The Grand Canyon!

A Worldwide, Year-By-Year Anthology and Annotated Bibliography of Personal Encounters with the World’s Greatest Draw 1540–2022

compiled and edited by

Earle E. Spamer

The Grand Canyon!
"The First View"
## CONTENTS

(All lines are hyperlinks—position cursor and click to jump ahead)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Note to Federal and Native American Administrators</td>
<td>iii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“The Imperial City of Silence”—Early Documentation of the Experience</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Perception of Silence in the Grand Canyon, 1869–1926</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTRODUCTION</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Is In, and Omitted From, The Grand Canyon?</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translating and Transliterating</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthologies and Retrospective Collections</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publications of Rephotography</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marginal Symbols</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART I. Primary Expedition Narratives</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedro de Castañeda de Nájera 1540</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Expedition Accounts</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprintings and New Translations of Castañeda</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francisco Tomás Hermanegildo Garcés 1776</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translations and Excerpts</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balduin Möllhausen and Joseph C. Ives 1858</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprinting</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accompanying Maps (Grand Canyon)</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Expedition Accounts (Including Translations)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James White 1867</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Publications Noting the James White Affair</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possible Knock-off</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Overviews and Discussions</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author/Timeframe</td>
<td>Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Wesley Powell 1869–1872</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Reprintings and Translations (Unabridged or Mostly So)</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publications of Expedition Journals and Accounts by Expedition Members</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Descriptive Accounts By Powell</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Publications Noting the Powell Expeditions</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Retellings</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George M. Wheeler 1871</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancillary Expedition Publications That Include Grand Canyon</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarence Edward Dutton 1878–1880</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprintings</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Brewster Stanton 1889–1890</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Expedition Accounts</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Publications Noting the Stanton Expedition</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Publications</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART II. To, Into, and Expressing the Grand Canyon**

1970–2022

Date Undetermined

**PART III. Down (and Up) the Colorado**

1861–2022

Date Undetermined
NOTE

To Federal and Native American Administrators

This volume documents the “use” of the lands you manage as a resource in and of itself. Much of it probably has never come to your attention and thus it may offer a new perspective of the breadth of interest and participation that people have had with the Grand Canyon. These items are, each in their own way, reports of activities; and however elegantly or not the experiences are described or portrayed, their value is limited if an audience does not know of them.

This bibliography omits publications that pertain to scientific research and to cultural resources of the Grand Canyon. Thousands of these publications are already cited and summarized in other bibliographies and documentary sources.* Instead, here are personal reports and perspectives, first-hand or told on behalf of the participants.

The people who are cited in this bibliography are from around the world. They express their encounters with the Grand Canyon through writing, lecturing, painting, sculpting, photographing, filming, composing music and theatrical performances, and designing architecture. In their activities they share their experiences and impart their impressions of visits to the Grand Canyon, briefly and indulgently alike. These people are your authorities on the ways the Grand Canyon is “used,” by the general public mostly, your expert witnesses to personal Grand Canyon experiences.

The writers and poets have communicated in many languages. The prose accounts not in English are translated herein—often for the first time, so they are bound to be newly recovered information. Writers’ abilities to communicate themselves are subjective, of course, but they all are undeniable. The record assembled here provides far more information than has previously been available. It shows how the world has interacted with the canyon, over centuries. It forms a set of authentic references that document the attention to, activities on, and impressions of the lands that are today secured by governmental agencies of the United States and Native peoples. ●

* See particularly THE GRAND CANON: A Worldwide Bibliography of the Grand Canyon and Lower Colorado River Regions in the United States and Mexico, by Earle E. Spamer. Volume I is an exhaustive, topically arranged bibliography of more than 100,000 citations, and Volume II is a comprehensive cartobibliography of more than 3,700 items; together they comprise a bibliographical canon. The various editions of THE GRAND CANON, plus many more related bibliographical resources, can be acquired free of charge through the Raven’s Perch Media website (https://ravensperch.org) and in libraries that may have incorporated these digital documents into their digital resources collections.
IN RECENT decades “silence”, “quiet”, and “soundscapes” have been buzz-words in various aspects of administration, resource management, and aesthetic perspectives at Grand Canyon—largely due to negative perceptions of the noise of aircraft overflights and motorized rafts on the Colorado River. Many scientific studies and public-opinion investigations have been made to assess these things at Grand Canyon. Yet these qualities were even a century and more ago an important part of the Grand Canyon experience, which testifies to a fact that “silence” and its effects on human experiences are a natural appreciation, and the perceived negative impacts of technology do not themselves instigate such awareness. The table presented here is titled with appreciation to John J. Bohn, who first wrote of the canyon as the “Imperial City of Silence” after a 1910 visit to Grand Canyon by the Hotel Men’s Mutual Benefit Association. The quotations are arranged according to the year of visit to Grand Canyon; or if not known, inserted according to the year of publication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quotation</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Year of Visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The river rolls by us in silent majesty; the quiet of the camp is sweet.</td>
<td>Powell 1875</td>
<td>1869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We sat in silent awe, spell-bound, not speaking lest the magic power which held our spirits in mute ecstasy might vanish.</td>
<td>DeMotte 1872</td>
<td>1872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perhaps the mention of its beauty and sublime depth, its silence, until the dislodgment of a single pebble awoke thundering echoes from its jagged abysses ....</td>
<td>Cushing 1882</td>
<td>1882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . no sounds but those made by ourselves broke the oppressive stillness.</td>
<td>Whitmell 1892</td>
<td>1883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And above all arches the incomparable blue sky of Arizona, flooded with golden sunshine, of mighty beauty that makes one fall silent.</td>
<td>Lindau 1885</td>
<td>1883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . the stillness and desolation which reign here forever.</td>
<td>Allen 1887</td>
<td>1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With our camp that night beside a quiet, gently-flowing river, with not a sound to disturb, it is no wonder that we went to sleep with thankful hearts, and overslept ourselves in the morning. The stillness was only broken by the roar of the river as it rushed along beneath me.</td>
<td>Stanton 1890</td>
<td>1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As the sun rises over the surrounding platform, what a silent, curious change creeps over the whole scene!</td>
<td>Stanton 1893</td>
<td>1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not a breath of wind, not a sound disturbs the silence and does not prevent the great voice of nature from being heard.</td>
<td>Stainier 1893</td>
<td>1891</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The cut-off date of 1926 represents the last year (at the time of publication of the present volume) in which most published works are all in the public domain; thus the quotations are free of copyright restrictions.
### The Grand Canyon!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quotation</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Year of Visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>It was all so vast and strange and the silence so intense. . . we sat in awed silence watching the marvellous transformations in every direction.</td>
<td>Yucca 1893</td>
<td>1892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>But it saddens one a little to think of those long echoes being roused by the shriek of a locomotive—that eloquent silence in which we listen with bated breath for the voice of God as it was heard in the beginning when His Spirit “moved upon the face of the waters” and he said, “Let the waters be gathered together and the dry land appear”—broken forever by the footsteps of civilization.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . one feels the primitive instincts waking up, and, asleep in the grass under the stars, one dreams of a nomadic life in greenery and silence, freed from civilizations . . . .</td>
<td>Dugard 1896</td>
<td>1893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A loud company of Americans who had just arrived in their wagon drove me away from the wonderful spots; they of course immediately had to shout an echo and thereby destroy the main attraction of the wonderful picture, the tremendous silence.</td>
<td>Fromholz 1897</td>
<td>1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There are some scenes in the presence of which the most sublime emotions are lost in the awful sense of the infinite, where the grandest form of expression is absolute silence. The silence was profound. The return to camp was made in the noontide heat, but our path was shady and we had time to observe the more quiet beauties of nature, that relieved the mental strain to which we had been subjected.</td>
<td>Shoshone 1895</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anything that hints at a “timetable” is entirely out of place in the presence of this solemn, silent and magnificent exhibition of the prodigality of time.</td>
<td>Williamson 1900</td>
<td>1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A white, silent hour when the air seemed full of whispering voices; not the wild hymn of the beasts, but that greater call of the Unknown that has haunted the hearts of men in City and Wilderness alike . . . .</td>
<td>Hall 1907</td>
<td>1897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And we, unless we are of sterner stuff than the insensate rocks, must tremble too as we stand here listening to the most appalling silence that ever smote the ear of man, an awful silence that seems to tell the endless story of eternity and death.</td>
<td>Holmes 1914</td>
<td>1898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The big river has just room enough to flow and roar obscurely, here and there grooping its way as best it can, like a weary, murmuring, overladen traveler trying to escape from the tremendous, bewildering labyrinthic abyss, while its roar serves only to deepen the silence.</td>
<td>Muir 1898</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Many grand objects in the world are heralded by sound: the solemn music of Niagara, the roar of active geysers in the Yellowstone, the intermittent thunder of the sea upon a rocky coast, are all distinguishable at some distance; but over the Grand Cañon of the Colorado broods a solemn silence. The God-appointed celebrant, in the cathedrals of this Cañon, must be Nature. . . Her prayers are silent, rapturous communings with the Infinite. No voice of man, nor cry of bird, nor roar of beast resounded through those awful corridors of silence. The majesty of the surroundings is in keeping with the solemnity of the moment, and the profound silence of the chasm seems to invite the thunder tones of the great Judge.</td>
<td>Stoddard 1898</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anonymous 1899</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quotation</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Year of Visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We wandered along the quietest sylvan path . . .</td>
<td>Monroe 1899</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You cannot paint a silence . . . .</td>
<td>Fitz-Mac 1899</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Come and behold the indescribable scene, where silence seems to have dimension and color.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hank: “Some of them are silent, and sit and stare like you do.”</td>
<td>Jenness 1912</td>
<td>1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I found the heat and silence fearful.</td>
<td>Miller 1901</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>But when the clouds would part and pass for a time and stillness and sunlight come again, all would be as before.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . for a few moments at least, there is silence, and all are in dead earnest, as if awed and hushed by an earthquake . . .</td>
<td>Muir 1902</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instead of thus riding in dust with the crowd, more will be gained by going quietly afoot along the rim at different times of day and night . . .</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walking quietly about in the alleys and byways of the Grand Cañon City, we learn something of the way it was made . . .</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>But only silence came back from the second stone [kicked over the edge] — such a silence as was overpowering . . .</td>
<td>Rouse 1902</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . its silent majesty and diverse beauty chiefly speak of the creative genius of the Almighty Builder . . .</td>
<td>Fox 1903</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The first at the goal urged the stragglers to hurry by waving; so before long we had all reached our destination and it was strange; although 80 people were present there was complete silence; no words of admiration escape our lips . . .</td>
<td>Marek 1906</td>
<td>1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . but the chasm is silent as death, and through its channel there sweeps a clear, untroubled air.</td>
<td>Treves 1905</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The two impressions are of numberless infinitely — reaching horizontal lines and of eternal silence.</td>
<td>White 1905</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| One feels that this illusory apparition is the spirit of silence that dominates the scene. And it is the silence of the place that appalls; for such a turmoil, even of rock, as rages beneath one, would seem in the nature of things to need some wild voice to release its wrath; but here is silence so deep that an engine's scream could not rend one corner of the measureless pall. One is bewildered with the maddening thrall of pulsing air, and throbbing color, and beckoning lines all leading to dreams of infinite life; and against that—the silence of infinite death. . . .  
. . . the great kaleidoscope of color that is streaked and splashed through this petrified silence . . . .  
At night the silence of the stars and the silence of this pit—each eternal and maddening to human consciousness—mingle in an awful spell that falls upon the soul like the lonesomeness of the grave. There is something of death in life and of life in death in the grim inevitableness of this silence, so changeless and yet so vital.  
. . . there would come moments of silence as though each one was vainly struggling to realize that only a few feet away on the right lay that awful brooding chasm, as deep as the ocean and as profoundly silent as the stars.  
We stand with bated breath in the overwhelming silence . . . . | McCutcheon 1909 |
<p>| We stand with bated breath in the overwhelming silence . . . . | Orr 1910     | 1909          |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quotation</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Year of Visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The place was silent as a tomb—save at intervals when the faint voices of the descending tourists stole upwards through the morning air.</td>
<td>Rice 1909</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The spectators are silent, awe-struck.</td>
<td>Van Loan 1910</td>
<td>1909</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| [title] The Imperial City of Silence  
... the silent, inaudible music that seems to come from the mysterious and unknown depths of this mighty Imperial City of Silence, unfelt to the ears, and seemingly to all the outward senses, has a meaning never felt before. | Bohn 1911    | 1910          |
<p>| All was still with the silence of infinity.                                                                                                                                                               | Stevens 1911| 1910          |
| The immensity of the scene ... tend[s] to beget in the beholder an attitude of silent wonder and solemn admiration.                                                                                     | Burroughs 1911|               |
| I watched the sun set at Hopi Point and stood as in a dream while the enchanted colors illuminated the domes and temples of nature's silent sanctuary.                                                    | Ford 1911    |               |
| The mysterious awed silence overhanging the whole scene is almost overwhelming.                                                                                                                            | Lynch 1911   |               |
| ... these silent, somber solitudes ....                                                                                                                                                                  | Harker 1912  |               |
| Ever the winds sigh and drop into those sun-swept silences.                                                                                                                                              | Du Bois 1913 |               |
| We stand entranced, appalled and stupefied. All is dead; all is silent; all is ghastly.                                                                                                                    | Long 1913    |               |
| It is a quiet, restful place away from the whirl and noise of the city, where the wheels run round and people go distracted.                                                                               | Munk 1914    |               |
| Were it not for its varigated tints, its living rejoicing colors[,] it would be a symphony of desolation, despair and silence.                                                                           | Belcher 1915 |               |
| The silence thunders about one's ears.                                                                                                                                                                   | Cooke 1915   |               |
| It was about six o'clock in the morning, and the jostling, noisy world seemed very far away.                                                                                                               | Dunbar 1915  |               |
| On the whole it was rather a breathless day, but we had a half hour’s quiet after dinner and before train time, in which to sit on the comfortable benches overlooking the Canyon as the sun gradually withdrew. |               |               |
| The silence—broken only by the rising and falling moan of the pines!                                                                                                                                      | Griggs 1922  | 1915          |
| There is nothing to do before this unspeakable glory but to be silent and still ....                                                                                                                     | Graves 1915  |               |
| ... the bigness and the awful stillness beggar description ...                                                                                                                                            | O'Shaughnessy 1915|          |
| He stood in awed wonder gazing silently at the greatest mystery of creation.                                                                                                                               | Parks 1916   |               |
| For this Titan of Chasms ... melts small human pride to modesty and calms the turmoil of life’s stress by its size, by its silence, and most of all by its age ....                                                                 | Steele 1917  |               |
| It is a sight to enjoy in silence ....                                                                                                                                                                   | Shepherd 1922| 1919          |
| And the peace and the silence! Lord, Lord, the silence! [A reminiscence of the Grand Canyon overheard on the New York subway.]                                                                              | Willsie 1919 |               |
| It is the silence of aeons into which you look—it is Silence's self ....                                                                                                                               | Bridgman 1920| [quoting Flora Field]     |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quotation</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Year of Visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ever the winds sigh and drop into those sun-swept silences.</td>
<td>Du Bois 1920</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... almost always same transparent blue sky with white clouds arches over this place of silence.</td>
<td>T. v. H. 1920</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... [its] turmoil inhumanly silent, its soundless battle of colour ...</td>
<td>Ayscough 1921</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The vastness and the changelessness create a sense of solemn silence. This intense silence is the most awesome thing.</td>
<td>Bryce 1921</td>
<td>1921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And those canyons: the great big canyon and its little canyons, the smaller models being in themselves so great as to bring a great spell of quiet over us as we invaded their depths.</td>
<td>Elder 1922</td>
<td>1921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>But there [colors] actually lie smiling in that awful unbroken silence.</td>
<td>J. T. Ford 1921</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... thunder and lightning are swallowed up in the mouth of the eternal silence.</td>
<td>Levy 1921</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As you look upon this marvelous evidence of the forces of nature, the stillness, the quietness seem to grasp you; here you will find noisy outbursts out of tune and almost a sacrilege ...</td>
<td>Morse 1921</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... to what extent do I comprehend the sublime result of this work of some invisible hand ... —a silent language than which no other could pay so high a tribute to the silent grandeur that had inspired them.</td>
<td>Jeffers 1922</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If one wanders alone amid its vast silences, sleeps by its surging river, or rejoices at sunset and morning hours on its commanding viewpoints, he will be lifted by its very presence out of his narrowness of life ...</td>
<td>Jeffers 1922</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The strange stillness of those profound depths brooded everywhere. ... No human voice, or song of bird, or tread of beast, resounded through those corridors of silence.</td>
<td>Pearce 1922</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... in silence and deep humility he discovered God as never before.</td>
<td>Sitterly 1922</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day and night, a Sunday peace reigns over the Grand Canyon, and the silence is deeper than that which reigns in the desert. The silence is enigmatic, mysterious, almost oppressive. It is like being alone in a church one night, where you see nothing and hear nothing, but still know that you are surrounded by images of saints, pulpits, altarpieces, candelabras and tombs, but everything is silent and the soft organ is silent. ... nothing disturbs me, no sounds are perceived, no voices are heard, the most perfect Sunday peace reigns over everything and I sit alone in the top row and have before and below me the most grandiose spectacle that exists on earth. I was happy when I heard the noise of the motor coaches die away, and the silence return to the forest. An undisturbed, almost eerie silence reigns over the surroundings.</td>
<td>Hedin 1925</td>
<td>1923</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
There is a wonderful pull upon the imagination in many ways at the Grand Canyon. We sat quietly and watched the changes as the sun went down.

Schaick 1925

---

**THE POETS**

[Arranged by year of publication]

Heaven finds on earth some quiet dwelling-place . . .

Brooks 1894

... immense and sombre colonnades,
In silence wrapped and transelelike quietness . . .
A stillness round them, save what odorous winds
Sigh fitfully in dreams . . .
... while nature slept
In transele stillness strange and ominous.

Nesmith 1894

Which now in their unbroken quietness
Reflect from ages the tranquillity
That still inhabits the vast universe . . .

Denison 1902

... those shudd’ring depths,
Which rear their stony, silent heads aloft . . .

Wood 1903

Vague, silent, mystical—its depths unfurled . . .

Enchanted castles, silent as the tomb . . .

Lloyd 1904

O symphony of form and color and silence . . .

Taylor 1904

Below, the awesome cañon’s vast array
Swam silent in its sea of azure light . . .

Finley 1906

Silence! and solitude! . . .

Raymond 1906

A thought of God on earth expressed!
The silence of His perfect rest!

[Title] Silence of the Canyon

Riley 1906

I gaze in awe and silence here . . .

Crawford 1908

A vast and depthless wound in nature’s breast,
Where silence broods and glooms in sleepless rest . . .

G. H. S. 1912

The gloom with mystic music, moves and thrills
The heart and chastens into silence all
The world . . .

Daingerfield 1913

... see revealed the carven glory of the inner world,
Templed, domed, silent . . .
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quotation</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Year of Visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A stillness deeper than the dearth of sound  
Broods over thee: a living silence breathes  
Perpetual incense from thy dim abyss.      | Van Dyke  | 1913          |
| . . . Canyon Marvellous  
The secret of thy stillness lies unveiled  
In wordless worship! . . .  
Garden of Temples filled with Silent Praise,  
If God were blind thy Beauty could not be!  |           |               |
| Abysses keep their silver silences . . .                                                                 | Curran    | 1917          |
| All earth waits silent, wrapt in strange affright—  
When lo! creeps down the quiet, starlit night.  | Rieseberg | 1918          |
| O canyon, Earth's dumb symphony, thou expressest the glory of silence;  
thou hast colored indeed thy notes. Looking on thee, I hear thy fathomless Silence.  | Cabot     | 1919          |
| . . . The silences that roll.  | Belknap   | 1921          |
| I am the Grand Canyon.  
. . . My Silences are organ-toned,  | Bryan     | 1921          |
| I have seen that which is mysterious,  
Aloof, divided, silent;  
Something not of this earth.  | Fletcher  | 1921 [dated 1915] |
| Silent and windless,  
The forever completed  
Is never broken but by clouds.  |           |               |
| . . . the chasm rekindling,  
Would build up its silent poem of colour to the sun.  |           |               |
| For thine is the Kingdom of Silence . . .                                                                 | Strauss   | 1921          |
| Stillness! Immensity that needs no voice!  | McCarthy  | 1923          |
| How more than silence in the awful calm!  |           |               |
| . . . the holy hem  
Of the great Maker's garment that is spun  
Of stillness and of awe.  |           |               |
| The solemn deathlike stillness,  
Silence that almost speaks,  
E'en Nature's voice is hushed . . .  | Peters    | 1923          |
| . . . A harmony so consummate that it shared  
The silence of the sky . . .  | Noyes     | 1925          |
Men do not read descriptions of the Grand Canyon as they stand on its brink . . . .

— Anonymous, 1908
INTRODUCTION

By Boot, In Saddle
and with Motor, Oar and Paddle

The Grand Canyon is all about being at and interacting with the Grand Canyon.

So much has been written about the Grand Canyon from personal experience that it may be surprising that a comprehensive record of these impressions has never been put together. Never has every reference been compiled — nor for that matter have so many items been forgotten from the very time they were published. Yes, there are bibliographies, but most of them are specialized or embrace the tremendous hail of everything that goes beyond personal records and impressions. The Grand Canyon cites, quotes, and annotates the published records of personal encounters with the Grand Canyon, or accounts told on behalf of those who were there, from 1540 to 2022.

True, a number of items have been reprinted in whole or in part in anthologies and similar volumes of prepared reprintings (see pp. 12–13), but they are selective; some repeat the “same old” things. Beyond that, seemingly innumerable writers have quoted the “same old” passages from “A-list” authors like John Wesley Powell and Joseph C. Ives, even though Powell, Ives, and the others had many more interesting things to say beyond those quotations. This volume has to use these standard works, too. But it goes far beyond them, gathering up things that have been forgotten or effectively never known. As for “B-list” writers (and lower), some of them probably should remain forgotten—for their unstimulated perceptions or tortured prose and verse—but this is not a work of critical analysis. Here is everything, as much as could be found, each someone’s personal experience, lavish and cursory alike, each a part of the Grand Canyon story, take it or leave it. Some things were published in languages other than English, which of course hid their discovery at least among readers of English. As many of these as possible have been found, too; and they are reprinted in their original languages and in English translation herein. To have subjectively edited out
The Grand Canyon!

the “less worthy” or “overly wordy” publications, or those that simply are not in English, would dismiss the very administrative purpose of this volume—to document the world’s infatuation with—its “use” of—the Grand Canyon.

This volume documents what is otherwise understood only by intuition or supposition—that the Grand Canyon is an intensely attractive draw, and people have “used” its resources intensely. This volume goes beyond prose, gathering up the works of poets and the publications that record the work of artists, photographers, musicians, cinematographers, and architects—all of those people who have used their crafts to express their impressions of the canyon. And it has seemed logical to split the main part of this volume into the two principal Grand Canyon venues—arriving and seeing it from the rim and on its trails, and experiencing it along the Colorado River.

The Grand Canyon! is complemented by another volume, based on this one: “My God, there it is!”: The World Encounters the Grand Canyon, 1540–1926. The complementary volume arranges for that time period, in a more aesthetically pleasing and more easily read layout, all of the transcribed texts that appear in the The Grand Canyon!, prose and poetry alike. But for those items originally in non-English languages, only the English translations are published there. Readers who need to consult the original non-English texts are, through cross-references, directed back to pertinent enumerated citations here in The Grand Canyon! The complementary volume gathers all the publications that are now in the public domain; that is, those that have lapsed from any copyright protection—at present it contains all those things through 1926. The digitally published public-domain texts that appear in both volumes can also be freely reused for users’ own specific needs.¹

WHEN THE first non-Indigenous people, a small crowd of expeditionary incursionists from Spain, arrived on the canyon rim nearly five centuries ago, in 1540, they eventually realized the intimidating size of the canyon but they were not rapt, excited, or meditative—at least that we know of. They left; and the general public knew nothing about the visit for three centuries.

The next caller was Francisco Garcés, a Spanish Franciscan friar who in 1776 spent five days with the Havasupai Tribe before moving on. He appreciated the overwhelming ruggedness of the canyon barrier, but other than to confer upon it the name Puerto de Bucareli, to

¹ The citations in these two complementary volumes have been culled from the far more comprehensive bibliography by Earle Spamer, THE GRAND CANON: A Worldwide Bibliography of the Grand Canyon and Lower Colorado River Regions in the United States and Mexico, currently in its fourth edition (2022). (The Grand Canon, however, does not extensively quote from many of its citations.) All of the works mentioned here—including "My God, there it is!" and more—are freely available through the Raven’s Perch Media website, https://ravensperch.org.
honor the Spanish viceroy of New Spain, he said relatively little about it; and again, the visit was for some time unknown.

It was the expedition under the command of Lt. Joseph C. Ives, U.S. Army Corps of Topographical Engineers, that launched the Grand Canyon into the public eye. In 1858 the government-backed expeditionary party traveled up the Colorado River by steamboat from the Gulf of California to Black Canyon. A land party struck out to the east, stopping at the Grand Canyon twice—in Peach Springs Canyon, where they reached the Colorado River at Diamond Creek, and on Cataract Creek (Havasu Canyon) where a few men descended nearly to the Havasupai village known today as Supai, Arizona. The historic illustrations produced by the expedition’s artists, Balduin Möllhausen and Friedrich Wilhelm von Egloffstein, published in 1861, immediately drew the canyon into the imagination of readers, in America and Europe particularly.

John Wesley Powell’s first Colorado River expedition, in 1869, was eagerly followed by the public for its adventure, which situated the Grand Canyon among the geographical and geological wonders of the world. Three men were killed in unclear circumstances after they abandoned the trip and climbed out of the canyon, even though the survey was nearly completed. During and after a second river trip in 1871–1872, Powell extended his surveys on land, culminating (at least with regard to the Grand Canyon) with work north of the canyon during 1879–1881. From that work Clarence Dutton’s overwhelming *Tertiary History of the Grand Cañon District*, with its magnificent double-folio *Atlas*, was published in 1882. The text included his marvelous, chapter-long description of the view from Point Sublime. Artist Thomas Moran had accompanied a Powell party on land a decade earlier, from which visit he produced his epic canvas, *Chasm of the Colorado* (1873–1874, below), which, with his *Grand Cañon of the Yellowstone* (1871), was purchased by the federal govern-
ment and hung in the U.S. Capitol. These works cemented the American public’s fascination with the canyon, and announced to a wider world community the scenic, aesthetic, and scientific values of the grand scenery of the American West.

When in 1883 the Atlantic & Pacific Railroad completed its trackway across northern Arizona, its division point at Peach Springs offered the traveling public access to the Grand Canyon for the first time. Julius Farlee was quick to capitalize (somewhat) on this, advertising a stage conveyance into the canyon, which followed, as had Ives a quarter century earlier, Peach Springs Canyon and Diamond Creek to the Colorado River. He also threw together a shack of a “hotel” at the Diamond Creek confluence for the use of his guests. All of his services were at best rudimentary, as the reader will (re)discover herein.

The fledgling town of Flagstaff also soon capitalized on the presence of the “grander” portion of the canyon nearby, though the sixty-mile venture by wagon from the railroad was more ambitious than was the dusty, rocky descent into the canyon at Peach Springs. John Hance built a cabin and tent accommodations for visitors on the verge of the canyon rim and continued to improve on them. So in short order, Hance’s was the favored destination. Peter (Pete) Berry soon thereafter offered a somewhat more sumptuous, though still rustic, hotel at Grand View, several miles west of Hance’s. Both Hance and Berry, and their employees, conducted trips into the canyon at their respective places; some visitors experienced both. Hance’s offerings, at least at first, could be downright harrowing, sending his guests in several places down (and back up) steeply pitched or dangling ropes. Berry’s trail was just plain steep.

And my oh my, did everyone then have something to say about the Grand Canyon. That, in essence, is it—everyone has to say something about it.

So began America’s, then Europe’s, and then the world’s love affair with the Grand Canyon. All things considered, it has not been a tourism lure for really very long, barely a century and a half, with the numbers burgeoning only within the last century.

Yet even at the start, adventurous men took to the river—women did come later. First was the ill-fated expedition led by Robert Brewster Stanton in 1889–1890; a scouting and photographing trip meant to establish the route of the flash-in-the-pan Denver, Colorado Cañon & Pacific Railroad. Three men lost their lives in the river during the first part of the journey, which then was cut short in order to regroup and continue the following year. And when the photographer was seriously wounded, Stanton himself, not a trained photographer, had to take over that duty (with admirable results).

The first party to run the river strictly for adventure followed in Powell’s and Stanton’s wakes in 1896, when George Flavell and Ramon Montez rowed from Green River, Wyoming, to Yuma, Arizona; though we could not share much of their venture until Flavell’s diary was published in 1987. Running the Colorado River through Grand Canyon became by the 1940s a certain thing, even though at that time only fewer than three hundred people had made the
trip, most of them with early commercial outfitters who offered a genuine wilderness experience.

The enlightened years of environmentalism that erupted in the world conscience by the 1960s also opened up the Colorado River in ever broader ways, attracting more of the everyday folk to the outdoors. By the centennial of the first Powell expedition thousands had taken oar- and motor-powered commercial trips through Grand Canyon; some 15,000 by 1969 but ballooning to more than 100,000 by 1976—and by 1995 more than a half million could claim to have gone through Grand Canyon. The total number reached a million soon after 2020. One of the earliest tallies of canyon visitors was noted for 1892, when just 149 people took the ride from Flagstaff to Hance Camp. The rising figures for visitation to the national park after its establishment in 1919 are progressively astonishing. From just 37,745 visitors that year, the numbers reached a half million by 1947. The million mark was passed in 1956; in 1992 more than four million visitors descended on the canyon; five and a half million in 2015; and more than six million in 2017.²

These figures represent the millions and millions of people who have felt the need just to go to the Grand Canyon. Thousands have written about their experiences, especially in the past several decades, about which we know thanks to the proliferation of newsletters and organizational magazines that have been made much more freely available in PDF format on the web. Before about 1990 we had to wait usually for inkprint products to appear in mailboxes and on the shelves of libraries and stores; and there were plenty. (We will barely acknowledge the deluge of contributions via modern social media, which range from excellent to mindless.)

Yet the expressive forms by which people have experienced the Grand Canyon are more far-reaching than writing essays and travel notes. Poetry comes to mind, and quite a lot of verse has been written about the canyon. But there are other artistic expressions—paintings, musical pieces, stage performances, and architectural constructions, for example. These forms are well represented, too, as means by which encounters with the canyon have have been interpreted and shared.

² Park visitation figures and river-runner counts from C. V. Abacus [pseudonym of Richard D. Quartaroli], "River Runners of the Grand Canyon: Over 1,000,000 served", Boatman’s Quarterly Review, Volume 53, no. 3 (Fall 2022), pp. 20-22. The early visitors’ figures are as mentioned by Lilian Whiting, The Land of Enchantment: from Pike’s Peak to the Pacific (Little, Brown and Co., Boston, 1906). The figure from 1892 was mentioned by Max Graf von Zeppelin, who visited in 1893 ("Das Grand Canon des Colorado in Arizona", Vom Fels zum Meer (Stuttgart), Volume 14, no. 2 (April/September 1895), p. 263).
What Is In, and Omitted From, The Grand Canyon? 

THIS IS a bibliography of as much as which could be found where people have published about their experiences at and in the Grand Canyon, including items that were written about or otherwise feature the experiences of others. These are by, or are about the work of, common travelers, professional and casual lecturers and authors, essayists, poets, chroniclers, artists, photographers, cinematographers, musicians, and architects. If it pertains to personal experiences in the Grand Canyon in any way, and personal expressions based on these encounters, it is cited here.

And if you have ever questioned just how far-ranging is interest and infatuation with the Grand Canyon, this is some proof. We know that people have been coming from far and wide; the “gate” records of the national park particularly document this. We know, too, from the published record that most of them gush about their experience. A few writers grouse about their time at the canyon; a few rather dismissively treat the canyon as a check-box on a form; and fortunately fewer still have been so unenthused that they turn about and leave. This bibliography documents these visitors and their impressions—they all are the “users” of the Grand Canyon. Until now, our information was limited essentially to intuitive or inferential statements, which are not the sort of things that would “stand up in court”.

The Grand Canyon! is more than “just” a bibliography, though. I have taken the opportunity to gather together what the writers and other “users” have done, making this a readable and reusable bibliography. In its digitized form (PDF), users can extract texts for other uses. Works published before 1927 are now all in the public domain; we can freely quote and re-use them. I have quoted extensively those experiences; those that are in non-English languages I provide both the original texts and translations. For publications after 1927, I resort more to annotating the citations that appear herein in order to provide context or specific data that may help the reader decide whether these are items to be pursued, or at the least used in some summary fashion.

It may seem ludicrous to transcribe into this bibliography any part of the widely known primary publications—particularly those of “A-list” writers like Ives, Powell, and Dutton. (I now add Möllhausen to the “A” list because, until now, his complete Grand Canyon experience has been out of reach to readers who understand only English.) While my quotations may parrot the work of anthologists and casual quoters by the hundreds before me, I recognize that adjacent portions of the usual quotations have been unfortunately passed over, even though they do give more perspectives of these writers’ inner feelings and expressive talent. As for the remainder, among whom are some who lack expressive talent, they convey personal impressions to a wide audience, all of whom contribute to the experience of having been to the Grand Canyon, and on the Colorado River. So I offer the time-worn
transcriptions, with some additional pieces that hopefully expand upon the “usual” quotations, placing them in a more engaging frame of reference. And in the company of these long and short, reused quotations are hundreds of items that have not seen the light of day since they were first published. This allows the reader to place in perspective—*in one place*—all of the quotations presented herein. It is, after all, the very purpose of this quoted and annotated work to provide *something*, rather than to simply direct the reader to “go find” the originals (if they have access to them). Then for the thousands more that are not quoted due to copyright protections in effect, this volume accounts for them with annotations, thus bringing a huge number of items to attention, many of which have been unknown to Grand Canyon readers and viewers.

The bibliography quotes, in partially edited and annotated form, the experiences people have had with the Grand Canyon, from the time of the first foreigners’ visit in 1540. The editing process has removed portions of these texts that do not relate to or otherwise meander from the Grand Canyon experience, as well as various less-essential passages such as repetitive recitations of the physical dimensions of the canyon, and other repetitions that distract from the overall “feel” for the author’s experiences. In addition to the use of the regular ellipsis (…) to indicate that words or phrases are omitted, I have adopted an older format of ellipsis whereby a different symbol represents the omission of more than a sentence, sometimes even more than a paragraph. Older style manuals may show this as a string of asterisks (** *), a style which incidentally is still employed by the U.S. government’s daily *Federal Register*. I instead use a bulleted form (• • •) that is aesthetically more pleasing and seemingly less ambiguous.

Throughout this volume, all quotations spell “canyon”, “cañon”, and “canon” (with or without a capital “C”) as they were published.

There are some quotations that have been so often repeated (reflectively, though sometimes giddily) that I thought it best to not only simply transcribe them but to reproduce these shorter passages in facsimile, to allow the reader the enjoyment of seeing them exactly as they were printed. (For example, Joseph Ives’ pronouncement—reprinted to death—that the Grand Canyon is a “profitless locality” that no one will ever be bothered to return to. I also provide in facsimile for the first time, *all four* pertinent pages of the 1596 manuscript copy of Pedro de Castañeda’s chronicle of the Spanish encounter with Grand Canyon of 1540 [he was not a member of that party] even if it seems like so much scribble to some readers.) These few selections of facsimile reproductions are inserted where appropriate.

First-person accounts are preferred, although selected items recount individual trips by others or offer special perspectives and retrospectives. General productions “about” the canyon, travel guides, the “travel-tips” genre, and items of “interesting facts” are not included; they must include some aspect of personal encounters or expressions. However, brevity does not discount a citation herein, because it may reflect the casualness of the author’s impression; these include items that, for example, are photos that simply show
“proof” or “pride” of having been at the canyon. These are encounters with the canyon every bit as much as are hiking or river expeditions, publicized in numerous venues.

Artistic expressions—paintings, poetry, musical pieces, theatrical performances, and architecture, for example—are included because these are every bit of personal expression as are written words. Some of the marginal symbols that are seen throughout The Grand Canyon! flag these non-written forms of expression (see a key on p. 15). Notices for, and reviews of, exhibitions and concerts with material specifically about Grand Canyon are included.

Planned trips or itineraries of forthcoming tours are not included, although some announcements for lectures about trips are listed if they are not summarized or otherwise noted later. In some cases, all we now know of some lectures are through announcements or summary records of an institution’s or organization’s lecture series for the previous year; thus these records are an important chronicle of Grand Canyon experiences.

General articles of the “canyon moods” and “world wonders” genres are overlooked if they are not personal reflections or products of a trip to the canyon; nor are general “goings-on” and “Grand Canyon happenings” articles included.

Strictly biographical material about Grand Canyon personages is omitted, but autobiographical productions are listed. Also omitted are “history-of” retrospectives, unless they include significant first-person commentary. Generalist reviews of the geography of the Grand Canyon region are overlooked. Except for selected lectures and presentations, and special commentaries on personal experiences, strictly technical publications and material about scientific or social studies is omitted.

“On-demand” publications such as those that have become prominent in the early 21st century are not included herein if all that has been done is to reprint an older work (often from those that are in the public domain). Newly produced, original “on-demand” publications are included.

If an item’s title effectively summarizes its content or perspective, the title serves as an annotation.

Novels are not cited; they are not, I contest, acceptable to the “encounters” theme of this bibliography. A novel’s author may well have been “inspired” by the Grand Canyon, or has made the canyon the center of attention, but the content is, frankly, made up—the author was neither there nor witness by eye or ear to what transpires in the pages of the novel. It is neither an "encounter" nor an "experience".

There are occasional references to THE GRAND CANON! Volume 1 or 2, which pertains Earle Spamer’s far more comprehensive worldwide bibliography of the Grand Canyon and lower Colorado River (Glen Canyon Dam to the Gulf of California). Many citations in this larger work include more bibliographical information for individual works. THE GRAND
**The Grand Canyon**!

CANON, and all components of it, are found on the Raven’s Perch Media website; and some libraries may have incorporated it into their digital-publications collections.

**Translating and Transliterating**

MANY CITATIONS in this bibliography are for publications and products that are not in English—Arabic, Afrikaans, Basque, Bengali, Catalan, Chinese, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, Esperanto, Estonian, Faroese, Finnish, French, Galician, German, Greek, Gujarati, Hebrew, Hopi, Hungarian, Icelandic, Ido, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latvian, Lithuanian, Macedonian, Moroccan, Marathi, Norwegian, O’odham, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak, Slovenian, Spanish, and Swedish, Thai, Turkish, Ukrainian, Vietnamese, Welsh, Yiddish.

All non-English items specify the language and provide a translation of the item title—for example, this book by a Frenchman who had visited the Grand Canyon (which unusually for the date was a trip to the North Rim):

**Tissandier, Albert**

1886  
*[In French.]*

*(transl. ’Six months in the United States: a tourist trip to North America, followed by an excursion to Panama’)*

In the main entry herein, Tissandier’s Grand Canyon experience is then both quoted in French and translated into English.

In this bibliography, for convenience transcriptions are displayed in dark brown and translations in dark blue print; the citation also notes the language in dark red print. There is no other special significance to the use of color, and monochrome displays or printouts of the document will see no appreciable fading as the result of the original colors. And so as to maintain an unambiguous appearance of the quotations in a monochrome display or printout, all transcriptions appear in this volume within nested double quotation marks (" ") and all translations appear within nested single quotation marks (‘ ’) (“nested” meaning that every paragraph unambiguously leads with a quotation mark so as to distinguish the quoted material from editorial remarks and other annotations that appear within [square brackets]).

Most translations have been obtained through the use of Google Translate online. Admittedly, Google Translate is imperfect, insofar that it is a so-called “neural machine translation service” that translates a sentence at a time, which over time has “learned” to construct better and more grammatically correct sentence structures and word selections. But far from the translations herein being a simple transfer of translations from Google Translate, they are the product also of judicious editing, first for sense, then when necessary using retranslations to avoid awkward synonymies introduced by Google Translate. Conventional foreign-language dictionaries have assisted, as also have other translation resources. I make this note here so
that users of this volume can take into consideration any perceived negative aspects of Google’s programming interface during the timeframe when the translations were made, chiefly during 2021–2022. Still, the translations are reasonably good, if not accurate, within the subjective nuances of foreign-language translation.

This note also applies to the corresponding transliterations that appear in this bibliography. In many bibliographies, titles and other information about publications produced in non-Roman orthographies are usually cited in transliteration only because the non-Roman character set is not available to the printer (or to the author of the bibliography) or is deemed unessential. While transliteration is somewhat helpful, in that the information can be “sounded out”, variant transliteration schemes for some languages render the citation less precise, less intelligible, to users who follow other schemes. For the non-Roman orthographies, I have had to rely on Google Translate’s transliterations exactly. Again, note of this is given in the event of future recognition of issues with Google Translate's methodologies during the period in which I have used it. Particular schemes of transliteration are not indicated in this bibliography because the sources referred to rarely provide such information, even when I have obtained the information from a library’s catalog.

For citations in non-Roman orthographies (Japanese, Chinese, Korean, and others) I do usually provide both a transliteration and a translation in English. Because I do not read the non-Roman orthographies, and inasmuch as they are effectively unintelligible to users like me who are familiar only with Roman orthography, the inclusion of a transliteration facilitates reading by users who could not otherwise even mouth the words; and the inclusion of the original orthographical information (so often omitted from bibliographies) aids those who can read this information and makes it available to users who may seek additional help in locating these works. The information can be copied straight out of this digital document to enable such assistance.

The citations provide non-Roman titles and other information in a format slightly different from that shown above, so as to keep associated data together, in order. Citations that have long, compacted passages of non-Roman orthography, transliteration, and English translation are difficult to visually tease apart, so I have devised a method of colorizing some of this information to make specific portions stand out more clearly. The original title, being the key bibliographical component, is printed in black as usual; it may be followed by a transliteration [in gray font between brackets], then an English translation [in dark blue font between brackets]. For example, this citation from a Japanese serial:

---

3 The gray and dark blue fonts are used for the visual convenience of those working with the original digital version of this bibliography, so that the transliteration and the translation in English are more noticeable amidst the original data and notational texts. Text in supplemental colors may yet be distinguishable even when a monochrome printout from this bibliography is referred to. Colors have no special significance to the textual content presented in this bibliography.
Shigeji, Īda [飯田茂次]

1956 欧米素描 (一八) [Ōbei sobyō (18)]. [Western drawings (18).] 日本醸造協会誌 [Nihon jōzō kyōkai-shi] [Japan Brewery Association, Journal (Tokyo)], 51(1): 26-31. [In Japanese.]

Travel record. See "ニニ グランキャニオン (Grand Canyon)" [22; gurankyanion (Grand Canyon)], pp. 26-29.

In longer citations, the data are easier to tease apart when so organized and colored, such as in this citation in Chinese by a woman who wrote of her Grand Canyon experience while working for the concessioner Xanterra in the food court at Maswik Lodge:

Zhang, Meiyu [張美玉]

2018 希望種子 個人生活心得；淡水大學 財務金融系畢業；美國大峽谷國家公園打工度假分享 [xīwàng zhǒngzǐ gèrén shēnhuó xīndé; dánsuǒ dàxué cáiwù jīnróng xì biyè; méiguó dà xiánggū guójì gōngyuán dàgōng dùjià fēnxìxiāng] [Hope Seeds personal life experience; graduated from Department of Finance, Tamkang University; working in the Grand Canyon National Park, USA].


[Taiwan]: 財團法人華固教育基金會 [Cáituán fārén huà gu jiào yù jījīn huì] [Huagu Education Foundation], pp. 4-9. [In Chinese.]

In this bibliography, non-Roman information, if not taken digitally from the original publication, has been extracted digitally from web sources, particularly WorldCat and specific library catalogs that have recorded information in non-Roman orthographies. Occasionally I have resorted to printing from a digitized but uncopyable version of the text, then used optical-character recognition (OCR) to render the texts in digital format that could then be copied into the bibliography.

Traditional and simplified character forms of Chinese both appear herein, depending upon whether the original publication or a library catalog record was followed. For transliterations, the pinyin system of romanization is usually followed for Chinese text, again based on the sources. These will be recognized by the inclusion of diacritical marks in the pinyin texts. However, some older citations may be represented in other transliteration systems as used by the sources seen. Further, some Chinese monosyllabic and polysyllabic transliterations are as taken from online catalogues or from automated translations, without regard to linguistic precision in the language itself. These may be displayed either as a “solid” or compound transliteration, which forms a series of long, single “words”, or other times they appear as a string of single-syllable sounds; again, as used by the sources consulted. Similarly, Japanese mono- and polysyllabic transliterations appear in various forms herein. These are only guides, and no attempt has been made at standardization; only to provide usefulness.

In the end, should evidence indicate a substantial flaw with this process, the transcribed texts in their original languages (and orthographies) are still available, herein, to users of this bibliography who either can read these languages or who wish to digitally extract the original data for other uses.
Users may wish to consult any of a number of anthologies and similar works that embrace the Grand Canyon or the Colorado River. Not all of these works will be exclusive to the canyon and river. As noted in the Introduction, many of these works will include the publications that are cited herein, but also take note that many of the works in the present bibliography (being unique) do not appear in the usual anthologies and collections.


Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association, Special Issue: Reflections—Five Years of Fun—A Waiting List Anthology. *The Waiting List, 6*(1) (Summer/Fall 2002).


O'Reilly, Sean, O'Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.). *Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim*. San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales (1999).


Publications of Rephotography

Some specialized publications are useful studies of comparative views of natural and cultural features at and in the Grand Canyon, most notably those that have made modern, comparative views of identical scenes from a century and more ago. These all are means of experiencing the Grand Canyon and the Colorado River, too, though with the added benefit of sharing the modern views with those who first photographed them.


Klett, Mark, and Wolfe, Byron. *Reconstructing the view: the Grand Canyon photographs of Mark Klett and Byron Wolfe.* [Phoenix]: Phoenix Art Museum and Center for Creative Photography; and Berkeley, Los Angeles, and London: University of California Press (2012). [A unique publication that overlays older views, such as those from postcards, onto modern photographs of the same scene.]


MARGINAL SYMBOLS

An incredible variety of productions are represented in *The Grand Canyon!* Many users of this bibliography will of course be interested only in essays and other textual accounts of Grand Canyon encounters and experiences. But beyond these there are other forms of expression that other users will in fact be keen on seeing. For this reason I have devised a series of *marginal symbols* that identify the format of the publication that is cited. Attention to these symbols will allow users to easily bypass these items if they are not of interest, while bringing attention to these items for those users who seek them:

- 📝 Verse
- 🎨 Painting or other artwork or handcraft
- 📷 Photography
- 🎶 Musical work (recordings, scores, etc.)
- 🎭 Theatrical performance
- 🎭 Non-performing theatrical production
- 📋 Lecture or public address
- 🎥 Items relating to the activities of filming at Grand Canyon
- 📺 Radio broadcasting/reception or script of broadcast
- 🏙️ Architecture (expressly for Grand Canyon)
- 📸 Photo documenting presence or other posing at Grand Canyon
- ⛲️ Uprun of the Colorado River or other river ascension
- 🌿 Young-reader title or young author
... but those who went down swore that when they reached these rocks they were bigger than the great tower of Seville.

— Pedro de Castañeda de Nájera, 1560s manuscript (1596 copy), recounting the 1540 visit to Grand Canyon; as translated in Winship, 1896

... all that we are conscious of... is a troubled sense of immensity.

— Clarence E. Dutton, 1882
PART I

PRIMARY EXPEDITION NARRATIVES

Pedro de Castañeda de Nájera  1540
Francisco Tomás Hermenegildo García  1776
Balduin Möllhausen and Joseph C. Ives  1858
James White  1867
John Wesley Powell  1869–1872
George M. Wheeler  1871
Clarence Edward Dutton  1878–1880
Robert Brewster Stanton  1889–1890
1540

The entrada under the command of Francisco Vázquez de Coronado

Between 1539 and 1542 an invasion was under way from Nueva España into the lands that today are the North American Southwest. It was a huge expeditionary party organized and led by Francisco Vázquez de Coronado. He (and others to various degrees) had a monetary interest—not only on behalf of the kingdom of Spain but to personally recoup his investment in the expedition through pillaging the riches of Cíbola that they had learned about, which in the end were only the stuff of mis- and disinformation.

The story is well known and frequently retold, in summary and at length alike. Historians and other scholars have been delving into its discovered caches of records, and interpreting them, for two centuries, at least. But it wasn’t always as such. Not until George P. Winship published in 1896 the only known detailed contemporary account of the entrada did the history of the expedition come into its own. He transcribed and translated a manuscript originally written by Pedro de Castañeda in the 1560s while in Culiacán, Nueva España [Mexico]; the original has been lost, it seems. Winship worked from a copy of that manuscript made in 1596 in Seville, Spain, by Bartolome Niño Velázquez. That copy was found in the Lenox Library, in New York, which now is a part of the New York Public Library; the manuscript had originally been found earlier in the 1800s in the collections of a Frenchman, Henri Ternaux-Comptans. And it is to that copy that every historian since then has had to refer.

Casteñeda’s account follows the Coronado entrada from today’s Mexico up into the Great Plains, and return. En route, in 1540, comes a brief account of a side trip from the Hopi mesas to the Grand Canyon, commanded by Garci-Lopez de Cardenas (Casteñeda was not a member of that party). The purpose of this venture was to ascertain the identity of a great river that they had been told lay to the west. They hoped (correctly) that it was the Río Colorado. They of course knew nothing of the big surprise—the Grand Canyon. This, too, is a story now well known; and it comes to us today with its own modern exercises that seek to discover the route that the Spaniards took to the canyon, the time taken to follow it, and the ultimate place of their arrival, where they spent three days. (These questions still are not satisfactorily
resolved due to various ambiguities.) The story is retold most often for its brief telling of the descent by three men into the canyon, in an attempt to reach the river. They failed, and in so doing we have the first record of how distances and scales in the canyon deceive at first sight; a fact that has been repeated by almost every writer since then—or at least, since the canyon became well known in the mid-nineteenth century.

The Grand Canyon did not become widely known until the American exploratory venture led by U.S. Army Lt. Joseph C. Ives, in 1858; or more properly, the dramatic scenes of the canyon and the course of the lower Colorado River did not erupt into a public awareness until Ives published his formal, lavishly illustrated and mapped, report in 1861. It was, however, Balduin Möllhausen, accompanying the expedition as artist and naturalist's assistant, who actually beat Ives into print with his own narrative, but it was in German and never was easily available to the English-reading public, a fact that is remedied in the present volume. Hints of the great Grand Canyon had existed beforehand, but only through the hearsay of guides who led other expeditions that did not go to the canyon. It was known then as Big Canyon and Great Canyon; yet no one really had admitted to having been there, much less having described it.

Casteñeda's account of the Coronado entrada remained unknown until Winship widely advertised it in an annual report of the U.S. Bureau of American Ethnology, despite the fact that it had already been published in 1838, in Ternaux-Compans' somewhat unsatisfactory French translation, published relatively obscurely in Paris. It fell upon Winship to provide not only the first transcription of the original Spanish, but also the first English translation, precisely three hundred years after Velázquez made the copy of Casteñeda's now-lost original.

Most recently, in 2005 Richard Flint and Shirley Cushing Flint compiled and extensively annotated all of the known documents from the Coronado entrada, 1539–1542. They provided meticulous transcriptions of these documents and new, English translations of them. Casteñeda's account of course is just a part of the Flints' lavish publication; and as one might expect of historians, their transcriptions and translations alike differ from those that had been cobbled together by Winship and others. So history marches apace.
Pedro de Castañeda de Nájera 1540

Recounting the entrada under the command of Francisco Vázquez de Coronado, which includes the encounter with Grand Canyon in 1540

Castañeda de Nájera, Pedro de


While manuscripts are not generally cited in a bibliography of published works, this one is too important to overlook. It is the seminal document of all Grand Canyon encounters by Westerners—Castañeda’s account of the long entrada commanded by Francisco Vázquez de Coronado, 1539-1542, which invaded the lands that now comprise a good part of the American Southwest. During this expedition, a separate excursion under the command of Garci-Lopez de Cardenas reached the southeastern corner of the Grand Canyon in 1540. Just a few pages of this manuscript are of interest here, embracing the aborted descent to the Colorado River by Capt. Pablo de Melgosa, Juan Galeras, and a third man whose name is not recorded.

The encounter with Grand Canyon appears in this manuscript on folio 45 recto and verso and folio 46 recto and verso. (This is in fact one of two contemporary accounts of the Coronado entrada that mention having seen the Grand Canyon. For the other account, see the citation for the anonymously written Relación del Suceso, farther below.) Castañeda’s account of Coronado’s entrada was not published until 1838, and then only in a French translation. The original Spanish, and an English translation, were not published until 1896; and later new translations appeared in 1940 and 2005. Except for a few selected leaves (see list shortly below), the manuscript has never been published in facsimile.

This manuscript is a copy of the original, transcribed by Bartolome Niño Velázquez in Seville, Spain, from the since-missing original that was written in the 1560s by Castañeda while he was in Culiacán, Nueva España [Mexico]. The 1596 copy was “either for or from the library of Hernando González, Conde de Castilla” (Flint and Flint, 2005, p. 382). Velázquez’s colophon (folio 157 recto) spells out the date of completion: "acabose de tresladar sabada a veinte y seis de octubre de mill y quindientos y noventa y seis anos en sevilla" (transl. 'finished Saturday, October twenty-six, one thousand and five hundred and ninety-six years in Seville').

All published references to this manuscript are thus to this 1596 copy, which is today no. 63 in the Rich Collection (formerly of the Lenox Library), Rare Books and Manuscripts Division, New York Public Library, New York, New York. The entire volume of the Relación 1596 copy has been digitized and is accessible as 342 individual images online at http://archives.nypl.org/mss/257063 (last accessed July 27, 2022). (The NYPL catalogue record indicates, in error, that the missing original was written in 1540.)

The copy had been among the papers of Henri Ternaux-Compans of France, who was the first to put this account in print (see Castañeda, 1838, below), though with the liberty of confused translation. Ternaux-Compans had identified this document in the manuscript collection of Antonio de Uguina, in Madrid, who had acquired
the collection of Juan Bautista Muñoz (although scholars recognize that the details of these earlier provenances is unclear). After the 1835 death of Uguina, Ternaux-Compans purchased the collection, from which around 1844 the Spanish manuscripts were purchased by Massachusetts bibliographer–bookseller Obadiah Rich (through Henry Stevens, an agent working on behalf of Rich and others), and in 1848 Rich’s collection was acquired by James Lenox (though the relationship between Rich and Lenox is not clear), whose collection in turn became the Lenox Library. The Lenox Library later became an elemental part of the New York Public Library. For a history of the Rich Collection see Edwin Blake Brownrigg, *Colonial Latin American Manuscripts and Transcripts in the Obadiah Rich Collection: An Inventory and Index* (The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations; and Readex Books, New York, 1978).

Regarding the repetitive “de de” on line 3 of the cover-leaf (as cited above), likely a lapsus, the first “de” follows the usual letter forms as seen elsewhere, but compare the less usual letter forms of the second “de” with those letters in the word “Conde” in line 6. Previous transcribers of this cover-leaf have not recorded this and have likewise preferred to spell out “aquellos” although it is written and hyphenated as transcribed above.

The ornamental title-page and selected pages have been published in facsimile, as follows:


[3] Two pages that relate to the description of the Grand Canyon are reproduced in facsimile on pp. 112-113 in John Miller Morris (ed.), *Relación de la jornada de Cíbola. Narrative of the Coronado expedition* (R. R. Donnelley and Sons Co., The Lakeside Press, Chicago, The Lakeside Classics Centennial Edition, 2002). However, take note that while the legend for these illustrated pages reads that they are the "section [that] describes discovery of Grand Canyon” they are mistakenly illustrated in reverse order (folio 45 verso, p. 112; folio 45 recto, p. 113), and further, the Grand Canyon account actually concludes on folio 46 recto and verso (not illustrated). (Compare also the more modern transcriptions of the folios in Flint and Flint (2005, pp. 397-398 [English translation], 451 [transcription of Spanish manuscript].)

The first folio-leaves for parts 1, 2, and 3 of the narrative (as denoted in the manuscript) are reproduced in facsimile in George Parker Winship (1896, "The Coronado Expedition, 1540-1542", *U.S. Bureau of Ethnology, 14th Annual Report, Part 1*), double-page Plates 33, 34, 35 (plate order within the 14th annual report, but also stamped, respectively, 17, 18, 19 on blank foreleaves to indicate plate order in the Winship paper). The Winship paper comprises the first publication of the *Relación* in Spanish (Castañeda, 1896), with the first English translation (Castañeda, 1896). Winship omitted the first three leaves of the manuscript, which were first published by Flint and Flint (2005), and which have been read from the original manuscript for this citation in the present bibliography.

In the present volume, for the first time, complete facsimiles are published of the title leaves and the four pages on which the Grand Canyon encounter appear. (See the introductory section that displays facsimile reproductions from selected works.)

The Spanish text as transcribed and published by George P. Winship, as well as his English translation of it, are shown farther below, under 1896.
The following eight pages reproduce several leaves from the 1596 copy of Pedro de Castañeda’s 1560s account of the Coronado entrada of 1539–1542. The four pages on which the Grand Canyon encounter of 1540 appears have heretofore not been reproduced in facsimile in their entirety.

1. Cover-leaf
2. Transcriber’s leaf (signature of Bartolome Niño Velázquez)
3. Ornamental title-leaf
4. Folio 45 recto (on which the Grand Canyon encounter of 1540 begins)
5. Folio 45 verso
6. Folio 46 recto
7. Folio 46 verso (on which the Grand Canyon encounter ends)
8. Folio 157 recto (which ends with the transcriber’s colophon that spells out the date of completion, October 26, 1596)


Relación de la expediación de 1662
con Puebla y P. de Castañeda
Yacuña, donde estuvieron de
los pobladores, y correr, y alegria,
el cual fue el año de 1540.
Historia del don de Fernando y
y sus hijos.
2. Transcriber’s leaf (signature of Bartolome Niño Velázquez)
Relación de la jornada de Cibola, con puesta por Pedro de Castañeda de Nueva donde se trata de todos aquellos poblados y ritos, y costumbres, la cual fue el año de 1540.

3. Ornamental title-leaf
4. Folio 45 recto (on which the Grand Canyon encounter of 1540 begins)
5. Folio 45 verso
...
Folio 46 verso (on which the Grand canyon encounter ends)
8. Folio 157 recto (which ends with the transcriber’s colophon that spells out the date of completion, October 26, 1596)
1838


(transl. ‘Account of the journey to Cibola undertaken in 1540; where we treat of all the peoples who inhabit this region, their manners and customs, by Pedro de Castañeda de Nagera.’ in ‘Original voyages, relations and memoirs to serve the history of the discovery of America published for the first time, in French, by H. Ternaux-Compans, [Volume 9]. Relation of the voyage to Cibola, undertaken in 1540. Unpublished.’)

Ternaux-Compans’ translation in French is the first publication anywhere of Castañeda’s account of Coronado’s entrada. The encounter with Grand Canyon is on pp. 61-64. Pages iii–vi comprise a “Préface de l’éditeur français”.

The second title-page indicates binder’s number, “9.”, with the title, Relation de voyage de Cibola entrepris en 1540 : ou l’on traité de toutes les peuplades qui habitent cette contrée, de leurs mœurs et coutumes, par Pédro de Castañeda de Nagera. (The volume includes items by other writers, such as this one by Castañeda, arranged as an appendix.)

Later scholars have recognized problems with Ternaux-Compans’ translations, and for this reason the Grand Canyon encounter, as published by him, has to my knowledge not been reprinted in the Grand Canyon literature. I take the opportunity to do so, in as much as this is the first published record of the Spanish visit of 1540. (An English translation of this—although it is a “translation of a translation”—is appended to the French transcription here—only to facilitate a comparison of the sense of the account in the translations by Winship, 1896 [farther below] and by Flint and Flint, 2005, for example.)

“Ceux-ci donnèrent connaissance aux Espagnols d’une grande rivière, et ajoutèrent qu’en la descendent pendant quelques journées on trouvait des nations d’une taille très-élevée.

“Comme don Pédro de Tobar avait rempli sa mission, il revint sur ses pas et rendit compte au général de ce qu’il avait vu. Celui-ci fit partir sur-le-champ don Garcí-Lopez de Cardenas et douze autres personnes pour aller visiter cette rivière; cet officier fut très-bien reçu et parfaitement traité par les Indiens de Tusayan, qui lui donnèrent des guides pour continuer sa route. Nos soldats partirent chargés de vivres, les Indiens les ayant avertis qu’il fallait traverser un désert de vingt journées de long avant d’entrer dans un pays habité.

“Après ces vingt journées de marche ils arrivèrent en effet à cette rivière, dont les bords sont tellement élevés qu’ils croyaient être à trois ou quatre lieues en l’air. Le pays est couvert de pins bas et rabougris; il est exposé au nord, et le froid y est si violent, que, quoique l’on fût en été, on pouvait à peine le supporter. Les Espagnols marchèrent pendant trois jours le long de ces montagnes, espérant toujours trouver une descente pour arriver à la rivière qui, d’en haut, ne paraissait pas avoir plus d’une brasse de large, et qui, selon les Indiens, avait plus d’une demi-lieue; mais il fut impossible de s’y rendre. Étant parvenus deux ou trois jours après dans un endroit où la descente leur parut plus facile, l’épave Melgosia, Juan Galeras et un soldat qui étaient les plus légers de la bande, résolurent de faire une tentative. Ils descendent jusqu’à ce que ceux qui étaient restés en haut les eussent perdus de vue. Ils revinrent vers les quatre heures du soir, disant qu’ils avaient trouvé tant de difficultés, qu’ils n’avaient pu arriver jusqu’en bas; car ce qui d’en haut semblait facile, ne l’était pas du tout quand on approchait. Ils ajoutèrent qu’ils étaient parvenus à environ un tiers de la descente; et que de là, la rivière paraissait déjà très-grande, ce qui confirmait ce que les Indiens avaient dit. Ils assurèrent que quelques rochers que l’on voyait d’en haut, et qui paraissaient à peine de la hauteur d’un homme étaient plus hauts que la tour de la cathédrale de Séville.

“Les Espagnols cessèrent de suivre les rochers qui bordent la rivière, parce qu’on y manquait d’eau. Jusque-là ils avaient été obligés chaque soir de s’avancer une lieue ou deux dans l’intérieur pour en trouver. Quand ils eurent marché pendant trois ou quatre jours, les guides leur déclaraient qu’il était impossible d’aller plus loin, qu’on ne trouverait pas d’eau de quatre jours; que quand les Indiens passaient cette route, ils emmenaient avec
eux des femmes chargées de calebasses remplies d’eau, et qu’ils en enterraient une partie pour les retrouver au retour; que d’ailleurs ils parcouraient en un jour autant de chemin que les Espagnols en deux.

“Cette rivière était celle del Tizon. On arriva beaucoup plus près de sa source que de l’endroit où Melchior Diaz et ses gens l’avaient traversée, et l’on sut plus tard que les Indiens dont on avait parlé étaient de la même nation que ceux que Diaz avait vus. Les Espagnols revinrent donc sur leurs pas, et cette expédition n’eut pas d’autre résultat.”

(translation)

‘These [Indians] informed the Spaniards of a great river, and added that by descending it for a few days one would find nations of a very high stature.

‘As Don Pedro de Tobar had fulfilled his mission, he retraced his steps and reported to the general what he had seen. He immediately sent Don Garci-Lopez de Cardenas and twelve other people to go and visit this river; this officer was very well received and perfectly treated by the Indians of Tusayan, who gave him guides to continue his journey. Our soldiers left laden with provisions, the Indians having warned them that they had to cross a desert twenty days long before entering an inhabited country.

‘After these twenty days of walking they arrived in fact at this river, the banks of which are so high that they thought they were three or four leagues in the air. The country is covered with low and stunted pines; it is exposed to the north, and the cold there is so violent that, although it was summer, it could hardly be endured. The Spaniards marched for three days along these mountains, still hoping to find a descent to the river, which from above appeared to be no more than a fathom wide, and which, according to the Indians, was more half a league; but it was impossible to get there. Having arrived two or three days later in a place where the descent seemed to them easier, Captain Melgosa, Juan Galeras and a soldier who were the lightest of the band, resolved to make an attempt. They descended until those who remained above lost sight of them. They returned around four o’clock in the evening, saying that they had found so many difficulties that they had not been able to get to the bottom; because what from above seemed easy, was not at all so when one approached. They added that they had come about a third of the way down; and that from there the river already seemed very large, which confirmed what the Indians had said. They asserted that some rocks that could be seen from above, and which hardly seemed the height of a man, were higher than the tower of the cathedral of Seville.

‘The Spaniards stopped following the rocks that border the river, because there was a lack of water there. Until then they had been obliged each evening to advance a league or two into the interior to find some. When they had walked for three or four days, the guides declared to them that it was impossible to go further, that they would not find water for four days; that when the Indians crossed this trail, they took with them women laden with calabashes filled with water, and that they buried part of them to find them on their return; that, moreover, they traveled as far in one day as the Spaniards in two.

‘This river was that of the Tizon. They came much nearer to its source than to where Melchior Diaz and his people had crossed it, and it was later learned that the Indians spoken of were of the same nation as those Diaz had seen. The Spaniards therefore retraced their steps, and this expedition had no other result.’


Text of the 1596 manuscript copy of the Relación in the New York Public Library (see Castañeda, 1596, above), published for the first time in Spanish by Winship. Winship (p. 414, footnote) indicates, “This text is, as far as possible, a copy of the Relacion in the Lenox Library.” (The Lenox library created in 1895 part of the New York Public Library.) Later scholars have noted problems with both the transcription and translation by Winship, but the passages are quoted here exactly as has published (see also the facsimile reproductions at the beginning of this part of the bibliography). The Spanish as originally written is, as was customary, without capitalizations or punctuation, and infrequent paragraphing. The encounter with Grand Canyon appears on pp. 429-430. (For the English translation, see Winship’s separate translation, which follows after this Spanish transcription.)
"... aqui se tubo noticia de un gran rio y que rio abajo a algunas jornadas auia gētes muy grandes de cuerpo grande.

"como don pedro de touar no llebo mas comiçion bolbio de alli y dio esta notiçia al general que luego despacho alla a don garçi lopes de cardenas con hasta doçe conpañeros para ber este rio que como llego a tusayan siendo bien reçebido y hospedado de los naturales le dieron guias para proseguir sus jornadas y salieron de alli cargados de bastimentos por que auian de yr por tierra despoblada hasta el poblado que los indios decían que eran mas de deuxente jornadas pues como ubieron andado de los puestos a el bado de ellas parecía al otro bordo que auia mas de tres o quatro leguas por el ayre esta tierra era alta y llena de pinales bajos y encorbados frigidissima debajo del norte que con ser en tiempo caliente no se podía biiuir de frío en esta barranca estubieron tres días buscando la bajada para el rio que parecía de lo alto tendría una braçada de travesía el agua y por la notiçia de los indios tendría media legua de ancho fue la baxada cosa inposible porque acabo de estos tres días pareciendo les una parte la menos dificultosa se pusieron a abajar por mas ligeros el capitán melgosa y un juan galeras y otro conpañero y tudadon baxando a bista de ellos de los de arriba hasta que los perdieron de uista los bultos quel biso no los alcanbaba aber y bolbieron a ora de las quatro de la tarde que no pudieron acabar de bajar por grandes dificultades que hallaron porque lo que arriba parecia façil no lo era antes muy aspero y agro dixeron que auian baxado la terçia parte y que desde donde llegóan parecía el rio muy gruaide y que conforme a lo que bieron era bardad tener la anchura que los indios decían de lo alto determinaban unos peñol sillas desgarados de la baranca a el parecer de uno estado de hombre juran los que baxaron que llegaron a ellos que eran mayores que la torre mayor de seilla no caminaron mas arrimados a la barranca de el rio porque no auia agua y hasta alli cada día se desbiaban sobre tarde una legua o dos si la tierra adentro en busca de las aguas y como andubiesen otras quatro jornadas la guias dixeron que no era posible pasar adelante porque no auia agua en tres ni quatro jornadas porque ellos quando caminauan por alli sacaban mugeres cargadas de agua en calabaços y que lo aquellas jornadas enterraban los calabaços del agua para la buelta y que lo que caminaban los nuestros en dos dias lo caminaban ellos en uno.

"este rio era el del tison mucho mas hacia los nacimientos del que no por donde lo auian pasado melchior dias y su gente ...“


First English translation of the 1596 copy of the Relacion in the New York Public Library (see Castañeda, 1596). Later scholars have noted problems with both the transcription and translation by Winship, but the passages are quoted here exactly as published. The encounter with Grand Canyon appears on pp. 489-490:

"... they obtained the information about a large river, and that several days down the river there were some people with very large bodies.

"As Don Pedro de Tovar was not commissioned to go farther, he returned from there and gave this information to the general, who dispatched Don Garcia Lopez de Cardenas with about twelve companions to go to see this river. He was well received when he reached Tusayan and was entertained by the natives, who gave him guides for his journey. They started from here loaded with provisions, for they had to go through a desert country before reaching the inhabited region, which the Indians said was more than twenty days' journey. After they had gone twenty days they came to the banks of the river, which seemed to be more than 3 or 4 leagues above the stream which flowed between them. This country was elevated and full of low twisted pines, very cold, and lying open toward the north, so that, this being the warm season, no one could live there on account of the cold. They spent three days on this bank looking for a passage down to the river, which looked from above as if the water was 6 feet across, although the Indians said it was half a league wide. It was impossible to descend, for after these three days Captain Melgosa and one Juan Galeras and another companion, who were the three lightest and most agile men, made an attempt to go down at the least difficult place, and went down until those who were above were unable to keep sight of them. They returned about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, not having succeeded in reaching the bottom on account of the great difficulties which they found, because what seemed
to be easy from above was not so, but instead very hard and difficult. They said that they had been down about a third of the way and that the river seemed very large from the place which they reached, and that from what they saw they thought that Indians had given the width correctly. Those who stayed above had estimated that some huge rocks on the sides of the cliffs seemed to be about as tall as a man, but those who went down swore that when they reached these rocks they were bigger than the great tower of Seville. They did not go farther up the river, because they could not get water. Before this they had had to go a league or two inland every day late in the evening in order to find water, and the guides said that if they should go four days farther it would not be possible to go on, because there was no water within three or four days, for when they travel across this region themselves they take with them women loaded with water in gourds, and bury the gourds of water along the way, to use when they return, and besides this, they travel in one day over what it takes us two days to accomplish.

“This was the Tison (Firebrand) river, much nearer its source than where Melchior Diaz and his company crossed it.”

Other Expedition Accounts

Anonymous

Another account pertaining to the Coronado entrada comes down to us anonymously, the Relacion del suceso de la jornada que Francisco Vazquez hizo en el descubrimiento de Civola. Flint and Flint (2005, p. 494) remark, “Certainly the captain general’s [Vázquez de Coronado] secretary, Hernando Bermejo, or a scribal assistant of his[,] cannot be ruled out as author of the Relación del Suceso.” And (p. 495), this document “is assuredly a sixteenth-century copy of the original report, a copy perhaps made for Juan Páez de Castro, royal chronicler to Carlos V.” Winship (p. 572, footnote) comments, “The Spanish text of this document is printed in Buckingham Smith’s Florida, p. 147 [1857], from a copy made by Muñoz, and also in Pacheco y Cardenas, Documentos de Indias, vol. xiv, p. 318, from a copy found in the Archives of the Indies at Seville.”

This text includes mention of the 1540 visit to Grand Canyon, often overlooked in the presence of the far more elaborate account by Pedro de Casteñeda (see above).
laborious part where he had almost two leagues of descent: the ravine was so crammed with rocks that they could hardly see the river, which, although it is two and a half [times] larger than that of Seville, from above it looked like a stream, so that although with great care it was searched and in many places it was not found, in which they spent days with a great need for water that they did not find, and the river could not be taken advantage for it, although they saw it, and for this reason D. Garci Lopez was forced to retreat. Where they found this river, it came from the northeast and thence to the south-southwest, so that without fail it is the one where Melchor [sic] Diaz [had] arrived.'

This is Winship’s translation of the document first printed in Spanish by Buckingham Smith (above).

"Having gone 50 leagues west of Tuzan, and 80 from Cibola, he [Cardenas] found the edge of a river down which it was impossible to find a path for a horse in any direction, or even for a man on foot, except in one very difficult place, where there was a descent for almost 2 leagues. The sides were such a steep rocky precipice that it was scarcely possible to see the river, which looks like a brook from above, although it is half as large again as that of Seville, according to what they say, so that although they sought for a passage with great diligence, none was found for a long distance, during which they were for several days in great need of water, which could not be found, and they could not approach that of the river, although they could see it, and on this account Don Garcia Lopez was forced to return. This river comes from the northeast and turns toward the south-southwest at the place where they found it, so that it is without any doubt the one that Melchor [sic] Diaz reached."

The Spanish text has also been more recently and more reliably transcribed and translated by Flint and Flint (2005):

## I. Primary Expedition Narratives

A new English translation of Pedro de Castañeda’s manuscript: "Relación de la Jornada de Cíbola, compuesta por Pedro de Castañeda de Naçera donde se trata de todos aquellos poblados y ritos, y costumbres, la cual fue el Año de 1540."

### Hodge, Frederick Webb

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1907</td>
<td>(Ed.)</td>
<td>The narrative of the expedition of Coronado, by Pedro de Castañeda. <em>In: Spanish explorers in the southern United States, 1528-1543.</em> New York: Charles Scribner’s Sons. (Original Narrative of Early American History.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Morris, John Miller

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Spanish transcription is from Winship (1896); English translation is from Hammond and Rey (1940). Two pages of the 1596 manuscript that relate to the description of the Grand Canyon (see Castañeda, 1596) are reproduced in facsimile on pp. 112-113. However, take note that while the legend for the illustrated pages reads that they are the "section [that] describes discovery of Grand Canyon" they are mistakenly illustrated in reverse order (folio 45 verso, p. 112; folio 45 recto, p. 113) and that the Grand Canyon account actually concludes on folio 46 recto and verso. (Compare the modern transcriptions of the folios in Flint and Flint (2005), pp. 397-398 [English translation], 451 [transcription of Spanish manuscript].)
1776

Ecclesiastical Mission in the Southwest by
Francisco Hermenegildo Tomás Garcés, a Franciscan Friar

The history of the dutiful, if strained and stained, work of the Spanish Catholic priesthood in the seventeenth- and eighteenth-century American Southwest is legion. Coming out of this long reach of missionary work with often heavy-handed attempts at ecclesiastical if not spiritual conversion, however, are a few, now well studied, ancillary activities that produced maps of the regions of New Spain and the North American Southwest. Perhaps most well known are the cartographical products and geographical discoveries of the Jesuit padre Eusebio Francisco Kino. Although he had nothing to do with the Grand Canyon, probably his greatest discovery—one that was inconveniently ignored for a long time by some cartographers—proved California was not an island and that the Río Colorado arrived directly to the head of the Gulf of California from the continental interior.

It was that waterway that led the way for padre Francisco Garcés, the wandering priest who worked widely to distribute the tidings of his faith and to gather up information about the widespread (not to mention diverse) American Indian tribes. One of his expeditions took him a long way across the plateaus, paralleling the river, to the Hopi mesas in the summer of 1776. There his attempts even to engage with the Hopi fell on deaf ears and produced a decidedly unfriendly, if not hostile, response engendered by the Hopi long memories of Spanish atrocities in the distant past.

Garcés’ trip was not wholly unproductive; he spent (so he reported) a productively pleasant five days with the Havasupai people in Havasu Canyon before moving on to the Hopi. En route to the mesas he saw the Grand Canyon in most of its glory. He recognized its geography as a decisive barrier to travel. When he wrote this in his diary (which was not seen in English until Elliott Coues published it in 1900), he offered to name the canyon Puerto de Bucareli—he saw it as a pass through mountains—in honor of his patron, the viceroy of New Spain, Antonio María de Bucareli y Ursúa.
But *Puerto de Bucareli* did not die at the tip of Garcés' pen. The honorific was soon picked up in Santa Fe by artist and cartographer Bernardo de Miera y Pacheco, whose manuscript maps of the Southwest are legendary. He jotted the *puerto*’s name just where he put the confluence of the Colorado and Little Colorado Rivers—nicely precise between Havasu Canyon and the Hopi mesas—a notation that was seen in 1803 on one of Miera’s maps in Mexico by the German geographer-explorer Alexander von Humboldt. He incorporated it onto a map of New Spain that he was working on, which he published in Paris in 1811. He was, however, beaten into print by American and English maps of 1810 that had been compiled from a copy of Humboldt’s manuscript map that was made with his permission in 1804 when he passed through Washington, D.C., on the way home to Europe. However, the label by then had lost its association with the Grand Canyon, and it was simply a point-name on a map, one which just so happened to be reprinted on maps of the American Southwest, again and again for decades, on Humboldt’s unquestioned authority if not just blindly copied. But the physical Grand Canyon that it was meant for remained in the shadows, known only to Natives and, perhaps, to itinerants of whom we never knew.

**Francisco Tomás Hermenegildo García** 1776

13 1854  *Diario y derrotero que siguió el M. R. P. Fr. Francisco Garces en su viaje hecho desde Octubre de 1775 hasta 17 de Setiembre de 1776, al Rio Colorado para reconocer las naciones que habitan sus márgenes, y á los pueblos del Moqui del Nuevo-México.* In: *Documentos para la historia de México. Segunda serie, Tomo 1.* México: F. Escalante y Comp., pp. 225-374. [In Spanish.]

(*transl.* 'Diary and course followed by the M. R. P. Fr. Francisco Garces on his trip made from October 1775 to September 17, 1776, to the Colorado River to reconnoiter the nations that inhabit its margins, and the Moqui peoples of New Mexico.')

This item has not been located in order to examine for this bibliography. See also Galvin (1968).

**Translations and Excerpts**

14 1900  (ED., TRANSLATOR) *On the trail of a Spanish pioneer: the diary and itinerary of Francisco Garces (missionary priest) in his travels through Sonora, Arizona, and California[,] 1775-1776: translated from an official contemporaneous copy of the original Spanish manuscript, and edited, with copious
The Grand Canyon
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

(American Explorers Series, III.)

For Grand Canyon, see Volume II. Coues’ translation is based on two manuscript copies of Garcés’ diary and on Garcés (1854). (Compare also the translation by Galvin, 1965, below, made from another manuscript.) For the time when Garcés passed along the southern side of Grand Canyon, see Chapter VIII, “From Mojave to Moqui, June, 1776” (pp. 313-360). Coues’ footnotes often far exceed the space given to the translation of Garcés—often just two or three lines of diary and the rest of the page notes—thus the peculiarly long stretch of page numbers cited for the diary quotations made here. Garcés spent five days with the Havasupai; his diary mostly describes the people and their living conditions, but concludes (pp. 345-346),

"Whithersoever I have gone I have seen no situation more strong and secure by nature. These families do not exceed 34 in number; yet it is I have seen among the Yabipais. Close by runs the Rio Jabesua, which arises in the labyrinth of caxones there are in every direction; the course it here takes is to the westnorthwest and north, and at a little distance it falls into the Rio Colorado. This is a river of middling size but very rapid, and the Jabesuas utilize it well with many ditches."

Leaving Cataract Canyon (pp. 346-351),

"June 25. I set forth accompanied by five Indians, and traveled two leagues south and east, now on horseback, now on foot, but in both these ways with great exertion, and halted on the slope of the sierra at a scanty aguaje. In the afternoon I finished the most difficult part of it (the ascent)—they cause horror, those precipices it presents—and thereafter traveling north over good ground, with much grass, and many junipers, pines, and other trees among which I went about three leagues, I arrived at a rancheria which appertains to the Jabestia, whither had come some of this nation to gather the fruit of the juniper. The principal Indian offered himself to accompany me next day.

"June 26. I traveled four leagues southeast, and south, and turning to the east; and halted at the sight of the most profound caxones which ever onward continue (que aun todavía siguen); and within these flows the Rio Colorado. There is seen (vése) a very great sierra, which in the distance (looks) blue; and there runs from southeast to northwest a pass open to the very base, as if the sierra were cut artificially to give entrance to the Rio Colorado into these lands. I named this singular (pass) Puerto de Bucaréli, and though to all appearances would not seem to be very great the difficulty of reaching thereunto, I considered this to be impossible in consequence of the difficult caxones which intervened. From this position said pass bore east-northeast. Also were there seen on the north some smokes, which my companions said were those of the Indians whom they name Payuches, who live on the other side of the river. I am astonished at the roughness of this country, and at the barrier which nature has fixed therein.

"The Indians took down the beasts to give them water in those caxones, but I did not see any (water) myself."

"Puerto de Bucareli" is, as is widely known now, the Colorado River’s passage through Grand Canyon.

[Garcés is often said to have also there compared the canyon to a "prison," but this is a misnomer. As I noted in an earlier article ("Big Canyon, Great Canyon, Grand Canyon: The mysterious evolution of a name", The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 33(1) (Winter 2022): 17, note 2):

[“Things did not go well with his visit to the Hopi; most of them wanted nothing of his ministrations and refused him even lodging and food. He mentioned having been in a melancholy mood; this was on July 14, the day before he left the Hopi. Coues’ translation of Garcés (p. 408): ‘the melancholy . . . caused me to see myself buried alive in that calaboose (calaboze) of cliffs and cañons, after having encountered such rebels at [sic] the Maquis.’ Thus, Garcés saw the region as physically and socially unfriendly, a calaboze that imperiled him—in Spanish, a dungeon or prison cell, not Coues’ Anglicized ‘calaboose,’ or prison. Garcés did not isolate the Grand Canyon as his calaboze, nor did he write this while he was at the canyon during June, as has been misarranged by some writers.”

[It is interested to compare, however, Joseph C. Ives’ comment about being in Cataract (Havasu) Canyon at night, “The cañon was dark as a dungeon.” See more fully Ives, farther below.]
Galvin’s "Prefatory Note" indicates (pp. i-ii): "I have used a contemporary manuscript copy in my library. The manuscript is of thirty-two numbered leaves, 8½ by 12 inches in size, all closely written on both sides except the last, which has only four lines written at the top of the recto side. In the last line it has as colophon: ‘Tubutama y Enero 3 de 1777. Fr. Franco Garces’, the author’s name being copied, not a signature. The handwriting of the copyist throughout is clear and even, and the work has few scribal errors.” Galvin points out further that "There is a printed version in Spanish", for which he provides the citation for García (1854, above).

"The history and fate of the original holograph, if Father Garcés wrote with his own hand and did not dictate his Diario, seem not to have been reported. The printed version has the most, whether because it was changed by its publishers or transcribes a manuscript now lost. The copy in my library seems to be one of the final group of fair copies prepared, probably with revision by Father Garcés, for submission to the Spanish Crown.”

The portions corresponding to the selections from Winship (1896) are as follows (Galvin’s translations; the enumerated days are as transcribed by him):

**With the Havasupai, p. 66:**

"June 20  114th day • • •

"In all my travels I have seen no better natural stronghold. It contains about thirty-four families and I believe it to be the largest of all the Yavipai rancherías. The Jabesua River flows through here. It rises in the tangled gorges that are in every direction, and runs northwest and north, flowing near here into the Colorado River. It is a medium-sized river but very rapid. The Jabesuas, by means of good dams, draw much water from it to cultivate crops."

**Leaving Cataract Canyon, pp. 66-67:**

"June 25  115th day

"Accompanied by five Indians I went two leagues south and east with much difficulty, partly on foot, partly on horseback (they had taken our animals out by another path), and halted on the way up the heights at a watering-place with scant supply. In the afternoon I got to the top of that most painful ascent (its precipices are horrifying), and after a further three leagues southeast and north over land with much herbage, junipers, pines, and so forth, I arrived at a Jabesu a ranchería where they had come to pick juniper berries. The principal man among the Indians said that next day he would go with me.

"June 26  116th day

"Four more leagues southeast and south, and I stopped in sight of the succession of very deep gorges among which flows the Colorado River. From here I saw that in a very large mountain range extending from southeast to northwest and blue with distance a deep passage was cut, steep-sided like a man-made trough, through which the Colorado River enters these lands; I called it the Puerto de Bucareli. Although to my sight it seemed quite near, it was very hard to reach on account of the canyons in between. It lay to the east-northeast from where I looked. I saw toward the north some puffs of smoke which I was told were made by the Payuchas, who dwell on the other side of the river.”
16  1968  *Diario de exploraciones en Arizona y California en los anos 1775 y 1776.* (Introducción y notas de John Galvin.) Universidad Autónoma de México, Instituto de Investigaciones Históricos, 2nd ed., 103 pp. (Cuadernos Serie Documental, 6.)  [In Spanish.]

*(transl. ‘Diary of explorations in Arizona and California in the years 1775 and 1776’)*

A republication of Garcés from the 1854 publication cited farther above, which was from a different manuscript than that used by Galvin (1965, *above*). Not seen.

Garcés, Francisco Tomás Hermenegildo


Reprinted from Coues (1900).


Reprinted from Galvin (1965).
The Ives Expedition of 1858 receives due credit for opening the Grand Canyon to the world. Although ostensibly a survey to examine the navigability of the lower Colorado River, as far as possible from the Gulf of California, this was also a modestly clandestine operation to investigate the possibility of using the Colorado as a means to gain logistical access to the continental interior—specifically, Utah, in the face of a possible civil war with Utah’s Mormon government and populace. The survey crew employed a purpose-built sternwheel steamboat thrown together in the summer of 1857 in Philadelphia and shipped in pieces via the new railroad across the Isthmus of Panama and on to the Colorado River delta. In hindsight, plans to use the river to reach the interior were impractical, as the “head of navigation” was effectively found when the steamboat, Explorer, collided violently with a submerged rock in Black Canyon, not far downstream from where Hoover Dam would be built some 80 years later. (The expedition dates to 1857, but that time was during the long trip from the East Coast, and the preparations at the mouth of the Colorado, such that the steamboat did not actually get under way until the last few days of the year.)

The second part of the expedition continued with a land excursion to the east, along the 35th parallel. Exploratory surveys were made of the Grand Canyon, first in Peach Springs Canyon, down which the party traveled to Diamond Creek and thence to the Colorado River. A second descent was made at Cataract Creek (Havasu Canyon), where a small group descended nearly to the Havasupai village of Supai. Leaving the region eastwardly, the main group continued more or less directly to Fort Defiance, New Mexico Territory (the site is in Arizona today), while Lt. Ives and a few others detoured to the Hopi mesas, likely another inquiry into the limits of Mormon incursion into the region.

The Ives expedition also produced the first reasonably detailed maps of the lower Colorado River country and the Grand Canyon. These maps were produced by Friedrich
Wilhelm von Egloffstein, who accompanied the expedition as cartographer and artist. His map of the lower Colorado is very good; but the map of the Grand Canyon, specifically its central and eastern parts, borders on the imaginary. This is not to detract from the effort, however, inasmuch as Egloffstein had no way of surveying those areas he could espy except from a great distance (if at all). This included the critical confluence of the Little Colorado River with the main Colorado, which in fact was mapped in such a way that the Havasu Canyon reached the Little Colorado, and that in turn reached the big Colorado in the central Grand Canyon area.

Also accompanying the expedition as artist was another German, Balduin Möllhausen, whose other duties included serving as a field assistant to the naturalist John Strong Newberry. And Möllhausen, with Ives too, had in fact been through the same region south of the canyon during the 1854 westbound railroad route survey commanded by Lt. Amiel Weeks Whipple. But Egloffstein and Möllhausen are singled out here for producing a variety of illustrations that accompanied Ives’ formal report in 1861; engravings and lithographs that opened the world’s eyes to the wonders of the landscapes and Native peoples along the Colorado River. The quality of these ranges from very good and scenically faithful, to the downright mysteriously obscure, even bizarre. Art historians, and others, have had quite a lot to say about these over the years. Even so, the Germans were the first to portray the
canyon, and in fact, Möllhausen’s original watercolors (made after the expedition from field sketches) include the first ever view of the Colorado River at the bottom of the Grand Canyon, at the mouth of Diamond Creek, a locale that would by the latter part of the century be a frequent destination for the first Grand Canyon tourists and is today an end-point for many boating trips on the Colorado through Grand Canyon. The unwary first common visitors stepped from the cars of the Atlantic & Pacific Railroad to suffer the physical privations of the climate (particularly in summer) and the bodily humiliations of Julius Farlee’s springless conveyances down a most unfavorable “road” into the canyon.

It was Ives’ bleak evaluations of the uses (uselessness) of the terrain—the Grand Canyon included—that later writers have gleefully leapt upon, particularly the one comment that Ives’ party would be the last non-Native people ever to go there. But Möllhausen’s and Eglhoffstein’s imagery truly caught the public’s imagination. The scenes were reproduced—often poorly redrawn—in magazine articles and school geographies on both sides of the Atlantic. The weirder, the better; but they inspired imaginations if not credulity. At that time, too, few really understood the limned grandeur of the canyon scenes that awaited visitors whose experiences had been more used to those of Grand Tours in Europe (think Alps and Rome) and countrysides of unthreatening gentleness like those of the Hudson River Valley. That all was going to change, thanks to Ives and company.

**Balduin Möllhausen and Joseph C. Ives 1858**

*Balduin Möllhausen*

**Möllhausen, Balduin**

1858  
19  
1858  
Der Rio Colorado des Westens. Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde, New Series, 5: 438-443. [In German.]

*(transl. ‘The Rio Colorado of the West’)*

As an artist and assistant to physician–naturalist John Strong Newberry, Möllhausen had accompanied the Joseph C. Ives expedition up the lower Colorado River and then overland to Fort Defiance, reaching the Grand Canyon at Diamond Creek and Cataract Creek (see Ives, below). He had been through the region before, along with Ives, having passed south of the Grand Canyon in 1854 with the west-bound expedition of Amiel Weeks Whipple, reaching the lower Colorado River.

This report by Möllhausen’s contains the first-published description of the Ives expedition’s pass by the Grand Canyon in the spring of 1858, when two ventures were made into the canyon itself, at Peach Springs Canyon–Diamond Creek and at Cataract (Havasu) Creek. Published upon his return to Germany, it appeared in print even before Ives’ own, obscurely published preliminary report to the Army, dated November 1858 and published at year’s end *(see farther below)*, which did not mention the canyon by name. Following as it does the minutes of the “Sitzung der geographischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin vom 2. October 1858” *(transl. ‘Meeting of the Berlin Geographical Society on October 2, 1858’)*, and before the meeting of November 6, we can assume that
The Grand Canyon!
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

Möllhausen’s report was about coincident with one or the other meeting. The volume is complete as one, not published in separate serially appearing parts (although it is possible that separates could well have been issued in advance of the volume, as was often customary).

Möllhausen later (1861) published a two-volume account of the entire Ives expedition (see farther below), which appeared almost contemporaneously with Ives’ monumental, official report. Readers who are familiar with Ives’ 1861 text will recognize the general feelings and progression of the expedition in this rendition. (See also Kerp, 1904, in Part II of this bibliography, where part of Möllhausen’s text, a little different, is quoted without source other than to credit Möllhausen, which likely was taken from Möllhausen’s 1861 fuller account.) Möllhausen’s text here in the Zeitschrift does account for the entire expedition, up the Colorado River by steamer from the Gulf of California, to its end in New Mexico Territory, but only that part embracing the land expedition past Grand Canyon is quoted here, as being the first-published impression of the region from the modern era.


"Lenkt man, in der Absicht, den grossen oder den kleinen Colorado zu erreichen, seine Schritte gegen Norden, dahin, wo Spalten im Boden mächtige, gegen den Horizont scharf abstehende Thürme und Mauern bilden, zugleich aber auch den Lauf grosser Gewässer verrathen, so gelangt man bald in ein Labyrinth von Schluchten, die durch ihre Tiefe um so mehr überraschen, als sie aus der Ferne kaum an der geringen Senkung des Bodens erkennbar sind. Nur theilweise gelingt es, einer solchen Schlucht nachzufolgen, indem sehr bald Abgründe von 50 bis 500 Fuss Tiefe dieselbe unterbrechen. Auf einer vorstehenden horizontalen Felsenlage wie auf dem äussersten Rande eines Daches an grauvollen Abgründen hinreißend, erreicht man nun auch Stellen, wo selbst der sichere Huf der Maulthiere keinen Halt mehr findet und der Weg zurück nur noch offen bleibt, ein Weg, der über furchtbaren Tiefen frei in der Luft zu schweben scheint, wo man gern die Augen beschattet, um die Felsmassen nicht zu erblicken, die sich scheinbar träge an einander vorbei schieben, wo die sich unter den Füssen lösenden Steine nicht geräuschvoll hinabrollen, sondern unhörbar weite Räume durchfliegen, tief unten schwer auf felsigen Boden fallen, und der auf diese Weise hervorgerufene, durch die Entfernung aber gedämpfte Schlag unheimlich in den Spalten und Klüften verhallt. Was mit Hilfe von Thieren nicht gelingt, das versucht der Mensch noch mit eigenen Kräften. Lange Stricke auf dem gefährlichen Pfade benutzend, gelangten wir allerdings weiter, doch nur so tief, um die Unmöglichkeit einzusehen, den Höhenunterschied zwischen der Hochebene und dem Colorado, der dort über 7000 Fuss beträgt, gänzlich zu überwinden. Es blieb uns also nur noch übrig, an jener Stelle die Höhe wieder zu gewinnen und einen Blick in diese eigenthümliche, gleichsam abgeschlossene Welt zu werfen.

"Was nun von der schwindelnden Höhe gesehen vor dem bewundernden Auge liegt, das vermögen Worte nicht genügend zu schildern; wie ein Chaos verschwimmen in einander tiefe Schluchten und abgesondert stehende, kastenförmige Ueberreste des Hochlandes; über dem trockenen ziegelrothen Sandsteinbett in der Tiefe thürmen sich Tausende von Fussen hoch über einander die Formationen verschiedener Epochen, deutlich erkennbar an den grellen Farbenkontrasten; senkrecht stehen die Wände, als ob die geringste Erschütterung sie hinabzustürzen vermöchte; man biebt bei solchem Anblick und tritt unwillkürlich zurück von dem Abgründe; wohin man auch das Auge wenden mag, überall trifft es auf nacktes todes Gestein, überall scheinen die Uferränder von entfernteren tieferen Schluchten aufzutauchen, dem forschenden Reisenden ein gebieterisches

46
Halt zurufend, zugleich aber auch eine schwache Ahnung von der Unendlichkeit erweckend bei dem Gedanken: dass der fallende Tropfen die Schlünde bildete, die ihn von allen Seiten anähnen.

"Wir gelangten bis zu den 3000 Fuss tiefen Cañons; wenige Meilen weiter, aber noch 4000 Fuss tiefer, floss der Colorado, doch mehr als menschliche Kräfte wären erforderlich gewesen, um dahin zu gelangen, von wo aus wir den geheimnisvollen Strom mit unseren Blicken hätten erreichen können; wir schieden, ohne ihn wiedergesehen zu haben. So steht der Mensch oft nahe seinem Ziele, aber gegenüber einer furchtbar erhabenen Natur fühlt er seine eigene Ohnmacht; er beneidet die Weihe, die auf sicheren Schwingen über die Abgründe hinschwebt, er folgt ihr im Geiste und schafft sich mit ahnungsvollem Grauen ein Bild von dem Felsenthal des Colorado des Westens, welches gewiss noch lange für den Menschen in geheimnisvolles Dunkel gehüllt bleiben wird.

"Mehrfach versuchten wir noch weiter nordöstlich hinab an den Colorado zu gelangen, dessen Uferränder wir vom Fusse der San Francisco Mountains glaubten unterscheiden zu können, doch undurchdringlich fanden wir überall die Felsenwüste; selbst die freundlichen Moqui-Indianer schienen durch besonderen Widerwillen abgehalten zu werden, einen Pfad hinunter nach dem Colorado zu suchen oder zu zeigen. Wir sahen Nichts von den hohen Wasserfällen, die ein Fluss aufweisen muss, der auf einer Strecke von ungefähr 80 deutschen Meilen nahe an 3000 Fuss Höhenunterschied zu überwinden hat. Wir gaben unsere Arbeit erst auf, als der gänzliche Mangel an Lebensmitteln und die vollständige Entkräftung der uns gebliebenen Maultiere uns gewaltsam dazu zwangen. Wir retteten uns nach Neu-Mexico und waren so glücklich, alle unsere Notizen, Zeichnungen und Sammlungen mit durchzubringen."

(translation)

Continuing the journey northeast one finally comes to the angle formed by the southwest-flowing Colorado and its tributary coming from the southeast, the Colorado Chiquito, and at the same time to a barometric elevation of 9,000 feet above sea level and at least 7,500 feet above level of the Colorado. There now begins the highland, which seems to stretch out in all directions like a wide plain, the horizon of which is seldom interrupted by misty hilltops, but more frequently by crevasse-like indentations in the plain itself. There is an indescribable, frightening loneliness up there; stunted cedars seem to change their shape in the distance through mirage, or, dead and robbed of their dark green adornment, rise up like the weathered, gigantic antlers of prehistoric stags. Scorching heat up there warms the rocky, waterless plain, withers the grasses that sprout in hidden corners, and ripens the thorny fruits of the cacti. At other times, an icy storm accompanied by violent thunder whirls dense masses of snow over the plateau, threatening the demise of the people and animals who have strayed there, commanding awe before the mighty, all-encompassing force of nature.

If, with the intention of reaching [either] the big or the little Colorado, one directs one's steps northwards, to where cracks in the ground form mighty towers and walls that stand out sharply against the horizon, but at the same time also reveal the course of large bodies of water, you soon find yourself in a labyrinth of gorges that are all the more surprising for their depth, as they are hardly recognizable from a distance because of the slight subsidence of the ground. It is only partially possible to follow such a gorge, as very soon chasms of 50 to 500 feet in depth interrupt it. Riding on a protruding horizontal rock formation as if on the outermost edge of a roof along horrible abysses, one now also reaches places where even the sure hooves of mules can no longer find footing and only the way back remains open, a way that leads over terrible depths seeming to float freely in the air, where one likes to shade one's eyes in order not to see the rocky masses that seem to slide lazily past one another, where the stones that come loose under one's feet do not roll down noisily but fly inaudibly through wide spaces, falling heavily on the rocky ground far below, and the shock thus produced, but muffled by the distance, echoes eerily in the cracks and crevices. What cannot be achieved with the help of animals, man still attempts with his own strength. Using long ropes on the perilous path, we went farther, but only so low as to see the impossibility of entirely traversing the difference in elevation between the plateau and the Colorado, which there is over 7,000 feet. It was therefore only left for us to gain the heights again at that point and to cast a glimpse into this peculiar, closed as it were, world.

What lies before the admiring eye seen from the dizzying heights, words cannot adequately describe; like chaos deep ravines and isolated, box-shaped remains of the highlands merge into one another; above the dry,
Ives, Joseph C.


Ives’ preliminary report to Humphreys is dated “Washington, November 1, 1858.” See also Ives (1859). In this preliminary report, under the subject of “Topographical Description of the Region Traversed” (pp. 612-613) he generally describes the region bounding the Grand Canyon as follows. It is quoted here at length for its seminal importance in relaying personal impressions (although in this case also an official accounting) of the region. Note particularly some key words and phrases that are similar to those used by Möllhausen (above), which suggests a sharing of conversations, if not notes.

“This is a vast table land, hundreds of miles in breadth, extending eastward to the mountains of the Sierra Madre and stretching far north into Utah. To the extreme limit of vision immense plateaus rise, one above the other, in successive steps, the floors of the most elevated being from seven to eight thousand feet above the level of the sea. The Colorado and its tributaries, seeking the level of the low region to the southwest, have, by ages of wear and abrasion, cut their way through this huge formation, making canyons that are in some places more than a mile in depth. The mighty avenues of the main water-courses are the thoroughfares into which smaller but still giant chasms debouch, and these in turn have their own subordinate tributaries, forming a maze of yawning abysses, generally inaccessible, and whose intricacies it would be a hopeless task to attempt to unravel. Twice only, after long and difficult clambering down the sides of precipices and through walled approaches that seemed to be leading into the bowels of the earth, were the banks of the streams below finally attained. One place was on the Colorado itself, and the other near the mouth of one of its larger tributaries. Except at the place of decent the cañon of the river, as far as it could be seen, showed no point of practicable ingress or outlet, and the appearance of the torrent, foaming and surging along its confined bed, left little room for doubt as to what would be the result of any attempt, such as has been sometimes suggested, to explore the river in boats from its sources above.
"So numerous and so closely interlaced are the cañons in some portions of this singular region that they have displaced all but scattered remnants of the original plateau, leaving narrow walls, isolated ridges, and spires so slender that they seem to totter upon their bases, shooting up to an enormous height from the vaults below."

"The natural surface of the country opposes insurmountable barriers to travelling in any fixed direction, and the aridity of the accessible portions of the table lands rendered the explorations difficult. Though the season of the year was the most favorable for finding water, much inconvenience was experienced from its scarcity, and it is doubtful whether during the dry months the examinations could have been prosecuted at all.

"West of the Little Colorado belts of cedar and pine forests somewhat relieve the general aspect of barrenness, but travelling eastward, between that river and the towns of the Moquis Indians, the country become almost entirely a desert. The immense stretches of sandy soil are broken only by ridges of brilliant red and yellow marls, that intensify the heat and glare of the sun. The mirage ordinarily existing in such localities assumes generally the appearance of water, and is rendered peculiarly unpleasant from the known absence of that element over the whole region in question."
The Grand Canyon

I. Primary Expedition Narratives

III), does not differentiate between the two Congressional variants, although it is listed as "Ex. docs., No. 90 36th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. XIV" (p. 780). Poore gives the pagination as 333 pp., with "map", and a publication date of June 5, 1860, which likely is the date ordered to be printed. (Poore, Benjamin Perley, A Descriptive Catalogue of the Government Publications of the United States, September 5, 1774-March 4, 1881 (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1885. U.S. 48th Congress, 2nd Session, Senate Miscellaneous Document 67.) • Parts and appendices paginated as follows: title-page, p. [1]; resolution of the U.S. Senate regarding printing information, attested by Asbury Dickins, Secretary, p. [2]; letter of transmittal from John B. Floyd, Secretary of War, p. [3]; letter of transmittal from Ives, pp. [5]-6; Part I, "General Report", by J. C. Ives, pp. [9]-131; Part II, "Hydrographic Report", pp. 1-14 (NOTE: hydrographical work was conducted by Casimir Bielawski); Part III, "Geological Report", by J. S. Newberry, pp. 1-154; Part IV, "Botany", by "Professors Gray, Torrey, Thurber, and Dr Engelmann", pp. 1-30 (Asa Gray, John Torrey, George Thurber, George Engelmann); Part V, "Zoology", by S. F. Baird, pp. 1-31 (specifically only "List of Birds Collected on the Colorado Expedition"); Appendices cover sheet, p. [1]; Appendix A, "Remarks upon the Astronomical Observations", by G. P. Bond, pp. 3-4 (NOTE: astronomical work was conducted by Paul H. Taylor); "Remarks upon the Barometric Observations", pp. 4-5; Appendix B, "List of Camps, with Distances, Latitudes and Longitudes, Altitudes, etc.", pp. 6-8; Appendix C, "Barometric and Meteorological Observations", pp. 9-31 (NOTE: meteorological work was conducted by C. K. Booker); Appendix D, "Remarks upon the Construction of the Maps", p. 33. With two maps: "Map No. 1. Rio Colorado of the West", drawn by Frhr. F. W. v. Egloffstein, scale 1:380,160, shaded relief (from mouth of Colorado River to head of navigation); "Map No. 2. Rio Colorado of the West", drawn by Frhr. F. W. v. Egloffstein, scale 1:760,320, shaded relief (from head of navigation to Fort Defiance, including Grand Canyon). • Two geologic maps, which are the Egloffstein topographic maps with overprinted geology portrayed by Newberry, accompany only the Senate Executive Document variant (ide Wagner–Camp 375, p. 648), for a total of four maps with the Senate variant; further corroborated by Farquhar’s citation of the House Executive Document variant (Farquhar 21) that notes only two maps. (Farquhar does not cite the Senate variant.) • Note on binding of the Senate variant: The original binding of the Senate variant has a unique spine, embossed and stamped as follows (gilt): [ornamental rule] / SENATE. / [ornamental rule] / COLORADO / EXPLORING / EXPEDITION / [rule] / J. C. IVES, / TOPŒ. ENGINEER. / [rule] / 1857-8. / [ornamental rule] / [ornamental, 8-pointed star in symmetrical design] / [ornamental rule] / WAR / DEPARTMENT. / [ornamental rule].

1861


Ives’ "General Report" is the remarkably detailed, readable record of the entire expedition, from formulation to dispersal. It was of course a river expedition first, then, dividing his command, Ives traipsed overland from the Colorado River to Fort Defiance, in the eastern part of New Mexico Territory (in today’s Arizona), stopping en route to descend into the Grand Canyon down what today are known as Peach Springs Wash and Diamond Creek and again in Cataract (Havasu) Canyon. A few of Ives’ remarks have been often quoted, sometimes gleefully pointing to his greatest underestimate, that theirs would “doubtless be the last party of whites to visit this profitless locality”—little imagining that in a quarter century tourists would be conducted down this very route to the rude Farlee “hotel” and to the Colorado River itself. But Ives also was impressed with the scenery, and what is transcribed herein, some of which has been oddly overlooked by many writers about the expedition, comprise his own observations and experiences from his encounter with this grand landscape (though with a little suffering in places for his cultural biases); they are interesting to compare to the experiences of the tourists just a few short decades later (as recounted elsewhere herein at some length), in that they tend to fall upon the same sorts of reflection and imagination as the view and the writer’s feelings are described. In this sense, Ives was the first to embellish the Grand Canyon’s “feel” for readers in English (along with Möllhausen, who wrote independently in German).
The Grand Canyon

I. Primary Expedition Narratives

Expedition members Balduin Möllhausen and John Strong Newberry also offered up their observations, for which see above and below herein.

The "General Report" is profusely illustrated with lithographs by both Balduin Möllhausen and Friedrich Wilhelm von Egloffstein (including several substantial fold-out panoramic sketches), among which are several that depict scenes at and near the Grand Canyon.

Ives’ “Letter to the Officer in Charge of the Office of Explorations and Surveys” (Capt. A. A. Humphreys, Corps of Topographical Engineers) sums the Colorado River and overland expedition (pp. 5-6):

“The region explored after leaving the navigable portion of the Colorado—though, in a scientific point of view, of the highest interest, and presenting natural features whose strange sublimity is perhaps unparalleled in any part of the world—is not of much value. Most of it is uninhabitable, and a great deal of it is impassable. A brief statement could comprise the whole of what might be called the practical results of the land explorations. The country along the Colorado, however, with the exception of a few places, has been almost a terra incognita. Concerning the character and value of the portions previously explored, great differences of opinion existed. Between the mouth and the highest point attained are many localities unique and surpassingly beautiful. Some of the Indian tribes, of whom little has been known, are subjects for curious speculation; and it being doubtful whether any party will ever again pursue the same line of travel, I have thought it would be better, in place of condensing into a few lines the prominent facts noticed, to transmit the journal kept during the expedition.

“This involves the presentation of what may appear extraneous, and perhaps beyond the limits of a strictly official communication; but a record of the every-day incidents of travel, set down while fresh in the mind, serves to convey a general idea of a country that can scarcely be imparted in any other way, and can hardly fail of reproducing, to some extent, in the mind of the reader the impression made upon that of the traveller.”

Ives’ chapters 7 (“Mojave Valley to Big Canon, at Mouth of Diamond River”) and 8 (“Colorado Plateau, Near Big Canon”) encompass the expedition’s encounter with the Grand Canyon. We begin with the approach to the canyon (p. 98):

“Camp 67, Big cañon of the Colorado, April 3 [1858].—The two Hualpais preserved the credit of the Indian employees by being punctual to their engagement, and led off in company with the Mojaves as we ascended the ravine from Peacock’s spring. It was a cool lovely morning, and a favorable day for travel. After proceeding a mile or two we issued from the hills and entered a region totally different from any that had been seen during the expedition. A broad tableland, unbroken by the volcanic hills that had overspread the country since leaving Fort Yuma, extended before us, rising in a gradual swell towards the north. The road became hard and smooth, and the plain was covered with excellent grass. Herds of antelope and deer were seen bounding over the slopes. Groves of cedar occurred, and with every mile became more frequent and of larger size. At the end of ten miles the ridge of the swell was attained, and a splendid panorama burst suddenly into view. In the foreground were low table-hills, intersected by numberless ravines; beyond these a lofty line of bluffs marked the edge of an immense cañon; a wide gap was directly ahead, and through it were beheld, to the extreme limit of vision, vast plateaus, towering one above the other thousands of feet in the air, the long horizontal bands broken at intervals by wide and profound abysses, and extending a hundred miles to the north, till the deep azure blue faded into a light cerulean tint that blended with the dome of the heavens. The famous ‘Big cañon’ was before us; and for a long time we paused in wondering delight, surveying this stupendous formation through which the Colorado and its tributaries break their way.

“Our guides, becoming impatient of the detention, plunged into a narrow and precipitous ravine that opened at our feet, and we followed as well as we could, stumbling along a rough and rocky pathway. The Hualpais were now of great assistance, for the ravines crossed and forked in intricate confusion; even Ireteba, who had hitherto led the train, became at a loss how to proceed, and had to put the little Hualpais in front. The latter, being perfectly at home, conducted us rapidly down the declivity. The descent was great and the trail blind and circuitous. A few miles of difficult travelling brought us into a narrow valley flanked by steep and high slopes; a sparkling stream crossed its centre, and a gurgling in some tall grass near by announced the presence of a spring. The water was delicious. The grass in the neighborhood was sparse, but of good quality.
"This morning we left the valley and followed the course of a creek down a ravine, in the bed of which the water at intervals sank and rose for two or three miles, when it altogether disappeared. The ravine soon attained the proportions of a cañon. The bottom was rocky and irregular, and there were some jump-offs over which it was hard to make the pack animals pass. The vegetation began to disappear, leaving only a few stunted cedars projecting from the sides of the rugged bluffs. The place grew wilder and grander. The sides of the tortuous cañon became loftier, and before long we were hemmed in by walls two thousand feet high. The scenery much resembled that in the Black cañon [on the lower Colorado River, the site now of Hoover Dam], excepting that the rapid descent, the increasing magnitude of the colossal piles that blocked the end of the vista, and the corresponding depth and gloom of the gaping chasms into which we were plunging, imparted an unearthly character to a way that might have resembled the portals of the infernal regions. Harsh screams issuing from aerial recesses in the cañon sides, and apparitions of goblin-like figures perched in the rifts and hollows of the impending cliffs gave an odd reality to this impression. At short distances other avenues of equally magnificent proportions came in from one side or the other; and no trail being left on the rocky pathway, the idea suggested itself that were the guides to desert us our experience might further resemble that of the dwellers in the unblest abodes—in the difficulty of getting out.

"Huts of the rudest construction, visible here and there in some sheltered niche or beneath a projecting rock, and the sight of a hideous old squaw, staggering under a bundle of fuel, showed that we had penetrated into the domestic retreats of the Hualpais nation. Our party being, in all probability, the first company of whites that had ever been seen by them, we had anticipated producing a great effect, and were a little chagrined when the old woman, and two or three others of both sexes that were met, went by without taking the slightest notice of us. If pack-trains had been in the habit of passing twenty times a day they could not have manifested more complete indifference.

"Seventeen miles of this strange travel had now been accomplished. The road was becoming more difficult, and we looked ahead distrustfully into the dark and apparently interminable windings, and wondered where we were to find a camping place. At last we struck a wide branch cañon [Diamond Creek] coming in from the south, and saw with joyful surprise a beautiful and brilliantly clear stream of water gushing over a pebbly bed in the centre, and shooting from between the rocks and sparkling jets and miniature cascades. On either side was an oasis of verdure—young willows and a thick patch of grass. Camp was speedily formed, and men and mules have had a welcome rest after their fatiguing journey.

"A hundred yards below camp the cañon takes a turn; but as it was becoming very dark, all further examinations were postponed till to-morrow. In the course of the evening Ireteba came into my tent, and I asked him how far we had still to travel before reaching the great river. To my surprise he informed me that the party being, in all probability, the first company of whites that had ever been seen by them, we had anticipated producing a great effect, and were a little chagrined when the old woman, and two or three others of both sexes that were met, went by without taking the slightest notice of us. If pack-trains had been in the habit of passing twenty times a day they could not have manifested more complete indifference.

"A short walk down the bed of Diamond river, on the morning after we had reached it, verified the statement of Ireteba, and disclosed the famous Colorado cañon. The view from the ridge, beyond the creek to which the Hualpais had first conducted us, had shown that the plateaus further north and east were several thousand feet higher than that through which the Colorado cuts at this point, and the cañons proportionally deeper, but the scene was sufficiently grand to well repay for the labor of the descent. The cañon was similar in character to others that have been mentioned, but on a larger scale, and thus far unrivalled in grandeur. Mr. Mollhausen has taken a sketch, which gives a better idea of it than any description. The course of the river could be traced for only a few hundred yards, above or below, but what had been seen from the table-land showed that we were at the apex of a great southern bend. The walls, on either side, rose directly out of the water. The river was about fifty yards wide. The channel was studded with rocks, and the torrent rushed through like a mill-race.

"The day was spent in an examination of the localities. Dr. Newberry has had opportunities for observation seldom afforded to the geologist. This plateau formation has been undisturbed by volcanic action, and the sides of the cañons exhibit all of the series that compose the table-land in New Mexico [Territory], presenting, perhaps, the most splendid exposure of stratified rocks that there is in the world."
We rejoin Ives in Chapter 8 as the party crosses the plateau, heading eastward. They approach Cataract Canyon (home of the Havasupai, now mapped as Havasu Canyon), where part of the descent ironically foretells the same sorts of hesitant descriptions made by innumerable 20th-century writers who regaled their readers about the ride down Bright Angel Trail (beginning on p. 105):

"The sun was oppressively warm, and every place whose appearance gave promise of water was carefully searched, but without success. Ten miles conducted to the head of a ravine, down which was a well-beaten Indian trail. There was every prospect therefore that we were approaching a settlement similar to that of the Hualpais, on Diamond river. The descent was more rapid than the former had been, and in the course of a few miles we had gone down into the plateau one or two thousand feet, and the bluffs on either side had assumed stupendous proportions. Still no signs of habitations were visible. The worn-out and thirsty beasts had begun to flag, when we were brought to a stand still by a fall a hundred feet deep in the bottom of the cañon. At the brink of the precipice was an overhanging ledge of rock, from which we could look down as into a well upon the continuation of the gorge far below. The break reached completely across the ravine, and the side walls were nearly perpendicular. There was no egress in that direction, and it seemed a marvel that a trail should be found leading to a place where there was nothing to do but to return. A closer inspection showed that the trail still continued along the cañon, traversing horizontally the face of the right hand bluff. A short distance off it seemed as though a mountain goat could scarcely keep its footing upon the slight indentation that appeared like a thread attached to the rocky wall, but a trial proved that the path, though narrow and dizzy, had been cut with some care into the surface of the cliff, and afforded a foothold level and broad enough both for men and animals. I rode upon it first, and the rest of the party and the train followed—one by one—looking very much like a row of insects crawling upon the side of a building. We proceeded for nearly a mile along this singular pathway, which preserved its horizontal direction. The bottom of the cañon meanwhile had been rapidly descending, and there were two or three falls where it dropped a hundred feet at a time, thus greatly increasing the depth of the chasm. The change had taken place so gradually that I was not sensible of it, till glancing down the side of my mule I found that he was walking within three inches of the brink of a sheer gulf a thousand feet deep; on the other side, nearly touching my knee, was an almost vertical wall rising to an enormous altitude. The sight made my head swim, and I dismounted and got ahead of the mule, a difficult and delicate operation, which I was thankful to have safely performed. A part of the men became so giddy that they were obliged to creep upon their hands and knees, being unable to walk or stand. In some places there was barely room to walk, and a slight deviation in a step would have precipitated one into the frightful abyss. I was a good deal alarmed lest some obstacle should be encountered that would make it impossible to go ahead, for it was certainly impracticable to return. After an interval of uncomfortable suspense the face of the rock made an angle, and just beyond the turn was a projection from the main wall with a surface fifteen or twenty yards square that would afford a foothold. The continuation of the wall was perfectly vertical, so that the trail could no longer follow it, and we found that the path descended the steep face of the cliff to the bottom of the cañon. It was a desperate road to traverse, but located with a good deal of skill—zigzagging down the precipice, and taking advantage of every crevice and fissure that could afford a foothold. It did not take long to discover that no mule could accomplish this descent, and nothing remained but to turn back. We were glad to have even this privilege in our power. The jaded brutes were collected upon the little summit where they could be turned around, and then commenced to re-perform the hazardous journey. The sun shone directly into the cañon, and the glare reflected from the walls made the heat intolerable. The disappointed beasts, now two days without water, with glassy eyes and protruding tongues, plodded slowly along, uttering the most melancholy cries. The nearest water, of which we had knowledge, was almost thirty miles distant. There was but one chance of saving the train, and after reaching an open portion of the ravine the packs and the saddles were removed, and two or three Mexicans started for the lagoons mounted upon the least exhausted animals, and driving the others loose before them. It was somewhat dangerous to detach them thus far from the main party, but there was no help for it. Some of the mules will doubtless give out before the night march is over, but the knowledge that they are on their way to water will enable most of them to reach it in spite of their weariness and the length of the way.

"I gave directions to the Mexican not to return for a couple of days. This will give the beasts time to rest, and afford us an opportunity of exploring the trail beyond the precipice, where we had to stop. Several cañons
head near us, all leading into the mighty avenue which forms the main water-way. Each branch has its subordinate tributaries, that interlock with one another, and cut away more than half of the original plateau.”

Now some members of the party follow the way into Cataract Canyon, where the expedition’s cartographer and artist, the German baron Friedrich Wilhelm von Egloffstein, precipitated unexpectedly to the bottom.

“Camp 73, Colorado plateau, April 14.—Lieutenant Tipton, Mr. Egloffstein, Mr. Peacock, and myself, with a dozen men, formed the party to explore the cañon. It was about five miles to the precipice. The descent of the latter was accomplished without serious trouble. In one or two places the path traversed smooth inclined ledges, where the insecure footing made the crossing dangerous. The bottom of the cañon, which from the summit looked smooth, was covered with hills, thirty or forty feet high. Along the centre we were surprised to find an inner cañon, a kind of under cellar, with low walls at the starting point, which were soon converted into lofty precipices, as the base of the ravine sank deeper and deeper into the earth. Along the bottom of this gorge we followed the trail, distinctly seen when the surface was not covered with rocks. Every few moments, low falls and ledges, which we had to jump or slide down, were met with, till there had accumulated a formidable number of obstacles to be encountered in returning. Like other cañons, it was circuitous, and at each turn we were impatient to find something novel or interesting. We were deeper in the bowels of the earth than we had ever been before, and surrounded by walls and towers of such imposing dimensions that it would be useless to attempt describing them; but the effects of magnitude had begun to pall, and the walk from the foot of the precipice was monotonously dull; no sign of life could be discerned above or below. At the end of thirteen miles from the precipice an obstacle presented itself that there seemed to be no possibility of overcoming. A stone slab, reaching from one side of the cañon to the other, terminated the plane which we were descending. Looking over the edge it appeared that the next level was forty feet below. This time there was no trail along the side bluffs, for these were smooth and perpendicular. A spring of water rose from the bed of the cañon not far above, and trickled over the ledge, forming a pretty cascade. It was supposed that the Indians must have come to this point merely to procure water, but this theory was not altogether satisfactory, and we sat down upon the rocks to discuss the matter.

“Mr. Egloffstein lay down by the side of the creek, and projecting his head over the ledge to watch the cascade, discovered a solution of the mystery. Below the shelving rock, and hidden by it and the fall, stood a crazy looking ladder, made of rough sticks bound together with thongs of bark. It was almost perpendicular, and rested upon a bed of angular stones. The rounds had become rotten from the incessant flow of water. Mr. Egloffstein, anxious to have the first view of what was below, scrambled over the ledge and got his feet upon the upper round. Being a solid weight, he was too much for the insecure fabric, which commenced giving way. One side fortunately stood firm, and holding on to this with a tight grip, he made a precipitate descent. The other side and all the rounds broke loose and accompanied him to the bottom in a general crash, effectually cutting off the communication. Leaving us to devise means of getting him back he ran to the bend to explore. The bottom of the cañon had been reached. He found that he was at the edge of a stream, ten or fifteen yards wide, fringed with cottonwoods and willows. The walls of the cañon spread out for a short distance, leaving room for a narrow belt of bottom land, on which were fields of corn and a few scattered huts.

“A place was found near the ledge where one could clamber a little way up the wall, and we thus got a view of the valley. The river was nearly as large as the Gila at low water, and, with the exception of that stream, the most important tributary of the Colorado between its mouth and our position. The cañon Mr. Egloffstein saw could not be followed far; there were cascades just below. He perceived, however, that he was very near to its mouth, though perhaps at a thousand feet greater altitude, and an Indian pointed out the exact spot where it united with the cañon of the Rio Colorado.

“The Yampais [Havasupai] did not differ much from the Hualapais [Hualapai] in general appearance. They were perhaps a trifle cleaner and more respectable. It is probable that, all told, they do not number more than two hundred persons. One of them accompanied Mr. Egloffstein to the foot of the ledge, and intimated a willingness to go with us to camp, but when he saw the broken ladder gave up his intention. The accident did not appear otherwise to concern him. There must have been some other trail leading to the retreat, for the use of the ladder had evidently been long abandoned.
"Having looked at all that was to be seen, it now remained to get Mr. Egloffstein back. The slings upon the soldiers’ muskets were taken off and knotted together, and a line thus made which reached to the bottom. Whether it would support his weight was a matter of experiment. The general impression was that it would not, but of the two evils—breaking his neck or remaining among the Yampais—he preferred the former, and fastened the strap around his shoulders. It was a hard straight lift. The ladder pole was left, and rendered great assistance both to us and the rope, and the ascent was safely accomplished. We invited the Indian to follow Mr. Egloffstein’s example, but this he energetically declined. The examination being finished, it was time to return. On leaving camp we had expected to be back before night, and had brought along neither provisions nor overcoats. An hour or two earlier, finding that the day was rapidly slipping by, two of the party were directed to go back and tell those who had remained that we might be detained till the next day, and in that case to forward in the morning something to eat. We walked as fast as possible, in order to get out of the cañon before dark, but the ascent was laborious, and the trail, made in coming down over the rocks, difficult to follow. Numerous branch cañons, all looking alike, would have rendered it easy to become lost had the trail been once departed from. Night came before the foot of the precipice where the train had stopped was reached. It was impossible to distinguish the way in the dark, and we had to halt. A few minutes previously the tracks of the two men that had been sent ahead had been noticed diverging from the proper course, and it was concluded that they were wandering astray somewhere in the labyrinth. After nightfall, as is always the case in these regions, it became bleak and cold. Some of the party, attired for a walk under a hot sun, had not even their coats. The cañon was dark as a dungeon. The surface of the ground being covered with rocks, a recumbent, position was uncomfortable, and the rocks being interspersed with prickly pear and some other varieties of cactaceæ it would have been unwise to walk about. The choice, therefore, lay between sitting down and standing still, which two recreations we essayed alternately for twelve hours that might have been, from the sensations of the party, twelve days. As soon as it was light enough to see the way we put our stiffened limbs in motion. Climbing the precipice was severe work. The summit once attained, it was but five miles to camp, but the violent exercise of the ascent, coming after a twenty-four hours’ abstinence from food and rest, and a walk of more than thirty miles over a difficult road, proved so exhausting that, during the last stretch, two or three of the men broke down, and had to hand coffee and food sent back to them before they could proceed.

"The messengers, as expected, had not arrived, and our non-return had occasioned some anxiety. The Mexicans were immediately despatched in search of the missing men. Directions had been given that if at any time a person should perceive that he was lost, he should wait quietly in one place for the arrival of the searching party. The two men had had the nerve to follow this plan, and, as soon as they were convinced of the hopelessness of finding the lost path, had selected a comfortable place and patiently waited during the rest of the day, all night, and till noon of the following day, when the Mexicans found them. Their trail could scarcely have been traced for any great distance over the rocks, and had they continued wandering through the mazes of the cañons they would probably have never again been heard from.

"The region east of camp has been examined to-day. The extent and magnitude of the system of cañons in that direction is astounding. The plateau is cut into shreds by these gigantic chasms, and resembles a vast ruin. Belts of country miles in width have been swept away, leaving only isolated mountains standing in the gap. Fissures so profound that the eye cannot penetrate their depths are separated by walls whose thickness one can almost span, and slender spires that seem tottering upon their bases shoot up thousands of feet from the vaults below. • • •  

"Camp 74, Forest lagoons, April 18.— Another reconnaissance has since been made on foot from the lagoons westward. A line thirty miles in extent was traversed, with results similar to those previously obtained. An excellent view was had of the Big cañon. The barometric observations upon the surface of the plateau and at the mouths of Diamond and Cataract rivers, showed that the walls of this portion of the cañon were over a mile high. The formation of the ground was such that the eye could not follow them the whole distance to the bottom; but as far down as they could be traced they appeared almost vertical. A sketch taken upon the spot by Mr. Egloffstein does better justice than any description can do to the marvellous scene.

"Our reconnoitering parties have now been out in all directions, and everywhere have been headed off by impassable obstacles. The positions of the main water-courses have been determined with considerable
accuracy. The region last explored is, of course, altogether valueless. It can be approached only from the south, and after entering it there is nothing to do but to leave. Ours has been the first, and will doubtless be the last, party of whites to visit this profitless locality. It seems intended by nature that the Colorado river, along the greater portion of its lonely and majestic way, shall be forever unvisited and undisturbed. The handful of Indians that inhabit the sequestered retreats where we discovered them have probably remained in the same condition, and of the same number, for centuries. The country could not support a large population, and by some provision of nature they have ceased to multiply. The deer, the antelope, the birds, even the smaller reptiles, all of which frequent the adjacent territory, have deserted this uninhabitable district. Excepting when the melting snows send their annual torrents through the avenues of the Colorado, conveying with them sound and motion, these dismal abysses, and the arid table-lands that enclose them, are left, as they have been for ages, in unbroken solitude and silence. The lagoons by the side of which we are encamped furnish, as far as we have been able to discover, the only accessible watering place west [sic] of the mouth of Diamond river. During the summer it is probable they are dry, and that no water exists upon the whole of the Colorado plateau. We start for the south with some anxiety, not knowing how long it may be before water will be again met with.”

Newberry, J. S. [Newberry John Strong]


Newberry’s report, as one might surmise, is principally a technical one pertaining to the whole of the lower Colorado River and Colorado Plateau portions of the expedition, to which he appends geological descriptions of the route he took to return to Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. He does from time to offer some impressions; those from the Grand Canyon area are reproduced here. The chapters that are pertinent are Chapter 5 (“General View of the Structure of the Great Central Plateau”) and Chapter 6 (“Geology of the Country Between the Mojave Valley and the Little Colorado”). Note as well that whereas Ives referred to the canyon as “Big Cañon”, the name also used on Egloffstein’s map (see farther below), Newberry consistently refers to it as “the Great Cañon”.

In Chapter 5:

“I shall take the liberty . . . of anticipating in some degree my geological narrative, and give very briefly here, as the most convenient and appropriate place, the results of a line of observation carried quite across this great plateau, of which the geological structure is so clearly revealed in the magnificent sections of the banks of the Colorado, not very far distant from the point we had reached at the close of the last chapter [Black Canyon, on the lower Colorado River]. • • •

“For 300 miles the cut edges of the table-lands rise abruptly, often perpendicularly, from the water’s edge, forming walls from 3,000 to 6,000 feet in height. This is the ‘Great Cañon of the Colorado,’ the most magnificent gorge, as well as the grandest geological section, of which we have any knowledge. • • •

“This plateau is locally much broken and covered by floods of lava, which have flowed from the mountains we had passed; and yet, from commanding points of view, we could see that it had a distinct existence, stretching far away as a margin to the mountains, in a northwesterly direction. It is bounded on the east by a wall several hundred feet in height—in many places perpendicular, and generally abrupt—formed by the cut edge of a portion of the Middle Carboniferous series. Having ascended this wall, we found our view again limited on the east by the bold escarpments of the edge of another and much higher mesa, which, with its salient angles, stretched away in magnificent perspective, both to the north and south. • • •”

Newberry devotes a separate section to the “Erosion of the Table-Lands”, which has been recognized as the first conclusive set of observations that point to the power of running water, as opposed to geological cataclysm.
"The sketch which has been given of the table-lands of the upper Colorado, though brief, will perhaps suffice to convey an idea of the generalities of their structure and relations. But before returning to the details of the local geology of our route, I ought perhaps to refer briefly to two questions of general import, which would naturally suggest themselves to any geologist who should traverse the table-lands west of the Rocky mountains, or should receive an accurate description of them from others.

"The first of these questions is: To what cause is due the peculiar topographical features of the surface of the table-lands—where the different formations succeed each other in a series of steps, which generally present abrupt and wall-like edges—the more recent strata occupying the highest portion of the plateau?

"The first of these questions belongs appropriately to the subject of surface geology, and will be referred to again. I may say here, however, that, like the great cañons of the Colorado, the broad valleys bounded by high and perpendicular walls belong to a vast system of erosion, and are wholly due to the action of water. [Italics are Newberry's.] Probably nowhere in the world has the action of this agent produced results so surprising, both as regards their magnitude and their peculiar character. It is not at all strange that a cause, which has given, to what was once an immense plain, underlaid by thousands of feet of sedimentary rocks, formable throughout, a topographical character more complicated than that of any mountain chain; which has made much of it absolutely impassable to man, or any animal but the winged bird, should be regarded as something out of the common course of nature. Hence the first and most plausible explanation of the striking surface features of this region will be to refer them to that embodiment of resistless power—the sword that cuts so many geological knots—volcanic force. The Great Cañon of the Colorado would be considered a vast fissure or rent in the earth's crust, and the abrupt termination of the steps of the table-lands as marking lines of displacement. This theory though so plausible, and so entirely adequate to explain all the striking phenomena, lacks a single requisite to acceptance, and that is truth.

"Aside from the slight local disturbance of the sedimentary rocks about the San Francisco mountain, from the spurs of the Rocky mountains, near Fort Defiance, to those off [sic] the Cerbat and Aztec mountains on the west, the strata of the table-lands are as entirely unbroken as when first deposited. Having this question constantly in mind, and examining with all possible care the structure of the great cañons which we entered, I everywhere found evidence of the exclusive action of water in their formation. The opposite sides of the deepest cañon showed perfect correspondence of stratification, conforming to the general dip, and nowhere displacement; and the bottom rock, so often dry and bare, was perhaps deeply eroded, but continuous from side to side, a portion of the yet undivided series lying below.”

In discussing the erosion and remnants of the table-lands themselves, Newberry sums:

"I use the past participle in speaking of some of the streams whose erosive action has been so marked, from the remarkable fact that many of these eroded valleys are now dry; and in others the present streams are but miniature representatives of those which formerly flowed in their channels.

"Everything indicates that the table-lands were formerly much better watered than they now are.”

In Chapter 6, which is more dedicated to specific geological observations, such as stratigraphic measurements and relationships, and notes on paleontology, Newberry devotes two sections to “Cañon of Diamond River” (briefly, p. 54) and “Great Cañon of the Colorado” (at much greater length, pp. 54-58).

"Near Camp 66 we descended to the bottom of one of the arroyos I have mentioned, where it has a depth of more than 500 feet. A mile north of this point its sides converge and become perpendicular, forming a cañon of more magnificent proportions than any we had seen, and in geological interest far surpassing anything I had dared to hope for.

"This seemed to be our only avenue of approach to the Colorado, and we followed it for fifteen miles, to its junction with the still grander cañon of that stream. • • •”

"The cañon of the Colorado at the mouth of Diamond river is but a portion of the stupendous chasm which its waters have cut in the strata of the table-lands, and of which a general description has already been given. At this point its walls have an altitude of over 3,000 feet above the Colorado, and the bed of that stream is about 1,200 feet above the level of the sea, or 500 feet higher than in the Black cañon [of the lower Colorado River].
The Grand Canyon
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

A few miles further east, where the surface of the table-lands has an altitude of nearly 7,000 feet, the dimensions of the cañon become far more imposing, and its cliffs rise to the height of more than a mile above the river.

"Near the mouth of Diamond river, by the intersections of the numerous cañons which cut the plateau, portions of it have been left in a series of pinnacles and pyramids, frequently standing entirely isolated, forming some of the most striking and remarkable objects seen on our expedition. Many of these buttes exhibit a singular resemblance to the spires and pyramids which form the architectural ornaments of the cities of civilized nations, except that the scale of magnitude of all these imitative forms is such as to render the grandest monuments of human art insignificant in comparison with them. • • •

"Retracing our steps, as the only means of exit from the bottom of the Colorado cañon, and reaching the surface of the mesa, a short distance east of Camp 66, we obtained a fine panoramic view of the geological structure of the country for many miles about us. • • •

"From this point the view towards the north was particularly grand; the course of the Colorado was visible for nearly a hundred miles, and the series of Cyclopean walls into which the mesas of different elevations have been cut by that stream and its tributaries formed a scene of which the sublime features deeply impressed each member of our party. Some conception of the character of this scenery may be gathered from the sketches of the artists of our party, Messrs. Egloffstein and Mollhausen. • • •"

Newberry later provides a separate section on "Cañon of Cascade River" (pp. 62-64), which is Cataract (Havasu) Canyon. The eventful descent into that cañon was well described by Ives (see above), while Newberry offers only a superficial remark to introduce his geological descriptions:

"In attempting to reach the junction of the Great and Little Colorados we descended to the plain to which I have referred; entered and traversed for some miles a cañon leading in the right direction. This proved to be but a tributary to the greater cañon of Cascade river, in which the progress of our party was arrested by cascades."

Reprinting

Ives, Joseph C.


Facsimile reprint of Ives (1861), Senate Executive Document variant, including colored plates, but the fold-outs and maps are reduced in size.

Accompanying Maps (Grand Canyon)
[citations, with chorographical notes, are extracted from THE GRAND CANON Volume 2]

Egloffstein, F. W. von [Egloffstein, Friedrich Wilhelm von]

See Ives (1861) for bibliographical details of the volume. Ives (1861) also was released as *Senate Executive Document* [no number], which differed only in that the Egloffstein maps were also used as base maps for two geological maps (geology by J. S. Newberry) that accompanied only the Senate version. [► This map is well known for its highly conjectural depiction of the greater Grand Canyon region. “Big Cañon of the Colorado” is labeled prominently. “Colorado Plateau” is labeled on the south side of the Colorado. Notably, the “Little Colorado or Flax River” is a tributary to Cataract Creek, which in turn reaches the “Colorado River” nearly at longitude 113° W. “Yampais Village” is also labeled here. At that confluence the Colorado is depicted arriving from the northeast, although its course it shown only a short distance before fading into unmapped territory. A short distance northeast of the confluence of “Diamond River” a prominent tributary (not labeled) arrives from the northwest. Between the Colorado and that unlabeled tributary the features of the plateau are labeled “North Side Mt.”] [NOTE on collation of maps. Although some sources may indicate that the maps are laid in loose, the copy of the Senate variant of Ives held in the American Philosophical Society, presented by J. S. Newberry, is in its original binding, wherein the two Egloffstein topographic maps are fold-outs following the second free leaf of the volume, preceding the plate titled “General Report; Profile” and the frontispiece.]

1958 Rio Colorado of the West. U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, 1 sheet. [Facsimile reproduction of "Map No. 2. Rio Colorado of the West", shaded relief (depicting region from head of navigation of Colorado River to Fort Defiance, including Grand Canyon), which was originally published in Joseph C. Ives, *Report upon the Colorado River of the West, explored in 1857 and 1858* (U.S. 30th Congress, 1st Session, House Document 90, Serial 1058), 1861.]

See Ives (1861) for bibliographical details of the original volume.

1975 Rio Colorado of the West. U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, 1 sheet. [Facsimile reproduction of "Map No. 2. Rio Colorado of the West", shaded relief (depicting region from head of navigation of Colorado River to Fort Defiance, including Grand Canyon), which was originally published in Joseph C. Ives, *Report upon the Colorado River of the West, explored in 1857 and 1858* (U.S. 30th Congress, 1st Session, House Document 90, Serial 1058), 1861.]

See Ives (1861) for bibliographical details of the original volume.

Newberry, J. S. [Newberry, John Strong]


The geologic map portrays geology by Newberry, overprinted in color on shaded-relief map by W. von Egloffstein, Map No. 2, *Rio Colorado of the West, explored by 1st Lieut. Joseph C. Ives, Topl. Engs. under the direction of the Office of Explorations and Surveys, A. A. Humphreys, Capt. Top. Engs. in charge, by order of Hon. John B. Floyd, Secretary of War. 1858.* (Egloffstein, 1861) [from head of navigation of Colorado River to Front Defiance, including Grand Canyon]. The geologic map accompanies only the Senate Executive Document variant of Ives (1861). [NOTE on collation of maps. Although some sources may indicate that the maps are laid in loose, the copy of the Senate variant held in the American Philosophical Society, presented by J. S. Newberry, is in its original binding, wherein the two Egloffstein topographic maps are fold-outs following the second free leaf of the volume, preceding the plate titled “General Report; Profile” and the frontispiece. The two Newberry geologic maps are fold-outs following Part III.]

59
Möllhausen, Balduin


Reisen in die Felsengebirge Nord-Amerikas bis zum Hoch-Plateau von Neu-Mexico, unternommen als Mitglied der im Auftrage der Regierung der Vereinigten Staaten ausgesandten Colorado-Expedition. Leipzig: Hermann Costenoble, 2 volumes, 455, 406 pp. [In German.]

Möllhausen’s Reisen has never been published in English in its entirety. Although Ives’ 1861 “General Report” is an excellent narrative of the expedition, scholars have noted that Möllhausen’s own publication is even more informative, containing the prized perspectives of an explorer who had accompanied earlier expeditions to the west. In fact, his Reisen includes frequent reminiscences of his earlier exploits in the American Midwest and West. The beginning of the land exploration portion of Ives’ expedition embraces the first visit to Grand Canyon for the purpose of exploring it—the group descended Peach Springs Canyon to Diamond Creek and the Colorado River, and shortly later a few of them descended into Cataract Creek (Havasu Canyon), nearly to the Havasupai village known now as Supai, Arizona. The Grand Canyon encounter is now available in English through Raven’s Perch Media (https://ravensperch.org), Balduin Möllhausen’s Grand Canyon (edited by Earle E. Spamer, 2022).

Inasmuch that Möllhausen’s account actually predates Ives’ report in print, and offers perspectives that Ives did not, some extended selections from the Reisen are as follows:

"Bis zum die Mittagszeit hatte die von uns eingeschlagene Richtung das Hochland zu durchschneiden und des Einförmige der Umgebung auf eine für das Auge gefällige Weise zu unterbrechen. Niedrige Tannen und krause Cedern bezeichneten weithin die Schwellungen und Senkungen des Bodens, und wenn wir uns zufällig in der verlängerten Linie einer Haptschlucht befanden, dann war es, als ob ein Blick in das Innerste der Erde gestattet gewesen wäre, denn tiefer und tiefer senkten sich die felsigen Uferwände hinab, bis sie in der Ferne chaotisch in violettem Nebel auf einander verschwammen. •••"


"Vor uns, in der Entfernung von etwa einer Meile, wurde die Schlucht von hohen, senkrechten Felswänden eingeengt, welche dieselben regelmäßigen horizontalen Schichten und Lagen zeigten, deren ich bei der Beschreibung der Music mountains schon erwähnte. Die eigentliche Öffnung des geheimnissvollen Cañons, in welches unser Weg am folgenden Tage hineinführen sollte, wurde noch durch einige vorspringende Hügel verdeckt, und so erstieg ich denn die nächste Höhe, um mir von dort aus eine Zeichnung von diesem so interessanten Punkte zu sichern. -- Ein Gewirre von regelmäßigen und unregelmäßigen Linien, erstere aber in überwiegender Zahl, drängte sich dort in ein merkwürdiges und zugleich schönes Bild zusammen. Wie mächtige Wälle mit senkrechten Mauern schoben sich die zerklüsteren Plateaus an einander vorbei, in bunten Farben schimmerten ihre fast wagerecht linuriert Abhänge, und dunklere Schatten verrieten die Stellen, an welchen es tief in den Schoos der Erde hinabging. Cedernbüsche schmückten ringsum die wellenförmigen, senkrechten, hängenden Hügel, aber hinter diesen erhob sich das nackte Gestein in den prachtvollsten Formationen und,
verursacht durch die verschiedenen Entfernungen, in den zartesten und immer mehr verschwimmenden Schattierungen. Lautlose Stille herrschte in dieser öden, aber schönen Wildnis, doch zu dem Aufmerksamen sprach es aus totem Gestein wie aus gründerden Cedern und keimenden Halmen in leichtverständlicher Weise: 'Erhaben ist die Natur in allen ihren Formen!' • • •


"Nachdem Iretéba uns angewiesen hatte, der Schlucht immer weiter nachzufolgen, kehrte er in einer der elenden Hütten ein, um, wie er zu verstehen gab, Erkundigungen über die dortige Gegend einzuziehen. Von der bezeichneten Richtung abzuweichen, war allerdings nicht möglich, doch stießen wir bei unserm weiteren Vordringen auf so eruste Hindernisse, namentlich auf herabgerollte Felsblöcke und Abstufungen im Wege selbst, daß wir

"Rein und klar, wie ein Diamant, sprudelte der Bach aus einer nordöstlichen Schlucht an uns vorüber, wie ein kostbarer Stein lag, in entgegengesetzter Richtung vor uns, ein ganz kleines, mit dem anmuthigsten Grün geschücktes Thälchen, und Diamant-Bach (Diamond creek) tauften wir das Wasser, das luftig dahintanzte und auf dem beschränkten Raume bis an den Fuß der starren Felsen hin, nach besten Kräften seine Segnungen spendete, welche sich in einer verhältnißmäßig üppigen Vegetation verreithen.


Der Anblick machte uns verstummen, und mit einem Gefühl der bewundernden Verehrung schritten wir weiter, bis unsere Füße auf den von den Welten des Stromes befeuchteten Sande ruhten.

Den Charakter unerschütterlicher, ernster Ruhe trugen ringsum die majestätischen Naturbauwerke; ebenso ernst folgten die unbändigen Wassermassen der von ihnen erkrämpften Straße; gleichsam voll grimmiger Wuth über den Widerstand, auf den sie fortwährend stießen, prallten sie von Fels zu Fels, von Stufe zu Stufe, und Wirbel und Schaum erzeugend drängten sie sich in das südliche Felsenthor. Ich schaute stromauswärts, so der Fluß den finstern Schluchten enteilte; ich beobachtete vor mir die breite, mit zahlreichen Wirbelkreisen bedeckte Wasserfläche und die beweglichen Spiegelbilder auf derselben, doch unwillkürlich wendeten sich die Augen immer wieder gegen Süden, wo die Wasser, wie im ewigen Kampfe mit dem leblosen Gestein, sich brausend und tobend überstürzten.

Nur kurze Zeit schwelgten wir in dem Anblick der großartigen Scene, denn die hochrothen Kuppen der Berge hatten sich schon in einen violetten, dorstigen Schleier gehüllt, und tiefe Schatten begannen sich um uns her in die abgeschlossene Welt zu senken; wir schlugen den Rückweg ein, und als wir die enge Schlucht erreichten, umgab uns undurchdringliche Finsterniß. Halb kriechend, stolpernd und oftmals stürzend suchten wir unsern Weg auf dem ungünstigen Boden; nur langsam gelangten wir von der Stelle, und die Nacht war schon weit vorgeschritten, als wir der ersten großen Feuer der mexikanischen Hüter ansichtig wurden, welche Thal, Baum und Fels magisch beleuchteten.

"Nur auf eine kurze Strecke vermochten wir die enge Mitte der Schlucht als unsern Weg zu benutzen, dann aber hemmte ein vierzig Fuß tiefer Abgrund unsere Schritte, und an denselben hintretend, erkannten wir, daß die stürzenden Wasser hier die Lage des massiven Gesteins durchbrochen und sich dann mit wilder Zerstörungswuth ihren Weg erweitert und abwärts gebahnt hatten. Wir begaben uns auf den kaum erkennbaren Pfad, der am äußersten Rande der Kalksteinschicht stets in derselben Höhe hinführte. Nach kaum hundert Schritten schon hatte die Tiefe der Schlucht, welche sich unmittelbar neben dem Pfade öffnete, bis auf dreihundert Fuß zugenommen; weithin vermochten wir die horizontale Strate zu erkennen, doch nirgend erblickten wir eine Stelle, wo der Pfad hätte möglicher Weise hinabführen könne, und wohl schwindelte uns schon bei dem bloßen Gedanken, unsere Reise auf einem Wege fortsetzen zu müssen, der nur für Bergziegen und Antilopen geschaffen zu sein schien. Wir stiegen ab, um die Thiere am Zügel zu führen, schnallten die Sporen von den Füßen, und in die lange Reihe eintretend, begannen wir die gefährliche Wanderung. Wie an Tiefe, hatte die Schlucht auch in der Breite zugenommen, und bot uns die gegenüberliegende Uferwand zugleich ein Bild derjenigen, auf welcher wir uns befanden. Demnach bestanden beide aus gewaltigen, regelmäßig aneinander gereihten Felsenthürmen mit hoher Bedachung, die schräg zur Deckschicht des Plateaus hinaufführte, während von der Gesteinslage, die unsern Weg bildete, und deren Fortsetzung auf der andern Seite deutlich hervortrat, eine einzige senkrechte Wand bis in die schauerliche Tiefe hinabreichte.

Die lebhafte Unterhaltung in unserm Zuge war plötzlich verstummt, lautlos schritt Jeder in der bunten Reihe von Menschen und Thieren dahin, krampfhaft hielt die rechte Hand die schwere Büchse umklammert, während die linke, die Augen beschattend, den Rand des Hutes niederwärts zog, und der Fuß vorsichtig den Boden prüfte, ehe er das Gewicht des Körpers auf sich nahm. Man vernahm nur das Klappern der Hufe auf dem festen Gestein und einzelne Stimmen, welche die Maulthiere je nach Umständen aufmunterten oder beruhigten; und wenn dan eini verwitterter Felsblock unter der ungewohnten Last aus seinen Fugen wich, gerüschlos weite Räume durchmaß und zerschellend mit dumpfem Klang tief unten aufschlug, dann durchzuckte ein leises Beben die Brust, und man erblickte kräftige Männer, die zagend wie Kinder sich niederkauften, um einen Anfall von Schwindel zu besiegen. Doch die Thiere drängten immer wieder von Neuem an, und aufgestört wurde Jeder, der sich einer kurzen Rast hinzugeben gedachte.

Nur zeitweise wagte ich es zur Seite zu blicken, wo sich neben dem Pfade, dessen Breite zwischen drei und zwölf Zoll wechselte, der über tausend Fuß tiefe Abrund öffnete; und schaute ich dann hinab, wo ziegelfarbiges Gestein durch die Entfernung wie mit einbem violetten Hauche überzogen war, dann schienen die gegenüberliegenden Thürme und Mauern sich zu beleben; mit träger Berwegung schoben sie sich aneinander vorbei, die Felsmassen aber, die zu meiner rechten Seite hoch überinander gethürmt lagen, neigten sich drohend über mich hin, und es war dann die höchste Zeit, auf einige Secunden die Augen zu schließen, um die gleichsam wankende Umgebung wieder zum Stehen zu bringen. Es war ein langer und ermüdender Weg, den wir auf diese Weise zurücklegten, doppelt ermüdend, weil die Sonne mit sengender Gluth das Gestein erwärmte, und die grell beleuchteten Farben desselben zugleich das Auge blenden. Mit einem gewissen Neid beobachtete ich die schwerbepackten Maulthiere, die mit unerschütterlicher Ruhe an den Abgründen hinkletterten und nur gelegentlich stille standen, um mit langgerecktem Halse und gespitzten Ohren in die Tiefe hinabzuschauen, wie um dieselbe mit den Augen zu messen. Obgleich wir von der Sicherheit der Maulthiere mehr überzeugt sein mußten, als von der eigenen, so wagte doch Niemand, außer einigen Mexikanern, welche in den Gebirgen von Sonora groß geworden, sich dem Sattel anzuvertrauen, und auf die Gefahr, hinuntergedrängt zu werden, suchte Jeder nach besten Kräften seinen Platz in dem langen Zuge zu behaupten. Zwei Meilen hatten wir überwunden, als wir eine Art Plattform erreichten, an deren westlichen Ende, zwischen zwei der erwähnten Thürme, der Pfad
in die Schlucht hinab. Ich befand mich zufällig unter den Vordersten, und im Zickzack an dem steilen Abhange hinkletternd, gelangten wir gewogen achtzig Fuß tief hinab, wo wir uns aber von der Unmöglichkeit überzeugten, anders, als mittelst Stricken unsere Reise fortzusetzen. Der Befehl zur Emkehr wurde ertheilt, und nicht ohne Mühe die Reihe der Packthiere auf dem gewundenen Pfad wieder nach der Plattform hinaufgetrieben, wo glückliche Weise der größte Theil der Expedition noch versammelt war. Loses Gestein und Felsblöcke rollten uns zwar vielfach entgegen, doch ohne Unfall faßen wir enlich wieder festen Fuß, und ordneten uns zur Wanderung zurück an den Abgründen hin.

"Hat sich das Auge schon etwas an den grausigen Anblick gewöhnt, und wurden die Anfälle von Schwindel und uebelkeiten etw. felterner, so hatte dafür die Ungeduld der durstenden Heerde zugenommen, die, in der Meinung, zum Wasser zurückgetrieben zu werden, auf wahrhast drohende Weise drängte und nachschob. Auch die Sehnen an deu Knieen begannen zu schmerzen und zu erschlaffen, und krampfhaftes Zittern zuckte in den Waden. So war denn der Rückweg nicht weniger gefährlich als die Hinreise, und muß ich gestehen, daß letzte Thier, welches von unsern Sammlungen trug, in Sicherheit sah. • • •


"Fortwährend umgab uns auf unserm gleichsam unterirdischen Wege die interessanteste und großarti. Formation, denn überhängende Felswände, ausgewaschene Höhlen, herabgestürzte kolossale Blöcke und glattes Gerölle reihen sich in einem so furchtbar wilden Chaos aneinander, daß wir vor Erstaunen oftmals kaum Worte zu finden vermochten. Bald an Abgründen hinkreichend, bald an Stricken uns niederlassend, rückten wir indessen allmählich weiter; wohlthüende Kühle begünstigte uns bei der schweren Arbeit, und immer mehr gaben wir uns der Hoffnung hin, die geheimnissvolle Schlucht, in welche nie ein menschlicher Fuß, auch nicht der eines Indianers gedrungen war, bis zu ihrer Erweiterung erforschen zu können. Plötzlich aber hemmte ein Abgrund unsere Schritte, ein Abgrund, der über hundert Fuß tief hinabreichte, und dem andere, kleinere und größere Abstufungen fast unmittelbar folgten. Wir schauten hinab, wir prüsten die Seitenwände, die aus der schauerlichen Tiefe weit über unserm Standpunkt senkrecht hinausragten, wir maßen unsere Leinen, aber Alles blieb vergebens, unsere Kräfte und unsere Mittel reichten nicht aus, derartige Hindernisse zu besiegen, und mit einem gewissen Wilderstreben entschlossen wir uns endlich zur Rückkehr. Wir befanden uns bald wieder bei dem
Wasservorrath, die Strickleiter hing noch da, und kurze Zeit darauf standen wir auf derselben Stelle, wo wir uns in der Frühe von unsern Gefährten getrennt hatten.

"Da es uns nicht gelungen war, den Weg abwärts zu verfolgen, so faßten wir den Entschluß, uns nach der Höhe hinauf zu arbeiten, um möglicher Weise von dort aus einen Überblick über die nachste Umgebung zu gewinnen, die in geologischer wie in topographischer Beziehung so viel Werkwürdiges und Ungewöhnlich's barg. Als wir mühsam an den steilen Abhängen hinaufkletterten, erschien uns die Atmosphäre doppelt glühend und drückend, weil wir eben erst die gewölbeähnliche kühle Schlucht verlassen hatten, und vielfach waren wir genötigt zu rasten, ehe wir die Höhe des Plateaus erreichten, wo uns auf wellenförmig gestörter Kalksteinstrate ein verhältnißmäßig ebener Weg offen stand. Wir wählten die westliche Richtung, und am Rande derselben Schlucht hinschreitend, iin welcher unsere Gefährten verschwunden waren, und wo sich tief unter uns die luftige, Pflad hinieg, erblickten wir bald Formationen und Scenerien, wie sie die kühnste Phantasie nicht zu ahue und zu schaffen vermag. Bis zu zweitausend Fuß tief schauten wir hinab, und traf dort das Auge auf dunkelrothen Sandstein, welcher den Boden der trockenen, nackten Felsenschlucht bildete, die sich in westlicher Richtung immer mehr senkte und erweiterte. Wie feines Geäder erschienen die zahllosen Wasserruinen, die vom Fuße der senkrechten Mauern sich der Mitte zuschlangelten und dort zu einem tiefen Flußbett vereinigten, welches, so weit das Auge reichte, die Farbe von rothglühendem Eisen trug. Aus der Schlucht stiegen die mächtigen Thürme mit ihren regelmäßigen Architekturen und Bedachungen empor, gebildet durch die horizontalen Schichten verschiedener Epochen, und je nach ihrer Nachgiebigkeit mehr oder minder ausgemeißelt durch die Einwirkung der Atmosphäre seit tausen und aber Tausenden von Jahren. Grellfarbige Streifen zogen sich in uiegestörter Ordnung an den gebrochenen Wänden dahin, und während Dr. Newberry sorgsam an diesen Streifen die Geschichte der geologischen Formation des mächtigen Hochlandes zu entziffern suchte, nahm ich mein Skizzenbush zur hand und schaffte mir ein Andenken an jenen merkwürdigen Punkt.

"Es war um die Mittagszeit, mit sengender Gluth fielen die Strahlen der Sonne auf das nackte Gestein, welches ebenfalls erhitzt, Wärme auströmte und die nächsten Luftschichten in zitternder Bewegung erhielt. Die Winde schwiegan, das Atmen wurde schwer, aber mit ungeschwächtem Interesse studierten wir die linien und Farben des wunderbaren Bildes, welches in unfeschreiblicher Mannichfaltigkeit, aber auch in schrecklicher Oede vor uns lag. Leises, einschläferndes Gesumme von Insekten erfüllte den weiten Raum, regungslos lagen auf dem erwärmten Felsen zahlreiche Eidechsen umher, wollüstig sogen sie mit weitgeöffnetem Rachen die heiße Luft ein, aber im Schatten eines Felsblockes lugte hinter halgehobener Fallthür die giftige Tarantel hervor. • • •


"Nicht ohne Mühe verfolgte ich die Linien, welche vor meinem Blicken chaotisch in einander verschwammen, und lange hätte ich noch weilen mögen inder tödtlichen Einsamkeit, doch schmerzhaft wirkte das blendend beleuchtete, farbige Gestein auf meine Augen, und der Körper erschaffte unter den brennenden Strahlen der Sonne. • • •

"Nach einem Marsch von drei Meilen standen wir endlich am Rande der Schlucht, und vor mir lag ein Bild, im Charakter ähnlich dem, welches ich schon beschrieb, und doch auch wider so verschieden in seinen einzelnen Theilen und Formen. Der Eindruck, welchen der gewaltige Felsenkessel auf uns machte, wurde dadurch gehoben, daß wir hart am Rande des Plateaus standen und die grausige Tiefe sich ummittelbar vor unsern Füßen öffnete. Schüchtern schanten wir hinab auf das nahe an zweitausend Fuß tief gelegene dunkelrothe Bette des trockenen Bassins; in unzähligen Windungen, ähnlich phantastischen Arabestken, zogen sich die verschiedenen

"Dort also auf schwindelnder Höhe, am Rande des Abrundes, saß ich wiederum und zeichnete. Vor mir aus schauerlicher Tiefe thürmten sich die formationen verschiedener Epochen über einander, dentlich extennbar an den grellen Farbencontrasten, jede einzelne Schicht ein Weltalter bezichne. Senkrecht standen die Wände, als ob die geringste Erschütterung sie hinabzustürzen vermöchte, und wie eine Mahnung an die Unendlichkeit erschienen mir die Merkmale, die klar beeivison, daß der fallende Wassertropfen die Schlünde bildete, welche mir von allen Seiten entgegenstarrten. Ich faß und zeichnete, und blickte zugleich sehnsüchtig hinübere nach der hohen Felswand, die sich in der Entfernung von ungefähr zwanzig Meilen aus der Ebene erhob, und an deren Fuß der kleine oder der große Colorado vorüberschäumen mußte.


As I turned to return to the camp, I had again the seemingly unbroken plain before me, the sky was dark, and some reddish tints were already discernible, the early morning twilight was falling, and I hastened, in order not to be unexpectedly surprised by the darkness.

(Translation)

'By noon the direction we had taken cut through the highlands, breaking the monotony of the surroundings in a way pleasing to the eye. Low firs and curled cedars broadly marked the swells and depressions of the ground, and if we happened to be in the extended line of a main ravine it was as if we had been permitted a glimpse into the bowels of the earth, for the rocky side walls descended lower and lower until in the distance they blurred chaotically into one another in a violet swirl of mist.

'Toward evening we reached a clear but lukewarm spring, which, surrounded by canes and reeds, afforded an unusually comfortable place to rest for the night. The water rushed like a small brook a few hundred paces into the ravine, where it sank into the sand, but looking in the direction of it I saw some cottonwood trees and stunted oaks, which testified to its renewed emergence. The traces of a small corn plantation were visible on the soil fertilized by the spring, and I could scarcely believe my eyes when I discovered a peach tree, lonely at the foot of a nearby hill, watered by the irrigated soil. We have often speculated as to the manner in which the peach stone from which the sapling had germinated had found its way into these secluded regions, and assumed that it was brought there by the Apache Indians from the Rio Grande, and unintentionally, by chance, had been planted.

'Ahead of us, at a distance of about a mile, the ravine was narrowed by high vertical cliffs, showing the same regular horizontal strata and relationships which I have mentioned in describing the Music Mountains. The actual opening of the mysterious canyon, into which our way was to lead on the following day, was still hidden by a few projecting hills, and so I climbed the next height, in order to secure a sketch of this very interesting point from there. — A tangle of regular and irregular lines, but the former in the majority, crowded together in a strange and at the same time beautiful picture. The shattered plateaus pushed past one another like mighty ramparts with vertical walls, their almost horizontally lined slopes shimmered in bright colors, and darker shadows betrayed the places where it went deep into the bosom of the earth. Cedar bushes adorned the undulating hills all around, but behind these the bare rock rose in the most magnificent formations and, caused
The Grand Canyon

I. Primary Expedition Narratives

by the different distances, in the most delicate and ever more blurred shades. Hushed silence reigned in this desolate but beautiful wilderness, but to the attentive one it spoke out of dead rock like green cedars and germinating stalks in an easily understandable way: “Sublime is nature in all its forms!”

The clear sky arched beautifully above us as we saddled our animals early in the morning on April 2nd; the sun’s rays played on the slopes of the mountains, and slowly the shadows crept down. We pursued our way in the ravine, and were accompanied for a short distance by the brook, which again indented the sandy soil, and nourished thirsty vegetation on either side. Carboniferous limestone formed the main formation of our surroundings, but I also saw sandstone and granite, and when, after traveling south for two miles, we turned west into the main gorge, we had on either side high vertical walls of rock, on which the rocks, regularly superimposed layered types, were clearly distinguished. We were still at an altitude of about three thousand feet above sea level, and the steep banks that bound the wide gorge were about eight hundred feet high. The sandy, dry trail descended sharply, and to a lesser extent the colossal strata and their relationships descended with it to the northwest.

As we rode along, and the difference in height between our road and the plateau increased markedly with every mile, the gigantic and at the same time majestic masses of rock drew closer and closer around us, new formations and new colors rising from the ground, as it were, and becoming magnificent and threateningly overhanging united forms, I did not feel the scorching glow of the sun, whose power was doubled in the narrow rocky basin; I had only thoughts and eyes for the sublime scenery, which, apparently in the wildest confusion, had been arranged into such a beautiful whole by a master's hand. Our road went lower, the rocks rose higher, the streak of blue, sunny sky that looked down on us so kindly grew narrower, and with every step the images that I could only impress on memory changed. There stood temples of marvelous architecture, long porticoes, and mighty but delicately formed pyramids; wide vaults, arched windows and gates opened up, but down in the gorge, the dry bed of an occasionally foaming torrent, there was dry sand and smooth-washed rubble, and between this and in the cracks in the rocks prickly cacti protruded, almost the only vegetation in this inhospitable, I might say subterranean wilderness. And yet people lived here, people who in their deep solitude seem to have lost all human inclinations, people who have no longing for social intercourse with other nations and are only driven up to the highlands by necessity to hunt there. Corn sparsely harvested in the sunny rocky nook, Colorado fish, and some game, are the sustenance of these wretched creatures, and indolent and indifferent, like the surrounding rocks, they carry on their lives like beasts.

We rode a short distance past a camp of about thirty of these unfortunate Wallpay Indians, who had made their home in a side ravine, but although only a few of them knew of the existence of white people, none of them moved to take a closer look at our train, yes, one would have thought that such expeditions would pass there daily, so little attention they paid to us. I made the same observation when we came close to several huts, in which the occupants remained lying motionless, as if they had not even suspected our presence. The huts consisted of arbors of sticks and bark, leaning against the overhanging walls, and scarcely thick enough to afford any protection from the sun’s rays. We met an old woman crawling slowly and laboriously under a burdock, roots and herbs; it was a pathetic sight, this old, wrinkled, sickly panting creature; I handed her a piece of bread, and then went on her way, grumbling and scolding.

After Ireteba had instructed us to follow the ravine further and further, he stayed in one of the miserable huts to, he indicated, make inquiries about the area. It was not possible to deviate from the indicated direction, but in our further advance we encountered such serious obstacles, namely boulders that had rolled down and steps in the path itself, that we began to doubt whether we would ever reach the Colorado in this direction. With the caution with which we could only move forward on dangerous ground, with the uneasiness we felt towards our animals, which, without having first rested, certainly could not have left the Wallpay Gorge again with their burdens, much of the impression that the imposing masses of rock necessarily had to exert on everyone was lost. Tired, most of them [the men] hung in their saddles and looked down in front of them; but we had already covered fifteen miles since early morning, and had descended about two thousand feet that way. According to our calculations we could no longer be high above the level of the Colorado, and at every turn we hoped at last to see the longed-for stream. Suddenly the gorge seemed to be closed off by a mighty rock wall, but green
willow bushes shimmered lovely from a dark corner, and how encouraging was the loud rushing of a torrent that reached us! We hurried towards it as best we could, and a few minutes later, in the shade of willows and cottonwood trees, men and beasts were drinking in a long line from the diamond-clear waters of a mountain stream.

'Pure and clear, like a diamond, the creek gushed past us from a northeastern gorge that, like a precious stone, lay in the opposite direction before us, a very small valley decorated with the most graceful green, and we baptized the water that danced along in the air Diamant-Bach (Diamond creek [in English]) and, in the limited space up to the foot of the rigid rocks, it bestowed its blessings to the best of its ability on relatively lush vegetation.

'Impressions, and the child's feelings arising from them, are often repeated at a later age. I remember reading about subterranean enchanted gardens in the midst of terrible wilderness, and just as I was then carried away by the greatest admiration for the pictures of a rich imagination, so I rejoiced here at the sight of the small area of land that reminded me so vividly of those enchanted gardens. The shimmering flowers and birds were missing, and dead trees and bushes told of the transience of what I saw before me; but by the sheer cliffs that towered high I could calculate how far below the surface of the ground I was; I had known that terrible deserts surrounded me in a wide radius; I had feared for our fate, and suddenly there lay in front of me in the most refreshing green spring, which had become almost alien to me, a wild mountain garden tended by nature, and through it the crystal-clear water murmured over colored pebbles and past hindering boulders.

'As soon as we arrived I climbed up a projecting cliff, and from there, where I had a view of the valley and the masses of mountains enclosing it, I drew a sketch of the whole splendid scene. I was not a little troubled by the numerous lines of the mountain, more than two thousand feet high, which towards the southwest seemed to check the course of Diamond Creek, and the base of which was hidden from my view by a ledge. It resembled a mighty unfinished structure, surrounded by corresponding buttresses and towers. Up to the summit I could see the regularly superimposed strata, which, like man-made mantles, stretched across the entire breadth of the colossal rock, and which had been transformed into such strange formations by the influence of the atmosphere and occasionally falling moisture. Similar mountains appeared on all sides in the background, and by tracing the lines of the various strata with one's eyes it was easy to convince oneself that the mountains, now widely separated, had once formed a solid highland, and had stood in the most intimate connection with one another.

'A peculiar play of colors appeared on the craggy walls, for while dark brown and blue-black predominated on the first eight hundred feet, the heights played in the most beautiful pink, yellow, blue and green, depending on the formations of different epochs lined up one above the other and by the evening sun were picturesquely illuminated. The extreme clarity of the atmosphere, moreover, made the more distant objects appear much nearer than they really were, and so we all believed that the beautiful mountain which I have just described is only separated from us by a spur of rock; but when I returned to the camp, I met Ireteba there, who assured me that the Colorado still flowed between us and that mountain.

'Evening was not far off, and assuming the river was quite close at hand, several of us set out to have a look at it that same day. We quickly came to the end of the valley, the whole length of which was scarcely five hundred paces, and then turned into the narrow gorge, in which the brook, always with the same impetus, meandered from one side to the other and hastened towards the Colorado. It was a very arduous path, because sometimes tendrils, sometimes rocks, or even the stream itself prevented us from progressing, but in the hope of standing on the bank of the proud stream at every next bend, we continued to work undeterred. We had gone two miles in this way, when the ravine gradually opened into a broad sandy valley, and the foot of the well-known mountain remained hidden only by small willows and mezquite bushes. We could almost reach the head of the valley, which was half a mile long; the mountain seemed to rise out of the sandy ground there, and we found it almost unbelievable that the broad mirror of the Colorado could still be found there. But as we stood still and listened, our ears pounded like the pounding of innumerable ponderous hooves, a dull, eerie roaring and raging, to which was added the peaceful splashing and murmuring of the brook at our side. We hastened through the middle of the undergrowth to the next elevation of the sandy plain, and a short distance in front of
us greeted the frothy speculum of the river, which tumbled with irresistible force over the ruins of the nearby rocky fortresses that it had itself torn loose.

‘The sight silenced us, and with a feeling of admiring reverence we went on until our feet rested on the sands wetted by the waves of the stream.

‘The majestic natural structures all around bore the character of unshakable, solemn calm; the unruly masses of water followed the path they had fought just as seriously; as it were, full of fierce fury at the resistance they constantly encountered, they stumbled from rock to rock, from step to step, and creating eddies and foam they pushed their way into the southern gate of the rock. I looked upstream, so the river parted from the dark gorges; I watched the wide expanse of water in front of me, covered with numerous whirlpools and the moving reflections on it, but involuntarily my eyes kept turning to the south, where the waters rushed and rushed, roaring and raging, as if in an eternal struggle with lifeless rock.

‘We only reveled in the sight of the magnificent scene for a short time, for the crimson peaks of the mountains had already wrapped themselves in a violet, dusty veil, and deep shadows began to descend around us in the closed world; we turned back, and when we reached the narrow ravine, impenetrable darkness surrounded us. Half crawling, stumbling, and often falling, we sought our way on unfavorable ground; we only got slowly from the spot, and the night was far advanced when we saw the first big fires of the Mexican guards, which magically illuminated valley, tree and rock. • • •

After leaving the Diamond Creek area, when they have in sight the San Francisco Peaks and the plateau ahead, en route to Cararact Creek:

‘A completely different picture lay before us towards the north. There the horizon was limited by a plateau, which rose perpendicularly from the apparently uninterrupted plain. It extended widely from west to northeast, and was fissured and broken in several places, so that the severed parts contrasted as regular towers and ramparts against the blue sky. The more we approached this peculiar formation and the more clearly the play of colors of the rugged walls detached itself from the fragrant blue of the whole mass, the more firmly we believed that we were approaching the beds of larger waters, and that there at the foot of the embankment just described, deep down in the bosom of the earth, the small or the great Colorado flow, or that these two rivers also unite at that very point. Shortly before, before we saw the San Francisco mountains, we passed a small lake, which seemed to hold water most of the year, but was by no means fed by springs. We were already about nine thousand feet above sea level, too high to be able to assume such a thing without hesitation, especially given the knowledge of the geological formation of the ground, which we had gradually gained. A massive layer of limestone in that elevation covered the whole extent of the highlands; this was only a few feet below the surface of the ground, and at that point formed a basin-like depression, which received the rain and snow water of a considerable area. We watered the animals there, and with a faint hope of finding water again in the near future, we followed the old route. • • •

‘. . . before us lay, in ever-increasing dimensions, the multifaceted plateau with its garishly colored but regularly marked bluffs.

‘Looking at the colossal ramparts and the vast gray expanse, where everywhere a wearisome monotony and desolation appeared, and at the thought that yet the grandest and most powerful of all natural scenes must lie before us, a peculiar feeling of impatience crept over me, but also the concern that with every new drop down I could expect to see the ground deeply split and to hear nature command, Halt! But we went uphill and downhill, over rows of hills and through valley bottoms; the ground lowered more and more, and finally our entire view was limited to the nearby round hills. Not until about noon, after we had given our thirsty animals a drink from a rocky depression filled with rainwater, did the path turn into a gorge, and following it down we soon came down six hundred feet. We were there on a stratum of limestone, while strata of fossil shells and limestone piled high on either side of us, making up the accessible slopes to the plateau.

‘We were only able to use the narrow center of the gorge as our way for a short distance, but then a chasm forty feet in depth checked our steps, and by it we found that the tumbling waters had here broken the layer of solid rock and then with wild destructiveness widened the way and cleared it out. We set off on the barely recognizable path that led to the very edge of the limestone layer, always at the same height. In scarcely a
hundred paces the depth of the ravine which opened immediately beside the path had increased to three hundred feet; we could see the horizontal strata for a long way off, but nowhere did we see a place where the path might possibly lead down, and the mere thought of having to continue our journey on a path seemed to be created for mountain goats and antelopes made us dizzy. We dismounted to lead the animals by the bridle, unbuckled the spurs from our feet, and entering the long line we began the perilous journey. The gorge had increased in width as well as in depth, and the wall of the opposite bank offered us at the same time a picture of the one on which we were. Accordingly, both consisted of mighty towers of rock, arranged regularly in a row, with a high top, which led up obliquely to the top layer of the plateau, while from the rock layer that formed our path and its continuation on the other side, a single vertical wall stood out clearly to ghastly depth. • • •

The lively conversation in our train had suddenly stopped, everyone in the motley line of people and animals walked silently along, the right hand clutched convulsively the heavy rifle, while the left, shading the eyes, pulled down the brim of the hat, and the foot gently patting the ground before taking the weight of the body. All that was heard was the clatter of hooves on the solid rock, and a few voices, which cheered or calmed the mules according to circumstances; and when a weather-beaten boulder gave way from its joints under the unusual load, spanning wide spaces without a sound and shattering with a dull sound far below, then a gentle tremor quivered through the chest, and one saw strong men who crouched down hesitantly like children to conquer an attack of dizziness. But the animals pressed on again and again, and everyone who thought of taking a short break was disrupted [moved along].

Only at times did I venture to look aside, where beside the path, which varied in breadth from three to twelve inches, opened the abyss more than a thousand feet deep; and then looking down, where brick-colored rocks were tinged with distance as if with a violet tinge, the towers and walls opposite seemed to come alive; with sluggish movement they pushed past each other, but the masses of rock that lay piled high one above the other on my right leaned threateningly over me, and it was high time to close my eyes for a few seconds to bring the swaying surroundings to a standstill again. It was a long and tiring journey that we covered in this way, doubly tiring because the sun was heating up the rock with a scorching glow, and the glaring colors of it blinded the eye at the same time. With a certain envy I watched the heavily laden mules, which climbed the precipices with imperturbable calm, only occasionally standing still and looking down with their long and half-pricked ears as if to measure it with their eyes. Though we had to be more sure of the safety of the mules than of our own, no one dared try to trust the saddle, save a few Mexicans who had grown up in the Sonoran mountains and tried at the risk of being thrown down, everyone doing their best to maintain their place in the long procession. We had covered two miles when we reached a kind of platform at the western end of which, between two of the towers mentioned, the path turned down into the ravine. I happened to be among the foremost, and zigzagging down the steep declivity, we descended about eighty feet, when we convinced ourselves of the impossibility of continuing our journey other than by rope. The order to return was given, and, not without difficulty, the line of pack animals was driven back up the winding path to the platform, where fortunately the greater part of the expedition was still assembled. Loose stones and boulders often rolled towards us, but without an accident we finally got our footing again and assembled ourselves for a hike back to the abyss.

When the eye had already become somewhat accustomed to the horrible sight, and the attacks of dizziness and nausea had become less frequent, the impatience of the thirsty herd had increased, which, thinking they were being driven back to the water, pressed and pushed in a truly menacing manner. The tendons on your knees also began to ache and go slack, and spasmodic tremors twitched in your calves. So the way back was no less dangerous than the outward journey, and I must confess that the safety of the last animal carrying one of our collections was illusory. • • •

As we were satisfied that in a renewed attempt to learn more of this marvelous terrain the animals could be of little or no use to us, on Peacock's advice the whole herd, except the watered animals, was sent back to the lake the same evening. We were already more than thirty miles from that point, so the Mexicans assigned to protect the herd received orders not to come back to us for two days. We intended during this period to do our best to extend our explorations on foot, either to get down the Colorado itself, or at least to get a view of it from above.
'I made a little trip north before nightfall, but soon found myself in such a labyrinth of ravines that I could scarcely find my way out. Several times I discovered damp spots where water had recently stood, but there was not the slightest trace of the vicinity of a spring, and I only saw isolated, very old, barely recognizable imprints of the hooves of fleeing antelopes and deer on the heights. I even missed the howling of the coyotes at night, the surest proof that there were neither natives nor game for many miles around.

'Early on April 13, a reconnaissance detachment left the camp to undertake the journey once more into the wild ravine. The company consisted of Lieutenant Ives, Dr. Newberry, Egloffstein, Peacock, Lieutenant Tipton and myself, with six soldiers. We were all well-armed, provided with provisions and water for twenty-four hours, and we also had long ropes and lines with us in consideration of the formation of the ground. We soon reached the well-known cistern, and as some workmen and soldiers were just busy hauling up water for the needs of those who remained in the camp, we took advantage of this opportunity to refill our canteens and have a drink of the nice, clear water to refresh. Here Dr. Newberry and I parted from the rest of the company to try and follow the gorge from the start. We descended easily by ropes to the store of water, and while our companions seemed to be floating along the rocky path high above us, we descended lower and lower.

'On our subterranean path, as it were, we were constantly surrounded by the most interesting and magnificent formations, for overhanging rock walls, washed-out caves, fallen colossal boulders and smooth rubble lined up in such a terribly wild chaos that we were often astonished and hardly able to find words. Now reaching over precipices, now settling down on ropes, we meanwhile gradually advanced. The pleasant coolness favored us in the hard work, and more and more we gave ourselves up to the hope of being able to explore the mysterious gorge, into which no human foot, not even that of an Indian, had ever penetrated to its full extent. Suddenly, however, a chasm checked our steps, a chasm that went down over a hundred feet, and which was almost immediately followed by other gradations, smaller and larger. We looked down, we checked the side walls, which protruded perpendicularly from the horrid depths far beyond our point of view, we measured our lines, but all was in vain, our strength and our means were not sufficient to conquer such obstacles, and with a certain yearning for the wild we finally decided to return. We were soon back at the water supply, the rope ladder once more at hand, our companions that morning.

'Since we had not been able to follow the path downwards, we decided to work our way up, in order if possible to get an overview of the immediate surroundings from there, which in geological as well as topographical respects contains much of the same that was worthy of work and that was unusual. As we laboriously climbed the steep slopes, the atmosphere seemed doubly hot and oppressive for having just left the vaulted cool ravine, and we were often forced to rest ere we reached the top of the plateau, and where we encountered undulating waves limestone strata a relatively level path was open. We chose the western direction, and striding along the edge of the same ravine into which our companions had vanished, and where the breezy path lay far below us, we soon beheld formations and sceneries such as the boldest imagination could not foresee or create. We looked down to a depth of two thousand feet, and there met our eye a dark red sandstone that formed the bottom of the dry, bare rocky ravine, which in a westerly direction steadily lowered and widened. The innumerable streams of water [channels] appeared like fine veins, winding their way from the foot of the vertical walls to the center and uniting there to form a deep riverbed, which as far as the eye could see was the color of red-hot iron. From the gorge rose the mighty towers with their regular architecture and roofing, formed by the horizontal strata of different epochs and more or less chiseled according to their response to the action of the atmosphere for thousands upon thousands of years. Brightly colored streaks ran in disorder along the scored walls, and while Dr. Newberry carefully tried to decipher from these streaks the history of the geological formation of the mighty highlands, I took up my sketch-bush and made a souvenir of that curious point.

'IT was about midday, the sun's rays fell on the bare rock with a scorching glow, which also heated up, radiated warmth and received the next layers of air in trembling movements. The winds were still, breathing grew heavy, but with undiminished interest we studied the lines and colors of the wondrous picture which lay before us in indescribable variety, but also in terrible solitude. A quiet, soporific humming of insects filled the wide expanse, numerous lizards lay motionless on the warm rocks, voluptuously soaking in the hot air with wide

72
open mouths, but in the shade of a boulder the poisonous tarantula peered out from behind the half-raised trapdoor.

‘In the middle of the basin rose a last remnant of the plateau, which by the regularity of its forms contrasted in the most remarkable way with its jagged and torn surroundings. A mighty cone towered up on the red base, the highest peak of which was adorned with a rock tower. The rounded roof of it once stood in connection with the bed of rock on which we stood, and looking down at the tower and slopes of the cone we saw everywhere the horizontal strata, the continuation of which was easy to discover at every vertical section in the high country. Here, then, where over a vast space colossal masses crowded into a single picture, and yet [were] only a small part of a mighty whole, the mighty dimensions of the individual ramparts and towers seemed to dwindle in comparison with those in narrower canyons, but one trembled almost at the impression made by the rigid, motionless masses, rich in color and form, and one scarcely dared to raise one’s voice in the face of such terribly beautiful nature.

‘It was not without effort that I followed the lines that blurred chaotically before my eyes, and I could have lingered in the deadly loneliness for a long time, but the dazzlingly lit, colored rock had a painful effect on my eyes, and my body went limp under the burning rays of the Sun.

‘At last, after a march of three miles, we stood at the edge of the ravine, and before me lay a picture similar in character to that which I have already described, and yet so different in its parts and forms. The impression made on us by the mighty rock basin was heightened by the fact that we stood hard on the edge of the plateau and the horrible depths opened up directly at our feet. Shyly we shuffled down to the dark red bed of the dry basin, about two thousand feet deep; in innumerable meanders, like fantastic arabesques, the various water channels ran along, and with them the ravines were joined by the gorges that reached far into the basin from the deep crevasses of the highlands. The average breadth of this crag was not less than six miles, but it was as it were divided in two by a wall-like extension of the plateau, which was adorned with such strange formations that one really thought one saw before one the well-preserved ruins of an Indian city. Even more striking was a mighty amphitheater, which stretched out in a beautiful, regular curve between our point of view and the rock face crowned with ruins. Through a wide opening it was connected with the main basin, but it formed a closed structure, which, more than anything else, had to excite the observer to contemplation.

‘So there, at a dizzying height, on the edge of the curve, I sat again and drew. The formations of different epochs piled up in front of me from a horrible depth, one above the other, which can be clearly distinguished by the glaring color contrasts, each individual layer designating a world age. The walls stood upright, as if the slightest tremor might throw them down, and the features, which clearly proved that the falling drop of water formed the gorges that stared at me from all sides, seemed to me like a reminder to infinity. I grasped and drew, and at the same time looked longingly at the high cliff that rose out of the plain about twenty miles away, and at the foot of which the little or the big Colorado must froth past.

‘With a certain melancholy I looked across at the mighty embankment, which marked the course of great waters, and from which I was separated by obstacles that would have required more than human strength to overcome; with melancholy I also observed a harrier that soared on sure wings at the same height as my lofty standpoint over the depths. I envied the bird’s strength, followed it in spirit and created in my mind, with foreboding horror, a picture of the rocky valley of the Colorado “of the West”, which will perhaps remain a secret to people for centuries to come. When I turned to return to camp I found the seemingly uninterrupted plain before me again, the sky had clouded over, some rose-colored streaks shimmered in the west, heralding the imminent setting of the sun, and I sped to avoid being surprised by darkness between the ravines.’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title (English)</th>
<th>Title (German)</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Publisher</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>NO DATE</td>
<td>Reisen in die Felsengebirge Nordamerikas bis zum Hoch-Plateau von Neu-Mexico, unternommen als Mitglied der im Auftrage der Regierung der Vereinigten Staaten ausgesandten Colorado-Expedition.</td>
<td>Reisen in die Felsengebirge Nordamerikas bis zum Hoch-Plateau von Neu-Mexico, unternommen als Mitglied der im Auftrage der Regierung der Vereinigten Staaten ausgesandten Colorado-Expedition.</td>
<td>München</td>
<td>Verlag Lother Borowsky</td>
<td>2 volumes. [Ca. 1975.] [In German.]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
James White’s story is perhaps the one bit of Colorado River–Grand Canyon history that is not really understood. What is known—certainly—is that Mr. White was rescued off a crude raft in the Colorado River at Callville, below the mouth of the Grand Canyon, suffering severely from exposure and starvation. He said he had been all the way through “the Big Canyon”, the sole survivor of three who had been prospecting above the San Juan River. The inclusion of James White’s story in this volume neither supports nor dismisses the veracity of his account.

Over the years, belief in the White story changed back and forth. At first, the story—often dramatically touted by title-writers as “a drift for life”—was an authentic one, based on C. C. Parry’s revelation of the events and his adoption of them as true. (Not long after his rescue, White wrote a brief letter to his brother recounting his misadventure, a letter that survived, with its mailing envelope no less, to appear in publications that favored the truthfulness of his account.) In 1917, a Colorado historian managed to get his U.S. Senator to publish a detailed congressional memorandum giving some semblance of government authentication to the White story—and of course in the process waylaying John Wesley Powell and party as the first to “explore” the Grand Canyon. It includes White’s own further elaboration of things—unsettlingly, 50 years after the fact. A few years later, detractors and debunkers began their work. Great problems seem to lay in White’s physical descriptions of things as well as the timing of events (despite allowances for his desperate condition when found). So things stood, one way or the other, until the twenty-first century when the facts and times were revisited by a number of people, who have brought favor to the White camp again. A granddaughter produced a book through a university press, Hell or High Water: James White’s Disputed Passage Through Grand Canyon, 1867, and a great-grandson displayed for a professional river runners’ meeting a recreation of White’s raft to suggest its riverworthiness (though it was not taken through the canyon).

Still, there are the problems of geographical facts and timings. For one thing, White’s description of the confluence of the Little Colorado River is so awry as to dismiss it all. Perhaps the greatest point of contention has been the point where he entered the river. Some have effectually corroborated White’s version of things, others say that he could not have
gone in above the San Juan as he stated, while still others say his journey could not have gone through the Grand Canyon at all, that perhaps the “drift” was not anywhere near as long as he said it was. So, how much are we to allow him? We must give in to the privations he described of his journey, that he was in fact rescued from the river in bad shape, and the fact that his was not an expedition of exploration but just to get the hell out of there. The Grand Canyon just happened to be there. At any rate, here is the story.

James White 1867

Parry, C. C. [Parry, Charles Christopher]

1868 Account of the passage through the Great Cañon of the Colorado of the West, from above the mouth of Green River to the head of steamboat navigation at Callville, in the months of August and September, 1867, by James White, now living at Callville. Reported January 6, 1868, to J. D. Perry, Esq., Pres't of the Union Pacific Railway, Eastern Division, by C. C. Parry, Ass't Geologist, U. P. R. Surv. *Academy of Science of St. Louis, Transactions*, 2: 499-503. [Published April, 1868 (see date at beginning of signature 32, p. 491 of volume).]

Delivered to a meeting of the Academy of Science of St. Louis by George Engelmann, February 17, 1868 (see notation p. 584 of volume): "Dr. Engelmann read a paper, communicated from Arizona, by Dr. C. D. Parry, being ‘An Account of the Passage through the Great Cañon of the Colorado River, by Mr. James White, with Geological Remarks,’ which was referred to the Committee on Publication.”

This is the first published record of the James White affair, taken from Parry’s own interview of White in Hardyville, Arizona Territory, as reported in correspondence to John D. Perry, President of the Eastern Division of the Union Pacific Railway. Following the Ives expedition up the lower Colorado River, this sets the stage for a history and accounts of downriver explorations through the Grand Canyon. White’s (and Parry’s) geographical descriptions and timings seem somewhat awry—this much is well understood from today’s understandings of the contemporary perspectives of the mid-19th century—and later historians have conjectured that other landmarks and rivers may have been meant, if indeed the story is a true one. Parry, it should be kept in mind, also was wholly convinced of the veracity of White’s account, and it is obvious that he polished the account into the form that he published, coming across as being very likely far more precise than White’s recollections were given to him. White of course had no real way of determining his geographical positions, and one must recall that neither was he in a favorable state of mind and body when he was rescued at Callville, thus as his journey progressed his abilities and attentions flagged. And as always in oral histories, the speaker’s and audience’s perspectives may not be in tune. White did indeed come down the Colorado River, and was saved at Callville; but where he entered the river has been a point of contention ever since 1867. Nonetheless, this is now a part of the historical record, open to corroboration and dispute alike.

“Sir—The Railroad survey now in progress under your direction has afforded many opportunities for acquiring valuable additions to our geographical knowledge of the unexplored regions of the far West from original sources not accessible to ordinary map compilers. Mining prospectors within the last twenty years, more adventurous even than the noted trappers of the Rocky Mountains, have scarcely left a mountain slope unvisited, or a water-course unexamined, over the wide expanse extending from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean. Could the varied and adventurous experience of these mountain men be brought into an accessible form, we should know nearly as much of these western wilds, as we now do of the settled portions of our country.
"Among the geographical problems remaining for the longest time unsolved, was the actual character of the stupendous chasms, or canions, through which the Colorado of the west cleaves its way from its snowy source to its exit into the California Gulf. Within the last ten years public attention has been frequently directed to this subject, and various Government expeditions have imparted reliable information in reference to the upper and lower course of this remarkable river. Lieut. Ives, in 1857-8, made a satisfactory exploration of the navigable portion of the Colorado, extending from its mouth to the Great Cañon, and since then a regular line of light draft boats have been successfully traversing these inland waters. Still the Great Cañon remained a myth; its actual length, the character of the stream, the nature of its banks, and the depth of its vertical walls, were subjects for speculation, and afforded a fine field for exaggerated description, in which natural bridges, cavernous tunnels, and fearful cataracts formed a prominent feature. Now, at last, we have a perfectly authentic account from an individual who actually traversed its formidable depths, and who, fortunately for science, still lives to detail his trustworthy observations of this most remarkable voyage. Happening to fall in with this man during my recent stay of a few days at Hardylie, on the Colorado, I drew from him the following connected statement in answer to direct questions noted down at the time.

"NARRATIVE"

"James White, now living at Callville, on the Colorado River, formerly a resident of Kenosha, Wisconsin, was induced to join a small party for the San Juan region, west of the Rocky Mountains, in search of placer gold diggings. The original party was composed of four men, under the command of a Capt. Baker.

"The party left Fort Dodge on the 13th of last April, and after crossing the plains, completed their outfit for the San Juan country in Colorado City, leaving that place on the 20th of May. Proceeding by way of South Park and the Upper Arkansas, they crossed the Rocky Mountains, passing round the head waters of the Rio Grande, till they reached the Animas branch of the San Juan River. Here their prospecting for gold commenced, and being only partially successful, they continued still farther to the west, passing the Dolores and reaching the Mancas which latter stream was followed down to the main valley of the San Juan. Crossing the San Juan at this point, they continued down the valley in a westerly direction for about 200 miles, when the river entered a canion. Here they again crossed to the north bank, and leaving the river passed across a mountain ridge aiming to reach the Colorado River. In a distance of 60 miles over a very rugged country, they reached this latter stream, or rather its main eastern tributary, Grand River. At the point where they first struck the river it was inaccessible on account of its steep rocky banks; they accordingly followed up the stream in search of a place where water could be procured. At an estimated distance of 12 miles they came upon a side canion down which they succeeded in descending with their animals, and procuring a supply of water. They camped at the bottom of this ravine on the night of the 23d of August, and on the morning of the 24th, started to ascend the right bank to the table land. In making this ascent they were attacked by Indians, and Capt. Baker, being in advance, was killed at the first fire. The two remaining men, James White and Henry Strole, after ascertaining the fate of their comrade, fought their way back into the canion, and getting beyond the reach of the Indians, hastily unpacked their animals, securing their arms and a small supply of provisions, and proceeded on foot down to the banks of Grand River. Here they constructed a raft of dry cottonwood, composed of three sticks, 10 feet in length and 8 inches in diameter, securely tied together by lariat ropes, and having stored away their arms and provisions, they embarked at midnight on their adventurous voyage.

"The following morning, being on the 25th of August, they made a landing, repaired their raft by some additional pieces of dry cedar, and continued on their course. The river here was about two hundred yards wide, flowing regularly at a rate of 2½ to 3 miles per hour. According to their estimate they reached the mouth of Green River, and entered the main Colorado 30 miles from the point of starting. Below the junction the stream narrows, and is confined between perpendicular rocky walls, gradually increasing in elevation. At an estimated distance of 40 miles from Green River they passed the mouth of the San Juan, both streams being here hemmed in by perpendicular walls. From this point the cañon was continued, with only occasional breaks formed by small side cañions equally inaccessible with the main chasm. Still they experienced no difficulty in continuing their voyage, and were elated with the prospect of soon reaching the settlements on the Colorado, below the Great Cañon."
“On the 28th, being the fourth day of their journey, they encountered the first severe rapids, in passing one of which, Henry Strole was washed off, and sank in a whirlpool below. The small stock of provision was also lost, and when White emerged from the foaming rapids, he found himself alone, without food, and with gloomy prospects before him for completing his adventurous journey. His course now led through the sullen depths of the Great Cañon, which was a succession of fearful rapids, blocked up with masses of rock, over which his frail raft thumped and whirled, so that he had to adopt the precaution of tying himself fast to the rocking timbers. In passing one of these rapids, his raft parted, and he was forced to hold on to the fragments by main strength, until he effected a landing below in a shallow eddy, where he succeeded, standing waist deep in water, in making necessary repairs, and started again. One can hardly imagine the gloomy feelings of this lone traveller, with no human voice to cheer his solitude, hungry, yet hopeful and resolute, closed in on every side by the beetle cliffs that shut out sunlight for the greater part of the long summer day, drenched to the skin, sweeping down the resistless current, shooting over foaming rapids, and whirling below in tumultuous whirlpools, ignorant of what fearful cataracts might yet be on his unswerving track, down which he must plunge to almost certain destruction; still, day after day, buoyed up with the hope of finally emerging from his prison walls, and feasting his eyes on an open country, with shaded groves, green fields, and human habitations.

“The mouth of the Colorado Chiquito was passed on the fourth day, in the evening, the general appearance of which was particularly noted, as he was here entangled in an eddy for two hours, until rescued, as he says, ‘by the direct interposition of Providence.’ The general course of the river was noted as very crooked, with numerous sharp turns, the river on every side being shut in by precipitous walls of ‘white sand rock.’ These walls present a smooth, perpendicular and, occasionally, over-hanging surface, extending upward to a variable height, and showing a distinct line of highwater mark thirty to forty feet above the then water-level.

“His estimate of the average height of the Cañon was 3,000 feet, the upper edge of which flared out about half way from the bottom, thus presenting a rugged crest. The last two days in the Cañon, dark-colored igneous rocks took the place of the ‘white sandstone,’ which finally showed distinct breaks on either side, till be reached a more open country, containing small patches of bottom land, and inhabited by bands of Indians. Here he succeeded in procuring a scanty supply of Mezquite bread, barely sufficient to sustain life till he reached Callville, on the 8th of September, just fourteen days from the time of starting, during seven of which he had no food of any description.

“When finally rescued, this man presented a pitiable object, emaciated and haggard from abstinence, his bare feet literally flayed from constant exposure to drenching water, aggravated by occasional scorchings of a vertical sun; his mental faculties, though still sound, liable to wander, and verging close on the brink of insanity. Being, however, of a naturally strong constitution, he soon recovered his usual health, and is now a stout, hearty, thick-set man. His narrative throughout bears all the evidences of entire reliability, and is sustained by collateral evidence, so that there is not the least reason to doubt that he actually accomplished the journey in the manner and in the time mentioned by him.

“CONCLUSIONS
The following may be summed up as some of the new facts to be derived from this remarkable voyage, as additions to our present geographical knowledge of the Hydrography of the Colorado River:

“1st. The actual location of the mouth of the San Juan, 40 miles below Green River junction, and its entrance by a cahon continuous with that of the Colorado.

“2d. From the mouth of the San Juan to the Colorado Chiquito, three days’ travel in the swiftest portion of the current, allowing a rate of four miles per hour, for fifteen hours, or sixty miles per day, would give an estimated distance of 180 miles, including the most inaccessible portion of the Great Cañon.

“3d. From Colorado Chiquito to Callville, ten days’ travel was expended. As this portion of the route was more open, and probably comprised long stretches of still water, it would not be safe to allow a distance of more than thirty miles per day, or three hundred miles for this interval. Thus, the whole distance travelled would amount to five hundred and fifty miles, or something over five hundred miles from Grand River junction to head of steamboat navigation at Callville.
"4th. The absence of any distinct cataract, or perpendicular falls, would seem to warrant the conclusion that in time of high water, by proper appliances in the way of boats, good, resolute oarsmen, and provisions secured in water-proof bags, the same passage might be safely made, and the actual course of the river with its peculiar geological features properly determined.

"5th. The construction of bridges by a single span would be rendered difficult of execution on account of the usual flaring shape of the upper summits; possibly, however, points might be found where the high mesas come near together.

"6th. The estimated average elevation of the Cañon at 3,000 feet, is less than that given on the authority of Ives and Newberry, but may be nearer the actual truth, as the result of more continuous observation.

"7th. The width of the river at its narrowest points was estimated at 100 feet, and the line of high-water-mark thirty to forty feet above the average stage in August.

"8th. The long continued uniformity of the geological formation, termed ‘white sandstone’ (probably Cretaceous), is remarkable, but under this term may have been comprised some of the lower stratified formations. The contrast, on reaching the dark igneous rocks, was so marked that it could not fail to be noticed.

"9th. Any prospect for useful navigation up or down this cañon during the season of high water, or transportation of lumber from the upper pine regions of Green or Grand Rivers, could not be regarded as feasible, considering the long distance and the inaccessible character of the river margin for the greater part of its course.

"10th. No other satisfactory method of exploration, except along the course of the river, could be adopted to determine its actual course, and peculiar natural features, and James White, as the pioneer of this enterprise, will probably retain the honor of being the only man who has traversed, through its whole course, the Great Cañon of the Colorado, and lived to recount his observations on this perilous voyage."


This reprints Parry’s correspondence to J. D. Perry (see Parry, 1868, above), with the exception that a note is added, dating it “Hardyville, Arizona, January 6, 1868.” Also note that the title adds the name “Grand Canon” in addition to “Great Canon”.


This reprints Parry’s correspondence to J. D. Perry (see Parry, 1868, above), with the exception that a note is added, dating it “Hardyville, Arizona, January 6, 1868.”
White, James


Stoddard, S. R. [Stoddard, Seneca Ray]


The Contents page for this issue lists the author as E. R. Stoddard, an error. Includes (p. 28) a transcription of the letter from James White to his brother, regarding James’s putative trip down the Colorado River through Grand Canyon in 1867. He begins by quoting the account as summarized by C. C. Parry in 1868 and 1869 and concludes with a transcription of White’s letter to his brother about his misfortunate adventure:

"Here is the story from the original letter literally as written. Its unconventional directness lifts it above mere polished English; its unconscious strength carries conviction of its truth. Its authenticity is vouched for by John E. Parry, Esq., of Glens Falls, N. Y.: nephew of Dr Parry, quoted above. The letter is shown in its original envelope bearing the old three-cent Government stamp, duly cancelled, with post-mark and date, ‘St. Thomas, A. T., Oct. 1-67,’ written on as was common at small post offices at that time. It is addressed in the same hand as written within, to ‘Jashay H. White, Kenosha, Wis.’

Navigation of the Big Canon
A Terrible Voyage
Calluille September 26, 1867.

Dear Brother it has ben some time sence i have heard frome you i got no ancer from the last letter that i roat to you for i left soon after i rote i Went prospected With Captin Baker and Gorge Strole in the San Won montin Wee found very god prospeck but noth that Wold pay then Wee stare Down the San Won river Wee travel down a bout 200 miles then Wee cross over on Coloreado and Camp Wee lad over one day Wee found out that Wee Cold not travel down the river and our horse Wass Sore fite and Wee had may up our mines to turene back When Wee Was attacked by 15 or 20 utes indns thay kill Baker and Gorge Strole and my self took fore ropes off our hourse and a ax ten pounds of flour and our gunns We had 15 millse to Woak to Colorado We got to the river Jest at night Wee bilt a raft that night Wee got it bilt abot teen o clock tha night Wee sail all that night Wee had god sailing fro three days and the Fore day Gorge Strole Was Wash of from the raft and down that left me alone i thought that it Wold be my time next i then pool off my boos and pands i then tide a rope to my Wase i Wend over falls From 10 to 15 feet hie my raft Wold tip over three and fore time a day the third dav Wee loss our flour and fore seven days i had noth to eat to ralhhide nife Caber the 8 days i got some muskit beens the 13 days a party of indis frendey thay Wold not give me noth eat so i give my pistols for hine pards of a dog i eat one of for super and the other breakfast the 14 days i rive at Calluille Whare i Was tak Caere of by James ferry i Was ten days With out pants or boots or hat i Was soon bornt so i Cold hadly Walk the ingis tok 7 head horse from us I wish I Can rite you halfe i under Wend i see the hardes time that eny man ever did in the World but thank god that i got throught saft i am Well a gin and i hope the few lines Will fine it you all Well i send my felt respeck to all

Josh ansee this When you get it
Dreck you letter
to Calluille
Arizona

Josh ast Ton to ancy that letter that i rote him sevel yeas a goe.

James White"
The Grand Canyon!

I. Primary Expedition Narratives

Dawson, Thomas Fulton

1917  The Grand Canyon; an article giving the credit of first traversing the Grand Canyon of the Colorado to James White, a Colorado gold prospector, who it is claimed made the voyage two years previous to the expedition under the direction of Maj. J. W. Powell in 1869. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, U.S. 65th Congress, 1st Session, Senate Document 42, 67 pp. [including wraps].

This controversial congressional memorandum was a purposeful and detailed attempt to give credit for the first descent of the Colorado River through the Grand Canyon to James White. The document was put together by Dawson, of the Colorado Historical Society, and presented for publication by the U.S. Senate by Senator John Franklin Shafrroth, of Colorado. It includes White's long explanation of events, fifty years after the fact:

"WHITE'S OWN STORY.

"After remaining for a few months on the lower Colorado and after revisiting his old home in Wisconsin, Mr. White returned to Colorado and ultimately located in that State. There he has lived ever since 1878, and there in 1916 he prepared this account of his voyage. He has become an old man, and necessarily the passage of time has had the effect of clouding his memory as to details; but the account is still valuable, because, so far as known, it is the only printed statement signed by him, with the exception of a brief account which appeared in a Wisconsin paper soon after the conclusion of the voyage.

"Mr. White writes:

"I was born in Rome, N. Y., November 19, 1837, but was reared in Kenosha, Wis. At the age of 23 I left for Denver, Colo., later drifting to California, and there enlisted in the Army at Camp Union, Sacramento, in Company H, California Infantry, Gen. Carleton (some doubt as to the correct spelling of his name) being general of the regiment, and the company being under Capt. Stratton. I served in the Army three and one-half years, being honorably discharged at Franklin, Tex., on May 31, 1865. From there I went to Santa Fe, N. Mex., and then to Denver. In the fall of that year I went from Denver to Atchison, Kans., with Capt. Turnley (some doubt as to the correct spelling of this name) and his family, and from Atchison I went to Fort Dodge, Kans., where I drove stage for Barlow & Sanderson, and there I got acquainted with Capt. Baker, also George Stroll and Goodfellow. This was in the spring of 1867, and the circumstances under which I met them were as follows: Capt. Baker was a trapper at the time I met him there, and the Indians had stolen his horses, and he asked me to go with him to get his horses, and I went with him, George Stroll, and Goodfellow. We could not get his horses, so we took 14 head of horses from the Indians. The Indians followed us all night and all day, and we crossed the river at a place called Cimarron in Kansas, and we traveled across the prairies to Colorado City, Colo.

"Before going further with my story I would like to relate here what I know of Capt. Baker's history. He had been in the San Juan country in 1860 and was driven out by the Indians. He showed me lumber that he had sawed by hand to make sluice boxes. I was only with him about three months, and he spoke very little of his personal affairs. When we were together in Colorado City he met several of his former friends that he had been prospecting with in the early sixties. I can not remember their names. The only thing I know is that he mentioned coming from St. Louis, but never spoke of himself as being a soldier, and I thought "Captain" was just a nickname for him. He was a man that spoke little of his past or personal affairs, but I remember of him keeping a memorandum book of his travels from the time we left Colorado City.

"After reaching Colorado City, Colo., Baker proposed a prospecting trip to the San Juan. There we got our outfit, and that spring the four of us started on the trip and went over to the Rio Grande. At the Rio Grande, Goodfellow was shot in the foot, and we left him at a farmhouse, and the three of us proceeded on our trip. From the Rio Grande we went over to the head of it, down on the Animas, up the Eureka Gulch. There we prospected one month. We dug a ditch 150 feet long and 15 feet deep. We did not find anything, so we went down the Animas about 5 miles, crossed over into the Mancos. At the head of the Mancos we saw a large lookout house about 100 feet high, which was built out of cobblestones. Farther down the canyon we saw houses built of cobblestones, and also noticed small houses about 2 feet square that were built up about 50 feet on the side of the canyon and seemed to be houses of some kind of a bird that was worshiped. We followed the Mancos down until we struck the San Juan. Then we followed the San Juan down as far as we could and then swam our horses across and started over to the Grand River, but before we got to the Grand River we struck a canyon; so we went down that canyon and camped there three days. We could not get out of the canyon on the opposite side; so we had to go out of the canyon the same way we went down. There we were attacked by Indians and Baker was killed. We did not know
there were any Indians about until Baker was shot. Baker, falling to the ground, said, "I am killed." The Indians were hiding behind the rocks overlooking the canyon. Baker expired shortly after the fatal shot, and, much to our grief, we had to leave his remains, as the Indians were close upon us; and George Stroll and I had to make our escape as soon as possible, going back down in the canyon. We left our horses in the brush and we took our overcoats, lariats, guns, ammunition, and 1 quart of flour, and I also had a knife scabbard made out of rawhide, and I also had a knife, and we started afoot down the canyon.

"We traveled all day until about 5 o'clock, when we struck the head of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River. There we picked up some logs and built us a raft. We had 200 feet of rope when we first built the raft, which was about 6 feet wide and 8 feet long, just big enough to hold us up. The logs were securely tied together with the ropes. We got on our raft at night, working it with a pole. We traveled all night, and the next day, at 10 o'clock, we passed the mouth of the San Juan River. We had smooth floating for three days. The third day, about 5 o'clock, we went over a rapid, and George was washed off, but I caught hold of him and got him on the raft again.

"From the time we started the walls of the Canyon were from two to three thousand feet high, as far as I could estimate at the time, and some days we could not see the sun for an hour, possibly two hours. Each day we would mix a little of the flour in a cup and drink it. The third day the flour got wet, so we scraped it off of the sack and ate it. That was the last of the flour and all we had to eat.

"On the fourth day we rebuilt our raft, finding cedar logs along the bank from 12 to 14 feet long and about 8 or 10 inches through. We made it larger than the first one. The second raft was about 8 feet wide and 12 feet long. We started down the river again, and about 8 o'clock in the morning (as to our time, we were going by the sun) we got into a whirlpool and George was washed off. I hollered to him to swim ashore, but he went down and I never saw him again.

"After George was drowned I removed my trousers, tying them to the raft, so I would be able to swim in case I was washed off. I then tied a long rope to my waist, which was fastened to the raft, and I kept the rope around my waist until the twelfth day.

"About noon I passed the mouth of the Little Colorado River, where the water came into the canyon as red as could be, and just below that I struck a large whirlpool, and I was in the whirlpool about two hours or more before I got out.

"I floated on all that day, going over several rapids, and when night came I tied my raft to the rocks and climbed upon the rocks of the walls of the canyon to rest. I had nothing to eat on the fourth day.

"On the fifth day I started down the river again, going over four or five rapids, and when night came I rested on the walls again and still nothing to eat.

"On the sixth day I started down the river again, and I came to a little island in the middle of the river. There was a bush of mesquite beans on this island, and I got a handful of these beans and ate them. When night came I rested on the walls again.

"The seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth days were uneventful, but still going continuously over rapids, and still nothing to eat. So I cut my knife scabbard into small pieces and swallowed them. During the entire trip I saw no fish or game of any kind.

"On the eleventh day I went over the big rapid. I saw it before I came to it, and laid down on my stomach and hung to the raft and let the raft go over the rapid, and after getting about 200 yards below the rapid I stopped and looked at a stream of water about as large as my body that was running through the solid rocks of the canyon about 75 feet above my head, and the clinging moss to the rocks made a beautiful sight. The beauty of it can not be described.

"On the twelfth day my raft got on some rocks and I could not get it off; so I waded onto a small island in the middle of the river. On this island there was an immense tree that had been lodged there. The sun was so hot I could not work, so I dug the earth out from under this tree and laid under it until the sun disappeared behind the cliffs. This was about noon. After resting there I got up and found five sticks about as big as my leg and took them down to the edge of the island below my raft. I then untied the rope from my raft and took the loose rope I had around my waist and tied these sticks together. I slept on this island all night.

"On the thirteenth day I started out again on my newly made raft (leaving the old raft on the rocks), thinking it was daylight; but it was moonlight, and I continued down the river until daylight. While floating in the moonlight I saw a pole sticking up between two large rocks, which I afterwards learned the Government had placed there some years before as the end of its journey.
"When daylight came I heard some one talking, and I hollered "hello," and they hollered "hello" back. I discovered then that they were Indians. Some of them came out to the raft and pulled me ashore. There were a lot on the bank, and I asked them if they were friendly, and they said they were, and I then asked them to give me something to eat, when they gave me a piece of mesquite bread. While I was talking to some of the Indians the others stole my half-ax and one of my revolvers, which were roped to the raft. They also tore my coat trying to take it from me.

"After eating the bread I got on my raft and floated until about 3 o'clock in the afternoon, when I came upon another band of Indians, and I went ashore and went into their camp. They did not have anything for me to eat, so I traded my other revolver and vest for a dog. They skinned the dog and gave me the two hind quarters and I ate one for supper, roasting it on the coals. The Indians being afraid of me, drove me out of their camp, and I rested on the bank of the river that night, and the next morning, the fourteenth day after I got on my raft, I started to eat the other quarter, but I dropped it in the water. I floated that day until 3 o'clock and landed at Callville, and a man came out and pulled me ashore.

"Jim Ferry or Perry (not sure as to the first letter of this name) was a mail agent at that place. He was also a correspondent for some newspaper in San Francisco. He took me in and fed me. When I landed all the clothing I had on my body was a coat and a shirt, and my flesh was all lacerated on my legs from my terrible experience and of getting on and off the raft and climbing on the rocks. My beard and hair were long and faded from the sun. I was so pale that even the Indians were afraid of me. I was nothing but skin and bones and so weak that I could hardly walk. Jim Ferry or Perry cared for me for three days, and the soldiers around there gave me clothing enough to cover my body.

"I was at Callville about four weeks, and a boat was there getting a load of salt, and I got on that boat and went to Fort Mojave. There I met Gen. Palmer and told him my story.

"From Fort Mojave I went to Callville again and there worked for Jim Ferry (or Perry), carrying the mail for three months between Callville and Fort Mojave. Then he sold out to Jim Hinton, and I carried mail for him for a month. He sold out, and we each bought a horse and pack animal and we started from Callville, going to Salt Lake in the spring of 1868. From Salt Lake City we went to Bear River. There we took a contract of getting out ties. Then I hired out as wagon boss. Then I quit and run a saloon. I sold out and then went to Omaha, Nebr. From there I went to Chicago, and from there to Kenosha, Wis., to visit my old home. That was in 1869. From Kenosha I went to Chicago, and from there to Leavenworth, Kans., and later to Kansas City, Kans. From there I went to Junction City, Kans., and then to Goose Creek. I drove stage in and out of Goose Creek for Barlow and Sanderson, for whom I had worked in Fort Dodge. I was transferred from Goose Creek to Fort Lyon or Five Mile Point. From there I went to Bent Canyon, Colo., and kept home station. From there I went to Bent Canyon, Colo., and kept home station. From there I went to Las Animas, Colo., and minor places, later drifting to Trinidad, where I have lived since 1878.

"These are the plain facts. There are many minor points that could be mentioned, but did not think it would be necessary to mention here. I have never been through that country since my experience, but have had a great desire to go over the same country again, but have never been financially able to take the trip.

"(Signed) JAMES WHITE"

Bass, William Wallace


Regarding James White’s putative journey in 1867 through Grand Canyon on the Colorado River, see pp. 32-34. White original letter and its envelope are illustrated.

"Personally, I have come to believe White’s statements, and here wish to reproduce in facsimile a letter he wrote to his brother, dated Callville, September 26, 1867. Owing to the imperfections in spelling, punctuation, etc., I give a rendition (made by Mr. Dawson) into correct English. [The corrected version does not appear in Dawson’s memorandum (below).]"
Dear brother:

It has been some time since I have heard from you. I got no answer from the last letter I wrote you, for I left soon after I wrote. I went prospecting with Captain Baker and George Stroll in the San Juan mountains. We found very good prospects, but nothing that would pay. Then we started down the San Juan River. We traveled down about 200 miles; then we crossed over on the Colorado and camped. We laid over one day. We found that we could not travel down the river, and our horses had sore feet. We had made up our minds to turn back when we were attacked by fifteen or twenty Ute Indians. They killed Baker, and George Stroll and myself took four ropes off our horses, an axe, ten pounds of flour and our guns. We had fifteen miles to walk to the Colorado. We got to the river just at night. We built a raft that night. We sailed all that night. We had good sailing for three days; the fourth day George Stroll was washed off the raft and drowned, and that left me alone. I thought that it would be my time next. I then pulled off my pants and boots. I then tied a rope to my waist. I went over falls from ten to fifteen feet high. My raft would tip over three or four times a day. The third day we lost our flour, and for seven days I had nothing to eat except a raw-hide knife cover. The eighth day I got some mesquite beans. The thirteenth day I met a party of friendly Indians. They would not give me anything to eat, so I gave them my pistol for the hind parts of a dog. I had one of them for supper and the other for breakfast. The sixteenth day I arrived at Callville, where I was taken care of by James Ferry. I was ten days without pants or boots or hat. I was sun-burnt so I could hardly walk. The Indians took seven head of horses from us. I wish I could write you half I underwent. I saw the hardest time that any man ever did in the world, but thank God that I got through it safe. I am well again, and I hope these few lines will find you all well. I send my best respects to all. Josh, answer this when you get it. Direct your letter to Callville, Arizona. Ask Tom to answer that letter I wrote him several years ago.

JAMES WHITE.

Dawson, Thomas Fulton

2001 The Grand Canyon: an article giving the credit of first traversing the Grand Canyon of the Colorado to James White, a Colorado gold prospector, who it is claimed made the voyage two years previous to the expedition under the direction of Maj. J. W. Powell in 1869. Phoenix: Five Quail Books, 67 [76] pp. [incuding wraps]. [First printing.]

Facsimile reprint of Dawson (1917), “with the addition of a bibliography of books, periodicals, newspapers, and unpublished works.” Page [76] (rear wrap) notes: "Reprint by [colophon] Five Quail Books[,] Phoenix, Arizona[,] with the addition of a bibliography of books, periodicals, newspapers, and unpublished works. September 2001.[.] 150 copies in wraps[,] 50 copies in boards[.] A special thank you to our friends for their assistance.” [Note: All but one of the stock in boards, plus five additional in slipcases, was lost to theft before distribution (see the publisher’s “Addendum” laid in with the 2nd printing [Dawson, 2002]). With the exception of a single copy in boards held by the publisher, surviving copies of this first printing will only be with self-wraps, side-stapled.]

Dawson, Thomas Fulton

2002 The Grand Canyon: an article giving the credit of first traversing the Grand Canyon of the Colorado to James White, a Colorado gold prospector, who it is claimed made the voyage two years previous to the expedition under the direction of Maj. J. W. Powell in 1869. Prescott, Arizona: Five Quail Books, 2nd printing, 67 [81] pp. [2nd printing varies from the 1st.]

Facsimile reprint of Dawson (1917), “with the addition of a bibliography of books, periodicals, newspapers, and unpublished works.” Dated November 2002. “25 copies in boards, 5 copies in slipcase” [dark green buckram boards and slipcases green]. Includes facsimile reprinting, on one folded leaf tipped in at rear, of the article by C. C. Parry (1868): "Account of the passage through the Great Cañon of the Colorado of the West, from above
the mouth of Green River to the head of steamboat navigation at Callville, in the months of August and September, 1867, by James White, now living at Callville. Reported January 6, 1868, to J. D. Perry, Esq., Pres't of the Union Pacific Railway, Eastern Division, by C. C. Parry, Ass't Geologist, U. P. R. Surv., published in Academy of Science of St. Louis, Transactions, 2 (April): 499-503 (Parry, 1868). Note: This 2nd printing was issued with publisher's "Addendum" (1 leaf, verso blank, laid loose), which states: "This is the second printing of Dawson's 1917 Senate Document No. 42 in hardback by Five Quail Books. The first printing, fifty copies in black buckram plus five in slipcases, were stolen; only one copy survived. The others have not been found as of this date and are presumed to have been destroyed. The first printing lacked the tipped in The Transactions of the St. Louis Academy of Science item and had not been numbered or signed. This new printing has additions to the bibliography plus this addendum." The Addendum leaf also includes additional bibliographical citations. The 2nd printing in boards is bound in dark green buckram, with matching slipcase for those so distributed. All copies are signed "Dan Cassidy" (of Five Quail Books). (1st printing, Phoenix [see Dawson, 2001]; 2nd printing [this citation], Prescott.)

Contemporary Publications Noting the James White Affair

Anonymous

47 1868 The Colorado River. The Circular (Oneida, New York), 5(11) (June 1): 87-88. [Credited to American Examiner and Review.]


An abstract of a portion of the item by C. C. Parry (1868).


Refers to "narrow canyons" of western rivers and concludes with remarks on the James White affair.

"These fissures have not been scooped out by the watercourses, but are apparently the result of some titanid convulsion of nature which has rent the mountains asunder, and made a highway for the rivers to pass through. Of all these remarkable natural curiosities none exceeds in grandeur or extent the great Canyon of the Colorado, a region as little known to science as the interior of Africa, or the neighborhood of the North Pole. * * *

"On our best maps much of its [the Colorado River's] route is still a blank space; but a scientific party, mostly young men from Illinois, headed by professor Powell, is now on an exploring expedition, partly to enlarge their knowledge and recruit their health, but mainly to solve the mystery of the Upper Colorado and its wonderful canyon, by attempting to pass through it in boats or rafts—a passage which has as yet only been successfully accomplished by one man, whose adventures in the gorge form one of the most fascinating stories of peril and hair-breadth escapes we ever remember reading."


(transl. 'A ride through the Great Canyon of the western Colorado'; i.e., Colorado River of the West.)

An abstract of the item by C. C. Parry (1868).
The Grand Canyon!
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

52 1869  Ueber eine Flossfahrt durch den grossen Cañon des Colorado. *Gaea—Natur und Leben* (Köln), 5: 317. [In German.]
*(transl. ‘About a raft trip through the great canyon of the Colorado.’)*

*(transl. ‘Raft down the Great Colorado of the West.’)*

A significant portion relates to the James White affair. Information is credited to “Major Calhoun” [Alfred R. Calhoun] of the Corps of Engineers. The Powell expedition is not mentioned. Also notes that the Colorado River rises in Idaho.


Credited to “From ‘All the Year Round.’” *(see above).*

*(transl. ‘A raft trip on the great Colorado.’)*

*Note on the imprint:* Troppau is the German name for Opava, which in 1870 was a part of Austrian Silesia; today it is Opava, Czech Republic.

Credited to “From ‘All the Year Round.’” *(i.e., Anonymous, 1870).*

59 1870  Adrift for life [sic]. *The Gentleman’s Journal* (London), 1(34) (June 1): 539-540. [Note that issue numbers 1(31)-1(34) all are dated June 1.]

60 1871  Ein Passionsfahrt durch die Unterwelt. *Klagenfurter Tagespost* (Klagenfurt, Austria), 1871(36) (May 1): [1]-[2]. [In German.]
*(transl. ‘A romantic ride through the underworld.’)*

61 1871  Eine entsetzliche Fahrt. *Roman-Magazin des Auslandes* (Berlin), 5 (2nd Quarter): 236-239. [In German.]
*(transl. ‘A horrible ride.’)*

62  NO DATE  A drift for life. [London and Brighton]: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 15 pp. (Penny Series of Popular Tales.) [1890.]


Includes transcription and facsimile reproduction of James White’s letter, pp. 48-49.

“James White, the Colorado pioneer, who in 1867 made a voyage on a raft through the Grand Canon of the Colorado, about two years before its exploration by Maj. J. W. Powell, is still living and now resides at Trinidad, Colorado.”


Includes excerpts from U.S. Senate Document 42 (see Dawson, 1917).


Dedication of the national park. Item includes a transcription of the James White letter regarding his putative 1867 trip down Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

**Bates, H. W.**


Includes notice of the James White affair.

**Bell, William A.**


**Calhoun, Alfred R.**


The Grand Canyon!
I. Primary Expedition Narratives


Campbell, J. F.  [Campbell, John Francis]

75  1876  My circular notes. Extracts from journals, letters sent home, geological and other notes, written while travelling westwards round the world, from July 6, 1874, to July 6, 1875. Vol. II. London: Macmillan and Co., 331 pp.

See pp. 255-257. Refers, p. 256, to the James White affair (but not by name) and without note of Powell: "After flowing more than 600 miles through a very dry country, the waters escape from the mountains into Californian plains through a winding cañon, which is said to be 6,000 feet deep, and little wider than the water way. I have not seen this Grand Cañon, but I have spoken with many who have explored it as far as they could get. They say that it would be as possible to shoot Niagara and live, as to descend the Colorado." [with associated footnote:] "A book has been published in which a circumstantial account of the descent of the Colorado by a miner on a raft. Certain recorded events appeared inconsistent with each other, and I suppose that the story is mythical."

Clerke, John  [pseudonym]  [Beggs, William J.]


Author is indicated in volume contents, p. 4.

Findlay, Alexander George

77  1870  A directory for the navigation of the North Pacific Ocean: with descriptions of its coasts, islands, etc., from Panama to Behring Strait and Japan, its winds, currents, and passages. Second edition. London: for Richard Holmes Laurie, 1,007 [1,008] pp. [Cover title: North Pacific Directory.]

See "The Rio Colorado", pp. 131-133. Includes note of "that most wonderful natural phenomenon—the Grand Cañon", which is "quite useless to man"; with a footnote mentioning the James White affair.

Hood, J. E.


Recounting of a raft trip by "Karl" (pseudonym) on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon, prior to the supposed trip by James White. In all probability fictional, if not also an attempt to usurp the White story.

Hyatt, Alpheus


From The American Naturalist, "with some additions" that include notice of the James White affair as reported in the Transactions of the St. Louis Academy of Sciences, vol. 2 (April 1868). The original American Naturalist article, also by Hyatt, features the canyons of the lower Colorado, not the Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

Possible Knock-off

Moss, John


With editor’s introductory paragraph, followed by a first-person retelling of a solo raft trip in Summer 1861 through Grand Canyon, in four days to Fort Mohave on the lower Colorado River. Although written in the first person, it begins with a parenthetical "(said Captain Moss to his listener)". Fiction, of course, but listed here inasmuch as are also all accounts of James White’s descent of the river in 1867.

Historical Overviews and Discussions

Anonymous

81 2017 [Photo.] Greg Adams, the great-grandson of James White, celebrating the 150th anniversary of James White being plucked from the river near Callville, Utah, having presumably floated through the Canyon two years before John Wesley Powell. Greg is on his replica of White’s boat, which he built at the GTS. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 30(2) (Summer): 48

Actually a four-log raft. GTS: Guides Training Seminar.

Adams, Eilean


The author is a granddaughter of James White.

Bulger, Harold A.


James White affair.

Davis, William Morris


Dawson, Thomas Fulton


Dimock, Brad


See Myers (2008) for a complementary overview disfavoring the White account.

Farquhar, Francis P.


Hale, Nathan


Regarding the Powell Expedition of 1869, with historical flashbacks in Powell’s life. Adds (pp. 124-125) “Navigation of the Big Canon: A Terrible Voyage. The perilous journey of James White—in his own words and spelling” (also in comic book format); and (pp. 126-127) black-and-white reproductions of watercolor art made by the author during Colorado River trips in Grand Canyon.

Jones, Calico

First through the Grand Canyon. Real West, 10 (May): 27-29, 72-74.

James White affair.

Kipp, J. B.


Regarding the James White affair, a communication by Kipp from Hardyville, September 10, 1867, contributed by “Mr. Wolff, of Wolff & Folks” of San Bernardino, California. Text originally printed in The San Bernardino Guardian, September 21, 1867. Introduction for the Muir Dawson printing by Francis P. Farquhar. Guidon (1969, p. 43), and Five Quail Books—West, Catalogue 13, indicate pagination vi, 7, [3]. Rose’s (1984) unpublished listing of Colorado Plateau holdings in Grand Canyon National Park Research Library indicates that this volume was published in Los Angeles, by the author, containing 16 pp. Full collation from a hardbound copy as follows by Spamer: [fyleaf]; [blank leaf]; [iii], [iv] blank; Farquhar introduction, i-iv; Kipp text title, [verso blank]; Kipp text 1-7, [8 blank]; Bibliography title, [verso blank]; Bibliography [iii] pp., [iv] blank; [production information, [i], verso blank], [blank leaf], [fyleaf].

Lingenfelter, Richard E.

First through the Grand Canyon. (Foreword by Otis Marston.) Los Angeles: Glen Dawson, 119 pp. (Early California Travels Series, 45.) (“300 copies composed and printed by Paul Bailey at his Westernlore Press Bound at the Silverlake Bindery”.)

Supports the claim that the James White affair is truthful.

Myers, Tom [Myers, Thomas M.]

See Dimock (2008) for a complementary overview favoring the White account.

**Simmons, Virginia McConnell**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title and Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Smith, Brad**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title and Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Stanton, Robert Brewster**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title and Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1919</td>
<td>The alleged journey, and the real journey of James White, on the Colorado River, in 1861 [sic]. <em>The Trail</em> (Society of Sons of Colorado), 12(4) (September): 5-26. The text does refer to the correct year, 1867.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
John Wesley Powell is undeniably the lead pioneer of organized Colorado River expeditions through the Grand Canyon; and despite some back-and-forth commentary over the years, he did not “name” the canyon but he surely made it “stick”. He did better even than J. C. Ives and his artists to make this happen. And the newspapers and other periodicals across the land and in Europe reported on Powell’s anticipated exploration as well as occasional updates once it was under way—even if a few reports of disaster were sensationally faked. The reading public ate it up. Despite the eagerness of reporters and editors, Powell was a master of self-promotion. His account of the 1869 expedition from Green River, Wyoming, to the mouth of the Virgin River has been so worn out by contemporary writers, by historians to this day, and by anthologists and quoters galore, that one may wonder what is the purpose in going through it again.

What appears here from Powell is in context with the hundreds of other writers who had to tell about their encounters with the Grand Canyon. Although he had to be prodded at first to produce a formal report of his exploits, he did not fall in among the numerous others who wrote of their experiences but, if they had been read at all, were forgotten. Writers of museum signage and historical markers cull from Powell the same lines for public edification, and pull the same illustrations from his publications, to tell again and again the same story, updated in some showy or meaningful way to make it seem like it’s not the same old story again. Just how many times can we bidden to enter the “Great Unknown”? Well, in fact, Richard D. Quartaroli has pointed out that Powell did not even come up with the term:

This is one part of many classic quotes from Major John Wesley Powell, often recited on Grand Canyon river trips as boaters pass the junction of the Little Colorado River tributary with the main Colorado River. Powell wrote this about his 1869 river expedition in an 1875 official report to the U.S. Congress, via Professor Joseph Henry of the Smithsonian Institution, June 16, 1874.
This is not a Powell journal entry, and neither he nor his crew mention the term “Great Unknown.” In fact, Powell did not coin the term. It is unknown who did, but it appeared in an unattributed front-page newspaper article in *The Cheyenne Leader* the day after Powell and his nine men launched four boats on the Green River, from Green River City, on May 24, 1869. Powell “has started out with the view to exploring, if possible, the great Colorado river. The undertaking is a risky and dangerous one, in view of the fact that each attempt to penetrate the great unknown has proved a failure.”

And so long as we’re at it, since Powell did not name the Grand Canyon (despite insistent repetitions to this wayward attribution, even today), who did name it? Just as with the too-famous “Great Unknown” quote, we, frustratingly, don’t know. Powell is peculiarly cursed, giving him credits where none are due, yet the beliefs continue. The “Grand Canyon” name, as applied to Arizona’s great chasm, first appeared in print in the summer of 1857, in a book published in Philadelphia, ironically just two miles from the place where at that very time J. C. Ives’ steamboat *Explorer* was being built. But the author, statistician and physical scientist Lorin Blodget, seems to have used the name in passing; he did not say it was his own, nor gave credit for it. Yet there it is, “Grand Canyon” a dozen years before Powell’s first expedition on the Colorado, and even before Ives set out for that river.

Powell in every way—in the Grand Canyon–Colorado River literature at least—has always been bigger than life. He was a courageous explorer in his day—they all said so—and he was a military hero, working now with but one hand, which only on occasion was a hindrance. (There are the innumerable quotings from his book about him dangling by one

---

4 Richard D. Quartaroli, “John Wesley Powell and crew’s 1869 Grand Canyon river mapping: What did they know and when did they know it?” [abstract]. *Mapping Grand Canyon Conference: February 28-March 1, 2019: Arizona State University, Tempe* [Arizona State University, Tempe], p. 16. [Note: At the time of presentation the title had been changed to “The Great Unknown” of river mapping: What did Powell and the 1869 crew know and when did they know it?” Video recordings of each presentation at this conference were posted online at this website: https://lib.asu.edu/mapping-grandcanyon-conference/program (March 2019). *The quotation here is taken from Quartaroli’s written draft for another presentation.* Quartaroli credits a personal communication from Don Lago for the original information.

*The Cheyenne Leader*, Tuesday, May 25, 1869 (Vol. 11, no. 213), p. 1, column 1; accessed by Quartaroli online at Wyoming Digital Newspaper Collection, March 18, 2021.


arm and being hoisted up by the drawers removed from a companion—which is not quoted herein because the event took place in Desolation Canyon on the Green River in Utah; but there is still yet another story of dangling, “suspended 400 feet above the river” he said, that is quoted because this time it happened as a Grand Canyon experience.)

Hopefully, by placing Powell’s “famous” words in the context of their full surroundings, both within Powell’s work and among others, one may gain a greater appreciation for the reasons he stands out, without so much genuflection.

John Wesley Powell 1869–1872

It should come as no surprise that by far the greatest number of Grand Canyon expedition accounts are those from, or about, the expeditions conducted by John Wesley Powell in 1869 and in 1871–1872. Whereas earlier accounts of the Grand Canyon are “historic”, it is Powell who first brought the canyon into the public domain. He did not “name it”, of course, but if there is any one person who made it famous, it is he. With healthy doses of embellished adventure, his narrative (as if it were a single expedition, that one of 1869) encouraged a broad appreciation for the daring river trip(s), which only later encouraged others to follow suit. Little could Powell have imagined what “river running” would become—with hundreds, no less, who would realize livelihoods running the Colorado River—or what personal adventures would be experienced and retold by the now more than a million everyday people who have run through Grand Canyon, to each of whom the Colorado would be “theirs”.

Many parts of Powell’s (1875) published government report of his expeditions (written as if it were the journal of his 1869 trip down the Green and Colorado Rivers, although it was written years after the expeditions, with great embellishment), but moreso his more elaborately produced commercial version of 1895, have been reprinted and widely extracted from for use in many venues, especially for the popular-reading market. A few passages have been reprinted to death, and longer passages shoved into anthologies; but even so, much will be transcribed herein so as to highlight the great adventures and anxieties of the river trip, and to maintain the volume’s comprehensive provision for providing everything in one place.

Powell, John Wesley


This volume is traditionally cited as by Powell. Powell’s name is not on the title-page, but it appears on the next leaf, p. [III], "Report of J. W. Powell", with the report following on pp. [i]-xi, 1-214 (p. [i] is a letter of transmittal from Joseph Henry to J. G. Blaine, Speaker of the House of Representatives). Chapter 10 (pp. 133-145) is "Report on a trip to the mouth of the Dirty Devil River", by A[lmon]. H[arris]. Thompson, which is extralimital to the region covered by this bibliography. "Part Third", Zoology (pp. 215-285), by Elliott Coues, contains two papers related only partly to the Colorado River region, and a third paper communicated to Coues by G. Brown Goode, "Notes on the ‘Salamander’ of Florida (Geomys tuza)”, which is not pertinent to this bibliography or to Powell’s expedition.
The Grand Canyon
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

Two sheets are laid in: 1) map, “Green River from the Union Pacific Rail Road to the Mouth of White River. 1873” (scale 1 inch = 4 miles) (extralimital to the region covered by this bibliography); 2) “Profile of the Green River and Colorado River of the West From the crossing of the U.P.R.R. to the mouth of the Colorado, compared with the Profile of the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers From Pittsburg to Vicksburg” (horizontal scale 1 inch = 40 miles, vertical scale 1 inch = 2000 feet).

Poore, p. 1021, gives a publication date of June 16, 1874, which is two days earlier than Henry’s letter of transmitted and which may be the date ordered to be printed. [Poore, Benjamin Perley, A Descriptive Catalogue of the Government Publications of the United States, September 5, 1774-March 4, 1881 (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1885; U.S. 48th Congress, 2nd Session, Senate Miscellaneous Document 67.]

Powell’s prefatory remarks offer some set-up for his expedition (pp. 6-7):

“These cañon gorges, obstructing cliffs and desert wastes, have prevented the traveler from penetrating the country, so that, until the Colorado River Exploring Expedition was organized, it was almost unknown. Yet enough had been seen to foment rumor, and many wonderful stories have been told in the hunter’s cabin and prospector’s camp. Stories were related of parties entering the gorge in boats, and being carried down with fearful velocity into whirlpools, where all were overwhelmed in the abyss of waters; others, of underground passages for the great river, into which boats had passed never to be seen again. It was currently believed that the river was lost under the rocks for several hundred miles. There were other accounts of great falls, whose roaring music could be heard on the distant mountain-summits. There were many stories current of parties wandering on the brink of the cañon, vainly endeavoring to reach the waters below, and perishing with thirst at last in sight of the river which was roaring its mockery into dying ears.

“More than once have I been warned by the Indians not to enter this cañon. They considered it disobedience to the gods and contempt for their authority, and believed that it would surely bring upon me their wrath.”

We pick up Powell’s story as the expedition arrives in the Grand Canyon, at the confluence of the Little Colorado River (pp. 78-79). This was always considered a key point for establishing the geography of the Southwest, which required a precise understanding of its latitude and longitude (though longitude was not too accurately determined with the instrumentation available). This point had not been attained by any of the earlier exploring expeditions in the region (that did not reach the canyon), including J. C. Ives’ expedition in 1858 (that did reach the canyon near Diamond Creek, far to the west). No record exists of Western people having ever been to the confluence, even on the rim overlooking it. If James White’s saga really had him passing by here on his makeshift raft in 1867—his drift for life—he was in no sense able to provide a reliable description.

“August 10.—Walls still higher; water, swift again. We pass several broad, ragged cañons on our right, and up through these we catch glimpses of a forest clad plateau, miles away to the west.

“At two o’clock, we reach the mouth of the Colorado Chiquito. This stream enters through a cañon, on a scale quite as grand as that of the Colorado itself. It is a very small river, and exceedingly muddy and salt. I walk up the stream three or four miles, this afternoon, crossing and recrossing where I can easily wade it. Then I climb several hundred feet at one place, and can see up the chasm, through which the river runs, for several miles. On my way back, I kill two rattlesnakes, and find, on my arrival, that another one has been killed just at camp.

“August 11.—We remain at this point to day for the purpose of determining the latitude and longitude, measuring the height of the walls, drying our rations, and repairing our boats.

“Captain [Walter] Powell, early in the morning, takes a barometer, and goes out to climb a point between the two rivers.

“I walk down the gorge to the left at the foot of the cliff, climb to a bench, and discover a trail, deeply worn in the rock. Where it crosses the side gulches, in some places, steps have been cut. I can see no evidence of its having been traveled for a long time. It was doubtless a path used by the people who inhabited this country anterior to the present Indian races—the people who built the communal houses, of which mention has been made.
“I return to camp about three o’clock, and find that some of the men have discovered ruins, and many fragments of pottery; also etchings and hieroglyphics on the rocks.

“We find, to night, on comparing the readings of the barometers, that the walls are about three thousand feet high—more than half a mile—an altitude difficult to appreciate from a mere statement of feet. The ascent is made, not by a slope such as is usually found in climbing a mountain, but is much more abrupt—often vertical for many hundreds of feet—so that the impression is that we are at great depths; and we look up to see but a little patch of sky.

“Between the two streams, above the Colorado Chiquito, in some places the rocks are broken and shelving for six or seven hundred feet; then there is a sloping terrace, which can only be climbed by finding some way up a gulch; then, another terrace, and back, still another cliff. The summit of the cliff is three thousand feet above the river, as our barometers attest.

“August 12.—The rocks above camp are rust colored sandstones and conglomerates. Some are very hard; others quite soft. These all lie nearly horizontal, and the beds of softer material have been washed out, and left the harder, thus forming a series of shelves. Long lines of these are seen, of varying thickness, from one or two to twenty or thirty feet, and the spaces between have the same variability. This morning, I spend two or three hours in climbing among these shelves, and then I pass above them, and go up a long slope, to the foot of the cliff, and try to discover some way by which I can reach the top of the wall; but I find my progress cut off by an amphitheater. Then, I wander away around to the left, up a little gulch, and along benches, and climb, from time to time, until I reach an altitude of nearly two thousand feet, and can get no higher. From this point, I can look off to the west, up side cañons of the Colorado, and see the edge of a great plateau, from which streams run down into the Colorado, and deep gulches, in the escarpment which faces us, continued by cañons, ragged and flaring, and set with cliffs and towering crags, down to the river. I can see far up Marble Cañon, to long lines of chocolate colored cliffs, and above these, the Vermilion Cliffs. I can see, also, up the Colorado Chiquito, through a very ragged and broken cañon, with sharp salients set out from the walls on either side, their points overlapping, so that a huge tooth of marble, on one side, seems to be set between two teeth on the opposite; and I can also get glimpses of walls, standing away back from the river, while over my head are mural escarpments, not possible to be scaled."

Powell’s next chapter, “The Grand Cañon of the Colorado” (pp. 80–105), is the source for much of the material that is quoted to this day.

“August 13.—We are now ready to start on our way down the Great Unknown. Our boats, tied to a common stake, are chafing each other, as they are tossed by the fretful river. They ride high and buoyant, for their loads are lighter than we could desire. We have but a month’s rations remaining. The flour has been resifted through the mosquito net sieve; the spoiled bacon has been dried, and the worst of it boiled; the few pounds of dried apples have been spread in the sun, and reshrunken to their normal bulk; the sugar has all melted, and gone on its way down the river; but we have a large sack of coffee. The lighting of the boats has this advantage: they will ride the waves better, and we shall have but little to carry when we make a portage.

“We are three quarters of a mile in the depths of the earth, and the great river shrinks into insignificance, as it dashes its angry waves against the walls and cliffs, that rise to the world above; they are but puny ripples, and we but pigmies, running up and down the sands, or lost among the boulders.

“We have an unknown distance yet to run; an unknown river yet to explore. What falls there are, we know not; what rocks beset the channel, we know not; what walls rise over the river, we know not. Ah, well! we may conjecture many things. The men talk as cheerfully as ever; jests are bandied about freely this morning; but to me the cheer is somber and the jests are ghastly.

“With some eagerness, and some anxiety, and some misgiving, we enter the cañon below, and are carried along by the swift water through walls which rise from its very edge. They have the same structure as we noticed yesterday—tiers of irregular shelves below, and, above these, steep slopes to the foot of marble cliffs. We run six miles in a little more than half an hour, and emerge into a more open portion of the cañon, where high hills and ledges of rock intervene between the river and the distant walls. [They arrive at Hance Rapid.] Just at the head of this open place the river runs across a dike: that is, a fissure in the rocks, open to depths below, has
been filled with eruptive matter, and this, on cooling, was harder than the rocks through which the crevice was made, and, when these were washed away, the harder volcanic matter remained as a wall, and the river has cut a gate-way through it several hundred feet high, and as many wide. As it crosses the wall, there is a fall below, and a bad rapid, filled with boulders of trap; so we stop to make a portage. Then on we go, gliding by hills and ledges, with distant walls in view; sweeping past sharp angles of rock; stopping at a few points to examine rapids, which we find can be run, until we have made another five miles, when we land for dinner.

"Then we let down with lines, over a long rapid, and start again. Once more the walls close in, and we find ourselves in a narrow gorge, the water again filling the channel, and very swift. With great care, and constant watchfulness, we proceed, making about four miles this afternoon, and camp in a cave.

"August 14.—At daybreak we walk down the bank of the river, on a little sandy beach, to take a view of a new feature in the cañon. Heretofore, hard rocks have given us bad river; soft rocks, smooth water; and a series of rocks harder than any we have experienced sets in. The river enters the granite!*

*Geologists would call these rocks metamorphic crystalline schists, with dikes and beds of granite, but we will use the popular name for the whole series—granite.

"We can see but a little way into the granite gorge, but it looks threatening.

"After breakfast we enter on the waves. At the very introduction, it inspires awe. The cañon is narrower than we have ever before seen it; the water is swifter; there are but few broken rocks in the channel; but the walls are set, on either side, with pinnacles and crags; and sharp, angular buttresses, bristling with wind and wave polished spires, extend far out into the river.

"Ledges of rocks jut into the stream, their tops sometimes just below the surface, sometimes rising few or many feet above; and island ledges, and island pinnacles, and island towers break the swift course of the stream into chutes, and eddies, and whirlpools. We soon reach a place where a creek comes in from the left, and just below, the channel is choked with boulders, which have washed down this lateral cañon and formed a dam, over which there is a fall of thirty or forty feet; but on the boulders we can get foothold, and we make a portage.

"Three more such dams are found. Over one we make a portage; at the other two we find chutes, through which we can run.

"As we proceed, the granite rises higher, until nearly a thousand feet of the lower part of the walls are composed of this rock.

"About eleven o'clock we hear a great roar ahead, and approach it very cautiously. The sound grows louder and louder as we run, and at last we find ourselves above a long, broken fall, with ledges and pinnacles of rock obstructing the river. There is a descent of, perhaps, seventy five or eighty feet in a third of a mile, and the rushing waters break into great waves on the rocks, and lash themselves into a mad, white foam. We can land just above, but there is no foot-hold on either side by which we can make a portage. It is nearly a thousand feet to the top of the granite, so it will be impossible to carry our boats around, though we can climb to the summit up a side gulch, and, passing along a mile or two, can descend to the river. This we find on examination; but such a portage would be impracticable for us, and we must run the rapid, or abandon the river. There is no hesitation. We step into our boats, push off and away we go, first on smooth but swift water, then we strike a glassy wave, and ride to its top, down again into the trough, up again on a higher wave, and down and up on waves higher and still higher, until we strike one just as it curls back, and a breaker rolls over our little boat.

Still, on we speed, shooting past projecting rocks, till the little boat is caught in a whirlpool, and spun around several times. At last we pull out again into the stream, and now the other boats have passed us. The open compartment of the ‘Emma Dean’ is filled with water, and every breaker rolls over us. Hurled back from a rock, now on this side, now on that, we are carried into an eddy, in which we struggle for a few minutes, and are then out again, the breakers still rolling over us. Our boat is unmanageable, but she cannot sink, and we drift down another hundred yards, through breakers; how, we scarcely know. We find the other boats have turned into an eddy at the foot of the fall, and are waiting to catch us as we come, for the men have seen that our boat is swamped. They push out as we come near, and pull us in against the wall. We bail our boat, and on we go again.

"The walls, now, are more than a mile in height—a vertical distance difficult to appreciate. Stand on the south steps of the Treasury building, in Washington, and look down Pennsylvania Avenue to the Capitol Park,
and measure this distance overhead, and imagine cliffs to extend to that altitude, and you will understand what I mean; or, stand at Canal street, in New York, and look up Broadway to Grace Church, and you have about the distance; or, stand at Lake street bridge, in Chicago, and look down to the Central Depot, and you have it again.

“A thousand feet of this is up through granite crags, then steep slopes and perpendicular cliffs rise, one above another, to the summit. The gorge is black and narrow below, red and gray and flaring above, with crags and angular projections on the walls, which, cut in many places by side cañons, seem to be a vast wilderness of rocks. Down in these grand, gloomy depths we glide, ever listening, for the mad waters keep up their roar; ever watching, ever peering ahead, for the narrow cañon is winding, and the river is closed in so that we can see but a few hundred yards, and what there may be below we know not; but we listen for falls, and watch for rocks, or stop now and then, in the bay of a recess, to admire the gigantic scenery. And ever, as we go, there is some new pinnacle or tower, some crag or peak, some distant view of the upper plateau, some strange shaped rock, or some deep, narrow side cañon. • • •

“August 15.— • • • And now we go on through this solemn, mysterious way. The river is very deep, the cañon very narrow, and still obstructed, so that there is no steady flow of the stream; but the waters wheel, and roll, and boil, and we are scarcely able to determine where we can go. Now, the boat is carried to the right, perhaps close to the wall; again, she is shot into the stream, and perhaps is dragged over to the other side, where, caught in a whirlpool, she spins about. We can neither land nor run as we please. The boats are entirely unmanageable; no order in their running can be preserved; now one, now another, is ahead, each crew laboring for its own preservation. In such a place we come to another rapid. Two of the boats run it perforce. One succeeds in landing, but there is no foot-hold by which to make a portage, and she is pushed out again into the stream. The next minute a great reflex wave fills the open compartment; she is water-logged, and drifts unmanageable. Breaker after breaker rolls over her, and one capsizes her. The men are thrown out; but they cling to the boat, and she drifts down some distance, alongside of us, and we are able to catch her. She is soon bailed out, and the men are aboard once more; but the oars are lost, so a pair from the 'Emma Dean' is spared. Then for two miles we find smooth water.

“Clouds are playing in the cañon to day. Sometimes they roll down in great masses, filling the gorge with gloom; sometimes they hang above, from wall to wall, and cover the cañon with a roof of impending storm; and we can peer long distances up and down this cañon corridor, with its cloud roof overhead, its walls of black granite, and its river bright with the sheen of broken waters. Then, a gust of wind sweeps down a side gulch, and, making a rift in the clouds, reveals the blue heavens, and a stream of sunlight pours in. Then, the clouds drift away into the distance, and hang around crags, and peaks, and pinnacles, and towers, and walls, and cover them with a mantle, that lifts from time to time, and sets them all in sharp relief. Then, baby clouds creep out of side cañons, glide around points, and creep back again, into more distant gorges. Then, clouds, set in strata, across the cañon, with intervening vista views, to cliffs and rocks beyond. The clouds are children of the heavens, and when they play among the rocks, they lift them to the region above.

“It rains! Rapidly little rills are formed above, and these soon grow into brooks, and the brooks grow into creeks, and tumble over the walls in innumerable cascades, adding their wild music to the roar of the river. When the rain ceases, the rills, brooks, and creeks run dry. The waters that fall, during a rain, on these steep rocks, are gathered at once into the river; they could scarcely be poured in more suddenly, if some vast spout ran from the clouds to the stream itself. When a storm bursts over the cañon, a side gulch is dangerous, for a sudden flood may come, and the inpouring waters will raise the river, so as to hide the rocks before your eyes.

“Early in the afternoon, we discover a stream, entering from the north, a clear, beautiful creek, coming down through a gorgeous red cañon. We land, and camp on a sand beach, above its mouth, under a great, overspreading tree, with willow shaped leaves.

“August 16.—We must dry our rations again to day, and make oars. The Colorado is never a clear stream, but for the past three or four days it has been raining much of the time, and the floods, which are poured over the walls, have brought down great quantities of mud, making it exceedingly turbid now. The little affluent, which we have discovered here, is a clear, beautiful creek, or river, as it would be termed in this western country, where streams are not abundant. We have named one stream, away above, in honor of the great chief of the 'Bad Angels,' and, as this is in beautiful contrast to that, we conclude to name it 'Bright Angel.'
“Early in the morning, the whole party starts up to explore the Bright Angel River, with the special purpose of seeking timber, from which to make oars. A couple of miles above, we find a large pine log, which has been floated down from the plateau, probably from an altitude of more than six thousand feet, but not many miles back. On its way, it must have passed over many cataracts and falls, for it bears scars in evidence of the rough usage which it has received. The men roll it on skids, and the work of sawing oars is commenced.

“This stream heads away back, under a line of abrupt cliffs, that terminates the plateau, and tumbles down more than four thousand feet in the first mile or two of its course; then runs through a deep, narrow cañon, until it reaches the river.

“Late in the afternoon I return, and go up a little gulch, just above this creek, about two hundred yards from camp, and discover the ruins of two or three old houses, which were originally of stone, laid in mortar. Only the foundations are left, but irregular blocks, of which the houses were constructed, lie scattered about. In one room I find an old mealing stone, deeply worn, as if it had been much used. A great deal of pottery is strewn around, and old trails, which in some places are deeply worn into the rocks, are seen. • • •

“August 17.—Our rations are still spoiling; the bacon is so badly injured that we are compelled to throw it away. By an accident, this morning, the saleratus is lost overboard. We have now only musty flour sufficient for ten days, a few dried apples, but plenty of coffee. • • • We make ten miles and a half, and camp among the rocks, on the right. We have had rain, from time to time, all day, and have been thoroughly drenched and chilled; but between showers the sun shines with great power, and the mercury in our thermometers stands at 110°, so that we have rapid changes from great extremes, which are very disagreeable. It is especially cold in the rain to-night. The little canvas we have is rotten and useless; the rubber ponchos, with which we started from Green River City, have all been lost; more than half the party is without hats, and not one of us has an entire suit of clothes, and we have not a blanket apiece. So we gather drift wood, and build a fire; but after supper the rain, coming down in torrents, extinguishes it, and we sit up all night, on the rocks, shivering and more exhausted by the night’s discomfort than by the day’s toil.

“August 18.—The day is employed in making portages, and we advance but two miles on our journey. Still it rains.

“While the men are at work making portages, I climb up the granite to its summit, and go away back over the rust colored sandstones and greenish yellow shales, to the foot of the marble wall. I climb so high that the men and boats are lost in the black depths below, and the dashing river is a rippling brook; and still there is more cañon above than below. All about me are interesting geological records. The book is open, and I can read as I run. All about me are grand views, for the clouds are playing again in the gorges. But somehow I think of the nine days’ rations, and the bad river, and the lesson of the rocks, and the glory of the scene is but half seen.

“August 19.—Rain again this morning. Still we are in our granite prison, and the time is occupied until noon in making a long, bad portage.

“After dinner, in running a rapid, the pioneer boat is upset by a wave[]. We are some distance in advance of the larger boats, the river is rough and swift, and we are unable to land, but cling to the boat, and are carried down stream, over another rapid. The men in the boats above see our trouble, but they are caught in whirlpools, and are spinning about in eddies, and it seems a long time before they come to our relief. At last they do come; our boat is turned right side up, bailed out; the oars, which fortunately have floated along in company with us, are gathered up, and on we go, without even landing.

“Soon after the accident the clouds break away, and we have sunshine again. • • •

“August 23.— • • • [The party pauses, briefly, at one of the most popular stops of modern river travelers—Deer Creek Falls.] Just after dinner we pass a stream on the right, which leaps into the Colorado by a direct fall of more than a hundred feet, forming a beautiful cascade. There is a bed of very hard rock above, thirty or forty feet in thickness, and much softer beds below. The hard beds above project many feet in the first mile or two of its course; then runs through a deep, narrow cañon, until it reaches the river.
about the fountain, and gives the chamber great beauty. But we have little time to spend in admiration, so on we go. • • •

"August 25.—We make twelve miles this morning, when we come to monuments of lava, standing in the river; low rocks, mostly, but some of them shafts more than a hundred feet high. Going on down, three or four miles, we find them increasing in number. Great quantities of cooled lava and many cinder cones are seen on either side; and then we come to an abrupt cataract [Lava Falls]. Just over the fall, on the right wall, a cinder cone, or extinct volcano, with a well defined crater, stands on the very brink of the cañon. This, doubtless, is the one we saw two or three days ago. From this volcano vast floods of lava have been poured down into the river, and a stream of the molten rock has run up the cañon, three or four miles, and down, we know not how far. Just where it poured over the cañon wall is the fall. The whole north side, as far as we can see, is lined with the black basalt, and high up on the opposite wall are patches of the same material, resting on the benches, and filling old alcoves and caves, giving to the wall a spotted appearance.

"The rocks are broken in two, along a line which here crosses the river, and the beds, which we have seen coming down the cañon for the last thirty miles, have dropped 800 feet, on the lower side of the line, forming what geologists call a fault. The volcanic cone stands directly over the fissure thus formed. On the side of the river opposite, mammoth springs burst out of this crevice, one or two hundred feet above the river, pouring in a stream quite equal in volume to the Colorado Chiquito.

"This stream seems to be loaded with carbonate of lime, and the water, evaporating, leaves an incrustation on the rocks; and this process has been continued for a long time, for extensive deposits are noticed, in which are basins, with bubbling springs. The water is salty.

"We have to make a portage here, which is completed in about three hours, and on we go.

"We have no difficulty as we float along, and I am able to observe the wonderful phenomena connected with this flood of lava. The cañon was doubtless filled to a height of twelve or fifteen hundred feet, perhaps by more than one flood. This would dam the water back; and in cutting through this great lava bed, a new channel has been formed, sometimes on one side, sometimes on the other. The cooled lava, being of firmer texture than the rocks of which the walls are composed, remains in some places; in others a narrow channel has been cut, leaving a line of basalt on either side. It is possible that the lava cooled faster on the sides against the walls, and that the centre ran out; but of this we can only conjecture. There are other places, where almost the whole of the lava is gone, patches of it only being seen where it has caught on the walls. As we float down, we can see that it ran out into side cañons. In some places this basalt has a fine, columnar structure, often in concentric prisms, and masses of these concentric columns have coalesced. In some places, when the flow occurred, the cañon was probably at about the same depth as it is now, for we can see where the basalt has rolled out on the sands, and, what seems curious to me, the sands are not melted or metamorphosed to any appreciable extent. In places the bed of the river is of sandstone or limestone, in other places of lava, showing that it has all been cut out again where the sandstones and limestones appear; but there is a little yet left where the bed is of lava.

"What a conflict of water and fire there must have been here! Just imagine a river of molten rock, running down into a river of melted snow. What a seething and boiling of the waters; what clouds of steam rolled into the heavens! • • •

"August 27.—This morning the river takes a more southerly direction. The dip of the rocks is to the north, and we are rapidly running into lower formations. Unless our course changes, we shall very soon run again into the granite. This gives us some anxiety. Now and then the river turns to the west, and excites hopes that are soon destroyed by another turn to the south. About nine o’clock we come to the dreaded rock. It is with no little misgiving that we see the river enter these black, hard walls. At its very entrance we have to make a portage; then we have to let down with lines past some ugly rocks. Then we run a mile or two farther, and then the rapids below can be seen. [Separation Rapid.]

"About eleven o’clock we come to a place in the river where it seems much worse than any we have yet met in all its course. A little creek comes down from the left. We land first on the right, and clamber up over the granite pinnacles for a mile or two, but can see no way by which we can let down, and to run it would be sure destruction. After dinner we cross to examine it on the left. High above the river we can walk along on the top

100
of the granite, which is broken off at the edge, and set with crags and pinnacles, so that it is very difficult to get a view of the river at all. In my eagerness to reach a point where I can see the roaring fall below, I go too far on the wall, and can neither advance nor retreat. I stand with one foot on a little projecting rock, and cling with my hand fixed in a little crevice. Finding I am caught here, suspended 400 feet above the river, into which I should fall if my footing fails, I call for help. The men come, and pass me a line, but I cannot let go of the rock long enough to take hold of it. Then they bring two or three of the largest oars. All this takes time which seems very precious to me; but at last they arrive. The blade of one of the oars is pushed into a little crevice in the rock beyond me, in such a manner that they can hold me pressed against the wall. Then another is fixed in such a way that I can step on it, and thus I am extricated.

"Still another hour is spent in examining the river from this side, but no good view of it is obtained, so now we return to the side that was first examined, and the afternoon is spent in clambering among the crags and pinnacles, and carefully scanning the river again. We find that the lateral streams have washed boulders into the river, so as to form a dam, over which the water makes a broken fall of eighteen or twenty feet; then there is a rapid, beset with rocks, for two or three hundred yards, while, on the other side, points of the wall project into the river. Then there is a second fall below; how great, we cannot tell. Then there is a rapid, filled with huge rocks, for one or two hundred yards. At the bottom of it, from the right wall, a great rock projects quite half way across the river. It has a sloping surface extending up stream, and the water, coming down with all the momentum gained in the falls and rapids above, rolls up this inclined plane many feet, and tumbles over to the left. I decide that it is possible to let down over the first fall, then run near the right cliff to a point just above the second, where we can pull out into a little chute, and, having run over that in safety, we must pull with all our power across the stream, to avoid the great rock below. On my return to the boat, I announce to the men that we are to run it in the morning. Then we cross the river, and go into camp for the night on some rocks, in the mouth of the little side cañon.

"After supper Captain Howland asks to have a talk with me. We walk up the little creek a short distance, and I soon find that his object is to remonstrate against my determination to proceed. He thinks that we had better abandon the river here. Talking with him, I learn that his brother, William Dunn, and himself have determined to go no farther in the boats. So we return to camp. Nothing is said to the other men.

"For the last two days, our course has not been plotted. I sit down and do this now, for the purpose of finding where we are by dead reckoning. It is a clear night, and I take out the sextant to make observation for latitude, and find that the astronomic determination agrees very nearly with that of the plot—quite as closely as might be expected, from a meridian observation on a planet. In a direct line, we must be about forty five miles from the mouth of the Rio Virgen. If we can reach that point, we know that there are settlements up that river about twenty miles. This forty five miles, in a direct line, will probably be eighty or ninety in the meandering line of the river. But then we know that there is comparatively open country for many miles above the mouth of the Virgen, which is our point of destination.

"As soon as I determine all this, I spread my plot on the sand, and wake Howland, who is sleeping down by the river, and show him where I suppose we are, and where several Mormon settlements are situated.

"We have another short talk about the morrow, and he lies down again; but for me there is no sleep. All night long, I pace up and down a little path, on a few yards of sand beach, along by the river. Is it wise to go on? I go to the boats again, to look at our rations. I feel satisfied that we can get over the danger immediately before us; what there may be below I know not. From our outlook yesterday, on the cliffs, the cañon seemed to make another great bend to the south, and this, from our experience heretofore, means more and higher granite walls. I am not sure thnt we can climb out of the cañon here, and, when at the top of the wall, I know enough of the country to be certain that it is a desert of rock and sand, between this and the nearest Mormon town, which, on the most direct line, must be seventy five miles away. True, the late rains have been favorable to us, should we go out, for the probabilities are that we shall find water still standing in holes, and, at one time, I almost conclude to leave the river. But for years I have been contemplating this trip. To leave the exploration unfinished, to say that there is a part of the cañon which I cannot explore, having already almost accomplished it, is more than I am willing to acknowledge, and I determine to go on.
"I wake my brother, and tell him of Howland’s determination, and he promises to stay with me; then I call up Hawkins, the cook, and he makes a like promise; then Sumner, and Bradley, and Hall, and they all agree to go on.

"August 28.—At last daylight comes, and we have breakfast, without a word being said about the future. The meal is as solemn as a funeral. After breakfast, I ask the three men if they still think it best to leave us. The elder Howland thinks it is, and Dunn agrees with him. The younger Howland tries to persuade them to go on with the party, failing in which, he decides to go with his brother.

"Then we cross the river. The small boat is very much disabled, and unseaworthy. With the loss of hands, consequent on the departure of the three men, we shall not be able to run all of the boats, so I decide to leave my 'Emma Dean.'

"Two rifles and a shot gun are given to the men who are going out. I ask them to help themselves to the rations, and take what they think to be a fair share. This they refuse to do, saying they have no fear but that they can get something to eat; but Billy, the cook, has a pan of biscuits prepared for dinner, and these he leaves on a rock.

"Before starting, we take our barometers, fossils, the minerals, and some ammunition from the boat, and leave them on the rocks. We are going over this place as light as possible. The three men help us lift our boats over a rock twenty five or thirty feet high, and let them down again over the first fall, and now we are all ready to start. The last thing before leaving, I write a letter to my wife, and give it to Howland. Sumner gives him his watch, directing that it be sent to his sister, should he not be heard from again. The records of the expedition have been kept in duplicate. One set of these is given to Howland, and now we are ready. For the last time, they entreat us not to go on, and tell us that it is madness to set out in this condition; that we can never get safely through it; and, further, that the river turns again to the south into the granite, and a few miles of such rapids and falls will exhaust our entire stock of rations, and then it will be too late to climb out. Some tears are shed; it is rather a solemn parting; each party thinks the other is taking the dangerous course.

"My old boat left, I go on board of the 'Maid of the Cañon.' The three men climb a crag, that overhangs the river, to watch us off. The ‘Maid of the Cañon’ pushes out. We glide rapidly along the foot of the wall, just grazing one great rock, then pull out a little into the chute of the second fall, and plunge over it. The open compartment is filled when we strike the first wave below, but we cut through it, and then the men pull with all their power toward the left wall, and swing clear of the dangerous rock below all right. We are scarcely a minute in running it and find that, although it looked bad from above, we have passed many places that were worse.

"The other boat follows without more difficulty. We land at the first practicable point below and fire our guns, as a signal to the men above that we have come over in safety. Here we remain a couple of hours, hoping that they will take the smaller boat and follow us. We are behind a curve in the cañon, and cannot see up to where we left them, and so we wait until their coming seems hopeless, and push on. • • •

"August 29.—We start very early this morning. The river still continues swift, but we have no serious difficulty, and at twelve o’clock emerge from the Grand Cañon of the Colorado.

"We are in a valley now, and low mountains are seen in the distance, coming to the river below. We recognize this as the Grand Wash.

"A few years ago, a party of Mormons set out from St. George, Utah, taking with them a boat, and came down to the mouth of the Grand Wash, where they divided, a portion of the party crossing the river to explore the San Francisco Mountains. Three men—Hamblin, Miller, and Crosby—taking the boat, went down the river to Callville, landing a few miles below the mouth of the Rio Virgen. We have their manuscript journal with us, and so the stream is comparatively well known.

"To night we camp on the left bank, in a mesquite thicket.

"The relief from danger, and the joy of success, are great. When he who has been chained by wounds to a hospital cot, until his canvas tent seems like a dungeon cell, until the groans of those who lie about, tortured with probe and knife, are piled up, a weight of horror on his ears that he cannot throw off, cannot forget, and until the stench of festering wounds and anaesthetic drugs has filled the air with its loathsome burthen, at last
The Grand Canyon!
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

goes out into the open field, what a world he sees! How beautiful the sky; how bright the sunshine; what 'floods of delirious music' [Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "Evangeline"] pour from the throats of birds; how sweet the fragrance of earth, and tree, and blossom! The first hour of convalescent freedom seems rich recompense for all—pain, gloom, terror.

"Something like this are the feelings we experience to night. Ever before us has been an unknown danger, heavier than immediate peril. Every waking hour passed in the Grand Cañon has been one of toil. We have watched with deep solicitude the steady disappearance of our scant supply of rations, and from time to time have seen the river snatch a portion of the little left, while we were ahungered. And danger and toil were endured in those gloomy depths, where oftentimes the clouds hid the sky by day, and but a narrow zone of stars could be seen at night. Only during the few hours of deep sleep, consequent on hard labor, has the roar of the waters been hushed. Now the danger is over; now the toil has ceased; now the gloom has disappeared; now the firmament is bounded only by the horizon; and what a vast expanse of constellations can be seen!

"The river rolls by us in silent majesty; the quiet of the camp is sweet; our joy is almost ecstacy. We sit till long after midnight, talking of the Grand Cañon, talking of home, but chiefly talking of the three men who left us. Are they wandering in those depths, unable to find a way out? are they searching over the desert lands above for water? or are they nearing the settlements?"


This volume, although it largely reprints the narrative by Powell (1875), he identifies (p. iv) as a "popular account of the exploration", in which he has "revised and enlarged the original journal of exploration". It adds numerous illustrations from other surveys and includes some from Clarence E. Dutton's work on the Grand Canyon region. He notes in his preface (pp. iv-v), "I have sought refuge in graphic illustration, and for this purpose have gathered from the magazines and from various scientific reports an abundance of material." The "magazines" refers principally to Scribner's Monthly (see "Additional Descriptive Accounts By Powell" farther below). He elaborates the text with newly added chapters on the Colorado River basin's physiographical features and on the ethnology of its Native American tribes, the latter subject is also well illustrated. And he muses (p. v), "Many years have passed since the exploration, and those who were boys with me in the enterprise are—ah, most of them are dead, and the living are gray with age."

Although this volume has been reprinted many times in the 20th century, it was unfortunately not a good seller when it was produced, which was, as biographers have noted, an attempt to gain some additional income in his later life of retirement (though of course he does not acknowledge that need in the preface that summarizes a history of his writings about the expedition).

A full-page display advertisement by the publisher, Flood and Vincent, seen in The Chautauquan, 24(6) (March 1897): 772, specifies two binding states: "Notwithstanding the enormous cost entailed in producing this volume, it is offered at the following low prices : 1—In Extra Fine Cloth Binding, with ornamental cover design stamped in gold and color, printed on fine plate paper, gilt top, per copy—$10.00; 2—in Half Morocco Binding, stamped in gold, printed on fine plate paper, gilt top, per copy—$12.00". Inasmuch as this edition did not sell well, the full-page advertisement two years after publication was obviously an attempt to move limited stock.

Chapter 15, the final chapter (pp. 379-397) titled "The Grand Canyon", is newly added to this version of his narrative. It is largely a descriptive review of the canyon's physiography and the means by which it was created, and its relationship with the broader landscape. Here Powell also contemplates on the monumental scale of things in ways that, by 1895, were already becoming widely familiar to the reading public—comparisons to humans' architectural creations, for starters.

One may wish to compare these observations to those of tourists who even then were visiting and entering the canyon. Note as well that Powell now borrows upon some of the very observations that more common writers were putting to pen—the canyon's inexpressibleness in writing and artistry alike, and the infinite variations of
On these highly colored beds the tower limestone [Redwall] is found, 1,000 feet in height. Everywhere there is carved into towers, minarets, and domes, gray and cold, golden and warm, alabaster and pure, in wonderful variety.

Stand at some point on the brink of the Grand Canyon where you can overlook the river, and the details of the structure, the vast labyrinth of gorges of which it is composed, are scarcely noticed; the elements are lost in the grand effect, and a broad, deep, flaring gorge of many colors is seen. But stand down among these gorges and the landscape seems to be composed of huge vertical elements of wonderful form. Above, it is an open, sunny gorge; below, it is deep and gloomy. Above, it is a chasm; below, it is a stairway from gloom to heaven.

... the elements of the façade of the Grand Canyon change vertically and horizontally. The details of structure can be seen only at close view, but grand effects of structure can be witnessed in great panoramic scenes. Seen in detail, gorges and precipices appear; seen at a distance, in comprehensive views, vast massive structures are presented. The traveler on the brink looks from afar and is overwhelmed with the sublimity of massive forms; the traveler among the gorges stands in the presence of awful mysteries, profound, solemn, and gloomy.

Powell ends this chapter in meditation, some of the visions of which are already familiar to the growing masses of Grand Canyon readers. The "conqueror of the canyon" again appeals to the fame that had begun to be forgotten in the halls walked by everyday people, where, as he had when he had left the river in 1869, he hawks the Grand Canyon at market price, in terms that are familiar to everyman, now also echoing Dutton and newcomers alike. The writers of the Santa Fe Railway could not have advertised it better, though they already were trying valiantly.

"The wonders of the Grand Canyon cannot be adequately represented in symbols of speech, nor by speech itself. The resources of the graphic art are taxed beyond their powers in attempting to portray its features. Language and illustration combined must fail. The elements that unite to make the Grand Canyon the most sublime spectacle in nature are multifarious and exceedingly diverse. The Cyclopean forms which result from the sculpture of tempests through ages too long for man to compute, are wrought into endless details, to describe which would be a task equal in magnitude to that of describing the stars of the heavens or the multitudinous beauties of the forest with its traceries of foliage presented by oak and pine and poplar, by beech and linden and hawthorn, by tulip and lily and rose, by fern and moss and lichen. Besides the elements of form, there are elements of color, for here the colors of the heavens are rivaled by the colors of the rocks. The rainbow is not more replete with hues. But form and color do not exhaust all the divine qualities of the Grand Canyon. It is the land of music. The river thunders in perpetual roar, swelling in floods of music when the storm gods play upon the rocks and fading away in soft and low murmurs when the infinite blue of heaven is unveiled. With the melody of the great tide rising and falling, swelling and vanishing forever, other melodies are heard in the gorges of the lateral canyons, while the waters plunge in the rapids among the rocks or leap in great cataracts. Thus the Grand Canyon is a land of song. Mountains of music swell in the rivers, hills of music billow in the creeks, and meadows of music murmur in the rills that ripple over the rocks. Altogether it is a symphony of multitudinous melodies. All this is the music of waters. The adamant foundations of the earth have been wrought into a sublime harp, upon which the clouds of the heavens play with mighty tempests or with gentle showers.

"The glories and the beauties of form, color, and sound unite in the Grand Canyon—forms unrivaled even by the mountains, colors that vie with sunsets, and sounds that span the diapason from tempest to tinkling raindrop, from cataract to bubbling fountain. But more: it is a vast district of country. Were it a valley plain it would make a state. It can be seen only in parts from hour to hour and from day to day and from week to week and from month to month. A year scarcely suffices to see it all. It has infinite variety, and no part is ever duplicated. Its colors, though many and complex at any instant, change with the ascending and declining sun; lights and shadows appear and vanish with the passing clouds, and the changing seasons mark their passage in changing colors. You cannot see the Grand Canyon in one view, as if it were a changeless spectacle from which..."
a curtain might be lifted, but to see it you have to toil from month to month through its labyrinths. It is a region more difficult to traverse than the Alps or the Himalayas, but if strength and courage are sufficient for the task, by a year’s toil a concept of sublimity can be obtained never again to be equaled on the hither side of Paradise.”

---

**Principal Reprintings and Translations (Unabridged or Mostly So)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1915</td>
<td><em>First through the Grand Canyon: being the record of the pioneer exploration of the Colorado River in 1869-70.</em> (Horace Kephart, ed.) New York: Macmillan Co., 320 pp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Five Quail Books Catalogue Three (no. 112a) lists a 1915 ed. as published in Oyster Bay, New York, by Nelson Doubleday, and notes, “To confuse matters even further, Macmillan is listed as publisher in Farquhar 42b. Macmillan may have sold reprint rights to Outing and/or Doubleday, both of which published the Kephart under an ‘Outing Adventure Library’ logo. Same general description, except no ads at rear.” Five Quail Books—West Catalogue Ten (no. 321) notes, “This title exists in various editions variously dated.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abridged from Powell (1875), <em>Exploration of the Colorado River of the West.</em> Variant dust jackets noted. Hardbound and paperbound states. Various printings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reprint of 1957 title.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1961</td>
<td><em>Exploration of the Colorado River of the West and its tributaries. Explored in 1869, 1870, 1871, and 1872, under the direction of the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution.</em> Garden City, New York: Doubleday/Natural History Library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Facsimile reprint of Powell (1895, <em>Canyons of the Colorado</em>). Cover variants represent various reprintings, but Dover does not specially distinguish later printings of its books by date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Facsimile reprint of Powell (1895).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(transl. <em>The exploration of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado.</em>)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Translation of Powell (1895, *Canyons of the Colorado*).
The Grand Canyon!
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

Facsimile reprint of Powell (1895, *Canyons of the Colorado*).

Translation of Powell (1895, *Canyons of the Colorado*).

*(transl. ‘Descent into Hell through the Grand Canyon: Expedition report on the first descent and exploration of the Green River and the Colorado River.’)*
Translation of Powell (1895, *Canyons of the Colorado*).

Reset reprinting of Powell (1895, *Canyons of the Colorado*).

*(transl. ‘Exploring the Colorado River and its canyons: a report by Major J. W. Powell’)*
Translation of Powell (1895, *Canyons of the Colorado*).

115 2007 科罗拉多河探险记 (Ke luo la duo he tan xian ji) [*The Exploration of the Colorado River and its Canyons*]. (雷立美 [Lei Limei], translator.) 广州 [Guangzhou]: 花城出版社 [Hua cheng chu ban she] [Guangzhou, China: Huacheng Publishing House], 380 pp. + [2] pp. advertisements. (三尺书架·第一辑 [San chi shu jia · di yi ji] [Three-Foot Bookshelf, Series 1].) [In Chinese.]
Translation after Powell (1895, *Canyons of the Colorado*). Although the title’s translation suggests it is the same as that of Powell’s original report (1875, *Exploration of the Colorado River* . . .), this is an abridgment from the 1895 ed., including illustrations. The cover illustration imaginatively portrays the expedition in birch bark canoes! Author’s name in Chinese orthography: 约翰·韦斯利·鲍威尔 (Yuēhàn Wéi sī lì Bàowēi’ěr).

*(transl. ‘The Exploration of the Colorado River and the Grand Canyon, 1869-1870. Translated from the American and annotated by Niels-Arne Münch. Edited and provided with an introduction by Dietrich Denecke.’)*
Translation of Powell (1895, *Canyons of the Colorado*); title with dates thus. Includes translation of Powell’s preface to his 1895 edition, pp. 70–74. Volume includes attached cloth strip bookmark.

Text reset from Powell (1895, *Canyons of the Colorado*, with selected illustrations reproduced.
# Publications of Expedition Journals and Accounts by Expedition Members

**Beaman, E. O.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Credited to <em>New York Sun</em> but no author credit line.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cooley, John**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Dellenbaugh, Frederick S.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fully the first half of the book relates to history on the Colorado River earlier than the Powell expeditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>1905</td>
<td><em>Breaking the wilderness</em>: the story of the conquest of the Far West, from the wanderings of Cabeza de Vaca, to the first descent of the Colorado by Powell, and the completion of the Union Pacific Railway, with particular account of the exploits of trappers and traders.</td>
<td>New York: G. P. Putnam’s Sons (The Knickerbocker Press), 360 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This 1st ed. also known to have at least once been distributed as a presentation copy with variant cover, designed, hand colored, and initialed by Dellenbaugh, with hand-colored chapter heading and a hand-colored photo of undetermined source. See cover illustration and description of this in *Back of Beyond Books*: Rare Book Catalogue No. 18—December 2016 (Moab, Utah), item 6.
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

126 1909 *The romance of the Colorado River: the story of its discovery in 1540, with an account of the later explorations, and with special reference to the voyages of Powell through the line of the great canyons.* New York: G. P. Putnam’s Sons (The Knickerbocker Press), 401 pp

Five Quail Books Catalogue 16 (2000), no. 58B, indicates for one copy: “This copy dated 1909 has a photo of the Powell Memorial by the Kolb Brothers. The Memorial was built in 1915 [sic, 1918]. Another distinct difference is the lack of a pictorial cover.” Five Quail Books Catalogue 20 (2004), no. 104B, indicates, “This edition has three foldout maps that earlier editions do not have.”


Includes new introduction.


Hardbound and paperbound states. Paperbound state released as part of Yale Western Americana Paperbound series, YW-4.

132 1982 *The romance of the Colorado River: the story of its discovery in 1540, with an account of the later explorations, and with special reference to the voyages of Powell through the line of the great canyons.* New York: Time-Life Books, Inc., 399 pp. (Classics of the Old West.)

Facsimile reprint of 1902 ed.
The Grand Canyon!
I. Primary Expedition Narratives


Facsimile reprint of the 1902 ed.


Although indicated as the 1908 1st ed., with different subtitle, this is actually a facsimile reprint of Dellenbaugh (1926).

Ghiglieri, Michael P.


Cover indicates "Revised Edition". Most added pages are in a revised appendix and index.


Cover indicates "Third Edition, Revised and Expanded". Most added pages are in a revised appendix and index.

Hawkins, W. W.


Regarding James White, see Bass (1920) under James White in Part I of this bibliography.
Hillers, John K.


Promotional letter to the Scovill Manufacturing Company, New York, October 20, 1874.  Begins, “Having just returned from Major Powell’s Colorado River Exploring Expedition, to which I was photographer, I desire to express my unqualified satisfaction with the ’Venus Box,’ which you supplied.  [See clarification below.]  It is superior to any camera box I have ever used.  Many of the negatives made on the expedition of last year were worthless, in consequence of the leakage of light through the box and holders, which were of ——’s make, and it became necessary to cover them entirely with black cloth before a good negative could be obtained.”

Of further note is another promotional item, by the manufacturer, in the previous August issue (44): 122 (ellipses are part of the quotation): “Major J. W. Powell, in charge of Colorado River Exploring Expedition, writes us under date of June 16th, 1874:  ‘I would like to try one of your No. 53, 8 x 10 ”Venus” view boxes . . . . I am very desirous it should be perfect.  Have been using ——’s boxes for some time, and hnd [sic] trouble in excluding the light from box and holder.’ . . . . He writes again, June 24th, ‘Goods, letter, and bill received to-day.  The camera appears to be perfect, and suits my photographer to a ”T.” . . . .’  On the same page is the manufacturer’s brief explanation of the ”Venus Box”:  “For the benefit of such as may not know the plan of the box, we will describe it.  It is an 8 x 10 reversible, double swing-back, with a 5 x 8 stereo attachment.  It has a leather cone-bellows, and is Strongly bound with brass.  The swings both work inside of the body of the box, and are easily adjusted with the thumb and finger of one hand by a rack and pinion movement, which is self-setting, and is fastened to the back of the box.  There are thin wood obscurers extending across the platform, which prevent the light coming up from under the tripod.  Price of the box and glass corner-holders complete, $60.”

Lago, Don


Utah State Historical Society

143 1939  Diary of Almon Harris Thompson, geographer; Explorations of the Colorado River of the West and its tributaries, 1871-1875.  (H. E. Gregory, ed.)  *Utah Historical Quarterly*, 7(1/3) (January/April/July): 3-138.


Various separately authored chapters.


Various separately authored chapters.


Various separately authored chapters.
### The Grand Canyon!

**I. Primary Expedition Narratives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**Additional Descriptive Accounts by Powell**

Powell, John Wesley

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>1869</td>
<td>Scenery of the Colorado. Interesting report from Col. [sic] Powell. The most wonderful scenery in the world—925 miles of canon and 300 waterfalls—rock walls 4,000 feet high—shooting rapids and cascades—hair-breadth 'scapes—loss of three men—ancient Indian towns—a fascinating story. <em>New-York Tribune</em>, 29(8886) (September 30): 1-2. A communication from Powell (with introduced errors). [Daily newspapers are not normally cited in this bibliography but this item is of critical interest to Powell's explorations, and which was reproduced in abridgment shortly later in a biweekly serial (see next citation).]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>1869</td>
<td>Scenery of the Colorado. Interesting report from Colonel [sic] Powell. (Correspondence of the New York Tribune.) <em>Supplement to the Courant</em> (Connecticut Courant, Hartford), 34(24) (October 9): 186-187. (&quot;Published every other week as a part of the Connecticut Courant.&quot;) Abridged from Powell (1869, <em>New-York Tribune</em>) (see citation immediately preceding).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
use of "Grand Cañon", this ed. of Bell is the only contemporary publication to use all three early names for Grand Canyon, also using "Great Cañon" and "Big Cañon".]


Credited to "Scribner’s Monthly" (p. 597); i.e. Powell (1875, above).

164 1877  Valley of the Colorado; Major Powell’s explorations of the most wonderful river on the continent. (From the *New York Engineering and Mining Journal*) *Salt Lake City Tribune* [newspaper], 8(44) (November 3), 8(46) (November 17).

Without by-line. Cited here are parts 2 and 4, of 5 or more?


Excerpt from Powell (1875), without credit to author.

The Grand Canyon
I. Primary Expedition Narratives


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Citation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>From The Exploration of the Colorado River and its Canyons. <em>In</em>: <em>The Ragged Mountain portable wilderness anthology</em>. (Illustrations by Jan Adkins, design by Brian Jones.) Camden, Maine: Ragged Mountain Press, pp. 32-33, 65, 83-84 [three separate excerpts, each with the same title].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Title and Details</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Powell, John Wesley; Porter, Eliot; and Fowler, Don D.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title and Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Anonymous**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title and Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
"Col. [sic] Powell, the Colorado explorer, has returned from a journey through the entire Grand Canyon, from Green River to the point where the Colorado debouches into the open plain in Arizona. The country is barren beyond description, unsusceptible of cultivation even by irrigation, and no discoveries of precious metals were made." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Overview and quotations from an item by "Col. [sic] J. W. Powell" in the New York Tribune (see under "Additional Descriptive Accounts By Powell", above).

Credited to New-York Herald.

Daly, Charles Patrick

1874 Annual address; the geographical work of the world in 1872. Geographical Society of New York, Journal, 4: 63-118.

See p. 66, and "Professor Powell's exploration of the Colorado River", p. 79.

Daly, Charles Patrick


See "Professor Powell's explorations", p. 65.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Principal Retellings**

By and large, the principal retellings are rewritten for younger audiences, because most of the adult-genre tellings are those by Powell and expedition members, and by other authors and editors who have provided significant overviews and new information pertaining to the expeditions (see above).

**Anderson, Peter**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Bruns, Roger A.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Cahill, Tim**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Carlson, Vada F.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Frazee, Steve**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
The Grand Canyon!
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

Hale, Nathan


Regarding the Powell Expedition of 1869, with historical flashbacks in Powell’s life. Adds (pp. 124-125) “Navigation of the Big Canon: A Terrible Voyage. The perilous journey of James White—in his own words and spelling” (also in comic book format); and (pp. 126-127) black-and-white reproductions of watercolor art made by the author during Colorado River trips in Grand Canyon.

Hicks, Mark A., and Hicks, Donna E.

221  2010  *The grand adventure: a true story of survival and determination on an amazing river journey into the Grand Canyon and other canyons of the West.* [No place]: Book Landing, [32] pp. (Copyright 2000, 2010.) [Cover gives sub-title as: a true story of survival and determination on an amazing river journey through the Grand Canyon and other canyons of the West.] [An on-demand publication.]

About the Powell expedition.

Maurer, Richard


Place, Marian T.


See also White (1958).

Ray, Deborah Kogan


Reuben, Angela

225  2014  *Conquering the great unknown.* (Illustrations by J. Rae Chipera.) [No place]: Two Owls Press, LLC., 227 pp.

A narrative of the Powell expedition of 1869.

Ross, Michael Elsohn, and Smith, Wendy


Rusho, W. L.


A condensation prepared for the centennial of Powell’s first expedition.
The Grand Canyon
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Publisher</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Souza, Dorothy M.</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>John Wesley Powell</td>
<td>Watts Library/Franklin Watts, 64 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GEORGE MONTAGUE WHEELER was a tough guy. Not so much in personal character as in pure gumption. When he had a mind—a military mind—to do something, he dragged his men along with him. One time, he crossed Death Valley in the dead of summer. But for pure umittigated gall, he directed an UPstream expedition on the Colorado River into the Grand Canyon, in order to (he supposed) “complete” the Powell expedition down to the lower Colorado River of J. C. Ives—never mind the fact that Powell had himself already threaded through the great canyon exit of the Colorado River at the Grand Wash Cliffs in 1869. Wheeler—who directed one of the four geological and geographical surveys of the West prior to their melding into one U.S. Geological Survey (and thus was in direct administrative, fiscal, and employment competition with Powell’s own survey)—decided to drag his boats up through that opening, to the mouth of Diamond Creek, the exploratory benchmark of the Ives expedition of 1858. He thought it would be a simple matter. Of course, it wasn’t. Nor was it a simple matter to get his needless results into print. The upriver expedition took place in 1871; the results, with others of his similarly duplicative land survey that overlapped on Powell’s, were not published for another 18 years.

To be clear, Wheeler’s party barely made it to Diamond Creek, after numerous tedious delays in passing around the great rapids that then still existed in the lower part of Grand Canyon (that were drowned by Lake Mead behind Hoover Dam in the 1930s, though one by one the silted-in rapids may yet be refounded as the lake level drops dramatically due to drastically diminishing water supplies in the (re)aridification of the West). Still, his tardily published journal accounts for one of the most unusual, if not outrightly peculiar, of Colorado River expeditions.
George M. Wheeler 1871

Wheeler, George M.


Publication of Volume 1 was greatly delayed. This volume contains the general narrative of the upstream expedition on the lower Colorado River, which ascended into Grand Canyon as far as Diamond Creek; see "Ascent of the Colorado River and Exploration of the Grand Cañon to the Mouth of Diamond Creek in 1871", pp. 156-171, of which pp. 163-169 pertain to the ascent of the river in Grand Canyon. Several accompanying lithographic illustrations, drawn from photographs from various sources, depict parts of Grand Canyon that were not part of Wheeler's survey. (See also Ranney and Dimock, 2015 [in Part III of this bibliography], which includes notes on this expedition and a transcription, with a few annotations, of the entire itinerary that includes the lower Colorado River to the Grand Canyon [that portion omitted here].)

"The report of the results from this special party of the expedition of 1871 is made in itinerary form, as the examinations presented special features, making this boat trip an expedition in itself and the route prominent above all others.

"The river party left camp at Cottonwood Springs, on the east base of the Spring Mountain Range, Nevada, and, traveling by the most direct line of march, reached Camp Mohave on the evening of the 12th of September. Here were stored the boats, three in number, that had been constructed in San Francisco and shipped via the mouth of the Colorado to this point. In addition thereto, one barge, the property of the Quartermaster's Department, through the courtesy of the commanding officer, Bvt. Maj. R. H. Pond, at Camp Mohave, was added to the little fleet. • • •

"The river party consisted, in addition to myself, of P. W. Hamel, topographer; G. K. Gilbert, geologist; Dr. W. J. Hoffman, naturalist; T. H. O'Sullivan, photographer; E. M. Richardson, assistant topographer and artist; Frank Hecox, barometric assistant; F. W. Loring, general assistant; six boatmen, six enlisted men (one sergeant and five privates from Company G, Twelfth Infantry) from Camp Mohave, and Captain Asquit and thirteen other Indians of the Mohave tribe. • • • "

Inasmuch as this was a unique expedition—one which later historians have asserted was quite unnecessary for the stated purpose of supposedly making "complete and final" the exploration of the Colorado River, an example of Wheeler's overbearing personality and command leadership—the entire itinerary through Grand Canyon is transcribed here; the omissions are those where illustrations are described. On the other hand, this priceless record of a monumentally difficult (if purposeless) expedition is one that is not generally accessible to casual readers in its largely unabridged form.

"October 7.—Camp No. 19, near foot of the Grand Cañon. The land parties are left this morning to take one more day for recuperation, and the three boat parties merrily start out to search for further wonders in the Grand Cañon, imagining but few of the many difficulties that were soon to be met.

"Gilbert Camp is reached at 1 p. m., but he had not then returned from the summit of the plateau. A little farther on a full view, magnificent beyond description, of the walls of the Grand Cañon is had [Grand Wash Cliffs]. Camp is made after nightfall on the southern shore, near a little stream trickling from the sides of the cañon. Sheltered by the foliage that clusters around this little ravine one manages to protect himself from the wind-drifting sand. In the vicinity of the old Ute crossing, near the foot of the Grand Cañon, the river widens and
the rapids are more shallow. This is the best point yet noted for fording, still in the lowest of waters swimming would be necessary, and at high water doubtless the swift current would prohibit this method even. • • •

"October 8.—Camp No. 20, head of Winding Rapids. In following up the little ravine near the camp the source of its pure stream of water is discovered, and near it most beautiful beds of ferns. The photographer remains in this locality taking views. The springs near the Tufa Bluffs, on the north side, not far from our former camp, were examined and four were named—Tufa, Grotto, Baptismal Font, and Holy Water Cup. The temperature of these springs is 70 degrees Fahrenheit. The water is most clear and sparkling. A small stream of water, entering the river from a side cañon to the south, was passed where elm trees were seen. Five rapids are passed within two miles. A section of the river is here made by Mr. Hamel, and observations for time and latitude are taken by myself.

"October 9.—River Camp No. 21, near Cascade Rapids. Camp is broken early and the start made in fine style. It is hoped this day to make considerable distance, but soon many rapids are stumbled across, and at noon 9 had been passed, and prior to sunset, 15, some of which had as many as three falls. Observed three tufa mineral springs about noon, temperature 70 degrees. During the day a monument on the north shore was passed in which was found a memorandum signed by ‘4’ men, one of whom was O. D. Gass, of Las Vegas Ranch, Nevada, who had ascended to this point in 1864 (?) (The ‘4’ was partly obliterated.)

"The rapids are more formidable than any yet seen. I am satisfied that no one has ever ascended the river above this point, and Mr. Gass, one of the 4 persons mentioned above, told me in 1869 at Las Vegas ranch that he considered it impossible to penetrate further. It is for this party to try it, however, and if successful to-morrow there will seem to be little doubt of reaching Diamond Creek. Traveled 7½ miles to-day. The narrowest point in the river yet reached is immediately above Tufa Springs—75 feet. Its bed here is one of erosion through the underlying granite walls rising on either side. The coarse carving, noted in detail on the limestone and boulders of débris beaches, is here shown on a grander and more picturesque scale than elsewhere seen. The geological horizon of granite is just reached, and it is not improbable that it extends as far as Diamond Creek, where it was noted by Dr. Newberry, in 1858. A wash with high banks comes in at the camp from the north and is covered with driftwood, evidencing the rise at stages of high water. • • •

"October 10.—River Camp No. 22, opposite Vernal Falls. We traveled this day not far from five miles. Two boats are lost over the rapid immediately in front of our camp, but secured again without damage. Early to-day a rapid is passed with a direct fall of at least 8 feet. The entire fall of the rapid before mentioned is 35 feet, above which comes smooth water for approximately 1½ miles, flowing along solid granite walls of the cañons on either side. Another rapid met during the day calls for all the strength of the different crews. Much water has been taken by the boats. At last a long rapid of two falls appears, with smooth water at its head, extending for quite a distance. The boats succeed in passing the first one a little after dark. It is not considered safe to try the other, as everything has to be unloaded and the first boat has been very nearly swamped. Therefore a dark and dreary camp is made among the débris of the slopes, where, cuddled up Indian fashion, the weary hours of the night are passed. The labor of the past few days has been very wearing upon the men, and one of the strongest Indians was thrown upon the rocks and badly bruised, making two invalids in the party. I have several times during the day despaired of reaching Diamond Creek in time to join the relief party there, as each rapid in turn seems to be more powerful than the last, and the number per mile is evidently on the increase; and, furthermore, it appears unlikely that any party has ascended the river farther than this locality, or that one ever will. Still, the objective point can be reached, it is believed, if the men and boats hold together. Traveled approximately 5 miles and camped on north shore.

"October 11.—Camp No. 23, below Disaster Rapid. This morning Mr. Gilbert makes certain special geological examinations, among others examining an injected dikelike mass of basalt in the granite. Portage is made, and the rapid near camp passed. Another appears within one-fourth of a mile, then smooth water for a little distance, after which a powerful rapid that takes the strength of all of the three crews. Then appears another stretch of fair water that brings one to the worst rapid of the trip. All the boats are brought up and lines thrown ahead. This rapid seemed long but not dangerous, however, but the first boat going into it proved differently. The first dash filled the boat with water, the second swamped it, and in this way the lives of two boatmen were endangered. The boat ran back against the rocks almost a perfect wreck, and its contents were washed down
below the overhanging rocks. A stout case containing my most valuable private and public papers and data for a great share of the season’s report, which for the first time had not been taken out of the boat at a portage, was lost, as well as valuable instruments, the astronomical and meteorological observations, and worse than all the entire rations of that boat. These losses could not be made good, and this disaster threatened to drive the cañon parties back to the barge station at the crossing, thus pronouncing the trip a partial failure. Night came, and the boats dropped back about half a mile to camp. Weary myself and much dispirited, it is still necessary to maintain cheerfulness toward the little party, who see great trouble ahead. A compact vein of basaltic lava of 6 feet thickness obtruding through the granite was noticed, as also like intrusions at a number of points elsewhere on either side of the cañon. The granite grows higher and is beautifully sculptured in pot-holes and other forms.

"October 12.—Reached Camp No. 24, head of Disaster Rapid. The morning is occupied in searching up and down the river for any trace of articles lost from boat No. 1, but without success. Our party are all despondent, and as the boat swamped yesterday was badly damaged, and rations are very short, a portion of the party is here detached to make the descent in this boat, with the expectation of reaching the land party and following their trail to the southward from the point on the river where the barge lies anchored. No one except Mr. Gilbert and myself think that the boats can pass the rapids in front of us. It requires no little courage to continue farther on, since one day later would prevent a return in time to meet the relief party at the river-crossing, and the barge has rations only up to a certain date. Mr. Gilbert and myself propose to reassure the men by taking the first boat across the rapid. Portage of the stores is made to the wash at the head of the rapids, which consumes the greater share of the day, and half an hour before twilight a rope is stretched and the emergency prepared for. The entire force is stationed along the line, and the cast-off is made. In the minutes the worst part of the rapid is over, and just as the sun sinks gloomily behind the cañon horizon the worst rapid is triumphantly passed, amid the cheers and exultations of every member of the party. Astronomical observations were made here.

"October 13.—River Camp No. 25. This morning the second boat passes Disaster Rapid successfully, and a fresh start for the further ascent is made. Three other severe rapids are passed during the day, still the distance traveled has been nearly six miles. About 3 p. m. a beautiful vista is passed, formed by the granite boulders that approach quite to the bed of the river, contracting the channel so as to produce an enormous current. The shifting current for quite a distance has sculptured strange contours among the granite walls that at this low stage protrude above the water. Many are carved like full columns, others honeycombed in extravagance of form, making the view in all its phases the grandest and most sublime of any noticed along the route. The channel here is the narrowest yet met—being less than 50 feet wide. The thickness of the granite beds becomes greater and greater, and now reaches from 700 to 800 feet. The more solid the granite the less dangerous and difficult the rapids and falls. This is easily explained, since the rapids have formed by accumulated debris breaking in from the side cañons, and from the boulders detaching from the sides of the main wall and falling into the stream. The latter more frequently make the dam, and the irregular flow of the water causes these most terrible rapids. It becomes necessary to make a very difficult portage just at dusk. It is very severe, since the men are greatly worn. The hope of ultimate success sustains the sinking courage as also the belief that no one will follow speedily in our tracks, thus making the ascending exploration of the river complete and final.

"October 14.—At River Camp No. 26, above Portage Rapids. The temperature at night in the cañon has been of late decreasing, and the morning fire that can be made by a little drift-wood picked up is very agreeable. An old Indian trail is found in the creek that comes into the cañon from the south. There are a few hills of scanty corn of this season’s growth, while a little avenue among the willows seems to have been planted with beans in hills, but no appearance of fruit. The Indians have evidently been here in the early spring, but not since. One of the worst rapids of the trip was met to-day, which obliged the portage of the boats with all the stores for fully one-fourth of a mile. Mr. Hamel and myself penetrated a second creek coming in from the south, following a gentler slope than any yet seen, which leads to the belief that possibly one could emerge by it from the cañon bed, if necessary. The distance to-day is 2¾ miles. It took six hours to pass the rapid above mentioned. This morning the rear boat picked up a duck floating down the stream that had been killed by a shot, and it is hoped this may indicate that the land party has reached the mouth of Diamond Creek, and that it is not far distant.

"Camp is made at a southern bend of the river, and for the first time out of sight of a rapid. Now and then a stray duck is seen, but hardly any other winged animals. The flora of the side cañons is extremely meager.
Their streams have no fish. A peculiar salmon and hunchback are found in the river at places, but being without hooks it has been impossible to increase the scanty stock of provisions. No new plants or other forms appear, and the entire cañon is but one grand rock laboratory. Noted to-day a small snake with black and white rings, different from any yet seen. Traveled 2 ¼ miles, approximately.

"October 15.—River Camp No. 27, Castaway Rapids. After an inspection of provisions held this morning, it becomes necessary to further curtail the amounts allowed to each individual. A rapid is passed early in the day with a fall of 8.8 feet, at which point the river is 48½ feet in width. Eleven rapids are met and passed during the day, the entire distance gained being about 3 ¼ miles. The semi-granite walls appear on either hand with a superior cap of sandstone more prominent, giving at this special locality great perpendicularity to the walls. Towing is hence a thing very much to be dreaded. The short lengths of apparently smooth water are becoming less frequent, and swift currents are noted at each turn in the river. This indicates—and our aneroids verify the fact—that the fall per mile increases at every step.

"Mr. Gilbert’s boat is cast away in pulling through the last rapid, and he and Hecox go so far down the stream that the crew could not reach them, hence they go supperless to bed among the rocks in this wild cañon. Our camp is a little shelving place in the rocks, with scarcely room enough for the little party to sleep among the boulders. Everyone is gloomy at the prospect, starvation staring one in the face without the certainty of relief either in advance or retreat.

"October 16.—Camp No. 28, Starvation Camp. To-day it has often been necessary to climb as high as 100 feet to pass the tow-rope ahead. Two portages of stores were necessary, and one portage of the boats. In passing the third nest of rapids the rope parted and one of the boats was cast away upon one of the roughest rapids in the river. The sight, although exciting, was an extremely sickening one. The boat was caught, however, on the other side, and extricated after much difficulty. Such accidents are disheartening in the face of the presumable dangers yet in advance, the number and extent of which are yet unknown. The boat upon the second trial, however, passed safely. Washes reach the river from either side at the head of this rapid, and hence the magnitude of the dam accounts for its length. The one from the north is a stream with about 200 inches flow; the one from the other direction has a very gentle slope.

"Mr. Hamel climbed the granite wall, and reports it smooth and level on the top of the mesa. It may yet be necessary to take this route to the mouth of Diamond Creek. Astronomical observations were made for time and latitude. The entire rations of the party scarcely make a re-enforce to my blanket pillow, where they are at night placed as a precaution.

"October 17.—Camp No. 29, below Concealed Rapids. Made a portage of boats to-day among the narrowest and heaviest rapids of the trip. Width 35 feet, fall 10½/10 feet. Speculations are rife to-day as to the prospect of either want and starvation and inability to get out of the cañon, and yet I believe there will be some loophole in event of the utmost emergency. Fortunately the weather during the day continues fine. The warm genial sun now and then reaches the river and improves the temperature of the water, with which all persons have constantly to deal, and the hands are not so cold that any of the party suffer in consequence. The river trip would still continue practicable were the unforeseen trials and privations known so as to be mastered. As it is, each day seems like an age, and the danger of complete disaster stares one so plainly in the face that a state of uneasiness naturally prevails. To-day I have been thinking over a plan of sending forward upon the mesas to reach Diamond Creek. My mind is still bent upon taking the boats to their original destination if they will hold together. It has been necessary to guard the entire stock of rations in person for the last few days. It is decided this evening in the event of emergency that the boats shall be abandoned, the mesa reached on foot, and the mouth of Diamond Creek thus reached. Gained 3½ miles to-day. Saw the new moon by daylight, 2 p. m.

"October 18.—River Camp No. 30, Look-ahead Camp. It is now hardly daylight until 7 o’clock, at which time the weary labors of the day are begun. A portage about 9 o’clock is effected at a rapid where some ugly boulders of enormous proportions are the only beach. To-day the fifth castaway is noted, and Gilbert and Salmon try their luck at swimming. It is estimated that the distance to the mouth of Diamond Creek cannot exceed 17 miles. The track of a man’s foot with boots or shoes on is noted on the southern bank. It is hoped that it may be some one from the relief party. A longer portage of boats has to be made, but it proves successful, and the camp at night is so selected that it is believed the mesa in close proximity may be climbed in the morning. Notwithstanding
the great obstacles of the day, a distance of 3½ miles has been gained. The boats are leaking badly. Complete instructions are made for the two messengers, Hecox and Roberts, who volunteered to start out in the morning to reach Diamond Creek. This seems a necessary measure, as the lives of twenty persons are now dependent upon the success of the messengers sent ahead for food. A fair-sized loaf is cooked for each, and they will depart at daylight. Between 10 and 11 a.m. Mr. Gilbert saw plainly the planet Venus. Astronomical observations were here taken.

"October 19.—Camp No. 31, mouth of Diamond Creek. The climb to the top of the first mesa is very steep, but it was pleasant to find that there was sufficient space to the rear to admit of a pretty level trail along the next series of bluffs. The messengers feel hopeful, and fully appreciate the necessity for vigorous efforts on their part. It is fully understood by them that the parties intend to abandon the boats and follow on their trail on the morning of the 22d, if no assistance is sent before then. There is a slight chance of their reaching Diamond Creek and bringing provisions back by the second night. If not there must be considerable suffering on the part of those left with the boats. At a mile a little creek is crossed, on which old fire beds show the presence of Indians in their hunting season. I attempted to explore the bed of the stream crossing into the river, and was obliged to climb to the lower mesas, narrowly escaping a fall of 150 feet. The cañon cut out by this stream is the most romantic I have ever examined among the varied scenes of years of mountain life. Shortly after, one of the members finds a fish-pole and line with a large salmon attached, which probably came from the party at the mouth of Diamond Creek, and a little later a float and message from Hecox, who had reached the mouth of Diamond Creek. About 2 p.m. a signal is seen, which proves to be a handkerchief left by [Charles] Spencer, about 6 miles ahead, toward which all possible exertion is made, hoping to reach that point before sundown. Camp is reached before dark, not knowing until then how tired and weary all had become. Mr. Hamel reports having seen during the day a star at a point in the canyon where the upper walls were in close proximity. Sextant observations for time and latitude were here made, and also a cross-section of the river by Mr. Hamel. • • •

"Observations for time and latitude were made by Lieutenant Lockwood and myself at the mouth of Diamond Creek. This same point had been reached by Ives during his land trip eastward to Fort Defiance. The relief party is overhauled at Peach Tree Spring by the advance runners, and they and a fresh relief party from the rendezvous at Truxton Springs reach the river on the 20th, bringing mental comfort and rations. A number of the boat party proceed the 21st to join the rendezvous, while the balance begin their perilous journey down-stream, joining the barge and continuing the descent to Mohave, which point was reached in safety on the evening of the fifth day, thus evidencing the difference in rate of travel whether with or against the current."

---

Ancillary Expedition Publications That Include Grand Canyon

Wheeler, George M.

236 NO DATE Photographs showing landscapes, geological and other features, of portions of the western territory of the United States, obtained in connection with Geographical and Geological Explorations and Surveys West of the 100th Meridian: season of 1871. [No imprint], [Caption and seal]: U.S. War Department, U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, [Washington, D.C.: U.S. Geographical and Geological Survey West of the 100th Meridian], [albumen prints, hand-assembled on heavy stock, in folio].

Summarized list of photographs included in the volume that relate to Grand Canyon:
12. Camp at the Crossing of the Colorado, just below the Mouth of the Grand Cañon.
13. Triangulation Station, near the Mouth of the Grand Cañon, Colorado River.
15. View in the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. Walls 5,000 feet in height.
16. Maiman, a Mohave Indian; guide and interpreter.
17. Baptismal Font, about 6 miles above Mouth of the Grand Cañon.
18. View across the Grand Cañon from Grotto Spring.
21. Types of Mohave Indians.
22. Fred. W. Loring, in his campaign costume, with his Mule "Evil Merodach."

Corresponding views of most of the photographs in the volume were also produced and distributed as stereographs. Stereoviews are itemized in Appendix 2 of Part 26 in The Grand Canon Volume 1.

237 NO DATE Photographs showing landscapes, geological and other features, of portions of the western territory of the United States, obtained in connection with Geographical and Geological Explorations and Surveys West of the 100th Meridian: season of 1872. [No imprint], [Caption and seal] U.S. War Department, U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, [Washington, D.C.: U.S. Geographical and Geological Survey West of the 100th Meridian], [albumen prints, hand-assembled on heavy stock, in folio].

Summarized list of photographs included in the volume that relate to Grand Canyon and immediate vicinity:
11. The "Vermillion Cliff," as seen from Jacob’s Pool, Arizona.
12. Perched Block of Sandstone.
14. Cañon of Kanab Creek, near its junction with the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River.
16-21. Cañon of Kanab Creek, near its junction with the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River.
22. Mouth of the Kanab Creek.
24. Grand Cañon, Mouth of Kanab Wash.
25. Grand Cañon of the Colorado, near the Mouth of the Kanab Creek.
28-30. Three Views of the Marble Cañon, one of the Gorges of the Colorado, here 1,200 feet deep.
31. Devil’s Anvil, near foot of To-ro-weap Valley.
32, 33. Northern Wall of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, near the foot of To-ro-weap Valley.
34-39. Grand Cañon of the Colorado, near the foot of To-ro-weap Valley. River 3,000 feet below.

Corresponding views of most of the photographs in the volume were also produced and distributed as stereographs. Stereoviews are itemized in Appendix 2 of Part 26 in The Grand Canon Volume 1.

238 NO DATE Photographs showing landscapes, geological and other features, of portions of the western territory of the United States, obtained in connection with Geographical and Geological Explorations and Surveys West of the 100th Meridian: seasons of 1871, 1872, 1873 and 1874. [No imprint], [Caption and seal] U.S. War Department, U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, [Washington, D.C.: U.S. Geographical and Geological Survey West of the 100th Meridian], [25 albumen prints, hand-assembled on heavy stock, in folio]. [1874?]

239 1875 List of landscape and stereoscopic views taken in connection with geographical explorations and surveys west of the one hundredth meridian. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 8, [1] pp. (With caption of U.S. Army Engineer Department.) [NOTE: This is now an exceedingly scarce publication, an original not known to be held in the U.S.; not seen for this bibliography.]

1879

Surveys in Utah and Arizona by Capt. Clarence Edward Dutton, 1878–1880
Under the Direction of John Wesley Powell

U.S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Rocky Mountain Region
later U.S. Geological Survey

CLARENCE DUTTON was first. True, Joseph C. Ives (with Balduin Möllhausen) and John Wesley Powell may have been the first in time to write descriptions of their encounters with Grand Canyon, but Ives was a generalist, Möllhausen was a writer of popular books and articles and novels, and Powell figured the scene from the funneled perspective of the river down which his party rowed. They never were in advance of Dutton’s pleasing Classical views that buttressed the canyon’s features with analogies to great architecture and human spiritual cultures. The accounts of Ives, Möllhausen, and Powell are justifiably the pioneers of the Grand Canyon genre, but in terms of inner impression Dutton was the first; and every author since has emulated him, purposely or not, putting every possible spin on the theme, and even so much as quoting Dutton in order to embellish the accounts of their own encounters with the canyon.⁶ One has only to examine, in full, all the other accounts in order to tally many of

⁶ Möllhausen stepped out with the brief observation (in translation here), “There stood temples of marvelous architecture, long porticoes, and mighty but delicately formed pyramids; wide vaults, arched windows and gates opened up . . . .” Elsewhere he observed at Cataract Creek (Havasu Canyon), “The average breadth of this crag was not less than six miles, but it was as it were divided in two by a wall-like extension of the plateau, which was adorned with such strange formations that one really thought one saw before one the well-preserved ruins of an Indian city.” (As quoted farther above, and as included fully in “Balduin Möllhausen’s Grand Canyon: An English Translation from Travels into the Rocky Mountains of North America to the High Plateau of New Mexico [Reisen in die Felsengebirge Nord-Amerikas bis zum Hoch-Plateau von Neu-Mexico] (1861)”, Earle E. Spamer, ed., Raven’s Perch Media, Philadelphia, 2022, electronic document at https://ravensperch.org.) A brief note by John Strong Newberry, from his geological report of the Ives expedition, also foretells the never-ending architectural analogies by later writers: “Many of these buttes exhibit a singular resemblance to the spires and pyramids which form the architectural ornaments of the cities of
The Grand Canyon

I. Primary Expedition Narratives

civilized nations.” Even though both Möllhausen and Newberry—who incidentally traveled together—were truly the first to draw upon the grand architecture of the Grand Canyon, their notes either have not been known or have been overlooked by later writers. And further, Ives himself had begun the practice while reconnoitering in Black Canyon on the lower Colorado River, a month before the Grand Canyon visit by Möllhausen, Newberry and himself. There, Ives described scenes that we may appreciate as an unanticipated rehearsal for the Grand Canyon (p. 86 of his “General Report”): “Stately façades, august cathedrals, amphitheatres, rotundas, castellated walls, and rows of time-stained ruins, surmounted by every form of tower, minaret, dome, and spire, have been moulded from the cyclopean masses of rock that form the mighty defile.”

the same themes; again and again. They are like the musical canon, in which a melody works with contapuntal imitations of it. The melody is Dutton’s; and everything since is, really, an impersonation. In fact, so often have the same things been itemized, shifting phrases and choices of bullet-points from across the whole of Western and Eastern Civilizations, that the most egregiously predictable ones have been omitted from the transcripts that appear in this volume, usually with my note that “more of the same” has been skipped over. Not so with Dutton. In the sixteen pages he devotes to Point Sublime, he does sneak in a few geological technicalities, but only here and there, and he moves on with his romantic and sensitive perceptions; none of it can be discarded as imaginative.

Then there is—the Atlas! Not only does it now command five-figure prices in the antiquarian book markets—the text and the atlas together originally sold for $10.12—but it commands great respect among Grand Canyonphiles. One can only imagine the sort of administrative posturing there had to have been in order to fund the creation of the atlas—24 folio sheets, assembled in double-folio format (huge), comprising among them five geological maps and fourteen scenic (and physiographically informative) views. Three of those views make up the monumental “Panorama From Point Sublime” by William Henry Holmes:
These and Holmes’ other lithographed views were created almost photographically, with the use of the camera obscura. And there is, too, the muddy impression of “The Transept” by painter Thomas Moran; in his style, habitually crowded:

![Image of painting](Library of Congress)

Sometimes Moran’s atlas sheet was “Colorado muddy”. In producing the volume, some copies were over-inked. This resulted in the leaves having had the tendency to stick together, which could be damaged when readers tried to peel them apart.\(^7\)

But it is the view from Point Sublime that has stood the test of time; it is probably the one pen-portrait of the canyon that has been the most reproduced. Surprisingly, it is not overbearing in its word descriptions of the canyon and the world round about it—those sorts of impressions came with the visitors whose processions to the canyon in the coming years arrived aboard steed, wagon, automobile, motorcycle, train (whether with wooden benches or comfortable Pullman berths), boat (wooden, rubber, fiberglass, and other, even steel)—even on foot occasionally—they all wanted to “see the Grand Canyon”. Then they suffered us their impressions. Some of them felt the necessity to back up their thoughts by quoting Dutton (and others), often without credit, but most turned on their heads to let blood rush to their overcome brains in order to lubricate and discharge every last adjective, simile, allegory, metaphor, idiom, and image, sometimes with insufferable detailing and other times

\(^7\) Thanks to Richard D. Quartaroli and Daniel F. Cassidy for their observations and experiences.
just excruciatingly badly, at our tortured expense. We get the idea!—again and again and again.

At least, Dutton was first to craft the worldly views of the Grand Canyon, and he did not have to “get” anything, because he was on payroll. He did not have to write that chapter; but we are oh, oh so much better for it because he did. Surely he never imagined what the canyon would become, with its millions of yearly visitors. Thank heaven each of those millions has not sat down to write of their experiences “just for us”! So what is presented here in this volume, alongside Dutton and the venerable first explorers and travelers, are some of those who did bother to write of their canyon encounters, in various ways, before the true onslaught on the canyon came. I may regret saying this, much as Lt. Ives might today regret that he ever had said they would be “the last” ever to visit the canyon, but from here on out I can imagine that there is so much to distill, especially in the social media contexts of instantaneous communication, that any attempt to comprehensively gather it all up now is impossible; and the task of even trying to edit through it might be just as impossible (except perhaps with the help of Artificial Intelligence, as they call it, which is bound to be a hack job anyway). We certainly can be glad—overjoyed—that Dutton never had such help.

Astute readers may apprehend that I have almost wholly overlooked newspapers in this volume. In them is a trove of greater capital and mediocrity both; scattered to the four corners of the world. Good luck with that.

Charles F. Lummis—one of the early visitors, and a pretty good writer at that—said in 1895:

There are people who will write back full descriptions of the Great White Throne to the Podunk Palladium—if they shall succeed in smuggling their present intelligences into heaven. Meantime, some of them try to word-picture the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. But less immodest visitors will feel with a well-known writer who said: “The sense of proportion is not always in me. I have done many ill things. But put it on my tombstone that I have seen the Grand Cañon of the Colorado and never attempted to describe it!”

8 I have not found the source credited to the “well-known writer.” Perhaps Lummis himself?
Clarence Edward Dutton 1878–1880

Dutton, Clarence Edward


Inasmuch as Dutton’s description of the canyon seen in 1879 from Point Sublime on the North Rim has been widely quoted from, and included in anthologies, it could be worthwhile to omit this long text here—except that in doing so it would deny the object of this volume serving as a single source of quotations. Thus it is also reprinted here; and, being in digital format, users can easily extract from it for their own further needs. It is a magnificent chapter amidst a largely technical volume, aspects of which testify to Dutton’s widely acclaimed poetic vision. These are, after all, his own felt expressions of his encounter with Grand Canyon—which set the tone for virtually every encounter people have had over the past century and a half (though, truth be told, when the 20th century began to age people who wrote of their experiences lost their ability to see—and label—grand architectural and classical visions; a loss, perhaps, or perhaps not). In the sixteen pages he devotes to Point Sublime, he does sneak in a few geological technicalities, but only here and there, and he moves on with his romantic and sensitive perceptions; none of it can be discarded as imaginative. His account begins with the approach to the rim at the end of the chapter preceding the Point Sublime chapter:

"• • • The route now becomes more rugged, leading across ravines and over intervening ridges, crossing the grain of the country, so to speak. But it is not difficult, for the pines have taken place of the spruces, and where the pines predominate the forest is very open. For eight miles from the Milk Spring we continue to cross hills and valleys, then follow a low swale shaded by giant pines with trunks three to four feet in thickness. The banks are a parterre of flowers. On yonder hillside, beneath one of these kingly trees, is a spot which seems to glow with an unwonted wealth of floral beauty. It is scarcely a hundred yards distant; let us pluck a bouquet from it. We ride up the slope.

"The earth suddenly sinks at our feet to illimitable depths. In an instant, in the twinkling of an eye, the awful scene is before us.

CHAPTER VIII.
THE PANORAMA FROM POINT SUBLIME.

"Wherever we reach the Grand Cañon in the Kaibab it bursts upon the vision in a moment. Seldom is any warning given that we are near the brink. At the Toroweap it is quite otherwise. There we are notified that we are near it a day before we reach it. As the final march to that portion of the chasm is made the scene gradually
develops, growing by insensible degrees more grand until at last we stand upon the brink of the inner gorge, where all is before us. In the Kaibab the forest reaches to the sharp edge of the cliff and the pine trees shed their cones into the fathomless depths below.

"If the approach is made at random, with no idea of reaching any particular point by a known route, the probabilities are that it is first seen from the rim of one of the vast amphitheaters which set back from the main chasm far into the mass of the plateau. It is such a point to which the reader has been brought in the preceding chapter. Of course there are degrees in the magnitude and power of the pictures presented, but the smallest and least powerful is tremendous and too great for comprehension. The scenery of the amphitheaters far surpasses in grandeur and nobility anything else of the kind in any other region, but it is mere by-play in comparison with the panorama displayed in the heart of the cañon. The supreme views are to be obtained at the extremities of the long promontories, which jut out between these recesses far into the gulf. Towards such a point we now direct our steps. The one we have chosen is on the whole the most commanding in the Kaibab front, though there are several others which might be regarded as very nearly equal to it, or as even more imposing in some respects. We named it Point Sublime.

"The route is of the same character as that we have already traversed—open pine forest, with smooth and gently-rolling ground. The distance from the point where we first touched the rim of the amphitheater is about 5 miles. Nothing is seen of the chasm until about a mile from the end we come once more upon the brink. Reaching the extreme verge the packs are cast off, and sitting upon the edge we contemplate the most sublime and awe-inspiring spectacle in the world.

"The Grand Cañon of the Colorado is a great innovation in modern ideas of scenery, and in our conceptions of the grandeur, beauty, and power of nature. As with all great innovations it is not to be comprehended in a day or a week, nor even in a month. It must be dwelt upon and studied, and the study must comprise the slow acquisition of the meaning and spirit of that marvelous scenery which characterizes the Plateau Country, and of which the great chasm is the superlative manifestation. The study and slow mastery of the influences of that class of scenery and its full appreciation is a special culture, requiring time, patience, and long familiarity for its consummation. The lover of nature, whose perceptions have been trained in the Alps, in Italy, Germany, or New England, in the Appalachians or Cordilleras, in Scotland or Colorado, would enter this strange region with a shock, and dwell there for a time with a sense of oppression, and perhaps with horror. Whatever things he had learned to regard as beautiful and noble he would seldom or never see, and whatever he might see would appear to him as anything but beautiful and noble. Whatever might be bold and striking would at first seem only grotesque. The colors would be the very ones he had learned to shun as tawdry and bizarre. The tones and shades, modest and tender, subdued yet rich, in which his fancy had always taken special delight, would be the ones which are conspicuously absent. But time would bring a gradual change. Some day he would suddenly become conscious that outlines which at first seemed harsh and trivial have grace and meaning; that forms which seemed grotesque are full of dignity; that magnitudes which had added enormity to coarseness have become replete with strength and even majesty; that colors which had been esteemed unrefined, immodest, and glaring, are as expressive, tender, changeful, and capacious of effects as any others. Great innovations, whether in art or literature, in science or in nature, seldom take the world by storm. They must be understood before they can be estimated, and must be cultivated before they can be understood.

"It is so with the Grand Cañon. The observer who visits its commanding points with the expectation of experiencing forthwith a rapturous exaltation, an ecstasy arising from the realization of a degree of grandeur and sublimity never felt before, is doomed to disappointment. Supposing him to be but little familiar with plateau scenery, he will be simply bewildered. Must he, therefore, pronounce it a failure, an overpraised thing? Must he entertain a just resentment towards those who may have raised his expectations too high? The answer is that subjects which disclose their full power, meaning, and beauty as soon as they are presented to the mind have very little of those qualities to disclose. Moreover, a visitor to the chasm or to any other famous scene must necessarily come there (for so is the human mind constituted) with a picture of it created by his own imagination. He reaches the spot, the conjured picture vanishes in an instant, and the place of it must be filled anew. Surely no imagination can construct out of its own material any picture having the remotest resemblance to the Grand
Cañon. In truth, the first step in attempting a description is to beg the reader to dismiss from his mind, so far as practicable, any preconceived notion of it.

"Those who have long and carefully studied the Grand Cañon of the Colorado do not hesitate for a moment to pronounce it by far the most sublime of all earthly spectacles. If its sublimity consisted only in its dimensions, it could be sufficiently set forth in a single sentence. It is more than 200 miles long, from 5 to 12 miles wide, and from 5,000 to 6,000 feet deep. There are in the world valleys which are longer and a few which are deeper. There are valleys flanked by summits loftier than the palisades of the Kaibab. Still the Grand Cañon is the sublimest thing on earth. It is so not alone by virtue of its magnitudes, but by virtue of the whole—it's ensemble.

"The common notion of a cañon is that of a deep, narrow gash in the earth, with nearly vertical walls, like a great and neatly cut trench. There are hundreds of chasms in the Plateau Country which answer very well to this notion. Many of them are sunk to frightful depths and are fifty to a hundred miles in length. Some are exceedingly narrow, as the cañons of the forks of the Virgen, where the overhanging walls shut out the sky. Some are intricately sculptured, and illuminated with brilliant colors; others are picturesque by reason of their bold and striking sculpture. A few of them are most solemn and impressive by reason of their profundity and the majesty of their walls. But, as a rule, the common cañons are neither grand nor even attractive. Upon first acquaintance they are curious and awaken interest as a new sensation, but they soon grow tiresome for want of diversity, and become at last mere bores. The impressions they produce are very transient, because of their great simplicity and the limited range of ideas they present. But there are some which are highly diversified, presenting many attractive features. These seldom grow stale or wearisome, and their presence is generally greeted with pleasure.

"It is perhaps in some respects unfortunate that the stupendous pathway of the Colorado River through the Kaibabs was ever called a cañon, for the name identifies it with the baser conception. But the name presents as wide a range of signification as the word house. The log cabin of the rancher, the painted and vine-clad cottage of the mechanic, the home of the millionaire, the places where parliaments assemble, and the grandest temples of worship, are all houses. Yet the contrast between Saint Marc’s and the rude dwelling of the frontiersman is not greater than that between the chasm of the Colorado and the trenches in the rocks which answer to the ordinary conception of a cañon. And as a great cathedral is an immense development of the rudimentary idea involved in the four walls and roof of a cabin, so is the chasm an expansion of the simple type of drainage channels peculiar to the Plateau Country. To the conception of its vast proportions must be added some notion of its intricate plan, the nobility of its architecture, its colossal buttes, its wealth of ornamentation, the splendor of its colors, and its wonderful atmosphere. All of these attributes combine with infinite complexity to produce a whole which at first bewilders and at length overpowers.

"From the end of Point Sublime, the distance across the chasm to the nearest point in the summit of the opposite wall is about 7 miles. This, however, does not fairly express the width of the chasm, for both walls are recessed by wide amphitheatres, setting far back into the platform of the country, and the promontories are comparatively narrow strips between them. A more correct statement of the general width would be from 11 to 12 miles. This must dispose at once of the idea that the chasm is a narrow gorge of immense depth and simple form. It is somewhat unfortunate that there is a prevalent idea that in some way an essential part of the grandeur of the Grand Cañon is the narrowness of its defiles. Much color has been given to this notion by the first illustrations of the cañon from the pencil of Egloffstein in the celebrated report of Lieutenant Ives. Never was a great subject more artistically misrepresented or more charmingly belittled. Nowhere in the Kaibab section is any such extreme narrowness observable, and even in the Uinkarets the width of the great inner gorge is a little greater than the depth. In truth, a little reflection will show that such a character would be inconsistent with the highest and strongest effects. For it is obvious that some notable width is necessary to enable the eye to see the full extent of the walls. In a chasm one mile deep, and only a thousand feet wide, this would be quite impossible. If we compare the Marble Cañon or the gorge at the Toroweap with wider sections it will at once be seen that the wider ones are much stronger. If we compare one of the longer alcoves having a width of 3 or 4 miles with the view across the main chasm the advantage will be overwhelmingly with the latter. It is evident that for the display of wall surface of given dimensions a certain amount of distance is necessary. We may be too near or too far for the right appreciation of its magnitude and proportions. The distance must bear some
ratio to the magnitude. But at what precise limit this distance must in the present case be fixed is not easy to
determine. It can hardly be doubted that if the cañon were materially narrower it would suffer a loss of grandeur
and effect.

"The length of cañon revealed clearly and in detail at Point Sublime is about 25 miles in each direction.
Towards the northwest the vista terminates behind the projecting mass of Powell’s Plateau. But again to the
westward may be seen the crests of the upper walls reaching through the Kanab and Uinkaret Plateaus, and
finally disappearing in the haze about 75 miles away.

"The space under immediate view from our standpoint, 50 miles long and 10 to 12 wide, is thronged with
a great multitude of objects so vast in size, so bold yet majestic in form, so infinite in their details, that as the
truth gradually reveals itself to the perceptions it arouses the strongest emotions. Unquestionably the great, the
overruling feature is the wall on the opposite side of the gulf. Can mortal fancy create a picture of a mural front
a mile in height, 7 to 10 miles distant, and receding into space indefinitely in either direction? As the mind strives
to realize its proportions its spirit is broken and its imagination completely crushed. If the wall were simple in its
character, if it were only blank and sheer, some rest might be found in contemplating it; but it is full of diversity
and eloquent with grand suggestions. It is deeply recessed by alcoves and amphitheaters receding far into the
plateau beyond, and usually disclosing only the portals by which they open into the main chasm. Between them
the promontories jut out, ending in magnificent gables with sharp mitered angles. Thus the wall rambles in and
out, turning numberless corners. Many of the angles are acute, and descend as sharp spurs like the forward
edge of a plowshare. Only those alcoves which are directly opposite to us can be seen in their full length and
depth. Yet so excessive, nay so prodigious, is the effect of foreshortening, that it is impossible to realize their
full extensions. We have already noted this effect in the Vermilion Cliffs, but here it is much more exaggerated.
At many points the profile of the façade is thrown into view by the change of trend, and its complex character is
fully revealed. Like that of the Vermilion Cliffs, it is a series of many ledges and slopes, like a molded plinth, in
which every stratum is disclosed as a line or a course of masonry. The Red Wall limestone is the most conspicuous
member, presenting its vertical face eight hundred to a thousand feet high, and everywhere unbroken. The
thinner beds more often appear in the slopes as a succession of ledges projecting through the scanty talus which
never conceals them.

"Numerous detached masses are also seen flanking the ends of the long promontories. These buttes are of
gigantic proportions, and yet so overwhelming is the effect of the wall against which they are projected that they
seem insignificant in mass, and the observer is often deluded by them, failing to perceive that they are really
detached from the wall and perhaps separated from it by an interval of a mile or two.

"At the foot of this palisade is a platform through which meanders the inner gorge, in whose dark and
somber depths flows the river. Only in one place can the water surface be seen. In its windings the abyss which
holds it extends for a short distance towards us and the line of vision enters the gorge lengthwise. Above and
below this short reach the gorge swings its course in other directions and reveals only a dark, narrow opening,
while its nearer wall hides its depths. This inner chasm is 1,000 to 1,200 feet deep. Its upper 200 feet is a
vertical ledge of sandstone of a dark rich brownish color. Beneath it lies the granite of a dark iron-gray shade,
verging towards black, and lending a gloomy aspect to the lowest deeps. Perhaps a half mile of the river is
disclosed. A pale, dirty red, without glimmer or sheen, a motionless surface, a small featureless spot, inclosed
in the dark shade of the granite, is all of it that is here visible. Yet we know it is a large river, a hundred and
fifty yards wide, with a headlong torrent foaming and plunging over rocky rapids.

"A little, and only a little, less impressive than the great wall across the chasm are the buttes upon this side.
And such buttes! All others in the west, saving only the peerless Temples of the Virgen, are mere trifles in
comparison with those of the Grand Cañon. In nobility of form, beauty of decoration, and splendor of color, the
Temples of the Virgen must, on the whole, be awarded the palm; but those of the Grand Cañon, while barely
inferior to them in those respects, surpass them in magnitude and fully equal them in majesty. But while the
Valley of the Virgen presents a few of these superlative creations, the Grand Cañon presents them by dozens.
In this relation the comparison would be analogous to one between a fine cathedral town and a metropolis like
London or Paris. In truth, there is only a very limited ground of comparison between the two localities, for in
style and effects their respective structures differ as decidedly as the works of any two well-developed and strongly contrasted styles of human architecture.[4]

"Whatsoever is forcible, characteristic, and picturesque in the rock-forms of the Plateau Country is concentrated and intensified to the uttermost in the buttes. Wherever we find them, whether fringing the long escarpments of terraces or planted upon broad mesas, whether in canyons or upon expansive plains, they are always bold and striking in outline and ornate in architecture. Upon their flanks and entablatures the decoration peculiar to the formation out of which they have been carved is most strongly portrayed and the profiles are most sharply cut. They command the attention with special force and quicken the imagination with a singular power. The secret of their impressiveness is doubtless obscure. Why one form should be beautiful and another unattractive; why one should be powerful, animated, and suggestive, while another is meaningless, are questions for the metaphysician rather than the geologist. Sufficient here is the fact. Yet there are some elements of impressiveness which are too patent to escape recognition. In nearly all buttes there is a certain definiteness of form which is peculiarly emphatic, and this is seen in their profiles. Their ground-plans are almost always indefinite and capricious, but the profiles are rarely so. These are usually composed of lines which have an approximate and sometimes a sensibly perfect geometrical definition. They are usually few and simple in their ultimate analysis, though by combination they give rise to much variety. The ledges are vertical, the summits are horizontal, and the taluses are segments of hyperbolas of long curvature and concave upwards. These lines greatly preponderate in all cases, and though others sometimes intrude they seldom blench greatly the effects produced by the normal ones. All this is in striking contrast with the ever-varying, indefinite profiles displayed in mountains and hills or on the slopes of valleys. The profiles generated by the combinations of these geometric lines persist along an indefinite extent of front. Such variations as occur arise not from changes in the nature of the lines, but in the modes of combination and proportions. These are never great in any front of moderate extent, but are just sufficient to relieve it from a certain monotony which would otherwise prevail. The same type and general form is persistent. Like the key-note of a song, the mind carries it in its consciousness wherever the harmony wanders.

"The horizontal lines or courses are equally strong. These are the edges of the strata, and the deeply eroded seams where the superposed beds touch each other. Here the uniformity as we pass from place to place is conspicuous. The Carboniferous strata are quite the same in every section, showing no perceptible variation in thickness through great distances, and only a slight dip.

"It is readily apparent, therefore, that the effect of these profiles and horizontal courses so persistent in their character is highly architectural. The relation is more than a mere analogy or suggestion; it is a vivid resemblance. Its failure or discordance is only in the ground plan, though it is not uncommon to find a resemblance, even in this respect, among the Permian buttes. Among the buttes of the Grand Canyon there are few striking instances of definiteness in ground plan. The finest butte of the chasm is situated near the upper end of the Kaibab division; but it is not visible from Point Sublime. It is more than 5,000 feet high, and has a surprising resemblance to an Oriental pagoda. We named it Vishnu’s Temple.

"On either side of the promontory on which we stand is a side gorge sinking nearly 4,000 feet below us. The two unite in front of the point, and, ever deepening, their trunk opens into the lowest abyss in the granite at the river. Across either branch is a long rambling mass, one on the right of us, the other on the left. We named them the Cloisters. They are excellent types of a whole class of buttes which stand in close proximity to each other upon the north side of the chasm throughout the entire extent of the Kaibab division. A far better conception of their forms and features can be gained by an examination of Mr. Holmes’s panoramic picture [see Dutton’s Atlas, Sheets 15-17] than by reading a whole volume of verbal description. The whole prospect, indeed, is filled with a great throng of similar objects, which, as much by their multitude as by their colossal size, confuse the senses; but these, on account of their proximity, may be most satisfactorily studied. The infinity of sharply defined detail is amazing. The eye is instantly caught and the attention firmly held by its systematic character. The parallelism of the lines of bedding is most forcibly displayed in all the windings of the façades, and these lines are crossed by the vertical scorings of numberless waterways. Here, too, are distinctly seen those details which constitute the peculiar style of decoration prevailing throughout all the buttes and amphitheatres of the Kaibab. The course of the walls is never for a moment straight, but extends as a series of cusps and re-entrant curves. Elsewhere
The Grand Canyon!
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

the reverse is more frequently seen; the projections of the wall are rounded and are convex towards the front, while the re-entrant portions are cusplike recesses. This latter style of decoration is common in the Permian buttes and is not rare in the Jurassic. It produces the effect of a thickly set row of pilasters. In the Grand Cañon the reversal of this mode produces the effect of panels and niches. In the western Cloister may be seen a succession of these niches, and though they are mere details among myriads, they are really vast in dimensions. Those seen in the Red Wall limestone are over 600 feet high, and are overlapped by arched lintels with spandrels.

"As we contemplate these objects we find it quite impossible to realize their magnitude. Not only are we deceived, but we are conscious that we are deceived, and yet we cannot conquer the deception[..] We cannot long study our surroundings without becoming aware of an enormous disparity in the effects produced upon the senses by objects which are immediate and equivalent ones which are more remote. The depth of the gulf which separates us from the Cloisters cannot be realized. We crane over the brink, and about 700 feet below is a talus, which ends at the summit of the crossbedded sandstone. We may see the bottom of the gorge, which is about 3,800 feet beneath us, and yet the talus seems at least half-way down. Looking across the side gorge the crossbedded sandstone is seen as a mere band at the summit of the Cloister, forming but a very small portion of its vertical extent, and, whatever the reason may conclude, it is useless to attempt to persuade the imagination that the two edges of the sandstone lie in the same horizontal plane. The eastern Cloister is nearer than the western, its distance being about a mile and a half. It seems incredible that it can be so much as one-third that distance. Its altitude is from 3,500 to 4,000 feet, but any attempt to estimate the altitude by means of visual impressions is felt at once to be hopeless. There is no stadium. Dimensions mean nothing to the senses, and all that we are conscious of in this respect is a troubled sense of immensity.

"Beyond the eastern Cloister, five or six miles distant, rises a gigantic mass which we named Shiva’s Temple. It is the grandest of all the buttes, and the most majestic in aspect, though not the most ornate. Its mass is as great as the mountainous part of Mount Washington. That summit looks down 6,000 feet into the dark depths of the inner abyss, over a succession of ledges as impracticable as the face of Bunker Hill Monument. All around it are side gorges sunk to a depth nearly as profound as that of the main channel. It stands in the midst of a great throng of cloister-like buttes, with the same noble profiles and strong lineaments as those immediately before us, with a plexus of awful chasms between them. In such a stupendous scene of wreck it seemed as if the fabled ‘Destroyer’ might find an abode not wholly uncongenial.

"In all the vast space beneath and around us there is very little upon which the mind can linger restfully. It is completely filled with objects of gigantic size and amazing form, and as the mind wanders over them it is hopelessly bewildered and lost. It is useless to select special points of contemplation. The instant the attention lays hold of them it is drawn to something else, and if it seeks to recur to them it cannot find them. Everything is superlative, transcending the power of the intelligence to comprehend it. There is no central point or object around which the other elements are grouped and to which they are tributary. The grandest objects are merged in a congregation of others equally grand. Hundreds of these mighty structures, miles in length, and thousands of feet in height, rear their majestic heads out of the abyss, displaying their richly-molded plinths and friezes, thrusting out their gables, wing-walls, buttresses, and pilasters, and recessed with alcoves and panels. If any one of these stupendous creations had been planted upon the plains of central Europe it would have influenced modern art as profoundly as Fusiyama has influenced the decorative art of Japan. Yet here they are all swallowed up in the confusion of multitude[..] It is not alone the magnitude of the individual objects that makes this spectacle so portentous, but it is still more the extravagant profusion with which they are arrayed along the whole visible extent of the broad chasm.

"The color effects are rich and wonderful. They are due to the inherent colors of the rocks, modified by the atmosphere. Like any other great series of strata in the Plateau Province, the Carboniferous has its own range of characteristic colors, which might serve to distinguish it even if we had no other criterion. The summit strata are pale grey, with a faint yellowish cast. Beneath them the cross-bedded sandstone appears, showing a mottled surface of pale pinkish hue. Underneath this member are nearly 1,000 feet of the lower Aubrey sandstones, displaying an intensely brilliant red, which is somewhat masked by the talus shot down from the grey, cherty limestones at the summit. Beneath the Lower Aubrey is the face of the Red Wall limestone, from 2,000 to 3,000 feet high. It has a strong red tone, but a very peculiar one. Most of the red strata of the west have the brownish
or vermilion tones, but these are rather purplish-red, as if the pigment had been treated to a dash of blue. It is not quite certain that this may not arise in part from the intervention of the blue haze, and probably it is rendered more conspicuous by this cause; but, on the whole, the purplish cast seems to be inherent. This is the dominant color-mass of the cañon, for the expanse of rock surface displayed is more than half in the Red Wall group. It is less brilliant than the fiery red of the Aubrey sandstones, but is still quite strong and rich. Beneath are the deep browns of the lower Carboniferous. The dark iron-black of the hornblendic schists revealed in the lower gorge makes but little impression upon the boundless expanse of bright colors above.

"The total effect of the entire color-mass is bright and glowing. There is nothing gloomy or dark in the picture, except the opening of the inner gorge, which is too small a feature to influence materially the prevailing tone. Although the colors are bright when contrasted with normal landscapes, they are decidedly less intense than the flaming hues of the Trias or the dense cloying colors of the Permian; nor have they the refinement of those revealed in the Eocene. The intense luster which gleams from the rocks of the Plateau Country is by no means lost here, but is merely subdued and kept under some restraint. It is toned down and softened without being deprived of its character. Enough of it is left to produce color effects not far below those that are yielded by the Jura-Trias.

"But though the inherent colors are less intense than some others, yet under the quickening influence of the atmosphere they produce effects to which all others are far inferior. And here language fails and description becomes impossible. Not only are their qualities exceedingly subtle, but they have little counterpart in common experience. If such are presented elsewhere they are presented so feebly and obscurely that only the most discriminating and closest observers of nature ever seize them, and they so imperfectly that their ideas of them are vague and but half real. There are no concrete notions founded in experience upon which a conception of these color effects and optical delusions can be constructed and made intelligible. A perpetual glamour envelops the landscape. Things are not what they seem, and the perceptions cannot tell us what they are. It is not probable that these effects are different in kind in the Grand Cañon from what they are in other portions of the Plateau Country. But the difference in degree is immense, and being greatly magnified and intensified many characteristics become palpable which elsewhere elude the closest observation.

"In truth, the tone and temper of the landscape are constantly varying, and the changes in its aspect are very great. It is never the same, even from day to day or even from hour to hour. In the early morning its mood and subjective influences are usually calmer and more full of repose than at other times, but as the sun rises higher the whole scene is so changed that we cannot recall our first impressions. Every passing cloud, every change in the position of the sun, recasts the whole. At sunset the pageant closes amid splendors that seem more than earthly. The direction of the full sunlight, the massing of the shadows, the manner in which the side lights are thrown in from the clouds determine these modulations, and the sensitiveness of the picture to the slightest variations in these conditions is very wonderful.

"The shadows thrown by the bold abrupt forms are exceedingly dark. It is almost impossible at the distance of a very few miles to distinguish even broad details in these shadows. They are like remnants of midnight unconquered by the blaze of noonday. The want of half tones and gradations in the light and shade, which has already been noted in the Vermilion Cliffs, is apparent here, and is far more conspicuous. Our thoughts in this connection may suggest to us a still more extreme case of a similar phenomenon presented by the half-illuminated moon when viewed through a large telescope. The portions which catch the sunlight shine with great luster, but the shadows of mountains and cliffs are black and impenetrable. But there is one feature in the cañon which is certainly extraordinary. It is the appearance of the atmosphere against the background of shadow. It has a metallic luster which must be seen to be appreciated. The great wall across the chasm presents at noonday, under a cloudless sky, a singularly weird and unearthly aspect. The color is for the most part gone. In place of it comes this metallic glare of the haze. The southern wall is never so poorly lighted as at noon. Since its face consists of a series of promontories projecting towards the north, these projections catch the sunlight on their eastern sides in the forenoon, and upon their western sides in the afternoon; but near meridian the rays fall upon a few points only, and even upon these with very great obliquity. Thus at the hours of greatest general illumination the wall is most obscure and the abnormal effects are then presented most forcibly. They give rise to strange delusions. The rocks then look nearly black, or very dark grey, and covered with feebly shining spots.
The haze is strongly luminous, and so dense as to obscure the details already enfeebled by shade as if a leaden or mercurial vapor intervened. The shadows antagonize the perspective, and everything seems awry. The lines of stratification, dimly seen in one place and wholly effaced in another, are strangely belied, and the strata are given apparent attitudes which are sometimes grotesque and sometimes impossible.

"Those who are familiar with western scenery have, no doubt, been impressed with the peculiar character of its haze—or atmosphere, in the artistic sense of the word—and have noted its more prominent qualities. When the air is free from common smoke it has a pale blue color which is quite unlike the neutral gray of the east. It is always apparently more dense when we look towards the sun than when we look away from it, and this difference in the two directions, respectively, is a maximum near sunrise and sunset. This property is universal, but its peculiarities in the Plateau Province become conspicuous when the strong rich colors of the rocks are seen through it. The very air is then visible. We see it, palpably, as a tenuous fluid, and the rocks beyond it do not appear to be colored blue as they do in other regions, but reveal themselves clothed in colors of their own. The Grand Cañon is ever full of this haze. It fills it to the brim. Its apparent density, as elsewhere, is varied according to the direction in which it is viewed and the position of the sun; but it seems also to be denser and more concentrated than elsewhere. This is really a delusion arising from the fact that the enormous magnitude of the chasm and of its component masses dwarfs the distances; we are really looking through miles of atmosphere under the impression that they are only so many furlongs. This apparent concentration of haze, however, greatly intensifies all the beautiful or mysterious optical defects which are dependent upon the intervention of the atmosphere.

"Whenever the brink of the chasm is reached the chances are that the sun is high and these abnormal effects in full force. The cañon is asleep. Or it is under a spell of enchantment which gives its bewildering mazes an aspect still more bewildering. Throughout the long summer forenoon the charm which binds it grows in potency. At midday the clouds begin to gather, first in fleecy flecks, then in cumuli, and throw their shadows into the gulf. At once the scene changes. The slumber of the chasm is disturbed. The temples and cloisters seem to raise themselves half awake to greet the passing shadow. Their wilted, drooping, flattened faces expand into relief. The long promontories reach out from the distant wall as if to catch a moment's refreshment from the shade. The colors begin to glow; the haze loses its opaque density and becomes more tenuous. The shadows pass, and the chasm relapses into its dull sleep again. Thus through the midday hours it lies in fitful slumber, overcome by the blinding glare and withering heat, yet responsive to every fluctuation of light and shadow like a delicate organism.

"As the sun moves far into the west the scene again changes, slowly and imperceptibly at first, but afterwards more rapidly. In the hot summer afternoons the sky is full of cloud-play and the deep flushes with ready answers. The banks of snowy clouds pour a flood of light sidewise into the shadows and light up the gloom of the amphitheaters and alcoves, weakening the glow of the haze and rendering visible the details of the wall faces. At length, as the sun draws near the horizon, the great drama of the day begins.

"Throughout the afternoon the prospect has been gradually growing clearer. The haze has relaxed its steely glare and has changed to a veil of transparent blue. Slowly the myriads of details have come out and the walls are flecked with lines of minute tracery, forming a diaper of light and shade. Stronger and sharper becomes the relief of each projection. The promontories come forth from the opposite wall. The sinuous lines of stratification which once seemed meaningless, distorted, and even chaotic, now range themselves into a true perspective of graceful curves, threading the scallop edges of the strata. The colossal buttes expand in every dimension. Their long, narrow wings, which once were folded together and flattened against each other, open out, disclosing between them vast alcoves illumined with Rembrandt lights tinged with the pale refined blue of the ever-present haze. A thousand forms, hitherto unseen or obscure, start up within the abyss, and stand forth in strength and animation. All things seem to grow in beauty, power, and dimensions. What was grand before has become majestic, the majestic becomes sublime, and, ever expanding and developing, the sublime passes beyond the reach of our faculties and becomes transcendent. The colors have come back. Inherently rich and strong, though not superlative under ordinary lights, they now begin to display an adventitious brilliancy. The western sky is all aflame. The scattered banks of cloud and wavy cirrus [sic] have caught the waning splendor, and shine with orange and crimson. Broad slant beams of yellow light, shot through the glory-rifts, fall on turret and tower, on
The Grand Canyon

I. Primary Expedition Narratives

Pinnacled crest and winding ledge, suffusing them with a radiance less fulsome, but akin to that which flames in the western clouds[. ] The summit band is brilliant yellow; the next below is pale rose. But the grand expanse within is a deep, luminous, resplendent red. The climax has now come. The blaze of sunlight poured over an illimitable surface of glowing red is flung back into the gulf, and, commingling with the blue haze, turns it into a sea of purple of most imperial hue—so rich, so strong, so pure that it makes the heart ache and the throat tighten. However vast the magnitudes, however majestic the forms, or sumptuous the decoration, it is in these kingly colors that the highest glory of the Grand Cañon is revealed.

“At length the sun sinks and the colors cease to burn. The abyss lapses back into repose. But its glory mounts upward and diffuses itself in the sky above. Long streamers of rosy light, rayed out from the west, cross the firmament and converge again in the east, ending in a pale rosy arch, which rises like a low aurora just above the eastern horizon. Below it is the dead gray shadow of the world. Higher and higher climbs the arch, followed by the darkening pall of gray, and as it ascends it fades and disappears, leaving no color except the after-glow of the western clouds and the lusterless red of the chasm below. Within the abyss the darkness gathers. Gradually the shades deepen and ascend, hiding the opposite wall and enveloping the great temples. For a few moments the summits of these majestic piles seem to float upon a sea of blackness, then vanish in the darkness, and, wrapped in the impenetrable mantle of the night, they await the glory of the coming dawn.”

Reprintings


A re-release of Dutton (1882), as a part of the collated series of House Miscellaneous Documents for 1884-1885, not mentioned by Farquhar nor in Spamer’s The Grand Cañon until its 4th ed. (2022). Text and Atlas title-pages are the same as for Dutton (1882), retaining date, but text volume adds the House Miscellaneous Documents series title-page (1885) cited above; atlas does not include a separate House Miscellaneous Documents title-page although it is identifiable from its spine labels. Atlas Sheets differ from 1882 publication in that the double-folio sheets are vertically and horizontally folded to accommodate quarto format (vertical fold in center as in original double-folio state, then folded horizontally to achieve quarto size). Quarto format also corroborated in Checklist of Public Documents, Second Edition (U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, 1895, p. 76). Folded Atlas Sheets each are also stamped with a numeral on the exterior (sheet verso) corner, enumerated 0 to 23, to facilitate identification of Atlas Sheets without having to unfold them: “0” is the title-page, “1” is the “List of Atlas Sheets” (equivalent to Atlas Sheet 1), followed by 2-23 (Atlas Sheets II-XXIII, comprising tinted and chromo-lithographic maps and scenic views). Atlas title-page: Department of the Interior United States Geological Survey J.W.Powell Director Atlas to Accompany the Monograph on the Tertiary History of the Grand Cañon District by Capt. Clarence E. Dutton U.S.A. [vignette] Washington 1882 Julius Bien and Co. Lith. New York. [Points relating to physical arrangement are provided with the assistance of Daniel F. Cassidy and Richard D. Quarataroli.]

Selections edited from Dutton (1882, U.S. Geological Survey, Monograph 2). Although the text is printed within quotation marks, significant editing is noticed; mostly, omitted passages are not indicated by ellipses. Includes his more narrative passages.


Facsimile reprint of text volume of Dutton (1882, including color plates).
1889–1890

*Denver, Colorado Cañon & Pacific Railroad*

*Commercial Survey Under Robert Brewster Stanton*

Probably the most sadly adventuresome of the Grand Canyon stories is the one about the railroad that wasn’t going to be built *to* the canyon, but all the way *through* it.

Capitalists got the idea to ship coal (and all else) from the Rocky Mountain mines to the West Coast by rail, but that was going to require an economically direct route; and what better course than along a river? (The Colorado River, of course.) Never mind the small matter of there being a grand canyon (several, actually) en route. But railways had been built through the Rockies already, and this course seemed to be, relatively, a cinch.

The story is well known—as well known as Powell’s, perhaps because, like Powell, three men died, including the president of the railroad company. But Stanton’s companions were claimed by the river, not because they had quit the river and met their fates a long way away as befell Powell’s companions. The Stanton disaster took place in Marble Canyon, on two different days in 1889, which ended the expedition for the season. They regrouped, returning to tackle the remainder of the project again in 1890, and straight away one man did have to quit, because of a broken leg. That was a dicey story in of itself, getting the man out of the canyon while he was unconscious. Unfortunately, he happened to be the expedition’s photographer, and in those days photography was more than compose, point, and click. The expedition’s leader, Robert Brewster Stanton, acknowledging that he was not in any sense a photographer, took up the responsibility. He confessed a few years later: “I had never adjusted a camera, had never seen the inside of a roll-holder. How did the thing work, anyway?”

Still, the public eagerly followed the survey’s progress as it made its way along the river and through the canyons. Stanton on infrequent occasions managed to send out letters to correspondents and the press. It had been a while since there was this kind of engagement with an expedition in the field; not since Powell’s expeditions three decades earlier. This time, though, it was a matter of commercialism. The scenery was beyond compare—of that
there was no doubt—which could be interesting to a paying, traveling public—but over all was the matter of profits; profits from tons of shippable, saleable stuff. So the survey, photographed in detail, would prove how likely this could be. The figures could be contrived and juggled for savvy or unwary investors both; but the scenery could not lie to those who could make it all possible. Could a railway be built to the west coast by way of the canyons? In the end, Stanton said yes—although he said yes, with bluster, with his hat out for coins.

And the photographs? As the expedition proceeded through the Grand Canyon, Stanton had no way of knowing of his success or failure. Only after having had the opportunity to send out some plates to be processed did he receive word, three months later by telegraph at Peach Springs, “Negatives all right.” In the end, almost all of the sixteen hundred of them were good. Astonishing.

The Stanton views of the river through Grand Canyon are not only the precious record of a long expedition (were that Powell had had such a detailed record!), but they have proven invaluable in studies today of changes (significant and nil) that have occurred in a century. Geologists, hydrologists, and ecologists all have gleaned a lot from making these comparisons—thanks to Stanton’s luck. How much of it was dumb luck, compared to the luck that comes from learning as he went, perhaps can never been known, but his stories tell us much about the latter. (See a list of publications of rephotography on p. 14 herein.)

Robert Brewster Stanton 1889–1890
Denver, Colorado Cañon & Pacific Railroad Survey

Stanton, Robert Brewster

247 1889  The Colorado Canon survey. Engineering News, 21 (June 8): 532. [Item signed "S."] Letter to the editor; with appended note by the editor: "We shall hope to be able to give further details later of this interesting survey through one of the greatest wonders of the globe."


From Stanton’s notebook; with introductory paragraph and an interjection by an unsigned writer. Reprinted from *The Evening Star* (Washington, D.C., newspaper). Introductory paragraph also notes that the account was given to *The Republican* (a Denver newspaper).


This is a Powellesque review of the railroad survey. Its many beautiful illustrations are, interestingly, lithographic reproductions of photographic views that were taken by Stanton during the expedition. What is transcribed here is the disastrous start of the Grand Canyon survey, and thereafter, Stanton’s more personal remarks.

“When, in the spring of 1889, I took charge of the survey for a railway line along this river, from Grand Junction, Col., to the Gulf of California, I considered myself favored. Previous to this time no party had traversed these cañons, except that of Major J. W. Powell, in 1869, and no one had ever made a continuous trip along the waters of this river from its head to its mouth.

“With a naturally sanguine disposition, I had no conception of the dangers and hardships to be encountered in a journey by boat down a river that has a descent of over four thousand two hundred feet, and in a distance of less than five hundred miles contains five hundred and twenty rapids, falls, and cataracts. • • •

“Our first expedition was organized by, and under the immediate charge of, Mr. Frank M. Brown, the President of the Railroad Company. When I took charge of the engineering work, the preparations were all complete, the boats bought and shipped to the river. We started from Green River Station, Utah, May 25th, with a party of sixteen men and six boats. The story of our journey as far as Lee’s Ferry has been told, and I shall not repeat it [although, he does summarize that portion of the expedition]. • • •

“• • • We reached Lee’s Ferry, 150 miles below Dandy Crossing, July 2d. The next day President Brown started on horseback for Kanab, Utah, for supplies to take us through the remainder of the trip; for it was decided that Mr. Brown and myself, together with six others, Hislop, McDonald, Hansbrough, Richards, Gibson, and Photographer Nims, should go on and make an examination of the lower cañons, take notes and photographs, but without an instrumental survey.

“On the morning of July 9th, Mr. Brown and the supplies having arrived, we started into the unknown depths of Marble Cañon, with three boats and our little party of eight.

“The first day’s run of ten miles was made without danger, making two heavy portages around the rapids at Badger and Soap Creeks. That night we camped at the lower end of the Soap Creek rapid. President Brown seemed lonely and troubled, and asked me to sit by his bed and talk. We sat there late, smoking and talking of our homes and our journey on the morrow. When I awoke in the morning Mr. Brown was up, and as soon as he saw me said, ’Stanton, I dreamed of the rapids last night, the first time since we started.’ After breakfast we were again on the river in very swift water. Mr. Brown’s boat, with himself and McDonald, was ahead, my boat, getting out from shore with some difficulty, was a little distance behind. In two minutes we were at the next rapid. Just as we dashed into the head of it, I saw McDonald running up the bank waving both arms. We had, for a few moments, all we could do to manage our own boat. It was but a moment. We were through the rapid, and turning out into the eddy. I heard McDonald shout, ’Mr. Brown is in there.’ I looked to the right, but saw nothing. As our boat turned around the whirlpool on the left, the note-book which Mr. Brown always carried shot up on top of the water, and we picked it up as we passed.
"Mr. Brown's boat was about one-half minute ahead of mine. His boat went safely through the worst part of the rapid, but in turning out into the eddy an upshooting wave, so common in that river between the current and the whirlpools and eddies on the side, upset it without a moment's warning. Brown was thrown into the whirlpool, while McDonald was thrown into the current. McDonald as he came up saw Brown on the side of the current, and shouted to him, 'Come on.' He answered with a cheerful 'All right.' McDonald, carried down by the stream, 'was three times thrown under by the terrific tossings of the mad waters,' and with great effort reached the left bank, where the current rushed upon the shore at a sudden turn to the right. As soon as he recovered himself he saw Brown still in the whirlpool, swimming round and round. Rushing up the bank he shouted to us for help. In that whirlpool poor Brown battled for his life, till exhausted in the fight he sank, a hero and a martyr to what some day will be a successful cause.

"A noble man, and a true friend, he had won the love of everyone associated with him. We sat that whole day watching the ever-changing waters of that rapid—its whirlpools and eddies; but we did not realize, till the darkness gathered around us and we turned away to go to our camp, that we should never again see the face of our noble-hearted leader.

"In this world we are left but little time to mourn. We had work to do, and I determined if possible to complete the whole of that work. With this intention we started out next morning. Thursday, Friday, and Saturday we pushed on with our usual work, shooting through or portaging round twenty-four bad rapids, getting deeper and deeper between the marble walls. After a quiet rest on Sunday, Monday morning found us at the head of two very rough and rocky rapids. We portaged both of them. While the photographer and myself took our notes and pictures, the boats were to go on through the lower end of the second rapid to a sand-bar, a half-mile below. It was easy walking for us along the bank. The first boat got down with difficulty, as the current beat hard against the left cliff. My boat was the next to start. I pushed it out from shore myself with a cheerful word to the men, Hansbrough and Richards. It was the last they ever heard. The current drove them against the cliff, under an overhanging shelf. In trying to push away from the cliff the boat was upset. Hansbrough was never seen to rise. Richards, a powerful man, swam some distance down stream. The first boat started out to the rescue, but he sank before it reached him. Two more faithful and good men gone! Astonished and crushed by their loss, our force too small to portage our boats, and our boats entirely unfit for such work, I decided to abandon the trip, with then and there a determination, as soon as a new outfit could be secured, to return and complete our journey to the Gulf.

"From then our only object was to reach a side cañon leading to the north, through which to make our retreat.

"Just above Vassey's [sic] Paradise, in the deepest part we had seen, we camped for our last night in the cañon. The sad thoughts of the past few days crowded in upon us. A great storm was gathering over our heads. The rain was falling in a steady shower. No shelter below; not a dry blanket or a coat. About forty feet up on the side of the marble cliff I saw a small cave, with a marble shelf projecting over it. With some difficulty I climbed up to it. It was hardly large enough for my body, and not long enough for me to stretch fully out; but I crawled in, and, worn out by the work and excitement of the day, soon fell asleep.

"About midnight I was awakened by a terrific peal of thunder, and around me and over me raged one of the most awful storms it has been my fate to witness. I have seen the lightning play and heard the thunder roll among the summit peaks of the Rocky Mountains, as I have stood on some rocky point far above the clouds, but nowhere has the awful grandeur equalled that night in the lonesome depths of what was to us death's cañon.

"The lightning's flash lit up the dark recesses of the gorge, and cast ghastly shadows upon cliffs and sloping hillsides; and again all was shut in by darkness thicker than that of Egypt. The stillness was only broken by the roar of the river as it rushed along beneath me. Suddenly, as if the mighty cliffs above were rolling down against each other, there was peal after peal of thunder striking against the marble cliffs below, and, mingling with their echoes, bounding from cliff to cliff. Thunder with echo, echo with thunder, crossed and recrossed from wall to wall of the cañon, and rising higher and higher, died away among the side gorges and caverns thousands of feet above my head. For hours the tempest raged. Tucked away as a little worm in a cleft in the rock, the grandeur of the storm spoke as to the Psalmist of old; and out of the stillness came a voice mightier than the tempest, and said, 'Be still and know that I am God.' [Psalm 46:10] • • • "

144
The expedition, refitted with better boats and cork life preservers for all, returned to the river six months later; and again continued with misfortune.

“Marble Cañon seemed destined to give us trouble. On January 1st our photographer, Mr. Nims, fell from a bench of the cliff, some twenty-two feet, on to the sand beach below, receiving a severe jar, and breaking one of his legs just above the ankle. Having plenty of bandages and medicine, we made Nims as comfortable as possible till the next day, when we loaded one of the boats to make him a level bed, and constructing a stretcher of two oars and a piece of canvas, put him on board and floated down river a couple of miles—running two small rapids—to a side cañon which led out to the Lee’s Ferry road.

“The next day, after finding a way out on top, I walked thirty-five miles back to Lee’s Ferry for a wagon to take Nims where he could be cared for. But then came the tug of war—the getting of Nims up from the river, one thousand seven hundred feet to the mesa above. Eight of the strongest men of the party started with him early Saturday morning, and reached the top at 3.30 P.M., having carried him four miles in distance and one thousand seven hundred feet up hill, the last half-mile being at an angle of forty-five degrees up a loose rock slide.”

What Stanton fails to mention is that Nims was unconscious the whole time, though he does remark on this in a later telling (in “Engineering with a Camera”, 1893).

“In two places the stretcher had to be hung by ropes from above, while the men slid it along a sloping cliff too steep to stand upon, and in two places it was lifted up with ropes over perpendicular cliffs ten and fifteen feet high. The party reached the top, however, without the least injury to themselves or the sick man.

“Late on Sunday we bade Nims goodbye, leaving him in charge of Mr. W. M. Johnson, of Lee’s Ferry, and we returned to our camp in the cañon below. Nims’s departure was a great loss to the expedition. His work fell to me, and the remainder of the photographic work (some seven hundred and fifty views) was done without preparation or previous experience.

“We continued our journey over the same part of the river that we had travelled last summer, till January 13th, when we reached Point Retreat, where we left the cañon on our homeward march just six months before. We found our supplies, blankets, flour, sugar, coffee, etc., which we had cached in the marble cave [known today as Stanton’s Cave], all in good condition.

“With our new boats we ran nearly all of [the rapids], and portaged but few; over many of them our boats had danced and jumped at the rate of fifteen miles an hour, and over some, by actual measurement, at the rate of twenty miles per hour. To stand in the bow of one of these boats as she dashes through a great rapid, with first the bow and then the stern jumping into the air, and the spray of the breakers splashing over one’s head, is an excitement the fascination of which can only be understood through experience.

“Ten miles below Point Retreat, as we went into camp one evening, we discovered the body of Peter M. Hansbrough, one of the boatmen drowned on our trip last summer. His remains were easily recognized from the clothing that was still on them. The next morning we buried them under an overhanging cliff. The burial service was brief and simple. We stood around the grave while one short prayer was offered, and we left him with a shaft of pure marble for his headstone, seven hundred feet high, with his name cut upon the base; and in honor of his memory we named a magnificent point opposite—Point Hansbrough.

Stanton’s narrative continues with descriptive accounts of running rapids and surveying, and with generally descriptive views of the canyon itself. His more impressionistic reflections are reproduced here.

“The cañon grows more and more picturesque and beautiful the farther we proceed. The granite has lost its awful and threatening look, and slopes back in beautiful hillsides, of variegated black, gray, and green.

“At the side cañons, and from the bends of the river, the upper portions of the whole gorge are brought into view, showing the great marble and sandstone cliffs, benched back far away from the river, while mountains jut in close between the side cañons and washes nearly a mile and a quarter in height. As we sail along the smooth stretches between the rapids, each turn brings some wonderful picture more beautiful than the last. As we look down the river, or up a low side cañon, with the placid water between its polished walls of black, and gray, and green, for a foreground, there rise above the dark sandstone, tier upon tier, bench upon bench, terrace upon
terrace, stepping back farther and farther, and higher and higher, and in immensity of height and proportion seeming to tower almost over our heads. • • •

"• • • On many of the long stretches where the river can be seen for several miles, the picture is one of charming beauty with the walls of bright colors towering 2,000 and 3,000 feet overhead, and those beyond reaching to a height of over 6,000 feet, and its long swinging green slopes, with the quiet waters sparkling in the sun at their foot; for the rapids are much less frequent and the stretches of still water are growing longer and longer.

"In this section, for a few days, we had almost all the rainy weather we experienced during the whole winter. As the clouds gathered thick, they hung down low in the gorge, shutting out from view all the upper cliffs. The rain poured down in torrents, but it seemed lost in the immensity of the chasm. As the clouds rose we were treated to scenes rare and beautiful in the extreme. Over the brink of the upper walls came—first one and then another—hundreds of little streams, shooting far out into the air, and dropping hundreds and hundreds of feet over the cliffs, breaking up into sparkling spray before they struck the bench below. These formed thousands of smaller rivulets as they dropped farther and farther down, till the whole of the bright scarlet walls seemed hung with a tapestry of silver threads, the border fringed with white fleecy clouds which clung to the tops of the walls, and through which the points of the upper cliffs shone as scarlet tassels. As the sun broke through some side gorge, the cañon was spanned from side to side, as the clouds shifted their position, with rainbow after rainbow, vying to outdo in brilliancy of color the walls of the cañon themselves. • • • "

They encounter Lava Falls (though Stanton does not mention its name). "When we find we must go over the rapid, with great effort we straighten the boats round and enter in good shape, bow on. It lasts but a moment. The cross-current strikes us, and we go broadside over the worst part of the rapid. Crouched down in the bottom, it is as much as we can do to keep from being tossed out as the boats roll from wave to wave. They are entirely unmanageable, and as we strike the whirlpools below we are spun round like a top; but finally, at the end of the rapid our little boats float into an eddy as quietly and gracefully as swans. • • •

"Wednesday night we camped under the shadow of what remains of that wonderful and awful volcano [that once had flooded the canyon]. It is dark and gloomy now. As I lay in my bed, I looked up through the moonlight at its now silent crater frowning down upon us, and tried to picture to myself the scenes of centuries ago, when it first belched forth its molten rock and poured it down for miles and miles through the valley, and into the surging torrents of this wild river. Who saw it? Who heard it? Did any but the eye of God look down upon the seething, boiling terrors of that time, as that upper river of molten fire ran down into that lower river of melted snow? [freely paraphrasing Powell's original description]. • • •

"We remained at Diamond Creek ten days, replenishing our supplies and completing our survey up and down the river. Here the party was reduced to eight by the departure—except of Ballard—of the crew of the lost boat. • • • "

Farther on, "We were all thrown forward. The boat filled with water, sank upon the rock, and stuck fast. Wave after wave in quick succession rolled over us. I tried to straighten myself up, when a great wave struck me in the back, and I was washed clean out of the boat into the whirlpool below the rock. For an instant I knew nothing; but as I was drawn down my consciousness returned, and as I was carried by that whirlpool, down, down, down, I wondered if I should ever reach the bottom of the river. The time seemed an age. The river seemed bottomless. In a few moments I was caught as by two forces—one around my legs, and another around my back—and twisting in opposite directions; they sent me whirling away, and I was shot to the surface fifty feet (I am told) down the rapid from where I went in.

"I caught my breath just in time to be carried under the next big wave—coming out again in the lighter waves at the lower end of the rapid. Thanks to my cork jacket I floated high above the water, but was carried along through the swiftest of the current. • • •

"One would think that after travelling through six hundred miles of these cañons, one would be satiated with beauty and grandeur, but in this fact lies the charm. Of the six hundred miles no two miles are alike. The picture is ever changing from grandeur to beauty, from beauty to sublimity, from the dark and frowning greatness of its granite walls, to the dazzling colors of its upper cliffs. And I stood, in the last few miles of the
Grand Cañon, spellbound in wonder and admiration as firmly as I was fixed in the first few miles in surprise and astonishment. • • •

"At 9.15 A.M., Monday, March 17th, we merged [sic] from the Grand Cañon into an open country, and on a peaceful and quiet river.

"What a change! What a relief! What a joy! Our task virtually accomplished, our dangers all left behind, and now (humanly speaking) a certainty, which we never felt before, of once more seeing our families and dear ones at home! With our camp that night beside a quiet, gently-flowing river, with not a sound to disturb, it is no wonder that we went to sleep with thankful hearts, and overslept ourselves in the morning."

They continued down the river, past the Needles and Yuma, to tidewater in Mexico. "Here we left our boats, and to me it was a sad parting. • • •

"We rested a day, and then, accepting the courtesy and four-mule teams of Senor Andrades, returned overland to Yuma, where, on April 30th, the party was disbanded."


From Stanton (1890, *Scribner's Magazine*). Author's name given as "R. B. Stannon" [sic].


From Stanton (1890, *Scribner's Magazine*).

1892 Availability of the cañons of the Colorado River of the West for railway purposes. *American Society of Civil Engineers, Transactions*, 26(523): 283-361, Plates 26-36 [NOTE: Plate 26 follows p. 361; other plates inserted within article.]

Includes "Discussion" by various authors, pp. 332-361: Alfred Francis Sears (pp. 332-339); O. F. Nichols (pp. 339-342); Samuel M. Rowe (p. 342); John E. Early (pp. 342-344); J. Francis Le Baron (pp. 344-349); Laltham Anderson (p. 349); J. L. Barlow (pp. 349-351); Lewis Kingman (pp. 351-355); and reply by Stanton (pp. 355-361).


Here Stanton provides a more technical perspective of the proceedings of the river trip; at least as compared to his 1890 rendition in *Scribner's Magazine*. His account also covers the climb of a butte, with a great deal of personal reflection. We pick up his story after the grave injury of the expedition's photographer, Nims, when the man had to be carried from the canyon to safety. Afterward, Stanton realizes he must pick up the duties of photographer.

"I had never adjusted a camera, had never seen the inside of a roll-holder. How did the thing work, anyway? The photographer's book of record was at hand. It was full of columns, headed with all sorts of abbreviated notes and signs. They were so much Choctaw. All that was known, and all that could be found out from anyone in the party, was that the film should not be exposed so long in a bright sun as in a dark night. With that stock of knowledge and information the work began. The camera—a 6½ x 8½ Scovil & Adams instrument, with roll-holder—was focussed, and adjusted, and turned, and twisted; and every moment I became more excited and worried. At last, the roll-holder was put in place, the instrument carefully covered up with the focussing cloth, and the slide drawn; but as I attempted to take off the cap, I hesitated, dashed my hat upon the ground, and tore my hair, in desperation at the complicated state of affairs. While thus engaged, the cook picked up a kodak and took a snap-shot at me, and presented for my future contemplation the absurd picture I was making.

"This was the first of January, and it was not until March that we knew how our first picture turned out. In the meantime I had made over twelve hundred exposures. As soon as we reached Peach Springs a telegram went to W. H. Jackson, of Denver, to whom two batches of rolls had been sent for development, and it was a happy moment when the answer came, 'Negatives all right.' It may be stated here that out of some sixteen hundred negatives taken to the end of our journey, full ninety per cent. were clear, well-timed pictures. This
was not skill. It was accident, but that kind of accident which owes its birth to that troublesome matron so often found wandering in the wilds of the west, and commonly called necessity. • • •

In the canyon at Bright Angel Creek, Stanton decides to ascend the side canyon to try to reach the rim.

"The point where we ascended was near the spot chosen by Moran for the subject of his great painting of the Grand cañon that hangs in the capitol at Washington. I have often stood before that painting in the senate gallery, and studied it, to see if it were possible to place upon canvas the grandeur, the beauty, the fantastic forms, and the startling changes of color that make this chasm the sublimest thing on earth. Mr. Moran’s painting, while grand in its outline, and beautiful in its detail and coloring, is yet to me a disappointment and sorrow. It is a perfect representation of the scene, caught as it were by an instantaneous plate, and colored by a master’s brush. But herein lies the disappointment; it is quiet, it is still. The Grand cañon is never still, is never quiet. It is a living, moving thing, ever changing in form and color, pinnacles and towers suddenly springing into being out of unseen depths. From dark shades of brown and black, scarlet flames suddenly flash out and then die away into stretches of orange and purple. How can such a shifting, animated glory be held still upon a canvas? Much less, how can such scenes of life and color be caught by the simple black and white of a silver print? But I am anticipating. We will climb the great north wall, and look upon this wonder for ourselves. • • •" The climb is arduous and hair-raising in places, without water, and they find themselves not at the rim but on an outlying butte. This is understood now as a climb of the Tower of Ra—see Robert C. Euler, "The Climb to the Tower of Ra", in Robert H. Webb, Grand Canyon, a century of change : rephotography of the 1889-1890 Stanton Expedition (University of Arizona Press, Tucson, 1996), pp. 24-25; with one of Stanton's photos (February 10, 1890) and Euler's replicated photo (September 20, 1979), pp. 22, 23. They camp for the night; and dawn comes.

"Soon, far out in the east, over among the towers and cloister buttes of Shiva’s Temple, break the first faint rays of the coming day. Slowly the whole sky is lit up with a strange and curious light. Not the gray of an Atlantic dawn, but a pale blue that seems to mellow the rays of the rising sun as they flash through the gray and yellow openings between the upper towers, turrets and cathedral spires of this land of wonder and amazement.

"Yonder, lower down through that side gorge, the sun has crept. Crept so noiselessly, and yet so suddenly, that one is startled at the wondrous change. The farther side of the cañon is all aglow. The scarlet sandstones and dark red marbles flash back the rosy light, which, mingling with the hazy blue of the atmosphere, casts over the whole landscape a glamour that is known nowhere else.

"We hasten to the top of the butte behind us to better see the drama of the opening day.

"Far to the north, the great Kaibab plateau, covered with pure white snow, and fringed on its edge with the bright green of the stately pine, is sparkling in the morning sun, as if crowned with a diadem of myriads of clearest diamonds, decked with thousands of perfect emerald plumes. To the south and west the vision is bounded by the same high plateaus that lie north and south of the river.

"The whole landscape is a network of caverns, gorges and ravines, and between them are towers, temples and buttes of every form, dimension and design. As the sun rises over the surrounding platform, what a silent, curious change creeps over the whole scene!

"The clear light of the sun streams through every opening. The eastern walls of the templed buttes burn with almost living flame, and to the west are cast long shadows, so dark and so bold, that they seem as if portions of the night itself had been left by the way.

"The whole lower cañon is still in solemn repose: but as the sun’s light forces itself down the dark shadows steal away to hide themselves. The inner gorge wakes from its night of slumber, and as shadow chases shadow, and the bright sunlight leaps first here and then there, now around a buttressed point, then into a deep alcove, the whole scene is a moving panorama of light and shade and mingled tints of celestial beauty.

"It is bewildering! One stands enchanted! The purplish blue of the atmosphere, though not of such a sleepy haze as in the summer time, gradually turns into a steely gray, as the sun rises higher and higher, and the sharp lines of the cliffs, that stood out so boldly at first, are blended into one indescribable mass of weird symmetry.

148
“From beneath the snow-capped summits the gray and yellow of the highest ledges gradually sink, as the eye descends, into a pale purplish hue, which suddenly flashes out into the fiery scarlet of the middle sandstones. Across the gray talus at their base the brighter scarlet combines with the rich, deep red of the marble cliffs, and this, gradually melting away and mingling with the purples and darker browns of the lower sandstones, rests for a base upon the black granite of the inner gorge.

“Across the chasm, to the southwest, where the sun now shines in all his glory, the noble amphitheaters are opening up their many-colored galleries to view. [He quotes briefly, without credit, from Dutton’s (1882) monograph] ‘Hundreds of these mighty structures, miles in length and thousands of feet in height, rear their majestic forms out of the abyss, displaying their richly-moulded plinths and friezes, thrusting out their gables, wing-walls, buttresses and pilasters, and recessed with alcoves and panels.’ The architecture so grand, so bold, so wild, and yet grouped together with such symmetry, and over all the outer and inner walls hung, with so much grace, those parti-colored draperies in such varied tints, is yet in such blended harmony that none but He who first painted the lily and the rose could have been the artist or the architect.

“A morning on such a sculptured butte, in the presence of such awful grandeur, while slowly and noiselessly the darkness of night is changed into the beauty and sublimity of a perfect day, is like standing on some new Mount of Transfiguration, where language fails and description becomes impossible.

“But one cannot always remain among such enchanting scenes, and however much the beauty and grandeur of the panorama may appeal to us, the stern necessity of the duty awaiting us below becomes more real the longer we stay. The problem of the descent also become curious when we consider it. But it has to be faced. Our real work was awaiting us in the cañon below. It was a fearful task, the descent to the foot of the redwall limestone. By noon we reached the first pool of water in a side gorge, and rested and refreshed ourselves with many cups of delicious coffee.

“More hard work, very perilous, which adds enormously to the fatigue, is before us. We cannot return by the route over which we came, but have to seek a new one. And it is not until late that evening we are again in our camp on the river. The next day we resumed our journey to the gulf.”

Collected reprints of Stanton (1890, 1892, 1893).


Stanton’s unpublished manuscript on the Colorado River railroad survey is finally printed, with introduction and annotations.

Abridged from "Through the Grand Cañon of the Colorado", Scribner’s Magazine (1890).
The Grand Canyon!
I. Primary Expedition Narratives

Other Expedition Accounts

Nims, Franklin A.


A long narrative of running the Colorado River with the Stanton expedition to survey the Denver, Colorado Cañon & Pacific Railroad, though with no dialog pertaining to surveying, and infrequent remarks on the scenery. Only in closing does Nims offer any overall impressions of the canyon, but which just as easily could have been suggested by the impressions of others who had been to the Grand Canyon. See Nims (1967) for the publication of his diary.

“. . . few persons can conceive the magnitude of [the canyons] or the colossal sublimity of the mysterious Grand Cañon; and it is almost impossible to measure space with the eye. The carvings by the hand of time and the elements of the fantastic designs, intricate and remarkable tracings upon the face of these stupendous walls, seem, without any stretch of the imagination, to be sculptured by a mighty architect and colored by a master hand. • • •

"It is majestic in its sublimity, its grandeur surpassing anything in the known world. A true word picture is simply impossible. The awe inspiring spectacle is supreme, whether viewed form above or below.

"When the railroad is built it will give to the tourist searching for wonders a ride through the most magnificent gorge in this world, over the most gigantic and stupendous feat of railway engineering known, or that man has dared to think of."

Nims, Franklin A.


Contemporary Publications Noting the Stanton Expedition

Anonymous


Excerpts from correspondence of R. B. Stanton.

266 1889 [Exhibition of photographs by Robert Brewster Stanton.] *In: Engineering Societies [SECTION]. Engineering and Building Record*, 20(17) (September 21): 231 [number also published in London October 5].

Meeting of American Society of Civil Engineers, date and location not specified; "Robert B. Stanton exhibited after the close of the meeting, a large number of photographs of scenery in the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, where he has recently been making a railroad survey.” (ENTIRE ITEM)
"The latest advices from the Cañon are that Chief Engineer Stanton and his party of railroad surveyors reached the mouth of Diamond Creek, on the Arizona line, on March 1. The trip through the Grand Cañon of the Colorado had been one of much danger and excitement, but had been, so far, successful in every way. A short stretch only of comparatively open river remains to be covered before the party emerges." (ENTIRE ITEM)

Includes quotation from a letter received from Robert B. Stanton dated March 8 at Peach Springs, Arizona.

Includes quotation from an item in the Denver Republican that was received from Robert B. Stanton.

"The adventurous survey for a railroad down the Grand Cañon of Colorado [sic], which has been in progress for some time, is now completed, so far as the preliminary work is concerned, and from the information thus gained it seems that there will be little difficulty in running a line through this awful gorge, as there is a natural bench from 20 ft. to 150 ft. above high water mark. Indeed it is stated that the line will not require one-half the heavy work that has been necessary in constructing lines amongst the mountains of Colorado.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

"Chief Engineer Robert B. Stanton, who is making the survey of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, pronounces the route practicable for a railroad, as the grades can be overcome and the curvatures will be slight, through a distance of 900 miles. The scenery surpasses anything elsewhere found in America.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

"Colonel Stanton, who recently completed a survey of the Grand Cañon route, is coming to San Diego again and will remain here two or three months and complete his report. He and the other surveyors are enthusiastic over the Grand Cañon. They say it has scenery more glorious than anything else in this country. Colonel Stanton says the outlet of the road will be San Diego, the Colorado being left at Yuma. A branch will also be built down to the gulf and both places be made ports of entry. He thinks there will be a grand rush of travel to this country when the road is completed.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

A partial synopsis of Robert Brewster Stanton’s article in The Cosmopolitan, "Engineering with a Camera in the Canyons of the Colorado", regarding the injury and rescue of Franklin A. Nims; with quotation favorable to Mormons.
## Other Publications

**Pace, Paul S.**

- **274** 2016 To a far shore; Robert Brewster Stanton and the Colorado River railroad survey. *The Nevada Traverse* (Nevada Association of Land Surveyors), 43(1): 4-6, 24-26; (2) (June): cover, 3, 4-6, 24-25.

**Smith, Dwight L.**


**Smith, Dwight L., AND Crampton, C. Gregory**


**Stiles, Helen J.**


**Webb, Roy**


**Wesson, E. W. G.**


... one may be glad if he can win the conviction that in a world so strenuous with obvious duties and conscientious impulses no man has got to describe the Grand Cañon.

— Prudden, 1898

The Grand Canyon is just the Grand Canyon, and that is all you can say.

— Lummis, 1902

It is a noticeable fact, and one which the general reader may regard with quiet amusement, that all the writers who even attempt to allude to the Grand Cañon quote copiously from each other . . . .

— Whiting, 1906

The canyon is a theme only for the gifted poet, and he depicts on the page only his emotions; or the painter, who must, through the imagery of the artist soul, speak of what he feels, not what he alone sees, or he is lost.

— Bohn, 1911

But is nature really as freakish as this?

— Doe, 1916, critiquing a painting by Dodge MacKnight

It was never intended to be described.

— Elder, 1922
PART II

TO, INTO, AND EXPRESSING

THE GRAND CANYON
A KEY TO MARGINAL SYMBOLS
APPEARS ON PAGE 15
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1870

[Brown, Robert]

282 1870 Horæ sylvanæ. Studies of the forests, forest trees, and forest life of north-west America. The Country Gentleman (London), 4: [SEPARATELY PAGINATED APPENDIX, IN PARTS].

Botanical in content but cited in this bibliography for its general, if ill informed, brief, second-hand description of Grand Canyon. See “Canyons”, p. 15, which includes notice of “the great canyon of the Colorado in Sonora [sic] • • • So narrow is it, however, that it is said the Indians will cross at this giddy height [5,000 feet] on cottonwood trees which have fallen across the chasm.”

“Horae Sylvanae” is cited variously, without date (“1869?” attribution seen), unsigned but with authorship further attributed to “Brown, Robert [of Campster]” (thus); pagination various, including 1-64 [et seq.], but pp. 1-32 noted in copy seen by Spamer (an incomplete work).

Findlay, Alexander George

283 1870 A directory for the navigation of the North Pacific Ocean: with descriptions of its coasts, islands, etc., from Panama to Behring Strait and Japan, its winds, currents, and passages. Second edition. London: for Richard Holmes Laurie, 1,007 [1,008] pp. [Cover title: North Pacific Directory.]

See “The Rio Colorado”, pp. 131-133. Includes note of “that most wonderful natural phenomenon—the Grand Cañon”, which is “quite useless to man” (apparently taking Joseph C. Ives at his word).

1872

DeMotte, H. C. [DeMotte, Harvey C.]

284 1872 Six days on the Kaibab. The Alumni Journal (Illinois Wesleyan University), 2(10) (October): 233-239. [Unsigned, but in context known to have been written by the Alumni Journal’s co-editor, H. C. DeMotte.]

"The 8th [of August] was set apart for a visit to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, from our camp five or six miles distant. The Major, Prof. T. and wife, one of our guides (Ben.) and myself composed our party, while George kept camp and Quah, the other guide, with rifle, started on the chase [for food]. Our route was down one of those beautiful valleys so common here, along which on either side, at intervals, were little dells, skirted with balsam, spruce and pine and beautifully decked with richly variegated flowers. At length we climbed a gentle slope and stood upon the brink. No language can describe the scene which greeted our eyes. Immediately beneath us, apparently within a stone’s throw of our feet the opening’chasm lay. Our point of observation was upon the first precipice or upper bank of the Grand Canyon. At this point we judged it to be about 1000 feet high and nearly vertical. Then spread out at its base was a valley of red sandstone eight or ten miles wide through which the Colorado cuts it tortuous channel. • • •

"We gazed upon the panoramic view spread out before us with intense interest and awe. Far to the southwest was the Colorado, seemingly a silvery line, winding northward to a point which one unused to such immeasurable expanse and dizzy heights, would judge to be beneath his feet, but which was full four miles away; then turning
westward for some distance with strangely varying course it made a southward bend and the dim distance hid it from our vision. • • •

"An approaching storm warned us to quit the spot, nor longer stand bewildered amid this grand display of majesty and might; and so our steeds were headed toward our camp. • • •

"The 11th of August was a bright, beautiful Sabbath and ere the sun could cast his rays on camp the Major, Prof. and I were in our saddles, intent upon a view of the grandest part of Grand Canyon. No church going bell called to holy meditation and yet here in these solitudes one strongly felt the spirit of worship, for in these mountain fastnesses God's handiwork is seen and in the yawning gulfs toward which we hastened His awful majesty and power appear. Our ride was exceedingly pleasant and an hour brought us to a lateral canon into which we gazed to see the rugged base chiseled into lines of beauty by the 3000 feet which separated us from it. Passing on to a projecting point we could see the Colorado winding its way amidst the wildest desolation. Far to the south lay the San Francisco mountains and north of west, in the dim distance, Mt. Trumbull broke the line of our horizon. We gazed upon the wondrous scene spread out in panoramic view before us—a scene which nowhere else on all this globe of ours can be found, and which few have ever witnessed. We sat in silent awe, spell-bound, not speaking lest the magic power which held our spirits in mute ecstacy might vanish. Reluctantly we left the scene and turned our steps toward camp. Our view of the Grand Canyon was ended and we were now to make due haste to reach the Pahria river at which place the boats lay anchored and the boys anxiously awaited our arrival."

1874

A., O.


See column 595, note of Thomas Moran exhibition of "The Chasm of the Colorado".

Bliss, J. S.


See p. 6, "Maj. J. W. Powell, (Explorer)" is listed among lecturers for hire; and "Maj. J. W. Powell, the distinguished explorer, again on the rostrum", pp. 41-47, back wrapper (including illustrations). Entry for Powell includes subsections that comprise collected newspaper articles from various places that reported on Powell's lectures: "Major Powell in Pike's Opera House, Cincinnati" (Cincinnati Gazette), pp. 42-43; "Major Powell in Brooklyn" (extract from Brooklyn Daily Eagle), pp. 43-44; "The Canons of the Colorado" (from the Cincinnati Enquirer, Washington Chronicle, Chicago Journal), pp. 44-46; "The People Found by Major Powell" (from Chicago Post), pp. 46-47. Also see illustration, rear wrapper, "Scene in Marble Canon".
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1875

Bliss, J. S.


See p. 6, "Maj. J. W. Powell, (Explorer)" is listed among lecturers for hire; and "Maj. J. W. Powell", p. 47.

1876

Bliss, J. S.


See p. 7, "Major J. W. Powell (Explorer)" is listed among lecturers for hire; and "Maj. J. W. Powell, (Explorer,)", p. 53. [Editions for 1877, 1878 not seen.]

1879

Bliss, J. S.


See p. 7, "Powell, Major J. W.—The Great Explorer."; no separate notice among lecturers' descriptions. See "Good Words", p. 6 of advertisements section following p. 53: "Major J. W. Powell, the Great Explorer. J. S. Bliss: I beg to assure you that I remember with pleasure our former business relations, and the pleasant time I had in your company. * * Let me assure you that I shall always be pleased to hear from you and to reciprocate your favors to the best of my ability." (ENTIRE NOTE) (Ellipsis, thus.)

1880

Amram [pseudonym]


Trip to Mount Trumbull, dated St. George, August 12, 1880.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1881


See p. [10] and Chapter 2, "Western Freaks", pp. 23-41, which through a fictional narrator, "Uncle Nat", and free use of illustrations from John Wesley Powell, describes to "Rick" and "Ralph" the Colorado River and its canyon lands.

1882

Benjamin, S. G. W.


Cushing, Frank Hamilton

The Nation of the Willows. Atlantic Monthly, 50(299) (September): 362-374, (300) (October): 541-549. [See also Cushing (1965).]

Frank Hamilton Cushing was an American anthropologist from the Smithsonian Institution who was best known for his work with the people of Zuni Pueblo. In 1882 he was sent by John Wesley Powell to attempt to trade with the Hopi at Oraibi, which was unsuccessful. He was guided onward so that he could visit the Havasupai in Cataract Canyon (Havasu Canyon), the first “study” trip to these people. This is his account of that trip, the first part of which details travel from Zuni to Oraibi, then to set out toward Cataract Canyon. Appearing contemporaneously with Clarence E. Dutton’s (1882) monumental first authentic description of the canyon view as seen from Point Sublime (see in Part I of this bibliography), Cushing offers the same for Cataract (Havasu) Canyon on the South Rim.

“One winter night, some Indian brothers told me of a most marvelous country toward the sunset, covered by waterless wastes and vast pine forests, and cut through by cañons as deep as the peaks of the Sierra Madre are high. ‘A veritable land of summer,’ they said, ‘deep down in a cold country, where sit our younger brothers, the Kuhni kwe [Havasupai].’

‘Are they a nation as great as our own?’ I asked, wondering whether the old chief were telling me of a people of to-day, or of the personages of some fireside tradition of his forefathers.

‘Oh, no,’ he replied; ‘there are but a few houses of them. They are wiser than the Navajos, and sit still in a cañon so deep that a little stone rolled from the top sounds like thunder ere it strikes the bottom. The road down is a whole day long, and only a little while in the middle of the day do you see the sun from below.

“I had to wait a year and a half for instructions; to use my authority as a chief, and to rant through two big councils, before Tsai-iu-tsaah-ti-wa—a young Indian who had been there—would consent to guide me. He and Tits-kemat-se, Captain Pratte’s Cheyenne protégé, educated at Hampton, and sent out by my directors as companion and assistant in the field, were my only companions.

Finally, approaching Cataract Canyon, “Who would have imagined that between the terraced plains which we saw ahead and the one we were passing through was a cañon, which, though narrow, was so deep that no one could cross it for miles up or down its length? Even the entrance to that tremendous chasm can scarcely be pictured to one who has not seen the like. Perhaps the mention of its beauty and sublime depth, its silence, until
the dislodgment of a single pebble awoke thundering echoes from its jagged abysses, may suggest a conception of the road-way into the home of the Kuhnis. No more readily can I describe to one who has not traveled with Indians our first descent of twelve hundred feet, almost vertical, except to say that we here wound around a great bank of talus, with tons upon tons of rock impending above us, there scrambled over great rocks, and crept along a foot-wide trail, where one mistaken step would have precipitated us hundreds of feet; and how at last we reached and made camp on the seeming bottom, but with hundreds of feet still below us, and cooked supper by the light of a single ray of sunlight, which shot boldly down the length of the cañon through the eternal shadows of the place.

"The Indians, before sleeping, told me that, when the waters of the world had risen and overwhelmed the nations of their ancestry, from Kuhni to the Rio Grande, A-hai-iu-ta, the sublime infant, the twin god of war, the guardian and guider of the Pueblo races, had perseveringly dug a little outlet where we now stood; and the devouring waters, rushing through, had worn this great chasm, leaving the marks of their foam and fury on the banded rocks, which rose everywhere above us, and almost echoed our faintest whispers. 'Nor have the waters yet ceased flowing, as you shall see to-morrow, when you cross the river by which the Kuhni have life.'

"In the morning we resumed the trail, less abrupt, but still rapidly downward. I shall have to hasten on through the labyrinths of that sublime cañon without attempting description, where forty-three abrupt turns are made, each one deeper, each turn narrowing the vision, yet always revealing some giant fortress or castle, in styles of architecture never dreamt of by human minds, never reared by human hands. At one place, we would see, looking giddily down from the gray summit rocks, where the gray cliffs parted from the red, as if ashamed of their soberer color, the little swallow-nest houses of a bygone persecuted race. At another, we would pass the mouth of a resounding cave, the walls of which were painted with emblems, and whose nooks were the hunting shrines of the strange inhabitants. Once the rocks seemed to close above us, and only a narrow strip of sky could be seen from our pathway. Finally, the last knot was tied in the fringe of my buckskin shirt, the last turn made in the course of the cañon, and we entered a grove of fresh green willows and cotton-woods. We passed the mouth of a giant stream, which rushes from the base of two thousand seven hundred feet of precipice, already a river in volume, a torrent in force; for, 'as I told you yesterday, the waters of the world have not yet ceased flowing.'

"The first Ha-va-su-pai I saw may be taken as a type of his race. But lightly clothed, a strange close bead-band around his temples, he swiftly passed from one bush to another as we emerged from the little grove. Below us stretched a green, moist plain of sandy soil, nearly two miles long by half a mile at its greatest width. We could catch only occasional glimpses of it through the rank growth of willows, the leaves of which everywhere brushed our heads as we rode along the river trail. These glimpses, however, revealed numerous cultivated fields of corn, beans, sunflowers, melons, peaches, apricots, and certain plants used in dyeing and basket-making, and usually carefully protected by hedges of wattled willows or fences of cotton-wood poles. Everywhere these fields were crossed and recrossed by a net-work of irrigating canals and trails. Here and there were little cabins, or shelters, flat-roofed, dirt-covered, and closed in on three sides by wattled flags, canes, and slender branches; while the front was protected by a hedge like those of the fields, only taller, placed a few feet before the house, and between which and the house burned smoky little fires. The houses were always nestled down among the thick willows bordering the river, or perched on some convenient shelf, under the shadows of the western precipice. In several places, within some of the great horizontal cracks of these western cliffs, and often high up, were little buildings of stone laid in mud plaster, and not unlike the cliff-dwellings we had observed on the way down, and of which ruins exist in almost every cañon throughout the great Southwest.

"When we again caught sight of our Kuhni, in a little opening near the trail, he was evidently uncertain whether to run forward and warn the tribe—whose voices, mingled with the barking of dogs and the murmuring of the river, could be heard below—of our coming, or wait to greet us. Finally, he shouted, in a rapid, gurgling, soft sort of language, that the villagers were coming; and then, with a sort of questioning smile, turned toward us, keeping up a ceaseless gibberish, but eying me closely, and evidently thinking me the most curious member of the party. He guided us through the willows to a crossing of the river, and as we rode up the opposite bank we were greeted by a waiting crowd of men, women, and children, who were gathered around two or three huts in front of a little sweat-house, closely covered with blankets. From out this primitive Turkish bath, heedless of the excited gestures of the presiding medicine man, issued in a cloud of steam a real American, red as a lobster,
and half blinded by the steaming he had just passed through. At first he greeted me most blankly, eying me as he would a ghost, but ultimately he became talkative. This exile proved to be a prospector, named Harvey Sample,—‘Sani pu,’ the Indians called him,—who had accompanied a cavalry expedition to the cañon from Prescott, a few days previously; and having been left alone by his companions, was getting along as best he could with the Indians. Pu-hi-ka-kai led the way further down the river to about the middle of the plain, where, near a beautifully sheltered hut, a former host welcomed him and us with jolly cordiality; gorged us with succotash; cleared the principal portion of his hut of women, children, and dogs, for our use; and soon after summoned a council, which kept us blinking, jabbering, and smoking until past midnight.”

Thus Part 1 of Hamilton’s account ends. He begins Part 2 with some background on the Colorado River country and the richness of the Havasupai abode, introducing the reader again to the way down into the canyon before relaxing into some long descriptions of what is there, in some ways reminiscent of the poetic work of Clarence E. Dutton on the North Rim (though published in 1882 it is unclear whether Hamilton had yet seen Dutton’s work [see Dutton in Part I of this bibliography]).

“Only two trails descend this cañon: the one from the southeast,—by which we entered,—with a southern branch, over which the cavalry had passed; the second from the southwestern, winding and climbing through a maze of side cañons, a wonderful example of Indian engineering skill, unsurpassed in grandeur, difficulties, or dangers. The passage of either of these trails, especially of the latter, requires the greater part of the day. From the entrance at the head of the little side cañon, tending down from the southeastward, through which the first-described trail leads, forty turns are made, each one leading further downward, and revealing entirely new views of the indescribably grand and beautiful rock scenery. During all this passage of more than twenty miles, scarcely a place is encountered that a stone’s throw or an arrow-flight would not span, notwithstanding the depth gradually increases to three thousand feet. In some places the rocks overhang the traveler’s head on either side, leaving only a narrow strip of sky, while at others the opening assumes a funnel shape: the gray lime sandstone, which forms the upper half of the rock walls, gradually slopes back a quarter of a mile, where it suddenly ascends in a rugged series of promontories, buttes, and cliffs; the red sandstone, which forms the immediate cañon-border, more obdurate, retains its primitive narrowness and angular beauty, only here and there worn by the blasts of rain and wind and sand. These features are characteristic until the last turn reveals a bending plain, in no place exceeding half a mile in width, formed by the junction of the lesser southwestern cañon with the main southeastern, and reinforced by the wearing of the emerging river for ages,—and this is the sandy, loamy plain where the Ha-va-su-pai or Kuhni kwe dwell, and the groves of cottonwood and willows grow. Below the little village, which numbers about thirty-five huts, are four beautiful cataracts, from which the stream derives its American name. The first two are inconsiderable, although beautiful, sheltered as they are by thrifty, irregular growths of cottonwood and willow, the forms of which are reflected, and torn into a thousand fragments of green and silver, by the rippling, boiling, surging, rushing waters. The geologic history of these two is repeated in a third and grander fall, a mile or two below the head of the village. Huge rocks have tumbled down to the very water’s edge from the cliffs on either side, which here almost meet each other, leaving only a broken path on the eastern bank, difficult for the passage even of foot travelers. The unaided waters have built for their own immediate cañon, introducing the reader again to the way down into the canyon before expressing the canyon.
turn to ashes and lime on the leaves of the trees around them. You descend a series of niches cut into the vertical rockwall, and, after slipping and grappling, and covering yourself with lime, skimming your shins and nose, and meditating for a moment on eternity, you find yourself at the bottom. A huge side-cañon comes in from the right, and, joining the main one, widens your view. But what care you for sky and clouds? Are you not face to face with a fairy grotto under the falls, white as snow and streaked with red and yellow? Are you not among the rainbows, even holding your breath to count the glories around you?

"You turn your face from all this, cross the stream on a crust of lime bridging it below the pool, climb a great mound of fallen rocks under the shadow of thick, lime-frosted trees, and make your way with difficulty along the deep, narrow, almost straight, but impetuous channel of the river, through a low, tangled forest, for a mile or two, when you come to an opening, and hear the deep roar of another waterfall, the thunders of which echo eternally up and down the narrow, dark cañon. • • • You step a few rods beyond, and find yourself upon the brink of a precipice of four hundred feet, over which, to the right, plunges in an unbroken spout or sheet the whole river, striking the basin below with deafening thunder, and sending clouds of spray far into the dark, green chasm below. I cannot attempt to describe this waterfall. It is formed like the preceding one, but, while not so beautiful, is wonderfully grand. It is named by the Indians 'Mother of the waters;' and by prospectors 'Mooney Fall,' because an adventurer of that name, in attempting to descend the precipice hand under hand on a rope, became giddy, and fell upon the rocks below, where now his bones, ever washed and whitened by the limy mists, give to the Ha-va-su-pai a warning of the forbidden pass to the 'home of the mother of the waters;' for he believes that the spirits of his ancestors sometimes float up and down amid the mists and rainbows, or that animistic demons lurk in the green, shadowy depths of the chasm. • • •

The remainder of the long article comprises a history of Western encounters with the Havasupai, and observations of the people, their lifestyles, and their beliefs, of course as seen through the eyes of a 19th century American anthropologist. However, one sentence in particular (p. 557) is telling and pertinent especially in view of today’s vehement threat of uranium mining despoiling the aquifers of the Coconino Plateau: “The Ha-va-su-pai believes that the source of his river is sacred and pure; that polluted by the touch of man it would cease to give forth its waters, and the rocks of the cañon would close forever together.”

He ends:

"A fairy story is this of the Nation of the Willows; and while science teaches us another tale, may we not poetically believe, with these simple natives, that they have always lived here, apart from the world of nations; that ever since they wandered forth from the four fertile wombs of mother earth, this little strip of land and river and willow, and the great rock-walls, so near together, yet so sublime and impassable, have bounded their generations of life, have had shadows cast on them by the smokeclouds of the numberless funeral pyres of all their unnamed dead?"

Linton, W. J.


1884

Anonymous


"At the last meeting of the Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, Prof. Davidson spoke of his recent visit to the Grand Canon of the Colorado at a point 160 miles east of the Needles, on the Atlantic and Pacific Railroad, which required only 21½ hours’ time, and an expense of $10 for horses and guide and 75 cents a meal. He saw vertical walls, 2,700 feet high, 6,200 feet above sea level, where the Colorado River was 190 feet deep, and cannot
imagine anything grander than the effect of sunset shining on these walls, only 10° from vertical, composed of different colored rocks, red sandstone, and the black overhanging rocks. The temperature was 136° Fahrenheit.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

"The Grand Canyon of the Colorado, 160 miles east of Needles, on the Atlantic and Pacific Railroad, was recently visited by Professor Davidson, who says he 'saw vertical walls 2,700ft. high, and 6,200ft. above sea level, where the Colorado river was 190ft. deep, and cannot imagine anything grander than the effect of sunset shining on these walls only ten degrees from vertical, composed of different coloured rocks, red sandstones, and the black overhanging rocks. The temperature was 136 degrees Fahr.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

Morrison, William H.


See regarding the U.S. Capitol, under "Senate Chamber", p. 17: "In the northeast vestibule of the Ladies’ Gallery may be found two of the finest paintings in the building, viz.: ‘The Grand Cañon of the Yellowstone’ and ‘The Grand Cañon of the Colorado,’ [sic] both the work of the eminent American artist, Thomas Moran.” (ENTIRE NOTE) The second-mentioned piece is actually titled "The Chasm of the Colorado”; not illustrated here.

Walcott, Charles D.


Although scientific reports are generally overlooked in this bibliography, Walcott’s general report to Powell includes remarks on his survey work in the eastern part of Grand Canyon during the winter of 1882-1883, a part of the canyon that was accessed by the purpose-built trail now known as the Nankoweap Trail. Inasmuch as this is a famous Grand Canyon experience, his remarks are noted here.

"Early in November Mr. George W. Shutt arrived with instructions from you to accumulate supplies and a force of men at the lower end of House Rock Valley. Illness prevented my taking an active part in this and the building of the trail down into the Grand Cañon at the head of Nun-ko-weap Valley, under your personal supervision. When this difficult undertaking was accomplished I was left by you, November 20, at the Trail camp, in Nun-ko-weap Valley, with instructions to study the pre-Carboniferous strata as far south in the cañon as possible.

The party consisted of Charles H. Haskell, collector; John Brown, cook; Joseph Hamblin, packer. Provisioned for three months and provided with nine saddle and pack mules to transport the party, necessary supplies, and camp equipage, the work was at once begun by a detailed study of the Tonto Group. A mass of limestones passing down into sandstones below the Tonto was speedily proved to be of Cambrian Age throughout, and to underlie the Carboniferous red-wall limestone conformably by dip, but unconformably by a line of erosion. The strata beneath the Tonto Group was studied first in Nun-ko-weap Valley, then in Kwa-gunt, and on to Chnar Valley. Trails were built over the high ridges separating these valleys, as it was found impracticable to follow along the shore of the Colorado River; and the Great Buttes, separating the river from the inner cañon valleys, forced us to cross the ridges connecting them and the walls of the Kaibab Plateau to the west.

The third camp was in the upper portion of Chuar Valley—a name proposed by you for the second large valley south of Nun-ko-weap Valley. At this camp Mr. Haskell succumbed to the feeling of depression resultant upon living in the depths of the canon, and I was obliged to send him to Kanab and thence home, Mr. Hamblin and the Indian mail carrier accompanying him to Kanab. Mr. Haskell is an excellent collector, and I regretted his
going at that time, as I was left with but one man for two weeks, and was obliged to undertake many dangerous climbs on the cañon walls alone.

"On January 2, 1883, Joe Hamblin returned, bringing with him B. L. Young, and Achilles Brown as substitute for John Brown, the latter returning to Kanab. After this the party was not broken up until disbanded at the close of the field work.

"Camp was moved down to the shore of the Colorado, below Chuar outlet, early in January, and for the first time we were in the Grand Cañon proper, the inner cañon valleys forming a great amphitheater between the Kaibab Plateau and the Buttes stretching along and forming the west side of the lower portion of Marble Cañon. From this point a detailed study was made of Cbnar Lava Hill to determine the character and thickness of each flow of lava and also the relations of the hill to a great fault line which had been traced from its inception in Nun-ko-weap Valley along the west base of the six great buttes to the east end of Chuar Valley, where it forked, passing each side of the lava hill. It was here the data were obtained showing that the Tertiary fault had been superimposed on an old pre-Tonto fault, with a reversing of the throw of the latter.

"Moving back into the lower end of Chuar Valley, a trail was made up on to the ridge next south, advantage being taken of the one break in the Tonto cliff, up through which a trail could be built. When on the Tonto terrace (2,200 feet above the Chuar camp), we followed along its edge for several miles, camping the first night in a little cañon beside a shallow water-pockets. The following day a heavy wind, accompanied by snow, compelled our remaining near camp, as the danger of falling off the cliff was greatly increased by the light, loose snow covering the crumbling débris. The wind quieting down, I went up to the summit of the Tonto Group and was delighted to find a narrow belt of Devonian sandstone and limestone between it and the Carboniferous. Obtaining a few fish-scales and several brachiopods, the return to camp was hastily made, as the temperature rapidly lowered with the clearing away of the clouds. During the night the water in the sandstone waterpockets was frozen solid, and we were compelled to build large fires and pile the ice about them in order to obtain water for the animals.

"Starting out, a trail was cleared as we proceeded, sometimes along the level terrace and again on the brink of the cliff, where a stumble or a false step would have sent man or animal over a cliff of from 300 to 800 feet in height and down a terraced slope a thousand feet or more. Heading the cañon of Un-kar Valley a broken place in the Tonto cliff permitted a trail to be worked zigzag down to the cañon bed, and as night closed in we camped at the upper end of that, narrow, dark inner cañon through which the Colorado flows in the Kaibab division of the Grand Cañon. From this camp the Lower or Grand Cañon Group of the pre-Tonto unmetamorphosed rocks were studied, including the interbedded lava beds, a displaced portion of which forms Chuar Lava Hill. To reach the Archæan, south of Vishnu’s Temple, the Tonto terrace (2,200 feet above camp) was scaled and followed along for several miles to a narrow cleft which gave a passage down to the Archæan, 1,700 feet below. This terminated the work in that direction. The animals were getting weak from hard work and poor pasturage. The supplies were running low, and the building of a trail further was impracticable with the men and tools at hand.

"The section of the pre-Tonto Groups had been taken from the summit on the ridge between Nun-ko-weap and Kwa-gunt Valleys down to the Archæan, and the search for fossils to determine the geologic age of the strata continued until further search appeared useless in the Grand Cañon Group.

"January 25, camp was broken in Un-kaar Valley and the back trail was taken to the water pockets. A short stop was made in Chuar and Nun-ko-weap Valleys to review the original observations made on the lava beds. February 5, the camp was moved up to the foot of the trail leading out of the cañon, and the following day we reached the old wagon camp on the slopes facing House Rock Valley. In going out one mule was killed outright and two badly injured.

"Several days were spent in tracing the extension of the Cambrian strata up Marble Cañon and in repacking the specimens brought out of the Grand Cañon. Putting the collections and what remained of our camp outfit into a wagon, the party returned to Kanab. After repacking the collections in boxes, the men were discharged, a contract for the delivery of the boxes at Milford, Utah, made, and I accompanied the wagons, via Toquerville, to that point.”
1885

Lindau, Paul


(transl. ‘From the New World. Letters from the eastern and western United States.’)

Lindau travelled across America in the summer of 1883, as Richard Oberländer (1885) records that Lindau was one of the party of Germans that descended into the canyon at Peach Springs.

See Chapter 19, “Das „Grand Cañon of the Colorado“ in Arizona” (pp. 286-306); a group of thirteen men, interestingly including an advance man of the Santa Fe Railway, visit the canyon at Peach Springs. With the exception of an introductory paragraph introducing the Colorado River basin and its canyons, this long item is transcribed in its entirety here (from pp. 287-306). It is an account that is more personable than other accounts of Peach Springs visits.

"Denn zu jeder großen Pacificbahn gehört nun einmal ein Naturwunder seltenster Art. Die Central-Pacific hatte ihr Yosemite mit den Riesenbäumen, die Nördliche Pacific brachte sogleich den Yellowstone-Park mit den Geysern, die Atlantic durfte niedyt hinter den anderen zurückbleiben; und siehe da das Schluchtengebiet des Colorado! Wenn die Amerikaner aber etwas Großartiges aufzuweisen haben, dann lassen sie es auch an der nöthigen Insencirung nicht fehlen; sie sagen lieber viel zu viel als ein klein bischen zu wenig und sind von dem beängstigenden Gefühl, daß ihre Anpreisungen allzugroße Erwartungen und gerade deswegen eine gewisse Enttäuschung hervorrufen möchten, völlig frei. In eindringlichster Form schildern sie das, was die Bewunderung der Nichtkenner erzeugen foll, und die grellsten Farben sind ihnen nicht grell genug. Die ernsten naiven Gelehrten, die die Sache nur aus diesen Schilderungen kennen, sprechen es ihnen auch vertrauensvoll nach; und so darf es uns nicht befremden, wenn ein deutscher Wissenschafter, der wohl schwerlich oder vielmehr: ganz gewiß nicht an Ort und Stelle gewesen ist, in seinem ruhigen Studirzimmer die folgenden Zeilen am Pulte niederschreibt und in einem verdienstlichen wissenschaftlichen Werke veröffentlicht:"

"„Nichts auf der Erde“, so heißt es da wörtlich, „läßt sich mit dem Großen Colorado-Cañon vergleichen, und man muß, um Formationen zu finden, die sich dem Schluchtensystem des Colorado-Cañon an die Seite zu stellen vermögen, den Blick auf den Mond wenden und die gewaltigen Gruben betrachten, die man dort sieht und die den Namen „Rillen“ führen. In einer Entfernung von mehr als zweihundert Kilometern hat der Colorado stellenweise zweitausend Meter tief sein Bett ein gegraben, durch alle übereinanderliegenden Sedimentarschichten bis in den unterlagernden Granit hinein. Senkrechte Wände führen in die grausige Tiefe, in die das Sonnenlicht nur während einiger Stunden des Tages blidt."

"In derselben Weise und wohl noch volltönender wurde uns das neue Wunder von allen Amerikanern gepriesen. Unsre Erwartungen hatte man auf’s Aeußerste gespannt und so hoch geschraubt, daß sie nicht übertritten werden konnten.

"Die Station der Atlanticbahn, von der aus man den Ausflug nach den Coloradoschluchten unternehmen kann, führt den Namen Peach Spring. Da wir von da aus bis zum Schluchtgebiete noch immer eine Entfernung von etwa dreißig englischen Meilen oder fünfzig Kilometern zurückzulegen hatten, und da man uns darauf vorbereitet hatte, daß diese Expedition nicht ganz mühelos und bequem sein würde, so mußten wir, wenn wir uns auch nur kurze Zeit am Colorado aufhalten wollten, um Abends wieder an Ort und Stelle zu sein, den Tag zu früher Stunde beginnen. Schon vor Sonnenaufgang waren wir also Alle zum Aufbruch fertig.

"Der Morgen war sehr frisch, beinahe kalt und hatte jene seltsame, intensiv Hellgrau leuchtende Färbung, die dem Frühlicht, das die Sonne noch nicht durchwärmt hat, eigenthümlich ist. Der kleine Flecken, dem ganz sicher jene große Zukunft blüht, die das ausgezeichnende Merkmal aller amerikanischen Städte ist, zählt zur Zeit neun Bretterbuden, darunter sechs „Saloons“, also Trink-, Sing- und Spielbuden, zwei Kaufläden und ein Privathaus. Die meisten „Saloons“ waren noch fest geschlossen; aber für einen derselben war der Tag auch
Istumstumpfe, die durch Latten mit den Bäumen befestigt sind, ein umgestürzter liefen, Andere sich eben zum Aufstehen reckten. Die orhanden ist, bewaldet sich sogleich der Boden, und wir - auf dem Wege, den man uns gleich als ziemlich är für Lager gesammelt. Baumstamm ist davorgelegt; und in dem durch abgezirkelten viereckigen Raume ist dürres Laubwerk zu einem Erde getriebene kleine Ba

Nachtquartier, das sich irgend ein wilder Abenteurer hergerichtet hat: neben zwei hohen Bäumen zwei in die aber wir ertragen die kleinen Unbequemlichkeiten mit bester Laune. Links vor uns erblicken wir ein primitives Strecke werden die Terrainschwierigkeiten schon etwas erheblicher. Wir werden gehörig gestoßen sehen herrliche üppige Pappeln, hohe Cottonwoods mit mächtigem Blätterdache. In dieser bewaldeten kurzen

In diesem fragwürdigen nahmen mit der stolzen Zuversicht, daß Alles gut verlaufen werde, unter Andern Lasker in die Wagen, deren einer zie


"Der Boden ist hier unendlich dankbar. Troß der fabelhaften Dürre sprießt überall die üppigste Wüstenv egetation, und wo nur ein bischer Wasser vorhanden ist, bewaldet sich sogleich der Boden, und wir sehen herrliche üppige Pappeln, hohe Cottonwoods mit mächtigem Blätterdache. In dieser bewaldeten kurzen Strecke werden die Terrainschwierigkeiten schon etwas erheblicher. Wir werden gehörig gestoßen und geworfen; aber wir ertragen die kleinen Unbequemlichkeiten mit bester Laune. Links vor uns erblickten wir ein primitives Nachtquartier, das sich irgend ein wilder Abenteurer hergerichtet hat: neben zwei hohen Bäumen zwei in die Erde getriebene kleine Baumstumpfe, die durch Latten mit den Bäumen befestigt sind, ein umgestürzter Baumstamm ist davor gelegen; und in dem dadurch abgezirkelten viereckigen Raume ist dürres Laubwerk zu einem Lager gesammelt.

The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


"Die furchtbaren Stöße und Rucke, die wir im Wagen zu erdulden haben, die beständige Aufregung, daß wir umschlagen, denn die Räder der einen Seite sind mitunter vier bis fünf Fuß höher als die der andern, die Strapazen des ungläublich schwierigen Rittes, die Mühseligkeit des Gehens bei brennender Sonnengluth—alles das ertragen wir leicht und guten Muthes, denn die Landschaft, in die wir nun gelangt sind, bietet ein erhabenes Bild, das Gefühl, aufeinander angewiesen zu sein, und das Bestreben jedes Einzelnen, die Gesammtheit möglichst wenig zu stören und das Gesammtwohl möglichst zu fördern, setzt die Bedingungen fest.

"Die furchtbaren Stöße und Rucke, die wir im Wagen zu erdulden haben, die beständige Aufregung, daß wir umschlagen, denn die Räder der einen Seite sind mitunter vier bis fünf Fuß höher als die der andern, die Strapazen des ungläublich schwierigen Rittes, die Mühseligkeit des Gehens bei brennender Sonnengluth—alles das ertragen wir leicht und guten Muthes, denn die Landschaft, in die wir nun gelangt sind, bietet in der That ein ergreifendes Bild wildester Naturschönheit.

"Wir sind nun in eine der Seitenschluchten, die zum großen Cañon gehört, eingedrungen. Rechts und links von uns am Ufer des ausgedörrten Flußbettes, durch das wir im Schweiße unfrisches Angesicht sehr leiden, und mit der Stirn die Brust unseres Gegenübers berühren, denn die Landschaft, in die wir nun gelangt sind, bietet in der That ein ergreifendes Bild wildesten Naturschönheit.


"Mr. Hollabird hatte uns erzählt, daß unweit der Hauptschlucht ein neues „Hotel“ gebaut sei, das dem Fremden, der das Cañon besuche, alle möglichen Annehmlichkeiten biete. Ich hatte ein gewisses Mißtrauen dagegen; denn ich mußte mir sagen, daß ein Hotel in dieser Gegend, in der überhaupt noch keine fünfhundert civilisierte Menschen gewesen sind, und in der wir die ersten Deutschen waren—Robert von Schlagintweit hat das Coloradocañon zwar geschildert, aber nicht selbst besucht —, wohl etwas primitiv sein müsse; und meine Vermuthung sollte sich auch bestätigen. Es war eine einfache Bretterbude, die wir nach etwa achtstündiger Fahrt erreichten. Der Wirth war schon seit einigen Tagen auf unsorn Besuch vorbereitet und hatte uns eine sehr gute Speise, Weißkohl, bereitet, die uns in Kombination m


legt vergnügt schmunzelnd den größten Theil des Weges zu Fuß zurück, mit der Flinte auf dem Rücken neben dem Wagen leichtfüßig herschreitend, als ob nichts geschehen wäre.


"Plötzlich hält Mr. Hollabird an. „Da drüben ist Jemand!“ sagt er. Unser Wagen hält. Wir lauschen mit größter Aufmerksamkeit.

„Hören Sie nichts?“ wiederholt Hollabird. Wir müssen die Frage verneinen. „Da treibt Jemand sein Thier an,“ jagt der Agent mit größter Bestimmtheit, und gleich darauf stößt er einen hohen, weithinnehallenden Schrei aus.

"Nun hören wir aus weiter Ferne allerdings eine Antwort.

„Es wird doch keiner von unsern Reitern sein?“ Wir rufen wiederum, wir versuchen Feuer anzuzünden, aber es will uns nicht gelingen.

„Wir müssen weiter,“ sagt der Kutscher. Wir protestiren energisch; denn wenn es einer der Unsrigen wäre, der sich verirrt hat, so wäre es doch unverantwortlich, ihn hier seinem Schicksal zu überlassen. Wir rufen wieder, und bald vernehmen wir auch den Ruf aus der Nähe. Der Vereinsamte, dessen Zurufes an das Maulthier Hollabirds scharfes Ohr mitten in dem Lärm unseres Wagens und unter den Zurufen unjres Kutschers vernommen hatte, ist nun so nahe an uns herangekommen, daß wir seine uns zugeschrieenen heiseren Worte vernehmen. Er ruft uns auf Englisch an: wer wir sind? Wir fragen ihn, zunächst ebenfalls englisch, dann aber deutsch, ob er zu unserer Gesellschaft gehört; und nun hören wir, nicht mehr weit von uns entfernt, eine heisere Stimme die Worte rufen, die gleichzeitig tragisch und komisch auf uns wirken: „Ja, ich bin hier allein in der Wildnis! Doktor Oswalt! Ich habe mich verirrt!"


„Weswegen hat man mir denn ein solches Thier gegeben?“ rief Dr. Oswalt entrüstet aus.

„Weil wir kein anderes haben,“ jagte der Kutscher, ohne sich irgendwie zu ereifern.

Oswalt setzte sich zu uns in den Wagen, Mr. Hollabird versuchte sein Heil auf dem alten, untauglichen, blinden Thiere, aber auch er wurde nicht damit fertig. Es wurde hinter unserm Wagen festgebunden und ließ sich nun mitschleppen.


The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

(translation)  
[changes in tense are those of the author, who includes references to other places on his trip]  
[compare also Trautman (1985)]

Because every great Pacific railway has a natural wonder of the rarest kind—the Central Pacific had its Yosemite Valley with the giant trees, the Northern Pacific immediately brought Yellowstone Park with the geysers—the Atlantic could not lag behind the others—so behold the canyon of the Colorado! But if Americans have something great to show, they do not fail in the necessary staging; they would rather say far too much than a little too little, and are utterly free from the frightening feeling that their promotions might arouse excessive expectations and, precisely because of that, a degree of disappointment. In the most penetrating form they describe what should arouse the admiration of non-experts, and glaring colors are not glaring enough for them. Serious, naive scholars who only know the matter from these descriptions repeat it with confidence; and so it shouldn't surprise us when a German scientist, who was hardly, or rather definitely was not there, writes down the following lines at the desk in his quiet study and publishes them in a meritorious scientific work:

"Nothing on earth," it says literally, "compares with the Great Colorado Canyon, and in order to find formations capable of rivaling the gorge system of the Colorado Canyon, one must turn your gaze to the moon and look at the huge excavations that you see there, which bear the name ‘rilles’. At a distance of more than two hundred kilometers, the Colorado has dug its bed two thousand meters deep in places, through all the overlying sedimentary layers and into the underlying granite. Vertical walls lead down into the gruesome depths, into which sunlight shines only for a few hours of the day."

In the same way, and probably even more sonorous, the new miracle was praised to us by all Americans. Our expectations were stretched to the utmost and set so high that they could not be exceeded.

The station of the Atlantic Railway [Atlantic & Pacific Railroad], from which you can take the trip to the Colorado gorges, is called Peach Spring [sic]. As we still had a distance of about thirty English miles or fifty kilometers to go from there to the gorge region, and as we had been prepared that this expedition would not be entirely easy and comfortable, we had to, even if we did only want to stay at the Colorado for a short time in order to be back on the spot in the evening, start the day at the earliest hour. So before sunrise we were all ready to leave.

The morning was very fresh, almost cold, and had that strange, intensely light-grey hue peculiar to early light that has not yet warmed through the sun. The little spot, which is sure to have that great future blooming that is the distinguishing feature of all American cities, currently has nine shacks, including six "saloons", i.e. drinking, singing and gambling places, two shops and a private house. Most of the "saloons" were still firmly closed; but for one of them day had already dawned, and through the door that had just been opened one could throw a glimpse of the interior. It didn't look very inviting there. Behind the counter there were stands with different kinds of brandy, and in the background there was a billiard table. Six or eight people were lying on this, on the sticky tables and the unclean floor, most of whom were still asleep, others just stretched to get up. The nocturnal guests, who bore to us visitors a great resemblance to the asylum for the homeless, look quite wild. Their ragged clothes were all dusty; probably they were earthworkers.

To our party, which consisted of nine German guests plus Henry Villard [American journalist and railway financier affiliated with the Northern Pacific Railway]; two German-Americans, Friedrich Hess from San Francisco and Udo Brachvogel from New York; and our present host and guide, the general agent of the Atchison-Topeka-Santa Fé railway, Mr. C. B. Schmidt; and a thirteenth had arrived during the night, actually the most important one for the forthcoming expedition. His name: [William Hyman] Hollabird, his business: tourist agent of the company just mentioned, i.e. a commission agent for natural beauty. The man had the task of providing advice and assistance to travelers who wanted to get to know the country and its people and to make it clear to them that, apart from all the other advantages, there was nothing more beautiful in the wide world than the country that intersects the [Santa Fe Railway] track. He was a fine man, this Mr. Hollabird, a real Western type, one of those dashing, indefatigable and intrepid people who can no longer thrive under the ordinary conditions of our culture. In the course of a year, the man covers distances a dozen or more times, such as the one from Petersburg to Gibraltar, equipped with a small hand case, a couple of woolen shirts, a paper collar, a shotgun, a revolver, ammunition, a comb that he keeps in his waistcoat pocket, and the toothbrush he carries in his cartridge.
case. At the same time he is always friendly, always in an even mood, never tired, and he has completely lost his sense of distance, deprivation and hardship. He sleeps on a folding chair in the rolling saloon car as well as we do in the most comfortable bed. The man caught my eye at first sight and I liked him more and more during the hours we spent together. He was spindly thin, of medium height, with an unusually intelligent face of indeterminate age. I thought he was in his fifties and later heard that he had not yet turned thirty-five. He was a kind of cockroach, completely beardless, with sparse, straight, silver-white hair, bright blue, intelligent eyes, which gazed happily out of flushed, lashless lids. He was something of a white mouse. His thin arms and fleshless hands were as hard as steel. With a light, elastic step, the double-barreled shotgun on his back, he took care of everything. He couldn’t be killed, and coming home from a trip that had exhausted us all, just as fresh and cheerful as he had been before we left in the morning.

‘For our transport there were at Peach Spring two wagons drawn by four mules each, two small, strong horses accustomed to climbing, and two mules. Those who were best acquainted with mules and horses and who hoped to be the easiest to manage on the path, which had been described to us as rather difficult, were put on horseback. They were the two German-Americans Udo Brachvogel and Friedrich Hess, Dr. Oswalt, lawyer in Frankfurt a. M., and Richard Oberländer from Leipzig, a very heavy, portly gentleman, who had worked as a mounted policeman in Australia for a long time in his adventurous youth. The rest of the party divided into the carriages, one of which was fairly new and harmless, but the other inspired very little confidence. In this questionable space, with proud confidence that all would go well, Lasker and I took our places among the others. During the first quarter of an hour everything went quite well. It was something similar to a bad way. But the pleasure didn’t last long.

‘The soil here is unendingly beholden. After a phenomenal drought, the most lush desert vegetation sprouts everywhere, and where there is only a little water, the ground immediately becomes wooded, and we see magnificent lush poplars, high cottonwoods with a mighty canopy of leaves. In this wooded short stretch, the difficulties of the terrain are a bit more significant. We are properly pushed and thrown; but we endure the little inconveniences with the best of humor. On the left in front of us we see a primitive night’s quarters that some wild adventurer has set up: next to two tall trees, two small tree stumps driven into the ground, which are fastened to the trees with slats, a fallen tree trunk is placed in front of it; and in the four-cornered space delimited by it, dry foliage is gathered into a bed.

‘Suddenly there is a very steep downslope. The coachman has to lean on the mule’s back to keep from falling off the box, and we in the carriage hug each other affectionately, with combined strength fighting the risk of being thrown out. To his dismay the driver now noticed that the brakes were not working, and when the next step was to be taken the iron tire came loose from the dried wood of one of the front wheels. The coachman stops, climbs down from the box, looks for a large stone and corrects it as well as he can. We happily drive on. But the coachman wasn’t able to deliver permanent work: after five minutes the tire shifted again. Again holding, again tapping with a stone, and this time it’s a bit more lasting, maybe ten minutes. But then, unfortunately, the repair attempt has to be repeated again, and then again and again at intervals of five to ten minutes. Things are starting to get a bit monotonous. After about half an hour we come to a well [spring]. The coachman now waters the wheels to make the wood swell, and now things are going really well for a while.

‘But the journey does become very difficult as time goes on. Had Mr. Hollabird and the coachman not solemnly sworn that they had covered the same distance in a wagon only a few days before, I would never have believed that a wagon with draft animals could ever have moved on this ground. The most vivid description would fall far short of reality. Not even the timid attempt of a way could be perceived. Through a dried-up river bed, with constant ups and downs, we were being dragged by the valiantly working mules, and the dips were so abrupt and steep that we were prepared at any moment to fly headlong out of the wagon; we touched our foreheads to the breasts of those who met us, the coachman had to keep pushing on the back of the mule in order to keep himself on the box; and the rises were so violent that we almost shuddered to think that we were going to come up there in the wagon. We had to dismount at least once every quarter of an hour. The bed of the dried-up river was strewn with pebbles, with large and small stones, with broken pieces of rock. If a wheel went over it, we would be jerked up and, God knows how, returned to our seats.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The willing, strong, courageous animals make admirable efforts, but they are expected to do this. The coachmen throwing stones cheered them on, and three big shaggy dogs, barking and baring their teeth, jumped around the carriage and did the rest. The sun has risen higher, and by nine o’clock it is getting oppressively hot. Suddenly the drawbar of our wagon breaks. The coachman utters a long eloquent blasphemous curse, but that doesn’t help. A major consultation is held. It is said that there is a wagon north of Peach Spring. Ours, rendered useless, will be pushed aside and heaven knows what may become of it. When we returned home late at night, the ruins were still there. Three animals are put at our disposal, which we use in turn, and on the fourth the driver rides back to Peach Spring to fetch the carriage to meet us again at the Colorado Gorge. Locomotion happens all by itself under the very difficult conditions. The occupants of the better wagon move a little closer together, a few more are accommodated, you relieve each other, walk next to the wagon for a stretch, swap places with the riders. In short, the necessity, the feeling of being dependent on one another, and the endeavor of each individual to disturb the community as little as possible and to promote the common good as much as possible determine the conditions.

The dreadful bumps and jerks we have to endure in the carriage, the constant excitement [fear] of turning over because the wheels on one side are sometimes four or five feet higher than those on the other, the rigors of the incredibly difficult ride, the toil of walking in the burning heat of the sun—we endure all this easily and in good spirits, for the landscape we have now arrived at offers a moving picture of the wildest natural beauty.

We have now entered one of the side canyons that belong to the large canyon. To our right and left on the bank of the dried-up river bed, through which we make our way, our faces wetted in sweat, immensely high, mighty rocks stare up in a radiance of colors that blinds the eye. In the formation of these sandstone rocks, too, the same character is predominant that we saw on the Bad Lands and from the Needles on the ridge of the so-called “Black Mountains” in the background: on a broad base, they rise in layers, stacked like bedsteads in slowly tapering colossal sandstone pyramids, which are vertically penetrated by evenly parallel furrows and usually end in a broad, evenly flattened plateau. Like coulisses, these rocks pass in front of and behind each other, different in height, but uniform in their basic features. The individual layers are also of greater or lesser extent. Sometimes smaller, fractured layers build up on top of each other, sometimes higher and thicker deposits aspire. The ground plan of the rocks is often of the most magnificent arbitrariness. Some fall in a straight line, as if drawn with a ruler, in almost a vertical wall, others appear to be studded with sharp cornerstones and, with their triangular projecting peaks and deeply receding rounded bays, are comparable to a petrified castle or a natural citadel.

But what is most impressive, apart from the unbelievable magnificence of the proportions, is the almost indescribable splendor of colour. There are colorings that catch the eye. Whole layers of rock shimmer light blue, and the shadows in the furrows lie in the deepest Sèvres blue; behind them shine in the sun in deep red gold, or actually in copper-gold tint others. Then you see dull yellow again, dull olive green and the sober red of terracotta. And above all the incomparable blue sky of Arizona, flooded with golden sunshine, of mighty beauty that makes one fall silent.

For seven hours this mighty beauty accompanies us uninterruptedly in dazzling colors and jagged forms on our arduous path, which almost exhausts the strength of the fittest. And this uniformity of beauty is perhaps the essential shortcoming of the canyon trip. If human hands had built this ravine area, one would say: it is not well composed, it lacks the artful increase. When we are an hour from Peach Spring, the glorious picture unfolds before us, which from then to our point of departure remains steadily with us; and also awesomeness

“pains when very tight
fatiguing in the long run.”

On the horizon is a rock that stands out for its peculiar shape and in particular for the glow of its bronze-copper sheen. It has the right form. The furrowed strata rise evenly to the top. It is a beautiful mountain. The prosaic geographers who first explored the area simply christened this mountain, like many others similarly shaped, Sugar Loaf [Diamond Peak]. Udo Brachvogel, who burst out in delight at the splendor of this rock, did not agree at all. He claimed it was a mistake; and since another similarly shaped rock in the Colorado region bears the more poetic name of the “big Vishnu temple,” he was determined that this one, which shone in its gleaming splendor for hours, should be called the “little Vishnu temple.” That’s what he called it in his report, and he made it our duty never to speak of this mountain other than the “little Vishnu temple.”
The various positions of the rocks on our side form, when one surveys a large stretch, quite wondrously chopped contours in fantastic lines. Sometimes high peaks and needles stare like towers, sometimes wide plateaus open up, sometimes heights rise and fall like waves, and all of them in their different shades are so wildly colorful and yet so uniformly beautiful that one is filled with true admiration and is shocked. From time to time one sees natural, perhaps also artificial, caves in the rocks, which the Indians used to live in and in some cases probably still do. It is said that there are not many redskins left in this region.

While the carriage rumbled over hill and dale and the riders slowly and laboriously sought their way, we, Lasker and I, dragged along, groaning and sweating in the hot sun. Lasker was by far the best walker in our group, and he endured the severe ailments with a fortitude that amazed us all. It was precisely during his illness, the worrying symptoms of which we, who were now constantly with him, could not escape our notice, that his sense of the beauties of nature, which had always been his own, had developed and perfected where possible even more. He had the eye of a true child of nature. Nothing escaped him. Every detail gave him a deep, heartfelt joy, and the magnificence of this nature ignited in him true enthusiasm. He paid no heed to the piercing rays of the scorching sun, to the rubble that wounded our feet, to the thorns of the cactus plants, which treacherously and painfully pierced the flesh of our legs. With eyes that shone with joy he looked up at the strange splendor of the rocks and at the deep blue flood of the sky, and in softly murmuring words he gave expression to his full enthusiasm again and again. When I confided to him in honest sobriety that although I was genuinely moved by the magnificent spectacle, I had to admit that we paid dearly for it with the hardships of the day, he said to me: “You’re wrong. Sleep off tiredness and relax from the discomfort of the road; but in today’s impressions we have something imperishable.” Lasker was right.

Mr. Hollabird had told us that not far from the main gorge a new “hotel” was being built, offering every possible amenity to the stranger visiting the canyon. I had a certain suspicion about it; because I had to tell myself that a hotel in this area, where less than five hundred civilized people have ever been and where we were the first Germans—Robert von Schlagintweit has described the Colorado Canyon but has not visited it himself—is that it must be primitive; and my suspicion should also be confirmed. It was a simple wooden shack that we reached after about an eight-hour drive. The innkeeper had been prepared for our visit for a few days and had prepared us a very good meal, white cabbage, which we enjoyed excellently in combination with the supplies we had brought with us. From this so-called hotel we still had to walk a short distance of about two or three English miles to get to the main canyon.

We followed the course of a silvery little rivulet, which, if my memory serves me correctly, bears the name of the “Diamond Stream”, in a rocky scenery that was becoming ever grander and more powerful. In certain places, however, the rock walls pushed together very closely; and in these few places the landscape also had something eerily horrid about it. In general, however, the whole thing gave the impression of a peaceful, majestically benevolent nature next to the powerful. After a hike of about half an hour, during which we had to climb hard, we saw the end of the rock alley—behind it, ending on the horizon, a mighty, vertically sloping, large, blue rock—and at its bottom rushing, loamy-red water: the Colorado in full sunshine!

It had a deep effect on all of us, we hadn’t seen a river for so long. And just here, in this stony, sandy drought, the yellow-red water had something wonderfully invigorating. We took a deep breath, drew new strength, and after a few minutes we had reached the goal of our hike. The water squeezes between the enormously high, steep, almost vertical rock walls. Our eyes don’t go far, because the current here constantly makes strong turns. We can only walk a short distance along the bank of the river on narrow ledges, and during this short hike we have to be careful, because right next to us the rock on which we are standing falls perpendicularly to the stream bed. In this way we are offered only a modes...
On the way back from the Colorado to the hotel, the day's small accidents are followed by a larger one. One of our companions slipped on the scree and sprained his ankle, so that it was with great difficulty that he got to the shack. Luckily we have a medic with us to put on the first emergency bandages, and luckily the promised little wagon has also arrived. Then the invalid is accommodated with the doctor, the riders mount their horses, trot ahead in order to get back to our starting point, if possible before nightfall, by a route that has remained unknown to them, and the rest of us cram ourselves into the larger carriage. Hollabird, smiling happily, walks most of the way, with the shotgun on his back, pacing lightly beside the wagon as if nothing had happened.

The return trip starts off quite well, because the heat has meanwhile become more bearable, the sun is already low on the horizon. She does not part without showing her colorful achievements once more and more lavishly than ever. The Small Vishnu Temple is getting more and more beautiful. The mountains are already shrouded in bluish darkness, but on the top of the mountain cone the sun's gold still is in all its glory. The fiery ball has long since disappeared from our sight, all the bright colors that delight our eyes during the day have long since combined into an indefinite mixed tone, solemn and strange, and the glorious summit of the mountain still shines in the dark sky with a deep red copper glow. When the last glow dies away, night falls over the horrific rocky gorges through which we are transported at risk of life. But the deeper the darkness of the night, the more brilliantly and gloriously does the immeasurable sky flicker and glitter in a splendor of stars such as only the South knows. The four large stars of our most beautiful constellation, the Ursa Major, are very low on the horizon. It shines and shimmers and sparkles like billions of diamonds. Gradually our eyes have become a little accustomed to the darkness of the new moon night, and the reflection of the starlight is strong enough to give us a rough idea of where we are. Duration and habituation has also significantly dulled our nerves. We no longer flinch when we're thrown up high or sideways; and as we gaze up in admiration at the splendid of the wonderfully starry sky, we do not think that we are in constant danger of being thrown from the carriage, and breaking our necks and legs. The animals can hardly move, and the dogs are so exhausted that they don't bother about anything, with their tails pinched in and their tongues sticking out. The coachman never tires of shouting at the horses, and Hollabird, walking happily alongside the animals, supports him.

Suddenly Mr. Hollabird stops. "There's someone over there!” he says. Our wagon stops. We listen with the greatest attention.

"Don't you hear anything?” repeats Hollabird. We have to say no. "There's someone driving his animal,” the agent chases with the greatest determination, and immediately afterwards he utters a high, far-resounding cry.

"Now, from far away, we hear an answer.

"It won't be one of our riders, will it?” We shout again, we try to light a fire, but we can't.

"We must go on,” says the coachman. We protest vigorously; for if it were one of us who got lost, it would be irresponsible to leave him to his fate here. We call again, and soon we also hear the call from a greater distance. The lonely man, whose calls to Hollabird's mule's keen ear had heard amid the noise of our carriage and the calls of our coachman, has now come so close to us that we hear his hoarse words shouted at us. He calls us in English: who are we? We ask him, also in English at first, but then in German, whether he belongs to our company; and now, not far from us, we hear a hoarse voice calling out the words, which strike us as tragic and comic at the same time: "Yes, I am here alone in the wilderness! Doctor Oswalt! I'm lost!"

After a few minutes, Oswalt joined us. By constantly shouting loudly for his companions, he had so overworked his vocal cords that he could hardly speak. For more than three hours he had wandered alone in the rocky desert. He had had to tell himself that he probably wouldn't meet anyone and that if someone did come his way, they would probably be less loving than malicious. He had therefore first destroyed his check book with great circumspection, so as not to be forced by an adventurous gang, threatened with a revolver, to sign signatures that might later become inconvenient to him. Eventually he got used to the idea of spending the night alone in the rocky gorge, and only the news that some really unpleasant wild animals, namely wolves and rattlesnakes, roamed around unguarded, had upset him to some extent.

What had happened now? How had he separated himself from the other riders? It was a very simple thing. The fat Oberlander had taken off his coat and fastened it to the saddle behind him. The fastening had come loose and the coat had been lost. Oswalt, who had belonged to the light cavalry, wanted to do his heavy friend
the favor of looking for the coat and turned back. The others had slowly ridden on. Dr. Oswalt had to cover a
greater distance than he had thought. Finally he found the coat. But when he now wanted to urge the mule to
begin the return journey to Peach Spring, it simply failed. In vain he used every possible art of persuasion; he
whipped it, he kicked it, he threw stones at it—the will of the beast with its strong character could not be shaken
in any way; it stayed quietly in place. After a while the other riders noticed that Dr. Oswalt never joined them
again; they now made their animals walk more slowly, rested, lit fires, but Dr. Oswalt didn’t come. They said to
themselves that in any case he [must have] had met our wagons and had joined us, and rode on happily. After
a long, long time human persistence triumphed over animal persistence. Oswalt’s mule consented to turn back.
But it took its time; it stopped when it liked, grazed, rested, and the rider could not do anything with the animal.
So night had fallen and he was left alone.

‘When Oswalt told us this story, our coachman said very calmly, “I thought at once that something like this
would happen. The animal cannot come along with the others. It is blind in both eyes and in general in a bad
state.”

‘“Why did they give me such an animal?” exclaimed Dr. Oswalt with an indignant look.

‘“Because we have no other,” pursued the coachman without getting excited in any way.

‘Oswalt sat down with us in the carriage, Mr. Hollabird tried his luck on the old, useless, blind animal, but
he could not handle it either. It was tied behind our wagon and could now be towed along.

‘On the way home there were all sorts of more or less funny incidents. Some claimed that they had seen an
unbelievably bright, wonderful meteor fall, others, in order to find an explanation for a very unmotivated leap
which our horses suddenly made, that they had clearly seen a rather large snake hurrying away in the sand,
and still others even claimed to have heard the peculiar rattling. Maybe everyone was telling the truth. It would
have been nothing strange if a meteor had shot down here, or a rattlesnake crawled across the path, but the
skeptics scoffed at all these observations and made up the story that on the way home we had witnessed a
meteor slaying a rattlesnake.

‘Finally, about midnight, we all met again at Peach Spring. The horsemen, who had been waiting for us for
three hours, were greatly alarmed at our fate; they had endured hours of unspeakable terror. In their wild
fantasies they saw us lying around in the river bed with our skulls smashed. They, too, had endured all sorts
of hardships. Oberlander’s mule had also been strict; the fat writer was too heavy for the animal, and it had simply
sat down without excitement, so that the former mounted policeman from Australia in Arizona had gotten to his
feet very gently. The mule had repeatedly repeated this mute but eloquent protest, but finally accepted the
inevitable. We were all exhausted, and our list of losses for the day was no small one. The most seriously injured,
Dr. Siemens, had sprained his ankle so badly that he had to remain lying down in the wagon for the next few
days. He endured the misfortune with admirable philosophical indifference. Oberlander, who had been weaned
from riding, was no longer human after the fifteen-hour ride the next morning. Groaning, he dragged his aching
limbs and imposing corpulence along. One had lost his hat, another his cane, a third his waistcoat, and Dr.
Oswalt his voice. We were all dead tired, scarcely had time to undress, and soon fell into a deep, leaden sleep,
which was not further disturbed by the swaying and rolling of our wagon during the night drive.’

Lockwood, J. E.

1885 The World’s Industrial and Cotton Centennial Exposition. In: Wilson, Augustus (Mrs.) (ed.,
compiler), Parsons’ Memorial and Historical Library Magazine. History of the Memorial and
Historical Library at Parsons, Kansas, and other libraries in the state and elsewhere. With history of
Parsons and Kansas in brief: how to go to the world’s fair, La., and where to find it: letters:
sketches: general literature: art: history: reminiscence: notes and comment. St. Louis,
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Park [i.e. Yellowstone], and, the Lakes of the North-west. It illustrates the methods by which the blind, the deaf and dumb, and the feeble-minded are taught to drink from the sweet fountain of knowledge.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Oberländer, Richard

Von Ozean zu Ozean : Kulturbilder und Naturschilderungen aus dem Fernen Westen von Amerika.
Leipzig and Berlin: Verlag und Druck von Otto Spamer, viii, 256, iv pp. [In German.]

See pp. 219-221. Oberländer’s narrative describes his journey across America in the summer of 1883. The selection below, which he indicates is from his diary, jumps from descriptions of his trip down Peach Springs Canyon into unacknowledged borrowings of canyon impressions (omitted here, but fragments can also be recognized in the paraphrasing that comprises part of this text) from the publications by Dutton and Powell, all the while implying that these added paragraphs are first-hand observations. See Lindau (1885) for a much more engaging account of this trip into the canyon.

"Über meine eigenen Eindrücke sei mir schließlich noch gestattet, einige Seiten meines Tagebuches beizufügen.


"Ganz ohne Beängstigung ging aber auch die Heimkehr nicht von statten: der Weg war inzwischen nicht besser geworden, in der finsteren Nacht mußten wir uns blindlings der Führung der Tiere anvertrauen, dazu störten uns unheimlich die häusigen Klapperschlangen am Weg aus unseren Betrachtungen oder das nicht minder erschreckende Gebrumme der Bären, namentlich aber vermochten wir eine gewisse Furcht vor der bedenklichen Nähe feindlichter Indianer und verwegener Raubgesellen nicht zu unterdrücken, von deren Ausschreitungen wir vorher mehr vernommen hatten, als uns lieb sein konnte. Daß wir trotzdem alle den harrenden Eisenbahnwagen im höchsten Grade befriedigt erreichten, will ich nicht unerwähnt lassen.

"Mit besonderer Genugthuung konnten wir auch an passender Stelle Zeugnis hinterlassen, datz wir die ersten Deutschen gewesen, welche die überwältigenden Wunder des Grand Canon erschaut.


"Wenn die Schönheit nur in der Größe und in den umgebenden Felspartien bestände, so könnte man dies mit wenigen Worten ausdrücken. Es gibt in der Welt längere und tiefere Thäler, auch gibt es Schluchten und Klamm's, deren Umfassungen vielleicht höher sind als die Palissaden des Colorado. Das Ensemble bringt hier die Wirkung hervor. Gewöhnlich stellt man sich unter einem Canon einen tiefen, engen Einschnitt in die Erde mit fast senkrechten Wänden vor, und es ist gesissermaßen ein unglücklicher Gedanke, den gewaltigen Pfad, der sich der Colorado durch das Gebirge gewühlt hat, so zu nennen, da man mit diesem Worte etwas weniger Gewaltiges zu verbinden pflegt.

"In die dunklen Gründe dieser abschreckenden Schlucht, welche das Thor zu Dantes Hölle in das Gedächtnis bringt, dringt kaum das Tageslicht und zwischen den Steinen und Felsenblöcken fällt, schlämt und überstürzt sich im tollen Laufe und in granitennem Engbette der schmutziggelbe Colorado. Und welche in den grotesken...
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Formen terrassenförmig zu beiden Seiten jäh aussteigenden Felsen! Dort ziehen sich in langer, ununterbrochener Reihe abweltelnd in Gelb, Braun, Rot, Blau, Weiß und andern Schattierungen des Regenbogens die dieser Gegend charakteristisch eigenen sogenannten Alkovenbildungen hin, Schichten horizontal liegenden, teils weichen, teils harten Gesteins. Erstere sind durch den Einfluß der Witterung ausgewaschen, letztere bleiben als viele tausen Regale stehen. Man Möchte glauben, man befinde sich in der Bücherei der Götter, und das ist thatsächlich der Fall, nur sind die Regale nicht für Bücher bestimmt, sie bilden vielmehr selbst die steinernen Blätter eines großen Buches. Wer die Sprache des Universums studieren will, der Geolog, der den Geheimnissen der Weltschöpfung näher treten will, der studiere hier in diesem offen vor ihm aufgeschlagenem Prachtwerke, er wird es nicht ohne Erfolg thun. In weiterer Folge erheben sich die grotesksten Felsbildungen; hier unterscheidet man deutlich die Form eines liegenden Löwen oder eines andern ungefügen Tieres, dort hebt sich aus der Masse des Gebirges als merkwürdigstes Gebilde Wischnus Tempel empor; Klöster, Paläste und Schlösser in allen Stilarten der antiken und modernen Baukunst, Figuren von Menschen und von Tieren in zierlicher oder massiver Gestalt glaubt man bei jeder der vielen, meist sehr kurzen Windungen zu unterscheiden. Wenn man von Point Sublime nach Süden blickte, war die Szenerie am schönsten und gewaltigsten, am unvergleichlichsten! Den Eindruck erhöhen die nie gesehenen Farbeneffekte. Auf einem beängstigend tiefblauen Horizonte, den keine Wölkchen trüben, heben sich die haarscharfen Umrisse der bronzenen Felsen in ihrer unaufhörlich abwechselnden Formgestaltung ab, und wenn die Sonne dieser sinkt und die Schatten des Abends sich auf die Landschaft legen, dann weinnen diese Felsengebilde und der über ihnen sich wölbende, von Milliarden der funkelndsten Sterne erglänzende subtropische Himmel an neuem Reiz und an neuer überraschender Abwechiselung der Farben und Gestalten.”

(translation, in some measure freely)

‘Finally, about my own impressions, allow me to add a few pages of my diary.

‘From Peach Springs in Arizona, a station of the Atlantic and Pacific Railway, we set off on 6 burros and a springless, as uncomfortable as possible, four-wheeled buckboard [such as are] still possible to find only in the far west of America. The way, mostly now dry in summer, is completely torn up from the force of the water, with numerous stones and boulders of every type and size filling the river bed leading along so-called ways about 30 km. to our destination. From the description just attempted, one may get an approximate idea of the breakneck, steep and abruptly diversionary journey—reality would in any case not reach the unharmed imagination of the home reader. With trembling and hesitation I made the mad journey with my comrades by wagon and on foot; on the return to Peach Springs, which lasted until midnight, I did not dare to put my body in such danger again, preferring to ride on a burro, which in turn will not have been particularly pleased at the unaccustomed burden of my person.

‘However, the return home was not entirely without anxiety: the path had not improved in the meantime, in the dark night we had to blindly entrust ourselves to the guidance of the animals, and the frequent rattlesnakes on the path bothered us eerily, from our point of view no less frightening than growling of bears, but in particular we could not suppress a certain fear of the alarming proximity of hostile Indians and daring robbers, of whose excesses we had previously heard more than we could have liked. I do not want to leave it unmentioned that we all reached the waiting railway carriage highly satisfied.

‘With particular satisfaction we were also able to leave testimony in a suitable place [Julius Farlee’s guest register at the Farlee Hotel?] that we were the first Germans to see the overwhelming wonders of the Grand Canon.

‘And the Grand Canyon of the Colorado is something new, unprecedented. One may have seen and admired every imaginable scenic beauty, but such grandeur and beauty do not fall within the bounds of our imagination. It takes a contemplation not of hours, but of days and months to absorb it all. Only slowly and gradually do you grasp the overwhelming beauty, which at first fills you with terror.

‘If beauty were only in size and the surrounding rock formations, it could be expressed in a few words. There are longer and deeper valleys in the world, also there are ravines and gorges, the borders of which are perhaps higher than the palisades of the Colorado. The ensemble is the effect here. A canyon is commonly thought of as a deep, narrow chasm in the earth with almost vertical walls, and it is sort of an unfortunate thought to call the
mighty path that the Colorado has carved through the mountains by that name, since one tends to associate something less powerful with this word.

‘In the dark depths of this dreadful gorge, which brings to mind the gate to Dante's hell, daylight hardly penetrates, and falling between stones and boulders the dirty yellow Colorado foams and rushes down the mad course in narrow granite beds. And what rocks rising abruptly in the most grotesque forms in terraces on both sides! There, in a long, uninterrupted series of yellow, brown, red, blue, white and other shades of the rainbow, the so-called alcove formations characteristic of this area stretch out, horizontal layers of partly soft, partly hard rock. The former have been washed out by the influence of the weather, the latter remain standing as many thousands of shelves. One would think one was in the library of the gods, and indeed one is, only the shelves are not for books, they are themselves the stony leaves of a great book. Anyone who wants to study the language of the universe, or the geologist who wants to get closer to the mysteries of the creation of the world—study here in this magnificent work opened before him; he will not do it without success. As a result, the most grotesque rock formations rise up; here one clearly distinguishes the form of a recumbent lion or some other unruly animal, there Vishnu's temple rises up from the mass of the mountains as the most remarkable structure; monasteries, palaces and castles in all styles of ancient and modern architecture; figures of people and animals in delicate or massive form one believes to see in each of the many, mostly very short forms. Looking south from Point Sublime was the scenery at its most beautiful and tremendous, most unforgettable! Never before seen color effects increase the impression. On a frighteningly deep blue horizon, which is not clouded, the sharp outlines of bronze rocks stand out in their constantly changing shapes, and when the sun sinks lower and the shadows of evening fall upon the landscape, these rock formations and the arching subtropical sky, glittering with billions of the brightest stars, weep with new charm and astonishing alternations of color and shape.’

W., J. F.


See p. 342, comment on scenery "along" the Atlantic & Pacific Railroad, including, "most beautiful, (the) Grand Canyon of the Colorado, 8,500 high [sic], a most wonderful sight, and would repay any visitor a trip over the road". See also pp. 341-342: "H. L. Northrup, chief traveling auditor . . . who has discovered an animal among the lateral canons to the 'Grand'—he has named the Prox—having two short legs on one side, seemingly formed by nature for running around sidehills—a wonderful freak in nature." (ENTIRE NOTES)]

W., R. B.


"Correspondence of [to] the Army and Navy Journal." A letter from an Arizonan, dated September 17, 1885, regarding a descent into Grand Canyon from Peach Springs. Includes culturally offensive remarks.

"Leaving the cars at 2 A. M., at Peach Springs Station, Atlantic and Pacific R. R., passing the remainder of the night at the hotel—one long room, subdivided into smaller ones by calico walls, reaching half way to the top—the tourist, in a double-seated buckboard, behind two good bronchos, goes 'kiting' down Peach Springs Cañon, past 'Peach Springs,' a series of good springs 4 miles from the railroad, where a fine peach orchard of perhaps 30 trees bearing good (western) peaches, planted by a ranchman before the Hualapai Indians had this land set apart for their reservation; down steep hills, over dyspepsia-curing rocks, past huge ocotilla cacti, and monster ones of the 'nigger-head' species, with gigantic dark, rocky masses of stone, many thousands of feet high and several miles long; he finally, after a ride of 18 miles, reaches the 'Grand Cañon Hotel,' two stories high, where the driver is proprietor, cook, guide, policeman and 'yarnist.' He charges $10 each person for the round trip, meals 75 cents each, and beds the same. Reasonable, as he has 'spent thousands of dollars' in road making, hotel building, etc.

"Of course everybody knows the cañon is about 400 miles long, with walls, in places perpendicular, and in others (mostly the case), consisting of two or three hills, with 'terraces' between them, the hills themselves
slanting, varying in height from 1,000 to 6,200 feet. The point near Peach Springs is not the grandest part, but it is as high as elsewhere. One mile below the hotel is the cañon with the Colorado River, said to be from 50 to 130 feet deep and 250 feet wide, flowing through. By holding on to rocks on the shore one can bathe in its swift, reddish waters. The waves seem to rush over rocks just beneath the surface, but the guide says the same appearance is noted at all times, and that with a 40 pound lead he has never reached bottom. Blank and myself bathed along the shore. Diamond Creek Cañon, emptying in the cañon here, is by far the grandest sight. Then Black Trap Rock, smooth and glistening as if oiled, rise up perpendicularly, at one place to 2,700 feet. In places these walls overhang. A crystal stream, flowing from a vast spring 40 miles up, furnishes water for the hotel. Although the ‘gloomy grandeur’ is overawing, still no cañons were seen where ‘stars at midday are plainly visible’ [repeating a frequently noted misconception]. The little, cool, clear stream was to us, Arizonians, one of the sights of the place, and Blank seemed ‘awfully’ delighted with an impromptu bath-tub made by damming up the creek, until the bottom, with its thousands of small pebbles, was as fine a couch as the ocean couch of Venus Amphitrite.

“We met an old Army scout, so he said, of Canby and Custer. • • •” Here the “Scout” yarns of his exploits, having nothing to do with the canyon.

“I and the driver, or to be more accurate, if not more grammatical, the driver and I, killed a rattlesnake in the cañon, which gave our loquacious friend cause to remark that a huge one was killed the other day, 9 feet long, with 23 rattles, and that it was now on display at Kingman. As we passed there at 4 A. M. I told him I was going to get off the cars to see it. He said it was in a saloon which was closed at that hour. So another chance in a lifetime was missed.

“Many tracks of the Rocky Mountain sheep (or Bighorn of Mayne Read) were seen in the cañon, where they came to drink. A few deer are around. A ‘still hunter’ on the day we were in the cañon killed two, at one shot, at Peach Springs. The country abounds in jack rabbits, quail, and snakes, with here and there a wolf and its congeners, a wildcat. The guide said there were not fifteen acres of arable land in the whole Malapai Mountain [sic], with an average width of 25 miles, and, following the Colorado, a length of 125 miles. A sub-tribe had a few acres cultivated in Diamond Cañon, the walls, thousands of feet high, being most effective fences, but an overflow washed gravel over it.

“In another cañon, 70 miles north, the An-Supies [Havasuapi] cultivate, now, a few acres in their secure retreat. The Grand Cañon is 4,000 feet lower than Peach Springs. The latter is cool in summer—the former hot as Yuma. In winter snow is frequent at the latter, whereas frost has never been seen at the former. Although the height of these cañon walls has been scientifically measured, one can hardly believe that they are half as high as they really are.”

Letter dated September 17, 1885; regarding a descent into Grand Canyon from Peach Springs. “Correspondence of [to] the Army and Navy Journal.” This item is typographically identical to that which appeared in the Army and Navy Journal two days earlier (see above). The publication office for both journals is the same, thus the same text block was used in both publications.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1886

Editor, Western Gazette


Stearns, J. W.


It is not clear whether or not Stearns was one of the tourists mentioned.

"At Peach Springs tourists for the Grand Canon leave the railroad. A stage ride of twenty miles brings them to a point where a descent into the canon can be made with tolerable ease, and a day or two may well be spent in examining this wonderful chasm, where the structure of the continent is laid bare, and the miracles of erosion, sculpturing these variously colored rocks into pinna
cles, domes, turrets and towers, mock the marvels of human architecture. In the canon, four or five thousand feet below the surface of the earth, the heat at noonday is almost insupportable, so that explorations must be made at night and in the morning.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Tissandier, Albert

Six mois aux États-Unis : voyage d’un touriste dans l’Amérique du Nord, suivi d’une excursion à Panama. Paris: G. Masson, 298 pp. [In French.] (transl. ‘Six months in the United States: a tourist trip to North America, followed by an excursion to Panama’)

Tissandier traveled a large loop across the northern part of the U.S. in 1885, with several side trips including one to southern Utah and the Grand Canyon (as noticed on the frontispiece map). See in Chapter 5, which relates several excursions from a central base in Kanab, Utah. One excursion is to Toroweap; the other to Point Sublime. Both of these narrations are disappointing in their brevity, despite the inclusion of a lithographic view by Tissandier (his Plate IV), "Canon de Toroweap dans l’Arizona" ("Canyon of Toroweap in Arizona"), which is the only illustration (among many) of immediate interest to this bibliography. However, his narrative of the trip across the Kaibab Plateau, while extralimital to the present work and thus omitted here, is very detailed and has been extracted from at many times; and parts of his newly published book, including the Kaibab trip, were serialized in France, Germany, and The Netherlands. See Tissandier (2002) for an English translation (which was not consulted for the translation provided farther below).

"Mon premier voyage, convenu avec Nathan [Adam Nathan of Kanab], mon futur guide, eut pour but le mont Trumbull et les gorges de Toroweap.

"C’est une tournée de sept jours entiers; la difficulté de trouver de l’eau dans les déserts qu’il faut traverser rend cette exploration quelquefois pénible. • • •

"Nous n’avions pas du reste d’autre route à suivre pour atteindre la vallée sablonneuse de Toroweap auprès des cañons. Longue et relativement assez étroite, cette vallée est encadrée par des rochers colossaux de couleurs toujours surprenantes."
"Le soir nous n’eûmes pas à nous plaindre de notre campement au pied d’une muraille semblable à une forteresse. Ombragés par un vieux cèdre, nous sommes sur un immense plateau de rochers de grès aux formes arrondies, usées par les neiges des hivers. Do nombreuses fleurs et des arbres rabougris ou des agaves qui ont parfois plus de quatre mètres de hauteur, des cactus, nous charment comme des décorations sur ces pierres aux couleurs rougeâtres ou dorées; au delà nos regards se reposent sur des murailles dentelées qui s’étendent à perte de vue et ferment l’horizon.

"Après un peu de repos nous marchons sur les énormes pierres, les escaladant souvent en nous aidant de nos mains ou sautant par-dessus de larges crevasses.

"Sous l’impression de la grandeur de ces déserts étranges j’avance avec un indéfinissable sentiment d’étonnement.

"La scène change, mais n’est pas moins étourdissante: voici à mes pieds les précipices grandioses de Toroweap, au fond desquels coule le Colorado (Pl. IV).

"C’est un spectacle inouï que ces gouffres d’érosion, profonds de 600 à 800 mètres, formés de parois à pic ou de gradins gigantesques descendant jusqu’au torrent (fig. 23) ["Grand cañon, vue prise à l’est de Toroweap", which appears on p. 81 and was copied without credit from Thomas Moran’s sketch that appeared as John Wesley Powell’s (1875) figure 32].

"Des bords du plateau supérieur je suis d’un regard émerveillé ces rochers qui forment des promontoires aux courbes les plus bizarres au-dessus des précipices.

"Nous avons à faire des détours sans fin, c’est à chaque instant ce sont des aspects nouveaux de plus en plus admirables.

"Dans d’immenses crevasses le géologue peut lire avec facilité toute la série des couches différentes dont sont formés les murs latéraux, et l’imagination reste confondue à la pensée de l’incalculable suite des siècles qui ont dû s’écouler pendant la formation successive de toutes ces merveilles.

"Voici quelques informations, que nous empruntons au livre de M. Powel [sic]; • • • ” [Here Tissandier briefly summarizes what Powell explained about the canyons and terraces of the plateau.]

"Nous ne pouvions camper longtemps sur ce plateau de Toroweap, car l’eau commençait à nous manquer. Nathan et son fils avaient découvert un peu d’eau de neige fondue dans un creux de rocher, mais nos chevaux seuls ou pu en boire.

"Nous revenons à Kanab par le même chemin et on organise une excursion au plateau de Kaibab. • • • ” [The next seven pages of text comprise the journey across the Kaibab Plateau en route to Point Sublime.]

"Nous arrivons au Sublime Point. C’est un des points les plus élevés du plateau de Kaibab; il est situé à 2,600 mètres au-dessus du niveau de la mer. À cette hauteur les rochers forment une sorte de cap d’où l’on découvre tout le pays des cañons de l’Arizona, les murailles nommées Amphithéâtre indou et les hauteurs de Kwagunt Valley, le Temple de Siva, etc.

"De tous les plateaux de l’Arizona c’est celui de Kaibab qui offre le plus d’intérêt parce qu’il est couvert de forêts jusqu’à ses cimes les plus hautes. Les autres plateaux qu’on découvre de Sublime Point sont au contraire dénudés, donnant jusqu’à perte de vue l’aspect de déserts arides et effroyables. C’est un spectacle véritablement sublime et émouvant tout à la fois.

"Entre des fissures colossales je vois de temps à autre le Colorado rouler ses eaux dans les précipices et se perdre par des détours fantastiques à 1,800 mètres au-dessous de moi.

"Une des choses les plus frappantes de Kaibab, c’est l’absence absolue de cours d’eau.

"Cependant le climat y est fort humide. Les pluies sont fréquentes en été et la couche de neige est épaisse en hiver. L’eau stationne dans les creux des terrains et forme ainsi de nombreux lagoons entourés d’une végétation si luxuriante qu’on a dans ces endroits l’illusion d’un parc délicieux.

"Voulant visiter à loisir toutes ces merveilles, j’ai campé trois jours sur les bords d’un délicieux marais, le Forest Lagoon, entouré de légers peupliers blancs et de vieux pins. De là je pouvais facilement rayonner et jouir de tous les principaux points de vue.”
My first trip, arranged with Nathan [Adam Nathan of Kanab], my future guide, was to Mount Trumbull and the Toroweap gorges.

It is a full seven day tour; the difficulty of finding water in the deserts that must be crossed makes this exploration sometimes painful.

We had no other route to follow to reach the sandy valley of Toroweap near the canyons. Long and relatively quite narrow, this valley is framed by colossal rocks of always surprising colors.

In the evening we had no complaints about our camp at the foot of a wall resembling a fortress. Shaded by an old cedar, we are on a huge plateau of rounded sandstone rocks, worn down by the winter snows. Many flowers and stunted trees or agaves which are sometimes more than four meters high, cacti, charm us like decorations on these stones with reddish or golden colors; beyond, our gaze rests on jagged walls that stretch as far as the eye can see and enclose the horizon.

After a short rest we walk over the huge stones, often climbing them with the help of our hands or jumping over large crevices.

Under the impression of the grandeur of these strange deserts, I move forward with an indefinable feeling of astonishment.

The scene changes, but is no less stunning: here at my feet are the grandiose precipices of Toroweap, at the bottom of which flows the Colorado (Pl. IV).

It is an incredible spectacle that these chasms of erosion, 600 to 800 meters deep, formed of sheer walls or gigantic steps descending to the torrent (fig. 23) ["Grand cañon, vue pris à l’ est de Toroweap" (‘Grand Canyon, view taken to the east of Toroweap’), which appears on p. 81 and was copied without credit from Thomas Moran’s sketch that appeared as John Wesley Powell’s (1875) figure 32].

From the edges of the upper plateau I am amazed by these rocks which form promontories with the most bizarre curves above the precipices.

We have to make endless detours, and every moment there are new aspects that are more and more admirable.

In immense crevices the geologist can easily read the whole series of different layers of which the lateral walls are formed, and the imagination remains confused at the thought of the incalculable series of centuries which must have elapsed laying the formation succession of all these marvels.

Here is some information, which we borrow from Mr. Powel’s [sic] book:

Here Tissandier briefly summarizes what Powell explained about the canyons and terraces of the plateau.

We couldn't camp for long on this plateau of Toroweap, because we were running out of water. Nathan and his son had discovered some melted snow water in a hollow in the rock, but our horses alone could not drink from it.

We return to Kanab by the same way to organize an excursion to the Kaibab plateau.

We are coming to Point Sublime. It is one of the highest points of the Kaibab plateau; it is located 2,600 meters above sea level. At this height the rocks form a kind of cape from which one can see the whole country of the canyons of Arizona, the walls called Hindu Amphitheater and the heights of Kwagunt Valley, S[h]iva Temple, etc.

Of all the plateaus of Arizona it is that of Kaibab which offers the most interest because it is covered with forests up to its highest peaks. The other plateaus that we discover from Point Sublime are on the contrary bare, imparting as far as the eye can see the aspect of arid and terrible deserts. It is a truly sublime and moving spectacle at the same time.

Between colossal fissures I see from time to time the Colorado roll its waters into precipices and lose itself by fantastic detours 1,800 meters below me.

One of the most striking things about the Kaibab is the absolute absence of waterways.
However, the climate there is very humid. The rains are frequent in summer and the layer of snow is thick in winter. The water stays in the hollows of the land and thus forms many lagoons surrounded by such lush vegetation that in these places we have the illusion of a delightful park.

Wanting to visit all these wonders at leisure, I camped for three days on the banks of a delightful marsh, the Forest Lagoon, surrounded by small white poplars and old pines. From there I could easily roam and enjoy all the main viewpoints.

1887

Allen, S. H.

Letter, dated Mt. Pleasant, Utah, July 11, 1887, regarding the Kaibab Plateau and Lees Ferry region, and a descent into Grand Canyon on “Powell’s trail” (i.e., Nankoweap Trail); the last installment of a series. A unique report, in that this was just seven years since geologist Charles D. Walcott had used this purpose-built trail during the winter of 1881-1882, when he studied the geology of the Nankoweap portion of the canyon. (The “professor” mentioned herein is James E. Talmage, then with the Brigham Young Academy in Salt Lake City.)

“Up to this time, our way seemed clear, not only to reach the cañon, but to go down into it over Powell’s trail. But obstacles of no small size now appeared. We had understood that the best guides could be found at Demott [DeMotte] Park, so did not secure one at Kanab. There were men working at the Park who had been with Maj. Powell while he was making this trail into the grand cañon about seven years ago—the only place on this side of the cañon at which men had reached the river. We were anxious not only to look over the bank, but also to get to the river; however we could not secure the services of any white men as guides, as they thought it would be no use to attempt to go down that trail, for some of them went there two months after the trail was made and found that by reason of its being so badly washed out it would have to be rebuilt before being any way passable. On asking the Indian, he knowingly shook his head saying, ‘Me no savvy Powell’s po’ (trail). Under these circumstances, no wonder some of the party doubted our being able to reach the river; but having come 500 miles, and this cañon being the GRANDEST OF ITS KIND on earth and as we could here pass over and examine a section of our earth’s crust from 3,000 to 7,000 feet in thickness we were determined to go if it were possible. A ray of hope burst through the dark clouds on our horizon when the good man, Isaac Brown, of Draper, who cooked for Powell while at this place, could guide us through the famous Wild Cat Cañon. Mr. Brown took us to within five miles of a mountain called the ‘Saddle,’ [Saddle Mountain] from which Powell’s trail starts down; after warning us impressively of the magnitude of the task before us, and some of the dangers in our path, those of heat, scarcity of water and difficulty in finding the trail being the greatest, he reluctantly left us, and in a very thoughtful mood we unburdened our pack animals and retired for the night. Next morning, June 10, at 7 a.m. the party started out on foot each man carrying as few things as possible. Seven ‘slapjacks,’ as many pounds of flour, two small tin cans of butter and two canteens of water made up our store of provisions. Had no bedding, not even our coats; carried two ropes, two hammers, one pistol, one opera glass and one cup and plate. At 11 a.m., after four hours of heavy climbing, we sat down on the ‘saddle,’ right at the ‘JUMP OFF’ into the mighty gorge, and yet we were fifteen miles by trail from the river. For fifty miles north, about to Lee’s Ferry, the grand cañon was exposed to view, looking like a huge fissure in the earth’s crust—the apparent entrance to the ‘bottomless pit.’

“Our supply of water was growing ‘smaller by degrees and beautifully Jess;’ it was about 15 miles to water to go back, or to go ahead, so for the first time in our lives we were put on rations, three spoonfuls of water to the man every time the company wanted a drink. Corporations, it is said, have no souls, and if this was not true of our company, some at least thought it never got thirsty. We started along the trail winding down into
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

the dizzy depths of that awful chasm, but the trail being covered with landslides and fallen timber in places we soon lost it on a steep side hill as we stood below a high ledge and at the top of a higher cliff. Finding the path again it was difficult to collect our party as each shout produced three or four jumbled though loud echoes. Picking our way along the zigzag trail we soon came to

'Jack’s ladder.'

Here the trail is built almost like the rounds to a ladder, in a crevice between two cliffs about 800 feet high. At the foot of the 'ladder' lay the bones of two of Powell’s pack animals bleaching in the sun ever since they fell over this precipice. A number of tourists have gone as far as the 'ladder,' and turned back, no one having gone over it for five years, but round after round we descended and perhaps would have shuddered at times had we not then been panting under the fierce rays of an Arizona sun which had double power in that steep 'box cañon' (an appropriate name if sweat were prefixed).

"We were now over the worst of the road, so with renewed vigor and determination we pushed on, though suffering for water. Providentially we soon discovered a nice spring gushing from a cliff, so gladly throwing out the remaining warm water from our canteens, we filled them again, and enjoyed a rest at this welcome spot.

"Eight or ten miles still before us, and having entirely lost the trail, we followed the wash made by the floods, sometimes going down ten feet at a jump. Rapidly descending deeper and deeper, the perpendicular walls rising higher, soon we heard the roar of the Colorado, and in a short time sat on its banks testing the quality of the turbid, rushing waters of this mighty stream.

"We enjoyed the bathing very much but the treacherous and shifting sand bars made it dangerous. The river here is swift and deep, near a quarter of a mile in width. Having no bedding, we worked ourselves into the sand as some of the Yava Pai Indians do, and stopped there all night, without much sleep, very tired and foot-sore. The perpendicular walls of the river are here 5,000 feet high, and we estimated that it is from 6,000 to 8,000 feet from the water to the top of the 'saddle'—(think of such a cañon and over 200 miles long)—between which we passed trees, shrubs and flowers common to every climate from temperate to semi-tropical region.

"'Yaut,' of the rose family, here grows twenty feet high and nine inches in diameter; the thin end makes a good cane, tough and light. The last four miles before reaching the river, we followed a beautiful stream of clear water which the Professor thought was 'Diamond Fork,' described by Powell. At the mouth of this creek are four or five acres of land quite level, from the cliffs to the river. There is a very large whirl-pool just here and on the banks we found ancient pottery made by the Moquis, (so the Piutes told us). Was there an Indian village here at one time? Or did the white man bring these specimens of pottery to this lonely place?

"Here we wish for the language of angels to adequately and properly describe the grandeur of this mighty cañon, the tops of whose walls seem to unite with the blue of the firmament above. A whole article could be written on the formations which we saw in the immense thickness of cruss [sic, crust] here exposed. At the top the rock it [sic] rich in fossil shells; the stratum next below is sandstone; limestone comes in the next place, then quartzite and then alumina. We found dog-tooth spar, beautiful specimens of calcite, some in limestone and some in sandstone, while the sandstone faced with quartz crystals resembled plates of diamonds. Several varieties of chacedony and micaceous sandstone were also found. Three miles from thy [sic] river a massive dyke of rock highle [sic] charged with iron oxide, has been forced through the strata, bending and contorting them considerably. Near here are several strata of clay making a beautiful picture by their variety and distinctness of colors, white, yellow, brown, black and green.

"As we expected, the springs down so far in the earth are quite warm, though the water is good. There are several slender columns of rock standing up many hundreds of feet fitting though lonely monuments to the stillness and desolation which reign here forever. Still the mighty Colorado is at work eroding and chiseling down its banks which often fall in, bringing millions of tons of rock to be gradually disintegrated and borne away by the river to 'the ocean wild and wide.'
"While in the canyon [sic] we had to mix our bread in the sack and bake it on hot rocks. At 5.30 a.m., on the 17th, we started from this river for camp which we reached at 8 p.m. without serious accident. We might state that while going up a crevice where he had to hold on with both hands and feet, one man saw to his great annoyance a large hornet buzzing about uncomfortably near and then alighting on his cheek. Oh, what a look that hornet got! After walking about leisurely and eating the camphor ice, put on the sunburn, he departed quietly, leaving a mental sufferer only, to continue a toilsome climb unmolested.

"We said two of Powell's pack animals were killed while going down the trail; the skull of one of them can be seen in Prof. Talmage's cabinet, which, by the way, is one of the finest and most complete in the West."

Bates, E. Catherine [Bates, Emily Katharine]


See Chapter 1, "Westward Ho!", pp. 1-69, which includes this English woman's three-day visit to Grand Canyon at Peach Springs around May 1, 1886. This is perhaps the best, delightfully detailed record of the state of affairs in Peach Springs Canyon and at the Farlee Hotel.

"Early dawn landed us, some hours after time, at the miserable little collection of wooden shanties, containing some hundred inhabitants and honoured by the title of city known as Peach Springs.

"Poor as the place looked, it was still divided from our eager hopes by a quarter of a mile of sandy desert, and at four o'clock in the morning we were landed on the line, with no perceptible means of conveying ourselves and baggage across the intervening space.

"Meanwhile our train had steamed slowly off, so there was no possibility of escape for us; at length, after a good deal of difficulty, we persuaded a boy to show us the way to Mr. Farlie's [Julius Farlee] 'house,' as we called it in our ignorance, that being the name of the man who was supposed to run 'the stage' from Peach Spring to the Cañon of the Colorado.

"Crossing the sandy desert with rather crestfallen faces, we found that Mr. Farlie's boasted 'hotel' was simply a small wooden shanty, but any refuge was welcome. We discovered that he had not yet received the telegram explaining a change of day in our arrival, necessitated by the overcrowded state of the trains.

"However, he bustled up, showed us into two primitive but perfectly clean rooms, and volunteered to fetch our hand-bags from the depot, much to our relief.

"A few hours later we were up and dressed, and then found that the Farlie mansion did not attempt to provide food for its inmates.

"You were expected to walk across the sand to the depot for breakfast, and a very fair one we got, but were very much 'hurried up' in eating it by Mr. Farlie, whose impatience in getting us under weigh was inexplicable to me.

"Appleton says, 'The road to the cañon from the line is eighteen miles, and a good one.'

"It turned out to be a good twenty-three miles and over a thoroughly bad route, although certainly never quite so intolerable as the road to the Mammoth Caves.

"We thought we had already reduced our baggage to the very lightest 'marching order,' but found that even so the capabilities of the ramshackle 'buckboard' honoured by the name of 'stage' were overstrained, especially as the provisions for our stay had also to find room, as well as the 'cook,' who was to be left with us up the cañon.

"The 'stage' consisted of a bare bit of boarding, slung on wheels with a couple of primitive seats capable of holding two people each by a little squeezing and both facing forwards.

"The 'cook' appeared to be a sulky-looking fellow of eighteen or nineteen, who sat in front with Mr. Farlie and declined to be drawn into any sort of conversation.

"Later we learnt to appreciate the wry excellent qualities of 'Billy' at their true value, and to prefer him infinitely to our more talkative but less satisfactory host.
"Billy told me afterwards that he was twenty-seven years old, and he had certainly lived through experiences enough to have been seventy-seven, but his slight figure and smooth boyish face made it difficult to realize that he was even a full-grown man.

"He was not only to be our cook, but our housemaid, parlour-maid, guide, companion, and friend for the next three days, during which we were thrown completely on his hands and at his mercy.

"Our stage had no covering from the fierce sun beating down at eleven o'clock in full force upon our heads, but the drive was sufficiently beautiful to atone for much discomfort.

"The first two or three miles over the sandy plains were rough and interesting, but then the road improved and we soon entered the valley leading up the cañon.

"Mountains of granite and old red sandstone rose on either side of us to a height varying from five to seven thousand feet. The sun shining fiercely on the deep crimsons and glowing yellows at the rocky cañon sides, gave us a splendid panorama of colour effect.

"At length we reached a sort of rocky 'divide,' called 'Inspiration Point,' at the bottom of which the worst part of the road begins, and pretty bad it is for some eight miles.

"Still the grand rocks on either side and the peaceful green valley through which we drove, made up by their beauty for all discomfort and weariness.

"The wild flowers were coming out in great profusion after the late snows had disappeared. Cactus and aloe lined our path. The bowl-like 'barrow cactus,' said to contain water for the weary traveller, grows here very freely, also a pretty shrub called the ocatero [ocotillo]. This has long dark green stems, which rise up from its centre waving in the air, and at the end of each stem is a bright red blossom composed of numberless small buds, which blossom into tiny star-like red flowers. It takes a whole bunch of these latter to form what looks like one good-sized blossom.

"The ocatero grows from four to ten feet high, and the larger specimens have some thirty or more of these waving long green arms.

"A sort of large yellow primrose grows here in great profusion, and in the sand, nearer the river, a lovely white blossom of the primrose family, but reminding one more, in shape, of the wild rose.

"We passed many willow trees and several specimens of the acacia on our road.

"The heat grew fiercer as the day advanced. At length, about 3 p.m., coming over a hill, with eyes still straining right and left towards the grand mountain peaks on either side of us, we saw a tiny wooden hut in the distance, looking like a child's toy house, and I said laughingly to our guide:

"'I suppose that is the sort of place you are going to take us to at last?'

"'It looks very like it,' he answered quietly, and to my dismay I found that I had unwittingly hit upon the dismal truth.

"Still, matters might have been worse. Anyway, I knew we had some meat and potatoes under the seat, if they had not been shaken out en route.

"And nothing could deprive us of the glorious mountains and the heavenly blue sky, which were important factors in our happiness, although I am bound to place them on this occasion after the beefsteak and potatoes. Is this not a veracious history? And had we not travelled now for some forty hours or more with much fatigue and discomfort and with little rest or food?

"Having seen us safely deposited in our palatial abode and shared our meal there, Mr. Farlie told Bill to look up the horses (which had been turned out loose) with a view to returning to Peach Springs.

"We had not hitherto freely appreciated the fact that we were to be left entirely alone with one wild 'Western boy,' so many miles from any habitation, and with no means of getting away until our host chose to make another fifty mile journey on our behalf.

"It was now Friday afternoon. We drank a last 'stirrup cup' with Mr. Farlie in the form of some excellent Californian port, a bottle of which he had brought up with him; and he promised to return for us on the Sunday
at latest, when a 'gentleman' would be coming to take some views, and would wish to stay at the wooden shanty for this purpose.

"This would mean that we must turn out, as there were only two small rooms in the place and no division between them worth mentioning.

"Still, we thought that two days would probably give us ample time to explore the neighbourhood, and we never doubted that sufficient provisions had been left for us, or that we should be released on the day specified.

"Our confidence on both these points proved to be ill-founded; but this is anticipating events.

"Our tiny little wooden box of a house had doors back and front which were kept constantly open, so that it was almost like living in the open air, and the heat was much too great for any question of draughts.

"Two or three chairs (one a 'rocker') and an old sofa bed completed the downstairs furniture; a little room being partitioned off from one corner to serve as a kitchen.

"Up a narrow ladder stair were our two primitive rooms, one of which was approached without any sort of landing, straight from the ladder.

"A wooden partition, not reaching by any means to the rafters above, divided this from the other room, which had a white sheet hung over its exit on to the stair ladder.

"My room rejoiced in no such luxury as looking-glass nor wash-stand of any kind, but a tiny tin bowl on the only chair in the room served for the latter.

"The first evening we felt too sick and weary from the great heat and fatigue combined to do anything but sit quiet in the entrance to our hut, watching the glorious mountains of glowing granite around us and making a desultory plan for going up the valley to Diamond Crick early next day, when Billy assured us we should be in the shade nearly all the time. 'May day' dawned upon us in all brightness and beauty.

"Billy, who had spent his night on the sofa-bedstead below, was up betimes, and cooked us an excellent breakfast of bacon, tomatoes, Indian corn, brown bread, coffee, &c., and by nine o'clock we were under weigh for our expedition, having been somewhat detained by the necessity for allowing our cook to do his 'house and parlour maid' work before he joined us.

"The plan was for Billy to walk some three or four miles up the crick (a narrow mountain stream) with us, leave us there, and return 'home' in case Mr. Farlie should bring any other visitors up.

"Meanwhile we could amuse ourselves as we chose, and Billy would start to meet us again in the cool of the afternoon, when his cooking labours (in case Mr. Farlie did arrive) would be over.

"We had taken some food in a small tin can, and should therefore be independent for some hours to come.

"It was a hot, weary tramp, constantly crossing and recrossing the little stream or 'crick' which lower down goes to join the Colorado River.

"We passed bushes of willows and acacias of various kinds, the cat's claw specimens amongst the latter.

"The walk seemed endless, owing to the burning heat, but the views of the dark granite mountains around us were magnificent. The gorge became by degrees so narrow that these mountain tops seemed towering far into the sky and quite beyond our powers of vision at such close quarters.

"Presently we came upon some very large rocks in the centre of the road and had to climb over these with Billy's assistance, and so reached on the other side a pretty little waterfall which falls for the distance of a few feet only, but in a very strong volume of water.

"A stony cave near here seemed a good shelter from the sun, and here our friend left us to eat our lunch, whilst he returned up the valley to our starting point.

"The 'lunch,' consisting of very inferior cold bacon, was quite uneatable, viewed by our happy standard of that day, so we took the bits of bread round it and ate them with some curious preserve that had been placed at the bottom of the can, and we made some excellent lemonade from the crick water and two lemons which Billy had thoughtfully put in for us at the last moment.

"We then walked some mile or two further up the valley, the gorge becoming at length so narrow that we could almost span it with outstretched arms, and the mountain tops appearing more inaccessible than ever.
"After a little more dabbling in the water by the fall, on our return to the cave we tidied up the remains of our very frugal meal, picked up the tin can once more and began the homeward journey in good earnest.

"Now came the tug of war.

"It was impossible to scale the boulders of rock again without Billy’s help, yet the choice lay between that and going some two feet deep into the stream, which had no ‘landing’ here at the other side, only steep walls of rock rising sheer out of its depths.

"In despair we chose the certain wetting to the possible risk of breaking our necks and plunged boldly in, the water being up to our knees.

"A few moments’ walking brought us to some stepping-stones and here our troubles for the moment ended.

"We were much relieved to meet our faithful Billy, on the way home. He had made a fruitless journey, having found our little shanty as empty as when we left it.

"It was now four o’clock in the afternoon. The sun’s heat was becoming intolerable and I began to fear sunstroke for one or other of us. Moreover we were much exhausted by the long tramp, rather hungry after a very meagre meal, and our feet were blistered by the sharp stones over which we had so often crossed the stream. Added to all of which we were now wet through by our plunge into the crick.

"At last we reached the blessed haven of our little wooden house and got some supper, and better still, the intense luxury of a bath, for I had brought my india-rubber bath with me as a positive necessity of life, and Billy was always ready to get me a pail of water from the crick behind the shanty.

"One of the finest peaks before our eyes as we sat in the front of our most primitive abode was called ‘Prospect Point,’ and the view from this over the surrounding cañon was said to be magnificent.

"Mr. Farlie had spoken of the ascent as a little half-hour’s run, that might be taken at any odd time. My experience of it was very different to this, but the view certainly repays any one for the exertion of reaching it, which in the case of an ordinary lady is very considerable.

"Billy admitted that several men had got half-way and returned. Doubtless this was laziness, but a very rough and in many places almost perpendicular scramble up the bed of a mountain torrent covered with loose stones and with nothing to hold by, to a height of over 2,500 feet can scarcely be called an ‘easy little walk,’ except for a lady well accustomed to mountaineering.

"We were both thankful that a slightly strained foot prevented my friend from making the attempt on the strength of this delusive description. She would certainly never have arrived at the top, and might in all human probability have had a very nasty fall in making the attempt.

"It was arranged overnight that Billy should make me an early cup of coffee and that he and I should sally forth as near 5 a.m. as possible, to see the river, which lies some mile and a half below our shanty, and then make the ascent of Prospect Point.

"Walking in the opposite direction to Diamond Crick, by the pretty willow-bordered stream and with lovely wild flowers greeting us on every side, we reached an open plateau with a regular panorama of grand mountains all round us.

"Beyond lay a field of fine white sand, and on reaching this we first heard the sound of the rushing river, which flows at right angles to the crick and is hidden by the shelving bank of sand until you are within a few yards of it.

"This Colorado River is 150 feet deep by 300 feet wide, and is full of strong currents, the snow waters from the mountains giving it a very muddy look.

"These mountains stand up grandly from the opposite shore, and on this occasion we saw them to the greatest advantage, with the rising sun just warming into glowing beauty their rugged sides.

"Two of the finest peaks are called ‘Solomon’s Temple’ and ‘The Tower of Babel.’ After a little rest, sitting on the white sands, and drinking in this peaceful yet magnificent view, we retraced our steps a short way until we came to the very precipitous mountain torrent bed which begins the ascent to Prospect Point.
Thirty minutes of very stiff climbing brought us on to the first saddle of the mountain, and already we were repaid by the view over the chain of mountains with the Colorado river winding at their base, which had been hidden from us below.

Another good half-hour's scramble brought us on to some undulating slopes covered with cactus and wild flowers; ocatera bushes grew in great profusion here.

This walking was a pleasant relief before climbing the last peak of all to the real Prospect Point, which lies at the bottom of the Pyramid Rock, and can only be approached in this round-about fashion. It was now 8.30 a.m. and I was completely tired out by the heavy climb.”

Here, the author's reminiscence takes a long turn to the imaginary, as she believed Billy, producing a six-shooter, might be out to hold up the women, or worse, murder them for a watch and sundries and take off. Returning to the rest of the day. . .

"The descent from Prospect Point was terribly rough and stony and the heat overpowering, with the thermometer at 105° in the shade.

"By eleven o'clock we were once more safely at home and longing for a good meal; having had nothing but a small cup of coffee since the previous evening.

"Alas! our real troubles were now to begin. Billy was at length forced to tell us that the meat had given in! It seemed that Mr. Farlie had only left enough for one day, having declared at the last he should return on the Saturday, which he had failed to do.

"All our hopes now rested on the 'photographing gentleman' who was confidently expected this day (Sunday). So we sat down to a very small piece of bacon and some weak coffee and tried to feel that we were not hungry after it. Billy no doubt was accustomed to fasting, and my friend had been quietly resting all the morning, but a six hours' expedition had given me a most inconvenient appetite under the circumstances.

"The afternoon passed, no Mr. Farlie; evening came on. It was too late now to expect him. Supper was another shock to our feelings. The bacon had given in now, likewise the coffee, tomatoes, sugar and lemons. A little Indian corn, some very weak sugarless tea and some dry bread formed a very insufficient evening meal, but poor Billy looked so unfeignedly distressed by the position of affairs that we tried to make as light of it as possible for his sake.

"He evidently looked upon Mr. Farlie's failure to appear and our 'short commons' as in some way a slur upon his own honour and hospitality and put down the hard bread and weak tea with an apparent sulkiness that was really intended to conceal his wounded pride.

"Our next morning brought a change of meal, no tomatoes, no Indian corn, I might have said no tea, for our beverage by this time had almost arrived at hot water, pur et simple. A very hard piece of fossilized bread, some two inches square and baked the previous Thursday, was put down by Billy in front of us with a rueful face and a dismal attempt at a joke: 'You two ladies had better settle with a six-shooter which of you is to have that. There is not enough to divide.'

"Matters now were really becoming serious. We were absolutely without food. We were absolutely without food, and there was no sign of our deliverance being at hand. Mr. Farlie having failed to come Saturday or Sunday, might leave us yet another day if the photographer did not chance to arrive.

"We discovered afterwards this was nearly being the case, for the expected guest did not come at all, and Mr. Farlie said, 'he was in ever so many minds about coming as it would have suited him better to come next day, and he thought we should get along pretty well.'

"Fortunately for us he reconsidered this first conclusion, and by half-past one, when our hopes were growing fainter, and we were preparing for another twenty-four hours of absolute fasting, the welcome sound of wheels was heard and Mr. Farlie arrived.

"There arrived also some tough but most acceptable bacon.

"Billy made us a farewell cup of tea, and presented us with two stringy bacon sandwiches for the road, and by five o'clock we were once more en route, leaving our most kind and faithful young 'cook' to keep house alone, with many sincere regrets.
"We had been told to bring plenty of warm wraps to the cañon. Possibly this may be good advice in February or March, but in late April the heat was overpowering, and I believe the place is quite intolerable to the ordinary traveller in July and August.

"The dryness and lightness of the atmosphere, however, help one very much in bearing a degree of heat there which would unfit one for any exertion elsewhere.

"The drive back to Peach Springs was very much more trying than our former experience of the road. To begin with, it takes some six hours instead of four, as it is very much steeper going back. Darkness soon came on. There was nothing more to be seen after that, and we were faint and weak from want of proper and sufficient food.

"Poor Billy’s coarse bacon sandwiches were almost uneatable, simply because we could not get our teeth through them, and we had not a drop of water or liquid of any kind. Mr. Farlie did not encourage any loitering by the way to find anything to drink, and we were too much exhausted to insist upon his doing so.

"All things, however, come to an end, and so at length did this weary drive, but not until eleven o’clock at night, by which time the one small ‘store’ in the village was shut up, and our dream of finding some bread or biscuits proved hopeless.

"Our train on West was two hours late as usual, so we lay down in our old quarters, dressed as we were, Mr. Farlie promising to wake us up in time to catch the train when it was telegraphed.

"We were waked up all too soon from a heavy sleep and hurried across the sandy common to the station at 4 a.m.

"Sick and faint from fatigue and want of food, we soon lay down in our upper berths, the only ones procurable, for the train was crowded.

"We had not left Peach Springs much over half an hour when two tremendous concussions came, one close upon the other, and then we were at a dead standstill.”

Train wreck! And her adventures continued.

Finck, Henry T.


 Principally about a solo trip into the Grand Canyon at Peach Springs and Diamond Creek; dated "St. Louis, October 17."

"The train did not arrive at Peach Spring till 6:30, and half an hour later left me alone—all, all alone—in an Arizona village consisting of five saloons, six dwelling houses, a ‘stage’ office, and an Indian camp in the background. Peach Spring is so called, apparently, because no peach grows within a hundred miles, and because the only spring in the neighborhood is four miles from the depot, whence the water is pumped to the station with an engine fed with coal that is brought there from the station. The man [Julius Farlee] who has this coal contract, also undertakes to convey tourists to the Grand Cañon. He is an intelligent man, whose enterprise, without any aid or even encouragement from the railroad company, has built a fair road, twenty-three miles in length (not eighteen, as the railroad circular states), generally along or in a dry river bed, which, after every freshet, calls for extra labor in clearing away the rocks wildly strewn about by the strong current. As there is no possibility of missing this road [down Peach Springs Canyon], I secured a pony of Mr. Farlee, and started alone for the Cañon; and on the whole way I saw no soul except an Indian climbing a tree near the road. • • •

"But the mountain scenery is unique and grand, and becomes more so the nearer we approach the Grand Cañon. For the road is a regular descensus Averno [descent from Avernus, a volcanic crater near Naples], taking us deeper and deeper down between the prison walls; and when we reach the end of it we are almost a mile nearer the sea level than we were at Peach Spring. At a spot about a mile from the river Mr. Farlee intends to erect a large hotel. Sandstone, granite, and other fine building material lies about in profusion, and only needs to be hewn and piled up architecturally. At present there is nothing but a very primitive hut, with accommodations for about a dozen persons. The ‘hotel’ is run by one man, whose special duty it is to keep his end of the road in order, and a lonely life he must lead in this solitary hut, twenty miles from any other human
habitation. When there are no guests to take care of, he fills his canteen with water and starts up the valley to roll the stones out of the road. In the evening he wraps himself in his blanket and goes to sleep, with the starry firmament for a roof, regardless of the possible disagreeable neighbors, such as centipedes or rattlesnakes. He says he sleeps in the open air two-thirds of the time, and has not been ill for thirty-five years. Yet the heat in this part of the Cañon (which is so deep that stars are visible in the daytime [repeating a frequently stated but impossible observation], and at night I saw a million more stars than ever before) must be a terrible strain on his system, as it sometimes rises to 120 in the shade, with not a breath of air.

"I shall never forgive this man, or his employer, for having nothing sour in the house except a spoonful of very bad vinegar—no pickles, lemons, or even a grain of lemon sugar—which, by the way, every traveller in hot regions should always carry with him. So I had to content myself on arrival with four cups of tea and six or seven glasses of water. The water is good, although superstitious people might hesitate to drink it, as it comes from a brook—Diamond Creek—which seems to be bewitched. Just in front of the hotel a portion of this creek, about half a mile in length, disappears every day towards noon, although above and below this place it flows on merrily and abundantly. About ten o'clock at night the water suddenly returns to the deserted portion of the bed. Mr. Farlee has repeatedly dug down many feet to find the subterranean brook-bed, but in vain. It almost seems as if the water, after leaving the cool and deep Diamond Cañon, were afraid of being absorbed by the superheated air in the open space in which the hotel is situated, and therefore concealed itself underground.

• • • But it must be frankly admitted that those who visit the Grand Cañon, with anticipations at fever heat from reading Powell’s exciting and poetic description of his adventurous trip down the Colorado, will be somewhat disappointed at first sight of this river. • • •

"Yet in truth it is foolish to . . . expect that all the wonders of Mr. Powell’s long tour should be concentrated in one place for the convenience of tourists. The sad fact is, that the most sublime portions of the cañon are at present inaccessible except to those who are willing to undergo the same dangers and hardships as Maj. Powell.

• • •

"To the Grand Cañon, Diamond Creek seems to afford the only entrance. The A. and P. R. R. entertains a project of building an eighty-mile branch road from Flagstaff to the Cañon. Such a road . . . would, however, arrive at the top instead of the bottom of the Cañon, which would thus lose some of its cathedral grandeur. Possibly the tourists might be let down to the river by means of a miner’s shaft, in which case a ride of a few miles down the river on a boat . . . should be added to the programme. But after all, this would be at the Marble Cañon only. For the Grand Cañon, Peach Spring will probably remain the stopping station; and for their partial disappointment in the Grand Cañon itself tourists will be amply repaid by a visit to the Diamond Cañon, which is reached by going up Diamond Creek a few miles from Mr. Farlee’s hotel."

(Six years later, Finck also visited the canyon at Hance’s, about which see Finck, 1893.)

1888

Culmer, Henry L. A.

311 1888 Scenic attractions of Salt Lake City. The Western Galaxy, 1(3) (May): 408-417.

"The Great Gorge of the Yellowstone . . ., the Royal Gorge of the Arkansas . . . [and] the Valley of the Yosemite . . . grow weak before the awful Gorge of the World, the Grand Canyon of the Colorado in south-eastern Utah [sic].” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Curzon, George N.


About Yosemite, but the concluding long paragraph regards Grand Canyon, ending, “I know nothing in the world at all comparable to this. The canions of Yosemite and the Yellowstone are great; but a greater than either is here.” Also reprinted in Littell’s Living Age, Series 5, 63 (August 4): 296-302.

Goodman, L. A.


See “San Bernardino”, pp. 367-371; specifically the remarkable note, p. 371:

“Well, our homeward journey on the Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railroad, a delightful and pleasant one it was, and although it was our aim to stop a day at the Grand Canyon of Colorado [sic], and one day at Santa Fe and one day at Las Vegas [New Mexico], yet when we started on the trip and the nearer we got towards home, the more anxious we became, and first one stop was passed by, and then when we reached the other place it was more easy to pass it by, so that by the time we reached the third we came right along and arrived at Kansas City February 19th, the day before we had agreed to come when we started away on the 12th of January.”

(ENTIRE NOTE)

Gray, Asa


Botanist Samuel Mills Tracy visited Peach Springs Canyon during a Southwest collecting trip in the summer of 1887 (his brief account is under “1887”, farther below). In his report he transcribed a list of plants seen by the prominent American botanist Asa Gray when he and his wife visited the Farlee Hotel May 3-4, 1885. Gray had written the short list in the Farlee visitors’ book. Of course the indefatigable botanist Gray would have been botanizing even while being a tourist, but what else he might have written in the book is lost. Alas, while the Farlee visitors’ book does not survive, all is not lost; see a few comments Gray made in correspondence in 1885 (next below).

Tracy’s transcription follows:

“In a ‘visitors’ register’ kept at the camp here I find a note by Dr. Asa Gray, as follows:

CONSPICUOUS PLANTS OF THE GRAND CAÑON.

\textit{Fouquiera splendens}, Ocatiosa.
\textit{Acacia Lemmoni} (Cat’s claw).
\textit{Allionia}.

On ground; flowers all day and all the year; shuts at night.

\textit{Fallugia paradoxa}.

Bush, with white rose-like flowers on slender stalks.

\textit{Cowania Mexicana}.

Like the last. Many greenish-white blossoms.

\textit{Larrea Mexicana} (creosote).

\textit{Porophyllum}.

With yellow, sweet-scented flowers in balls on slender twigs.

\textit{Erigonum inflatum} (Indian pipe-stem).

\textit{Abronia}.

In sand by the river; small white flowers in a cluster.

\textit{E}nothera \textit{albicaulis}.

Large flowers, separate.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Erythrea calycosa.
Herb with red star-shaped flowers.”

Landau, Wilhelm von

1888      Travels in Asia, Australia and America, comprising the period between 1879 and 1887. Part I. New York: George Landau, 357 pp.

See pp. 195-196, where is noted, “From Peach Springs is the departing point for the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, one of the greatest natural wonders in the world. The Grand Cañon of Colorado was made known to the world only a few years ago by the adventurous voyage of my worthy friend, the Major Powell, down the river.” Only a brief physical description of the canyon then follows.

Lemmon, J. G.  [Lemmon, John Gill]


The article includes long remarks concerning the canyon’s physiographical place in the landscape of the Southwest, the James White affair and Powell’s explorations, and the lower Colorado River country and the Colorado Desert. It returns to the subject beginning on p. 252, with a trip to the canyon at Peach Springs by botanist Lemmon and his botanist wife, Sara.

“In May of 1884 we resolved again to visit the great wash of the Colorado, and to explore,—in part, at least,—the denuded region from whence it came. There is an easy and very interesting descent to the Grand Cañon, but not the most stupendous view of it, gained by a short trip from Peach Spring [sic], a station on the Atlantic and Pacific Railroad, about one hundred miles east of Needles, and just opposite the long southern bend of the cañon. The elbow is only twenty-three miles by Farley’s [sic, Farlee] stage from Peach Spring,—and this is the usual point where travelers leave the train for the trip to the great phenomenon.

“We arrived at Peach Spring at two o’clock in the night, and experienced a reception characteristic of new railroad towns of the period. We were conducted by a brakeman to Farley’s tent, the only habitation known as a hotel in the town, and were quartered in a portion of it curtained off by cheap calico.

“Scarcely had we lost consciousness, when pistol shots were heard, and a loud, querulous female voice outside announced that two gamblers in an adjoining saloon had been quarreling, and that ‘Jem Smith was shot full of holes.’

“Some of the bullets passed through and over our tent, causing us to lie awake shivering until daylight . . .

“The traveler visiting the Grand Cañon from the station of Peach Spring first climbs up two miles to a saddle, then descends rapidly along the wash of a narrow valley, the dry bed of one of thousands of streams that form the tributaries of the great river.

“The walls seemingly rise as you rapidly descend between them, cutting across ledges upturned at every angle. From side to side the eye turns, and exclamations rise to the lips. About eight miles down the wash you come near the first startling cliffs, off to the right. Dark and splintered they challenge attention, and Farley [Julius Farlee] asks you to guess how high they are.

“You resolve that, however formidable the spurs appear, they shall not warp your judgment. My wife thought them at least eight hundred feet high. I, determined to rely on experience, decided they were only four hundred. Farley smiled, and said, ‘I helped to measure them with the railroad surveyors, and they are over 1200 feet.’ • • • A mile farther, we ascend a low spur, and are on ‘Inspiration Point.’

“Here the mules are halted for a moment’s general view of the amphitheater beyond. Wonder begins to give place to astonishment. • • • Down, down we rumble over the cobblestones that for a time conspire to prevent steady conception of the increasing glories. Emerging from the widening wash the grand ‘Pyramid’ of enormous and symmetrical proportions [Diamond Peak] is in full view. On the left, the colonnaded and many-spired ‘Westminster Abbey.’ A turn in the road to the south reveals the magnificent ‘Sunset Peak’ . . . .
"Beyond the 'Pyramid,' to the left across the great chasm, rises the 'Tower of Babel,' with its diminishing rings of parti-colored strata terminating in a cap at the elevation of 5,500 feet above the river. Near it, resplendent in lofty portico and mansard roof, is 'Girard College,'* 6,250 feet from foundation stone to beetling gable. The glorious 'Sunset Peak' has a similar elevation, while beyond rise still loftier objects.

"Hardly does it avail to institute comparisons between these sculptured mountains and any structures made by man: when we reflect that all the noted edifices, monuments, and pyramids of human origin could be stored in the west corridor of 'Girard College,' like so many valises and trunks in the vestibule of a modern hotel. • • • At length Farley's cabin is reached; we alight from the buck board and find ourselves but a few feet from the bed of the small, clear, sweet-watered Diamond Creek. It is only two miles farther to the mouth of this creek where it debouches into the Colorado, but we are stupefied with great things, so gladly turn to explore for a few miles the upper Diamond Creek, reserving the greater object for another day, when rest and time shall have aided the powers of comprehension. • • • We took our alpen-stocks and threaded the narrow gorge with great interest, frequently passing under huge bowlers that were caught in the narrows, often obliged to spring across the curves of the little stream, or pausing to pluck rare ferns or flowers from the vertical walls. So deep and narrow became the rift that the darkness of twilight was experienced, and stars appeared in the narrow line of sky. [Lemmon repeats a frequently noted but impossible observation about Grand Canyon, that so gloomy and deep are the canyons that stars can be seen in daytime.] Next morning we put on our rubbers and clambered down the Diamond wash in the wet sand and over the rounded cobbles, the whole way radiant with strange shade and sun-loving plants, our hearts throbbing heavily with expectation as the narrowing walls more and more restricted our vision. Gradually, almost imperceptibly, the space of two miles was traversed, and we stood upon the sandy, flower-gemmmed delta of the Diamond Creek, with the angry, turbid tide of the Colorado sweeping and swirling noisily past. The first sight of the river at this point is disappointing; at least it is in midsummer, the only time, it may be added, when it is at all approachable. It looks too small, too feeble, to be capable of all the labor and destruction evidenced to the eye on the plains below, and we look upon its brawling, muddy current almost contemptuously.

"And so, too, the environment disappoints. Where are the great buttes, the pyramids, the chasms? You see only sheer walls two thousand to four thousand feet high. You are too near, too low, too restricted.

"We returned to Farley's cabin for refreshments, then planned the ascent of 'Prospect Point,' and the trip to 'Jennie's Grotto,' one of the most sightly and inspiring lookouts on the Diamond wash. Slowly but surely the conviction comes that the grand plateau region, in its multifarious detail, is all that those best qualified by geological knowledge and prolonged examination have pronounced, the most sublime of all earthly spectacles.

"We returned to Peach Spring, but could not leave the vicinity of the cañon. Taking possession of a vacated school house for a month, we planned trips out to promontories of the Hualapai plateau projecting midway into the gorge looking into its great southern b

---

197
counter-scarp, parapet and abattis, blockhouse, casemate, bomb-proof with port-holes, stockades with cross-barred gates, field intrenchments, barricades, and rifle-pits; behind them, on the broad tables, entrenched camps, with parade ground, officers’ quarters and privates’ tents complete.”

Lemmon continues with colors of the strata; probably fatigued, he writes hardly with the same enthusiastic sort of list. In grand summary he comes to the conclusion, in his last sentence, that it is all “too vast, too varied, too sublime, too appalling for adequate description.” (!)

*As is usual with the recitation of great monuments as imagined in the Grand Canyon, we are familiar with these places and things. But one in particular never has been mentioned except by Lemmon—Girard College—which I feel needs some explanation. This is a grades 1–12 free boarding school for disadvantaged children, in Philadelphia. Founded in the will of international merchant and banker Stephen Girard (1750–1831), Girard College opened in 1848. Originally for “poor, male, white orphans” (as stipulated in Girard’s will), today it is integrated, co-educational, and for underserved children whose parents may yet be alive. The main building, Founder’s Hall (below, constructed 1833–1848) is the monumental structure Lemmon had had in mind when he mentioned “Girard College”, the campus of which originally comprised this building and four complementary but plainer dormitory buildings (these all still survive and there are now many more buildings on the 43-acre campus). It is a magnificent marble edifice, following Girard’s very specific floor plans, designed by renowned architect Thomas U. Walter (whose work also includes the original dome of the U.S. Capitol). Founder’s Hall is acknowledged today as the high-point of Greek Revival architecture in America.

(I have specially mentioned this not only to explain the unique reference by Lemmon, but to coincidentally note that I am an alumnus of the school, Class of 1969. At the time that I was a student there—from 1958, 1st–12th grades, skipping the 7th as did all students—the legal definition of “orphan” meant fatherless. —E.E.S.)

Moreau, F. Frédéric [Moreau, Félix Frédéric]

1888  
(transl. ‘In the United States: travel notes by F. Frédéric Moreau: with a sketch by the author’)

A travelogue from the summer of 1886. The sketch referred to appears as a collage of drawings in the frontispiece. See Chapter 10, "Le Grand-Cañon", pp. 99-110; a visit to Peach Springs, Arizona, and descent to Colorado River along Peach Springs Canyon and Diamond Creek. Also note the “Erratum” leaf tipped in on the half-title page, which indicates for p. 100 and following, “Lire Stage au lieu de Stadge” (transl. ‘Read Stage
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

*instead of Stadge*). The misspelling also appears on the frontispiece collage, wherein a small sketch (*reproduced herein below*) is labeled “Peach Springs Stadge Office” that depicts actually the “Grand Cañon Stage Office” in Peach Springs. The chapter in French is quoted below, with ellipses that are part of Moreau’s text; the translation follows it. *Note:* The author’s use of the terms “Demon’s Canyon” and “Demon’s Creek” refer of course to Diamond, but they seem to have stemmed from a misunderstanding. In French, “diamond” is *diamant,* and “demon” is the similar-sounding *démon*; thus it is apparently Moreau’s misunderstanding on being told, in English, the name of Diamond Creek. The hotel and stage proprietor, not named by Moreau, is of course Julius Farlee.

“Le nègre du pullmann-car était venu me réveiller, et vers trois heures du matin je descen
dais à Peach-Springs. Que faire lorsque l’on arrive à pareille heure dans un hameau inconnu? Une femme descendue du train en même temps que moi m’indique, dans la nuit, le sentier qui conduit à l’unique auberge de l’endroit. Je n’avais pas fait vingt pas dans cette direction que des aboiements féroces se font entendre. Je m’arrête, j’essaie de tourner la position; mais aussitôt que je me rapproche, deux gros chiens, les fidèles gardiens du lieu, me barrent le passage en montrant les dents.

“Je me souciais peu d’entamer la lutte, et, résigné à attendre le jour, je me repliai sur la station du chemin de fer.

“En voyage, on apprend la patience. La nuit était splendide el fraîche, l’atmosphère d’une pureté admirable, et la voie lactée, comme une trainée de nuages indécis, courait d’un bout à l’autre du ciel. C’était assez de ce spectacle pour m’aider à supporter quelques heures passées, malgré moi, à la belle étoile.

“Petit à petit, la nuit devint plus claire, et, à la faveur de l’aube, je jetai un regard curieux sur le pays qui m’environnait. Le village était composé d’une dizaine de maisonnettes en bois parmi lesquelles il y avait bien cinq ou six saloons, genre d’établissement dont nous avons déjà fait la connaissance.

“A l’une des extrémités apparaissait mon auberge, avec sa façade carrée en planches, comme on en voit tant dans l’Ouest, montant ainsi qu’une cloison jusqu’au sommet du toit. Elle portait l’enseigne suivante:

*Grand-Cañon stage office.*

“Je repris alors le sentier qui avait été quelques heures plus tôt témoin de ma peu glorieuse retraite. Cette fois les chiens me laissent passer sans difficulté; ils se hasardent même à venir flairer mes bottes; nous allions devenir les meilleurs amis du monde.

“C’est à l’auberge que je devais trouver la voiture et les chevaux nécessaires pour me conduire jusqu’au Grand-Cañon. Je frappe à la porte; le propriétaire vient m’ouvrir. Je lui expose aussitôt ce qui m’amène, et je lui demande s’il est possible de partir sans retard. “Je n’ai pas de chevaux[“], me répond-il d’un air indifférent. [“]Nous avons eu ici un violent orage avant-hier; toutes mes bêtes sont parties.”

“La nouvelle était désagréable, il n’y avait qu’à attendre... jusqu’à quand? Jusqu’au lendemain matin tout au moins, car il ne passe qu’un train par jour. Même en renonçant à mon excursion au Grand-Cañon, j’étais cloué là pour vingt-quatre heures. Je contemplai alors avec consternation ces collines arides, brûlées du soleil,
privées par les misérables maisons du village et la station du chemin de fer du seul charme auquel elles eussent pu prétendre: celui de la solitude.

"Il n'y avait encore d'éveillés dans le pays que mon hôte et moi. Pour réagir contre mon abattement, je commençai par prendre un croquis de l'auberge, puis je demandai de quoi écrire. Rédiger quelques pages de notes est, en voyage, un puissant remède contre l'ennui. Par une amère dérision le papier que l'on me donne porte, en tête de la feuille, une splendide diligence attelée de quatre fringants coursiers, emmenant vers des régions plus pittoresques un chargement de joyeux touristes. Hélas! quelle distance d'eux à moi!

"J'avais fini, trop tôt fini d'écrire, et j'allais gagner la station pour partager le repas des employés du chemin de fer, qui m'avait été indiqué comme la table d'hôte habituelle des étrangers, quand sortit de la chambre unique de l'auberge un individu qui s'arrêta en m'apercevant. Il me dévisagea, puis, après un moment d'hésitation, fit volte-face et rentra dans sa chambre. Je l'entendis donner de ci, de là, une demi-douzaine de tours de clef. Cela fait, il revint tranquillement, ferma sa porte et sortit. Il m'avait pris, tout simplement, pour quelque voleur de grand chemin, ou tout au moins pour un voyageur d'une délicatesse équivoque. Tout en souriant de l'aventure, j'étais assez satisfait de l'impression peu rassurante que produisait mon accoutrement tant soit peu sauvage. Il est des pays où il vaut mieux être pris pour un brigand que pour un honnête homme. Il en fut du reste de mon commis voyageur, car c'en était un (où n'en trouvait-on pas?), comme des deux chiens de garde, il nous fallut peu de temps pour lier connaissance.

"J'étais trop heureux de trouver quelqu'un avec qui causer, pour lui garder rancune du sentiment de défiance peu flatteur qu'il avait d'abord témoigné à mon égard.

"Neuf heures du matin sonnaient à peine, et la chaleur était devenue brûlante. Assis à l'ombre du petit auvent qui s'avançait au-dessus de la porte, mon ami le commis voyageur me donnait quelques détails sur le pays qu'il connaissait, du reste, assez mal. Mais j'avais, dans la personne de la femme de mon hôte, une interlocutrice autrement intéressante. Elle était venue prendre place auprès de nous, et, apprenant que j'étais Français, elle me demanda des nouvelles d'Europe. Elle s'exprimait assez bien, et avec une certaine prétention; elle semblait avoir reçu une éducation au-dessus de sa condition actuelle. Physiquement, elle avait l'air d'une vieille folle.

"En peu d'instants elle eut amené la conversation sur la politique, et, prenant un ton de conférencière, elle entama un panégyrique enthousiaste de la République universelle. Ce n'étaient que nations unies dans une paix sans fin, travailleurs heureux et riches, fortunes partagées.

"A la France incombait le rôle glorieux de réaliser le plan grandiose de la fraternité des peuples. Madame Louise Michel eût été bien heureuse! Pour moi, qui suis un peu sceptique à l'égard de ces utopies sociales, je m'amusais beaucoup d'entendre cette femme de voiturier me faire, au milieu d'un pays d'indiens, un sermon qui n'eût pas été déplacé à la salle Lévis.

"Cela m'aidait à prendre patience, et j'en savais gré à mon hôtesse! Pendant ce temps son mari avait envoyé à la recherche des chevaux un cowboy de l'endroit. Il était revenu les mains vides.

"Ma journée s'annonçait mal. Un seul espoir me restait: un Indien, sur la promesse d'une piastre, s'était mis en campagne. Serait-il plus heureux?

"Monté sur un de ces petits chevaux au ventre ballonné, à l'air chétif et malingre, mais qui marchent des journées entières à la même allure, sans boire ni manger, il était parti au petit galop et avait disparu derrière les collines.

"Au bout d'une heure, l'Indien revenait, poussant devant lui trois chevaux qu'il avait pu rejoindre. Son instinct de sauvage lui avait permis de retrouver rapidement les traces des animaux et de les suivre. Je n'espérais guère, j'avoue, une aussi prompte réussite.

"La carriole est attelée, et nous partons. C'est d'abord un chemin qui monte, descend, tourne à travers un dédale de monticules; il n'y a pas dix mètres en terrain plat. La route a été grossièrement tracée par mon conducteur lui-même, qui se charge de l'entretenir. Des compagnies de collins, des jackrabbits se sauvent effarouchés dans les broussailles.

"Bientôt le Peach-Springs cañon s'ouvre devant nous. C'est une longue vallée, encaissée entre deux murailles de grès rouge. Les points de comparaison manquent pour en apprécier la hauteur. Elle sont, paraît-il,
sept ou huit cents mètres, et les taches sombres qui apparaissent là-haut, dans la roche, comme des nids de passereaux aux creux d’un mur, sont des excavations énormes dans lesquelles tiendrait sans peine une maison à quatre étages. Les couches du terrain, distinctes les unes des autres, donnent à ces parois l’aspect d’un escalier de géants. C’est là le caractère original de tous les paysages de la contrée. Devant nous, barrant le Cañon, une pyramide se dresse, régulièrement étagée. Sous les rayons du soleil qui décline, ces montagnes nues passent par les nuances les plus féeriques de carmin et d’or. Au fond de la vallée, des plantes grasses nombreuses, cactus aux formes bizarres, croissent comme dans une serre chaude à la faveur du rayonnement de chaleur que leur renvoient les rochers: ici ce sont des palettes charnues, hérisées de piquants, là des massues puissantes, armées de pointes redoutables, ou encore de longs rubans côtelés, qui rampent ou se dressent au milieu des pierres brûlantes.

“Notre gîte pour la nuit était un chalet sans portes ni fenêtres, construit à la rencontre du Peach-Springs Cañon et du Demon’s Cañon. Après un dîner sommaire où les conserves firent les frais de tous les services, j’allai me coucher en plein courant d’air, faute de pouvoir clore les issues. Malgré cette circonstance, qui aurait dû rendre la chaleur plus tolérable, je pus à peine fermer l’œil de la nuit. Lorsque je me mis au lit, les draps étaient chauds comme si on les avait baignés. Cet air, qui passait sur mon visage, me brûlait les paupières, on sentait qu’il avait balayé toute une contrée de terre ardente; on eût dit le vent qui sort des ouvreaux d’un four.

“Le lendemain, je descendis jusqu’au bord du Colorado, qui coule à un mille ou deux de là. Une crique d’eau tranquille, une plage de sable plus fin que le sable de mer le plus léger, invitait au bain. Mon élan fut arrêté par la vue des rapides vers lesquels la rivière, resserrée entre des éboulis de roche, se précipite un peu plus loin.

“Les montagnes qui dominent cette vallée solitaire dont le fleuve tient toute la largeur, atteignent deux mille mètres; elles surmontent les rives abruptes d’édifices singuliers. On pourrait croire qu’en ces lieux, les Titans ont cherché à escalader le ciel, et que ces gradins gigantesques sont les ruines de leurs travaux, les derniers vestiges de leur audacieuse tentative. Ici c’est un piédestal qui semble attendre son couronnement, plus loin les marches d’un temple, le soubassement d’une citadelle. Ailleurs c’est un piton plus élançé, qui rappelle fidèlement, pour employer une comparaison plus exacte que poétique, une longue-vue à moitié tirée, et reposant sur son objectif.

“En parcourant ces profondeurs mystérieuses qui eussent dignement servi de vestibule à l’Enfer de Dante, on se sent saisi d’admiration pour l’énergique audace de l’homme qui a osé le premier venir leur arracher leur secret. C’est au major Powell qu’en revient toute la gloire; son voyage n’est qu’une série de péripéties émouvantes et terribles... Tantôt cheminant avec ses compagnons sur la crête des escarpements, il lui fallait supporter toutes les angoisses de la soif. Les flots roulant à plusieurs milliers de pieds au-dessous d’eux aiguisaient leur supplice. Les malheureux devenaient fous, et voulaient se précipiter dans le vide. Ailleurs ils suivaient le fond du précipice. Alors les eaux tant désirées devenaient leur ennemi, entraînaient l’esquif vers des cascades inconnues, au milieu de l’obscurité des gorges. Maintes fois jetés au milieu des remous, les hardis voyageurs faillirent trouver la mort.

“Moins terrible et moins imposant, mais pourtant fort pittoresque, est le Demon’s Creek, qui fut, dans l’après-midi, le but de ma promenade. Au fond d’une étroite fente de la montagne, une délicieuse petite cascade, tombant dans une vasque de rochers, m’offrit le double plaisir de la douche et du bain. Par malheur, l’eau était tiède; j’estime que sa température atteignait 35 degrés.

“Une question se pose naturellement à l’esprit de celui qui visite le bassin si curieux du Colorado. Comment les eaux ont-elles pu se frayer un passage aussi profond sur une longueur aussi considérable? Car ce n’est pas une fissure de la montagne que la rivière emprunte; le ravin au fond duquel elle coule, c’est elle-même qui l’a éreusé. Le major Powell suppose qu’avant le soulèvement de la région, le lit du Colorado était situé là où il est encore aujourd’hui. Le mouvement ascensionnel des couches de grès dont nous voyons aujourd’hui la coupe géologique sur les parois des vallées, se fit si lentement que le cours des eaux n’en fut pas dérangé. Celles-ci continuèrent de couler, creusant leur route et approfondissant leur sillon à mesure que s’exhaussait le sol. L’hypothèse n’est qu’à moitié satisfaisante, mais elle est plausible, et j’ignore si les géologues, de qui ces régions sont encore bien peu connues, ont donné de meilleures explications d’un phénomène naturel, peut-être unique au monde.
"Avant le quitter le chalet, j’inscris mon nom sur un volumineux registre qui fait le plus bel ornement de l’établissement. Je vois en le parcourant que, depuis deux ans, les visiteurs arrivent en assez grand nombre. Ils sont Américains pour la plupart; pas mal d’Anglais et d’Allemands aussi... De Français, fort peu; car malgré de soigneuses recherches, je ne relève que les noms de trois compatriotes."

(translation)

This translation was first published by Earle Spamer, "Demons at the Farlee Hotel", The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 29(4) (Fall 2018): 3-6; that translation is repeated here, with minor corrections.

The black man of the Pullman car had come to wake me up, and about three o’clock in the morning I stepped off at Peach Springs. What to do when you arrive at such an hour in an unknown hamlet? A woman getting off the train at the same time as me tells me, in the night, of the path that leads to the only inn of the place. I had not taken twenty steps in this direction that a ferocious barking is heard. I stop, I try to move past; but as soon as I get closer, two big dogs, the faithful guardians of the place, block my way by showing their teeth. I cared little to begin a struggle, and, resigned to wait for day, I retired to the railway station.

When traveling, we learn patience. The night was splendid and fresh, the atmosphere of admirable purity, and the Milky Way, like a trail of indecisive clouds, ran from one end of the sky to the other. It was enough of this show to help me endure a few hours, despite myself, under the stars.

Little by little, the night cleared, and at dawn I looked curiously at the country around me. The village consisted of about ten wooden houses, of which there were five or six saloons, a kind of establishment of which we have already met.

At one end appeared my inn, with its square plank façade, as one sees so much in the West, rising as a partition to the top of the roof. It had the following sign:

**Grand-Cañon stage office.**

[See illustration farther above]

I then resumed the path which a few hours earlier witnessed my ungenerous retreat. This time the dogs let me pass without difficulty; they even venture to sniff my boots; we were going to become the best friends in the world.

It was at the inn that I had to find the cart and horses necessary to take me to Grand-Cañon. I knock on the door; the owner comes to open. I immediately explain what brings me, and I ask him if it is possible to leave without delay. "I have no horses," he answered indifferently, "we had a violent storm here the day before yesterday and all my animals are gone."

The news was unpleasant, just waiting—until when? Until the next morning at least, because only one train passes each day. Even should I give up my trip to Grand Cañon, I was stuck there for twenty-four hours. I then looked with consternation at those arid, sun-scorched hills, deprived by the miserable houses of the village and the railway station of the only charm to which they could have claimed, that of solitude.

The only ones awake in the country were my host and me. To work against my despondency, I began by taking a sketch of the inn, then wondered what to write. To write a few pages of notes is, while traveling, a powerful remedy against annoyance. By a bitter mockery the paper that is given me carries, at the head of the sheet, a splendid conveyance hitched by four dashing couriers, taking a load of happy tourists to more picturesque regions. Alas! how far they are from me!

I finished writing all too soon and went to the station to share a meal with the employees of the railway, which had been indicated to me as the usual table for foreigners, when out of the single room of the inn came an individual who stopped when he saw me. He stared at me, then, after a moment’s hesitation, turned around and went back to his room. I heard him from here give a half a dozen turns of the key. That done, he returned quietly, closed the door, and went out. He had taken me, quite simply, for some flight of the great road, or at least for a traveler of an equivocal delicacy. While smiling at the adventure, I was quite satisfied with the uncomfortable impression produced by my wild dress. There are countries where it is better to be mistaken for
a brigand than for an honest man. It was a traveling salesman (for where can we not find one?), and like the two watch-dogs it took us a short time to get acquainted.

'I was too happy to find someone to talk to, to keep him feeling resentment of the unflattering distrust he had first shown towards me.

'Hardly nine o'clock in the morning, the heat had become burning. Sitting in the shade of the little awning that was over the door, my friend the salesman gave me some details of the country he knew, quite badly. But in the person of my host's wife I had an otherwise interesting interlocutor. She had come to take a seat near us, and, learning that I was French, she asked me news from Europe. She spoke well enough, and with a certain pretension; she seemed to have received an education above her present condition. Physically, she looked like an old madwoman.

'In a few moments she brought the conversation to politics, and, taking a lecturer's tone, she began an enthusiastic panegyric on the universal republic. It was only nations united in endless peace, happy and rich workers, shared fortunes.

'To France lay the glorious role of realizing the grand plan of the fraternity of peoples. Madame Louise Michel would have been very happy! [Michel was a free-thinking French woman at the time, of some notoriety for her views on politics and the evils of society.] For me, who is a little skeptical of these social utopias, I had great fun to hear this woman voiturier [one who rents horses and carriages] give me, in the middle of a country of Indians, a sermon which would not have been out of place in the salle Lévis [a dining room used for public meetings, a term often with socialist connotations].

'It helped me to be patient, and I was grateful to my hostess! Meanwhile her husband had sent a local cowboy out to look for the horses. He returned empty-handed.

'My day was bad. One hope remained to me: an Indian, on the promise of a dollar, was put on the hunt. Would he be more successful?

'Riding on one of those small horses with a stunted belly and a puny and sickly air, but who would walk whole days at the same pace without drinking or eating, he set off at a gallop and disappeared behind the hills.

'At the end of an hour, the Indian returned, driving before him three horses that he had rounded up. His wild instincts had made it possible to rapidly retrace the tracks of the animals and follow them. I had hardly hoped, I confess, such quick success.

'The cart is hitched, and we leave. The path goes up, down, turns through a maze of mounds; there is not ten meters in flat terrain. The road has been roughly drawn by my driver himself, who is in charge of maintaining it. On the hills jack-rabbits flee frightened in the undergrowth.

'Soon Peach Springs Cañon opens before us. It is a long valley, enclosed between two walls of red sandstone. Points of comparison are lacking to appreciate the height. They are, it seems, seven or eight hundred meters, and the dark spots that appear up there in the rock, like nests of sparrows in the hollow of a wall, are enormous excavations in which a four-story house could easily be occupied. The layers of the rocks, distinct from each other, give these walls their appearance. This is the original character of all the landscapes of the country in front of us. Barring the Cañon there stands a pyramid, regularly staggered [Diamond Peak], and under the rays of the traversing sun these naked mountains go through the most magical shades of carmine and gold. At the bottom of the valley, many succulent plants, cactuses with bizarre shapes, grow like in a greenhouse thanks to the radiation of heat that the rocks send back to them: here are fleshy palettes bristling with spines, there are powerful clubs, armed with formidable points, or still long ribbons which crawl or rise in the midst of burning stones.

'Our home for the night was a cottage without doors or windows, built at the junction of Peach Springs Cañon and Demon's Cañon. After a brief dinner where the canned food was part of the plan, I went to bed in open air because I could not close the doors. Despite this circumstance, which should have made the heat more tolerable, I could barely sleep the night. When I went to bed, the sheets were hot as if they had been just washed. The air which passed over my face burned my eyelids, and one felt that he had swept a whole country of burning earth; one might have said it was the wind coming out of the openings of a furnace.
'The next day I descended to the edge of the Colorado, which flows a mile or two away. A quiet cove of water, a sandy beach finer than the lightest sea sand, invited a bath. My enthusiasm was stopped by the sight of the rapids towards which the river, confined between rock screees, rushed a little further.

'The mountains which dominate this solitary valley, whose river fills the whole width, reach two thousand meters; they surmount the steep sides like singular buildings. One might think that in these places, the Titans sought to climb to the sky, and that these gigantic steps are the ruins of their works, the last vestiges of their audacious attempt. Here is a pedestal that seems to wait for its coronation, further the steps of a temple, the base of a citadel. Elsewhere there is a slender piton, which recalls faithfully, to use a comparison more exact than poetic, a telescope half drawn and resting on its objective lens.

'In traversing these mysterious depths which worthily serves as a vestibule in Dante’s Inferno, one feels the admiration for the energetic audacity of the man who dared to come first to snatch their secret from them. It is to Major Powell that all the glory returns; his journey is only a series of moving and terrible events. Sometimes, walking with his companions on the crest of escarpments, he had to endure all the anxieties of thirst. The waves rolling several thousand feet below them sharpened their agony. The unfortunate ones went mad, and wanted to rush into the void. Elsewhere they followed the bottom of the precipice. Then the much desired waters became their enemy, carrying the skiff to unknown cataracts, in the midst of the darkness of the gorges. Many times thrown into the midst of the eddies, the bold travelers nearly died.

'Less terrible and less imposing, yet very picturesque, is Demon’s Creek, which was, in the afternoon, the purpose of my walk. At the bottom of a narrow slit of the mountain, a delightful little waterfall, falling into a basin of rocks, offered me the double pleasure of showering and bathing. Unfortunately, the water was lukewarm; I estimate that its temperature reached 35 degrees [95° F].

'A question naturally arises in the mind of one who visits the curious basin of of the Colorado. How could the waters have made their way so deep over such a considerable length? Because it is not a crack in the mountain that the river follows; the ravine at the bottom of which it flows has been made by itself. Major Powell assumes that before the uprising of the area, the Colorado bed was located where it is still today. The ascending movement of the sandstone layers, the geological section of which we now see in the walls of the valleys, was so slow that the watercourses were not disturbed, and they continued to flow, digging their course and deepening their furrow as the soil rose: the hypothesis is only half-satisfactory, but it is plausible, and I do not know if the geologists, from whom these regions are still little known, have given better explanations of a natural phenomenon perhaps unique in the world.

'Before leaving the chalet, I write my name in a voluminous register which is the most beautiful ornament of the establishment. I can see from it that, for the last two years, visitors have arrived in fairly large numbers. They are mostly Americans; a good deal of Englishmen and Germans too—French, very little; because despite careful searches, I only find the names of three compatriots.'

---

**Anonymous**

1889


A writer in the Syracuse (N. Y.) *Journal* who went to the bottom of the Grand Canon of the Colorado last winter, reports:

"I have been all through the Rockies from Montana to Central America and know what a chasm is, but the sight of that abyss took my breath away. From the top to the bottom it is fully six thousand feet. Over a mile below you can see the river tearing through the gorge, but not a sound can be heard, it is so far away. From one bank to the other it is apparently not over a quarter of a mile, but a matter of fact it is fully nineteen miles." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
I. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Allen, S. H.


Hart, W. T.

320  1889  Down in Grand Cañon. *Frank Leslie’s Illustrated Newspaper*, 69 (1777) (October 5): 160.

"'I went to the bottom of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado last winter,’ said W. T. Hart to a St. Louis *Globe-Democrat* reporter, ‘and am one of the few men who ever attempted the descent. I went there to examine a mine said to exist in the bottom of the cañon. I have been all through the Rockies, from Montana to Central America, and know what a chasm is, but the sight of that abyss took my breath away. From the top to the bottom it is fully 6,000 feet. Over a mile below you can see the river tearing through the gorge, but not a sound can be heard, it is so far away. From one bank to the other it is apparently not over a quarter of a mile, but, as a matter of fact, it is fully nineteen miles. My guide told me I would never be able to reach the bottom. It is certainly the most desolate place in the world. There is not a living thing down there—no insects, reptiles, or animals of any kind. Everything is dead. The mining prospect was worthless. Before the sun was up next morning we were on our way out, and it took us until ten that night to climb the wall of the cañon.’” (ENTIRE ITEM)

Landau, Wilhelm von

321  1889  *Reisen in Asien, Australien und Amerika*. Berlin: Hugo Steinitz, 508 pp. [In German.]

See Landau (1888) for remarks.

Linton, W. J.


Ober, Frederick A.


Recollecting a trip in 1883: "Coming back to Albuquerque I went over the Atlantic and Pacific Railroad to the Grand Cañon, as far as it was then finished, descending to the cañon at ‘Diamond Wash,’ and at midnight, June 29, took the return train at Peach Springs for the Pueblo country.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Ober also had in 1884 taken note of access to the canyon at Peach Springs, though without personal comment: 
"... at Peach Springs one may leave the train, and penetrate to the heart of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, twenty miles distant, through a gradually descending gorge called Diamond Wash, and behold the sullen waters of the imprisoned Colorado flowing between its mile-high walls of rock.” (Ober, *Mexican resources: A guide to and through Mexico* [Estes and Lauriat, Boston, 1884], p. 9).
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Raymond, Rossiter Worthington

Lecture, noticing only, “The lecture was fully illustrated by projections of original photographs.”

Dye, Eva Emery

1891 In the Grand Canyon. The Oberlin Review, 18(26) (March 31): 381.
"Mrs. Eva E. Dye was ’82’s class poet.” This poem of hers was from the Oregon City Enterprise, the February "West Shore poetical contest" first-prize winner. Moreso than a personal reflection, in a variety of respects this seems to embellish upon the works of Powell and Dutton particularly.

Bend, dip the oar, away, away,
Adown the canyon grand and gray,
Where rapids roar and cliffs on high,
Embattled round, shut out the sky.
Where gorge, escarp, and fissure yawn
With phantom features in the dawn.
A streak of sky is all that tells
Of life on high, where daylight dwells.
Light up, ye rocks vermillion-hued,
The darkness of this solitude,
As on we glide where granite walls
Embosomed, hide huge waterfalls,
Whose distant dashings have their birth
Deep in the heart of mother earth.
Far up the heights the mountain sheep
Look down the canyon dark and deep.
And elk and deer secluded rove
In sheltered valleys far above;
The mountain lion builds his den
On high in some dark piney glen,
And 'neath red standstone ledges hide
Huge grizzlies up the canyon side.
Speed on, good boat, ere maelstrom snatch
Thee with an arm I cannot match,
Past Aztec watch towers on the peaks,
Where sleeps an age that never speaks,
Where flint chips still and temples trace
The tenure of a perished race;
Past dead volcanoes, where of old
The fire and flood in conflict rolled,
And molten lava dammed the tide
Along the canyon’s blackened side.
Leap on, my boat, the wide earth win;
Too long this prison shuts us in;
For days and days this granite [sic] gloom
Has locked us in a living tomb.
I long for fields where free winds blow,
Where mallow, sage and roses grow,
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Where God's glad daylight pours on high,
And all the earth is domed with sky.

Owens, J. G.  

1891  

The Grand Cañon.  The Youth's Companion (Boston), 64(31) (July 30): 419.

Writing for an audience of adventurous youth, the author writes a delightfully detailed account of a solo descent (and ascent) by foot on Hance's trail.

"I had read several interesting accounts of visits to the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River in Arizona, but none describing the experience of a descent into the chasm. I was filled with a desire to have this experience.

"At Flagstaff, I procured a two-horse team in an easy buckboard, a driver, and provisions for six days. • • •

"Two days of uneventful but not uninteresting driving brought us to the rim of the cañon. • • •

He mentions all the places that he had seen thus far during the summer in New Mexico and Arizona and without pause or lead-in the reader is with him, suddenly, at the canyon: "But to describe what I saw on the rim of the Grand Cañon is not within my power. As I sat looking at the scene, the only record I could make in my journal was, 'I see at one glance all the grand things I have seen this summer.' There were Ta-ai-yal-lo-ne, there were the Zuñi Buttes, there was Cañon de Chelly; it seemed that everything had its counterpart in that grand and awful chasm.

"I was told that to make possible a descent to the river, the services of a guide would be necessary; but, deeming the price which the local guides asked beyond my means, I resolved to go alone.

"I asked Mr. John Hance, who lives in a cabin near the rim of the cañon:

"'How far is it from the rim to the river?'

"'Seven miles,' he answered.

"'Has any white man besides yourself ever gone down there alone?'

"'Yes, one or two. Many start, but few ever reach the river.'

"'How long a time is required to go down and back?'

"'I can do it in one day, but it is a hard climb, and most persons take two or three days for it.'

"'Has any one ever gone down and back in one day without a guide?'

"'No, not that I know of.'

"'Are there any ropes or rope ladders to descend?'

"'Yes, five or six.'

"'Are they sound?'

"'I don't know. A man and his wife broke one last week.'

"I assured him that I was going down and back the same day; and in spite of his warning that I could not do it, I set out early next morning, taking with me a little boiled ham, a loaf of bread, and a small can of grape-butter, all deposited in a small muslin bag. My driver accompanied me to the rim of the cañon.

"On the way we stopped at the Hance cabin, and I paid the regular toll for the use of the trail—fifty cents.

"As I stood on the rim of the cañon, ready to begin the descent, I must confess that I felt a little uncertain of the wisdom of my course, but I had no notion of turning back.

"Mr. Hance told me that the distance from the rim of the cañon to the river was seven miles; the vertical depth more than six thousand six hundred feet; the distance from the rim to a cabin on the trail, three miles; vertical depth to the cabin, four thousand feet; length of longest rope, fifty feet.

"With neither coat nor waistcoat, carrying only my journal and my lunch, I was ready for the descent. I noted the time, which was just seven o'clock and forty minutes; and bade good-by to my driver, requesting that if I should not return by the afternoon of the next day he should come down to seek me.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"The trail is so steep that one can scarcely keep on his feet. I walked, ran, slid and rolled down the three miles to the cabin in just an hour and two minutes.

"The scenery all the way was exceedingly interesting. Looking down, one would see a prominent ledge or bench of rock, perhaps a thousand feet below, from which would rise a magnificent butte. A quarter of an hour’s travel would bring him to a level with this base; and in the next quarter of an hour he would see it rise a thousand feet above his head.

"That I found an exceedingly interesting thing to do; to pick out prominent points, both at a level with me and far below, and then stop occasionally and see how we had changed position. In fact, I think that is about the only way one can gain an idea, inadequate though it be, of the great descent he is making.

"At the cabin, I found a beautiful stream of clear, cool water, which was very refreshing. Here I divided my lunch, leaving some for my return. After half an hour’s rest I pushed on.

"The cañon here, which is merely a side cañon leading down to the river, was perhaps five hundred feet wide, with walls nearly vertical, a thousand feet high. On every hand the scenery was indescribably grand. The cañon was narrowing, the walls were getting higher; the whole scene was becoming more impressive and majestic.

"The indications of the trail were growing exceedingly faint. I had gone perhaps three miles from the cabin. The cañon had narrowed to about twenty-five feet, with its walls sloping at an angle of over eighty degrees.

"I had descended through the sandstone and shale, and was already several hundred feet into the granite, when I came to the first rope ladder. I was glad to see it, for it assured me that I was on the right trail, although it brought visibly before my mind the fact that the dangerous part of my journey had yet to be accomplished.

"The ladder was about ten feet long. I tested its fastenings, and easily descended.

"A few steps beyond, a single rope hung over a ledge of vertical rock fifteen feet high. As I had no means of examining the fastening, I hesitated for a moment, for I knew the hardest strain would come upon the rope just as I should round the top of the ledge and be farthest from the rock below. I ascended [sic] safely, and then soon had to descend a gentle slope, clinging to a rope about forty feet long.

"When I had gone about one hundred feet, the cañon had narrowed in one place to a width of about five feet, and at the bottom was a pool of water about eighteen inches deep. The walls were so smooth and round that it was impossible to pass the pool without getting wet. Removing shoes and stockings, I got over nicely, and, as I expected to meet even a worse case in a moment or two, I proceeded with bare feet on the smooth granite.

"Turning a sharp angle in the cañon I had scarcely gone forty feet when I heard the roar of a heavy fall of water, and found myself hemmed in on both sides by steep walls, with a waterfall about fifteen feet high in front of me. On the level of the rock below the falls I saw a bunch of rope lying against all of the cañon, as if it had been washed there.

"I at once supposed that I had reached the end of my journey, and that the rope which I saw had at one time been used to get over the falls, but was now out of reach. Nevertheless, I decided to see what I could do toward climbing around the place.

"The granite was very smooth; and being barefoot, I found climbing rather a simple matter. I was getting along nicely and congratulating myself that I had got safely around the falls, when, to my horror, upon turning my head to the left, I saw below what at first appeared to be a descent without bottom.

"Climbing to the edge of the precipice and looking down, I concluded that this must be the great waterfall of which I had heard Mr. Hance speak, and that the rope I had noticed from the precipice now behind me had not fallen down from that, but was intended for this next descent.

"Making sure that the end of the rope was well fastened, I cast it over the falls. It hung straight in the midst of a cascade of water four feet wide and six inches deep. The rope appeared to be strong, and I determined to try it.

"The height was said to be fifty feet, but I think it was not so much. As I did not wish to have my watch and my journal ruined, I hid those articles with my trousers. As I was concealing them, it occurred to me that no one
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

was within at least six miles. As I have thought of it since, I have wondered if we have not become so accustomed to hide anything thus left that we might be said to do it almost instinctively.

"Below the falls there was a spot about ten feet square, perfectly dry. Down upon this I tossed shoes, stockings, shirt and lunch. My underwear I retained, to protect myself in some measure against the rocky wall. The descent through the falls was pleasant enough, the water having about the right temperature to produce an exhilarating reaction without chilling; and as I passed down the rope I was delighted as well as surprised to find the wall covered near its base with beautiful moss and maiden-hair ferns.

"Removing my wet apparel, I put on what dry clothing I had, and went on. I had gone about two hundred feet when I came to a place that troubled me. It was a slope, somewhat steep, but quite smooth, and no rope was in sight.

"Examining the place carefully, I decided that the best means of descent was the one I had used years ago on my grandfather's farm in descending straw-stacks. Only one objection presented itself—the part of my costume that was missing is the one usually most relied upon on such occasions. Nevertheless, I conformed to the inevitable, and slid down without serious injury. Only one who has experienced it can realize the excitement of danger in such a descent.

"Only one short rope remained for me, and almost leaping for joy, I found myself on the bank of the Colorado.

"The river was an angry, muddy torrent, with rapids at short intervals, flowing between rugged granite walls that rose almost perpendicularly from the water's edge. It seemed impossible to pass more than one hundred feet up or down the stream; and as I sat in the shadow of a mighty boulder, and enjoyed by battered lunch, I thought of Major Powell and his party, who passed through here in 1869. My wonder was, not that two [sic] members of the expedition had been lost, but that any should have escaped.

"Having looked upon the scene until it became deeply impressed upon my memory, I gathered a few pebbles to carry with me, and started on my return. The sliding place or 'shoot' was soon passed; such places on the whole more easy of ascent than descent.

"When I reached the base of the high falls a problem presented itself. My clothing was now all dry, and I wished to keep it so; for, if I should not attempt to go beyond the cabin that night, I did not wish to sleep in wet clothing; and if I should attempt to climb the trail, wet clothing would be an additional burden.

"In a few moments a plan suggested itself. I had brought with me from the river the little muslin bag in which I had carried by lunch. Removing all my clothing, even to shoes and stockings, I thrust everything, except my belt, into the bag. Fastening the belt to the bag I buckled it around my neck. Then stepping into the midst of the falls, with my face turned upwards, so that my nose should serve as a water-shed, the bag hanging under my head, I ascended the rope and reached the top with my clothing only slightly wet.

"The things I had hidden I found all right; and as a stopped for a little rest I wrote up my journal.

"I reached the cabin at four o'clock. I called to mind that I had been told that the ascent from there would require at least three hours. At that time of the year it is dark at half-past seven; so I concluded that if I started I must climb the whole distance in the time mentioned. I determined to go on, and not to look at my watch until I had reached the top.

"The distance is three miles; the elevation is said to be four thousand feet; and it was just half-past four when I started.

"In the first mile I do not think I ascended more than five hundred feet. That was covered with ease, and then I pressed on to the steeper part. After climbing hard for a while I sat down to rest.

"As I sat there, I remember looking up at some turret-like projections of rock on the rim, several thousand feet above me, and saying:

"'Well, I guess about four such pulls as this will bring me out.'

"I struggled on. Each interval between my rests was growing shorter, both as to space and time. The number of rests was nearer forty-four than four; and by the time I had reached the top I was so completely worn out that a pull of a few yards was enough to bring me to a halt.

209
"A dark shower which was raging on the rim had deceived me somewhat as to the hour; I supposed that it was later than it really was. As I threw myself on the ground under a piñon tree on the rim, my heart beating at the highest speed, and my flesh aglow, I looked at my watch. It was just twenty minutes past six. I had come from the cabin to the rim in just one hour and fifty minutes.

"As I dragged myself to the door of Mr. Hance's cabin, the old man met me. He was unwilling, at first, to believe that I had reached the river. I told him of my experience on the ropes, and he was convinced. It is unnecessary to mention that I slept well that night.

"The next forenoon I spent along the rim of the cañon, contemplating its grand and ever-changing scenery."

And just as suddenly as he had arrived at the canyon, so his canyon exploits end. He continues a bit with a relatively refreshing climb of the San Francisco Peaks, and the view from the top.

"The day was beautifully clear. Not a cloud hung on the horizon. The air was pure, even for Arizona, for frequent showers during the last month had removed all the dust. I was on the summit of the highest peak in Arizona, and before me lay the most extensive view I had ever looked upon.

"To the north the Grand Cañon, sixty miles distant, the scene of my labors two days before, was clearly traceable, the river flowing south through Marble Cañon, and then turning west through the Grand Cañon proper. The course of the Little Colorado, emptying into the Colorado at the elbow, so to speak, was clearly seen for forty miles towards the northeast. Far in the distant east were the Moqui Buttes. To the southwest was Bill Williams Mountain, and directly west was Kendrick's Peak.

"To the west and south of my position, looking like a mighty oasis in a still mightier desert, was the great piñon forest, stretching north and south for ninety miles. It was a bird's-eye view I shall never forget; and as I descended the peak I felt I had seen nature's grandest scenery."

Warner, Charles Dudley


Includes a trip to Grand Canyon at Hance's.

"[The Grand Canyon District], fully described by the explorers and studied by the geologists in the United States service, but little known to even the travelling public, is probably the most interesting territory of its size on the globe. At least it is unique. In attempting to convey an idea of it the writer can be assisted by no comprison, nor can he appeal in the minds of his readers to any experience of scenery that can apply here. The so-called Grand Cañon differs not in degree from all other scenes; it differs in kind. • • •

"If the Grand Cañon itself did not dwarf everything else, the scenery of these plateaus would be superlative in interest. • • • Human experience has no prototype of this region, and the imagination has never conceived of its forms and colors. • • •

"The section of the Grand Cañon seen by those who take the route from Peach Springs . . . , though wonderful, presents few of the great features of either the Kaibab or the Kanab divisions. • • •

"In our journey to the Grand Cañon we left the Santa Fe line at Flagstaff, a new town with a lively lumber industry • • •

"The cañon is also reached from Williams, the next station west, the distance being a little shorter, and the point on the cañon visited being usually a little further west. But the Flagstaff route is for many reasons usually preferred. • • •

"Flagstaff is the best present point of departure, because it has a small hotel, good supply stores, and a large livery-stable, made necessary by the business of the place and the objects of interest in the neighborhood, and because one reaches from there by the easiest road the finest scenery incomparably on the Colorado. The distance is 76 miles through a practically uninhabited country, much of it a desert, and with water very infrequent. No work has been done on the road; it is made simply by driving over it. There are a few miles here and there of fair wheeling, but a good deal of it is intolerably dusty or exceedingly stony, and progress is slow. In the daytime (it was the last of June) the heat is apt to be excessive; but this could be borne, the air is so absolutely dry and delicious, and breezes occasionally spring up, if it were not for the dust. It is, notwithstanding
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

the novelty of the adventure and of the scenery by the way, a tiresome journey of two days. A day of rest is absolutely required at the cañon, so that five days must be allowed for the trip. This will cost the traveller, according to the size of the party made up, from forty to fifty dollars. But a much longer sojourn at the cañon is desirable.

"Our party of seven was stowed in and on an old Concord coach drawn by six horses, and piled with camp equipage, bedding, and provisions. A four-horse team followed, loaded with other supplies and cooking utensils. . . .

"The way seemed long. With the heat and dust and slow progress, it was exceedingly wearisome. Our modern nerves are not attuned to the slow crawling of a prairie wagon. There had been growing for some time in the coach a feeling that the journey did not pay, that, in fact, no mere scenery could compensate for the fatigue of the trip. The imagination did not rise to it. 'It will have to be a very big cañon,' said the Duchess [not otherwise identified].

"Late in the afternoon we entered an open pine forest, passed through a meadow where the Indians had set their camp by a shallow pond, and drove along a ridge, in the cool shades, for three or four miles. Suddenly, on the edge of a descent, we who were on the box saw through the tree-tops a vision that stopped the pulse for a second, and filled us with excitement. It was only a glimpse, far off and apparently lifted up—red towers, purple cliffs, wide-spread apart, hints of color and splendor; on the right distance, mansions, gold and white and carmine (so the light made them), architectural habitations in the sky it must be, and suggestions of others far off in the middle distance, a substantial aerial city, or the ruins of one, such as the prophet saw in a vision. It was only a glimpse. Our hearts were in our mouths. We had a vague impression of something wonderful, fearful, some incomparable splendor that was not earthly. Were we drawing near the 'City'? and should we have yet a more perfect view thereof? Was it Jerusalem, or some Hindoo temples, there in the sky? 'It was builded of pearls and precious stones, also the streets were paved with gold; so that by reason of the natural glory of the City, and the reflection of the sunbeams upon it, Christian with desire fell sick.' [quoting, without credit, John Bunyan's The Pilgrim's Progress]. It was a momentary vision of a vast amphitheatre of splendor, mostly hidden by the trees and the edge of the plateau.

"We descended into a hollow. There was the well, a log cabin, a tent or two under the pine-trees. We dismounted with impatient haste. The sun was low in the horizon, and had long withdrawn from this grassy dell. Tired as we were, we could not wait. It was only to ascend the little steep, stony slope—300 yards—and we should see! Our party were straggling up the hill. Two or three had reached the edge. I looked up. The Duchess threw up her arms and screamed. We were not fifteen paces behind, but we saw nothing. We took the few steps, and the whole magnificence broke upon us. No one could be prepared for it. The scene is one to strike dumb with awe, or to unstring the nerves; one might stand in silent astonishment, another would burst into tears.

"There are some experiences that cannot be repeated—one's first view of Rome, one's first view of Jerusalem. But these emotions are produced by association, by the sudden standing face to face with the scenes most wrought into our whole life and education by tradition and religion. This was without association, as it was without parallel. It was a shock so novel that the mind, dazed, quite failed to comprehend it. All that we could grasp was a vast confusion of amphitheatres and strange architectural forms resplendent with color. The vastness of the view amazed us quite as much as its transcendent beauty.

We had expected a cañon—two lines of perpendicular walls 6000 feet high, with the ribbon of a river at the bottom. But the reader may dismiss all his notions of a cañon, indeed of any sort of mountain or gorge scenery with which he is familiar. We had come into a new world. What we saw was not a cañon, or a chasm, or a gorge, but a vast area which is a break in the plateau. From where we stood it was 12 miles across to the opposite walls—a level line of mesa on the Utah side. We looked up and down for 20 to 30 miles. This great space is filled with gigantic architectural constructions, with amphitheatres, gorges, precipices, walls of masonry, fortresses terraced up to the level of the eye, temples mountain size, all brilliant with horizontal lines of color—streaks of solid hues a few feet in width, streaks a thousand feet in width—yellows, mingled white and gray, orange, dull red, brown, blue, carmine, green, all blending in the sight into one transcendent suffusion of splendor. Afar off we saw the river in two places, a mere thread, as motionless and smooth as a strip of mirror, only we knew it was a turbid boiling torrent, 6000 feet below us. Directly opposite the overhanging ledge on which we stood was
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

a mountain, the sloping base of which was ashy gray and bluish; it rose in a series of terraces to a thousand feet wall of dark red sandstone, receding upward, with ranges of columns and many fantastic sculptures, to a final row of gigantic opera-glasses 6000 feet above the river. The great San Francisco Mountain, with its snowy crater, which we had passed on the way, might have been set down in the place of this one, and it would have been only one in a multitude of such forms that met the eye whichever way we looked. Indeed, all the vast mountains in this region might be hidden in this cañon.

"Wandering a little away from the group and out of sight, and turning suddenly to the scene from another point of view, I experienced for a moment an indescribable terror of nature, a confusion of mind, a fear to be alone in such a presence. With all this grotesqueness and majesty of form and radiance of color, creation seemed in a whirl. With our education in scenery of a totally different kind, I suppose it would need long acquaintance with this to familiarize one with it to the extent of perfect mental comprehension. "

The author describes the atmosphere, lapsing into a long quotation from Clarence Dutton. Then he progresses from the usual exclamations, to the unusual:

"I was continually likening this to a vast city rather than a landscape, but it was a city of no man’s creation nor of any man’s conception. In the visions which inspired or crazy painters have had of the New Jerusalem, of Babylon the Great, of a heaven in the atmosphere with endless perspective of towers and steeps that hang in the twilight sky, the imagination has tried to reach this reality. But here are effects beyond the artist, forms the architect has not hinted at. And yet everything reminds us of man’s work. And the explorers have tried by the use of Oriental nomenclature to bring it within our comprehension, the East being the land of the imagination. There is the Hindoo Amphitheatre, the Bright Angel Amphitheatre, the Ottoman Amphitheatre, Shiva’s Temple, Vishnu’s Temple, Vulcan’s Throne. And here indeed is the idea of the pagoda architecture, of the terrace architecture, of the bizarre constructions which rise with projecting buttresses, rows of pillars, recesses, battlements, esplanades, and low walls, hanging gardens, and truncated pinnacles. It is a city, but a city of the imagination. In many pages I could tell what I saw in one day’s lounging for a mile or so along the edge of the precipice. The view changed at every step, and was never half an hour the same in one place. Nor did it need much fancy to create illusions or pictures of unearthly beauty. There was a castle, terraced up with columns, plain enough, and below it a parade-ground; at any moment the knights in armor and with banners might emerge from the red gates, and deploy there, while the ladies looked down from the balconies. But there were many castles and fortresses and barracks and noble mansions. And the rich sculpture in this brilliant color! In time I began to see queer details: a Richardson house, with low portals and round arches, surmounted by a Nuremberg gable; perfect panels 600 feet high, for the setting of pictures; a train of cars partly derailed at the door of a long low warehouse, with a garden in front of it. There was no end to such devices. "

He rises to recite the presence of Niagara and Yosemite, and the geology of the canyon—"I have space only to refer to the geologic history in Captain Dutton’s report of 1882, of which there should be a popular edition." (If only Warner could have foreseen!)

"The splendid views of the cañon at this point given in Captain Dutton’s report are from Point Sublime, on the north side. There seems to have been no way of reaching the river from that point. From the south side the descent, though wearisome, is feasible. It reverses mountaineering to descend 6000 feet for a view, and there is a certain pleasure in standing on a mountain summit without the trouble of climbing it. Hance, the guide, who has charge of the well, has made a path to the bottom. The route is seven miles long. Half-way down he has a house by a spring. At the bottom, somewhere in those depths, is a sort of farm, grass capable of sustaining horses and cattle, and ground where fruit trees can grow. Horses are actually living there, and parties descend there with tents, and camp for days at a time. It is a world of its own. Some of the photographic views presented here [three full-page engravings of the canyon accompany the article], all inadequate, are taken from points on Hance’s trail. But no camera or pen can convey an adequate conception of what Captain Dutton happily calls a great innovation in the modern ideas of scenery. To the eye educated to any other, it may be shocking, grotesque, incomprehensible; but [quoting Dutton] ‘those who have long and carefully studied the Grand Cañon of the Colorado do not hesitate for a moment to pronounce it by far the most sublime of all earthly spectacles.’"
"The day is near when this scenery must be made accessible. A railway can easily be built from Flagstaff. The projected road from Utah, crossing the Colorado at Lee's Ferry, would come within twelve miles of the Grand Cañon, and a branch to it could be built. The region is arid, and in the 'sight-seeing' part of the year the few surface wells and springs are likely to go dry. The greatest difficulty would be in procuring water for railway service or for such houses of entertainment as are necessary. It could, no doubt, be piped from the San Francisco Mountain. At any rate, ingenuity will overcome the difficulties, and travellers from the wide world will flock thither, for there is revealed the long-kept secret, the unique achievement of nature."

1892

Adair, Eliza Ann

328 1892 A trip to the Grand Canyon. In: For Our Little Folks [SECTION]. Juvenile Instructor, 27 (September 15): 582.

Writer is 11 years of age, from Orderville, Utah. Item is in its entirety:

"Last summer I went out to the Buckskin Mountains [Kaibab Plateau] with my parents. My father tended a flock of sheep out there.

"On the twenty-fourth of July, as we could not attend the celebration in town, my father hitched up the horses and took us down to the Grand Canyon, which was three miles from where we were camped. The Grand Canyon is the deepest and grandest in the world.

"We could not see the river which runs through it because the canyon was so deep and we were so high above it. It was a grand sight to see the high ledge, and the beautiful trees all around.

"There are a great many deer in these mountains. After dinner my father went out to see if he could kill some deer. He shot at one but did not kill it. At a distance we saw a stream of water falling over a ledge, but it was so far off it looked like a silver thread shining in the sun."

Coolbrith, Ina H.


Illustrated with a sketch that is rather improbable for Grand Canyon (artist's signature not deciphered).

The strongholds these of those strange, mighty gods
Who walked the earth before man's feeble race,
And, passing hence to their unknown abodes
In farther worlds, left here their awful trace.
Turrets, and battlements, and toppling towers,
That spurn the torrent foaming at their base,
And pierce the clouds, uplifting into space.
No sound is here, save where the river pours
Its ice-born flood, or when the tempests sweep
In rush of battle, and the lightnings leap
In thunder to the cliffs; no wing outspread
Above these walls, lone and untenant
By man or beast,—but where the eagle soars
Above the crags,—and by the gates they guard,
Huge and as motionless, on either hand,
The rock-hewn sentinels in silence stand,
Through the long centuries keeping watch and ward.
Up from the sheer abysses that we tread,
Wherein pale Shadow holds her mystic sway,
And night yields never wholly to the day,
To where, in narrowing light far overhead,
Arch capping arch and peak to peak is wed,
We gaze, and veil our eyes in silent awe,
As when Jehovah's form the prophet saw.

Credner, Hermann  [Credner, Carl Hermann]

1892  Durch die San-Francisco Mountains zum Grand Cañon. Nach einem Vortrage. Aus allen Welttheilen (Leipzig), 23(3) (March).:  [In German.]

(transl. 'Through the San Francisco Mountains to the Grand Canyon. After a lecture."

Goebeler, E.


(transl. 'The Grand Canyon District of the Colorado River')

Apparently recast from the narrative of Dutton (1882; see in Part I of this bibliography).

Higgins, C. A.  [Higgins, Charles A.]

1892  Grand Cañon of the Colorado River. Chicago: Passenger Department, Santa Fe Route (printed by Henry O. Shepard Co.), 32 pp.  [Booklet later printings 1893, 1897, 1900, 1901.]

Surely the most engaging of the early promotional materials, by the man who was not surprisingly "in special charge of advertising" for the Santa Fe Railway. Reprinted and extracted by the Santa Fe for more than two decades afterward. Profusely artistic and poetic in his descriptions of the canyon's forms and moods, it really all comes down to:

"There is but one Grand Canyon. Nowhere in the world has its like been found."

Still, I would be remiss were I to overlook Higgins' one most memorable perspective, which contains the line now immortalized in wood above the porch on the north side of El Tovar (in italics here):

"Then darkness falls, and should there be a moon, the scene in part revives in silver light, a thousand spectral forms projected from inscrutable gloom; dreams of mountains, as in their sleep they brood on things eternal."

Hovey, Horace Carter


"My aim in this article shall be to tell the tourist what he may expect to see at Hance's, or at least what I did see during my four days on the rim and in the depths." Takes note of the "boundless wilderness of grandeur at which it seems a sin to point an impertinent little kodak". See also remark appended to the end of the entry for Stainier (1893).

A solo tramp by foot across America, in Arizona following the railroad, pausing to tramp afoot to see the Grand Canyon at Peach Springs (while suffering from an arm broken earlier in the trip). He had also acquired the company of a dog. Lummis’s unique encounter with the canyon (pp. 242-248) is transcribed below.

“There was nothing worthy of record in the days to Peach Springs, though none were uninteresting. At that little station on the railroad I stopped to visit the greatest wonder of the world—the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. A twenty three mile walk north from Peach Springs led us first over a low ridge of dreary gravel hills, and then steeply downward more than three thousand feet, to the bottom of the most stupendous abyss upon which the eye of man has looked. After the first few miles the rough road winds at the bottom of the Peach Springs ‘Wash,’ itself a grander cañon than any of Colorado’s wonders. From the deep snows of three days before we had descended to the tropics, and found verdure and full-leaved bushes and springing flowers. Birds sang and butterflies hovered past. The wild majestic cliffs loomed taller, nobler, more marvellous, at every step, until the Wash ran abruptly up against a titanic pyramid of roseate rock [Diamond Peak], and was at an end, and we turned at right angles into the grander cañon of Diamond Creek. The sun was already lost behind the left-hand walls, but the rock domes and pinnacles high above were glorified with the ruddy western glow. For another mile we hurried on, clambering over rocks, penetrating dense willow thickets, leaping the swift little brook a score of times and a long, jarring leap was not the most comfortable thing for me just then. And at last, where the cliffs shrank wider apart, a vast rock wall, 6000 feet in air, stood grimly facing us, and the brook’s soft treble was drowned in deep, hoarse roar that swelled and grew as we climbed the barricade of boulders thrown up by the river against the saucy impact of the brook, and sank in silence beside the Rio Colorado.

“I dragged together a great pile of driftwood and built a roaring fire upon the soft, white sand, for there must be no catching cold in that arm. In half an hour I moved the fire, scooped a hollow in the dry and heated sand, rolled our one blanket about Shadow [Lummis’s dog, a greyhound] and myself, and raked the sand up about us to the neck. And there we slept, beside the turbid river, whose hoarse growl filled the night, and under the oppressive shadow of the grim cliffs, whose flat tops were more than a mile above our heads.

“I shall not attempt to describe the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, for language cannot touch that utmost wonder of creation. There is but one thing to say: ‘There it is; go see it for yourself.’ • • • Before daybreak next morning we were up and climbing one of the rugged terraced walls of a vast butte to get the view from its crest. It was a toilsome and painful climb to me, thanks to the arm, and at the easiest points it is no easy task for any one; but the reward of that groaning, sore, skyward mile lay at the top. From that dizzy lookout I could see a hundred miles of the stupendous workshop of the Colorado—that ineffable wilderness of flat-topped buttes threaded by the windings of the vast cañon.

“The descent was ten times worse than the ascent—more difficult, more dangerous, and more painful. Once I backed over a little ledge, and reaching down my foot found nothing below. A startled glance over my shoulder showed a narrow cleft fifty feet deep just below me! I had not seen it in my look from farther along the ledge, whence only the shelf which the gully split was visible. It was a trying situation. I was too tired to do the old college-day trick of ‘chinning’ by one hand, and besides, that hand had a very different hold from a smooth horizontal bar or flying ring. The cleft was seven or eight feet wide, and about ten feet below me. I saw with the first trial that there was no getting back to the top of my ledge. My right arm was almost at full length to hold by the edge, and my feet were in a horizontal crack which admitted them two or three inches into the cliff. It required the utmost caution to keep my slung left arm from being squeezed against the rock, and such a squeeze would have made me faint with agony and fall. There were but two courses,—to try to jump so as to land on the side of the cleft, or to hang on till exhausted, and then drop to sure death. It did not take long to choose or decide upon the necessary precautions. It was a very doubtful undertaking,—to spring backward and sidewise from such a foothold, fall ten feet, and gain four laterally. The edge of the cleft was nearer my right hand by several feet, but I could not jump to the right, as you may readily see by placing yourself in a similar attitude, because that clinging arm was in the way. I was tired, more with pain than with exertion, and needed every bit
of strength and agility for that supreme effort. I shifted my feet into an easier position, loosened my hand clutch for a moment, and even hung my upper teeth upon a point of rock to ease my legs a few pounds. For a moment so, and then with a desperate breath I thrust my whole life into a frantic effort, and sprang backwards out into the air.

"If the Colorado Cañon ran all its seven hundred miles through cliffs of solid gold, I would not make that jump again for the whole of it; but now that it is all over, I am glad to have done it, for the sake of the experience, just as I am glad of a great many other things which were unspeakably fearful in their time. It was a well-judged jump, and it needed my best. I landed upon my back on the outer edge of the shelf, whence a push would have rolled me half a mile, unless one of those vicious pointed jags below had stopped me long enough to cut me in twain, and with my feet hanging over the brink of the cleft. Shadow had found an easy way, and joined me in a moment. Of course the heavy fall was unspeakable torture to the broken arm, and for some hours I lay there sick and faint in the blistering sun before there was strength in me to continue the descent. You may be very sure that I backed over no more ledges without a full knowledge of how the bottom was to be reached, and that it was a great relief to stand again in the fantastic wash of Diamond Creek.

"When we had done so much exploring as was possible in my crippled condition, and on the short rations I had been able to bring, we started back to Peach Springs, and arrived after a tiresome but uneventful walk, marked only by Shadow’s first introduction to a rattlesnake. In all our trip together it had been weather too wintry for the snakes to emerge from their holes; but in this tropical valley we found a very large one that day. Shadow’s fearlessness in ‘tackling’ any and all foes had been sheer impudent ignorance, and I was glad to find that there was one creature which he instinctively feared. His whole back was a-bristle, and his growls were fairly startling in their unaccustomed intensity; but he could not be persuaded to come near that ugly coil even when the snake was killed."

[Shortly later in the trip, on the desert, Shadow died after going mad (rabies?).]

---

Nordenskiöld, Gustaf


(transl. ‘From the Far West; memories from America’)

Gustaf Nordenskiöld is best known as the Swedish scholar who was the first to scientifically study the archaeological sites at Mesa Verde. His 1891 visit to Grand Canyon, with two others, Al and Rob, is an unusual one, in that they reached it from the Hopi Mesas. From the Little Colorado River they were guided by an “old Mormon” down to the Colorado River on what must be the Hance Trail, although they were not Hance’s guests, and only after the trip to the river did they spend a winter night at Hance’s untended cabin. It is further unusual in that, despite the length of his narrative, he devotes no space to the canyon’s overwhelming scenery (except a second-hand introductory paragraph), describing only the group’s travels and travails. This publication seems never to have been translated. He begins his Grand Canyon exploit in Chapter VI, “Till Grand Cañon” (“To the Grand Canyon”), pp. 47-65.

“Intet gläder en amerikan så mycket som att höra, att något i hans land är »finest in the world». Om Grand Cañon säga de, och det med rätta, att det är det största och djupaste svalg, som finnes på jorden, så stort, att man skulle kunna stoppa dit alla Europas Alper, utan att det skulle fyllas: »It beats any thing of that kind in the world.» • • •

The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"Sedan vi afslutat våra proviantinköp, språkades en stund om dagens händelser, om indianoer, hästljufvar o. s. v. Därpå förde vi samtale in på Grand Cañon och den bästa vägen dit. »Känner ni vägen dit?« frågade handelsmannen. »Nej, men vi ämnar gå norr ut till Lee's Ferry och där gå öfver Colorado samt följa flodens norra sida«. »Känner ni vattenhålen och källorna? De äro svåra att finna.« »Nej, men vi ha en karta.« Så framtogs kartan men visade sig alldeles otillförlitlig. Nu blandade sig en annan person i samtalen, en gråhårig axelbred gubbe, som hittills stått tyst vid discen, blossande på en mexikansk cigaret. Han frågade efter ändamålet med vart besök till Lee's Ferry, och då vi svarade, att vi blott ville se Grand cañon [sic], sade han, att han kände en mycket kortare väg dit och även kunde föra oss med våra packhästar ända ned till cañons botten och, om vi ville det, upp på andra sidan. • • • • • • "

The next dozen pages are devoted to the journey across the Little Colorado River, where while waiting to meet the "old Mormon" who served as a guide, a few days were spent in exploring the area around the Little Colorado River, including its gorge, followed by a description of the ascent toward the South Rim of Grand Canyon. It is not immediately obvious, but the description of things indicates that they descended the Hance Trail before retreating to Hance'suntended cabin.


"Den glesa busk- och örtvegetationen, som klängt sig fast här och där i bergskrefvorna och bland de lösa klippblocken, förmörjade någon omväxling åt landskapet och bilda ett affront mot den blodröda sandstenen. Röda klippväggar och blå himmel, se där de enda färgerna i detta egendomliga landskap, som bär en prägel på dyster ödslighet och imponerande majestät.

"Där framför oss mellan några stora stenar glänser något genom dunklet. Det är Coloradoflodens vatten. Hur skönt att få lägga sig ned raklång på stranden och i långa drag dricka det friska härliga vattnet!

"Vi hade nått vårt mål; vi voro i bottnen af Grand Cañon, världens djupaste klyfta.[]

The story immediately continues in Chapter VII, "Hemfärden från Grand Cañon" ('The journey home from Grand Canyon'), pp. 65-83:

"—Well, Capitano! Hur tänker ni, att vi ska' komma ut ur detta fördömda hål, dit ni har fört oss?

"—Samma väg som vi kommo naturligtvis.

"—Men vi ha minst 300 mil till Mancos?

"—Nå?

"—Vår proviant är nästan slut.

"—Vi ha mjöl och kaffe kvar.

"—Silfret är slut.

"—På två dollars när.

"—Och vår kredit?

"—Lika med noll. Om vi också komme till en indiansk handelsbod, skulle man icke känna oss.

"—Och hästarna slutligen alldeles förbi, nästan utan mat i flera dagar. Jag önskar sannerligen vi vore hemma igeu.

"—Vi få försöka med byteshandel. Ett af gevären kanske? Eller en af våra hästar?

"—Dem få vi inte en cent för.

"—Försök att handla med den gamle mormonen; han tycktes just ej ha öfverflöd af ädla hästar på sin ranch.

"Så ungefär föllo orden mellan mig och Al tidigt samma morgon som vi ämnade börja den besvärliga upplättingen ur Grand Cañon för att därefter anträda hemfärden till Mancos.


218
I den gamla man


"En kvällsvard följde nu, bestående af en kopp vatten och ett stycke ojäst bröd, kanske något k
He begins in Chapter VI, "Till Grand Cañon" ('To the Grand Canyon'), pp. 47-65.

'Nothing pleases an American so much as to hear that something in his country is 'finest in the world.' Of the Grand Canyon they say, and rightly so, that it is the largest and deepest gorge on earth, so large that one could put there all of Europe's Alps without it being filled: "It beats any thing of that kind in the world."

'We had the Moki villages two days' journey behind us and had just reached some of the Mormon settlements, the outermost outposts of civilization from the south. Our horses were exhausted and needed to rest, before embarking on the journey to the Colorado River, a few days' journey west. So we stayed a few days with the Mormons. It was in the local shop that we renewed our acquaintance with white men; Indians had for some time been our only companionship. In an abandoned narrow and half-dark Native American wigwam, the merchant resided behind a narrow counter and sandwiched between tall packages of goods, on which at the top lay a revolver and a Winchester rifle.

'After we finished our grocery shopping, we talked for a while about the day's events, about Indians, horse thieves, etc., etc. Then we brought the conversation into the Grand Cañon and the best way there. "Do you know the way there?" asked the merchant. "No, but we intend to go north to Lee's Ferry and there go over the Colorado and follow the north side of the river." "Do you know the water holes and the springs? They are hard to find." "No, but we have a map." The map was produced but turned out to be completely unreliable. Now another person got involved in the conversation, a gray-haired, broad-shouldered old man, who had hitherto stood quietly at the counter, smoking a Mexican cigarette. He asked about the purpose of each visit to Lee's Ferry, and when we replied that we only wanted to see the Grand Canyon, he said that he knew a much shorter way there and could even take us with our pack horses all the way down to the canyon's bottom and, if we wanted to, up on the other side. ' • • • • • ' 

[The next dozen pages are devoted to the journey across the Little Colorado River, where while waiting to meet the "old Mormon" who served as a guide, a few days were spent in exploring the area around the Little Colorado River, including its gorge, followed by a description of the ascent toward the South Rim of Grand Canyon. It is not immediately obvious, but the description of things indicates that they descended the Hance Trail before retreating to Hance's untended cabin.]
'We had come high up in the mountains and crossed the lower limit of the large coniferous region. It felt beneficial after several weeks of traveling through desert areas to once again hear the rustling of the coniferous forest overhead. But the ride through the forest does not last long. Suddenly at a bend in the path, a magnificent panorama opens up before our eyes. We stand at the edge of the canyon, and as far as the eye can see, nothing but steep after steep terrace-shaped rises on both sides of a narrow strip of silver deep below us. Smooth rock walls of dark red sandstone, thousands of feet high, below them huge rock falls. Here and there a rock outcrop detached from the rock wall and formed into a giant pillar.

'The sparse shrub and herb vegetation, which clings here and there in the rock crevices and among the loose boulders, is unable to give any change to the landscape and form a break against the blood-red sandstone. Red rock walls and blue skies, see there the only colors in this peculiar landscape, which bear a mark at the same time of gloomy desolation and impressive majesty.

'We get off our horses, and the descent begins. It first goes in a zigzag down a long steep hill, where the rocks have collapsed and allowed the construction of a road. We descend rapidly and are already 1500 feet below the plateau. I am already beginning to believe that our guide has exaggerated the difficulties of the descent. But then the road is suddenly blocked by an abyss. We have to turn left, and now it’s going uphill instead. We lose in this way at least 500 of the 1500 feet we traveled downhill. Then it goes down again, uninterrupted and downhill for a stretch of 10 kilometers, during which we bypass a wide, semicircular slope. During all this extremely strenuous hiking we have not come a foot further down, and the Colorado still seemed like a narrow silver glittering band. It’s already starting to get dark. Our 65-year-old guide settles down to rest, makes a cup of tea with the last drops in the water canteen and eats a piece of bread. We drive our horses and continue to catch up as fast as possible before dark. Finally it carries down again, but the path becomes difficult to follow already in the semi-darkness. We are caught up to after a while by our old guide. It is now almost completely dark. The slopes are even higher, the abyssal depths at which the path winds its way, even deeper and scarier. We followed a ledge with a rock wall to the left and an abyss to the right. Five horses were mainly driven, after them I came, finally my two comrades and our old guide with his horses. Suddenly I hear a shout behind me: “Turn right!” Too late. The horses have already followed the ledge further. An attempt to shoot them back fails. The ledge narrows rapidly. Instead of turning around, the frightened animals continue to plunge among rocks and thickets. There I already see one of them in a race of boulders going downhill, down the precipice. I consider it lost, but at the last moment it gets solid ground under its feet again. Now Rob comes with the revolver in hand, rushing after the horses, and disappears after them in the dark. Soon I see them all except one coming rushing back at wild speed. At the narrowest point on the ledge we manage to stop them. Only one at a time can emerge: otherwise they would throw each other into the depths. But the last one is still gone. Lightning breaks through the darkness and is followed by a bang, which resounds powerfully in the slopes. There comes a horse in the wildest gallop, frightened by the shot, rushing back after the others. It was not easy to calm our frightened horses after we managed to collect them. Once we had them on the right path, it carries on its way down, still down, so that one finally believes that it will never end. It’s been nine hours since we left the plateau up there. But now the slope is also starting to get smaller, the river’s noise is becoming clearer. The thirsty horses listen and speed up their steps.

'There in front of us between some large stones something shines through the darkness. It’s the waters of the Colorado River. How nice to be able to lie down straight on the beach and drink the fresh, wonderful water for a long time!

'We had reached our goal; we were at the bottom of the Grand Canyon, the world’s deepest gorge[.]’

The story immediately continues in Chapter VII, "Hemfärden från Grand Cañon" (‘The journey home from Grand Canyon’) (pp. 66-83):

”“Well, Capitano! How do you think we’re going to get out of this damned hole you’re led to?”

”“The same way we came, of course.”

”“But [don’t] we have at least 300 miles to Mancos?”

”“Well?”

”“Our provisions are almost gone.”
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"We have flour and coffee left."
"The silver is gone."
"With two dollars."
"And our credit?"
"Equal with zero. If we also came to a Native American trading post, you would not know us."
"And the horses have gone almost without food for several days. I really wish we were home again."
"We may try barter. One of the rifles maybe? Or one of our horses?"
"We do not get a cent for them."
"Try to deal with the old Mormon; he just did not seem to have an abundance of noble horses on his ranch."

So roughly the words fell between me and Al early that morning as we were about to begin the awkward climb up from the Grand Canyon and then embark on the journey home to Mancos.

The one who saw us, when we began our journey, would no longer recognize us. Then three handsome, if not elegantly dressed riders rode lively horses, which shone with prosperity and took the slightest pretext to set off in the craziest leaps. Now, after a month’s ride through the wilderness, three broken figures, riding the leanest beasts. The sharp cliffs on the descent into Canyon had completely worn out our footwear. Al had had to cut one of his saddle belts and had cut a couple of soles from it, which he then fastened to the remains of the footwear with leather straps. The traces left by this new shoe cover in the sand would have been a mystery to the most astute Indian. My boots were little better than Al’s, and I spent many hours in the evening by the campfire experimenting with the shoemaking profession, with the result that I found that even a shoemaker has a lot to gain before he becomes a master in his profession. The rest of the suit was in the style of the footwear: only rags. What made our mishaps even more palpable was that it was already beginning to suffer the winter. Up on the plain 5,000 feet above us, it was snowing, though down here on the Colorado River was falling like rain. This precipitation was of great benefit to us, however, for now we could hope to find water up on the plateau as well.

It was dinner, when we began our journey, would no longer recognize us. Then three handsome, if not elegantly dressed riders rode lively horses, which shone with prosperity and took the slightest pretext to set off in the craziest leaps. Now, after a month’s ride through the wilderness, three broken figures, riding the leanest beasts. The sharp cliffs on the descent into Canyon had completely worn out our footwear. Al had had to cut one of his saddle belts and had cut a couple of soles from it, which he then fastened to the remains of the footwear with leather straps. The traces left by this new shoe cover in the sand would have been a mystery to the most astute Indian. My boots were little better than Al’s, and I spent many hours in the evening by the campfire experimenting with the shoemaking profession, with the result that I found that even a shoemaker has a lot to gain before he becomes a master in his profession. The rest of the suit was in the style of the footwear: only rags. What made our mishaps even more palpable was that it was already beginning to suffer the winter. Up on the plain 5,000 feet above us, it was snowing, though down here on the Colorado River was falling like rain. This precipitation was of great benefit to us, however, for now we could hope to find water up on the plateau as well.

It was dinner, when we were ready to begin the ascent. It had been a waste of time to find the horses, which had gone quite a long way, searching in vain for pasture on the almost only cactus-covered slopes by the river. When everything is ready, we get on the saddle, because we can ride a little bit closer to the river. But this pleasure is soon over; it starts going steeply upwards. The old Mormon, our guide, rises from his little mule.

The road becomes steeper. We all get out of the saddle. The old Mormon lets his little mule go first, grabs a strong grip on the animal’s tail and then lets himself be towed upwards. His big iron spur jingles rhythmically with each step. If the road ever becomes less steep, he gives a signal to his faithful donkey with a jerk in its tail. Immediately the obedient animal stops, the old man takes a few steps forward, puts his foot in the stirrup and throws his right leg over the saddle. The spur shows its encouraging effect, and it goes a little faster until the next steep stretch. The rest of us walk all the way on foot; the opportunities to ride are increasingly rare. Soon we reached the place where, at the descent at night, our horses had been galloping. We could now convince ourselves that, if not for the mule which rolled down to the abyss, gaining a foothold at the last moment, it would hardly have been worthwhile to even look for any remnants of the pack below the precipice.

It is terribly strenuous to hike incessantly. We often stop for a moment to catch our breath. We already have a few thousand feet below us, but the worst remains, a mile-long loop around a semicircular slope, where the road goes without interruption steeply upwards, steeply downwards. However, we have decided to cover only halfway today. It has been snowing up here, and according to our guide we should find water in some holes in the rock. However, we have a long way to go to this place, as it starts to get dark. The river, the silver strip down there between the gloomy cliffs, has long since faded. The shadows rise higher and higher on the slopes of the canyon. We are already hiking in deep twilight. Only the smooth, dark red sandstone walls at the top are bathed in intense sunlight and spread over the surroundings a peculiar red shimmer, which eventually gets lost in the canyon’s night black darkness. But the luminous surface up there is getting smaller. Soon everything is shrouded in impenetrable darkness.

We had not yet reached the place where water should be. The Mormon mule is the only one who can see the way, and it must therefore go first. Suddenly I think I see something shining almost directly below us. I
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

shout to my comrades; we agree that it looks as if there were some small pools of water. I climb down, stumble with my hand in the dark and feel the slippery cold surface of an ice cube. The discovery is announced to the comrades, we decide to camp nearby; the place is soon designated, the horses were freed from their packs. Al takes two buckets and goes to fetch water. We all feel satisfied given a drink of water and a needy supper to satisfy our hunger. He’s already back, but, what a miscalculation, the buckets are empty. There had not been a drop of water. However, I could not make a mistake, I had felt ice with my hand. I was in a way responsible for the fact that we camped at this place and not further away, where water would certainly be available. I therefore wanted to convince myself of the reason why I thought I was discovering water, so I went to the place, found a lot of real ice, but no more than could be conveniently put in my vest pocket. The other water holes, which I thought I saw, were empty. However, there was still a way out to get water for the evening service. Al was instructed by the Mormon about the water caves farther away, where we had originally intended. He took the buckets again and disappeared into the darkness. For other people it would have been impossible to see anything in the pitch black night, but Al had often done wonders when it came to scouting a water hole. After a long wait, suddenly some loud shouts were heard in a completely different direction than the one from which we were expecting Al, and shortly afterwards a figure loomed, who, climbing over cliffs and through dense thickets, skilfully balanced two buckets. Al had found the water but on the way back got lost and wandered around in the dark for a long time, before the light of our campfire led him on the right path.

‘An evening supper now followed, consisting of a cup of water and a piece of unleavened bread, perhaps a little scanty after the day’s efforts. Al gave me the good news that he had succeeded in settling with “the old gent” that when we reached his ranch we would be provided with provisions for the journey home in exchange for one of our horses. This horse was an excellent little Indian pony, which only had the temporary fault of having worn out hooves. We thus hoped to have better days in the future.

‘The following morning, after a hasty breakfast according to the same somewhat simple menu, the hike continued upwards. At dinner we had only the last 1000 feet high slope left, and in the afternoon we reached the plateau, exhausted, breathless and drenched in sweat. Down there had been summer, up here was icy winter. Thick drifts covered the ground, and a biting wind chased in front of it dizzying clouds of snow through the sparse forest. We got on the saddle, hot and sweaty, but it was not long before we shook from the cold. Feet felt like lumps of ice. Snow penetrated through our torn clothes and soaked them with ice water. Now we certainly had water left over. With the sombreros pulled down over our faces, our teeth clenched, our hands in our pockets and our elbows pressed to the sides, we chased forward everything our weary horses could carry us through the whining blizard. It is only five (English) miles to the abandoned log cabin, where we were at last ready to pass, and these five miles seem like fifty. Finally, hooray, there is a glimpse of the cottage. Firewood, fuel in particular, must be procured immediately. Some bushes are pulled up from under the snow, a couple of large logs are dragged into the cottage. It is difficult with stiff fingers to dig out the andirons from the hearth, even more difficult to get fire on the damp wood. But when all these difficulties have been overcome, how glorious is the great fire! All efforts and fatigue are immediately forgotten. We bless the man who got the strange idea to build a log cabin in the middle of the wilderness. We feel overjoyed to be able to warm our frozen joints and still a voracious hunger with some lousy pieces of bread. Once more the old Mormon [ruminating, as he had done when they first met him] is in his beloved California; again he depicts his mines with their dreamed inexhaustible riches.

‘In the morning the last remnant of the bread is gone; all provisions are gone. We have a trip of two more days to the Mormon farm but hope to find Indians on the way. The first day’s ride also took us to an Indian camp near Little Colorado. • • •’

Tobie, Edward P.
likely from Bass's promotional literature for Bass Camp, at Grand Canyon. He would later produce his separate booklets of Grand Canyon verse. See here pp. 10-11:

"We also had a visitor on the train—W. W. Bass, proprietor of the Grand Canyon stage line, who was on board for business connected with his line, and who left each one of us a poem entitled, 'The Grand Canyon of the Colorado,' a quotation from which is here given, not only as a specimen of western advertising, but because it gives an inkling of how a canyon really looks, though each one has its own peculiarities:

Now we reach the Colorado,
On its rocky walls we stand,
Gazing down in speechless wonder—
Never was a sight so grand;
Here a terrace, there a steeple,
Gilded spires of heights unknown,
Towering mountains, raging river,
All within these walls of stone;
Ever changing, never ceasing,
Light and shadow blending hues,
Granite, marble, lime and sandstone,
Forming panoramic views.
Here we find in grand succession,
Each formation, old and new.
Gracious book of information
Nature has prepared for you.
What a field for art and science;
Poet, painter, every mind,
In this wondrous work of nature
Fitting food will surely find."

Warner, Charles Dudley

1892  

See in "The heart of the desert", pp. 177-188, and "On the brink of the Grand Cañon.—The unique marvel of nature", pp. 189-200, which reprint from Warner (1891; see above).

Whitmell, Charles T.

1892  

Text of a lecture based on a visit to the canyon at Peach Springs in late July, 1883. The article contains one illustration, between pp. 12/13, depicting a view at Toroweap reprinted from Dutton (1882). Includes a great deal of historical background, including material from Ivie, Newberry, and Powell, and he spends a considerable amount of time describing his trip en route to, and leaving from, Peach Springs. What is transcribed here is that portion where he details his canyon visit.

"We were due at Albuquerque at 9.20 p.m. by the time-table, and, as the other train was timed to leave at 8.30, I feared I should not get forward that night. The only explanation I can give is that there was an alteration of time, due to our difference of longitude, and that the two railways keep different hours. My ticket from Albuquerque to Peach Springs cost over 37 dollars for the 465 miles, or about £8, the price per mile being thus about 4d. • • •

"The Atlantic and Pacific Railroad is at present the only one which brings tourists to the neighbourhood of the Grand Canon, and the nearest station on the line is Peach Springs, some 16 miles due south of the River. It was a very small place at the time of my visit, containing perhaps a dozen houses. I had to sleep in the railway
car as there was no hotel, though there was a restaurant attached to the station, and I managed afterwards to
get a shake-down in the dining-room.

“Mr. Hymer, an American, had travelled by the same train as myself to Peach Springs, and we decided to
visit the Great Cañon together. We found that the Buckboard—a rough conveyance—had gone with another
party yesterday, so we arranged to ride. We hired two horses, but the one assigned me began to buck—a most
ugly fault. The feet are planted near together, then a sudden upward spring is given with the object of dislodging
the rider; Hymer, who was a much more practised horseman than myself, said he should decline to ride the
animal; so another was procured, a deplorably slow beast, I am sorry to say, but free from the vice of bucking.

“Buckling, writes the late Mr. Pierrepont, is a vice peculiar to the western broncho or cayuse. Imagine the
sensation of feeling a horse curl its tail and head under its legs, bow its back, shoot up into the air like a catapult,
and come down stiff-legged. It is all very well for the Western professional horse-breaker, but is like dynamite
to the inexperienced.

“About 1.30 p.m. we left Peach Springs for a hot and fatiguing ride of about 23 miles. After an ascent of
some three miles, we descend to the Springs, four miles from the railway station. The water, pumped up by a
steam engine, is conducted to the buildings at the Depot, from which in turn is brought the coal that works the
engine.

“As the road is through a very thirsty country, and goes for the most part along a dry river-bed, we took
canteens of water with us. We go on always descending, and passing between very lofty walls of horizontally
stratified rock. As we descend it gets closer and warmer. I do not remember any breeze in this deep, and at first
fairly broad, valley, which is known as New River Wash [Peach Springs Canyon]. After heavy showers it may
have a little water for a short time, but usually is dry. At the pumping station, where there is, I suppose, always
some water, trees of cotton-wood (a species of poplar) were growing.

“To the north are fine distant views of lofty bluffs, above and beyond the Colorado chasm. The dry cañon,
along which we are going, runs from south to north, and is tributary to Diamond Creek, which is joined about a
mile above the big River. The rock terraces on either side of our ravine are of very striking appearance. They
consist of an alternating series of steep vertical cliffs or ledges and short slopes. Along each slope, at the foot of
each cliff, is a talus of debris fringed with vegetation. The ledges are clearly of material much harder than that
of the slopes.

“There is little vegetation, except cactus, and such other plants as can live in an arid climate. Cactus plants
were plentiful. They are oddly-shaped weird-looking prickly shrubs. Some were very large and threw out their
fantastic branches to the height of a small tree. Others were squat with enormous ovate thorny stems and
leaves. Some grew up on the cliffs. The fruit, not yet ripe, tasted acid, but was not altogether unpleasant, and
helped to diminish thirst.

“At places we heard the curious chirping of small frogs, and frequently saw lizards darting about our track.
These lizards exhibited protective mimicry, their colour closely resembling that of the rocks over which they
moved. There was little other sign of life; and, for most of the way, no sounds but those made by ourselves
broke the oppressive stillness. Centipedes, scorpions, and snakes probably abound in the valley, but I did not
happen to see them.

“Some distance beyond the Pumping Station we reached Middle Springs, and near here met the buck-board
returning with yesterday’s party. With them was Young, the man who keeps the log-shanty by the
Colorado, and he turned back with us. At Middle Springs we halted awhile to water our horses. The water was muddy,
warm, and swarming with life, both animal and vegetable. I could not touch it, but my companions were not so
nice.

“The heat was terrible. We were under the full glare of an almost tropical sun, and nothing but the exceeding
dryness of the air saved us from sunstroke. During the remaining half of our ride there is said to be only one
spring, and this I do not recollect seeing.

“We go on down, down, descending some 3,700 feet from our starting-point, the Railway Station,
altitude 4,900 feet, to the Colorado River, 1,200 feet, above the sea-level. The ravine narrows as we get further
into it. For some miles, we have had in front of us Diamond River Butte [Diamond Peak], a huge pyramidal
horizontally stratified semi-detached rock, which, owing to the clear atmosphere, looks very much nearer than it really is.

"I was much struck with the beauty of the sunset light, lingering on lofty walls of rock behind and high above the actual sides of the valley. There was a delicate rosy tint on the distant lofty bluffs of the Colorado Cañon, the upper rock being of pale coloured grayish limestone. The tall cliffs on our right, towards the close of the day, assumed a most unearthly appearance, a kind of phosphorescent glimmering green. Darkness came on before we reached our destination, which is on Diamond Cañon Creek close to the Butte; and without Young’s help we should scarcely have found our way. Wearied and hot we reached the Hut about 8.30 p.m. The temperature must have been about 90° in the shade.

"The accommodation was of a very rude description, the shanty having been ready only ten days. There were two rooms, one below the other, and furniture was conspicuous by its absence. After a meal of tinned meat we went up to the sleeping room, whose walls were of boards with wide chinks between. The ventilation was thus wonderfully good, but the heat made repose almost impossible. The night was singularly clear, and the heavens were studded with brilliant stars.

"Next day (Tuesday, 31st July), my thermometer marked 90° in the shade in the early morning. It is said that the temperature in shade sometimes reaches 120°; what then must it be in the sun?

"After breakfasting on canned beef and milkless coffee, Hymer and I set out for the Grand Cañon. As already stated, New River Wash ends in a valley called Diamond Cañon, the junction being about a mile south of the big River. Having walked a mile down Diamond Creek, we reached the Grand Cañon of the Colorado—a memorable moment, as it was the realisation of wonders of which I had read some fifteen years before.

"Here the Colorado is a swift muddy stream flowing round a sharp angle in a general north-east to south-west direction. Magnificent cliffs rise opposite to the mouth of Diamond Cañon, the creek of which joins the main River at the water level, so that this tributary ravine cannot be worn any deeper, except with the deepening of the main valley; it has reached a base-level of erosion. Some of the escarpments near this part of the big chasm are more than 3,000 feet high, and huge horizontally stratified pyramids of rock tower aloft. Looking up and down the Cañon, one sees immense precipices, rising, more or less, like stairs, and cliffs behind cliffs, the 5,000 feet contour being reached about two miles from the river. I clambered up some distance along the southwest bank below Diamond Creek. It was rough work, and the view was not much improved.

"I bathed in Diamond Creek near its mouth. The water was very shallow, but clear and fairly cool. The limpid purity of the stream, contrasted with the turbid flood of the main River, may have suggested the epithet ‘Diamond.’ The walls of the Big Cañon consisted of rock horizontally stratified, resting unconformably on a kind of granite, the junction being very uneven. Not unfrequently rocks of trappean character occurred I have called the foundation rock granite, but it is really, I believe, a highly metamorphosed schist.

"Dr. Newberry thus tabulates the strata shown in section by the Cañon wall at this point:—At the base, massive granite rising to 600 feet, then a series of beds of limestone shale and sandstone for about 1,600 feet, topped by 1,000 feet of coralline limestone.

"We returned to the shanty for lunch, and then, with Young as guide, I set out to explore Diamond Cañon. Hymer, tired with the heat, stayed behind. As we ascend the ravine it narrows rapidly and becomes a truly impressive gorge, prisoned in by gloomy perpendicular walls more than half a mile high, tapering into pyramids.

"Proportion is a most important element of sublimity, and the effect produced on the mind by this deep narrow tributary cañon is, in its way, quite as great as that produced by the Grand Cañon itself at this part of its course.

"We followed up the gorge for some two miles and a half, and then, under a small waterfall, I had another most refreshing bath, the water being cooler than it was lower down. I mention these personal trifles, because they illustrate the desire produced by this dry climate for moisture. The rock, almost black in colour, resembled trap, and was often veined. We returned to the log-house, and ate the dinner prepared for us by Hymer, practically a second edition of our breakfast.

"About one o’clock, in the full blaze of a burning sun, we began our return journey up New River Wash, halting at Middle Springs at 4.30. We reached Peach Springs about 8.30, as night was coming on, after a hot
and fatiguing ride of some seven hours. On the way I reduced my thirst by eating the cactus or prickly pear fruit. This was about the size of a small plum, with a dark red pulp and small black seeds.

"Shortly after my return to England I visited the Cheddar Cliffs, and, standing under that magnificent mural precipice, was vividly reminded of the far grander scenery I have just described. But at Cheddar the highest cliff is only 450 feet, and what is this to the giant rock-escarpments along the Colorado?

"The track along New River Wash and Diamond Creek is the most convenient way of getting to the Big Cañon, and is said to be the only route by which one can really enter the Cañon on a level with the River, to reach which in other places requires a steep climb down over precipitous rocks.

"So level are some of the side terraces of the Cañon, that it has seriously been proposed to run a railway along the chasm. The distance of 1,019 miles through the cañon district would comprise only 20 miles of tunnelling, and 99 of granite-cutting.

"Unfortunately, I was not able to visit the grandest portion of the Grand Cañon. It is over 200 miles long, and the finest parts are a good deal further up the river than Diamond Creek. To reach them it is necessary to camp out for some days, and journey many miles through uninhabited country. What I saw was most impressive and awe-inspiring, but as nothing to the transcendent scenery associated with the Kaibab Plateau, the unparalleled sublimity of which will be referred to later on [in Whitmel's lecture, where he quotes Dutton]."

1893

**Boston. Museum of Fine Arts**


**Burke, John M. ("Arizona John")**


See "An Episode Since the Return From Europe" (pp. 273-275); specifically, p. 275: "[From Denver] They took the trail to the Grand Cañon of the Colorado . . . they crossed at Lee's Ferry, thence going on to the Kaibal [sic] Mountains, viewing the grandest scenery on earth . . . ." (ENTIRE NOTE)

**Credner, Rudolf [Credner, Georg Rudolf]**

The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Finck, Henry T.

344 1893 The most sublime of earthly spectacles. The Nation (New York), 57(1472) (September 14): 187-188.

A visit to Hance’s; item dated “Portland, Oregon, July, 1893.” Includes the usual lengthy impressions of mountains swallowed up, “pagodas and Walhallas”, and, of course, John Hance (without the tall tales—except maybe one—and maybe one of his own in the presence of the master):

“The superintendent of the camp told me a story of a Chinaman who was brought there as cook. He saw how people constantly came and went, staying half a week or longer, and as he could not see anything extraordinary about the tent village, he finally, at the end of his first week, asked the waiter what brought so many people to such an out-of-the-way place. The waiter promised to tell him after the dishes were washed; then he took him up the hill—only a minute’s walk from the tent. Arriving at the brink, the Chinaman threw up his hands in astonishment and awe; he could not fathom the mystery, and the exclamation, “What for?” burst from his lips. Thereafter he daily sat there for an hour. • • •

“We have no standard of measurement for such cyclopean scenes. • • •

“[There is also] a sight, only a hundred feet to your right, to which I have never seen any reference, but which is more remarkable than the profile in the White Mountains, or any other rock-portrait I have ever seen—the image of a long-bearded old man with a most kindly and thoughtful expression. Every feature is perfect, and the face strikingly resembles Michael Angelo’s Moses. • • •

“A student of the sublime can profitably spend a month here.”

(Six years earlier, Finck had visited the canyon at Peach Springs, about which see Finck, 1887.)

Fisher, Mary Wager


Diamond Creek and "Grand Cañon Hotel" (i.e., Farlee Hotel).

“To ‘descend’ from a railway car after an all-night’s ride, at five o’clock in the morning, is to begin the day, maybe, wearily, but certainly with a sense of originality. It is like coming blindfold from elsewhere to the particular somewhere, and opening your eyes upon a perfectly fresh scene of which you have had no preliminary glimpses. At least that was the experience of ‘The Three Fishers’ when they alighted recently at a small collection of shanties in Arizona, that goes by the delicious name of Peach Spring—an appellation peculiarly refreshing and tantalizing in that arid region, where nothing is rarer than peaches and water. • • •

“The youngest member of the roving trio, a lad of such roseate years as to place implicit faith in railway folders and to believe in the full materialization of gorgeous advertisements, bounded, eager-eyed, on to the platform with a Young America shout, ‘Where’s the tallyho that’s to take us into the cañon? This place doesn’t look at all like the picture of it.’ [see illustration farther below*] While the picture had the gorgeous gayety and ‘movement’ of a fashionable resort, the actual scene itself was absolutely forlorn from the standpoint of modern civilization . . . • • •

“[We were directed] to Farlee, who agreed to take us into the cañon for ten dollars each. It was twenty-three miles there and fifty back—measured by time. We could stay as long as we liked, and he would serve as guide and host, as he had a small but comfortable abiding place in the cañon, with meals at seventy-five cents. • • •

“As we sauntered back toward the station, we passed an inclosed lot which had sufficient wire stretched about it to keep two small horses from wandering away. This went by the name of ‘coral,’ and Farlee was just entering it, as he said, to ‘catch Pop and Rowdy and hitch up.’ The lad, whose curiosity anent the tallyho had in nowise abated, made bold to ask about it, when Farlee laughed and said that the coach had not yet arrived, but be hoped some day to have it drawn up at the station just as pictured in the railway folder. The slenderness of the ponies, and the actual vehicle, a rickety-looking buckboard, that a little later appeared to carry us to our destination, were enough to dissuade us from the undertaking, had it not been for Farlee himself, whose frank
and honest face and alert self-reliance were so assuring as to inspire confidence in his ability to extricate us from any difficulty into which we might fall by the way. • • •

"The buckboard was without cover, the sky was cloudless, the sun blazed down in full splendor, and, after the first few miles of comparatively level, dusty road, it was impossible to hold a sunshade, as both hands were required to keep one's body from being bounced off the 'tallyho.' Nothing less than the delicious air could have sustained me in that tremendous, never-to-be-forgotten ride. • • •

"As we proceeded down the cañon the way increased in roughness; my gloves were torn into tatters from efforts to hang on to the buck board. • • • Still, nothing seemed so grand and wonderful as we had expected; and we arrived at noon, after a jolting of three and a half hours, at the Grand Cañon Hotel—a rude little house, roughly boarded, but clean and comfortable, with a 'lounge' and rocking-chairs, as Farlee had said. Where the 'hotel' stood seemed to be the only building spot in the cañon, which here formed a junction with the 'Diamond Creek' and Colorado River cañons, and, in point of location and environment, it is unquestionably the most unique hotel in the country—maybe in the world. But we were too tired and too hungry to more than glance at the extraordinary sights about us. • • •

"[After "a steaming-hot dinner of canned foods"] we all started out to see the sights [of Diamond Creek], with Farlee as guide [and the next morning] we climbed to a height of 1,500 feet, to what goes by the name of Prospect Point, and from this elevation we had a 'bird's-eye view' of the wonders of the evening before. • • •

The longer we looked at the cliffs, the walls, the vast rock exposure, the more they grew in magnitude. But the whole scene was one of appalling desolation. It was what one might fancy the place where the foundations of the earth were laid. On top of the 'point' was a cairn, to which each visitor must add a stone, and on the cairn was a bottle, into which each must slip his visiting-card. The lad amused himself in screeching with Farlee, to hear the echoes go banging around against the great rocks, and return again.”

The long drive back up Peach Springs Canyon saw many wonders—"the Sphinx of Egypt", the "Great Chimney", the "Beehive", "Moses Striking the Rock", "Prophet at Prayer", and "Westminster Abbey".

"But, apart from all the wonderful figures and strange effects of rock outline, there was nothing more astounding than the great wall itself. • • •

"Some evenings later, as I was sitting in a hotel bed-chamber by the laddie, who was eight years old, and snuggly tucked in bed, he said, with great gravity, 'Get a pencil and paper and write down, just as I say it, a poem I have composed

On the Colorado River
O! Mighty torrent, that flowest through the gorge!
The tops and crags of which thou hast worn through ages past,
Now are barren and sublime!
Now and then a bat fluttering through the air,
And cactus growing o'er the sides and hills.
And now and then a clump of shaggy trees,
And dainty silver-fish darting through the water;
And at sunset, some rocky point that sets aloft
Shines out like a crest of gold among the barren peaks.'”

229
The "tallyho" was recalled from the letterhead of Julius Farlee's hotel and stage operation (below), which depicted a huge coach and four, festooned with festive travelers, as they dashed joyously to their destination. "Tally Ho!" is emblazoned on the side of the coach. It is obviously a printer's stock engraving, though an original source has not been identified.

(Courtesy of Shane Murphy)

Gray, Asa


See an extended, rambling letter to fellow botanist J. D. [Joseph Dalton] Hooker, dated September 26, 1884, to May 8, 1885, which includes the following entire notes relating to Grand Canyon:

Page 769: "May 4. In Farlie's Chalet hotel in the Grand Cañon of the Colorado." [Farlee Hotel, Peach Springs Canyon.]

Page 771: "Breakfast at Mohave. (I must send you a railroad map.) There took the Atlantic & Pacific Railroad, over the sandy desert to the Great Colorado at supper, to Peach Spring station at two A. M., and next morning in an easy 'buckboard wagon' twenty-two miles and 4,000 feet descent into this wonderful cañon, a piece of it, which its explorer, Major Powell, has made famous.

"This afternoon and evening we are to get up and back, and on in the night and morning to Flagstaff, and the ancient cliff dwellings." [He did not make it to the cliff dwellings (Walnut Canyon).]

Page 772: "May 8 • • • The cañon trip well repaid the journey and its rough accessories. Some of the views are those depicted by Powell. • • • From Mohave to the Colorado is very sandy and complete desert, descending eastward many hundred feet. Near Mohave lots of tree yuccas [Joshua trees], looking very like those in northern part of Mexico. From the Colorado to Peach Spring we passed in the dark, but had risen to about 6,000 feet, and we kept on an elevation of 4,000 to nearly 8,000 feet all across the rest of Arizona and New Mexico, the higher parts wooded with conifers, that is, Pinus ponderosa of the Rocky Mountains form and Juniperus."

Although Gray does not mention any botanizing at Grand Canyon in this series of correspondence, see Gray (1888), Gray's notes of "Conspicuous plants of the Grand Cañon" that he wrote in the Farlee Hotel visitors' register, May 3 [sic], 1885, as transcribed later by S. M. Tracy. Gray's western trip was in the company of Mrs. Gray. Regretfully, the guest book does not survive.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Ives, Halsey C.

1893


See p. 15, under "Paintings in Oil", "284. The Inner Gorge of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado" by Samuel Colman, Newport. Not illustrated. (This listing also appears in a variant publication by Ives, p. 16 in: World's Columbian Exposition, 1893: official catalogue. Part X. Department K. Fine arts (Department of Publicity and Promotion, ed., M. P. Handy, Chief). Chicago: W. B. Gonkey Co. [sic, W. B. Conkey Co.], Publishers to the World's Columbian Exposition.)

Leland Stanford Junior University

1893


See under "University Lecture Course", p. 114: "Major J. W. Powell, of Washington, D. C.—'The Grand Cañon of the Colorado.'" (ENTIRE NOTE) From a list of public lectures for 1892-1893. No scheduled date indicated.

Lummis, Charles F.

1893


Lummis prefers the canyon trip to Hance's. And his fears have been borne out.

"The opening of the new stage-line from Flagstaff has at last made the Grand Cañon of the Colorado easily accessible at its noblest point. For the first time in its history, this sublimest wonder of earth is really open to all sightseers. Before, the seeing it was at the cost of a journey uncertain, troublesome and exhausting. Now it is easy, even for women and children—as easy as I hope to see it. Far be the day when a railroad shall profane creation's masterpiece, with its infestation of the vulgar, to kill the joy of those with souls. For when a glory of nature is absolutely facile to the herd, it reeks with their inanity and is never again the same. • • •

"The Grand Cañon can be reached only from the Atlantic and Pacific Railroad and at three points. The nearest route is from Peach Springs, where the gorge is only twenty-three miles from the railroad. This route takes one to the bottom of the Cañon, via the Peach Springs and Diamond Creek Cañons, and is the route to be chosen between December and May, as it never has snow. It taps a far less noble part of the cañon than the two easterly routes, but a part still nobler than any scenery outside this wonderland. The route from Williams, whence one may also visit the wildly romantic Cataract Cañon by a ninety-mile drive, is about the same length as that from Flagstaff; and the scenery is very like. But it is a much harder road and offers no such accommodations for the traveler.

"The Flagstaff route is really the only one to be taken into consideration. It is open from May 1st to December 1st; both it and the Williams road being closed by snow during the winter. It has the best long mountain-road in the Southwest; and the trip is an easier one than that into the Yosemite. • • •

"It is one of the beauties of this route that it brings one to the greatest sight on earth almost without warning. Only once through the columnar trunks we catch a glimpse of a purple front so vast, so shadowy, so unearthly that the heart seems to stop for an instant; and as swiftly the vision is gone. • • •

"And where the Grand Cañon begins, words stop. In looking back across the years with all their blunders and follies, it is comforting to remember that at least I have never thought to describe the cañon of the Colorado. A hint, a suggestion, a faint and ridiculously inadequate comparison are all that are possible. Whoso tries more, a sense of the balance of things is not in him. • • •

"No man will ever really 'see' the Grand Cañon—it is inexhaustible, incomprehensible, endless. But it is well to see as much of it as one can. • • •
Any trail which climbs over 6,500 feet in seven miles is of course warm climbing; but Hance’s trail is harmless, if provocative of perspiration, and it gives an idea of the cañon which Humboldt himself could not have figured out from the rim. • • •

“There is one Grand Cañon of the Colorado. Nothing else on earth is like it, or approaches it, or prepares for it, or suggests it. If you would see the first and the last place in the world, go to it.”

By stage into the cañon. In: Pen Pictures of Travel [SECTION]. Current Literature, 13(3) (July): 394.

Brief extract from Lummis’s article in Californian Illustrated Magazine (above).

Moore, Robert


See p. 23, “Sunday Afternoon Popular Science Lecture Course”; list includes “March 5th—‘The Grand Canon of the Colorado.’ Prof. Wm. B. Potter.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Reeve, James K.


From the description, Reeve visited the canyon at Hance’s.

“The greatest natural wonder in all the world is a vast chasm that forms a portion of the bed of the Colorado river in Utah and Arizona. I have never found any traveler of sufficient temerity to name any other work of man or of nature as being worthy of comparison with it. Being familiar with the descriptions which other travelers had given of it, I was prepared to behold a great wonder. But the imagination of a man is not equal to the task of picturing the cañon until he has actually beheld it. Mere figures are of little consequence in such matters, but it may help one’s conception of it somewhat to know that this rift in the earth’s surface is at one point a mile deep and twelve miles wide. • • •”

After offering geologists’ descriptions of the origin of the canyon, he continues:

“That one is able to understand the process by which nature has worked does not lessen the effect of this masterpiece. What this effect is I have not yet found words to accurately describe. It seems to me that the chief impression is that of the complete insignificance of man, in the presence of nature in her loftier aspects. As one descends into the cañon this feeling deepens. The trail is long and rough, nearly four miles to compass the one of sheer descent, but every step is marked by a new wonder. • • • In places ropes must be used as there are sheer drops of forty feet, and it requires faith both in your rope and your guide.

“What one finds at the bottom of the Colorado cañon is worth the toil needed to reach it. Here is the heart of the river in its bed of beds. From the top of the gorge we had seen a little silvery stream; it is difficult now to believe that this is the same. Not more than three hundred feet wide, but with a velocity of fifteen miles an hour, it shoots forward with a violence and turmoil that rivals the Whirlpool Rapids of Niagara. There is another value to what one sees here that I appreciate, although some might not. It lies in the fact that this has been seen by so few. There is a certain satisfaction in being ahead of the rest of the world in doing and seeing things, and it may seem strange but it is true that this cañon, lying so close to a main route of our overland travel, has been visited by fewer people than have penetrated into the wilds of Africa. Until within the last twenty-five years it is probable that not more than a dozen white men had ever seen it, and even the stories that the Indians told of its existence were regarded as apochryphal [sic]. It is now easily reached, being but a day’s stage journey from three different points on the Atlantic and Pacific railroad. Flagstaff is the best point of departure, as there is a regular line of stages from there to the most imposing part of the cañon. Travelers who visit the Pacific coast and who desire to see that which is best worth seeing on the way, cannot do better than to break the journey at Flagstaff and spend from three days to a week at the cañon.”
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Sheldon, W. L.


Includes a simple note of a lecture in popular science given by William B. Potter: "Geology; or, the Grand Cañon of the Colorado".

Stainier, X. [Stainier, Xavier]


Continued from an article begun in the July 1892 issue, relating to the author's attendance at the 5th International Geological Congress that convened in Washington, D.C., in 1891. An excursion to the Rockies included a side trip (from Denver) taken by some of the geologists to visit the Grand Canyon, which is the text transcribed here (see pp. 218-231). What establishes this text as extraordinary is that it seems to be the only account of the trip to the canyon by this group of international geologists. While it is known that they encountered a storm en route, which waylaid them in a hastily convened bivouac camp, this seems to be only description of the stormy night's pause. So whereas most (ordinary) trips to reach the canyon have been omitted in this bibliography, this one is attended to with delight. Their ultimate destinaton was Hance’s ranch on the rim. And of course, there is the description of the canyon itself—the first real overlook of the “crevasse”, by a geologist, since Powell, though here as a new breed—the geologist–tourist. Regrettably, perhaps, he spends all too much time attempting to describe the forms and phases of the canyon’s displays—like any other tourist. It is most disappointing, though, other than noting the presence of John Wesley Powell, no geological or archaeological remarks are recorded from him during their stay at the canyon.

[ Powell had met the group in Flagstaff. Grove Karl Gilbert wrote for the Rocky Mountain excursion’s guidebook (Emmons, citation follows) a geological description of the rail journey from Albuquerque to Flagstaff, concluding with the note (p. 472), "At Flagstaff the mode of travel changes; the party is conveyed by wagons and saddle horses, takes its meals out of doors, and sleeps in tents:*" ([footnote added by Gilbert in the post-expedition printing of the guidebook] "the prophecy of 'tents' was not verified; the party bivouacked, and was so unfortunate as to encounter storms of rain, snow, and wind.") Gilbert also included in that volume a brief geological overview of the route from Flagstaff to Grand Canyon, pp. 472-473. —Samuel Franklin Emmons, ed., *Geological Guide-Book for an Excursion to the Rocky Mountains*, John Wiley and Sons (New York, 1894).] [See also further remarks at the end of this transcription of Stainier.]

"Il faisait nuit noire lorsque nous débarquâmes à Flagstaff, terminus de notre voyage en chemin de fer, et où allait commencer cette fois un voyage d'un nouveau genre. La transition est très brusque: il nous faut laisser là nos somptueux *sleepings-cars* [sic] et *dining-cars* pour nous lancer dans l'inconnu, coucher à la belle étoile et manger, comme on dit, de la vache enragée. Il nous reste une traite de 120 kilomètres à faire dans un pays absolument désert, dépourvu de toute subsistance, manquant presque complètement d'eau. Mais tell était l'attraction qu'exercait sur nous le Grand-Canon que nous ne nous occupions guere de toutes ces difficultés, oubliant les obstacles devant la grandeur du but à atteindre. Une bonne partie de la matinée du lendemain se passa en préparatifs, en allées et venues pendant lesquelles nous fumes le point de mire de tous les badauds de l'endroit, et l'objet de la sollicitude de quelques Indiens Navajos qui, la cigarette à la bouche, venaient nous proposer charitably de nous céder leurs couvertures bariolées pour la modeste somme de 100 francs. Lorsque notre caravane se mit enfin en marche dans les rues de Flagstaff, elle presentait un aspect réellement macabre. Pour conducteurs, nous avions quelques individus à la mine peu rassurante, comme on en trouve toujours dans les pays de frontières. Leurs vêtements dépenaillés et les feutres rapés, quoique non pointus, qui couvraient leur tête, leur donnaient un grand air de ressemblance avec les personnages qui ont rendu célèbre la Calabre. Une partie de la bande des excursionnistes allait à cheval, le reste était entassé dans des pataches à l'aspect antédiluvien. • • •
“A notre tête se trouvait le major Powell, directeur du Service géologique des États-Unis, et dont le nom restera attaché à celui du Grand Canon qu’il a tant contribué à faire connaître. On sait, en effet, combien d’obstacles la nature avait accumulé, avec un soin jaloux, autour de cette merveille incomparable. • • • On comprendra donc avec quel enthousiasme nous quittâmes Flagstaff dans l’étrange équipage que l’on sait. La route, peu ou point frayée, gravit les obstacles avec un sans-gêne tout américain; aussi n’alloisons-nous pas vite et avons-nous le loisir voulu pour admirer le paysage qui certes en vaut la peine. • • •

“Aussi fûmes-nous bientôt en pleine tourmente. Le vent, la pluie, la grêle, la tonnerre, rien ne manquait à la fête. Nos chevaux n’avançaient plus qu’avec peine et, sur ces entreteintes, l’obscurité ayant commencé à tomber, on décida de faire halte. Je n’oublierai jamais l’ahurissement qui s’empara des excursionnistes lorsque le chef-conducteur, nous montrant une sorte de terrain basaltique, nous dit: ‘Voilà votre gîte!’ A ce moment, les éléments faisaient rage, et, à en juger d’après la mine de certains, il y en avait plus d’un qui aurait souhaité se trouver ailleurs. Mais nous n’étions pas là dans un hôtel où, lorsqu’on est mal casé, on peut demander à changer: ici il n’y avait pas de choix possible. Aussi, après un premier moment de surprise bien explicable, tout le monde se décida à faire contre mauvaise fortune bon cœur, et bientôt la campement présenta l’aspect le plus animé. De tous les côtés on abattait les arbres à grands coups de hache, et l’on élevait d’énormes bûchers dont la flamme s’éleva bientôt, attisée par les vents et les matières résinieuses. Leurs lueurs blafardes brillant de toutes parts entre les arbres éclairèrent alors le spectacle le plus étrange. Quelques géologues brandissant des poêles à frire s’improvisèrent cuisiniers, disposant avec art leurs beefsteaks et graissant leurs poêles avec du thè pour remplacer le beurre qui manquait. Ils remplirent bientôt le camp d’odeurs appétissantes. Pendant ce temps, d’autres préparaient, sous le nom de café, une mixture passablement trouble. Ajoutez à cela des tranches de jambon fumé, de solides croûtons de pain, et vous aurez une idée de notre menu. Groupés autour des feux, tous nos hommes faisaient disparaitre leur portion avec un appétit à faire tressaillir dans leur tombe les mânes d’un qui aurait souhaité se détacher de l’étrange équipage que l’on sait. Le dîner achevé, il fallut songer au coucher et tâcher de tirer le meilleur parti des deux grosses couvertures de voyage qui devaient nous tenir lieu à la fois de tente et de lit. La chose fut vite faite: chercher une place pas trop encombrée de pierres au pied d’un genévrier, s’entendre avec un camarade pour se réchauffer mutuellement et pour disposer une couverture au-dessus de nous en guise de tent, tout cela ne demanda qu’un instant. Finalement, nous enveloppant dans une couverture, après avoir chargé une dernière fois nos foyers, nous nous endormîmes malgré le vent, la pluie et le tonnerre qui faisaient rage. Quant à moi, je ne sais si ce fut l’effet du grand air ou celui de la fatigue, mais je dormis parfaitement.

“Le lendemain matin, à notre réveil, la pluie avait cessé de tomber, mais le vent soufflait avec force. En un clin d’œil nous fûmes sur pied, car notre lit de sybarite ne nous invitait guère à faire la grasse matinée. En attendant que nos conducteurs eussent rassemblé les chevaux et tout notre fourrinent, nous examinâmes avec intérêt le pays environnant. Tout autour de nous se dressaient les restes d’éruptions volcaniques. Certains cônes, d’une régularité parfaite, étaient même d’une telle fraîcheur qu’on aurait dit que leur volcan n’était éteint que d’hier. On distinguait encore parfaitement leur cratère, égueulé d’un côté, par lequel s’échappait une coulée de grande et la plus stupéfiante merveille qu’il soit donné à l’homme de voir. La pensée cesse de fonctionner, et un vertige inénarrable vous prend en face de ce sublimé spectacle: tout cela est tellement en dehors de ce que nous avons déjà vu, que notre esprit confondu refuse de croire à la réalité de son existence et que l’on se prend à demander si l’on rêve ou si l’on est éveillé. Il semble que le Créateur se soit dit: ‘Je veux faire là quelque

The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon
chose de grand, d'incomparable; il y a pleinement réussi. La première impression que l'on a, en effet, lorsque la pensée commence à se ressaisir, c'est une impression de grandeur. Cet abîme de 2000 mètres de profondeur et de 20 kilomètres de large au sommet se déploie devant nous en une courbe majestueuse de plus de 400 kilomètres. Mais en même temps tempques cette impression de sublime grandeur nous terrasse, nous nous sentons réconfortés par un ensemble de douces sensations produites sur nous par l'indécible beauté du paysage et par l'éclatante lumière qui le baigne et en fait délicieusement valoir l'exquise délicatesse. C'est à tel point que l'esprit hésite, ne sachant s'il doit donner la palme de ses sensations à beauté ou à la grandeur. Le tout se confond dans une impression singulièrement exquise qui pénètre notre être. Nous nous sentons devenir comme meilleurs, une sève nouvelle circule dans nos veines; notre pensée, se dégageant de ses liens matériels, plane sur les abîmes avec volupté.

"Le Grand Cañon a tous les genres de beautés; il plaît autant par ses contrastes tranchés que par l'harmonie de ses formes. Au-dessus s'étend un ciel d'une sérénité implacable, dont la monotonie semble destinée à mieux faire valoir l'étonnante variété du Cañon. Le bord de la crevasse est d'une rectitude et d'une horizontalité parfaites; mais une fois que l'œil quitte cette ligne, placée comme un repère, il s'égaré dans un chaos: un fourmillement de lignes, de lumières, d'ombres et de taches qui papillote devant nous; ce n'est qu'au bout de quelque temps que l'œil s'habituë à ce spectacle et qu'on commence à distinguer les détails. On voit alors qu'en réalité c'est l'ordre dans le désordre; les formes vagues prennent corps, des monuments entiers semblent sortir de la pénombre et se dresser tout édifiés devant nous. On distingue aisémen toutes les strates horizontales qui composent la paroi de la crevasse et qui lui donnent son aspect typique. Ici c'est une assise de grès rouge qui reste droite comme une muraille; là c'est une assise de schiste gris tendre qui s'étale en talus. Souvent un banc plus dur s'avance en saillie et simule une corniche; un autre banc moines consistant se tient en retrait et, sur tout cela la nature, s'exerçant avec sa féconde imagination, a découpé des colonnades, fouillé des niches, ciselé des moulures. C'est comme cela que, travaillant sur ce champ immense, la nature, sublime architecte, a élevé des monuments qui confondent notre entendement. Dans leur admiration enthousiaste, les premiers explorateurs ont baptisé tous ces monuments des noms les plux pompes et qui leur paraissaient les plus propres à rendre les sensations qu'ils éprouvaient. Ici c'est le temple de Vichnou, édifice immense qui se détache du flanc opposé de la vallée et dont l'architecture bizarre rappelle bien les proportions et le goût d'un temple hindou. Plus loin on distingue les flancs du Grand Cañon, s'éartant de plus en plus en décrivant une majestueuse courbe, circonscrivent un espace de place forte. Plus bas vient une assise parfaitement verticale de calcaire rouge, où il est traveail successivement en retrait les unes derrière les autres comme des gradins géants.

"Chacun de ces gradins a son caractère propre. L'assise supérieure, formé d'un grès calcareux blanchâtre, se débite en morceaux prismaques qui donnent à l'arête supérieure du Grand Cañon l'aspect festonné d'un rempart de place forte. Plus bas vient une assise parfaitement verticale de calcaire rouge, où il est traveail des eaux a creusé des niches énormes de qui lade loin sumulent parfaitement les portiques sculptés de nos cathédrales gothiques. Le fond de la gorge est bordé d'une roche massive aux contours irrégulliers, arrondis, qui de ses murailles puissantes enserre directement le cours du fleuve sans laisser de moindre intervalle. Du haut des yeux à lanotre foisgauche, nous voyons les parois de la crevasse, se d'éployer insensiblement, paraître enfin se rejoindre pour délimiter une gorge ténébreuse. A notre droite, au contraire, les flancs du Grand Cañon, s'éartant de plus en plus en décrivant une majestueuse courbe, circonscrivent un amphithéâtre romain aux proportions cyclopéennes. Nous voyons les assises qui forment les parois se d'ployer successivement en retrait les unes derrière les autres comme des gradins géants.

"Pendant toute cette journée nous sommes restés à admirer les aspects si divers qu'offre le Grand Cañón. Le tout se défile lentement, des jeux de lumière se produisent, les ombres se déplacent, des détails jusqu'alors inaperçus surgissent tout à coup, et la panorama ne reste pas un instant le même. Mais ce qu'aucune plume ne pourrait décrire, ce qu'aucun pinceau ne saurait rendre, c'est la lumière intense qui baigne le paysage. Pas une vapeur ne trouble la sérénité du ciel, et les rayons lumineux vont fouiller dans les moindres recoins, faisant ressortir les moindres détails avec un tel relief que nous sommes complètement trompés sur les
distances. Il semble que l’on n’ait qu’a étendre le bras pour toucher ce bord opposé de la gorge, qui est pourtant à 20 kilomètres de distance. Nous ramassons des pierres pour les jeter dans le fleuve, qui coule à 8 kilomètres de notre portée. Parfois, pour mieux plonger dans le gouffre, nous voulons gagner une crête avancée, et nous sommes tout étonnés, au bout d’une assez longue marche, de n’être pas avancés d’un pas dans la direction du but.

"Nous avons eu ce soir-là le bonheur de jouir d’un admirable coucher de soleil dans le Grand Cañon. A mesure que le globe lumineux s’abaissait vers l’horizon, l’ombre s’épaississait dans le fond de la gorge; une brume bleuâtre, éthérée, montait, montait insensiblement de l’abîme et noyait tous les objets. Les couleurs vives, éclatées et rougeâtres du paysage faisaient place à la des tons grisâtres et tristes. Au moment où le soleil plongea définitivement derrière l’horizon, la crête de la falaise s’illumina d’un coup comme une ligne dorée tranchant sur l’obscurité qui avait envahi tout le fond. C’est dans des moments pareils que l’âme à se recueillir et à se replier sur elle-même. Pas un souffle de vent, pas un bruit ne trouble le silence et n’empêche d’entendre la grande voix de la nature.

"Nous avons passé trois journées délicieuses près du Grand Cañon, heureux comme dans le Paradis terrestre. Nous avions complètement oublié le monde extérieur et les heures s’écoulaient comme dans un songe. En compagnie de quelques amis, nous passions notre temps à flâner au bord de l’immense crevasse, nous commençant joyeusement les impressions qui se présentaient à nous à chaque pas et que nous savourions en gourmets. Tantôt nos regards se portaient au fond de la crevasse et nous cherchions à pénétrer son secret; tantôt nos regards se portaient autour de nous, sur l’étrange paysage qui nous environnait. Avec son ciel implacablement serein, son sol aride et rocailleux, ses cactus et ses yuccas, ce paysage d’aspect si bien mexicain ne cessait de nous étonner. Fréquemment, nous trouvions à nos pieds d’intéressants sujets d’étude, et des traces du passage d’anciennes tribus indiennes, sous forme d’instruments de pierre, de poterie; j’ai même eu le plaisir de découvrir une superbe pointe de flèche à ailerons.

"Pendant que nous errions ainsi au sommet du Grand Cañon en quête d’impressions, d’autres de nos camarades étaient en route pour descendre au fond. Sur les centaines de kilomètres de parcours du Cañon, il n’y a que deux ou trois endroits où l’on puisse descendre dans la crevasse, et justement un de ces points se trouve près de lendroit où nous étions. Un sentier y a été tracé grâce à M. John Hance, un enthousiaste amant du Grand Cañon qui y réside depuis huit ans. Pendant l’été il habite au sommet, et pendant l’hiver il transporte ses pénates au fond de la gorge, où il trouve la température des plaines tropicales du Mexique. Jusqu’à moitié chemin, le sentier est accessible aux mulets, et il y a là une cabane en pierre qui sert à abriter les ascensionnistes, car il ne faut pas moins de 48 heures pour la montée et la descente. Au delà de la cabane, le sentier n’est plus accessible qu’aux piétons; il y a même plusieurs passages où, les parois étant à pique, il faut se laisser descendre au moyen de cordes et de crampons, quelquefois plusieurs centaines de pieds. Ce n’est qu’à la descent, paraît-il, que l’on peut se rendre compte de l’effrayante hauteur de certaines murailles qui, d’en haut, paraisse insignifiantes. En bas, ces énormes masses surplombantes semblent écraser l’homme de toute leur hauteur. Le spectacle le plus curieux dont on jouit dans cette descente est celui que l’on a lorsqu’on arrive tout à fait au fond, dans l’étroite gorge où le fleuve coule à pleins bords. Les flots bourbeux du Colorado roulent avec une rapidité et un mugissement effrayants. Jusqu’à plus de 30 mètres au-dessus du niveau actual de fleuve, les roches sont polies comme un miroir par l’action de la boue et du sable que charrie le fleuve dans les grandes crues.

"Si le Grand Cañon présenté déjà tant d’attraits pour le simple amateur des beautés de la nature, quel intérêt n’offre-t-il pas au géologue! Jamais occasion plus favorable de scruté les mystères de la terre ne s’est offerte; la croûte terrestre, rendue comme d’un immense coup delancette, nou dévoile sans réticence tous ses secrets. Sur près de 2000 mètres de hauteur, on voit à nu tous les terrains sans que la moindre végétation ou la moindre parcelle de terre viennent les obscurcir. Postés sur la crête du précipice comme dans un observatoire aérien, l’œil armé d’une bonne jumelle, nous détaillons sans fatigue toutes las couches. En bas, ce sont les strates de gneiss et de micaschiste, assises fondamentales de la croûte terrestre dans lesquelles est creusé le lit du Colorado. De là jusqu’au sommet, toute la série des terrains sédimentaires est représentée au grand complet, jusqu’au carbonifère inclusivement. On saisit sans peine les allures de ces terrains et leurs rapports mutuels. Les assises sont généralement horizontales, mais il y a néanmoins quelques plissements. On voit aussi distinctement des cassures qui mettent en présence des roches d’âge très différent. De nombreux filons de
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

roches éruptives, granite et diabase notamment, traversent les assises sédimentaires. On compréhend avec quelle avidité nous dévorions les moindres détails de cette coupe naturelle étendue devant nous. Malheureusement, il n'est si beau jour qui n'ait sa fin, et il faut bien s'arracher avec regret de ces lieux enchantés. Nos prosaïques conducteurs font retentir l'air de leurs appels: c'est le moment de faire nos adieux au Grand Cañon du Colorado. Certes, les impressions mémorables que nous avons ressenties là la plus belle chose que nous ayons vue en Amérique. La nature s'est surpassée pour produire ce chef-d'œuvre; elle n'a rien fait de pareil ailleurs.

"Notre voyage de retour ne s'accomplit pas dans les mêmes conditions que l'allé: nous n'avions plus l'enthousiasme du départ et, d'un autre côté, les provisions fraîches étant complètement épuisées, nous n'avions plus de spectacles grandioses pour servir de compensation. Par contre, nous commençons à élever des tente présentables au moyen de nos couvertures et de quelques bois. Je me rappellerai toujours notre première nuit passée, en retournant, à Red Horse Spring. Nous avions trouvé là, abandonnée, une cabane de colon avec un jardinet où croissaient des salades et des pommes de terre, et nous avions résolu de nous payer un extra. Avec l'huile de nos sardines et le vinaigre de nos boîtes à conserves, nous avions préparé une salade improvisée. Puis, avec des pommes de terre cuites sous la cendre et quelques tranches de lard, nous avons confectionné le menu d'un festin de Balthazar. Un peu de farine délayée dans l'eau, roulée en boulettes et cuite sur la poêle, nous tenait lieu de pain, et je vous assure que les mâchoires ne chômaient pas. Cette vie de campement était d'ailleurs fertile en accidents, dont un surtout m'est resté en mémoire. Les excursionnistes qui faisaient route à cheval étaient toujours en avant, n'étant pas embarrassés par les bagages. Un soir, les chevaux qui traînaient nos carrioles étaient tellement fatigués qu'il fallut faire halte sans avoir rejoint l'avant-garde. Pendant la nuit, celle-ci dépêcha vers nous un éclaireur à cheval pour venir des monts San Francisco, nous retrouvâmes la région des nuées et des vents. Cela nous valut le curieux spectacle d'une tempête de sable sur le désert du Petit-Colorado.

 Nous arrivâmes à Flagstaff, assez tard dans la nuit heureusement, car nous n'avions plus figure humaine. Depuis huit jours nous ne nous étions plus lavés ni déshabillés. Après avoir couché au pied des sapins, nos figures et nos mains étaient plaquées de taches de résine et nos cheveux remplis d'aiguilles de conifères. On comprendra aisément avec quelle volupté nous nous assîmes devant une table d'hôtel abondamment chargée et nous nous glissâmes dans de draps de lit bien blancs."

(translation)

'It was dark when we disembarked at Flagstaff, the terminus of our railroad journey, and where a new kind of journey was about to begin this time. The transition is very abrupt: we have to leave our sumptuous sleeping cars and dining cars there to launch ourselves into the unknown, sleep under the stars and eat, as they say, like a mad cow. We still have to deal with 120 kilometers in an absolutely deserted country, devoid of any subsistence, almost completely lacking in water. But such was the attraction exercised over us by the Grand Canyon that we paid little attention to all these difficulties, forgetting the obstacles in the face of the greatness of the goal to be attained. A good part of the next morning was spent in preparations, in comings and goings during which we were the target of all the onlookers in the place, and the object of the solicitude of some Navajo Indians who, smoking cigarettes in their mouths, came charitably to offer us their colorful blankets for the modest sum of 100 francs. When our caravan finally set out through the streets of Flagstaff, it looked truly macabre. As drivers, we had a few individuals with a somewhat reassuring appearance, such as one always finds in frontier countries. Their scruffy clothes and threadbare hats, though not pointed, covered their heads, giving them a great resemblance to the personages who have made Calabria famous. Part of the band of excursionists rode on horseback, the rest were crammed into antediluvian-looking pataches [two-wheeled horsedrawn carriages].

'At our head was Major Powell, director of the United States Geological Survey, whose name will remain attached to that of the Grand Canyon of which he has contributed so much to making known. We know, in fact, how many obstacles nature had accumulated, with jealous care, around this incomparable marvel. • • • It will therefore be understood with what enthusiasm our strange outfit left Flagstaff. The road, little or not cleared, climbs obstacles with an all-American lack of hindrance; so we do not go fast and we have the necessary leisure to admire the landscape, which is certainly worth it. • • • ’
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The group travels around the eastern side of the San Francisco Peaks, with its view of the desert of the Little Colorado River, but

‘We were soon in turmoil. Wind, rain, hail, thunder, nothing was missing at the party. Our horses were advancing only with difficulty and, meanwhile, darkness having begun to fall, we decided to halt. I will never forget the bewilderment that seized the excursionists when the chief driver, showing us a sort of basaltic terrain, said to us: “Here is your lodging!” At this time, the elements were raging, and, judging by the looks of some, there were more than one who wished they were somewhere else. But we weren’t there in a hotel where, when you’re in a bad place, you can ask to change: here there was no possible choice. So, after a first moment of quite explicable surprise, everyone decided to have good heart against bad luck, and soon the camp presented the liveliest aspect. On all sides the trees were cut down with great blows of the axe, and enormous pyres were erected, the flames of which soon rose, fanned by the winds and the resinous materials; their pale lights shining from all sides between the trees lighted up the strangest spectacle. A few geologists brandishing frying pans improvised as cooks, artfully arranging their beefsteaks and greasing their pans with tea to replace the missing butter. They soon filled the camp with appetizing smells. Meanwhile, others were preparing, under the name of coffee, a passably cloudy mixture. Add to that slices of smoked ham, solid-bread croutons, and you have an idea of our menu. Grouped around the fires, all our men made their portion disappear with an appetite to make the ghosts of Gustave Aymard’s trappers quiver in their graves. When dinner was over, we had to think about going to bed and try to make the most of the two big traveling blankets which were to take the place of both a tent and a bed. The thing was quickly done: looking for a place not too encumbered with stones at the foot of a juniper, agreeing with a comrade to warm each other up and to place a blanket above us as a tent, all this did not require just a moment. Finally, wrapping ourselves in a blanket, after having loaded our hearths one last time, we fell asleep despite the raging wind, rain and thunder. As for me, I don’t know if it was the effect of the fresh air or that of fatigue, but I slept perfectly.

‘Our leg this [next] day did not present anything very remarkable; it continued entirely in the zone of the pinyon pines, only a little hilly for we had left behind us the volcanic massif of Mount San Francisco. The ground, soaked by the storm of the day before, presented a great obstacle to our march; so we were again forced to stop for the night a few kilometers from the Grand Canyon.

‘All these delays only heightened our desire to reach our goal, and it was with feverish impatience that we crossed the last ten kilometers which separated us from it and which, moreover, presented no interest. This is, in fact, a curious thing and which contributes a lot to make the Grand Canyon so striking: walking for kilometers on flat and monotonous ground, without anything to suggest that there is such a marvel around. The theatrical effect is thus powerfully managed; even when you are only a few meters away, the edge rises and it is impossible to see anything. Also, it is a theatrical coup when, leaning cautiously over the edge of the immense crevasse, one embraces with a single glance the greatest and most astounding marvel to have been given to man. Thought ceases to function, and an indescribable vertigo seizes you in front of this sublime spectacle: all this is so outside of what we have already seen, that our confused mind refuses to believe in the reality of its existence and that we find ourselves wondering if we are dreaming or if we are awake. It seems that the Creator said to himself: “I want to do something great, incomparable;” he fully succeeded. The first impression one has, in fact, when thought begins to collect itself, is an impression of grandeur. This abyss 2000 meters deep and 20 kilometers wide at the top unfolds before us in a majestic curve of more than 400 kilometers. But at the same time as this impression of sublime grandeur overwhelms us, we feel comforted by a set of sweet sensations produced in us by the indescribable beauty of the landscape and by the dazzling light which bathes it and deliciously enhances its delicate exquisiteness. It is to such a point that the mind hesitates, not knowing whether to give the measure of its sensations to beauty or to greatness. The whole merges in a singularly exquisite impression which penetrates our being. We feel ourselves becoming better, a fresh sap circulates in our veins; our thought, freeing itself from its material bonds, hovers over the abysses with pleasure.

‘The Grand Cañón has all kinds of beauties; it pleases as much by its sharp contrasts as by the harmony of its forms. Above stretches a sky of immeasurable serenity, whose monotony seems destined to better emphasize the astonishing variety of the Canyon. The edge of the crevasse is perfectly straight and horizontal; but once the eye leaves this line, placed there like a landmark, it gets lost in chaos: a swarm of lines, lights, shadows and spots flickering in front of us; it is only after some time that the eye gets used to this spectacle and that one
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

begins to distinguish the details. We then see that in reality it is order in disorder; vague shapes take shape, entire monuments seem to come out of the shadows and stand erect before us. One easily distinguishes all the horizontal strata which make up the wall of the crevasse and which give it its typical appearance. Here it is a course of red sandstone which remains straight like a wall; there it is a bed of soft gray schist which spreads out in a slope. Often a harder bench juts out and simulates a cornice; another substantial monk's bench stands in the background, and over all this nature, exercising her fertile imagination, has cut out colonnades, excavated niches, chiseled moldings. It is in this way that, working on this immense field, nature, sublime architect, has erected monuments which confuse our understanding. In their enthusiastic admiration, the first explorers baptized all these monuments with the most pompous names which seemed to them the most appropriate to convey the sensations they experienced. Here is the temple of Vishnu, an immense building which stands out from the opposite side of the valley and whose bizarre architecture recalls well the proportions and taste of a Hindu temple. Farther on are two rising masses which the whim of nature has made exactly alike. Further still, we believe we see the silhouette of the Brussels courthouse looming on the horizon, but with dimensions a hundred times enlarged. If we cast our eyes to our left, we see the walls of the crevasse, approaching imperceptibly, finally seeming to join together to delimit a dark gorge. To our right, on the contrary, the flanks of the Grand Canyon, widening more and more, describe a majestic gourd, circumscribe a Roman amphitheater of cyclopean proportions. We see the foundations that form the walls successively deployed behind each other like giant benches.

Each of these steps has its own character. The upper course, formed of a whitish calcareous sandstone, cuts into prismatic pieces which give the upper ridge of the Grand Canyon the scalloped appearance of a rampart of a stronghold. Lower down comes a perfectly vertical bed of red limestone, where the working of the waters has dug enormous niches from which, from afar, perfectly sum up the sculpted porticoes of our Gothic cathedrals. The bottom of the gorge is bordered by a massive rock with irregular, rounded contours, which with its powerful walls directly surrounds the course of the river without leaving any gap. From the top of our aerial observatory, we see in places at the bottom of the cirque the meanders of the river; we can make out the muddy red waters which have given it its name, Colorado (colored), and we even perceive like a distant murmur the greatness of its waters. What contributes still more to make the great amphitheater of the Canyon more varied, is the fact that a greater multitude of ramparts with serrated crests detach themselves from its circumference and come, like so many buttresses, to end at the bottom of the cavity.

All day we remained to admire the so various aspects that the Grand Canyon offers. As the sun moves, plays of light occur, shadows move, hitherto unnoticed details suddenly emerge, and the panorama does not remain the same for an instant. But what no pen could describe, what no brush could render, is the intense light that bathes the landscape. Not a vapor disturbs the serenity of the sky, and the light rays dig into the smallest corners, bringing out the smallest details with such relief that we are completely deceived about the distances. It seems that one has only to stretch out one's arm to touch the opposite edge of the gorge, which is nevertheless 20 kilometers away. We pick up stones to throw them into the river, which flows 8 kilometers from our reach. Sometimes, the better to plunge into the abyss, we want to reach a near ridge, and we are astonished, after a fairly long walk, not to have advanced a step in the direction of the goal.

We had that evening the happiness of enjoying a wonderful sunset in the Grand Canyon. As the luminous globe descended towards the horizon, the shadow thickened at the bottom of the gorge; a bluish, ethereal mist rose imperceptibly from the abyss and drowned all objects. The bright, dazzling and reddish colors of the landscape gave way to greyish and sad tones. As the sun finally dipped below the horizon, the crest of the cliff suddenly lit up like a golden line cutting through the darkness that had invaded the entire background. It is in such moments that the soul collects itself and withdraws. Not a breath of wind, not a sound disturbs the silence and does not prevent the great voice of nature from being heard.

We spent three delightful days near the Grand Canyon, happy as in an earthly Paradise. We had completely forgotten the outside world and the hours went by like in a dream. In the company of a few friends, we spent our time strolling along the edge of the immense crevasse, joyfully communicating to each other the impressions which presented themselves to us at each step and which we savored like gourmets. Sometimes our eyes went to the bottom of the crevasse and we sought to penetrate its secret; sometimes our eyes were directed around us, on the strange landscape which surrounded us. With its implacably serene sky, its arid and rocky soil, its
To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

cacti and its yuccas, this Mexican-looking landscape never ceased to amaze us. Frequently we found at our feet interesting subjects for study, and traces of the passage of ancient Indian tribes, in the form of stone implements and pottery; I even had the pleasure of discovering a superb finned arrowhead.

While we were thus wandering at the top of the Grand Canyon in search of impressions, others of our comrades were on their way to descend to the bottom. Of the hundreds of kilometers of the Canyon's route, there are only two or three places where you can descend into the crevasse, and one of these points is near where we were. A trail has been traced there thanks to Mr. John Hance, an enthusiastic lover of the Grand Canyon who has lived there for eight years. During the summer he dwells at the summit, and during the winter he transports his home goods to the bottom of the gorge, where he finds the temperature of the tropical plains of Mexico. Halfway up, the trail is accessible to mules, and there is a stone hut there which is used to shelter climbers, as it takes no less than 48 hours for the ascent and descent. Beyond the hut, the path is only accessible to pedestrians; there are even several passages where, the walls being steep, you have to let yourself down by means of ropes and crampons, sometimes several hundred feet. It is only on the descent, it seems, that one can realize the frightening height of certain walls which, from above, seem insignificant. Below, these enormous overhanging masses seem to crush the man with all their height. The most curious spectacle which one enjoys in this descent is that which one has when one arrives at the very bottom, in the narrow gorge where the river runs full. The muddy waters of the Colorado roll with fearful rapidity and roar. Up to more than 30 meters above the current level of the river, the rocks are polished like a mirror by the action of the mud and the sand that the river carries during great floods.

If the Grand Canyon already presents so many attractions for the simple lover of the beauties of nature, what interest does it not offer to the geologist! Never has there been a more favorable opportunity to scrutinize the mysteries of the earth; the earth's crust, split open like a huge lancet blow, unhesitatingly reveals all its secrets to us. Over nearly 2000 meters in height, we can see all the land bare without the slightest vegetation or the smallest plot of land obscuring them. Positioned on the crest of the precipice as in an aerial observatory, the eye armed with good binoculars, we detail all the layers without fatigue. Below are the strata of gneiss and mica schist, the fundamental layers of the earth's crust in which the bed of the Colorado is dug. From there to the summit, the entire series of sedimentary terrains is represented in its entirety, up through the Carboniferous. It is easy to grasp the appearance of these terrains and their mutual relationships. The layers are generally horizontal, but there are nevertheless some folds. We also see distinctly fractures which bring together rocks of very different ages. Many veins of eruptive rocks, granite and diabase in particular, cross the sedimentary foundations. We understand avidly what we devoured, the smallest details of this natural cut stretched before us. Unfortunately, it is not such a beautiful day that is coming to an end, and we have to tear ourselves away with regret from these enchanting places. Our prosaic conductors make the air resound with their calls: it is time to bid farewell to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Certainly, the memorable impressions we felt there the most beautiful thing we have seen in America. Nature has outdone herself to produce this masterpiece; it has done nothing like it elsewhere.

Our return journey was not accomplished in the same conditions as the outward journey: we no longer had the enthusiasm of the departure and, on the other hand, the fresh provisions having completely run out, we had no more grand shows to serve as compensation. On the other hand, we were beginning to put up presentable tents with our blankets and some wood. I will always remember our first night back at Red Horse Springs. We had found there, abandoned, a settler's hut with a little garden where lettuce and potatoes grew, and we had resolved to pay ourselves extra. With the oil from our sardines and the vinegar from our tin cans, we had prepared an improvised salad. Then, with potatoes cooked in the ashes and a few slices of bacon, we made the menu for a Balthazar feast. A little flour dissolved in water, rolled into balls and cooked on the pan, we made the most interesting subjects for study, and traces of the passage of ancient Indian tribes, in the form of stone implements and pottery; I even had the pleasure of discovering a superb finned arrowhead.
'We arrived in Flagstaff, fortunately quite late at night, for we no longer looked human. For eight days we had not washed or undressed. After having slept at the foot of the fir trees, our faces and our hands were smeared with stains of resin and our hair filled with coniferous needles. It will be easy to understand with what delight we sat down in front of an abundantly laden hotel table and we slipped into very white bed sheets.'

John Hance’s visitors’ book survives today in the collections of the Arizona Historical Society, in Tucson. A substantial part of it was also published in 1899, compiled by G. K. [George K.] Woods: *Personal impressions of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River near Flagstaff, Arizona, as seen through nearly two thousand eyes, and written in the private visitors’ book of the world-famous guide Capt. John Hance, guide, story-teller, and path-finder* (Whitaker and Ray Co., San Francisco, for G. K. Woods, Flagstaff, Arizona Territory). Unfortunately, the volume contains substantial errors in transcription. John Wesley Powell’s distinctive signature, “J.W. Powell” appears at the head of the list of those who traveled with the International Geological Congress, though Woods (p. 39) misspells it as “J. W. Powers”. Below his signature is that of D. M. Riordan of Flagstaff, with whom Powell had visited there, followed by 28 signatures of the international travelers, without comments; but Xavier Stainier is not one of the signers. Interestingly, the first of the IGC signers is “Mary Caroline Hughes, Cambridge, England”, who accompanied her husband, William. Stainier makes no mention of the presence of a woman in his account (above). Beside her signature is an artistic reproduction of the logo of the International Geological Congresses, still used to this day; two crossed hammers and the gloss, “Mente et Malleo” (Latin, “with mind and hammer”). These adjacent items are illustrated by Shane Murphy, “John Hance’s Visitors’ Book(s), *The Ol’ Pioneer* (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 32(1) (Winter 2021): 13-14.

Hance’s visitors’ book, as published by Woods, also includes a pertinent entry (p. 43): “April 9, 1892. First of the Season. Horace C. Hovey, Middletown, Conn. Intended to come last fall with Geological Congress, but am contented to open the ball for 1892, ‘Mente et Malleo,’ as special correspondent of *Scientific American*. Went down Hance trail with Mr. [Louis] Boucher, and stayed over night, returning next day; enjoyed it immensely. Found the trail in excellent order, and made the trip comfortably.” Hovey immediately thereafter published in *Scientific American* some remarks on his trip to the canyon; see Hovey (1892).

**Townsend, C. H. Tyler** [Townsend, Charles Haskins Tyler]


A trip to the canyon in July 1892. Townsend was an entomologist, the first to conduct such work at the Grand Canyon, as part of a group of naturalists who converged as two groups from New Mexico and Arizona. The group stayed at Hance’s and spent several days in the canyon; a delightful tale with details unlike other stories about the trip down, which is well worth repeating all of it. He begins, explaining, “It was my good fortune during the past summer to make a trip by wagon from Las Cruces, New Mexico, to the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, in the interests of the New Mexico College of Agriculture. Our party consisted of three persons, the other two besides myself being the college botanist, who was to look after the plants while I gathered in the insects, and one of the college students, who was to attend to the team and the various camp duties, such as gathering wood and cooking. The purely scientific results of the trip will be detailed elsewhere, and I shall confine myself here to describing the visit to the Cañon, with a mention of the more important itinerary incidents of the journey thither.”

He details the trip to Flagstaff, which is where we pick up the story.

”[We drove] into Flagstaff the same evening; in other words, about 7 P. M. on July 1. We therefore conformed pretty closely to our intention of reaching Flagstaff about the first of July; and, strange to say, we found that the party from the University of Arizona had arrived only two hours previously! They had come a less distance, and had started before we did. • • • •

”We were now only seventy miles by road from the Grand Cañon, the deepest and grandest part of it being a little west of north from Flagstaff, at Hance’s place on the rim. On July 3 the combined Arizona and New Mexico party, being also augmented by the arrival of another professor from Las Cruces, who had come on the train, started from Flagstaff for the Cañon. We passed San Francisco Mountain on the way, having determined to stop and climb it on our way back. [They did, the account of which he published later in the same serial, pp. 149-
About eight miles beyond the mountain, having taken the west road around it, we took the right-hand road by mistake and travelled fully ten miles on the old Mormon trail which leads up into Southern Utah. This was the first time on the trip that we missed our way. We had to come back the next day, and reached Cedar Ranch (Hull Spring) just at noon, in the midst of a thunder-storm,—the first rain we had seen since leaving Las Cruces, where it seldom rains! Just as we stopped, down came a fearful hail-storm, with enormous hail-stones, and we had to jump out and make the best of it, trying to unhitch the now almost frantic animals, which like ourselves were being pelted right and left. There were three of us to four animals; but it was with difficulty that we finally got them free of the harness and wagon, and dragged them into the partial shelter of some scrub junipers. The hail then ceased.

"The next day about noon we reached the rim of the Cañon in another thunderstorm. I had jumped out of the wagon and gone ahead on foot, and the Arizona party were behind us, having stopped for shelter under some trees while the rain was pouring down and flooding the road. The rain had slackened, and I reached Hance's place, which, with the Cañon and all the surrounding country for that matter, had been shut off from our view by the thick forest through which our road approaches the rim. Hance's cabin and the stage company's tents are situated in a little hollow only a few rods from the rim, but on a lower level. Up the slope I hurried, being the first one of the two parties to reach the rim, when a sight met my gaze, grand in the extreme, and utterly beyond the power of language to describe. I had seen Niagara, but there was no comparison between the two in the magnificent extent of distances and depths that lay spread out here before the eye. I had travelled by rail from the Mexican capital nearly to the coast, had seen the snow cap of Orizaba, and viewed vast plains from a height of thousands of feet in the mountains above. But this was more concentrated, and exhibited more rugged grandeur. I had read about the Cañon, had seen photographs of it, but still I was unprepared for this first view. No one can form any conception of this stupendous chasm until he sees it with his own eyes. A more definite approach to a conception may be had when it is stated that at least twenty echoes may be counted to a pistol-shot fired on the rim.

"• • • Down one of [the] side cañons, about seven miles in length, winds the Hance trail, made entirely by Mr. John Hance, who owns the place on the rim above referred to, where he has lived for the past eight years. He told us that he made it entirely with his own hands, aided by pick and shovel, and that it took him two years to do it. This is the path down which we were to proceed on the morrow."

[Readers may wish to compare the description of this descent and ascent to those by J. G. Oweens (1891) and by a woman identified only as "Yucca" (1893).]

"In the mean time dinner was prepared, the tents were set up, and the weather cleared. After dinner, it being too late to think of beginning the descent that afternoon, a portion of the party, myself included, determined to follow down the rim to the west about three quarters of a mile, where it appeared that by climbing out a narrow and dipping hog-back we could get upon an immense ledge of rock that stood some distance out in the Cañon, the top of which was about on a level with the rim. We reached the place, and found, as we had anticipated, that it was more difficult than it looked from afar; but with a little hard work we descended to the dip of the ridge, followed it out, and then climbed up toward the high ledge. With considerable difficulty we reached a point at the base of the cap rock, which went up perpendicularly seventy or eighty feet higher. Here farther progress seemed impossible, and the party was divided. Professor Toomey and I finally found a wide vertical fissure between two columns of the rock, in which boulders had lodged at various intervals; and feeling each one as we proceeded to see if it would hold firm, we finally reached the top. It was, however, a very ticklish climb, and a slip would have dropped us a thousand feet below. Professor Hagerty, who came on the train from Las Cruces to Flagstaff, also reached the top after us; but the rest of the party would not risk it. After leaving our names on a piece of paper under a sheltering rock on top, we most cautiously and laboriously descended, one at a time, as we had gone up.

"When we reached the base of the cap rock again, our attention was attracted to a huge boulder which lay very close to the edge of a shelving or inclined ledge on the west side of the ridge. This boulder was compact limestone, about three feet in two dimensions and two feet in the other, and we carefully estimated that it would weigh fully 2,800 pounds, or nearly a ton and a half. Its position on the edge of the sloping shelf was such that we believed our combined efforts would be able to set it off. There was a clear drop of a hundred feet below it;
then the ground sloped away rapidly for a long distance. We had set off many large rocks already at several places along the edge of the Cañon; but we estimated that if this one could be induced to go, its effect would outshine that of all the others put together. We had positive information that there was no one in this part of the Cañon; in fact, one could scarcely reach such a place either from above or below; so we lay down on our backs, all three of us, grasped some shrubs behind us with our hands, and placed our feet flat against the side of the rock. At a given signal we braced ourselves, and the great rock gradually slid off the shelf. It went down a hundred feet before striking, then with a rebound it struck a large live pine-tree and snapped it in two like a straw. After transforming a huge log into kindling-wood, it went on a short distance, struck a rock, and bounded forty or fifty feet across a small chasm, which it cleared in one mighty parabola. Striking on a ledge of rock on the opposite side, it did not break, but only raised an immense cloud of fine dust like smoke, and went crashing on. It continued without doubt for a mile before it came to a standstill, and its course could be marked down the gorge by the cloud of dust that it raised. It was without any doubt the grandest spectacle of the kind that we ever witnessed.

"On the morning of Friday, the 8th of July, we prepared ourselves for the descent into 'the hole.' Each man took a blanket, enough food to last him as long as he desired to stay in the Cañon, and collecting paraphernalia; the latter consisted in my own case of insect-net and handle, which I used for a walking-stick, two boxes for pinning insects in, insect-pins, cyanide and alcohol vials, note-book, etc. A photograph was taken of the combined party on the rim, just before we began the descent,—each man with his luggage on his back, or wherever he preferred to carry it. Mr. Cordley, of the Agricultural Department, Washington, who with myself constituted the bug-hunters of the expedition, took the photograph. The bugs were also persecuted by Mr. Cordley's brother-in-law, Mr. Swarthout, from Michigan, who accompanied and helped Mr. Cordley in collecting. Professors Tourney and Wooton were the botanists; and Professor Hagerty and Mr. Larkin, our driver, completed the party, which, therefore, numbered seven. We had considerable luggage, and Mr. Hance had kindly proffered us the use of his burros, at two dollars each a day. He told us we would find it hard enough to take ourselves down, without any further encumbrance; and we did not doubt (?) his word in the least, but thought we could worry along some way and carry our own loads. We paid one dollar each for the privilege of going down Mr. Hance's trail,—which is a very modest sum for the amount of work that must have been put upon it. [footnote:  1 Mr. Hance showed us a rifle with which he said he had killed a deer so far off that the meat spoiled before he could get to it. The supposition was that the ground was moderately level, and it is only fair to suppose also that Mr. Hance was in his usual able-bodied condition at the time.]

"Proceeding up the rim for a quarter of a mile to the northeast, we came to the place where the trail leads down. Here was a small square area enclosed by fence. Getting through this, we started down the trail. The day was perfect. The first mile and a half is the steepest part of the descent; the trail zigzags, and yet is very steep. Two miles down is a stone cabin, known as 'Mr. Hance's winter residence.' This is 2,500 feet below the rim. I reached this in a few minutes over an hour and a half, and carried at least fifteen pounds on my back; the others came in later. Here we took lunch beside a small stream which rises from a spring near by. This stream sinks a few rods below the cabin, and seeps out again about a mile or so farther down the Cañon, whence it runs continuously to the Colorado River. After lunch, and a smoke on my part, we resumed the trail for the river. It was very hot. The walls of our side cañon began to spread out; then they narrowed again near the point where the stream seeps out. We followed down the stream, which was most picturesque, and soon came to the place which is called the Temple of Sett [sic], where an immense wall of rock overhangs the way. Still down we continued, the stream of clear water flowing through numberless natural bathtubs in the rock, eroded by the action of water. We would fain have plunged in these, but we were anxious to catch sight of the turbulent Colorado. Our Cañon had now 'boxed up,' and the walls approached closely on either hand. Ropes were used in descending drops in the granite. Then we had to go up a rope, and down another farther on. We went, scrambling through narrow places which were entirely occupied by the stream.

"Mr. Larkin had been ahead of me for some time, but I was in turn ahead of the rest of the party. Suddenly, on turning an angle of the Cañon, I brought up on the edge of a shelf down which the stream dropped forty feet straight. At the bottom, on the gravel-bed, sat Mr. Larkin, and two travellers who had gone down the day before, and were now on their way back from the river. My appearance was the signal for a shout, which I lustily echoed. These fellows had been waiting to see the fun when the rest of us should appear on the brink. There was a rope
to go down, but it was wet from hanging in the water. I took off my shoes, threw my luggage to the spectators at the bottom, and with a wild yell, which was echoed by the others, I swung down the torrent. It was now my turn to see the fun; and we all waited. In about five minutes the relief corps appeared at the top with a look of inquiring dismay upon its face, and we set up a yell that might have brought the cliffs down upon us if they had not been firmly grounded. This strengthened their courage; and with considerable yelling on both sides, and unbounded laughter on our part below, they all finally reached the bottom in safety. The two travellers who had just come up from the river told us that the latter was still a quarter of a mile on; and we hurried along, after taking a photograph of the scene.

"Going down a last short rope, we emerged upon an enclosed area of white sand at the edge of the river, whose roar had been heard for some distance back. Here we sat upon the rocks, and satisfied our gaze upon the turmoil of waters, on which Powell and his party and later a Denver railroad party had had the hardihood to embark. Personally I would rather be excused from attempting the Colorado River in any kind of a boat. We went in bathing in some sheltered nooks along the edge; but if we had ventured out twenty feet anywhere, the fifteen-mile current would have transported us bodily to regions unknown. It required some courage to trust one’s self even in the edge of it; and no idea can he formed of the intricate system of cross-currents, whirlpools, and breakers that exhibited themselves farther out. The depth of the river is unknown, its width at this point is nearly 300 feet, and the wall of rock on the opposite side rises nearly sheer 2,000 feet. The stream is visible here for only a very short distance, as the observer is in the mouth of a small box-cañon whose high and apparently inaccessible walls effectually shut off the view both above and below. The river therefore impresses one as emerging from the unknown, and gliding onward into a seemingly more terrible unknown. A photograph was taken of the stream at this point. Then we fished; but the fish did not bite. I fancied they were too busy dodging snags and escaping from cross-currents to give their attention to hooks. The water was muddy, and no fish could be seen except as they flopped out occasionally above the surface. Then we tried to see who could throw a stone across; only one man in the party succeeded. The two botanists now returned to spend the night at the stone cabin and make the climb to the rim the next morning.

"Mr. Cordley and myself camped on the sand at the edge of the river two nights, and made serious incursions upon the insect fauna up the side cañon during the daytime. We were deserted by the other three members the next morning. That afternoon, taking off our shoes, we climbed the almost inaccessible wall of rock on the left, or down-stream side, close to the water. After going up some extremely difficult walls of rock, in two or three different places, we reached a point which was probably 300 yards farther down stream than the mouth of our box cañon. Here we had an unimpeded view of the river for quite a long distance comparatively, until it made a bend to the west. We could also see farther up stream, and felt well repaid by the view for the labor it cost us to reach this point and get safely back again. On the following day we collected all the way up to the cabin, which we reached in the afternoon. We pinned insects the rest of the day, and fought jiggers all night, being filled with them from our constant contact with the bush for the last two days. We spent two nights here at the stone cabin, collecting and mounting insects all the next day, and that night we pecked our names in the solid rock near the cabin with a geologist’s hammer.

"The next morning, Tuesday, July 12, we left the cabin at 7.30 A. M., and reached the rim at 10.30; thus taking just about twice the time in going up that we took in coming down. I carried up a Winchester in addition to my other luggage, and on reaching the top of the rim fired off all the shots that remained in the magazine, seven in number, as fast as I could work the lever. Thus ended our experiences in the Grand Cañon,—experiences which will always live in my memory.”

Yucca [pseudonym]
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Woods, 1899] might be she—if she signed it—nor had anyone during the summer of 1892 signed with the title of lieutenant, whom she mentions [if he would have signed as such].

“There was a flutter of excitement around an hotel, on the outskirts of Flagstaff, one bright morning last summer. Two vehicles, one with four horses the other with two, were drawn up in front of the door. There were three saddle-horses tied to various tree stumps in the vicinity, and a row of spectators, seated on the piazza and edge of the plank walk, encouraged by remarks, facetious and otherwise, the efforts of two or three men to test the strength and perfect the adjustment of the harness and saddles of the horses.

“Several women flitted in and out of the house bringing mysterious parcels, of every conceivable size and shape, to be stowed away in the bottom of the wagons, and there was an occasional chatter and bustle about some necessary article that was in danger of being forgotten. At length everything was ready. The drivers climbed to their seats, the different passengers took their places, the saddle-horses were mounted and, after considerable resistance, on the part of a balky horse, who evinced a decided preference to remain in town, with a cheer from the bystanders, we started a party of nine, five women and four men, en route for the Grand Cañon.

“It was a queer procession that wended its way through the little town of Flagstaff that bright summer morning. First an ambulance, white covered and drawn by four horses, containing four people and a quantity of bedding and provisions. Next a rickety buckboard filled with Navajo blankets and horse-feed and perched on top of this a small woman, a long man and a demijohn guiltless of anything stronger than water. Behind these a young woman, the Lieutenant and a civilian on horseback.

“Late in the afternoon we passed through the Coconino Forest, caught sight of the cliffs on the further edge of the cañon, lost them again while descending a hill, and soon after reached John Hance’s cabin, in a pretty ravine between two green slopes, which was to be our abiding place for a day or two at least. It did not take us long to scramble up a knoll of a few hundred feet to the rim of the cañon and oh!—the wonderful, wonderful scene that met our eyes.

“Never having read Major Powell’s book on the subject, I had imagined the Grand Cañon to be like other cañons, I had seen only larger, but I was not prepared for what Major Powell calls ‘the most profound chasm in the world.’” [The only place that Powell seems to have written this—as "the most profound chasm known on the globe"—is in his preliminary Report of Explorations in 1873 of the Colorado of the West and Its Tributaries, by Professor J. W. Powell, Under the Direction of the Smithsonian Institution (U.S. Government Printing Office, 1874, p. 10).]

“It is true there were two high walls, the one on which we were standing and another fourteen miles away, but these were only secondary for in between lay cañon after cañon, running in every direction. One could not follow the course of the river, for one only caught here and there, what seemed to be a gleam of silver, but could see where some enormous power, probably water, had been at work and left to mark its way curious rock formations—castles, temples, forts—all situated on slopes or at the tops of high cliffs, each one perfect and distinct in its outline.

“It seemed like some magnificent Oriental city built upon hills, one lovely palace and temple above another and the ground beautifully terraced around each—all under a spell of enchantment.

“Nothing could have astonished one there. If I had seen the Prince of old, in gorgeous armor, riding up the rocky way to wake the Sleeping Princess, in one of those stony fastnesses, and break the long deep silence of the city with the busy hum of life, I would not have been surprised. It was all strange beyond description.

“One of the most marvellous things of all was the exquisite coloring. The rocks were all of red, brown and various colored sandstone and white and blue limestone. Sometimes all of these tints appeared in some splendid rock castle, often only one so that the variety was endless.

“Some of the terraces were covered with sage brush, which gave an olive tinge to the landscape and the darker shading of the cedar bushes, green shrubs and mosses added greatly to the scene.

“All this, with the soft haze of distance and tinted crimson and gold by the lingering light of the setting sun, made a picture weird and beautiful beyond one’s wildest dreams.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"The length of the cañon is one thousand miles and the outer cliffs are over six thousand feet high. My first impression as I sat on a boulder, on the brink of one of these cliffs and looked into the abyss, was one of almost overwhelming awe. It was all so vast and strange and the silence so intense. A bird flying downward and circling slowly to the depths below filled one with terror.

"We lingered on the edge of the cañon until the sunset glory had faded into a delicate mauve and the twilight shadows were falling, then turned once more toward John Hance’s cabin.

"The scene that lay behind us, while we were viewing the cañon, in what is known as the Coconino Basin, would anywhere else have been considered charming but seemed tame after what we had just seen.

"John Hance, on whose grounds we were to camp for a few days, is the guide into the cañon and is, in his way, quite a character. His imagination, which has ample time and suitable surroundings for cultivation, is unlimited, his repertory of stories inexhaustable, and his hospitality renowned.

"His house is a one-roomed log-cabin about fourteen feet square. The roof is of mud with sunflowers growing out of it and an old stovepipe answers for a chimney. There is a home-made fire-place of malapai rock at one end of the room, and when we returned from the brink of the cañon a bright fire was blazing in it, and preparations being made for our supper.

"That night we slept with no roof above our heads but the sky and a sheltering pine tree, one night with the mice in the log-cabin at Cedar Ranch [en route to the canyon], having been quite enough to satisfy any five women. We made our beds on one side of the camp-fire and the men made theirs on the other and, with the moon for a lamp and the distant howling of coyotes for a lullaby, we slept as only those who have slept in this glorious dry Arizona air can sleep.

"The next afternoon, as soon as the sun had gone away from the trail sufficiently to make walking endurable, we started down the cliff into the cañon, on our way to the Colorado river.

"We women discarded all unnecessary clothing and with a blouse waist, one ticking skirt, over a pair of trousers, stout shoes and cowboy hats tied under our chins, started down the trail.

"Jennie, a gentle little burro, belonging to John Hance led the way, loaded with two or three Navajo blankets, for bedding a small bag containing a few toilet articles and provisions for three days. John Hance went next and the rest of us straggled after as best we could.

"The thin people of the party evinced great eagerness to keep either far in advance or far behind the stouter members, who were frequently slipping and sitting down unexpectedly, often disturbing the equilibrium of the person nearest them.

"The trail into the cañon is excellent and to anyone whose head is at all clear perfectly safe. At every turn in the path the view changed and we caught glimpses of cañons in cañons and new wonders that we could not see from above.

"With many appeals to the demijohn of water, an occasional halt to repair the shoe of some fair damsel which had given out, we arrived at about six o’clock at a hut belonging to John Hance by the side of a cool spring.

"Having listened, before coming to the cañon, to the experience of a friend, who had once spent the night at this cabin and after many vain attempts to sleep had finally seated himself by the camp fire armed with a piece of wood to keep the mice at bay, we absolutely declined to sleep there, and although foot-sore and weary, with the effort of holding ourselves back to keep from slipping, on the loose stones, we marched on for another mile.

"There had been no water all the way down the trail until we reached the level ground near the cabin, and then we were continually crossing and re-crossing a brook, that rippled its way through many cañons, over numerous declivities to finally lose itself in the Colorado river.

"We camped, for the night, three miles from the river, in [a] box cañon with the brook gurgling along on one side of us. Supper was an easy and simple matter, we had brought so little with us, in the way of provisions and dishes, that it was soon dispatched, then we spread our blankets round the fire and with our backs against
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

the rocks, told stories and made the walls of the cañon resound to songs, the like of which it never echoed to before, while we waited for the moon to rise.

"The moon had long been lighting the upper world before a beam reached us, but when the first stray gleam began to silver the peaks and turrets about us, the songs died on our lips and we sat in awed silence watching the marvellous transformations in every direction. Our box cañon was surrounded by the walls of other cañons still higher and long before we could see the moon itself its light touched the different rock formations, on the slopes and cliffs producing a most beautiful effect. Just beyond and considerably higher than the walls of the cañon, in which we were camped were some high cliffs of red sandstone, shaped like an amphitheatre which the moonlight and peculiar atmosphere of the cañon subdued to a rosy tint that was almost supernatural in its loveliness—it was a veritable fairy circle.

"We sat and watched these wonderful illuminations—first one dark spot became resplendent, then another—until the order was given to retire. We each received a Navajo blanket for a bed, and were told to go to sleep as we would have to start early in the morning before the sun could reach the trail to continue our journey to the river.

"With my blanket around me and a malapai rock for a pillow I lay for a long time bewildered by the wonderland about and unable to sleep. At last the face of the moon peeped over the cliff and lulled by the drowsy tinkle of Jennie's bell as she browsed near by I fell asleep.

"In the morning we found the loveliest wild flowers blooming about the brook, great white lilies with a delicious fragrance, tall yellow primroses, more delicate flowers of many varieties and a plentiful supply of Indian pinks or paint brush.

"As soon as our light breakfast was over we proceeded down the trail, going from one box cañon into another, crossing and re-crossing the brook, whose course we were following, until at length we came to a place where it dropped suddenly over a precipice in a fall of twenty or thirty feet. There was a level stretch of land below, then a cañon-wall to climb and when the top of that was gained a steep descent on the other side. There were no rope-ladders or even ledges for us to rest our feet upon in these steep places, as the rocks were worn smooth by the action of water, but all such obstacles had to be overcome if we wished to go to the river. So with a rope tied round our waists and dealt out slowly by some of the gentlemen above, we went, hand over hand down another rope fastened at the top and bottom of the fall.

"One by one sometimes gaining foothold, frequently slipping, we all reached the bottom in safety.

"We had to go over seven falls, before reaching the river the highest of these being sixty feet. It made one feel a little nervous to look from that height at the friends below and think that one's turn must soon come to descend into those depths.

"I was the last one to go down the highest fall and as I started from the top, after the rope had been adjusted around my waist, John Hance said 'Now if you can't find foothold don't be scared. Just let yourself slip.' So not being very tall after waving my feet wildly about for a while, to find something to rest them upon, I followed his injunction and proceeded to slip.

"The Lieutenant had placed himself on a perilous ledge near the top of the fall, to steady the rope and help us if possible. As I slid someone called out that I would misplace the rope, and fearing that if I did so I would drag the men from their various perches, for several of them were stationed at intervals to assist us in our descent, I loosened my hold rolled over and in a moment more was dangling in mid-air by the waist rope with a tiny stream of cold water flowing over me.

"At first I was alarmed, fearing that I had knocked the Lieutenant from his ledge, but when I had summoned courage enough to look in that direction and saw the white helmet still in its place and only a little dented from my rolling over it I had time to laugh at my own undignified position, although from the silence in the group below, I knew to an observer it did not seem any laughing matter.

"A little swinging and beating the rocks with my hands and feet and I reached the rope again and finally the ground.

"One more fall, not quite so steep as the others, a short walk in the sand in a box cañon and we had reached the river.
"The Colorado river is the most uncanny stream one could possibly dream of—it is a very nightmare of a river. It rushes black, sullen, turbulent between perpendicular walls of solid granite not a tree, shrub or any living thing in sight—only a torrent of muddy water dashing madly over jagged rocks and the sun beating unwinkingly down upon it. It is just such a river as Doré would have been delighted to portray. It might have been the River Styx itself—one almost looked around with a shiver for the ferryman.

"I could readily understand now the refusal of a gentleman of Flagstaff to join our party. He had never seen the view from the rim of the cañon, but some years ago, with two or three men trying to find a way to take some cattle out of the country, had been lost on the Mojave Desert, and after nearly dying of thirst, the party had wandered into one of the cañons of the Grand Cañon, with sides so high and narrow that they could see the stars in the day-time [repeating of often-told misnomer], and that cañon had terminated in the Colorado river. Here two of the men calked a wagon box with their under-clothing and with considerable difficulty crossed to the other side of the stream to see if they could find any way out of their predicament.

"They had to retrace their steps, however, and after several days wandering came upon some wagons belonging to a party of Mormons who had been massacred by the Indians and so found their way to a settlement. Little wonder after such an experience the invitation to accompany us should be declined with 'No thank you. I don't care to go to Hades on a pleasure trip.'

"It certainly could not have been warmer in any climate, no matter how tropical, than it was at the river that summer day, so after walking out on some stones to a ledge to obtain a better view of this most unattractive stream, we gladly turned our backs upon it to seek the shelter of some nook where the noonday sun did not linger.

"Late that afternoon we returned to our camping ground in the box cañon and early the next morning began our trip up the trail to the place where we had left our horses and wagons [sic].

"Some of the gentlemen had cut us sticks of mescal, a long pointed stalk that grows out of a cactus-like plant. These being light and strong were of great assistance in climbing.

"According to John Hance it is only seven miles from the rim of the cañon to the river, but Arizona miles must certainly be longer than those of any other part of the world, and as our camp ground was supposed to be three miles from the latter point we had still four miles to travel up a cliff that seemed nearly vertical. We had been told never to look at the top of the cañon as we climbed and so gazing unflinchingly at our feet, we toiled wearily on.

"One of the young ladies and myself had thus far refused all aid from the men, as we had started out with the knowledge that the trip would be a hard one and did not wish to be a burden to any of the men. We disdained the thought of being delicate young women.

"We had set out from camp at a few minutes before seven o'clock that morning and had been very brave at first, resting only at long intervals and in the most inviting places. As the morning advanced, one by one the different ladies of the party disappeared, with their escorts, somewhere in the trail above us until at last only my friend Miss A—, three gentlemen and myself were left creeping slowly up. At eleven o'clock we were still on the trail and so fatigued that we sat down to rest anywhere even in the dust and were willing to accept the least aid offered. Our throats were parched, the demijohn of water empty and someone, who had made a trip halfway down the trail the day before had drained the canteen we had carefully hidden for our return. We women sank now at almost every step. Once we dropped down to rest for a second and in that instant both fell asleep and dreamed. We were almost hysterical from weariness and it seemed to me if I had many yards further to go I should certainly die. With considerable assistance we at last reached the top more dead than alive and how strange it seemed to be once more on level ground.

"How we ever reached our camp again I never knew, but we did and had just enough strength left to crawl to our bed under the pine tree and throwing ourselves upon it fell at once into a deep sleep from which we awoke greatly refreshed.

"It was remarkable how quickly we recovered from our exhaustion, for with the exception of sore throats, which lasted several days, probably from the result of rapid respiration and lack of water, and a little stiffness
of the muscles we were quite ready to return home the next day, our only regret being that our delightful holiday was so soon to end.

“We reached Flagstaff without accident and with the feeling that we had communed with Nature heart to heart and that she had revealed to us some of her secrets.

“Recently a stage line has been established to the Grand Cañon, from Flagstaff, making the trip in twelve hours, and hotel accommodations, of a primitive sort, have been provided for tourists so that even now the journey is a comparatively comfortable one.

“There is also the prospect of a railroad and hotel in the near future. But it saddens one a little to think of those long echoes being roused by the shriek of a locomotive—that eloquent silence in which we listen with bated breath for the voice of God as it was heard in the beginning when His Spirit ‘moved upon the face of the waters’ and he said, ‘Let the waters be gathered together and the dry land appear’—broken forever by the footsteps of civilization.”

1894

Anonymous


“Mr. W. P. Marshall read a paper on ‘The Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, Arizona.’ The paper was illustrated by diagrams, maps, and water colour drawings. Mr. Councillor Wallis gave a description of his visit to the Cañon, with a detailed account of Hance’s Trail. Dr. Lapworth suggested the probable cause of the formation of the Cañon. A cordial vote of thanks was given to Mr. Marshall for his paper.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Berg, Gustav (Freiherrn von)


(transl. ’To my loved ones at home. Travel letters from North America from July 25 to November 28, 1893.’)

Grand Canyon, see pp. 114-116; a rather rushed trip to Hance’s.

“Am 3. October, Früh 6 Uhr, sassen wir auf dem Wagen zum Grand Cañon. Ich habe einmal erwähnt, das Leben in Amerika sei gar nicht so theuer, das ist richtig, wenn man auf der geraden Strasse bleibt, sich Morgens selbst rasirt und die Stiefel putzt, seine drei Meals (Mahlzeiten) im Tage verzehrt und nur Eiswasser trinkt. Wehe dem, der sich nicht damit begnügt! Für Rasiren und Haarschneiden ist man sofort seine 2½ fl. los, unser elender Wagen für zwei Tage zum Cañon kostete 150 fl. und für einen zweistündigen Spazierritt am Rande des Grand Cañon zahlten wir 18 fl.! Wohl betrug die Entfernung von Flagstaff 110 Kilometer, die Wege waren schauerlich und wir wechselten viermal die Pferde, aber 150 fl. ist auch viel Geld. • • •

The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"Kein Lüftchen regte sich, die Sonne senkte sich zum Horizonte und sandte ihre letzten Strahlen auf die rothen Sandsteingebilde, und dann kam die Dämmerung und immer schauerlicher wurde unser Gefühl bei dem Blicke in den immer dunkler werdenden bodenlosen Abgrund! Wie lieblich erschien unserer Erinnerung dagegen der rosaroth gefärbte Cañon des Yellowstone-Parkes mit seinen glänzenden Wasserfällen und seiner lebendigen Natur! Der Colorado-Cañon ist unbeschreiblich schön, grossartig, überwältigend, aber schauerlich. Und doch gibt es auch Leben da unten! • • •

"Das Hôtel am Cañon bestand aus einem Dutzend kleiner und einem grösseren Zelt, welch letzteres als Speisesalon und Küche benützt wurde. Jeder von uns occupirte eines der Zelte, aber in der dunklen Nacht wehte über die Hochebene ein Sturm, der die Zelte in ihren Grundfesten erschütterte. Am Tage auf der Reise hatte die Sonne tüchtig gebrannt, in der Nacht war es bitterlich kalt und das Waschen am frühen Morgen mit dem eiskalten Wasser war ein zweifelhaftes Vergnügen. Trotzdem haben sich meine Ladies brav gehalten, ob sie in dem einsamen Zelt viel geschlafen, möchte ich nicht behaupten. Gerne wären wir einige Tage am Abgrunde des Colorado-Cañon gestanden, aber das Uebrige! Auch wünschten unsere Landsleute weiter zu kommen, so brachen wir nach einer Zeltnacht am frühen Morgen wieder auf und waren Abends 8 Uhr bei unserem chinesischen Koch in Flagstaff."

(translation)

'On October 3rd, at 6 o'clock in the morning, we sat on the carriage to the Grand Canyon. I once mentioned that life in America is not that expensive, that's true if you stay on the straight road, shave yourself in the morning and shine your boots, eat your three meals a day and only drink ice water. Woe to him who is not content with that! A shave and a haircut will set you back 2½ fl., our miserable carriage for two days to the canyon cost 150 fl. and we paid 18 fl. for a two-hour ride along the edge of the Grand Canyon! The distance from Flagstaff was 110 kilometers, the roads were horrible and we changed horses four times, but 150 fl. is also a lot of money. • • •

'About 6 o'clock in the evening, as we approached the canyon, two riders came galloping up: Ministerialrath v. Ottlik [see also Ottlik (1894)] and Mr. László v. Goger from our Department of Agriculture! We had already arranged with them in Los Angeles to visit the Colorado Canyon together, but the cessation of rail traffic had disrupted our program, the gentlemen mentioned arrived in Flagstaff a day earlier than we did. The gentlemen had probably expected our appearance today and rode to meet us. Two highly educated, amiable Hungarians, with whom we continued our journey through Arizona and Colorado, and were thus made extremely pleasant companions. They were so enchanted by the Grand Colorado Canyon that they took us to the edge of it even as the sun was setting. Wonderful indeed, perhaps the greatest natural wonder in the world! • • •

'Not a breeze stirred, the sun sank to the horizon and sent its last rays onto the red sandstone formations, and then dusk came and our feeling became more and more horrible as we looked into the ever darkening bottomless abyss! How lovely, on the other hand, did the pink-hued canyon of Yellowstone Park appear to our memory, with its glittering waterfalls and living nature! The Colorado Canyon is indescribably beautiful, grand, overwhelming, but horrifying. And yet there is life down there too! • • •

'The hotel at the Canyon consisted of a dozen smaller tents and one larger one, the latter being used as a dining room and kitchen. Each of us occupied one of the tents, but in the dark night a storm blew across the plateau and shook the tents to their foundations. During the day on the journey the sun had burned hard, at night it was bitterly cold and washing in the ice-cold water in the early morning was a dubious pleasure. Nevertheless, my ladies behaved well; I wouldn't say that they slept a lot in the lonely tent. We would have liked to have stood at the edge of the Colorado Canyon for a few days, but the rest [of the trip awaited]! Our compatriots also wished to go further, so we left early in the morning after a night in tents and were at 8 o'clock in the evening with our Chinese cook in Flagstaff.'
Brooks, Fred Emerson

1894  

See “The Grand Canyon of the Colorado”, p. 167:

Midway to heaven I stand between two skies:
The blue above, the purple one below.
Far down the depths the screaming eagle flies,
To solitude the solitary foe.

Clutching a shrub, and leaning o’er the brink
I see a river dwindle to a thread;
So far below parched Nature may not drink;
A vein of life still pulsing through the dead.

The soft white clouds float o’er the canyon brown,
Like troops of angels stealing from the sky;
Thus heaven smiles brightest where earth wears a frown,
While grandeur ever lifts the soul on high.

Heaven finds on earth some quiet dwelling-place,
Where e’en the skeptic must his Maker scan
And cry in awe before Him, face to face:
How infinite is God! How puny, man!

Culmer, Henry L. A.

1894  

See pp. 346-347, critique of Thomas Moran’s “Chasm of the Colorado” (not mentioned by title), which was then hanging in the U.S. Capitol. He notes (p. 347), however, in his critique of Moran’s “Grand Cañon of the Yellowstone”, that it is “the companion piece to the Utah [sic] subject referred to”.

Graves, Frank K.

1894  

See p. 53: “Professor G. H. Perkins of the University of Vermont then delivered a lecture on ‘The Grand Canon of Colorado.’” [sic]” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Holloway, J. F.

1894  

The Engineers’ Club of New York. See p. 478, “Who, that was privileged to listen to our versatile member and mining engineer, can ever forget the splendidly painted word picture he gave us in an after-dinner talk, and which might well have been called ‘The Vision of the Canyon of the Colorado?’”. A brief recollection of a presentation probably made by Robert Brewster Stanton.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Huhn, Heinrich

363 1894 Eine Turnfahrt nach dem Stillen Meer. Amerikanischer Turner-Kalender (Milwaukee, Wisconsin), 15: 27-45. [In German.]

(Transl. ‘A gymnastic trip to the Pacific Ocean’)

Grand Canyon, p. 30; brief description of a visit at Peach Springs.

‘About 150 miles west we come to Peach Springs, from where a trail branches off to the great Colorado Canyon, arguably the largest and most terrifying canyon on earth. The trip from here to the great canyon is only 18 miles, either on foot or by wagon. For the by no means small hardships of this way, the traveler is rewarded 10,000 times by the awfully magnificent scenery that the canyon offers to the eye. Nothing on earth compares to the great Colorada [sic] Canyon. Over a distance of more than 150 miles, the river has dug its bed 2000 meters deep in places, down to the granite floor. Nearly vertical walls of 6000 feet tower up and curb the wildly roaring torrent. Only during a few hours of the day does the sunlight manage to encircle the waves of the river flowing at the bottom of the gorge with its gold.’

Nesmith, J. E. [Nesmith, James Ernest]


See “The Grand Cañon of the Colorado River”, pp. 62-71 (one of Grand Canyon’s lengthier monuments in verse); and “Point Sublime, Colorado Cañon”, pp. 103-104:

THE GRAND CAÑON OF THE COLORADO RIVER

“He cutteth out rivers among the rocks.” —Job.

1.

The harmonies of this unfathomable world,—
The unimaginable music of the spheres,—
Flow thro’ the universe with all the notes
Of mystery and terror in their tones.
The mighty Being burdens every star
With perplex’d music, awful harmonies,
Whose echo is the voice of winds and seas,
The noise of torrents and the sounding fall
Of ice cliffs in the cold and silent Alps.
So night by night the solemn harmony
Of nature, chaunted to the spiritual ear,
Flows thro’ the depths of thought, tells how it past
By desert plains and valleys terrible,
Old lava floods and scoriac acres scurf’d
With sulphur, dross of ore and mineral scum,
High up on sombre Ætna’s ruined sides:
By Krakatoa, and the earthquake peaks
Of topmost Chili, seen and heard far off.
At night, by seamen plying from the cape:
By polar oceans justling with huge bergs
And icy sea crags, quarried from the cliffs
That hang like spectres round the gleaming shores,
In the weird gloaming of an Arctic night.

II.
Such desolations and strange scenes of death
Might breed an awful doubt to stand in thought
Like giants in the twilight of a world.
Like a bold painter, for the picturesque
In undiscover'd lands a traveler,
Have I pursued the beautiful, and sought
The great scarr'd visions of the antique earth;
Upon the desert's wither'd face I learn'd
To trace the fading features of the Past;
And slept among its ruins desolate,
Its rigid deserts thick with upright rocks
Which rose in unimaginable forms
Rear'd by the Tiger God of glowing Fire;
Travers'd by wild ravines in whose bright depths
Tumultuous rivers glittered silently
Beneath the midnight stars and nomad moon.
The secret inmost dale of pathless woods
Is not to me a solitary spot;
The peaceful fellowship of aged trees
To me has been a pleasure, and I love
Upon a hush'd midsummer night to haunt
The ancient pinewoods when the moonbeams slant
Thro' their immense and sombre colonnades,
In silence wrapped and trancelike quietness,
As if some Merlin of the Forest wrought
A stillness round them, save what odorous winds
Sigh fitfully in dreams, and stir the dews,
Troubling the dusky giants in their sleep.
And at the death of dim autumnal days
Religiously I seek their columned aisles
By sweet and solemn visions tenanted;
What time the bright and speechless sun descends
With slow unwilling steps the western sky,
And burns upon the threshold of the night,
A fiery meteor with flashing hair;
Leaving his once serene domain the prey
Of darkness and the wreck of wandering fires,
As fallen kings, dethron'd and driven forth
Desert their doomed and blazing capitals;
Fusing the solid bulk of monstrous clouds,
That glow and burn and stretched like smouldering coals,
Fringe the nocturnal woods with gloomy flame.

III.
Eternal Nature, "Mother of Form and Fear,"
At dusk, at midnight, I have question'd thee,
Dumb Mother, eloquent with earnest eyes,—
When thro' the fragrant gloom thy face immense
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Loom’d in the clouds, with awful indistinctness:
Among the mountains of the world my feet
Have moved beside the footprints of thy power;—
The awful ruins of the first of days
Around me I beheld,—the crags and peaks
Of many a formidable hill which stood
Of old environ’d with volcanian fire,
Which the eternal lichen years have made
The robber eagle’s cold, unchanging haunt;
Which now in their unbroken quietness
Reflect from ages the tranquillity
That still inhabits the vast universe:
Whether in icy immortality
They glitter in the lightnings of the morn,
Sheath’d in perpetual snow of perfect sheen;
Or naked, bare,—masses of sullen rock,
They rise above a sea of stunted pines,
Whence many an avalanche of shatter’d stone
Descends, now stationary, motionless;
Vast floods of ruin loosen’d from the sky.
All seems eternal now and peaceful there,
And the incredible high Powers that dwelt,
In vastness and in light, among their peaks
Have vanish’d like the lightning from the sky
From thee imperishable awful thrones,
Where insects and faint butterflies dare wave
The thinnest texture of ethereal wings,
Aye, in the inmost fane of former brightness:
Where puny man may climb with toil and pain,
And dare adventure his frail limbs
In the high places of primeval gods.
The solemn harmony of Nature rolls
Forever round those scarp’d and barren hills
And thro’ the vales; O may my studied song,
Some echo, some faint cadence, some slight tone,
Win from that mighty sea of melody,
And the stretch’d scrutiny of my rapt mind;
That it may snatch a mortal utterance thus
And murmur of the ocean of the world;
Like distant breathings of a seaborn shell
Still haunted by the sound of winds and tides,—
The mimic music of the universe.

IV.

Lo! what a ruin, broad and terrible
And bright, the silent cataracts of time
Wrought here upon the texture of the earth;
Exposing visibly the hollow shell
And rocky frame of a primeval world,
In bony nakedness as if a sea
Withdrawn should leave its ancient basin bare.
Mysterious tides of sleep and death flow here,
Thro’ these still chasms flow, not here confused
With the creative energies of life,
But almost to the sense made audible
In the tense silence of the wilderness,
A faint attrition round the crumbling rocks,
Gluttoning the viewless caves with voiceless streams.
From their colossal monuments around
The awful phantoms of ten thousand years
Look down in mockery of human power.
Domes, temples, pyramids,—dark gulfs between
And stony vales, unfathomable deeps,—
Rise here in hugest mimicry of Art
And walls magnificent of looming rock;
Their naked desolation and decay
Wrapp’d in pure color,—an ethereal veil
Upon their crags, which Ruin itself has wrought
In noble forms, Olympian, fair and large,
Proportion’d to the calm desire of gods,
In the simplicity of placid power.
Strange scene of death, where vast destruction takes
Creative force, and builds enormous works;
Naked and stript, save where some tortur’d cedar
Grasps with convulsive roots the dizzy edge
In terror, leaning forth, and seems to gaze
Far down with horror into the vast depths.

V.

Thus thou, mysterious Chasm, thou hast lain
Unnumber’d ages hid; around thee spread
Wide deserts, pathless woods, dark continents,
Unguess’d by the old gazing Intellect,
Yet the rude savage, taciturn and wild,
In ignorant fear and superstitious awe,
Heard thy invisible torrents and the voice
Of subterranean and tormented streams,
Woven in legends by the painted braves
And witchlike squaws around a smouldering brand.
Imagination, kindling as she flies
From peak to peak, from crag to crag, in vain
Lights up thy features with her feeble ray,
Wrapped in a dizzy trance where myriad shapes,
Like shadows, shades of the material world,
Wonders and visions, ruins and desolations,
Peer dimly on the brain and dimly fade;
Mingling the vast, the terrible, the bright,
Glimpses of desert wastes and burning sands,
The nakedness of the unfountain’d moon,
The fall of mighty rivers and the moan
Of midnight oceans at their endless task,
Foaming in vain around terrestrial shores.

VI.

Methinks a dreadful journey I did take
In the abyss, between the Thunder Crags.
Ruin on ruin hung above and cliffs
Whose heads among the clouds stood fearfully;
Naked and scar’d and rude; their gloomy brows
Held high together over the dim gulf;
Touching their giant crags and jutting horns.
At night the distant and declining sun,
Haunting the clouds with his expiring rays,
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Shot forth his beams in anger ere he sank
Behind the serried hills; the sombre cliffs,
Tall pinnacles, and rough-hewn obelisks,
Flush'd with unearthly and inconstant fires;
While Darkness, stealing from the fallen sun,
Crept forth to feed upon the tender light,
And batten on the gleam of dying day:
But soon the stars rekindled the dark sky,
In numbers like the pigeons that return
At dusk, from distant fields and groves,
With thunder of their multitudinous wings,
In myriads to their immemorial pines.
Then all those haggard heights and gloomy gulfs
And indistinguishable floods, were swiftly cross'd
By the white spirit of the wandering moon;
Whose soul look'd coldly down from her bright path,
—
Like the scared image of a lady pale
Awaken' d from dark dreams to gaze upon
The awful spectre of an ancient wrong.

VII.

Like marble crags upon Pentelicus,
The wild and water—worn and moon-blanch'd cliffs
Lifted their silent countenances bright
Round the tormented stream that raged below,
A legion of wild billows lifted fierce,
Each like a vulture leaving his flat perch
But chain'd to earth and swiftly falling back,
Only to spring again more fiercely forth.
Except for the torrent gnawing at its heart,
In silence broken by its waves alone,
Lay all that mighty wilderness asleep,
Ghastly and rude and bare and desolate.
Brightening the dark skirts of a sombre cloud,
Far ran the moon along the infinite sky,
Hastening to her eclipse; while nature slept
In tranced stillness strange and ominous.
Anon the thunder rais'd a solemn voice
In gloomy menace to the sullen earth;
Then came a giant brood of venom'd clouds
Herded by the dark genii of the storm,
And roll'd and tumbled by the gloomy winds;
The lightning like a crooked vein of fire
Fled thro' the depth and abyss of the night,—
While many a cliff with dreadful countenance
Look'd forth unmov'd from the unnatural sky.
All night the tempest raged, nor ceased
Until the fiery sun arose and glared
Upon its sullen rear with angry eye,
Where in the dreary west it brooded low,
Drifting before the sunbeams and fresh gales,
In cloudy hills on the horizon piled,—
With its decaying cliffs and toppling crags,
Decrepit whirlwinds and old wither'd walls.
So all day long the burning sun pursued
The ruin'd form of the old dying storm,
As a harsh master with vindictive force
Urges his gloomy cattle o'er the plain,
Scattering them onward with a ruthless brand;
Tho' their unwieldy hulks propell'd along
By insufficient fires and brutish minds
With no effectual speed plod on before.

**POINT SUBLIME, COLORADO CAÑON**

I.
Rainbow-hued, ragged, wild, and terrible,
The giant gulf lies open at my feet;
A wilderness of ruins that repeat
All architectural forms,—pinnacle
And pyramid and tower; the rocky shell
And ribs of some old crumbled world, replete
With horror, scorched by an intolerable heat:—
Some agony of Nature here befell!
The ponderous Earth alone in some fierce throe,
Convulsion, paroxysm, passion fit,—
Has force to shatter thus! Nay, far below,
The petty cause of the enormous pit,
Lost, buried in the gloom itself hath made,
The river burrows in eternal shade.

II.
The power that built above the cloudy skies
Andes and Caucasus with heads of snow,
Wrought here with equal strength in earth below,
And dug th' abyss by giant contraries;
Opening the mouths of monstrous cavities,
Whose depths profound are shut in walls which throw
Perpetual gloom; driving the rocks to flow
Like water to the seas whence they did rise.
Nature here turned upon herself with beak
And claw, and tore her breast in blind despair;
Her very entrails lie expos'd and bare,
The stony structure of a world antique,
Sculptur'd in mighty forms of dome and peak,
Uplifted far below in liquid air.

**Ottlik, Iván. [Ottlik, Ivántól]**


(transl. 'Travel letters from America. Third and final communication')

Author signs as "Ottlik Iván" (p. 415); name given on volume contents pages as "Ottlik Ivántól". This item comprises parts VI and VII of the Hungarian's visit to America. Part VI, dated "Flagstaff, Arizona, 1893 október havában." ('in the month of October 1893') (pp. 398-409), includes his record of a canyon visit at Hance's. They arrive after a wagon trip from Flagstaff (p. 402):

"Épen leáldozott a nap, mikor a sátor-táborhoz értünk, mely a Cannyon szélétől alig száz méternyi távolságra van berendezve, s melyet a Cannyon híres remetéjének és vezetőjének nevéről «Hance's Camp» nek neveztek.

"Néhány holdnyi terjedelmi tisztás van itt a fenyveserdő sűrűjébe vágva. A tisztás egy réjíje be van kerítve az ott legelésző lovak számára. E karám közepén gömbölő, faragatlan fenyőfa-tőnkökből épített kicsinye
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

A kárámon kívül hívogatón fehérlettek a két sorban kifeszített apró vászonyak. Ezek nagyobb része egy-egy útast befogadására van szánva, meglehetősen rusztikus egyszerűségű—de kifogástalan tisztaságú—tábori ágygyal, mosdóasztallal és székkel fölszerelve.

A két sor arr ó kabin-sátort mellett áll egy nagyobb sátort, melyben a konyha és ebédől van berendezve.

“Érdekes, festői látványt nyújtott ez az elhagyott, lakatlan vadon közepén berendezett kis váson-város. De mi most nem sokat törödtünk ennek festői regényességével; mert magnetikus erővel vonzott partjainkhoz a Cannyon széle, melynek távolról vörös színtartalma, miön úttünk utolsó pár kilométernyi részében néha egy-egy pillantásra föl-főivillantak szemeink előtt, máris kezdtek némi halvány sejtelmet adni a csodadolgokról, melyek itt reánk várakoznak.

“Majdnem rohanó léptekekkel siettünk tehát az erdő széléhez, mely egyszersmind a Cannyon szegélye is.

“Persze vezetőünk, ki egész életét itt, e meredekek sziklái között tölti, föl is vette ezt a kis fáradságot.

“The sun had just set when we reached the tent camp, which was set up just a hundred yards from the edge of the Canyon, and which was called "Hance’s Camp" after the name of the Canyon’s famous hermit and guide.

(translation, in some measure freely)
'There are a few acres of clearing here cut into the thick pine forest. A part of the clearing is fenced for the horses grazing there. In the middle of this paddock is a small block house built of round, uncarved pine logs, where we found the innkeeper, an enterprising young Yankee, his two pretty sisters, and old John Hance, a hermit in the Colorado Canyon, sitting by an open stove.

'Outside the paddock, the tiny canvas tents stretched out in two rows were inviting. Most of them are designed to accommodate a single person, with a rather rustic simplicity—but impeccably clean—equipped with a camp bed, washbasin and chair.

'Next to the two rows of cabin tents is a larger tent with a kitchen and dining area.

'This small canvas town, furnished in the middle of an abandoned, uninhabited wilderness, provided an interesting, picturesque sight. But we did not care much now for the picturesque novelty of this; because the edges of the Canyon attract with magnetic force, whose distant red cliffs, as they sometimes flashed up before our eyes for a moment in the last few kilometers of our journey, were already beginning to give some faint mystery of the wonders that await us here.

'So we hurried almost to the edge of the forest, which is also the edge of the Canyon.

'We came here with whatever high expectations: yet as soon as we reached the steep edge of the pine forests, we almost stumble back from the unearthly sight, which unfolds before us, and involuntarily cries of rapture fly from our lips! Almost just below our feet, as the entrance to the underworld, we see the mysterious uterus of the earth unearthed at once. Our gaze penetrates unpredictable, bottomless depths, and in most places it searches in vain, unable to discover the foundation of the Canyon. Only here and there can we see the other-worldly, spooky rock formations towering from the depths of the abyss, and in the far distance, deep under our feet, with a dizzying rush, the sparkle of water of a flowing stream. But in the distance the river tells us nothing about its galloping vortices, roaring and humming, and our eyes see the meandering waves more like the silver ribbon of a small forest stream gliding peacefully.

'We stand almost on the edge of the cliff in admiration; all our senses are captivated by this otherworldly sight. For a long time, we forget ourselves. And yet, no matter how long we look at it, at first sight we can only take in an uncertain chaos of thousands of impressions that affect our senses, without being able to distinguish, recognize, remember and engrave certain details of the miracle-sight that has been revealed to our eyes all at once: so new and unusual, unimaginable, something so completely beyond the proportions of known dimensions, that suddenly split the crust of the land, the magnificent Canyon of the Colorado River!

'No matter how much we search for a suitable object in our memory, no matter how hard the imagination tries to find an image to which we can compare the Colorado Canyon in our description: there is nowhere on earth like this! • • •'

[The author retires for a while into the already obligatory tossing of the world’s great mountains into the chasm, offers a note of world architecture, recites the colors of the rainbow, describes great geometric shapes, and expresses astonishment at the false perspectives of distances. He describes the sounds and sights of the end of a boulder rolled into the canyon by Hance, pointing out that this is but one small action compared to the annual work of nature.]

'After the beautiful bright autumn day, there was a magical night wind towards the evening. As the night began, the wind became more and more intense, and at last around midnight it turned into a real hurricane. Our little canvas tent crackled in every gust under the crunching shocks; so that at every minute we thought it would plunge the light tents with all their inhabitants into the seductive depths of Canyon. • • •'

[The next morning they mount horses and set out for some sightseeing to Point Moran. But instead of more canyon descriptions he offers a dialogue on the dimensions of the canyon and its geological origins.]

'Returning from Point Moran, our friend Hance guided us on the path that leads to the bottom of the Canyon. He discovered this path, the result of adventurous research, and made it usable for pedestrians and mules. Our time, unfortunately, was short, so that we could not make the arduous descent to the bottom of the Canyon, because this trip would have taken at least another two days. So we tested the descent, going down a few hundred meters over the neck-breakingly steep slopes of the fast-winding route. But even this short tasting was enough to get us back panting for effort.'
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

'Of course, our guide, who spends his entire life here among these steep cliffs, did not have this effort. 'This guide was an interesting figure in this lonely, mystical wilderness. So when we got back, we decided to relax on the edge of the Canyon, where he told his life story. • • •'

[Regretfully, the rendition, which goes on for a while, is superficial, although it notes "a thousand kinds of adversity" without detail. Basically it is an account of how he landed at the canyon, with the usual details that are traditionally obscure.]

'We had a good rest before our narrator recounted his autobiography, then when we got to our horses, we returned to the tent camp. But we didn't have to stay here for long either—immediately after lunch we sat in the saddle again, now heading west all the way to Bissell's Point [Bissell's Point, now Comanche Point], roaming the rim of the Canyon, not unconvinced to stare at its increasing diversity, and the longer we looked, the newer, the more surprising the scenes.

'We had a hard time leaving this place, which is as if the magic scenes heard in a fairy-tale childhood had been enchanted before our eyes; and to which we were now chained by the magic of this fairy destination.'

[One of Ottlik's companions on this visit to Hance's was Gustav Freiherrn von Berg, who also published a record from correspondence (see Berg, 1894).]

1895

Brooks, Fred Emerson


Reprints Brooks (1894).

Coolbrith, Ina H.


See "In the Grand Canón", p. 44. Reprints Coolbrith (1892).

Credner, Hermann [Credner, Carl Hermann]

368 1895  Über das Colorado-Plateau zum Grand Cañon; ein Vortrag. Geographische Zeitschrift (Leipzig), 1: 481-497. [In German.]

(transl. 'Across the Colorado Plateau to the Grand Canyon; a presentation."

Principally a lecture on the geology and physiography of the region.

Dowd, Clifton B.

369 1895  The canyons of the West. Facts and impressions culled from a visit to the Colorado Canyon, and the other stupendous gorges which help to make American scenery the grandest on earth. The Argosy (New York), 21(1) (October): 3-7.

Cursorily describes a visit at Peach Springs, with remarks on the canyon north of Flagstaff. Other than the usual comments on grandeur, though hardly elaborated upon by the writer, the following comprises the essential "facts and impressions" of his visit to Grand Canyon.

"The Atlantic and Pacific Railroad is the only one by which tourists can reach the Grand Canyon conveniently. The nearest station is twenty three miles to the south—Peach Spring. One wonders why this appellation was bestowed. The only spring in the vicinity is several miles away, and peach trees are practically unknown.
"In company with a guide, I made my first trip to the canyon on horseback. The heat was intense, and the generous flask of lemonade with which I had provided myself, acting on the advice of my companion, proved a godsend.

"The road from Peach Spring to the canyon runs through a most barren region, and not a living thing did we see during the journey but a brace of hawks. We entered by way of Diamond Creek, seemingly the only entrance to that portion of the Grand Canyon.

"Infinitely grand as is the view obtainable in this way, but a few of the most wonderful features of the canyon may here be seen. The most sublime portions are inaccessible to any but hardy frontiersmen, or at least to those tourists who are willing to undergo the considerable dangers and hardships of such exploration. Such a trip the writer hopes some day to take.

"The Atlantic and Pacific Railroad contemplates building an eighty mile branch road from Flagstaff to a still nobler portion of the canyon. The trip may be made by wagon today. The road runs through superb natural parks, and despite the distance it is not an irksome journey.

"The Diamond Canyon is one of the hundreds of side canyons which enter the greater one. It is twenty seven hundred feet deep, and while more or less insignificant alongside its huge neighbor, is well worthy a visit."

Fitz-Mac [MacCarthy, Fitz-James]

370 1895 The world is cleft. Great Divide, 12: 202-203.
See remarks under Fitz-Mac (1899).

Guinn, James M.; Barrows, H. D.; AND Dooner, P. W.

Includes title of paper read at the September 1895 meeting: "The Grand Cañon of the Colorado," by Mrs. Mary E. Hart.” No details.

Henshaw, Samuel


"Mr. L. S. Griswold discussed some geographical and geological features of the San Francisco Mountains and the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, describing in some detail the petrified forests. The paper was illustrated by a series of lantern slides.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

James, George Wharton

373 1895 The waterfalls of Cataract Canyon. Southwestern Empire, 1 (March): 5-6.


Lummis, Charles F.

375 1895 The greatest thing in the world. Land of Sunshine, 3(4) (September): 195-198. [Item is not signed, but author attribution appears in volume index as “C. F. L.”, Lummis also being the serial’s editor.]

"There are people who will write back full descriptions of the Great White Throne to the Podunk Palladium—if they shall succeed in smuggling their present intelligences into heaven. Meantime, some of them try to word-picture the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. But less immodest visitors will feel with a well-known writer who said:
'The sense of proportion is not always in me. I have done many ill things. But put it on my tombstone that I have seen the Grand Cañon of the Colorado and never attempted to describe it!' And one writer took thither a critic, who had grown restive under his superlative statements. When they climbed together from Hance’s camp and stood suddenly upon the brink of that greatest thing in the world, neither had words. But when they had stared till darkness shut out that wonder and came stumbling back to camp, the one laid his hand to the other’s shoulder and whispered: ‘And? It beats the liar, no?’ And the other took a long breath and said: ‘That it does. No liar can catch up with it!’

“There is no describing the Grand Cañon; but a few general truths about it may lead those who really have souls to go and see it. It is the greatest chasm on earth—the longest, widest, deepest, most magnificent. The Yosemite and the Yellowstone are noble where they are, but lucky in being far from this incomparably nobler and vaster gorge. They could play hide-and-seek in its immensity and never find one another. All the White Mountains and Alleghenies and Adirondacks, all the Colorado and Northern Pacific cañons, could be tucked away in petty corners of it and never noticed. The greatest quebradas of the Andes or the Alps or the Himalayas are babies beside it. There is only one thing which keeps it from being the most famous scenery in the world, as it is already the grandest; and that is that it is in a country whose patriots import such ideas as they have. Up to this time, two Englishmen see the Grand Cañon for every American that does.

“It is so easily reached that there is no pardon for them who neglect it. The Pullmans of the Santa Fe overland carry one to Flagstaff, Arizona, the growing town among the pines at the foot of Mt. Agassiz; and thence a comfortable stage-ride brings one to the camp on the very verge of the Canon. There is no hardship about it. Adequate accommodations are there, in the Presence that would make anything but a porker forget whether he ate or starved. It is one of the few things in this advertising world which really ‘beats the liar;’ which can never be overstated nor exaggerated; a masterpiece upon which the Almighty has spent his eloquence, and before which the tongue of man turns dumb. It is a thing which has never been adequately pictured and never will be. The best photographers in America, the greatest artists in the United States, have beaten their heads against it. They have got some fine pictures, it is true; but no one knows better than themselves how utterly they have failed to show the real Grand Cañon.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

Newkirk, Garrett


Brief poem embedded in a full-page composite drawing of Arizona scenes (principally a canyon scene) and a sketch map on which the Grand Canyon is labeled “Gr. Colorado Canon”. Grand Canyon stanza displayed in bold (here).

A wealthy miser is this State,
   As many a miner’s found;
He keeps his silver and his gold
   Safe buried in the ground.

And here we find the grandest sight
   That man has ever seen,
Where Colorado’s rapids flow,
   Deep in their vast ravine.

Along the western boundary
   The waters southward go,
And join the Californian gulf
   By way of Mexico.

The summer days are very long,
   The deserts hot and dry;
And there great cactus plants abound
   Full twenty-five feet high.
Written from the perspective of a visit to Hance’s; effusive for the most part, and (with credit here to Parshall) with barely a mention of the world’s architecture and without casting mountain ranges into the void.

"Those who have viewed the Grand Canon of the Colorado, say: ‘We have seen the Grand Canon,’ with very much the same liberality of language with which we speak of having ‘seen’ the stars. Our sight blunders over a vast wilderness of wonders and brings away a few impressions. No human being will ever really see the Grand Canon—it is endless, incomprehensible. inexhaustible. Its majestic boundlessness does not open to any one point of view."

The author goes off on a tangent, descrying the physically magnificent, telescopically revealed features of the moon, finishing, "In the moon then we have a rival excelling the Grand Canon of the Colorado in depth simply. • • •

"But let us return to the hotel, that we may partake of an early supper, and get to bed as soon as we can conveniently, for we want to be up in the morning before the first faint rays of dawn, that we may view one of the beauty scenes of the Grand Canon.

"There are only two views of the Colorado River Canon that can be called beautiful, sunrise and sunset; and the time of year, Indian Summer. Except on these occasions there is nothing pretty, handsome or beautiful; it appears as though his Satanic Majesty had more to do with its construction than any one else; it is simply grand! There never has been and never can be any description written of the Grand Canon of the Colorado that will convey the merest idea of the horrific sublimity that opens to one’s view. But our brain wearies trying to grasp it all and we fall to sleep.

"Three o’clock the next morning finds us on our way to a promontory some distance from the hotel, that we may better view the King of Day at his scene shifting.

"As we proceed, the approach of twilight becoming more perceptible warns us that we must hasten our footsteps if we would see the gorge as it reposes in darkness, and before the first scene is changed. The one essential thing is a clear sky, as the entire play depends upon atmospheric refraction, and as the amount of refraction varies with the temperature, moisture, and on other conditions of the atmosphere, you see how necessary it is that there be no clouds above us, nor none below in the Canon.

"We have gained the promontory; there are no tickets, no reserved seats, we are free to view nature in one of her sublimest scene shiftings.

"There is no place on earth where one may sit perfectly still, and have the infinite scene shifters change the stagesetting so strangely and so rapidly.

"Soon far out in the east amongst the towers, terraces, pinnacles, and cloister buttes, break the first faint rays of the dawning day. As the approaching twilight becomes more perceptible a scene is gradually unfolded to our view with which nothing on this mundane sphere can compare, not even an Alpine sunrise. Slowly the entire eastern horizon is lit up with a peculiar, strange light, entirely different from an eastern dawn, a bluish tint that seems to soften and mellow the brighter rays of the rising sun as they flash through the gray and yellow openings between the upper terraces, towers, domes and cathedral spires in this land of architectural grandeur. Wonder and amazement? The Canon is filling with the inflowing tides of the morning light, which come pouring down from above in one large ocean of radiance, ever creeping lower down into the Canon.

"Look! Below us, down through that side Canon the sun has crept, crept so noiselessly and stealthfully, yet so suddenly, that one is surprised, startled at the wonderous change. The sun’s rays striking the domes, buttes, pinnacles and the opposite side of the Canon, have set it all aglow. The crimson and dark red sandstones, flash back a rosy light that, as it mingles with the hazy blue of the atmosphere, casts a glamour over the entire
landscape that is known nowhere else on the face of the globe. As we stand enchanted and gaze upon the
scene, the mind reverts to all of the descriptive writers that we have ever read and a tinge of melancholy sadness
comes over us at the thought that the trenchent pen of the mighty Macauley can never depict the sublimity of
the scene before us.” Parshall quotes a couple of paragraphs of “Macauley”, probably needlessly; and anyway
he probably meant Fitz-James MacCarthey (known as Fitz-Mac)—yet the quotation actually is from the pen of
Robert Brewster Stanton, both as he probably read in the Santa Fe Railway’s widely distributed The Grand
Canyon of Arizona.

“As we turn our faces to retrace our steps to the hotel, each seems to be saying to himself ‘What a visible
representation of the invisible Almighty’s unseen industry; what a Titanic contest between time and meteoric
forces, in the heart of the vast arena of the American Desert.’ We prepare to take the trail for the river, a descent
of seven thousand feet in six miles. But reader we bid you adieu here . . .”

Shoshone [pseudonym] [Wolfe, Walter M.]

378 1895 The outing of six.—III. Vermilion Ranch, an alcove in the Pink Cliffs. Forest and Stream, 45(11)
(September 14): 224-225.

This is an installment of a five-part article about a naturalist’s vacation in 1895, from Provo, Utah, to the Grand
Canyon. Part III ends with lead-in (following) to Part V (see next citation, below). (Part IV, in the September
21 issue, pertains only to that part of the journey from Kanab, Utah, onto the Kaibab Plateau; omitted here.)

“On Tuesday afternoon we decided that it would be impossible for us to take the sheep wagon across the desert
and through the mountains, and a Mr. Rider kindly let me have his buckboard without charge. We were fortunate
in procuring the services of ‘Uncle John’ Stewart to guide us to the Grand Basin Cañon [sic]. Mr. Stewart has
accompanied the U. S. Survey on several expeditions. He was the first white man to set foot in DeMotte Park,
and during the present season he has a sheep herd within a few miles of Point Sublime. Mr. Stewart offered to
accompany us, and all arrangements being completed at 10 o’clock on Wednesday morning, June 26, we set out
on the last stage of our Journey.”

379 1895 The outing of six.—V. Point Sublime—the Grand Canyon—homeward. Forest and Stream, 45(13)
(September 28): 266.

“There are some scenes in the presence of which the most sublime emotions are lost in the awful sense of
the infinite, where the grandest form of expression is absolute silence. A Church may reproduce in some degree
Niagara; a Gifford catch some glowing tints from the sunset sky; a Kingsley or a Hearn find language to portray
the varying phases of a West Indian day, but brush and pen are powerless as one stands on the edge of Point
Sublime. The very heart-beat is stilled and the overpowering realization of the relationship between insignificant
creature and omnipotent Creator makes the boldest man veil his face and exclaim with the psalmist of old, ‘What
is man, that Thou art mindful of him?’ [Psalm 8:4]

“As I sat in the shade at Kanab and read aloud Capt. Dutton’s inimitable chapter on ‘Point Sublime,’ it
seemed to us all a beautiful bit of fanciful wood painting—exaggerated and overdrawn. And now, looking back
at that never-to-be-forgotten morning, I wonder at the boldness of the man, for language is powerless to express
the emotions of the soul, and the half cannot be told. Those who are privileged to look into the abyss and see
the massive forms and ever-changing tints that mortals cannot imitate nor words describe can but faintly grasp
and vaguely conceive that which their sight presents to them, while for those who depend upon the writer or the
artist for their knowledge even an imagination of the chasm of the Kaibab is as impossible as a definite conception
of an orthodox paradise.

* * * * * * * * * * * *

[page ellipsis is the author’s]

“The pointers had passed their second quadrant, and as I looked at them through the trees I saw that the
night was more than half gone. There was just the suspicion of a breeze in the tops of the balsams and spruces
that were noiselessly nodding beneath the starlit sky. From the native meadow down the creek came the
tinkle of the horse-bell. Nature was asleep. There was no sound of bird or bug or rustling branch; even the
murmur of the brook was hushed. I arose, and the air, laden with life-giving fragrance, made me feel like another being. In a few minutes I had a fire blazing and the coffee-pot on. Then I wrangled the saddle horses and, looking at my watch, aroused the dreaming camp with the call:

``'Boys, it's 3 o'clock. All aboard for sunrise at Point Sublime.'

"As the flush of early dawn crept through the tree tops we started out. There were eight of us, Mr. Stewart being accompanied by his son, and we had three of the horses saddled so that we were able to take turns in riding. Our guide said that Milk Springs was but three miles from the point, but when we returned he acknowledged his mistake, for it was a long eight. We went down the creek for perhaps a quarter of a mile and then turned abruptly toward the mighty river of the West, climbing a low ridge whose farther side was the outer bank of the cañon itself. When we reached the level summit it was broad daylight. Under our feet was a carpet of mosses and flowers. Spruces and firs had disappeared and great pines blended their branches in a living canopy above our heads. The silence was profound. There was no song of bird; no murmurs from the swaying boughs. Nature herself was mute before her masterpiece. The forest ends. The moss carpet overhangs the brink of a wall that drops a sheer thousand feet. Is it the cañon? No, but one of those vast lateral amphitheaters into which Manhattan Island might be dropped, and its grandest buildings, loftiest spires seem but anthills at the bottom of the abyss. Far down it we peer until the transept loses itself in the blackness of the profound chasm. Even as we look a change, magical, brilliant, instantaneous, comes across the picture. Far to the east, over the plateau of the Paria, rises the sun. His rays touch the tops of the farther cliffs. These spring into life. Rainbow tints reflect [sic] from them up to the very zenith, down into the dark nooks and alcoves, wrapped but a moment before in the slumbers of night. And as the sun climbs higher the daylight descends, until from a mile below into the ethereal blue above there is one glorious expanse of scintillating diamonds, rubies and sapphires that, reflected and refracted by the violet veil, clear as crystal yet tinting all, make the south one kaleidoscopic mass of ever-changing arches, spires, crystals. Human eye cannot grasp nor human mind conceive the splendor there displayed, and yet this was not the Grand Cañon, simply a side chapel in the vast cathedral.

"Then our path withdraws, and once more we tread the forest mazes. Suddenly from the right comes the crack of a rifle, followed by a desultory fusillade. An uninjured buck gallops proudly out of sight. This episode showed us that Milk Springs was not three miles from the point, for our guide had been accompanied by his son, and we had three of the horses saddled so that we were able to take turns in riding. The silence was profound. There was no song of bird; no murmurs from the swaying boughs. Nature herself was mute before her masterpiece. The forest ends. The moss carpet overhangs the brink of a wall that drops a sheer thousand feet. Is it the cañon? No, but one of those vast lateral amphitheaters into which Manhattan Island might be dropped, and its grandest buildings, loftiest spires seem but anthills at the bottom of the abyss. Far down it we peer until the transept loses itself in the blackness of the profound chasm. Even as we look a change, magical, brilliant, instantaneous, comes across the picture. Far to the east, over the plateau of the Paria, rises the sun. His rays touch the tops of the farther cliffs. These spring into life. Rainbow tints reflect [sic] from them up to the very zenith, down into the dark nooks and alcoves, wrapped but a moment before in the slumbers of night. And as the sun climbs higher the daylight descends, until from a mile below into the ethereal blue above there is one glorious expanse of scintillating diamonds, rubies and sapphires that, reflected and refracted by the violet veil, clear as crystal yet tinting all, make the south one kaleidoscopic mass of ever-changing arches, spires, crystals. Human eye cannot grasp nor human mind conceive the splendor there displayed, and yet this was not the Grand Cañon, simply a side chapel in the vast cathedral.

"For hours we stayed there. The transcendent beauty of the morning glided into the sleeping majesty of noon, the crystal veil enhancing every change of form and color. The longer we dwelt upon the picture the more supernatural, the more indescribable did it become. If there should be but one grand scene of all those I have visited that I could again behold it would be the Grand Cañon of the Colorado as I saw it on that perfect June morning. From Greenland Point on the east, over Powell’s Plateau to the lofty peaks of Logan and Trumbull and the more distant terraces of the Ninkaret [sic] on the west, every detail was impressed as with a stylus on the tablets of memory, and as I look back I see the glorious picture, old as man himself, and yet eternally new as plainly as I saw it then.

"The return to camp was made in the noontide heat, but our path was shady and we had time to observe the more quiet beauties of nature, that relieved the mental strain to which we had been subjected. Up the trees scampered the graceful white-tailed squirrel. About us were the birds of a new clime. Up hill and down we went—from semi-tropic heat up to the realm of sub-Alpine flowers. On that homeward walk we obtained
Corallorhiza multiflora, Clematis douglasii, Fritillaria pudica, and, mirabile dictu, a single specimen of Calypso borealis, as shy and beautiful as in the woods of Maine or of the Adirondacks.

"By 5 o'clock we had finished dinner and turned our faces homeward, stopping for the night with the 'V. T.' outfit in De Motte Park. Early Tuesday morning we bade adieu to Mr. Stewart, who returned to his sheep. We headed for Kanab, via Jacob's Lake, at which point we had the misfortune to lose our way and get on the Lee's Ferry trail. So after traveling all night on the desert without food or water, at 10 o'clock on Tuesday morning we drove once more to Mr. Robinson's door and were received, hungry, tired and dirty as we were, with genuine Utah hospitality."

Walcott, Charles D.


Text of a lecture. See p. 61, note at conclusion (the paragraph in square brackets, thus, is the Proceedings’ editor’s part of the quotation):

"Before closing, I wish to have thrown upon the screen a few views illustrating some of the scenic topography of the West. They are principally views of southern Utah and of the great canyon of the Colorado, and they will give you a slight idea of the rugged grandeur of this Wonderland of America.

"[The speaker then described the several views thrown upon the screen.]" (ENTIRE NOTE)

Walker, J. B.


Regarding the Rocky Mountain region. Not in itself pertinent to this bibliography, but inexplicably includes a reproduction (p. 28) of a painting by Thomas Moran, "The Grand Cañon of the Colorado River."

Zeppelin, Max Graf von [Zeppelin, Constantin Max Graf von]

382 1895 Das Grand Canon des Colorado in Arizona. Vom Fels zum Meer (Stuttgart), 14(2) (April/September): 261-263, 266-267. [In German.]

(transl. 'The Grand Canyon of the Colorado in Arizona')

Zeppelin was a German zoologist and explorer, the son of Ferdinand Adolf Heinrich August Graf von Zeppelin, the inventor of the eponymous German rigid airship. His account here begins with notes on his American trip in 1892 and features his visit to the canyon at Hance’s, with a descent to the Colorado River. The account here is in a serial difficult to find in American sources—his other writings about Yellowstone, also visited on this trip, are much more well known. Rather more than usual is quoted here because of its peculiar attentions to American accommodations, and of the fact that en route to the canyon the rather affluent group seems to have fallen prey to a stage coach company’s owner who may have been jealous that another person had accommodated the Germans. At the canyon, his references to "donkeys" (Eselen) can also be translated as "asses"; he did not refer to them as "mules" (Maultiere), which seems peculiar for a zoologist.

"Zu den vieltaufend Reisenden, welche 1892 nach Amerika zogen, gehörte auch ein kleiner Kreis von acht Herren, unter denen ich mich befand. Wir waren in hohem Grade neugierig und gespannt, mit eigenen Augen zu sehen, was von all den falt unglaublichen Dingen, welche amerikanische und andre Blätter über die Ausstellung in Chicago verkundet hatten, Wahrheit oder Dichtun sei!

"War so die „Fair“ auch für uns die treibende Kraft, so hatten uns doch in erster linie die uns allen gemeinsamen Interessen der Jagd zusammengeführt, sowie das Verlangen, die Vereinigten Staaten und ihre thatkräftigen Bewohner, die durch rastlose Arbeit innerhalb dines Jahrhunderts eien neue Welt geschaffen haben, aus eigener Unfahauung einmal kennen zu lernen.

266


Wir kamen nun, die Atchison, Topeka and Sta. Fé Railroad benutzend, nach der ganz kleinen Station Flagstaff, dem Ausgangspunkte zum Besuche des Grand Canon, das meiner Meinung nach zu den allersten Sehenswürdigkeiten der Union und überhaupt zu den staunenerregendsten Naturwundern auf Erden zählt. Was zunächst den Namen Canon anbelangt, so ist er spanischen Ursprungs und bedeutet Felschlucht. Zahlreiche Thäler in New Mexico, Colorado und Arizona zeigen Reigung zur Canonbildung. Diese seltsamen Einschnitte mit steil abfallenden, wenig gegliederten Nändern sind oft mehrere tausen Meter in festes Gestein eingegraben. Am großartigsten und bis ins äußerste Extrem entwickelt tritt uns jedoch das Canon des Rio Colorado in Arizona vor Augen. Es besteht aus einem hunderte von Meilen langen, im so genannten Grand Canon 10 bis 18 Kilometer breiten System von senkrechten Schluchten, in welchen tief unten der Colorado, erst nur als schmaler roter Faden sichtbar, dahiinströmt. • • • Zeppelin briefly goes through some of the history of exploration of the canyon, and continues—

Die tour zum Canon ist zeimlich umständlich und erfordert zum mindesten drei Tage. Merkwürdigerweise hat es der spekulative Sinn der Amerikaner noch nicht zuwege gebracht, den Canonbesuch durch Bau einer Zweigbahn von Flagstaff aus zu erleichtern und zu fördern. Die Reisenden müssen also einen großen vierspännigen Omnibus (Stage-Coach) benutzen, der dreimal in der Woche die 65 Meilen lange Strecke in zwölf Stunden fährt und jeden übernächsten Tag nach Flagstaff zurückkehrt. Der dazwischen liegende Tag dient zur höchst strapaziösen Besichtigung des Canon. Wegen dieser Schwierigkeiten wird das Grand Canon bedauerlicherweise nur sehr schwach besucht — 1892 z. B. von nur 149 Personen — un gehört daher von all den berühmten Punkten Nordamerikas zu den am wenigsten bekannten. Dazu kommt noch, daß die südliche Pacificbahn von La Junta (Col.) nach Los Angeles (Cal.) relativ wenig benutzt wird, die meisten Touristen fahren
von Denver respektive La Junta über Salt Lake city zur Besichtigung der Mormonstadt und dann direkt nach San Francisco.


"Die Straße endet in der Nähe des Canon bei Hance’s Camp, einem mitten im Walde gelegenen, aus etlichen zwölf gedielten und sehr komfortabel eigerichteten Zelten bestehenden Lager zur Aufnahme von Canonbesuchern. Dicht dabei schlugen auch wir unsre beiden Zelte auf und richteten uns gemütlich ein. Herrn Hance wollte die Sache allerdings nicht recht gefallen, als wir aber nachher alle zu Tisch bei ihm erschienen und Esel für den nächsten Morgen bestellten — Pferde sind für die Canontour nicht zu gebrauchen —, da war er bedeutend milder gestimmt. Wir dursten sogar unsere Pferde umsonste bei ihm tränken lassen, eine außerordentliche Konzession, denn das Wasser ist auch hier ein sehr wertvoller Artikel und wird in einer Sisterne stets unter Berschuß gehalten. Daß am Canon der Bau eines Hotels geplant sei, wie Bädeker sagt, ist bis jetzt wenigstens durchaus nicht der Fall.


"Die formation, in welcher wir uns besinden, ist der Jura, und zwar herrscht die unterste Schicht deselben, der Buntsandstein, bei weitem vor; sodann treten Kalksteine, Schiefer udn Mergel auf, welche in starken Bändern
Ihig gehen lassen und braucht es nicht zu lenken; es würde ihn dies auch
zu unsern Eseln. Auf dem Heimritt entzückte uns die abendliche Beleuchtung, die
che die Canonwände auszeichnen, alle Farben vom
berwinden, wir müssen uns verschiedenemal an
der Maßstab zur Beurteilung dieser
eur, welche ergreisend auf den
mächtigen Gebirgstöcke erschienen wie mit flüssigem Gold überzogen, ihre Spitzen und Zacken hoben sich in
halbtot gelangten wu genießen, zudem hatten wir den leichtfinn begangen, keinen Proviant mit uns zu nehmen.
Erfrischung konnte leider keine Rede sein, das Wasser war ganz
des Flusses nicht dazu einluden; aber nach dem beispiellos heißen Marsch war uns dies gleichgültig. Von einer
verändertes. Nach allge
einen andern Charakter, sind mehr zerrissen und zerklüftet, das ganze Usfehen der Gegend ist ein völlig
andern Canons. Es ist ein erhabenes, ernstes Bild, eine wildromantische Scenerie, die uns hier
Weder links noch rechts läßt sich der lauf des Colorado lange verfolgen, seini Bett ist ebenso gewunden wie die
wissenschaftlich gegeben. Das Canon, das wir durchwanderten, endet hier und mündet rechtwinkelig in das enge Felsental des
plötzlich am Colorado, dessen tr
es zu merken, erst bei der letzten Viegung des Canon vernimmt man das Nauschen des Flusses und steht dann
festhalten, um nicht rascher als erwünscht unten anzukommen. Wir sind nun dem ersehnten Ziele nahe, ohne
man in die Tiese rutscht. Die Sache ist übrigens gar nicht so ungefährlich, man darf sich schon
Strickleitern zehn bis zwölf Meter hinablassen, mitunter fehlen die Leitern und nur der Strick bleibt übrig, an
dem man in die Tiefe rutscht. Die Sache ist übrigens gar nicht so ungefährlich, man darf sich schon ordentlich festhalten, um nicht rascher als erwünscht unten anzukommen. Wir sind nun dem ersehnten Ziele nahe, ohne es zu merken, erst bei der letzten Viegung des Canon vernimmt man das Nauschen des Flusses und steht dann plötzlich am Colorado, dessen trübe Fluten unter lautem Brüllen durch die Felsen jagen, in die er tief sein Bett gegraben. Das Canon, das wir durchwanderten, endet hier und mündet rechtwinkelig in das enge Felsenthal des Flusses, der an diener Stelle kaum achtzig Schritt breit ist; jäh und schroff steigen seine Ufer beiderseits empor. Weder links noch rechts läßt sich der lauf des Colorado lange verfolgen, seine Bett ist ebenso gewunden wie die andern Canons. Es ist ein erhabenes, ernstes Bild, eine wildromantische Scenerie, die uns hier vor Augen tritt und mit stiller Bewunderung erfüllt. Die tsipische Canonbildung scheint hier aufgehort zu haben, die Felsen tragen einen andern Charakter, sind mehr zerrissen und zerklüftet, das ganze Usfehen der Gegend ist ein völlig verändertes. Nach allgemeiner Sitte der Canonbesucher nahmen wir ein Bad, obwohl die schmutzigroten Wellen des Flusses nicht dazu einladen; aber nach dem beispiellos heißem Marsch war uns dies gleichgültig. Von einer Erfrischung konnte leider keine Rede sein, das Wasser war ganz warm, also auch trotz brennenden Durstes kaum zu genießen, zudem hatten wir den leichtfinn begangen, keinen Proviant mit uns zu nehmen.

„Hungrig und durstig verließen wir denn diese herrliche Gegend und traten den mühfamen Rückweg an; halbtot gelangten wir zu unsern Eseln. Auf dem Heimritt entzückte uns die abendliche Beleuchtung, die mächtigen Gebirgstocke erschienen wie mit flüssigem Gold überzogen, ihre Spitzen und Zacken hoben sich in

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon
oder schwachen Adern die rote Felsmasse durchsetzen; auch ältere Gesteine, wie Gneis und Granit, kommen
streckenweise vor.

„Sehr auffallend sind die prachtvollen Farben, welche die Canonwände auszeichnen, alle Farben vom
lebhaftesten Rot bis zu den zartesten Abtönungen von Gelb und Orange sind hier vereinigt. Je nachdem ein Teil
in grellem Sonnenlicht oder tiefem Schlagschatten liegt, ist das Farbenbild ein völlig verändertes. Gerade dieser
zauberhafte Wechsel von Licht und Schatten prägt dieser glühenden Landschaft ihren originellen Stempel auf. Die Farben leuchten fürmlich, sie phosphoreszieren so intensiv, als ob die hohen Felswände in Flammen aufgehen wollten. Neben dieser außergewöhnlichen, für das ganze Canon überaus charakteristischen Farbenpracht sind es besonders auch die durch ihre Düne und Trockenheit bedingte Durchsichtigkeit und eigentümliche
Beschaffenheit der Atmosphäre, die magische Beleuchtung dieser toten Natur, welche ergreisend auf den
Beschauer wirken.

„Nach zweistüngigen Marsch haben wir die Sohle der Riesenschlucht erreicht, ruhen und luchten bei einer
kleinen Unterkunstshütte und beseigen dann wieder die Esel. Bald erweitert sich das Canon, bald treten die
Gebirgsmauern eng zusammen, seitliche Schluchten öffnen sich, oft nur schmale Spalten, aber von unendlicher
Höhe. Unsre Eselchen bewähren sich vortrefflich, klug und vorsichtig suchen sie Schritt für Schritt den besten
Weg aus. Der Reiter muß sein Tier ruhig gehen laffen und braucht es nicht zu lenken; es würde ihn dies auch
zu unsern Eseln. Auf dem Heimritt entzückte uns die abendliche Beleuchtung, die
che die Canonwände auszeichnen, alle Farben vom
berwinden, wir müssen uns verschiedenemal an
der Maßstab zur Beurteilung dieser
eur, welche ergreisend auf den
mächtigen Gebirgstöcke erschienen wie mit flüssigem Gold überzogen, ihre Spitzen und Zacken hoben sich in
halbtot gelangten wu genießen, zudem hatten wir den leichtfinn begangen, keinen Proviant mit uns zu nehmen.
Erfrischung konnte leider keine Rede sein, das Wasser war ganz
des Flusses nicht dazu einluden; aber nach dem beispiellos heißen Marsch war uns dies gleichgültig. Von einer
verändertes. Nach allge
einen andern Charakter, sind mehr zerrissen und zerklüftet, das ganze Usfehen der Gegend ist ein völlig
und mit stiller Bewunderung erfüllt. Die tpische Canonbildung scheint hier aufgehört zu haben, die Felsen tragen
halbtot gelangten wu genießen, zudem hatten wir den leichtfinn begangen, keinen Proviant mit uns zu nehmen.
Erfrischung konnte leider keine Rede sein, das Wasser war ganz
des Flusses nicht dazu einluden; aber nach dem beispiellos heißen Marsch war uns dies gleichgültig. Von einer
verändertes. Nach allge

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon
oder schwachen Adern die rote Felsmasse durchsetzen; auch ältere Gesteine, wie Gneis und Granit, kommen
streckenweise vor.

„Sehr auffallend sind die prachtvollen Farben, welche die Canonwände auszeichnen, alle Farben vom
lebhaftesten Rot bis zu den zartesten Abtönungen von Gelb und Orange sind hier vereinigt. Je nachdem ein Teil
in grellem Sonnenlicht oder tiefem Schlagschatten liegt, ist das Farbenbild ein völlig verändertes. Gerade dieser
zauberhafte Wechsel von Licht und Schatten prägt dieser glühenden Landschaft ihren originellen Stempel auf. Die Farben leuchten fürmlich, sie phosphoreszieren so intensiv, als ob die hohen Felswände in Flammen aufgehen wollten. Neben dieser außergewöhnlichen, für das ganze Canon überaus charakteristischen Farbenpracht sind es besonders auch die durch ihre Düne und Trockenheit bedingte Durchsichtigkeit und eigentümliche
Beschaffenheit der Atmosphäre, die magische Beleuchtung dieser toten Natur, welche ergreisend auf den
Beschauer wirken.

„Nach zweistüngigen Marsch haben wir die Sohle der Riesenschlucht erreicht, ruhen und luchten bei einer
kleinen Unterkunstshütte und beseigen dann wieder die Esel. Bald erweitert sich das Canon, bald treten die
Gebirgsmauern eng zusammen, seitliche Schluchten öffnen sich, oft nur schmale Spalten, aber von unendlicher
Höhe. Unsre Eselchen bewähren sich vortrefflich, klug und vorsichtig suchen sie Schritt für Schritt den besten
Weg aus. Der Reiter muß sein Tier ruhig gehen laffen und braucht es nicht zu lenken; es würde ihn dies auch
zu unsern Eseln. Auf dem Heimritt entzückte uns die abendliche Beleuchtung, die
che die Canonwände auszeichnen, alle Farben vom
berwinden, wir müssen uns verschiedenemal an
der Maßstab zur Beurteilung dieser
eur, welche ergreisend auf den
mächtigen Gebirgstöcke erschienen wie mit flüssigem Gold überzogen, ihre Spitzen und Zacken hoben sich in
halbtot gelangten wu genießen, zudem hatten wir den leichtfinn begangen, keinen Proviant mit uns zu nehmen.
Erfrischung konnte leider keine Rede sein, das Wasser war ganz
des Flusses nicht dazu einluden; aber nach dem beispiellos heißen Marsch war uns dies gleichgültig. Von einer
verändertes. Nach allge

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The endless drives through the prairie are by no means among the greatest comforts. How naive is the happy European child’s belief that American train journeys are the ultimate in comfort! Anyone who, like us, has been lucky enough to travel more than 16,000 miles on American railways is not only absolutely clear that these Pullman cars and other palace cars, which are certainly wonderful to look at, are extremely uncomfortable in practical use, but also that one in America, at least in the West, usually moves much more slowly than here. The average speed of ordinary trains is about 33 kilometers per hour, in Germany 45. Speeds like that of the Berlin-Cologne or Hamburg trains with 70 and more kilometers are only reached on the eastern railways and in some cases are probably exceeded. Time is wasted by excessively long stays at stations and also when passing bridges of dubious character, with a train officer first examining the bridge briefly to see whether the train can go over it without too much danger. Aside from all sorts of annoyances on the part of the staff, we suffered endlessly from the heat, clouds of coarse granite dust sweeping across the sun-scourching prairie, and every draft brings dense clouds of dust into the carriage; the windows are therefore mostly not to be opened, and so the temperature sometimes rises to the blissful height of 126° F. (52° C.). The Americans, with their strong national self-confidence, of course look down at our railway facilities with a pitying shrug! Incidentally, it must be pointed out that, given our circumstances, the fares are much lower over there and that luggage is usually free. Nevertheless, our judgment was unanimous that one travels much more comfortably and, of course, far more safely here than in America. How often have we longed for our simple, practical carriages while on these magnificent torment boxes!
Zeppelin briefly goes through some of the history of exploration of the canyon, and continues—

"The tour to the canyon is awkward and requires at least three days. Strangely enough, the speculative spirit of the Americans has not yet succeeded in facilitating and encouraging visits to the Canyon by building a branch line from Flagstaff. The travelers therefore have to use a large four-horse omnibus (stage coach) that travels the 65-mile route in twelve hours three times a week and returns to Flagstaff every day after the next. The day in between is used for the extremely strenuous inspection of the canyon. Unfortunately, because of these difficulties, the Grand Canyon is rarely visited—e.g. in 1892 only 149 individuals—and is therefore one of the least known of all the famous points in North America. In addition, the Southern Pacific Railway from La Junta (Col.) to Los Angeles (Cal.) is relatively little used; most tourists travel from Denver or La Junta via Salt Lake City to visit the Mormon City and then directly to San Francisco.

"Since our company intended to hunt wherever we liked, and therefore had to be independent of hotels, we had already equipped ourselves in Chicago with everything necessary, such as tents, sheepskins, saddlery, etc. We wanted to camp at the canyon for the first time and had been looking forward to three fresh, free lives for a long time. We bought cooking utensils and provisions and hired a carriage, on which luggage and two participants found shelter while the others rode [on animals]. The way to the canyon is quite good, but the landscape lacks charm and interest. Halfway there is the small Cider station [sic, Cedar Ranch], where friendly country people prepared a decent meal for us. But there are no rooms for overnight stays here, and on the other hand we were too lazy to put up our well-packed tents one night; so we crept like young craftsmen into a hay barn and slept splendidly. Two riding horses were missing the next morning, presumably our coachman was looking for them far in the area. There was no doubt of swindling on the part of the stage coach owner, who was naturally furious at having the fat morsels of eight passengers snatched from him by a private carter, and now retaliated by having the two horses driven away by friendly accomplices into the mountains or even let them stray. Among the Indians, horse theft is considered the most serious crime and is simply punished with shooting. If we had caught the fellow, he would have been sentenced to a lesser degree, but still a very severe form of lynching. The two riders, who were robbed of their horses, found room in the carriage as necessary. The great heat and the lack of water in the whole area hit us hard; we praised ourselves lucky to finally have this two-day, arduous tour behind us in the evening.

"The road ends near the canyon at Hance’s Camp, a camp in the middle of the forest, consisting of twelve boarded and very comfortably furnished tents for the reception of visitors to the canyon. We also pitched our two tents close by and settled in comfortably. Mr. Hance didn’t like the matter very much, but when we all came to dinner afterwards and ordered donkeys for the next morning—horses aren’t good for the Canyon tour—they are in a much milder mood. He even allowed our horses to be watered for free at his place, an extraordinary concession, because water is a very valuable article here too and is always kept under reserve in a sistern. That at the Canyon the building of a hotel is planned, as Baedeker says, is at least not the case up to now.

"The following day, July 20th, provided with provisions for two days, we went up on donkeys to inspect the canyon. But the ride lasted only fifteen minutes. Arriving at the edge of the gigantic gorge, the donkeys were driven down by the shouts and stones thrown by the guides; we followed slowly on a difficult rocky path. After a few steps you can already see the high red and yellow rocks of the opposite canyon wall. The highest peaks of individual rock towers are already glowing in the rosy glow of the rising sun, while the immeasurable depth before us is only gradually being illuminated by the reflection. The descent into the canyon is overwhelming. It
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

is cut into a system of almost perfectly horizontal strata, 2000 meters deep. This wondrous layering can be observed from top to bottom on the vertical rocks, similar to Helgoland [an archipelago in the North Sea]. Everywhere we see cliffs of truly unbelievable variety and mighty dimensions; the walls rise towering. Only here and there is a narrow strip of grass, on which a proud aloe raises its flower stalk taller than a man, amidst the rugged bald ones. Elsewhere the canyon country is parched and desolate; only below thrive, on the scanty streams that flow into the Colorado, willows and aspen, junipers and more fragrant sage. Trees are nowhere to be seen. From the main canyon, into which we descend, smaller gorges branch off, also with sharp terracing, all of which repeat the image of the main canyon. The distant view of the whole configuration of these numerous chasms, of this chaos of rock formations of the most peculiar forms, alienates and delights us. Everywhere protruding rocks, isolated stone pillars with pronounced layers and attached pointed cones, rise into the air. These strange formations often show the most remarkable regularity.

'The formation in which we find ourselves is the Jura, and the lowest layer of the same, the Buntsandstein, predominates by far; then limestone, slate and marl appear, which tear through the red mass of rock in strong bands or weak veins; older rocks, such as gneiss and granite, also occur in places.' [In referring to "Buntsandstein" Zeppelin recalls the Bunter sandstone, a geological formation in Europe.]

'Very striking are the splendid colors which characterize the walls of the canyon. All colors from the liveliest red to the most delicate tints of yellow and orange are here united. Depending on whether a part is in bright sunlight or in deep shadow, the coloring is completely different. It is precisely this enchanting alternation of light and shadow that gives this glowing landscape its stamp of originality. The colors literally glow phosphorescently, so intensely as if the high rock faces were about to burst into flames. In addition to this extraordinary blaze of color, which is extremely characteristic of the whole canyon, it is also the transparency and the peculiar quality of the atmosphere caused by its thinness and dryness, the magical illumination of this quiet nature, which have a moving effect on the viewer.

'After a two-hour march we have reached the bottom of the giant gorge, rest, and have lunch at a small shelter and then get on the donkeys again. Sometimes the canyon widens, sometimes the mountain walls come together closely; side gorges open up, often only narrow crevasses, but of infinite height. Our little donkeys prove themselves excellently, cleverly and carefully they choose the best way step by step. The rider must let his animal walk calmly and need not steer it; it wouldn't do him any good either, because the donkey does what he wants after all! On the way we stop for a moment in the so-called Cathedral (Temple of Sett), we are shown an old Indian grave. After five quarters of an hour's ride we dismount and have to walk the last stretch to the Colorado. This hike, although only three and a half hours there and back, is extremely difficult, and the sun beat down with intense force perpendicularly on our skulls. To give us courage, the guide told us that he had done the same tour last year with seventeen ladies; since the German tourists could not lose face! And truly, one will be amply rewarded for all the torments endured, because the last part of the Grand Canyon is the highlight of this mighty creation, which is unparalleled on earth. The path runs through a narrow, tortuous canyon, which grows more and more narrow; in some places its walls are up to two meters apart, so that two people can hardly walk side by side. At the sight of these dizzying masses of stone, which threaten to overwhelm you, you cannot help feeling a certain uneasy, oppressive feeling. How small and insignificant does man feel in the face of such a gigantic nature! In comparison with such valley hollows, the gorges of the Alps appear downright tiny. There is no yardstick for judging these colossal dimensions, so we cannot form a correct idea of the height of the rocky mountains enclosing us; it is estimated at 2000 meters.

'On our march we have to overcome several obstacles. We have to lower ourselves several times on rope ladders ten to twelve meters; sometimes the ladders are missing and only the rope remains, on which one slips into the pit. Incidentally, the thing is not at all without danger; you can hold on tight so that you don't get down there faster than you would like. We are now near the longed-for goal without noticing it; only at the last sweeping of the canyon do we hear the murmur of the river and then we suddenly find ourselves at the Colorado, whose murky waters roar through the rocks in which they have dug its bed. The canyon through which we traversed ends here, and flows at right angles into the narrow rocky valley of the river, which at this point is scarcely eighty paces wide; its banks rise abruptly and abruptly on both sides. The course of the Colorado cannot be followed for long, either to the left or to the right; its bed is just as tortuous as the other canyons. It is a
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

sublime, serious picture, a wildly romantic scene that comes before our eyes and fills us with quiet admiration. The typical formation of the canyon seems to have stopped here; the rocks have a different character, are more fissured and jagged, the whole appearance of the area is completely different. As was the custom of Canyon visitors, we bathed, although the dirty red waves of the river did not invite it; but after the unprecedentedly hot march we didn’t care. Unfortunately, there was no question of refreshment; the water was very warm, so it was hardly enjoyable despite burning thirst, and we had also made the foolish mistake of not taking any provisions with us.

‘Hungry and thirsty we left this beautiful region and began the arduous journey back; half dead we got to our donkeys. On the ride home we were enchanted by the evening light, the mighty massifs appeared as if they were covered with liquid gold, their peaks and pinnacles stood out in wonderful sharpness against the clear horizon and glowed in unbelievable color under the rays of the setting sun. Arriving at the aforementioned hut, we quickly prepared a meal and spent our dinner here in the open air, with a view of the radiant firmament.

‘If the Canyon area is relatively sparse in plant life, the lack of organic life is even more noticeable in the fauna. [Note that he reflects on the region, not just the canyon.] Mammals are very isolated, snakes are often encountered; we shot a grey-green, square snake about three feet long, and our driver shot a small rattlesnake with four or six rattle rings with his revolver. Of course, the most common are birds; I observed several birds of prey, some woodpeckers, and a great many wild pigeons, blue jays, and hummingbirds, the last two species being among the most common in North America. This is especially true of the hummingbirds, whose delightful sight delights us everywhere, in the cities and in the country, on the prairie, in the jungle, and high in the mountains. Only a single species occurs here, but this even up to Canada. —

Zeppelin takes some to time explain the weathering processes that created the canyon, before ending—

‘Deeply moved by the magical splendor of what we saw, we climb the path to return to our camp. Americans like to exaggerate, but we have to agree with them when they say of the Grand Canon: ’Nowhere in human experience can its like be found!’ [quoting Higgins (1892)].

1896

Barrett, Frank N.

1896


The tin cans of the canyon are the highlight. “Years ago, when the writer camped at noon in the great Coconino forest of Arizona, in a region without a house, and where the land was unsurveyed, the first object he saw was the ubiquitous tin can. And when 4,000 to 5,000 feet within the jaws of the Grand Canon of the Colorado, the camp fire was started, the tin can, bearing well-known names, immediately put the memory in touch with home and familiar scenes.” (ENTIRE NOTE) Compare Barrett (1909).

Cross, Roselle Theodore

1896


In 1884 (as determined by the note below*), having obtained free passes for travel on the "Santa Fé road", also noted as the Atlantic and Pacific Railroad, the author, who was a minister from York, Nebraska, and one or more unnamed ministerial companions, went to see the Grand Canyon at Peach Springs. Written in the third person, it is otherwise a personal account. The article includes a photograph of “A Typical Section of Grand Cañon” that does not depict the Grand Canyon of Arizona. The entire Grand Canyon account follows below.
Cross elaborated on the circumstances leading to this trip, and indicated the year, in a reprinting of his adventures, *My Mountains* (The Stratford Co., Boston, 1921). Cross (1921) greatly expands on the story and writes it in the first person.

“At one o’clock, Tuesday morning, they were at Peach Springs, Arizona, 466 miles west of Albuquerque. They had sent ahead for a team to be ready to take them to the Cañon, twenty-three miles north. After a hasty cup of coffee they were on the buckboard behind two good horses. ‘Give me my revolver,’ said the driver; ‘there are hard characters round town, and if they know that I am going out with passengers at this time of night they may hold us up.’ The road lay down Peach Spring Cañon, now dry, but showing evidence of fearful torrents in the past. When day broke the rocky walls were rising above them several thousand feet on either side. They reached the Grand Cañon at six A.M., and had four hours to stay. Time was too precious to waste in eating breakfast. Snatching a biscuit from their lunch, they at once climbed a hill some 1,500 feet high, reaching the top in twenty five minutes. Then they turned, and looked and looked and looked. They had seen many wonderful mountain views, but this view eclipsed them all. They looked far down on the turbid Colorado, seemingly a narrow sluggish stream, but really a swiftly rushing torrent, the drainage of 300,000 square miles, and of many lofty mountain ranges, whose deep snows were fast disappearing under the summer sun. At that point the river was about 250 feet wide and 200 feet deep, and was then some sixty feet above low-water mark. Back of them rose the Haystack, 3,900 feet high; back of that was Sunset Peak, 6,000 feet high. Across the river, as part of the cañon wall, Solomon’s Temple, stupendous and grand with its majestic natural architecture, rose 6,000 feet above the water. Mount Emma, Tower of Babel, and other cliffs were about the same height. They could look up and down the river for miles and could see on both sides about twenty miles of those marble walls stupendous in size and height, yet wondrously beautiful, and they then remembered that the cañon was 300 miles or more in length, and that in some places the rocks were 8,000 feet high. Then they thought of the wonderful feat of Major Powell, who in 1869, and again in 1871, descended its whole length in a boat.

“Time was precious. They looked fast and hard, but they closed their eyes long enough to have a season of prayer on what seemed to them holy ground. Very precious was their communing with God in the midst of his wonderful handiwork. They then went some two miles up Diamond Cañon, which is tributary to the Grand Cañon. There is no cañon in Colorado that equals it in sheer depth. At one point the black igneous rocks were only twelve feet apart at the bottom, yet they rose almost perpendicularly nearly 2,700 feet, or 900 feet higher than the rocks in the Royal Gorge of the Arkansas. Years before an adventurer had ‘salted’ a part of this cañon with $40,000 worth of diamonds, and thus started the great Arizona diamond excitement. Hence the name of the cañon. Ten o’clock came too soon, and they started back in the intense heat of an Arizona midsummer day. Most mercilessly did the sun beat down into the cañon. There were ‘great rocks’ and a ‘weary land,’ but no ‘shadow.’ The road was sandy, stony, dusty, and often very steep. It was nine miles to water, a stagnant spring open to the sun and full of insects; then ten miles to more water. After they had ascended 400 feet to the railroad, and after six o’clock P.M., the thermometer stood at 102 degrees in the shade.”

*Dugard, M. [Dugard, Marie]*

1896 *La société Américaine : mœurs et caractère—la famille—rôle de la femme—Écoles et universités.*
Paris: Librairie Hachette et Cie., 320 pp. [In French.]

(*transl. ‘American society: mores and character—the family—role of women—schools and universities.’*)

An 1893 tour of America includes a visit to Grand Canyon at Hance’s. See in Chapter 7 (“A Travers l’Ouest”) (*transl. ‘Through the West’*), pp. 106-109. The account in its entirety (ellipses are part of the quotation):

“25 août. Campement sous les sapins, au bord du Cañon, que nous contemplons du sommet d’un roc qui le surplombe. Aucune parole n’en pourrait exprimer la grandeur sauvage: une entaille de la terre, brus quement déchirée jusqu’à l’horizon sur une longueur de cent quatre-vingts milles, ouverture remuée de gouffres d’où se lèvent à perte de vue des entassements de pics, de crêtes, d’aiguilles, de flèches, de granits béants, véritable chaos qui évoque l’idée des anciens cataclysmes. L’imagination américaine n’a rien exagéré en les baptisant le «Titan des abîmes».”
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"Nous nous y aventurons le matin avec des mulets, monture presque inutile dans ces crevasses; sous le soleil qui se réverbère en miroitements de feu aux murailles de granit rouge hautes de huit cents mètres, on descend des éboulements de rocs, s'apuyant aux sapins qui poussent aux fentes, traver sant des éclaircies de yuccas et d'aloés, des exca vations creusées par les eaux, suivant le lit des torrents, franchissant à l'aide de cordages les blocs qui les obstruent et leurs chutes le long des parois lisses, et à deux milles de profondeur on arrive au Colorado, vaste fleuve dont les eaux larges de plus de deux cents pieds, rouges et grossies d'ar giles entraînées dans leur cours, roulent avec un fracas entre des remparts de granit et disparaissent torrentueuses, terribles et attirantes comme l'inconnu.

"On remonte. La gorge qui, sous la lumière de midi, n’était qu’un embrasement, fraichit et se colore de la féerie du soir; le soleil tombant sur les murailles rouges pose à leur sommet des pourpres vives et, descendant les pentes de l’abîme en reflets qui se dégradent, met des rayures de diamant aux angles des cristaux, des tons cuivrés aux coulées des quartz, des points d’or aux lamelles des micas, des trainées jaunes aux nervures des agaves, baigne de rose le dos des petits lézards qui sautent sur les rochers à notre passage, et ces couleurs toujours changeantes se pénètrent et se fondent en teintes irréelles, tandis que, des herbes tièdes encore dont nous foulons les fleurs, s’élève avec un parfum sauvage une évaporation irisée qui se mêle aux derniers rayons et les éteint lentement en des brumes violettes.... Nous nous arrêtons à une clairière, près d’un ruisseau où l’ombre est douce; le guide prépare le campement de nuit, allume des branchages, fait griller des viandes sur les tisons et étend nos couvertures sous les cotonniers. C’est une heure délicieuse. A ces profondeurs, on n’entend que le bruit mouillé de l’eau, la sourde pulsation de la vie végétale, parfois la chute d’une pierre que détache le pied d’un mulet et dont le roulement se répercute d’abîme en abîme à travers la gorge solitaire ou un tintement de clochettes, en haut, dans le lointain. La lune, qui se lève à l’orient, verse sa fantaisie sur le calme du soir, prêtant aux granits des formes imaginaires, emplissant l’espace de son jour bleuté qui glisse jusqu’au creux des rochers, et, dans cette nuit claire du Cañon, à des centaines de milles de toute ville et de toute route, sous l’être factice que la vie d’Europe vous a fait, on sent se réveiller les instincts primitifs, et, endormi dans l‘herbe sous les étoiles, on rêve d’une vie nomade dans les verdure et le silence, affranchi des civilisations....

"Le lendemain à la remontée, après avoir suivi sur les parois les traces des cliff-dwellers, Indiens qui jadis se creusaient leurs habitations dans ces roches, et rencontré le Major Powell, l’énergique explorateur qui le premier, en dépit des rapides et des sauvages, réussit à descendre le Colorado, comme le vieil Hance, un pionnier qui habite ici depuis huit ans, nous arrêtait à sa cabane pour nous montrer des martres tuées la nuit et nous dire son existence, l’été sous les sapins, l’hiver au fond des gorges, dans les clairières toujours vertes parfumées de senteurs sauvages, nous nous sommes surpris à envier ces vies d’indépendance dans la libre nature."

(Atranslation)

‘August 25. Camp under the pines, at the edge of the Cañon, which we contemplate from the top of a rock which overhangs it. No words could express its savage grandeur: a gash in the earth, suddenly torn to the horizon over a length of one hundred and eighty miles, an opening stirred by chasms from which rise as far as the eye can see. heaps of peaks, crests, needles, arrows, gaping granite, real chaos that evokes the idea of ancient cataclysms. The American imagination has not exaggerated anything in baptizing them the “Titan of the abysses”.

‘We venture there in the morning with mules, an almost useless mount in these crevices; under the sun which reverberates in shimmering fire on the walls of red granite eight hundred meters high, one descends rockslides, leaning on the fir trees which grow in the cracks, crossing clearings of yuccas and aloes, excavations dug by the waters, following the bed of the torrents, crossing with the help of ropes the blocks which obstruct them and their falls along the smooth walls, and at two miles in depth one arrives at the Colorado, a vast river whose waters more than two hundred feet wide, red and swollen with clay carried along in their course, roll with a crash between ramparts of granite and disappear, torrential, terrible and attractive like the unknown.

‘We go back. The gorge which, under the light of noon, was only a conflagration, cools and is colored with the magic of the evening; the sun falling on the red walls lays bright purples on their summits and, descending the slopes of the abyss in reflections which deteriorate, lays diamond stripes on the angles of the crystals, copper tones on the flows of the quartz, points of gold in the lamellae of the micas, yellow streaks in the veins of the
agaves, bathes in pink the backs of the little lizards which jump on the rocks as we pass, and these ever-changing colors penetrate and merge into unreal tints, while that, from the still lukewarm grass whose flowers we tread on, rises with a wild perfume an iridescent evaporation which mingle with the last rays and slowly extinguishes them in violet mists.... We stop at a clearing, near a stream where the shade is soft; the guide prepares the night camp, lights branches, grills meat on the embers and spreads our blankets under the cotton trees. It is a delightful hour. At these depths, one hears only the wet sound of water, the dull pulsation of vegetable life, sometimes the fall of a stone which is loosened by the foot of a mule and whose rolling echoes from abyss to abyss through the lonely gorge or a ringing of bells, above, in the distance. The moon, which rises in the east, pours its fantasy over the calm of the evening, lending imaginary shapes to the granites, filling the space with its bluish light which slides to the hollow of the rocks, and, in this night clear of the Cañon, hundreds of miles from any city and any road, under the artificial being that life in Europe has made you, one feels the primitive instincts waking up, and, asleep in the grass under the stars, one dreams of a nomadic life in greenery and silence, freed from civilizations....

'The next day on the ascent, after having followed on the walls the traces of the cliff-dwellers, Indians who formerly dug their dwellings in these rocks, and met Major Powell, the energetic explorer who was the first, despite the rapids and savages, to succeed in descending the Colorado, like old Hance, a pioneer who has lived here for eight years, stopped us at his cabin to show us martens killed at night and tell us of his existence, in summer under the fir trees, the winter at the bottom of the gorges, in the evergreen clearings perfumed with wild scents, we found ourselves envying these lives of independence in the freedom of nature.'

James, George Wharton

1896 The H. M. M. B. A. in California. Pasadena, California: G. Wharton James, 338 pp. + [16] pp. advertisements. [Heavy boards in pebbled maroon cloth with gilt ornamental title and designs; gilt and green floral, textured end papers; all edges gilt.]

Hotel Men’s Mutual Benefit Association. Grand Canyon, see pp. 27, 75, 77-78, 175-180. (The California excursions did not visit Grand Canyon. James’s writings on the canyon in this title are mostly from work in preparation for his later In and Around the Grand Canyon, 1900.)

Miles, Nelson A.

1896 Personal recollections of observations of General Nelson A. Miles, embracing a brief view of the Civil War: or, From New England to the Golden Gate and the story of his Indian campaigns with comments on the exploration, development, and progress of our great western empire. Chicago and New York: Werner Co., 591 pp. [Reprinted by Da Capo Press (New York, 1969), and University of Nebraska Press (Lincoln, 1992).]

See p. 442: "The Grand Cañon of the Colorado is one of the wonders of nature, the duplicate of which can nowhere be found. This tremendous gorge, from one thousand to seven thousand feet in depth, cuts its way through the solid rock for more than four hundred miles, and though its beauty is of a dark and gloomy character, it is superbly grand. Standing beside its rushing waters it gives one a strange sensation to realize he is over a mile below the crust of the earth." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Tupper, Edith Sessions


The author’s visit to Hance’s is recounted. She includes a good rendition of some of John’s tales, though they are omitted here as being beyond the scope of Tupper’s personal impressions.

"... comparatively few tourists and scientists have yet penetrated the Arizona wilderness to gaze appalled on the most stupendous rent known in the earth’s surface. The trouble is that so small a number of people know about it. Those who have heard and read of it are prone to confuse it with other grand cañons. 'Oh, yes, I have
been to the Grand Cañon,’ the writer has repeatedly heard tourists say, but on pressing the subject, has
discovered that some one of the minor cañons of Colorado was meant.

“There is in the latter State a very beautiful and magnificent cañon—the Cañon of the Grand River; this is
the one oftenest confounded with the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. The similarity of names easily accounts for
the mistake. The Royal Gorge, in Colorado, is sometimes called the Grand Cañon of the Arkansas. This, too,
often trades upon the majesty of the other. But, though both these cañons are superb and awe inspiring, beside
the Grand Cañon they become mere hollows among the hills. So, too, with the Yosemite and the Yellowstone.
See all these wonders first, for after the Grand Cañon, everything is dwarfed. Into its awful depths the Alps
might be thrust; the Yosemite could be tucked away in one of its side pockets; twenty Yellowstones could be
lost in its rocky recesses, and Niagara Falls would become merely a trickling cascade.

“Remote, well-nigh inaccessible, it lies—a thing apart from all the world, waiting, waiting for the homage of
the universe. It has waited in its awful sublimity and its lonely beauty for thousands of years. Now the world is
slowly waking up to the fact of its presence. Across miles of desert, through blinding sand storms, down the
aisles of vast virgin forests, the adventurous world is creeping to tremble, wonder and worship before its awful
shrine. • • •

“It was a glorious July morning when the writer left the Pullman Sleeper on the Santa Fé route at Flagstaff,
Arizona. Flagstaff is a typical frontier town, rough and tumble in atmosphere, architecturally ugly, filled with
cowboys and lumbermen. Its main street is lined with saloons and faro rooms and crowded with toughs and
drunken men. It is a town to leave as quickly as possible, and, therefore, we were not slow in making our
arrangements to get away to the cañon. The manager of the stage line is an accommodating man and will send
tourists on at almost any hour of the day or night.

“Fortunately, indeed, was the writer to have the box seat with Robert Ferguson, driver. Ferguson is a brawny
Scotch-American, who drives a stage in summer and spends the winters mining in the cañon. He was a pack
outfitter in Salt Lake City when Powell was getting ready to start on his expedition, and had the honor of fitting
out a pack train for the explorers. Ferguson is on intimate terms with the cañon and knows its every feature and
mood. He laid out a trail known as the ‘Bright Angel Trail,’ and can tell you more about the mysteries of the
cañon than all the guide books in creation. In the caressing tones of one who loves his subject, he will describe
its glories on a moonlit night, or the white beauty of its rim after the snow falls, or how it slowly exhibits its
charms through the silver mists that rise after a thunder storm, when pinnacle after pinnacle and dome after
dome gleam through the lifting, floating haze. He enlivens the long, tedious ride by exciting tales of adventure,
of road agents, of encounters with Apaches, so that the eleven hours’ ride goes by very well indeed. • • •

“The stage goes thundering down a hill and draws up before a log cabin surrounded by a dozen or more
tents. In front of the cabin, on a wooden bench, waits a sturdy man of about fifty, whose tawny hair and beard
are liberally sprinkled with gray. He wears a suit of brown velveteen and a great
flapping sombrero. He rises and
comes forward, cordially smiling and doffing the sombrero; and the stage-driver says, with a great flourish of
his whip: ‘Ladies and gentlemen, allow me to present to you Captain John Hance, who has lived here for the last
twelve years, and who knows more about the cañon than any man living.’ Later, the driver takes you one side
and confidentially informs you that ‘Hance hain’t no right to the title of captain, but as it pleases him and don’t
hurt nobody, why let it pass.’

“All the way from Albuquerque you have heard of John Hance. You have read about him in all the guide-
books you have bought. People whom you meet tell you about the flapjacks he will cook for you at the cañon
camp. You constantly hear references to ‘Hance’s trail,’ ‘Hance’s new trail,’ ‘Hance’s old trail,’ ‘Hance’s Peak,’
and ‘Hance’s cabin,’ until you wonder if John Hance owns the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River. When you get
to Flagstaff the air is still filled with confused murmurs of Hance. You come to have a sort of ‘See-Hance-and-
die’ feeling, and are a little uncertain whether you have come thousands of miles to sec the Grand Cañon or John
Hance, of Arizona.”

Tupper here renders a few of Hance’s classic accounts of life at the canyon. She had, though, been goaded
earlier (needlessly so) into getting Hance to start up: (“Whether it is from this lonely, desolate existence that
Hance has contracted a habit of imagining vain things, I cannot say, but, certainly, Munchausen and Eli Perkins
must needs hang their heads before this celebrated and accomplished Arizona story-teller. If the Lord loveth a
cheerful fakir, he must be very well satisfied with John Hance. I was warned before I left Flagstaff: “Hance will tell you some awful stiff yarns, but he sure and get him to tell you about his horse that jumped into the cañon.”

“After having been presented to this King of the Cañon, you register in the log cabin, which is a combination hotel-office and storehouse for tinned meats and vegetables, hams and bacon. Then you are shown to your tent, which is a most comfortable affair. The wooden floors are covered with Navajo blankets for rugs, the iron bedsteads have excellent mattresses and plenty of clean furnishings.

“The bell is ringing for supper in the dining tent, down there in the hollow close under the hill, but you cannot eat until you have looked upon the scene which you have crossed a continent to behold. Just back of the camp rises a lofty hill, covered with a dense growth of pines. Up this hill you trudge, and as you reach the summit, suddenly, without any premonition, you stand on the brink of a vast underworld. Before you yawns the bottomless pit.

“The sensation is at first absolutely terrifying. Many people faint at the sight, others weep, a few pray. • • •”

She goes on about distances, rocks, colors, the air, and the Havasupai. Then, a trip into the canyon.

“The descent into the cañon is a feat only to be undertaken by those who possess great power of endurance and the steadiest of nerves. The Hance trail, which is the one most in use, begins about a mile from the camp and affords a superb view from every turn of its many windings. It is a great event when a party leaves the camp for the descent. The guide himself is an imposing figure as he leads the way. The tourists follow, some on foot, others on horseback, while the pack animals bring up the rear, laden with blankets and provisions. Everyone who is not going down comes out to shout a farewell and good luck. The dogs bark, the Chinese cook waves a towel, and the cortège slowly disappears through the pines. For the first two or three miles the descent is frightful, being an almost perpendicular pitch. When the First Level is reached more easy travel is assured. The First Level, by the way, is two thousand five hundred feet below the rim. Here again figures mean nothing. Comparing once more, the rock tower above the First Level five times as high as the spires of St. Patrick’s Cathedral, or eight times the height of Liberty statue. And this is less than one half the descent. The trail goes on down an expanding gorge filled with shrubs and numerous wild flowers. The reds in the Cyclopean walls above you fade into a gloomy brown as the gorge narrows and shuts you in. But the climax of the intense and awful solemnity of the scene is not reached until you enter the cavern-like notches formed by the Archæan—the black rock, striped and swirled and painted with red and white. Down, down you drop until a tempestuous torrent, black as the fabled Styx, and foaming and seething like the whirlpool rapids of Niagara, is leaping and roaring at your feet.

“Look up now! Rising above you are mountain walls, inky-black in the shadow; distant towers which the far off sun is gilding; red and yellow terraces and peaks cleaving the sapphire sky. The glorious sight is like a glimpse of the Celestial City, while here, at your feet, lie regions infernal. Thus the grand cañon everywhere, a combination of heaven and hell.

“And when the moon rises and looks over these stupendous walls and sends her silver shafts down into every crevice of these cavernous depths, lo! a marvelous transformation is beheld. By her magic wand the caverns become chambers carved by the fairies, stored, heaped and piled with glittering gems. Airy castles gleam above your head in the soft, mellow moonlight. Columns, façades, domes and turrets are touched with silver and stand out like spectres in the darkness. Wrapped in your blanket you lie, a silent witness of the sublime enchantment, a mute spectator of this midnight transformation scene. Sunset, moonlight, or sunrise in the cañon, it matters not what may be the hour, the spell is ever new, ever potent and enthralling, the witchery of the place possesses you, the majesty overwhelms you. Everyone confesses to this influence. There is no escaping or defying it. If you are near it you must perform go again and again to gaze upon it. When far away, its sublimity, its glory, its light and shade follow you, and stir and rouse your fancy and imagination. Again you climb the hill behind the camp; again, through the purple and golden mists of the dying day, you look down upon that incomparable spectacle. Drunken with coloring, dizzy with distances, once more your senses swoon. Heighth and depth appal and terrify; hue and tint of earth and air and sky exalt you. One instant you are crushed
by your insignificance; the next, your soul mounts on the couriers of the air, and you are transported to the Gates of Paradise.”

[Tupper’s article is immediately followed by “Lines Written in a Colorado Cañon”, by Walt Whitman, a poor choice of the editors that flies in the face of Tupper’s opening statement about “other” Grand Canyons and how they do not compare. This is in fact Whitman’s “Spirit That Form’d This Scene. Written in Platte Cañon, Colorado.”—copied from his *Leaves of Grass* (David McKay, Philadelphia, 1891-1892, p. 368).]

**Warren, Henry White**


Item signed “Bishop Warren”, credited to *Christian Advocate*. A joyfully personal, and rather geological, rendition of a visit to Grand Canyon, probably at Hance’s, one without directly mentioning the sublimity of rim views, or the terrors of trail traveling, and omitting the expectant architectural recitations.

“Before me lies a thin bit of red rock, rippled as delicately as a woman’s hair, bearing marks of raindrops that came from the south. It was once soft clay. • • •

For some while the author sets a geological stage of how these things came to be, for him to see.

“I go down with most reverent awe and pick the little ripple-rain-marked leaf out of its place in the book of nature, a veritable table of stone written by the finger of God, and bring it up and lay it alongside of one formed, eons after, at the top. They be brothers both, formed by the same forces and for the same end.

“Standing by this stupendous work of nature day after day, I try to stretch my mind to some large computation of the work done. A whole day is taken to go down the gorge to the river. It takes seven miles of zigzag trail, sometimes frightfully steep, along shelves not over two feet wide, under rock thousands of feet above and going down thousands of feet below, to get down that perpendicular mile. It was an immense day’s work.

“The day was full of perceptions of the grandeur of vast rock masses never before suggested, except by the mighty mass of the Matterhorn seen close by from its Hörnli shoulder.

“There was the river—a regular freight train, running day and night, the track unincumbered with returning cars (they were returned by the elevated road of the upper air)—burdened with dissolved rock and earth. A slip into this river scarcely seemed to wet the foot; it seemed rather to coat it thickly with mud rescued from its plunge toward the sea. What unimaginable amounts the larger river must have carried in uncounted ages! In the short time the Mississippi has been at work it has built out the land at its mouth one hundred miles into the Gulf.

“In the side cañon down which we worked our sublime and toilful way it was easy to see the work done. Sometimes the fierce torrent would pile the bottom of a side cañon with every variety of stone, from the wall a mile high, into one tremendous heap of conglomerate. The next rush of waters would tear a channel through this and pour millions of tons into the main river. For years Boston toiled, in feeble imitation of Milton’s angels, to bring the Milton Hills into the back Bay and South Boston Flats. Boston made more land than the city originally contained, but it did not move a teaspoonful compared with these excavations.

“The section traversed that day seemed while we were in it like a mighty chasm, a world half rent asunder, full of vast sublimities, but the next day, seen from the rim as a part of the mighty whole, it appeared comparatively little. One gets new meanings of the words almighty, eternity, infinity, in the presence of things done that seem to require them all. • • • Any great scene in nature is like the woman you fall in love with at first sight for some pose of head, queenly carriage, auroral flush of color, penetrative music of voice, or a glance of soul through its illumined windows. You do not know much about her, but in long years of heroic endurance of trials, in the great dignity of motherhood, in the unspeakable comfortings that are scarcely short of godlike, and in the supernal, ineffable beauty and loveliness that cover it all, you find a richness and worth of which the most ardent lover never dreamed. The first sight of the cañon often brings strong men to their knees in awe and adoration. The gorge at Niagara is one hundred and fifty feet deep; it is far short of this, which is six thousand
six hundred and forty. Great is the first impression, but in the longer and closer acquaintance every sense of beauty is flooded to the utmost.

"The next morning I was out before 'jocund day stood tiptoe on the breezy mountain tops.' [Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet*, III, v]. I have seen many sunrises in this world and one other: I have watched the moon slowly rolling its deep valleys for weeks into its morning sunlight. I knew what to expect. But nature always surpasses expectations. The sinuosities of the rim sent back their various colors. A hundred domes and spires, wind sculptured and water sculptured, reached up like Memnon to catch the first light of the sun, and seemed to me to break out into Memnonian music. As the world rolled the steady light penetrated deeper, shadows diminished, light spaces broadened and multiplied, till it seemed as if a new creation were veritably going forward and a new 'Let there be light' had been uttered. I had seen it for the first time the night before in the mellow light of a nearly full moon, but the sunlight really seemed to make, in respect to breadth, depth, and definiteness, a new creation.

"One peculiar effect I never noticed elsewhere. It is well known that the blue sky is not blue and there is no sky. Blue is the color of the atmosphere, and when seen in the miles deep overhead, or condensed in a jar, it shows its own true color. So, looking into this inconceivable cañon, the true color came out most beauteously. There was a background of red and yellowish rocks. These made the cold blue blush with warm color. The sapphire was backed with sardonyx, and the bluish white of the chalcedony was half pellucid to the gold chrysolite behind it. God was laying the foundation of his perfect city there, and the light of it seemed fit for the redeemed to walk in, and to have been made by the luminousness of Him who is light.

"One great purpose of this world is its use as significant symbol and hint of the world to come. The communication of ideas and feelings there is not by slow, clumsy speech, often misunderstood, originally made to express low physical wants, but it is by charade, panorama, parable, and music rolling like the voice of many waters in a storm. The greatest things and relations of earth are as hintful of greater things as a bit of float ore in the plains is suggestive of boundless mines in the upper hills. So the joy of finding one lost lamb in the wilderness tells of the joy of finding and saving a human soul. One should never go to any of God's great wonders to see sights, but to live life; to read in them the figures, symbols, and types of the more wonderful things in the new heavens and the new earth.

"The old Hebrew prophets and poets saw God everywhere in nature. The floods clap their hands and the hills are joyful together before the Lord. • • • "

1897

Anonymous

1897


William H. Brewer, Professor of Agriculture, Sheffield Scientific School. "In closing, Prof. Brewer very vividly depicted the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, which is over a mile deep and is the most sublime and stupendous piece of scenery in the world. The Professor said that after seeing this the magnificent falls of Niagara appeared childish and tame compared with it." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Bickmore, Albert S.

1897


See p. 292, note of a photography visit to Grand Canyon.
Canfield, James H.

1897 Annual report. Ohio State University, Board of Trustees, 27th Annual Report, pp. 32-45.

See under “The New Chapel”, p. 36: "A course of weekly lectures was carried during the winter term, by the Faculty; closing with two by Col. Stanton, the explorer of the Grand Canon." (ENTIRE NOTE) Robert Brewster Stanton.

Fromholz, Hugo

1897 An den küsten des Pacific. Reisebriefe von Hugo Fromholz. Berlin: Druck von August Hoffmann, 160 pp. [In German.]

(transl. ‘On the shores of the Pacific. Travel letters from Hugo Fromholz’) Correspondence from an 1895 trip. See “Grand Canon des Colorado. (23.-26. September.)” (pp. 90-98); written in El Paso, September 28. Departing from Flagstaff, most of the entry pertains to a ride to the canyon at Hance’s, with a partial descent to the river, and digresses into a discussion of American Indians before proceeding on his journey toward El Paso. Only the portion pertaining to his canyon stay is reproduced here, though it omits the ride from Flagstaff to the canyon and his recitation of the canyon’s dimensions and physical features and the Colorado River’s canyons in general.

"Um 7 Uhr Morgens des 23. September verließ ich bei wolkigem Himmel und angenehmer Kühle Flagstaff [sic] in einem oben bedeckten, an den Seiten offenen Wagen, völlig gleich den stage coaches zum Yosemite und im Yellowstone-Park; zwei muntere Röblingen von der nicht großen aber kräftigen Zucht der unweit nördöstlich siedelnden Navajo-(spr. Náwaho) Indianer machten dem Kutscher zu schaffen, der sich als ein recht gebildeter Iowa-Mann erwies und mit dem gut plaudern war. • • •


"Im hellen Glanze der Morgensonne strahlend lag die gewaltige Schlucht vor mir, bald goldig, bald rosa, bald purpurn glühten die nackten Felshäupter und Riffe vor mir, noch dunkel und in duftiges Blau und Violett gehüllt zeichneten sich zu meinen Füßen die tiefen Schluchten und Riffe dazwischen ab! Kein Laut ringsum; Einsamkeit, Größe, Majestät überall! Verständig und taktvoll hatte der Führer sich ferngehalten, um den überwältigenden Eindruck ganz auszurichten zu lassen, erst nach einigen Minuten kam er näher, „Nicht wahr, das ist einzig?” Selbst dieser rauhe Bursche fühlte die Macht solchen Bildes! Einzig, das ist das rechte Wort! • • •
"Erst ging es noch ein Weilchen durch Buschwald von Wachholder, Chininstrauch, Kiefern und soap plant (eine kleine Aloëart) darunter in nordöstlicher Richtung, bis die Ostseite jenes Sattels erreicht war, an dem, und später an dem Ayers Peak, sich der neue Weg hinabzieht, um dann unter ihm hin in ziemlich gleicher Höhe bis unterhalb des Point Moran zu führen und dann in eine enge Schlucht hinabzulaufen, die bis an den Fluß führt. An ein Hinabreiten, wie es leichtere Reisende thun, war für mich schweren Mann nicht zu denken, also stieg ich wie der Führer am Beginn des Abstiegs vom Mule und folgte zu Fuß als letzter, um den etwaigen Versuch der Mule, umzukehren und durchzubrennen zu verhindern. Der Weg ist neu, noch nicht viel benutzt, steil und streckenweis nicht ungefährlich, sodaß ich bei der Schwäche meines linker Fußknöchels sehr auf den Weg achten mußte. An eine Umschau war deshalb nicht viel zu denken, nur wenn ich stillstand, um die viel langsamer als ich hinableiternenden Mule, besonders den schalkhaften „Jimmy“, anzutreiben, konnte ich die sich ändernden Felsbildungen betrachten und die malerischen Blicke in die Tiefe bewundern.

"Zuerst war es gelbgraue übereinandergetürmter Kalkstein, dann folgten in ganz dünnen Schichten gelagerter gelber Kalkschiefer, weiter hinab rosenroter massiger Sandstein, darunter tieffarbiger Kalkstein, bis am Ende meines Abstieges wir in ein sonderbares Gemisch von rotem und grauem Gestein kamen. Mehr als eine Stunde stieg ich an der Steilwand im Zickzack abwärts zwischen Geröll und Busch, dann wurde eine kleine Fläche erreicht und nun in enger Schlucht unter dem sich jetzt als mächtigen Felskoloß darstellenden Ayers Peak die Kletterei fortgesetzt, bis an der Ausmündung derselben in eine Weitung der Pfad sich nach rechts der Felswand des oberen Randes zuwendet und längs dieser bergab bergauf bis zur Grenze des Buschwuchses hinabfährt.

"Als mir um 10½ Uhr dort bei einer vorspringenden Klippe der Führer sagte, hier beginne ein weiterer sehr steiler und fortfahrt aussichtsloser Weg, der noch 3 Stunden bis zum Fluß erforderde, entschloß ich mich, hier zu rasten und nicht weiter zu gehen. Die Mule wurden also angebunden, der Führer und ich brachten das Frühstück, und weitere Postkarten heimwärts, dann wurde der Rückweg im Sattel angetreten, und mußte „Miß Black“, die bisher mit der Klettei fortgeschritten war, auf dem für den zwei-ten Teil des Aufstiegs nahm, um überlegter, ganz männlicher Weise langsam und ohne sich äußerlichen Antrieb zu bringen die Stei ten hinan, jede kleine Ebenheit aber zu einem kleinen Halt benutzend und fortwährend mit zurückgelegtem Kopf die noch zurückzulegende Höhe abschätzend. Ein prächtiger Bursche, dieser „Jimmy“, der stärkteste und klügste der ganzen Herde, aber ein unverbesserlicher Durchbrenner, wenn ohne Aufsicht. Tout comme chez nous —

"Um 2 Uhr war der obere Rand wieder erreicht und durch den jetzt recht stickigen Wald um 2½ der Camp; in meinem sonnendurchwärmten und doch luftigen Zelt genoß ich erst ein Luftbad mit innerlichem Bierzusatz und dann ein köstliches Schlummerstündchen. Wonne es ist, nach einer körperlichen Anstrengung den Körper, sobald er trocken geworden, ohne Hülle der kühlen, klaren Luft auszusetzen! Gegen 5 Uhr stieg ich gleich hinter dem in einer windgeschützten Mulde liegenden Camp den Abfall des Canonrandes etwa 200 m weit hinan und befand mich dann sofort auf einer etwas vorspringenden Felsklippe, die einen gerade zu Sonnen-Untergang außerordentlich günstigen Ausblick gewährt. Vor mir zog sich jene Schlucht westlich vom massigen Ayers Peak hinunter, in der der alte Hance trail (-pfad) zu seiner weit unten sichtbaren Winterhütte und weiter hinabziehend, zur Linken stieg eine ähnliche zerklüftete Felsmasse empor, über die Schlucht weg öffnete sich ein weiter Ausblick in den westlichen Canon, während über den erwähnten Sattel zum Ayers Peak sich ein beschränkterter auf den östlichen Canon bot.

"Mit nicht ermußendem Interesse suchte mein Auge die schon bekannten Formen der Hauptfelsen und -schluchten, die sich hier oft ganz anders darstellten als von der Tiefe aus; aber was besonders das Bild..."
dieses Abends unauslöschlich in meinem Erinnern haften lassen wird als das vielleicht schönste, das ich je genossen, das war die Farbenpracht des Canon im Lichte der sinkenden Sonne. Jetzt zeigte er noch mehr als im Morgenlichte, welche geradezu überirdische Farbenabstufungen die bunten Felsmassen annehmen können. Mattes Gelb, Rosa und Ziegelrot sind ja die Farben der oberen Gesteinschichten, aber wie leuchteten sie hier purpurn auf, wo die schrägen Sonnenstrahlen ihre phantastischen Bildungen beschenken!

"Fast wie losgelöst von den schon im blauen, ja teilchenfarbenen Dunkel liegenden Bergmassen glänzten schier gespenstisch sonderbar gestaltete, langsam mit dem Beschattemwerden sich verändernde Felstöpfe tief im Thal auf, um mit dem Schwinden des Sonnenlichtes in Dunkel und Unsichtbarkeit zu versinken. Immer tiefer, immer duftender wurden die Schatten in den Thälern und Schluchten, langsam sant das Tagesgestirn hinab und die noch dünne Mondsichel stieg höher, um nach kurzer Zeit mit mildem Lichte dem unsagbar großartigen Bilde neuen Farbenreiz und geheimnißvolle Beleuchtung zu spenden. Einzig, unvergeßlich, was ich hier in einsamen Stunden sah!


"Nachdem die nicht angenehme Gesellschaft zum Canon abgeritten war, machte ich mich zu Fuß auf den Weg zum besten Aussichtspunkt an der Kante, Point Moran. Bald hinter Hance's Haus zweigt der Pfad ficht rechts von dem zum Canon ab und führt gut erkennbar in nordöstlicher Richtung in etwa ¾ Stunden an den Canonrand und dann in weiterer ¼ Stunde zum Point Moran. Verblüfft blieb ich aus dem Gebüsch hervortretend stehen, so eigenartig war das Bild vor mir. Auf dem gewaltigen Hintergründe des Canons, der im hellsten und doch duftigen Sonnenlicht vor mir lag, zeichnete sich ein Felsturm ab, der kaum 15 m entfernt von dem anscheinenden Absturz vor mir emporstieg; Mauerreste und ein paar Bäumchen krönten seine Oberfläche.


"Mit immer neuem Interesse blickt man auf die großartige Welt, die der nimmer rastenden Kraft nagenden Wassers seit unendlichen Zeiten ihr Entstehen verdankt; dann aber wendet man sich auch gern den kleinen Resten zu, die Menschenkunst an dieser weltentrückten Stelle zurückgelassen. Die ganze unregel mäßige Fläche des Felsens, vielleicht 100 qm betragend, war einst mit einer Maner aus ganz regelmäßig behauenen Steinen umzogen, zwischen denen Mörtel jekt nicht mehr feststellbar ist. Zwei etwa 3:8 m große viereckige Häuser waren an diese Mauer angebaut, wie die noch bis zu 1 m hohen Steinlagen beweisen; Topfscherben finden sich manchmal. Der Absturz des Felsens nach dem schmalen Grate sieht aus, als ob er künstlich noch steiler abgesprengt worden wäre."

(translation)

'At 7 o’clock in the morning of September 23, under a cloudy sky and a pleasant coolness, I left Flagstaff in a covered, open-sided carriage, just like the stage coaches to Yosemite and Yellowstone Park; two lively little
The Grand Canyon
I. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

horses from the not large but strong breed of the Navajo (pron. Návaho) Indians who live not far to the northeast gave the coachman a hard time, who turned out to be a well-educated Iowa man and with whom it was easy to chat. • • •

"At 7:30 p.m. I stopped in a hollow in the middle of a tall forest in front of a log cabin from which bright light shone and the innkeeper of the camp greeted me in a friendly manner.

'Next to the hut, which serves as a pantry and living room (with a fireplace!), is the tent camp, consisting of about twelve sleeping tents of different sizes and a dining tent; all are boarded and provided with excellent wide beds, wash-basins and chairs, and are kept clean. After I had cleaned myself of the travel dust in one of these, I took a late meal, which the friendly wife and two lively daughters of the innkeeper brought to me; but after the exhausting, if not very dusty, journey of twelve hours, it didn't really taste good. But a bottle of Milwaukee beer, stored in a cool spring, did all the better, showing a wonderful freshness and such an excellent taste as I seldom found in America, where the beer is enjoyed overly icy and thus spoils the taste. After discussing the descent down the canyon for the next morning with Mr. Hance, who provides guides and mules for the purpose at moderate prices ($5 for the guide, 3½ for the mule), I went to bed and slept in spite of the sensitive night chill (5° R.) under the warm bed blankets." [The temperature, about 44° F, was given in the Réaumur scale, which places the freezing and boiling points of water at 0 and 80 degrees, respectively.]

'I was up before 6 a.m. and saw with joy that the clouds of the previous day were giving way to a brilliant, clear blue sky; then there was a hurried breakfast and at 7 o'clock I rode off with the guide, who, as a precaution for me, a heavy man, also led a second mule (without my paying for it!) carrying sandwiches, wine and water. After 10 minutes coming out of the high forest I saw before me a wooden house on a hill in the scrub forest and next to it a horse corral, Hance's summer home. On the guide's advice I rode close to the house, and here, although I had been prepared, I was met with a surprise of such overwhelming magnitude that language is too weak to describe it: I stood on the uppermost edge of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado.

'The mighty gorge lay in front of me, radiant in the bright brilliance of the morning sun, the bare rock heads and reefs glowed in front of me now golden, now pink, now purple, while the deep gorges and ridges in between were still dark and wrapped in fragrant blue and violet at my feet! No sound; solitude, grandeur, majesty everywhere! The guide, intelligently and tactfully, kept his distance to let the overwhelming impression fully sink in, only after a few minutes he approached, "Isn't it unique?" Even this rough fellow felt the power of such an image! Unique, that's the right word! • • •

'At first it [the trail] went down for a while through a scrubby forest of juniper, quinine, pine and soap plant (a small species of aloe) in a northeasterly direction, until the steep side of the saddle was reached, along which, and later along Ayers Peak, the new path descends, then going under it at much the same level to below Point Moran, and then running down into a narrow gorge which leads to the river. Riding down as lighter travelers do was out of the question for me, a heavy man, so like the guide I dismounted from the mule at the beginning of the descent and followed on foot last, to prevent any attempt by the mule to turn back and run away. The path is new, not much used, steep and sometimes not without danger, so that I had to be very careful with the weakness of my left ankle. So, there was not much to think about looking around, only when I stood still to urge the slower descending mules, especially the mischievous "Jimmy", could I watch the changing rock formations and admire the picturesque views below.

'First there was yellow-grey limestone stacked on top of one another, then followed in very thin layers yellow calcareous slate, further down rose-red, massive sandstone, underneath deep red limestone, until at the end of my descent we came to a strange mixture of red and gray rock. For more than an hour I zigzagged down the steep face between scree and bush, then a small area was reached and the climbing continued in a narrow gorge under Ayers Peak, which now presents itself as a mighty colossus of rock, until it opens out into a widening path turns right towards the cliff of the upper rim and descends along it uphill to the limit of the bush growth.

'When at 10:30 the guide told me at a jutting cliff there that another very steep and henceforth hopeless path began here, which still required 3 hours to reach the river, I decided to rest here and not go any further. So the mules were tied up, the guide and I took breakfast to that cliff and encamped under the shade of a bush. A beautiful view over the deeper gorges to the river, which can be seen in several places from this point, and the mighty red walls behind me I named Big German's Cliff after myself, as the heaviest man who has so far
undertaken the descent into the canyon, albeit only up to here. Hance has promised me that he wants to get that name for the rocky outcrop, easily recognizable by two pinnacles in front of the actual cliff.

‘I camped there until noon, completely satisfied with what I had achieved and seen, had breakfast and wrote a few postcards home, then the way back was started in the saddle, and “Miss Black”, who had hitherto walked along quite freely, had to go up on saddle first for the less steep section. The similarity in the way of thinking between man and animal of both sexes, which I noticed here, was instructive to me. For while “Miss Black”, as soon as a steep part came, ran up it with a sudden determination, quite in the manner of a woman, and even jumped, and then stood breathless, Mr. “Jimmy”, for the second part of the ascent, climbed slowly and without getting out of breath up the steep inclines in a considered, quite manly way, using every little levelness for a small halt and continually estimating the height still to be covered with his head back. A fine fellow, this “Jimmy”, the strongest and brightest of the herd, but an incorrigible runaway when left unattended. Tout comme chez nous — hommes! [In French, "Just like with us—men!"]

‘At 2 o’clock the rim was reached again and through the now quite stifling forest arrived in camp at 2:30. In my sun-drenched and yet airy tent I first enjoyed an air bath with an internal beer supplement and then a delicious little nap. How little do the northerners, overloaded with clothing, know the bliss of exposing the body, uncovered, to the fresh, warm air as soon as it has dried after physical exertion! At about 5 o’clock I climbed the slope of the canyon about 200 m behind the camp, which was situated in a wind-protected hollow, and then found myself immediately on a somewhat projecting cliff, which afforded an exceptionally favorable view, especially at sunset. Ahead the gorge ran west of massive Ayers Peak, down which the old Hance trail descends to its winter hut visible far below and beyond. To the left rose a similarly jagged mass of rock, across the gorge opened a wider, single view into the western canyon, while over the aforementioned saddle to Ayers Peak there was a more limited view of the eastern canyon.

‘With never tiring interest, my eye sought the familiar shapes of the main rocks and gorges, which often presented themselves quite differently here than from the depths; but what will leave the picture of that evening indelibly stuck in my memory as perhaps the most beautiful thing I have ever enjoyed was the blaze of color of the Canyon in the light of the sinking sun. Now it showed even more than in the morning light what almost unearthly gradations of color the colored rock masses can take on. Dull yellow, pink, and brick-red are the colors of the upper layers of rock, but how purple they glowed here, where the slanting rays of the sun shone on their fantastic formations!

‘Almost as if detached from the mountain masses, which were already lying in the blue, even violet-colored darkness, almost eerily strangely shaped potholes, slowly changing with the shadowing, shone deep in the valley, only to sink into darkness and invisibility with the fading sunlight. The shadows in the valleys and ravines became ever deeper, ever more fragrant, the day star slowly descended and the still thin crescent moon rose higher, only to give the unspeakably magnificent picture new colors and mysterious illumination with a mild light after a short time. Unique, unforgettable what I saw here in lonely hours!

‘A loud company of Americans who had just arrived in their wagon drove me away from the wonderful spots; they of course immediately had to shout an echo and thereby destroy the main attraction of the wonderful picture, the tremendous silence. The almost childish love of the Americans for lighting fires robbed me of sleep early on; my tent neighbor had found it cold in the tent very early in the morning and simply lit a fire between our two tents, whose smoldering smell and crackling woke me up in terror at 4:30 a.m. and despite it being only +5° R. rushed out of the tent to find out why. If there was no danger, the smoke was annoying and I couldn’t go back to sleep. The man simply didn’t understand my complaint at breakfast; the fire had pleased him and given him imaginary warmth; if I had been bothered by him — sniff. Free country! [the last two words in English].

‘After the unpleasant company rode off to the canyon, I set off on foot to the best viewpoint on the ridge, Point Moran. Soon after Hance’s house the path branches off to the right of the canyon and clearly heads northeast, in about ¾ hours to the rim of the canyon and then in another ¼ hour to Point Moran. Stunned, I stopped walking out of the bushes, the picture in front of me was so strange. Against the mighty background of the canyon, which lay before me in the brightest yet fragrant sunlight, loomed a rocky tower rising scarcely 15 meters from the apparent cliff before me; the remains of a wall, and a few trees crown its surface.
'Looking over the lip before me, I saw that a narrow ridge joins the cliff to the lip, and that a climb leads over it, beginning below the lip of the fall; but on all sides there yawns a sheer abyss thousands of feet deep. Since I am not afraid of heights and the little climb tempted me, I climbed down to the path between rocks at a very accessible point, over the saddle, over to the cliff, and at this point, at a point where previous visitors stacked stones as a guide to the surface. Friend “Typ” was also roped down and up with the help of his long carrying strap, so that he could take in the particularly impressive picture of the canyon from here. The view here is unrestricted, especially to the northeast; in four places the meanderings of the brown Colorado show themselves in fairly wide tree-green valleys, in the far distance Navajo Peak rises like a flat blue hemisphere, and directly at my feet under the terrible drop is Big German’s Cliff.

'With ever renewed interest one gazes at the magnificent world that owes its existence to the never-ending force of gnawing water from time immemorial; but then one also likes to turn to the small remnants that human art left behind at this otherworldly place. The whole irregular surface of the rock, amounting to perhaps 100 square meters, was once surrounded by a pattern of quite regularly hewn stones, between which mortar is no longer discernible. Two approximately 3:8 m square houses were attached to this wall, as evidenced by layers of stone up to 1 m high; pot shards are sometimes found. Fallen rocks beyond the narrow ridge look as if they had been artificially blown off.'

Hall, Sharlot M.

[This item has not been located thus far; but see Hall (1907).]

Pattee, C. R.


Principally a commerce booster for Flagstaff, before setting out for the canyon.

"Among the many marvelous things in the physical world, the Grand Cañon is *sui generis* [Latin, "of its own kind"]; there is nothing like it in all the earth. The 72 mile trip by stage, from Flagstaff to the cañon, is made in a day, and is worth all it costs. • • •

"The last twenty miles to the cañon is on a gentle up-grade, but on nearing the cañon the tourist, with nervous expectation, is rushed on a down-grade into the little vale among the pines where, with gentlemanly treatment and at reasonable rates, he is to camp. Having secured quarters, his first and irresistible impulse is to rush up the short slope to the rim of the cañon at Observation Point where he gets his first view of the vast chasm. As he looks across to Point Sublime, 13 miles away, and down into the yawning depths below him, every pre-conceived notion of it is swept away, and he is overwhelmed by emotions as strange and indescribable as the scene before him. The setting sun is burnishing with silver, gold and amethyst, the many colored battlements, castles, towers and domes which the erosion of ages has formed so perfectly that they seem the product of design. Spellbound he lingers until the sunset tints fade from the sky, and the cañon fills up with darker and darker purple which deepens into indigo, until the rising moon transforms the whole into a more ghostly scene. • • •

"But no one has done the cañon until he has descended into its depths, bathed in the rushing waters of the Colorado, and inverted his view from the bottom upward to the dizzy heights around and above him.

"Of the three trails which lead to the bottom, the new Hance Trail is the shortest and most popular. By this trail it is five miles to the river, but, thanks to that indispensable worthy, the mule, the trip is made with comfort and safety. Nevertheless, the descent and return must be experienced to be appreciated.

"The builder of this trail is as unique and unaccountable as the cañon itself, in which he has lived so long that he has become a part of it. The visitor who does not make the acquaintance of Capt. John Hance has failed to know the one living curiosity of that region.

"How long this unique character (who claims that he won’t tell the truth if he can help it) has fellowed with the cañon no one but himself knows, but he delights in fortifying the courage of those who hesitate to make the
Fishman, 1898

Anonymous

1898


Five days were spent at Hance’s at the Grand Canyon.

“One of the pleasantest and most profitable parties that ever crossed the Mojave desert was the teachers’ excursion arranged by the Santa Fé Pacific Railroad, and personally conducted’ by Prof. Emory E. Smith, which left San Francisco June 6th. The roster was as follows: David Starr Jordan, President of Stanford University [see also Jordan (1898, 1922)]; Mrs. Jordan; Dr. J. C. Branner, professor of geology at Stanford [see also Branner (1898)]; Milnor Roberts and W. Q. Wright, two of his students; Theodore H. Hittell of San Francisco, the historian of California; Miss Catherine Hittell, his daughter; Dr. C. L. Goddard, of the Affiliated Colleges, San Francisco, with his wife and son; E.W. Ehrhorn, the entomologist; Dr. F. R. Ledyard, San José; F. W. Stephenson, J. N. Suydam, Misses Mary Alexander, Ella Kirkman and Florence Gordon, of San Francisco; Chas. F. Lummis and Turbesé Lummis. • • •

“The beautiful 70-mile stage-ride from Flagstaff to the Cañon, on Wilbur F. Thurber’s excellent six-horse stages and with that clever Jehu himself at the lines ‘sending them,’ is always a pleasant memory, with its changing views of the San Francisco peaks, its windings through probably the most beautiful grove of white columned quaking aspens in the United States, its leagues through the parklike pine forest which is one of the largest in America, its vistas among volcanic cones and across broad openings to the Painted Desert. It is a good road, an excellent dinner awaits the traveler at Cedar Ranch; and in the fall of evening the coaches roll down the hill to the piney glade where the Cañon Hotel snuggles in its charming hollow. The hotel is also managed by Mr. Thurber, and the accommodations are surprisingly good. No one need be deterred from visiting the world’s greatest wonder by fear of discomfort. On the contrary, every arrangement of the camp will be remembered with pleasure.

“A hundred yards up an easy slope to the north, and in the gathering twilight we stand on the ‘rim,’ looking wistfully down into the shadowy vastness of the greatest and most awesome gash on the earth’s surface—the Grand Cañon of the Colorado.

“It would be vain to try to describe that wonder here. The ablest pens have tried—and tried in vain—to portray it. It is one of the scenes from which eloquence turns away abashed—there are no words which can make one realize the Grand Cañon. • • • One must see it all—and even then it takes time to realize.”

“The five days at the Cañon wee filled with wonderful memories. The party explored the Rim for miles east and west; to castellate Moran’s piont, where Thos. Moran painted his masterpiece; to the giant promontory of Bissell’s Point, whence is probably the most diagrammatic view to be had in this reach of the Cañon; and west to Berry’s admirable log hotel and good trail.

Although the title indicates “into” the canyon, all that was written about this was “We also went down the Cañon to the river, by the new Hance trail, the best ever constructed in all Arizona.” and “Bathing in the frigid Colorado” (no further mention).

“. . . the time was all too short for all of us. And as the stages rolled out in the fresh morning, there was many a regretful backward glance for a last glimpse of a spot not one of the part will ever forget. There is no other nation on earth in which a Grand Cañon of the Colordo would not be more visited than it is in the United States. Probably the time will come when the Americans who know enough to go and see it will number more than a few score a year.”
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


"Miss Worstell will give a stereopticon lecture this evening at the Waldorf-Astoria, on the Canon of the Colorado." (ENTIRE ITEM)


Notice of George Wharton James lecture to be held at the Calvary Methodist Episcopal Church.

Branner, John C.

1898 A geologist’s impression. Land of Sunshine, 9(3) (August): 149-152.

"However deeply a geologist may be impressed by the Grand Canyon, he does not feel at liberty to indulge in any exclamation points, or to undertake to say anything about it that has not already been well said by men who have a vast deal more than a holiday’s acquaintance with it."

Less geological than general, only offering a few remarks on the publications by Powell and Dutton. The latter half of the article discusses geological features of the area about the San Francisco Peaks.

Carter, Oscar C. S.


("Notes of a lecture by Prof. O. C. S. Carter, of the Boys’ High School, Philadelphia. Furnished the Intelligencer by George B. Cock, Stenographer.")

Regarding a visit in 1897. Includes remarks on his visit to the "Moqui Indians" (Hopi) from "Flagstone" (Flagstaff), but mentions only generally his visit to Grand Canyon, with comparisons to the canyons of Yellowstone and the Arkansas River, which he admits are unrealistically confused with Arizona’s canyon.

"The most interesting wonder in Arizona, aside from the Indians, is the Grand Canyon.”

Despite having visited the canyon, this is the extent of his own impressions of it. Thereafter he offers a recap of “Captain” Powell’s expedition on the Green and Colorado Rivers.

Hill, Marion


An exercise in the recording of facts, based on an encounter with John Hance.

Jordan, David Starr


The Grand Canyon is lazy. "Two or three impressions standing out above the rest of them may be set forth in words. First, the cañon of the Colorado. Not its grandeur and beauty, its weird magnificence, its sublime supremacy; all the world knows this. But it impressed me not the less through its infinite laziness. While the rest of the earth’s crust has been making history and scenery with all the great earth-moulding forces steadily at work, this corner of the world for ten thousand centuries and more has rested in the sun. While mountains were folding and continents taking form, this land of patience lay beneath a warm and shallow sea, the extension of the present Gulf of California. For centuries untold its sands piled up layer on layer. When at last the uplift of the Sierras changed the sands to dry land, then the forces of erosion began and the sands were torn away as sleepily as they had been deposited before. A mile or two in vertical depth had been stripped away from the whole surface, leaving only flat-topped buttes here and there to testify to the depth of the ancient strata. The flinty limestones half way down interposed their resistance. The swift river from the glacial mountains which had done this work narrowed its bounds and applied itself more strictly to its business. Cutting at last through the flinty stone, it made quick work of the shales beneath it, and dropping swiftly from level to level, it is now at
work on the granite core of the earth at the bottom. Even in this it has made fair progress, but the river has
done all this alone. No ice, nor frost, nor earthquake, nor volcanic force has left its mark on the cañon. Ice would
have made a lake of it. Frosts would have changed its cliffs to slopes. Earthquakes would have crumbled its
walls, and volcanoes would have smeared them with lava. But none of these forces came to mar or help. In the
simplest, easiest and laziest fashion rocks were deposited in the first place. In the simplest, easiest and laziest
fashion they have been torn up again, and a view from the cañon rim almost anywhere shows at a glance how
it was all done.”

Muir, John


See pp. 27-28:

“The Grand Cañon Reserve of Arizona, of nearly two million acres, or the most interesting part of it, as well as
the Rainier region, should be made into a national park, on account of their supreme grandeur and beauty.
Setting out from Flagstaff, a station on the Atchison, Topeka, and Santa Fé Railroad, on the way to the cañon
you pass through beautiful forests of yellow pine,—like those of the Black Hills, but more extensive,—and curious
dwarf forests of nut pine and juniper, the spaces between the miniature trees planted with many interesting
species of eriogonum, yucca, and cactus. After riding or walking seventy-five miles through these pleasure-
grounds, the San Francisco and other mountains, abounding in flowery parklike openings and smooth shallow
valleys with long vistas which in fineness of finish and arrangement suggest the work of a consummate landscape
artist, watching you all the way, you come to the most tremendous cañon in the world. It is abruptly countersunk
in the forest plateau, so that you see nothing of it until you are suddenly stopped on its brink, with its
immeasurable wealth of divinely colored and sculptured buildings before you and beneath you. No matter how
far you have wandered hitherto, or how many famous gorges and valleys you have seen, this one, the Grand
Cañon of the Colorado, will seem as novel to you, as unearthly in the color and grandeur and quantity of its
architecture, as if you had found it after death, on some other star; so incomparably lovely and grand and
supreme is it above all the other cañons in our fire-moulded, earthquake-shaken, rain-washed, wave-washed,
river and glacier sculptured world. It is about six thousand feet deep where you first see it, and from rim to rim
ten to fifteen miles wide. Instead of being dependent for interest upon waterfalls, depth, wall sculpture, and
beauty of parklike floor, like most other great cañons, it has no waterfalls in sight, and no appreciable floor
spaces. The big river has just room enough to flow and roar obscurely, here and there groping its way as best
it can, like a weary, murmuring, overladen traveler trying to escape from the tremendous, bewildering labyrinthic
abyss, while its roar serves only to deepen the silence. Instead of being filled with air, the vast space between
the walls is crowded with Nature’s grandest buildings,—a sublime city of them, painted in every color, and
adorned with richly fretted cornice and battlement spire and tower in endless variety of style and architecture.
Every architectural invention of man has been anticipated, and far more, in this grandest of God’s terrestrial
cities.”

Peet, Stephen D.

1898 A natural wonder. The most tremendous canyon in the world. *Western Journal of Education* (San
Francisco), New Series, 3 (Old Series, 43) (4) (April): 21.

Without by-line but editor’s introductory sentence includes Muir’s name, and credit is given to “Atlantic Monthly”
(see above).]
The Grand Canyon!
I. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Prudden, T. Mitchell


A mounted trip from southwestern Colorado, taking some 12 pages of text to reach the Kaibab and the North Rim; and then it all dashes by.

"However pleasant it may be, after the hot weeks of strenuous travel in the open, to loiter under the pines and among the glades in the heart of the Kaibab, you cannot long resist those hazy glimpses caught here and there between the trees into far blue depths upon which shadowy outlines of temples and minarets, and nameless dreamy masses in soft rich colors, float and gleam. However deep in the forest or cozy beside your camp fire at the edge of one of those matchless glades, the spell of the great abyss hovers about you and lures you to its side. You ride for a day and crawl over upon a great peninsula of rock—Powell’s Plateau, they name it—which looms above the heart of this under-world, and revel in the vision. It was from this commanding point that Thomas Moran caught the inspiration of color and of space which is translated upon his great canvas hanging in the Capitol at Washington. You ride and camp and ride again out and out for miles to the last rock pillar which stands poised on Point Sublime, and linger hour after hour in the thrall of a waking dream.

"Then away you go again—for it makes you restless, this mighty thing of transcendent beauty—and after many miles reach a towering promontory around which the river makes a great curve as it emerges from the Marble Cañon and sweeps into the vast chambered space below. This is the vantage-ground, locally known as Greenland Point, infrequently visited by parties of the nearest Mormon villages for a view of the Grand Cañon. Two projecting cliffs upon this point are known to the geologists as Cape Royal and Cape Final.

"When Major Powell and his men came floating down the river they seemed a little remorseful for the mood in which the Dirty Devil had been named, and as they reached the mouth of a gorgeous side cañon a few miles below our Greenland Point, whence issues a sparkling brook, they were inspired to call it the Bright Angel. It was at a little spring close under the edge of the summit ledges in which this happily christened streamlet finds its source that we lingered longest in camp, loath to relinquish the shelter of the noble forest and lose the glimpses of wonderland down through the glowing corridor of cliffs and towers which the Bright Angel has fashioned in its mad rush to the bosom of the Colorado. But there are hundreds of hot miles between us and home, and so at last, after some days of forest wandering, we turn out faces toward the eastern façade of the Kaibab, heading for Lee’s Ferry."

Prudden does reflect shortly later on the attempts by other authors to describe the Grand Canyon, summoning dreams, the Orient, Babylon, and so on. He comes to terms, that "one may be glad if he can win the conviction that in a world so strenuous with obvious duties and conscientious impulses no man has got to describe the Grand Cañon.

"But if you would really know the cañon you must not hasten away. • • •

"But you will not win your way to the inmost spirit of the place unless you spend a night alone down in those awesome chambers—as far out of the world as you can get, it seems, and still hold the link intact."

Saxlehné, Kálmántol

1898 Utazás Alaszkába. Földrajzi Közlemények (Magyar Földrajzi Társaság, Budapest) (Société Hongroise de Géographie, Bulletin), 26(7) (October): 231-250. [In Hungarian.]

(transl. ‘Travel to Alaska’)

En route across the United States, the author stops to see the Grand Canyon at Hance’s, following the eastern route around the San Francisco Peaks. The entire account of his visit is as follows:

"Flagstaffban a gyomrommal volt egy kis bajom; valószínűleg a víz következtében, s három napot kellett ezen kis incidens következtében a szobában tölténem. Miután kihevvert a bajom, negyedik napon felültünk a vándor szekére s reggel 7-kor indítunk a Grand-Cannon felé. Az út Flagstafftól (ca. 20 mértföld távolságig) szép erdőkön vezet keresztül, de később mindinkább kopár lesz, míg végére a „Painted-Desert” vagy „festett sivatag” szélére ér. Mielőtt a sivatagba indítunk volna, kis pihenőt tartottunk, mely alatt a négy lovat négy
I

good beautiful woods from Flagstaff

eds of horizontal layers. From the lowest layer to the black farmland of

dic, mindinkább szebb lett, míg végre beérünk az ősérdekbe, melyben csupa büszke öreg fák állanak.

We arrived at the “Heinz farm” [Hance Camp] at the end of our trip at half past seven in the evening. We

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The road leads through beautiful woods from Flagstaff (about 20 miles away), but later becomes more and more barren until it finally reaches the edge of the “Painted-Desert” [written in English] or "festett sivatag" [meaning “Painted Desert” in Hungarian]. Before we headed into the desert, we had a little rest, during which the four horses were replaced with four mules, and we had a short lunch. After an hour of rest, we started driving through the desert with nothing but sand and cactus visible. Not a drop of water. There was also a small windstorm along the way, which drove huge clouds of dust all over the plain and reminded me of a Sahara sandstorm. At about half past five in the afternoon we got out of the desert and again we got to the wooded countryside, which became more and more beautiful as our wagon progressed, until we finally got into woods which are full of proud old trees.

We arrived at the “Heinz farm” [Hance Camp] at the end of our trip at half past seven in the evening. We

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

the desert, we had a little rest, during which the four horses were replaced with four mules, and we had a short lunch. After an hour of rest, we started driving through the desert with nothing but sand and cactus visible. Not a drop of water. There was also a small windstorm along the way, which drove huge clouds of dust all over the plain and reminded me of a Sahara sandstorm. At about half past five in the afternoon we got out of the desert and again we got to the wooded countryside, which became more and more beautiful as our wagon progressed, until we finally got into woods which are full of proud old trees.

We arrived at the “Heinz farm” [Hance Camp] at the end of our trip at half past seven in the evening. We

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

the desert, we had a little rest, during which the four horses were replaced with four mules, and we had a short lunch. After an hour of rest, we started driving through the desert with nothing but sand and cactus visible. Not a drop of water. There was also a small windstorm along the way, which drove huge clouds of dust all over the plain and reminded me of a Sahara sandstorm. At about half past five in the afternoon we got out of the desert and again we got to the wooded countryside, which became more and more beautiful as our wagon progressed, until we finally got into woods which are full of proud old trees.
One glorious September morning, leaving our train at Flagstaff, we started in stage-coaches for a drive of sixty-five miles to the Grand Cañon. I had looked forward to this drive with some misgiving, dreading the heat of the sun, and the dust and sand which I had supposed we should encounter; but to my astonishment and delight it was a thoroughly enjoyable experience. It was only eleven hours in duration, and not only was most of the route level, but two-thirds of it lay through a section of beautifully rolling land, diversified with open glades and thousands upon thousands of tall pines and cedars entirely free from undergrowth.

The principal object of one of the members of our party, in making the journey described in these pages, was to determine the advisability of building a railroad from Flagstaff to the Cañon. Whether this will be done eventually is not, however, a matter of vital interest to travelers, since the country traversed can easily be made an almost ideal coaching-route; and with good stages, frequent relays of horses, and a well-appointed lunch-station, a journey thus accomplished would be preferable to a trip by rail.

Night had already come when we arrived at our destination, known as Hance’s Camp, near the border of the Cañon. As we drove up to it, the situation seemed enchanting in its peace and beauty; for it is located in a grove of noble pines, through which the moon that night looked down in full-orbed splendor, paving the turf with inlaid ebony and silver, and laying a mantle of white velvet on the tents in which we were to sleep. Hance’s log cabin serves as a kitchen and dining-room for travelers, and a few guests can even find lodging there; but, until a hotel is built, the principal dormitories must be the tents, which are provided with wooden floors and furnished with tables, chairs, and comfortable beds. This kind of accommodation, however, although excellent for travelers in robust health, is not sufficiently luxurious to attract many tourists. The evident necessity of the place is a commodious, well-kept inn, situated a few hundred feet to the rear of Hance’s Camp, on the very edge of the Cañon.

If such a hotel, built on a spot commanding the incomparable view, were properly advertised and well-managed, I firmly believe that thousands of people would come here every year, on their way to or from the Pacific coast—not wishing or expecting it to be a place of fashion, but seeking it as a point where, close beside a park of pines, seven thousand feet above the level of the sea, one of the greatest marvels of the world can be enjoyed, in all the different phases it presents at morning, noon, and night, in sunshine, moonlight, and in storm.

Early the next morning I eagerly climbed the little knoll at the foot of which our tents were located, for I well knew that from its summit I should see the Cañon. Many grand objects in the world are heralded by sound: the solemn music of Niagara, the roar of active geysers in the Yellowstone, the intermittent thunder of the sea upon a rocky coast, are all distinguishable at some distance; but over the Grand Cañon of the Colorado broods a solemn silence. No warning voice proclaims its close proximity; no partial view prepares us for its awful presence. We walk a few steps through the pine trees from the camp and suddenly find ourselves upon the
Cañon’s edge. Just before reaching it, I halted for a moment, as has always been my wont when approaching for the first time any natural or historic object that I have longed for years to look upon. Around me rose the stately pines; behind me was a simple stretch of rolling woodland; nothing betrayed the nearness of one of the greatest wonders of the world. Could it be possible that I was to be disappointed? At last I hurried through the intervening space, gave a quick look, and almost reeled. The globe itself seemed to have suddenly yawned asunder, leaving me trembling on the hither brink of two dissevered hemispheres. Vast as the bed of a vanished ocean, deep as Mount Washington, riven from its apex to its base, the grandest cañon on our planet lay glittering below me in the sunlight like a submerged continent, drowned by an ocean that had ebbed away. At my very feet, so near that I could have leaped at once into eternity, the earth was cleft to a depth of six thousand six hundred feet—not by a narrow gorge, like other cañons, but by an awful gulf within whose cavernous immensity the forests of the Adirondacks would appear like jackstraws, the Hudson Palisades would be an insignificant ravine, Niagra would be indiscernible, and cities could be tossed like pebbles.

"As brain grew steadier and vision clearer, I saw, directly opposite, the other side of the Cañon thirteen miles away. It was a mountain wall, a mile in height, extending to the right and left as far as the eye could reach; and since the cliff upon which I was standing was its counterpart, it seemed to me as if these parallel banks were once the shore-lines of a vanished sea. Between them lay a vast, incomparable void, two hundred miles in length, presenting an unbroken panorama to the east and west until the gaze could follow it no farther. Try to conceive what these dimensions mean by realizing that a strip of the State of Massachusetts, thirteen miles in width, and reaching from Boston to Albany, could be laid as a covering over this Cañon, from one end to the other; and that if the entire range of the White Mountains were flung into it, the monstrous pit would still remain comparatively empty! Even now it is by no means without contents; for, as I gazed with awe and wonder into its colossal area, I seemed to be looking down upon a colored relief-map of the mountain systems of the continent. It is not strictly one cañon, but a labyrinth of cañons, in many of which the whole Yosemite could be packed away and lost. Thus one of them, the Marble Cañon, is of itself more than three thousand feet deep and sixty-six miles long. In every direction I beheld below me a tangled skein of mountain ranges, thousands of feet in height, which the Grand Cañon’s walls enclosed, as if it were a huge sarcophagus, holding the skeleton of an infant world. It is evident, therefore, that all the other cañons of our globe are, in comparison with this, what pygmies are to a giant, and that the name Grand Cañon, which is often used to designate some relatively insignificant ravine, should be in truth applied only to the stupendous earth-gulf of Arizona.

"At length, I began to try to separate and identify some of these formations. Directly in the foreground, a savage looking mountain reared its splintered head from the abyss, and stood defiantly confronting me, six thousand feet above the Cañon’s floor. Though practically inaccessible to the average tourist, this has been climbed, and is named Mount Ayer, after Mrs. Edward Ayer, the first woman who ever descended into the Cañon to the river’s edge. Beyond this, other mountains rise from the gulf, many of which resemble the Step Pyramid at Sakkara, one of the oldest of the royal sepulchres beside the Nile. But so immeasurably vaster are the pyramids of this Cañon than any work of man, that had the tombs of the Pharaohs been placed beside them, I could not have discovered them without a field-glass. Some of these grand constructions stand alone, while others are in pairs; and many of them resemble Oriental temples, buttressed with terraces a mile or two in length, and approached by steps a hundred feet in height. Around these, too, are many smaller mountainous formations, crude and unfinished in appearance, like shrines commenced and then abandoned by the Cañon’s Architec. Most of us are but children of a larger growth, and love to interpret Nature, as if she reared her mountains, painted her sunsets, cut her cañons, and poured forth her catacrats solely for our instruction and enjoyment. So, when we gaze on forms like these, shaped like gigantic temples, obelisks, and altars fashioned by man’s hands, we try to see behind them something personal, and even name them after Hindu, Grecian, and Egyptian gods, as if those deities made them their abodes. Thus, one of these shrines was called by the artist, Thomas Moran, the Temple of Set; three others are dedicated respectively to S[hr]iva, Vishnu, and Vulcan; while on the apex of a mighty altar, still unnamed, a twisted rock-formation, several hundred feet in height, suggests a flame, eternally preserved by unseen hands, ascending to an unknown god. It is difficult to realize the magnitude of these objects, so deceptive are distances and dimensions in the transparent atmosphere of Arizona. Siva’s Temple, for example, stands upon a platform four or five miles square, from which rise domes and pinnacles a thousand feet in height. Some of their summits call to mind immense sarcophagi of jasper or of...
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

porphyry, as if they were the burial-places of dead deities, and the Grand Cañon a Necropolis for pagan gods. Yet, though the greater part of the population of the world could be assembled here, one sees no worshipers, save an occasional devotee of Nature, standing on the Cañon’s rim, lost in astonishment and hushed in awe. These temples were, however, never intended for a human priesthood. A man beside them is a pygmy. His voice here would be little more effective than the chirping of an insect. The God-appointed celebrant, in the cathedrals of this Cañon, must be Nature. Her voice alone can rouse the echoes of these mountains into deafening peals of thunder. Her metaphors are drawn from an experience of ages. Her prayers are silent, rapturous communings with the Infinite. Her hymns of praise are the glad songs of birds; her requiems are the moanings of the pines; her symphonies the solemn roaring of the winds. ‘Sermons in stone’ [Shakespeare] abound at every turn; and if, as the poet has affirmed, ‘An undevout astronomer is mad,’ [Edward Young] with still more truth can it be said that those are blind who in this wonderful environment look not ‘through Nature up to Nature’s God.’ [Alexander Pope]. These wrecks of Tempest and of Time are fingerposts that point the thoughts of mortals to eternal heights; and we find cause for hope in the fact that, even in a place like this, Man is superior to Nature; for he interprets it, he finds in it the thoughts of God, and reads them after Him.” [Perhaps the modern reader is not as commonly schooled as were the interested readers of the nineteenth century. Stoddard’s references to great literature are on the fly; presumably many among his audiences immediately appreciated the allusions.]

“The coloring of the Grand Cañon is no less extraordinary than its forms. Nature has saved this chasm from being a terrific scene of desolation by glorifying all that it contains. Wall after wall, turret after turret, and mountain range after mountain range, belted with tinted strata, succeed one another here like billows petrified in glowing colors. These hues are not as brilliant and astonishing in their variety as are the colors of the Yellowstone Cañon, but their subdued and sombre tones are perfectly suited to the awe-inspiring place which they adorn. The prominent tints are yellow, red, maroon, and a dull purple, as if the glory of unnumbered sunsets, fading from these rugged cliffs, had been in part imprisoned here. • • •

“To stand upon the edge of this stupendous gorge, as it receives its earliest greeting from the god of day, is to enjoy in a moment compensation for long years of ordinary uneventful life. When I beheld the scene, a little before daybreak, a lake of soft, white clouds was floating round the summits of the Cañon mountains, hiding the huge crevasse beneath, as a light coverlet of snow conceals a chasm in an Alpine glacier. I looked with awe upon this misty curtain of the morn, for it appeared to me symbolic of the grander curtain of the past which shuts out from our view the awful struggles of the elements enacted here when the grand gulf was being formed. At length, however, as the light increased, this thin, diaphanous covering was mysteriously withdrawn, and when the sun’s disk rose above the horizon, the huge façades of the temples which looked eastward grew immediately rosy with the dawn; westward, projecting cliffs sketched on the opposite sides of the ravines, in dark blue silhouettes, the evanescent forms of castles, battlements, and turrets from which some shreds of white mist waved like banners of capitulation; stupendous moats beneath them were still black with shadow; while clouds filled many of the minor cañons, like vapors rising from enormous caldrons. Gradually, as the solar couriers forced a passage into the narrow gullies, and drove the remnant of night’s army from its hiding-places, innumerable shades of purple, yellow, red, and brown appeared, varying according to the composition of the mountains, and the enormous void was gradually filled to the brim with a luminous haze, which one could fancy was the smoke of incense from its countless altars. A similar, and even more impressive, scene is visible here in the late afternoon, when all the western battlements in their turn grow resplendent, while the eastern walls submit to an eclipse; till, finally, a gray pall drops upon the lingering bloom of day, the pageant fades, the huge sarcophagi are mantled in their shrouds, the gorgeous colors which have blazed so sumptuously through the day grow pale and vanish, the altar fires turn to ashes, the mighty temples draw their veils and seem deserted by both gods and men, and the stupendous panorama awaits, beneath the canopy of night, the glory of another dawn.

“It was my memorable privilege to see, one afternoon, a thunder storm below me here. A monstrous cloud-wall, like a huge gray veil, came traveling up the Cañon, and we could watch the lightning strike the buttes and domes ten or twelve miles away, while the loud peals of thunder, broken by crags and multiplied by echoes, rolled toward us through the darkening gulf at steadily decreasing intervals. Sometimes two flashes at a time ran quivering through the air and launched their bolts upon the mountain shrines, as though their altars, having been erected for idolatrous worship, were doomed to be annihilated. Occasionally, through an opening in the
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

clouds, the sun would suddenly light up the summit of a mountain, or flash a path of gold through a ravine; and I shall never forget the curious sensation of seeing far beneath me bright sunshine in one cañon and a violent storm in another. At last, a rainbow cast its radiant bridge across the entire space, and we beheld the tempest disappear like a troop of cavalry in a cloud of dust beneath that iridescent arch, beyond whose curving spectrum all the temples stood forth, still intact in their sublimity.

"At certain points along the Cañon, promontories jut out into the abyss, like headlands which in former times projected into an ocean that has disappeared. Hence, riding along the brink, as one may do for miles, we looked repeatedly into many lateral fissures, from fifteen hundred to three thousand feet in depth. All these, however, like gigantic fingers, pointed downward to the centre of the Cañon, where, five miles away, and at a level more than six thousand feet below the brink on which we stood, extended a long, glittering trail. This, where the sunlight struck it, gleamed like an outstretched band of gold. It was the sinuous Colorado, yellow as the Tiber.

"One day of our stay here was devoted to making the descent to this river. It is an undertaking compared with which the crossing of the Gemmi on a mule is child's play. Fortunately, however, the arduous trip is not absolutely necessary for an appreciation of the immensity and grandeur of the scenery. On the contrary, one gains a really better idea of these by riding along the brink, and looking down at various points on the sublime expanse. Nevertheless, a descent into the Cañon is essential for a proper estimate of its details, and one can never realize the enormity of certain cliffs and the extent of certain valleys, till he has crawled like a maimed insect at their base and looked thence upward to the narrowed sky. Yet such an investigation of the Cañon is, after all, merely like going down from a balloon into a great city to examine one of its myriad streets, since any gorge we may select for our descending path is but a tiny section of a labyrinth. That which is unique and incomparable here is the view from the brink; and when the promised hotel is built upon the border of the Cañon, visitors will be content to remain for days at their windows or on the piazzas, feasting their souls upon a scene always sublime and sometimes terrible.

"Nevertheless, desirous of exploring a specimen of these chasms (as we often select for minute examination a single painting out of an entire picture gallery) we made the descent to the Colorado by means of a crooked scratch upon a mountain side, which one might fancy had been blazed by a zigzag flash of lightning. As it requires four hours to wriggle down this path, and an equal amount of time to wriggle up, I spent the greater part of a day on what a comrade humorously styled the 'quarter-deck of a mule.' A square, legitimate seat in the saddle was usually impossible, so steep was the incline; and hence, when going down, I braced my feet and lay back on the haunches of the beast, and, in coming up, had to lean forward and clutch the pommel, to keep from sliding off, as a human avalanche, on the head of the next in line. In many places, however, riding was impossible, and we were compelled to scramble over the rocks on foot. The effect of hours of this exercise on muscles unaccustomed to such surprises may be imagined; yet, owing to the wonderfully restorative air of Arizona, the next day after this, the severest physical exertion I had ever known, I did not feel the slightest bad result, and was as fresh as ever. That there is an element of danger in this trip cannot be doubted. At times the little trail, on which two mules could not possibly have passed each other, skirts a precipice where the least misstep would hurl the traveler to destruction; and every turn of the zigzag path is so sharp that first the head and then the tail of the mule inevitably projects above the abyss, and wigwags to the mule below. Moreover, though not a vestige of a parapet consoles the dizzy rider, in several places the animal simply puts its feet together and toboggans down the smooth face of a slanting rock, bringing up at the bottom with a jerk that makes the tourist see a large variety of constellations, and even causes his beast to belch forth an involuntary roar of disenchantment, or else to try to pulverize his immediate successor. In such a place as this Nature seems pitiless and cruel; and one is impressed with the reflection that a million lives might be crushed out in any section of this maze of gorges and not a feature of it would be changed. There is, however, a fascination in gambling with danger, when a desirable prize is to be gained. The stake we risk may be our lives, yet, when the chances are in our favor, we often love to match excitement against the possibility of death; and even at the end, when we are safe, a sigh sometimes escapes us, as when the curtain falls on an absorbing play.

"As we descended, it grew warmer, not only from the greater elevation of the sun at noon, but from the fact that this sudden drop of six thousand feet we had passed through several zones of temperature. Snow, for example, may be covering the summits of the mountains in midwinter, while at the bottom of the Cañon are
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

summer warmth and vernal flowers. When, after two or three hours of continuous descent, we looked back at our starting-point, it seemed incredible that we had ever stood upon the pinnacles that towered so far above us, and were apparently piercing the slowly moving clouds. The effect was that of looking up from the bottom of a gigantic well. Instinctively I asked myself if I should ever return to that distant upper world, and it gave me a memorable realization of my individual insignificance to stand in such a sunken solitude, and realize that the fissure I was exploring was only a single loop in a vast network of ravines, which, if extended in a straight line, would make a cañon seven hundred miles in length. It was with relief that we reached, at last, the terminus of the lateral ravine we had been following and at the very bottom of the Cañon rested on the bank of the Colorado. The river is a little freer here than elsewhere in its tortuous course, and for some hundred feet is less compressed by the grim granite cliffs which, usually, rise in smooth black walls hundreds of feet in almost vertical height, and for two hundred miles retain in their embrace the restless, foaming flood that has no other avenue of escape.

• • •

[Stoddard pauses for several pages to allow his audience to honor John Wesley Powell and his fellow explorers on the Colorado in 1869; then to honor the powers of nature in forming the Grand Canyon in the first place.]

"On my last evening in the pine tree camp I left my tent and walked alone to the edge of the Grand Cañon. The night was white with the splendor of the moon. A shimmering lake of silvery vapor rolled its noiseless tide against the mountains, and laved the terraces of the Hindu shrines. The lunar radiance, falling into such profundity, was powerless to reveal the plexus of subordinate cañons, and even the temples glimmered through the upper air like wraiths of the huge forms which they reveal by day. Advancing cautiously to an isolated point upon the brink, I lay upon my face, and peered down into the spectral void. No voice of man, nor cry of bird, nor roar of beast resounded through those awful corridors of silence. Even thought had no existence in that sunken realm of chaos. I felt as if I were the sole survivor of the deluge. Only the melancholy murmur of the wind ascended from that sepulchre of centuries. It seemed the requiem for a vanished world."

Warren, Henry White

Among the forces. New York: Eaton and Mains; and Cincinnati, Ohio: Jennings and Pye, 197 pp.

From Warren (1896).
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

greatest gorge in the whole, country, the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. Dixon the driver, a small-sized, wiry 'Arizona Kicker,' with a great broad-brimmed, white sombrero, makes the seventy-three miles from Flagstaff on the Santa Fe route to the rim of the cañon every day with four relays of horses; and so well does he know his road that he hauls up at the relay stations almost with the exactness of a railroad train on schedule time. • • • Around the rough board cabin on the hill-side there was gathered a motley crowd that had evidently been regaling the inner man, for they were busy chewing wooden toothpicks. At first we though they might be a kind of civilized Indians [sic]. They were all red enough to be clasbed with the red man, and some of the women were in short skirts with what at first sight seemed to be blankets thrown over their shoulders, and they all had dangling form their belts what appeared on close inspection to be not a wicked tomahawk but an innocent-look ing hammer. We learned later that it was Professor [Rollin D.] Salisbury, of the Chicago University, and a party of geological students out on a nature-study expedition. They had wisely selected Arizona, for probably nowhere in the wide world is so much of the stratified interior of the earth's crust exposed to view. • • •

"A little incident occurred which, because it varied the monotony of the staging, may be worthy of record. [Compare this to a recollection by Bartlett (1901), on a different trip.] As we passed the old Supai trail which led from the Indian villages out on the northern plains to the pueblos of the Supai tribe, some miles down the river, a lone horseman approached us. As we saw him coming, and especially when we noticed the glittering revolvers fastened to the pommel of the saddle, and the angry-looking gun slung from his shoulder, visions of 'hold-ups' flitted across our mind, and one of the party was preparing to slip his pocket-block and his jewelry into his boots, and another was wearing his mildest and sweetest smile in order to charm the road agent and so soften his fierce demeanor should he demand the 'hands up.' But it was all useless. With a slight but commanding gesture he stopped the stage, and when we were expecting the word to deliver up all the treasure, in the blandest of tones he merely asked if we had seen a stray horse on the road over which we came. Though we began to breathe freely, it was a great disappointment all round that his intentions were so pacific. • • •

"With such thoughts as these we bowled along with little or no apprehension that anything heroic in the way of natural scenery was even within hundreds of miles of us. We passed down into a little dell, then up a sylvan slope with grass and belated wild flowers carpeting the ground, and then along a level stretch of road, until the thought impressed itself on our minds that there must be some mistake about it all. Finally, not a little fatigued with the long riding and with appetites sharpened by fresh air, we reached the group of tents surrounding a log cabin where we were to put up for the night. The cañon itself was just beyond. We wanted to get a glimpse of it anyhow before darkness set in. It was but a step below the enclosure. We hastened down to the edge of the precipice, and there below us, wrapped in a mystical haze, was that immense under-world of crag and ravine and palisade and chasm, stretching away as far as the eye could reach and down precipice after precipice until it would almost seem that we had come to the jumping-off place of creation. I do not think I shall ever forget that first glimpse of this wonder of wonders. It seemed perfectly unreal. I was borne back through the ages to primeval chaos when the earth was void and empty and darkness was on the face of the deep. Here was another world about to be born. It seemed to be the dwelling place of eternal forces sporting in everlasting confusion. Though usually accounted to have very strong nerves, yet involuntarily I found myself grasping at something to give support, and finally I settled down to the ground to assure myself that the bit of earth I still clung to was solid enough to hold me. I seemed to be a figure in one of those tremendous creations of Doré, magnified a million diameters, where all is weird and infinite, where distances have lost all sense of relation, and where thousands of angels seem floating down from untold heights. The time and circumstance of my first view of the cañon, they told me, were unusually favorable. The mantle of night was just settling down on the earth. The gloaming lent a spectral aspect to the whole perspective. Away down in the channel of the river, six thousand feet below, was profound blackness, and above and beyond it the perspective took on a sense of vagueness: here a black chasm, and out from its blackness, apparently floating in mid-air, a huge mountain, and away in the beyond could be faintly distinguished crags and peaks like giant Titans sporting in the darkness. The impression created was as if one were suddenly transported to the highest Alps in the darkness, and a flash of lightning for the moment revealed precipices and towering peaks on all sides. Soon the settling darkness shut it out entirely from view. There was nothing left but to go back to the tent and dream over it all or prepare for a closer study of the chasm on the morrow.
"The programme for the next day was a ride on horseback to Bissell's Point, nine miles away. Bissell's is the highest point of the plateau which makes one rim of the cañon and affords by all odds the best panoramic view of the entire country. The next morning, bright and sunny, came all too soon to one whose joints had been stiffened by the jolting stage-ride of the previous day, but when it comes bright and sunny there is very little chance for prolonged sleep in a tent. By eight we were in the saddle and on the trail to Bissell's, with all day before us to study, to wonder at, and to be impressed by the changing views that are afforded by a nine miles' ride along the edge.

"Daylight revealed the cañon in all its wondrous majesty." [The writer proceeds to wonder at the revelation: architectural marvels from around the world, in colors and tints cast from the sun.]

"• • • For countless centuries all this magnificence and sublimity has been upreared, and for whom? For unnumbered ages this wonderful panorama has been literally wasting all its beauty on the desert air, and there has been no intelligent creature to admire it. 'What is man that thou art mindful of him.' [Psalm 8:4] • • • " [Here the writer lapses to quoting a verse, but which is actually about Niagara Falls. He acknowledges neither Niagara nor the author, Lydia Huntley Sigourney, whose poem is even titled "Niagara"; he simply affixes it to the canyon. And then, another Niagara verse, again avoiding an acknowledgment of the falls, or of A. S. Ridgely.]

"I could not help thinking what a fitting place this cañon would be for the great drama of the Day of Judgment. It is often a puzzle to one to realize how all the nations of the earth may be gathered in the valley of Josaphat. Of course to God all things are possible, but here in this cañon is a theatre high enough, wide enough, and deep enough to accommodate every one of the children of Adam. Just beyond, on the ridge of Ayre's Peak, is a throne in some sense fitted for the Almighty, with a commanding view of the whole cañon, and below it and about it are the lesser peaks, seemingly fashioned for the prophets, and the popes, and the great servants of God. As in the vision of the prophet, one can see the resurrected hosts gathered about on the right and on the left. The majesty of the surroundings is in keeping with the solemnity of the moment, and the profound silence of the chasm seems to invite the thunder tones of the great Judge. The vast and open expanse affords an easy solution for the great manifestation of hearts. Each one may stand out in that mighty arena and be seen by all the world, and the opening heavens may easily reveal a pathway to eternal bliss for the elect. It is such scenes as are presented by this magnificent manifestation of God's handiwork that stir the depths of one's religious nature, and deep speaketh unto deep in no uncertain tones. There have been visitors to the cañon who have seen in it all only the subject of trivial comment, who have risen to nothing higher than a desire to write their names on the rocks, or who have found their greatest pleasure in listening to and recording the fables of John Hance; but they are mere sight-seers, whose highest vanity is to tickle the retina of their eye or to climb where others have not been. But, • • • " [and he finishes with yet another usurped Niagara stanza].

Coolbrith, Ina H.


Reprints Coolbrith (1892).

Detroit Photographic Company


Fitz-Mac [MacCarthy, Fitz-James]

415 1899 The world is cleft. The biggest hole in the ground in existence—Nature ploughed a giant furrow.

In: Woods, G. K. (compiler), Personal impressions of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River near
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Credited to the Rocky Mountain News (Denver), without date. It is uncertain (here) whether that printing pre- or post-dated Fitz-Mac (1895). The theme throughout, in excruciating detail, is the inability to give words to the Grand Canyon.

“. . . such safe and well-authorized exclamations as ‘Magnificent!’ ‘Grand!’ ‘Sublime!’ have only a remote and altogether inadequate relation to the emotions that will be stirred within you by the appalling grandeurs of this stupendous chasm. • • •

“And if you do utter them, they will sound, even to your own ears, petty and almost meaningless—unless, indeed, you be one of those inexorable egotists whose sturdy self-complacency no emotion can subordi

nate, in which case, of course, anything you could say would seem to yourself to dignify the occasion and the scene. • • • [big breath]

“But your rash conclusiveness has betrayed you, O shallow chatterer, into denying the power of Nature to surprise, to astonish, to amaze, to thrill, to overawe, to subdue and reduce, to silence your puerile, self-deceiving, exclamatory egotism by the tragic anguish of devastation immeasurable and the bewildering mystery of splendors unique, resistless, and overwhelming here presented. • • •

“Hither to this point, long ago came Thomas Moran, the painter, and painted for the people of the United States that great scene [Chasm of the Colorado] which hangs in the capitol, and which, no doubt, has damaged his reputation with many people who regard it as a hysterical exaggeration, a sort of beautiful chromatic nightmare. But Moran’s reputation will be utterly ruined with such people when they see the grand chasm for themselves, and learn what broad concessions he made to the public incredulity regarding the scene. • • •

“You cannot paint a silence, nor a sound, nor an odor, nor an emotion, nor a sob. If you are skillful, you may suggest them to the imagination by some symbol understood, and Moran’s fine picture does this admirably. • • •

“Sir, or madam, whichever your sex may be, you are no doubt a perfectly respectable and worthy person, but to me, at this time and in this place, you are, with your gabbling, inquisitive tongue and your note-book, an insufferable bore. • • •

“It is the deepest, the most stupendous, the most appalling, the most mystically beautiful, the most sublimely pathetic—in a word, the most moving and irresistible tragedy I have ever beheld or ever expect to, and I wish you would leave me to enjoy my own impressions. As you are unable to share them, I beg that you will be so good as not to interrupt them with questions in mensuration and kindergarten geology.”

James, George Wharton

1899


“The Grand Cañon! God’s stupendous masterpiece on earth! • • • I return to it constantly . . . and ever and always do I find in it new treasures of sublime grandeur, new glories of stupendous carving, new entancements of gorgeous coloring, all declaring in their own unmistakable language,—‘The hand that made us is Divine.’"

The poet and essayist opens her trip to Hance’s with a verse:

The earth grew bold with longing
   And called the high gods down:
Yea, though ye dwell in heaven and hell,
   I challenge their renown.
Abodes as fair I build ye
   As heaven’s rich courts of pearl,
And chasms dire where floods like fire
Ravage and roar and whirl.
Come, for my soul is weary
   Of time and death and change;
Eternity doth summon me,—
   With mightier worlds I range.
Come, for my vision’s glory
   Awaits your songs and wings;
Here on my breast I bid ye rest
   From starry wanderings.

“The sun-browned miner who sat opposite me in the dusty stage talked of our goal to shorten the long hours of the journey, and of the travelers who had preceded us over that lonely trail to the edge of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River. ‘Yes, I have been in and out of the cañon for twenty years,’ he said, ‘and I have n’t begun to understand it yet. The Lord knows, perhaps, why he gave it to us; I never felt big enough to ask.’ And he told the story of a young English preacher whom he once picked up near the end of the road; who, too poor to pay stage fares, was walking to the cañon; who, after two days and nights in the thirsty wastes, his canteen empty and only a few biscuits left in his pouch, was trudging bravely on, with blistered feet and aching body, because he ‘must see’ the mighty miracle beyond.

“And we, we could not believe that the forest would not go on forever, even when vistas of purple began to open through the trees, even when the log-cabin hotel welcomed us to our goal.

“It was like sudden death,—our passing round the corner to the other side of that primitive inn; for in a moment we stood at the end of the world, at the brink of the kingdoms of peace and pain. The gorgeous purples of sunset fell into darkness and rose into light over mansions colossal beyond the needs of our puny unwinged race. Terrific abysses yawned and darkened; magical heights glowed with iridescent fire. The earth lay stricken to the heart, her masks and draperies torn away, confessing her eternal passion to the absolving sun. And even as we watched and hearkened, the pitiful night lent deep shadows to cover her majesty and hide its awful secrets from the curious stars.

“In the morning, when I went out to verify the vision, to compass earth’s revelation of her soul, the sun fell to the very heart of the mystery, even from the depths rose a thrill of joy. It was morning; I had slept and eaten; the fatigue and dust of the long journey no longer oppressed me; my courage rose to meet the greatness of the world. The benevolent landlady told of a trail which led to Point Lookout, a mile and a half away, beneath whose cliffs the old deserted inn lay in a hollow. I set out with two companions of the stage, who were armed with cameras and possessed of modern ideas. They pleaded for improvements: built [sic] a railroad from Flagstaff to the rim, a summer hotel on one of those frowning cliffs; yes, even a funicular railway down to the hidden river, and pumping works which should entice its waters up the steep slope to the thirsty beasts and travelers whose drink must now be hauled from the halfway house, forty miles away. But I rose up and defended the wilderness; rejoiced in the dusty stage ride, in the rough cabin that rose so fitly from the clearing, in the vast unviolated solitudes,—in all these proofs that one of the glories of earth was still undesecrated by the chatter of facile tourists; that here we must still propitiate nature with sacrifices, pay her with toil, prove the temper of our souls before assailing her immensities. And when my companions accused me of selfishness, opened the hidden wonder to all the world, and made it the common property of literature and art, the theme of all men’s praise,
even like Mont Blanc and the Colosseum and Niagara, my tongue had no words of defense to utter, but my heart rejoiced the more that I had arrived before all these.

“We wandered along the quietest sylvan path, which led us up and down little ravines and dales, always under the shade of tall pines, always over the brown carpet of their needles. Now and then a sudden chasm would lift a corner of the veil, and we would wonder how we dared go on. Yet on and on we went,—a mile and a half, two miles, three,—and still no deserted cabin under slanting cliffs. My companions recalled the landlady’s words, were sure that we had missed the road, and resolved to go back and find it; so I urged them to the search, and promised to rest and follow. But when I had rested the trail allured me; surely it was too clear to lead me wrong. I would explore it yet a little. I walked on,—five minutes, ten,—and there below me lay the hollow and the cabin. I passed it, the little silent lodge, with rough-hewn seats under the broad eaves of its porch, its doors hospitably unlatched, its rooms still rudely furnished; but all dusty, voiceless, forsaken. I climbed the steep slope to the rocks, crawled half prostrate to the barest and highest, and lay there on the edge of the void, the only living thing in some unvisited world.”

Monroe ventures onward, with poets, prophets, and pyramids coursing from her pen, pausing to acknowledge the “Prince of builders”.

“• • • I do not know how one could live long on the rim of that abyss of glory, on the brink of sensations too violent for the heart of man. I looked with wonder at the guides and innkeepers, the miners and carriers, for whom the utmost magnificence of earth is the mere background of daily living. Does it crush or inspire? • • • The days of my wanderings along the edge of the chasm were too few to reconcile my littleness with its immensity. To the end it effaced me. I found comfort in the forests, whose gentle and comprehensible beauty restored me to our human life.”

She pens tragedies along the “Styx-like river” at the canyon’s bottom; and she digresses, “From mountain tops one looks across greater distances, and sees range after range lifting snowy peaks into the blue. The ocean reaches out into boundless apace, and the ebb and flow of its waters have the beauty of rhythmic motion and exquisitely varied color. And in the rush of mighty cataracts are power and splendor and majestic peace. Yet for grandeur appalling and unearthly, for ineffable, impossible beauty, the cañon transcends all these.”

Munk, J. A. [Munk, Joseph Amasa]


Munk employs the spellings “canyon” and “canon” both.

“Flagstaff is a convenient station on the Santa Fe Railroad for reaching the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona. • • • The trip from Flagstaff to the canyon by public conveyance is made by Thurber’s stage line.” Includes details about the “summer” and “winter” roads from Flagstaff to Grand View at Grand Canyon. (But see an updated version in Munk, 1905, following the construction of the rail line to the canyon, which compares Bright Angel and Grand View.)

“Thurber’s Camp, as the home station is called, is in a pine swale just below the rim of the canyon. If the stage be on time, as it usually is, the tourist can get a glimpse of the canyon by daylight on the same evening of his arrival.

“Seeing the canyon for the first time does not neccessarily produce the startling or lachrymose effects described by emotional writers, but the sight never disappoints, and always leaves a deep and lasting impression.

“As wonderful as the great canyon appears, it is formed in such harmonious proportions the sight does not offend the senses. But as everything is on such a grand scale, and the eye not being accustomed to such a scene, it is impossible to measure the dimensions correctly or note every detail of form and color at a glance. To comprehend it all requires time to re-educate the senses and become familiar with the new order of things; but even a cursory view will always remain the event of a lifetime in the experience of the average mortal.”
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Munk passes through some of the usual facts about and descriptions of the canyon, but includes the unique observation, "The myriads of horizontal lines which mark the different strata of rocks in the cliffs have the appearance of a maze of telephone wires strung through the canyon."

"A leisurely ride on horseback along the rim of the canon, from Thurber’s Camp [Hance’s] to Bissell’s Point [Comanche Point], which is seven miles up the river and back, is easily made in a day. It presents a parorama [sic] of magnificent views, which change with almost kaleidoscopic rapidity and effect as one advances from point to point; but the grandest view of all is from Bissell’s Point. • • • Many of the prominent buttes have been named after objects which they are supposed to resemble, and the resemblance is not always purely imaginary, but is sometimes startlingly real.

"A second day spent in riding an equal distance down the river to Berry’s Hotel and Grand View Point and back is another delightful experience." Takes note of the trails at “Berry’s Hotel” and “Thurber’s Camp” [Grandview and Hance Trails, respectively], but focuses on the latter, and devotes several pages to Hance’s tales and his idea of the origin of the canyon.

Munk concludes the article with remarks on other Arizona canyons.

Tarr, Ralph S.


A very general article about the canyon and how one may get to it. Includes a few more personal observations:

"As the result of a great deal of hard work a trail has been kept open by Mr. Hance, so that the visitors may make the journey to the bottom of the cañon, which is well worth doing, for, notwithstanding the fact that one is strongly impressed with the immensity of the cut made by the river even when looking into it from above, it is true that one must go down to the river side in order to fully grasp this. One must see the immense cliffs frowning down upon him from the hight [sic] of a mile, and must see what have appeared from above to be tiny hills grow in size until they become veritable mountains, in order fully to realize what it is that he has been looking at. After this one should make another visit to the rim of the cañon so as to see again, with enlarged powers of appreciation, the region through which he traveled the day before.

"The journey to the bottom of the cañon requires about a day; and, altho most of it is easily done upon mule back, the average traveler finds himself tired at the day’s end."


Reprinted from *The Independent* (see above).

Wasson, J. Curtis


Wetmore, Helen Cody

423 1899  


See p. 270, note of the Cody party’s historic trip to Grand Canyon in 1892, quoted here for its general description of the trip from Flagstaff, which then has bare mention of the canyon.

"At Flagstaff, Arizona, the train was discarded for the saddle and the buckboard. And now Will felt himself quite in his element; it was a never-failing pleasure to him to guide a large party of guests over plain and mountain. From long experience he knew how to make ample provision for their comfort. There were a number of wagons filled with supplies, three buckboards, three ambulances, and a drove of ponies. Those who wished to ride horseback could do so; if they grew tired of a bucking broncho, opportunity for rest awaited them in ambulance or buckboard. The French chef found his occupation gone when it was a question of cooking over a camp-fire: so he spent his time picking himself up when dislodged by his broncho. The daintiness of his menu was not a correct gauge for the daintiness of his language on these numerous occasions.

"Through the Grand Cañon of the Colorado Will led the party, and the dwellers of the Old World beheld some of the rugged magnificence of the New. Across rushing rivers, through quiet valleys, and over lofty mountains they proceeded, pausing on the borders of peaceful lakes, or looking over dizzy precipices into yawning chasms."

(ENTIRE NOTE)

Woods, G. K. [Woods, George K.]

424 1899  

(COLLECTOR, COMPILER) Personal impressions of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River near Flagstaff, Arizona, as seen through nearly two thousand eyes, and written in the private visitors’ book of the world-famous guide Capt. John Hance, guide, story-teller, and path-finder. San Francisco: Whitaker and Ray Co., for G. K. Woods, Flagstaff, Arizona Territory, 164 pp.  [Cover title: Personal impressions of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. Photographic illustration pages are not numbered but continue the pagination of the book uninterrupted. There is evidence for there being two states: edges gilt and edges not gilt. The cover ornamentation stamping may be gilt or black. No evidence is thus far had as to which state may have been first.]

This small volume includes, in addition to simple signatures entered in the visitors’ book, dozens of separately authored comments. However, there are frequent instances where the names, transcribed from handwriting, are misspelled; a great distraction, even so far as John Wesley Powell’s name was not recognized and was misspelled as “Powers”. Powell had accompanied a group from the 5th International Geological Congress trip to Grand Canyon in September 1891, having met them in Flagstaff. (See also remarks accompanying Stainier, 1893, herein.) Woods includes in his volume, on pages preceding and appended to the pages transcribed from the visitors’ book, several essays and poems by various people, all relating either to the canyon or sights near to Flagstaff; those that are pertinent to this bibliography are cited above (under 1899). A few of the visitors’ remarks (below) lapse into poetry as well.

Because this quoted and annotated bibliography is meant to record as much as possible of personal impressions and experiences, what follows below, at length in the order written in the visitors’ book, are only those entries that have substantive comments. The whole set as published run the gamut from gushing (though not particularly effusive) to droll and mundane; only those that are in some measure reflective are repeated here. Many comments (mostly overlooked) sound as if they simply parrot advertising blurbs that attracted the visitors to the canyon in the first place.

There are many honorable mentions of Captain Hance himself, which is as it should be; experiencing Hance became as much a part of the Grand Canyon experience as edging up to and dropping into the canyon. There are many entries in the book that are only signatures, and their thoughts are long lost to us.

In the transcriptions that follow, bear in mind that Woods’ copied names may be misspelled. I add corrections for those I know to be in error. All punctuation is as printed.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"April 20, 1891.  J. M. Simpson, The world hath many sights for the tourist and recreation seeker to look upon, but none therein contained, begin to compare with the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, as seen seventy miles north of Flagstaff, Arizona."

"May 20, 1891.  Mrs. Geo. T. Dornliff, Illinois. I can cheerfully say that this, the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, is the grandest sight of my life—as I noticed in this little book of Capt. John Hance, a great many people say indescribable. I can say nothing more. It is beyond reason to think of describing it in any way. A grand sight of this kind and few people know of it. By accident I formed the acquaintance of two ladies en route to the Grand Cañon. I joined them. We have enjoyed our trip; the stage ride from Flagstaff to the Grand Cañon is grand. Good horses, competent and accommodating drivers. I have seen the Yosemite, have visited California several different times, in fact seen all the principal points of interest in the United States, but the most wonderful, awe-inspiring pice of Nature's own work is this, the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River."

"Robert Grawshay, London, England.  Arrived May 23; left 24, 1891; and very sorry to have so little time."

"May 25, 1891.  Herman D. Oleson, Sweden.  I travel thousands of miles every year, and think I have seen all the sights of the world. I have been traveling for the past ten years. The Grand Cañon of the Colorado River is the most wonderful piece of work I have ever seen. Myself and Capt. John Hance have been going for two days. Into the cañon the first day, the rim the second. The most beautiful view I think is from Moran Point. Let me advise all to take one of the Captain's horses in going to the river. Thanking the good people at this hotel and Capt. Hance, I bid you all good-by."

"O. J. Hodge, Virginia Shedd Hodge, Cleveland, Ohio. Arrived May 27; departed May 29, 1891. We have seen the Yosemite, the Yellowstone, Mt. Hood, Mt. Blanc, and traveled through Alaska, but never saw anything so grand, so sublime, and so marvelous as the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River from this point. God bless our friend John Hance!"

"June 1, 1891.  Mrs. D. Roberts, New York.  My trip has been a pleasant one to the Grand Cañon. The cañon itself is beautiful. The immensity and grandeur of this cañon cannot be appreciated unless you see it. No one has any idea of its greatness till once you stand on the rim and look down upon this wonderful piece of Nature's own work."

"June 10, 1891.  Mr. J. C. Streeter, Boston.  Nature's own work is most beautiful. I can scarcely believe my own eyes. I can say nothing. The Grand Cañon is here. Come and see it for yourself. You cannot be disappointed. So far beyond my expectations. Captain John Hance is here, too. He will interest you if the cañon does n't."

"D. T. McDougle, U. S., Botanist, La Fayette, Ind.  [Although this is but a signature, it records a historic visit by the noted botanist, Daniel Trembly MacDougal, who then was just 26 years old.]"

"Lewis D. Boucher, Sherbrook, P. Q., Canada.  [This is a historically interesting signature, that of Louis Boucher, who himself became a Grand Canyon fixture at the turn to the last century; a walk-on part, really, compared to John Hance's acting lead.]"


"August 16, 1891.  W. F. Hull.  First entered the cañon June 22, 1884; June 26, 1884, commenced surveying road from cañon to Cedar Ranch, in company with Silas Ruggles and John Hance. First visit to the cañon in February, 1880. I. O. O. F., K. of P., F. A. M.  [This notes William F. Hull, a Grand Canyon pioneer, whose still-standing cabin was built ca. 1890. He signs with notation of membership in fraternal organizations: International Order of Odd Fellows; Knights of Pythias; Free and Accepted Masons.]"

"August 17, 1891.  Geo. R. Decamp.  This is the greatest sight on earth. I have seen almost everything in the way of cañons, but this beats them all. You will have to see it; no one can tell you about it."

"August 21, 1891.  Mr. and Mrs. G. T. Hayes.  We have enjoyed our trip. It is worth seeing. Wish we could stay a week. The grandest sight of our lives."
August 31, 1891. Eugene Harlow, From Johnnie Bull’s Islands. Visited the cañon and all trails, in company with Captain Hance. Very grand, and I think I shall show my good sense not trying to descend this unique cañon of the earth.

[At this point appear the signers who accompanied the Grand Canyon branch trip from the Rocky Mountain excursion of the 5th International Geological Congress, September 26, 1891, including "J. W. Powers, Washington, D. C." [sic], who is of course John Wesley Powell (who met the group in Flagstaff). See more of this visit, and comments on the visitors’ book, with Stainier (1893) herein. But, astonishingly, there seems to be no record at all from Powell or any one else about his impressions or activities during this trip, his only visit to the South Rim.]

September 1891. E. R. Herman, California. By all means visit the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, in Arizona. See Hance, too.

October 5, 1891. G. E. Tuttle. Talk about holes in the ground,—well, this is one of them. I have been in the cañon today. Don’t intend to go in any more. I am completely out of anything to say. Come and see it for yourselves. No one can tell you about it. I have seen the world, but had not seen nearly all of it, until I saw this cañon. Farewell, Captain; am coming again. Will bring a party with me next time. Thanks for your kindness, etc.

October 13, 1891. O. S. Garner, Massachusetts. Of all the sights in the world this is the greatest sight I ever have seen. Words cannot tell the grandeur, beauty, immensity, and sublimity of this wonderful production of Nature’s own work. I would advise all tourists to visit this cañon. You cannot be disappointed. The beautiful forests we travel through going to the cañon is worth the trip alone. I am coming again to stop here for a month. I have visited many places, but this beats them all. Good-by. O. S. G.

April 9, 1892. First of the season. Horace C. Hovey, Middletown, Conn. Intended to come last fall with Geological Congress, but am contented to open the ball for 1892, ‘Mente et Malleo,’ as special correspondent of Scientific American. Went down Hance trail with Mr. [Louis] Boucher, and stayed over night, returning next day; enjoyed it immensely. Found the trail in excellent order, and made the trip comfortably.” [Hovey immediately thereafter published in Scientific American some remarks on his trip to the canyon; see Hovey (1892).]

April 9, 1892. John J. Trilton New Mexico. Arrived here all O. K. Went up to the rim of cañon; was far beyond my expectations. Of all the grand sights in the world this is one of them. I have visited in Europe, Alaska, have seen the Yellowstone, all the different places in California, but nothing comes up to this. No one could tell you of it. No language could ever tell you the grandeur, the beauty, the immensity of this wonderful cañon. I would like to have all my friends here at this hour to view this, Nature’s own work, with me. Farewell, Captain; I hope to see you again.”

June 28, 1892. Geo. Marshall, Syracuse, N. Y. I arrived at Flagstaff on the 25th of June, 1892, from Syracuse, N. Y., and started on the 26th of June for the Grand Cañon of the Colorado by stage line. After riding all day through some of the largest forests of pines, and the most beautiful valleys that I have ever seen, I arrived at the cañon just when the sun was setting. On the morning of June 27th, myself and several others were guided over the trail and into the cañon by Captain John Hance. After winding around here and there over the trail for several miles, we reached the river, which is a grand sight. After resting an hour, and a plunge in the river, we started for the rim, arriving about dusk. I have traveled over the United States, have seen about all the sights, but I have never seen such a wonderful and marvelous piece of nature’s own work as this, the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River.”

July 9, 1892. Mrs. John Z. T. Varmer. I have never witnessed anything like this. It scares me to even try to look down into it. My God, I am afraid the whole country will fall into this great hole in the ground.”

[At this point appear several signers of a "Botanical and Entomological party", including C. H. Tyler Townsend, whose work at the canyon on this visit would yield interesting and new specimens of insects and plants. They arrived on their own, as part of their work in Arizona. None of them offered any comments in the visitors’ book. See Townsend (1893) in this bibliography for his detailed account of the trip to and stay at the canyon.]
"July 12, 1892. Gertrude B. Stevens. This is a warm place. I fainted when I saw this awful looking cañon. I never wanted a drink so bad in my life. Captain, I won't forget you for bringing me the oyster-can full of water. Good-by."

"Mrs. John T. Charmer. The grandest, the most wonderful, the greatest sight on earth. I can never forget it. Visit the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River."


"July 14, 1892. Henry R. Wade. By Joe! this cañon takes the whole shooting-match."

"July 15, 1892. Mrs. G. P. Peters. I have visited the whole world. I travel nine months in the year. I have never seen anything so grand as a sunset view of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River."

"Mary Smith. Our crowd, ladies and all, made trip from cabin to river, back to cabin and up to head of trail in one day. According to Mr. Hance, beating the record made by ladies."

"July 22, 1892. M. T. Warden. This is the spot of all spots on earth. I would like to locate on this spot for about a year."

"August 4, 1892. Chas. B. Barker, The Grand Cañon is the most wonderful thing I ever looked at. Surely worth seeing."

"August 25, 1892. J. J. Taylor and wife, El Paso, Texas. Went to the river and back; too tired to write any more."

"September 7, 1892. Wm. H. Alley and wife, Chicago. Visited Moran Point and Grand View Point; went down Hance Trail to river. All should be visited, if strength and time permits."

"September 12, 1892. I. G. C. Lee, B. V. T. Lieut. Col. [Bvt. Lt. Col.] U. S. Army. Los Angeles, Cal. The grandeur of the views of this day must surely leave a life-long impression. They repay for all the fatigue. I predict that this cañon will become one of the most noted and visited spots of our country. It should be made a great national park."

"September 13, 1892. Col. Frank Hull, Jr., New York. After having visited all the noted places in both Europe and America, I have seen nothing to compare with the sublimity of the Grand Cañon. I should advise all Americans to see the most splendid sight of their own country before going abroad. I spent several days fishing in the cañon, and caught many large salmon [pikeminnows]. I also looked at several of the rich mines, and found to my utter amazement that they were laden with valuable treasures. It will only be a short time until these mines will be opened up and the ore exported to all parts of the world."

"September 15, 1892. Jessie and Chas. Everette, This cañon is simply immense—too big to look at."

"September 30, 1892. Mr. and Mrs. E. L. Holmes, The grandest, the greatest, the most wonderful sight in the world. No one can tell the immensity of this grand cañon."

"October 30, 1892. James W. Upson, Mrs. Lillian B. Upson, Baldwinsville, N. Y. This party all went to the river without a guide. They rated it very grand, and all that has been claimed. However, if future parties of camping ladies intend going down, would advise them to employ the guide, and go prepared for roughing it. The ladies should wear very short wide skirts, and have Hance's burros to help them up from the cabin."


[The "God and Hance" association here is one of the more widely reproduced Grand Canyon quotations; this is the source. The appended remarks are those of the compiler, Woods (square brackets thus).] "January 25, 1893. Wm. O. O'Neill, God made the cañon, John Hance the trails. Without the other, neither would be complete. [The above name, Wm. O. O'Neill (better known in Arizona as 'Buckey' O'Neill), who has written his name in this private visitors’ book, was killed while defending his country, between the hours of
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

10 and 11 A.M., July 1, 1898, near Santiago de Cuba. He was made Captain of Troop A, 1st U. S. Volunteer Cavalry, and was making ready for the charge on San Juan Hill, Santiago de Cuba, when he was struck by a Mauser bullet and killed. Captain O'Neill was carried from the front about two hundred yards back from where he fell, on what is known as 'Bloody Ford,' on San Juan Creek, and buried by Chaplain Brown, Corporal C. C. Jackson (of Flagstaff, Arizona), Privates Robt. Wren, Teddy Burke, and — Vansicklin. [O'Neill was later reinterred in Arlington National Cemetery. He lies not far from John Wesley Powell. —E.E.S.]

"May 17, 1893. B. W. Clowd, Woodbury, N. J. Arrived May 16th; descended part way into cañon; met Mr. John Hance and Mr. Arnott returning. Ascended with them, and had a pleasant conversation for an hour in Mr. Hance's cottage. Exchanged a five dollar gold piece for an English sovereign at a point where man never before passed money."

"May 20, 1893. C. Wallis. Having visited the principal points of interest in Europe, as well as in America, I would say that I have seen nothing like the Grand Cañon of the Colorado for grandeur and for its unique views."

"June 2, 1893. Henry T. Finck and wife. Doubtless the most unique sight in the world, and the greatest possible surprise is to walk up from these tents to the edge of the cañon to realize the full depth of the cañon. The visitor should look at it from the rim on the point just this side of Point Bissell. The morning light is best from that position, while from the station the best hours are 4 to 7 P.M. " [See also Finck (1893).]

"July 14, 1893. J. A. Leonard, Youngstown, Ohio. The Grand Cañon,—a great gulf of pale blue transparent ether in which is submerged unspeakable sublimity and indescribable beauty."

"September, 1893. Mattison W. Chase, Ogdensburg, New York. Nature's masterpiece is what I call the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. Why Americans will go to Europe and around the world, where they can see nothing to equal it, before they have looked upon this marvellous spectacle in their own land, I cannot imagine. On September 12th I made the trip, with guide, from the rim down Hance trail to the river, and returned, in eleven hours; but I would advise any one else of average strength and endurance to take the usual two days for the trip."

"October 10, 1893. J. Edward Blavel, Alameda, Cal. The World's Fair at Chicago is the greatest wonder of the age. The Grand Cañon of the Colorado the greatest wonder of all ages."

"October 26, 1893. L. de Buygenon, Liege, Belgique. After having visited the Yellowstone Park, seen Oregon State and Washington State, Cascade Range, Mt. Tacoma, Mt. Bather, Mt. Shasta, and Sierra Nevada Mountains, California, and the lovely Yosemite Valley, I declare I did not see in America a scenery more or as strikingly wonderful and impressive and sublime as the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. In Europe, I do not remember I have ever seen anything by which I have been impressed except, perhaps, by the splendid White Mount at Chamoisee, when I saw it for the first time fifteen years ago."

"November 25, 1893. Left New York City, November 15th, en route to California, but my suspicion of the grandeur of the country compelled me to stop off at Flagstaff. The time of the year for a trip to the cañon was anything but safe, considering the lateness of the year, cold weather, and idea of being snowed in, but, nevertheless, our trip was without events of any mention until the night of our arrival at Captain John Hance's, when a terrific snow-storm set in. It lasted until morning. The wind at the present time is blowing a gale, and how we will find it on our return is a question. Must trust to Providence for a safe return. The kind hospitality shown us by Captain John Hance will never be forgotten. During this writing we are all sitting around the fire. To compare the grandeur of this cañon is beyond my power. I can hardly believe my eyes, and must say every one that goes sight-seeing should never forget the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. Sincerely yours, E. T. Pahmenberg, New York."


"May 5, 1894. William G. DeWitt, New York City. One of the greatest wonders of the cañon is the cliff called 'Hance's Leap,' not generally known. The mountain-sheep got away and crossed the Colorado. Uncle John will give all the details, as he is the sole survivor in these parts."

"June 1, 1894. Mrs. Sumner Babcock, Sumner Babcock. Arrived June 1st at Moran's Point; Sunset, June 2d; June 3d, down the Grand Cañon to the river, by the way of Red Cañon and Lauras Gorge. Time from river
to rim, three and a half hours. No language can describe the grandeur of the trip. June 5th, en route to the Yosemite Valley and Yellowstone Park.”

“June 4, 1894. Sam Hubbard, Jr., San Francisco, Cal.

Where Alph, the sacred river, ran through caverns measureless to man,
Down to a sunless sea,
Take the wild imagination of Coleridge,
Take the wonderful masterpieces of Dorè [sic],
Yet, neither poet nor painter has ever conceived this sublime reality.”

“August 9, 1894. P. B. McCabe, Phoenix, A. T. Words are inadequate to describe the sublimity of a sunset view of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, and should be counted among the Seven Wonders of the World.”

“November 16, 1894. J. H. Stevenson. My only regret is that John Hance and I can’t make a longer stop at the boss ditch of the world.”

“March 19, 1895. R. K. Willis, Lewis Centre, Delaware Co., Ohio. I wish to say that I have seen a good deal of this great and beautiful land of ours, and calling on the great God that made all these beautiful sights, I wish to say that right here on the ranch owned by John Hance is the greatest sight in the world, and I want all my friends on earth to come and enjoy the sights and his open heart and hospitality.”

“April 30, 1895. W. West Durant, New York. It is presumption to attempt to express in mere words the impression made upon one by the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, even after viewing it more than once. It must be seen to be understood and even in part appreciated.”

“April 30, 1895. L. N. Stott, Stottville, N. M. The only part of the canyon I feel I have seen is Mr. Hance’s trail. Any one who does not take the trip down into the canyon misses the grandest part of that little part, which you can see in three days’ time.”

“May 20, 1895. Clarence M. Smith, 54 Wall St., N. Y. The Grand Canyon is simply sublime. A trip should be made down Captain Hance’s trail to the river, but the traveler must keep his helm hard-a-port. My personal experience in a jaunt to the river and returning in one day, bids me quote virgil’s description of a visit to Hades, of which he says, Facilis Averno descensus est; Sed reddere. (That’s the rub.)” [Latin, ‘The descent is easy in the springtime; but to pay [but now one pays].’]

“May 31, 1895. Miss Whitlock, Mrs. Whitlock. You may talk of this and that point and view, but give us the Hance Point, with shifting clouds and sun playing at hide-and-seek over Santa Fé Temple.”

“Grand Canyon, June 5, 1895. Mrs. Mary E. Hart, M. D., Los Angeles. There is a certain malady, commonly termed ‘big head,’ with which a large number of otherwise healthy people are afflicted. Prescription: Stand upon the brink of the Grand Canyon, gaze down, and still further down, into its awful depths, and realize for the first time your own utter insignificance.”

“June 9, 1895. W. B. Thomas, Los Angeles. I have seen what is without doubt the grandest natural wonder in the world, the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, and I have also seen enough to convince me that no man or woman should attempt to make the trip to the river a-foot. If you can’t go on a horse, don’t go.”

“June 9, 1895. T. S. Van Dyke, Los Angeles, Cal. All it is said to be, and the trail one of the safest I have ever seen.” [A stealthy visit by the author Theodore Strong Van Dyke.]

“June 14, 1895. Effie B. Griffith, Rushville, Ill. My first horseback ride or any stage. I took the canyon trip on Captain Hance’s horse Dick, and am alive to tell the tale. I can never forget what I have seen.”

“Grand Canyon, June 16, 1895. Harry T. Cory, C. E., Columbia, Mo. Yesterday I went with Captain Hance to the river. It certainly was the experience of my life. One really has never seen the canyon until he has gone down the trail to the river. After that trip he will certainly agree with me that the canyon is the most awful, horrible thing ever conceived of, and for heaven’s sake don’t go alone nor walk. To save money by walking, or going alone, is the worst way of saving money I can conceive of. If you do save money (falsely, so called,) just read this when you get back, and remember that I told you so.”

“July 29, H. H. Prugh, Carrie M. Prugh, Dayton, Ohio. This is our fourth day here. Have been down the new trail with John Hance, and made various excursions along the rim. We feel that we have only commenced
to realize the unspeakable sublimity of the cañon, and hope to come again when the railroad is built from
Flagstaff.”

"Grand Cañon, August 19, 1895. G. A. Neeff. We have enjoyed everything, the faces, the characters, the meals,
this book; last, but not least, ah! the cañon. We have seen its faces, oh, so varied, somber, smiling, meditatingly,
growling, ecstatic. To have seen the faces of the mountains and the depths is to have studied the
thousand characters, and yet but to catch an inkling of its true worth. It is a book, this cañon is, to the
poetic soul, and with such convivial spirit about these venerable trees and kind, smiling faces at the camp,
it is one of the most restful places imaginable. The cañon itself is a picture of eternal rest. May the time
soon come when many will enjoy the beauties of these God-given festivities.”

"August 21, 1895. Chas. A. Baley, Oakland, Cal. Wm. C. Vaughan, Chicago, Ill. We made this day the ascent
of Ayer’s Peak. A flag was placed on the northern peak, one on the southern, and a monument reared on
the middle one. Ayer’s Peak occupies a central position in the Grand Cañon, from which are revealed such
a touch of immensity and grandeur as to produce an indellible impression.”

"August 22, 1895. Caroline Hadley (Aged nine years). We have been to Moran Point, and we would like to go
to the river, but I do not think we can. I think it is very, very deep, and grand, and that it must have taken
a very long time to make it. I would like to stay here forever, it is so beautiful.”

"August 30, I. T. Whittimore, Florence, Arizona. The longings of my heart have been gratified. My anticipations
and expectations more than realized. I look in wonder, love, and admiration at this mightiest of God’s
created works, but never have I felt so small, and God so great, as while standing, awe-struck and
overwhelmed, as in gazing on this, the greatest of all earthly wonders. I cannot leave, however, without
leaving my testimony of respect for the man who made the trail, and made it possible for all sight-seers to
see the cañon from crest to base. All honor to friend John Hance.”

"Grand Cañon, August 31, 1895. Edith Mansfield. Doubtless, God might have made something more wonderful
or more magnificent, but, doubtless, he never did. America for Americans. I am glad to add my meed,
respect, and admiration for the enterprise and determination which made the trail possible.”

"August 31, 1895. Marian Scott Franklin. A vision of what God has prepared for us in the New Jerusalem.”

"September 20, 1895. Hugo Fromholz, Berlin, Germany. Visited the cañon, went only half way down the trail,
but was fully satisfied of that. Point Moran pleased me best.” [See also Fromholz (1897).]

"September 25, W. E. Pedrick, Denver, Colo. On the trail to the river, about half an hour’s march from a point
opposite Point Moran to the right of the trail among cedars, and about one hundred yards distant from the
trail, rises a projecting rock, upon whose side I noticed to-day what appeared from the trail upon the face
of the rock to be some kind of reptile, coiled in circles, over a space about four feet long. I had no time to
visit it to-day, and hope some geological student will make a close examination, and hope a classification
may be arrived at.”

"October 1, Fred J. Madden, Clinton, Iowa. Edith M. Tolfree, Gertrude Tolfree, Flagstaff, Arizona. Porter Fleming,
Phoenix, A. T. Chas. S. Flemming, Stanford University. Grand Cañon survey party. We all expect to see
the Grand Cañon from the windows of a palace-car next year. ‘Dude,’ the jack-rabbit policedog, kept us in
game.”

"October 1, Will B. Hunter, Chicago.

Wonderful cañon,
Child of the seas,
No man knows thy history,
None can solve thy mystery;
God-given glimpse of eternity
To weak humanity.”

"Friday, October 25, 1895. Chas. P. Bond, Boston, Mass., and Waltham, Mass. A single day has given me only
a glimpse of this marvelous creation of Nature. That glimpse has, however, been a revelation to me. I have
seen all the wonders of the New World that command the admiration of man, but I regard this Grand Cañon
of the Colorado River as the grandest of them all. One of God’s masterpieces, its grandeur, its marvelous
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Groupings of Nature’s pinnacles, and its vast extent, is beyond the grasp of human intellect to comprehend, and beyond the power of human language to accurately picture. No pen or pencil can portray its awful grandeur. It is a kaleidoscope of Nature’s greatest beauties, furnishing new surprises and new wonders from every point of view. It well deserves a place in the galaxy of the great wonders of the world; climate, country, people, and surroundings, all combine, to make this Grand Cañon of the Colorado River one of the ideal spots on the American Continent. A place where one must always love to come, and from which he goes with much reluctance. It is a place where man must feel, if he never felt it before, the existence of a Creator, in whose presence he is as nothing, and whose ways are past understanding.”

“April 29, 1896. Harry Firve, Albuquerque, N. M. I have been here two days, and never had so much fun since I had the measles.”

“May 12, 1896. J. M. Cassin, Santa Rosa, Cal. If to see the Grand Cañon for a day or two is so great a pleasure, what must it be to view it daily for years? John Hance alone can tell.”

“May 12, 1896. Arthur L. Sholl, General Office, P. R. R., Philadelphia, Pa. I made the trip over the new trail between the hours of 8 A.M. and 5 P.M., spending an hour at the river. The most magnificent walk of my life; but I wish to say to others who may wish to walk, take our respected friend’s advice,—a word to the wise is sufficient.”

“June 19, 1896.—9 p.m. Chas. Wm. Sirch, Milwaukee, Wis. Left morning 23d of June 1896.

IMPRESSION I.
After the drive, a view, a
Sight of the Cañon grandé,
Regrets of the wearisome drive
To this corner of the land;
The scene I admit is rugged,
But should I seek the course,
When around me are beautiful mountains,
Already I feel remorse,
’T is not half so big as I expected.
Oh thoroughly I despise
The travelers who exaggerate,
Especially as to size.

IMPRESSION II.
A supper, well-served and hot,
Quite cures a man of the blues,
A sleep in a cool, sweet cot
Full many regrets subdued.
A breakfast, two burros, a guide,
A descent from the cañon’s rim,
I cared not to explore the cañon,
But just to be company to him,
My friend, the Professor, from Kansas.
Afoot I descend the trail.

IMPRESSION III.
At eight we are found well-started;
At ten we did not fail
To drink at the old stone cabin;
At eleven the ladders descend;
At twelve we have reached the river,
Down at the cañon’s end.

IMPRESSION IV.
A rest and a plunge in the river,
And experience in quicksand.
We felt of the current in places,  
'T would most take off one's hand;  
At three we prepared for the ascent;  
Scaled falls by ladders and ropes;  
I had walked seven miles to the river,  
But returning was most beyond hopes.

IMPRESSION V.
I can solve most difficult problems  
Theorems obscure can pass,  
But I frankly acknowledge in high arts  
Is vastly superior the ass.

IMPRESSION VI.
On I struggled, e'er seeking the higher;  
Anon I stopped in fright.  
An inch to the left, an inch to the right,  
And this page I'd not indite.  
To appreciate, Oh traveler,  
This cañon's awful height,  
You must ascend without burro,  
With your own strong brawn and might;  
For where there is no unit of measure  
To calculate the size,  
To man the extent of the labor  
Will atone for the failure of eyes.

IMPRESSION VII.  
'Carpe diem,' and do not fail  
To visit Moran's view,  
For though quite weary grows the trail,  
The grandeur will ne'er be forgotten by you.

IMPRESSION VIII.  
Beautiful was the trip we made  
Down Cameron's trail and through the caves.  
Impressions of stratas and stalagmites will  
cling to my memory, and more I crave."
And to our host and hostess kind,
   And daughters fairest of mankind,
Who added to our joy,
   We, friend Sirch and I
Now say good-by,
   And hail our stage, ahoy!
May heaven’s pleasure,
   Without measure,
E’er your way betide,
   That others coming,
In the gloaming,
   May e’er in you confide.”

“August 12, 1896. Wm. Stowe Dervol, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona. It is a chasm to afford a place wherein the soul may seek repose, and which may prompt the deepest emotions to great activity, and lift man above himself.”

“November 28, 1896. Magnus C. Myer, Chicago, Ill. Many a land has seen my eyes, many a mountain crossed my foot, but never seen such wonderful creations as this, the Grand Cañon of the Colorado.”

“May 5, 1897. James Pringle, Edinburgh, Scotland. Since leaving my native land of Scotland I have traveled upwards of thirty thousand miles, over three fourths of this globe, but have nowhere seen so awe-inspiring a sight as the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, said to be unequaled in the world. I believe no artist has yet been born who can adequately portray it, nor any word-painter can do justice to so majestic a theme. It is, to my mind, a humbling sight, and the main lesson it teaches us is the littleness of man. What is man, that thou art mindful of him?” [Psalm 8:4]


“May 21, 1897. Mrs. E. L. Reynolds, South Bend, Ind. What are the pyramids of Egypt, works of man, compared to the works of the Almighty.”

“May 24, 1897. James H. McClintock, Phœnix, Arizona. In his way, Hance is as great as the cañon.”

“May 25, 1897. John A. Beckwith, Oakland, Cal. If Dickens had only been John Hance, what a book he could have written. As for the cañon, it is undoubtedly the most wonderful thing of its kind on this earth. The crater of Kilauea, in violent action, is possibly the more impressive of the two.”

   We hope when next
   We visit the cañons,
   To find John and
   Peck dearer companions.
May she put on a dress,
   To cover her pants,
And change her name
   To Mrs. John Hance.
May they be supplied
   With plenty of bedding,
When we all come to dance,
   At the Hance-Peck wedding.
John, if ever inclined
   To go on a tipple,
Just go to the cañon,
   And behold Peck’s nipple.”

“”May 31, 1897. J. P. Campbell, Ashland, Kans. Next to the Grand Cañon, Captain John Hance and his trail are two of the greatest wonders of the world. The half was never told.”
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"June 7, 1897. M. C. Campbell, Wichita, Kans. El Cañon Grande" de la Colorado is, in my judgment, one of the greatest wonders of the world. Captain Hance, the modern path-finder, well deserving the title."

"June 11, 1897. R. W. Dana. Delighted with everything, even the mules."

"June 13, 1897. P. E. Kipp. Marvelous are Thy works, and that my soul knoweth right well."

"June 18, 1897. Walter Q. Bentley, 200 Randolph St., Chicago, Ill. While memory holds a seat in this distracted orb shall I forget the impression made by this short acquaintance with the greatest of all natural wonders. It is a great pleasure to be able to vouch for Captain John Hance, as guide and friend, without whom tourists would be deprived of the most impressive part of their visit, a trip down the trail to the river. After a trip down the trail and back yesterday, and a visit to Points Moran and Bissell to-day, under the Hance guidance, would certainly urge every visitor to avail himself of Mr. Hance’s trail, thereby assuring to himself the very best condition for getting the most value out of his visit."

"June 14 to July 1, 1897. Amelia B. Hollenback, Brooklyn, N. Y. Thank Captain Hance and the cañon for the happiest two weeks any one ever spent."

"June 14 to July 1, 1897. Josephine W. Hollenback, Brooklyn, N. Y. Our expectations for years have been fully and more than happily realized during the last two weeks. To Captain John Hance we are deeply indebted for his untiring courtesy and kindness, which have helped to make our visit at the Grand Cañon all that it has been to us."

"July 2, 1897. T. C. Poling, Quincy, Ill. Any one who comes to the Grand Cañon, and fails to meet Captain John Hance, will miss half the show. I can certify that he can tell the truth, though it is claimed by his friends that he is not exactly like the Rev. Geo. W. in that particular, as he can do the other thing when necessary to make a story sound right. Long live Captain Hance."

"July 7, 1897. W. A. Hall, Whitewater, Wis. For the Lord is a Great God. In His hand are the deep places of the earth. Psalms, xcv:3, 4."

"July 7, 1897. Mr. and Mrs. F. A. Pattee, Los Angeles, Cal. Had an out-of-sight time. Words fail to express our delight and satisfaction with all we have seen."

"July 7, 1897. F. A. Pattee. My Dear Captain: You may build trails into it, up it, and around it; you may ever take a few more of those celebrated horseback-jumps over its crest, but you can never catch up with it. Yours, in the world where they lie still some day."

"July 29, 1897. H. V. Scandrett, Spearville, Kan. There are few subjects too large for a Kansan to tackle, but to express myself on this wonderful masterpiece is to me the exception that proves the rule. Am afraid I shall not be able to tell my friends anything about it, without endangering my standing for truthfulness."

"August 7, 1897. David W. Fahs. Great and marvelous are Thy works, O Lord. In wisdom hast Thou made them all."

"Jas. S. Nies, Brooklyn, N. Y. Full many a song and dance I’ve heard, Upon the vaudeville stage, But none can beat the yarns you’ll get From Capt. John Hance, I wage. The woman fat, between the rocks, By giant-powder saved The mare who jumped two thousand feet, And other dangers braved. But to appreciate him best, Just hear him for yourself, And let him guide you o’er the trail. And don’t you spare yourself."

"September 14, 1897. Marguerite Shonts. Pleased with everything, even Captain John Hance.” [Compare June 11, 1897.]
"September 25, 1897.  E. W. Boyd, Pittsburg, Pa.  Persons visiting the Grand Cañon, without taking the trail to
the river, have failed to see the beauty of the place.  The trail is perfectly safe.  I rode from top to bottom.
Enjoyed it hugely.  As to John Hance, he is very gentlemanly, but a curiosity of the rarest type.”

"September 29, 1897.  J. D. Croissant, Washington, D. C.  I cheerfully record my name in this book as among
those who fully appreciate the grandeur of this great cañon.  I have stood upon the brink, and looked down
into the mouth of seething Vesuvius; have looked down upon Switzerland’s charming lakes from Regi; have
climbed to the top of Mt. Washington and Pike’s Peak, and have just come from a week’s stay in charming
Yosemite, and I freely record my opinion that there is nothing on earth that will ever compete with this
Grand Cañon. Captain John Hance, our faithful guide, is quite as unique in his way as the cañon itself.”

"September 29, 1897.  DeWitt Clinton Croissant, Washington, D. C.  Everything surpasses what it has been
cracked up to be; only be sure when ordering a lunch to have them put in an extra sandwich.  Captain
Hance, with all his lies, is a most trustworthy individual.”

Special thanks to Captain Hance. Splendid guide, in spite of his economy of the truth.”

"October 12, 1897.  Annie J. Garlide.  Oh my! Oh my! Oh my! The half was never told. Good luck to Captain
Hance and all the good people at the Grand Cañon Hotel.”

She strode along with a manly stroke,
Till the puckering string of her bloomers broke.”

[Anonymous, undated]

"THE CAÑON.

Born in an earthquake’s shock,
And carved by the roaring flood,
Ye mighty piles of rock,
Great handiwork of God.”

"April 25, 1898.  J. M. Simpson, Flagstaff, Arizona.  Crossed the river below rapids, at foot of Hance’s trail, April
27th.  Very rough, and high water; 26th, down trail; 27th, across river; 28th, up; 29th, Cameron & Berry
mine; 30th, at hotel; May 1st, returned home.” [Apparently one of the various miners stopped at Hance’s
hotel.]

"May 3, 1898.  Edwin O. Stanard, Jr.  Went around the rim in a snow-
storm.  May 4th, started down to the river.
Snow and rain all day. Roughest passage Captain Hance ever made (so he says). Weather cleared several
times during the day. Trip greatly enjoyed. Would do it again in similar weather, if necessary. Better in a
snow-storm than not at all. Time to river, two hours and thirty minutes; back, three hours and thirty
minutes.”

"Caroline Carpenter, Mass.
To take a ride with Capt. Hance,
On his dead-level trail,
Is sure to fill one’s soul with joy,
Whatever else may fail.”

"July 5, 1898.  C. D. Stewart.  Four of us left hotel at 5:30 A.M., and went to the river and back on foot. We
were five hours descending. Coming back, two of us got up before dark; one was brought up on a horse at
9:30, and one stayed all night in the cañon. The moral of this is that one must be a mountaineer in
experience and in perfect form for tramping, if he will walk down to the river and back the same day. The
heat is intense and overpowering on the lower levels, because the rocks are bare of foliage, and when they
become heated by the sun the trail is like a baker’s oven. By all means go to the river. The experience alone
is worth the trip; but take a horse, or mule even, if you do not take a guide. The trail is as good a mountain
trail as is often found, and the Captain’s stock are well-selected animals, and are good ones, as one of the
four mentioned above.”
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

“July 5, 1898. Shurley C. Walker, San Francisco, Cal. I enjoyed the experience immensely, more on account of its success as a pedestrian trip than because I reached the river. Result, fifteen hours’ work, one gallon water, gain in muscle, loss in flesh, plenty of experience. Hoping to be indorsed by all the other three companions, I remain, Yours.”

“July 6, 1898. Edward N. Butt. I have had much experience in mountain-climbing, and German professors also do much good work in that way, but I shall never forget the forlorn appearance of Herr Dr. ——, Professor of Geography, who, when our party were descending to the river to-day, we discovered lying on the ground, in the shade of a tree, at 9 A.M., about an hour down from the rim. He had then been two hours in the great gulf of the Grand Cañon; was utterly exhausted, and had been without food or water for many long, weary hours. Moral. Do not attempt to descend or ascend the Grand Cañon on foot, but take one of Captain Hance’s mules.”

“July 5, 1898. Robert L. Stephenson, San Francisco, Cal. Our pleasures here have been enhanced by chivalrous, daring, entertaining, and ever-obliging Captain Hance. Hence, it gives us pleasure second only to that of viewing the cañon, to attest to his faithful, careful, and vigilant guidance at all times and to all places.”

“July 30, 1898. Eva Estella Martin. Our party took in what is called the ‘rim view’ yesterday. No words can in any way describe it. There are hundreds and hundreds of cañons and great ducal palaces put into one great, vast cañon. After all is said the trip is made very much pleasanter by the companionship of Captain Hance. Some one really ought to write a book all about the Captain.”

“July 30, 1898. Emma and Geo. F. Harrington, Crown King, Ariz. Had the author of the creation viewed this majestic scene what wonderful symphonies would have been composed by this Master of Choral Composition. The marvelous work, behold, amazed, comes to one’s mind constantly while viewing the Grand Cañon. I shall not attempt to describe the sight, but shall urge my friends to go and see for themselves, and the guidance and companionship of Captain Hance is invaluable. No visitor of the Grand Cañon can afford to make the mistake of failing to appreciate his rugged humor and great kindness of heart.”

July 30, 1898. Bell Martin, Webster, Westmoreland Co., Pa. We stood and gazed on the Grand Cañon with feelings of reverence and awe, and involuntarily exclaimed, ‘How marvelous are Thy works, Oh Lord! In wisdom hast Thou made them all.’ [paraphrasing Psalm 104:24]. Our trip around the rim, under the careful guidance of Captain John Hance, was most delightful, but words fail when one attempts to describe it.”

“August 26, 1898. Chester P. Dorland, Los Angeles, Cal. Captain John Hance, a genius, a philosopher, and a poet, the possessor of a fund of information vastly important, if true. He laughs with the giddy, yarns to the gullible, talks sense to the sedate, and is a most excellent judge of scenery, human nature, and pie. To see the cañon only, and not to see Captain John Hance, is to miss half the show.”

“September 13, 1898. James Smith, Flagstaff, Arizona. It is unfortunate that the words grand, sublime, and awful have been so overworked. These words, which otherwise might have been useful in expressing one’s thoughts of the Grand Cañon, John Hance, etc., have so lost their meaning that English fails to express my thoughts. All that I can do is to say that this, the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, is the grandest sight on earth.”


Farewell to the gorge,
And to Captain John Hance,
Whose mendacious inventions outdo all romance.
With his fibs he can charm, with his yarns he enchants;
And as if these great gifts to still further enhance,
With a bolster he is going to learn how to dance.
Oh may we return, by some rare, happy chance,
To this spot, and be welcomed by Captain John Hance.”

“Frank C. Reid. The Grand Cañon is an expression of God’s mightiest thought, and is not transferable into terms of human speech, one of the things ‘not possible to be uttered.’”
"Annette P. Ward. Since seeing that great wonder, the Grand Cañon, I never hear a bit of beautiful, soul-stirring music but that the cañon rises before my inner vision. Listening to the exquisite strains of harmony, I gaze into that indescribable beauty of coloring which enwraps those awful, weird, mysterious depths, and like a soft accompaniment to the music, I hear the sighing of the pines; and the harmony of the music and the harmony of the enchanting beauties of the scene are blended into one perfect whole, a veritable feast for the memory."

1900

Anonymous

425  1900  [Burton Holmes lecture.]  *The Argonaut* (San Francisco), 47 (August 6): 10

"The subject of the next Burton Holmes lecture at the Columbia Theatre on Thursday afternoon, August 9th, and Sunday evening, August 12th, will be 'The Grand Cañon of Arizona,' illustrated with beautiful pictures of one of America's most marvelous scenic wonders."  (ENTIRE ITEM)


Notes a presentation: "Mr. Tempest Anderson, M.D., B.Sc., F.G.S., will give an illustrated account of 'The Grand Cañon of the Colorado.'"  (ENTIRE NOTE) Precise date of lecture not determined from this notice, though sometime between late January and mid-March.


"Next Tuesday evening at Wilder hall, in the large lecture room, Mr. Henry G. Peabody, Dartmouth 1876, will lecture upon 'Arizona and The Grand Canon.' Mr. Peabody is probably the most expert photographer of nature in the United States. He has been employed by many of the leading railroads of the country. Recently he has patented a process for producing colored photographs. By this method he has succeeded in getting views of the rarest beauty. The time of the lecture will be announce later."  (ENTIRE ITEM)


"The stereopticon lecture delivered by Mr. H. G. Peabody '76, of Boston, last Tuesday evening in Wilder hall, was one of the most interesting ever given in Hanover. The subject was Arizona and the Grand Canon. Mr. Peabody started his lecture from Rollins Chapel, a beautiful view of which was warmly applauded, and guided his audience through the West, describing and illustrating the mode of life of the Pueblo Indians, and the wonders of Arizona and the Grand Canon. The beauty and selection of the slides could scarcely be improved, and the lecture was so enlivened by anecdotes and interesting descriptions that the attention of the audience was intense throughout. Despite the stormy weather, the room was filled to more than its seating capacity."  (ENTIRE ITEM)

429  1900  Glories of the Grand Canyon. Elocuently and vividly depicted by Nat M. Brigham. gives a masterly lecture. His friends were greatly pleased at his initial appearances as a public speaker in this city.  *Deseret News*, (December 19): 2 [issue pagination].


Synopsis of a general presentation given by Charles T. Whitmell.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Brigham, Nat Maynard  [Brigham, Nathaniel Maynard]


"Am travelling passenger agent for Santa Fé Railway Company, living in Pasadena, with headquarters in Los Angeles. Last year had charge of grand cañon business for Santa Fé, at Flagstaff, Ariz. Shall be at Williams, Ariz., with same duties this summer. • • • March 15 made my debut as a public lecturer; subject, ’Grand Cañon of Arizona.’ Next fall shall go east, with following repertoires: (1) ’Grand Cañon of Arizona;’ . . . ."

Coolbrith, Ina H.


Selected poems, with an unsigned editorial introduction. See “In the Grand Canon”, p. 17, which reprints Coolbrith (1892).

James, George Wharton

434  1900  In and around the Grand Canyon: The Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona. Boston: Little, Brown, and Co., “Pasadena edition” (limited), 341 pp. [Farquhar (1953, p. 44) cites, ”500 numbered copies signed by the author, large paper, half leather binding.” Also noted as three-quarter morocco, marbled boards with matching end papers.]


Travel into Havasu Canyon.

Jesup, Morris K.


See “Department of Public Instruction”; specifically, “Columbia University Course”, which notes (p. 29) five lectures by George Wharton James relating to the Grand Canyon and vicinity, December 2, 9, 16, 23, 30, 1899.

Moody, Charles Amadon

438  1900  To the cañon by rail. ”The Santa Fé & Grand Cañon R. R. is now prepared to handle passengers from Williams to the Grand Cañon of the Colorado.” Land of Sunshine, 13(1) (June): 28-37. [Item signed “C. A. M.”]

Grand Canyon Railway. (In 1900 the rail line still had not reached the rim of the canyon, with a stage connection from end of track.)

Morton, Frederick W.


Peabody, Henry G.

The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Thayer, Frank S.


Stylized pictorial cover portrays an undefined canyon river scene, perhaps not even Grand Canyon. Each illustration in the volume is faced by a heavy tissue-paper interleaf, affixed, on which a legend is printed and a verse from fine literature. Includes two non-Grand Canyon views: “Flagstaff and Grand Cañon Stage and San Francisco Mountains”, and “Cliff Dweller’s Ruins, Walnut Cañon, Near Flagstaff”. “The last two pictures in this book are from the brush of Mr. J. P. Robertson, of Denver.” (Publisher’s Note [leaf 1]). The Robertson pictures are: “The Roaring Torrent” and “‘Good Night’—Grand Cañon”. Also variants?; see for example, Thayer (1905).

“Bibliography of Books, Government Reports, and Magazine Articles on Grand Canyon National Park”, in U.S. National Park Service Annual Report for Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1919 (p. 344), indicates copyright 1900. Date corroborated from The Publishers’ Weekly, as collated in The American Catalog, 1900-1904 (Office of the Publishers’ Weekly, New York, 1905), p. 90, where the title is listed with titles from 1900 and with date in square brackets, “[1900]”, thus, with the following description: “Fifteen views of the Grand Cañon reproduced by trichromatic color photography, a new process which resembles water color in effect.” Original price $2.50. The volume (with credit only to the photographers) is also listed in Book News, 19 (December 1900): 219.

Wiegand, Karl H. von


The article recounts the efforts to search for William F. Russell of Syracuse, Nebraska, one member of a party who went to the Grand Canyon to examine mining properties, who drowned while attempting to cross the Colorado River that was then in flood. “In their outfit they had a small canvas folding-boat, with which they intended to cross to the other side. Why the foolish men should have tried to cross the swollen river, racing at a fearful speed between the narrow walls of granite, and suring from wall to wall with a crashing roar that well-nigh deafened them—and that in such a boat—is hard, indeed, to understand.” William Wallace Bass, John Waltenburg, and R. M. Bleak conducted a search; and this illustrated article is an account of that search by land, which did not succeed in finding Russell. It also includes notes of past experiences in crossing the river by these men.

Williamson, M. Burton (Mrs.)


Recounting a trip in 1895 to Hance’s. She is not consistent about spelling Grand Canyon with a capital “C”, nor Colorado River with an “R”; and she rarely capitalizes the genus names of those random plants to which she erratically, parenthetically affixes their scientific names.

“We are told that the shrill whistle of the engine and the bustle of railroad cars will soon penetrate the Coconino forest that leads to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River. Anything that hints at a ‘timetable’ is entirely out of place in the presence of this solemn, silent and magnificent exhibition of the prodigality of time. And after the railroad we shall expect to find trolly [sic] cars running up and down the canyon, claiming the distinction of running down the steepest grade of any electric road in the world, and air-line bridges spanning the distance from one dome or spur of granite to another. The railroad indicates progress, yet does it not seem a desecration, an insult to centuries of solitude? • • •
"On a day in June in 1895, a large party of Californians started from Flagstaff for the canyon. We occupied three large stages, some of the party being outside with the driver. A stage ride that occupies something like twelve or thirteen hours, may seem a tedious journey, but such did not prove the case. • • •

"At nine o'clock as a lower grade was reached the Hotel with its many lights suddenly appeared. The hotel comprised a group of white tents, seventeen in number, including one long dining tent and one little log cabin where we all stopped to register, formed a romantic picture nestled in a little pine covered glen between the hills. Below these hills, not more than three hundred feet away was the Grand Canyon.

"After eating our dinner, the guide, with a lantern to light the way through the pine trees, took us up one of the cliffs to take a view by moonlight of one of the smaller canyons into which this immense canyon is subdivided. After a walk of two or three moments the small pine covered hill was ascended and we stood upon the brink of the canyon. The Grand canyon was a surprise in every way. Instead of entering a stupendous gorge and gazing upward we were above and the canyon was below. We enjoyed the glimpse by moonlight and rose early the following morning to get a better view by daylight. We were surprised to find that the pine trees grow so close to the brink that their cones fall into the abyss below. And as you stand on the edge of the rim and look down you see a deep gorge below that is so near one is in danger of falling into it. And stretching from thirteen to eighteen miles across, you see a panorama of jasper cities, a series of gorges and mountain ranges of solid rock. Each naked mountain has a different peak or summit, no two alike. The mountains themselves are individual in their shape. The prevailing color of the Grand canyon is red, a bright rose red, vermillion [sic] red, Indian red and varying shades of pink. But as the eyes become more accustomed to the color effect, green, gray and other colors are visible. The sublimity of the Grand canyon cannot be felt at the first sight; it increases with every view of it, new forms present themselves. The mind is not prepared to appreciate the infinite variety at first, it is too colossal. Its immensity is felt immediately, but the grandeur of these jasper cities grows more majestic as the mind becomes accustomed to the unfamiliar vision. We know that in order to appreciate the best music the ear must be trained to distinguish musical harmonies, the rhythm appeals to us naturally, but the soul of music comes to us through musical training as well as natural endowment. The eye must be educated in order to appreciate art in its highest sense. I was reminded of this when viewing the canyon. Each view of it only enhanced my admiration of it. This proved that the limitations of sight and color perception had prevented a full appreciation of this stupendous system of gorges. As I have said there are solid rocks elevated into spurs, domes and buttes with here a sharp pinnacle, there a broad amphitheater, a castle not far away and varying forms in every direction. • • •"

After a brief paragraph to remind the reader of the powers of erosion, the author continues without saying that it is the next day.

"As we looked down one of the deep gorges the river looked only like a roily brook about six feet across. Now we began to realize the depth of the gorge that walls the river. Although the Colorado river is about a mile and a quarter below the rim of the canyon it is necessary, in order to reach it, to go down a trail of over seven miles in length.

"At an altitude of seven thousand feet the descent down the trail appears no small undertaking. Only a small proportion of those who go to the Grand canyon [sic] ever make the descent. Visitors usually content themselves with walking around the rim of the canyon. Of our party of 23 who started down only 12 made the descent to the river and ten of these were gentlemen. On the third day of our arrival we made the descent down the trail.

"After an early breakfast our party started, first taking a walk through the pine woods across beds of blue lupines in full bloom and all met at the log cabin of Hance, the guide, who was waiting at the rim of the canyon with his mules saddled for the journey. Besides the mounted travelers there were foot passengers. As the old trail, near the guide’s cabin, had been abandoned a ride around part of the rim was necessary before the descent was made, then single file, mules, men and women began the downward journey, for none were mounted at first, as the zigzag trail was too steep to go down otherwise than on foot. At a signal from the guide the mules are mounted. On the way the precipitous trail is dotted here and there with flowers. The shallow soil on the hard, red sandstone is sufficient for the scarlet lobelia, painted cup (Castillea), blue flax (linum), and other red, blue, purple and yellow flowers. Out on rocky ledges the ever present prickly pear cactus (Opuntia) and the bright scarlet flowers of the mamillaria cactus are seen.
"For almost a mile down the trail the view of this part of the Kaibab plateau is indescribably rich in color effect. There is still the predominance of pink and vermillion [sic] red. With every curve downward of the serpentine trail the view is changed. We are filled with reverential awe as we see before us the work of a thousand centuries of physical energy in the dynamic power of stream and rain erosion.

"As the defile is now made from one mountain side to another the scene narrows, the broad vistas of rocky ranges are hidden by stupendous mountains of granite that rise abruptly on either side. Down, down the rocky gorge our eyes try to scan below until the brain grows dizzy at the depth visible.

" 'Do you see,' says the guide, 'those little green bushes at the foot of that gorge on the left?' ‘They are cottonwood trees three feet in diameter. I know for I have been there.’ No wonder we can hardly keep our seat on the saddle as we scan the distance below us.

"And now the zigzag trail gives place to long circling trails that outline the base of one mountain after another. The foot travelers are nowhere visible, only the riders are seen following each other in single file deeper and deeper down the mountain road.

"The river is nearing, we hear its roar and the splashing of the water-falls.

"And now the Colorado river is before us.

"To one accustomed to the Father of Waters, the Colorado river appears but a narrow stream. It is not red, but muddy enough to compare favorably with the Missouri in its muddiest passages. The thought of navigators going down the stream through the canyon makes one tremble, for it is so rocky, so turbulent, so shut in by one canyon after another that the wonder grows how anyone could navigate its waters and live to tell the tale.

"Juniper and mesquite (prosopsis rubescens) trees, the kind our guide calls ‘cat’s claws’—because this species of mesquite has sharp thorns on it—plenty of hot sand, a deserted looking tent belonging to the guide, a wooden bench, two hungry looking cats, these are the local surroundings at the foot of the trail by the river. Above and around us are the mountains.

"We wash our hands in the Colorado river, bathe our faces, collect a few pebbles from the shore, and all repair to such shade as the juniper trees afford us, near the old tent. We sit on the bench and try to eat a luncheon prepared for us at the hotel at the rim of the canyon. It may be we are not hungry, only thirsty, for the water from the river is more acceptable than the luncheon, consisting as it does of bread, ham spread with mustard, hard boiled eggs and olives. We feed some of it to the cats.

"The journey down has been a continued pleasure, a picnic, but the journey back again was for the most part a labored effort. The high altitude caused a shortness of breath, a rapid beating of the heart and aching of the limbs whenever some steep ascent made it necessary to dismount from the mules and climb the trail. Sometimes when riding, Stephen, the gray mule, would forage for food, sage brush (artemisia) and bunch grass, in the most hazardous parts of the incline trail, often as he turned a sharp corner down and out would go his head, but where his hind feet could find a resting place no one could tell, fear suggested that it might be at the bottom of the canyon, but the sure-footed beast never lost the beat of the trail.

"Each traveler had filled his bottle with water at the river and the guide had filled his canteen, but hollow bottomed wine bottles can contain but a small supply of water, and many of our party realized as never before what thirst was. At five o’clock in the afternoon the last rider had gained the summit, having been below the rim of the canyon since half-past eight o’clock in the morning."

So the story ends abruptly, thus.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1901

Anonymous


"Three distinguished American painters, George Inness, George McCord and Thomas Moran, have started on a unique trip for fresh painting material. They are to be gone a month in exploration of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, that unsurpassed wonderland of America. They can hardly fail of finding what, in the artist’s peculiar vocabulary, is called ‘big stuff.’"


"Oct. 12, Through the Arizona Cañon and Yosemite to the Glaciers and Alaska, Dr. Edward Burton McDowell, Chicago" (ENTIRE NOTE)


Anderson, Tempest


Excursion to Grand Canyon with William Morris Davis.

Bartlett, D. L., Jr.


Recounts a stage ride from Flagstaff to Grand Canyon and return; driver identified as "Thurber", who is J. Wilbur Thurber, proprietor of the Grand Canyon Stage Line.

"Needless to say it was a hard trip—not to be undertaken by invalids—but very interesting and enjoyable for those who can endure it.

“The ‘Grand Canon hotel’ consists of a log cabin and some tents; they are on the brink of the most tremendous chasm on the surface of the globe . . . . I will not attempt a description. We spent two days and three nights along its ragged edge, with the great Coconino forest around us and no white settlement nearer than the railroad. It was impossible to avoid a feeling of oppressive loneliness that came over us at night. What if the Apache Indians should come upon us from their reservation some forty miles away! The handful of people at the ‘hotel’ could have offered no resistance.” There were stories of hold-ups on the road, too, and this article builds up to this. While returning to Flagstaff they encountered two horsemen, who the passengers believed would hold them up; but the men were only looking for “a poor little Jersey cow”, which shortly later they spied.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Brooks, Fred Emerson

450 1901  *Old Ace and other poems.*  Boston and Chicago: Forbes and Co., 208 pp.  [This imprint also reprinted 1914.]


Buckley, James M.

451 1901  Editorial letter.  *South--Westward Ho!*  The Christian Advocate (New York), 76(37) (September 12): 6-7; (38) (September 19): 7-8; (41) (October 10): 7-8; (42) (October 17): 7-8; (45) (November 7): 7-8 (issues are paginated concurrently for the volume; the corresponding pages are: 1446-1447, 1487-1488, 1607-1608, 1647-1648, 1767-1768).

Serialized letters are signed "J.M.B."; written during rail travel to the Epworth League Convention in San Francisco.  See in the September 19 issue, "The Grand Canyon of the Colorado".

"Formerly it was an arduous trip to the Grand Cañon, which was then reached by stage route sixty-five miles form Flagstaff, and until recently it required twenty-four hours to go from Williams to the Grand Cañon. Today from the latter place there is a railroad fifty-five miles long, leaving only ten miles of staging to be done. • • • It is proposed to extend the railroad to the cañon, the grading being already nearly completed. [Ironically, the first train arrived at Grand Canyon just two days prior to the publication date of this issue of the Christian Advocate.] • • • At the head of the Bright Angel Trail is a hotel plainly furnished and cleanly kept. As he approaches one would suppose it an ordinary farmhouse, and could not imagine what an amazing view would be granted him from the very door.

"It is impossible, without seeing it, to imagine the Grand Cañon, however vivid or detailed the description; and that which one sees he does not need to imagine. • • •

"The Grand Cañon lies wholly in the northern part of Arizona. From the north it can be reached only by weeks, if not months, of travel, and then only by special expedition.

"From the Bright Angel Hotel one beholds an intricate system of cañons, which the river at the bottom, nearly six thousand feet below. The channel has been correctly described as resembling a rather insignificant trench. All sense of perspective, cultivated on the plains or in ordinary mountain regions, is useless here. The only way to apprehend fully the proportions of the cañon is to descend to the river. • • •

"I have heard persons express an estimate of the Grand Cañon as compared with the Yosemite and the Yellowstone. But comparison is impossible; for there is nothing in the Yosemite which resembles the Yellowstone Park, and nothing in the Grand Cañon may be likened unto Yosemite. To me the Yosemite remains the most impressive in the trinity of wonders. Those stupendous domes, the awful half-dome, El Capitan—these proclaim might, permanence, sublimity. Its marvelous falls infuse the scene with a mingled strength and gentleness, and Mirror Lake reflects the heavens and the mountains in a strangely beautiful combination. The Yellowstone is fascinatingly weird, and at points becomes appalling; the Grand Cañon is a prodigy of nature, worth crossing the Pacific or the Atlantic to behold. The three wonders are, respectively, unique; the world has nothing to compare with or to suppose them.

"During the two days that I was at the cañon I walked along the rim about sixteen miles, getting every possible view, but did not descend the cañon; that was to have been the work of the next day.” However, Buckley was then distracted by news that a great fire in Williams had destroyed most of the town, including the "fireproof hotel" where is travel trunk was stored. In Williams, a porter informed him that the hotel had been saved; his trunk was waiting for him.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Campbell, William Carey

452 NO DATE A Colorado Colonel and other sketches. Topeka, Kansas: Crane and Co., 402 pp. [Library of Congress gives date as 1901.]

Volume is principally fiction. See non-fiction item (although perhaps partly novelized), "At the Bright Angel Trail" (pp. 389-399).

Charles Ahrhart [firm]


Fountain, Paul


Grand Canyon, see pp. 277-286. Largely the impresisons of a naturalist, with a few of the usual descriptions of the canyon's forms, and his own idea (though not outlandish, and bypassed here) of how the canyon was formed.

"Standing on the edge of the valley and looking across the opposite line of cliffs, the sight is first attracted by the extraordinary and fantastic shapes assumed by the rocks. These forms have been compared to distant views of cities, castles, and cathedral spires. All these may easily be imagined; but to my view the scene rather repreented an elaborate filigree of rock-work—very beautiful and very wonderful. And then the magnitude of the scene! that baffles all description, as does the coloration. It happened to be near sundown when I obtained my first view of the Colorado Valley, and no better moment could have been chosen had I fixed the time beforehand. • • • When, however, I approached nearer the edge of the cliff on which I stood and looked downwards I felt like one in a dream. The multitude of wonders beneath me was positively dazing. Let the reader be the most imaginative man breathing, and let him fancy the wildest shapes and forms that rock can take, he will utterly fail to picture in his mind the wonderful figures here standing rampant."

More wildly, the author seems to encourage a trailless descent into the canyon, but finishes up a bit more wisely—

"There is no great difficulty in descending into the valley from the first line of cliffs. The rocks are so broken, jagged, and weather-worn that a bold climber can find dozens of tolerably easy descents. Of course care and discretion are necessary. It is only necessary to say that the cliffs seem nowhere to stand less than 4000 feet above the valley to prove that; and in most places they rise very abruptly. The descent of the actual gorge to the water of the river, though only about one thousand feet, is a far more dangerous and ticklish business. Still the plucky traveller will not search long before he finds a practicable path to the depths below. It is when you have reached this lower depth that you begin to feel what a terrible prison you would be in should you fail to find your way out again. Travellers at the present day can avoid . . . dangers and difficulties, for not only are there hotels at the principal points of interest for his accommodation, but the descents from the cliffs to the valleys below have in many places been "improved" to facilitate his movements and render them safer, so that even ladies now descend with the aid of an alpenstock; and special rough dresses may be hired for the protection of the clothes of the adventurous. In the contest between danger and the dollar, the dollar has won . . . ."
Holmes, Burton

1901  The Burton Holmes lectures : with illustrations from photographs by the author. Volume Six.  
Battle Creek, Michigan: The Little-Preston Co., Limited.  
Volume includes: "The Yellowstone National Park", "The Grand Cañon of Arizona", and "Moki Land". Of course this is the definitive lecture of the day, at great length and enthusiasm.

Hough, Emerson

1901  Chicago and the West [SECTION].  
Forest and Stream, 56(3) (January 19): 50-51.  
See p. 51, notice of Santa Fe Railway exhibition of "a 75-foot reproduction in model form of the Grand Cañon" by artist H. G. Maratta, to be displayed at the Sportsmen's Exposition in Chicago.

1901  Chicago and the West [SECTION].  
Forest and Stream, 56(4) (January 26): 68-69.  
"Mr. H. G. Maratta, the well-known Chicago artist, started this week for the Grand Cañon of the Colorado to make studies for the purpose of putting up a big model of this cañon on the main floor of the sportsmen's exposition which is to be held in Chicago this coming month. Mr. Maratta has already made a small model of the cañon, and it gives the best idea of that tremendous spectacle which has ever been offered in artistic form." (ENTIRE NOTE)

1901  Chicago and the West [SECTION].  
Forest and Stream, 56(7) (February 16): 127-128.  
See p. 128, under "Chicago Sportsmen's Exposition": "Mr. Maratta is well advanced with his work on the panorama of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado." (ENTIRE NOTE)

1901  The Chicago Sportsmen's Show.  
In: Chicago and the West [SECTION].  
Forest and Stream, 56(10) (March 9): 186-187.  
"Mr. Maratta personally executed for the Santa Fe Railroad the beautiful panorama of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, which is one of the most brilliant and stirring attractions of the exposition."

"Beyond . . . rises the approach to Maratta's Grand Cañon. I cannot describe this panorama, but it is worth going some distance to witness. The illusion is perfect. The opening of the proscenium is about thirty feet, but there is no sense of distance possible. One sees the whole cañon and feels it is really 30 miles across. The light is superb. This is as sterling and artistic an attraction as has ever been seen in any city and under any proposition whatever." (ENTIRE NOTES)

James, George Wharton

1901  Down the Topocobya Trail.  
Wide World Magazine (London), 7(37) (April): 75-79.  
Adventures in Havasu Canyon.

"Few places or people have interested me more than the Havasupai Indians who dwell in Cataract Canyon, one of the tributaries of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River—the most stupendous waterway of the world.

"No nation on earth has a more grand and picturesque national home. The stream of the Blue-water (Havasu) is so lined with willows—flourishing, healthy, and vigorous—which present so striking a constrast to the red of the Canyon walls, as immediately to suggest the poetic name applied to them by Lieutenant Frank H. Cushing, 'the Nation of the Willows.' [See Cushing (1882).]"

"When he visited them the Indians assured him there were but two methods of entrance and exit to their Canyon home, viz., by the trails known as the Wallapai and the Moki. The existence of other trails was a national secret, yet, when I was taken to them nearly a dozen years ago, it was down a third trail, the Topocobya. Since then I have been guided by various of my Indian brothers to eight or ten other trails, all of them so cunningly
engineered and the approaches to them so marvellously hidden, that it would take more than an ordinary expert to find them.

And what trials they are, to be sure! Even the Moki and Wallapai trails and the later-discovered Topocobya are dreadful for a city-bred man to contemplate. For the most part they are mere scratches on the face of perpendicular cliffs, a thousand or more feet high; 'scarey' sliding shelves, too, where a misstep of horse or man means a fall of several hundred feet. Or, again, solid stone stairways 10ft., 20ft., or 50ft. high, overlooking yawning abysses which make one faint with dread. And yet, all of these are so skilfully constructed as to command the highest admiration for the Indian engineers. Up and down these awful places they fearlessly ride. And up and down them we must walk, or slip, or slide, leading our horses or letting them go on ahead, our provisions and bedding packed on the backs of the patient, sturdy, plucky, and wise little burros, or donkeys—for there are no hotels or restaurants in Havasu Canyon. The sandy soil of the Canyon provides our beds and 'canned' goods the staple of our diet, helped out with corn, peaches, squash-melons, and the like got from the Indians if we arrive at the right season.

And what excitement we have had going down the trails, in the daytime and at night—packs twisting; burros and mules kicking and obstreperous; women screaming; and Indians apparently calmly and indifferently looking on, but all the while chuckling and secretly laughing whenever your attention was called elsewhere!

And what terror I had once when caught at the foot of that trail late in the day. Night’s black pall was just falling over us—two ladies and three men. I had to send the two men on to the spring where we had cachéd provisions on our way down, and thus was left alone with the ladies—my daughter and a Mrs. Long.

The only place I was seriously afraid of was where the trail in its ascent ran south to a certain point under a majestic cliff several hundred feet high, then turned east and ascended by three very awkward steps to a higher level, and, finally, turned back to the north. The horror of it was that, at the base of the stone stairway, there was a short piece of sliding talus and then a drop down into the deepest depths. Hence, should a horse miss his footing on the steps he and his rider would probably be precipitated into that awful abyss and dashed to pieces on the rocks beneath.

When I thought of this place I was given the choice of the two horns of a dilemma. It was this way: Should I warn the ladies and thus make them afraid, or should I let them go on unsuspectingly and risk that dreadful stairway? I knew that if they had forethought enough to give the horses their heads and allow them to travel in their own way there would be little, if any, danger. But would they do it? I told them to let their bridles hang loose and determined to risk it. By this time it was dark—horribly dark. The great cliffs on each side and before us cast shadows that were appalling in their blackness. I could not see more than the barest suggestion of my horse's head. My daughter followed me and Mrs. Long brought up the rear. Slowly we approached the dangerous place. As I rode on that lower shelf I could literally feel that yawning blackness on my right. Step by step we approached the wall of dense darkness before us. Then the turn to the left was made; I counted one, two, three, and the steps were mounted and my horse and I safely on the shelf above. Twenty more paces, and I was where the trailed widened out, waiting for my daughter. Breathlessly I followed her horse's movements, and my excited imagination seemed to see the animal's steps one after another as he safely made the ascent, and when she halted by my side I breathed a fervent, even though inaudible, 'Thank God!' Now we both waited for Mrs. Long. I could hear the deep breathing of her horse, and wondered whether she would let the bridle hang.

Step by step they approached the wall. Up one step, on the second, fore-feet on the third. Then—horror of horrors!—the animal's feet slipped on the trecherous rocks and down he fell. A groan from Mrs. Long told me that she had fallen from his back. Where and how? Would he roll over and kill her? Would she, in some semi-insensibility, fall of the steps into that yawning blackness? And with a new terror at my heart I waited to hear the sound I dreaded above all others to hear. To my intense relief, however, I heard instead a deep sigh.

But I had not been idly waiting during this time. The moment the horse fell I sprang from my horse and, handing the bridle to my daughter, bade her remain there while I returned to help Mrs. Long.

In the meantime new fears suggested themselves. What was the horse doing? Stumbling to his feet? Would he tread on her? When he reached the upper shelf would he stand still? Would he run over me or force me off the trail? He settled all these questions by nearly doing the latter as he dashed by me, where, striking the horses
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

ahead, he scared them, and all three wildly dashed up the trail for the top, leaving my poor daughter dazed and helpless where they rushed by her.

"I found Mrs. Long on the steps, her body in the safest position she could possibly have fallen into. Her feet were on the lowest step and her head on the top one. Lifting her in my arms I carried her to my daughter, where she soon recovered from her swoon, and, finding no bones broken, we slowly and by short stages wended our laborious way to the head of the trail, where the ladies said they would remain while I went in search of the runaway horses. It was slow work. Mrs. Long was so shaken and bruised that she could take only a few steps at a time, and to accomplish these she had to be sustained. It was with a deep sigh of relief that my thankfulness was expressed when we reached the top of the trail. But even now our difficulties were by no means over. Our waggon, with all our camp equipments, was over two miles away, and it was pitch dark. The horses that my comrades Nellis and Symons were bringing were heavily laden, and we had no saddle. Even had there been one, Mrs. Long was incapable in her present condition of sitting upon a horse alone. We were, indeed, in a serious plight! I felt I must follow the horses, as without them we could not get back to the railroad, and yet I felt it was brutal to leave my timid and shrinking daughter with a possibly seriously injured woman alone in the darkness, and in a locality where the wild howls of coyotes and other night animals were constantly heard. I could only do what I thought was best, and then the brave women, without a word of selfish murmur or complaint, both urged me to follow the horses, while they promised to sit content on the rocks and await the coming of the men. With a prayer for their protection I plodded along in the darkness, running where I knew the trail was reasonably safe, and crawling in one or two places where the memories of former rides along sides of yawning chasms made me somewhat uncomfortable.

"Occasionally I stood and listened, ready to return if the ladies called for me, and hoping also that I might hear the horses. Soon I was satisfied that they were not far ahead, and after a while I heard them stop for a little, when I knew that they had found grass. But the moment they heard me they were off again, and a half dozen or more attempts to steal upon them soon satisfied me that it was a hopeless task to endeavour to catch them unless I climbed up the steep sides of the canyon. For even though we were out of the steepest part we were still in a place where the talus on either side was precipitous than I cared to venture in the night-time. So, relinquishing the chase, I returned to the ladies. It was not long before Symons and Nellis also appeared. And then began our work, in the dark, over the longest, dreariest, and most discouraging two miles of trail it has ever been my misfortune to travel. Those two miles stretched out interminably. The darkness got blacker, as if completely to bury us from the sight of Heaven. And it did, indeed, seem as if we were forsaken of all the good powers of the universe. I was the only one who knew anything about the trail, so I wearily plodded ahead, feeling for the narrow-trodden path with my feet, and occasionally lighting a match to see that we were all right. My daughter followed, leading one of the horses, then came Symons, half carrying Mrs. Long, and the procession was closed by Nellis and the other horse. It seemed to me the hours lengthened into weeks of darkness before we reached the wagggon. With what joy we gained the crest of the short but steep hill on which our waggon stood few can understand. A fire was soon lit, provisions cooked, and around the camp-fire we ate and drank all we needed. Though completely unnerved by her fall and quite wearied but we were now assured that Mrs. Long had received no serious injury, and this made our hearts light. But, oh! how weary we all were! Almost too weary, even after our refreshing meal and stimulating coffee, to stretch out our blankets and crawl in between them.

"But poor Nellis! Even this enjoyment was denied him. Throwing a saddle over one of the horses, he followed the three that had escaped, and we were quite willing to be awakened out of our sound repose by his return just before dawn with the truant animals. Two days later we were at the railroad and on our way to visit Acoma, the city of cliffs, and in the excitement of the strange scenes there witnessed the adventures of Topocoby Trail were almost forgotten."

Jones, Jenkin Lloyd

See p. 141: "The Grand Cañon of Colorado [sic] is coarse and cheap work accomplished by the prentice hand of Nature, compared to the chiselled beauty of a Mater Dolorosa, a mother of grief." (ENTIRE NOTE)
Maratta, Hardesty G.


Patent for "a new and useful Improvement in Scenic Structures". "This invention relates to an improved scenic structure for more completely giving pictorial representations of objects—as, for example, landscapes . . . ." "The scene (usually a landscape) is painted upon the background . . . and upon the wings, according to the nature of the view. If this part of the work be done artistically, the effect is very pleasing to the eye, and an accurate impression of the natural scene can be conveyed even in cases when an ordinary drawing or flat picture does not succeed. This is notably true of such views as the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, where it is extremely difficult by ordinary means to give a correct impression of the vastness of the scene coupled with the descent of the ground before the eye, and which can be very successfully done by this means." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Miller, E. M.


A long and engaging narrative of a photographer in the canyon. Includes five photos, only one of which shows snow.

"At sunset our stage drove up to the Bright Angel Hotel, at the very edge of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. • • •

"Standing on the rim at sunset, seeing the canyon for the first time, with expectations keyed to the topmost notch by what I had heard, I was disappointed only by the very imperfect idea I had formed. I realized in a moment the futility of any camera picture, any word description, or any painting, in adequately conveying an impression of the Grand Canyon. • • •

[The next day] "That evening Mr. Charles A. Bailey, of San Francisco, a member of the California Sierra Club, arrived at the hotel. He was desirous of camping out down in the canyon a few days. I desired just such an experience, and we soon had a journey arranged for the following morning. Our outfits consisted of blankets rolled up like a strip of carpet, with provisions and cooking utensils in the center. A rope was tied around each end. These bundles weighed about thirty pounds, and were carried over the shoulders. In addition, I had my camera and plate holders.

"We started at 9 A. M. The day was cloudy and threatened snow and rain. That did not worry us much, as during a storm several days before but an inch of snow had fallen. The trail passed down at an easy grade through the wooded portion of the rim. The snow had melted in places and made the trail icy. But the 'snow rim' extended down only about a thousand feet. The easy grade did not last long; we soon came to the 'real thing.' Here the trail might be described as a winding stair without steps, doubling, back under it self in a zigzag manner, with an occasional long incline winding around a projecting cliff. At one place the trail was blasted out of the side of a precipice. Half way down it turned abruptly back under itself. Steps were formed by logs placed crosswise several yards apart, fastened down and filled in with more or less pulverized stone. The turning point was a little icy, and exceedingly dangerous. We called this the Giant's Stair Way. Half way down we passed the blacksmith shop. This consists of an anvil and a few tools under a rock. • • •

[Deep in the canyon at a natural rock shelter the author observes] "... from below, looking up, the canyon loses its identity; one dimly takes in the great perpendicular heights, tier after tier of straight-walled cliffs. • • •

[Much farther down they encountered miners building a trail, and after making camp] "I walked down this canyon until I came to the newly made trail, followed it a mile, and came to where the men were working. Unfortunately I did not bring my camera from camp, and thus missed getting a unique picture of the trail builders in their dangerous position. • • •

"At two o'clock in the morning, not being able to sleep, I got out from under the rock to take a moonlight stroll in the canyon, when behold! The cliffs were white with snow, and it lay on the mesa not over half a mile
above us. A misting rain (melted snow) was falling in our canyon, and cold blasts of wind suggested visions of a blizzard upon the rim. The prospect of getting snowbound in that terribly isolated canyon was entirely too realistic, and we decided to start out at once. We could reach the Willows [Indian Garden] by morning, and the climb out from that point through snow drifts would be a hard day’s work. To await until morning at our camp would make the climb out that day impossible; so we packed up our blankets and started. Enough light from the moon penetrated the clouds to render the trail barely visible. • • •

“The first few miles were easy, as the snow was not deep. Then we got up into deeper snow, and into a snowstorm. Mr. Bailey walked very slowly and rested frequently. He had been in such places before; I hadn’t. Every minute the snow was getting deeper above us, and the climb harder. I thought we ought to make better time and rest after we got out. He declared he was taking the ‘winning gait.’ After it was all over I had very much more respect for the ‘winning gait,’ but in the face of that storm, every gust of which brought down fresh clouds of snow, the ‘winning gait’ did not suit me. I wished to get out as soon as possible. I worried Mr. Bailey and his ‘winning gait’ worried me, and we finally decided each to take his own pace. I knew if we both got snowbound on the trail we could expect no help, as the people at the hotel were expecting us to stay several days in the canyon, but if one got out it would be an easy matter to get help to the other. So, without feeling I was deserting, I started at a more rapid pace. That was very slow, as every foot of distance represented half a foot of rise. In an hour I was far above Mr. Bailey. Occasionally I could see him leisurely climbing the narrow trail, a mere speck on the white snow.

“Coming to a rather steep grade I abandoned my blankets; at another steep grade I left my camera. I became thoroughly exhausted during the last mile, and began to think I would never get out, but I was nearer the top than I thought. All at once the rim trees loomed up, dim, dark forms, in the drifting snow. A very welcome sight they were. A regular snow blizzard greeted me as I emerged from the last stretch of trail; and half dead and covered with frozen snow I tumbled into the hotel cabin. A dozen miners and hotel men encircled the huge cabin stove, enjoying its radiating heat. I suppose I gave out an exciting story of getting lost or stranded on the trail; I do not remember just what I did say. At any rate, three men started down the trail to give Mr. Bailey assistance (which he did not need), and I gave them ten dollars to bring out my camera.

“The next day, Sunday, we were blizzard-bound at the Bright Angel Hotel. But plenty to eat, plenty of dry fuel and good beds certainly had more elements of safety and comfort than the uncertainties of the Grand Canyon.”

Miller, Joaquin


This item includes Miller’s peculiar rendition of the origin of the Grand Canyon, but is overlooked here in favor of the colors of his prose. (You have to like red.)

“It is old, old, this Grande Canyon [sic], and yet so new it seems almost to smell of paint, red paint, pink, scarlet.

“There is scarce a canyon to be found, great or small, for days of travel round about but has ruins of ancient battlements hanging from its cliffs; and we pillage these, when accessible to the approach of the seeker, for curios for tourists, much as the tombs and temples of the Nile have been pillaged. But I must not wander too far from the grand canyon of color, Colorado.

“I first looked down into this then comparatively inaccessible wonder world of color in the early seventies, when a party of us were trying to learn something of the Moqui (pronounced Moke-i) Indians said at that time to be worshippers of the rattlesnake. We approached the precipitous red sides from the south, where the narrow granite gorge of the smaller river is more narrow, yet almost as deep, and is comparatively colorless as I remember it. Yet the absence of sunlight in its fearful and narrow depths may have much to do with the absence of color. We were fortunate enough to find a storm raging at sudden intervals at our feet, in the greater canyon, fifteen miles wide, perhaps, and more than half a mile deep. The interrupted battles of the elements roared far below us, and all the time, as far as eye could reach, the white clouds curled, drifted, drooped, died then arose again.
"We were covered with the dust of the descent, our horses suffered from heat and thirst, and we could not share our scant supply of water, yet far down yonder a mighty river thundered through its granite walls and the wide open red lips above the gurgling throat of granite drank a deluge from broken cloud-bursts at our feet. The thunder, at intervals, was fearfully impressive. We felt, at one time, that the temples, towers, and battlements of red which burst here and there above the thunder clouds must be crumpled to dust, so terrible was the tumult. The lightning almost continually wrote the autograph of God on and through the clouds at our feet. But when the clouds would part and pass for a time and stillness and sunlight come again, all would be as before.

"The one most startling yet most pleasing thing, as Grande Canyon bursts upon you, or rather, as you burst upon it, and look down, is the sympathetic symmetry, let me say the homogeniety [sic] of it all. Putting aside the soft, flesh-and-blood color, you cannot help a sudden and glowing heart-beat at the human fashioning of it all.

"The heat is oppressive, away down deep. Despite the roaring river, the water is warm, and the color of the Nile. But all life is absent from it. Spending a night here, to get the soft moonlight, as if in some cathedral fashioned when 'there were giants in the land,' [Genesis 6:4] I found the heat and silence fearful.

"And now a little, pretty, pathetic fact, a touch of tenderness, humanity. All the red colors of the flower-kind in Christendom, and they are many, seem to come here and look down from the dusty brick [sic] of the canyon, with this riotous yet most orderly world of red. The scarlet cactus, the Indian pink, the Painter's brush, the red currant, indeed, about a dozen bits, dots and dashes of red that I cannot name, look down, away yonder, into that mighty arena of red, as if surely a part of it all; as one life may be a part of the Infinite.

"Color is king here. Take the grandest, sublimest thing the world has ever seen, fashion it as if the master minds from the 'beginning' had wrought here, paint it as only the masters of old could paint, and you have El Cañon Grande del Colorado."

Muir, John


Grand Canyon, see pp. 34-36. Reprinted from Muir (1898). Numerous later reprints and imprints.

Sill, Louise Morgan


Behold the realm where Colorado flows!
Here countless centuries have wrought their will
In forms majestic with impellent skill;
Cathedrals reared their naves from this repose,
With pomp of giant pinnacle where glows
The sunset; and a stream, that scarce might fill
An emperor's chalice, carved its way until
The sculptures of a million years uprose,
And from the imbedded silence of this stone—
Strange hieroglyphic tomb of time's decay—
The river's voice forever stronger grown,
A sunliit spirit in its shadowing clay,
Sings to the soul, that makes impatient moan
And speeds it blithely on unto the open day.

Tupper, Edith Sessions


Reprints Tupper (1896).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1902

Anonymous


Summary of lecture.


"Professor P. P. Phillips, of the University of Pennsylvania, gave a very entertaining and instructive lecture at Millville, Pa., on the evening of the 29th instant, in the interest of the Friends’ school. His lecture was presented in the form of a journey through the lands of the Cliff-Dwellers and the Pueblo Indians, the picturesque regions of the Grand Canon of the Colorado and Scenic Divide. His recital of experiences in the various places created added interest in the views presented." (ENTIRE ITEM) "Scenic Divide" = Grand Scenic Divide, Grand Canyon.


National Wholesale Druggists’ Association convention. "One day [en route] was spent in the Grand Canon of Arizona, the sight of which was new to many of the 95 members of the party." (ENTIRE NOTE)


Grand Canyon, see pp. xxxiv-xxxvii.


See p. 86, "Oct. 12.—‘Through the Arizona Cañon and Yosemite to the Glaciers of Alaska’ (Illustrated). Dr. Edward Burton McDowell, Chicago." (ENTIRE ITEM)


"Dec. 12 [1901].—Lecture by Mr. Henry G. Peabody, of Boston, on ‘Arizona and the Grand Cañon of the Colorado,’ illustrated by colored lantern photographs taken by the lecturer." (ENTIRE NOTE)


"January 22.—‘Across the Grand Canyon to Point Sublime. G. Wharton James.” (p. 38)

Art Club of Philadelphia


See p. 10; "On the Bright Angel Trail, Grand Canon of Arizona. Thomas Moran.” (listing only).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

B., R. B.

476 1902 [Letter.] In: Martin (Mr.), The Conversation Corner [SECTION]. The Congregationalist and Christian World, 87(42) (October 18): 556.

Section continues the "Children's Vacation Letters" feature begun in the October 11 issue. R.B.B. writes from Nordhoff, California, about an Easter vacation trip to Grand Canyon, staying at Bright Angel Hotel, and a hike down Bright Angel Trail. Includes a photo of the hotel. The letter is in its entirety:

"Dear Mr. Martin: I am attending a boarding school in Southern California, and made a trip in the Easter vacation to the Grand Cañon of the Colorado in Arizona, twenty-four hours ride from Los Angeles. It is sixty miles from the Santa Fé road to the rim of the cañon, where a comfortable log hotel is situated, 7,000 feet in altitude. From this 'Bright Angel Hotel,' we went down the 'Bright Angel Trail,' which leads to the bottom of the cañon. As I was unable to get a saddle horse I went on foot. The way at first was quite dangerous, as the trail was covered with snow and ice. In many places a slip would have thrown one over the edge.

"When we got below the ice and snow it was easier. After descending 'Jacob’s Ladder,' a steep place in the trail where the horses have to go down steps, we came out on a broad, level plateau four miles wide. Crossing that we were at the top of a perpendicular wall of rock, 3,000 [sic] feet high, and overlooking the Colorado River, which was so far below us that it looked like a silver thread. Numerous branch cañons ran into the big cañon at different points, and the entire scene was wonderful. We lunched at the brink, and then I, being on foot, did not go further, but climbed back to the hotel, which I reached a little before sunset.

"It was a beautiful sight to see the sun set from the piazza of the Bright Angel. We could see the cañon for a stretch of thirty miles, and at the hotel it is thirteen miles to the top of the opposite side, but the air is so clear it seems but a short distance. The walls are of many kinds of rock and of many colors. The commonest is the red sandstone, and as the sun slowly sank below the horizon and the shadows slowly covered the whole scene with a beautiful twilight, the impression was very wonderful."

Blackledge, Ralph


The writer is 9 years of age.

"My school life has not been like that of most nine-year-old boys. I am not always well, and cannot go to school as my younger sister can. But my papa and mama and other relatives spend much of their time telling me of great men and women who have helped make the world better and wiser, and of wonderful countries, and take me on splendid trips that I may see and learn in that way; and as I remember well, I do not think I am behind other boys my age.

"• • • I could not study this last year at all, but I took a good trip, and learned ever so much." [He remarks on the petrified forest and the cliff dwellings near Flagstaff.]

"Then the Grand Cañon. Just think; the river has worn a great crack in the rocky earth thirteen miles wide and six [sic] miles from the top to where the river now is! And the rocky sides of the cañon are in all the tints of the rainbow."

Botsford, C. B.


Credited to Boston Transcript.

A mighty anthem to our God,
A grand and holy psalm,
To weary burdened hearts a rest,
To wounded spirits balm.
Apart from worldly strife and care,
   Apart from fear and sin,
What deep emotions swell and rise,
   Make sacred joy within.
Serenity is here enthroned
   In calm and lustrous light,
And worship bows in grateful awe,
   As in God's holy sight.
A canticle in radiant form,
   A lofty hymn of praise,
Te Deum, Gloria in one,
   The Mystic Choirs upraise.
Triumphant, glad, Magnificat
   That mother nature brings,
While sun and moon and stars rejoice,
   Sublime devotion sings.
A vivid symphony in stone,
   Of weird, majestic theme,
Whose mosque-like tones and lofty notes,
   As crystal fountains gleam.
What notes profound [sic] to arias arise,
   And fill the azure sky,
What strains sublime in echo swell,
   Come floating from on high.
A growing wonder and delight,
   Whose triumphs never cloy,
On earth for mortals to abide
   A never-ending joy.
The mystic choirs at close of day
   The evening service hymn,
While souls devout in worship bow,
   Along the templed rim!
Sweet messages of love divine
   From spaces infinite
Pulse on the mellowed sun-set rays,
   Bid all the world good-night.

Boyden, Frank L.


See “J. S. Ramey”, p. 25 and portrait. (James S. Ramey of Salida, Colorado.) “Grand Canyon March” is listed under instrumental works. No details.

Brigham, Nat Maynard [Brigham, Nathaniel Maynard]


With editorial introduction; extracts from “his deservedly popular lecture on the Grand Canyon”. The usual panoply of God, temples, and colors. “The infinite hush of it all! The mirage of the City Celestial!”
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Brown, Charles Reynolds


Section titled, "Rev. Charles Reynolds Brown", with biographical sketch, p. 270. See p. 274, "[God] called upon men . . . to cast their eyes along the solemn chasms of the Cañon of the Colorado! These are some of God's tributes to our sense of beauty." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Carter, Frank


"Before attempting to give an impression of the general character of the cañon and its effect on the observer, it will be well to pause and grapple with our old friend the anxious enquirer. 'Stay a moment,' he seems to say; 'I am in Montreal, not in Arizona. Let us begin at the beginning. Where is this cañon of yours precisely? How does one get there? How can one feed and sleep, if haply one does reach the desired haven? How much (to interpose a sordid query) will it cost?' Let us endeavour to answer these enquiries as precisely as may be.

Carter, it seems, has been the only writer who offers a description of the transfer from train to stage, before the tracks had been completed to the cañon.

"When he has travelled for about two days, spinning over the dull fertility of Kansas, winding up and down among the mountains and forests of New Mexico, ploughing a dusty path over the arid plateau of Arizona, he will at length reach a town of no importance named Williams, where, by the way, a really good hotel is much needed. He will wait here till it pleases the gods to send him on towards his destination; as there is only one train a day each way (such at least was the arrangement last autumn), and this can never quite make up its mind from week to week when it means to run, there is an interval of uncertain duration. When the present writer visited the cañon the railway was not quite completed. Out in the forest (the greater part of the journey between Williams and the cañon is through the beautiful Coconino woods), we were shot out down a dusty embankment on to an equally dusty road where we found a 'stage' awaiting us; three very crowded seats, an awning skilfully designed to take off one's hat and jam it over one's eyes in alternate jolts, a succession of lumps, stumps and bumps innumerable, and dust, dust, dust, the prevailing sensation of life,—these formed for eight miles the Purgatorio of our approach. Now the traveller can, with less amusement but considerably more comfort, go all the way in the train. Just before reaching the terminus, just below the hotel, he will catch a mere glimpse, a momentary vision through the trees, of a distant cliff line in pale soft red, which will startle him into 'There it is,' before he is conscious of speaking."

His remarks about the canyon are barely more than descriptions that avoid much in the line of effusive embellishments that might be expected (were they as delightfully crafted as when his hat was removed!) although from out of the blue comes this bit of historical trivia gone wrong: "Let us now return in spirit from these dim spaces of the [geological] past to the present day and the 'Bright Angel' Hotel, the name whereof is due to an Indian legend that an Angel would some day, appear as the deliverer of the tribe, in a chasm opposite on the northern side."

Fairly, he does report towers, temples, and Titans, where at Rowe's Point he surveys and draws from the traveller's literature: "It is said (and the present writer can well believe it) to be the one spot where the expectant sight-seer is never disappointed; the most hardened apostle of the doctrine of nil admirari [Latin, 'no wonder'] is startled and awed into reverential delight. No words and no pictures can give any real idea of the scene. If we turn to the west, we find ourselves in presence of a view of the same general character, yet infinitely different—equally awful, equally beautiful, equally indescribable."

Even the sunset does not draw our writer to the enthusiasms that other writers expect the reader to join with them. Carter's view is peculiarly flatter: "To wait at Rowe's Point till sunset is to see all the beauty and magnificence of the cañon glorified by the glow of evening. The colour grows softer and more unearthly than ever; an ethereal, translucent red like nothing else in the world. The lengthening shadows show up in vivid
perspective the contours of the cliffs. The black gorge below grows gloomier each moment. We stay and watch the shadows rise higher and higher up the walls and buttresses, till only the very pinnacles and the white limestone beneath the rim are still brilliant against the growing darkness. At last these, too, are shrouded in night, and only the vague gloom of the abyss is left."

The ride down Bright Angel Trail is described with similar flatness, although the writer points out what no other has done, at least in this simple observation: "An apparently trivial path, starting a yard or two west of the hotel, soon turns abruptly down, and one finds oneself zigzagging down an almost vertical slope. The guide goes first and shows one the way, a superfluous aid when the only alternatives are the track and instant destruction." He does insert all the other descriptions—even by 1902 already worn out by other writers—about the behavior of mules (and their charges) and the condition of the trail, about dismounting at the tough parts, and so on—on to the Colorado River.

"A mile or two of up and down, scrambling on horseback over grassy slopes, and we reach a point under the shade of a great white rock; here we halt for lunch; then, leaving our horses, we proceed to climb down into a subsidiary cañon. It is not a climb in the climber’s sense; any mountaineer would walk down it with a camera in one hand and a glass full of champagne in the other; but it is a fairly searching scramble for a few hundreds of feet, none the less. We reach a stream bed and have only to follow this (it is not at all steep) down to the river. At last we are standing on the edge of the Colorado; we look back along the line of the canon down which we have just come and see far above us [a cairn] on the very rim; it is the only part of the south rim visible. In front of us runs the brown river, turbid and swift. We realize vividly the nature of Powell’s amazing feat in coming down it in boats. The sense of awful loneliness is overpowering; the towering black cliffs, the distant glimpses of the red of the upper walls, the sarids along the stream, all seem to suggest that we are the only inhabitants left of some strange old world. At last we are reminded that the summit must be reached by daylight, and we start reluctantly back. • • • As the reader will have inferred, the route to the river by this trail is far less exciting than when the tourist descended the ‘Old Hance Trail’ and had to be let down by ropes over precipices for some hundreds of feet of Archaean rock. We feel we have made acquaintance with the Grand Cañon in its immensity; a climb down and up which has taken the whole day does help one to realize the vastness of scale of this greatest of chasms."

So he returns and concludes the lecture.

"At last comes a time when we must leave the wonder and mystery of it all behind us, and return to the workaday world. What are our main impressions? What do we carry away with us? If we were asked to sum up in a phrase the scenic effect, its clearness, its unreality, its marvellous brilliancy and softness of colour, we should call it a sunset in stone. But the feelings are more impressed than the eye. A sense of awe, almost of terror, at the majesty of it all, overpowers the beholder. And yet with this the beauty, the glamour of such ethereal splendour, takes us captive and uplifts the heart. Indeed no fitter word can be found for the feelings, as one gazes into those depths, than the ancient sacred phrase of reverence ‘Sursun Corda’ [Latin, ‘Lift up your hearts’, the opening of the Eucharistic Prayer of Christian liturgies]. Buttresses, cliffs, pinnacles, form a monumental temple chiselled out by God’s own water; the history of the remotest past is also the marvel and glory of to-day.

"And so memory turns her back on the greatest wonder of the world."

Caughey, Frank

1902 [Remark in “Comments” section.] In: The Grand Canyon of Arizona: being a book of words from many pens, about the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona. [Chicago]: Santa Fe, Passenger Department, p. 115. [Volume later printings 1906, 1909.]

"When the great chasm opened before me I caught my breath and murmured, ‘My God, there it is!’ “
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Conrad, Harrison


Includes a paragraph introduction reproduced from Catholic World, December 1899 (see under Anonymous), and illustrations from various sources.

God said:
"Earth, child of My will,
That spinnest the web of Time
And weavest therefrom the warp and the woof of Life,
A city I would have for thee,
With a place and throne of infinite splendor,
Whither shall come, when ended thy long toil-plodding,
I and my hosts and my legions
To judge of thy fabric.
"Time I have made thy master—
Time who sheareth the flocks for the web wherefrom thou spinnest and weavest—
And him I commission My architect,
Who, with his servants, the artisan-elements,
Out of thy noblest matter,
Thy granite and onxy and bronze,
Thy gold and thy silver,
Shall build the city,
The throne and the palace,
For the ultimate coming
Of thy King and thy Master Eternal."

Saying, He dreamed.
Time, stealing up to the gates of Eternity,
Saw not within,
But near,
Of the dream caught from beyond
An atom-breath,
Saw an atom-gleam,
Heard an atom-measure.
Then, from God’s Otherland turning,
Straight into the earth he whirled,
And all about him the artisan-elements calling,
Bade them to hew and to carve and to build.
Counting each punctural moment with patient precision,
Through the ages of eons they hewed and they carved and they builded—
Time and his servants—
Slow working
Out of chaos of matter
The design of the city,
The throne and the palace,
Caught in an atom-breath
An atom-ray,
An atom-sound
From an Infinite Dream.
Vast temples of onyx and gold,
Vast courts of bronze and of silver,
Vast palaces many,
Embrasures, battlements, ramparts,
Minarets, pinnacles, towers,
And walls of enduring granite,
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

In the midst the Throne of the King,
They hewed and they carved and they builded,
Till out of their toil came the Wonderful City,
Vast as empire.
Then rested
Time and his servants,
The artisan-elements.
God saw and smiled;
And over the City Mysterious,
The City of Glory,
From His countenance fell
A miracle of light and of mists,
Of color and glow,
And He said:
"It is well!"

Denison, T. S.

1902 The Old Schoolhouse and other poems and conceits in verse. Chicago: T. S. Denison, 128 pp.

See "The Grand Cañon of the Colorado. White City Club, Oct. 14, 1902.", pp. 76-77:

Amazing, measureless immensity!
As if some errant planet, in its flight,
Had torn the vitals of our mundane sphere
And left her wounded in her nakedness,
That puling man through æons yet to come
Might look and feel the Universal Might.
A turbid thread, the Colorado winds
Below, past mountains, in those shudd’ring depths,
Which rear their stony, silent heads aloft
In futile effort to o’ertop that brink—
Great giants that do but impede the sweep
Of that fell cleft where all the cumb’ring dead
Of all the world might find a sepulture.
On either side the desert-

Ewing, Henry P.


Havasu Canyon.
       "Nothing can equal or surpass the vastness of the Grand Canyon of Arizona, but for a beauty and sublimity peculiar to itself the subordinate Cataract Canyon stands alone. • • •
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

“The journey should only be taken by those accustomed to roughing it, as at the best some fatigue may be expected, although ladies have recently made the trip without much inconvenience.”

Fitz-Mac [MacCarthy, Fitz-James]

1902

A rhapsody by “Fitz-Mac”. In: The Grand Canyon of Arizona: being a book of words from many pens, about the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona. [Chicago]: Santa Fe, Passenger Department. Chicago: Passenger Department, Santa Fe Railroad, pp. 91-96.

Toned down from Fitz-Mac (1895, 1899).

Garland, Hamlin

1902


“But to know it, to feel its majesty, one should camp in the bottom and watch the sunset and the moonrise while the river marches from its lair like an angry lion.”

John Hance: A study.

1902


“The canyon has a thousand moods when one comes to live with it. John has seen them all. • • •

“If he waits long enough, all the world will come to him. All the poets and scientists and geologists—all the people really worth knowing will come to see old John and his canyon, and I here say deliberately they are both worth while.”

Gleed, Charles Sumner

1902

The canyon by dark and by day. In: The Grand Canyon of Arizona: being a book of words from many pens, about the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona. [Chicago]: Santa Fe, Passenger Department, pp. 66-67. [Volume later printings 1906, 1909.]

Apparently a trip to Hance’s, "long ago".

“My first arrival at the Grand Canyon of Arizona was at midnight. It was long ago and we went by stage—one of the worst stages ever. Many times we lost our way, and when night fell we had little hope of reaching the canyon until next day. But at midnight we blundered into camp and the consolations of supper and rest were soon ours. About one o’clock we crept out of the little valley • • •

“Slowly we crept up the slope, then over a narrow bridge of rock, and at last, obedient to the guide, put forth our hands. We found an edge, a declivity, an absolute end. We clutched vainly at black space.”

In the daylight, though: “what pictures troop before us!” Gibraltar, St. Peter’s and St. Paul’s, Niagara, the Pyramids, the tower of Pisa, “the great parliament houses of the world”, with the Alps, Adirondacks, and Sierras, not to forget undreamed creations of Dante and Homer. “Measures of time intrude and there is no fit ending for the reverie.”

Harvard College, Class of 1877, Secretary

1902

Harvard College Class of 1877 Secretary’s report. No. VI. Upon the twenty-fifth anniversary of graduation, 1902. Cambridge, Massachusetts: The Riverside Press.

See “Records of the Class of 1877”; specifically pp. 71-72. Thomas Morrison Sloane: “Upon his last trip to the Pacific coast, in 1901, he mentions as a particularly interesting feature a visit to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado
in Arizona, which he describes as a place not yet very commonly visited, but one of the wonders of the world. The scenery is grand, unusual, and extremely impressive.” (ENTIRE NOTE) (p. 71).


Reprints Higgins (1892).


1902 All for want of gasolene. *Automobile Topics Illustrated,* 3(20) (March 1): 753-755.

Credited to "Winfield Hogaboom in Los Angeles Herald" (*Los Angeles Herald Illustrated Magazine,* February 2, 1902, pp. 18-20). This is the record of the first automobile trip to the Grand Canyon, at Grandview, made in a Toledo steam-powered car driven by Oliver Lippincott in January 1902. Hogaboom barely mentions the view of the canyon itself, but his story is quoted in its entirety here for the great historical presence this trip holds in the chronicles of Grand Canyon.

"It was our intention to show the entire population of Williams [sic], Arizona, that a trip to the Grand Canyon with modern means of locomotion was only a pleasant afternoon jaunt. As results will show, we omitted one essential precaution. It had been told us that gasolene could be bought at Flagstaff—and we believed it. Perhaps it was not very wise, either, to rely too implicitly in a vehicle which had never been run before over rough ground.

"The machine worked splendidly until we were out of sight of the assembled populace. We were thankful for that. But before we had covered the first ten miles it got to acting up, and our chauffeur said that the trailer was bearing down too hard on the hind axle. So we got off, unloaded the outfit from the trailer and fixed it in such a manner that it couldn’t bear down too hard, and when we got through with that job and got the baggage and ourselves aboard again, darkness had fallen upon us.

"It was a cold night—cold for us thin-blooded Californians, at least—and we suffered some. After about two hours of this thing, Doyle, the guide, suggested a halt. This was a disappointment to all of us, for we had promised the people of Flagstaff that we would make the whole journey to the Grand Canyon that night and, what is more, we had really expected to do so. And to prove to them that we really expected to, we had made no provision for a stop at night, and had no eatables along.

"But it is one thing to say that you are going to run an automobile through a wild, uninhabited country at night, when the moon is off duty, and another thing to do it. After a short consultation we decided to stop. Right here our first streak of good luck came to us. Doyle reckoned that Muderbach’s cabin was somewhere in the vicinity. We bunked with the cowboys on the floor of the cabin, and were up long before daylight and had breakfast. The automobile was frozen stiff. A long time was required to thaw it out, and a valuable portion of our supply of fuel was used. But we thought little of that, for were we not going to be at Berry’s place at the Rim by 2 o’clock of that day at the latest?

"When we finally did get started that morning from the trail below the cabin we moved off splendidly. For ten miles or more we scooted through the forest like sliding down the chutes. It was a glorious morning and a glorious ride. We had just descended a small hill where the trail was rough with stones, and the driver had given
her more steam as we struck the level and good going again, when something popped, and instantly we were enveloped in a cloud of steam. Our water gauge had burst, and the valves had failed to work. We lost all our steam, and, I am afraid, our hope of heaven, right there.

"We had now used all the gasolene brought from Los Angeles, which had been contained in the two feed tanks under the seat, and were obliged to refill the tanks with oil purchased in Flagstaff, and alleged to be gasolene. When we started again it was plain to be seen that this fuel was not going to give the amount of heat required to keep up sufficient steam.

"We crawled along for several hours, making about three miles an hour. Then we decided to abandon the trailer with its load of baggage, water and alleged gasolene and attempt to make the canyon some time during the night. So everything not absolutely necessary was left right there, and all four of us piled onto the machine in a heap, and she started. She started well, and kept up a good rate of speed for a mile or more. Then, all at once, we heard a sharp, metallic click, and in another instant a harsh, rasping sound, and we knew that our sprocket chain had parted. An automobile always gets discouraged and quits when its sprocket chain parts.

"Three hours later the chain was mended. It was now nearly 12 o'clock at night. We were out on the open plain. The night was bitter cold, and the wind blew right up under our coat-tails. Doyle reckoned there was a bunch of cedar about four miles ahead where we could find shelter. After two hours more, with two walking ahead to discover the way, we pulled into the bunch of cedars which Doyle had reckoned was there.

"At daylight we were up and ready for breakfast. For breakfast we each had a look at the automobile and a smoke. No one of us said anything about being hungry or even thirsty. There was a little dirty ice in the bottom of the tank and we melted some of it, but it didn't taste good, so we took another smoke and let it go at that.

"The inspection of the automobile revealed the fact that there was just a little gasolene left in the tanks and a little water in the boiler. Doyle reckoned it was about eighteen miles to Berry's.

"We started the fire under the boilers and finally got up a little steam. Chauffeur Lippincott worried the automobile along for about two miles, and the rest of us walked. Finally at the end of two miles we were obliged to abandon the machine. Eighteen miles isn't such a long walk; but we were hungry and thirsty, and weak from lack of sleep and other things.

"At noon we sighted Skinner's cabin. On the cabin was a sign that set forth that it was six and one-eighth miles to the Grand Canyon. The man who put up that sign ought to be killed with a dull hatchet. Two members of the party, Chauffeur Lippincott and Journalist Chapman, were petered out. They could go no farther. Doyle and myself agreed to make the remaining distance to Berry's and send out a relief expedition. Earlier in the day Lippincott had stated positively that he would give $5 for a drink of water. By degrees he had raised the amount until it now stood at $500. Chapman had offered $50 for a ham sandwich with no takers, and Doyle reckoned that he would be willing to give more than that for a good steak, if he had it.

"Doyle's stomach wasn't acting right. It probably thought his throat had been cut, or something like that. The two of us had covered scarcely half a mile when he collapsed utterly and gave up the struggle. I left him there by the lava rocks, wrestling with his stomach and went on alone. After I had gone about eight miles I began to think of that sign on Skinner's cabin. 'Six and one-eighth miles to the Grand Canyon.' About four o'clock I had covered eighteen of that 'six and one-eighth miles.'

"An hour later I looked ahead. I could see a break in the trees. I was on the edge of a clearing of some kind, anyhow, and the terrible monotony and the awful silence of the forest were to be broken at last. With renewed energy I wobbled on, and came to a little hill, beyond the summit of which there were no trees. I had grown to hate trees.

"Slowly I crawled up the little hill and stood upon the crest. Then I saw why there were no trees beyond the hill. Beyond the hill was the grandest and most awe-inspiring sight in the world—the Grand Canyon of Arizona.

"Twenty minutes later I was at the Grand View Hotel, and landlord Berry was asking what I wanted.

"'All I want is water and food and the address of the man who put up that sign on Skinner's cabin,' I said modestly.
"That night about 8 o’clock the relief expedition, consisting of Landlord Berry and a four-horse team, returned to the hotel on the Rim, bringing Chauffeur Lippincott, Journalist Chapman and Guide Doyle, the sole survivors. At 9 o’clock we ate enough to have driven any landlord but Pete Berry into fits, and at 10 o’clock we retired.

"Next day Berry and I drove over to Bright Angel Hotel and telephoned for gasolene. The day after that the gasolene came.

"Saturday morning before daylight, Doyle, Chapman and myself drove over to Apex [Apex], 16 miles from Grand View, and took the train for home. Everyone of us regretted that we would be unable to make the return trip from the Grand Canyon to Flagstaff.

"Several days later Mr. Lippincott made the return trip from the Grand View Hotel to Flagstaff, 67 miles in seven hours.

"I am still searching for the man who put up that sign, ‘Six and one-eighth miles to the Grand Canyon.’”

James, George Wharton


Jordan, David Starr


Reprints Jordan (1898).

Lummis, Charles F.


The same title as that of Lummis (1895) but a revised and expanded text in the same vein.

"The greatest thing in the world.’ That is a large phrase and an overworked one, and hardened travelers do not take it lightly upon the tongue. Noticeably it is most glibly in use with those but lately, and for the first time, wandered beyond their native state or county, and as every province has its own local brag of biggest things, the too credulous tourist will find a superlative everywhere. And superlatives are unsafe without wide horizons of comparison.

"Yet in every sort there is, of course, somewhere ‘the biggest thing in the world’ of its kind. It is a good word, when spoken in season and not abused in careless ignorance.

"At the head of the list stands the Grand Canyon of the Colorado; whether it is the ‘greatest wonder of the world’ depends a little on our definition of ‘wonder.’ Possibly it is no more wonderful than the fact that so tiny a fraction of the people who confess themselves the smartest in the world have ever seen it. As a people we dodder abroad to see scenery incomparably inferior.

"But beyond peradventure it is the greatest chasm in the world, and the most superb. Enough globe-trotters have seen it to establish that fact. Many have come cynically prepared to be disappointed; to find it overdrawn and really not so stupendous as something else. It is, after all, a hard test that so be-bragged a wonder must endure under the critical scrutiny of them that have seen the earth and the fullness thereof. But I never knew the most self-satisfied veteran traveler to be disappointed in the Grand Canyon, or to patronize it.”

After reciting the litany of world geographical features that could be cast into the canyon, Lummis sums, "All this, which is literally true, is a mere trifle of what might be said in trying to fix a standard of comparison for the Grand Canyon. But I fancy there is no standard adjustable to the human mind. You may compare all you will—eloquently and from wide experience, and at last all similes fail. The Grand Canyon is just the Grand Canyon,
and that is all you can say. I never have seen anyone who was prepared for it. I never have seen anyone who could grasp it in a week's hard exploration; nor anyone, except some rare Philistine, who could even think he had grasped it. I have seen people rave over it; better people struck dumb with it, even strong men who cried over it; but I have never yet seen the man or woman that expected it.

"It is sudden as a well."

"It is like a dissection of the whole cosmogony."

At last, pandering to the Santa Fe Railway, publisher of the volume [but compare Lummis's perspectives in the next item, below], "That the canyon is not 'too hard' is perhaps sufficiently indicated by the fact that I have taken thither ladies and children and men in their seventies, when the easiest way to get there was by a 70-mile stage ride, and that at six years old my little girl walked all the way from rim to bottom of canyon and came back on a horse the same day, and was next morning ready to go on a long tramp along the rim."

499

1902 A week of wonders. III. Out West, 16 (January): 19-24. [Item signed "C. F. L."]

The writer apparently accompanied a visit by the president and vice-presidents of the Santa Fe Railway who were—a pity—examining the site for a large hotel at Grand Canyon.

"At this date I have no intention to add another to the failures that have been made in trying to describe the Greatest Thing in the World. The Grand Cañon of the Colorado has already been pecked at—how ineffectually, doubtless all of us know who have tried; at least, those who have tried many times. All one can say, after nearly a score of years' acquaintance, is: 'It is the biggest thing God ever did. Go look at it.' But it may be worth while to add to the innumerable list a few fresh pictures [photographs on pp. 20-23]—as incompetent as words are to grasp that incomparable chasm, that Geology-on-End, that Alphabetical Index of World-Building—and a few lines of cold information.

"The 'Santa Fé' railroad now runs (by a branch from Williams) clear to the Grand Cañon. There are a good many of us who deem this a pity; who think anyone too lazy to ride—or walk—sixty miles to see the crowning wonder of the world doesn't deserve to see it. But the Times hold over us; and we are willing to forgive the unearned sightseers—if only they will refrain from squealing, as they stand on the very brink of that Painted Abyss, 'Oh, ain't it pretty!' Them, we would conscientiously shove over the rim.

"The natural call of the wayfaring Philistine had been for a hotel smack on the brink; and an artist had painted a 'plan' with the caravansary dominating the cañon. But he was too soon. It was recognized by the party that in the first place this would be an impudence—'You can't slap God Almighty in the face like that,' as was said in the discussion—and that the element of surprise, so potent in literature and art, should not be forgotten here; particularly after the lesson taught at the Cañon-point reached from Flagstaff. There the rough woodsman John Hance had feeling enough to put his camp in a beautiful hollow. You came on the stage and entered the hotel with hardly a hint that just beyond was Something different from the park-like pineries of the last dozen miles. And from the hotel you climbed a little slope for a hundred yards or so—and on a sudden, unforeseen as death tomorrow, the earth fell away before your feet and you were upon the very brink of the noblest scene in the world.

"Very much it will be at Bright Angel. From the railroad there is no hint of the cañon; and the hotel, instead of sniffling in the face of Eternity, will rest respectfully among the eloquent pines a little down the hollow. One cannot lie in bed and command the showman; nor sit on the veranda and expectorate into the gorge. Anyone who doesn't deem the cañon worth walking a few rods to see it—needn't see it." [Oh well.]

Miller, Joaquin


From Miller (1901).
## The Grand Canyon

### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

#### Monroe, Harriet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Citation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 501 | 1902 | *The Grand Canyon of Arizona: being a book of words from many pens, about the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona.* [Chicago]: Santa Fe, Passenger Department, pp. 54-57. [Volume later printings 1906, 1909.]

Follows Monroe (1899).

#### Moran, Thomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Citation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Muir, John

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Citation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Muir’s first extensive remarks on the canyon.

> "When I first heard of the Santa Fé trains running to the edge of the Grand Cañon of Arizona, I was troubled with thoughts of the disenchantment likely to follow. But last winter, when I saw those trains crawling along through the pines of the Cocanini Forest and close up to the brink of the chasm at Bright Angel, I was glad to discover that in the presence of such stupendous scenery they are nothing. The locomotives and trains are mere beetles and caterpillars, and the noise they make is as little disturbing as the hooting of an owl in the lonely woods.

> "In a dry, hot, monotonous forested plateau, seemingly boundless, you come suddenly and without warning upon the abrupt edge of a gigantic sunken landscape of the wildest, most multitudinous features, and those features, sharp and angular, are made out of flat beds of limestone and sandstone forming a spiry, jagged, gloriously colored mountain-range countersunk in a level gray plain. It is a hard job to sketch it even in scranniest outline; and try as I may, not in the least sparing myself I cannot tell the hundredth part of the wonders of its features—the side-cañons, gorges, alcoves, cloisters, and amphitheaters of vast sweep and depth, carved in its magnificent walls; the throng of great architectural rocks it contains resembling castles, cathedrals, temples, and palaces, towered and spired and painted, some of them nearly a mile high, yet beneath one’s feet. All this, however, is less difficult than to give any idea of the impression of wild, primeval beauty and power one receives in merely gazing from its brink. The view down the gulf of color and over the rim of its wonderful wall, more than any other view I know, leads us to think of our earth as a star with stars swimming in light, every radiant spire pointing the way to the heavens. • • • "

One might hope that the likes of John Muir would embark on novel impressions, but instead he slips on the usual outerwear of natural and human architecture, all of them then lost when "tumbled into" the great canyon; even having to fall back on a quote of "a noted writer". And so it goes for a couple of pages, even harkening back to his more comfortable Sierras, though in all fairness to the canyon he declares it "nature’s own capital city". But first, more architecture, again, before settling into more reflective prose.

> "I have observed scenery-hunters of all sorts getting first views of yosemites, glaciers, White Mountain ranges, etc. Mixed with the enthusiasm which such scenery naturally excites, there is often weak gushing, and many splutter aloud like little waterfalls. Here, for a few moments at least, there is silence, and all are in dead earnest, as if awed and hushed by an earthquake—perhaps until the cook cries 'Breakfast!' or the stable-boy 'Horses are ready!' Then the poor unfortunates, slaves of regular habits, turn quickly away, gasping and muttering as if wondering where they had been and what had enchanted them."

He notes the roadways to places along the rim, but *Muir* finally arrives at the canyon:

> "Instead of thus riding in dust with the crowd, more will be gained by going quietly afoot along the rim at different times of day and night, free to observe the vegetation, the fossils in the rocks, the seams beneath
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

overhanging ledges once inhabited by Indians, and to watch the stupendous scenery in the changing lights and shadows, clouds, showers, and storms. One need not go hunting the so-called 'points of interest.' The verge anywhere, everywhere, is a point of interest beyond one’s wildest dreams. • • • 

“But the colors, the living, rejoicing colors, chanting morning and evening in chorus to heaven! Whose brush or pencil, however lovingly inspired, can give us these? And if paint is of no effect, what hope lies in pen-work?”

He spins through sunset and sunrise breathlessly, then speaks of the daytime scenes—and storms!

“To every gulch and gorge on its favorite ground is given a passionate torrent, roaring, replying to the rejoicing lightning—stones, tons in weight, hurrying away as if frightened, showing something of the way Grand Cañon work is done. • • • Sometimes, as one sits gazing from a high, jutting promontory, the sky all clear, showing not the slightest wisp or penciling, a bright band of cumuli will appear suddenly, coming up the cañon in single file, as if tracing a well-known trail, passing in review, each in turn darting its lances and dropping its shower, making a row of little vertical rivers in the air above the big brown one. Others seem to grow from mere points, and fly high above the cañon, yet following its course for a long time, noiseless, as if hunting, then suddenly darting lightning at unseen marks, and hurrying on. Or they loiter here and there as if idle, like laborers out of work, waiting to be hired.”

Muir visited the canyon in January hoping to see it in winter garb. All was dry, but a couple of days later he rejoiced:

“The first flakes and crystals began to fly about noon, sweeping straight up the middle of the cañon, and swirling in magnificent eddies along the sides. Gradually the hearty swarms closed their ranks, and all the cañon was lost in gray gloom except a short section of the wall and a few trees beside us, which looked glad with snow in their needles and about their feet as they leaned out over the gulf. Suddenly the storm opened with magical effect to the north over the cañon of Bright Angel Creek, inclosing a sunlit mass of the cañon architecture, spanned by great white concentric arches of cloud like the bows of a silvery aurora. Above these and a little back of them was a series of upboiling purple clouds, and high above all, in the background, a range of noble cumuli towered aloft like snow-laden mountains, their pure pearl bosses flooded with sunshine. The whole noble picture, calmly glowing, was framed in thick gray gloom, which soon closed over it; and the storm went on, opening and closing until night covered all. • • •

At a “jutting point about eighteen miles east of Bright Angel and one thousand feet higher”, “Most tourists make out to be in a hurry even here; therefore their few days or hours would be best spent on the promontories nearest the hotel. Yet a surprising number go down the Bright Angel trail to the brink of the inner gloomy granite gorge overlooking the river. • • •

“By the Bright Angel trail the last fifteen hundred feet of the descent to the river has to be made afoot down the gorge of Indian Garden Creek. Most of the visitors do not like this part, and are content to stop at the end of the horse-trail and look down on the dull-brown flood from the edge of the Indian Garden Plateau. By the new Hance trail, excepting a few daringly steep spots, you can ride all the way to the river, where there is a good spacious camp-ground in a mesquit-grove [sic].”

In fact, it is not Bright Angel, but Hance’s trail along which Muir dallies at length. Here the naturalist gives us a flora, fully bloomed from his pen, an appreciation of the growing things of the canyon, with pointed remarks on the cacti; then a couple of pages on American Indians who had lived [sic] here, and about the animals who too live in the canyon. He reflects, looking toward his comfortable mountains:

“Here at Hance’s river-camp or a few miles above it brave Powell and his brave men passed their first night in the cañon on their adventurous voyage of discovery thirty-three years ago. They faced a thousand dangers, open or hidden, now in their boats gladly sliding down swift, smooth reaches, now rolled over and over in backcombing surges of rough, roaring cataracts, sucked under in eddies, swimming like beavers, tossed and beaten like castaway drift—stout-hearted, undaunted, doing their work through it all. After a month of this they floated smoothly out of the dark, gloomy, roaring abyss into light and safety two hundred miles below. As the flood rushes past us, heavy-laden with desert mud, we naturally think of its sources, its countless silvery branches outspread on thousands of snowy mountains along the crest of the continent, and the life of them, the beauty of them, their history and romance. • • •
“Our warm cañon camp is also a good place to give a thought to the glaciers which still exist at the heads of the highest tributaries. • • •

“Walking quietly about in the alleys and byways of the Grand Cañon City, we learn something of the way it was made; and all must admire effects so great from means apparently so simple: rain striking light hammer-blows or heavier in streams, with many rest Sundays; soft air and light, gentle sappers and miners, toiling forever; the big river sawing the plateau asunder, carrying away the eroded and ground waste, and exposing the edges of the strata to the weather; rain torrents sawing cross-streets and alleys, exposing the strata in the same way in hundreds of sections, the softer, less resisting beds weathering and receding faster, thus undermining the harder beds, which fall, not only in small weathered particles, but in heavy sheer-cleaving masses, assisted down from time to time by kindly earthquakes, rain torrents rushing the fallen material to the river, keeping the wall rocks constantly exposed. Thus the cañon grows wider and deeper. So also do the side-cañons and amphitheaters, while secondary gorges and cirques gradually isolate masses of the promontories, forming new buildings, all of which are being weathered and pulled and shaken down while being built, showing destruction and creation as one. We see the proudest temples and palaces in statelest attitudes, wearing their sheets of detritus as royal robes, shedding off showers of red and yellow stones like trees in autumn shedding their leaves, going to dust like beautiful days to night, proclaiming as with the tongues of angels the natural beauty of death. • • • ”

The whole of the region, he concludes, is “a grand geological library—a collection of stone books covering thousands of miles of shelving tier on tier conveniently arranged for the student. And with what wonderful scriptures are their pages filled—myriad forms of successive floras and faunas, lavishly illustrated with colored drawings, carrying us back into the midst of the life of a past infinitely remote. And as we go on and on, studying this old, old life in the light of the life beating warmly about us, we enrich and lengthen our own.”


Credited to “John Muir, in the Century.” (see above).

[Nelson, Cleland Kinloch]


Item not signed, but the bishop’s name is indicated on title-page verso. See p. 69 for October 1901: “26. At the Grand Canyon, Arizona. Celebrated the Holy Eucharist in the sitting-room of the hotel, with an attendance of twenty-four church people.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Patchell, W. T.


Pastor Patchell takes a while to get around to fiinding the spirit of the canyon.

“To reach the Grand Cañon of the Colorado one must leave the Sante Fé [sic] overland train at Williams, Ariz., and there take a ‘stub’ car which runs sixty miles to the rim. • • • ”

Patchell takes time to describe the town and the time spent by passengers as they milled around. “. . . we look away to the north, for the spell is upon us and we are wondering if it is possible that after our long trip over plain and mountain, prairie and desert, there yet remains a climax to our experiences in that inconceivable gorge.
“Stationed at the Grand Cañon of the Colorado is a member of the United States Geological Survey, Mr. François E. Matthes, who is mapping the region. The other day, standing on the southern rim, he was looking across the cañon away over the Painted Desert, that land of color and mystery. His attention was drawn to a ‘sand devil’ forming. Slowly—for the distance was great—it built up toward the bright sky a colossal pillar of sand. He had just been taking measurements from the rim down into the gorge. He turned his instrument on the sand column and against the intersection it hung in the air more than 3,000 feet high. It was perhaps two or three hundred feet thick, its top flowering out wide and beautiful. In front of it a second one formed half its height, and these two prodigious Children of the Desert moved slowly across the weird and unknown land.

One needs to know somewhat of these things in approaching the Grand Cañon; for all of the mysteries of Arizona this cañon is the greatest and most startling.

“The Bright Angel Hotel on the rim is worth while because of the men who are there. The Sante Fé Railroad is planning to build a beautiful hotel, with every modern convenience, but I suspect they will have a hotel man run it, and he will not be Martin Buggelu [sic, Buggeln], the proprietor of the Bright Angel, for he is not a hotel man. He is an Arizona pioneer; tall, straight as a poplar, reserved, calm, he is one of the men you would follow across the trackless wastes, believing that he would bring you safely through. And I cannot think that Captain Hance would sit in the office of a new hotel and relate his weird experiences. He has passed through many strange adventures, and if you are simple and sincere you may sit and listen, as with soft, drawling voice he relates his tales.

“In the darkness I stood trying to pierce its depths. Thirty feet behind me stood the little hotel; lights were gleaming, voices sounding cheerily, but before me, beneath me, was a hopeless void, black, impenetrable; and I knew that another step would carry me down, down, to unfathomable depths. In the morning, under a searching light that penetrated and exposed every hidden thing, I saw it, and yet I knew I did not see it. I saw—thirteen miles away they said—the opposite wall, a cross section of the earth laid bare. It was absolutely devoid of vegetation and the strata lay exposed in fine horizontal lines, each clearly marked by its own rich color.

“I saw Bright Angel Creek breaking down into the lower gorge, and below me and fading away into the east a weltering chaos of upturned rock. Blind force had driven a plowshare a mile deep into the shuddering earth, and into the furrow had hurled indifferently a chain of naked mountains. These weird hills were decorated, not with trees and shrubs and flowers, but painted in broad buffs and browns and yellows and greens and flaming scarlet, and one knew not what to do with the strange impressions made. I was abashed, humiliated; again and again I turned away into the forest, for I had nothing in common with this. I had no apparatus mental or spiritual with which to grasp it.

“Each year when I leave my work to go into the mountains I suffer the dread fear of having lost the capacity to feel nature, but always, when my weariness has passed away and I have done adequate penance, she forgives my sin and washes away the stain. But she never abates one jot the punishment. Standing on Rowe’s Point, a promontory which carries the rim far into the cañon and from which one may look up and down its length on either side, I was made to feel deeply my guilt. All about me voices were whispering; before me splendors unsurpassed were unfolding, and I but ears to hear and eyes to see. The view was appalling, unearthly; I felt neither its grandeur nor its shining pomp, but only nature, indifferently revealing all that which she so carefully hides at other times. It was the bare stone heart exposed, with the pitiful web of verdure, in which we so much rejoice, all carelessly torn aside. Here was reality and the ultimate fact.

The author languishes for a while on well-known mountains thrown into the gorge, and the geology of it all. He looks toward “the black, terrible granite of the inner gorge. I can see from where I stand the sinuous line of that hidden chasm, and far in the distance the river, metallic and absolutely still, although they tell me that it rages and thunders in wrath.”

He writes of the “stately tombs” of Vishnu, Brahma, and “Siva” (Shiva); and acknowledges “the Assyrian hosts of heaven, the hosts of Egypt, and pantheons of Greece and of Rome”, all buried. “There on yonder blazing rock Prometheus hung in endless torture; through that black inner gorge Dante wantered sorrowing . . . .”

Looking westward, “Instead of overwhelming rock I am looking to realms of light and glory, into a sea of purple haze, where deep shadows lie softly in the depths, where every butte and temple and promontory is
melted into cloudforms, while through the mist the glaring colors now burn warm and tender. • • • It is a dream, a vision, a hope and a revelation of God . . . and the tears spring forth, for God himself has come to me at last and I am in my Father’s house.”

Peabody, Henry G.


Rouse, W. J.


This volume has been compiled for the instruction of school-age users in reading and for spoken articulation. Rouse’s text is reproduced here in its entirety (omitting the sequential number of each paragraph).

“...The beauties of Yosemite and the marvels of Yellowstone Park have been described and talked about by thousands of tourists who have visited them from year to year, but the Grand Canyon of the Colorado has been comparatively unknown.

“The Grand Canyon isn’t a mere chasm. It is a series of tremendous chasms. Distances are bewildering. The nearest point of the north wall of the canyon in the clear sunlight looks to be about a mile away. It is twelve miles in an air line, at its nearest point. One is told that the depth is a mile and a third, or more than 7000 feet, but cannot realize it.

“The railroad, originally started to tap the rich mines eighteen miles from the canyon, was continued to within ten miles of the rim, where it stopped for some months. A dismounted freight car marks this point to-day, and from it started stage parties to Bright Angel trail, on the canyon’s edge. Recently, however, the rails reached the terminus, and now passengers may leave transcontinental trains at Williams, and in three hours be comfortably installed in the oddest little frontier hotel in America, actually overlooking the Grand Canyon.

“I arrived at the canyon at 10 o’clock at night, and, of course, wanted to see the gorge at once. It was moonless, but starlight [sic]. There is a heavy white fence in front of the Bright Angel hotel, fairly on the verge of the chasm. I crept up to it cautiously, and with a creepy sensation I shook the fence to make sure that it was rigid. Then I peered over into the Stygian depths below. The sensation was almost appalling. I found myself pressing hard against the heavy fence, peering fiercely into the blackness, my ears buzzing in the oddest sort of way as I listened for something—anything, to come from the depths of that awful pit. My foot touched a stone, and I tossed it over. It never struck, or if it did, it was so far away that the sound never came back to me. I tried another, and sought to figure out mentally the shape and contour of those black walls, visible for only a few feet below the rim. But only silence came back from the second stone—such a silence as was overpowering, and I turned to the brightly lighted doorway of the hotel.

“...Of all the impressions I gained during the visit, I remember most distinctly the experience of peering into the bottomless blackness. To the tourist who arrives there in the night, I say, see the blackness first; the brilliancy of the daylight scene will show you what you did not see, but after having viewed it in the sunlight, the lesson of the darkness can never come.

“And the next impression will be gained when the tourist enters the reception-room of the Bright Angel hotel, at night. Built entirely of huge pine logs, with rooms perhaps thirty feet or more square, a blazing fire of great pine-knots in the open hearth, the walls and floors completely covered with richly colored Navajo Indian rugs and decorated with every conceivable kind of Indian ornament, the place is the most hospitable looking room I ever entered. If one has that awful sense of utter insignificance that may be gained by one look into that terrible place just outside, the hotel will have an added charm never to be forgotten. The building was erected five years ago as a miner’s camp, by the famous Bucky O’Neil [O’Neill], prospector, miner, sheriff, and Rough Rider, who gave his life for his flag at El Caney. Those great logs were lifted into place by his own hands, and...
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

under that wide-caved roof Bucky O'Neil spent many a pleasant evening with his hardy companions, talking over their prospects of fortune when they should sell their valuable mines near the canyon, and when they should see a line of railroad built to its brim. For Bucky O'Neil was the instigator of the present railroad, and was one of the most active spirits in its promotion.

"In the hotel office when I arrived sat a group of tourists, listening to the entrancing stories of an old man, who sat near the big fire, speaking in slow, modulated tones, telling stories of adventure that covered a third of a century in the wilds of the West. He is old Captain John Hance, famous as a guide ever since the Grand Canyon has been visited by travelers, who prides himself upon the fact that in all the years of guiding he has never suffered an accident to befall one of his party. 'Uncle John' is a part of the Grand Canyon. To visit the canyon and not see him, would be to miss one of its rarest treats.

"With the first peep of dawn I looked out upon the awakening chasm from my window. The first rays of the morning sun were lighting up the northern rim, showing its rich colorings of red and blue and gold, while here and there, peeping up from beds of inky blackness, in the middle ground, were chalky pinnacles, based with brilliant red, and between them somber darkness in the chaotic mass of canyons where the light had not yet reached. The north wall of the canyon is 1200 feet higher than the south, and therefore lights up first, and as the dawn creeps down and down, still deeper and deeper into the vast depths of blackness, bringing out the roseate detail of the cliffs and pinnacles and canyon walls one after another, it is like the unfolding of a monster panorama. The little peaks of chalky rock with bases of red now develop into gigantic mountains miles in circumference, terraced from pinnacle to bottom as if by a master sculptor's hand. New peaks are pushing their pointed crests through the darkness thousands of feet farther down, and still the bottom of the frightful abyss is hidden. Suddenly the sun attains the level of the wall at O'Neil's Point, and a flood of light is turned into the canyon. Fleeting patches of white vapor chase one another from point to point, melting away into nothing as the warm rays penetrate the deeper gorges. In an hour the entire vast picture is opened up, and one stands in open-mouthed amazement at the view.

"The tourist should spend at least two full days at the canyon. Assuming that the first day be devoted to sightseeing from the rim, he will want to make two short drives. Of these the first is to O'Neil's Point, so named because Bucky O'Neil camped there and viewed the spectacle, times without number. This point looks to be about half a dozen blocks from the Bright Angel hotel. It is two and three-quarters miles. The bold promontory juts out into the canyon half a mile, and as the light is from beyond it, or toward the east in the forenoon, it is best to go there then.

"Thirty miles down the river the intricate system of canyons between the two inclosing walls stands out as boldly as the detail on a relief map. And for a still greater distance in the other direction the panorama unfolds itself, carrying the view far beyond the old Hance trail and Grand View Hotel, to a point where the canyon turns abruptly northward.

"The other trip along the rim is toward the west, from the hotel, to Rowe Point, distant three miles. This is undoubtedly the most favored spot from which to view the Grand Canyon. Thirty miles away, but appearing only two or three, is Point Sublime, where the Geological Survey has erected the only monument along the canyon walls. Powell Plateau, a flat-topped mountain perhaps twenty-five miles long and half as wide, rises from the bottom of the canyon which completely surrounds it. It is a mountain nearly 7000 feet high, every side of which is a sheer precipice. The Colorado river here shows itself,—a silvery streak at the bottom of a black gorge of granite, apparently not wider than an ordinary mill-race. It has been measured, however, and is known to be 300 feet wide, and the shimmering white is caused by immense boiling waves and whirlpools, that swirl through that chasm at a rate of twenty miles an hour.

"Before going down Bright Angel trail to the brink of the river gorge, let us make a few comparisons as to distances and heights. If all the cable inclines in Kansas City were linked in one, they would reach only to the bottom of the red strata above the granite gorge. If the Great Northern Hotel in Chicago were placed at the water's edge, twenty additional structures of the same height would only reach the level of the south rim; and if Niagara Falls were in the bottom of the river gorge, there would be room for forty-one more of them, if the upper one were on the level with the rim. If Washington monument, the tallest bit of masonry in the United States, were at the river-level, just ten more of those monuments would reach the lowest brink.
"Bright Angel trail is the only road to the bottom, from the hotel. There are but four places in the 220 miles of canyon, where one can ascend its walls. The trail has been built with great care and at vast expense, and is a zigzag road, comfortable for horses or pedestrians all the way, and wide enough to be perfectly safe. It leads to the middle mesa, upon which are the Indian gardens, and at the end of which, five miles in an air line from the hotel, is the brink of the river chasm, which itself is 1500 feet deep. A patch of several acres of green on this mesa looks like alfalfa. It is a willow grove, the trees of which average twenty feet in height. Old John Hance himself accompanies all parties to the bottom of the canyon. Ladies are provided with divided skirts for riding, and all ride astride. Sidesaddles are not permitted on the trail.

"I have seen almost all of the famed scenic resorts on the American continent, but, after having seen the Grand Canyon from its present point of view, there is nothing among them comparable to this greatest of scenic wonders, so vast, so appalling in its magnitude."

Sill, Louise Morgan

1902  


Credited to Harper's Weekly (see Sill, 1901).

Smith, Edwin Burritt

1902  


An "average professional man", Smith is a “layman” by virtue of a first visit to the Grand Canyon. Unremarkably written with the clinical gaze and judicious bias of a lawyer from the East; more suited for a geography, really. The editor’s introduction appears first.

"Mr. Edwin Burritt Smith is a prominent Chicago lawyer. He is also a close student of public affairs and by tongue and pen has made many notable contributions to the cause of civic advancement.

"On a hurried business trip to California he found time to stop and see the Grand Canyon, and now considers that too brief side tour the crowning feature of his trans-continental journey.

"His impressions of a first visit to the Grand Canyon may be termed those of the average professional man who goes there perhaps slightly incredulous, to determine at first hand if the reports about the canyon have any foundation in fact, and who comes away under a spell which is never broken.

"Here is Mr. Smith’s report:

"FIRST IMPRESSIONS.

"The Grand Canyon is a tremendous chasm, an all but bottomless world of wonders. It is the experience of a lifetime to gaze from its rim into the depths below, to ride down a trail into it, to sleep on the ground within its walls beneath a sky of marvelous clearness. The world can never seem quite the same after such an experience.

"The first impression that comes to one who stands on the rim of earth’s mightiest chasm after a long journey across the vast and weird tableland of northern Arizona, must ever remain his most glorious memory of natural scenery. The traveler, having journeyed many miles through a forest of pine and cedar, at last arrives at the brink of what at first seems to be the very edge of the world. If the point be a favorable one he has a glimpse of the Colorado river more than six thousand feet below rushing on its way to the Gulf of California. The first thought is of a vast channel of regular sides and awful depth, perhaps thrice as wide as deep. It is in fact about a mile and a quarter deep and some thirteen miles wide. It requires days of increasing familiarity obtained by excursions along its rim and into its depths to make one realize something of the magnificent distances of the Grand Canyon.
"COMPAARED WITH YOSEMITE.

"Many have stood at Glacier Point, the edge of a sheer granite precipice three-fifths of a mile high, and gazed with admiration into the Yosemite Valley below. Across the tremendous chasm to the right is the towering Half Dome; to the left is the most beautiful of waterfalls; in the foreground beyond the Merced River lies Mirror Lake. The floor of the valley supports a noble forest; its vertical sides are of solid gray granite. One standing at this point can scarcely conceive of a chasm more vast or grandly beautiful. Yet the Yosemite, as an arm of the Grand Canyon, would be but a rent in the side of the upper canyon scarcely noticeable from the opposite rim.

"ITS COLORS.

"The majesty of the Grand Canyon is due to its vastness. Its glory lies in its color. Above, and to the very edge of the rim, is a growth of evergreen trees. Below this fringe of green are vertical walls of sparkling white, blue, pink and red sandstone. These are the faces of solid strata, some of them hundreds of feet in thickness, through which the main or upper canyon is cut. The sloping taluses between the successive strata bear trees and bushes. The dry bottom of the upper canyon, some thirty-five hundred feet below the rim, supports a stunted growth of sage, yucca, cactus and other desert plants. Thus, mingling with the brilliant colors of the vertical rock faces, are the dull greens and grays of the taluses and bottom of the upper canyon. A cross section of the upper canyon, disregarding the mountains, is somewhat like the cross section of an Indian canoe with its nearly vertical sides and curved bottom. The entire effect, under a brilliant sun in a perfectly clear atmosphere, is gloriously beautiful. The changing effects as the sun rises and sets linger in the memory. Beautiful and constantly changing gradations of light and shadow, strangely blending with the brilliant colors of the canyon, recur at every morning and evening hour. As the sun rises above, or sinks below, the horizon the entranced observer gazes into what seems a bottomless pit filled with a marvelous mixture of colors, dark below and light above.

"THE RIVER GORGE.

"Below the upper canyon, cut in its bottom in a line often as sharp and jagged as a lightning flash, is the river gorge in dark red granite. The gorge is so narrow and deep that the river is entirely invisible from most points on the rim of the canyon. The current of the river is so swift that from the brink of the gorge it looks in places like an irregular path of foam. Its constant roar is plainly heard by the awed observer from the rim of the gorge nearly two-fifths of a mile above.

"ITS MOUNTAINS.

"Nowhere else have mountains so splendid a setting. Some of them are more or less detached projections from the sides. Others rise independently from the very edge of the river gorge. They differ greatly in altitude. Some of the larger ones reach the level of the forest and have all the strata of the sides of the canyon. The tops of many are of brilliant red sandstone. In material and color they of course correspond with the sides of the canyon. For this reason, when the sun is high and the great chasm is flooded with light, the unfamiliar observer may look down upon stupendous forms more than a mile high and scarcely notice their presence in the mighty channel. Under such a light the mountains of the canyon blend into the wall beyond, itself a mountain a mile and a half high and over 200 miles long. As the visitor becomes acquainted, he gradually notes details; the mountains stand out from the wall beyond; the walls themselves grow less regular in outline; the vastness and color of the canyon become the splendid setting of a world of wonders; its mighty spaces furnish a field for new discoveries every hour. As the sun sinks and the shadows deepen, especially when the canyon lies under the light of a perfect moon, the vast pyramidal forms below seem to be mighty fortresses hushed in sleep, or vast ruins left by a giant race.

"A FINAL WORD.

"The Grand Canyon possesses a strange and awful fascination for those who have gazed into its mysterious depths. It has for every visitor the charm of a new discovery. All who see it once look forward to other visits. To the superstitious Indian the canyon is 'Bad Medicine.' To the white man it will ever be a glorious mystery. When all the earth has been explored, when the secrets of nature have been discovered, when the field of adventure has been narrowed to the utmost, the Grand Canyon will remain unspoiled by the touch of human hands, as awful in its unique grandeur as it is to-day."

349
Some interesting notes regarding an early visit to the Bright Angel Hotel, and a refreshingly unguided trip to a night beside the river. Thoughtful, but a bit of cultural stereotyping dims it. Nicely illustrated.

"The Artist and I arrived at Bright Angel Hotel at night. Every one does that, for the single daily train from Williams, sixty-five miles to the south, also arrives at night. We tumbled out of the car and went into the Indian tapestried hotel office with the crowd. A few of the curious gazed into the black pit—seeing nothing but blackness—but the majority besieged the hotel clerk, yammering wildly for rooms. This was sheer American folly, for the tents, whereto a certain proportion must necessarily be consigned, are immeasurably better to sleep in. For tenting, give me the crisp Arizona night above all other weathers.

"Then came the brilliant dawn and El Cañon Grande del Colorado in the morning light; than which earth holds but one sublimer spectacle. To one who has never seen it the Canyon is utterly baffling; to familiar eyes it has other qualities; its expressions are as volatile as the sky’s. Unalterable in outline it changes like the face of a friend. The Artist gazed awhile, and then we went to find Martin Buggeln and to borrow a floursack and blankets.

"Six months ago, Martin Buggeln wore a slouch hat, flannel shirt and high boots; he shaved every week and drove a stage; on busy days he went down the trail when a party large enough for two guides could be made up. Now he dresses in Eastern fashion, and bears himself as becomes the proprietor of Bright Angel; but the spirit of Arizona has not gone out of him. He gave us the flour-sack and the blankets—and even threw in a skillet, for luck.

"This is all the camp outfit you need for a couple of days in the Canyon; and for provisions we took some hard-tack, chocolate and certain materials which the English term ‘tinned meats,’ but which pass for ‘canned grub’ in Arizona.

"While the morning was still young we started down the trail. Little belated snow-drifts still hid themselves among the gnarled roots of the piñons and scattered spots of hoof-trodden mud along the path; but this part of the downward journey was easy and delightful. Infinite spring was in the air. The blue sky laughed openly and the mighty reaches of the Canyon basked in the white sun.

"Whenever we found a stretch of straight trail, or where the zig-zags were in plain view around several turns, we ran, the skillet, cans, camera and all our possessions dangling noisily about us. The Canyon may be awful, uncanny, overbearing; but the joy of spring comes into your blood there as elsewhere. No awe of nature can long deny mirth to a man. It is solely a human prerogative to forbid laughter.

"As we went clown, the two tiny white spots by the patch of green in the Indian Garden grew larger. From the rim they were scarcely [sic] distinguishable. By the time we had reached the level of the battle ship—a great butte which the tourists at the hotel look down and wonder at—the spots were clearly tents and the green patch developed into a dense thicket of willows. In that willow grove is a spring of clear water, and the knowledge of it hastened our steps.

"We passed the level of the battle ship, whose rugged top is as high as the great belt of maroon sandstone in the Canyon wall; we passed the point where the turret showed above the further rim; as we went down still further it grew into a mighty peak against the sky. From the rim it is an humble butte for the ladies to admire; from below it is an implacable red mountain. All the way down the trail one’s grasp of the Canyon’s bigness grows in this wise. Cliffs become mountains; boulders, cliffs.

"At the spring we paused, and drank; interviewed Murray, who lives in the tents and keeps the lower part of the trail in good condition, and drank again. Then we filled a water-bottle and went on to the lower gorge. Just beyond the spring the trail divides, the horse track leading to the point above the river, where the majority of tourists take luncheon (and that is as far as they go toward the Colorado); and the other bending to the right across the mesa to turn suddenly and precipitously down to the granite chasm.

"The right hand trail we followed, losing it now and then, for it is not clearly marked where bare rock is to be crossed, and a little way below the spring we came to a long stretch of sandy road, shadowed by a sand-
stone cliff. This is the lowest point to which a horse can be ridden with safety. Across from this stretch, in the stratified side of a battlement, was a little square hole, seemingly large enough to put one’s head into. ‘Cliff dwellings,’ cried the Artist ecstatically. We dropped our outfit and went for the battlement. It was a steep climb up a boulder-clad slope and afterward a threading to and fro among the leaves, but at the end we sat in the cliff dweller’s parlor, which is not so big as an ordinary bathroom and marvelously hard to come at, but might serve in a pinch. We grew philosophic over the place. For no earthly habitation has in it such pathetic suggestion.

"Old castles of feudal crime may house their thrills and legends; but they had also their pageants and glories. For the cliff dweller there was no pageant, no heyday of triumph; only fear, want and toil; again and always—fear. In this impregnable cell, worn like a scar upon the cliff’s dry breast, he lived; his children were born, clambered among the rocks-and died away, like his memory.

"The Artist made a sketch of the interior; the water-bottle being empty, we returned to our outfit and pursued the descent. From this point the trail into the granite gorge began. We left behind us the broad vision of the upper Canyon, with its league-long façades of woods and painted stone, its buttes and towers and Titan amphitheaters. Only one peak of the higher levels peered over the edge of the forbidding chasm.

"The path wound about the face of a stern granite wall. It was steep, narrow and strewn with loose boulders. They say a real mountaineer could descend it with an egg on a spoon in each hand. It may be true. As for us, we went circumspectly, and were not glad of our burdens.

"At the foot of the descent there is an open path beside a crystal stream; a level winding bottom to a trench that is chiseled a thousand feet deep in the eldest rock. The walls are seamed with black and red and white, full of the liquid scars of fire. But the brook wanders merrily through the willows and its gravelly banks are fair with flowers. A little further on another brook joins this, falling in a series of cascades from a great, smooth rent in the wall. This is Pipe Creek, and its waters start at the spring in the willows.

"We clambered up beside the falls as far as we could, but the polished bore of the creek’s way allowed slight progress. The little cataracts leaping over the green mossy stone and pausing in deep pools of utter clearness held us long. Every one carries from childhood a love for the fascination of falling water.

"But presently we were beset with impatience to see the river—and with hunger. Each turn of the narrow gash wherein we walked seemed about to disclose the journey’s end, but there were many turns before it came. A stretch of smooth, tawny water flows past the opening of Pipe Creek Canyon. Its banks are dark, towering rock, with little beaches of fine sand and polished boulders in the bends; and far above a single peak of creamy sandstone intercepts the clouds. Upstream and down, at the ends of the smooth water, are white angry rapids. This is the Colorado. Across the river another gash is cut, whose interlacing sides conceal a minor gorge similar to that by which we came.

"We sat on the warm sand and ate; afterward we swam in the river, returned to the sand and wore blankets the rest of the clay. If any one questions the desirability of Indianhood, let him swim in that river and lounge on that beach in a blanket.

"Toward sunset we went back along Pipe Creek, gathered wood and made our camp on a flat, sandy spot. After wrestling with a can and pocket knife we ate supper. The camping place had evidently been occupied before, for beside the rock, where our fire was built, we found a book. As a testimonial to Arizona weather this book was a document of price; it had lain by the rock more than three years, by the date of an inscription on the fly-leaf, yet was unscarred and free from mold. It was called 'Lost in the Canyon,' and it narrated the thrilling adventures, of some boys—the Hero and others—while exploring the Canyon’s depths. All this being set forth with unwearied ignorance by an author who had never been west of Indiana. This volume the Artist desired to sit up and read during the evening; under its soporific influence we soon fell asleep. [The book is probably Alfred R. Calhoun’s young-reader fiction, Lost in the Cañon: The Story of Sam Willett’s Adventures on the Great Colorado of the West (A. L. Burt and Co., New York, 1888).]

"The sun did not reach our camp until nearly ten o’clock, when the shadow from the southeastern wall swung slowly across the floor of the gorge. Then the Artist gathered his sketching materials and we started for the rim. The way was as filled with interest as the descent; as many transcendent landscapes and good resting-
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

places; as many flowers and little stealthy lizards basking in the sun. But let me not dwell upon that upward climb.

“We reached the rim in time for the supremest sight of all; the marshaling of the shadows when the purple creeps up into the brilliant valley of light; ‘the carnage of the sunset,’ and the sinking of the last gilded peak into the pit of darkness.”

Stoddard, John L.


Apparently based on one of his great lectures (see Stoddard, 1898).

Swain, George F.


Concludes with a list of "lectures before the Society of Arts” during the past year, which lists, “Arizona and the Grand Cañon of the Colorado.’ Mr. H. K. Burrison.”

Warner, Charles Dudley


Brief extracts from Warner (1891, 1892).

Wilson, H. H.


Includes: “We left Prescott at 10 p. m., with the promise of the trainmen that we should reach the Grand Canyon of the Colorado in time to see the sun rise. The next morning I crawled out of my bunk at 4 o’clock, dressed and went back to the observation car, only to learn that we were still some two hours’ run from the canyon. • • •

“I will not attempt to describe the Grand Canyon, for it is far beyond my powers of description; in fact, I believe it to be beyond the powers of any one to describe it, or even to realize its grandeur and immensity, when he does see it. A number of the party went down the trail on the backs of mules and horses, but ΔΣΔ was not represented. Of the four fraternity representatives on the train, there were no light-weights, and when the party returned from the trail and described the hardships of the trip we were all glad that we did not attempt it.” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1903

Anonymous


Photographic review of trips to and from the San Francisco convention via different routes. The running text refers to some of the photographs, but the photos are not necessarily on the same page, nor otherwise identified as the ones mentioned in the text. See “A Party of Chicaagos at the Grand Canon, Arizona” (a mounted trip in the canyon) and “In the Grand Canon, Arizona” (a party seated on the rim), p. 14; refer to text, p. 16.

517  1903  [Lecture.] In: Items Personal [SECTION]. The Standard (A Baptist Newspaper) (Chicago), 51(3) (September 19): 24 [also paginated consecutively for the volume, 72].

“Rev. Herman J. Powell, pastor at Albuquerque, N. M. • • • gave his lecture on ‘The Grand Canon of Arizona’ at Creston, Iowa; Kalamazoo, Mich., and Joliet, Ill.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

518  1903  [Lengthy account of visit to Grand Canyon, including a hike to the rim of the Inner Gorge.] In: Miscellaneous Items [SECTION]. American Bee Journal, 43(39) (September 24): 612–613.

Part of a serialized article of a trip to the National Bee-Keepers’ Convention in Los Angeles, August 18-20. See also Hasty (1904).

519  1903  Pasadena and homeward bound. In: Miscellaneous Items [SECTION]. American Bee Journal, 43(43) (October 22): cover, 676.

Recollection of travel to and from the National Bee-Keepers’ Convention in Los Angeles, August 18-20. Cover photo (for which all people are identified) is noted in text: “. . . we close with giving a picture of the [rail] car and its ‘contents’ as all appeared on Monday morning, Aug. 17, a few minutes before leaving Grand Canyon for Williams, on the main line of the Santa Fe railroad.” See also Hasty (1904).

520  1903  [Record of meeting of May 18, 1903.] Academy of Science of St. Louis, Transactions, 13: xxxix.

Includes notice of a lecture illustrated by lantern slides, by C. Barck, describing Grand Canyon’s “first deliberate crossing” by “Mr. James” [presumably George Wharton James] and Barck, Bass Camp to Point Sublime.


Includes illustration of “Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Harry Culmer’s $300 Prize Picture Which is Now the Property of the State.” See also Whitney (1904).

Allen, J. A.


Regarding the eleven-day train trip from Chicago to San Francisco, ”two days were allotted to a side trip from Williams, Arizona, to the Grand Cañon of the Colorado”. (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Baldwin, T. Stith

See frontispiece, "Havasupai Indian Chief, Cataract Canyon, Arizona, on the Santa Fe. Photo by W. H. Simpson, Chicago."; and in the section on "Lighting and Composition" (pp. 70-72), Figure 36 (p. 70), "Grand Canon of Arizona. Negative by T. S. Baldwin.", with call-out relating to artistic design on p. 71.

Brooks, Benjamin

A little different. A cab ride through the Southwest, with a ride up to—the canyon! (which the illustrator Blumenschein draws). We join the writer in Williams:

"A half-day’s run west of Flagstaff, down through well-timbered mountains and great white valleys clothed in snow, and I stopped again at a so-called town which is not a town, but a row of Chinese restaurants. Sixty miles north from here ran a branch line and at the end of it lay the Grand Cañon I had been hearing about all along the way.

"Branch lines in the West are often very quaint affairs. It was a funny, waddling little engine that came to carry us northward, and the engineer was a queer farmer-sort of a chap, who requested me, in a New England tone of voice, to ring the bell as we started away. I felt very much honored. He was a character, this engineer, and a man of experience. He had once dropped into San Francisco Bay, engine and all, at the western terminus of the road; once had an end-on collision with a load of hay, from under which he professed to have 'et his way out, while she was a-burnin.' Now he had retired, with a wooden leg, to the seclusion of a branch line.

"'Ever been out to the Cañon before?' asked he.

"No, I never had. I had seen Switzerland, and the Canadian Rockies, which are better, and the Yosemite, which is better yet, but never the Grand Cañon.

"'Well, sir, when you get out there this afternoon, you'll see the—the damnedest sight you ever saw in your life!' This was not lucid, but I tried to prepare my mind. He kept up a shouting conversation about it all the way across a gray monotonous desert, which might otherwise have gone by slowly; showed me the cliffs of the Cañon's north wall, while we were yet fifty miles away from them, and seemed as proud as if he owned the whole Cañon himself. It was certainly his own private 'exhibit' in a measure, for, though there are many ways to it by trail, and horseback, he was the only man that ever took passengers there by rail; and his little waddling locomotive, of all locomotives in the world, was the only one that ever looked into it.

"Finally, when the sun had gone low in the West, we puffed up out of a dry old rivercourse, sent a long whistle echoing away through the pines, and as we slowed up at the terminus, I caught one swift, vivid glimpse, through the green foliage, of an enormous pile of terraced cliff, as red as the red ball of the setting sun itself, and I understood in that instant how no man with eyes to see ever came upon it half expecting what he should behold.

"On the seventh day Pegasus was flying westward with me once more, rocking and rolling, and roaring down through the dry hills, till I thought each curve would be the last of us; but I was not looking at the dry hills, nor thinking of them. I had seen the Grand Cañon, and was seeing it still in my mind’s eye, and mayhap always will in the future. I had seen it red as blood, and yellow as saffron in the afternoon light, with purple haze clinging to its gaunt flanks and deepening in its ravines. I had seen it under the full glare of the Arizona day, with its infinity of palisades, pinnacles, long terraces, great plateaus buttressed round with ancient ruins of the cliffs, frowning walls all drawn clear and plain before me, but intangible, unlearnable, and immeasurable still. And it had faded slowly away from me into the gray moonlight and become a mile-high vacant wall; then put itself together piece by piece again, as the red dawn crept into it. Then I had dropped down into it by a zig-zag trail.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

3,000 feet, which is only half way, and sat with my heels dangling over fearful bottomless places where the sun never comes, and looked back at the yellow heights, golden in the first morning sun above the shadows; and listened to the rocks falling, falling, with hollow echoes, as the night frost melted away. Hours and hours went in merely sitting very still and looking into it, trying to make the opposite brink look ten miles away, as it is; trying to imagine how the whole city of New York would look scattered along on its terraces, after one had succeeded in picking out its buildings with a telescope; trying to learn it, to be familiar with just one little span of it; thinking of the eons and eons the river took to fashion it, of the brave dare-devil who, with canoes and other dare-devils, first went through it to explore, knowing not how many Niagaras lay in his path, nor if, as the Indian legend said, the river ran sometimes under ground, nor anything about it, save the one fact that, once started, he could never turn back. And after all, though I have seen it and felt it (and no man could ever learn it) and will remember, still to tell it or describe it to another who has not seen is as impossible as though Pegasus and I had never reached it by a thousand miles. After all, my wooden-legged engineer had been as lucid as I or any other man could be when he’d characterized it in his one sentence.”

Brown, Glenn


Thomas Moran, "Chasm of the Colorado". See pp. 187, 188, and Plate 303 (not 304 as indicated on p. 187 and in index). [Volume I, not pertinent to this bibliography, is dated 1900.]

Dadant, C.-P.

526 1903 Lettre des États-Unis. Le Congrès américaine en Californie. Revue Internationale d’Apiculture (Nyon (Suisse)), 25(10) (October 31): 189-194. [In French.]

(transl. ‘Letter from the United States. The American Congress in California.’)

Notes that the apiculturists took advantage of a reduced train fare offered to “La Grand Armée” (i.e., Grand Army of the Republic) which also was meeting in California, but that the fare still was $50. Grand Canyon noted, in passing:

"On ne sera donc pas étonné d’apprendre que seulement une quarantaine de membres de l’Est avaient profité de l’occasion. Ils s’étaient concertés pour partir ensemble dans un seul wagon-lit, qui faisait le trajet entier avec un détour d’un journée passée au «Grand Canyon» du Colorado.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

(transl.) ‘We will therefore not be surprised to learn that only about forty members from the East took advantage of the opportunity. They had agreed to leave together in a single sleeping car, which made the entire trip with a one-day detour to the "Grand Canyon" of the Colorado.’

Dennis, Charles H.

527 1903 Events of the month. The World To-Day, 5(1) (July): 827-.

See “President’s Tour Ended”, pp. 838-841. Theodore Roosevelt’s tour of the West; photos at Grand Canyon, pp. 839, 840.

Devins, John Bancroft


"Dr. [Henry] van Dyke was at his best. He had been communing with nature in the Grand Canon of the Colorado, and was in perfect trim for the delivery of a sermon, which he admitted might have been preached at any time in any church. He closed his sermon, which was printed in The Observer of May 14, with a vivid description of
his day in the Canon and drew from it spiritual lessons which deepened the impression of the great throng that heard him." (ENTIRE NOTE)

The sermon, "Knowing and Doing: Joy and Power", by Henry van Dyke actually appears in the May 21 issue, pp. 661-664, but his closure regarding a day at Grand Canyon is not a part of that text as published.

The sermon, "Knowing and Doing: Joy and Power", by Henry van Dyke actually appears in the May 21 issue, pp. 661-664, but his closure regarding a day at Grand Canyon is not a part of that text as published.

Foy, John J.

Master plumbers in California; the St. Louis delegations trip. The Plumbers Trade Journal and Steam and Hot Water Fitters' Review, (July 15): 72, 74, 76.

Grand Canyon visit en route homeward from San Francisco convention, see p. 76.

Fox, John


"The Santa Fe route to California has one capital advantage—the famous Arizona Cañon. • • • But its silent majesty and diverse beauty chiefly speak of the creative genius of the Almighty Builder, putting to shame man's puny art and architecture."

Gohier, Urbain

Le peuple du XXe siècle aux États-Unis. Paris: Bibliothèque-Charpentier, 311 [313] pp. [In French.]

(transl. 'The people of the twentieth century in the United States')

Grand Canyon note regarding a guide's comment, p. 15:

"Et j'entends encore le guide du Grand Cañon annoncer pathétiquement: 'Nous allons faire une course horriblement dure!' pour une promenade telle qu'on en fait tous les jours quand on passe ses vacances en Suisse." (ENTIRE NOTE)

(transl.) 'And I can still hear the Grand Cañon guide pathetically announcing: 'We are going to have a horribly hard way!' for a walk such as we do every day when we spend our holidays in Switzerland.'


See p. 255: "I can still hear the guide to the Grand Cañon pathetically announce: 'This is an awfully hard trip;' in regard to a walk which would be taken every day if you passed your vacation in Switzerland." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Credited to Urbain in *The Independent* (see above); concludes with the remark: "I can still hear the guide to the Grand Cañon pathetically announce: 'This is an awfully hard trip;' in regard to a walk which would be taken every day if you passed your vacation in Switzerland." (ENTIRE NOTE)

1903 As seen by a Frenchman; some criticisms of America that will at least bear thoughtful reading by Americans. *New Century Path*, 6(29) (May 31): 18-19.

From “The People of the Twentieth Century” (see above), but not quoted exactly: "I still hear the guide of the Grand Canyon announce pathetically, 'We are going to make a terribly rough trip,' such as we make every time we take a holiday in Switzerland.” Item includes an editor’s title and introductory paragraph.

Hart, Edward


Trip to Grand Canyon and descent to the river, see p. 139. “One is tempted to exaggerate.”

Häyrén, Ernst


(*transl. 'The geographical student excursion 1902. Lecture at the Geographical Association’s meeting on April 15, 1903.*)

See “Arizona” (including Grand Canyon), pp. 174-175.

Hazard, Christopher G.


Raymond and Whitcomb Company, sponsored train car. See p. 732: "Morning found us at the Grand Canon of the Colorado. In this two hundred and fifty miles or more of chasms and heights Nature went mad, and after she had torn up and thrown about the foundations of the world, she fell asleep like a tired child, and left them there. It is creation with the bottom dragged out and the remains standing about as witnesses. Take all the castles and cathedrals in the world, all the towers and pinnacles, paint them in many colors, set them on promontories and in amphitheatres, let them occupy vast spaces; they would all be insignificant here. We saw it from many points above and below, and it was an ever-growing wonder; an abysmal, commanding, vast, various, painted chaos." (ENTIRE NOTE)

High, Helen E.


Riding ponies to the Tonto Plateau; includes photograph of children and the ponies near the Inner Gorge. Her letter, written from Los Angeles, in its entirety:

“This vacation my brother Frederick and I, with my mother and father, took a trip to the Grand Cañon of the Arizona [sic].

“The cañon is a mile deep and about thirteen across, and the coloring of the rocks is beautiful.

“One morning, about nine o’clock, Fred and I, with our lunch and guide, started down the Bright Angel Trail on ponies.
"About half-past twelve we came to some tents among trees, which from the hotel at the top, look something like tombstones. After resting awhile we went on until we came to a large area of flat ground which is called the plateau. There we stopped to eat our lunch. We could see the river seven hundred feet beneath, and the top of the canyon nearly a mile above. The river, which is quite wide, looked like a small stream, and the seven hundred feet about fifty.

"I thought perhaps some of the children who read ST. NICHOLAS will some day take this trip, and they must not miss going down the trail.

"I inclose [sic] a picture of Fred and myself, taken on the plateau on the ponies ‘Alex’ and ‘Tom.”

Horn, Walther

540 1903 Briefe eines reisenden Entomologen. Deutsche Entomologische Zeitschrift, 1903(2) (August): 177-198. [In German.]

(transl. ‘Letters from a traveling entomologist’)

See p. 180, general notes regarding a brief visit to the Grand Canyon; this part is not entomological in content.

Inkersley, Arthur


"While I cannot say that my knees trembled or my eyes filled with tears, or a choking sensation seized my throat, I can honestly say that nothing I had ever seen is even remotely like the Grand Canyon.”

James, George Wharton


This article is effectively only a description of the cascades of Havasu Creek, rather than offering any reflections.

[Johnson, F. Coit (Mr. and Mrs.); Bok, Edward (Mr. and Mrs.); Doubleday, Frank N. (Mr. and Mrs.); AND Doubleday, Dorothy]

543 1903 On the new Santa Fé Trail: the record of a journey to the land of sunshine by six and a half tenderfeet: written and illustrated by all of us together. New York and Philadelphia: "Privately printed and not published at all, because we are on vacation”, 46 pp. [Printed together with, and with separately paginated pages inverted, Toward the Sunrise on “The Sunset”. Authors listed on p. [iv], collectively as "The Hayseeds from the East".]

See p. 43: "I suppose something should be said here about Santa Barbara, but I feel an embarrassment to know how to begin, as the lady did at the Grand Canyon. She approached the edge of this terrific chasm . . . and began to adjust her puny camera in an agony of uncertainty whether to fix the focus at thirty-five feet or put the gauge up to a full one hundred.”

No other remarks pertain to Grand Canyon. Also, this anecdote has been encountered elsewhere, posing even as a young girl’s question to her mother, so its originality seems to be only in the retelling.

Lummis, Charles F.

544 1903 In the Lion’s Den [COLUMN]. Out West, 18(6) (June): 751-756.

Commenting on President Theodore Roosevelt’s recent speech at Grand Canyon:

"At the Grand Cañon, instead of using that masterpiece of the Almighty for a blackboard on which to chalk his own Smartness; instead of being stirred to tell How this makes Me feel; instead of soaring on the wings of a rhetorical Darius Green in an attempt to describe to his audience what they had eyes to see, and that which no man can begin to touch with words, he showed his awe and his feeling by not parading them; and by the straight,
sincere appeal that is first to strike a thoughtful man. He said: ‘I want to ask you to do one thing in your own interest, and in the interest of the country. Leave the Cañon as it is. You cannot improve on it—not a bit. The ages have been at work on it, and man can only mar it. What you can do is to keep it for your children, and for your children’s children, and for all who come after you, as one of the great sights which every American, if he can travel at all, should see. Keep the Grand Cañon as it is. Keep back houses and buildings and every other work of man from that awful brink. I am glad to learn that the railroad is to build its new hotel back among the trees. That is right. That is the way to treat these wonders.’” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Paden, William M.


Text of lecture given in the First Presbyterian Church, regarding a visit to Grand Canyon and brief note of a descent into Bright Angel Canyon with President Woolley of the Kanab stake. Wooley is affiliated with a company to build a cable to cross the Colorado River, joining trails on both sides of the canyon.

Pocock, Roger


“The driver’s whip cracked like a gunshot. ’Down the line, Ladies! Down the line!’ The ‘Ladies’ were four mules at a gallop, the coach had swung through seventy miles of pine forest, and we poor tourists were mixed up into a sort of dust omelette; we were all muddled and sleepy, black night had fallen, and the trees seemed to come right at us out of the gloom.

“Then suddenly we saw the red afterglow shining through the very roots of the pines ahead, and we came to the edge of the world. As the driver said, pulling up: ’The bottom has dropped out.’ So we looked over the brink of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, the greatest chasm in America, the crowning wonder of the whole world. We looked down over the edge into fathomless empty space.

“One step more and one would fall, would keep on falling for a long time—minutes, perhaps, or hours, days, years, ages, for ever and ever. I had looked over cliffs before, but this was Eternity.”

At dawn Pocock begins to effuse, seeing “blue mist” and lost mountains in the canyon, although, being British, this time he casts into it Ben Nevis and Snowdon. Then, a refreshing, British perspective: “. . . in the bar room of the Grand View Hotel I discerned hanging on pegs three pairs of green duck ‘bloomers’ and three pairs blue, on hire at twenty-five cents a day for the use of ladies riding down the Canyon. Girls who can face those garments without flinching deserve a cross for valor; and so far from the American girl being dismayed, there is authentic record of a fierce struggle for the use of these engines of war among four hundred Female Christian Endeavourers. By all the rules of the game, four hundred Female Christian Endeavourers into six bloomers won’t go, and with these fearful odds the Battle of the Bloomers was victory for half-a-dozen heroines, where three hundred and ninety-four of the vanquished were trampled underfoot.

“For tourists in cloaks, goggles, and Kodaks, tender tourists grown under glass, the very change of climate is something to fear where the top of the cliff is as cool as Scotland, the bottom hotter than the Sahara Desert. • • •”

Then flow from Pocock’s pen the splashes of dusky purple, scarlet, and so on, and a peculiar regression to ancient seas filled with “vast reptiles” and “other monsters”, familiar perhaps to a British paleontologist but rather unfamiliar to the Grand Canyon; but there they are, imaginatively, along with some geological fantasies of the region. The Colorado’s torrent ground through it all, anyway. Then there are the human interests of the canyon—“savages with bows and arrows, cowboys with gun and spur, tourists with goggles and sunshades, outlaws who live by robbery under arms; but for red hot romance the life of the miners beats all records.”
He ends with the tale of "a cave in the canyon where the roof, the floor and the walls were of native gold"—alas, all lost.

---

The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Translation of Pocock (1903, Pearson's Magazine).

Roosevelt, Theodore

See below for a comparison of two versions of the text of Roosevelt’s often-quoted speech; the one in which (we are reminded again and again) he urged Americans to "keep it as it is"—for their "children's children". This is reproduced from "‘I have come here to see the Grand Canyon . . .’", published with an introduction by Earle Spamer in The Ol’ Pioneer (the journal of the Grand Canyon Historical Society), 8(7) (Summer 1997): 12-15. Therein it was shown, in parallel texts, that the “official” text varies from what seems to have been spoken on the spot, as transcribed by a reporter from the Flagstaff newspaper, Coconino Sun.

Spamer’s introduction is as follows:

"We all have seen the 1911 Kolb Studio photograph of President Theodore Roosevelt, resplendent in vest and watch fob, astride a mule on Bright Angel Trail, our formal portrait of the conservational hero of the Grand Canyon. And we all have read, time and again, his admonition to the citizens of 1903 to preserve the Grand Canyon: ‘Leave it as it is.’ It is probably the one line most quoted by champions of the Canyon to this day. But there are a few little mysteries about the president’s first visit, on Wednesday, May 6, 1903: how long did he stay, where did he give his speech—what did he say?

“The Coconino Sun on May 9th carried a full report of the president’s visit, which shines a little light on just how brief was his trip to the Canyon; the same trip from which we have derived nearly a century’s worth of inspiration about the protection and wise use of the Canyon. It was Roosevelt’s first trip to Arizona, part of a nearly three-month excursion through the American West. According to the newspaper, he spent just 8-1/2 hours at the Canyon, a surprising harbinger of more ‘modern’ lengths of stay at the Canyon by tourists.

“Just after 4 a.m. on May 6th, President Roosevelt spirited through Flagstaff, asleep on his special train, headed for the Canyon up the new rail line from Williams. The train stopped for water, and an anxious crowd of hopeful greeters lined up, but to no avail. At 6 a.m., a five-car train left Flagstaff with 301 people in pursuit of the president.

“The president’s time was totally used, so it is all the more amazing that he had the time to write the speech for which he has become so well known to Grand Canyon aficionados. He arrived at 9:30 a.m., went on a horseback trip, met the train from Flagstaff at 11:00, gave his speech, received some local honors and gifts, handed out high school diplomas, went on a rim excursion to Grandview Point, held a reception for his fellow Rough Riders at 5:30 p.m., and left promptly at 6:00 p.m.—all this according to the newspaper, that is. Even if one wonders whether Roosevelt didn’t stay over until the next day, he didn’t; on May 7th he gave speeches in Barstow and San Bernardino, California. [He also did not go down Bright Angel Trail on this trip, as is sometimes misstated.]

“Roosevelt lauded the indescribable scenery in his Canyon speech. He probably had written parts of it beforehand, but he did include some comments that are best interpreted as having been written after seeing the Canyon. The paper does not mention what time the speech was given, but it was apparently just after the arrival of the Flagstaff train. So, sometime between 9:30 and 11 a.m., during which time, remember, he had gone riding, he had the spin on his speech.

“It was partly a very personal speech, acknowledging [sic] his fellow Rough Riders who had turned out to meet him, and saluting Buckey O’Neill. He went far out of his way, too, in such a short presidential speech, to expound on the plight of the Native Americans. And an amazingly large crowd (for the time and place) turned out at the end of track to see and hear him. The Coconino Sun reported that ‘The President
held his reception at the Grand Canyon Hotel, from the balcony of which he addressed about eight hundred of as appreciative auditors as a public speaker ever confronted.‘ There are two hotels with which we have to contend—Bright Angel Hotel and the Cameron Hotel. The old Red Horse Station had been moved by Ralph Cameron to the head of Bright Angel Trail around 1902, with the addition of a second story, which competed directly with Martin Buggeln’s Bright Angel Hotel. The Cameron Hotel apparently did not have a balcony, or for that matter even a porch, as seen in a photograph of it taken near the railroad.

“On the other hand, early pictures of Bright Angel show no porch on the second floor, but these are views from the Canyon side. Considering the first-floor porch roof line, a second-story doorway would be just a few feet high beneath the main roof. A photograph of the president, ostensibly taken during his speech, shows him on a full-height porch. A raised first-story porch, as viewed from the crowd below, might have been described as a ‘balcony,’ as the reporter had written it.

“The reporter’s use of the name ‘Grand Canyon Hotel’ could have been a mistake for a hotel of the same name in Williams, also owned by Martin Buggeln. But, in all probability, the Bright Angel Hotel was Roosevelt’s pulpit; after all, Buggeln operated the hotel with the cooperation of the Santa Fe Railroad, over whose tracks the president was travelling. It would have been politically incorrect (as we say today) to snub the host by catering to the Cameron Hotel.

"Fortunately, there is what seems to be a complete transcript of his Grand Canyon speech, taken down by a reporter from The Coconino Sun (who even went so far as to note all of the times the president was interrupted by applause). But the collected presidential addresses and state papers of Theodore Roosevelt record a rather different speech. We may assume that the “official,” written version of the speech had been filed away and later collated into the collected papers published in an undated (1905?) volume in New York. To compare the two versions makes for interesting reading, and a little insight into the dynamics of the Canyon’s favorite president. Some newspapers across the country also picked up the speech, but the transcriptions may be less reliable, having passed through more hands in order to appear in so many places. Instead, I rely only on the version in The Coconino Sun (presumably delivered by hand from the reporter) and the ‘official’ version to which probably many historians have referred as gospel. It is especially interesting to note that, whereas Roosevelt liberally ad-libbed throughout his speech, the part about leaving the Canyon ‘as it is’ is virtually identical between the two versions. Had Roosevelt just written that part? Or, did he want to be sure that a very clear, precise message came across? In a bit of irony, after Roosevelt had pleaded for the cessation of rimside construction, a short item appeared in The Coconino Sun next to the article about the president’s visit: ‘A New Hotel—To be Erected at the Head of the Grand Canyon Mine Trail.” This was to be the Grand View Hotel. The article also noted that ‘the Santa Fe will go ahead with the building of its magnificent hotel there, to be managed by Mr. Harvey. The need of such a hotel is great, as travel to the Canyon has increased eight hundred per cent. in two years.’ It’s ironic, that today we idolize the history, but to Roosevelt it was encroaching growth looming in the calendar.”

The following three pages, interjected but reset herein, are the parallel texts of Roosevelt’s speech that appeared in The Ol’ Pioneer, reset here.
Theodore Roosevelt’s Speech at Grand Canyon, May 6, 1903

[Text from the Coconino Sun (Flagstaff, Arizona), May 9, 1903, p. 1.]


Mr. Governor, and you my Fellow Citizens, My Fellow Americans, Men and Women of Arizona:

I am glad to be in Arizona today. It was from Arizona that so many gallant men came into the regiment which I had the honor to command. Arizona sent men who won glory on hard-fought fields, and men to whom came a glorious and an honorable death fighting for the flag of their country, and as long as I live it will be to me an inspiration to have served with Bucky [sic] O’Neill. (Applause.) I have met so many comrades whom I prize for whom I feel only respect and admiration, and I shall not particularize among them except to say that there is no one for whom I feel more of respect than for your governor. (Applause.) I remember when I first joined the regiment that all of us were new to one another, but as soon as I saw the colonel (he was then major) I made up my mind I could kill him. (Cries of “Good!”) Applause.

It is a pleasure to be in Arizona. I have never been in it before. Arizona is one of the regions from which I expect most development through the wise action of the national congress in passing the irrigation act. (Applause.) The first and biggest experiment now in view under that act is the one that we are trying in Arizona. I look forward to the effects of irrigation partly as applied through the government, still more as applied by individuals, profiting by the example of the government and possibly by help from it—I look forward to the effects of irrigation as being of greater consequence to all this region of country in the next fifty years than any other movement whatsoever. I think that irrigation counts for more toward the achieving of the permanent good results for the community.


Mr. Governor, and you, my Fellow-Citizens:

I am glad to be in Arizona to-day. From Arizona many gallant men came into the regiment which I had the honor to command. Arizona sent men who won glory on fought fields [sic], and men to whom came a glorious and honorable death fighting for the flag of their country. As long as I live it will be to me an inspiration to have served with Bucky [sic] O’Neill. I have met so many comrades whom I prize, for whom I feel respect and admiration and affection, that I shall not particularize among them except to say that there is none for whom I feel all of respect and admiration more than for your Governor.

I have never been in Arizona before. It is one of the regions from which I expect most development through the wise action of the National Congress in passing the irrigation act. The first and biggest experiment now in view under that act is the one that we are trying in Arizona. I look forward to the effects of irrigation partly as applied by and through the government, still more as applied by individuals, and especially by associations of individuals, profiting by the example of the government, and possibly by help from it—I look forward to the effects of irrigation as being of greater consequence to all this region of country in the next fifty years than any other material movement whatsoever.
I shall not try to greet in particular the members of my regiment now. I shall see them at half past five in my car. I have come here to see the Grand Canyon of Arizona, because in that canyon Arizona has a natural wonder, which, so far as I know, is in kind absolutely unparalleled throughout the rest of the world. (Applause.) I shall not attempt to describe it, because I cannot. I could not choose words that would convey or that could convey to any outsider what that canyon is. I want you to ask you to do one thing in connection with it in your own interest and in the interest of the country—to keep this great wonder of nature as it now is. (Applause.) I was delighted to learn of the wisdom of the Santa Fe railroad people in deciding not to build their hotel on the brink of the canyon. I hope you will not have a building of any kind, not a summer cottage, a hotel or anything else to mar the wonderful grandeur, the sublimity, the great loneliness and beauty of the canyon. Leave it as it is. man cannot improve on it; not a bit. The ages have been at work on it, and man can only mar it. What you can do is to keep it for your children and your children's children and for all who come after you, as one of the great sights which every American, if he can travel at all, should see.

In the Grand Canyon, Arizona has a natural wonder which, so far as I know, is in kind absolutely unparalleled throughout the rest of the world. I want to ask you to do one thing in connection with it in your own interest and in the interest of the country—to keep this great wonder of nature as it is. I was delighted to learn of the wisdom of the Santa Fe railroad people in deciding not to build their hotel on the brink of the canyon. I hope that you will not have a building of any kind, not a summer cottage, a hotel, or anything else, to mar the wonderful grandeur, the sublimity, the great loneliness and beauty of the canyon. Leave it as it is. You can not improve on it. The ages have been at work on it, and man can only mar it. What you can do is to keep it for your children, your children's children, and for all who come after you, as one of the great sights which every American if he can travel at all should see.

[In this version, the paragraph continues without break.]

Keep the Grand Canyon of Arizona as is. We have gotten past the stage, my fellow citizens, when we are to be pardoned if we simply treat any part of our country as something to be skinned for two or three years for the use of the present generation. Whether it is the forest, the water, the scenery, whatever it is, handle it so that your children's children will get the benefit of it. Handle it that way. If irrigation, apply it under circumstances that will make it of benefit, not to the speculators to get profit out of it for two or three years, but handle it so that it will be of use to the homemaker; to the man who comes to live here and to have his children stay after him. Keep the forests in the same way. Preserve them for that use, but use them so that they will not be squandered; will not be wasted; so that they will be of benefit to the Arizona of 1952 [sic] as well as the Arizona of 1903.

We have gotten past the stage, my fellow citizens, when we are to be pardoned if we treat any part of our country as something to be skinned for two or three years for the use of the present generation, whether it is the forest, the water, the scenery. Whatever it is, handle it so that your children's children will get the benefit of it. If you deal with irrigation, apply it under circumstances that will make it of benefit, not to the speculator who hopes to profit out of it for two or three years, but handle it so that it will be of use to the home-maker, to the man who comes to live here, and to have his children stay after him. Keep the forests the same way. Preserve the forests by use; preserve them for the ranchman and the stockman, for the people of the Territory, for the people of the region round about. Preserve them for that use, but use them so that they will not be squandered, that they will not be wasted, so that they will be of benefit to the Arizona of 1953 [sic] as well as the Arizona of 1903.
I want to say a word of welcome to the Indians here. In my regiment I had a good many Indians. They were good enough to fight and to die, and they are good enough to have me treat them exactly as square as any white man. There are a good many problems in connection with the Indians. You have got to save them from brutality, and I regret to say that at times we have to save them from the unregulated Eastern philanthropist, because in everything we have to remember that although perhaps the worst quality in which to approach any question is hardness of heart, I do not know that it does so much damaged as selfishness of head. All I ask is a square deal for every man. Give him a fair chance; do not let him wrong anyone, and do not let him be wronged. Help as far as you can, without hurting in helping him, for the only way to help a man in the end is to help a man to help himself. Never forget that you have to have two sets of qualities; the qualities that we include under the names of decency, honesty, morality, that make a man a descent husband, a good father, a good neighbor, fair and square in his dealings with all men, and in his dealings with the state: and then, furthermore, the qualities that have to be shown by every man who is to do this work in the world. Virtue is good, but the virtue that sits at home in its own parlor and talks about how bad the world is, never did anything and never will. I want to see the qualities that the men of '61 to '65 had, my comrades. You had to have a man patriotic in those days, but it did not make any difference how patriotic he was, if he did not fight he was no good. So it is with citizenship. I want to see the decency and then I want to see the hardy virtues; the virtues we speak of when we describe anyone as a good man. I am glad to see you today. I wish you well with all my heart. I know that your future will justify all the hopes we have. (Cheers and applause.)

To the Indians here I want to say a word of welcome. In my regiment I had a good many Indians. They were good enough to fight and to die, and they are good enough to have me treat them exactly as square as any white man. There are many problems in connection with them. We must save them from corruption and from brutality; and I regret to say that at times we must save them from unregulated Eastern philanthropy. All I ask is a square deal for every man. Give him a fair chance. Do not let him wrong any one, and do not let him be wronged. I believe in you. I am glad to see you. I wish you well with all my heart, and I know that your future will justify all the hopes we have.
The Grand Canyon/!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

549 1903 From the President’s speeches. The third instalment of pertinent extracts from speeches delivered by Mr. Roosevelt on his western tour. Public Opinion, 34(20) (May 14): 618.

Includes an abridgment of Roosevelt’s speech at Grand Canyon.

Root, A. I. [Root, Amos Ives]


A. I. Root was a successful apiarist who, in his own magazine for bee-keepers, often freely expounded his Christian faith. This particular bit of correspondence pertains to a visit to Grand Canyon while en route to the convention of the National Bee-keepers’ Association in Los Angeles; and Root, as an arranger of the train trip, focuses on the concerns of a canyon excursion on the Sabbath. In as much as this is a unique perspective of a Grand Canyon visit (in addition to being a record of an early venture), and as it is published in a less-visible serial, the entire item is reproduced here.

“In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.—Prov. 3:6.

“As you have seen by the journals, our carload of bee-keepers started from Chicago on Wednesday evening, Aug. 12, and I believe it was not until after we started that I learned we would reach the Grand Canyon at 5 on Saturday evening, and would leave at 9:30 on Monday morning, so as to give the bee-keepers all Sunday to explore. When I asked how such an arrangement came to be made, nobody seemed to know. Probably the railroad company thought that that would be exactly what the bee-keepers would want. I could have told them better, and would have been glad to do so had I been consulted. As it was, perhaps I am as much at fault as any one, because I did not in time look out for such a state of affairs. I am glad to say our car of eighteen bee-keepers, men and women, were mostly professing Christians. We sang gospel hymns, and talked temperance, Sabbath observance, etc., almost as a carload of Endeavorers might have done; and some one remarked he had not seen one of our crowd in the smoking-car at all. This is a little remarkable, and perhaps it is owing to the fact that the editors of our bee-journals are ‘clean men’ right through.

“Well, there was much discussion as to what we ought to do under the circumstances about exploring the canyon on Sunday. Many inquired, a little anxiously, perhaps, what A. I. Root was going to do. Of course, they looked to Dr. Miller, Editor York and his good wife, and others, in much the same way; but as your humble servant has in years past been a little more vehement than the rest in denouncing Sunday excursions, it seemed to center somewhat on him. I am free to confess I was puzzled as to what I ought to do, or, if you choose, as to what God would have me do that Sabbath day. As all would be up early, we arranged for a morning service at six o’clock.

“Our train dropped us Saturday evening on the brink of that awful chasm; and every soul of us, as we gazed down, admitted the sight was worth all it cost, and was worthy of all that had been said about it. The human eye, unused to such vast depths, at first failed utterly to take it in. Our guide pointed out to us some white objects, part way down, and asked us to guess what they were. I said they looked like five-cent sacks of salt that some one had dropped. What I called a sack of salt was really a group of eight tents, or sleeping-rooms, belonging to the hotel below [Indian Garden]. Part way down on the trail they looked like Simplicity bee-hives painted white. These tents were 3100 feet straight down, three miles distant on a bee-line, and five miles along the trail.

“There were trips out along the rim, both ways; and if we thought best not to take the long trip down to the great river (a full mile straight down, and eight miles along the trail), we could take the side trip above. What would be the right and proper thing for a body of Christian people to do on that Sabbath day? I, like many of the rest, had looked forward to this trip almost all my life; and but few if any of us would ever see it again. I went part way down the trail Saturday night, and came up after dark. I was more and more fascinated with every step I took down; and as it was bright moonlight after midnight, I tried to get the manager of the horses to take me down by moonlight Monday morning, and get me back by train time. He flatly refused. I meditated walking down before breakfast, and back before train time; but I knew that, at my age, it would be more than I had any right to undertake. God knows I tell it truly when I say I decided to go away and not take the trip. I
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

had so decided at the morning service; but I concluded it was best not to say so to the rest. Mr. and Mrs. York, at this service, by their beautiful rendering of familiar hymns (assisted by Dr. Miller, of course), made it a most enjoyable meeting. I spoke on the text at the head of this paper, and was happy, even though I had decided to stay all day at the hotel, or near it. I think that God was pleased, if I may so express it, at my willingness to give up for his sake. Now, dear friends, do not think me visionary when I say I feel that, after thus giving up, he bade me go. I know I am approaching dangerous ground for a spiritual teacher to take, but I believe there is solid rock under my feet.

“Our service was over, and I went out near the brink. I had said to some I would advise avoiding hiring horses or setting anybody to work on Sunday, as far as possible, and a little crowd of bee-keepers was starting out on foot. Only one of our number rode a pony. I said, ‘Why, boys, if you are going on foot, take off your coats, and, better, vests too. Do not carry an ounce more than you are obliged to. Then you have no canes. You must all get a stout light cane, and, above all, each one must carry a bottle of water. It is five miles over the hardest road you ever traveled before you can get a drop of water.’

“Now, it was right here that the Holy Spirit told me to go with these friends and be one of them; at least I felt so then, and I feel so now. I felt very sure that I could contribute to their comfort and happiness, and God gave me strength and endurance that day that made me praise him all day long. We sat down often, and took in the grandeur of that scene. We had confidential talks while we rested; and when we reached a beautiful spring, near the tents, we bathed, not only our dirty hands and faces, but our tired and sometimes sore feet.

“Now, lest I leave the impression that it may not be so very bad to plan a Sunday excursion, let me give you an incident. As we were washing in the brook we saw two men cutting wood to bring in to the hotel, on mules. As we sat at dinner in the tent, one of our party said:

"I was never more astonished in my life than when I saw those men cutting wood, and drawing it in on Sunday.’ The remark was made so loud the two men at another table heard it. I saw the face of one flush a little, and feared we should have a jangle there on Sunday. Soon his reply came, in an even and steady tone:

"And I was never more astonished in my life than when I saw your crew coming down here on a "Sunday excursion." And after all the profession you fellows make, I should like to know who is most guilty. One of you has been kind enough to say we have given you a good dinner; but this dinner gave us a lot of work, and hard work too.’

"The man was right. I for one felt the justice and fairness of his rebuke, and I resolved then and there to take still more care not to be again entrapped in a Sunday excursion.

"We did not take the long trip down to the brink of the river, but followed a path to the edge of a precipice where we could see the yellow muddy waters of the Colorado River where it rushed between the rocks, for four or five miles, but it was 1000 feet or more below where we stood, and nearly straight down. It looked almost as if one could wade through it; but a man who had been down to the water’s edge said it was too wide to throw a stone across it. We started from the tents about 2 p. m., to walk up the trail, and took it very leisurely, stopping often to sit down and gaze at the dizzy heights above us. The eye can take in the real distance above far better than in looking down. I do not know why this is so. In going up, a queer optical illusion confronted us almost constantly. The wall of rock in front seemed solid, without any possible opening; but when we marched right up to where it seemed the trail must enter a tunnel, an opening canyon gradually unfolded. One of our party said his heart was beating so hard he feared palpitation that had troubled him when a boy; and as he feared to be alone he asked me to slow up with him; and as I was pretty tired too we fell behind the rest. Well, when the first ones reached the hotel my friends were so anxious about me, mainly on account of my age, they sent a man with two saddle-horses after me. This cost $1.50, the usual price for bringing up one who gives out on the way. We planned in the morning to go on foot, so as to avoid hiring any one to work on Sunday. Some of the crowd earned their dinner, for this reason. I knew I should need a good square meal; and as the price was 75 cts. at either place, I reasoned it would be no worse to get it below. You see how it turned out. In spite of my planning, two men worked hard to get up my dinner, and a man and two horses came after me toward night. As it was, I appreciated seeing the strength of a horse take the place of my own; and I also keenly enjoyed watching the horse as he skilfully planted his feet in making the difficult passages, climbing rocky stairs, etc. I do not suppose a horse will ever fall if he has the full rein, and is allowed to decide for himself if it is possible for
him to make the passage. A thousand feet or more straight down has no terrors for these trained mountain horses. All horses are shy of going where the footing is insecure; but when they can see and feel the solid rock under their feet, and when they can also see where other horses have gone before them, they soon bring into play their excellent judgment, or, perhaps I should say, ‘horse sense.’ Monday I felt so well and strong I walked part way down the trail again just for the fun of it; but Tuesday my muscles were so sore I could hardly walk until I had got limbered up; and I didn’t get entirely over this soreness of the muscles for three or four days.

See also a parenthetical reminiscence with York (1919).

"Before the train left, we took a carriage drive to Rowe’s Point, where the river is visible in three different places. At Sentinel Point the cliff is a full mile higher than the water in the river. A glass is a great aid in looking off these great elevations; but even with the glass, the human eye refuses, as it were, to recognize these vast distances. At the hotel we were told Rowe’s Point was three miles distant. The books say it is 1¾ miles; and those of our party who went on foot thought it even less. You can make big wages going on foot. Quite a few ladies make the whole canyon on foot. We had a very pleasant talk with two who had made Yosemite, and were then making the eight-mile trail at Grand Canyon. These two women were alone and unattended.

"Grand Canyon is worthy of all that has been said about it; and I do not know that I ever heard of any one who felt disappointed when he came to see it.

"Now a concluding word in regard to our text. If we acknowledge God in all our ways he will direct our paths; but we can not, as a rule, lay out paths for others; and oftentimes we can not even lay out paths for ourselves. Furthermore, God often calls on us to tread unexpected paths."

[For another perspective of a Sabbath-related visit to the Grand Canyon, read the accounts of the disastrous day when 2,000 Methodists descended on the fledgling village in 1904 and were stuck there—see Davidson (1904) and Herben (1904).]
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Smith, L. Eaton

554  1903 Flying visits to the City of Mexico and the Pacific coast. Liverpool, England: H. Young and Sons, 111 pp. [25 numbered copies only.]

See in [Part 2] of the volume, “The Pacific Coast” (a trip made in 1902), Chapter II, “The Grand Cañon” (pp. 97-111), with the canyon visit appearing on pp. 102-111. An interesting experience on the very cusp of rail travel through to the canyon; and a delightfully open set of impressions not usually offered.

"From Williams a branch line leads in three hours to the lip of the cañon, and a primitive hotel. On this line there is but one train a day, and in order to make a good connection we had had to come, not by the train de luxe, but by a more ordinary conveyance. The principal practical differences were that the pace was rather slower, the stops more frequent, and that as there was no dining-car we had to get out to snatch our meals. The eating-houses were, on the whole, well appointed and the food good. The drawback indeed was that they tried to give one too much in a limited time, and this, combined with the feeling inseparable to meals on a journey of must-eat-now-or-you-never-know-when-you-may-get-another-chance, would, I think, produce disastrous consequences if kept up all the way across the Continent.

"From Williams a ridiculous little train of two cars, with an old-fashioned wood-burning engine, took us off into the night. The engine made a great deal of bustle, and threw off a continual shower of sparks that would have done credit to any fifth of November. The hills were very steep, and there was a good deal of snow already, and more was falling, so that we had a little doubt if we could get through, and having got through, if we could get out of the wilderness again.

"The three hours in the overheated little car seemed to stretch out interminably, but at last, about ten o’clock, we stopped. There were a few lights to be seen, but no station. The principal notice to stop, in fact—for I need not say there were no signals or other such signs of over-elaboration—was the fact that the rails went no farther. We discovered in the morning that there was some pretence of a station, inasmuch as a sign-board, bearing the words “Grand Cañon,” rose abruptly beside the line.

"In a moment lanterns appeared, and by their help and that of a great engine head-light fastened to a tree, we found our way up the newly made path in the snow to the hotel. There were about nine or ten inches of snow everywhere, and more to follow, and the night was black and misty. We passed some out-buildings and tents, used in the summer by excursionists, but now looking anything but inviting in their covering of snow, and then turning sharp to the right, came to the hotel. It was just as well to turn, because, though no sign of it could be seen on such a night, the mouth of the cañon, with a drop of 6000 feet, lay a few yards ahead in the straight path. This sounds more exciting than facts might bear out, as owing to trees near the lip, and the slope in the sides of the cañon, one could not have fallen more than a few hundred feet at the first intent.

"The hotel, which rejoiced in the name of Bright Angel Hotel after an old trail of that name, was originally a log cabin. This still remained, and looked picturesque and inviting, with a long fringe of icicles from the roof and a bright glow through the windows. It had added to itself various wooden buildings, more or less adjoining, so that twenty or thirty people could be put up. There were perhaps a dozen while we were there, including the ubiquitous German tourist.

"The interior was very inviting, but desperately overheated, a fact, however, we did not at first quarrel with. The bare logs of the walls were hung with gay Indian blankets, and more of these were on the floor. A small counter in one corner enclosed the office, and in the centre was a great wood-fed stove. On one side opened a similar room, intended more especially for ladies, with an open log fire, and on the other a more orthodox dining-room.

"Around the fire in easy chairs and attitudes were half-a-dozen men of the real frontiersman type, long in the leg and loose in the limb, with drooping moustaches and flapping slouch hats. Probably they all had revolvers, though I was disappointed in seeing no evidence of these. They were the guides for the cañon, and also the various porters and hangers-on of the hotel. One indeed was the proprietor, though he was identical in all respects with the rest, and neither claimed nor received any deference. When the train conductor came in carrying the tiny mailbag the circle was complete. If some of the men had rather a ferocious air their looks belied
them, for they were a very quiet lot of people, and quite ready to talk to the tenderfoot, on a basis of absolute equality only. I need hardly say.

"Some supper was obtained with difficulty, for in an American hotel, managed on the old-fashioned lines, the dining-room is only open for meals at stated hours, and when it shuts it shuts, and the late-comer must wait hungry till the next advertised meal hour. For this reason we had one morning at Bakersfield almost missed our early train, as the dining-room should not open till 6.30 A.M., and therefore every difficulty was raised by the kitchen department to serving breakfast at 6.15.

"We were put up in an annexe a few yards away. It was simply a passage with a row of little rooms on either side. The only method of heating these was by little wood stoves which seemed not to have been lighted for months, and as a result the cold was of unexampled clamminess and piercingness. However, the stoves were soon lighted and quickly made a small part of the rooms unbearably hot, and as the beds were good the cold was soon forgotten. Early next morning, while it was still dark, I was awakened by the inroad of a queer little man, who looked more like a monkey in a striped jersey, jabbering very broken English, but discovered it was only the Japanese servant to light the stove. When we got up the out-look was dismal. The whole place was shrouded in mist, and so far as seeing the cañon was concerned we might have been in Clapham. There at least we should have had more chance of getting away, as the only train away from the cañon left at 9 A.M. The question then was whether to stay on till the next day’s train and risk being snowed up, which seemed by no means improbable and might involve my missing my boat at New York, or to reconcile ourselves to disappointment and depart at once while we had the chance.

"We decided we had better risk it and stay, so we played picquet in our rooms as the sitting-rooms were so cruelly hot, or tramped up and down the veranda. It was like being on the deck of a ship, waiting for the fog to lift so that we could get on.

"About one o’clock it stopped snowing and then the mists began to disperse, and we were well rewarded for our journey. The cañon lay before us, ‘260 miles long, 13 miles broad, 6000 feet deep, and painted like a flower,’ as the railway guide had told us. These bald facts give at least some idea of its size, nor can I hope to give any description in the least adequate to the grandeur and impressiveness of the sight. The most evident thing about the cañon is that it is not a valley among hills, but a fissure in a great plateau, with smaller fissures running off at right angles like gigantic cracks in sun-baked clay. The sides were not perpendicular as I had expected, but sloped inwards in a series of steps formed by the different strata. Nor did they run in rigid straight lines, but rather in endless capricious curves like the edge of a wave flooding over a sandy beach.

"Bright Angel Hotel was at the head of a little side cañon, down which we looked, and from where we were the bottom of the great cañon seemed a broad flat plain; but really this was but a false bottom some 4500 feet below us, and the cañon fell another 1500 feet in a narrow precipitous gorge down which the river rushed, though from where we stood we could see only the narrow black line of the top of this gorge.

"There was then an enormous broad cañon with sloping sides, which ran back into countless bays and indentations, and in the flat bottom of this a deep narrow crack. From the lower plain rose in places fantastic conical hills, in which the horizontal strata appeared again as rings. These apparently had been left when the broad cañon was carved out. The view as the mist rolled away was very grand, headland after headland appearing through the clouds till almost the entire view was bare.

"They had assured us that though it was snowing with us it would not be snowing at the bottom of the cañon, and in fact they had sent many of their horses down to the lower plateau to escape the snow. We had of course accepted the natives’ statements even if wondering, but when the mist rose we found they were confirmed, for the snow ceased at a clearly defined line half-way down to the plateau. The colour of the rocks did not come out well and they were nearly all one warm red, but this was to some extent compensated for by the snow, which lay in narrow white lines along all the steps in the cañon’s sides and in rings round the little hills, thus greatly accentuating this very characteristic horizontal effect. The extreme clearness of the atmosphere made all the distances seem much less than they really were, and so made the first sight rather disappointing.

"The pine trees, which grew all about the hotel on the upper plateau, did not go more than a few hundred feet down the slope. It is quite possible to go on horseback down a trail to the lower level, and that is the usual
excursion, but owing to the snow it was impossible for us, so we had to content ourselves with a drive to another point of view. We went off in a light wagggon with four horses. The horses had been for some days idly kicking their heels in the paddock, and so were in great spirits. We drove through a foot of snow down a twisting narrow path among the trees at a most exhilarating pace. The driver worked the brake with his foot, but the unusual thing was that it was not an ordinary foot-brake, but a tall lever like a hand-brake, though rather farther forward, so that he had to be rather gymnastic to get his foot up to it, but once in place he had a tremendous purchase. He told me he used to drive the coach up to the Grand Cañon before the railway was through, sometimes with two horses, sometimes four, sometimes six, according to the load. We drove two or three miles to Storey’s Point, whence we could see more of the Grand Cañon itself, and also see right down to the muddy, rushing river. The whole view was indescribably magnificent.

“That night it snowed again, and when we left the next morning, the whole country was covered with fresh snow which shone dazzlingly under a bright sun. • • •

“It had been indeed a flying visit, inasmuch as I had been seventeen nights away from New York and nine of them in the train, and naturally it was so short not from choice but from necessity. But I think it was quite worth the labour because of the interest of the oil-fields, a part of California little known, and because of the beauty of the Grand Cañon. The latter is now so accessible that people are beginning to visit it more and more. With the march of civilisation the picturesque Bright Angel Hotel is to give way to a large modern one, so that it is an added pleasure to have seen the cañon before all the local colour was wiped away, and possibly the wonderful landscape, which depends for part of its charm at least on its remoteness, vulgarised.”

Stratton, Deane


Letter, with introductory paragraph by the editor. Includes:

“... took the train once more, ... I going on to Williams, thence to the Grand Cañon. That wonder quite beggars comparison and description! I simply stood and looked, with my mouth open.

“Next day I rode down the trail from the rim to the river—a trip of 7 miles each way and a drop of about 6000 feet. It’s a right nice trip, for by rubbing one leg hard against the cliff, and letting the other hang over a half mile drop the horse finds the trail comfortably wide: while he turns corners on a ten cent piece at an angle which allows one to kick his nose while braiding his tail.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Strœhlin, Ernest [Stroehlin, Ernest]

556 1903 Aux États-Unis : impressions de nature et souvenirs historiques : conférence faite le 26 février 1903 à l’Athénée pour la Séance Annuelle de la Société des Arts. Genève: Henry Kündig, 47 pp. [In French.]

(transl. 'In the United States: impressions of nature and historical memories: lecture given on February 26, 1903 at the Athénée for the Annual Session of the Société des Arts')

Text of a lecture about the speaker’s visit to the U.S. In discussing the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone, Stroehlin points to the grander canyon of the Colorado River, first describing its grand dimensions and gigantic forms, then:

“L’érosion et d’autres agents, atmosphériques ou géologiques, ont si puissamment travaillé les masses, que, loin de rester uniformément verticales, elles ont subi de formidables entailles et se dressent comme autant de piliers et de tours gigantesques, séparées entre elles par des cirques latéraux et différant par la configuration architecturale des assises, comme par l’escarpe angulaire plus ou moins vertigineux des pentes. Le voyageur assiste véritablement à un spectacle titanesque et voit, selon le vers fameux de la mythologie grecque, Pélion s’entasser sur Ossa.

“Votre émotion est d’autant plus vive que rien ne vous avait préparé à une apparition aussi grandiose. Vous sortez d’épaisses forêts qu’un chariot, vierge de tout ressort, a franchies en une série de bonds aussi brusques
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Erosion and other agents, atmospheric or geological, have worked the masses so powerfully that, far from remaining uniformly vertical, they have undergone formidable notches and stand like so many pillars and gigantic towers, separated from each other by lateral cirques and differing in the architectural configuration of the foundations, as well as in the more or less vertiginous escarpment of the slopes. The traveler truly attends a titanic spectacle and sees, according to the famous verse of Greek mythology, Pelion stacked upon Ossa.

‘Your emotion is all the more vivid because nothing had prepared you for such a grandiose appearance. You come out of thick forests which a cart, devoid of any spring, has crossed in a series of leaps as sudden as painful for your aching limbs, you arrive in front of a bad hotel or rather in front of a group of Indian huts; where you can expect only the most rudimentary hospitality, you walk through a low hall and suddenly find yourself face to face with this imposing suite of Babels, looming proudly against the blue sky.

‘The aspect changes with each new detour of the river, as you reach another promontory. The coloring, too, changes with each hour of the day and varies from straw yellow to dark red. It would take the prestigious brush of Théophile Gautier to describe the image of a sunrise or a sunset in these strange surroundings. Alone, [only] the illustrious romantic painter would have risen to the occasion of this audacious challenge—and would have disdained to resolve it, [or even] to go to the scene.

‘The Americans, to express the striking originality of these extraordinary landscapes—and my reverent admiration was constantly troubled by the triumphant apostrophe of some pretty miss: “You have nothing like it in Europe!”—the Americans have had recourse to Hindu mythology and have seen in these superb masses so many sanctuaries dedicated, one to Brahma, another to S[h]iva, and a third to Vishnu. The comparison is ingenious, but, as for me, I would have remained on national soil, because these bizarre rocks immediately reminded me of the multi-tiered pyramids erected by the Aztecs in honor of their fierce deities, for the celebration of their bloodthirsty cult.’

T., H. S.


See also cover illustration, with legend (p. 2), “On the Rim of the Grand Canyon”. It is not clear whether or not the author writes of a personal experience. The article is illustrated with four small photos of scenes at Grand Canyon; not credited but are among the usual promotional views. Most of the article comprises effusive, generalistic descriptions of the canyon, and all of the ways in which it cannot be expressed, but includes the observations:
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"One’s opinion of human ability and greatness sinks like a barometer before a storm as the first view of nature’s masterpiece bursts before one’s gaze. You are almost at the brink before a sign of the Canyon can be seen, then it bursts upon you in all its colossal splendor, causing an involuntary short quick gasp for breath, and a half-ejaculated, long-drawn-out Oh! Now if you will only rise to the occasion and get en rapport with nature, you will learn a lesson that can never be learned from any book or from any teacher except the great teacher of all, that divinity which dwelleth everywhere, an aspect of which we sometimes conceal under the name of ‘nature.’ • • •

Unfortunately there are some who look upon the spot as a mere out-of-the-way ‘Coney Island.’ To them the sublimity is non-existent, the beauties merely vagaries of one’s fancy, the immense distances too great a tax on their feeble brains to bother with. They come simply to rush down the trails to the Colorado river at the bottom as quickly as possible to eat a ‘thundering good meal,’ a revel and a dance, and a rush for the first train away. Their only purpose in coming was to be able to boast of their feat and say, ‘I have seen the Grand Canyon and climbed down to the river.’ Truly they have done so with their body, but it might just as well have been carried down and up again in a box, for all the good it has done them.”

Thompson, Charles L.

The perspective of missions : an address before the General Assembly in Los Angeles, California : May twenty-sixth Nineteen hundred and three. [No imprint], 24 pp. (Board of Home Missions, General Assembly.)

See p. 24:

"I stood the other day at the edge of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. All around were the signs of elemental wars—the crashes of Titan forces, now tossing mountains on the volcano’s fiery hands, now plowing them a mile deep with the plowshare of glaciers, or carving them out with the blade of the river. But as the evening light played over soundless chasm, granite wall and splintered pinnacle, it revealed a glory like that which John beheld in the city of God.

With their wild prismatic light aglow
They hint the walls of eternal days,
Where onyx and jasper and gold will blaze
And the river of life will flow.

"Then in presence of that architecture of geologic ages one must exclaim, ‘What hath God wrought!’ And still He works—not on rocks which will be pulverized by the crash of worlds—but on souls, scarred by fires of passion, torn by Titans of evil. Still He works on a kingdom rent and chaotic but sublime even in its wreckage. The ages and his people are his ministers. And when time’s evening glow plays over the scene of human toil and sacrifice, that which was scarred and torn shall catch the lustre of pearl and jasper, of opal and amethyst, and to men and angels, in glory beyond utterance it shall appear ‘The Kingdom of God is with men’ and ‘The beauty of the Lord is upon us.’"

Trelease, William


Includes notice of a lecture illustrated by lantern slides, by C. Barck, including Grand Canyon geology and description of "its first deliberate crossing" by "Mr. James" [presumably George Wharton James] and Barck, from Bass Camp to Point Sublime.

Whiting, Lilian


"No pilgrimage of the Crusaders of old could be more impressive in its spiritual results than that which can be made to-day to the Grand Cañon of the Colorado in Arizona. The majesty and sublimity of the scene suggest
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

another world, not, indeed, an ‘Inferno,’ but a ‘Paradiso.’ It is a sea of color, a very New Jerusalem, on which one looks down from the rim of this Titanic chasm. It is a vision not less wonderful than that beheld by Saint John in the Isle of Patmos.

"The term ‘cañon’ is a misnomer for this supreme marvel of earth. One journeys to it anticipating a colossal variation on Cheyenne Cañon or the Royal Gorge. Instead, what does the tourist see? . . . the splendor of apparent architectural creations arrests the eye. ‘Solomon’s Temple,’ the ‘Temple of Vishnu,’ and altars, minarets, towers, pagodas, colonnades, as if designed by architectural art, lie grouped in wonderful combinations of form and color."

From here, Whiting quotes extensively from Higgins (1892), though without credit, which, as with Higgins, comes down really to a summary comment:

"To contemplate this marvellous and sublime spectacle is to come into a new perception of the Divine creation. • • •

"The Grand Cañon alone is worth a pilgrimage around the world to see,—a spectacle so bewildering that words are powerless to suggest the living, changing picture."

Wood, Henry Cleveland


I stood upon the rim of some strange world—
Vague, silent, mystical—its depths unfurled
In splendid, sloping terraces, mist-hung,
And wondrous in the shifting colors flung
Like draperies of gauze ‘twixt space and sun.
A sleeping silver snake, seen from the heights,
The far-off river rushing to its doom.

From startling depths a city rose to view,
Builded in ages when the earth was new—
Vast hanging gardens, gay in mineral bloom,
Enchanted castles, silent as the tomb;
Domes, towers and ramparts, bathed in violet lights,
And tints—an artist’s rapture and despair—
Ten million sunsets must have shattered there.

1904

Anonymous

562 1904 San Diego, Cal. In: Church Notes [SECTION]. Lutheran Observer (Lancaster and Philadelphia), 72(4) (January 22): 16 [also paginated concurrently for volume, 112].

"Rev. H. J. Weaver gave his stereopticon lecture on the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, illustrated by 75 colored views of the highest order of artistic merit. The lecture was pronounced superior to the views." (ENTIRE ITEM)


Regarding a convention trip to California. Includes a brief retelling a descent into Grand Canyon on Bright Angel Trail, which includes every inch of embroidery that has been dutifully turned out by almost every other trail rider of the day:
"A certain manufacturer’s representative who had an exhibit at the California Hotel was one of a party of ladies and gentlemen who took in the Grand Canon of Arizona on the return journey.

"A trip on burros down the Bright Angel trail into the canon was decided upon and after the necessary preparation the party sallied forth. The trail is a rather dangerous looking one, being simply for the most part a ledge hewn out of the solid rock walls varying from two to five feet in width and rarely at a less angle than 45 degrees, but for all that the guides will tell you that they have never had an accident, thanks to the wonderful sure-footedness of the patient little burros.

"When the party had descended about half way down most of them were physically tired or in nervous dread—some of them were both—though all were making a stiff bluff of feeling fine.

"Our manufacturing friend was very brave outwardly, but at one point, when his burro, as is their habit, stepped very close to the edge of the trail, cocked his ears and poked his head over to see the next descent, he was seen to bend over until his mouth was fairly in the little animal’s ear and then was heard to exclaim in solemn seriousness ‘You — — little fool you! Don’t go so close.’

"The situation was far more ridiculous than the mere recital of it can portray and the great wonder is that the convulsed auditors didn’t drop off the trail before their normal composure returned to them.” (ENTIRE NOTE)
of which are the result of Rev. Oehler’s own investigations and labors, even to the making and coloring of the slides.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

570 1904 Rapport sur les conférences. In: Assemblée Générale du 15 Décembre 1904. Société de Géographie d’Alger et de l’Afrique du Nord, Bulletin, 9(4): clx-clxii. [In French.] (transl. ‘Report on conferences.’) See p. clx, reviewing a lecture: “Avec M. Barbedette, nous rentrons dans le domaine géographique. Sa parole nette, précise nous a dévoilé les beautés de l’Amérique de l’Ouest, et à sa suite, nous avons pu admirer ce colossal et merveilleux grand Canyon de l’Arizona, ce Titan des abîmes, comme l’appellent les Américains.” (ENTIRE NOTE) (transl. ‘With Mr. Barbedette, we are entering the geographical domain. His clear, precise speech revealed to us the beauties of Western America, and following him, we were able to admire this colossal and marvelous Grand Canyon of Arizona, this Titan of the abysses, as the Americans call it.’)

Barbedette, F.

571 1904 A travers l’Ouest Américain. Société de Géographie d’Alger et de l’Afrique du Nord, Bulletin, 8(1): 209-220. [In French.] (transl. ‘Across the American West.’) Grand Canyon, pp. 211-215. Alas, he displayed only black-and-white images that he had taken of the canyon: “Je ferais passer devant vos yeux une série de clichés que j’ai rapportés. Ils vous donneront peut-être une faible idée de la structure du Grand Canyon; ils seront hélas! impuissants à vous en rendre l’effet, car il leur manque la couleur.” (transl. ‘I will pass before your eyes a series of shots that I brought back. They may give you a faint idea of the structure of the Grand Canyon; they will be alas! powerless to render the effect to you, for they lack the color’)

Bryan, William Jennings

572 1904 The wonders of the West. The Commoner (Lincoln, Nebraska), (October 7):. Includes Grand Canyon, and is reprinted from time to time in various venues. See the Santa Fe Employes’ Magazine, 2(8) (July 1908): 564-567, where this is reprinted but includes there a 1904 Kolb Bros. photograph of a lone Bryan astride a mule at the top of Bright Angel Trail. His remarks—part boring travel guide, part homily—are surprisingly common for a great orator. At his most original he tells us “There are ‘sermons in stones’ and the stones of this canyon preach many impressive ones” (but fails to mention that the “sermons in stones” are William Shakespeare’s—“As You Like It”, Act 2, Scene 1). “They not only testify to the omnipotence of the Creator but they record the story of a stream which both molds and is molded by its environment. It cannot escape from the walls of its prison and yet it has made its impress upon the granite as, in obedience to the law of gravitation, it has gone dashing and foaming on its path to the sea.” He remarks, “How like a human life!”—“The Colorado, pure and clear in the mountains, becomes a dark and muddy flood before it reaches the ocean, so contaminated is it by the soil through which it passes . . . .” And, “The river also teaches a sublime lesson of patience.”

Crosfield, Gulielma


From the train, “In the dark we saw piled up snow along the track, and when we reached the end of the line, we had to scramble up a slippery snow path, to the little inn, the best way we could.

“Arrived there, the door opened upon a cosy, crowded, hot little office, where the anxious proprietor was doing his best to fit twenty guests with rooms all at once. We had telegraphed for ours and soon got the key.
Who in this motley crowd answers to the bell-boy? A little calling brings a lanky Californian, in a sombrero, who slouches along with our ‘grips’ out into the cold air, some way over planks, some way under cover, till we get to a small box with a large stove, where we do our best to sleep and dress when we want to, during the next two days.”

On a trail trip into the canyon, “We had not gone far, before the great scene before us was filled with mists, rusing over the cliffs with incredible swiftness, and soon were were wrapped in a snow-storm. • • • By the time we had reached the limit of our ride, the sun began to shine.

“How to describe what we saw I really do not know. We were standing on one of the promontories overhanging the steep and last wall of the Canyon. • • •

“[This is] the most wonderful thing I really believe that exists on earth. • • •

“Then whew! up came another shrieking storm. Once more the snow-mists came dancing and tumbling over the stupendous walls above us on every hand, bringing to mind the troll dance in Grieg’s music of Peer Gynt. In a moment we were in the heart of it. The guide insisted on our mounting at once, and when we faced it, the cold blasts almost sucked the breath out of us. How it howled, and screamed, and beat, and whirled; but it seemed part of the Great Pre-historic Pantomime, and I think we all enjoyed the life of it. I vaguely wondered what our path would be like blocked with snow, but trotted on my best with my eyes half shut and my face stinging with snow pellets, and my feet as cold as ice, exposed to the bitter wind.

“Happily before we reached the bad ascent, the hobgoblins had had enough of it. They gathered up their long tailed draperies, and skipped off as suddenly as they had come, till hardly a peaked cap peered over the crags of them. The sun fought his way out. Brilliant rainbows flecked the precipices, wings of fresh snow lay over the brows of the crags, fleecy snow-banners blew out where the winds still swept round the angles of the rocks, and we could soon piece together again the grand sweep of the amphitheatre, which we had lost in whirling wreaths of snow for a while.”

From the hotel, “numbers of tourists were gazing all the time; one remarked it was ‘the cutest thing they had struck yet.’ One of the ladies and I managed to collect quite a choice collection of sayings, but I have not time or space to repeat them. • • •

“The next day was perfect, so bright and still, and the colours very brilliant. But it lacked the romance of the previous day. • • •

“Judging from these two railway journeys we have made, I should say American scenery was all scraped together and compressed into a few remarkable spots, and the rest of the country left without any . . . .”

Daneš, Jiří V.


(transl. ‘Excursions to the Grand Canyon and Mexico.’)

Brief summary of the field excursion of the 8th International Geographical Congress.

Darby, G. W.


Includes notes regarding a stop at Grand Canyon; in their entirety:

“On account of there being no engine ready at Williams, we did not arrive at the Grand Canyon until after sunset. All other scenes on the face of the globe pale into insignificance when compared with this sublime and majestic work of the erosive elements of nature during the untold ages of the past. This canyon is 217 miles long, from 13 to 18 miles wide and 6,000 to 7,000 feet deep. Sculptured, towered, terraced and pillared, plateaued, battlemented and castellated in many different colors, it presents a scene of grandeur which pen fails
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

to describe. Our party divided, some taking the trail, others the rim. Bros. Souerbeck and Hukill took the trail afoot. The balance of the trail party went on burros. Sourbeck gave out and dropped by the trail. Hukill barely reached the top chirping for water, having left all his water with Sourbeck. And those who were mounted were very sore and tired when they reached the rim as this trail descends 2,000 feet in the first two miles. Those who took the drive were treated to scenes of beauty from Sentinel, Rowe’s and O’Neil’s [sic] points that cannot be duplicated anywhere else in the world.”

Davidson, W. L.

1904 To the Pacific coast and back. The University Courier (American University, Washington, D.C.),
11(2) (July): 6-8. [Item signed “W. L. D.”]

Includes remarks about the disastrous day, April 28, when 2,000 Methodists in 93 Pullman cars descended on Grand Canyon. (See also a more detailed recollection by Herben, below.) Davidson begins with remarks on the aridity of the region as they made their way across Arizona.

“The appalling thing is the absence of water. We were hoping to see a river, or at least a brook in that chasm yonder ahead, but when we approach it we find it absolutely dry, and yet giving evidence where, in the time of freshet, it had been swept by a mighty torrent. At certain places we were told that rain had not fallen for three years. Within a few miles of the Grand Canyon it was said that rain had not come for eleven months, but when those Methodist excursionists struck the Canyon the heavens were opened and rain, mixed with snow, came down to gladden the parched earth. Will any one of the two thousand Methodists who spent that Sunday, April 28th, on the rim of the Grand Canyon ever forget it? Nineteen engines and ninety three Pullman cars crowded the extemporized switches which had been built. The engines were dead, fires having to be extinguished because there was no water to fill the boilers, the water train having been wrecked on the journey up the hill from the main line, and all the water obtainable was that which had to be carried up on the backs of burros from the springs in the Canyon three thousand feet below the rim. A new track had to be built around the wreck and all trains were delayed from twelve to twenty hours. Food ran short in the dining cars. The Bright Angel Hotel fortunately had a good supply of ham and eggs, which were regularly served morning, noon and night at the uniform price of 75 cents per meal. Sleeping cars were without water for drinking and washing purposes, and some of the dining cars on the special trains had to restrict their passengers to two meals a day. What a Sunday it was! The open-air services on the rim of the Canyon will never be forgotten by those who participated in it, and at the vespers hour, in nearly all the Pullman cars, services were held, with brief addresses, prayer and Gospel songs.

“Words can not describe that wonderful freak of nature. No picture ever did it justice. Standing on the rim of the Canyon you look across and see domes and minarets and vast cathedrals tinted with all the colors of the rainbow. In the rare atmosphere of that high altitude it seemed scarcely a mile to the opposite rim, and yet those who know the facts tell you it is fifteen miles across. You look straight down three thousand feet to the valley below you. There is a little group of large tents in which the guides stop to rest with parties on their journey to the river. They look just like blocks of building stone. Stretching down the valley is a ribbon of green. You turn to your neighbor and say, ‘Look at that beautiful strip of grass’; it looks just like it, and yet, when you descend you find this seeming strip of grass turns into a vast forest of trees from twenty to thirty feet in height. And still below this plateau you must descend two thousand feet by a circuitous and treacherous pathway to reach the roaring river whose action in the centuries gone has cut this awful but majestic gash in nature’s face. There were a few hours of glorious sunshine between the snow storms of Sunday and Monday, which permitted fine views of the Canyon. Many persons descended with the guides. The pathway along the cliff is at times narrow and dangerous, but up to the present time no serious accident has happened. Many of the excursionists made the journey to the river and came back enthusiastic over what they had seen, and yet with one accord they ventured the statement that although they would not take a hundred dollars for the experiences which the trip had brought them, it would take much more than that amount to induce them to repeat it. It is doubtful if a more impressive wonder in natural scenery can be found in the world than the Grand Canyon.”
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Dawson, Edward M.


See “Panoramas” (p. 330): “Three large panoramas, painted in oil, occupy one end of the space assigned to the Department, representing . . . (3) 39 feet long, the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, Grand Canyon Forest Reserve, Ariz.” (ENTIRE NOTE) (The other two panoramas are “Yosemite Falls and Valley”, 39 feet, and “Yellowstone Falls and Canyon”, 18½ feet.) Regarding the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, as noticed in the Secretary of the Interior’s report, see pp. 249-255.

Dellenbaugh, Frederick S.


This separately bound text accompanies a boxed set of 18 stereoscopic views by the firm of Underwood and Underwood. Its fold-out map of Grand Canyon delimits with overprinting the direction and breadth of view for each stereoview. Dellenbaugh not credited in this 1st ed. Box variants noted: boxes with gilt lettering or silver stamping. Text booklet either clothbound or with wraps. Later eds. printed without date (see Dellenbaugh, no date [1906-1908]). In addition to the difference in places of publication, this ed. differs from the later undated [1906-1908] ed. in the following points: 1) in later ed. the title-page adds credit to Dellenbaugh; 2) chapter title, p. 11, lacks tilde over “N” (“HOW THE CANON CAME TO BE”); 3) p. 31, last two lines rewritten (in 1904 ed. as “... of the Indians will hospitably show you the way to a point where you can get a . . .”, in later ed. as “... Indian will show you the way to the point marked 1 on Map 1, where you get a . . .”

Fischer, Heinrich

Der VIII. internationale Geographenkongreß. Geographische Zeitschrift (Leipzig), 10(12): 691-706. [In German.]

(transl. ‘The 8th International Geographical Congress’)

Includes notes of excursion to Mexico, which also stopped at Grand Canyon. See pp. 692, 699; and under “Der große Ausflug” (‘The big trip’) (p. 701 and following), specifically, pp. 702-703; a rather clinical set of impressions, but welcome in the face of the fact that few records are had of this trip as written by international correspondents—in fact, few records by any members of the congress other than to simply state they went to the Grand Canyon en route to Mexico. Fischer writes (here in translation):

‘I'm now putting together the few days in which we made the trip to the great canyon, then returned to Albuquerque, and finally made our way south from there toward El Paso.

'We were able to get to know the canyon itself over the course of two days, once through several hikes along the edge and then through a descent down to the river; finally, lectures given in the hotel in the evenings provided an even more in-depth understanding and provided some knowledge of the history of the discovery. At this point, a final resolution was passed by the congress, with the consensus that it would be desirable to erect a memorial to Powell at the site of his great success and to appoint an American committee for this purpose. Without wishing to enter into a general description of the great canyon, which is all too often required, I only emphasize that the surface of the crystalline base, the obliquely dipping Algonkian strata, preserved only in isolated places as a result of faulting, and the common surface of both rock complexes, and finally the undisturbed accumulation of the Palaeozoic layers up to the Carboniferous speaks to the Americans of the partial course of three cycles, the last of which alone was not affected by disturbances and created the young form of
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

the canyon. Furthermore, the vegetative character is interesting: forest above: juniper, cypress, pine, in the undergrowth interspersed with thorn bushes and cacti (Opuntia), below the type of the Sonora desert, whose representatives have gone upstream from the estuary, interrupted by a richer tree-and-bush vegetation along the rivers.’

Hasty, E. E.


Includes note: “Grand Canyon—Home of Bad Angels. The last front picture for the year 1903—Grand Canyon as Hutchinson gives us a peep into it, is a very unearthly sort of looking place. Still less does it look heavenly. Kind of a home of the bad angels, with the angels all gone on a vacation. (All gone but one, and he tempted ’em to go down.)” (ENTIRE NOTE)

This refers to the anonymous photo on the cover of the December 31, 1903, issue, which in turn refers to the anonymous account of the visit by convention delegates to Grand Canyon in the September 24, 1903, issue; for both of which, see above.

Heilprin, Angelo


See in Chapter 2, “The Tower of Pelée”, p. 17:

“None of the grand scenes of nature which I had before seen—the Matterhorn, the Domes of the Yosemite, the colossus of Popocatepetl soaring above the shoulder of Ixtaccihuatl, or the Grand Cañon of the Colorado—impressed me to the extent that did the view of Pelée’s tower, from the crater-rim on the afternoon of June 13 [1903].” (ENTIRE NOTE)

The Tower of Pelée, some 840 feet in height, is illustrated by a photograph by Heilprin as the frontispiece to the volume.

Herben, Stephen J.


En route to Los Angeles, Grand Canyon, and Needles, California, in passing, p. 28/756. Also, regarding the train’s schedule delayed ten hours by the time they arrived in New Mexico (p. 29/757):

“The chief anxiety was to get to the Grand Canyon, in order to spend the Sabbath there in mute admiration of the wonders of nature as spread out in the most marvelous panorama ever presented to the gaze of mortal man. But the Canyon program was not carried out according to the original arrangement; more of which later.” (See also part III, below.)


This installment of the series pertains chiefly to the stay at Grand Canyon, which is about the disastrous day when 2,000 Methodists descended on Grand Canyon. In addition to the crowd, accidents on the train line caused problems with food and water supplies and train departure times. See also a shorter recollection by Davidson, above. Herben’s entire story is so noteworthy that nearly the whole of it is transcribed here, omitting only Herben’s long quotation of the canyon’s glories copied from “The Titan of Chasms”, C. A. Higgins’ memorable essay published in the Santa Fe Railway’s own booklet all about The Grand Canyon of Arizona (the 1902 printing was surely right at hand).

“The Santa Fé road enters Arizona at Gallup and leaves it at the Needles. The distance between these points is 420 miles, and the running time is about twelve hours. It took longer than this for the delegates’ trains to
cover the distance. Our train reached Gallup about midnight Saturday, three hours late, and left Arizona at the Colorado River, where we were due at 7.30 Monday morning, on Tuesday evening at 7.30 o’clock, thirty-six hours behind the schedule. Many things happened between Gallup and the Needles that time will find it difficult to obliterate from the memories of the delegates and their fellow-travelers.

“One of the railroads that carried a large excursion from New York made the following statement in its circular of information: ‘As will be noticed by referring to the detailed itineraries, all Sunday travel has been scrupulously avoided.’ This was an agreeable statement for many of the delegates who have conscientious scruples as to Sunday railroad traveling, and not a few were induced to patronize this road, but before these pilgrims got to Los Angeles they were compelled to subject the fourth commandment to a severe strain. This was due to conditions of an unusual character existing at the Grand Canyon.

“It should be stated, however, that, while the necessity of Sunday travel was practically unavoidable, there was not a train on which religious services were not held. In nearly all of the cars there was joyous and reverent singing of hymns and a service of prayer or testimony. On some cars brief sermons were preached or addresses given, and, generally speaking, the day was observed in a becoming fashion.

“By Saturday a large number of excursionists had reached the Grand Canyon, leaving the main line at Williams and traveling sixty-four miles by rail to Bright Angel, at the rim of the Canyon. The railroad had made arrangements in the yard at the station for the accommodation of the trains, but it soon became evident that the yard was too small to serve the needs of the emergency. All day Saturday the trains rolled into Bright Angel; on Sunday others arrived, and at about four o’clock on Sunday afternoon the ‘delegates’ special’ from Chicago, on which the writer was a passenger, screeched and groaned its way into the yard and occupied one of the two tracks on which trains were not standing. Right behind us was the last train with General Conference people to reach Bright Angel, a section of the Pennsylvania excursion, which should have arrived at the Canyon hours before.

“When the time came for the trains to leave the Canyon and resume the trip to Los Angeles a condition of affairs confronted the railroad officials that soon convinced everybody that there was no possibility of adhering to any sort of schedule. The ‘yard’ at the Canyon was crowded with engines and cars, at least 100 Pullman cars being congested there. A bad wreck had occurred on the branch between Williams and Bright Angel, and it took a long time to clear it away and permit the resumption of traffic. The first train through was a water train—made up of ten iron tank cars—which was bringing up water for the engines stalled at the Canyon. The delaying of the water train was a serious thing, for in a few hours every engine in the yard was ‘dead’—without water. It was Monday afternoon before the water train got in, and it took hours to replenish the tanks of the ‘dead’ engines and relight their fires. Then when three or four of the engines got ready to haul out trains it was discovered that the congested condition of the yard made it a difficult thing to get these engines where they could be of service. One train got away about five o’clock on Monday, but the next one—that on which the writer traveled—did not get away until 11 p. m.

“Meanwhile a serious situation was developing among the stranded travelers. It is estimated that at least 2,000 persons were at the Canyon on Sunday, and these had to be fed. The longer the departure of the trains was delayed the lower the food supply at the hotel and on the dining cars went. By Monday night the hotel was near the bottom of the flour barrel; and every orange, banana, peanut, and cracker at Bright Angel had been gathered in by the persistent and hungry passengers. But the inadequacy of the food supply was not the only inconvenience to which the travelers were subjected at the Canyon. As all the water has to be brought in by train from Williams, sixty-four miles away, and as the water train had been delayed about twenty-four hours by the wreck, the supply in the Pullman cars for drinking and washing soon began to give out, and in some of them was entirely exhausted. So scarce did the water become that at least one passenger used of bottle of a celebrated brand of spring water for her morning ablutions on that memorable Sunday. Then the gas supply in some of the cars was insufficient, and only a few lights were turned on when night approached, while in other cars the passengers were compelled to sit in complete darkness. Besides this, the linen closets of many of the Pullmans had yielded up their last towels and other necessary concomitants of convenient traveling. With water, food, linen, and gas exhausted, there was grave danger of the exhaustion of the grace of patience also; but the travelers, each and several, evidently determined to endure hardness as good soldiers; and the outbursts were
few and mild, although there was provocation enough to justify the explosion of a large amount of righteous
indignation.

"It seems inconceivable that a great railroad should permit itself to become so helpless in the face of an
emergency as was the case at the Grand Canyon. The delay in getting the trains out was simply inexcusable.
True, there was a serious wreck on the branch road, but even when that obstacle was removed it seemed almost
impossible to get the representatives of the road at the Canyon to approach the solution of their problem of a
congested 'yard' with any respectable degree of intelligence and energy. The emergency demanded the presence
of some man of authority, able to grasp details with ease, and competent to unravel the most perplexing
situations of railroad experience with expedition and accuracy. But there was no official of the company of that
type on the ground, and the result was that the hundreds of impatient and well-nigh exasperated travelers were
compelled to submit to the slow and uncertain movements of incompetency and indecision.

"Although the visit to the Grand Canyon was attended with so many unnecessary and easily avoidable
inconveniences, it was well worth making. The Canyon is the most stupendous panorama in the world. It baffles
description because of the poverty of language and the limitation of the human intellect. It is a product of the
divine intelligence, and when a mere man beholds it he is instinctively mute, for here he is reminded most forcibly
that the finite cannot comprehend the infinite. Scientists, and many persons who know hardly the underlying
principles of geology, have formulated theory after theory relative to the formation of this wonderful gorge; but
when one beholds these terraces, turrets, chasms, gorges, cones, plateaus, and massive mountains, with their
marvelous colorings, he has no room in his awe-stricken mind for the theories of men concerning the creation
of this appalling miracle of nature. Old is this wonderland as the human race. Before man was it unfolded itself
to the warm touch of the sun. Races have come and have passed away; civilizations have been created, have
flourished to their highest developments, and have ceased; great world movements have been inaugurated and
pushed onward to their successful issues; individual men have risen from obscurity to positions of power,
responsibility, and honor, and have gone to their graves—but the Canyon has not changed. The early inhabitants
saw it, and were filled with its mystery; the Indian beheld it, and worshiped it; the Spaniard gazed upon it, and
lifes up his heart to God! It is a dull and unfeeling soul that can approach this vast and wonderful product of
God's handiwork without a peculiar sense of the power and presence of Him 'who hath measured the waters in
the hollow of His hand, and meted out the heaven with the span, and compassed the deep with measures,
and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance.' [Isaiah 40:12].

"To attempt a description of this gorge of chaotic grandeur is perilous, even under the most favorable
circumstances of long and intimate acquaintance with its unchanging glory. To make such an attempt after only
a few hours of observation, meditation, absorption, and surrender to its mysterious spell is an absurdity of the
first magnitude. Here is the colossal opportunity for the poet, the painter, the prophet, and the eloquent
panegyrist. The ordinary mortal drinks in the majesty and beauty of the marvelous expanse and is speechless.

Here Herben quotes at length (and without credit) from Higgins' "The Titan of Chasms", then continues.

"Tuesday morning found our train on the branch road about ten miles from Williams. We had started from
the Canyon at eleven o'clock Monday night, being the second train to be hauled out of the tangle. It was eight
o'clock Tuesday morning when we drew into Williams, having consumed nine hours to cover sixty-four miles.
This was not remarkably rapid traveling for these days of Empire State and Twentieth Century Limited trains;
but we were so grateful for being able to get away from the Canyon and the hardships and inconveniences of
our sojourn there that we looked upon the town of Williams looming up in the distance as the very gateway to
the land of promise.

"Our train lay at Williams, which is a substantial and enterprising mining and lumbering center, two hours,
while the water tanks were being replenished. Then we pushed on to Ash Fork, where a branch of the road leaves
the main line for Prescott and other interior Arizona towns. To the passengers on our train Ash Fork will be
enshrined in memory because here the inner man was refreshed after a long period of hardship and unavoidable
neglect. The Harvey restaurant, as an institution, was fully appreciated by the scores of hungry travelers who
sat down that morning in an attractive dining room, to the first satisfying meal they had eaten for three days.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The food was abundant, appetizing, and wholesome, the service courteous and faultless, the price reasonable—in fact, one cannot receive better treatment for the money in any of the high grade restaurants of New York than was accorded this band of tired and hungry travelers in the desert of Arizona.

"And so we pushed on, faint yet pursuing, and while the shadows of evening were gathering we approached the Colorado River, ran into Needles, partook of supper at another of the incomparable Harvey restaurants, and prepared for one more night of discomfort and irritating delay. As the gas tanks were exhausted, our car was lighted by three brakemen’s lanterns. But these suffice, for the passengers had long since become inured to hardship.

"When we reached Los Angeles at eleven o’clock on Wednesday morning we were forty-one hours late, and had spent six nights on the sleeper instead of three; but our overland journey was ended in safety, and that was a thing to be grateful for, under the circumstances."

Hitchcock, G. P.


See under "Lectures and Public Exercises", p. 184: "In connection with the work in Physiography, Mr. E. E. Randall, of Madison, N.J., will give a lecture on "The Grand Cañon."" (ENTIRE NOTE)

Hutchinson, W. Z.

585 1904 Preparedness is the secret of most successes. *The Bee-Keepers’ Review*, 17(1) (January 10): 16-17.

Santa Fe Railway trip to the National Association meeting in Los Angeles. See p. 17: "I took my camera with me, made a picture of a small portion of the Grand Canyon, also of the [rail] car and the bee-keepers who made the trip in it across the continent." (ENTIRE NOTE) The author, planning ahead, sold group photos that he took during the trip.

Kerp, Heinrich


(transl. ‘The non-European continents together with the German colonies’)

Although this is a geographical production, not one of personal impressions, the author pauses to take special note of Grand Canyon (pp. 270-272); specifically, “Am Rande des Großen Cañon des Colorado” (transl. ‘On the edge of the Great Canyon of the Colorado’) (pp. 271-272). Kerp quotes Balduin Möllhausen (source not credited, though surely from his *Reisen in die Felsengebirge Nord-Amerikas bis zum Hoch-Plateau von Neu-Mexico*, 1861 [see in Part I of this bibliography]), who visited the canyon in 1858 on the Ives expedition:

"Was nun, von der schwindelnden Höhe gesehen, vor dem bewundernden Auge liegt, das vermögen Worte nicht genügend zu schildern; wie im Chaos verschwimmen ineinander tiefe Schluchten und abgesondert stehende, kastenförmi ge Überreste des Hochlandes; über das trockene, ziegelrote Sandsteinbett in der Tiefe türmen sich Tausende von Fuß übereinander die Formationen verschiedener Epochen, deutlich erkennbar an den grellen Farbengegensätzen; senkrecht stehen die Wände, als ob die geringste Erschütterung sie hinabzustürzen vermöchte; man bebt bei solchem Anblick und tritt unwillkürlich zurück von dem Abgründe; wohin man auch das Auge wenden mag, überall trifft es auf nackte, totes Gestein, überall scheinen die Uferränder von entferntern, tieferen Schluchten aufzutauchen, dem forschenden Reisenden ein gebieterisches Halt zurufend, zugleich aber auch eine schwache Ahnung von der Unendlichkeit weekend bei dem Gedanken: daß der fallende Tropfen die Schlünde bildete, die ihn von allen Seiten angähnen."
What lies before the admiring eye, seen from the dizzying height, words cannot adequately describe; deep gorges and isolated, box-shaped remnants of the highlands merge as if in chaos; thousands of feet above the dry, brick-red sandstone bed below, tower the formations of different eras, clearly recognizable by the bright contrasts of color; the walls are vertical, as if the slightest shock could throw them down; one trembles at such a sight and involuntarily steps back from the abyss; wherever one turns the eye, one encounters bare, dead rock everywhere, everywhere the banks of distant, deeper gorges seem to appear, calling to the inquiring traveler an imperative stop, but at the same time awakening a faint inkling of infinity at the thought: that the falling drop of rain formed the gorges that yawn at him from all sides.’

Möllhausen’s Reisen has never been published in English in its entirety.

Knights Templar of Pennsylvania, Mary Commandery No. 36

Pilgrimage of Mary Commandery No. 36, Knights Templar of Pennsylvania, to the Twenty-Ninth Triennial Conclave of the Grand Encampment U.S. at San Francisco, Cal. Philadelphia: [Knights Templar of Pennsylvania, Mary Commandery No. 36], 190 pp. (Cover title: From geyser to canon with Mary.) (Made by Thomson Printing Company, 310 Cherry Street, Philadelphia.)

Complete diary, August 22-September 22, 1904, from Philadelphia and return, by rail. See during the return trip, one day at Grand Canyon, September 14, pp. 143-149.

"Why the name of Bright Angel was applied to the one-storied log cabin, unpainted building which answers at present for a hotel, was a mystery to all. It also applies to the trail by which you go down from this point to the bottom of the canon. There it is more applicable as, if your horse should slip going down, you stand a very good chance of becoming the being after whom the place is called. When it is applied to the view, the first the pilgrims had of the place, the cognomen is also all right. Any other high-sounding title would answer equally as well. Although walking boldly down to the practically unprotected edge of the canon, the first impulse is to draw back, not a little, but to some distance. The sort of attraction which impels some persons to feel that they must jump down from any high altitude seems to come over you with redoubled force at this place.” Followed by the usual gushing over colors and forms.

"Some of the party expressed a preference for the canon of the Yellowstone over that of Arizona. It is hardly fair to bring the two into comparison, they being on such totally different scales. Each is grand in its own way, but the Grand Canon of Arizona is on such a stupendous basis that it is not fair to belittle it by contrast with smaller things.” Not everything is perfect, though.

"At Cyclorama Point, Matos was tendered the use of a white horse called Jim, if he would go back to the stable for it. It was the horse that President Roosevelt had ridden on his visit to the canon. Of course Matos seized the opportunity to sit where the President had sat, and returned with the guide for Jim. Returning on the narrow trail with the fresh horse, they suddenly met one of the coaches on its way, and had to turn out of the road quickly. The guide slipped through all right, but Matos struck the trunk of a tree with his knee with great force. It was first feared that the knee cap was broken, but when he found that it was not Matos continued his ride to the end. But after his return to the train he was found lying on the floor of the car unconscious, and Doc Righter was called to administer to the patient. While the doctor was attending to the injury the patient again collapsed. He was crippled up for several days, but fully recovered before reaching home.”

And as usual, “The usual store, with curios and souvenirs of all kinds, was found at the canon, and was thoroughly overhauled by our pilgrims. Many of them were disappointed that we had not been long enough here to make the descent into the canon on horseback or astraddle of a burro. But it is an all day journey, and our schedule of course would not permit of lying over for another day. The party that had gone down this morning at an early hour only came up a few minutes before we left this evening. They had been thoroughly drenched with rain on their trip and were in sorry plight.”
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Little, Arthur


"Two days are enough to see only a small part of this 'Wonder that dwarfs all other wonders of the world'—'a scene, where silence seems to have dimension and color, and color to have melody and fragrance'—'a geological apocalypse, half mystery and half revelation'—'a very miracle of chromatic glory.' I will not weaken the force of these quotations with any words of mine, other than to say that this piece of God's workmanship must be seen and felt. It can never be photographed or described." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Lloyd, J. William


"Written at Point Eternity, October fifth."

O symphony of form and color and silence,
Dream-like in your deep of luminous ether,
Your faint-blue, shimmering sea of haze, strata-rippled;
Am I not indeed looking down into some lake enchanted,
Seeing the City that all men seek forever
Reflected there from heaven?
Surely this is not real, earth-born or earth-included!
Hark! from afar, far below a murmur,
A roar in a breath and a whisper,
The Still Small Voice audible,
The sound of the sea in a shell.
Save this, over all, holding all, the Arizona stillness,
Color-steeped, sun-saturated,
The great, wide, brooding, wonderful hush of the desert.
O what wait you for, O Desert, soft and terrible,
Motionless, beautiful and infinite?
Why are you so calm and expectant?
What god, what cycle, is coming?
Are you only the wide, O Desert?
Is it you that hold the Meaning?

McIsaac, C. H.


Lewis and Clark Centennial Exposition. See p. 15, notice of display of paintings by the U.S. General Land Office:
"The immensity of the Grand Canon of the Colorado can be shown only imperfectly in the space available for the picture. The variety of coloring, however, is well brought out, and a good idea of the character and shapes of the formations can be obtained. The principal features of the Canon have received fanciful names suggested by their likeness to temples, pagodas and towers." (ENTIRE NOTE)
Mill, Hugh Robert


Notes from the excursion of the 8th International Geographical Congress, beginning with reference to the item by [Herbert Hall Turner], 1904. The title refers to the meteorological hazards of train travel; specifically “washouts”, which troubled the trips across New Mexico and Arizona of Turner’s and Mill’s parties both.

“[We paid] a visit to the Grand Canyon, a natural feature vaster and more impressive than Niagara itself, and less easy to describe, for Niagara differs only in magnitude from humbler cataracts known to everyone, but the Grand Canyon is altogether unique, and comparison with nothing familiar can help one to realize it. • • • Next morning we came to the edge of the Grand Canyon; the dead greyish-green plain broke away in an indescribable series of precipices, buttressed walls and smooth slopes, white, yellow, red, brown and deep purple, as the whole series of geological strata, from Carboniferous to Archæan, lay exposed in the sides of the gorge, a mile deep and ten miles across. We saw only a narrow slice of the wonderful canyon, the full length of which is 250 miles, but we saw enough to fill our minds for the two days’ stay and to appreciate the unclouded serenity of the sky, which allowed the high sun to show up every detail of the view.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

The article concludes with dismissive reflections on Native American “rain dances”, one of which they had observed while en route to the canyon.

Moss, R. Waddy


Regarding an incidence of religious conversion of the “negro attendant Joe” [a Santa Fe Railway porter] during a rail delay at Grand Canyon when delegates of the Wesleyan Methodist church were en route to their General Conference. Quoted from a letter to the *Methodist Recorder* (London). Otherwise no special note about the Grand Canyon. (Regarding that otherwise disastrous day at the canyon, April 28, when 2,000 Methodists arrived at the same time, see both Davidson and Herbin, 1904.)

Salmons, C. H.


A stop at Grand Canyon is noted, but rather than provide his own impressions, Salmons instead quotes Lummis and Stoddard and “Geo. B. Reevis, formerly General Manager of the Grand Trunk Railroad”.

Taylor, Edward Robeson


Beneath a friendly, towering pine we lay—
Its sun-smit needles dancing in their bright,
Gem-glittering sheen—and breathed the deep delight
That seemed to stream through all the veins of day.
Below, the awesome cañon’s vast array
Swam silent in its sea of azure light,
While far beyond, within our wondering sight,
The desert stretched illimitably gray.
Above us screamed a rapture-hearted jay;
And while the breeze swept music to our ears,
Whose murmurs deepened all the joys of rest,
Dream’s noiseless pinions wafted us away,
Beyond the toils and tumults of the years,
To farthest regions of the peaceful blest.

To the Grand Cañon. *Out West*, 21(6) (December): 542.

Upon thy lofty rim we breathless stand,
As thy stupendous, myriad structures glow,
With color’s opulence, while far below
The mighty river seems a narrow band.

Thou feignest thou art eternal, yet thy grand,
Unrivalled palaces will surely go
In wreck adown the ages as they flow,
While other beauties will their place command.

Time is for man alone, and not for Him
Who bade the light immortally to be,
And thee in all its amethyst to swim.

The Lord that fashioned us has fashioned thee,
And as we put our puny hands in thine
We thrill to feel that we are both divine.

[Turner, Herbert Hall]


The column is unsigned, but Turner is identified through other sources as the writer of the Oxford Note-Book. This is an addendum to a previously concluded series of articles about the writer’s travel by rail across the United States, chiefly pertaining to astronomical subjects; this part comprising miscellaneous notes not in the series. Includes these remarks about the troubles of rail travel in northern Arizona, and a visit to Grand Canyon in August 1904:

"Somewhere in Arizona, 1904, Aug. 28.

"It would be affectation not to regard the railway journey we are at present taking as somewhat remarkable. A brief account of it may interest those who have not travelled in this country, though they must be cautioned against setting out in the hope of repeating our experiences, for we no doubt had exceptional luck. Still, the complacency with which our fellow-passengers have accepted most of the incidents indicates that something of the kind is within the reach of other tourists. As a preliminary, it may be stated that we hoped to make a three days’ journey from Chicago to Flagstaff (stopping there on the chance of finding Mr. Percival Lowell at home); from thence an expedition to the Grand Cañon of Arizona, and then completing the journey to California, to see what Prof. Hale was doing on Mount Wilson, and to visit the Lick Observatory. We thought that this was a fairly straightforward business. But we are now better educated. • • •

"The first part of the programme was carried out with tolerable fidelity, the journey to Flagstaff being varied by nothing more noteworthy than half of the train running off the line. Novices like ourselves could scarcely avoid some little alarm when we saw the track torn up for 50 yards by the heavy baggage-cars which formed the front of the train, and which had run some distance through the sleepers before the powerful brake had pulled us up short and sudden. And of course there was necessarily some delay. The passenger-cars were backed away and taken round the scene of damage on the parallel line, and though we felt grateful to be personally safe, we could not help wondering, as we passed the stranded cars, how long it would be before we saw our baggage again. But we did not then know the resources of the country; these heavy cars were dug out and sent after us so speedily that they caught us up during the night, and we ultimately arrived at Flagstaff only about four hours late—more punctually, indeed, than the trains of several days previously. • • •

"The journey to the Grand Cañon, though nominally of only three hours’ duration, was richer in incident than our previous one, for the train caught fire at least four separate times. By a certain irony it was the refrigerator cars which were partially burnt, sparks from the engine setting them alight near the roof. Buckets were filled at the engine and carried by willing hands to the flames, and those who could not get buckets stood on the forest and watched. Each time the fire was got under the train started with no particular warning, and in
climbing hastily in on one occasion a man dropped his hat. It will give some notion of the time-scale to remark that at the next stop he ran back for it, and triumphantly returned with it before we had moved on again. But soon the fire-extinguishers became so skilled that it was no longer necessary to stop for them to work, and we steamed quietly along, with our busy corps of firemen pattering to and fro on the roof of the train with their buckets, until the refrigerator cars were damp enough to refuse further ignition.

"The Grand Canon is fortunately indescribable, so that no attempt to say anything of it need be made. Some weeks ago one who had seen it said it was the finest thing in the world, and when the query 'You think so?' was put almost mechanically, he rejoined emphatically 'I know so!' Now we have seen it we 'know so' too. We meant to spend one day there, and changed our plans at sight so as to make the one day into four. But there is a man of real intelligence who spends his whole vacations there; he has a tent close to the 'rim,' so that when he awakes in the morning he gazes at once on the whole glorious picture. There is a mine in the depths of the Canon, whence its magnificence is seen from below, and so devoted are these miners that they will stay six or eight months at a time in their little colony without ever wishing to visit civilization. One of them was going to the St. Louis Exhibition, and I felt much tempted to apply for his job, only that I know so little of mining."

And thereafter the author's journey to California was encumbered by still more contracted descriptions of the misfortunes of rail travel.

Warner, Charles Dudley


[Wendte, Charles W.]


Whitney, Orson F.


See Henry L. A. Culmer, pp. 652-654, which notes, p. 654, his avocation as an artist since 1880, specializing in landscapes; "He has been awarded first prize at several State fairs, and in 1893 [sic, 1903], for his magnificent painting 'The Grand Canyon of the Colorado,' was awarded the State prize of the Utah Art Institute, three hundred dollars." (see Anonymous, 1903, Deseret News, December 19).

Wittmack, L.

1904 Meine erste diesjährige Reise nach Amerika. Gartenflora (Zeitschrift für Garten- und Blumenkunde) (Berlin), 53(18) (September 15): 477-492. [In German.]

(transl. 'This year, my first trip to America')

About the author's trip to America in 1898. Although he writes that he has made a special effort to go see the Grand Canyon, he writes nothing about it! As he sees the journey:

"Von Kansas City trat ich nun eine weite, weite Reise nach dem fernen Westen an. Mein Ziel war das Grand Canyon des Colorado in Arizona, ein stellenweise 6000 Fuß tief abstürzendes Tal, in welchem der
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Colorado River flows for many miles, only to later flow into the Gulf of California. The Grand Canyon is one of the “biggest” sights in North America, along with Niagara Falls, Yellowstone Park and Yosemite Valley, the latter three of which I visited earlier in 1893 [sic].

"Man gelangt zum Grand Canyon von Kansas City mit der Santa Fé-Eisenbahn, fährt bis Williams (drei viertel des Weges nach Kalifornien), von wo eine kleine Seitenbahn direkt zum Canyon führt. Die ganze Reise dauert über 48 Stunden und ist sehr ermüdend, da man abgesehen von dem ersten Teil der Strecke immer durch Wüsten fährt. Interessant sind nur an einzelnen Stationen die Indianer, oder wenn sie selbst nicht da sind, ihre Arbeiten in den Läden, namentlich die Navachodecken, wollene Decken, meist rot karriert, welche die Navachoindianer auf einfachen Webstühlen ziemlich kunstvoll herstellen, ebenso ihre Töpferarbeiten, Silbergegenstände etc.

"Zurückgekehrt von Canyon nach Williams, wandte ich mich nach der nächsten westlichen Station Ashfork, von wo eine Bahn direkt nach Süden, nach Phoenix . . . ."

(translation)

"From Kansas City I embarked on a long, long journey to the far west. My destination was the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona, a valley dropping 6,000 feet in places, through which the Colorado River runs for many miles, only to later flow into the Gulf of California. The Grand Canyon is one of the “biggest” sights in North America, along with Niagara Falls, Yellowstone Park and Yosemite Valley, the latter three of which I visited in 1893 [sic].

“You get to the Grand Canyon from Kansas City on the Santa Fe railroad, going to Williams (three quarters of the way to California) where a small branch line goes directly to the canyon. The whole journey lasts more than 48 hours and is very tiring because apart from the first part of the route you always drive through deserts. The Indians are only interesting at individual stations, or if they are not there themselves, their work in the shops, namely the Navacho [sic] blankets, woolen blankets, mostly checked in red, which the Navacho Indians produce quite artfully on simple looms, as well as their pottery work, silver objects etc.

‘Returning from Canyon to Williams, I went to the nearest western station, Ashfork, from where a train went directly south to Phoenix . . . .’

Wohltmann, F. [Wohltmann, Ferdinand]

Pflanzung und Siedlung auf Samoa. Erkundungsbericht von Prof. Dr. F. Wohltmann, Kaiserlicher Geheimer Regierungsrat an das Kolonial-Wirtschaftliche Komitee zu Berlin. Berlin: Verlag des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komites, 164 pp. [In German.]

(transl. ‘Plantation and settlement in Samoa. Exploratory report by Prof. Dr. F. Wohltmann, Imperial Privy Councilor to the Colonial Economic Committee in Berlin.’)

In-and-out: Grand Canyon, sunset to sunrise. See Wohltmann’s itinerary, pp. 2-4, which includes during the return trip (p. 4): “May 28. Abfahrt 9½ Uhr auf der Santa Fé-Bahn von St. Francisco durch Kalifornien nach Arizona. Mai 29. 7¼ Uhr abends Ankunft am Grand Cañon. Mai 30. Weiterfahrt 9 Uhr vormittags nach Chicago.”

(ENTIRE NOTE) (transl. ‘May 28. Depart 9:30 a.m. on the Santa Fé Railway from St. Francisco through California to Arizona. May 29th 7:40 p.m. Arrival at the Grand Canyon. May 30. Departure 9 a.m. to Chicago.’)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1905

Anonymous


"The Secretary, Mr. B. R. Baumgardt, delivered a lecture on 'The Grand Canon of the Colorado,' illustrated by the lantern, with slides from photographs taken largely by himself and Mrs. Baumgardt, and colored by the latter." Followed by a one-paragraph synopsis signed "Editor" (name not indicated in issue).

603  1905  Snap shots on a mainland tour. The Friend (Honolulu, Hawaii), 62(2) (February): 5-7.


Includes: "Prof. Calkins gave an interesting talk in the chapel, Friday, on the Grand Cañon. He showed the different kinds of rock to be found in this region, and gave a glimpse of the wonderful stories these various structures tell to the geologist." (ENTIRE NOTE)


[The running head on p. 13 erroneously gives the date of publication as August 16.]

Itinerary. See p. 13, Sabbath stop at Grand Canyon, and description of canyon.


Column by "Spectator". Grand Canyon.


Notes, p. 125, "With the President of the Society, Prof. Parker of Columbia University, he climbed some of the high peaks of the Canadian Rockies, spent a few days at the Portland Fair, skirted the coast of the Northern Pacific and rode through the Grand Cañon of Arizona." (ENTIRE NOTE)

609  1905  Conférences sur les États-Unis. In: Informations [SECTION]. Le Globe (Société de Géographie de Genève), 44: 158-159. [In French.]

Announcement of lecture series by Arthur de Claparède under the society's patronage for the benefit of the blind, including "Le grand cañon du Colorado, the greatest thing in the world (Territoire d'Arizona)."

Brooks, Benjamin


An "asthmatic lawyer" opines, "As far as explaining the scenery, it seems to me it's overexplained already. • • • Why, as for scenery the Natural Bridge of Virginia beats it all to pieces!" The next morning, when "a sunrise in the Grand Canyon lasts as long as you please", with his traveling companion from England, "we two sat on a flat
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

ledge, with our heels dangling, our elbows on our thighs, watching while the clock and the sun and shadows went round. But . . . I know of no way to describe it after all our looking.”

Bryan, William Jennings


See “Wonders of the West; Written for the Commoner” (i.e., Bryan, 1904), pp. 385-399; see specifically pp. 395-399. Surprisingly common for a great orator—part boring travel guide, part homily. At his most original, he tells, “There are ‘sermons in stones’ and the stones of this canyon preach many impressive ones”—although he fails to acknowledge sermons in stones’ author, William Shakespeare (“As You Like It”, Act 2, Scene 1).

Carlier, L. [Carlier, Jules (Madame)]

612 1905 A Saint-Louis et dans l’Ouest. Revue de Belgique (Trente-Septième Année), Series 2, 43: 103-130. [Byline (p. 130) as “L. Carlier”; in table of contents as “Madame Jules Carlier.”] [In French.]

(transl. ’In Saint Louis and the West’)

Grand Canyon, see entry dated “25 septembre”, pp. 120-121. The author miscompares the Grand Canyon with the glacially formed Cirque de Gavarnie of the Pyrenees in France.

“This great canyon exceeds all that we expected and the Niagara itself produced much less impression on me. It is an immense cirque, twenty times larger than that of Gavarnie and of a variety of tones of which nothing can give an idea. I could never have imagined something so gigantic and striking and my eyes never tire of browsing the admirable spectacle they have before them. Certainly there is no scene so disconcerting in their extent and color. What cataclysms it took to produce such an accumulation of rocks! It looks like many of them have been turned over and are now on their point, and the river that has carved its way through this giant chaos seems like a trickle of water at the bottom of the 2,000 meter gorge. All this is unforgettable, and we have tried in vain to portray it in the colored photographs that we buy in the small primitive hotel where we are going to spend the night. The air is crisp and pure, the stars show themselves and in front of us, in a majestic calm, the peaks fade on the sky until infinity…” (ellipsis is part of quote).

(translation)

Fassett, Charles Wood

613 1905 Missouri Valley excursion to Portland. The Medical Herald (St. Joseph, Missouri), 24(8) (August): 397-399. [Item signed “F.”]

Medical Society of the Missouri Valley. See p. 399, regarding reports by many who returned via California and Grand Canyon: “And from these we learn that the stories of the grandeur of this trip are in no wise exaggerated nor overdrawn. The Canon is the largest and most beautiful in the world, and the hotel ‘Tovar’ one of the most unique and costly in the southwest. None should visit California without taking a side trip through the Grand Canon of Arizona.” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Fountain, Paul

614 1905 The eleven eaglets of the West. London: John Murray, 362 pp. [Also later printings; and reprinted E. P. Dutton (New York, 1906).]

Grand Canyon, see pp. 291-296.

"I feel that I cannot improve on the descriptions of these cañons given in my first book [see Fountain, 1901], and I recommend that the account there given should be read simultaneously with the supplementary notes which I now give. • • •

"Sunset is the time when the most remarkable and romantic effects are produced; if the cañon is not seen at sunset, the grandest, most awe-inspiring of all Nature's scenes is missed. The man who takes the pains to come here, even if a mere 'doer' of sights, might have some little liking, if not love, for the beauties of the earth; and if he sees one sunset in the Grand Cañon, he will not be content, he will wish to see another . . . ."

Gosling, C. S. R.

615 1905 A few impressions of the Grand Canyon of Arizona, compiled from various sources. Western Journal of Education (San Francisco), 10(12) (December): 934-939.

Lengthy sections are quoted, but without citations. Seemingly a promotional piece by the Santa Fe Railway, in that p. [940] is a full-page Santa Fe advertisement for Grand Canyon.

Hall, Sharlot M.

616 1905 Beautiful Hávasu, the great arm of the Grand Cañon. Out West, 23(4) (October): 305-317.

In this dreamscaped travelogue Hall dallies for quite a while in the upper reaches of Cataract Creek, before following it into Havasu Canyon, where we join her.

"The Upper Hávasu is all in this gray-white limestone, cut into fantastic shapes and pitted with rough caves and fissures—wild and weird for the most part, in spite of its strange beauty. It is rougher and more difficult of access than the deeper cañon soon to come, and its endless gray walls have a sense of monotony; but as the cañon cuts down into the earth the limestone forms only a broad, gray cloak for the inner depths of rich, red sandstone.

"Great gorges come in in bewildering number from the sides and the whole country is a broken net-work of cañons with sheer walls thousands of feet above the narrow, rocky bed at the bottom. The far-away top, terraced back in wild, irregular cliffs and chasms like the broken steps of a giant’s ladder, is glowing in the sunlight, while below it is cool and dim as a cave and the great walls seem almost to touch as they lean together. Big bowlders hang out over the far rim, poised seemingly with such lightness that a touch might send them crashing into the depths below, and the scant thread of a trail at the bottom is filled and turned aside a dozen times in a hundred yards by those that have fallen in the past.

"Far down in the inner cañon the little spring comes to light again, a fine volume of sparkling, steel blue water, and here and there, where the great cliffs pinch back a few yards, leaving little level bits of ground, the Havasúpai Indians have their homes. Every tillable spot is a garden, and peaches, melons, and squashes ripen by the ton.

"There are three miles of these miniature farms, then the water which has been the life of the fields plunges over the beautiful Navajo Falls and for the rest of the way to the Colorado the cañon is too narrow and rocky and difficult of access for cultivation, even by the persistent Indians.

"Just above Navajo Falls many little springs deeply impregnated with lime join the Hávasu and for the rest of its way everything the water touches is deeply coated with a thick, white deposit. At one side where in the past a large spring had its course, there is a wonderful white skeleton of a long-dry falls; the lime-coated roots and tendrils sweeping down in graceful mimicry of falling water, and veiling a grotto festooned and draped like
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

a fairy shrine with the snowy crystal. Masses of oak leaves and small twigs casèd in the lime cover the floor, the little leaf-points as distinct as on the fresh, green leaves fluttering on the bushes overhead.

"A quarter of a mile below Navajo Falls the Hávasu breaks down a green slope in a multitude of tiny, rippling streams which, sifted into sheets of pale, iris-tinted mist, unite again in the shadowy, spirit-like Bridal Veil Falls, beautiful beyond description.

"The whole face of the cliff is coated with white incrustations in lace-like filagree and ivory fretting. Long finger-points reach down, veiled in the shimmering water that plashes on other fingers thrust up from the pool below. Knots of dead leaves have been fretted over with the crystal and rise out of the blue basin like goblin faces; grinning gnomes and pixie guardians of the bowl which, fringed with ferns and mosses, is always half hidden in floating blue mist and fine-spin spray. • • •

"A quarter of a mile below the Bridal Veil, the Hávasu, gathering into a compact body, sweeps with tremendous rush over a broad ledge and drops two hundred feet without a break. This is Mooney’s Falls, taking the name from a too-venturesome visitor who lost his balance in peering over the edge and toppled to his death.

"It is impossible to reach the bottom of the cañon below Mooney’s Falls except by a long detour and for the remaining seven miles of its course to the Colorado the Hávasu tumbles in a series of headlong cataracts through a wild and difficult gorge little known until recent mining discoveries led prospectors to construct a rude but possible trail." The article ends abruptly, thus.

Hanzlik, St. [Hanzlik, Stanislav]
617
1905
Osmý mezinárodní geografický kongres. Věstník (České Akademie Císaře Františka Josefa, Praze), 14(8) (November): 519-530. [Signed as "St. Hanzlik" and is not a surname with "Saint".]

[In Czech.]

(transl. 'Eighth International Geographical Congress')

8th International Geographical Congress trip to Mexico. Few records are had of this trip as written by international correspondents—in fact, few records by any members of the congress other than to simply state they went to the Grand Canyon en route to Mexico—so the entire entry on the visit to Grand Canyon (p. 528, as part of the section, “Výprava do Mexika” ('Expedition to Mexico')) is reproduced here. (Compare also the remarks by the German, Heinrich Fischer, 1904, the Chilean, Roberto Maldonado C. (1907), the Brazilian, Olyntho dos Santos Pires, 1915, and the very much lengthier remarks by the German, Richard Marek, 1906. See also the brief remarks by a wife of one of the attendees of the congress, the Brazilian, Maria Clara da Cunha Santos, 1908.)

"Odtud nás vlak odjíždí na západ, stoupá výš a výš na Arizonské plateau, staví za chladného jitra ve Williams a obrací se odtud na sever ku našemu konečnému cíli Velkému kaňonu řeky Kolorada, kamž přijíždíme asi v poledne. Zde u kaňonu strávili jsme dva dny, k těmuž cíli byly pořádány dvě výpravy dolů do kaňonu k řece. Velmi zajímavou je změna vegetace na úbočích kaňonu s výškou. Okraj a hořejší svahy jsou zalesněny, při sestupu do kaňonu stromové mízí a při cházíme k typické dužnaté vegetaci pouští: kaktusům, agave a j. Na hořejším kraji kaňonu padá někdy sníh, dole u řeky je však věčné jaro. Po oba večery našeho pobytu byly konány přednášky, jež měly za účel nás bližší seznámit s geologií kaňonu."

(translation)

‘From here [Albuquerque], our train departs west, climbs higher and higher to the Arizona Plateau, stops on a cold morning in Williams, and turns north from there to our final destination, the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River, where we arrive at about noon. We spent two days here at the canyon, where two expeditions were organized down into the canyon to the river. The change of vegetation on the slopes of the canyon with height is very interesting. The rim and upper slopes are forested, and the trees disappear when descending into the canyon when we walk into the typical fleshy vegetation of the desert: cacti, agaves, etc. Snow falls sometimes on the lower edge of the canyon, but at the bottom at the river is eternal spring. Lectures were held on both evenings of our stay, the purpose of which was to acquaint us more closely with the geology of the canyon.’
Hardt, H. B.


See “Department of the Interior”, pp. 36-37; specifically p. 37, listing of a panorama in oil, “39 feet long, the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, Grand Canyon Forest Reserve, Arizona” (not illustrated.).

Holmes, Burton


Legendre, A.-F.


(transl. 'The Chinese Far West. Two years in Setchouen: travelogue, geographical, social and economic study')

A peculiar comparison. The author, having never seen Grand Canyon, supposes the Yangtse gorges superior. See in Chapter 8, “De Ou-Shan a Kewi-Tcheou-Fou” (p. 62), his entire note:

"Je n’ai jamais contemplé le cañon de Colorado et autres cañons célèbres, mais je ne puis rien imaginer de plus sauvage, de plus grandiose, ni de plus stupéifiant à la fois, que les gorges de Yang-Tsé, dans leur longue succession de muraillle sinistres, interrompues, de distance en distance, par des zones d’effondrement, où se décèlent les plus riants paysages, dans la beauté d’une végétation aux richesses presque tropicales."

(transl.) ‘I have never contemplated the Colorado canyon and other famous canyons, but I cannot imagine anything wilder, more grandiose, nor more amazing at the same time, than the gorges of Yang-Tsé, in their long succession of sinister walls, interrupted here and there by fallen zones, where are revealed the most pleasant landscapes with beautiful vegetation of almost tropical richness.’

Lloyd, J. William


Inside front cover: “Of this edition 500 copies were printed and types distributed. This copy is Number [handwritten number, with signature “J. Wm. Lloyd”]. Inside back cover: “This little book was printed for her father by Oriole Emerson Lloyd in her Out-of-the-Way Print Shop at Out-of-the-Way Home”.


A separate “Announcement” (one tri-fold leaf for mailing) specifies: “Announcement / Songs of the Desert / by / J. William Lloyd / [¶] Being a few little poems written by him on his Arizona journey and while sojourning among the Pimas. / [¶] Printed, bound, decorated and made into a book for her father by Oriole Emerson Lloyd, at her Out-of-the-Way Print Shop. [¶] Done on rough, tough paper, tinted like sand and leather, to remind you of the harsh, sweet life of this wild. [¶] In two colors, red and black, with Indian borders and hand-made pen-sketch initials. [¶] Each copy numbered and signed by the author. Price 50 cents. / For sale / by / The Lloyd Group / Box 511 / Westfield / New Jersey”. Centered at left of recto: “An Announcement / sent by / The Lloyd Publishing Group / of Westfield, New Jersey”.

393
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Maguire, Shandy

Troubles and triumphs of travel. (Concluded.) *Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers, Monthly Journal*, 39(9) (September): 765-768.

The earlier installment is not pertinent. This one includes the following narrative and exchange (in total):

“The next morning after leaving we made plans to go to the Grand Canyon of Arizona. This trip was looked to with much pleasure. When we arrived at Williams, Ariz., the junction point for the trip, some misunderstanding relating to connections occurred. We all got mixed up, and having but ten minutes to untangle ourselves, through pure spite we decided not to go, and the vote was unanimous. The Durnells started ahead to their car to continue their journey homeward. We flopped down into our seats with every indication of colloquial squalls to continue indefinitely. My darling led off by saying:

‘You should have gone to the Grand Canyon. We may never get another chance to see it.’

‘I was willing to go, but you and Mrs. Darnell took too long to arrange your bangs and get a gait on you to follow Chester and me.’

‘All right,’ she said, and she looked like Tam O’Shanter’s wife,

‘Knitting her brows like gathering storm,

‘Nursing her wrath to keep it warm,’

as she continued, ‘You’ll be sorry for not going, for I’ll never forgive you.’

“The train was just beginning to move as I sprang up, gathered up the grips and exclaimed, ‘Come on, sooner than have a jawing match the rest of our lives for not taking it in, we’ll get there; and as you are mounted astride a jackass with four legs, going down the trail, I’ll admire your gracefulness, and if possible take a snapshot of you for the benefit of the grand-kids.’

“The next morning we ‘did’ the Grand Canyon from Oneill’s [sic] Point to Rowe’s Point, on the surface; and, indeed, we were well satisfied that we got the opportunity to see that stupendous work of nature.”

McCUTCHEON, John T.


See “Mr. Roosevelt in the Grand Canyon”. (‘. . . Not an office seeker in sight!’)

Monroe, Harriet


Vishnu, the gods of eld [sic] are dead. Long dead Are Zeus, Astarte, and that lotus-flower Isis of Egypt. Unto each his hour. Yet though, silent within thy temple dread, Locked against prayers, mounted above the tread Of climbing feet, thou from thy purple tower Contemplatest the stern inscrutable power Whence all things come and whither all are led. The day in splendor of lilac and clear blue Visits thy mighty seat. The sapphire night Broods in the abyss with darkness, and the rain Veils thee with clouds, hails thee and bids adieu In thunder. Steadfast on thy terraced height Thou seest bold time besiege thy throne in vain.
"Standing on the piñon-fringed rim of the great gorge of gorges, the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, the spectator is at first impressed, and if he be more than usually impressionable, appalled, by the wonderful ensemble—the cyclopean panorama of peak, turret, palisade, escarpment, pinnacle and open quadrangle. As his eye becomes somewhat used to focusing itself upon the vastness of the scene he begins at once the almost unconscious task of segregation; of picking out from its abutting neighbor each special feature which goes to make up the marvelous picture that is too wide for human vision, too far beyond the power of words to describe, to be adequately limned. The dream pictures one sees in the roaring flames of a sea-coal fire are here repeated in wondrous multiplication and in unspeakable magnitude.

"For miles, at a point to the left center of the picture, there stands in stateliness a row of brownstone buildings as perfect in every detail as the hand-made structures that line Broad street in the City of Brotherly Love [Philadelphia]. There is the white sidewalk in front, the flight of steps leading up to the front doors, the windows, the apex of the roof. Each house is separate and distinct, but all precisely alike, seemingly, and as completely the dwellings of men as those that line Figueroa street, or the breezeswept slopes of Bonnie Brae.

"Where this row of buildings ends, the great wall breaks into a spasm of incongruity. The rectangular effect gives place to great piles of drift rock, shelving slopes of granite and sandstone, shuffled and intermixed, beetling heights and shadow-filled depths.

"Then the Supreme Architect again takes up His chisel and mallet. Here He builds a great church. To the eye of the looker-on it seems a rather small affair, but when one knows how deceptive is distance in this limpid air and lofty altitude of nearly eight thousand feet above sea level, he need not be told that it may be a thousand feet from the apparent street in front to the apex of the spire."

"But there is considerable digression about this, and this is one effect the Grand Cañon has upon people. It starts them talking of the age of the world; of the puny measure of man; of the end of time; of the beginning of eternity. On the brink of this spectacular wonder of the world speculation runs riot and the theorist gallops hot-foot. [Then some more of the usual architectural wonders, plus the uniquely seen "great government building—a structure which might house the world's census takers, its patent models, its combined congresses, its aggregated libraries.

Finally!— "It is Monday morning, June 4, 1894. Our guide has planned for today a descent to the great plateau, three thousand feet below the cañon's rim.

"Only the invalid of the party and the ex-Confederate with the broken collarbone remain with the chef and the teamsters to keep house.

"The trail is like most mountain trails, only a little bit more so. We are told that burros have carried women down it in safety, but it seems incredible, unless the burro dragged an anchor for ballast. The soil yields under the foot, and to the man who is unused to exercise the task of going down makes the knees quiver and the heart thump. On the way down he sheds a coat at one pile of rocks, a vest at another, and hankers to shuck himself nude of flesh and slide down in his bones.

"One bit of the trail leads along a great limestone ledge, and is easy going. As we swing around this ledge we face our camp, which, with its tent of snow and Its bevy of camp-seekers, towers above us a thousand feet or more. The party strikes up the chorus of 'Daisy Bell,' and the sound is wafted up to the listeners of the rim-top with marvelous distinctness. We give a concerted yell, and the echoes leap among the rocks in an apparent
endless duplication. The camp-keepers shout down to us, and the sound comes as clear and resonant as the melody of silver bells. How sweet the air is! What exuberance, purity, freshness there is in it!

"From the limestone ledge the trail takes a sudden leap vertically toward the plateau. It is a slide, a crawl, a scramble. Down and yet down, over sloping rocks on which there is scarce a bit of foothold, we toil amid murmurs of disgust and frequent pulls at the tea-filled canteens. Firewater is taboo. Good, plain North American water or cold tea is the only thing drinkable permitted on this jaunt, and it is a most wise provision.

"The party had preceded the guide by a half hour or so, the trail being perfectly safe and distinct; and when the level was reached a council of war was held, the substance of it being that the kickers of the party wanted to go down to the river, a full day’s journey for the round trip from where the session was held.

"When the guide arrived he was promptly jumped upon, and he thereupon made reply that if anybody wanted to go to the river after he had finished showing things for the day, he would go back to camp for grub and blankets.

"Let it be recorded that after the day’s experience of some twenty miles, more or less, over rocks and shifty trails, nobody wanted to hear the word river, let alone go to see it." [More towering architecture.]

"Our guide is an Arizonian, and, as a consequence, perhaps, of his environment, is inclined to draw the long bow. He told us it was twenty minutes’ walk to the crest of the Scenic Divide, but it took over an hour of toilsome scrambling over a land without even a ghost of a trail to get there.

"And yet when we saw the majestic panorama that was spread out above us, below us and before us, no man had the heart to call him a liar.

"Had we gone there with bleeding feet no one would have thought of caviling, for the Grand Cañon hushes human complaining; its majesty is so overpowering that one forgets to hurt or to tire. He feels himself such an atom that he lacks the superb nerve to complain at anything.

"It is now nearly midday. The sun stands over the great gorge and pours into it his concentrated rays of glory. He lights the enshadowed nooks and sweeps the purple from the slope and headland. The distance is full of haze, but about us lie the brilliancy of sunshine and the swimming airs that sparkle with sweetness and purity.

"Our guide promises luncheon at Mystic Spring, and says it is a half mile beyond yonder point; but it proves to be three miles or more.

"The effect of the Grand Cañon on an Arizonian’s judgment of distance.

"Yet we are getting used to this.

"The Mystic Spring is not much of a spring as to quantity, but its quality is deliciousness itself. The luncheon-loaded burro was already at the rendezvous before us, and he proved at this particular juncture to be the most popular man in the party.

"Underneath a gigantic rock, forming a grotto that was cool and restful, the weary sightseers sprawled and ate, and ate and sprawled. The glories of the things seen were recounted, and the further views leading out to the west were gazed upon. Here in this waste of desolation and solitude, far from the madding crowd, viands take on added piquancy, a potted fowl has four wings, and a pate de foi gras hits the midriff with a musical thud.

"Amid these matchless splendors sawed out by the tooth of Time let us stay and dream, and gaze, and speculate, and theorize. Let us see new glories disclosed by the shifting lights of the afternoon as other glories become smothered and subdued in the sl:adows. Let us people these depths and distances with shapes to match them. Let us dream of the mighty monsters that once roamed and roared in these gorges. Let us lie here amid the sunshine and lulling breeze and let the world go by.” [End!]"
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Muller, Hendrik P. N.

Door het land van Columbus : een reisverhaal. Vereenigde Staten.—Mexico.—Cuba.—Costa-Rica.—Colombia.—Venezuela.—Trinidad.—Curaçao.—Suriname. Haarlem: Erven F. Bohn, 504 pp. [In Dutch.]

(transl. 'Through the land of Columbus : a travelogue. United States . . .'.)

Regarding a trip to America in 1901-1902. See pp. 163-170.


"Niemand dacht er den volgenden morgen weder over, den tocht naar beneden te voet te ondernemen. Allen stegen te paard en 's avonds, toen ik terugkeerde, kwam men mij, één en al verbazing, aanspreken, omdat ik den tocht te voet had gedaan, die toch voor een Europeaan niet bijzonder bezwaarlijk is.

" • • • Halverwege ruischt een klein beekje, en daar ontmoet ik een gezelschap Mexicaansche spoorwegbeiders, half Indiaansch, bruin als negers. Zij hebben beneden geslapen in de open lucht en keeren nu van dezen voor hun genoegen ondernomen tocht terug. Zij spreken enkel Spaansch. • • •

"Op eens beland ik op een kleine rotsvlakte, loop naar den rand en heb dan voor mij een tooneel, zóó afwijkend van wat ik ergens ter wereld heb gezien, zoo grootsch, zóó ongeloofelijk, dat ik langen tijd behoef om mij rekenschap te geven van wat ik werkelijk vóór mij zie. Dat in woorden behoorlijk weer te geven, zoodanig dat men er zich een juiste voorstelling van kan vormen, zal mij niet gelukken. Ik zit aan den bovenrand van een nauwe rotskloof, zóó diep, dat de breedde, woeste Colorado-rivier, die beneden er zich met luid geruisch een weg door baant, een glinsterend, smal voetpad lijkt. Aan de andere zijde van die kloof tot aan den gezichteinder verheffen zich ontelbare vestingen met torens, borstweringen en pyramiden, alle door de natuur uit de rotse afgegraven, hoog, machtige gevaarten, oprijzende uit valleien, soms mijlen breed. Heel, heel in de verte verrijst weder de rand van de Colorado-hoogvlakte, vanwaar ik ben afgedaald en waarin de natuur deze wonderwereld, dit reuzenbekken heeft uitgegraven. Met sterke, vaste hand heeft zij in alle rotsen zware, duidelijke lijnen getrokken, geheel en al waterpas en dus evenwijdig aan elkander, alleen hier en daar een inzinking van den bodem vertoonende. Van betrekkelijk jonge tot de oudste formaties teekenen zich duidelijk af, ook kolenlagen en zelfs het oudste graniet. Even onwaarschijnlijk als de vorm van deze rotsenvergadering zijn de kleuren. Roopaars, als de kransen van krijgslieden, overheerscht; dan paars en groen. In haar overgangen vertoonen die kleuren tusschenintens. Boven het rood, kalksteen, ziet men eene geelwitte laag met roode vlekken en hier en daar groene struikjes. Welk een kleurenrijkdom! Behalve die kleine, lage struikjes, op verre afstanden van elkaar, geen plantengroei, niet één boom. Niet één enkel dier, behalve hagedissen en slangen. Tot aan den gezichteinder is geen levend wezen te bespuren. Niet de minste beweging in de atmosfeer, geen geluid dan het doffe geruisch van de Colorado heel beneden.

"Lang vraag ik mij af, hoe deze roode vestingwereld, wonderlijker dan sprookjes, onverwacht dan het menschelijke leven, kan ontstaan zijn. De diepe, duidelijke, nergens ontbrekende waterpaslijnen schijnen te duiden op een ontzaglijke waterwerking. Maar de spiegels van den Grand Cañon or the Colorado-rivier ligt hier niet minder dan 1850 meter beneden de randen van het bekken, dat hier 22 kilometer breed is, zoodat dit in zijn tegenwoordige toestand moeilijk ooit geheel door dei Colorado-rivier kan zijn opgevuld geweest; trots haar bijkans onbemerkbare kleinheid in verhouding tot den omvang en de diepte van het bekken en kloof bevat zij, zooals gezegd, ook nu een groote hoeveelheid water. Ongetwijfeld heeft zij door haar kracht haar bed steeds dieper in den zachten rotsbodem gegraven en daardoor den afgrond, de kloof doen ontstaan. Maar voor ons onthouden vorm der rotsen kan ik geen andere bevredigende verklaring vinden dan eerst inzinking van den bodem tot een bekken en daarna langzame opheffing der rotsen, gelijkzijdig met de uitschzurende werking van het water. Daarnaast heeft verweering een rol gespeeld in haar vorming.

"Dit tooneel, dat zich over 217 Eng. mijlen, dus 70 uren gaans, naar ik in mijn hotel verneem [footnote here: "Baedeker zegt 300 mijl."] voorts, is geheel eene in de wereld; en het kan dus niet verwonderen, dat
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

een volkomen bevredigende en duidelijke verklaring niet gevonden is. Niets kan bij dit schouwspel vergeleken worden. De herinnering eraan vergezelt zelfs den veelbereisde tot zijn dood.

“Een wonder, dat men slechts ééns in zijn leven zal zien, laat men niet gedeeltelijk onbezocht; en zoo schrijf ik naar beneden langs een smal paadje, den rivierspiegel tegemoet. Na enkele uren wandelens kom ik daar aan en heb vóór mij niet een smal stroompje maar een krachtige, groote rivier van 65 meter breedte; hier heeft zij haar middenloop.

“De lucht is hier zóó drukkend geworden, dat ik tegen den terugtocht, de stijging van 1850 meter, begin op te zien. Een Mexicaansche spoorwegarbeider, die door zijn straks tegengekomen makkers hier achtergelaten is, heeft hier den nacht doorgebracht en stelt mij voor hetzelfde te doen. Maar de puntige steenen die den oever geheel bedekken en de geringheid van het meegenomen voedsel maken dat weinig aanlokkelijk. In de verte daagt een landmeter op, die langs den oever ons bereikt; en nu aanvaarden wij gezamenlijk den terugtocht, somtijds kruipende op handen en voeten, met een bonzend hart, snakkend naar lucht. Hooger gekomen, trekken wij ons op aan de struiken en bereiken juist tegen het vallen van de duisternis ons hotelletje.

“Van een transport paarden, bestemd voor Williams, maken wij den volgenden dag een dankbaar gebruik. Gezeten in de wel harde maar uiterst gemakkelijke, houten, met leer overtrokken cowboy-zadels, die door hun hooge stutten van voren en van achteren de berijding der slecht getemde paarden gemakkelijk maken, rijden wij langs den rand van de cañon, die vanhier te diep is om duidelijk waarneembaar te zijn. Dan doorschrijden wij welgemoed de eenzame, eigendommelijke vlakte, die zich over geheel Arizona uitstrekt. Eerst rijden wij doo, hoog prairie-gras en vervolgens door woestijnachtig land, waarop het gras zich nog slechts in schaarsche bundeltjes vertoont naast lage, verstrooide pijnboompjes. Steenen worden talrijck; het land lijkt door God verlaten. Het schijnt mij niet waarschijnlijk, dat Zuid-Afrikaansche boeren, ingaande op hangende plannen, zich hier gelukkig zouden gevoelen.”

(translation)

“A small train with wooden benches took me along a narrow track in two and a half hours to the edge of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River, also called the Grand Canyon of Arizona, where a small wooden hotel contains some sleeping and dining rooms. The rather numerous travelers were for the most part accommodated in tents, usually several in one room. I had to pay ½ dollar for a small bottle of sparkling water.

“No one thought again the next morning of making the journey down on foot. They all mounted on horseback, and in the evening, when I returned, I was approached, in complete astonishment, because I had made the journey on foot, which is not particularly difficult for a European.

“• • • Halfway through, a small brook rushes, and there I meet a company of Mexican railroad workers, half Indian, brown as negroes. They have slept below in the open air, and are now returning from this pleasure journey. They speak only Spanish. • • •

“Suddenly I come upon a small rocky plain, walk to the edge, and have before me a scene so different from what I have seen anywhere in the world, so grand, so unbelievable, that it takes me a long time to realize what I really see before me. I won’t be able to describe it properly in words, in such a way that one can form a correct idea of it. I sit at the top of a narrow rocky gorge, so deep that the wide, raging Colorado River, which cuts its way below with a loud noise, seems like a glittering, narrow footpath. On the other side of that gorge to the horizon rise innumerable fortresses with towers, parapets, and pyramids, all carved out of the rocks by nature, lofty, mighty monstrosities, rising from valleys, sometimes for miles across. Far, far away rises again the edge of the Colorado plateau, whence I descended and in which nature has excavated this wonderful world, this gigantic basin. With a strong, steady hand she has drawn heavy, clear lines in all the rocks, completely level and thus parallel to each other, only showing a depression of the bottom here and there. From relatively young to the oldest formations are clearly visible, also coal seams and even the oldest granite. As improbable as the shape of this rock meeting are the colors. Red-purple, like the collars of warriors, predominates; then purple and green. In her transitions those colors show intermediate shades. Above the red limestone, one sees a yellow-white layer with red spots and here and there green bushes. What a wealth of colours! Except for those small, low bushes, at great distances from each other, no vegetation, not one tree. Not a single animal, except lizards and snakes. Up to the horizon there is no living creature to be seen. Not the slightest movement in the atmosphere, no sound but the dull murmur of the Colorado far below."
"For a long time I wonder how this red fortress world, more wonderful than fairy tales, more unexpected than human life, could have come into existence. The deep, clear, nowhere missing level lines seem to indicate an immense water effect. But the mirror of the Colorado River here is not less than 1,850 meters below the edges of the basin, which is 22 kilometers wide, so that in its present condition it could hardly have ever been completely filled by the Colorado River; despite its almost imperceptible smallness in relation to the size and depth of the basin and gorge, it still contains, as said, a great deal of water. No doubt, by her strength she has dug her bed deeper and deeper into the soft rock bottom, and thereby created the abyss, the chasm, at my foot, aided perhaps by a depression of her bed similar to that previously described in Yosemite. But for the origin of the opposite form of the rocks I can find no other satisfactory explanation than first a depression of the bottom into a basin and then a slow uplift of the rocks, simultaneously with the scouring action of the water. In addition, resistance undoubtedly played a role in its formation.

"This scene, which extends over 217 English miles, so 70 hours walking, as I hear in my hotel [footnote here: 'Baedeker says 300 miles.'] continues, is quite unique in the world; and it is therefore not surprising that a perfectly satisfactory and clear explanation has not been found. Nothing compares to this spectacle. The memory of it accompanies even the much-traveled until his death.

"A miracle, which one will see only once in a lifetime, is not partially left unvisited; and so I stride down a narrow path toward the river mirror. After a few hours of walking I arrive there and have before me not a narrow stream but a powerful, large river 65 meters wide; here she has her middle course.

"The air has become so oppressive here that I am beginning to dread the return journey, the 1,850 meter ascent. A Mexican railroad worker, who has been left here by his comrades [whom I] recently met, has spent the night here and proposes to me to do the same. But the pointy stones which completely cover the bank and the small amount of food brought along make this little appealing. In the distance a surveyor emerges, reaching us along the bank; and now we make the retreat together, sometimes crawling on all fours, heart pounding, gasping for air. Having gotten higher, we pull ourselves up to the bushes and reach our hotel just before darkness falls.

"We make grateful use of a transport of horses intended for Williams the next day. Seated in the hard but extremely comfortable, wooden, leather-covered cowboy saddles, whose high struts make it easy for the badly tamed horses to ride in front and behind, we ride along the edge of the canyon, which from here is too deep to be clearly observable. Then we gleefully traverse the lonely, proprietary plain that stretches all over Arizona. First we ride through tall prairie grass, and then through desert-like land, where the grass now only shows itself in sparse bundles next to low, scattered pine trees. Stones become many; the land seems forsaken by God. It does not seem probable to me that South African farmers, following their pending plans, would feel happy here."

Munk, Joseph A.


See "Canyon Echoes", pp. 130-150. After Munk (1899) but updates the text by comparing the Bright Angel and Grandview sections following the construction of the railroad to the rim. Takes note of the Bright Angel, Grandview, and Hance Trails, but focuses on the last of these, and devotes several pages to Hance’s tales and his idea of the origin of the canyon. Not much in the line of personal reflections on the canyon, except the following, some of it re-edited from Munk (1899):

"Now that the Grand Cañon is made accessible by rail over a branch road of the Santa Fé from Williams on the main line, it is reached in comparative ease and comfort. But to stop at the Bright Angel Hotel and look over the guard rail on the cliff down into the cañon gives merely a glimpse of what there is to see. A brief stay of one day is better than not stopping at all; but to get even an inkling of its greatness and grandeur days and weeks must be spent in making trips up and down and into the cañon.

"After having seen the cañon at Bright Angel the next move should be to go to Grand View fourteen miles up the cañon. An all day’s stage ride from Flagstaff to the cañon was tiresome, but the two hours’ drive through the pine woods from Bright Angel to Grand View is only pleasant recreation."
“Seeing the Grand Cañon for the first time does not necessarily produce the startling and lachrymose effects that have been described by some emotional writers, but the first sight never disappoints and always leaves a deep and lasting impression.

“As immense as is the great chasm it is formed in such harmonious proportions that it does not shock the senses. But as everything about the cañon is built on such a grand scale and the eyes not being accustomed to such sights it is impossible to comprehend it—to measure its dimensions correctly or note every detail of form and color at the first glance. As the guide remarked, ‘God made it so big that you can’t lie about it.’

“To comprehend it at all requires time to re-educate the senses and make them accustomed to the new order of things. But even a cursory view will always remain in the memory as the event of a lifetime in the experience of the average mortal.”

Munk concludes the article with remarks on other Arizona canyons.

Nippert, Alfred R.


(transl. ‘An unknown corner of our country. Lecture by Mr. Alfred R. Nipper, December 1, 1904.’)

Features the Havasupai.

Otis, Eliza A.


See “At the Grand Canyon. (Grand Canyon of the Colorado, June, 1901.)”, p. 71:

God’s own hand hath left its impress on thee,
His touch is seen upon thy rock-hewn forehead,
And thou dost stand, a world within a world,
Where Chaos lingers still, and Mystery
Walks dumb amid the mighty chiselings
Of Time. The sky looks down upon thee with
Undying wonder, and the atmosphere
Throws robes of mystic color round thee which
Change at morn and noon and eve their rainbow
Folds, intangible as the Summer’s breath.
As from the edge of some far-off planet
We stand upon the rim of thy vast deep
And look down upon thy giant forms, thy
Carved domes and temples with their rocky spires,
And thy wide valley’s floor, where to our eyes
Thy mighty river seems a silver thread
Creeping with hushed voice amid the shadows.
Thy great trees, which lift their branches to the
Sun, look like tender grasses, a living
Line of green, stirless upon they breast,
As if the lullaby of ages had
Soothed them into slumber. Thou dost seem a-dream,
To lie while the airs of the old Past flow
Round thee. Thou dost look into the face of
Time and smile at Change, a marvel strange amid
Created things. We may search the wide earth
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Over and still find no likenes elsewhere
To thee. God’s own finger hath scooped out thy
Titan forms, and Time stands by in worshipful
Admiration and is still. So we stand
Dumb with reverent awe, while Wonder wraps
Us in his robes of worship and clothes us
With humility, till our souls cry out—
Our God is here, for lo! we see His footprints
And the marvels of His hand within this place.

Pritchard, John W.

30 1905 Across the continent in good company. Being a description of a trip with five car loads of women whose business is to make the world better. Christian Nation, 43 (December 13): 14-15.

Rail trip to the National Women’s Christian Temperance Union meeting in Los Angeles. Item is signed “J. W. P.” Includes an abbreviated commentary on the stop at Grand Canyon.

“When the Santa Fe got hold of us our sight-seeing began to have a new zest to it, and the climax approached as we rode from Williams to the Grand Canyon of Arizona, at sunset. Think of a sunset so attractive in its colorings that 150 women and ten men looking at it forgot to talk. It was a sea of ruby filled with islands of emerald, then it dissolved into golden mist, enfolding sheets of flame, and was immediately transformed into angry looking clouds of smoke, pierced by a lurid light rising as from a vast conflagration, then it was a placid lake of faintest tints flecked with tiny sails, with fantastic forms far above every conceivable shade of color, when over all there suddenly fell the cloak of night; and soon the conductor’s voice was heard calling ‘Grand Canyon!’ And we awoke. But there was no moon, and bye and bye we sought our bunks and waited for the morning. But who can describe the Grand Canyon? It is a measurless rift in the world’s side where Nature mixed her paints and left the stains on the giant rocks. It is a great gorge thousands of feet deep with the Colorado river plunging along through a chasm at the bottom. McClure’s [Magazine] told of an artist who led his bride blindfolded to the rim of the canyon and then tore away the bandage. She looked out over the wound in the world, and turning to her artist husband said, ‘If you ever attempt to paint that I’ll leave you!’ It was once proposed to take a public subscription to pay John Ruskin for visiting our great west and especially Yosemite, Yellowstone, and the Grand Canyon that he might describe them, as only Ruskin could.

“After two nights and a day at the Canyon, the train made a quick run to Los Angeles, reaching there the following morning.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Roosevelt, Theodore


See “At Grand Canyon, Arizona, May 6, 1903”, pp. 369-372. Refer also to Roosevelt (1903).

Royal Academy of Arts


Listed paintings include “The Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, Arizona”, Thomas Moran, p. 10. Also, Moran’s contact address in London is given on p. 73.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Thayer, Frank S.

Glimpses of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. Denver: Frank S. Thayer, 15 photos. [Variant(?) of Thayer (no date [1900]).]

Treves, Frederick


A world tour by a well-placed British surgeon, ending at the Grand Canyon; see “The Scene at the End of the World”, pp. 415-419. Alas, his narrative is about as forlorn as his impressions of the landscapes surrounding the canyon. His greatest inspirations, perhaps, are those conveyed by the travel guides. He is wearied by the lands ’round about, then stutters his way through the canyon view. It is an object lesson of the dangers incumbent in having seen the world—and then, this. Yet despite it all, it tells him only about “the end of the world”.

"In Arizona is a flat, arid, man-deserted plateau which is so vast that it covers nearly 100,000 square miles. On the shrivelled surface of this uplifted waste is a chasm—a stupendous crack in the earth. It is 217 miles in length, some 12 miles wide, and its walls, which are nearly vertical, are a mile in depth. At the bottom of this fearful abyss runs the Colorado River. This same Colorado is ‘one of the great rivers of North America. Formed in Southern Utah by the confluence of the Green and Grand, it intersects the north-western corner of Arizona, and, becoming the eastern boundary of Nevada and California, flows southward until it reaches tidewater in the Gulf of California, Mexico. It drains a territory of 300,000 square miles, and, traced back to the rise of its principal source, is 2,000 miles long." [crediting Titan of Chasms].

"This riverway is called the Grand Canyon of Arizona, and is claimed to provide ‘the most sublime spectacle of the Earth.’

"Among the many conceptions which have been formed of the circumstances which shall attend the end of the world is one which imagines that life shall gradually vanish from the face of the globe, grade by grade, the lower following the higher. Into the details of such an idea comes the supposition that the races of men would pass away, that the beasts of the field and the birds of the air would die in tum, and that a slower decay would fall upon the more gracious trees and flowers until the great world became a fruitless waste. On such a desert only the hardiest things that grow would linger, while, at the last, the dried-up earth itself would crack and crumble into nothingness. Any who incline to such a foretelling as this will find in the country of the Grand Canyon some realisation of what they have pictured in their fancies.

"From a land of fields and prosperous villages, from a point not far distant from the vineyards and peach orchards of Los Angeles, the road crawls upwards on to the great table land. It is a miserable track, through a parched and dying country, which is grey with the burden of unnumbered years. The earth has the pallor of cinders, and is strewn everywhere with a harvest of lean stones. The sickly grass is sapless and harsh. The few bushes are blanched of all colour; their branches are spidery and emaciated; their leaves rustle like shreds of dried skin. There are mummified shrubs which have still a semblance of life, and still bare their sterile tendrils to the unheeding air.

"The only trees are firs and pines, but they are dwarfed and stunted, or are bent and deformed by drought and horrid winds. Many have died, for the dead are standing dead in hundreds. Their bare boughs rattle in the passing gust, like bones in a gibbet, while the skeletons of those that have fallen are stretched in every shadow upon the stones. Only the sturdiest things that have life have survived—the fir, the pine, the sage bush, and the outcast of the desert.

"It may be that at one time, on this drear plateau, there were orchards and cornfields, meadows and the abodes of men. The place is now desolate and abandoned. The shrunken earth is waterless. There are signs of neither bird nor beast, and upon the table land has fallen the first hush of an eternal silence.
"The country, indeed, that is traversed on the way to the Grand Canyon may well be a realisation of the last struggle for life on the face of the earth. If the ending of the world be slow, there must needs be a time when the once luxuriant country will come to look as wan and pitiable as this.

"At the end of many miles of this Golgotha the traveller finds himself at a moment on the brink of an incredible chasm. He comes upon it suddenly and without warning. The whole expanse before him is as level as the sea—a limitless stretch of earth and stones and struggling pine trees. There is no shelving edge; no slope to the ravine. The chasm is a Titanic crack in the earth, with edges as sharp and as abrupt as a crack in an earthenware urn.

"The first view of this undreamed-of abyss conveys, with dramatic suddenness, only a sense of the awful and the stupendous. Here is an unsuspected, clean-cut breach in the earth, so immense that it is impossible to realise that to the pines on the opposite side is a flight of ten miles, or that the drop to the bottom of the trench is a mile sheer.

"It would seem that the rent is fresh, that the world has burst asunder but yesterday, for trees come to the very edge of the gap, the face of the fracture is raw rock, and this jagged cape that stands out from the side must have fitted—a day ago—into the wedge-shaped bay on the other brink, ten miles across.

"The sight of this portentous trough is so astounding, so sublime, that all sense of distance or of proportion is lost. Here is a spot where the planet is riven in twain. Here is the scene of a terrific world-ending catastrophe. One expects to hear rumblings far down in the depths, or to see smoke and tongues of flame shoot up from the gulf; but the chasm is silent as death, and through its channel there sweeps a clear, untroubled air.

"The view is not such as can be gained from a mountain top; it is a down-looking into a mile-deep gash in the earth, a peering into a terrific trench many leagues wide.

"It is useless to attempt any comparison of its proportions. Since the Canyon is in places twenty miles across, one may imagine that the English Channel, between Dover and Calais, had become dry, that its floor had sunken almost out of sight, and that those who looked into the trough, from the brink of Dover cliff, would gaze down a wall from 5,000 to 6,000 feet deep.

"This great fissure in a forlorn land may well be one of the rents in the crust of the world which shall herald its final rupture into fragments.

"The chasm is in vivid contrast to the drab level on either side of it, for it is a gulf of colour. Its walls and its floor are redbrick-red where the sunlight falls, claret-red in the shadows—a glowing channel of fervent tints, whose slopes and cuttings and piles of riven stone appear to be red hot.

"It is no mere depth of wall and gulley. The floor of the Grand Canyon presents a gigantic sunken landscape, in which are rugged mountains, boding cliffs, fathomless ravines, and level plains. Hills of rock rise out of the abyss, peak after peak, and spire upon spire. There are prodigious coves and gulches. There are black pits miles in width, like counter-sunk mountains, and in such Titanic moulds Alps might have been cast.

"The earth seems to have been cracked by fire, and these masses of rent and tumbled rock may have been plucked out of its depths by bursting heat and be still aglow.

"Red is the prevailing colour of the Canyon, but it is not the only one. There is, in this underworld landscape, every tint of garnet, orange, and rose. There are the colours of the Alpenglow, the colours of the dawn; a cliff of Pompeian red, a plateau of brimstone yellow and copperas green, with a lavender shadow on it a mile in length. At one place is a blue-grey gorge, called Bright Angel Canyon, in which is a sapphire stream with an edge of emerald on either side of it.

"The very bottom of the chasm can only be seen at rare spots. Elsewhere the remotest floor of the gorge is a ragged fissure in black rocks, where, far down in the sunless hollows of the sinister cleft, the mysterious river roars on its way.

"On closer viewing of this ghostly landscape there is some suggestion of artificiality about it. The strata are horizontal, and the great torn masses of red rock look like colossal ruins of heaped-up brick with broken edges. The whole Canyon is a labyrinth of tumbled masonry. Here are, it would seem, the ruins of huge pyramids, ten miles square, rising from a slope made up of the dust of ages. Here are fractured battlements, roofless
subterranean passages, cellars that would hold a city, great stairs with steps three hundred feet high, and level terraces on which an army could be marshalled.

“There are wall sculptures of incredible proportions, curved mounds of stones, which might have borne aloft some fearsome amphitheatre, or which may mark the ruins of circues and cloisters of a girth beyond the imagination of man. There are fragments of castles and of majestic temples, as well as towering masses of brick-like rock, which stand in rows as if they were the plinths and pediments of cloud-reaching pillars. 

“Viewed in this wise it would seem that the mighty Canyon presents an allegory of the Foundations of the World which have been laid bare as the great planet became rent and shaken ere it crumbled into space.

“Far down, on a cliff side, are certain holes, such as sand-martins make in the wall of a quarry. They say that they belong to men of the Stone Age, and that they are many thousands of years old. On the other hand, they may be imagined to be the habitations of the very last human beings who eked out a vanishing life upon the surface of the earth.”

White, William Allen


White is overwhelmed like anyone else, and elevates into spiritual thought, but there are some things with which the canyon cannot please him—not even its name. Amazingly, despite the title, Bright Angel Trail takes a back sea to his expositions on the canyon itself. And after all is said and done, one is left with the impression that White is one of the very few who should not be allowed back in.

“To define in terms of miles this great gash in the earth, to say that the granite gorge section is sixty miles long, that it is a dozen or more miles wide and more than a mile deep, merely emphasizes the inability of the human mind to focus dimensions really vast. It seems shameful to put these figures down. They have their basis in the reaches of the human eye, in the short goings of man’s intellect; but the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, in Arizona, is one of the forces that makes the measureless inexpressible impressions of this life. There are few of them in the world—great primal things—the ocean, the desert, the mountains, the forest, the sky, and the great crowded cities of men. During the thousands of years of recorded time men have found some sort of halting expression for these mighty externals of the soul; the ocean has come to us in ten thousand sea songs most of which the race has long since forgotten; the desert and the mountains have been translated into language, even if imperfectly; the sky, which must have been man’s first conscious source of terror when he rose from all-fours, has taught men to fear and then worship until now its moods fit into human moods, ‘with a mild and healing sympathy’ [borrowing from "Thanatopsis", by William Cullen Bryant]; the woods, ‘man’s first temples,’ [Bryant, "A Forest Hymn"] still mean to the children of men all that is mystic, all that is vague and illusory in the groping human heart; cities for thousands of years have meant toil, injustice, and bondage—vanity, vexation, and woe. So this Cañon some day must have its special meaning to mankind, for it is like nothing else on earth. It is neither mountain nor desert nor sky, though it takes from all of them; but rather is it like the ocean in the eternality of its existence. For the Cañon seems infinitely old, and as permanent as space. But what it is and what it means to the world, other ages will have to say. They must discover it. For hundreds of years the Indians and primitive peoples have known of this Cañon, yet no mention of it is found in their religion or their folk-lore. The gold-seeking Spaniards of the Conquest, went to the brink; looked over and marched on, apparently unimpressed. One of their chroniclers calls the Cañon ‘a rent in the earth,’ and lets it go at that. The American pioneers saw it; but its strange and monstrous shape was beyond their ken or care, and they passed by without permanent word to attest that they saw it at all. The thing has not even been named; the title Grand Cañon is trite; it is a name that might have come from off a cigar-box, or from the dress-goods counter of a department store. The man who really discovers this profound expression of God in Nature will name it, and the name will mean something. • • •

“It cannot be that the fascination one feels in looking at this Cañon is a delusion having its root in idleness or mere self-mesmerism. The Cañon must have some meaning for men, as the other ‘visible forms’ of Nature have. The sea, with its ceaseless motion and its changeless shores, may have taught men poetry and given
them the first dreams of immortality; the woods have taught men to pray, and the sky has taught them hope. Here at this Cañon, the sun and the dry, clear air are painting a changing picture, full of color, full of the spirit of motion, full of mystery. One should not say that the Cañon is beautiful; it transcends mere beauty and passes into a 'far more exceeding glory.' But the heart of it is color. It is a rhapsody in color—great splashes and bands and dabs of color—blue shadows, deep and dead; tawny, strawberry tinged layers of granite; all the yellows in the paint-box; greens and gray-greens and pinks and lavenders, with the half-tones floating on the sun wraiths that haunt the air. He who can look at this monster chasm and not feel his soul stirring in uncanny sympathy with its depth, is dead, and Gabriel's trumpet will do little for him. One may hold communion with it as with great music; with the monody of the ocean, or with any of those big primitive expressions of the force that moves the universe, whether through man in art or through what we call Nature, as God made it. No better proof is needed of the existence of a dominant mind through all the universe than the consideration of how, on the one hand, the great passionate outbursts of the masters are art—great symphonies, great paintings, great messages to men, through words or symbols and of how, on the other hand, the sights and sounds of stark, untamed Nature rouse the human soul from its lethargy in the same miraculous fashion. The God that moves through 'Lear' and 'Lohengrin,' is He who 'plants his footsteps on the sea' and 'rides upon the storm.' [both from the hymn, "God Moves In a Mysterious Way", William Cowper]. The pilgrim to the Cañon must not go as one who visits a peepshow or a freak of Nature, but approach it as Moses came to the burning bush.

"The best possible view of the Cañon is from the top. There the atmosphere piles up over the crags and peaks beneath one’s feet, and through this atmosphere, when the day is at its height, the actinic rays of the sun paint marvels in the huge, gaping furrow in the earth. From the rim one gets two impressions—so strong that they seem almost too big for the soul to hold—like the soul-smiting terror that comes to one who gazes long at the stars. The two impressions are of numberless infinitely—reaching horizontal lines and of eternal silence. There are few curves in the stretches of stratified rock that make colored ribbons many miles long; and the human eye is not used to taking in so much. Over these vistas the dry air of the desert quivers with the heat. Perhaps it is the river mist rising, perhaps it is sheer delusion; but in the motion that seems to stir the radiant air, a white wraith floats, eluding the eyes that would locate it, yet ever present in the sunlight that falls upon the facing cliffs. One feels that this illusory apparition is the spirit of silence that dominates the scene. And it is the silence of the place that appalls; for such a turmoil, even of rock, as rages beneath one, would seem in the nature of things to need some wild voice to release its wrath; but here is silence so deep that an engine’s scream could not rend one corner of the measureless pall. One is bewildered with the maddening thrall of pulsing air, and throbbing color, and beckoning lines all leading to dreams of infinite life; and against that—the silence of infinite death. Indeed, the spirit of the thing below seems to creep into a man’s soul through his body and lay hold upon his heart and his nerves. At night, as he lies in his bed, the terrific depths that strained his eyes by day reach up and grapple him. Many a man has clutched the bedclothes in a tremor of fright at the recollection of the scene. The phantasm of this red pit is real, as real as Nature’s other manifestations that move her children.

“One might know the Cañon from the rim for years and not get tired of it; for as a whole its charm is exhaustless. But if he would break the entity, and know the Cañon in detail, one must go down into it; and of all the trails, they say Bright Angel is best. • • • The way to make the Bright Angel trip, if one is not too lazy, is to walk down and ride back. On foot one can loiter and loaf and invite his soul. But a horse has his own ideas and no man can divide time with a horse and see the full grandeur of the place. Afoot, one may sit down every few hundred feet and look at the walls towering above him. There is a lift and mass about these walls that fills the soul with unutterable things. Out between the diverging walls, if the time be early afternoon, the sun is plying his paint-brush on the peaks and hills below, while up Bright Angel Creek the blue shadows seem to be smudged into the canvas, in a rough, crass silhouette, as though God’s elementary drawing-class had been put in charge of the lines and angles. But the color—the great kaleidoscope of color that is streaked and splashed through this petrified silence, the symphony of blues and browns and grays and yellows and pinks and reds, with the faint green tints of the scant vegetation of the place—the color is the work of old journeymen angels, who know what delights men’s souls. The black-blue shadows seen in the morning from above fade at high noon with the directly falling light, and in the afternoon seem to grow bluer, losing detail, and become mere pools of color reflecting the sky in the shimmering air that is piled high over the desolation of the place; the reds become more vivid; the yellows more highly burnished and the green tints in the grays come out with greater definiteness. It
is in the afternoon that the Cañon is at its best. And no more inspiring view may be had than is found on coming down Bright Angel Trail.

First, White goes on at some length about what is art to man and God; and about civilization and spiritualization. In the canyon, "He is in the presence of big, simple, primordial things that go to the core of human nature, and seeing these things man may not babble of matters frescoed on the surface of life. It seems so plain, so evident—so trite almost that one should not fail to transcribe it. Yet no one has caught it, no one has described it. But the artists who have put it in mimic form and color have made it complex. And the writers who have tried to tell of it have made mere muddles of words that mean nothing. The Cañon's master has not come to it. The experience of those who try to paint or to reproduce the Cañon in words is invariably this: the thing they do upon the spot seems unspeakably bad; there is in it nothing to commend it to the man who sees before him the real subject. The Cañon is too fresh from God's hand for man's mind to conceive it in terms of art."

He then describes, at some length, the "one great experience" for one who travels down Bright Angel Trail—"sunset on the mesa; and that is worth all the trip [on which he expounds but not in any unexpected way]

"Sunrise in the Cañon is not important. There is a thrilling roseate moment of dawn and a commonplace appearance of the sun as commonplace as the coming of the milkman. But to make the journey to the river from the mesa and back by noon, as most tourists do, it is necessary to get up for the sunrise."

Later, White does appreciate the sunrise on the rim, but for the time being he continues to lecture on how to view canyon scenery while descending to the river.

"The river itself at the foot of the Bright Angel Trail is a disappointment. There it is muddy and not swift and savage enough to convey the idea of freedom. It slips languidly through the rock-walls that try to hold it, with here a ripple and there a pool, and with no sign of vegetation or life to relieve the stony monotony. A man is glad to get on his horse for the upward journey."

". . . by the time one has been in the Cañon a day he learns to take some pleasure in looking down and finding the worm-track of the trail thousands of feet below. The harmony of Nature is perfect; though there be a million details in the hillside or on the desert, through animals of the place may slip through the wilderness unnoticed, let a man appear, and he stands out big and obtrusive, and man's works strike a harsh, discordant note, and so the trail stands out of the hillside like a cruel welt on the face of Nature."

"When one has climbed from the river to the top of the trail in a day, unless he is used to horseback riding, he is too tired to waste much time on the sunset. It is a beautiful sight, but is not so beautiful as midday from the rim, or sunset from the mesa. Nor is it so beautiful as the sunrise from one of the many peninsulas that jut from the top of the Cañon into its depths. Moonlight in the Cañon is a ghastly sight; the life goes out of the light, and one seems to be looking upon the face of death, for color is the soul of the place. At night the silence of the stars and the silence of this pit—each eternal and maddening to human consciousness— mingle in an awful spell that falls upon the soul like the lonesomeness of the grave. There is something of death in life and of life in death in the grim inevitableness of this silence, so changeless and yet so vital. The stars and the yawning Cañon grip the soul and draw it to a communion with something strong outside itself—something that escapes definition and analysis; something that the ancient people meant when they said that they walked with God!"

---

**Anonymous**

1906


See p. 5: "VI. Lecture, The Grand Canyon and Yosemite Valley, by Howard W. DuBois, Friday, February 9, at 8 p. m., in the auditorium. The lecture will be illustrated by an extensive collection of colored stereopticon views, unsurpassed for their high artistic quality." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

---


Includes notice of stereopticon lecture by George Wharton James, given at the sanitarium December 16 (1905) "on the Grand Canon of Colorado" [sic]. Also, parlor talks were given by him on other subjects.

638 1906  En kvinnlig globe-trotter. *Idun* (Illustrerad Tidning för Kvinnan och Hemmet) (Stockholm), 19(30) (July 26): 359-360. [In Swedish.]

Brief article about the world travels of Miss Eva af Winklerfelt [1854-1934], with biographical notes and photographic portrait. Includes a casual note that she had visited the Grand Canyon and took the trail into it (probably at Hance’s, though possibly also on the Bass trails, depending on when she had been there):

"Från Mexiko reste hon öfver El Paso till Grand Canyon i Arizona, ett af världens under i fråga om bergformationer och färgprakt. Där företogs en lifsfarlig ridt ned i dalen langs en väg, som för det mesta endast är en smal stig och slingrar sig utmed höga klippor och bråddjup. Nere i djupet finnes en asbestgrufva." (ENTIRE NOTE)

(transl.) 'From Mexico, she traveled across El Paso to the Grand Canyon in Arizona, one of the wonders of the world in terms of rock formations and splendor. There was a life-threatening ride down the valley along a road, which for the most part is only a narrow path and winds along high cliffs and abyssal depths. Down in the depths is an asbestos mine.'


From *Chicago Record-Herald*.

Allen, William C.


Item is dated by Allen "Seventh Month 8th, 1906" (July 8, 1906).

"This is one of those brilliant sunny mornings, such as you get nowhere else than in the Rocky Mountain region. It is worth going a four day’s [sic] journey to be four days in an atmosphere like this. • • •

"From the hotel is a typical view. The great walls stand out, tier on tier, with off-shoots down into the canyon, of all sorts of fantastic shapes and colors. Then the colors are magnificent, varying with every change of the sun’s course. The great walls, or points of rocks, or pyramids, are tinted with reds, yellow, buff, amethyst, white, green, grey and purple. Last night, when I thought the glory had been exhausted for the day, a few parting rays of the sun sent great bands of pink and red across the deepening purple of approaching night.

"Close by the hotel is Hopè House [sic], where Indians live, weaving blankets and baskets. I saw a cute little baby being bound up yesterday, it cried, as if it did not enjoy its mother’s attentions. There are a good many Indians around. They are rather shy, but seem light-hearted and good-natured. • • •

"This morning I wandered by the rim-rock, observing the changing effects of color, form and shadow, for miles and miles away. It is not distinctly a peaceful scene. There is nothing soft in the hard rocks and precipices. Yet all are toned into a harmony, as only the Creator of the Universe can do it."

Anthony, Henry L.

641 1906  Correspondence. *In*: Grand Commandery, Knights Templar of Michigan, Fiftieth Annual Conclave: held at Detroit, June 12, 13, and 14, A.D. 1906, A.O. 788. Kalamazoo, Michigan: Ihling Bros. and Everard, pp. 3-114 [sic].

See under "Kansas", p. 43:
"The Grand Commander [John C. Postlethwaite] waxes eloquent over the trip to the Twenty-ninth Triennial. Of the day devoted to the 'Grand Canon of Arizona,' he said: 'It was a great privilege to be permitted to stand upon the crest of this great canyon and behold its wonderful formation, its ponderous natural walls, grand fortresses, lofty pyramids, bronzed monuments, mighty precipices, vast columns, deep recesses, awful chasms, its cataracts, peaks, domes, cathedrals, temples and battleships formed by the stratas [sic] of the earth in variegated colors, and to stand upon the rock on the verge and look down into the awful abyss five thousand feet below, and then to look upward into the heavens which seemed to envelop you! One is impressed with the thought that heaven and earth are kissing each other, and that he is gathering in all the sweetness of the fond embrace, and thereby inspired to "praise God for His wonderful works to the children of men." [possibly originally from Huntington Porter, Divine Providences Noticed: A Discourse Delivered At Rye, Thursday, January 1, 1801; Being the Commencement of a New Year, and a New Century (Charles Peirce, Portsmouth, New-Hampshire, 1801, p. 8)].""

Baird, George D.


Baird travels to the antipode to realize this. “But if your dreams give you no peace until you see the very earth open and display the grandeur of its appalling depths, then stand on the rim of the Grand Cañon of Arizona and tremble as the solid earth yawns beneath you.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Bowman-Metcalfe, Sadie


The author’s surname is noted as hyphenated in the index to the January–June issues; it is not hyphenated in the poem’s by-line.

From cliffs to cliffs the twilight drifts—
Pale Evening holds her breath—
A moment trembles o’er the Gulf,
Then smiles, and meets her death.
Is it for Evening they are sad—
Abyss and stream and star—
Or this their secret breathed to Night:
"The mighty loneliest are?"
Is it a fancy that the stars,
Called by the stream’s unrest,
Subdue the lines of entry pines,
Steal past each guarding crest—
And, slipping through her prison bars,
Fall, trembling, on her breast?
Is it a thought, by wind-elves wrought,
Where midnight shadows lie,
That all the Past awakens at last,
Between this gulf and sky—
With songs of hearts too sad to live—
Of souls too brave to die?
Is it a dream, by cliff and stream,
Amid those silvered domes,
That Incan chiefs chant old beliefs,
Whene’er the Sun-God roams?
There still the Moqui tells his beads
The Supai breathes his prayer—
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

And newer breeds, of sunless creeds,
May find an answer there!

Chapple, Joe Mitchell

644 1906 At the Grand Canyon. The National Magazine (Boston), 24(2) (May): [unpaginated section], [5 pp.].

Apparently this is the final chapter of a much longer, serialized piece, "A Month in Mexico", which relates to the widely advertised commercially conducted tours managed by Charles H. Gates.

"In the early morning we arrived at the Grand Canyon. The party clambered out of the cars to wander up to the rim of the great chasm—just outside the famous hotel El Tovar. As I looked for the first time upon that marvelous scene, that Sunday morning at sunrise, it seemed as though all the world were in a spirit of worship before the great Divinity. Here the finite seemed to touch the Infinite." And so on, repeating the "spirit of worship" at Rowe’s Point.

He takes a trip into the canyon on "Midnight", a mule of "skittish disposition", where on the Tonto Plateau "how trivial and insignificant we felt with our egg shells scattered on the great rocks, where the egg shells left by former visitors showed that we were not the first party to lunch on this romantic spot, where it seemed almost desecration even to eat."

He repeats an impossibility that others have proclaimed, that "From the bottom of the canyon you can look up and see the stars at noonday as plain as though it were midnight."

He goes on at length about El Tovar, Hopi House, and the tour group’s return eastward.

645 1906 Through the golden West. The National Magazine (Boston), 25(3) (December): [unpaginated section], [13 pp.].

See p. 13, "No American should miss viewing the Grand Canyon, long since registered as one of the sights of the world." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Cowan, John L.


"The most melancholy and disheartening sight to be seen in all the West . . . is the prostitution of this austere and virile soul to base, ignoble and effeminate uses. Surely to fill the [G]rand Canon of the Colorado . . . and other corners of God’s great Western picture gallery with guides, photographers, lunch counters, paper bags and peanut shells, were sacrilegious enough. To take the laborious and long-suffering donkey, however, and treat it as a lay figure, or a portable appendage to the scenery . . . these are flagrant wrongs which mean-minded men have perpetrated through sordid love of the dimes and quarters of the summer tourists."

Dellenbaugh, Frederick S.


This is a later ed. (1st ed. 1904). This separately bound text accompanies a boxed set of 18 stereoscopic views by the firm of Underwood and Underwood. Its fold-out map of Grand Canyon delimits with overprinting the direction and breadth of view for each stereoview. Box variants noted: boxes with gilt lettering or silver stamping. Text booklet either clothbound or with wraps. Clothbound cover stamping: Grand Canyon of Arizona: through the stereoscope: Underwood & Underwood. In addition to the difference in places of publication, this ed. differs from the 1904 ed. in the following points: 1) title-page adds credit to Dellenbaugh; 2) chapter title, p. 11, adds tilde to "N" ("HOW THE CAÑON CAME TO BE"); 3) p. 31, last two lines rewritten (in 1904 ed. as ". . . of
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

the Indians will hospitably show you the way to a point where you can get a . . .”, in this later ed. as “. . . Indian will show you the way to the point marked 1 on Map 1, where you get a . . .”

Dryden, Mary V.


Begins with some long, but predictable, remarks on a rimside visit to Grand Canyon, though she does refer to it as a “gigantic freak of nature” where “immense boulders and rocks of various hues and tints lie in promiscuous confusion”. She comfortingly points out that “a cement wall about two and one-half feet high has been built to prevent visitors from falling over the precipice.” A mule trip into the canyon is a “wonderful trip which is well worth all that it costs in expense and wearying effort”.

Edward, Brother A.


Grand Canyon is “the grandest sight of natural beauty the eye of man has seen.” “There is not a shade or a tint of color that may not be seen at some hour of the day within the limits of this yawning chasm, on whose beauties volumes have been written.” Nothing more substantive.

Erk, Edmund Frederick

650 1906 A merry crusade to the Golden Gate: under the banners of Allegheny Commandary, No. 35, Knights Templar, Allegheny, Pa.: a complete story of the Twenty-Ninth Triennial Conclave, Grand Encampment, Knights Templar, U.S.A., San Francisco, Cal., September, 1904, and a tour of ten thousand miles through the wonderland of the West. [No imprint], 321 pp. (Printed by The Werner Co., Akron, Ohio, and Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.)

A stunningly detailed, if occasionally corny, description of a visit to Grand Canyon, including a ride to the river, fills pp. 256-275, accompanied by numerous interleaved plates from various sources, though not all of which depict Grand Canyon. The usual castles and crags; copious yawning, myriads, things bold and bare; a “cry of Great Heaven” and “solemn silence”. It is one thing to read of the canyon casually listed as a world wonder, but here is a surprisingly informative litany of assessments that over several pages actually contrast the canyon with “the Colossus of Rhodes, Diana’s Temple at Ephesus, the Mausoleum of Artemisia, the Pyramids of Egypt, Pharos of Alexandria, Walls and Hanging Gardens of Babylon, and the Statue of the Olympian Jupiter”—and why the canyon cannot be compared to them.

“It is the one great wonder of the world.”

“There is but one standard by which the enormity of the Grand Canyon can be measured, and that is by the Grand Canyon itself.”

Finley, H. M. [Finley, Harold M.]


Different from the poem of the same name by Finley (1910).

Silence! and solitude! unearthly glows!
Horrors of yawning rock! Awe of the vast!
Away, ye sense enthralling spells!—Away,
Ye morbid, nameless fears! a place is this
For thoughtful worship of the Infinite.
Oh wond’ring, let the true sublimity
Of all this sunken massiveness declare
The majesty and power of the One
Who made it! Slight is this among God’s works,
For lo,—the sun that paints these flaming walls
With his replendent prismatic colorings;
The moon that sheds her lurid emerald
Into the depths,—these are God’s handiwork.
The starry millions of the sky are His.
And what means this, earth’s greatest wonder then?
Here, where the chasm yawns, an obscure stream,
Forever crawling to the distant sea,
Has dug a cañon, thinking but to while
The aeons of eternity away.

Fred Harvey

El Tovar by Fred Harvey: a new hotel at Grand Canyon of Arizona: Santa Fe. [Chicago]: Santa Fe Railway, 32 pp. [including wraps]. (“Text by William Haskell Simpson; Cover by Louis Akin; Photos by Detroit Photographic Co., Putnam & Valentine, and others.”) (“Ad.236. 7-10-06. 5 M”). [Also later eds.]

The place to experience Grand Canyon.

Gerritsen, C. V., AND Jacobs, Aletta H.

Brieven uit en over Amerika door C. V. Gerritsen en Dr. Aletta H. Jacobs. Amsterdam: F. van Rossen, 179 pp. [In Dutch.]

(transl. ‘Letters from and about America by C. V. Gerritsen and Dr. Aletta H. Jacobs’)


‘Men spoort van het station Williams in een paar uur naar de grand canyon* of Arizona en honderd pas van het station staat men voor een afgrond, die—behalve door zijn uitgebreidheid en diepte—een wonder van kleurenpracht en grillige vormen te aanschouwen geeft; een pracht die geen pen in staat is te beschrijven. In de diepte stroomt de Colorado rivier, doch men kan haar daarboven ternauwernood zien, daar die diepte 1800 meter bedraagt. Eerst wanneer men afdaalt langs een pad dat ruim 10 kilometer lang is—een weg die gewoonlijk op een paard of mulezel wordt afgelegd—krijgt men menig denkbeeld van deze meer dan 100 meter breede rivier en van de onttzaglijke rotsblokken die de wanden van deze afgrond vormen. De schitterende kleurenpracht, telkens varieerende wanneer de zon haar licht op een ander deel der uitstekende punten en gedrochtelijke vormen doet sehtijn, doet het oog in stille bewondering op dit ontzettend grootsche natuurtafereel staren. Eindelijk na lang staren, zoekt het oog een grens, maar deze is niet te vinden. Althans niet in de lengte. Deze scheur in de aarde is, langs de rivier gemeten, driehonderdvijftig kilometer lang (meer dan 8 maal de afstand van Amsterdam naar Arnhem!) en twintig kilometer breed (van Amsterdam tot Haarlem). Voor zoover mij bekend, bestaat er geen ander natuurtafereel van dien aard : zóó groot en zóó schoon.” (ENtire note)

(transl.)

‘One travels from Williams station to the Grand Canyon* of Arizona in a few hours and a hundred paces from the station one stands in front of an abyss which, in addition to its extent and depth, presents a marvel of splendor of colors and capricious shapes; a splendor that no pen can describe. Down below flows the Colorado River, but it can hardly be seen above, as that depth is 1800 meters. It is only when one descends along a path over six miles long—a road usually traveled on horse or mule—does one get the idea of this more than 100 meter-wide river and of the immense boulders that form the walls of this abyss. The brilliant splendor of color, varying each time the sun shines its light on another part of the projecting points and monstrous forms, makes the eye gaze in silent admiration upon this immensely grandiose scene of nature. Finally, after a long stare, the eye seeks a boundary, but it cannot be found. At least not in length. Measured along the river, this crack in the earth is three hundred and fifty kilometers long (more than 8 times the distance from Amsterdam to Arnhem!)
and twenty kilometers wide (from Amsterdam to Haarlem). As far as I know, there is no other such natural scene: so large and so beautiful.’

* A footnote defining “grand canyon” reads: “Van het Spaansche woord canon = bergkloof.” (‘From the Spanish word cañon = mountain gorge.’)

**Goblet d’Alviella (comte)** [Goblet d’Alviella, Eugène]

1906


(transl. ‘Through the Far West: Memories of the United States. Travels in the American Union.—The Rocky Mountains.—The Mormons.—San Francisco.—California Universities.—Yosemite Park and the Grand Canyon.—Religious Progress in the United States.’)


For as detailed as are the author’s remarks about his trip to the Far West in 1904, he offers rather muted remarks about the Grand Canyon (pp. 148-150).

“Aux environs de Williams s’étend le Désert peint (Painted desert); qui doit cette dénomination un peu emphatique au coloris accentué de ses roches et de ses sables. L’embranchement du Grand Canyon traverse un plateau sauvage qu’admettent vers le Sud les cimes volcaniques des monts San Francis. Le jour finit comme le train s’arrête au seuil de la grande fissure où une excellente auberge, l’Hôtel de l’ange brillant (Bright Angel Hotel), accueille le voyageur sur la marge même de l’abîme. Le Grand Canyon du Colorado est certainement une des merveilles du monde, mais une merveille qu’il est difficile de décrire. Les termes: fissure, crevasse, cirque, amphithéâtre ne peuvent donner l’idée et encore moins rendre l’impression de cette gigantesque vallée d’érosion, large de 12 kilomètres et profonde de 5,000 pieds, qui frappe par la forme et la couleur de ses rochers non moins que par l’énormité de ses dimensions.

“De ses deux parois abruptes, toutes flanquées d’aiguilles; de tourelles, de pinacles, se détachent çà et là des promontoires ruiformes, qui semblent s’avancer l’un vers l’autre à travers la vallée, uniquement séparés par le lit du fleuve qu’on voit briller, puis disparaître à plusieurs reprises dans les sinuosités obscures des gorges inférieures. Par un contraste qui accentue encore l’aspect tourmenté de ces rochers, leurs flancs dénudés sont constitués par une superposition régulière de strates horizontales, alternativement blanches, grises et rouge vif, suivant qu’elles sont formées de granite, de calcaire ou de grès. Aucune végétation ne s’y découvre, — sauf vers le fond du Canyon, où l’on pénètre par un sentier escarpé, pour se trouver, après trois heures de descente pénible, sur les bords d’une rivière écumante, dans une cuve ou plutôt un couloir de roc.

“De l’hôtel je gagnai successivement plusieurs points de vue, où le regard, n’étant pas arrêté, comme à Bright Angel, par des parois latérales, est mieux en état de saisir tous les détails. de ce panorama sans rival. Le meilleur éloge que je puisse faire, c’est de déclarer que mes impressions ne se trouvèrent ni émoussées ni même défraîchies, comme je le craignais, par les innombrables représentations ultra-son genre. Le meilleur éloge que j’en puisse faire, c’est de déclarer que mes impressions ne se trouvèrent ni

“L’atmosphère de l’Arizona est tellement transparente qu’il est fort difficile de s’y rendre compte des distances. Par une échancrure des falaises opposées — qui me fait l’effet d’être à quelques milles et qu’on me dit à 40 kilom. de distance — on entrevoyait vaguement une crête de montagnes qui sera,à plus de 120 kilomètres! Les levers et les couchers de soleil, si remarquables dans l’Arizona, sont ici d’une beauté particulière et je me rappellerai longtemps le lever du jour auquel j’assistai de la terrasse du Bright Angel Hotel. A mesure que l’aube descendait dans l’abîme ténébreux, les nuages teintés de pourpre par le soleil encore sous l’horizon formaient paraître plus écarlates les gradins et les pitons de grès rouge qui tranchaient sur les teintes claires des roches environnantes.”

412
(translation)

‘Around Williams lies the Painted Desert; which owes this somewhat emphatic name to the accentuated color of its rocks and sands. The junction of the Grand Canyon crosses a wild plateau that is broken to the south by the volcanic peaks of the San Francis Mountains [San Francisco Peaks]. The day ends as the train stops at the threshold of the great fissure where an excellent inn, the Bright Angel Hotel, welcomes the traveler on the very rim of the abyss. The Grand Canyon of Colorado is certainly one of the wonders of the world, but a wonder that is difficult to describe. The terms: fissure, crevasse, cirque, amphitheater cannot give the idea and even less give the impression of this gigantic valley of erosion, 12 kilometers wide and 5,000 feet deep, which is striking in form and color of its rocks no less than by the enormity of its dimensions.

"From its two steep walls, all flanked by needles; turrets, pinnacles, here and there stand out ruiniform promontories, which seem to advance one towards the other through the valley, only separated by the bed of the river which we see shining, then disappearing several times in the dark sinuosities of the lower gorges. By a contrast which further accentuates the torrented aspect of these rocks, their bare sides are formed by a regular superposition of horizontal strata, alternately white, gray and bright red, depending on whether they are formed of granite, limestone or sandstone. No vegetation can be seen there—except towards the bottom of the Canyon, where one enters by a steep path, to find oneself, after three hours of painful descent, on the banks of a foaming river, in a basin or rather a corridor of rock.

"From the hotel I successively gained several points of view, where the gaze, not being stopped, as at Bright Angel, by the side walls, is better able to grasp all the details of this kind of unrivaled panorama. The best praise I can give is to say that my impressions were neither dulled nor even faded, as I had feared, by the innumerable ultra-colorful representations of the Grand Canyon on which I could not but help get out of my eyes in all the stations of the Far West.

"The atmosphere of Arizona is so transparent that it is very difficult to realize distances there. By an indentation in the opposite cliffs—which seems to me to be a few miles away and which I am told is 40 kilometers away—we vaguely glimpse a mountain ridge that will be more than 120 kilometers away! The sunrises and sunsets, so remarkable in Arizona, are of particular beauty here, and I shall long remember the sunrise which I witnessed from the terrace of the Bright Angel Hotel. As dawn descended into the dark abyss, the clouds tinted purple by the sun still below the horizon made the steps and the peaks of red sandstone appear more scarlet, which stood out against the light tints of the surrounding rocks.

Extracted from A travers le Far-West (see above).

James, George Wharton

Lloyd, Elizabeth

The writer’s report of her Grand Canyon experience is written for a Philadelphia Quaker Sunday School association, mostly about her ride down to the river.

"On the map the Colorado River is marked by the same black line that is used to indicate the course of rivers in general, but the real stream is unlike any other in the world. Other streams, to be sure, have worn deep gullies by their waters, but the Grand Canyon of Arizona, through which the Colorado flows, is so much longer and deeper and wider than any of the others that they are not to be compared with it.
Imagine yourself, after making a gradual ascent by railway for four hours, standing on the brink of a chasm thirteen miles wide. Looking down into this chasm you see hills piled one against another, and in among them, a mile below where you are standing, winds a silver thread of a river. The sides of this great chasm, and the rocks and hills within it, are red, and yellow, and green, and white, and black, standing out in distinct belts or blended and shaded together. The whole forms the most wonderful panorama of color in the world.

The adventurous traveler is not satisfied with viewing the canyon from the top, though there are a score of view points from which he may see as many different panoramas unfold before him. His desire is to get down to the silver thread at the bottom. There are two ways of following the steep and narrow trail that the United States Government [sic] has made along the banks of the canyon; if you have plenty of breath and muscle and can stand a rarefied air, you may walk down and back, or you may ride on back of horse or mule. I decided to ride down, and so engaged a steed and saddle, and a divided skirt, the evening before.

After breakfast in the morning I went to the starting place and saw more than a dozen animals saddled. The guide looked at me and concluded I was old enough to be handled carefully, so he summoned a sedate black mule named Rebecca, that had had twenty years’ experience in mountain climbing. There were two ladies besides myself in the party and the guide put us in front next to him.

The trail down which we rode zigzagged along the mountain side; often it was not more than four feet wide, with the sheer rock going up on one side of us and down on the other, for hundreds of feet. Often there were short turns, where it seemed as if the animals would walk right off into space before they could head in the opposite direction. We did not get used to this gradually, for one of the ugliest and steepest places is almost at the start.

We had gone but a few hundred feet when the lady from Pittsburg, who rode between me and the guide, screamed. The guide turned his head to see what was the matter, and quick as a flash his horse, which had never been down the trail before, wheeled round in the narrow path. This made the lady’s mule back against Rebecca’s nose, and Rebecca unconcernedly turned half way round and poked her nose out over the chasm below; I did not feel so unconcerned as she did, and the guide finally lifted her off and deposited her on a rock beside the path. But we could not turn around on that narrow trail, and finally, when the guide assured her that nobody ever had been seriously hurt going down, and promised to send his horse on ahead and lead her mule, she consented to get on again.

I did not scream, but my knees shook, and I held on to the high pummel with both hands, letting the reins hang on Rebecca’s neck; I realized that she knew a good deal more about that business than I did. So one after another we went down the steep and crooked path; where it was roughest and steepest I saw nothing except where Rebecca was planting her feet, but when we came to an easy place I matched glimpses of the glory all about me. Twice, when we came to ‘Jacob’s Ladder’ and ‘The Corkscrew,’ we all dismounted and let the mules go on ahead, while we clambered after them.

We started shortly after eight o’clock in the morning. Half way down we came to a plateau where a party was camping out. Their tents and all their provisions had been brought down on the backs of mules. Here we dismounted and rested for a few minutes. By noon we reached the bed of the river, no longer a silver thread, but a great stream of crystal water. On the side of the stream there was sand like the sand on the seashore, except that its grains showed all the colors of the rock that had made them. We drank of the river water from the guide’s tin cup, and found it sweet. We spent an hour on the rocks and sand, resting and eating lunch the guides had brought; it was good in itself, and our appetites made it better.

Going up the canyon we felt much safer, partly because we had become accustomed to the steepness, and partly because we were no longer afraid of falling over the animals’ heads. So we took long looks at the grandeur round about us, and photographed it on our memories that we might have it always. By this time the lady from Pittsburg was as brave as any of us, and very thankful to the guide for making her get on her mule again.

Several times we stopped for the mules to take breath. We dismounted again at ‘Jacob’s Ladder,’ and when we had climbed that short but steep stairway in the rocks, we too were glad to rest and breathe quickly for awhile. It was five o’clock when we again reached the top, tired all over, but very happy and hungry. I felt like
a friend who had said, 'I would not have missed going down into the Grand Canyon for five hundred dollars, but I would not go again for another five hundred.'"

**Lloyd, J. William**


Credited to The Conservator (Lloyd, 1904).

**Marek, Richard**


(*transl.* 'Through the prairies of North America to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado’ ‘Based on a lecture given on April 8, 1905 in the Natural Science Association for Styria’)

A report of the field excursion of the 8th International Geographical Congress, held in the United States in 1904, with a side trip to the Grand Canyon. Few records are had of this trip as written by international correspondents—in fact, few records by any members of the congress other than to simply state they went to the Grand Canyon en route to Mexico—so the entire entry on the visit to Grand Canyon (pp. 42-48) is reproduced here. (Compare also the far briefer remarks by the German, Heinrich Fischer, 1904, the Chilean, Roberto Maldonado C., 1907, and the Brazilian, Olyntho dos Santos Pires, 1915. See also the brief remarks by a wife of one of the attendees of the congress, the Brazilian, Maria Clara da Cunha Santos, 1908.)

"... Bei Williams zweigt von der Hauptlinie, die nach Kalifornien führt, eine Lokalbahn ab, die bis zum Rande des Cañons vordringt. 100 km weit fährt man auf ihr, und auf der ganzen Strecke ist kein einziges Haus, nicht einmal eine Hütte zu sehen, obwohl man vom Waggon aus meinenfreit freien Ausblick hat! Das ist der echte Far West, das Land des fernen Westens! Langsam nur fährt unser Train auf der ganz primitiven Schienenanlage vorwärts, dabei gibt es stundenlang feine Abwechslung in der Landschaftsszenerie; unsere Gemütsverfassung während dieser Fahrt läßt sich leicht vorstellen! Wir alle wurden von einer nervösen Ungeduld gequält, sie äußerte sich vor allem darin, daß wir sozusagen unausgesetzt unseren vielgeplagten Reijemarschall mit der Frage bestürmten: Wann kommt denn endlich der Cañon? Und mit bewunderungswürdigem Gleichmut gab er zur Antwort: noch 20, noch 10, noch 5 km. Auf einmal blieb der Zug stehen. Unter dem Rufen der Schaffner "all out" stürzen wir aus unseren Wagen, die uns, in unserer Ungeduld geradezu Kerker geworden waren. Wir wußten, daß wir kaum 200 Schritte vom Cañon entfernt waren, doch war von ihm noch immer keine Spur, da den Ausblick nach vorne ein kleines Buschwäldchen hinderte. Jeder von uns suchte sozusagen im Sturmtrauf dieses lekte Hindernis zu nehmen. Die ersten am Ziele trieben die Nachzügler durch Winken zur Eile an; so waren wir in Kürze alle am Ziele angelangt, und merkwürdig, trotzdem wir bei 80 Personen anwesend waren, wir herrschte lautlose Stille; keine wortreiche Bewunderung kommt über unsre Lippen, denn was mit Einem Male sich vor uns auftut, indem wir aus dem Wäldchen heraustreten, das ist etwas nie Geschautes, Ungeheures, Unfaßbares. Zunächst fann unser Auge sich gar nicht zurechtfinden in diesem Wirrjal von Schluchten, die aus der Tiefe emporstarren, und in dem Meere von Lichteffekten, die von den nackten, sonnendurchglühten Gesteinswänden ausstrahlen; vergebens müht sich auch unser Verstand, sich über die Größen- und Entfernungsverhältnisse ein annähernd richtiges Urteil zu bilden.

"So sind wir Neulinge anfangs alle ein wenig enttäuscht; aber nicht an der Landschaft liegt dies, sondern an uns selbst, die wir eben unfähig sind, auf einmal eine so grandiose Landschaftsszenerie in uns so aufzunehmen und zu verarbeiten, daß wir ihre Schönheit auch genießen könnten.

"Erst nach mehreren Stunden, in denen wir einzeln oder in kleinen Gruppen am Rande des Cañons stehen, sogen oder dahinwandelnd, finden wir uns hinein, und je mehr es uns gelingt, aus der Fülle von Einzelheiten gewisse Grundzüge herauszuerkennen, desto reicher wird der Genuß, desto größer die Bewunderung. Kann man nach dem Gesagten noch erwarten, daß ich eine zutreffende Schilderung von dem versuchen werde, was ich
Doch nicht diese Dimensionen allein sind es, die den Naturfreund hierh locken, vielmehr ist es die Ausgestaltung der Talwände, ihr Formen- und Farbenreichtum. Es wäre ja durchaus irreführend, würde man sich den Grand Cañon als eine einfache Schlucht vorstellen. Blicken wir auf das gegenüberliegende Talgehänge! Es bildet nicht eine einzige jah zur Tiefe abstürzende Wand, sondern ist in zahlreiche Terrassen gegliedert. Als eine haarscharf gezogene linie erscheint vor uns, sich 40 km hinziehend, der Rand der Ebene, von ihm stürzt mehrere hundert Meter, fast senkrecht eine weiße Kalkmauer hinab zu einer sanfter geneigten Fläche aus rot und weiß gebändertem Sandstein, dann folgt der Red Wall, eine 350 m hohe Mauer aus purpurrotem Kalkstein, unter diejem folgen graugrüne Schiefersteine und braune Sandsteine, die wieder eine sanfter geneigte Fläche von mehreren Kilometern Breite darstellen, es ist dies die sogenannte Esplanade; in dieje ist dann erst die eigentliche Flußklamm 300-400 m tief eingeschnitten, deren Rände schokoladebraune Algonkinschichten und steil aufgerichtete und wtr durcheinandergiefügte Gneis und Glimmerschiefer von violettlauer Farbe bloßliegen.

Die Esplanade springt somit gegen die Mitte der Schlucht vor, daß ganz wenige Stücke des Flußlaufes selbst vom oberen Rande des Cañon sichtbar sind; der Fluß ist daher nur eine ganz nebensächliche Erscheinung im Gesamtbild von der Höhe aus, man bemerkt ganz in der Tiefe einige braune Flächen scheinbar unbewegten Wassers. Und doch ist es ein Fluß von 100 m Breite, dessen Wasser in zahlreichen Wirbeln und reißendem Laufe hoch aufschäumt! Aber nicht bloß im Profil, sondern auch in der Horizontalen sind diese Terrassen aufs reichste gegliedert. Bald springt der oberste Rand weit gegen die Mitte zu vor, bald tritt er wieder zurück und die Konturen ahmt in abgeschwächter Stärke die Rante jeder der oben beschriebenen Terrassen nach: jo entstehen unzählige Nischen und Bastionen; treffen irgendwo sehr scharf ein- und ausspringende Winkel aneinander, so werden einzelne Gesteinspartien fast ganz von dem Talgehänge losgelöst und starren als gewaltige Türme aus den Tiefen empor, das sind die sogenannten Tempel.

Daß Gegenüber einer jo reformierten Modellierung der Felsmassen erscheint das Bemühren, durch einen prägnanten Ausdruck die Fülle der Erscheinungen treffend zu bezeichnen, wohl kaum von Erfolg begleitet; und doch versuchte fast jeder von unserer Reisegesellschaft diese Aufgabe zu lösen, es trieb ihn dazu schon der lebhafte Wunsch, das vielgestaltige Landschaftsbild möglichst treu seinem Gedächtnisse einzuprägen. In mir rief die Cañonlandschaft die Erinnerung an die Südtiroler Dolomiten wach; würde man von diesen ein Gipsrelief und hernach von diesem einen Abguß herstellen, so müßten das Gegenbild der Dolomiten und ein Relief des Cañon sich in hohem Grade ähneln. Da dieser Vergleich der Cañonlandschaft mit einer auf den Kopf gestellten Dolomitlandschaft mehrfach Anklänge unter den anwesenden Gelehrten fand, so habe ich ihn auch heute angeführt; vielleicht trägt er dazu bei, denen, die das Vergleichsobjekt, die schönen Berge Südtirols, aus eigener Anschauung kennen, eine richtigere Vorstellung vom Cañon zu geben.

"Wo soll da der von solcher Herrlichkeit in Seligkeit versetzte Sterbliche die Worte finden, die Sonnenuntergangsstimmung in diesem Zauberlande wiederzugeben! Schon hüllt die Tiefe der Schlucht ein graublaues Dunkel ein und läßt sie noch unergründlicher erscheinen; gleichzeitig aber erglühen die höchsten Spitzen der Türme und Bastionen in derselben Pracht wie die schönsten Gipfel unserer Berge, doch zum Greifen nahe; ihren Fuß aber deckt unergründliche Finsternis. So scheinen sie Riesenfackeln zu sein, von unsichtbaren Händen gehalten!

"Obwohl es recht fühl wird und uns Hüße Gewohnten fröstelt, so harren wir doch aus, so lange dies unvergleichlich schöne Schauspiel währt. Doch ach! Die südlichere Breite läßt die Sonne schneller als bei uns hinter dem Plateau verschwinden und nur zu rasch verschwindet die erhabene Pracht, verblassen die Farben. In den Anblick dieser Herrlichkeiten versunken, verharrt jeder von uns solange im Freien, bis auch der lebte Lichtstrahl der Finsternis hat weichen müssen; selbst dann noch fann sich der Beschauer nur schwer losreißen, zu mächtig wirken auf ihn die Eindrücke, die er erfahren!

"Es mag scheinen, als hätte ich schon genug Lobesworte auf den Grand Cañon des Colorado gefunden, und doch habe ich eines seiner größten Vorzüge noch gar nicht Erwähnung tun können. Es ist nicht nur eines der an landschaftlicher Schönheit reichsten Gebiete der Erde und deshalb ein auserlesenes Ziel für den Naturfreund, sondern in gleicher Weise eines der interessantesten Objekte für geologische Studien und als solches eine klassische Stätte für den Naturforscher. „Der Geologe, der in unseren Gegenden oft zu klagen hat, seine Untersuchungen würden durch die Pflanzendecke, welche große Teile seines Arbeitsfeldes verbirgt, so erschwert, daß vielfach an die Stelle erakter Beobachtung mehr oder mindere unsichere Kombination treten müsse, findet hier bei fast volligem Mangel des Pflanzenwuchses alles so übersichtlich und bequem zum Studium vorbereitet, wie in einem aufgeschlagenen Buche.“ [footnote:] [Tieße, über Wüsten und Steppen.]

"Versuchen wir es, darin zu lesen! • • • " [Here the author takes a couple of pages to describe the geological history of the Grand Canyon.]

"So tiefe Einblicke in die Geheimnisse des Weltalls eröffnet der Cañon. Ehe wir die meisten von uns wohl für immer von ihm scheiden, trennen wir uns und jeder stellt sich, abseits von seinen Gefährten, noch einmal an den Rand dieses Schlichtenlabyrinthes. Doch dieses ist nicht mehr in undurchdringliche Nacht getaucht. Längst schon war Luna, die Mondgöttin, am sternenbejäten Himmel heraufgefahren und hatte einen zarten Lichtschleier über all die Felswände gewoben, die aus den unergründlichen Tiefen zu uns emporragten. Rein Laut stört die erhabene Einsamkeit. Da hält die Seele Zwiesprach mit der Natur; vor ihrer Herrlichkeit müssen alle kleinlichen Gedanken aus unsern Herzen weichen. In diejem Momente fühlt man erst so recht, was der Dichter meint, wenn er singt [quoting Schiller]:

„Es gibt im Menschenleben Augenblicke,
Wo er dem Weltgeist näher steht als sonst."

(translation)

' . . . At Williams, a local railroad branches off from the main line leading to California, which advances to the edge of the canyon. You travel 100 km on it and not a single house can be seen on the whole route, not
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

even a hut in sight, although you have miles of unobstructed views from the wagon! This is the real Far West! Our train only slowly moved forward on the very primitive rail system, while for hours there was fine variety of landscape scenery; our state of mind during this journey is easy to imagine! We were all tormented by a nervous impatience, which expressed itself above all in the fact that we constantly assailed our much-troubled Reisemarshal with the question: When will the canyon finally come? And with admirable indifference he answered: 20 more, 10 more, 5 km more. Suddenly the train stopped. With the conductors shouting “all out”, we rush out of our cars, which, in our impatience, had almost become dungeons for us. We knew we were barely 200 yards from the canyon, but there was still but a faint trace of it as a small patch of scrub obscured the view ahead. Each of us tried, so to speak, to take this obstacle by storm. The first at the goal urged the stragglers to hurry by waving; so before long we had all reached our destination and it was strange; although 80 people were present there was complete silence; no words of admiration escape our lips, for what suddenly opens up before us as we step out of the grove is something we have never seen, tremendous, comprehensible. At first our eyes could not find their way at all in this maze of gorges staring up from the depths, and in the sea of light effects radiating from the bare, sun-drenched rock walls; our intellect tries in vain to form an approximately correct judgment about the proportions of size and distance.

‘So we newcomers are all a little disappointed at first; But this is not due to the landscape, but to ourselves, who are simply incapable of suddenly absorbing and processing such a grandiose scene in such a way that we could also enjoy its beauty.

‘Only after several hours, in which we stand, sing or stroll along the edge of the canyon, individually or in small groups, do we find our way in, and the more we succeed in recognizing certain basic features from the abundance of details, the richer it becomes enjoyment and greater admiration. After what has been said, can one still expect that I will try to give an accurate description of what I am doing here in this wonderland? I don't want to accept it, because that would mean asking the impossible of me. Especially those who are lucky enough to see the Grand Canyon for themselves feel the impossibility of reproducing the impressions; I have read thick books and many other descriptions of this area before and after, as well as looked at numerous pictures and photographs that are supposed to represent it, and yet put them all aside with a feeling of dissatisfaction. No ordinary mortal should presume such an activity, only the greatest artists of pen and brush may venture on such a task!

‘Just the simple question: what is the canyon and how did it come about? I will try to answer that.

‘The canyon is a system of canyons carved by the Colorado River—named by the Spanish for the brown color of its muddy waters—into the thousands of square miles of New Mexico and Arizona high plateaux. This canyon system is 349 km long on the river itself, 13-16 km wide measured from one plateau edge to the opposite and 900-1500 m deep. In order to make the distance information more clear, we want to project it onto the area around Graz. The Grazer Feld was thought to have extended over the entire area of Styria and even over the neighboring areas. But a winding chasm would go right through it, crossing the country from the Semmering to beyond Steinbrück. The edges of this fissure gape so far apart that their distance from each other reaches twice the width of the Grazer Feld. In order to descend from these edges to the level of the river, one has to descend twice as deep as from the plateau of the Schöckel to Radegund, which is at its southern foot. Truly, such distances and proportions in themselves would suffice to elevate this valley landscape to one of the greatest sights.

‘But it is not these dimensions alone that attract nature lovers here, rather it is the design of the valley walls, their richness of form and color. It would be quite wrong to imagine the Grand Cañon as a simple gorge. Let's take a look at the opposite valley slope! It does not form a single wall falling abruptly to the depths, but is divided into numerous terraces. A sharply drawn line appears before us, stretching for 40 km, the edge of the plain, which falls several hundred meters, almost vertically, down a whitish limestone wall to a gently sloping surface of red and white banded sandstone, then follows the Red Wall, a 350 m high wall of crimson limestone, under which follow grey-green slates and brown sandstones, which again form a more gently sloping surface several kilometers wide; this is the so-called Esplanade; the actual river gorge then cuts 300-400 m deep into each, the edges of which reveal chocolate-brown layers of Algonkian and steeply inclined and confusedly folded gneiss and mica slate of a violet-grey color. The Esplanade juts out somewhat towards the middle of the gorge, so that very little of the course of the river itself is visible from the top of the canyon; the river is therefore only
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

a completely secondary phenomenon in the overall picture from the heights, one notices a few brown areas of apparently unmoving water far down. And yet it is a river 100 m wide, whose water foams up in numerous whirlpools and torrential flows! These terraces are richly articulated not only in profile, but also horizontally. Sometimes the uppermost edge projects far towards the middle; sometimes it recedes again and each contour imitates the edge of each of the terraces described above in a weaker intensity: there are innumerable niches and bastions; if very sharp angles coming in and out meet somewhere, individual parts of the rock are almost completely detached from the valley and stare up from the depths as mighty towers, these are the so-called temples.

‘In contrast to a formalized modeling of the rock masses, the effort to aptly describe the abundance of phenomena by means of a concise expression is hardly successful; and yet almost every one of our traveling party tried to solve this task, driven by the lively desire to imprint the varied landscape as faithfully as possible on his memory. The canyon landscape brought back memories of the South Tyrolean Dolomites; if one were to make a plaster relief of these and then a cast of this, the counter-image of the Dolomites and a relief of the canyon would have to be very similar. Since this comparison of the canyon landscape with an upside down dolomite landscape was repeatedly well received by the scholars present, I have also quoted it today; perhaps it will help to give those who know the comparative object, the beautiful mountains of South Tyrol, a more correct idea of the canyon.

The richness of form and color, which appears here in almost lavish profusion, really only comes into its own through the wonderful clarity of the air that permeates it. It is a sky of the most fragrant blue that arches over the plateau and its gorges. The air is so clear, like here on the mountains on sunny winter days, that the eye underestimates all distances; none of us wanted to believe that the saplings on the plateau beyond the canyon, on which we could still clearly distinguish even the branches, were 15 km away from us! And the dear sun looks down from heaven; a sea of rays of light floods the land and penetrates all the millions of ravines, fissures and nooks. But the most beautiful of all the wonderfully beautiful things is the constant change in the lighting effects. At noon, the steep drop facing us appears in shadowless splendor and in the yellowish-white glow of the high sun. The more it sinks, the redder the color tone that lies over the whole scene, the stronger and longer the shadows that climb up the high walls like the hands of gigantic sundials, like a ghost. The picture is so glorious and overwhelmingly beautiful had already presented itself all day long, but it showed a splendor that increased with the sinking of the sun.

‘Where should the mortal, brought into bliss by such splendor, find the words to reproduce the sunset mood in this magic land! Already the depth of the gorges are in a grey-blue darkness and makes them seem even more unfathomable; at the same time the highest spits of the towers and bastions glow in the same splendor as the most beautiful peaks of our mountains, yet close enough to touch; but their feet are covered in unfathomable darkness. So they seem to be gigantic torches, held by invisible hands!

‘Although it will feel right and freeze us who are familiar with it, let us hold out as long as this incomparably beautiful spectacle lasts. But alas! The more southerly latitude lets the sun disappear behind the plateau faster than with us and the sublime splendor disappears all too quickly; the colors fade. Lost in the sight of these glories, each of us remains in the open air until the living ray of light has had to give way to darkness; even then it was difficult for the viewer to tear himself away, the impressions he experienced were too powerful!

‘It may seem that I have had enough praise for the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River before I have been able to mention one of its greatest assets. Not only is it one of the most scenically beautiful areas on earth and therefore a choice destination for the nature lover, but it is also one of the most interesting objects for geological study and as such a classic site for the naturalist. “The geologist who often has to complain in our region that his investigations are made so difficult by the plant cover that hides large parts of his field of work, that often more or less uncertain combinations have to take the place of actual observations, finds here almost complete lack of plant growth; everything is prepared so clearly and conveniently for study as in an open book [footnote credit: “Tiesse, Over Deserts and Steppes.”].”

‘Let’s try reading it! • • • “ [Here the author takes a couple of pages to describe the geological history of the Grand Canyon.]"
"The canyon opens up such deep insights into the mysteries of the universe. Before we, most of us, probably part from it forever, we separate and each of us stands, apart from his companions, once more at the edge of this labyrinth of ravines. But it is no longer immersed in impenetrable night. Luna, the goddess of the moon, had long since ascended the starry sky and had woven a delicate veil of light over all the cliffs that towered up to us from the unfathomable depths. Pure sound disturbs the sublime loneliness. Here the soul communicates with nature; before her glory all petty thoughts must depart from our hearts. In those moments one really feels what the poet means when he sings:

"There are moments in human life
When he stands closer than usual to the spirit world."

Monroe, Harriet

1906

Reprints Monroe (1905), but miscredited as "Temple of Vishnu, Grand Canyon, by Wm T. Patchell." (Correctly credited in the 1909 ed.)

Moreau, George

1906

Moreau’s entire remarks about the Grand Canyon (pp. 35-37) are reproduced here. Apparently this is about an earlier trip, either to Hance’s or Grandview.

"En Arizona, le grand cañon du Colorado est également splendide. Cette vaste coupée s’étend sur près de trois cents kilomètres et sa profondeur, aux endroits les plus intéressants, varie entre neuf cents et quinze cents mètres. Elle porte successivement les noms de Glen Cañon et de Great Cañon.

Les communications dans cette contrée laissent fort à désirer et le touriste doit quitter le chemin de fer à Flagstaff pour prendre une diligence qui le mène en dix heures au point le plus remarquable. La distance à franchir ainsi est d’un peu moins de cent vingt kilomètres. Mais à l’arrivée, quel dédommagement! Quelle vue splendide sur des entassements de terrasses violemment colorées! Quels merveilleux profils de crêtes et de sommets!

"La terre semble manquer tout à coup et lorsque le regard plonge dans l’immense fossé, il en jaillit un flamboiement. Les parois évidées et bariolées ressemblent à la palette d’un maître coloriste, abondamment revêtue par la main prodigue de l’artiste d’une polychromie effrénée. Tout en bas, se démente un ruisseau d’argent; c'est le rude Colorado que la distance rend infime et dont les colères, vues à distance, s’es tombent pour ne plus conserver que du charme. De tout cela monte un bruit que répercutent les sonorités de la gorge et qui stupéfie le visiteur.

"Et les flots passent, formés de goutte lettres qui viennent du Wyoming, de l’Utah ou de plus loin, rongeant toujours les flancs de leur prison et portant au golfe de Californie les débris arrachés aux assises en place depuis des myriades d’années."

(translation)

‘In Arizona, the great canyon of the Colorado is also splendid. This vast cut extends over nearly three hundred kilometers and its depth, in the most interesting places, varies between nine hundred and fifteen hundred meters. It successively bears the names of Glen Cañon and Great Cañon.

‘Travel arrangements in this country leave much to be desired, and the tourist must leave the railway at Flagstaff to take a stagecoach which takes him to the most remarkable point in ten hours. The distance to be covered in this way is a little less than one hundred and twenty kilometers. But on arrival, what compensation! What a splendid view of piles of violently colored terraces! What wonderful ridge and summit profiles!"
'The earth suddenly seems to be missing and when the gaze plunges into the immense ditch, a blaze springs from it. The hollowed-out and variegated walls resemble the palette of a master colourist, abundantly coated by the prodigal hand of the artist with an unbridled polychromy. At the very bottom, a silver rivulet moves; it is the stern Colorado that distance makes small, and whose anger, seen from a distance, fades away to retain only charm. From all this rises a noise echoed by the sonorities of the throat and which amazes the visitor.

'And the waves pass, formed of droplets which come from Wyoming, Utah or further afield, still gnawing away at the sides of their prison and carrying to the Gulf of California the debris torn from the foundations in place for myriads of years.'

Page, Walter H.

Prang, Louis (Mr. and Mrs.)

Primbault, Henri
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

deux guides portant notre déjeûner, et sur un sentier à peine tracé nous descendons dans l’abîme: mais il serait trop long et trop fatigant d’aller jusqu’au fleuve et nous nous bornons à faire la moitié du trajet, ce qui demande huit heures. C’est une véritable ascension à rebours présentant tous les charmes et toutes les diversités de l’escalade d’une montagne sans oublier les panoramas variés: tantôt on est accroché à un rocher prenant à vos yeux des teintes invraisemblables, tantôt on traverse une véritable forêt invisible du haut, tantôt on se perd au milieu des éboulis. Nous arrivons ainsi sur un assez vaste plateau à mille mètres environ de profondeur et surplombant le reste de la coupure. On y jouit des deux effets bien distincts du haut et du bas, et l’ensemble du panorama est de toute beauté. Les dimensions prodigieuses du gouffre, la disposition architecturale des assises donnant aux rochers l’aspect de véritables tours de Babel, les arrêtes vives se découpant sur le ciel bleu, la couleur éclatante des roches que ne cache aucune végétation, la bizarrerie des sculptures colossales qui orment les puissantes façades de grès, de granit, de marbre, de laves, tout cet ensemble qui varie d’aspect à chaque heure du jour, à chaque détour du fleuve, est d’une grandeur et d’une étrangeté sans rivale. On comprend les souvenirs d’admiration mêlés d’effroi que les géologues rapportent de leurs études dans le Grand-Canon, surtout ceux qui ont descendu le courant du fleuve, perdus au fond de l’abîme, sur sa sombre nappe d’eau coupée de rapides. • • •

“Désolés de ne pas pouvoir entreprendre cette excursion originale et grandiose, nous nous bornons à errer tout le jour autour de notre hôtel, découvrant à chaque pas un nouveau site, un panorama plus grandiose. La forêt elle-même a son charme: nous en arriverions à envier l’existence d’un vieux Canadien français, perdu dans ces parages depuis de longues années, et qui nous donne quelques renseignements sur la région. Quelle vie cependant! Il fait pâlir ses bestiaux dans les immenses forêts de l’État, et passe parfois des semaines entières sans rencontrer son semblable. Il parle avec peine le français, prétendant l’avoir oublié, il en est de même de l’anglais, nous dit un de nos compagnons de route.

“Le Yellowstone-park et le Grand-Canon ne sont pas les seules merveilles de l’Ouest américain, et comme je le disais au début du présent chapitre, il suffirait de chercher, ‘et surtout d’aménager, d’organiser pour créer dans ces immenses régions une douzaine de grandes Suisses.”

(translation)

‘It should not be believed that the famous site is very popular and that a city has been built on the edge of the abyss. We are a long way from Niagara: a scrap car acts as a station, and the hotel terminus a few steps away is a nasty wooden cabin, insufficient for the growing number of tourists, surrounded by a few tents where we spend two nights this week. Siberian cold. They did not even bother to pull up the trees to set up a real camp. Such is the wild setting of nature’s most admirable picture. At dawn, chased by the cold, we run along the banks of the Canyon whose first rays of sun gild the innumerable crevices. White frost gives the landscape an even more magical aspect. • • •

‘But to fully grasp, feel the colossal dimensions of the precipice the eye is not enough, you have to descend there, which is the classic excursion for all visitors. At seven o’clock we are on horseback escorted by two guides carrying our breakfast, and on a barely traced path we descend into the abyss: but it would be too long and too tiring to go as far as the river and we limit ourselves to doing half the journey, which takes eight hours. It is a true reverse ascent presenting all the charms and all the diversities of climbing a mountain without forgetting the varied panoramas: sometimes we are clinging to a rock taking on incredible hues in your eyes, sometimes we cross a real forest invisible from above, sometimes we get lost in the middle of the scree. We thus arrive on a rather vast plateau about a thousand meters below and overlooking the rest of the gorge. We enjoy the two very distinct effects of the top and the bottom, and the whole panorama is absolutely beautiful. The prodigious dimensions of the chasm, the architectural arrangement of the foundations giving the rocks the appearance of veritable towers of Babel, the sharp edges standing out against the blue sky, the dazzling color of the rocks that no vegetation hides, the oddity of the colossal sculptures which adorn the powerful facades of sandstone, granite, marble, lava, all this ensemble which varies in appearance at each hour of the day, at each bend in the river, is of unrivaled grandeur and strangeness. We understand the memories of admiration mixed with dread that geologists bring back from their studies in the Grand Canyon, especially those who descended the current of the river, lost at the bottom of the abyss, on its dark sheet of water cut by rapids. • • •
'Sorry for not being able to undertake this original, grandiose excursion, we limit ourselves to wandering all day around our hotel, discovering at each step a new site, a more grandiose panorama. The forest itself has its charm: we would come to envy the existence of an old French Canadian [Louis Boucher], lost in these parts for many years, and who gives us some information on the region. What a life though! He grazes his cattle in the vast forests of the state, and sometimes spends whole weeks without meeting his fellow man. He barely speaks French, claiming to have forgotten it, the same is true of English, says one of our traveling companions.

'Yellowstone Park and the Grand Canyon are not the only marvels of the American West, and as I said at the beginning of the present chapter, it would suffice to seek, and above all to arrange, to organize in order, to create in these immense regions a dozen great Switzerland.'

Prudden, T. Mitchell


See Chapter 4, “Under the Spell of the Grand Canyon, pp. 36-89; reprinting Prudden (1898).

Raymond, Rossiter Worthington


Printed between quotation marks, thus.

"A thought of God on earth expressed!
The silence of His perfect rest!
The patience of eternal power;
The ceaseless change from hour to hour;
Forms in alternate gloom and flame
That bide evermore the same;
And do but wear such fitful guise
Reflected in our human eyes,
Which compass only in their range
The things that change, or seem to change;
The blended hues of heavenly birth
Beyond the tenderest tints of earth
That fill and flood her spaces wide
With surges of celestial tide;
The beauty of that awful brink
Where meaner thoughts in rapture sink
And souls see clear though eyes grow dim
While space and time are lost in Him.
Methinks I could not faint or flee
In any conflict yet to be,
Whatever pathway must be trod,
Might I but keep this thought of God."

Reichel, Willy

(transl. 'Criss-crossing the world. An occultist’s travel experiences.')

Grand Canyon, see pp. 72-73:

betachten. Der Verfasser von „Etidorpha“ hätte seine Fahrt durch die Unterwelt hier beginnen lassen sollen.”

(ENTIRE NOTE)


(transl. ’On the way through Arizona I made a detour to the ‘Grand Canyon’ from Williams. This immense chasm, in its accessible portion, is 217 miles long by a vertical depth of about 6000 feet, and is 13 miles wide at the point from which visitors usually view it. The author of ‘Etidorpha’ [Etiorpha in English] should have started his journey through the underworld here.’)

Compare published English translation of the book (Reichel, 1908). See also Reichel (1907).

Riley, William Wendell


See “Silence of the Canyon”, p. 89; and “Beauties of the Grand Canyon”, pp. 153-155:

SILENCE OF THE CANYON.

Grand Canyon had no speech to make.
She never said a word.
While I viewed her matchless glory,
I was startled by a bird.
It came flying, tumbling through the air,
And stopped beside me there,
And sung the sweetest little song.
How I wanted you to hear.
A little chipmunk then rushed out
And stood on his hind legs
And chattered me a welcome
To this land of towering crags.
Then, another little songster,
From the tip top of a pine,
Sang as sweet as ever echoed
In the valley of the Rhine!
But the Gorge was mute, but glorious,
Magnificent, sublime!
Her secrets still remain her own
And will thruout all time!

BEAUTIES OF THE GRAND CANYON

Wonderful land of the Rockies,
Land of the Titan and genii,
Mute as the dawn of creation,
Under the same high and blue sky:
Stretching away in the distance,
Like the dreams of a happy young heart,
Tinted with morning’s bright colors.
O picture of exquisite art!

Grand, magnificent Canyon,
Where flows that wild, matchless stream,
That races its way thru the mountains,
Where earth in its making is seen:
Where temple, cathedral, and castle,
Minaret, steeple, and dome,
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Were carved by the mighty world builders,
From mountains on mountains of stone.
Their architecture was perfect,
Their painters were not amateurs,
Their beauty, men never have equalled,
Their work, thru the ages, endures.
Angelo, Phidias and Reubens,
Goetha, Melanchton, and Gray,
And thousands of men in all ages,
Were masters of men, in their day;
But their work will fade—it will crumble,
And men will forget all the Past,
But this art in the heart of the Rockies,
Is carved from the granite that lasts.
Milleniums may pass o’er our planet,
Our maps and our world will be changed,
But the Canyon, out in the wild mountains,
O Lord, let it ever remain!

There men see the earth in its making—
So mighty, majestic and solemn;
Its massive, eternal foundations
Facade, and turret, and column.
’Tis building thru all the long ages,
Unfinished; completed, it seems,
The masterpiece ’mong earth’s great wonders
Of canyon, and mountain, and stream.
The genius of God is unfolding
Just now as in ages agone.
Dissolving, revolving, evolving,
Unmaking, and making, our home.
Shall the architrave of this planet,
Be surpassed in the ages to come!
This Canyon, these Mountains, this River.
O trinity of wonders in one!

Sill, Louise Morgan


Smith, Emily Frances


More than a Sunday, and it may as well be any well-trod days of the week, but off we go in the masculine third person:

"A Sunday at the Grand Canyon of Arizona is worth all it costs, and that is saying a great deal, considering the financial outlay involved, and the muscular and optical strain.

"By the time the traveler has gotten as far into Arizona as the Grand Canyon, he has become accustomed to the high rates, canned food and lack of modern conveniences common to that region, and has acquired the automatic pump-handle movement between his shoulder and his pocket which enables him to grasp the details and the completeness of the panorama he is paying for. Despite the mediocrity of the topography, twisted by the short road, there is an intangible charm which may be a reflection of the witchery of the Navajo Desert—
that lava-scarred, mirage-haunted land of lavish sun, where the elements mix and splash their paints, where wind, water and atmosphere play strange tricks upon imagination. When in the early twilight he leans over the thread of a fence separating the hotel from the precipice, and looks up at the blue portals of heaven and hears the angels singing, down into the vestibule of the inferno and listens to the crackling flames, his reason is not amenable to the natural explanation of phenomena. The heavenly music is the wind-touch on the pine forest’s arboreal framework, and the roaring upward borne is the tumult of the Colorado River, insanely ambitious to beat itself to the sea. Distance is lost in immensity. Those rocks: are they pebbles, boulders or peaks? Is that really a ship anchored against the rim of the world or is it a seismic accident? Is yonder, so like Jerusalem, a mirage, or crumbs left from a banquet of waters before time began? Is that a Greek cross imbedded in the heart of the vacuum or is it the ramifications of the gorge? While he watches, Night rises out of the canyon. Awful blackness swims in the abysses. Cold, solemnity and the wonder of Arizona starlight are upon him.

"He wanders into the hotel parlor, reads the fire-stories in the grate, weaves through the crowd in the curio rooms, admires the rugs, robes and rubbish, buys a few trinkets, writes postals to his friends, takes his kerosene lamp and retires to the niche in the wall assigned him as a sleeping apartment.

"It is not quite canny, that perch on the edge of space. The wind-music in the pines has changed to a wall, and that terribly white moonlight throws unearthly shapes athwart the window. The pit is so near. Through it the long arms of eternity are reaching for him. The mysterious forces which have wrought the marvel are still at work, and who knows what minute contiguous terra firma may disappear inside those gaping jaws?

"The ghosts are laid at dawn. Out of the gray gulf rises the statuary, the terraces, the abutments, blossoming from tender tints to gorgeousness. The vapors creeping up the rocks so shift the aspect of them that never to the observer are they twice alike. The mystery of the Canyon is its indescribabileness and impenetrability. To study it is to take a kalaedoscopic view of an enchanted region.

"Even when the sunshine sprays the seismic rose garden and diamond-dusts the silver ribbon of river five thousand feet below, the sight-seer anticipates with misgiving the trail trip which duty calls him to undergo. A man is born brave, and his courage wavers not save in the face of real or fancied danger, and he mounts his sure-footed Rosinante and looks dubiously delighted. A woman is a timid creature to whom no amount of 'sights' will compensate for a sudden violent death,—the spectre which grins from every phase of Canyon exploration. She declares that she doesn’t feel very well and thinks she had better not join the party. The ruse is rejected. She is bantered. The cavalcade waits. The 'safest horse on the trail' stands saddlle for her. She is inveigled into a sombrero and divided skirt, a courtesy tendered by the management for the comfort of tourists and seventy-five cents. Her teeth set, her eyes glassy, she grips the saddle-horn and allows the guide to lead her steed down the air-balustraded path. Though in fancy she slips forward and is trampled, though many an overhanging boulder drops and crushes her, though the trail crumbles and her heart stops, though she sinks in the sand by the river and rises not again, there is no recorded instance where she fails to return to those who love her and those who do not, notably the ones whom she urges by no means to think of leaving without taking the trail trip, which is perfectly delightful. Having thus done all the harm she can, she gives herself up to liniments and massage and in a few days is able to move without feeling as if every muscle were full of pins.

"One can form no conception of the Canyon’s immensity without probing it. Viewed at closer range, and internally, denuded of the fantastic, it is only what it poses to be, the deepest, awesomest, grandest fissure in the world. To descend it is to see monstrous rocks recede toward the sky until they become mere blots; to watch small stones, approaching, grow into promontories.

"The beginning of the trail is an easy incline, which gives confidence to the timid rider, and an expression of pleasurable excitement which takes well in the picture snapped from the elbow of the path [a reference to the Kolb brothers, photographers]. Thence onward the way is more precipitous. At the Devil’s Stairs, riders dismount and climb down the slippery stone gradations. But that is one of the easier exigencies of the trail. There are places where a mere footold divides a wall of rock from vacancy, places where the curves are so sharp that the horse’s head and shoulders project over apparently bottomless space. At such times one’s native faith in predestination bolsters him; he closes his eyes to shut out the frightful possibilities; and slowly, carefully, his equine preserver anchors each foot, and in less than three hours lands him at the tent city on the plateau, which from the fence on the rim looks like a few handkerchiefs bleaching on the grass. There everybody rests. Solid
and other other refreshments are obtainable. The cavalcade jogs sleepily across the safe level, and finally begins another descent, deep into shadowy recesses, by devious and tortuous paths, beside which the width and meanderings of the upper trail are as a public turnpike. Notwithstanding the previous shocks and trials of the trip, one is not prepared for the crowning infelicity, the Corkscrew, around which the string of a path is wound; where, above and below, apparently suspended in space, sections of the train are making laborious and hazardous descent. A misstep, either direction, and two or three of the sections in front would be telescoped. Few are brave enough to trust themselves to a horse's sure-footedness or lack of suicidal intent. Generally, passengers dismount and walk down the Corkscrew, with many a backward and upward glance to see if any in the rear are descending by gravitation, and with many a shuddering peep below where shadowy space suggests a fiendish anticipation. At the base of the Corkscrew the obvious danger is past, and the gentle incline to the river is bordered by clear and merry streams, and modest canyon flowers.

"It is noon when the party arrives at the brink of the Colorado River. A strip of clean white sand invites a barefoot exploration along the whipping, churning, thundering, writhing torrent. After a few minutes relaxation, they assemble on the lap of a ledge and eat their sandwiches, hard boiled eggs, pickles and cake; tell stories; throw pebbles into the water; take snapshots, and at one o'clock begin the ascent. Spirits rise with the elevation. The trail seems less arduous. The horses take more interest. Down-bound parties are encountered and pleasantries exchanged.

"'This is nothing to one who has climbed the Alps,' says a young woman, leaning on an alpenstock.

"'Huh!' ventures a listener, sotto voce, 'I'll wager she's a Missouri school ma'am and this is her first trip out of the state.'

"Again the tent city is reached and refreshment repeated. Cactus apples are gathered and more snapshots taken. The guide rides near the timid one and talks of the misfortunes which induced him to take the trail, the fatalities which he has barely escaped, and the schemes nearing maturity by which dollars will become in his sight as the sands on the Colorado beach.

"Is the trail trip worth while? If the object be information, mental and physical wrench: yes."

Stoddard, S. R. [Stoddard, Seneca Ray]


The well-known landscape photographer, widely traveled but most renowned for his work in the Adirondacks of New York State, recalls an October 1894 trip to the canyon, from Flagstaff to Hance’s. Includes a description of a trip down Grandview Trail. Photographs by the author appear throughout.

"The way to The Grand Canyon led over a lava strewn road that ran through alternating open and forest land. I was the only passenger—in fact, the stage was run that day exclusively for my benefit. The round trip cost $25.00 and owing to the construction of the vehicle and the character of the road I felt that I had my money’s worth. • • •

"At nine o’clock we reached our stopping place on the edge of the Canyon. We had been thirteen hours in doing the seventy-five miles and it was a relief to stand. A welcome light streamed through the window and the open door of the hotel office which was a log-house. The sleeping accommodations consisted of wall tents with wooden floors, warmed when considered necessary, by a cheery kerosene lamp. My natural desire for a bath after the dust of the day at first caused blank astonishment in the landlord, then, as he evidently sized me up for a tenderfoot, incontrovertable argument to the effect that I would get just as dirty next day! Finally, as a concession to a crank that might become dangerous if not appeased, he measured out a gallon of water from the slender stock that had been brought in on condition that I should drink Apolinaris which was to be charged at a moderate (Western) price.

"Now, one may go to the very rim in a Pullman and stop at a modern hotel with all the conveniences of civilization. For this the main line is left at Williams, 34 miles west of Flagstaff, and by a spur 67 miles north to the Grand Canyon at a point 16 miles west of Grand View, where I first looked into the abyss. Naturally, I was anxious to see the wonder so, after supper, borrowing a lantern, I went out and stood on the edge. It was a
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

good lantern, yet it left something to be desired for the scenery was mostly a mile deep and averaged ten miles away.

"My first glimpse in the morning was through an opening in the gnarled and twisted cedars. I doubted if I looked on solid things. Rather it seemed a glimpse of a red and yellow sky softened by the blue haze while below was a shifting sea up out of which came terraced islands of blood and gold. As the sun rose higher the sea dried up and I looked down into the purple and on to the wonderful mountains of the depths. Grander in form than any mountains of the upper earth are they, suggesting those heavenly ones that Christian beheld as he neared his journey's end. They stand as castles; as pinnacled cathedrals; as mighty turrets with vertical walls; hip-roofed and belvedered; as royal tents of many colors sloping true from center-pole to fluted edge. Deeper still, glistening in the lowest gorge with reflected sky came glimpses of the rushing Colorado in seeming but a tiny rivulet.

"Buttress on buttress, terrace on terrace, mountain over mountain they rise up level with the plain. Ordinarily, with thoughts of a mountain one associates an upheaval. These come from erosion [sic]. Mind can not grasp the perspective of the ages passing while the slow water did its established work. Down there are peaks higher than the highest of the Adirondacks yet their summits are lower than the plain whereon you stand. The approach has no suggestion of what awaits you here. Backward, and at right and left the plateau stretches level as a floor. On every side a plain save this entrancing horror into which you gaze. Nowhere else on earth have mountains such color. Foundations that are almost blue, long lines of cliffs like blood growing purple in the distance, summits like pure gold. Line on line, peak on peak they reach above the drifting mist. • • •

Here Stoddard spends time quoting C. A. Higgens, Lieutenant Ives, and John Wesley Powell; all about the astonishing wonders and perspectives of the canyon.

"Wandering idly that first day along the brink I beheld an apparition. Bright Angel trail was then unknown. Here was one in the flesh. I was unprepared for the sight and like Moses of old, modestly hid my eyes, but on nearer approach discovered that it was a real wrapper she had on instead of what I at first thought. Diffidently I begged the privilege of picturing her, and she coyly consented. [Stoddard includes that picture in his article, with the legend, "I was unprepared for the sight." (p. 22)] Then I learned that she was one of a party of four, taking their vacation trip in a prairie schooner in which they slept at night with their other valuables, provisions, etc., cooked and ate their meals in the open, and in this not unpleasant way were doing the Grand Canyon. Later I received a letter written by the same hand and another picture in elegant clothes intended to overcome the effect of the one I then secured, and with it the knowledge that I had unwittingly been making free with a school ma'am.

"The second day I secured a guide for [at this point pages 24/25 are mistakenly transposed in the magazine; correctly ordered here] the trip into the lower regions. This guide was well worth knowing. Once he owned claims to the value of $100,000, and a ranch with sheep worth $10,000, but he ventured, into 'the street' and went broke on wool. As a guide he was a success. In addition to knowing things generally that were going on in the outside world he knew things about the Grand Canyon of more interest than its mere trails.

"He on his sturdy sorrel [a photograph is included, p. 22] and I on a sure-footed white mule broke over the edge of the cliff about three miles west of the first view and went down into the depths. The way led zigzag, down slopes like the roof of a house, along balconies overhanging unknown depths, on shelves in cliffs descending vertically a thousand feet—at Suicide Point it was 1,500 feet, and a hair-raiser as one looked over. Hull explained that it was so named because it was such a good place if one was inclined that way. As we, belated, crept past it by moonlight on the return that night, I wondered as to the sensation of the plunge.

"This trail was opened in 1891 to reach a copper mine three miles from the rim as we traveled, and 2,800 feet below. From it was taken a lump of ore weighing 600 pounds, 75 per cent pure copper, and sent to the Columbian Exposition as a part of Arizona's exhibit, then because of the difficulty of getting the ore to market the mine was abandoned. Two miles further and 2,000 feet lower, according to the guide, we found the first water flowing from the ground, and in the shade of a cottonwood tree had our lunch.

"All about us were mountains. Backward, quite blue with the distance, was the Golden Lion and the notch through which we had descended. Near by, Cheops rose in its immensity, beside which the Cheops of the East would appear but as a tiny cone. Along the circling terrace we went towards where gold topped Vishnu's Temple
stood while Castor and Polox [sic, Pollux] reared their unconquered heads further at the left. Halting on the way near where Bright Angel trail now joins this older one, we looked down from the last terrace into the gorge where ran the river. Yellow as gold it seemed as compared with the deep red of the rock through which it ran. Beyond the red cliffs rose other mountain heights, and over all I saw a storm cloud gather and break, and the rain descending through the crystal vault, yet as it fell it vanished; dissolved and drank up by the thirsty air before it could reach the ground. It is the common way. Storms gather and break in the upper air, but the rain seldom reaches earth. Yet sometimes the powers of the upper air prevail over the lower, and the floods from some fierce cloud-burst almost in a moment transform the dry beds of canyons into roaring torrents that sweep everything before them. Still with this occasional cloudburst the average rainfall of the section is but about three inches in the entire year. Here we left our steeds, for the rest of the way was too steep for fourfooted beasts to descend.

“We are in a warmer climate now. From the top to the bottom one passes through about all the changes, from temperate zone to the airless tropics. I had shed garments along the way until its salient points were most effectively flagged, and there could be no danger of losing the way. Hull said I brought back pleasant memories of a fashionable bathing beach in the height of the season. I had inadvertently dropped the remark while we were eating our lunch that the way was not restful, and he had fired off that ancient thought about being born tired as an original idea. I admitted the fact. When we looked down into the Red Canyon at the yellow river flowing below he suggested that this was about the limit of the usual trip. I thought I could stand it a little further. Later he became suspiciously solicitous about my well being, and thought we had gone about far enough. Descending still further, he showed that he was somewhat disgusted at my perversity, but when I intimated that I had not come 3,000 miles to stop short at that additional number of feet, he gave me quite clearly to understand that I could have all the fun I wanted, only I must remember that it was just as far up as it was down, and a damned sight harder. We reached the river at last. He formed the rim of his sombrero into a cup in a way that woodsmen learn, and dipping from the stream offered me a drink. It was yellow and thick with mud, but it was nectar. The place was a furnace. The heat almost intolerable. No faintest breath stirred the water. My tongue was too large for my mouth, which, in addition, seemed filled with cotton that would not out. I was triumphant, but paying for it. Some spears of grass, juiceless as dried hay, which I essayed to chew, offered slight relief, but I had the proud satisfaction of hearing in tardy acknowledgment and as a concession to sand, that I was the first man who had ever gone all the way to the bottom for pleasure.

“Past this in 1871 [in context, 1869] came the intrepid Major Powell from above. Near this point the three men deserted, preferring risk of savages to the terrors of the further unknown way. The little world that knew, wondered at Major Powell’s daring yet, two years before his venture, a man went through alone, running the gauntlet of the stream from far above and reaching civilization below, bruised and nearly exhausted from starvation and exposure.”

Here Stoddard concludes with the story of James White, ending with a transcription of White’s letter to his brother about his misfortunate adventure. See Stoddard (1906) under James White in Part I of this bibliography.

**Taylor, Edward Robeson**

1906. *Into the Light and other verse*. San Francisco: Stanley-Taylor Co., 156 pp. [See “Under a Pine at the Grand Canyon”, p. 116, and “To the Grand Canyon”, p. 117 (both reprint verses by Taylor in 1904); and “To the Grand Canyon of the Colorado”, p. 123:

We breathless view thee as a thing that’s living,
Filled with thine own all silent-moving blood,
No less than are thy furred and feathered creatures,
Nor than thy roaring, wonder-working flood;—
And truth, when filled with light’s empurpling wine,
Who then can doubt they life to be divine?
Or when mysterious dawn creeps o’er the desert,
To fold thee in her wide-embracing arms,
And all thy palaces, and domes, and towers,
Tremble with seeming new-created charms,
**The Grand Canyon!**

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

While Navajo, by her in passing kissed,
Serenely glows a flawless amethyst.

**White, William Allen**


Text selected from White (1905).

**Whiting, Lilian**

1906  *The land of enchantment : from Pike's Peak to the Pacific.* Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 347 pp. [Also reprinted 1909.]

See Chapter 11, "Grand Cañon; the Carnival of the Gods", pp. 311-338. A long and engaging chapter, richly grown from Whiting's (1903) earlier work, is frequently interrupted by borrowings from poets and other authors, yet also reflects her privileged upbringing and education before embarking on a career as a successful journalist and author.

“One takes the wings of the morning and arrives at the uttermost parts of the earth to find—the Grand Cañon, the scenic marvel of the entire world.

“Only to the poet’s vision is the Grand Cañon revealed; only to the poet’s touch do its mighty harmonics respond. For this sublime spectacle is as vital as a drama enacted on the stage, only its acts require the centuries and the ages in which to represent themselves. Whatever one sees of the Grand Cañon,—it matters not from what commanding view of vision or vista, one sees only an infinitesimal point. It is the Carnival of the Gods. • • •

“Statistical comparisons are, at best, a necessary evil which, once confronted, need not companion one further. It is beauty, it is sublimity, not mathematical assurances, that really lays hold on life. • • •

“The majestic panorama dominates every detail of daily life. As when in Bayreuth for the Wagner music-dramas alone, every other consideration is subordinated to these, so in life in El Tovar, on Bright Angel Trail, one’s hours for sleep and for any daily occupations are held strictly amenable to ‘effects’ in the mysterious splendor of the Titanic underworld. To see the cañon under the full moon; to see it when all the pinnacles of rock are leaping in rose-red flame under a sunrise; to see it in a dream of twilight as the purple canopy falls,—all these hours,—all hours are made for the magical transformations. With every breath of change of the atmosphere this celestial beauty changes. • • •

“Even if one has seen the Grand Cañon before, he is surprised to find how absolutely newly created it is to him when its haunting magic draws him back. No enshrined memory can compare with the reality. In seeing the Petrified Forest one checks it off as a thing accomplished for life. It is definite. The great logs of agate and jasper and chalcedony lie on the ground as they have lain for perhaps thousands of ages. It is a wonder—the seventh wonder of the world, if one pleases—and the paradise of geologists, but it is unchanging. Not so the Grand Cañon. The cañon is a perpetual transformation scene. Its color effects rival those of an electric fountain under the full play of the spectroscope. It is rose, purple, amber, emerald, pearl gray, pale blue, scarlet—according to atmospheric states. One leaves it in the late afternoon with the rocky towers and pinnacles and battlements all in glowing scarlet, seen through a transparent air. He steps out upon the broad hotel piazzas an hour later and, behold, the uncalculated spaces of the cañon are filled with a half-transparent blue mist which envelops all the curious sandstone formations that gleam in pale rose and opal tints through this thin blue mist, and assume wraith-like shapes. • • • To draw one’s chair out on the broad balcony of the new and beautiful hotel, El Tovar, and sit and dream and gaze and wonder, and wonder and gaze and dream, is, perhaps, the greatest joy one can have in all the time passed here, especially if the solitude can be the solitude à deux. No joy, no interest, is of much consequence until or unless it is sympathetically shared. As a décor de scène the Grand Cañon is unrivalled. The magic and mystery of all the universe broods over its Titanic spaces. • • •
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"On first alighting from the branch of the Sante Fé that runs from Williams, Arizona, to Bright Angel, at the head of Bright Angel Trail on the Grand Cañon,—a three hour’s ride of transcendent beauty among the purple peaks of the San Francisco mountains,—on first stepping from the train up the terrace to the beautiful ‘El Tovar’ built on the very rim of the cañon, one objects strenuously to entering the hotel. His eye has caught the Vision,—a ‘celestial Inferno bathed in soft fires?’ or the ‘Promised Land?’ or the mystical vision that John saw on the Island of Patmos? The hotel would, presumably, remain; but this spectacle,—what can it be save a mirage, one never seen before on earth and perhaps not to be too confidently anticipated in Paradise? Would such a picture remain? Can one safely leave a sunset which is all a miracle of splendor while he goes in to dine? Can he safely turn away from the heavens when a young moon at night is winging her way down the sky and expect to find her midway in the heavens? And can one safely leave this most marvellous scene of all while he should bestow himself in his rooms?

... the Grand Cañon prefigures itself to one as an apparition, and while he may gaze upon it under all changing lights of dawn, of noonday, of sunset—and of moonlight—he cannot come to any realization that it is there all the time. His room in the hotel may look out into it and over it; and, waking in the night, he rises and leans out of his window to see if it is still there. One does not expect a vision of the New Jerusalem, a palpitating, changing, flaming, throbbing sea of color—in its rose-reds, its greens, its amber, gold, and purple—to remain like a field or a forest. It seems a thing of conditions, visible at one moment, vanished, perchance, the next.”

Whiting retires to recite the many sculptural forms of the canyon; the placements of architectural forms from around the world, the splatters of color, and the impressions of grand operas. She credits the huge increase in visitors to the canyon—813 in 1900, 6883 in 1903, and now in 1906 vastly more, “after the fashion of compound interest”—to the railroad and Fred Harvey (obviously); it all “insures to every traveller any degree of luxurious comfort he requires. In fact, ‘El Tovar’ is so inclusive of comfort as to be fairly a feature of the cañon . . . .” She returns now to run through some history—Powell, and some mixed-up reminiscences of Spaniards—and some more creature comforts, before turning to Hopi House across the way, with its “quaintly garbed Hopi Indians within in attendance”—“a curiosity”, she says. But not nearly as much of a curiosity as the “old Indian” she says comes periodically to El Tovar to ask for food (with success)—her narrative of the man’s engagement of the staff, using supposed quotations, begs condescension. She sums up the scenes:

“So the little trifles and pleasantries of the comédie humaine assert their place in the general life even on the rim of the sublime spectacle of the Carnival of the Gods.”

Even having quoted from a variety of poets and authors already, Whiting now embarks on John Wesley Powell’s Colorado River voyage, and refers to George Wharton James’ canyon meanderings, before mentioning, “It is a noticeable fact, and one which the general reader may regard with quiet amusement, that all the writers who even attempt to allude to the Grand Cañon quote copiously from each other; and this is the almost inevitable instinct of each, in order to reinforce himself with authority for statements which, to those who have not themselves gazed upon this Carnival of the Gods, would sound incredible even to the verge of the wildest extravaganza.” Then for the next five pages she rolls out a bibliography’s worth of names and snippets—and these, mind you, from among those only up to 1906. And, oh yes, Thomas Moran, too—with a quotation suffixed from someone else about his canyon canvases.

Whiting ends with a respectful-turning-condescending acknowledgment of her trip from “Pike’s Peak to the Pacific” (by rail, of course), that her most “treasured possession is that of the friendships formed during this enchanted journey; of the generous kindness, the bountiful hospitality; the exquisite courtesy and grace constantly received from each and all with an unfailing uniformity, including those in widely varying relations and pursuits; those who, according to outer standards, are the more, or the less, fortunate in power, resources, or development . . . .”
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Winter, William


A novel introduction leading to a writer’s feelings for the canyon . . .

“Many years ago it was my privilege to cross the Atlantic Ocean in the steamship Alaska, on the voyage to Liverpool. She took a northerly course and presently passed near to icebergs, in a region of intense cold; and there came a day when she was the center of one of the most sublime pageants ever seen by human eyes. She was carrying sail at the time, as well as steaming; for the wind, though blowing a gale, was fair, and the sea, though rough and angry, was not tempestuous. Suddenly, a great and dense haze of silvery mist swept over the ocean; a white squall struck the ship; and, almost in a moment, sail after sail was ripped from her yardarms, as if those sails had been so many sheets of paper; while, as she reeled and plunged in the w\ntering surges, her hardy sailors, responding to the shrill whistle of the boatswain, nimbly and with laughter, swarmed up the shrouds, to cut away the flapping canvas, and give it to the merciless wind. For a little while nothing could be seen but huge, white-crested waves, all round the ship. Then, overhead, the white mist lessened and parted; the stainless blue dome of the sky became visible; the encircling vapors began to grow transparent; the whole wide expanse of ocean was once more disclosed—agitated, and rolling fiercely under the stress of tempest—and, from verge to verge of the horizon, the heavens were spanned with colossal arches of brilliant rainbow. Never had it been my fortune to behold a scene of such commingled terror and glory; nor—though I was aboard the Augusta Victoria in October, 1889, when she nearly foundered, in the most terrible of ocean storms—have I gazed on any spectacle of natural grandeur commensurate with it until now—when I stand upon the verge of this dread abyss, at once beautiful and awful, and look across the towers and castles, the crags and mountains, the weird caverns and subterranean floods of the Grand Canyon of Arizona.”

. . . which then for the remainder of the theme promptly drops into Everyman’s worn-through descriptions of battlements and human vision unabled—and then, despite the article’s title, all these are left behind so as to appreciate for the reader the wonders of California.

1907

Anonymous


Brief excerpt of trail trip, from E. W. G. Wesson article in Wide World Magazine; with illustration.

677 1907 Two women in the desert. Good Housekeeping, 44(6) (June) (344): 673-675.

Imagine this: “Two of our Good Housekeeping women ventured through the Painted Desert, a summer or two ago, to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado without male escort.” One woman is identified as “Mrs Carlson” of Connecticut.


Fred Harvey. See p. 273, favorable comparison of meals served at the Harvey Hotel in Needles, California, and El Tovar, Grand Canyon.


*Recently Mr. F. W. Prince, city passenger agent, San Francisco, delivered in Trinity Church, Berkeley, Cal., his illustrated lecture on the Grand Canyon and the petrified forest. The church was filled to overflowing, and
Everyone who was fortunate enough to be present voted Mr. Prince an entertaining and instructive speaker.”

(Entire item)

680

1907


Summary of lecture by Frederick W. Prince to the California Camera Club, on "The Grand Canyon of the Colorado".

681

1907


Notes, "The August illustrated lecture was delivered by Mr. Frederick W. Prince, before an immense audience. The subject was 'The Grand Canyon of the Colorado,' and was illustrated with beautifully-colored slides, panoramic views, and a number of moving pictures. The lecture was keenly enjoyed." (Entire note) See also an anonymous summary, p. 416.

682

1907

[F. W. Prince lecture.] *In*: Along the Trail [Section]. *Santa Fe Employes' Magazine*, 1(10) (September): 396.

"F. W. Prince, city passenger agent at San Francisco, was recently lecturing before the Elks at Oakland and informed his hearers that he was going to throw upon the canvas one of the most interesting and beautiful scenes in the Grand Canyon. The slide was turned and then appeared the picture of a saloon at Williams labeled 'Life Saving Station and Thirst Emporium.' The picture was greeted with applause and the audience insisted on an adjournment." (Entire item)

683

1907

The fly in the picture. *In*: Stories Just a Few [Section]. *The Lyceumite and Talent* (Chicago), *(The Lyceumite, 6(2)) (Talent, 18(6)) (December): 42.

Summary of presentation by Martin Tew on "Wonders of the West", when "a fly, seemingly as big as a mastodon, walked into the picture, took a position on the heights of Vishnu temple and looked down into the canyon."

684

1907


"... the speaker of the evening, Mr. Howard W. Du Bois, who addressed the Society on the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. Stereopticon views were shown." (Entire note)

Aldao, Carlos A.

685

1907

Á traves del mundo. Buenos Aires: M. Biedma é Hijo, 408 pp. [In Spanish.]

(transl. 'Around the world.')

Grand Canyon, pp. 158-159. Beyond the ordinary, not too particular about the canyon, but enjoyed John Hance, who was judged more articulate even than Balduin Möllhausen.

"No hay palabras, ni fotografías, ni pinturas que den una idea de aquella maravilla. Hasta que cayeron las sombras de la noche estuve en el puesto de observación, como queriendo meter en mis ojos aquel paisaje que nunca volvería á ver.

"Después de la comida en el hotel nos reunimos los huéspedes alrededor del fuego para escuchar al guía de la casa, á quién llaman (capitán). Ori undo en esos lugares donde había pasado su vida, de contestura delgada, fuerte y nerviosa, de fisonoma simpática, ojos vivos y pera blanca, era el tipo del Uncle Sam. Con cómica seriedad, empezó á narrar aventuras de caza y mentiras tan estupendas, dichas con tal gracia, que todos lo declaramos superior al barón Mulhausen [sic]."
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

(translation)

‘There are no words, or photographs, or paintings that give an idea of that wonder. Until the shadows of night fell, I was at the observation post, as if wanting to put into my eyes that landscape that I would never see again. • • •

‘After dinner at the hotel, the guests gather around the fire to listen to the guide of the house, whom they call (captain). Originally from [other] places where he had spent his life, thin, strong, and nervy, a sympathetic face, lively eyes, and a white pear [goatee], he was the type of Uncle Sam. With comic seriousness, he began to narrate hunting adventures and lies so stupendous, told with such grace, that we all declared him superior to Baron Mulhausen [sic].’

Möllhausen (notable in American history for accompanying exploratory expeditions in the West and Southwest, including the Ives Expedition on the Colorado River and to the Grand Canyon; see Möllhausen in Part I of this bibliography) was not a baron and perhaps the title was confused with the actual baron of the expedition, F. W. von Egloffstein. Note as well that, on returning to Germany for the final time after the conclusion of the expedition, Möllhausen became a widely read novelist, basing many of his adventures in the Southwest.

B., H. B.


A spiritually-inspired view of the canyon for the faithful back home, with a couple of nods to the material world; in its entirety:

“Well, here we are, as the result of a long-felt desire, to see one of the greatest wonders of the western world—‘The Grand Canyon.’ We arrived at this place on yesterday evening, and spent the night in the ‘Bright Angel’ hotel, located within fifty feet of the edge of a scene so great and so grand that language fails to express it, in a way to give even a faint idea of its beauty and grandeur.

“We don’t for a moment intimate that the Lord ordered weather for our special benefit and pleasure; but if he had, we could have asked for nothing better. From evening to morning it was delightful, and from morning to evening we have had perpetual sunshine, so bright, so soft, and an atmosphere so pure and clear that it has proven to be a day of great satisfaction and enjoyment. We are told by the citizens here that they have not had such a fine spell of weather for years. Since early morning we have been busy taking in the different view points. Now, just as the evening sun is sinking in the west, while kissing the rainbow-tinged walls of the eastern side, and the dark and blue shadows are rising upward from the depths below, we have seated ourselves on the edge of this view point of the canyon to see it in its shine and shadows as it hides itself in the darkness of the approaching night.

“On hearing so much about this greatest of American wonders, we had been trying to save our descriptions for this special occasion. And now, as we have come to it, we are at a loss as to how to use them. There are occasions and scenes that so overcome and fill us with admiration that we are made speechless. Some of you have seen sunsets, where the golden-edged and silver-lined clouds stand edged up against each other in such magnificent mixture and profusion that we are made to say, ‘How wonderful! How indescribable!’ And that is about all the description we are able to give. Language is too empty to give the picture that has been made in the soul. So it seemed to us this morning as we faced this strange, this magnificent view, as miles and miles of it opened up in the light of the rising sun. Some said it was a panoramic view of rainbow-tinged clouds, mixed with the sunshine and shadows. Others said that it reminded them of a great city kissed with the crimsoned rays of morning sunlight as it streamed through rain-laden clouds. Others saw it in their dreams of the Heavenly City, the New Jerusalem, as seen by John on the Isle of Patmos.

“And still others have specialized in their imaginations, and we have pointed out to us, ‘The Mishnel [Vishnu] Temple, The Temple of Isis, The Zoroaster Temple, The Temple of Solomon, The Battleship Iowa.’ And there is room for hundreds more of things that may be seen by a slight stretch of the imagination. Indeed, there is simply no end to the shapes and forms that have been worked out by the direction of the Omnipotent Hand. We
shall not attempt to give our impression of this greatest of geological wonders. The very first thought that came to us, as the wonderful sight flashed upon us, was, 'See what God hath wrought!' [after Numbers 23:23].

“We hear men say that they will not believe things which they cannot understand. They refuse to accept the story of Jonah and the whale because they cannot understand how a whale could swallow a man. Is the thing too hard for God to do? If so, here is something a thousand times harder to do, and yet who but God could have done it? It has been made—we see it with our eyes, and understand it much less than the many wonderful things which God has made as we have them revealed in the Bible,—and yet here is God’s handwriting so evidently displayed that we feel like baring our heads and worshiping, not the things made, but the Maker. We heard a number say: 'Who can look at a thing so immensely grand and awe-inspiring and yet say, "There is no God"?' It seemed to be the united opinion of all present that a scene so wonderfully formed and displayed must necessarily teach, if nothing else will, that there is a God.

“In order to have a further idea of this natural wonder it is necessary to see it form different points. The first and a very fine view is had in front of the hotels. From here the view is very fine indeed. And because of the convenience in access, it can be had at any time during the day and thus get the different effects as produced by the sun striking it at the different heights and angles. The second favorite view is at O’Neil’s Point, some three miles east of the hotel. This makes a very interesting drive and gives a view of the canyon from a different standpoint. In the afternoon we took another three-mile drive to Rowe Point, which gave us a view from another angle. These three points give a very complete view of this, the most interesting part of the canyon, all of which can be had by spending one day and two nights at the place.

“The arrangement of the Santa Fe road is very good, as they give stop-offs on all through trains at Williams, where you get a train for the canyon, arrive there in the evening in good time to get a fine sunset view. Next morning, see it as the sun rises up over its towers and temples and have the day for taking in the other different views. If you have taken the Hudson trip, seen the Niagara Falls and wandered through the Garden of the Gods, your list is not complete until you stop off and see the Grand Canyon.

“Our enthusiasm may have mystified our more sober judgment, but our last look on our last evening there gave us a peculiar experience. Just as the dusk of the evening melted away before the silvery light of the moon, as it slowly rose over the eastern edges of the distant walls of the cavernous depths beneath and beyond, an apparently new world opened up to us, such as we had never seen before. And we were made to feel that we were in the very presence of the great ‘I AM,’ who made the worlds according to his purpose and for our good and enjoyment. It is more than the finger marks of his power. It is the expression of the incomprehensibleness of his wisdom divine.”

Biddle, Ellen McGowan


See pp. 237 regarding a visit to the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone; specifically, p. 238: “I have since visited the Grand Canion of the Colorado, which must be the most wonderful thing in nature—certainly, the most awe inspiring. It is vastly larger and grander in every way, but to my mind not nearly so beautiful.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Blanchard, R.

688 1907 Quand les femmes ont-elles cessé de monter à cheval à califourchon? In: Correspondance Médico-Littéraire [SECTION]. La Chronique Médicale (Paris), 14(23) (December 1): 790. [In French.] (transl. ‘When did women stop riding astride horses?’)

Part of a series relating to the title question. In this note is the observation that women may rent split skirts to ride horses into the Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Brooks, Benjamin


Credited to Scribner’s Magazine; i.e., Brooks (1903). Includes Grand Canyon.

Espenschied, Charles


“As to the Grand Canon, I can do no better than to quote from a letter I wrote a few minutes after my first sight of the wonder:

“I shall not attempt to describe it. I had read so much about it and seen all kinds of pictures of it; yet I was not prepared for what we saw. I think it is the most awe-inspiring sight in the world. Its grandeur and mystery make it irresistibly fascinating. Everyone should try to see it; it is well worth any great sacrifice within reason. I am glad I lived to see it, and shall want to come back again.

“This and Yellowstone Park are, to me, the greatest wonders in the world. Niagara, and other great falls, as well as great volcanoes, are grand, but explainable, at least to our satisfaction, but the mystery of these two natural wonders will, probably, never be satisfactorily explained. It does not strike you as large in the sense of bigness; in fact, I know of no words that can describe this sensation. You are just dumbfounded and spellbound.”

(ENTIRE NOTE)

Hall, Sharlot M.

691 1907 A Christmas at the Grañd Canon [sic]. Out West, 26(1) (January): 2-14.

Arizona’s own poet–historian spends time down the Grandview Trail some ten years earlier (about 1897), stealing away from her companions to be “alone with the Cañon and the night”. Her intimately delightful account, drifting for a while to Christmas past, in its entirety:

“It was nearing the end of December in a year when the Wilderness was still wilderness, as it will never be again—when wagon-roads were few and railroads distant and no one stopped to look twice at a line of white-covered wagons headed westward. We were but one wagon, for we were seekers of other things than the new empires in the West.

“We had traveled for days through the largest forest left untouched by ax and saw in the United States—the dark, beautiful Mogollon, lonely and unknown on its cliff-walled plateau. Long reefs and gorges of lava had turned us aside—lava brown and bright as when it flowed out of the earth. There were areas where volcanic clinkers and dull-red, sponge-like boulders of pumice half-buried in ash barred the way, and miles where a rough coating of lime over the broken lava struck fire from the wagon-wheels and cut harshly on hoofs and sole-leather.

Climbing the strange round hills scattered over the plateau beyond the San Francisco peaks, like giant bubbles over a pot of mush, we had found them to be old vents and craters, some of them holding lakes of shining water shadowed by tall pines whose green tops never looked over the brown lava rim to the world beyond. Midafternoon the forest opened, the trees grew smaller, and between the gray trunks and low branches we caught glimpses of a dim, many-banked cloud across the distant horizon. The sun dropped down through the trees; dusk and twilight and starlight came; but we cirow on, for the water-barrels were empty and we must reach the ’Tanks’—the little rain-filled pools in the rock of the Rim—or make a ’dry camp’ and go thirsty till morning.

“Always the cloud came nearer, its up-piled masses turning to pale vaporous gray and lavender as the moon rose. The wind died down and the air had a hush as of waiting. The horses grew uneasy, shying and snorting with the instinctive animal sense of something unusual ahead; and, as the wagon stopped and I rode on alone, my prairie-bred pony shivered under me and at last refused to move.
"I had been watching the play of light on the many-banked cloud now I looked down. The earth fell away at my feet as if the hemispheres had parted. Sheer walls of darkness swept down interminably till they were lost in the pale-lighted cloud that came up to meet them. It was the Cañon, veiled and mysterious under the night: the dim, ever-changing cloud bank was the farther wall, fifteen miles away from the southern Rim on which I stood.

"Breakfast was eaten long before the first sunlight began sifting down through the tall pines around the camp. The wagon-cover was drawn down over the bows at both ends and tied fast; the horses were hobbled and turned loose to take care of themselves, and light packs were made up, a blanket and a lunch for each traveler—for this was the 24th of December, and Christmas eve was to be spent in the bottom of the cañon, as near the river as might be.

"The trail was new, scarcely a well-marked outline much of the way, leading down to a lately-discovered copper mine reputed to hold great wealth. Pitching headlong over the great cliff-wall of the Rim, it crawled along the face of precipices, here and there on a roadway of logs held to the rock by long, deep-driven iron bars. At the outer edge of this narrow path, unguarded by so much as a blade of grass, the walls dropped down till eyes and brain were dizzy with the depth. We passed through tunnel-like clefts and hollows in the time-worn rock, or went cautiously along the hand-breadth path that wound round and round the brink of a great promontory that seemed to sway and quiver under our weight as we crossed.

"Far below, so far that he looked no larger than a swallow, a great black eagle hooting, rocking and dipping idly on his strong wings as he looked perhaps for some shy rock-rabbit for his Christmas dinner. Lower and lower we passed, by ledge and cliff and gorge, till the dwarfed brush that fringed the midway terraces as we had looked down became trees, and the little round rabbit-burrows along the ledges were revealed as wide-mouthed caves in cliffs hundreds of feet high.

"Something more than half way down we came to the mine—a raw new hole in the face of the cliff, the little tent of its prospector owners standing on the clump of waste ore lately taken out. Beyond the mine the trail grew constantly dimmer, now a faint thread crossing great scarps of sandstone, now lost on a mountain-side of sliding shale that rolled and rattled away behind our feet, startling the birds and rabbits in the depths below.

"Planting our feet firmly, we slid down slanting cliffs coated deep with a beautiful moss in which small starry-white flowers were blooming, and dropped into hidden cañons where the grass was green as spring. The air grew warmer and scarcely stirred by the lightest wind. The pines and upland growth gave way; mesquite and catclaw and cactus sparsely covered the long, desert-like slopes, and through the air, so still before, a far, low, throbbing sound came up.

"Nearer and nearer, now loud, now almost lost, the great voice called. Around every cliff-turn it seemed to wait, yet hours brought it no nearer. We were seven miles from the Rim and more than a mile down in the heart of the earth when the rugged, cactus-strewn slopes broke away and up the seamed and scarred gray cliffs the River roared its challenge.

"We filled our canteens at the water’s edge and the dusk was already beginning when I stole away to follow the long trail to the Rim—alone with the Cañon and the night. The others would make camp under the cliffs without me and I would be half way to the mine before I was missed from the party—too late for following.

"My heart beat fast—not with fear, though there was danger, but with pure joy of daring. This night was mine, and the voice of the River went with me, singing a great Valhalla chorus flung up the mighty walls to the dark, over-leaning forest above.

"Back along the boulder-choked ledges, up over the moss-hung cliffs; now stopping to trace the dim trail; now hurrying where it was plainest, for the better-marked way beyond the mine must be reached before dark. The loose shale slid away under my feet, but always I made the next step just as the path behind slipped down and was gone.

"At one narrow turn a boulder, dislodged from above, dropped at my feet, rebounded over the edge of the trail, and went crashing down the cliffs, sending up a line of sparks and fume of rock-smoke at it struck the projecting ledges. Long after the sparks were lost in darkness, the muffled thud, thud, came back, as it kept its way to the bottom.
“The last ray of light went out as I reached the little white tent, whose owners, having ‘struck it rich,’ were celebrating Christmas in the town, ninety miles away. There should have been a moon just past the full, but already heavy clouds were rolling over the Rim, filling the Cañon with mist and darkness, and the trees were shivering in the low, purring wind that goes before a snow-storm.

“There was no turning back. Even in the face of the storm, more danger lay below than on the clearer trail above. And there was no stopping—the gray pelt of a mountain lion, shot as he leaped through the door of the tent, was staked out just beside the entrance—surety of no refuge there. I was not seeking refuge; there might be all the night-hunters of the Cañon, lynx and lion and wild-cat, or some belated bear, abroad on the trail beyond; but for this night we were of one kin. The Irish peasants hold that all the animals of earth sing together at midnight of Christmas Eve; I would hear the hymn of my wild brethren and sing with them. The darkness settled down, impenetrable to any eyes not born and bred to the night. My feet kept the trail I could not see, and remembering the huge precipices around which we had wound our way in the morning, where one false step would mean death on the ledges a thousand feet below, I kept one hand always on the inner wall to guard against mischance.

“Sometimes I stopped and felt the way inch by inch, striking my hands on cactus and cat-claw till the fingers were torn and full of thorns, or letting my arm swing down over the edge of the trail into the black gulf beyond; but the winter and the storm had harried all the smaller skulking things to shelter. The civet cats, the ill-favored spotted skunks, the surly gray badgers, were all far back in the rock-clefts and only the big, fearless, storm-loving hunters were out to share or dispute the trail with me.

“The voice of the river, made resonant by the night and the mist, came up to me. A fox harked in the caves and the sound echoed back and forth, weirdly multiplied, as if the hymn of the beasts was already beginning. Now and again the soft tread of cushioned feet seemed to lead or follow, and pebbles rolled down at some light leap from ledge to ledge.

“As I reached the great spur, over which the trail skirted the promontory, the wind struck full, almost sweeping me over the edge and making the big rock hum and sing as if ready to fall. I crept into a crevice and held fast; the clouds were rolled up and flung back and the full moon of midnight flooded the Cañon. Wall by wall, peak by peak, gorge by gorge, the mighty panorama was unfolded.

“I crouched under the sheltering ledge, wrapped in awe and wonder. What other eyes had ever watched through Christmas Eve on such a scene! Far away children were sleeping, dreaming of expected toys; mothers were putting the last touches to the Christmas tree; homes were full of light and mirth. I, alone in the wilderness, kept watch with the wild things of earth in their own place.

“And the hymn was coming. Down a dim side-cañon a mountain lion called to his mate; the wind caught up the cry and sent it on, mingled with the harking of the fox and the croak of a raven blown from his tree top. Other sounds drew in, till, with my head bowed on the rock, I seemed to hear the great earth-hymn sweeping upward; the roar of the stormy forest, the voice of the River, the rush of the wind—and, upborne over all, the strange, uncouth, beast-cries blended for this one hour in mighty harmony.

“The wonder of it stayed after the wind was still and the Cañon dark and the snow falling in big noiseless flakes. The towering walls seemed to hold the rhythm of that unworded anthem and the far-off hurrying water repeated its melody. But the wild hunters, having kept their watch with the Night, went back to their lairs, and I was alone on the trail.

“As I went on, the wet flakes whirling against my face and the snow crunching under my feet recalled the first Christmas I could remember—a night not unlike this and in a land only a little less wild. Then I had crunched the snow under copper-toed boots and my head had brushed the flakes from the low bushes. The trees, interlaced and bending with snow, had made a roof over the little creek where we walked on the ice. Far at the end of this low white tunnel a light streamed out from the arched openings of the lime-pits full of burning logs. Here the soft gray limestone quarried from the hills above was being turned into plaster for the rough walls of frontier homes—and here I was to find a strange new thing called Christmas.
"Black figures ran in and out in front of the pits, poking the fires with long poles and sliding fresh logs into the yawning red mouth. Beside one fire they were cooking supper—boiling coffee in an iron pot and toasting strips of buffalo-meat on sharp sticks held over the coals.

"On a ledge above the pit-mouth was a red apple and a little china box with blue bands, and two hands clasped on the lid. That was my Christmas; and, curled in a buffalo-robe behind a pile of logs, I watched the leaping flames and marveled at my wealth. The apple was eaten, reluctantly, weeks after when it had begun to wither; but I have the box yet, and in every Christmas fire I see the red coals of the lime-pits and the dark figures of the men—and the snow and a little, wondering child.

"It was long past midnight when, with slow climbing, I came again to the Rim. At the top of the trail the camp lay white and still, the sheeted wagon covered with snow. I stood up on the tongue and felt for something in the dark—and then laughed; for the something was a knitted stocking of red yarn that a child had hung out of the front of a covered wagon years in the past.

"That wagon had stood in a clump of stunted pine trees on the summit of the Rocky Mountains. It had left the far-off plains months before, and doggedly followed the old Santa Fe trail, road of the dreamers and Argonauts, through plain and desert and foothills, till now, on the very summit of the Great Divide, in a wilderness of snow, it stood quiet—a camp-fire dying low in front and inside a child who dreamed of Santa Claus.

"He was good, the old Saint, who belongs to little Ishmaelites as well as to city dwellers. In the morning there was a thick green book in the red stocking—the songs a man had made as he followed the plough and turned the daisies under his share in a land half a world away. Songs that the child was to shout from the hill-tops of a yet wilder land, with only the herded cattle to hear.

"Christmas morning at the Grand Cañon was just an eddy in a great white whirlpool of snow. The air was dark with it, falling in big, noiseless flakes; the pines were wreathed and hidden in it, their long limbs dragged down with the weight. The supple young oaks and undergrowth were laid tent-like on the ground, every twig pinioned with masses of snow.

"In these low tents the plummed mountain quail huddled in warm, twittering coveys, too sleepy and comfortable to fly at the approach of footsteps muffled in the snow. The little rock-rabbits sat under the boughs and moved their long ears back and forth and opened their eyes wide in wonder at the changed world. When the camp was stillest the branches of a shaggy cedar parted cautiously and great eyes looked out at the tent and the sheeted wagon. A deer, a doe with the snow shining along her back and nostrils tense with curiosity ready to merge into fear, peered out, and behind her two well-grown spring fawns stood amazed at her boldness. An incautious movement sent her leaping away, flinging the snow from the low branches as she went.

"The snowflakes sputtered and spit as they fell on the big bank of coals where the Christmas dinner was presently cooking. A royal fireplace, such as Robin Hood might have had in Sherwood Forest, and a dinner to match. Little John never dressed finer venison, and Friar Tuck turned no spit for bird such as ours; for this kingly fellow, who dangled twisting and turning on his length of wire from a convenient limb. was a wild turkey—the New World’s gift to the Christmas tables of the Old.

"The huge bank of sweet cedar-coals over which he hung was kept in bound by a dead patriarch who would have been none ashamed in Sherwood; and in the lee of this friendly back-log a haunch of venison roasted in a big Dutch oven, ringed round with plump quail, each one stuffed full, as was the royal bird himself, with delicate piñon nuts.

"We had gathered them a few days before, beating the little nuts out of the brown cones, to the cheating of our wild comrades—the ravens and the big, scolding, crested blue-jays—and scattered over the white fat of the haunch was a toss of wild marjoram, another gift of the forest to our feast.

"Robin Hood never tasted such delight, even in raiding the good abbott’s luncheon panniers, as the potatoes baked in hot cedar ashes till their brown hides were ready to burst; and friar Tuck knew no such delectable stuffing for pious ribs as yellow yams cooked in a frying pan under the dripping breast of a piñon-filled wild turkey.
"Dinner was done to a turn when our belated river party tramped in with good will to do it justice. It began with a soup of plump young rock-rabbits stewed to jelly, with toasted piñon-nuts dropped in at the last moment. And it ended, not with wine and black coffee, but with fragrant, amber-green tea brewed from a shrub whose clumps hung over the brink of the Cañon. A sovereign drink the herb-wise pioneers held this tea, and rarely good we found it, though it was known only by an Indian name.

"It was lucky for our own hungry party that the turkey was reduced to a heap of bones and the haunch shorn of its juiciest morsels when the pad of unshod hoofs on the snow warned us that we were not to be without Christmas guests—unbidden but willing feasters. The first breath of a camp fire that taints the wind takes an unworded invitation to every brown son of the wilderness within a day’s ride; and soon a circle of winter-pinched, cat-hammed ponies stood around the camp, humped up in comfortless knots with their heads drooping toward the fire around which their owners squatted cheerfully and made quick end of our Christmas dinner.

"After they had done, to scraping the last pot and wiping the last dish, we heaped the fire with dry cedar-logs and pelted it with pine cones that sent up long, popping trails of sparks, while our guests cleared away a circle of snow, spread a bid [sic] red-and-black Navajo blanket on the ground, and gambled with cards made of buckskin, on which the figures were rudely drawn and colored.

"At midnight, when belts and buckles of hammered silver and buttons of silver coin, and even blankets and shirts, had changed owners many times over, they put away the cards, and, rolled in the gay blankets, slept around the fire, while the ponies waited with heads drooping lower and lower. Perhaps in their dreams they thanked the ‘white man’s big medicine day’ for a good feed, or reckoned the chances for breakfast.

"For me the Christmas night went out with another watch alone on the brink of the Cañon. A white, silent hour when the air seemed full of whispering voices; not the wild hymn of the beasts, but that greater call of the Unknown that has haunted the hearts of men in City and Wilderness alike since that mighty gorge below was no more than a hand-breadth trail through the forest."

Reprinted from the January 1907 Out West.

Havice, Marcus Hill

693 1907 The Grand Canyon of the Colorado. [No imprint], 32 pp. (Privately published, Sun Printing and Binding Co.)
Verse and photography.

Hendrix, E. R.

694 1907 In “God’s reservation”. Christian Advocate (Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Nashville, Tennessee), 68(33)(3480): 1030-1031 (also paginated concurrently for issue, 6-7).
Author was a Methodist bishop. Begins with remarks on the Petrified Forest, but is principally about Grand Canyon.

“One feels that he has been admitted into God’s great studio, where after laying the foundations of the earth, God was giving beauty to column and architrave.”

But, concluding with one of the canyon’s greater ironies with the hindsight now of more than a century, "One notable thing about this abyss is that no one has ever been tempted to commit suicide here. It is too awful to contemplate—springing into a bottomless abyss! The inclination is to prayer rather, here in the home of the Infinite God.”
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Jauker, Otto

695 1907 Durch die Prärien Nordamerikas zum Grand Cañon. *Geographischer Anzeiger* (Gotha), 8 (October): 228-229. [In German.]

*(transl. 'Through the prairies of North America to the Grand Canyon')*

Reprint of Jauker (1906).

Maldonado C., Roberto

696 1907 *Comisión científica en Europa y Estados Unidos de N. A.* Valparaíso, Chile: Talleres Tipográficos de la Armada, 231 pp. ("Publicado en la Revista de Marina por orden de la Dirección General de la Armada.") [In Spanish.]

*(transl. 'Scientific commission in Europe and the United States of North America')*

Includes a report of the 8th International Geographical Congress, held in the United States in 1904, which conducted a field excursion to Mexico with a side trip to the Grand Canyon. Few records are had of this trip as written by international correspondents—in fact, few records by any members of the congress other than to simply state they went to the Grand Canyon en route to Mexico—so the entire entry on the visit to Grand Canyon (pp. 78-79) is reproduced here. (Compare also the remarks by the Czech, Stanislav Hanzlik, 1905, the German, Heinrich Fischer, 1904, the Brazilian, Olyntho dos Santos Pires, 1915, and the very much lengthier remarks by the German, Richard Marek, 1906. See also the brief remarks by a wife of one of the attendees of the congress, the Brazilian, Maria Clara da Cunha Santos, 1908.)

"En la misma tarde seguimos viaje al occidente, para alcanzar el Estado de Arizona y visitar así el gran Cañón del Colorado, que se considera como una de las maravillas de la arquitectura geológica.

"En la mañana del 26 de septiembre llegamos á la estación de Williams, que nos dejaba próximos al gran Cañón del Colorado y á una altura de 2.000 metros sobre el nivel del mar.

"Una ligera excursión á pie, nos permitió alcanzar y estudiar esta gran maravilla de la naturaleza, que rivaliza en poder y hermosura con Yellow Stone Cannon [sic].

"El río Colorado, que tiene un curso de más de 300 millas de longitud, corre por un majestuoso valle denominado *Gran Cañón del Colorado*: tiene sus flancos casi verticales, elevándose á mil metros, desde el lecho del río, por lo cual parece confundirse desde ahí con el azul del cielo.

"El conjunto de estos flancos atrevidos, que semejan esculturas colosales, y cuyos colores cambian con la posición del sol y á cada vuelta del río, es, sin duda alguna, de una grandeza y poder sin rivales en el mundo entero.

"Se comprende, dice el sabio geógrafo francés M. Reclus, aquella maravilla, como el recuerdo de una admiración mezclada de espanto, sobre todo por los que tienen la fortuna de navegar en el río, como perdidos en el fondo de un abismo y sobre un lecho de aguas impetuosas, que á cada paso producen corrientes violentas y peligrosísimas.

"En el día hicimos varias excursiones por las partes más accesibles del Cañón, á fin de admirar aquellos barrancos gigantescos, que imitaban castillos y millares de figuras fantásticas, que nos hacían recordar las leyendas de las *Mil y una noches*.

"Determinamos la altura del lugar en que nos encontrá bamos, resultando 2.250 metros sobre el nivel del mar; asimismo, el ancho del Cañón, de 6- á 7 millas y con 1.500 metros de profundidad.

"En la mañana del 27 hicimos un descenso por aquellas grandiosas murallas de granito, á fin de admirar de cerca el río Colorado. La excursión fué un tanto penosa; pero se realizó sin novedad." *(ENTIRE NOTE)*

*(translation)*

'In the same afternoon we continue our trip to the west, to reach the State of Arizona and thus visit the Grand Canyon of Colorado, which is considered one of the wonders of geological architecture.
'On the morning of September 26, we arrived at the Williams station, which left us close to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado and at a height of 2,000 meters above sea level.

'A slight excursion on foot enabled us to reach and study this great wonder of nature, which rivals the Yellow Stone Canyon in power and beauty.

'The Colorado River, which has a course of more than 300 miles in length, runs through a majestic valley called the Grand Canyon of the Colorado: its flanks are almost vertical, rising a thousand meters from the riverbed, for which it seems to become confused from there with the blue of the sky.

'The ensemble of these daring flanks, which resemble colossal sculptures, and whose colors change with the position of the sun and with each turn of the river, is, without a doubt, of a greatness and power without rivals in the entire world.

'It is understandable, says the sage French geographer Monsieur Reclus, that wonder is like the memory of an admiration mixed with horror, especially for those who have the fortune to navigate the river, as if lost at the bottom of an abyss and on a bed of impetuous waters, which at every step produce violent and most dangerous currents.

'During the day we made several excursions through the most accessible parts of the canyon, in order to admire those gigantic ravines, which imitated castles and thousands of fantastic figures, which reminded us of the legends of the Thousand and One Nights.

'We determined the altitude of the place where we were as 2,250 meters above sea level; likewise, the width of the Canyon, from 6 to 7 miles and 1,500 meters deep.

'On the morning of the 27th we made a descent down those grandiose granite walls, in order to admire the Colorado River up close. The excursion was somewhat painful; but it was done without incident.'

Mayor des Planches, E.  [Mayor des Planches, Edmondo]

697 1907 Attraffro il continente Nord-Americano. Nuova Antologia di Lettere, Scienze ed Arti (Roma), Series 5, 131 (September/October) (215): 353-375.  [In Italian.]

(transl. 'Across the North American continent')

Part of a series regarding the author's trip by rail across America. See p. 362, in a diary entry dated July 8, Grand Canyon bypassed, dismissively: "Sono in forse se fermarmi e deviare a Nord per visitare il Gran Canon del Colorado, una delle meravigli del continente nord-americano. Ho impegni. Il tempo stringe. Proseguo."  (ENTIRE NOTE)  (transl. 'I am in doubt whether to stop and turn north to visit the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, one of the wonders of the North American continent. I have commitments. Time is running out. I continue.‘)

Oppenheim, James


Holy uplifting joy: light through tremendous spaces:
Sun, a fire in the heights: the clean pines piercing the sky:
Far-flung before me, beneath me, the Cañon's six-thousand-foot faces
Sloping by infinite falls to the pit where the crushed stones lie—
Welter and tumble of granite, a sea caved in to Earth's centre,
Amphitheatre stupendous, and I at the brow, gazing in,
I, round-wound by the gales that blow from the heavens and enter
The Cañon, smiting the Deeps and rolling through chasms a din.
Lo, as I gaze, all eyes, all heart, in that chaos of color,
Shadow and sun and tint, I am drowned as in infinite seas—
I am even as a star that sweeps, where the heavens grow vaster and fuller,
With the millions of suns, flame-tost through the empty Eternities.
And I dream that beneath—far—far—world-dropped and swallowed in Vastness,
Lost in the pit of the Cañon, a pebble lies, swarming with billions
Of infinitesimal creatures! O pebble, fall’n in the fastness,
O’er-run by the strange Man-millions lost in the strange Star-millions!

Yet they gaze up from the pebble: knowing they are themselves:
Seeing a Cañon about them: glimpsing a sun above:
Searching far up the rocks for the Law that rivets the shelves:
Oh, Law that tortures and slays them—naming it God and Love!

Yoking the Law, dream-found: creating as gods create:
Toiling in quicksands of Pain, though they know that the hand of Death
Wipes them away forever—returning the unseen hate
With love, with service of hands, with blood and spirit and breath!
Oh, if the Law is hate, these creatures are greater than Law,
They, on the pebble hard-pressed, facing the Cañon’s spaces,
Standing up rolling their hymns, their strong deeds fired with awe.
Breasting the sweep of the rocks with the faith in their upturned faces!

Shall they be wiped away? Is the pebble alone concerned
With their magnificent Fight? No, all the skies and their suns,
Hot with their chemic fires, are ten times trebly burned
In the fire of the Souls of men, the Earth’s god-glorious ones!
Surely those beings shall sweep at the Death from their little Earth,
Rock by rock up the Cañon: yea, till at last let free
Here in the sky and the sun and the pines in their windy mirth,
They shall stand as Lords and Gods of the roll’d Eternity!
Yea, and if this be so, every pang, every pain they feel
Is swinging them toward the eternal, is a blessing more than a ban:
Is a fire of God that molds, is a trumpet of God whose peal
Cries them on up to the heights: I thank God I am a man!
"Nimrod" is the author’s husband, the naturalist Ernest Thompson Seton (born Ernest Evan Seton Thompson). See Chapter 3, "The Grand Cañon and What It Did To Nimrod", pp. 55-80. This is an engaging narration of a visit to the canyon at Hance's, which was probably when they were returning East from California in 1899. The preamble, dealing with the arrival of the author and her husband in a late-spring Flagstaff, sets the stage:

“I suppose we really walked in the trail of good luck when we visited the Grand Cañon, for we saw in its most curious phase, that mightiest gash of a mighty river in its immensity and beauty, suddenly roll wonder on wonder before us, as though the whole world were striving then and there to empty its coffers in one glorious offering at the feet of God! but we knew not what was reserved for us and when we passed from the warm Pullman sleeping car on to the platform of Flagstaff we shivered and repined.

Although it was nearly June, Nature in her vagaries had flung a snow storm around San Francisco peak and we in summer clothes with only hand baggage thought regretfully of the trunks and warm clothing that were speeding onward to Pine Cone Lodge [their eventual destination in Idaho].

“Between eye-shutting and eye-opening to be plunged from warmth, light, flowers, all out-doors in joyous mood, to the sleet and snow and the wind that was almost a blizzard, and cold against which our covering seemed no protection, required a plentiful application of traveller’s philosophy. The street in front of us was running rivers of slush. • • •

“We had given ourselves very little time to visit the Cañon and when we were informed that the stage would not run to the Cañon that day, the prospect of spending a third of the precious time in the Palace Hotel at Flagstaff met with scant favour. • • • [When the author goes in search of more suitable clothing at a dry goods store, Nimrod says] ‘I will skirmish for a private conveyance. Can you be ready in an hour if my gold proves convincing?’ • • •

“An hour later we dashed out of town behind four half-broken mustangs whose principal endeavour seemed to be to stay off the ground as much as possible. The two-seated mountain carry-all swung from side to side, sending the mud in showers around it and upon the tarpaulin curtains that partially protected us. We were on the back seat and I wondered if we really could stay right side up.”

But the lengthy preamble is omitted here because the fetching typography and illustrations are as much a part of the experience as is the story, told as if the reader were with Nimrod and wife. (The reader is encouraged to find a copy of this book to appreciate the whole account as it was meant to be enjoyed.) The preamble, of more pages than the duo’s stay at the canyon, deals with the hotel in Flagstaff and the wild, wintry relay ride to the canyon—“From side to side the carry-all swung, bump—thump—jerk—. We clung to each other and to the carriage. First on one wheel then on another it tottered, but the driver was clever. He made no attempt to keep the road.”—and we pick up our travelers as they—finally—approach the canyon, with their entire encounter transcribed here:

‘I hope they have something substantial. No communication for three days and a party of ten snow bound there is not encouraging,’ said Nimrod, beating his hands together to restore circulation.

‘Another hour past. ‘See, isn’t that a light,’ at last!

‘At least there will be hot coffee,’ he added, apprehensively. Seventy miles of cold and storm with only a sandwich lunch having made us solicitous of creature comforts. The sounds of the wagon had brought some one to the door and a cheering bar of light streamed into the darkness. There was hot coffee and other things and with anticipation of the morrow, we stole up the rough uncarpeted stairs to a cold, bare little room, undressed shivering, and as quickly as possible sought oblivion on a bumpy mattress under calico patch-work quilts—maximum of weight and minimum of warmth. I love creature comforts, the tub bath, the warm dressing room, the nightly hair brushing, the soft light covering and easeful bed—and when foregone, it is a deliberate renunciation for some recognised good. After all, those things do not touch the soul, and life in the mountains does. Under its spell the unimportant details of a routine life in the East shrink to their proper size and one expands as the purple lupin unfolds its sensitive leaves to the sun, and shuts them again in the dark.
"In the morning I opened eyes on the figure of Nimrod perched on a chair peering through a small window in the roof.

"‘Well?’

"‘Can’t see a thing. A thick grey fog—might as well be on board ship. What luck!’

"About eleven there were signs of the fog lifting and we, eager with anticipation, put on rubber coats and goloshes. We were cautioned not to go more than a hundred feet from the door, as the Cañon began abruptly. Hand in hand we advanced through the mist until suddenly we stopped and drew back breathless. The peculiar difference in the blankness before us showed that in a moment we would have stepped off into space to fall—how far we could not tell, but even then, as we stood straining our eyes, appeared in ghostly forms the tops of trees. The place was full of mystery, as we stood on the edge of the unknown that peculiar stillness of a fog heavy about us, while spread before, if we could but penetrate the veil, lay unimagined wonders of Nature’s treasure house. Then the thick whiteness around us began moving right to left and upward. The whole closed curtain rose wave after wave, mile after mile, and revealed an expanse of colour and form shining in the sunlight stretching on—on—to the end of the world, so appallingly beautiful that I felt my brain reel. Turning away from the terrifying grandeur of it, I sank to the ground. The suddenness of the revelation had left no time for preparation, and I gazed at the commonplace grass blades to restore my balance.

"In a moment, half ashamed of so much emotion, I looked up to see Nimrod disappearing into the stable. He was gone so long that I began to feel worried; then he came back looking triumphant and a little sheepish. Without a word he thrust an envelope into my hand with something written on it. Mushrooms grow best in dark detritus, the edelweiss scorns all but the most rugged spot in which to flower, Nimrod in a pigstye had produced this:

'A thousand miles—the continent upheaving
Thro storms of sand, of rain, of driving snow,
And then a sudden pause upon an awful hidden brink
Where all upheaval seemed to fail, an inch before your very feet.
The reason lost, the universe forgot, in mists unknown, immeasurable.

And then a change:
This way and that the Powers uproll the veil;
An inch beyond your very foot a great abyss.
Down! down! down! the mists are rolled away,
Thousands upon thousands of headlong dizzy feet.
Down! down! down! with piney forests on their nearest side,
More small than moss,
Down! down! down! to blue eternity.
And up! up! up! the swirling mists are rolled,
Till peaks prismatic gleam and rise
In sheen of purple, opal, red and gold.
Up! up! in ranks until they seem to comb the flying scud
That swims upon the heaven of heavens;
And shadowy peaks still higher yet appear,
And up and up and upward still, till lost in blue eternity.
And still the mist is rolled away,
And in the light of revelation there,
Far down—unspeakably far,
A long thin winding shining line—gray green,
The river—ancient as the earth—
Whose aqua-fortis flood, God’s graver was,
With which this gorge was cut.
Profounder than the gulfs between the stars it seemed,
And awful as the day of Judgment come.

One moment there the sun refulgent shone;
Then warning, “Thou hast seen enough
For all thy days remaining.”
Far down the mist of mists is rolled again
A film, a veil, a curtain-like futurity,
The last, the nearest of the peak is hid,
And just an inch beyond your very foot
An awful brink abysmal.’

"Just think what it did to him—a calliper scientist.

"In a place homely—most homely—and time-tried he had sought mental equilibrium. He had to run away from the tremendous vision to unload his mind of the burden, ere it was crushed!

"In the sublime there is no laughter; so more sanely now we surveyed the scene. All the colours of the rainbow blazed mile after mile away like some titanic jewel casket, with the gem of all, the boiling, seething flood of the Colorado flashing like a tiny streak of lightning, down crag after crag, valley after valley, below.

"So this was the Cañon that painters had dared to portray, that writers had dared to describe. I was drunk with the gorgeous beauty and immensity of it, even glad to turn away and be busied with the details of a horseback ride along the brink. We reluctantly decided to give up the trip down the Cañon, as Hank’s [sic] Trail was out of repair and dangerous owing to the storm. The guides were unwilling to take us that day, and we could not wait.

"As I was getting into the saddle, having obtained a battered riding skirt, a nomadic ’outfit’ of Indians came up to the hotel. There were about twenty horses, five men and several women, children and dogs. They were not allowed to stop, but passed at a snail’s pace, while two of the men bartered badger skins for tobacco and sugar, and a squaw displayed some baskets and beadwork of Apache designs.

"’It is good to be here before the railroad and the funicular to the bottom and the modern hotel and all the tiresome civilisation that is sure to come, and before the Indians give us Greek beadwork.’

"’The savages out-savaged,’ Nimrod replied, mounting his animal, and gibed no more, for the Buckskin playfully rolled his eyes and bucked and bucked and bucked.”

Southwick, C. E.

701 1907 The Albert Lea, (Minn.) Assembly. In: The Chautauquas [SECTION]. The Lyceumite and Talent (Chicago), (The Lyceumite, 6(1)) (Talent, 18(5)) (November): 68.

"’The Grand Canon’ was presented by Nat Brigham, and proved that our audiences are interested in America illustrated lectures as well as foreign.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Taylor, Edward Robeson

702 1907 Selected poems. San Francisco: A. M. Robertson, 159 [161] pp. (“This book was printed by the Stanley-Taylor Company at San Francisco in the month of March and year nineteen hundred and seven. Six hundred and fifteen copies were printed of which sixty-five are on Alton Mills handmade paper and contain a signed photograph of the author. Only fifty of these are for sale.” (p. [161]).)


Tobey, Olive A. R.


A letter in response to a previous article in this serial, on irrigation by “Professor [Edgar L.] Larkin”. The letter concludes with unrelated remarks (p. 36):
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

“You must ask Professor Larkin for a description of the Grand Canyon of Arizona. That is a cut in the face of the level mesa that takes one’s breath away, it is the most glorious thing on earth. You put Niagara into it and it would only make a shining patch of misty water against one little bit of one of those awful, wonderful walls.

“But, dear heart, the Canyon is the closest thing to the overpowering that exists.

“I was talking with a gentleman who was with the English when they entered Lhassa. He says nothing in the Himalayas can compare with this gorge, this Arizona Canyon, and it is true, I fancy, for when this man first looked down into this wonderful gorge he gasped with sheer pleasure.”

1908

Anonymous

704  1908    Father Rosa’s lecture. The Niagara Index (Niagara University), 40(10) (March 1): 152.

“The Grand Canon of the Colorado was the subject of an interesting lecture given in the Auditorium by Rev. M J. Rosa, C. M., of the Faculty. Fifty beautiful stereopticon slides made from negatives exposed in a telescopic camera and projected upon the big screen by means of two powerful calcium lights, illustrated the speaker’s vivid description of that grand work of nature and wonderful geologic formation.” Text summarizes appearances of rim views and a trip down Bright Angel Trail.

705  1908    The Bible, or about the Bible? In: Editorial [SECTION] (Stephen J. Herben, Editor; Dan B. Brummitt, Assistant Editor). The Epworth Herald (Chicago and New York), 19(16) (September 12): 400.

“Men do not read descriptions of the Grand Canyon as they stand on its brink . . . .”


Principally regarding the association’s participation in the 19th annual convention of the National Association of Life Underwriters in Los Angeles. Includes remarks on trip to Grand Canyon:

“At Williams, Ariz., the special train bearing by this time all delegates and guests east of this point, was greeted by a delegation from Los Angeles and San Francisco and deluged with oranges and flowers from sunny California. Running up to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, two days were spent ‘mid the scenes and enjoyments of this indescribably beautiful and marvelous work of nature, this wonder of wonders, a mighty chasm more than a mile in depth, thirteen miles across from rim to rim and two hundred and seventeen miles long. The service and hospitality of El Tovar was most perfect, and Mr. Brandt [sic, Charles A. Brant], the genial host, will long be remembered for his unfailing courtesies and delightful entertainment extended the entire party during these two memorable days.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

The Abraham Lincoln Centre and All Souls Church


For All Souls Church, see “Sermons for 1907”, which list includes “Sermon of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado” (title only).

Atwood, Julius W.

708  1908    Report of the Archdeacon. In: Journal of the Sixteenth Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Missionary District of Arizona held in Trinity Church, Phoenix, Arizona,
The archdeacon probably sees Grand Canyon’s tourists only as a pitiful reserve of ecclesiastical aloofness; perhaps missing the canyon’s position of overarching spiritual inspiration.

“I have cast longing eyes towards the north, but have found little encouragement at the Grand Canyon where I had hoped it might be possible to hold an occasional service and to interest the tourists who visit the Grand Canyon in the missionary work of Arizona.”

(ENTIRE NOTE)

Bates, E. Catherine  [Bates, Emily Katharine]

As expected from the title, this book is spiritual in nature. See Chapter 3, “A Mother’s Guardianship in America”, which includes this English woman’s lengthy description of a visit to Grand Canyon at Peach Springs in 1886. However, a good part of the story is omitted here because it is not pertinent to the canyon; it involves her runaway imagination that she and her friend would be murdered by their guide, Billy. Compare her far more informative recollections of this visit that she published some 21 years earlier (Bates, 1887.)

“Very much against the advice of our American friends, Miss Greenlow and I had arranged to visit the Grand Cañon of the Colorado—in Arizona, and not in the Rocky Mountains, as some people suppose.

“In those days it was a much more difficult expedition than, I am told, it is at present. There was absolutely no accommodation up there except a small wooden shanty only used when some stray photographer or naturalist found his way to this then remote district and was driven up to it for a night’s lodging, taking his provisions with him. We turned a deaf ear to our prudent counselors, telling them that we should never have seen anything in America had we listened to every one’s advice in our travels! In this special case the advice was more than justified, but we could not know this beforehand, and we were extremely anxious to see the beauties of which we had heard such extravagant (but not really exaggerated) accounts.

“We reached Peach Springs (where the railway was to be left) safely, and after a few hours’ rest in a miserable wayside inn, our host told us that all arrangements had been made for our comfort and convenience and that at eleven o’clock a buckboard (a very primitive vehicle without springs) would be ready to carry us and the provisions ordered for us, some thirty-five miles up the cañon to the wooden shanty aforesaid. We found that we were to be consigned to the care of a good-looking but rather taciturn young man of twenty-six or twenty-seven, who was later on to combine the offices of cook, housemaid and guide, companion and friend in one. For our host after driving us up to the shanty and giving us in charge to ‘Billy,’ calmly announced that he proposed to take the buckboard back again, leaving us entirely dependent upon our feet for locomotion.

“This was rather a shock as we had been led to suppose that he would ‘boss the expedition’ himself and that Billy was only taken up as his lieutenant. However we had already committed ourselves to a three days’ stay, Friday being the day of our arrival, and the man assured us that he had arranged the provisions accordingly and that Billy was an absolutely dependable and estimable person.

“Poor Billy! He certainly did well by us, but it was a little discouraging to hear from himself (as soon as the Peach Spring impostor had disappeared) that he had been picked up from a gambling saloon two or three weeks previously and that this was his only claim to respectability!

“Moreover he was quite frank in telling us that his dearest friend had been Billy the Kid, a notorious character . . . .” Which leads in to the Diamond Peak climb on Sunday. Miss Greenlow had sprained an ankle, so it was Billy and our author who “started at 6 A. M. to climb a mountain in front of the shanty, which had been tempting me since my arrival. It was only some 3,000 feet above us, but the view was said to be most extensive and magnificent, which proved to be quite true. We had spent the intermediate day strolling up and down the cañon and gathering exquisite flowers from the sides of the narrow creek or brook which ran through it. We had to climb a good many rocks during our investigations, and Miss Greenlow had unfortunately sprained her ankle.
over one of these and was quite unequal to the Sunday expedition which we had planned, but said she should really enjoy a few hours alone. So I had no scruples in taking her at her word.

"After a hasty cup of tea, Billy and I set out together and a pretty stiff climb brought us at length to the plateau of the mountain just below the real top."

Here begins the author's runaway imagination, when Billy produces a revolver and begins to work on it. She imagines "the Kid" will rob them, and worse. It is a sure digression from the Grand Canyon, for several pages; and in fact there is no further mention of the climb.

After the Diamond Peak sojourn, "... we found on that very Sunday morning that our Sunday dinner must consist of beans, as there was no meat left! It then turned out that our host had only brought up enough meat for one whole day, although we had told him we wished to stay until Monday!

"Billy was a real gentleman at heart and suffered vicariously for the sins of his employer, although it was obviously not his fault. He had known nothing about the commissariat's deficiencies, it appeared, until after the man drove away. Moreover, Billy also was put upon short commons. We had a little tea left for the afternoon and our supper again consisted of a handful of beans and some dry bread, the butter being also exhausted. Billy went all over the cañon in the afternoon, in a vain attempt to shoot something for our next meal. He had absolutely no success. Monday morning came and we stayed in bed as late as possible, feeling rather hungry by this time. Breakfast was a fresh shock to us, for even the dry bread was failing us now! Billy, with an assumption of sulky bravado which was intended to hide his very real mortification, put down a piece of very dry bread, certainly not so large as the palm of my hand and said, 'There! you two ladies had better settle with a six-shooter, which of you is to eat that—there isn't enough for both!' Things were really looking rather desperate; all the more so because we had naturally lost all confidence in the man at Peach Springs and yet were completely at his mercy. Obviously we could not walk thirty-five miles back; nor could I, in any case, have left my companion with a sprained ankle. We knew by this time how much faith to put in the man's promises and had therefore no reason to suppose he would come for us on Monday, if it should suit him better to come the following day or even on Wednesday. We could only feel really certain that he would act in the matter entirely as best suited his convenience and would have no more scruple in starving us for an extra day or two than he had shown in leaving one day's provisions for a three days' stay.

"It was really a case of 'not knowing where your next meal would come from,' and as such was perhaps an experience worth having. There was literally not a crumb of bread left in the shanty and there was obviously no need for laying the cloth for dinner. The hours dragged wearily on and we felt more and more weak and helpless and depressed."

Here, then, is a brief connection with the titles of the book and of this chapter—the author communes with her deceased mother of their troubles. "'Be patient,' came the answer; 'your trouble is almost ended now. He is coming up the valley. He will be here within half an hour.'

"It was just 5:30 P. M. when he appeared, bringing a piece of tough meat and some hard biscuits and a bottle of Californian port with him. He did not show the smallest sorrow for the discomfort entailed upon us by his niggardly carelessness, but calmly observed, 'You may think yourselves lucky that I came at all today; fact is I meant to wait till tomorrow, to drive a gentleman up here, but at the last moment he made up his mind to give it up; so thought I might as well come to-day.'

"We were so eager to get out of his clutches as quickly as possible that we would not even wait to have the very tough bit of meat cooked; we drank the port and ate the biscuits and insisted upon being driven back at once to more civilized quarters, whilst Billy remained behind for the night to put things straight, and kept the meat for his share of the entertainment. We gave him a royal tip for his services and parted with mutual regret I think. I have often wondered what became of Billy. It was soon a question of what would become of us! We sat up all night at Peach Springs for fear of losing our 4 A. M. train and we had not been an hour in our 'sleepers' when a terrific jolt sent us flying to the bottom of our berths...

Train wreck! And her adventures continued.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Benignus, Wilhelm

1908 Stimmen der Wasser. Amerikanische Landschaftsbilder, Skizzen in Prosa und Gedichte. [No imprint] ("Satz und Druck der Redaktion des „Teckboten“, Kirchheim-Teck, Württemberg, Deutschland" [title-page verso]), 121 pp. [In German.]

(transl. Voices of the waters. American landscape paintings, prose sketches and poems.)

See “VII. Der Kolorado und der Grand Cañon von Arizona” (pp. 81-86), which contains the poems “Der Kampf mit dem Kolorado” (pp. 81-83) and “Der Grand Cañon des Kolorados” (pp. 84-85); with notes, p. 86. Accompanied by four photographic illustrations: “Der Grand Cañon des Kolorado Flusses” (p. 76; credit, “Photo, W. W. Bass. A. T. & S. T. Ry.” [sic]), “Die Brautschleier-Fälle, (Bridal Veil Falls,) des Cataract Cañons” (p. 78; credit, „Grand Canyon of Arizona”, Book. A. T. & S. T. Ry.” [sic]), “Tropfsteinhöhlen, Grand View Trail” (p. 80; credit, “Photo, Putnam & Valentine. A. T. & S. T. Ry.” [sic]).

Bryan, William Jennings

1908 The wonders of the West. Santa Fe Employees’ Magazine, 2(8) (July): 564-567.

Reprinted from Bryan (1904). Accompanied by frontispiece (p. 564), a 1904 Kolb Brothers photo of a lone Bryan astride a mule at the top of Bright Angel Trail.

Carr, Clark E.


Compares Yosemite and Grand Canyon, pp. 91-94.

Chapple, Joe Mitchell


There are two states to this 1908 title and imprint, differing in content and pagination (see also below). See “In the Grand Canyon”, pp. 402-411. The usual loss of Niagara in the canyon depths and invocations of Norse gods.

“We threw a rock off and the suction drew it in quickly, showing that power of gravitation and drawing which is now noticeable between the skyscrapers of New York. • • •

Of course we had to visit the bottom of this wonderful abyss—wanted to get to the bottom of things, you know. There was some hesitation, but I ventured on the back of “Midnight,” a mule of skittish disposition. • • •

About half-way down I looked around me and saw a cheering sight for a traveler upon the mountain-side—the body of a dead mule.”

Some of this text repeats that of Chapple (1906, in The National Magazine).


There are two states to this 1908 title and imprint, differing in content and pagination (see also above). See “In the Grand Canyon Depths”, pp. 330-337.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Crawford, Jack [Crawford, John Wallace]

The broncho book: being buck-jumps in verse by Captain Jack Crawford: roped for relief of the author, the divertissement of tenderfeet, and the joy of all those who love God's Great Out-of-Doors.


See “God's Anteroom”, pp. 18-20.

O canyon, grand and wild and free!
You've got a lariat on me.
My soul is broncho-busted, too,
My hat is off. I bow to you,
Almighty Hand, who cut this brand
That broncho souls can understand.

I gaze in awe and silence here;
I want to laugh, I find a tear
That irrigates the soul I feel.
O Mother Nature, I would kneel
And clasp and kiss thy mighty hand
And worship in this temple grand.

What's that you say, you silly dude?
Such sentiments are weak and crude?
God! Yes, to brainless things like you,
Whose soul no greatness could imbue,
To see, or feel, or understand
God's mighty hand.

You go to Europe, do you not?
Because you worship God, I wot—
Yes, fashion's god, a foolish dame,
And yet you love her just the same,
And bow and worship at her shrine—
How different this God of mine!

Almighty scar on mountain crest!
My soul seems waking from the tomb,
And I, a mite on Nature's breast,
I never knew, I never guessed,
But now I know what is, is best,
And this is God's own anteroom.

O Mother Nature, hold my hand
And steady me a little while,
That I may feel and understand
This awe-inspiring sight so grand,
God's greatest, most impressive brand
Clean-cut, and deeper than a mile.

And now I see the lightning flash,
I hear the thunder roll and crash,
While echoes through the canyon dash
'Mid heaven's tears.
O Mother Nature, hold me tight
While fall the shadows of the night;
My trembling soul is all afright
With holy fears.

Almighty scar! Almighty Hand
That smote thee, who can understand
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

And who describe this wondrous land
Beyond compare?
Can mortal paint the flower’s perfume,
Or see beyond the mystic tomb,
Or e’en describe God’s anteroom,
So wonderous fair!

Crawford, Oswald  [pseudonym]  [Harris, William Richard]

1908  716  By path and trail.  [No place]: From the Press of the “Intermountain Catholic”, 225 pp.  [Also published under the imprint of Chicago Newspaper Union (Chicago, 1908) under his Catholic academic title, Dean Harris.]

Includes an unusual tourist’s perspective of the canyon—the view of the Inner Gorge from the bottom (p. 34).

“But the dominating feature of the terrifying scene was not so much its transcendent majesty and isolation as its air of great antiquity. Turning and looking up I saw a vast structure of adamant, of black gneissoid, shale and shist [sic], traversed by dykes of granite that were old when the waters of the great deep submerged the domes of the highest mountains.”

Hathaway, Ves Q.


An unusual poem not only for its taking note of the Peach Springs region of the canyon (its author is from Peach Springs) but also for its appearance in the Santa Fe Railway’s organ after it established its well-known facilities at the South Rim village.

To those who have been born and reared
In states with floorlike land
This is a place of wonders sure,
With all its desert sand.

And everywhere the mountains high,
With many deep ravines—
It puzzles one at first to see
The ever-changing scenes.

In yonder canyon is a wall
With stones of every hue—
A seam of black, then one of red,
Then one of azure blue.

From base to top this wall is said
To measure near a mile;
The hand of our Creator here
Has left a wondrous pile.

And by this wall a river flows
Whose waters beat and dash;
O’er rock and clay it pounds its way
With never-ending plash.

A pile of rock called Sunset Peak
Is on the other side;
Around its base flows Diamond Creek,
Whose crystal waters glide.

From out a narrow canyon deep,
With walls of painted tone,
Where Nature played some wondrous freaks
But left them here alone.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Tonight I revel in this clime
Of stars and moonlight fair;
No brush and paint can justice do
This scenery so rare.
The sun in all its splendor bright
Seems almost out of tune,
When from its burnished portal leaps
The molten silver moon.
The gentle zephyr wafted by
From yonder mountainside
Is freighted with a fragrance sweet
As it through the vale doth glide.
And yet with all the grandeur here,
So much to please the eye,
If I could see dear home tonight
To this I’d say goodbye.

Holder, Charles Frederick

1908  The great American abyss. Country Life in America, 14(2) (June): 151-152.

Disjointed, and unclear as to whether this embraces a first-hand report.

"It is a waste of time to attempt to describe adequately the Grand Canyon of the Colorado; it cannot be done."—then the author proceeds to do so.

"In Colorado [sic] is the greatest of all rifts, or canyons, on earth—an abyss so deep, so wide, so beautiful and awe-inspiring that the impression as one passes on is like a dream."

Later, "How shall we look at it? As the artist who is entranced by its display of tint and hue and shade? As the poet, carried away by the solemnity of the vision? Or as the student of geology who sees aside from its beauties its true meaning, its majesty and significance?"

Illustrated with six photos, which seem to be stock images from uncredited sources.

Holt, Henry


Grand Canyon, pp. 66-70. Begins, “The Grand Canyon of the Colorado, in Arizona, is probably, of all great natural objects known to men, the one of which it is hardest to convey an adequate idea by either words or pigments.” Later, “Now I am not going to essay the impossible task of conveying an impression of the color, light effects, or even forms, except as these are naturally treated in connection with the dimensions.” And on.

James, George Wharton


Southern California and lower Colorado River region; although see also p. 39, reference to the author’s encounter with a Havasupai man on the rim of Havasu Canyon.

Johnson, Clifton


The storm descended during a trail trip into the canyon.

"All the wild medley of buttressed cliffs and lonely pinnacles became vague and evanescent. Much of what would usually have been in view was hidden altogether, or came and went with the shifting of the storm. There was no beginning or end to the world roundabout, and the only solid portion was that under our feet. The rest was a mystery of cloud and fog and a dreamland of half-distinguished titanic crags.

"As we neared the top we could hear a roaring sound as of surf along the seashore. It was the wind in the trees at the crest. Now the rain turned to snow, and when we climbed out of the cañon we came into a world of white with a wild wind whirling the flakes and buffeting the fog that rose in weird baffled masses from the yawning valley depths.

"The great gorge was a vacancy of gray mist, and some new arrivals inquired where the cañon was, anyway. One man after looking down into the void and trying vainly to penetrate its vapors said: 'I and my two daughters come here yesterday to see the cañon, and the trip has cost me a lot of money. I must go away by the next train and I haint seen a dern thing but snow and fog. I'd no business to have come at this time of year. March is a mean month. It ought not to be allowed.'

However, I was satisfied, and I wondered if at any other time of year I could have had such varied and beautiful visions of the marvelous chasm as those I witnessed while I was there in the uncertain March weather."

Le Play, Albert E.

Notes et croquis : d'Orient et d'Extrême-Orient. Paris: Moreau Frères, 428 pp. [In French.] (transl. 'Notes and sketches: from the East and the Far East')

Tour around the world; year(s) not indicated but preface dated July 1908, which notes, "Mes notes journalières, les lettres écrites aux miens, ainsi que des documents récoltés en cours de route m'ont servi à écrire ce livre: ce sont les impressions d'un spectateur souvent ignorant, d'un voyageur un peu pressé, mais d'un observateur impartial." (transl. 'My daily notes, the letters written to my family, as well as documents collected along the way have served me to write this book: they are the impressions of an often ignorant spectator, of a traveler in a bit of a hurry, but of an impartial observer.')

Grand Canyon, see pp. 409-410, plate facing p. 410:

"15 juin"

"Après avoir traversé l'Eden Californien, avec ses forêts d'orangers, de citronniers, d'abricotiers, de pêchers, qui entourent Los Angeles, le verger du monde, je suis arrivé dans l'Arizona. [¶] C'est dans cet Etat que se trouve un des sites les plus prodigieux que l'on puisse contempler; c'est le grand Cañon du Colorado. La première description en a été donnée par le major Powel [sic] qui, en 1869, descendit le Colorado sur une distance de mille milles. On peut le suivre sur une longueur de deux cent dix-sept milles et sa profon deur varie entre mille et dix-sept cents mètres. La distance entre les falaises à leur partie supérieure, mesure de cinq à dix milles.

"La rivière qui coule dans cet étonnant défilé a une centaine de mètres dans sa plus grande largeur. Les murailles du cañon, irréguilères, sont terrassées et découpées en des myriades de tours et crêtes, de teintes variées.

"Le grand Cañon du Colorado est un des spectacles naturels les plus impressionnants; devant un tel bouleversement géologique, l'esprit reste d'autant plus confondu qu'il s'attend moins à un pareil spectacle. Lorsqu'on monte aux frontières du Sikkim, on se trouve en présence d'un massif montagneux, le plus grandiose du monde; on éprouve à sa vue un sentiment d'admiration plutôt que de surprise; devant le grand cañon de l'Arizona, la formation de ces gorges colossales, dans le but de livrer passage au Rio Colorado qui paraît bien petit, est déconcertante. On dirait que l'eau a entraîné des érosions progressives du sol, en même temps que se produisait une élévation lente du roc. Sur les parois du cañon, on peut suivre toutes les assises, depuis les formations carbonifères jusqu'au granit." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

(translation)

June 15

‘After crossing the Californian Eden, with its forests of orange trees, lemon trees, apricot trees, peach trees, which surround Los Angeles, the orchard of the world, I arrived in Arizona.

‘It is in this state that is one of the most prodigious sites that one can contemplate; it is the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. The first description was given by Major Powel [sic] who, in 1869, descended the Colorado a distance of a thousand miles. It can be followed over a length of two hundred and seventeen miles and its depth varies between one thousand and seventeen hundred meters. The distance between the cliffs at their upper part, measures from five to ten miles.

‘The river flowing in this astonishing defile is a hundred meters at its widest point. The walls of the canyon, irregular, are terraced and cut into myriads of towers and crests, of various hues.

‘The Grand Cañon of the Colorado is one of the most impressive natural spectacles; in the face of such a geological upheaval, the mind remains all the more confounded the less it expects such a spectacle. When one climbs to the borders of Sikkim [in India], one finds oneself in the presence of a mountain range, the most grandiose in the world; one feels at the sight of it a feeling of admiration rather than of surprise; in front of the great canyon of Arizona, the formation of these colossal gorges, with the aim of giving passage to the Rio Colorado which seems very small, is disconcerting. It seems that the water caused progressive erosions of the soil, at the same time as a slow elevation of the rock took place. On the walls of the canyon, one can follow all the foundations, from the Carboniferous formations to the granite.’

McLeod, Malcolm James


See pp. 23-24. One of the experiential things that come up from time to time is the re-telling of visits to Grand Canyon, which regretfully too often only re-tell, in butchered form, events that in the first place may never have happened as such. This is one such retelling, although one that adds some personal reflections on the reported event:

“Last February a man was telling of a visit he had been making to the Grand Cañon of Arizona. As he stood on the verge of the chasm, looking down a mile sheer into the yawning gulch, and then thirteen miles across to the hither wall, he was speechless. His eyes welled up with tears. His flesh began to creep and his hair to move, as though possessed by some great fright. There were two men by his side. They stood a moment looking down. Presently one of them remarked, ‘Pretty big hole, Tom.’ ‘Och, pshaw, come on,’ the other made answer. ‘Let’s go. I wouldn’t give a paper of pins for that.’ It meant nothing to him. Nothing to him that startling sweep of wonder! Nothing to him those ridges of eternal rock! Nothing to him that dreadful, indescribable void! Nothing, nothing to him! People say sometimes, ‘Facts, facts, give us facts.’ The facts are all about us. Alas! it is not facts we need, but eyes. Eyes to see the grandeur, eyes to see the glory, eyes to see the supernatural, eyes to see God.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

McNary, J. W.


One of many “swap stories” by “readers of The Independent”. Peculiarly telegraphic and muted in its implied enthusiasm.

“Spend your vacation in camp on the rim of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado in Arizona, and the memory of such an experience will be one of the joys of your remaining years. It is so different that no other point approaches it in uniqueness of scenes and experience.

“Yes, you may have seen the Canyon—during the one to three days of the average tourist—but that is only an introduction. With acquaintanceship and a degree of familiarity with this great chasm, it reveals to you its
real character. Let the effect of its grandeur soak in. Make friendly overtures to its spirit, get the message it has for you. It will be a secret you cannot impart it.

"The lights and shadows of the early morning, intensified by the slanting rays of the rising sun, bring out in bold relief the prominence of the opposite side, thirteen miles distant, while the elongated shadows, shrinking with the advance of day, with the sun light invading every nook and corner, the bold cragged and irregular face of the opposite front interspersed with darkened valleys finally, penetrated by the noonday sun, the whole scene changes to a flattened wall, when the shadows begin to grow from the other side of the prominences, a constantly changing scene, a moving picture with a film of rock and crag sixty miles long and 5,000 feet from edge to edge.

"Fuel is plentiful in the forest near the hotel at Bright Angel; water may be obtained from the tank cars of the railroad company, and supplies by arrangement with any of the grocercmen at Williams. Sleep on the ground, it is dry, clean and sandy; provide abundance of bedding, as the air is cool and bracing; altitude, about 8,000 feet." (ENTIRE ITEM)

Millard, Bailey

1908 The poet mayor of San Francisco. The Bookman, 27 (July): 467-473.

Mayor Edward Robeson Taylor. See p. 470:

"About three years ago, [William] Keith, [John] Muir and Taylor visited the Grand Cañon of the Colorado together, Muir to write an article for the Century, Keith to sketch, Taylor to receive inspiration for sonnets (of which he wrote several on the spot) and all to enjoy a great outing. There is much of the rollicking boy in each of these rare old men, and the fun they had on the journey was, according to the somewhat conflicting stories of each—one putting the expense of the jokes upon the others—of a droll and whimsical nature, though it did not mar their appreciation of the natural wonders they saw.

"I had a great time in the cañon,’ wrote Taylor to me, ‘with Muir and Keith, and was moved to some writing.’

"When I afterward saw him and asked about this book of sonnets on the Grand Cañon, he repeated:

"'Book of sonnets! Can’t you let me off easier than that? Behold the total: Four sonnets, twenty-two lines on a lizard seen in the Petrified Forest, and nineteen six-line stanzas on “Bass of Bass’ Ferry” whom we accidentally met and who interested me greatly. The human animal beats trees and cañons. Of course they lie in different planes and can’t with propriety be compared; but in the matter of interest what can exceed or come up to the human animal?’"

Reichel, Willy


Translation of Reichel (1906). Grand Canyon, see pp. 55-56:

"On the way through Arizona, I branched off to the Grand Cañon. The accessible part of this immense gorge has a length of two hundred and seventeen miles, and a vertical depth of 6000 feet, and is thirteen miles wide at the point from which visitors generally view it. The author of ‘Etidorpha’* ought to have had his journey to the Under World commence here.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

*Etidorpha or The End of the World, by John Uri Lloyd.”
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Santos, Maria Clara da Cunha

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Publisher</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The author accompanied the professional travels of her husband, José Americo dos Santos, an engineer. In 1904 he attended the 8th International Geographical Congress in the U.S. that offered a transcontinental rail tour to Mexico, which also visited the Grand Canyon (pp. 155-156):

"Chegamos ao Grande Canyon depois de cinco dias e de cinco noites de incessante viagem. Que beleza e que deslumbramento! Ahi falhamos um dia todo. Tomamos carruagens e fomos percorrer os pontos mais interessantes desse extraordinario logar, que de um modo superior impressiona e abala a nossa imaginação! Foi, seguramente, esse ponto, um dos mais interessantes motivos para a longa e despendiosa viagem dos congressistas. Nunca pensei em vêr espectaculo tão maravilhoso como do Grand Canyon!"

"A vista, por mais perfeita, não alcança, não pode abranger a esse colossal Canyon, cujas paredes, e em camadas sucessivas, apresentam diversas cores e propriedades que fazein a delicia dos geologistas. Disse-me um professor que de perineio com aquellas rochas enormes e aquellas terras avermelhadas, existiaum camadas de preciosas pedras, sobresalindo o rubim e a granada.

"E' uma belleza que arrebata e impressa até aos proprios incompetentes, como eu, que só tinha olhos para admirar e ceração para seutir que só Deus poderia ter feito uma obra assim tão imponente tão extraordinaria!"

(translation)

‘We arrived at the Grand Canyon after five days and five nights of incessant travel. What beauty and what awe! There we spent a whole day. We took carriages and visited the most interesting points of this extraordinary place, which in a superior way impresses and shakes our imagination! It was, surely, this point, one of the most interesting reasons for the long and expensive trip of the congressmen. I never thought of seeing a spectacle as wonderful as the Grand Canyon!"

‘The view, however perfect, cannot reach, cannot encompass this colossal canyon, whose walls, in successive layers, present different colors and properties that delight geologists. A professor told me that in the midst of those huge rocks and those reddish lands, there were layers of precious stones, especially ruby and garnet.

‘It is a beauty that stuns and impresses even the incompetent, like me, who only had eyes to admire and the certainty to feel that only God could have done such an imposing work, so extraordinary!’

Skinner, Emory Fiske

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Publisher</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

See p. 313. An unenthusiastically straightforward abstract: "At the conclusion of our visit in this city [Albuquerque], we decided to go and see the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. We took a Pullman car and arrived at our destination in the forenoon and stopped at the Hotel El Tovar, which occupies a site seven thousand feet above sea level and is close to the rim of the canyon. It is built of pine slabs and stone and is from three to four stories high. It is very attractive in appearance and has the accommodations usual with a first class hotel. In nearby buildings were displayed many curious articles made by the Navajo Indians. A few rods from the hotel was a cliff where one might look thirteen miles across the canyon to the other side, and also look down to where the river flowed, a mile below. The chasm is stupendous; how or when Nature formed it, has never been satisfactorily explained; but the magnitude of it impresses the onlooker with a sense of the wonderful power of Nature.” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Tolman, William


The speaker's name given only as "Mr. Tolman"; his full name is given in the index. Remarks during a "Five-Minute Topics" session on, "Is Twisting Ever Justifiable?" (The term "twisting" pertains to the unfavorable act of life insurance twisting, when an agent misrepresents facts in order to replace a client's existing policy with that of another underwriter.) Includes a peculiar interaction with the canyon, one perhaps apocryphal, for the sake of his audience:

"I arose in the early morning and left my little hotel, the 'Hotel Telford,' [sic] to see the sun rise in the most horrible, strangest, wildest place in the whole world, the Grand Canyon of Arizona. I went to sleep on the bench and had a dream, and I saw in the distance the clouds trying to obscure the beautiful sunlight, and I looked down in that awful chasm below, and I saw the strong colorings, the red and yellow, and overhead the beautiful velvet blue, and I saw four words plainly printed on the horizon in [the] distance two hundred and ten miles off, 'Press towards the mark.' [Philippians 3:14] We know what our duty is on twisting."

Whitson, B. F.

731 1908 From palm to pine. The Friend (Philadelphia), 81(48) ("Seventh-day, Sixth month 6, 1908" [Saturday, June 6, 1908]), 378, (49) (June 13): 388, (50) (June 20): 396-397.

A serialized article; see p. 388, regarding a train trip from California.

"The town of Williams is a busy place of 1500 inhabitants, employed chiefly in lumber and mining industries. A branch road to the northward carries passengers and supplies to El Tovar hotel, sixty miles distant on the rim of the Grand Canyon. The carfare for the side trip is six dollars and fifty cents, exclusive of accommodation or service at El Tovar. Two of our party had preceded us in order to visit this unparalleled gulch, said by authorities to be vaster than any other ten canyons on the face of the earth. They joined us that evening, enthusiastic indeed, but bewildered by the wonders they had seen."

1909

Anonymous


Edwin G. Woolley, Mrs. Woolley, and Miss Arbelia Burt begin automobile trip to Grand Canyon's North Rim. A second automobile will be driven by "Chaufeur Dunlop" with David Affleck and four children.


Report on the annual meeting. Includes two photos (but no text mentions): "A Ph. A. Party, 'Just Before Starting Down the Bright Angel Trail, Grand Canyon, Ariz.'" (p. 250, large group photo, not mounted); "A Ph. A. Party, 'On the path down the Bright Angel Trail to the River, Grand Canyon, Ariz.'" (p. 252, guide and eight mounted men and women [this is apparently a Kolb Brothers’ photo]).


President William Howard Taft will open the National Dairy Show on October 14 by pressing a button in the El Toro Hotel [sic], Grand Canyon, Col. [sic], which will set the machinery in motion."
1909  William Howard Taft.

"After traveling over the deserts practically all day yesterday and being enveloped in clouds of red finely powdered dust, President Taft awoke today at the rim of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado.

"The air at the altitude was crisp and cool, and Mr. Taft looked forward to this day of rest and sight-seeing with the greatest possible pleasure.

"The president arose early with the desire of spending as much time as possible about the rim of the vast abyss, which in places is more than a mile deep, and that he might see the color effects of sunrise. The president's original schedule did not call for his arrival here until 9 a.m. but the lay-over at Ash Fork last night was cut in order to gain more time for the canyon trip. The president's day was made up of morning and afternoon stage trips to various points of interest about the rim of the canyon. The time was too short for any attempt to go down the trail leading to the raging muddy waters of the Colorado river at the bottom of the big cut. Luncheon was served at the Hotel El Tovar, the president being the guest of the Arizona committee."


"Touching a telegraph key at Grand Canyon, Ariz., 2,200 miles away, President William H. Taft opened the great dairy show at the Auditorium last night." (ENTIRE ITEM)


"The fourth annual dairy show was opened October 14 in Milwaukee. President Taft, from the Grand Canon of Arizona, pressed the button which started the machinery." (ENTIRE NOTE) William Howard Taft.


Regarding the Fest-Bummler Band, a mostly women's band, which accompanied the transcontinental tour of the American Bottlers' Protective Association of the United States. Includes note about "Mrs. J." who was "Smiling all the way down the 'Bright Angel Trail' when big men were saying their prayers"; and "Welbrock's ambition will eventually secure him a job as a guide on the 'Bright Angel Train' [sic] for he certainly made that mule 'grunt' some." (ENTIRE NOTE)

This item is independently appended to the article, "The Bottlers' transcontinental tour; compiled from the diary of Mrs. H. M. Worth, Hatboro, Pa[, ] and illustrated with snapshots by Messrs. Fred Happersberger and R. E. Schoder", pp. 38-43, wherein Grand Canyon is mentioned [p. 40] but itself is not accompanied by photos at Grand Canyon.


See p. 23: "They paused briefly in Albuquerque and then proceeded to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, the grandeur of which held the Japanese spellbound for the better part of a day." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Barrett, Frank N.

1909  Farm-factory-fireside. How the cannery has united all three. *Trade* (Detroit, Michigan), 16(8) (February 24): 10-14.

"Illustrated lecture delivered by Frank N. Barrett, editor American Grocer, at Ryerson Public Library, Grand Rapids, Feb. 8, 1909. Seventy-five or one hundred illustrations were used, some of which are shown herewith." [not illustrated in this item]. "Years ago, when the writer camped at noon in the great Coconino forest of Arizona,
in a region without a house, and where the land was unsurveyed, the first object he saw was the ubiquitous tin can. And when 4,000 to 5,000 feet within the jaws of the Grand Canon of Colorado [sic], the camp fire was started, discarded tin cans were found bearing well known names, and which immediately put the memory in touch with home and familiar scenes.” (ENTIRE NOTE) Compare Barrett (1896).

Bass, William Wallace


Five Quail Books—West, Catalogue Eleven, p. 5, states: "W. W. Bass published several poem books. The oldest copy known to 5QBW is dated 1909, entitled Rhymes and Jingles. All editions are scarce to rare, except the circa 1970” (i.e., William G. Bass, no date). Also a 1909 imprint of J. F. Rowny Press (printer), Los Angeles, 33 pp.

Bass’s own disclaimer (p. 7): "I trust it is not necessary for me to assure the reader I am neither so foolish nor presumptuous as to assume that my crude and simple rhymes are worthy any serious attention as poems. An almost self-educated boy, sent into life early to earn his own living, who, for thirty years has been daily grappling with the pioneer and primitive problems in somewhat pioneer Arizona, can scarcely be expected to understand and apply the laws of prosody with professional skill. My jingles have given pleasure to my guests around my campfires and merely to extend the sphere of that jolly and unique experience I have presumed to insert them in these unpretentious pages.” Those that pertain to his impressions and expressions of the Grand Canyon are transcribed here, which include Bass’s own, peculiar rendition of the origin of the canyon.

THE GRAND CANYON
These lines are descriptive of the ride by stage from Williams to the Canyon.

Will you join me, gentle reader,
For a roam through wonderland?
I will take you to a Canyon,
Long, and wide, and deep, and grand.
We will journey through the valleys,
And across the sandy plain,
To commune with wondrous Nature,
Seeking to her works explain.

Far away you see the grandeur;
Towering walls appear to view;
What you see there, gentle reader,
Is a mountain rent in two:
In this valley, where we linger,
Once a lake, whose reatless swell
Washed the crests of yonder mountain,
Countless ages, none can tell.

At your feet a human dwelling—
See its crumbled walls today,
Stone and mortar plainly telling
Of a race long passed away.
Who they were and what their calling,
Not even one is left to tell;
Earthquake ravages appalling,
Seething death, their lot befell.

To your right the snow-capped ‘Friscos,
Towering high ‘mid azure blue,
Down its slopes and through the valley,
Lava courses, plainly view.
To your left and far behind you,
Other mountains great and small;
Heaps of ashes, core, and cinders—
Dead volcanoes! so say all.
Now we've reached the "Colorado";
On its rocky walls we stand,
Gazing down in speechless wonder,
Never was a sight so grand.
Here a terrace, there a steeple,
Gilded spires of heights unknown,
Towering mountains, raging river,
All within these walls of stone.
Ever changing, never ceasing,
Lights and shadows, blending hues,
Granite, marble, lime, and sandstone,
Forming panoramic views.
Here we find in grand succession,
Each formation, old and new,
Gracious book of information
Nature has prepared for you.
What a field for art and science,
Poet, painter—every mind,
In this wondrous work of Nature
Fitting food will surely find.
Let us estimate its vastness,
What its age, and how 'twas made,
Join us, ye who count the ages,
One and all pray lend your aid.

For the following "Questions" and "Answers", Bass notes, "The unsatisfactory explanations of Powell, Dutton and other geologists must serve as my excuse for this composition."

QUESTIONS
Oh! where did you come from, you dirty red thing,
Born in the mountains of many a spring
Whose clear crystal waters you claimed as your own,
Mixed them with mud and lashed them to foam?
First is the "Green," and next the "Grand,"
But now Colorado, because of your sand,
Your silt and your mud; and now they do say,
That out of pure spite you hid you away
In this unearthly, inaccessible place,
So that no man could find you, or look into your face,
Except it might be as he stood on your brink,
A half-league above you and died for a drink.
But now that I’ve met you, come, let us be friends,
For some of your meanness you may make amends.
Come, tell me, how first you came to this place?
Have you always been rushing along at this pace?
Did you rasp out this chasm in old Mother Earth?
Or was she split open the day of your birth?
Was there ever a time in ages long past
When over her surface you graciously cast
Your life-giving fluid to clothe her in green?
I don’t like to think you were always so mean.
Just think of the friends you would have if you could;
And I’m half inclined to believe that you would
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Spread out through these valleys in the broad light of day.
Now, mad rushing River, come, what do you say?

ANSWERS
Well now, my dear boy, if you won't say any more,
I'll try for one moment to shut off my roar,
And see if I cannot hunt up the page;
Yea, now I have found it, the Tertiary Age!
In the record I keep of passing events,
Since first I set out for the mysterious hence,
'Twas then I was born, my Father, the Lake
His afternoon nap was preparing to take,
His surface was smooth, and transparent as glass,
For hundreds of miles—it's the truth, Mr. Bass.
The lesson I've learned from my Mother, the Earth,
In whose bosom I've nestled since the day of my birth.
Away down in her bowels, in the Igneous veins
She had an attack of griping and pains;
A trembling sensation, and then a great crash
That formed the Grand Canyon—that wondrous gash!
The fact is apparent that as she grew old
Her skin grew thick as her body grew cold,
A constant contraction made the inside too small.
The outside was folded, my dear boy—that's all.

COME TO BASS CAMP
If you find your health is failing,
And you need a little rest,
A trip to Arizona
I am sure would suit you best;
Just drop the cares of business,
And forget your aches and ills—
Try pure air and lots of sunshine,
As a substitute for pills.
Camp grub and lots of exercise,
A horse-back ride each day;
Sleep out beneath the stars at night—
It will drive disease away.
Become a child of Nature,
Let her take you in her arms,
She will speak to you in raptured tones,
And reveal to you her charms.
You have read about our Canyons,
And our mountains clothed in pines,
Of mysterious ancient villages,
And fabulous wealth of mines;
There's an endless store of knowledge
To be gained by one and all,
And priceless health and vigor,
Is awaiting at your call.
Now, if you're undecided
And don't know where to go,
Just write to Bass, the Canyon Guide,
Because he's sure to know;
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

His camps are full of interest,
His trails are built with care,
With rigs or Saddle Animals,
He will safely take you there.

He knows the points of interest,
Up and down on either side,
He has horses, mules and burros,
And you can walk or ride.

You can cross the Colorado
On a cable every day—
The River may be raging,
But it cannot block the way.

You can camp upon the Shinumo—
That never-failing stream,
Whose pure and crystal waters
With health and vigor teem,
Where are famous melon-patches,
And gardens on its shore;
With chickens, eggs, and vegetables.
Oh, who could wish for more!

Burton, G. W.


“Skyward on the great uplift of the North American continent, where Utah, Nevada and Arizona join, is a broad tableland, part desert, part forest, 6000 to 10,000 feet above sea level, and tens of thousands of square miles in extent.

“Here is the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, one of the most stupendous natural wonders of the globe.

“Dante’s inferno might suggest something of this great rift in the earth crust were it not that there is nothing but the opposite of gloomy in the Grand Cañon. Its various fantastic forms, its warm coloring, its limpid air and its weird spirit attract, entice, charm, enchant, entrance the mind.

“On this mountain height the sun’s rays in midsummer gild the crags by 4 o’clock a.m. I was out with the first rays, and as I stepped from the door of the hotel there lay this weird wonder of the world.”

Burton immediately goes into the deceptiveness of distances, and the "dark streak" of "the celebrated Granite Gorge" holding within it its "yellow tide”. He goes on in this vein, then starts throwing things into the canyon, though interestingly suggests: "Place the great pyramid of Egypt in the river and the Washington Monument on its apex, and their combined height will require the aid of the tallest church steeple in Christendom to appear above the rim of the gorge . . ." Then he moves on to note the "grotesque carvings" of the canyon walls, and a brief lesson in geology at the hands of Titans. He now wrests from the hands of the writers and tourists before him the usual recitation of human-made objects seen in the canyon, and, uniquely, does something with them:

“Tourists have attempted to give names to these fantastic forms. There are the ‘Battleship Oregon’ and the ‘Temple of Isis,’ and the ‘Tomb of Cleopatra.’ Were the space occupied by the ‘battleship’ scooped out it would form a harbor large enough to hold the American Navy. Were the ‘temple’ hollowed out, with galleries surrounding it, all the people of California might worship within it. But the priest who served at the altar, were he Stentor himself and armed with a megaphone, could not make his voice heard through half the vast edifice. If the ‘tomb’ were excavated all the dead dynasties of Egypt might sleep in its vast spaces.”
The vast forms within and along the canyon sustain new life through Burton; more than just listing the things that are there he tells novel things about what they do:

"These various forms graven here by stream, by winds and rains, present in places the appearance of great amphitheatres, in which the wild beasts of the primeval world might have fought while the Titans filled the seats as spectators. There are fortress-like creations as if here the Titans had tried to storm heaven and dethrone Jupiter. Salient angles jut out one to three miles from the main wall. Flying buttresses spring a thousand feet into the air. There are reentrant angles that cut the mountain half in two. Great bastions frown from towering heights as if to defy demons from the pit. Escarpments are cut which the very gods could not scale. • • •

His geological perspective condenses so neatly, and then he descends into that very well of time:

"So vast are the geologic eras which have passed while the Grand Cañon has been forming that the pendulum of the clock that measures time in the Granite Gorge has not swung once through its arc since the first human being looked into its wonderful depths.

"I was there one Sunday morning. Before daylight I went down Bright Angel trail alone on foot. Every two steps took me down very nearly one foot into the chasm. The limestone cliffs began to tower above me, the sandstone gorges began to yawn beneath my feet. Still down I went until the limestone was all above me, and I was among the sandstone. The sun was up and firing the red sandstone a burning red, while it brought the myriad shapes out into clear relief. At places masses of limestone in layers hundreds of feet in thickness and larger than whole blocks of six-story buildings stretching from street to street, hung above my head. Huge pines grew along the slopes to right and left. The white sandstone in gaping chasms lay below.

"Still further down the red sandstone in amphitheatres, in bastions, escarpments and flying buttresses, gleamed bright in the sun. Then I began to realize the grandeur of this great wonder of the world. A sense of overpowering awe comes over the soul. The mind becomes oppressed with awfulness. One’s knees begin to shrink as if in the presence of incomprehensible powers. One’s head is bent low in involuntary reverence before an unseen presence whose almighty hand is felt to have been impressed on every feature of the surroundings. • • •

"The Valley of Chamouni had Samuel Taylor Coleridge to put in sublime verse a poet’s impression of its grandeur. When will arise the American poet to do some measure of justice to the grandeur, the coloring, the fantastic carvings, the gigantic architecture and the charm upon the mind of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado?"

**Dadant, C.-P.**

1909

Voyage N° 3. Société Romande d'Apiculture, Bulletin (Lausanne (Suisse)), 6(4) (April): 74-77. [In French.]

Third installment of a series; other parts of this serialized article are not pertinent to this bibliography.

Returning east by train, the author in a pant "... traverser le désert de l'Arizona et du Nouveau-Mexique, quarante huit heures de chaleur et de poussière, mais avec une interruption bien intéressante d’une journée au Grand Canyon de l’Arizona, une crevasse de cinq milles pieds de profondeur et de vingt kilomètres de largeur à son sommet, au fond de laquelle coule la rivière Colorado." (transl. '... cross[ed] the desert of Arizona and New Mexico, forty eight hours of heat and dust, but with a very interesting interruption of a day at the Grand Canyon of Arizona, a five thousand foot deep crevasse and twenty kilometers wide at its summit, at the bottom of which flows the Colorado River.') But no more than that.

**Diven, Thomas J.**

1909

Aztècs and Mayas. Chicago: The Antiquarian Co., 2 volumes.

See Vol. I (248 pp.), pp. 120-121, reference to a view in Jerome, Arizona, which "influenced me as even the Grand Canyon of the Colorado did not."
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Hamilton, Tom

1909 For all the world to see. Santa Fe Employes’ Magazine, 3(10) (September): 1137-1143.

A most peculiar association—an embellished narrative of a trail trip into Grand Canyon, illustrated with stock Santa Fe photos of Grand Canyon scenery, yet it describes a trip on the trails of the Santa Fe's hostler arch nemesis, William Wallace Bass, whose guests often crossed the Colorado River to reach Shinumo Camp up Shinumo Creek on the north side. The trip is fraught with danger, including a storm and flash flood while along the creek, and account of the precarious return across the river and up to the South Rim on a washed out trail. Bass is not mentioned by name—except pointedly to the geographic feature, “Bass Tomb”. Clearly this was a Santa Fe-produced item to discredit Bass. Incidentally, at this very time the railroad had torn up the platform at the Bass Station flag stop on the Grand Canyon Railway (see also in Orr, 1910), a few miles short of the terminus at Grand Canyon village, where Bass would receive his guests and take them to Bass Camp much farther west.

Howe, E. W.


See pp. 13-25, quoted from the author’s diary beginning October 29 [1905]; it is chiefly a description of the amenities to be had by taking the train to Grand Canyon more than what the canyon meant to him. (Note as well that this was but two years after President Roosevelt applauded the "wisdom of the Santa Fe railroad people in deciding not to build their hotel on the brink of the canyon").

"Nature has done so much for the Grand Canyon that I am glad to find that man has done a notable thing on the rim of the canyon, and that notable thing is El Tovar. • • •

"I was not greatly impressed, therefore, with my first view of the Grand Canyon; principally because I did not see it first from the most favorable place [El Tovar!]. After walking and driving to the various places along the rim, and viewing the canyon from different points of advantage, I find it growing on me. Had I not engagements ahead I would remain another day. And if I should remain over another day, I should probably long for a stay of a week. . . . No picture, no description, can give you an idea of it.” [ellipsis is the author’s].

After giving the canyon’s dimensions, he asks, "What can art do with such a canyon as that?” “And scenery every foot of the way; wonderful scenery for 217 miles, and marvelous scenery at thousands of points. That is a summary of the tremendous story. • • •

"And then think of a picture on the wall, 10x18 inches, labeled 'The Grand Canyon of the Colorado River'!”

Loveland, H. D.


New to this ed.

Oh wonderous work of Master Builder’s hand;
Unmeasured, vast sublime, eternal, grand.
For ages hast thou been and still must be,
Through all the cycles of eternity,
A monument unto that Power sublime,
That called thee from the pregnant womb of Time.
But not as in the ages past unsung,
Thy grandeur yet shall be the theme of tongue,
Of people and of nations yet to be,
Who, loving God, must recognize in thee,
The proof that as thou art, so God must be.
Friday, August 13.—Well, here we are at the Grand Canyon in Arizona—‘the awful brooding chasm as deep as the ocean and as profoundly silent as the stars.’ [Quoted without credit from McCutcheon (1909).] I cannot describe it, and if I made the attempt I should simply revel in adjectives and then find too few of them in my vocabulary.

This morning at 6 o’clock we got into Williams, Arizona, the junction point where we left the Santa Fe to take the winding, climbing road up to the Canyon. We laid over at Williams for two hours to wait for a delayed Western train and meantime ate our breakfast at the very comfortable hotel beside the track—another one of the Fred Harvey inns scattered all along the Santa Fe. The air was cool and bracing and everybody enjoyed the liberty of the open after three or four days of confinement in the Pullmans. Then we all got aboard and the engine fairly groaned and puffed and wheezed as it bravely pulled us up the mountain side—a two hours’ climb to the El Tovar.

Leaving the train, we ascended the wood stairs, registered at the Tovar, left our rooms as quickly as our baggage had been deposited in them, and then with one accord we all walked out front to the precipice only 100 feet or so from the porch.

Exclamations of surprise and wonderment burst from every one. It was a stupendous sight, fairly staggering the imagination.

But we are back now at the hotel—some of us sitting here on the porch in full view of the Canyon, while others are at the writing desks inside, feverishly sending picture postals to their friends at home and telling them how wonderful and marvelous it all is. The camera fiends are in evidence. I looked up just now to see Professor Remington and his daughter strolling along the parapet and stopping occasionally to erect a tripod and make an exposure.

But the scene is too vast, too comprehensive—it cannot be imprisoned on a camera plate.

Saturday, August 14.—Another day at the Canyon!

But the wagon drivers are a prosaic lot. ‘All aboard’ they yelled before we had time to satiate our souls with the mystery, and back we were driven to the hotel over those roads which are hard indeed on a man not well cushioned and upholstered by nature.

This morning everybody was up for an early breakfast, and then about half the party mounted mules and started for the trail trip down into the Canyon itself. There was much laughter and gayety as they started off—the women with divided skirts and leggings rented for the occasion, and the men with all sorts of grotesque costumes.

Lunching at the tents on the plateau, they started back afterwards and returned to the hotel about 5.30 this afternoon. What a weary and wilted crowd they were! But they declared with one voice that they had had the time of their lives, and the rest of us had to take their word for it.

This evening, however, they are walking with peculiar gaits, and I am told that some of the ladies ate their dinners standing up in their rooms.

What a treat the stop-over of two days at the Canyon has been!
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

company was quick to snap up this work and distributed it as a separate booklet, too, which ran into many printings. The eight classic cartoons are also reproduced here, following key excerpts from the text. The excerpts are up to the task, but barely; like the Grand Canyon, see the real thing. McCutcheon really was there.

"In describing the Grand Canyon, one should go into a course of literary training and gradually work up to it.

"The casual tourist approaches the Canyon with some dread. He fears that he will be disappointed.

"It isn't much trouble to reach the Grand Canyon any more. A Pullman Sleeper takes you up to within a couple of hundred yards, and you are supposed to walk the rest of the way.

"You register leisurely so that you may compose yourself for the supreme moment when you are to get more sightseeing in one glance than is possible any place else in the world —

"As we sat in the comfortable hotel rotunda that evening, surrounded by everything that goes to make life pleasant and comfortable, there would come moments of silence as though each one was vainly struggling to realize that only a few feet away on the right lay that awful brooding chasm, as deep as the ocean and as profoundly silent as the stars.

"Most people go down by the Bright Angel Trail, which leads directly down from the Hotel El Tovar, and on which the round trip may be done in about eight hours. The motive power is mule-back, reenforced by a small switch which seems to have little persuasive effect, but imparts a sportylike jauntiness to the rider.

"The presence of one old lady will have a wonderful effect in bracing up the courage of the whole party.

"The caravan is halted while a young man takes a photograph of the crowd [the Kolb brothers, photographers]. When you return in the evening finished copies will be ready for you, if you wish to purchase them. Of course everybody buys a copy, for who would not give the required amount to have eternal evidence of his daring Israel-Putnam-like dash down the Grand Canyon. The photographer is very crafty, for he posts his camera in a position overhead that makes the trail look twice as steep as it really is.

"In the meantime the guide is answering time-honored questions, such as: 'Was anyone ever killed on this trail? • • • The guide cheerfully gives the required information, whether he knows it or not.

"Many people come down and spend the night in the tents [at Indian Garden], thereby getting an experience which enables them to say afterwards, "When I was roughing it out in Arizona."

"By one o'clock you eat your lunch at the edge of the river, with mind somewhat clouded by the realization that you have to go back every foot of that long trip you have come. You do it, however, and at five o'clock the caravan returns like triumphant explorers to the hotel at the top. You look for an easy chair—soft preferred—and discuss with one another your various heroisms of the day.

"A man from Indiana who gazed at the scene in silent admiration for a half hour, shook his head and slowly remarked: "Well, sir, it does seem as though the Creator did it just to show what he could do when He tried."

"An hour later the great dining room is full of busy people, and the large lady who looked so funny in her divided skirts, now appears in a bewitching gown and a slight impediment in her walk.

"But the chief ordeal of the day is yet to come. When you go back to the hotel to smoke a final cigar in comfortable ease, you will observe a scene of frenzied activity. Every table is thronged by busy writers. It is the picture-post-card hour, and people are writing cards to everybody they know. It makes you very ill at ease. The fever is hard to resist, and you feel as though you ought to be at work also. After vainly fighting against it for a while, you give up and join the picture-post-card gang. You buy a dozen because you get them cheaper that way, and then write to your six best friends, and finally finish up the other six by writing to people who will wonder whose initials are signed to the cards.

"By ten o'clock the lounging room is empty, and you go away to dream of frightful falls, of mules leaping down thousand-foot cliffs, and of rocks crashing down upon you, inflicting lasting injury. All through the night you have hairbreadth escapes and claw your bedclothes in impotent frenzy. You die a hundred deaths, but in spite of the great mortality you are ready for a good breakfast in the morning."

. . . and thus, you have done the Grand Canyon. (The cartoons by McCutcheon are on the following four pages.)
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Cartoons by John T. McCutcheon (1909)

“In silent contemplation.”

“The start from the hotel.”
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

“‘No danger if you don’t fall off.’”

“As they will describe it back home.”
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

“The dare-devil photographer.”

“In the Hopi House.”
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"The picture-post-card hour."

"—As in your sleep you dream of things infernal."
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Remy, Jean S.

1909 

Includes selections from visitors' registers at El Tovar and Bright Angel. Credited to Great Southwest Magazine. Never mind the limp transcriptions; Remy ends: "...I remember coming out in the crisp, cool, early morning 'to see the sun rise.' At least that is what we called it. Really it was being present at the creation of a world."

Rice, William S.

1909 

"Originally it was my intention to descend the canyon in the usual, conventional style, with a guide and a burro train, but when two gentlemen in the tourist party from Bright Angel Hotel announced their intention of following afoot, I promptly made up my mind to be one of them. [But]...the two would-be pedestrians, whose timidity overcame them at the last minute, left me to make the journey alone. • • •

The author writes of the splendid scenery as he leisurely walks down the trail. "The place was silent as a tomb—save at intervals when the faint voices of the descending tourists stole upwards through the morning air." He appreciates the birds, the pines and junipers, and eventually, in a long, descending paragraph, the rocks. "The entire effect, under a brilliant sun in a perfectly clear atmosphere, is gloriously beautiful." He reaches Indian Garden, "the colony of tents... nestled amid a cool growth of willows", where running water "was very welcome to my parched tongue as nowhere else on the trail was there the slightest suspicion of a spring. • • •

"I decided to take the trail to the left and view the river from the top of the great granite gorge", walking out across a "miniature desert" where adding to "the sun’s uncomfortable rays the unapproachable cacti often thrust their stinging spines unceremoniously into my nether limbs in a most aggravating fashion. For a while the scenery did not impress one, but when the end of the journey was reached, like a climax in a great story, the granite gorge opened up beneath the jagged, rocky shelf that hangs dizzily over the terrible abyss and offered a magnificent point of observation from which to obtain photographs. The panorama here is less extensive than from the rim, and shows up to better advantage on a 4x5 ground-glass focusing screen than the latter, which, outside of an 8x10 and a telephoto lens is a mere jumble of inconsequential ridges and furrows.

"Dwarfed by such prodigious mountain shores, which rise immediately from the water’s edge at an angle so acute that would deny footing to a mountain sheep, it is not easy to estimate confidently the width and volume of the tawny, muddy flood whose dull, sullen roar faintly reached my ears. I wandered up, as though spell-bound, upon a mighty monolith or shelf of rock that commands a view up stream and down for many miles. Beyond, the river disappeared, apparently behind the mountain walls. Beneath me it slipped by with an oily smoothness for a space, and then suddenly broke into violent waves that combed back against the current and shot unexpectedly here and there, while the seething volume swayed tide-like from side to side, and long curling breakers formed and held their outline lengthwise of the shore, despite the seemingly irresistible velocity of the river. The stream is often laden with drift huge tree trunks which it tosses like tooth-picks in it terrible play."

Reminded of the long climb out, "a threatening sky and low and distant thunder murmurings protested warningly against a longer delay. • • • [A] thunder shower raged in the canyon far below, but only a few stray drops managed to reach me and moisten my clothes. For myself I did not fear, but the camera would be a wreck should there be a downpour such as we had had a few days previous.

"Nature was very kind; she waited until I was snugly quartered at the log cabin about the roaring fireplace before her tears fell. It was no gentle downpour, either. The lightning flashed and the thunder boomed and reverberated from crag to crag in a deafening bombardment. At times the log house trembled like a pine tree
in a gale, and the rain came down in torrents. By and bye the rage of the storm was spent, the sun peeked out through the golden rifts in the gray blanket overhad, ting the remarkable peaks and ‘ruined castles’ in a deep orange-red glory. Now the whole face of nature was changed. The multitude of spires, peaks, side canyons and walls, all blended into one harmonious whole—a deep, unfathomable gorge of purple gloom, and only the most elevated peaks—the leading actors in the calcium light of this marvelous amphitheatre, caught the blood-red tints of the after-glow.

“Finally even these sun-fires died away, leaving the whole scene a monochrome of sombre violet. Just as the scene was dissolving from twilight to moonlight, several great, white, balloon-like, cumulus clouds floated up from the river, until they overflowed the rim. Slowly, majestically in spectacular grandeur they moved! The stars and the moon came out, and another phase of the canyon’s moods lay spread before us, as the daylight scene in part revived in silver light, and a thousand spectral forms projected from the impenetrable gloom—‘dreams of mountains, as in their sleep they brood on things eternal.’ [as inscribed over El Tovar’s north-facing veranda].

“Long might I have gazed and never tired of the scene, but there was a crisp, frosty tang in the September air, and I tore myself away from this enchanting scene to snuggle around the blazing fireplace at the inn where, in the cheery atmosphere of indoors, fellow tourists drawn hither from all quarters of the globe to witness this, the greatest of all scenic wonders, exchanged tales of travel that were both interesting and thrilling.

“There was the middle-aged couple from a farm in Nebraska, a prominent New York educator, tourists from Phoenix, Denver, St. Louis, Chicago and the East, Presidents of railroads, bankers, and last, but not least, many ladies and a few children.

“All who had been down to the river were enthusiastic about the trip, although none of them were unmindful of being sore from the saddle. The few new arrivals who contemplated taking the trail on the morrow, listened eagerly to the various experiences, but to not one of them did my method of ‘hitting the trail’ appeal. It was ‘too strenuous,’ they all declared, even the sore ones, and yet on the following morning I could have made the trip again without the slightest feeling of soreness or fatigue.”

Smith, A. R.

1909 A visit to the Grand Canyon. The Educational Messenger (Seventh-day Adventists, Central Union Conference, Educational Department, College View, Nebraska), 5(20) (August 5): 2-3.

“When I found I could make the side trip from Williams to the Grand Canyon I was much pleased, for I had heard of that far-famed place and its wonders, and I was curious to see how wonderful it really was. Our train left Williams quite early in the morning, and the scenery was so different from that along the main line of the Santa Fe that I stood on the rear platform the entire distance of seventy miles, where I could breathe the cool air fragrant from the pine forests.

“When we reached the station I eagerly climbed to the El Tovar, though I was fearful that my fancies had pictured the canyon grander than it really was, but when I saw this titan chasm I was delighted to find it far more beautiful than I had dreamed. One mile deep, thirteen miles wide, and stretching far to the right and to the left, it surely is one of Nature’s grandest spectacles! The sun had not risen very high, yet high enough to chase away the haziness, and the coloring of the various rock strata was most gorgeous. Words can not describe the beautiful harmony of that scene; one must see it in order to appreciate it.

“When we reached the station I eagerly climbed to the El Tovar, though I was fearful that my fancies had pictured the canyon grander than it really was, but when I saw this titan chasm I was delighted to find it far more beautiful than I had dreamed. One mile deep, thirteen miles wide, and stretching far to the right and to the left, it surely is one of Nature’s grandest spectacles! The sun had not risen very high, yet high enough to chase away the haziness, and the coloring of the various rock strata was most gorgeous. Words can not describe the beautiful harmony of that scene; one must see it in order to appreciate it.

“Being naturally curious to see all there is to see about any strange thing, I made preparations to walk to the river in the bottom of the gorge, seven miles from the hotel on the rim. Two others went with me—a chap from Harvard and another from Boston, and we had a splendid time even if the sun did shine in his might. When we reached the river I was disappointed; for I had heard that it was only a few feet wide but that it was very deep. It may be deep, but it is not narrow. The current, however, is quite swift and treacherous. I had also heard that the rock walls rose so high on either side that when one looked up he could see stars shining during the day. As a matter of fact, the height of the walls of the gorge varies from five hundred to a thousand feet in the vicinity of the point where the trail reaches the river, and stars can be seen only at night. One of the guides,
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

who came down with a party, said the temperature was higher that day than it was the day before when the mercury registered 120°.

"I returned alone, and I shall never forget that torturous climb up the Bright Angel Trail with only one drink of water in seven miles of Arizona sunshine, and with no breeze to cool the heat. I was surprised and disappointed to find that the view was not nearly so good below the rim as it was from the rim; as we descended the opposite walls seemed to lower, and our view became constantly more and more limited and less imposing.

"When I finally regained the rim and watched the somber shades fill the chasm as the sun sank to rest, I was delighted; and I felt many times repaid for the trouble and inconveniences of my visit to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado." (ENTIRE ITEM)

Taylor, Edward Robeson

A politician’s paean, pandering to his host, dated June, 1904; but not all original material for Bass as he inserts some of his other verse, too.

BASS

By Edward Robeson Taylor, Mayor of San Francisco, California.

Do you know Bass-Bass of the mighty canyon
That grandly cleaves fair Arizona's breast,
The man who there has kept a famous ferry,
As many a lonely traveler can attest?
Well, if you don't, it makes my wonder grow,
For he's a man well worth your while to know.

No one could doubt that he would meet undaunted
All dangers that would dare to cross his way,
With that strong jaw, firm lip, determined bearing,
And straight-outlooking eye of glittering gray,
That to bravado surely is unknown,
But which must nurse a lightning of its own.

No counterfeited man, you'd quickly hazard,
When once you've grasped him with a gripping feel:
A man who has been lying close to Nature
Till he has got the impress of her seal;
A man who could unaided onward bear
Against the veriest devils of despair.

But he's not quiet; no, such life is in him,
You fancy nought could blind him e'en in sleep;
His utmost being seems to be o'erbrimming
With unremitting energies that sweep
Him ceaselessly on, with rest for him no more
Than for the Colorado at his door.

In thrilling tones he'll tell you how the canyon
By geologic magic has been made,
Therein reciting all the various blunders
That scientists around it have arrayed,
And yet disclaiming all the time that he
Is blest of learning in geology.
In truth, its rocks have been to him as brothers
In closest bond for now this many a year,
And he to their innumerous, age-long voices
Has bent an eagerly attentive ear,
Until he confidently dares to feel
They would no secret from his quest conceal.
What time on time this man has seen the splendor
Of sun, and moon, and star, upon them beam,
How oft has stood in silent, awesome wonder
As roared full-mouthed their mighty-rushing stream!
No other heart so closely beats to theirs,
No other breast so much their mystery shares.
And every page that lovers of their glories
Have set at large is his and safely stored,
Accounting these of all his earthly treasures
The one supreme, inestimable hoard,
Which, like a miser, he looks o’er and o’er,
Still always wishing it were more and more.
And yet, depending not on printed pages,
Nor word of others for his gathered lore,
But rather on his own eye sharply searching
The canyon’s mystery to the very core,
Still not despising e’en the smallest thing
That can to him some crumb of knowledge bring.
He views the canyon as a thing that’s living,
Filled with its own all silent-moving blood,
No less than are its furred and feathered creatures,
Nor than its roaring, wonder-working flood;—
And truth, when brimmed with light’s empurpling wine,
Who then can doubt it bears a life divine?
Or when mysterious dawn creeps o’er the desert,
To fold the canyon in her lovely arms,
And all its palaces, and domes, and towers,
Tremble with seeming new-created charms,
While “Navaho,”* by her in passing kissed,
Serenely glows a flawless amethyst.
All this he talks of, and of Arizona,
In stream that bears all opposition down,
For when once fairly started nothing stops him—
Opposing statement, argument or frown.
Like his own river he pursues his way,
With nothing strong enough to bid him stay.
And verse of his he pours in ceaseless torrents
From out the foaming fountains of his heart,
Where flash some sparkling gems, though somewhat lacking
In highest finish of poetic art—
Poet unique, who can at call rehearse
The multitudinous treasures of his verse!
You then might fancy him some bard archaic
Before his auditors in rapt array,
Striking his harp with passion-kindled fingers,
As burst ecstatic his triumphant lay,
While all the welkin loud resounding rang
When higher still entrancingly he sang.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

And he has bound himself unto the desert,
   Till she has giv'n him secrets of her own—
Plants that are blest with magic power of healing
   Some hurt or malady to mortals known;
And these, as by the desert's own command,
   He uses oft with deft and generous hand.

Upon the desert's edge, on an oasis
   Made verdurous by the labor of his hand,
His home now blooms, where his beloved canyon
   Stretches far on magnificently grand,
And which, with countless ages on its back,
   Has carved its long, incomparable track.

And there he'll ferry you across the river
   As safe as though he led you o'er the land,
Reciting all its various moods and humors
   The flood has kindly let him understand,
Till hospitality throws wide her doors,
   And new possessions evermore are yours.

These men of desert, forest, stream and mountain,
   How large they loom before us as we gaze—
Like those great things to them as friends familiar,
   Or like the stars which there all newly blaze;
And we that live in cities as we must,
   Oft lean on them with simple, childlike trust.

Muse, fold thy wings; for Bass, like the Grand Canyon
   Is larger than thy best can meetly sing;
Thou canst no more than modestly adventure
   These insufficient leaves of pay to bring,
And thus in part discharge the debt I owe,
   For Bass, you see, is worth our while to know.

* "This refers to the beautiful Navaho Mountain that swims in the purple haze about two hundred miles away."

Wilson, John L.

1909


Includes remarks on a visit to Grand Canyon.

“'The only stop I made to speak of along this part of the country is the one I made at Williams, Arizona. I stopped here and took the branch road sixty miles up to the Grand Canyon of Arizona. And I just want to say to you people if you ever make a trip to California and do not stop off and see the Grand Canyon you have missed the half of your trip.

“The sight of this canyon will make you think of your creator and if you do the Bright Angel trail, clear down to river, on foot, you will think of the days of thy youth. When I started down into this canyon, the weather was about at zero with about four inches of snow on the ground; when less than one-third of the way down the snow disappeared and I was carrying my overcoat on my arm; and at half way down I found spring flowers in bloom and was in my shirt sleeves; and when I got to the bottom it was like a May day in Iowa.

“And again I say, when you get rich growing fruit in Iowa by Oregon methods and decide to spend a winter in California, don't miss the Grand Canyon.” (Entire Item)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Worth, H. M. (Mrs.); Happersberger, Fred; and Schoder, R. E.


The Fest-Bummler Band and "Bottler Tourists" tour to California. Grand Canyon, p. 40. (No illustrations from Grand Canyon, but see also the "Fest-Bummler Snapshots", pp. 43-44 [listed herein under Anonymous, above].)

"We arrived at the Grand Canyon 7 A. M., were transferred to Hotel El Tovar, where we had lodging and four meals. • • • We spent Saturday in seeing the Grand Canyon, which is one of the grandest works of nature. The beholder is overwhelmed by the stupendous panorama that lies wholly beneath the eye. Never was a picture more harmonious. Only by descending into the Canyon, can one arrive at anything like comprehension of its proportions. Our party used different ways of making the descent. Those on mules went the whole distance. A few of the gentlemen went part way down the trail on mules. I don’t know which they enjoyed the more the mule or the canyon. I do not think the mule. Mr. H. M. Worth and W. D. Worth walked the whole distance, not experiencing much more fatigue than the riders. All declared the Canyon wonderful beyond description; and we were loath to leave it the next morning and proceed on our journey."

1910

Anonymous

1910 Weston’s great walk. Santa Fe Employees’ Magazine, 4 (March): cover, 39.

72-year-old Edward Payson Weston en route on a walk from Los Angeles to New York, d Grand Canyon. Peculiarly, there is no news of what he thought of the place, even in this magazine, the railway’s own Grand Canyon soap box. "On February 10 he arrived at Needles, and, always resting on Sunday, he has pushed steadily eastward, deviating from his course at Williams, Ariz., to take a little jaunt of 120 miles to the Grand Cañon and return. He spent two days drinking in the glories of the cañon and then pressed forward toward Albuquerque, which city he reached on February 29."


"Carl E. Peck, vice-president of Hardman, Peck & Co., and Fred W. Lohr, secretary, who are combining business with pleasure in calling upon the western trade, were at the Grand Canyon of the Colorado a couple of weeks ago, where they were pictured in an interesting spot. Mr. Lohr writes that business is inclined toward quietness wherever he has visited, and that his orders are comfortably satisfying. They will not reach New York until about May 1." (ENTIRE NOTE) A photo is included, with legend, “Fred. Lohr and Carl E. Peck at Grand Canyon”, depicting the well dressed men standing on a trail; locale uncertain.

1910 The trip to San Francisco. The Bulletin (Concatenated Order of Hoo-Hoo, Nashville, Tennessee), 16(176) (June): 2-4.

Regarding sights to be seen en route to the Annual Meeting in San Francisco. Includes the following remarks: "The Grand Canyon of Arizona is the one crowning effort of nature, not only in Arizona but in the whole world. It is a staggering gash, being over a mile in depth at the place where the railroad makes it most easily accessible. To see the canyon it is necessary to make a side trip of sixty-five miles from Williams. This trip takes about three hours, but at the end—how unforgettable is the scene and how utterly indescribable. Don’t take less than two days at the canyon. One for the trip down the trail and one for a drive along the rim. Of course a week or ten days would be better, but two days will let you see much of this wonderful chasm. Several photographs accompany the article, but the "utterly indescribable" Grand Canyon is not shown."
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

761 1910 The excursion of the eastern chemists to the 42d General Meeting of the American Chemical Society at San Francisco. *The Chemical Engineer* (Chicago), 12(1) (July): 28-29.

Includes brief remarks on a dawn-to-sunset stop at Grand Canyon. “Only a few members of the party ventured to descend into the canyon and they only to one-half its depth. It is reported that the temperature was about 130 and as the only way of going down into the canyon is on burro back, the explanation why so few of the party took the trip is easy.”


Anecdote about a woman from Emporia, Kansas, fainting at Grand Canyon. Humor, after William Allen White.


“On the way out the party stopped at the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, in Arizona, where many a banker for the first time found himself short of superlatives in trying to describe this yawning freak of Western nature.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


Begins with the note that Ritschel “returned last week from Colorado [sic], where he spent the summer painting the Grand Canyon.”


“Thomas Moran, Edward Potthast, DeWitt Parshall, Elliott Daingerfield and F. Ballard Williams, who recently visited the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, have returned from their trip, and, according to the *American Art News*, they ‘appear to have had an excursion singularly free from misadventure. They saw the Canyon in all its phases and aspects, in the varied and contrasted coloring of dawn, mid-day and sunset, and even in a snow storm, and the results of their trip and study will doubtless be seen at the coming exhibitions the coming winter and spring.’” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Atwood, Wallace W.


See p. 22, notice of lecture, “March 5—‘Studies in Geology: The Grand Canyon of the Colorado River.’ By Dr. Wallace W. Atwood, Secretary of the Academy.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Bass, William Wallace

767 NO DATE Poems. [No imprint], 8 pp. [Ca. 1910-1916.] [Five poems on the Grand Canyon and Colorado River, in whole or in part.] [4¾ × 7¾ inches.]

Crawford, Jack [Crawford, John Wallace]


See “God’s Anteroom; The Grand Canyon of Arizona”, pp. 18-19. Reprints Crawford (1908), but differs by printing the last word as “fair?” (versus “fair!” in 1908).
Dauthendey, Max


(transl. 'The winged earth: A song of love and wonders across the seven seas')

A travelogue in verse. See the contiguous sections, "Grand Canon im Colorado-Gebirge" ['Grand Canyon in the Colorado Mountains'], pp. 511-513; "Am Weltabgrund" ['At the world abyss'], pp. 513-516; "Sieben Schaukelstühle" ['Seven rocking chairs'], pp. 516-517. These sections include material that pertains to the writer's observations in Williams, Arizona, and ends with reflections on sitting on El Tovar's veranda; but because this is a unique travelogue (in Fraktur, too), rather than expressly a poetic vision, the entire sections are transcribed. (The translation that follows farther below is provided only as a courtesy to those who do not read German, offering a general sense of the text, stanza by stanza; it is not meant to be relied upon as a careful, sensible translation of the nuances of the original verse.)

Grand Canon im Colorado-Gebirge

Station Williams

Fort von Los Angeles, der Stadt der Königin der Engelscharen, war ich zwei Tage jetzt im heißen Eiszuge hingefahren,

Bis ich dann ankam an der Erde größtem Abgrund, der war so breit und tief, als ob mein Fuß dort an dem Ende des Planeten stund. Auf viele hunderte und hundert Meilen die Riesenschluchten hier mit vielen tausend Abgrundkeilen

Der Erde rote Rinden tief zerteilen. Man sagt, es leide hier die Erd’ an Wunden, die nimmermehr vernarben, nie mehr heilen und immer rotgetrocknet offen stunden. —

Und hier droht einst dem Erdball End’ und Tod. Hier soll die Erde, diese Kugel Kot, in ihren brachen bunten Rinden sich einst im letzten Kampfe winden,

In Teilen auseinanderkrachen. Denn tiefer als Gebirge sich sonst zur Höh’ aufmachen, verschwinden hier zur Tiefe hin die Gründe, in deren Länge, deren Breite die Augen dir erblinden.


Und in der Runde, uferlos für deine Augen, deine Hände, stehst du hier vor der Erde einstiger Todesstunde, stehst du vor dieser gähnenden Gebärde oben auf grünen Waldeswiesen

Vor einem einzigen, großen, roten Abgrundriesen, wie vor dem Totenbette deiner Erde. —

Die Cowboy-Station Williams

Eh’ ich den Grand Canon erreichte, sah ich im Spätachmittag Williams an, die winzige Cowboy-Station. Und nachts erst keucht bergauf der Zug zur Bergregion, auf eine waldbestellte Platte,

Wo ich am Morgen dann den großen Weltabgrund dicht an dem Waldhotel zu Füßen hatte. —

Williams liegt flach, mit kaum drei langen Straßen, hölzern auf einem Feld, das kahl und brach. Cowboys, mit Lassobündeln an den Sätteln, erscheinen in der Abenddämmerung,

In Hemd und Gurt und Hose, gleichwie Geschosse in den staubigen Wolken, auf kleinen Pferden und reiten durch die leeren Sassen mit ihrem Freiheitsdrang in den Gebärden.

Da stehen Budenladen, in Staub und Rasenerden wie versunken, die mit Reklamelettern prunken und in den leeren Fenstern einladen in der Prärien Öde

Zum Kaufe von viel eisernen Gespenstern, Automobilen, Nähmaschinen und Telephon und Schreibmaschinen; und diese Worte wirken hier in dieser Wüste endlosem Revier in ihrem Ton

Und selbst die Stars der großen Städte, die schreien hinter dem Büfette mit Blechgewalt aus Grammophonen um die Wette. Und Cowboys mischen sich den Brandygrog an den Bartischen, an den langen, Und wischen sich den Bart ab an den Wangen von jungen, fahrihen Dirnen, die sie sich im Vorübergehen fangen, die, aufgeputzt und abgenutzt, von einem Barhaus in das andre sprangen.

Trutzig trinkt, kaut, raucht, haut, schreit, schimpft und speit die Cowboyschar, als ob sie mitten in Newyork hier war. Und war doch, von der Welt weit abgeschnitten und verschlagen,

Nur eine kleine Gilde, auf ihren Kleppern dürftig nur beritten, im kargen Steingefild. Und weil sie alle hier nur für ihr eigen Leben, nur ganz allein für sich,

Für niemand als für sich, im öden Land hier waren, so müssen sie sich atemlos das Leben in die Ohren schrein und haben nichts sich als Geschrei zu sagen.

Denn ihrer Lebenszeit, in diesen Prärien der Einsamkeit, gilt nur der Trutz als höchster Putz; und ihre Herzen leerer jagen als Wracks, die niemals heim mehr finden, in Wildnisse verschlagen.

Am nächsten Morgen steh' ich oben am Grand Canon, im braunen Holzhotel, drinnen die Halle, voller Büffelköpfe, bei mächtigen Kaminen hockt,

Behaglich ausgeschmückt mit Jagdschloßlaunen, und gern als Gäste Milliardäre lockt. Im Garten stehen neugepflanzte Bäume, die, ohne Schatten, noch auf Laub und Breite warten.

Vom Hause fort, hinter dem letzten Baum kaum hundert Schritt, trittst du an einen meilenlangen Raum, der, dir zu Füßen, dich erschreckt verwundert. Du siehst nur eine Tiefe ohne Ende, und drinnen, wie entzündet von farbigen Flammen ohne Fesseln,

Stauen sich Felsenbucht en in Erdenschlünden und Erdkessln, gleich hunderttausend roten, blauen, grünen, grauen, weißen, gelben gigantischen Riesensesseln.

Sie steigen aus dem bodenlosen Raum und schweben auf der blau und violetten Tiefe, als wären sie der Platz für alle Unterwelten.

Als ob die Hölenfürsten und alle Engelscharen fisch hier die Gessel für den Jüngsten Tag hinstellten, so dehnen sich Millionen von Arenen

Und rüden sich mit feuerfarbenen Thronen. Es ist ein riesig rosiges Gebirge dort unten in den unbekannten Gründen. Die Höhen aber ragen nicht herauf.

Glatt an der Kugelfläche dieser Erde enden, in einer Linie, alle platt. Es ist, als hat man hier auf Meilen, ins Innere der Erde, die machtigsten Gebirge eingerissen,

Und drinnen tief sieht man nicht mehr die Wurzeln von jenen unergründlich tiefen Keilen. Die Ferne fort in einen violetten Nebel lief.

Und niemand rief über den Weltabgrund jemals ein Wort. Kein Ruf aus einem Mund, kein Schal erreicht den unsichtbaren Jenseitsort hinter dem Nebeltuch im leeren All. —

Jede Arena, die du eingebuchtet unten siehst, ist stundenweit und wie ein Muschelohr gewunden.

Und tagelang und tagetief sind diese Windungen, die runden; und wie in einem Irrgang, und ohne daß du dir ein Ende in diesem Chaos in der Tiefe dort gefunden,

Hältst du die beiden Hände vor die Augen, erschrocken, wirr. Du siehst die Blutfarbe von deinen Fleischgeweben auch in dem Abgrund in der tiefsten Erdennarbe leben.

Vom dunkelsten Karbon bis tief hinab zu dem archaischen Gneis liegt hier die Bläue toter Adern, zerschnitten wie der Erde treue Pulse,

Als hätten sie hier langes Kadern und hätten hier entsetzten Kampf gelitten. Und mitten in den Tälern, den zerfetzten, liegt hier die Wunde, wie ein Welttheater,

Der Neugier in der Runde offen. Du findest nirgends hier von diesem Schauspiel je das Ende. Du kannst die Gegenstände drunten nicht erkennen,
Die Meilenzahlen, die die Felsensessel drunten trennen, nicht mehr nennen. Ich sah tief unter mir ein weiß
Papier, nicht größer als ein Zeitungsblatt;
Das aber war ein riesiges Hotel auf einer Felsenstufe in den Schlünden; und was ich sah, war nur das Dach im
Felsgewirr,
Das lag wie ein Papier so klein und flach im halben Abgrund unter mir.
Es war, als hätt' sich hier ein zackiger Planet einst wie ein ungeheuer Rad in das Erdinnere hineingedreht; und
nun blieb ewig, wie gefärbt vom Feuer zweier Leidenschaften,
Durch die Millionen Jahre fortgeräbt, die Wunde rot und aufgebrochen in unserer Erde siebenfarbig haften.
Und hier wird einst die Todesstunde, einst der Jüngste Tag der Erdenwelt, wenn sie zerfällt unter den
Todesrieben, hier dieser Stelle zugeschrieben.
Hier an der Waldesschwelle, wo ich stand, und die sich „glänzend Engellager“ nennt, sagt man, fähren
Erzväter und Erzengel dann auf ihre Sessel hin in heiligen Scharen.
Und in der Tiefe in den Schlünden, wo sich pechschwarzlich die Gesteine ründen, erstehen die Sessel keine aller
Sterblichen, die fortgegangen, um den Tod in seiner Tiefe zu ergründen,
Und die sich dann von neuem hin zum Leben sehnen. Und in den tausend purpurnen Arenen, auf blau und
violett und weiß und rosig und gelben Felsensesseln sitzen, der Todesfesseln bar,
Dort Schar bei Schar paarweise die Glücklichen, die sich zum Lichte wieder retten und sehen an ihr Sehen,
allein dann in der Feie klar.
So geht die Sage von dem Weltgericht, die hier am Abgrund groß andächtig und gesprächig spricht. —
Ich ließ die Luft de warmen Kiefernstandes, der kühlen Waldbergeichen, von Moos und Matten und der
bleichen Birken Duft
Um mich und meinen Schatten an dem Waldweg streichen und fühlte überall bei Harz und Rinden, als könnt’
ich hier den ersten Lufttrunk aus meiner Heimat wiederfinden.
Und dicht schien mir die Heimat durch die Luft genaht, trotzdem mich noch ein letztes, großes, liebent’ Meer, 
leer, von der Liebsten trennen tat.
Nichts scherte mich der rote Höllenabgrund, der wildgerippte kreuz und quer; es ging die Waldbien’
honigsuchend, und Sommerwärme nebenher.
Lag auch die Erde aufgerissen mit rot und blauem Felsgedärme, und hielten dort im Engellager Erzväter heute
schon Gericht
Über der Menschheit gut und schlecht Gewicht, mir war es recht. Ich wälzte nicht die Tiefe jener Schlünde,
die hier doch keiner zählte, und denen jeder Boden fehlte.
Die Füße stießen mir nicht hier an aller Erde Ende. Ich sah die Felsenwände nicht zerriffen. Ich sah sie nur wie
einen Haufen rosiger Seidenkissen,
Die drunten durcheinander und rund umhergeschmissen. Ich sah nicht Höllenschlöte, sah nur die Abgrundfarbe
wie zweier Menschen herzerblühnte und tiefverliebte Röte;
Und nirgends sah ich Todesnöte und nirgends wildzerschlissen Erdenwunden. Mir war, als hätt’ ich hier für
meine alten Sehnsuchten endlich ein offen Hochzeitsbett am Ende dieser Welt gefunden.
Sieben Schaukelstühle
Unter der Mittagsonne brannte rot, unauslöschlich in dem siebenfarbigen Feuerton, der Grand Canon. Ich ging
zurück im Waldstück, das sich das „glänzende Gezelt der Engel“ nannte.
Und ich erkannte, daß ein Name in der Welt oft mehr enthält, als uns beim ersten Hinschaun in die Augen fällt.
Die schwersten Reisestunden lagen hinter mir, das durfte ich laut sagen; und überall, wobin ich jetzt geschaut,
sah ich die Welt, auch wenn sie Schlucht und Felsen mir in meine Wege stellt,
Glänzend wie ein Gezelt der Engel ragen. — Ich habe die Veranda im Hotel El-Tovar aufgesucht, die lag im
Morgenstundenmeer
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Leaving Los Angeles, the city of the Queen of the Hosts of Angels, I had now traveled two days in the hot iron train,
Until I arrived at the world’s greatest abyss, which was so wide and deep as if my foot were standing at the end of the planet. For many hundreds and hundreds of miles the giant gorges here with many thousands of abysses
Deeply part the red bark of the earth. It is said that the earth here suffers from wounds that will never scar, never heal and always lie red and dried open. —
And here one day the globe will end and die. Here the earth, this ball of filth, shall one day writhe in its broken colorful bark in the last struggle,
Crack apart in parts. Because deeper than mountains otherwise rise to the top, the grounds disappear here towards the depths, in whose length, whose breadth your eyes go blind.
You can’t find the end of the abyss anywhere, your eyes can only connect with air across this gigantic gap through air.
And in the round, boundless for your eyes, your hands, you stand here in front of the earth of the hour of
death, you stand in front of this yawning gesture above on green forest meadows
Before a single, great, red abyss giant, like before the deathbed of your earth. —

The Williams Cowboy Station

In the late afternoon, before I reached the Grand Canyon, I looked at Williams, the tiny cowboy station. And
only at night does the train pant uphill to the mountain region, onto a slab cultivated with forest,
Where in the morning I had the great abyss of the world at my feet close to the Waldhotel. —
Williams lies flat, with scarcely three long streets, wooden in a field that is bare and fallow. Cowboys, with
lasso bundles on their saddles, appear at dusk,
In shirt and belt and trousers, like bullets in the dusty clouds, on small horses and ride through the empty
seats with their desire for freedom in their gestures.
There are stalls, as if sunk in dust and turf, boasting billboards and inviting in the empty windows in the prairie
wasteland
For the purchase of many iron ghosts, automobiles, sewing machines and telephones and typewriters; and
these words have an effect here in this desert endless territory in their tone
Like brackishes from distant harbors. The old green mirrors in the bars and saloons now gleam after sunset.
And even the stars of the big cities, behind the buffet, they shout loudly from gramophones in competition.
And cowboys mix the brandy grog at the bar tables, at the long,
And wipe their beards on the cheeks of young, erratic whores they catch in passing, who, dressed up and worn
out, jumped from one bar house to another.
The cowboy crowd defiantly drinks, chews, smokes, hits, screams, scolds and spits as if they were here in the
middle of New York. And yet, cut off from the world and devious,
Only a small guild, poorly mounted on their nags, in the barren stone region. And because they’re all here just
for their own lives, just for themselves,
Were here in the barren land for no one but for themselves, they must cry their life out breathlessly in
their ears and have nothing to say to themselves but shouting.
For in their lifetime, in these prairies of loneliness, only defiance counts as the highest finery; and chase their
hearts emptier than wrecks that never find home, lost in wilderness.

At the world abyss

The next morning I stand up at the Grand Canyon, in the brown wooden hotel, inside the hall, full of buffalo
heads, squatting by mighty chimneys,
Comfortably adorned with hunting lodge whims, and willingly attracts billionaires as guests. In the garden
there are newly planted trees, which, without shade, are still waiting for foliage and width.
Away from the house, scarcely a hundred paces behind the last tree, you come to a room stretching for miles,
which, at your feet, shocks and amazes you. You see only a depth without end, and within, as if kindled
by colored flames without chains,
Rocky bays are dammed up in earthen chasms and earthen cauldrons, like a hundred thousand red, blue,
green, grey, white, yellow gigantic giant armchairs.
They rise from the bottomless space and float on the blue and violet depths as if they are the place for all
underworlds.
Millions of arenas stretch out as if the princes of the caves and all the hosts of angels were setting up their
chains for the last day
And round themselves with fire-colored thrones. It’s a huge pink mountain range down there in the unknown
grounds. But the heights do not rise.
Ending smooth on the spherical surface of this earth, in a line, all flat. It is as if the mightiest mountains had
been torn down for miles into the heart of the earth,
And deep inside you can no longer see the roots of those unfathomably deep wedges. The distance ran away into a violet mist.

And no one ever cried a word across the world abyss. No call from a mouth, no scarf reaches the invisible afterlife behind the foggy cloth in empty space. —

Each arena you see indented below is hours wide and convoluted like a clamshell.

And day-long and day-deep are these whorls that round; and as if in a maze, and without finding your end in that chaos down there,

Do you hold both hands in front of your eyes, frightened, confused. You see the blood color of your flesh tissues living even in the abyss in the deepest scar of the earth.

From the darkest carboniferous down deep to the archaic gneiss here lies the blueness of dead veins, sliced like pulses loyal to the earth,

As if they had long cadres here and suffered horrified struggle here. And in the middle of the valleys, the tattered ones, here lies the wound, like a world theater,

Open to curiosity in the group. You will never find the end of this spectacle anywhere here. You can’t see the objects below

Say no more to the number of miles separating the rock chairs below. Far below me I saw a piece of white paper no larger than a newspaper sheet;

But this was a huge hotel on a ledge in the gorges; and what I saw was only the roof in the tangle of rocks, It lay like a piece of paper so small and flat in the half abyss below me.

It was as if a jagged planet had once turned into the earth’s interior like an enormous wheel; and now remained forever, as if colored by the fire of two passions,

Inherited through the millions of years, the wound red and broken open in seven colors clinging to our earth.

And here the hour of death, here the Judgment Day of the earthly world, when it crumbles under the blows of death, is ascribed here to this place.

Here at the threshold of the forest, where I stood, and which is called the “bright angel’s lair,” they say, the patriarchs and archangels then set out on their chairs in holy crowds.

And in the depths of the chasms, where the blackened rocks round, arise the ses legs of all mortals who have gone to fathom death in its depths,

And who then yearn for life again. And in the thousand purple arenas, on blue and violet and white and pink and yellow rock-seats fit, stripped of the chains of death,

There flock after flock in pairs the lucky ones, who save themselves to the light and see in their longing, only then clear in the fever.

So goes the legend of the Last Judgment, which speaks devoutly and talkatively here at the abyss. —

I let the air of the warm pine stand, the cool forest mountain oaks, the scent of moss and mats and the pale birches

Around me and my shadow on the forest path and felt everywhere with resin and bark, as if I could find the first air drink from my homeland.

And home seemed so close to me through the air, although one last, great, dear sea, empty, separated me from my loved one.

I didn’t care about the red abyss of hell, the wildly ripped criss-cross; the woodland bees went in search of honey, and summer warmth at the same time.

The earth lay torn open with red and blue entrails of rock, and the patriarchs were already holding judgment there in the camp of angels

About mankind’s good and bad weight, I was fine. I wasn’t tormented by the depths of those chasms that nobody here had counted and that lacked any bottom.
My feet did not stumble here at every end of the earth. I did not see the cliff walls torn apart. I just saw her 
like a bunch of pink silk pillows 
The downstairs mixed up and thrown around. I didn’t see the chimneys of hell, only saw the color of the abyss 
like two people’s hearts blossoming and deeply in love; 
And nowhere did I see mortal distress and nowhere wildly torn earth wounds. I felt as if I had finally found an 
open wedding bed at the end of this world for my old longing.

Seven rocking chairs

Under the midday sun burned red, inextinguishable in the seven-colored fiery tone, the Grand Canyon. I went back into the forest called the “Shining Tent of Angels”.
And I realized that there is often more to a name in the world than meets the eye at first glance.
The hardest hours of the journey were behind me, I was allowed to say that out loud; and everywhere I’ve looked now, I’ve seen the world, even if it puts gorges and rocks in my way,
Shining like a tent of angels tower. — I went to the veranda of the Hotel El Tovar, which faced the sea of dawn
With shade cool and close to the forest throng and was still empty. Only big seven rocking chairs were entertaining there in the breeze.
The morning wind came and touched now one, now the other, and I came over and sat down and looked into
the forest with me
The other six of the chairs. And we all started rocking a sway and a walk. "There are now six angels of those
seas swaying beside them,
The ones already lying behind you," I said quietly happily to myself into the emptiness, "and with the seventh
you don’t have to fly much further." Suddenly there was a sneering bleat from the wooded garden
Mountain goats pawing in the sand there. And my eyes stared at an Indian house, which made me completely
awake now, as if it was laughing at me roof and wall. I was still far away from my favorite country!
Six seas are still behind me, but alas, how many sea waves are still playing tricks, like this pack of goats in
front of me,
Who rubbed their foreheads. — Home was still far away in the gray sack. "No," I then said to myself, "on
seven chairs here
Do not angels of conquered seas sit near me. My heart, it turns between air and feelings of pain.
I believe that now here around me, because I despaired so much, the sevenfold spirit of seven cities of the
Indians, which in the provinces the ‘seven dying’ are now called,
agged at my calm. The seven cities are close by here, in the mountains, and their weary world of souls
revolves around mine." So I said to myself.
I got up on my firm feet from the rocking chair and saw myself now exalted, now destroyed, with angels and
with the dying, at the end of the world,
Between voluptuousness and shuddering, as if placed at a crossroads, and had to feel now gossip and now
terror,—
Even with seven empty rocking chairs.

Erickson, R. J.


Regarding the Knox College glee club trip to California via private car on the Santa Fe Railway, performing at Santa Fe Reading Rooms. "The Grand Canyon has been a great treat to us. Some of us walked down and back and are now groaning every time we have to move." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Finley, Harold M.

A rewriting (not as engaging) of the poem of the same name by Finley (1906).

The spirit gave the sun a peerless brush
And bade him paint this dull profundity
With rio of prismatic lavishness
Till not one stone were gray. At his command
The zenith moon lent all her emerald,
And what were else but sombre, awful depth
Grew lurid loveliness. For setting, then,
He gave the gold day resplendent skies;
The solemn desert night a billion stars.
Here, where a bored world gapes, an obscure stream
Forever crawling to some distant sea
Has digged a cañon, thinking but to while
The æons of eternity away.

George Kleine [firm]

772 1910 Catalogue of educational motion picture films : licensed by Motion Picture Patents Co. Chicago and New York: George Kleine, 336 pp. (Printed by Bentley, Murray and Co., Chicago.)

A typewritten note in the copy in the New York Public Library reads, "this is the first catalog of educational motion pictures ever published." The catalog lists films that are available on lease to schools, theaters and other parties. See p. 65, film no. 6608: "Stage Leaving Hoppi House [sic] and Panorama of Grand Canyon. Approximate Length, 150 feet.” Description reads:

"Within a stone’s throw of the sheer wall of the canyon, the Hoppi House is located, an irregular stone and adobe structure built to resemble an Indian pueblo in miniature and from which point the start is usually made to Bright Angel Trail and the descent to the bottom.

“Our first picture shows a Hoppi Indian buck, squaw and papoose in the quaint garb of their tribe and changes to a very animated picture in which a 4-horse coach is loading with passengers leaving for Bright Angel Trail. On the way a panorama of the canyon walls is unfolded to view before the audience. A stupendous picture that lies wholly beneath the eye as if the spectator stood upon a mountain peak instead of the level brink of a fearful chasm in the plateau whose opposite shore is 13 miles away.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Page 333 (General Alphabetical Index) correctly spells "Hopi House" in the title, where also is noted the lease price of the film at $19.50. (Film is cited herein as Motion Picture Patents Company, no date. The original source is not indicated.)

Harriman, Gray C.


Notes from a January trip with his parents to Grand Canyon, Petrified Forest, Flagstaff, Montezuma’s Castle, and a "soda spring". Regarding Grand Canyon: “The most beautiful place visited upon the trip is the Grand Canyon of Arizona. I stood upon the edge and looked six thousand feet below at the Colorado River, seemingly a ribbon. For eight thousand feet the river has cut through sandstone and solid granite.” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

James, George Wharton

[Binding cloth color, red and green variants noted; green cloth is with top edge gilt.]

The acme of James’ Grand Canyon life. The entire book should be on any Grand Canyon reading list.


Text of foreword (pp. v-vi) significantly modified from that of 1st ed., 1910, but this version appears only in this ed.; all subsequent eds. (printings) include the original text of the foreword. Later printings under various imprints.


Continued in subsequent numbers with modified titles, each a discrete item.


778  1910  What some people have found with God in his great out-of-doors. Life and Health, 25(12) (December): 750-754.

Kelly, James Louis


“Thomas Moran has explored that awe-inspiring sight, The Grand Canyon of Arizona, and brought back the greatest conception that has ever been executed, and called to the attention of the American people the world’s grandest natural wonder.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Kolb Bros.  [Kolb Brothers]


Kurtz, Benjamin Putnam


Expanded from the author’s 1905 doctoral dissertation (as noted on p. [ii] of number). Regarding "surprise", see p. 126: "... who can look out now from the modern tavern-porch at the Grand Cañon of the Colorado without picturing the thrilling surprise of Cardenas and his Spaniards—when, as they advanced slowly over the mesas, suddenly, without the slightest hint of warning, they stood upon the brink of that endless, castellated chasm, doubly unusual, supremely unique, to the wondering eyes of those old conquistadores who for weeks had seen nothing but endless plain and mesa.”


An offprint of the item in the University of California Publications in Modern Philology (see above) but includes a title-page that also replicates that imprint. (In this imprint see p. 58.)
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Liefmann, Robert

1910

Aus den Gebirgen der Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika. Deutschen und Österreichischen Alpenvereins, Zeitschrift (München), 41: 59-84. [In German.]

(transl. ‘From the mountains of the United States of America’)

See section 4, “Der Grand Cañon des Colorado-Flusses” (transl. ‘The Grand Canyon of the Colorado River’), pp. 73-74, and photo between pp. 74/75, “Powells Plateau im Colorado-Cañon”, by the author. Most of the section is not about Grand Canyon, and that part that is about it is unremarkable, describing amenities and places to see. The only passages that convey any particular personal impressions read:

“Ganz unten, wo der Fluß seine gelbbraunen Wasser wälzt, fühlt man sich wirklich in die Unter welt versetzt. • • • Dem Bergsteiger würde sich in den unzähligen Zacken und Türmen aus verschiedenstem Gestein, die sich aus dem Cañon erheben, ein unerschöpfliches Feld für Kletterübungen ergeben.” (transl. ‘At the bottom, where the river churns its tawny waters, you really feel like you’ve been transported to the underworld. • • • The mountaineer would find an inexhaustible field for climbing exercises in the innumerable spires and towers made of different rocks that rise from the canyon.’)

Maxwell, Everett Carroll

1910


With regard to Grand Canyon, includes Thomas Moran and Edward Ertz.

Mitchell, Daniel Holmes

1910


A posthumously published work, Mitchell having died, aged 27, on May 9, 1909 (as noted in the preface by "H.A.E."). It is about his travels and experiences in “God’s Country”, richly illustrated with photographs. “. . . although [God’s Country’s] boundaries include the whole of New Mexico and Arizona, a bit of Utah, Texas and Colorado, and a tiny nook of Southern California, God’s Country is really separate from these. It is in them and yet not of them, as it were . . . .” (p. 11). See the concluding chapter of the book, Chapter XI, “The Grand Cañon” (pp. 216-222). Not quite the usual canyon poetics, the entire chapter is reprinted here, with its abrupt start:

“But it is in the sunset hour that the cañon is supreme. For then the air unravels the skein of its seven mighty cliffs, and spinning the colors with the sky, weaves therefrom a fabric of divine beatitude. Ere doing this, however, it awakes the cañon from its afternoon siesta, withdrawing the amber haze of dreams from its warp of monuments and strings these upon the loom of the gray-green plateau. Next it takes the woof of clouds o’er head and dyes their vapors in the sun until they are a pageant of changeful cloth of gold embroidered with lavender and green directly at the zenith and shading through mauve and saffron into scarlet in the west, where they hang like the smoke of incense low above the blue-black waving shuttle of the trees. Then, when all the threads of earth and sky are blended to its liking, it gathers these together in the basket of the winds and begins this tapestry which shall, when finished, be worthy of God’s Country’s twilight marriage with the day.

“But now the sun has touched the far horizon and hovers there light-footed for a little space of time, as if unwilling to depart from such a fair demesne. Parting the curtain of the clouds whose crimson folds are fringed with gold, he lingers, looking back ward toward the San Francisco Mountains, and gilds their summits with a kiss whose flaming passion shall o’erlay their snows long after he has gone. As he stands there like a lover the evening winds go by and, gathering in their perfumed fingers the needles of his rays, bear them in sheaves through the cañon to hem its monuments.

“Vishnu is there in violet, Newberry in rose, The Angels’ Gateway in orange, the Palisades in blue, together with all the others we have long since found and known—Sheba and Solomon, the Viking Ships, Ayer’s Peak and Zoroaster, each one appareled in a different hue—but with these such a host of undiscovered monuments that one can scarce distinguish their familiar silhouettes. Indeed, there is no rock in the cañon, no single spear of
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

One paragraph recounts a visit to Grand Canyon with other convention attendees:

“As for our memorable visit to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, that would be deserving alone of a longer paper than I intend to weary you with here. How our midnight sleep was disturbed by the yip, yip! and bow, wow! of the coyotes. Mr. Hutchinson and Mr. France are big bee-men, but a trip down into the Canyon scared them out. They remained on top and described us as little ants crawling along the mountain side. Wonderful scenery, indeed! The interesting gospel service Sunday morning, by the bee-keepers, in the hotel—a place unused to such services—will no doubt long be remembered. And were they not appropriate? The beautiful song, ‘Not Ashamed of Jesus,’ by Mr. and Mrs. York, (the latter now deceased), will not be forgotten. Dr. C. C. Miller’s
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

resonant tenor voice in ‘The Rock That is Higher Than I,’ sounded especially inspiring in that region. A I. Root, one of the best known bee-keepers in all the world, spoke on the text ‘In all thy ways acknowledge Him,’ and his address also seemed very appropriate.

“But I set out to write a brief paper, and not one to put you to sleep. • • •”

Orr, H. Nelson


Recounting a cross-canyon trip in 1909 on the Bass trails by a party of three, followed by a tour of the Arizona Strip and the vicinity of Kanab, Utah, before returning to the South Rim. James Ferriss and L. E. Daniels, despite being called “bug hunters” by Orr, were naturalists whose real focus was in malacology (the study of mollusks). Ferris, in fact, had been in the canyon before, in 1906, with Philadelphia malacologist Henry Pilsbry, when the two men spent time with Bass and crossed the canyon to Shinumo Creek. Regrettfully, neither Pilsbry nor Ferriss wrote of their 1906 experiences; only producing scientific publications from their collections. (However, Pilsbry’s telegraphic field notes, essentially all technical, were transcribed as Appendix 1 (pp. 65-68) in Earle E. Spamer and Arthur E. Bogan, “Mollusca of the Grand Canyon and Vicinity, Arizona: New and Revised Data on Diversity and Distributions, with Notes on Pleistocene-Holocene Mollusks of the Grand Canyon”, Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 144 (1993): 21-69.) Orr, on the other hand, a dentist and Ferriss’s cousin, was just “along for the ride” as it were, and he wrote this very engaging story of the 1909 trip. Their experiences at the canyon are extracted here, omitting that part of their travels across the Arizona Strip and Kaibab Plateau, and he includes a number of photographs from the expedition. The series may be unique for its rich record of an early trip on the Bass trails across the canyon, thus much of it is reproduced here (also considering the relative scarcity of the serial in which it appears). After some preliminaries between Chicago and Arizona, we pick up the story there.

“The trip was uneventful until the Little Colorado was reached; there we struck three wash-outs, one of them had taken over a quarter of a mile of track and we had to wait for the Mexicans to lay track around it so that we could go on. Arrived at Williams Wednesday, 18th, quite late but found the Canyon train waiting for us. This train runs from Williams to Grand Canyon over a branch of the Santa Fe, sixty-five miles.

“Before starting, my cousin had made arrangements with W. W. Bass, who owns a trail, pack and saddle animals, gold, copper and asbestos mines and other things in the Canyon and whose house is on the railroad about four miles from Bright Angel Trail where the train was stopped and our baggage thrown down an embankment of about 20 feet, and we were kindly allowed to drop down on top of it. You see Bass was one of the first settlers on the Canyon rim and when he came there 25 years ago there was no railroad, no El Tovar Hotel or Harvey System, and people were brought over from Flagg Staff by stage; but it was too good a thing to leave to one or two individuals, so the Santa Fe and the Harvey System stepped in and ran a branch up from Williams, 65 miles, to the head of Bright Angel Trail, built the El Tovar Hotel having accommodatons for three hundred guests, and costing over a quarter of a million dollars. All the trail owners except Bass have been driven out, and the week before we arrived they discharged a conductor because he would not put Bass off the train in the middle of the desert for talking to Canyon visitors, and the next day a construction crew pulled up the platform at Bass Station so that we were forced to make a high dive in order to land at all. When we left Chicago we expected to leave all discord, grind and strife behind; but even here in this country of pure air and magnificent beauty extends one of the smaller tentacles of a large corporation; and as we fill our lungs and breathe deeply we detect an odor which seems strangely familiar to our Chicago nostrils, that of Graft; but I think from careful observation that they might as well try to crowd the canyon off the map as to move Bass, for he is part of the canyon. • • •

“Our baggage is rescued from the bottom of the embankment and taken to the house only a short distance away, and we are taken in to meet the family and have a good meal; after which we talk over our plans and pack our outfits for the drive of 20 miles in the morning. We retire and are lulled to sleep by the gentle sighing of the wind through the great pines which tower over one hundred feet beside our windows. Early in the morning
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

we are awakened by a cayote chorus which seems very near; I grab my gun and rush to the window but it is too dark to see, so I return to bed and take another nap till we are called to breakfast just as the sun is rising. After breakfast our outfit is loaded on the four horse stage, Bass cracks his whip, and we are off for the Camp on the rim 20 miles through a country of sage and buck brush, cedars and pinion pine. The road is broken by ravines and washes; some are filled with water from the recent rain. We are going up hill all the way to the canyon rim, which fact is one of the strange things about the canyon, all the water that falls on the rim running away from the canyon instead of into it, as the rims are hundreds of feet higher than the surrounding country. We drive on five miles and suddenly without warning we emerge from the cedars and pinions on the rim, within 20 feet of the edge which drops sheer 2500 feet to the plateau below.

"The first sight of this stupendous [sic] panorama is overwhelming; we feel as if we were standing on some high mountain gazing on an enchanted world. A thousand square miles of huge architectural forms of all imaginable design lay before us. All colors known to art are here laid on in harmony by some master hand. There are great castles whose battlements rise upwards of a thousand feet and whose moats reach to the granite gorge 3000 feet below; temples and mosques with slender minarets and spires surmount a hundred mountains. We stand with bated breath in the overwhelming silence allowing our imagination full play, and it seems that all that is needed is the Genie of Aladdin’s Lamp to break the spell and bring the whole Enchanted Land to life. Here on the rim at an elevation of about 6500 feet above the sea, we have our lunch and then drive on, occasionally catching glimpses of the canyon and the other rim 13 miles away, until we arrive at Bass Camp, which is made up of a one story house and three large well furnished tents right on the rim of the canyon looking the Mystic Spring Trail. Here we met Mr. George Wharton James, author, of Los Angeles, California, who has been a prospector and exploring companion of Bass’ for the last 20 years and to whom I am indebted for a great deal of information on the canyon and the Indians of the region, and for the pleasure of his company down the trail to the river; and the memory of the swim we had together in the roaring Colorado. James has written many good books on the canyon and Indians of the country, his book on Indian Baketry is a text-book on the subject and his 'In and Aroung [sic] the Grand Canyon’ is an authority and considered one of the best. He is under contract with a Boston firm for all that he writes.

"After supper, (yes we call it supper out here in Arizona as we are beginning to shed some of the polite usages of the higher civilization along with our ‘b[o]iled shirts, high collars and other impedimenta,) we again go over our outfit and cut it down, taking only the things that are necessary. We arc assigned to our respective tents and sleep until morning when we are called early for breakfast and to get our outfits ready to pack on the burros [sic]. Here we meet the burros, four pack and three saddle animals with a colt thrown in for good measure and to devil Harry and keep him from getting homesick. Harry Jennings, the guide, was a tenderfoot from ‘Over on the Jersey Side,’ but two years of piloting tourists into the Canyon in the summer and packing ore out in the winter have made him over so that now he doesn’t care whether he changes his socks or not, and his feet have taken on that dark brownish gray horn like appearance which is an indication analogous to the Chinaman who cuts off his cue,—he intends to remain in the country of his adoption.

"Old Jim, the horse that Harry rode, was a character. John, one of Bass’ men, traded a gun to an Indian: for him. He had one good eye and a hole where the other ought to be; one good hip and a dimple where the other had been. He was as wise as a burro and had many of the traits and characteristics of the Indian and some of his own, one especially of being able to vanish at will almost any time or place he wanted to,—just hobble him and turn him loose with a bell on his neck and when you wanted him you might pass him in the brush ten feet away and he would not move or ring that bell until you were too far away to hear it. Sometimes we would find him on the mountain side leaning up against a boulder and you might pass on the other side of it and never see him. He was a good old horse for our trip as he could get along without water like a camel, and would rather browse on dead leaves and brush than have the best grass in the country. ‘Peanuts,’ my cousin’s saddle animal and the only lady in the party, apparently timid and shy,—yes, she shied at every stick, stone and shadow in the trail for 300 miles,—was mismaned. If I had had the naming of her I would have called her Hellen Damnation. Every morning when we were meant to start, my cousin would mount to lead the procession as she was bell burro, and she would roll her eyes so that the whites would show all around and then ‘Waltz him around again Willy, around, around, around’ to the accompaniment of ‘Line up there, you blank, blank, blank,’ ‘Get in the trail there or I’ll break every bone in your blanketety blank hide[‘]; and then with a delicate side step or two she would
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

glide into the Hooche Kooche or the Hula dance and then do the Salome Wriggle with variations. She would keep her eyes peeled and her ears pointed straight forward all day long looking for something to happen, and at night when we would unpack she would be the freshest one in the party. Then there was ‘Joe,’ a veteran of the trail, of fine physique and comely too, a suitor of the aforesaid ‘Peanuts;’ but he couldn’t suit her and wouldn’t let the others try; ‘Murphy,’ a good packer and willing to follow the bell to the end of the trail; ‘Jock,’ inclined to object to being packed in the morning, but honest and temperate in his habits; ‘Davy,’ the chronic grouch, never smiled the whole trip, as he goes along his head hangs low, his ears lay back along his neck, care seems to sit heavy upon his shoulders, I guess that’s why his other end’s so light. Beware Davy’s ‘other end.’ ‘Casey,’ the grand-dad of the bunch, his coat of faded gray is frazzled by the wind and weather, but his eyes burned with the fire of a soul unconquered, he was before the white man or the Indian. He saw the canyon formed and as the years roll on he seems content to carry tourists down the trail who little dream that he was the famous ass of Bible times. ‘Jack,’ my saddle animal, one of the original ‘Seven Sleepers,’ would go to sleep between strokes of the quirt and jabs of the spur and even snore contentedly as he walked along. No tsetse fly in his most virulent form could produce slumber so profound as this; consequently, I walked most of the 300 miles of our journey rather than disturb this original rest cure advocate. Last, but not least, the colt, (I will call him ‘Trouble,’ for he was tht and nothing more,) [sic] We were afraid to leave him behind for fear his mother, ‘Peanuts’ would not go, afraid to kill him after we started for fear she would return to the body; we couldn’t tie him up at night because the others wouldn’t leave him to feed, and when we let him go he would keep at them and drive them back on the trail four miles so that it would take half a day to find them. As we were packing and I was being initiated into the mysteries of the Diamond Hitch, Squaw Hitch and Swing Rope, I made some slighting remark about the burro we were packing and Bass gently drew me one side and whispered in my ear, ‘Now Doc, don’t say anything like that before the burros.’ I learned later that the advice was good for as sure as we would discuss our plans in their hearing and they didn’t agree with them, or remark that we would break camp for a hike in the morning, when morning came the burros would be far far away, and if they happened to hear that we would all be out of camp at the same time they would make a general raid on it, eat everything that wasn’t canned, lick out all the pots and frying pans and have a good time generally.

“At last we are all packed. James is going to cross the river with us and is mounted on a horse, Harry is mounted on old Jim the horse, and Jim Daniels and yours truly on our respective burros—Jim ahead as his burro has the bell—and the rest of us bring up the rear. As we go over the edge of the rim we look down upon Le Conte Plateau 2500 feet below, which appears to be quite smooth and dotted with a growth of what seems to be sage or small brush. On the way down we pass two natural tanks, which catch the water when it rains. When the tanks were found by Bass they were full of debris which he cleaned out and cemented the tanks and covered them and they hold several hundred barrels of water which is used in dry weather. There are some Cliff Dwellings across the ravine from the tanks which are built into the wall and were undoubtedly used by the same people as storage places for grain. As we go down on to the plateau the surface presents an entirely different appearance, it is rough and broken, great boulders lying here and there, and the vegetation that looked like brush from the top is a forest of trees 20 to 30 feet in height.

“As we leave the zigzag trail and pass out upon the level plateau we have descended about 2,500 feet in a mile and a half. The plateau at this point is about a mile wide and was undoubtedly the grazing ground and garden spot of the people who built the storehouses and cisterns in the cliffs; here and there are mescal pits and other evidences of habitation. Here the trail widens and the pack animals take advantage of this and scatter and for a few minutes all hands are busy getting them in line. We mount our burros and as we ride along my burro shies, which is unusual for him, as he is generally asleep, and I look down and see our first rattler. He is coiled and ready to strike and his tail is a-quiver, emitting that peculiar sound that once heard is never forgotten. I am taken by surprise and neglect to get a picture of him, which is an opportunity that I do not have again on the whole trip. Harry kills him with a blow of his quirt and I hang him on my saddle to skin later. He is about four feet and a half long and has nine rattles, and is the color of the earth of the plateau, which is a dark red. We are told that snakes are rare in the canyon, consequently we feel quite swelled up over our find. The trail keeps to the plateau for about a mile and then turns sharply to the edge of the precipice, and we start the descent into Trail Canyon. As we go over the edge it seems impossible that any man or animal could find foothold enough to descend to the river, but we go on and look back to see how the pack animals are making it. Here
and there the trail is cut from the solid rock; at other places there are natural steps three or four feet high; and some places where there are very steep inclines of loose rock the burros seem to sit down and coast, and as I look back and see them sliding down towards me enveloped in a cloud of dust, I am reminded of the old story of the ‘hobo who had been kicked off the train for the twenty-third time and the conductor asked him where he was going. He said he expected to get to Frisco if his pants held out.’ Bass told me that he had to put copper bottoms on some of the younger burros, but after they got older they didn’t need them.

“The trail curves around under Le Conte Plateau and we go down and enter the marble. The canyon here is narrow, having two perpendicular walls, and as we descend and look up the distance is so great that the sky is a mere ribbon above us. As we continue to descend we wonder if it will ever end. Our knees are shaky from constantly holding back and muscles are aching that we never knew we had before.

“I have chased the festive Gu Gu through the mountains of Cebu, Negros, Panay and Bohol over country and through jungles without a trail, in the Philippines, and had reason to believe that I was ‘some hiker,’ but I will take off my hat to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado.

“Down we go deeper and deeper, and here the canyon begins to open out and grow wider and there is more vegetation,—yucca, amole, cactus of different varieties, beargrass and mescal.

“We are now in the dry bed of a stream which has worn into the solid rock, and as we go on we come to a great fold on our right which runs parallel to the canyon and looks as if it has been bent down while red hot to let the steam through. It is called Wheeler Fold, and the other end is visible on the left as a jagged outcropping caused by a fault or uplift of the other side. A little further on the trail doubles and turns and runs into a shut-in gorge. The upper end has been a great waterfall, and under this overhanging shelf, which is fifteen or twenty feet high, is a snug camp and Bass keeps supplies, mining machinery and trail-making tools here, and just upon the brink of the dry waterfall is a small spring in a hollow of the rock.

“From this camp we continue on over a mile and a half of black granite. We round a turn and look down upon the roaring Colorado for the first time. The river at this point is in sight for a short distance only, but there are two dangerous rapids visible from where we stand. The Grand River [sic] has 520 rapids, falls and cataracts in less than 500 miles, making a total fall of 4,500 feet. Just at this point where Bass has strung his cables the river is about 400 feet wide, 90 feet deep, and as we look down from the cage we are about 75 or 100 feet above the river, which is 30 feet higher at this time than it is when we cross two months later on our way home. Marks and driftwood lodged on the side of the wall, which is perpendicular granite at this point, show that it has been at times 60 feet higher. One of the most dangerous peculiarities of the river is the boiling up of great columns of water like that produced by the explosions of a submarine mine, never twice in the same place, so that they are unavoidable in a boat. Once, before the cables were up, two of Bass’ men were crossing, and as they neared the opposite shore where a shelving bar made it possible to land, one of these upheavals of water occurred between them and the shore, throwing the boat nearly to the center of the river. Luckily they landed right side up, but had to work for their lives to get back as they were just above a dangerous rapid and the current running 20 miles an hour. Again, as they neared the shore, the water boiled up and this time on the outside, throwing them against the wall with such force that it was all they could do to keep the boat from being smashed. The cause of these submarine fountains is that some great rock that is being carried by the current is momentarily lodged on a sandbar or caught in a crevice in the bottom of the river and the current on striking this is forced upward through the surface with a rush and roar that can be heard for a mile.

“The river has been navigated in small boats by Powell, Stanton and others, but they all have lost men, with the exception of Powell; and he lost some of his boats.

“Here before us lies a monster which, if enchained and harnessed, would furnish unlimited power. In places the perpendicular walls rise upwards a mile in height. Just imagine if you can the buildings on State Street built up on either side one mile in height and this monster rushing at the rate of 20 miles an hour along the street, and you will get some idea of the most unconquerable, tempestuous river of the world.

“We are now at the river—that is, we are on a trail 150 feet above the water—and here we go abruptly over the edge of the granite and down a trail cut in the face of the wall. The burros seem standing on end and when we get to the bottom, about 50 feet, we are in a little cove about 50 feet in diameter, and the car is on our side, ready to be loaded, so we begin to unpack and load. The car is made of wood hung on four pulleys, which run.
on two cables passing around a windlass in the center of the car overhead. This windlass has four handles on each end, and two of us go with each load to pull the car in on the other side. As we are loaded and pushed off we run down the sag of the cable like a shot out of a gun and have to crouch low to avoid the flying handles, but as we get to the center and start up the other side, the speed slacks and we begin to turn our windlass, and here is where we begin to realize that we have dropped down nearly 6,000 feet and are in the tropics; temperature 135 degrees, with a sun beating down on our heads which are bare, to avoid losing our hats in the river. We puff and blow and the perspiration runs down into our eyes, but we must hang on as there is no brake and to let go would run us back to the center of the river. Finally, as we think our arms are about to be pulled out, John, who is waiting on the other side, throws a rope which we make fast and with his help pull her up the last few feet. From my short experience I am led to believe that old Charon would jump his job if he had to run Bass’ ferry. James crosses with us and we build a fire, which isn’t at all necessary, as you could boil a pot of coffee or fry bacon on any of the rocks. We merely build the fire to make it more cheerful and have our lunch in the sun, as the only shade is under a small piece of canvas that we have rigged over an angle in the rock to get Daniels out of the sun, which has been too much for him.

"After lunch James and I leave the rest to pack and we find a place where we can get down the wall into a little cove, where we take off our clothes and jump into the crimson flood. The only good thing about this water is that it is cool and we have a good swim and feel much refreshed; but when we come out we are the color of the river, which is like brick-red paint and just about the consistency. James’ beard, which nearly reaches to his waist, is matted with mud and my hair is being baked into a brick helmet as I dress; but for all that we feel much better for our swim. We climb back to camp, James bids us good-bye and Harry takes him across in the car, leaving it on the other side for Bass, and returns on one pulley, sitting in a loop of the rope; then we start for the Shinurno, two miles away, a mile and a half up and one-half mile down."

The poem that follows, appearing at the close of the second installment of the article, probably should have been printed in third installment, where Orr refers to "the song of the Shinumo".

THE SONG OF THE SHINUMO

As I climb the hot trail slowly
And reach the top at last,
I hear a distinct murmur
And seem to feel a gentle blast.
A cooling zephyr greets me
From the canyon depths below,
Where the Shinumo is calling
And the shadows come and go.
I see the green shoots budding,
Hear the song of welcome swell—
Come you back again to Shinumo,
Come you back again and dwell.
Get the odor of the campfire
And hear the tinkle of the bell,
As the burros round the boulder
On the trail I know so well.
Come you back again to Shinumo,
And the ferns and rocks and dells;
Come you back again to Shinumo,
Says the tinkle of the bell.
I see the shadows lengthen
As the sun sinks to his rest.
A silvery crescent now appears
Just o’er the canyon’s crest.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The reflection on the water
Of the rosy afterglow,
And the opalescent ripples
On the streamlet as it flows,
Make a picture all enchanting,
And it calls and calls to me,—
Come and rest by shady waters
Laughing onward to the sea.

As the evening shadows deepen
Heaven’s canopy is star-filled;
The song of the stream is soft and low,
The wind is hushed and stilled.
And I lie here by the campfire,
With the embers burning low,
Called to the realms of dreamland
By the song of the Shinumo.

Once across the Colorado River, to reach Shinumo Creek requires first a climb upward, then a descent into its canyon.

“As we reach the point in the trail where it begins to descend into the Shinumo Canyon, we get a view of a veritable paradise,—a crystal stream with willow-fringed banks, the water flowing over many colored stones and singing a soft low song of welcome. We are all feeling the effect of the hot sun and the climb over the rugged trail and the sight of this oasis is enough to make us wish that we might stay there forever.

“As we pass up the stream to Bass’ camp, which is situated under the overhanging cliff where no rain can damage the provisions which are kept here, we are met by Tom the cat and Jim the rooster with his three wives. You see we are nearing the Utah border and Jim is the first Mormon we meet. John lives here in the summer and runs the garden and camp, and the cat and cock and three hens are his sole companions for most of the time, and they have learned to talk and make their wants known and will follow him around keeping close to his heels as he works in the garden or about the camp.”

When Ferriss had been at Shinumo Camp with Henry Pilsbry in 1906, they referred to it as the “Thousand Mouse Camp” (mentioned in correspondence to Pilsbry following the 1909 trip, which was published in 1910 as “A collecting excursion north of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado”, The Nautilus (Philadelphia), 23(9): 109-112). Tom the cat seems to have been a solution to the problem.

“The garden on the Shinumo is an example of what the desert land will do with enough water on it. The watermelons, cantaloupe, beans, potatoes, cucumbers, tomatoes, sweet corn and squashes were the best I ever ate, especially the melons which were very thin skinned and were exceptionally juicy and sweet. This is an ideal spot. It never snows and in the hottest days the walls are so high that there is always shade on one side, and there seems to be a cool current of air circulation up and down the canyon. The stream is clear as crystal and rapid. Rising 18 miles away in the Kibab [sic] Plateau, it drops own about 2,000 feet to the Colorado which it joins just below Bass’ crossing.

“We meet Richard Kruger, a young artist from Los Angeles, who is staying some weeks on the Shinumo sketching. Mr. Kruger was an instructor for three years at East Aurora with Fra Elbertus Hubbard. When he came west he walked and sketched the whole distance.

“While Harry is unpacking, John is getting supper and I help Daniels catch a couple of lizards, which are the largest and most beautiful we have yet seen, black with orange rings and green and yellow under the throat. When supper is ready we sit down around a table which will be our last table for some time. This camp is well furnished with a large tent, table and cook stove, which had to come down on the back of a burro, and it is a four hole range at that. The stove and table are under a shelf of rock and the stovepipe runs up a crack in the wall. Shelves are built in the sides of the rock and all is as snug as a real kitchen. We are all pretty tired from our first day’s journey, and so we pick out our spot on the ground and spread our blankets. It is warm enough so that we need nothing over us until along towards morning, when it gets quite cool. We have quite a time
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

getting to sleep this first night, although tired out with our trip. A few minutes after I lie down my legs begin to cramp and I have to get up and walk and rub and massage and walk and pound them to keep them from drawing up in hard knots. I am not the only one as I can hear groans and some cuss words issuing from the other blankets, after which all is still and we are lulled to sleep by the song of the Shinumo.”  [See the poem, above.]

“Next morning we are up early and decide to stay over a day and rest up and explore the canyon of the Shinumo. The bug hunters are off early up the canyon for shells and I go up the creek to explore the prehistoric irrigating ditches and cliff dwellings, and dig in the old habitation under the cliffs and caves. Bass has utilized the old ditches and his garden is one used no one knows how long ago by the ancient inhabitants. Mescal pits are found here and there and numerous small receptacles built in the sides of the cliff, some easy of access and others entirely out of reach. In these places I found broken pottery of different shapes and some of it beautifully marked in colors, corn cobs and stone implements. We all get back to the camp that night, having spent a profitable day. In the evening I catch some minnows in a net for Tom the cat, who is quite an accomplished fisherman, dipping them out of a bucket with his paws.

“The next morning we arc off for the Buckskin Mountains or the camp in the saddle between the Kibab and Powell’s plateaus, eight miles from the camp on the Shinumo, but the trail is so rough and the sun is so hot that we only make four miles and camp in Muav Canyon on a shelf in the wall above the creek. I have named this Camp Scorpion, as every stone and stick we turned over in clearing a place to sleep had from one to three scorpions under it, so I made my bed on a large boulder on the bank of the creek. Next morning we start for the saddle, making one of the hardest climbs of the trip, going up over 2,000 feet in four miles under a very hot sun. Jim leaves us to hunt shells and loses the trail and comes in some time after we do. He is about all in from the climb and the heat. We make our camp in the saddle. Bench marks here show elevation 6,717. We can’t find level ground enough to pitch tent so level off the slope and swing the tent up to a tree, make a leanto of the wagon sheet and establish a camp for ten days, while Harry goes back for more grub.

“The days are warm and the nights are cold enough for all our blankets and our heavy leather coats are none too warm after the sun goes down.

“The bug hunters are in a paradise for their business, and I busy myself by exploring the surrounding country, cleaning out springs near camp, washing my clothes and making numerous trips to Powell’s Plateau, which is about a thousand foot climb from our camp and a four mile walk to the end, which is Dutton’s Point, where one of the most stupendous views of the canyon and river is lo be had. The top of the plateau is covered with a growth of monster yellow pine and the ground is free from brush, which makes it a beautiful park where herds of deer and numbers of blue grouse and the Kibab squirrel abound. Near Dutton’s Point there is a water hole which was full when we were there. When it is dry the game and wild horses have to go to a spring which was about a mile below our camp in the saddle and there was a regular trail made by them to it. This was one of the first springs we found on our trip. The water was so cool that it was almost impossible to stand in it. I cleaned it out and built a dam with a can for a spout so that we could fill our canteens from it and made a bath room below in the stream where we could take a bath or wash our clothes. Later on when we were lost on the desert for five days and did not wash our faces for a week I remembered this place with a great deal of longing.

“On the 7th of September, two weeks had passed and no sign of Harry. The coffee has run out and we are using a small can of cocoa which will last only a short time. Potatoes are used up and we are eating bread which we make fresh every meal in a dutch oven and our bacon still holds out. This is a game preserve and we cannot shoot although we have a license to hunt. One day I went up on Powell’s Plateau and ran on to four bucks and two doe and succeeded in getting within 90 yards of them, only to stand and let my mouth water and wonder how long before Harry would arrive with our provisions. But I wiped my mouth, pulled up my belt another hole and walked along. If he doesn’t come pretty soon, it will be necessary, in order to save human life, to borrow some venison out of season of Uncle Sam.

“While waiting for Harry to return with supplies, I am forced to join the ‘Stone Rollers’ Union’ in order to occupy my mind and keep from dwelling on the fact that we are slowly starving to death. The S. R. U. is composed of two men that work so hard during about ten months of the year that they call it a rest to start out in the morning on a ‘hike’ covering about eighteen miles up and down the sides of the mountain and roll eight or ten tons of rock, getting back to camp about dark with a handful of snails. They do this for two months and call it
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

rest. Jim will come in at night and say ‘I feel as fresh as a daisy’ and expects us to believe it. Daniels, who is truthful, admits that he is tired and hungry. • • •

“We are piecing out our scanty provisions with mushrooms, yucca and a kind of sweet acorn which is pretty good for lunch when you are on a hike. We are getting three kinds of mushrooms. The yucca is a cactus-like plant and tastes like a potato when it is green and roasted in the coals; when it is ripe it is quite sweet.

“The days here at this camp in the saddle are very pleasant and warm but the nights are very cold. We have had several cold rains and have built a lean-to with a wagon sheet and brush for the sides. We build a big log fire at night and it keeps us warm until along towards morning.

“September 7th Harry returns with supplies and we put in the day cooking and making plans for the trip to Mount Trumbull. • • •

After their eventful tour to Mount Trumbull, getting lost, and venturing to Kanab, they begin their journey back to Shinumo Creek, getting lost (again) and, eventually, to the South Rim. Orr finishes:

“Another day and we expect to be at our old camp in the saddle, but we take the lower trail through Quaking Asp[en] Canyon and find it grown up to scrub oak so tough and strong that it cuts the canvas from our pack and tears our clothing to tatters. A whole day spent in trying to find the trail out of this canyon finally landing at our old camp in the saddle. One day more to the Shinimo, where we get our mail, the first in two months. After a rest, we cross the river and I leave the rest of the outfit to rustle burros while I go on, arriving at Bass Camp about seven o’clock in the evening, it taking me four hours of climbing to get to camp where I find John who doesn’t know me as I walk into the room ragged and with ten weeks’ growth of beard on my face. The next few days are spent at El Tovar where I weigh and find I have gained fifteen pounds after a three hundred mile hike; it takes some time to get used to a bed and living in the house, but I am looking forward to the next trip to the canyon and its never ending wonders and beauty.”

Osborne, William Frederick

See pp. 63-64, pertaining to wealthy Americans “who seem not to know what to do with themselves in the quest of pleasure.” As an example (p. 64), “You are staying at an hotel in the neighborhood of the Grand Cañon in Colorado [sic]. A wealthy family arrives from Chicago or New York. They announce their intention of staying three weeks. In three days they are gone.”

Parsons, Charles L.

“Friday, July 8, was passed at the Grand Canyon, without question the greatest of all nature’s marvels. Rides were enjoyed by many along the rim, while a number went on mule back or on foot to the bottom of the canyon, a mile below.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Pattison, James William

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Pease, H. Per Lee


See "Back To America", pp. 192-199. Transcribed here in whole, due to its remarkable lack of effusive remarks and its informative telegraphic style—Pease in fact just jumps right in—an interestingly refreshing diversion from the usual retellings of the experience.

"HOTEL EL TOVAR [capitalizations thus], GRAND CANYON, ARIZONA, December, 1906.—He who journeys here from the East by the California limited cannot well avoid having a luxurious time. The branch of the Santa Fe leading here is given off at Williams, but at some distance east of it, at Winslow, a sleeper is attached to the rear of the train, the accommodating porter with the expectant palm transfers your baggage, you find your berth yearning to receive you, and are soon in the land of dreams. I have had such an active and strenuous time since early Monday morning that it has produced upon my mind the impression of having been here many days instead of only three. Upon reaching this hotel breakfast was ready, and a few minutes later I formed one of a party of six and was on the way over the rim and into the depths with a suddenness which was almost bewildering. In beginning the descent it did not add to our feeling of security to find that the beginning of the Bright Angel trail was much more abundantly supplied with snow and ice than there seemed to be any real need for, and we, of course, did not know but it was going to be the same all the way down. The introduction to the trail is at one of the few places where there is a perpendicular wall down to a distance not to be inspected with any degree of composure; almost at the start the zigzag gradients began, varying in length from half a furlong to 50 or 60 feet. It would be accurate perhaps to say that the average width of the trail is about four feet, and a few of the steepest grades about 45 degrees from a perpendicular.

"We had traveled about an hour when my horse suddenly stopped and held up its left front foot, refusing to go any farther. The guide came back at once and found the animal had stepped on the shoe with a hind foot, partially tearing it off and injuring the foot so that it bled freely at the side of the frog. The shoe was removed, and the poor beast limped very badly, moving with reluctance and pain. It was necessary to dismount, and, just as luck would have it, it was at a peculiarly inconvenient place, the down hill side being to the left, with a very narrow margin to go on. If I had been about to alight upon a stratum of eggs at fifty cents a dozen, or upon thin ice, this feat could not have been performed in a more cautious or gingery manner by any human being on the globe. After leading the animal a mile or so he seemed to improve to such a degree that I mounted again and stayed in the saddle except at such places and times as all were required to walk.

"One of these places is called Jacob's ladder, which includes about three zigzags and is one-fourth of the way down. Here beasts and human kind take a slide over a crooked, rocky surface, which ought to be trimmed down and straightened. A little beyond that we were overtaken by a party of four individuals including the guide; a lady from Pasadena, a young lady, and a physician, habitat unknown.

"Soon after the new regime was instituted we came to a place [Indian Garden] where two men were putting up a small dwelling, and being in colloquial and social mood I observed to one of them that he seemed to be preparing with great zeal for a life of loneliness and chronic silence. The reply was without hesitation and to the effect that he had already been down there three years and had not been lonesome yet, after which I subsided, and said no more. About half way down is a cluster of small structures with muslin sides, near them a vegetable garden in surprisingly good condition, but with no human being in sight—red, white, or black.

"We came to a rise soon after, and here the young lady who had joined us discovered she wanted a picture of the group, which she proceeded to take after much preparation and delay, the guide muttering something about wasting sunlight (burning it to quote his own language) in a most profligate manner. We approached the Granite Gorge and, looking down at one spot, saw our trail below with a sort of regular tortuosity, which had given it the name of 'The Corkscrew.' Here we dismounted and passed down that portion of the trail on foot, leading our animals, which did not seem to object to the change, then remounted, went parallel with a mountain stream for some distance, saw an opening of a mine in the solid rock to the left, and soon after noticed our guide.
dismounting and, following suit, went on foot around a curve and saw beneath and before us the famous Colorado River, which enjoys the distinction of having done more rock dissolving than most any other stream on earth.

“The Colorado River at our stopping place is just 200 feet wide, has a gait which would put to the blush the oft-mentioned mill race, and is turbid with infinitesimal particles which it had detached from its rocky bed, for the erosion which produced this great wonder of the world is going on still, cutting the channel deeper. In contemplating it one is much more impressed with the bravery of Major Powell, who descended it in 1860 [sic] with a small party, than when he read of it in the books.

“Returning to the Granite Gorge, the guide halted at a convenient spot and rounded us up to tell about some cave dwellings to which he pointed opposite us across a part of the gorge. One was built in a fissure of the rock, which he said was four feet high, and the inhabitants must have moved about on their hands and knees after attaining adult stature. Some of the masonry still remained, held together by the wonderful mortar which primitive man of that epoch knew how to make. Near by to the left was a cave of good size and height, but the masonry which partially closed it once upon a time had been removed piecemeal by relic hunters. We dismounted a second time at the Indian garden, and when we left there sunshine had disappeared from the lower part of the canyon. In fact, we were in the sunshine only about three times in the course of the day, for the canyon is full of colossal areas of stone which had not dissolved nor disintegrated in the countless cycles of time when water occupied the entire channel, and they remain to cast huge shadows about them. The men were still working at the little shack, and I called to them with an amiable long-range smile to my cheerful friend to ask about his progress, and was assured it left nothing to be desired.

“The last quarter of the journey back was the heavy and tedious one for man and beast. The animals had not been fed at the river and had since only a drink of water for refreshment. The altitude affected them, and during the last hour of the ascent they stopped every few rods to recover their breath; I could feel the heart thumping through the sides of my horse. We were all benumbed with cold at this stage of the journey. The young physician and young lady, to whom he did not seem altogether indifferent, brought up the rear on foot, arm in arm, and whispering sweet nothings in each other’s ears, consequently they reached the rim some time after dark, but we were credibly informed later that it didn’t seem to worry them in the least. I assisted one of the young English ladies in getting her sister into the hotel, and we were all glad e
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"The ride to Grandview, which is 14 miles from the El Tovar Hotel, is through a pine forest over a moderately rough road, the journey being made in a four-in-hand vehicle with remarkably stiff springs. We were first taken to an hotel near by, warmed ourselves before a huge fireplace, and later were served with a most substantial lunch. Before doing this agreeable duty for ourselves, the boniface conducted us a few rods below the hotel and showed us a view of great scope and grandeur, the canyon being at that point 22 miles across. Beyond was the opposite rim; past that the Painted Desert, the country of 17,000 Navajos. On the horizon line was Navajo Mountain, 120 miles away, but showing up with clear definition through the pure atmosphere.

"One useful purpose served by travel beside that of being a supplementary education and manner of entertainment is that of correcting preconceived erroneous impressions, for I had assumed that from here could be seen the Colorado River ad libitum. Error; nor could it be seen at any point in the immediate neighborhood. [Ad libitum: Latin, "optional"][1]

"After lunch we rode to Grandview, walked down an incline of a few rods, and had one of the most extensive and comprehensive views of the canyon. While at the hotel we saw a man with his mule laden with asbestos from the mines not far away; also a string of mules tied head to tail, with bags of supplies for the copper mine down the Grandview trail, to return next day with heavy loads of copper ore.

"It is said there are timber wolves there, and we saw a coyote, going and returning. This journey occupies most of a day and should be taken by all means. O'Neill's Point is about three miles from here, and from thence we saw two small triangles of the river, not very far apart. At Grander Point [Grandeur Point], a mile or more away, we saw the people who started down this morning, looking like flies, and watched them traversing several zigzags. When we came away they were, as nearly as I could conjecture, about the place where my horse (and consequently myself) got into trouble Monday morning.

"After lunch on the third day we rode to Sentinel Point in the same four-in-hand, from whence we had a satisfactory view of the river at four different points, looking like a small creek rather than a roaring torrent. On the way back we stopped at Crow's Point [Rowe's Point], and had another superb view while standing on clay rock with protruding petrified marine shells of massive size, which one of the men of the party tried to break off for souvenirs, but unsuccessfully.

"The world has become smaller than ever since the last drive of to-day, in the course of which I sat next to an old gentleman whose face seemed familiar, and there was good reason for it, as we took the famous Celtic Mediterranean cruise together in 1902; and not only that, but he is going to New Zealand and Australia on the same steamer with my nomadic friends, who are awaiting me at Pasadena, and myself. He is from the noble Keystone State [Pennsylvania], and his name is Hartley.

"When I stood upon the so-called 'roof of the world' on Tiger Hill in the Himalayas it was the impression that I was gazing upon the greatest sight on earth, but this life is only a school, and we keep learning as we go. Tiger Hill within the past few days has been moved down just one peg in my scale of sights, and the Grand Canyon of the Colorado has supplanted its place there to remain until supplanted by honest conviction.

"Many times in other lands have I felt almost humiliated when foreigners have asked me about this canyon, the Yosemite Valley and the Yellowstone Park, when obliged to admit reluctantly and regretfully that they were unknown to me except by hearsay and the books. It should be a source of honest pride to every American to know he can truthfully say that the very greatest sight on earth, as admitted by all who have seen it, is in his own beloved land.

"This hotel is a wonder for picturesqueness and comfort, and if it were not for a steamer date looming up in the near future it might shelter and provide for me a while longer. It is built of matched logs with no interior finish. The office [lobby] is an enormous room having a large stone fireplace, with an arch to gladden the heart of any ghost of an ancient Roman which might stray this way. About the walls are hung the mounted heads of all the great American fauna (some of which are most unfortunately vanishing), the buffalo, elk, moose, caribou, black-tail deer, antelope, mountain sheep and others too numerous to mention.

"Who can describe the Grand Canyon? Many noble attempts have been made, but by reason of the very limited area I have seen, to say nothing of a paucity of adjectives in the superlative degree, I will refer Dispatch readers to the standard books on this subject. What most people want to know is what it is like to descend and
return. Many visitors come here and content themselves with seeing what they can from the rim, and some think it the best way. When it is realized that that canyon is approximately as long as from Pittsburgh to Harrisburgh [sic], as wide as from Union Station to Hawkins Station, and as deep as from the court house on Grant Hill to the Carnegie Library in Allegheny, one should know how hopeless a task would be an attempt at anything like an accurate description.

“And it is all the product of erosion, caused by the solvent properties of water aided by the mechanical effect of the current, silent as the desert night, ceaseless as the advance of time, resistless as the approach of the winds, and the rushing river of to-day is the lineal and atrophied descendant of the mighty stream which has wrought this crowning of the earth.”

Potts, James Henry


See “The Grand Canyon”, pp. 47-48:

Arizona! Arid zone!
Nature's niche with grandeur sown!
Evolution's wildest freak!
Earthly wonder most unique!
See that yawning Canyon Grand!
See its sunken mountains stand!
See its mighty river roll!
Feel its depth within your soul!
O'er the gulf your vision cast;
Gauge the distance, blue and vast;
Search the depths, so calm and clear;
Quell your doubtings, curb your fear.
Note the towering pictured walls,
On which dazzling sunlight falls;
Red and purple, azure gray;
Tinted rock and painted clay.
Study those fantastic forms
Chiseled out by Titan storms;
Ancient capitol and domes,
Phantom ships, and mystic homes.
Stand in awe at chasm brink!
Wierd-like [sic] inspiration drink!
Think of God and boundless space!
Bow the knee and veil the face!
“Here's the end!” my spirit cries;
Other scenes may greet my eyes;
But till heaven its sights unfold,
Canyon Grand first place shall hold.

Rust, David D.

1910 From Salt Lake to the Grand Canyon. Improvement Era, 13(5) (March): 408-412.

A charmingly brief telling, by a Mormon entrepreneur, of an uncommon trip to the North Rim, in the shadow of greatly increasing visits (bolstered by the Santa Fe Railway) to the South Rim. Recounted here in its entirety, the article includes several large photos by Rust, which double the number of printed pages.
"Fredonia, the nearest settlement to the north rim of the Grand Canyon, exhibited about as much commotion last June upon hearing the exhaust of an automobile as did the early inhabitants of the Hudson at the chug, chug of Fulton’s Folly. And a month before there was about as much faith in the promise of such an opportunity as Bridger had in the production of corn in the Salt Lake valley. But such are the surprises wrought by the miracles of mechanical improvement and industrial advancement.

"Since his visit to the Kaibab country with Senator Smoot and others, in the autumn of 1902, Mr. Gordon Woolley continued to express and cherish a desire again to look into the marvelous Titan of chasms. To satisfy this longing, two motor cars were steered down through the counties, rougher and wilder as you go, towards the Buckskin Mountains, that might as well be a thousand miles away.

"It is not expected, nor wished, that the Grand Canyon will ever become as familiar to people of Salt Lake City as is Garfield Beach or Lagoon. The God of the wilderness will see to that. But space will shorten. The actual distance between the two places is four hundred and twenty-five miles. Ox teams went in twenty days; horses in two weeks; a combination of railroad, stage and pack outfit, six days; automobiles did it in four days, and may do it in two; Pullman cars may run it from sun to sun;—and the end is not yet.

"There has been a call to the city. There is now a call to the wilderness. The temples, spires, turrets, monuments, domes,—all the forms of architecture of the mountains—are more inspiring than the works of man. Solitude is as necessary as society. The awful depths, the pinnacles of glory, and the gloomy shadows of the canyon, give the keenest impressions, and would be fitting for a sacred excursion.

"With Mr. Woolley were his wife and four children. Mr. David Affleck, Mrs. Woolley’s sister, and ‘Sandy,’ the ‘chauf’—all of Salt Lake City. They were joined at Kanab by E. D. Woolley and others.

"The roads were discouraging enough. The people were worse than the roads. All along they were met with that old ‘You’ll never get there,’ both from those who knew and those who didn’t know the requirements of automobiles. There were rocks and stumps and washouts; there were creeks to ford, and deserts of deep sand; there were narrow, crooked dugways that would puzzle Ben Hur. Yet they went and returned with slight need for repairs.

"The cars deserve special mention. One was a big ‘Thomas,’ 60-horse, a type of the famous car that went around the world. The other was a pattern of the Vanderbilt cup-winner. They were pioneers—and they looked the part.

"The racer took the lead through the forest, with Gordon Woolley at the wheel. ‘Uncle Dee’ was by his side with his ax and pick, living up to his promise and prophesying to the people as he passed that this was forerunner to a railroad. But they kept on doubting.

"The way they chased along through woods, across ravines, down the slopes to the very drop of the canyon wall,—it would have seemed a proper sequence if they had kept right on, amid air, till, like a bird, they withered from view, or landed safely on the opposite brink.

"And this will be done. The most distinguished tour of the next decade will be across the canyon in an airship, a mile above the Colorado. Yet all around are men who squint their eyes and say, ‘You’ll never do it.’

"Who can judge the significance of the automobile trip of a little more than eight hundred miles? These two cars left their tracks in a strip of country that has been ‘a hiss and a byword.’ They cannot be erased. They may serve as a stamp of growth. It is as impossible to forecast what may follow, as it is to tell the course of the roots of that quaint pine on a rocky peak. Pioneers have always builded better than they knew.”
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Skarstedt, Ernst

1910 Intryck och minnen från en sommarresa till östern. Prärieblomman Kalender för 1911 (Rock Island, Illinois), 11: 51-77. [In Swedish.]

(transl. 'Impressions and memories from a summer trip to the east' in 'The Prairie Flower Calendar for 1911')

An account of a Californian’s trip to the East, in 1910. Grand Canyon, see pp. 72-75. The entire recounting, which is stuffed inside an even longer paragraph no less, is as follows (with translation afterward). He is not an easy one to win over.


(translation)

‘At noon on July 9, I got off the train at Williams Station in Arizona, 1293 miles west of Kansas City, to make a detour to the famous Grand Canyon. A 64-mile branch line leads from Williams north straight to this wonderful place. The Grand Canyon is probably the most extraordinary phenomenon of its kind in America—a wildly torn plateau abyss of the most varied and incredible shapes and colors. No description, no art can do full justice to these rock formations and abysmal depths, before which one stands trembling and amazed. Upon observing them, one experiences an indefinable desire to climb and examine the innumerable weathering pyramids, pinnacles and towers, which, glittering in all the colors of the rainbow, meet the gaze wherever one looks. You shudder when you look down into the valley floor several thousand feet below your feet, and you get lost in thinking about how such a fantastic landscape came into being. The Grand Canyon is over 200 miles long and
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

on average 10 miles wide. To its bottom, where the Colorado River meanders between the strangely colored rock walls, leads a path, the so-called “Bright Angel Trail”, which is 7 miles long. However, the distance between its upper and lower ends is in a straight line only 3 miles. A large number of travelers visit the Grand Canyon annually, and certainly no one has yet regretted that he visited this place. Nevertheless, in the choice between the Grand Canyon in Arizona and the Yosemite Valley in California, I would like to give preference to the latter. It does not give the same impression of desolation and savagery as the former, but on the other hand offers greater variety. The Grand Canyon is magnificent in form, Yosemite magnificently heavenly. A large hotel is built right beside the rim of the Grand Canyon, and next to the hotel there is a small tent city, where you get overnight accommodation slightly cheaper than in the hotel. I had met a countryman on the train who was on his way to San Diego. An unusually interesting personality, large, at home in many sciences, experienced and traveled. He had been a gold digger in Alaska, but most recently lived in New York. He knew several of my friends in Chicago. During our conversations, I found out that he was a spiritualist. He knew who I was before we met, and claimed that spirits whispered to him. I suspect, however, that he saw my portrait in some newspaper. We rented a tent and a bed together in the Grand Canyon, and after we went to bed, he built me up with spirit stories, until I started to feel eerily at ease. He said he had asked the spirits to make themselves known to me during the night by bumping or pushing me so that I could be sure of their existence. I did not believe in all that, but the imagination has a great power over a human being, and it took an unusually long time before I could fall asleep that night. I have since received a very well-written letter from him, in which he urges me to dispel doubts and seriously search for the truth. But in that, I probably do not care to seek it. He has also sent me a book of metaphysical content for reflection, but I find myself unable to understand its teachings and have so far “put it on the shelf.” However, I still think with some pleasure of meeting an original man and our night in the tent at the Grand Canyon. During my hike on the Bright Angel Trail, which I undertook alone, I came across a company of tourists, who took me for a robber. I have probably never seen such a match—I the most peaceful among the peaceful be taken for robbers!

Van Loan, Ida A.

1910 A tour through the West with the Jersey City Elks, No. 211. New York: [no imprint] (Isaac H. Blanchard Co., New York, printer; Edwrad McWhood, New York, binder), 146 pp. [Cover title: Los Angeles 1909 Elks’ Tour.]

See chapter, “Grand Canyon of Arizona”, pp. 16-26. What canyon? The amenities are "it".

"Half way across Arizona, at Williams, a branch road leaves the main track to the greatest scenic wonder of the world. We arrived at the Grand Canyon at 8 A.M., July 9, expecting to see a grand sight, as we stepped off the train; but first we have to climb a long flight of stairs that lead to the hotel; as you reach the top you can see a great deal of it; but the nearer you get to the edge, the more wonderful the view. A low parapet marks the edge, and a number of benches are ranged along for visitors to witness the wonders. The spectators are silent, awe-struck. It is like looking into another world, different from anything you have ever seen before.” And from here, without even so much as a paragraph break in three pages, the author proceeds through a peculiarly scrambled set of Grand Canyon statistics and reflections; first on the rim, then on a trail with only the recommendation to spend the night rather than to make it a day trip, then back to the rim (“I have been told the awful wonders of the trip make some people hysterical. I should think they would.”), lays out the dimensions of El Tovar and appreciates its lighting fixtures and the “broad porch where you can sit comfortably and order refreshments”, then the dimensions of the dining room (“The waitresses are all dressed in white uniforms.”) Chugging along, she pauses for a Harvey Girl poem by S. E. Kiser, and counts “more than a hundred sleeping-rooms” in El Tovar (“Everything looks bright and cheerful at El Tovar.”), remarking on the wall paper, furniture, and wilton carpets; and oh yes, “They have twenty large bathrooms.” And the El Tovar flourish—"As you look up you may see some friend smiling from the rotunda rail where the ladies’ lounging-room is located, draped in crimson hangings." She hussiers across the way to Hopi House, describes its riches and the Hopi mesas where their ceremonies "are among the most interesting religious observances of any primitive people in the world"; and without so much as taking a breath, continues, as pleased as if chatting at a ladies’ tea, “while seated in our train waiting to start at 9 P. M., quite a number of our party on the platform were singing, ‘My mama told
me if I was goodie, that she would buy me a rubber dollie; but when I told her I loved a soldier, she would not buy me a rubber dollie.’ Nearly everyone on the platform joined in, and it was finally taken up by those on the train, which made quite a loud chorus.” And the last half of the “Grand Canyon” chapter has nothing to do with it.

Verkamp, John G.
796 NO DATE Views of Grand Canyon, Arizona. [Grand Canyon, Arizona]: John G. Verkamp, 15 hand-colored photographs, string-bound. [Copyright 1910.]

Waine, W. W.
797 1910 Social features of the convention. *From:* Farnsworth, Fred E. (compiler), Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Meeting; Clearing House Section, American Bankers’ Association; being the Twelfth Annual Meeting, Conference of Clearing Houses, at Los Angeles, California, Thursday, October 6, 1910. *In:* Farnsworth, Fred E. (compiler), *Proceedings of the Thirty-Sixth Annual Convention of the American Bankers’ Association and annual proceedings of the Trust Company Section, Savings Bank Section and Clearing House Section: held at Los Angeles, California, October 3 to 7, 1910: also constitution, by-laws, appendices, list of officers and members of the association.* New York: [American Bankers’ Association], pp. 742-746.

"A day was spent at the Grand Canyon in Arizona, arriving there the previous night. The travelers witnessed a sunrise and a sunset. Drives were taken to various points of view on the brink of the canyon and many of the sight-seers rode down the canyon on bronchos via ‘Bright Angel Trail.’ The sublime grandeur of the canyon must be seen to be appreciated, and it is then indelibly photographed on the mind.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

White, Stewart Edward

Part of a serialized article. See in "The Ethical Code of California John", p. 380; a conversation retold, but delightfully different, captured here in its entirety.

"California John is an individual more or less traveled. He has been to various places of which perhaps you have never heard; such as Honey Lake, and Hoopa Valley, and the country of the Siskiyou. To be sure, he has never visited Paris, London or Berlin, as we have; but then, he has at least heard of them, and that is where he is ahead of us. • • •

"With it all he still loves the Sierras the best, and has homed to them in his approaching age. nevertheless, the single thing that impressed him most was the Grand Cañon of the Colorado.

"'That place,' said he to us one day, 'is self actin'! All this,' he waved his hand abroad, 'has to be taken care of or it gets ruined by somebody. That's what we rangers are tryin' to do. But the Grand Cañon takes care of herself.' He slid from his saddle and squatted on his heels, as was invariably his habit when really earnest talk was forward. 'My idee is about like this,' said he, 'I believe the Lord made that place just for himself. All the rest of the earth He gave to mankind. "Go to it," says he, "do what you want. Go the limit. Cut down the trees, and dam up the rivers, and paint advertisement signs on and over everthin' you can stick a brush to. I ain't in favor of these proceedings; but it's up to you." And I reckon we've done it—Injins, buffalo, pine woods, Niagara Falls—all the rest of it. But the Grand Cañon the Lord made for Himself. There ain't no water, there ain't no ways of gettin' around, there ain't no possible way of paintin' a sign you could make out with the Lick telescope. They can't dynamite it for stone, or plant parks in it, or build things in it.'

"'They've got a big modern hotel on the rim now,' I suggested.

"'Oh, yes,' he waved that lauded structure aside, 'they can put up things, of course. But a full grown World's Fair goin' full blast with the blower on you wouldn't even see across that cañon. That little crack will look just the same as it does to-day a thousand years from now, when our descendants are wearin' sky blue plants with ruffles on 'em and otherwise attractin' horrified attention from the angels.'
"We laughed together over this, for California John never takes his extravagances seriously. Then abruptly he became solemn.

"'Son,' said he, 'the gold light of evenin' on these mountains is a mighty fine thing, but if you don't believe all I've been sayin' you ought to see the Cañon at sunset.'

"'I've seen it,' said I.

"'You remember how she changes, then, slow and solemn, like the shift of scenes in a theatre. Only there ain't no hurry about it. He don't care whether folks has to catch a train, or it's gettin' chilly out there on the Rim, or dinner is ready. And do you recollect how the peaks come out from the other cañon wall, and draw back again, one by one? It's just as if they was answering roll call. And all the colors in the world come out to answer roll call too, and wait a minute, and then melt back again. The Lord has built Him a fine place; and He's fixed it so we can't never bother it. I think it's mighty good of Him to let us come look at it.'

"'Why didn't you stay there,' I asked, 'if you like it so well?'

"'It takes a mighty good man or a mighty dumb fool to live by the Cañon always. It's like sheep that way. It takes apostles or Basques to get along.'"

Willey, Day Allen


Sort of a biographical sketch, with a few personable insights about the man who is inseparable from the canyon. More reminiscent of his place near Red Canyon than the village area that he attended to at the time.

"His dooryard is a little grove of stunted pines. His back yard is—the cañon. You cannot see it from the house because the rock wall of the rim turns upward and reaches above the roof. So when Hance wants to go to the back yard he climbs a wooden stairway. When he reaches the top he looks off into the world forty miles in a straight line, while the river flows six thousand feet below his 'observatory.' No nature lover on earth has such a scene as Hance views every morning, for here is one of the corners of the cañon where it turns from the south to the southwest and a picture of vastness, of silence, of desolation has been made that no human being can realize unless he has stood on the rock that Hance calls his observatory. And every morning of his life he goes to it. That's his religion."

X. Y. Z. [anonymous mark]


Letter to the editor regarding the trip aboard a special Santa Fe train to San Francisco. The stop at Grand Canyon is described.

"Next morning we awakened in a fine forest of pine trees and were at the Grand Canyon, the most imposing spectacle I have ever seen. Some of us took horses and through a narrow trail along precipices followed the guide who led our party deeper and deeper into the hot canyon. As I am writing now I am still suffering (after about two weeks) from blisters on my unprotected sunburned hands. My wife made the trip, too, and bravely enjoyed the whole performance. What a luxury it was to have a bath in the hotel after our return from a day in the saddle.

"If the petrified forest was hot, this was hotter. But the precipices make you forget the heat when your mule walks on the edge of the trail and there are a few thousand feet just below you. The clerk at the hotel described the canyon as follows: 'Between hell and the canyon trail there is but a screen door.'" (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1911

Anonymous


Henry B. Joy, president of the Packard company, shown posing heroically in the canyon, probably at Plateau Point, during an "outing" to Indian Garden. His only quote: "Words fail to describe one's sensations, standing on the brink of the chasm, awe struck and speechless at the gigantic panorama."


See under "Past Events", p. 533: "Wednesday, [May] 3. • • • F. E. Matthes, of the U. S. Geological Survey, addressed Sigma Xi on "How the Map of the Grand Canon was Made.'" (ENTIRE NOTE)


Includes note, "The journey was happily broken by the stay of two days at the beautiful El Tovar hotel on the edge of the Grand Canyon, so that the occupants of the special train reached Pasadena on the 18th freshened for their week's work." (ENTIRE NOTE)


Includes notice of exhibition of oils by American painters at the Vose Galleries. "Of the living painters represented . . . Elliot Daingerfield's 'Lifting of the Veil—Arizona Grand Canon' is a weird piece of pyrotechnical imagination, hard and brittle in quality, and simply impossible in color. (Try again, Daingerfield)." (ENTIRE NOTE)


An account, more properly addressed to the "complaint department", of a one-day special-train stop at Grand Canyon carrying physicians from Missouri en route to the west coast, which met up with trains from Iowa and "Southwest". Continuations of the article are not applicable to this bibliography.

"A stop of twenty-four hours at Grand Canyon, and a strenuous trip down Bright Angel Trail served as a diversion for the majority of our members. The pleasure of this otherwise delightful trip was somewhat marred by a lack of accommodations at the canyon, many of those taking the 'Trail' were without food and water for eight to ten hours. We heard the Santa Fe management severely criticised for allowing so large a number of people [300 on these trains alone] to visit the canon [sic] on one day without making due preparation for their comfort on the 'Trail.' There seems to be some friction between the management of El Tovar Hotel and those in charge of the 'Trail' (which is a government reserve), one could not reach the hotel by phone from the canon, when help was needed by those who were overcome by fatigue. No burros or horses were to be had. (One Chicago physician succeeded in procuring three horses, at a cost (in advance) price [sic] of $36, and sent them down to rescue some of his friends who were overcome.) There was no one to give advice to those entering the 'Trail' as to the requirements, or lack of food, and drink. Lemonade was dispensed at the half-way house at twenty-five cents per glass, and the supply was exhausted before one-half the thirsty ones were satisfied. The government should see to it that no more people are admitted to the Trail than can be cared for properly. The hotel should provide a cafe, or at least a lunch counter, for the relief of those who return late from the 'Trail.' It was impossible for some of our members to obtain even a glass of milk after returning (being without food since morning), because the hotel dining room had closed."

507
Under the heading, “Yawnings From the Chasm”, are some observations about the doctors’ encounter with Grand Canyon: "Dr. H. B. McCall’s $12 panama hat is somewhere in the archives of the Grand Canyon.

"Sitting at the entrance of the trail to the Grand Canyon where the archway inscription read, ‘The Angel Trail,’ we watched the breathless, pop-eyed, pale pedestrians return and drop any old place to rest. As the rested we heard these comments [selected here]:

‘Never again! No money could induce me.’

"The Angel Trail” (reading the inscription) “It’s the trail to h—I.”

“The guide starting down with ten mules for those who could not get back said, ‘of all the fools who have gone down this trail this bunch of doctors is the worst ever.’”

Seven heavily loaded trains moved out of Kansas City Wednesday morning reaching Grand Canon Saturday morning and after a little more than twenty-four hours for sight seeing moved on with the same precision the remainder of the journey to Los Angeles without an accident to passenger or to equipment.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

"The Grand Cañon of the Colorado was reached early Tuesday morning [October 3], where two delightful days were spent at the magnificent Hotel El Tovar. While the cañon was more or less familiar to all, either through Moran’s painting or college textbooks, no preconceived idea is comparable with that derived from actually seeing what may be called ‘the eighth wonder of the world.’” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Benignus, Wilhelm

Winter am Grand Cañon von Arizona. Verbands Deutscher Schriftsteller in Amerika, Jahrbuch (New York), 1911: 112-113. [In German.]

(translate. ‘Winter in the Grand Canyon of Arizona’)

Weit über den oberen Klippen
des roten Riesencañons
wüten dämonisch schreckliche Winterstürme,
Schnee wirbelt, Eis knirscht, Hagel knatteri.

Zwischen den Bergwällen aber,
unten, am Grunde entlang,
wo des Kolorado torende Flut,
trüb, rot, schlammig,
zornig Felsblöde wälzt und Klippen zernagt,
da ist es sommerlich, da ist es wohnlich,
da blühen flüße wilde Blumien, da fingen auf Büschen Vögel vom Sü

Und der Wasser Schwall und Fall,
Geflute, Getropf, Gerinsel,
braust eine prächtige Chormusik,
und die große Felsenharfe des Cañons,
von den Risenhänden des Sturms geschlagen,
rauscht in mächtigen Melodien.

Bohn, John J.


Bohn reflects, at length, on the Grand Canyon visit by conventioneers of the Hotel Men’s Mutual Benefit Association.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"The eternal forces of creation in the dim ages of the past seem to have broken their silence to appear before the world and again fall in slumber. Here was the scene of their mightiest activities; here a moment of their supreme triumph. Now all is calm.

"In beholding the Imperial City of Silence, its endless avenues of vast structures, framed, formed, fashioned in overpowering majesty of beauty and grandeur in this mighty chasm, the human mind is instantly endowed with powers new in the conception of the physical world. New and heretofore unknown and unfelt standards of conception are developed on the instant, and from these spring new emotions. Memories of the common experiences of life vanish or assume the form of merest trivialities. You are uplifted, exalted, ennobled.

"You will never know the canyon if you do not feel it; if you are not attuned to its harmony. It is not the size, not the depth and width, not its incomprehensibility; you are aided by no description, no data, no analysis, no process of study or reasoning. And when the soul is awakened by what is contemplated, you will experience that ecstasy of emotion, that exalted condition in which natural sublimity and moral sublimity unite, and then will come to you as if by magic the powers with which to comprehend the finished beauty, the majesty, the grandeur, the sublimity of what is before you. Words may fail you, but you need no words; you are not dwarfed, not depressed, not belittled; self-thought is lost and the harmony of the senses and soul brings with it a glory never before born through the contemplation of creation in any of its forms.

"One must be forgiven for describing his emotions rather than the canyon. To me the canyon is a subject too sacred, too ennobling, to admit of description. Any attempt is so belittling as to be a sacrilege. Words, giving facts and figures debase it. The canyon is a theme only for the gifted poet, and he depicts on the page only his emotions; or the painter, who must, through the imagery of the artist soul, speak of what he feels, not what he alone sees, or he is lost.

"You must feel the spirit of the canyon; then you will for the first moment of your life appreciate the genius of its creation, and thereby the creator. One moment on the edge of this chasm—a fit setting for a city that makes a man-city a toy, yet elevates man to a plane where he may realize that he is a fit inhabitant—may seem the greatest of your life, and this appears possible though you may imagine you have lived since the age of Pericles. The spirit of the canyon when felt brings with it that harmony of the soul and mind in which all is at rest—a condition where strife, antagonism, undoing, retrogression, the negative forms, may not enter in. You may have contemplated the beautiful and sublime in nature a thousand times before; you may have stood entranced before a great painting, or felt the divine spark in the work of an orator or in that of inspired music, but the silent, inaudible music that seems to come from the mysterious and unknown depths of this mighty Imperial City of Silence, unfelt to the ears, and seemingly to all the outward senses, has a meaning never felt before. Until now you have never experienced the satisfaction that comes with a state embodying perfect purity, harmony and goodness.

"The canyon is a universe of peace, calmness, tranquility. Viewed from the rim, when the sun is sinking low, and the foundations, sides, towers, turrets and temples of the great structures are glowing in colors, from the fiery red of the furnace to the varying shade of mountain, valley and plain, the song of a bird disturbs the silent harmony. It is not awful nor ominous. The mind, seemingly getting a glimpse of the infinite, flies back over ages and ages into the past here revealed, and finds nothing of warfare, of upheaval, of tumult; it has been a work of time, millions upon millions of years, progressing silently, peacefully, unceasingly. Only gravity and chemical action have wrought out its increasing beauty during all these ages, and the countless years have not brought the wreck and ruin ascribed to the 'fierce spirit of the glass and scythe!'

"The edge or rim, yonder, thirteen miles distant, opposite from where you stand, is perfectly level. The foundations, the coping, cornices, and lines of these gigantic structures, miles upon miles in length, are level, true, as carefully laid as the monument at Washington. If a little piece the size of a twenty-story business block has fallen down a thousand feet it is such a trifle that it awakens no thought of great activity, of great tumult; it is a trifling detail in the silent work and finish that has been in progression during aeons. You feel instinctively that nothing has happened during the age of man to cause a sudden change; nothing will transpire for ages to come to transform this overwhelming unity of the beautiful and grand. But, predominating above all else is the exquisite spirit of peace, and you would not have it changed for a world of common material. If you are at Hopi point, miles distant from the water, when all is calm, and your ear is trained, you may hear a faint, soft sighing
of the river’s current, not unlike a breeze playing through the needles of a pine. But that is all; not a whisper, not a note, a sound from any source breaks the reverie. Its wondrous change in color, as painted by sun, moon, cloud, sky and atmosphere, are silent transformations. The canyon breathes the spirit of eternal repose.”

Bohn pauses to write for moment of geology, and geologists, then, bursting the silence, wakens to material surroundings.

“It is noon time. The train has been groaning up the grades and curves to the El Tovar. Mr. and Mrs. Charles A. Brant, host and hostess, are there to meet any special guests, and all are welcomed to—not a hotel, but what at a glance seems a great art studio, with possibly a hotel plant attached somewhere in the rear. You are invited, first of all, to step fifty feet to the edge of the canyon and take a glance over the rim, even before venturing to your room. I am not recording any first impression; the final one is of more value and far more correct. You see the great structural masses, marvelous in size and color, and which you later learn are thousands of feet in height, but of which, at the time, you have no conception. You detect distant pinnacles and towers, varying in form, but all designed after the one architect, and far down in the bottom is a slender, tiny thread, just discernible. It is the trail or road. Beyond is a thin streak of green, of grass—it consists of willow trees along a little stream. You make the same attempt to distinguish objects that you did in boyhood when studying the alleged mountains on the moon. The person who glances into the canyon and then leaves it, believing he has seen the canyon, is hopelessly, irretrievably deceived.

In a blink, Bohn pops into the canyon; perhaps not so much in depth as in summary reflection, and seemingly he leaves some of his inner self in the inner canyon, the self of which he shared with great feeling a short while ago, and then suggests the ways in which, perhaps, to find it again.

“The seeming danger of the forenoon trip into the canyon kept the eyes of the inexperienced on the mule and the trail, with the knees hugging the saddle. Once at the bottom, strength, courage and daring grew rapidly, and on the homeward trip there was much turning in the saddles, with backward, side and front views taken, and the gigantic structures, the smaller canyons, the enormous towers, pinnacles, chasms, precipices, and all the features that form the great and silent city are seen and studied to better advantage. It seems less difficult, less dangerous to ride up the trail than down. And to see the riders far ahead and far above you, the ladies in costumes, was a beautiful, a charming sight, if you could for a moment forget the surroundings. All were happy; there was singing, laughing, hilarity all the way. Half-past five, and your dear, old, patient mule has safely landed you at the door of the El Tovar. How gladly would I have given Mary a tip of five dollars, could she have appreciated it!

“IT has been a day of supreme, of over-powering inspiration. The wonder of it all! You would not exchange it for a hundred other days, though they comprehended a tour of the world with the Grand Canyon left out! Thrilling, seemingly extremely dangerous, few ever faint or fall, or are injured, and the one regretting this daring venture is yet to be found. In our party here was a lady who had never been on a horse before! Young school teachers who had never climbed a real mountain were Napoleons on this forced march into the depths of the canyon. It requires far less courage, but more endurance, to make the journey on foot. The little hotel at the first stop on Bright Angel Trail will keep you all night, and the timid and least assured should walk and remain down all night, though some return even on foot the same day.

“Before leaving, see the canyon from the rim alone, by yourself. Escape from even your best friend. As the sun is setting, when all is perfect calm, watch the changing colors passing over this Imperial City of Silence; study the outlines, the proportions; the wondrous symmetry of the gigantic structures, letting the mind expand to the plane where it seems to comprehend this unity of the beautiful and sublime. This you can do only after you have made the tour to the bottom and the mind has subjectively encompassed what it has unconsciously contemplated.

“This venture into the Grand Canyon brought us all close together, and we looked upon each other with much of the respect and even admiration that ordinarily comes only with years of acquaintanceship.”

He closes by quoting two stanzas from John Greenleaf Whittier’s “Sunset on the Bearcamp”, written in 1876, changing Whittier’s “valley” to read “canyon”—his credit to the poet silent.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

“Touched by a light that hath no name.
A glory never sung,
Aloft on sky and mountain wall
God’s great pictures hung.

* * * * *

“The canyon holds its breath; no leaf
Of all its pines is twirled;
The silence of eternity
 Seems falling on the world.”

Brown, Glenn


See Brown’s reflections, “The Grand Canyon”, pp. 7-8. The usual recitations, giving an otherwise unoriginal paragraph each to vastness, silence, mystery, and beauty; summed by memories.


From American Institute of Architects Quarterly Bulletin (see above), with editor’s introductory paragraph.


This item is separately indexed (p. 159) as “Grand Canyon, an impression”. Repeats the Brown items cited above.

Bunnell, Lafayette Houghton


See p. 324: "The scenery of the Yellowstone and of the Colorado Cañon have characteristic wonders that are sui generis [Latin, ‘of its own kind’]; but those localities are not desirable for continuous occupation.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Burroughs, John


“A friend of mine who took a lively interest in my Western trip wrote me that he wished he could have been present with his kodak when we first looked upon the Grand Cañon. Did he think he could have gotten a picture of our souls? His camera would have shown him only our silent, motionless forms as we stood transfixed by that first view of the stupendous spectacle. Words do not come readily to one’s lips, or gestures to one’s body, in the presence of such a scene. One of my companions said that the first thing that came into her mind was the old text, ‘Be still, and know that I am God.’ To be still on such an occasion is the easiest thing in the world, and to feel the surge of solemn and reverential emotions is equally easy—is, indeed, almost inevitable. The immensity of the scene, its tranquillity, its order, its strange, new beauty, and the monumental character of its many forms—all these tend to beget in the beholder an attitude of silent wonder and solemn admiration. I wished at the moment that we might have been alone with the glorious spectacle, or that we might have hit upon an hour when the public had gone to dinner. The smoking and joking tourists sauntering along in apparent indifference, or sitting with their backs to the great geologic drama, annoyed me.”
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Brief excerpt from Burroughs (1911, Century Illustrated Magazine).


From Burroughs (1911, Century Illustrated Magazine).

Calvin, Thomas


Lecture delivered during the academic year 1909-1910.

"Which is the most soul-stirring sight, the Jungfrau from Mürren, the Bay of Naples, the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, or the view from Acro-Corinth? As a patriotic American I could cheerfully vote for the Grand Canyon, but the truth is, I prefer Acro-Corinth." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Carnegie, Andrew


Includes note, "I was beholding the greatest natural wonder in the world, the Grand Canyon, last spring, when the New York papers arrived and I read the President’s divine message, and was exalted.”

President William Howard Taft’s message pertained to a “league of peace”. See also Carnegie (1912).

Cassell, Mary E.


"On the return trip east a stop was made at the Grand Canyon. As it was my first time to gaze into its awe-inspiring depths I was overcome with the grandeur of it all, and will not attempt to describe the wondrous beauty of the Canyon."

Includes notes on Hopi dances and Navajo weavers at Hopi House.

Chenery, E. A.


Included in the transcript of meeting proceedings; remarks by the President, in the first person but otherwise not signed.

Crawford, Jack [Crawford, John Wallace]


Notice of publication of Crawford (1910). No commentary, but three poems are reprinted, including "God’s Ante-Room. (The Grand Canyon of Arizona.)” (p. 140).
"Dr. R. S. McGee, eye and ear specialist for the company, in his wanderings to and fro upon the face of the earth fell on the self same day into the lure of the Grand Cañon and Colonel Hance [Captain John Hance], whose reputation for yarn spinning is proverbial. Dazed by the big picture show, the Doctor fell an easy victim and took some tall lessons in improvising, so that by the time he reached the ‘Big Sea Water’ he was assuring your correspondent that the schools of mackerel, which hastened to meet him, were wearing bifocal lenses and were winking at him, as they quarreled for places of honor on his lines.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

"In the Grand Cañon of Arizona the Colorado with her faraway murmur coming from the depth of ages is to the beholder the head of a universe. One is not struck with wonder. Distances are so mighty that the dumbness of comprehension will not register feelings of awe. One knows that here is the acme of all time in the travail of a river through barriers to the sea. Wonderful tinting of air-spaces contrasts with somber or brighter handiwork of Nature in wall-painting. It is all a mystery—it is all a simple tale of nature—both impressions are present and without friction or confusion. One feels that the word ‘grand’ is but a respectful libel.”
"I watched the sun set at Hopi Point and stood as in a dream while the enchanted colors illumined the domes and temples of nature’s silent sanctuary.

"I rode down Bright Angel Trail into the lowest depths of this mighty gorge and saw the Colorado cutting its way through the oldest rock formation of the earth.

"Finally from El Tovar I took a long last look from the canyon’s rim with feelings that can never be translated into words.

"I am asked to give you my impressions of the Grand Canyon. You might as well ask me to give you my impressions of space, or of eternity, or of creation, or of anything that is too vast in its conception for the limits of the human mind. The painter’s brush fails him when he attempts to transfer its beauties to canvass; the poet’s imagination falls far short of sounding its hidden meaning; and the writer’s pen moves haltingly when he essays to describe its infinite and various charms.

"The geologist alone can adequately tell the story of the Grand Canyon, and the story of the Grand Canyon is the geological history of the world. • • •

"No language written by man can convey to the human mind any adequate conception of this greatest of natural wonders. To understand it you must read it in the original as written by the hand of Almighty God in the multifarious forms that mark the beauty and grandeur of the world’s greatest chasm."

H., J. F.

**825** 1911 At the Grand Cañon. *Public Libraries*, 16(6) (June): 260.

Dated May, 1911.

Mystical skyland,
Beauteous highland,
Sweet lullaby land,
To sorrow and care;
Under thy shadows,
Over thy meadows,
Where never a red rose
Illumines the air;
Oh, let us wander
And languidly squander
The hours, and ponder
Our dreams and despair.

Hall, Sharlot M.


Hall’s protracted trip does spend some time on the North Rim.

"August 21. We are only a few hundred yards from the great northern rim of the cañon but the forest is so dense that our camp seems in a park on a mountain top. All the water here is in little cañons that cut into the rim in ragged notches.

"Our horses scramble down over a rough trail to a pool of clear water cold as the snow it had melted from and I went on above by a winding rope of path till the whole southern rim seemed to float out of the distance and the purplish blue vapor that filled the lower gorge.

"We could see the trail up from the river to El Tovar and the buildings there and at Bright Angel Camp fourteen miles across on an air line but nearly five hundred miles away by the wagon road which we had been
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

obliged to follow. The smoke from a train on the Grand Cañon railroad drifted out and seemed strange enough—‘so near and yet so far.’ • • •

"August 22. • • • From Greenland Point the southern rim takes on a larger grandeur than one could have imagined, though it is still some two thousand feet lower than the white spur on which we stood when the ride was done. The San Francisco Peaks and the group of peaks to the west and east of them stood up on their plateau as if raised on some vast stage, the highest peaks streaked with snow and cut with blue black lines of cañons that looked like ledges of black rock. We could see all the mountains west to Seligman Peak and perhaps some of the lower chains of hills were even farther west, and seen from the northern plateau they seemed more stern and rugged in outline than from any point in the region south of them.

"We had to leave our horses tied to trees back from the rim and walk out to the end of the point, and all along the ground was strewn with fossilized shells and crinoids, and the cliffs were of grayish white limestone overgrown with most beautiful lichens, black, orange, and sage green.

"August 23. We rode today to Bright Angel Point where a very fair trail goes down to the river where Messrs. Rust and Wooley have a cable and ‘skip’ by which persons and animals are sometimes taken across the river. So far the trip has not attracted a great number of people but the cable is being improved each year and it is only a matter of time when many visitors to the hotels on the southern rim will cross and spend a few days on the northern plateau and return to leave the cañon by the present railroad.

"The roar of Bright Angel Creek comes to the top of the point and there are several falls along the trail down which the water plunges and boils in foamy beauty. From the bottom the vast cliffs rise sheer for a thousand or two feet in one wall and the coloring all along is almost more beautiful than from the better-known southern rim.

"August 24. Today we took a pack outfit of two horses with food for several days and started for ‘Skidoo Point,’ which in spite of its name is the most beautiful point along this part of the cañon. The forest too was tall and unbroken except for little natural glades and shallow cañons with grassy bottoms like the ravines of the plains country. In these the bracken fern grew in island-like clumps and asters from palest blue to purple were in full blossom, with many other flowers. The beauty of the whole way was a constant delight.

"As we neared the rim the Painted Desert came into view to the east and lying some four or five thousand feet lower than this point which is said to be nine thousand feet above the sea. I almost forgot the vast and gorgeously colored chasm at our feet, the distant view was so strange and bewildering and yet so beautiful.

"Echo Cliffs along which we had journeyed from Tuba City to Lee’s Ferry and which had towered above us in very good-sized mountains were now in the northern wall of the desert and showed to be the ragged, broken edge of a ‘fault’ where the earth had cracked and sunk and sagged away till it looked like along piece of broken pie crust,—which may not be a very elegant description but is exactly what it is like, though burned and browned to the richest reds and purples veiled over with a haze even more wonderful than that which hangs always over the cañon.

"Rolling westward from the cliffs, the desert dips into rounded hills and shadowed cañons like a bird’s-eye view of some gigantic, frozen sea, but a sea of deeper reds and blues and streaked with brighter lines than anything but wet colors on an artist’s canvas could show.

"No words can tell how weird and unearthly it looks, much as the moon may be, for to the southern edge the round crater cone of Black Butte stands out against the brighter color so distinct that the purple mirage around it seems almost volcanic smoke.

"Cutting the gorgeous desert clear across, the cañon of the Little Colorado seems another great break in the earth, ready to fall away perhaps and leave another ‘fault-line’ of peaks and another Painted Desert of rich-colored fragments. But however it seems to waver in the warm, bright haze it never becomes anything but a bottomless pit with jagged walls and dark side-cañons where at a point or two one may see the river in a silver streak.

"By moonlight it was still more wonderful and I could scarcely leave the rim to go to bed, and when I did the forest under the moon was so fine I wanted to stay up to watch it.”
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

James, George Wharton

827 1911  A little journey to strange places and peoples in our southwestern land (New Mexico and Arizona) : for home and school intermediate and upper grades. Chicago: A. Flanagan Co., 269 pp. (Library of Travel.) [Cover title: Little Journey to Strange Places and Peoples.]

Grand Canyon, see pp. 238-259.


Hotel Men’s Mutual Benefit Association. (This is distinct from the H.M.M.B.A. trip volume by James, 1896.) Grand Canyon, see pp. 39, 42-52, 55.

Jusserand, Jules J.


See p. 471, in speaking of wonders of the West: "There is nothing to be compared with the Grand Cañon of Arizona, which in parts has a depth of which seems to lead to the nether regions, and wonders of coloring that remind you of the other extreme." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Kolb Bros. [Kolb Brothers]


Leigh, W. R.


"Ten miles west—down the river—from where the Grand Canyon is reached by the railway, is a rock-cape extending three miles or more out into the great chasm; it is called Yuma Point in honor of the Indians of that name. A thousand feet approximately beneath this, a terrace-like formation continues quarter of a mile further out, and this has been named Columbus Point. Below this, other terraces extend on out until the last one breaks off within a few paces of the granite wall, the last great plunge, which ends at the water’s edge. Upon Columbus Point I have pitched my tent, and propose spending a month all alone, painting."

Divided into inspirational sections: "Morning", "Forenoon", "Noon", "Afternoon", "Evening", "Night", "Sunrise". Illustrated by six photographs, none of which pertain to the artist’s vantage point; and while there are no reproductions of any of the artist’s works, each of the sections is a richly colored word painting.

Lloyd, J. William

832 1911  Songs of the desert. [No place]: The Berryhill Co. [privately printed], 23 pp.


Lynch, Fred


While the description of routine trips from Flagstaff to the Grand Canyon are generally passed over in this bibliography, in favor of the tourists’ impressions and experiences at the canyon, Lynch’s entire article is reproduced here for its unusual set of hitches going to and coming from Grandview and, in hindsight, a few
laughs with Lynch—and with little mention of the canyon! Problems up and back—Lynch swears off automobiles—"But we saw the Grand Canyon".

"All summer there has been an automobile livery carrying sight-seers, principally tourists, from Flagstaffs [sic] to the Grand Canyon of Arizona, a distance of seventy-three miles, and all summer I had been waiting a chance to make this overland trip. Finally the opportunity came. I took two days off for rest and recreation, but instead sandwiched in more real manual labor than I have undertaken since leaving the Indiana farm. For the trip was one of many unexpected adventures.

"The livery car, driven by Mr. McLucas, carried a precious load of four female school teachers from the Normal. Dick Carman and myself trailed in a two-seated thirty horse power Firestone car. We left town at 6:30 A. M., ran to the 'Cedars,' which is only a clump of cedar shrubbery where a supply of gasoline is kept for automobilists, thirty-one miles from Flagstaff. Here a fire was quickly built and breakfast cooked. The journey across the plains was then resumed. Everything went bully until we came to the Moqui water hole, where water for range cattle is stored during the dry season, fifty-five miles out. This was the thirteenth trip Mac had made to the Canyon during the summer, and it was certainly a Jonah. The water hole had been dry all summer, but the rainy season had struck that country before, and there was considerable water in the hole. Mac did not suppose that the water was deep and thought the bottom must be solid, so started his car across. When about two-thirds through, one rear wheel fell into a deep rut, and the old horse came to an abrupt halt. The stop fortunately was near enough shore that the ladies landed without wading. The car’s own engine was not powerful enough to move her. After sizing up the situation from all points, we tried hitching on both front and rear with the small car, but could not budge the obstinate thing. After exhausting every trick known to an automobile expert, Mac retreated about half a mile to a deserted log shack, not wishing to take chances with the old maid school teachers, removed his suit and substituted an old tar-edged suit, the women unloaded and hiked to the summit. We bound up the wounded tire with a rope, reached the top, and

"At two o’clock we started back over the seventy-three miles of the distance without seeing a single human habitation, and only by sheer accident a wandering cow-puncher or forest ranger, loyal guardians of the cattle king’s herds and Uncle Sam’s domain. We were congratulating ourselves that the return journey was going to be without mishap, when near the famous water hole, one of Mac’s tires blew out going up a long steep hill. The women unloaded and hiked to the summit. We bound up the wounded tire with a rope, reached the top, and
once more sped the school mams, singing on their way. While filling the canteen with water for the car engine at a wash, Mac, the rascal, ran out of sight around a hill, and was going like the wind for Flagstaff. In our extreme haste to overtake him, we ran off on a branch trail. Neither of us had been over the road before, except going out, and all roads look like brothers on that great Mesa of sage brush and sand. The vastness of this great outdoors cannot be conveyed to one who has not been over it. We discovered our mistake after running several miles, and only then when our car became stalled in a wash. We worked desperately to release her, for we knew Mac was fast reeling off the miles ahead, and we also realized we were lost on the desert fifty miles from civilization. I grabbed the field glasses, ran to a near-by hill-top trying to spy the cuss with the women, but not a speck of anything resembling an automobile was in sight—nothing but a stray steer here and there toward the horizon—and the shadows of night beginning to creep over the knolls—grim sentinels of the desert. Then I ran back over the road we came and by close scrutiny located the road Mac had taken by the tell-tale mark of the rope-wound tire in the dirt. I gave Carman the high sign of hope; back he came. I boarded the car on the fly and we hit the trail after Mac like Burman on the Indianapolis [sic] speedway. Mac had waited at the Cedars, meantime supplying his machine with gasoline for the run home. Once more the women had shown remarkable patience, while waiting for us to come up to them, especially considering the fact that they were paying $10 each for this automobile trip, and still they sang. Ten miles beyond the Cedars, the small car went dead. Gobs of gloom. Regardless of all we had said to Mac at the Cedars about again running away from a couple of novices, our last grief found us alone once more without a mechanic, and a cloud of dust about two miles ahead was convincing—he was waiting for no man—like the tide. We coaxed the dawn [sic] contraption for thirty minutes, when all of a sudden she decided to move on. We made a good sprint from this point until within twelve miles of town, when the blamed contrivance threw up the sponge and took the final count. Bunches of gloom. We tried the coaxing gag again, vainly trying to fan the critter back to life and action, but, alas! she seemed beyond human succor. We pictured Mac and the women snugly in their beds, and the thought matched up with our predicament—stranded in the pine forest, without food or liquid refreshment, was not comforting. We worked in shifts cussing, then in chorus, and the pines moaned with us. Exhausting our vocabulary, we held a sane mass meeting, it being unanimously agreed to hike to Flagstaff [sic]. Therefore, leaving our baby dead in the road, at ten P. M. we set out through the deep woods, with just sufficient illumination from the friendly moon filtering down through the pine boughs to show us dimly the road as it wound among the trees. Such had been our tribulations for two days, we were truly grateful that rain did not drench us to the hide as we trudged doggedly along the lonely pike. Neither had tasted water since we left the Canyon and a swig from a horse trough [sic] along the road revived us greatly. At 12:30 A. M. we staggered in One Lung’s cafe, Flagstaff, in a hushed condition. I am now familiarly known as the ‘walking kid,’ and I haven’t struck the boss for a day off since.

“Carman and I often speak humorously of the incidents of that trip, which were not jokes at the time. But we saw the Grand Canyon of the Arizona [sic]. Probably automobiles are the proper caper for some people, but next time, believe me, it’ll be the good old horses and wagon for mine.”

R., J. W.

1911 The San Francisco meeting of the American Institute of Mining Engineers. Metallurgical and Chemical Engineering, 9(11) (November): 564-565.

Item signed “J.W.R.,” who possibly is J. W. Richards, President of Electrochemical Publishing Co., publisher of this journal. Includes a visit to Grand Canyon en route to the meeting.

“Starting from Chicago by special train on Sept. 30, the Eastern members, gathering in numbers as they sped westward, paid their first respects to Western scenery by halting two days at the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. The first day was perfectly clear, and the marvelous depths and details of the canyon stood out clear-cut and distinct; the second day clouds and mists, with here and there a rift and patch of sunshine, showed the great gorge in its most playful mood, and, to many, in its most artistic setting.” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Raymond, Rossiter Worthington


"On Tuesday, Oct. 3, at 4.30 a.m., our train was parked at the Grand Cañon railway-station, at the end of the branch of the Santa Fe which leaves the main line at Williams, Ariz., and terminates within a few yards of the hotel ‘El Tovar,’ situated on the very brink of the Grand Cañon itself. Some of us arose early enough to witness that morning the splendid miracle of sunrise; others saw it the next morning; all saw the wondrous progressive panorama of the sunset; a large number made the picturesque trip down to the Colorado river (6,500 ft. below the hotel) and back; and not a few were content simply to sit all day upon the edge of the great chasm of glory, and watch the changing, though unchanged, scene, as it passed through innumerable phases of form and color, under the magic touch of sun and shadow and passing cloud. We were favored with the three types of weather needed to bring out all the splendors of the Cañon. On the first day, the sky was cloudless; on the second, it exhibited alternations of sunshine, cloud, and even storm.

"Let no one expect here a description of the Grand Cañon. Clarence Dutton, in his Tertiary History of the Grand Cañon (Monograph II., U.S. Geological Survey), besides giving a masterly discussion of the processes which formed it, devoted one chapter to its scenic glory. Whoever reads that chapter will not attempt a similar task. There is nothing left for him in the dictionary! Yet Dutton’s famous description of a Grand Cañon sunset is not overdone or meretricious in its rhetoric. On the contrary, it is one of the best pieces of deliberate old-fashioned fine writing that can be found in English literature; for its epithets and adjectives are not merely vague and sonorous; they are accurate and fitting. Nevertheless, Dutton failed to translate the wonder into words. The thing simply could not be done. As Charles F. Lummis (after likewise trying and failing) remarks:

"'The Grand Cañon is just the Grand Cañon, and that is all you can say. I have never seen any one who was prepared for it. I have never seen any one who could grasp it in a week’s hard exploration, or any one, except some rare Philistine, who could even think he had grasped it. I have seen people rave over it; better people struck dumb with it; even strong men who cried over it; but I have never yet seen the man or woman that expected it!’  (ENTIRE NOTE)

While Raymond cited and directed readers to Dutton, he failed to cite Lummis’s quotation; it is from Lummis (1902), with minor variance.

Rice, A. F.; Hopping, Clyde; Maier, Walter A.; AND Blomquist, Eric W.

The Santa Fe Railway tops the canyon in this one (of course).

"The members of the transportation fraternity who made the trip to the Grand Cañon as the guests of the Santa Fe in May still are talking of their wonderful experiences. It would be hard to say which feature of the trip comes in for the greatest amount of praise—the fast running, the excellency of the Harvey cuisine or the ever amazing, spellbinding wonders of the cañon itself. It seems that this trip is destined to go down into the annals of the California Association of Traffic Agents in red letters, and courtesy they received at the hands of the Santa Fe will not soon be forgotten.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Smith, E. Quincy

The “California Trip” was with the American Bankers Association, in 1903. Grand Canyon, see pp. 91-95.

"We reached Williams, the junction with the road to the Grand Canyon, at 4:30 in the afternoon (Thursday). The most prominent feature of the surrounding country is ‘Bill Williams Mountain,’ with its seven rounded and

519
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

wooded peaks, on the loftiest of which, over ten thousand feet high, is the grave of the famous scout of that name. The railroad passes out of the flat, sandy desert to the region of cedars and junipers, and with three engines we again climbed seventy-five hundred feet, the altitude of the Grand Canyon. A little way out from Williams we passed Red Lake, a volcanic sink-hole, with little water in it, and about halfway to the canyon Red Butte becomes a prominent land mark. This is called by the Indians the ‘Mountain of the Clenched Fist,’ and the reflection of the bright Arizona sunlight upon its red sandstone explains at once why Red Butte is so much a feature of this section of the painted desert. We reached the Grand Canyon at 8:30, and the entire train was at once emptied of passengers hurrying to the Bright Angel Hotel, for their first view of the glories of the Grand Canyon by moon light.

“The Bright Angel is at the head of the Bright Angel Trail, one of the oldest of the first known entrances to the canyon. The hotel is on the very rim of the canyon. It is a rather small, story and a half building, with perhaps twelve or fifteen rooms, but when necessary its accommodations are increased by a number of tents, including a permanent camp on the plateau of the canyon thirty-two hundred feet below its rim, but still over four thousand feet above sea level. At nine o’clock we gathered in the Indian Museum of the hotel and there several presentations were made: a silver decanter to Mr. Roach, the manager of the train; a silver loving cup to Mr. Warren its promoter; and a gold pencil to a Mr. Smith, the steward and head of the commissary department. Appropriate speeches of presentation were delivered and felicitous replies made by the recipients.

At 5:20 Wednesday morning we all arose to see the sun rise over the canyon, but the sunrise for some reason was very much delayed and did not arrive until seven o’clock. In the meantime we shivered and shook in the darkness in a bitter cold wind. At last the sunrise came, the purple hues lightened, and one by one the distant peaks of the canyon came into view, until the whole grand proportions of this noblest gorge in all the world were visible. It is impossible to attempt any description of the canyon. It has never been properly described and never will be. Its extent is so vast, its depths are so great, its coloring is so varied and ever changing, its grandeur is so awe-inspiring, that words convey no idea of it, and a volume would but elaborate a few individual impressions.

At eight o’clock the ladies went for a three hours’ ride upon the canyon’s rim, while a party of nineteen of us, with three guides, went for a trip down into the canyon over the Bright Angel Trail. I rode an ancient and honorable mule named Moses, a mule with undoubtedly good intentions, but a badly moth-eaten back and a generally saddened expression. I presume in his early days he was a handsome mule, but his youthful trouble in the bulrushes and the vicissitudes of a long and checkered career had definitely removed him from the beauty class. Upon reaching the plateau we ate our luncheon upon the rocks overhanging the river thirteen hundred feet below. The gorge has almost perpendicular sides cut through black granite, and the river, which appeared from where we were to be a little brook over which one could easily jump, was in reality twenty five feet deep and a quarter of a mile wide. A rapid just below, which seemed to be but a ripple in the stream, we were told was a fall thirty-five feet in height. Our trip occupied seven hours, more horseback riding than most of us had done before in seven years, but it was an unmixed pleasure which we shall never forget.”

Stevens, Nina Spalding

838 NO DATE Souvenir of a journey to the Grand Canyon of Arizona, the artist’s paradise: a story of a pilgrimage from New York City made by five artists and their friends, November, Nineteen Hundred and Ten. Written by Mrs. Nina Spalding Stevens. Chicago: Print of the Fine Arts Journal Press, paginated 105-117.

Apparently an offprint of Stevens (1911, below), with an addition(?).

839 1911 A pilgrimage to the artist’s paradise. Fine Arts Journal, 34(2) (February): 105-113.

In November 1910, five famous American artists travel to the Grand Canyon on a private Santa Fe Railway car—Thomas Moran, Elliott Daingerfield, Frederick Ballard Williams, DeWitt Parshall, and Edward Potthast—“men of radically different schools of painting, who would each translate the great scenes before them by the white light of their own temperaments.” Accompanying them were the wives of Daingerfield and Parshall, Moran’s daughter,
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Ruth, and a number of guests. Includes several interesting photographs of the artists at and in the canyon; Moran, Daingerfield, and Williams at the canyon; a group photo at John Hance's cabin.

En route, "The days flew by like moments, each one filled with interest. Many of the party never had been farther west than Chicago and every new phase of the country was eagerly watched. There was much discussion, as was inevitable, of paint, technique, quality, juries and art museums. One subject started by Mr. [Gustave H.] Buek as a jest became a prolific source of argument.

"Well, what is Art?" he asked one morning when there seemed to be no chance of agreement. This became a by-word and never failed to bring its laugh.

"The party arrived at El Tovar hotel a few moments before sunset. They were rapidly driven to Hopi Point, three miles beyond, from which is one of the most beautiful views of the Canyon. There was a most unusual sunset. The road lay through the forest; between the deep green of the pines, the sky along the horizon [sic] was as red as a pigeon-blood ruby; it was as though the sun shone through a stained glass window.

"The artists were led to the rim with their eyes closed, that the vision might burst upon them for the first time in its entirety. All was still with the silence of infinity. This was a tremendous moment, one of the most impressive that life could hold. It was as though the earth had opened before them and heaven was spread at their feet. So unreal, so unearthly did it seem that one feared it might burst like an iridescent bubble and vanish before one's gaze. This fear was never quite lost even in the days that followed, and awaking at night one ran to the window for the assurance of its reality. Slowly the color faded from the sky and the distant towers and domes changed from pink to blue, leaving the pinnacles alone crested with light as though illumined from within. Great purple shadows gathered about their foundations. The awful depth became mysterious and terrifying and no sound was heard save the rushing of the wind through the pines and a far away murmur of the mighty rapids of the Colorado a mile below. No word was spoken on the homeward drive. It was like going from one world to another to enter the comfortable and luxurious Inn [El Tovar] with its lights, its glowing fires and to hear again the voice of man in lightsome talk.

"Everyone awakened at dawn with somewhat the same feeling that they had when children, waiting for Christmas morning. The painters were out making color notes for hours before breakfast. Mr. Daingerfield was sometimes silent and, sometimes, colorful adjectives came tumbling from his lips in a passion of appreciation. Words in which his moments of ecstasy came nearer to describing the emotions of the Canyon than the most finished efforts of authors and poets. What mysterious forms of beauty, invisible to the rest, peopled the Canyon for him! For Nature is to Daingerfield an embodied spirit.

"The dawn is briefly described, but not by any of the painters; the only colors mentioned are blue, mauve, pink, and gold, perhaps sufficient enough for a great artist.

"The days that followed were filled with joy. Everyone in the party was tense with excitement. The realization of the beauty was so much deeper than the appreciation of vastness, that the terror of space came only in one's dreams and proved that the sub-consciousness [sic] had known and understood the truth which the veil of beauty had hidden from the mind. To sit and watch the changes of color and light form sunrise late into the moonlight night was a pleasure which angels might enjoy. The Canyon in the moonlight did not fall into a still white sleep, but dreamed wonderful dreams and the color transformed by the magic of the moon still came to one with a faint suggestion of the glories of the dawn. De Witt Parshall went quite moon-made and wandered for hours upon the rim in the unearthly [sic] splendor of its rays.

"On a misty morning arrived W. J. Locke, the author, creator of Septimus and Pargot. At the end of the second day, when the sun had not yet pierced the veil of mist, and he had to leave without seeing the Canyon it its full glory, he said, appreciative of even this privilege, 'I was fortunate enough to see the Canyon first in fog, and, when the gray of it had lifted, to see it in storm.'

"One beautiful drive was taken to Grand View Point where the party stayed at Pete Berry's ranch.

"The painters worked all day and sometimes half the night, wandering far upon the rim in search of ivory cliffs, characteristic trees and bits of composition. Mr. Williams painted constantly, as his time was shorter than ther est and in his tiny sketches, one felt all the majesty of space. Mr. Potthast worked indefatigably with brush
and pencil, and took back numerous interesting sketches. Mr. Moran also was moved by the same spirit and again painted the Canyon in a mist.

“On stormy days there was a perfectly appointed studio in which to work, fitted up for the use of artists who might chance to come to the Canyon. After the clouds had lifted and the sun was shining once more, the party assembled, in riding array, to take ‘The Trail to Those Below.’ There was much amusement and much snapping of cameras in the little corral beside the hotel at the mounting of the mules. Pete and Johnny, two wise little animals whose packs were larger than themselves, led the way down the Bright Angel Trail, looking back occasionally to see that the long line of riders were following properly. • • • ” [The article includes a Kolb Brothers photo of the trail party; none are identified, and Moran seems not to have been with them.]

“John Hance, one of the most unique characters of the west, was waiting at the foot of the trail with a greeting. • • •

“At this Indian garden, as it is called, the artists were left to work while the rest of the party pushed on [to] the river through great gorges and black iridescent rocks that looked as though set with myriads of infinitesimal and shining gems. Rocks that reflected the blue of the sky or lay sullenly in the shadow of the cliffs. Down trails so steep that it was not safe to remain mounted. The great granite cliffs gathered in tragic masses and seemed to close together overhead in an effort to shut out the happy light of the sky. They brooded over the wild, brown stream which rushed dramatically through the slit it had torn for itself in the solid rock. Here where death had set its seal and human life itself seemed frivolous and inconsequent, suddenly above the river fluttered a great tawny butterfly. A symbol of life in this chasm of death.

“The party slept that night in the moonlit valley. Great fortresses and Moorish palaces were silhouetted against the sky on either side, the architecture of the gods. The moonlight fell across the cliffs, leaving great shadows black and impenetrable, and touched the walls on the other side of the valley with a silver rime. Far, far up, upon that awful height of rim, gleamed the light of El Tovar. This wonderful memory of the last evening in the Canyon was one to hold close in one’s heart until the end of life.”

Utley, George B.


Item signed "G.B.U." Includes a Grand Canyon visit.

“The next morning brought us to the Grand Canyon and El Tovar Hotel. After breakfast some started on coaching trips along the rim, others started on mule-back down the Bright Angel trail, while others professed a delight for walking and decided to make the trip down to the Colorado river and back by ‘Shank’s mare.’ The latter set out enthusiastic enough, but when seen near the close of day, puffing painfully up the trail, they were not so positive of the delights of footing it down a seven-mile cobbly and rocky trail, under a pitiless tropical sun, then retracing their weary way seven miles up the trail with the altitude pounding harder and harder at their breathing apparatus. But it was all in a day’s work and an experience never to be forgotten—not even regretted.

“Those of us who chose mules for conveyance and company, at first nearly had heart failure at the alarming proportion of anatomy that ‘Bessie’ or ‘Jennie’ projected over the yawning abyss while deliberately rounding Cape Horn and other nearly equally perilous promontories. But it’s all in getting used to things, so before long we were content to throw the reins on ‘Bessie’s’ neck and trust to her tender mercies and sure feet. The good book tells us that the Lord taketh no delight in the legs of a man, but those who travel by the Bright Angel route surely learn to take delight in the legs of a mule.

“Sore in foot or otherwise, we all gathered for an appreciated dinner at El Tovar and a sound night’s sleep, while we dreamed of cutting the figure 8 on a 98 per cent incline, as we wound down the tortuous ways of the Bright Angel trail. The next day some of the party took a thirty mile drive to Grand View, and although the journey was dusty and the region traversed most desolate, yet the magnificence of the sudden burst of grandeur well repaid the travelers, and the cheerful ‘whoppers’ with which the genial driver beguiled the weary miles
prepared them for what they should soon encounter from the enthusiastic lips of dwellers in the Golden State.”

(ENTIRE NOTE)

White, Stewart Edward

841 1911 The cabin. Garden City, New York: Doubleday, Page and Co., 283 pp. [Also later printings.]

Book version of the serialized article in The American Magazine. See pp. 238-240, reprinting from “the Ethical Code of California John” (see White, 1910).

1912

Anonymous


Regarding the visit by the Nestor Co. (founded by Horsley) to Los Angeles. En route to California Horsley stopped at Grand Canyon, "where he procured 1,500 feet of excellent scenes, taking views first at Hermit Point, and then on the Bright Angel Trail. At Jacob’s Ladder, which is about half way down from the Bright Angel Plateau [sic] to the Colorado River, which rushes along the bottom of the canyon, pictures of the trail parting were taken. Wonderful panoramic views were taken at Sosser’s Point, from which you can look down five different canyons.” Also, “A new scheme for coloring has been devised by Mr. Horsley which will be exploited shortly. The films of the Grand Canyon and the Petrified Forest will be colored by this method.” (ENTIRE NOTES)

Item includes photo of John Hance, mounted, with a canyon view, and legend, "Captain John Hance, the first white man to enter the Grand Canyon of Arizona", and photo of an Indian seated on canyon rim, with legend, "View in the Grand Canyon of Arizona appearing in a future Nestor release”.

843 1912 Western ice manufacturers in convention. Ice and Refrigeration, 42(4) (April 1): 199-223.

Western Ice Manufacturers’ Association, 14th Annual Convention. See p. 213, in "Second Day—Afternoon Session”, brief synopsis of illustrated lecture by W. H. Edwards of Greeley, Colorado, titled, "Down the Canyon”. See also "Third Day—Morning Session”, at which there was “a special vote of thanks to Mr. Edwards for his delightful lecture on the Grand Canyon” (p. 222).

844 1912 Ford conquers Grand Canyon; perilous trip by Californian from canyon brink to the very edge of the Colorado River. The Automobile, 26(25) (June 20): 1398.

With some scrambling due to poor editing; but see also the item following next.

“The Grand Canyon of Arizona has been conquered by the automobile. B. L. Graves, manager of the California branch of the Ford company, last week drove a Ford car to the very edge of the Colorado river.

“No one ever before attempted to drive an automobile into the canyon. Only two horse-drawn vehicles have ever been taken down the trail followed by Graves. The first buggy was driven into the canyon 24 years ago by John Nelson, Sr., and John Nelson, Jr., followed the Ford on horseback, with a supply of food, the day after it started. Had it not been for Nelson’s thoughtful act the daring motorist might have perished.

“The start was made from Peach Springs in the early morning. At Kingman, Graves had secured a supply of dynamite and several times it was necessary to blast a path for the Ford. Seven miles of the trail were literally buried under great boulders, many of which were rolled aside by main strength. They bumped over others that resisted their combined efforts. Once the car tipped over and only the fact that it rested on a big rock enabled it to be righted.

“Intense heat in the depth of the canyon caused the gasoline to boil, but water was used to wet bags to place over the tank.
"It took 7 hours to traverse the 22 miles through Diamond Canyon and along Diamond creek to the Colorado. When the river was reached there was no water, food or gasoline. The water in the Colorado was warm and thick with mud."


A bit more elaboration than the item just preceding, which may show that the two items were edited from press releases or from newspaper accounts.

"The Grand canyon of Arizona has been conquered by the motor car. B. L. Graves, manager of the California branch of the Ford Motor Car Co., last week drove a Ford stock car to the very edge of the Colorado river, in the bottom of the earth’s deepest wrinkle. He was accompanied on the perilous journey by Chester Lawrence, a newspaper man.

"No one ever before attempted to drive a motor car into the canyon. Only two horse-drawn vehicles ever have been taken down the trail followed by Graves and Lawrence. The first buggy was driven into the canyon 24 years ago by John Nelson, Sr., and John Nelson, Jr., followed the Ford on horseback, with a supply of food, the day after it started. Had it not been for Nelson’s thoughtful act the daring motorists might have perished in the depths of the great chasm.

"The start was made from Peach Springs in the early morning. At Kingman Graves had secured a supply of dynamite and several times it was necessary to blast a path for the Ford. Seven miles of the trail were literally buried under great boulders, many of which Lawrence and Graves rolled aside by main strength. They bumped the Ford over others that resisted their combined efforts. Once the car tipped over and only the fact that it rested on a big rock enabled them to right it. Intense heat in the depths of the canyon caused the gasoline to boil. They used their precious water to wet bags to place over the tank to keep cool the fuel contained therein.

"It took 7 hours to traverse the 22 miles through Diamond canyon and along Diamond creek to the Colorado. When they reached the river Graves and Lawrence were well nigh exhausted. They had no water, food or gasoline. The water in the Colorado was warm and thick with mud.

"For 12 hours they remained by the side of the Colorado. They were about to set out on foot for Peach Springs when Nelson reached them with food and water. After eating and drinking they climbed back up the trail to the rim. The grades were far too steep for the motor car and it was hauled out later by horses. The trip has occasioned all sorts of excitement in this section and it is regarded as a most wonderful performance."

1912 University calendar. *Yale Alumni Weekly* (Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut), 22(5) (October 18): 109.

"Wednesday, October 23—New Haven Educational Extension lecture. Nat M. Brigham. Lecture and a series of motion pictures on the Grand Canon of Arizona and California. College Street Hall, 8:00 P. M." (ENTIRE NOTE)

1912 Stereopticon lectures. *Our Work* (Bulfinch Place Church, Boston), 9(1) (November): 4.

"Nov. 13. The Grand Canyon of Arizona, by Mr. Nat M. Brigham."


Regarding the B. L. Graves drive to Diamond Creek. See also note from Edwin Druding, *O’Pioneer*, 6(10): 10.


Regarding a visit to the United States in spring 1911; including "les déserts du sud des Etats-Unis, nous visitons le Grand-Canyon du Colorado et descendons à la rivière qui coule au fond de ce gouffre immense." (ENTIRE NOTE)
Her Grand Canyon experience isn't the canyon.

"The morning after Adamana we went on to the Grand Canyon. Here I spent much time in the so-called Hopi House—a reproduction of an Indian village, similar to Acoma. There real Hopis live and carry on their industries as at home, and in the evening give a part of their native dances. To see a tiny girl weaving, and the Navajo at his work in silver, to say nothing of the wonderful collection of Indian articles of all kinds—blankets, baskets, silverware, beadwork and almost every Indian object, any one of which might become your own, if you had sufficient courage and an indulgent father, were all-sufficient reasons for spending many hours there. Then, too, I must not forget the wonderful Indian photographs for sale at the hotel, the El Tovar. These alone, one could spend a long time in examining... [ellipsis is part of the quotation].

"But I must hurry on to California..."
covered with loose stones of all sizes, wound like a corkscrew down the side of the Canyon, the precipice rising sheer above us on one hand, and on the other dropping away abruptly. If we were not too dizzy we could look straight down into the Canyon yawning below us. Sometimes there were a few holly bushes, or a tuft of prickly pears, along the edge, and sometimes there was nothing between us and the bottom but a fearfully steep, crumbling slope of rock. The distant landscapes lay shimmering in the glaring sun. The far-off cliffs were banded with yellow and pink in the strange fashion of the Canyon; their masses of pale color broken here and there by the sharp violet shadows of projecting rocks.

“Our horses crept down as slowly and carefully as snails, dropping from step to step of the narrow stone staircase, until we ached from leaning back in the saddle. Again and again they would stop, with their nostrils to the ground, looking for a place where it would be safe to stop, then plant their fore-feet on the lower stone and bring their hind legs down afterwards with a grunt of disgust. The trail from the Rim to Dripping Spring is only two miles long, but so steep and in such poor condition that again and again our hearts were in our mouths, for fear our horses would make a false step. It was very hot, and we were getting rather tired, when suddenly we heard a laugh from the guide, who was ahead.

“I’d rather take you down Bright Angel, covered with ice than over this trail!’ he exclaimed triumphantly, and we realized that we were down.

“We found ourselves in a small level space, a sort of terrace half way down the Canyon. It was a corral, its red earth floor trampled smooth by the feet of burros, and fringed all around with small green trees and shrubs. At one side an indefinite trail went rambling down on down the Canyon, and on the other rose a tremendous wall of rock which towered above us like the battlements of a giant’s castle. The upper part far overhung the lower, making a large shallow cave, with a roof of rock and a floor of beaten earth. A little house made of two tents was built into one side of the cave like a swallow’s nest in a chimney. From the white canvas roof a small rusty stove-pipe emerged, and a little drift of blue smoke rose lazily into the air.

“We dismounted, and Billy Hill tied our horses to the trees, and we all walked up the narrow, winding path that led to the cave. There was a gate at the end of the path, and as we reached it, an old man came out of the house, attracted by the unusual sound of voices, and greeted us cordially, Billy Hill introducing him to us as Louis Boucher. He had a long, curling, gray beard and aquiline features, and was picturesquely dressed in a yellow flannel undershirt and baggy trousers. He bade us welcome with an elaborately courteous manner, and opened the gate and ushered us in, with evident pleasure. We went through the little gate, out of the glare of the scorching sun, into the cool shadow of the cave.

“The lofty roof, blackened with smoke from the little stove-pipe, was ribbed with rough ridges of yellowish-red stones that looked as if they might fall and crush us at any moment. Near the center of this massive ceiling hung a cluster of maiden-hair fern, the tender emerald-green feathers in lovely contrast to the barren rock from which they grew. The never-failing spring of clear, fresh water, which gives the place its name, trickled through a crevice in the rocky roof, and, dripping from the fresh green fronds of the ferns, fell through the air, tinkling into a stone basin built below to catch the precious drops of icy water as they came down one by one.

“We each had a delicious drink of water from the spring, and then Boucher put on a waistcoat and cravat in our honor and prepared to show us over his little domain. He is an old prospector, who came to the Canyon twenty years ago, only a few years after Captain Hanse [Hance], the oldest inhabitant.

“‘There was nobody traveling here them days, Mistress; just men looking for gold. I was always looking for it, but there’s no free gold here.’ So he settled down to live in the Canyon, and now he loves the solitude and the towering cliffs, and would not be happy anywhere else.

“‘Not every one feels like he does,’ put in Billy Hill. ‘Captain Hanse says you might as well live in hell, if it wasn’t for the name of it, and the disgrace!’

“Boucher smiled condescendingly, and attracted our attention to a flat red stone lying by the spring. He poured a dipper of water over it, and immediately the outlines of what he called a ‘ferren,’ and the footprints of some small prehistoric beast came out clearly. He knew a good deal about the strange formation of the Canyon, and discoursed about ‘the third sedimentary from the primitive’—whatever that may be. [The ferns and footprints were probably from the Hermit Shale, in the third generally-grouped series of strata above the “granite” (being,
ascending, the Cambrian strata, the Redwall and adjacent limestones, and then the undifferentiated Supai and Hermit strata.) There were some strange, dark brown objects in the cave of a peculiar shape, and looking as if carved from wood, which puzzled us, until we were told they were very old horns of Big Horn sheep—that he had found on the cliffs near by. He used to shoot the sheep and deer, he told us, until he 'took a step for the betterment.'

"The little fish were pointed out with pride and affection. Boucher had brought them all the way from Kansas in a 'vial.' We asked if they would not freeze when it grew cold, for there is ice and snow in Arizona in winter, but he said that down here in the warm heart of the canyon it was always summer, and the little fish were comfortable all the year round. In the stone basin of the spring some crisp heads of lettuce and a few beets were floating, looking strangely sophisticated and misplaced in the heart of the desert. They came from Boucher's garden, five miles farther down the Canyon, near the river. A garden that is always green, where he grows vegetables and fruit. Grape vines grow there, and tomatoes and orange trees, and last year the oranges bloomed, although there is not much sunlight in the bottom of the Canyon, for the soil is good wherever there is water. How we wished that we could see that strange Canyon garden, but the trail was too rough, even for our clever little horses.

"Our host opened the door of his little house, and we peeped in. Over the lintel a small horseshoe, covered with silver paper, was nailed to bring good luck. The little kitchen was as neat as wax and quite comfortably arranged. From a couple of deer horns hung various cooking utensils and the picture of a girl, on a gaudy calendar, black-haired and crimson-cheeked, smiled upon us from the wall. Outside, near the spring, was a wooden table, and a long, low couch covered with a gay Navajo blanket. Here we had our lunch. Billy Hill brought some sandwiches and fruit out of his saddle bags. Boucher made us some coffee, and we all found that we were hungry. Everything tasted very good. A warm breeze, sweet with the scent of the quinine flowers, blew in our faces. The spring tinkled musically. A small iridescent lizard ran across the earthen floor and disappeared under a stone.

"There was something peculiarly delightful about the little place. Perhaps its greatest charm was owing to the vivid contrast between the cool shadow in which we sat and the burning valley spread out below us. We could hear far off the burro bells, and after lunch Billy Hill rode off to bring in the burros for us to see. In a little while, one after the other, in a long line, they came up the path and into the corral, led by an old white mule. Some of them were very pretty, and Boucher told us with pride that one of his 'burro family' had been bought by a millionaire last year, and was now living in the East. The little creatures were very tame, and ate bits of bread and orange peel from their master's hand, while we took their photographs. [She includes in her article a photo of "Boucher and his 'burro family' "]

"We were reluctant to leave this cool, sweet little spot and go out again into the glare and heat, but the afternoon was wearing away, and we had a long ride home, so we bade our kind host good-bye and mounted again on our patient little horses. It was not so hot or so dizzy going up as coming down, but the climb was very hard on our poor beasts, and by the time we reached the top they were breathing heavily.

"We had a long, pleasant ride home, over the sand and through the cedar wood, past the white yuccas and the crimson cactus flowers. We rode briskly, and soon we had left far behind us the enchanted spring, dripping cool and clear, through the rugged rock, into the quiet pool where the two little gold fish swim about and the scarlet flowers nod at their reflections in the shining water."

Burroughs, John


The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Carnegie, Andrew


"Now, gentlemen, I think only one word in explanation is needed. You will have noticed that this gift [of ten million dollars] was really inspired by the President’s declaration. I was at the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, elevated and inspired by that grand spectacle, the grandest spectacle in the world, so far as I know, and I received a New York paper and read what he had said in New York. I then said to myself: ‘President Taft, foremost among rulers of men, has really bridged the chasm between peace and war.’" (ENTIRE NOTE) (On March 22, 1910, at a meeting of the American Peace and Arbitration League, President William Howard Taft had presented a declaration favoring unrestricted arbitration treaties.)

Eubank, Victor

1912 Log of an auto prairie schooner; motor pioneers on the “Trail to Sunset”—An account of the first through tourist automobile train (limited) from New York to Los Angeles. Sunset, 28(2) (February): 188-195.

“From Phoenix we condescended to make use of the restricted pleasures afforded by a train confined to steel rails and we went up to get a peek into the painted chasm of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado.

“Then we got back into our prairie-schooners again and resumed our trek across the country.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Galsworthy, John

1912 The inn of tranquillity: studies and essays. London: William Heinemann, 278 pp. [Also printed by Charles Scribners’ Sons (New York, 1912) and Bernhard Tauchnitz (Leipzig, 1912).]

See "Meditation on Finality”, pp. 203-211 (Heinemann ed.). Begins:

“In the Grand Canyon of Arizona, that most exhilarating of all natural phenomena, Nature has for once so focussed her effects, that the result is a framed and final work of Art. For there, between two high lines of plateau, level as the sea, are sunk the wrought thrones of the innumerable gods, couchant, and for ever revering, in their million moods of light and colour, the Master Mystery.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Griffith, L. A.

1912 The wonderful moving pictures in color. Leslie’s, 115(2990) (December 26): 672, 676.

Principally about a “moving picture play” filmed in Kinemacolor at Grand Canyon. One photo legend notes, “This scene was posed at the Grand Canyon of Arizona in a play called ‘The Explorers.’ This was so as to get natural scenery as a background. Mrs. Griffith, the girl, is the author of this article. The natural colors of the mountain show in the film.” [Indications have been found that this film appeared in 1913, but thus far no information about it has been found. —E.E.S. July 7, 2021.]

Harker, Ray Clarkson

1912 The ministry of nature, music, and tears. Cincinnati: Jennings and Graham, and New York: Eaton and Mains, 80 pp.

Grand Canyon, see pp. 28-31. “The Grand Cañon of the Colorado River in Arizona is overwhelmingly sublime. You may as well attempt to paint the heavens as to describe the Grand Cañon.” At the foot of the trail by the river Harker and friends postulated that the walls of Grand Canyon, as an amphitheater, “could comfortably seat over two hundred million people”. “These majestic cliffs of stone, these tinted walls and glowing rocks, these purpling shadows, these mysterious caverns, these silent, somber solitudes all make this scene colossal, sublime, awful, overwhelming, and finite man seems so small and Infinite God so great.”
"When some one tells you that the Grand Canyon of Arizona is the 'Eighth Wonder of the World', you have a somewhat amused feeling, for how many times has some one's 'wonder' been added to the historic seven! But after you have seen it, you permit no questioning on the subject. The Eighth Wonder! You rank it far up among the Seven. Your awe and admiration make it almost profanation to compare it with anything under the heavens above."

Hochreutiner, B. P. G. [Hochreutiner, Bénédict Pierre Georges]

The itinerary for the round-the-world trip (pp. 148-151 / 4-7) includes in the U.S., May 10, 1903, "Excursion au fond du Gran Canon de Colorado, en suivant la route appelée Saint Angel's trail [sic, Bright Angel Trail]" (transl. 'Excursion to the bottom of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, following the route called Saint Angel’s trail') (p. 151 / 7) (ENTIRE NOTE). The party seems to have not to have spent longer than a day at Grand Canyon, and it was not a collecting trip. Hochreutiner seems not to have published any separate record about his Grand Canyon visit.

("Plantæ Hochreutineranae" is simply a Latinized caption, following some scholarly traditions, meaning "Hochreutiner’s Plants". The systematic botany in this publication pertains chiefly to "Java", "Samoa", and "Sandwich", with the collaboration of [from volume table of contents] "MM. Aug. et C. de Candolle, Cardot, Christ, Herter, Hieronymus et Stephani”; and none of the plant gatherings pertain to this bibliography. Fascicule I was the only one published.)

Holitscher, Arthur

See "Der Canyon, der Göttergarten und der Vitagraph" ('The Canyon, the Garden of the Gods and the Vitagraph') (pp. 260-278), of which pp. 260-265 comprise his visit to the canyon, offering one of the richest set of remarks I have read from a Grand Canyon visitor; his of course with a strong showing of European culture, but worthy of Clarence Dutton’s folding of world cultures into the canyon’s geography.

"Man kommt auf der Coconino-Ebene an und sieht hinüber nach der Kaibab Ebene. Zwischen diesen beiden auf fast gleichem Niveau gelegenen Plateaus starrt ein Abgrund. • • •

"Als sähe man sich die Schweiz bei Maloja in einer Schlangenmenschpose umgekehrt dur durch die Beine hindurch an, so etwa sieht der Canyon aus • • •

"Man fühlt die Vorstellung in sich aufsteigen: hier hat der Höllenhund mit dreifachem spitzen Hundegebiß ein Stück Erde aus dem glatten Erdball herausgebissen. Blutig und zerfleischt starrt das Erdinnere den Zuschauer oben auf dem Plateau an, wie eine offene Frucht. • • •

Höhe wie der Kegel blau und geht dann ins intensivste Rot über, das unten in nebelähnlichem Schmutzgrau versinkt. Auf diesem Dreiklang baut sich die ganze Farbenorgie auf. • • •

"Dankbarer ist es, sich an den Sonnenuntergang zu erinnern, dessen Schatten die Farben verändern, die Konturen verwandeln, Figuren, die leben, aus baren Felsenwänden heraustreiben, in glatte Felsenwände Höhlen, Grotten schlagen, Inschriften aufzeigen, die nur das Gottesauge entziffert und die dem Menschen nur sein Nachtis wiss in einer einfachen Lösung vorzeichnen—über den langsam, langsam sich verdunkelnden zweihundert Meilen weiten Götterwitz."

[And then the grand revue:] "Notizen: eine Fingalshöhle in den Lüften wird auf einmal ein toskanisches Felsennest. Aus einer roten Stadt erhebt sich eine schneeweiße Kathedrale. Ein Berg in der Nähe trägt die flachdächige Stadt Tunis auf seinem Rücken. Sie schmilzt aber zusehends zusammen, zu einer zickzackförmigen Terrassenzitadelle, die über den langsam, langsam sich verdunkelnden zweihundert Meilen weiten Götterwitz."

[Yet it is not the end of the narrative!]

"In der Hotelhalle liegt ein Buch, darein die Völkerseharen, die hier vorübergezogen sind, ihre Eindrücke, Gedanken und Empfindungen geschrieben haben. Auf der Höhe meiner Sendung durchstöbere ich dieses Fremdenbuch nach charakteristischen Äußerungen der amerikanischen Bürgerseele.


"Bis in den Schlaf hinein verfolgt einen das Bibelzitieren. Hinter der dünnen Wand diskuriert der Nachbar vor dem Zubettegehen mit seiner Ehefrau. Sie fragt nach Geologie, und der Gatte antwortet in den Pausen zwischen dem Gurgen mit Theologie. • • • . . . wünsche mir, der Abgrund neben dem Haus möchte doch nicht so tot und stumm daliegen, sondern lieber wie ein riesiger Wasserfall rauschen und tosen, damit ich das Schnarchen nebenan nicht eine ganze lange Nacht zu hören brauchte!"

(translation)

‘One arrives on the Coconino Plateau and looks over to the Kaibab Plateau. Between these two plateaus, which are almost at the same level, there is an abyss. • • •

‘As if you were in Switzerland near Maloja, looking in a contortionist pose between your legs, that’s what the canyon looks like. • • •

‘One feels the idea rising in oneself: here the hellhound has bitten a piece of earth out of the smooth surface of the earth with three sharp dog teeth. Bloodied and mangled, the interior of the earth gapes at the viewer on the plateau like an open fruit. • • •

‘It wouldn’t be half as scary if the lurid colors, red, light green, yellow and bluish-brown, as if drawn with a ruler, were not stretched across this whole subterranean Switzerland. A ninepin has a yellow cap, blue body,
and red base. Beside this ninepin is air, gray clefts deep behind, with the invisible stream below. Seven miles away, a square block starts yellow at the top, turns blue at exactly the same level as the ninepin, and then fades to the most intense red, sinking to misty gray dirt below. The whole orgy of colors is built on this triad.

‘[One should] remember the sunset, whose shadows change the colors, transform the contours, driving living figures out of bare rock walls, carving caves, grottos in smooth rock walls, revealing inscriptions that only the eye of God can decipher and that men’s ignorance only outline a simple solution—the slowly, slowly darkening two hundred mile wide joke of the gods.’

And then the grand revue: ‘Notes: a Fingal’s Cave in the skies suddenly becomes a Tuscan rock nest. From a red city rises a snow-white cathedral. A nearby mountain carries the flat-roofed city of Tunis on its back. However, it is visibly melting into a zigzagging terraced citadel that no longer lies on the mountain but in a carved cave like a bas-relief. On a polished wall a thousand feet square, as the sun advances a little to the left, Assyrian human figures appear, exchanging heads with fabulous speed, wiggling their knees like comedians sticking out tongues, arms and torso from right to left or from left to right ‘mill about.’ Suddenly the Zugspitze stands between two ninepins that have darkened, brightly lit, head down. Zoroaster Temple comes to life. Dark feelers stretch out from it towards the temples of other religions. It doesn’t take long before the Temple of Apollo and the Monsalvatsch have united with it to form an alliance from which a great common darkness extends over all neighboring heights, quickly consuming them. The archers, the cuneiform inscriptions, the Rodinian fornicators, the figures of the end of the world sculpted by Michelangelo lasciviously stretch, and bounding stone panthers of the Apocalypse vanish quickly in the night, moving from left to right through the abyss. The performance at the Canyon Amphitheater is over. And the little people who go home to the Hotel El Tovar will find the admission fee there, as it should be, converted into dollars and cents.’

Yet it is not the end of the narrative!

‘... I rummage through [the hotel guest book] for characteristic expressions of the American bourgeois soul. Praises of Providence prevail. All these Americans carry their Bibles with them, that’s for sure, otherwise they couldn’t properly quote Scripture and Psalm. Learned people from the smart city of Boston express themselves in Sanskrit. Residents of the eccentric city of Los Angeles are heard in Esperanto, with quotes from Omar Khayyam, Whittier, Goethe, Shelley and Mrs. Baker Eddy. Enthusiastic folk from Texas and Louisiana indulge in patriotic expectorations... Only one had a sensible thought while staring down into the abyss. He wrote the succinct exclamation in the hotel book [Holitscher quotes in English]: “O hell, where is the bottom?”’

‘Quotations from the Bible haunt you until you fall asleep. Behind the thin wall, the neighbor argues with his wife before going to bed. She asks about geology, and he answers with theology in the pauses between gargling. ... I wish the abyss next to the hotel wouldn’t be so dead and mute lying there, but rather rushing and roaring like a huge waterfall, so that I didn’t have to listen to the snoring next door all night long!’

Hovey, Clarissa


Report on the convention of the Professional Photographers’ Society, New York. Takes particular note of (punctuation thus)”... a plate of the most charming, elusive, delicate rainbow, caught in the Grand Cañon, of Arizona (one of the most delightful autochromes I’ve seen)...” Not illustrated; the photographer not noted.


“... A paper read before the Women’s Federation of Photography, at Philadelphia.” Takes particular note of ”... a plate of the most charming, elusive, delicate rainbow, caught in the Grand Cañon of Arizona (one of the most delightful autochromes I have seen)...” Not illustrated; the photographer not noted.
Hunt, Caroline L.


See letter (pp. 250-253), Richards to [Emma Savage Rogers], written from Grass Valley, California, July 3, 1885, that includes note of a visit to the Grand Canyon (p. 251). Although the specific locality is not indicated, it must have been at Peach Springs. The writer was in the company of her geologist husband, Prof. Robert Hallowell Richards. (Hunt noted only that the letter was written to "Mrs. Rogers, widow of the founder of the Institute of Technology". The Massachusetts Institute of Technology was founded by William Barton Rogers, who had died in 1882.)

"Our greatest trip was the Grand Cañon of the Colorado river [sic]. We did not of course follow Powell on his journey on the river itself, which must be very dangerous, so we did not get the full grandeur of the gorge, but we saw more than we could take in of the mighty cliffs seamed with these riffs or cañons, in all directions. Since the strata of sandstone are left nearly horizontal the effect to the eye is not as impressive as the great height would warrant. For instance, standing at the base of a cliff 4,800 feet in almost perpendicular height it was very hard to believe it was half that height—only after some time and after repeated comparisons with the shrubs and cacti could one at all realize the immensity of the rock enclosing us. . . ." (ENTIRE ITEM; ellipsis is part of the quotation)

James, George Wharton


His entire set of remarks in defense of the canyon and American Indians:

"I have just paid a visit to the Grand Canyon of Arizona. It is a wonderfully interesting place, not only because of its stupendous natural granduer [sic] but because of the inducements it offers to poor, weak human nature to make an all round general revelation of itself. No one can sit on one of the benches overlooking the Canyon for a few hours if he think at all without realizing this fact.

"Many of the comments are innane, some frivolous. Some of them make you feel that Sairey Gamp has come back to life and you can hear her firm, determined and resolute assurance 'There ain't no such place.'

"The remarks as to what caused the Canyon show how deeply the power of thought has taken hold of the American people for about one in a hundred thousand hits upon a theory big enough to account for its existence. Some few profess themselves dissatisfied with this, that or the other about its color, its majesty, its something else, and a few become petulant if they happen to reach it during a storm, when, in reality, that is by far the best time to see it in all its varied and marvelous self-revelations. Many people are sure that they can appreciate its vastness without descending into its depths, whereas it is no more possible to understand what the Canyon is without going at least a mile or so down one of the trails than it is to appreciate a rich, fresh date grown on the Colorado Desert in Southern California without tasting it.

"Near the Hotel at the Canyon is the Hopi House, an exact replica of a house in the Hopi Village of Oraibi. The other day one of these wise and self-assertive fellows, with a resonant voice that could be heard ten blocks, assured his companion that, 'No Indian who ever lived had energy enough to build a house that high,' and this in the face of the fact that are between twenty and thirty pueblos in Arizona and New Mexico all of which have buildings 'that high' erected by the 'lazy' Indians.

"Why will men and women not learn at least to be modest about things of which they know nothing? The American nation has yet much to learn and one of those things is that in its arrogant assumption of knowledge it but reveals its colossal want of knowledge."

["Sarah or Sairey Gamp, Mrs. Gamp as she is more commonly known, is a nurse in the novel Martin Chuzzlewit by Charles Dickens, first published as a serial in 1843-1844. Mrs. Gamp is dissolute, sloppy and generally drunk. She became a notorious stereotype of untrained and incompetent nurses of the early Victorian era, before the reforms of campaigners like Florence Nightingale." (Wikipedia online, accessed April 27, 2022)]
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Jenness, Kelley


Religious inspiration. See pp. 97-98; the end of the "visitation" portion of the text. Jenness writes of a visit that took place before the railroad reached the canyon in 1901. Their destination was likely Hance's or Grandview.

"Before there was any railroad, we made the pilgrimage through the forest to behold the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. During four days we threaded our way through the pines, which is the best preparation for the great vision. On the afternoon of the fourth day, the guide, Hank, promised that we should see the sun set in the 'big hole.' The road kept threading through the pines, and we jogged on at the same pace, seeing nothing strange, almost ceasing to expect anything very great. As the long shadows were settling through the pine needles, we started up a little rise, where there seemed to be a streak of light beyond the trees. Hank suggested that we might get out and walk, as we were nearing the cabin where we were to stop for the night. We came suddenly around the turn in front of the cabin. Then I saw it. Right at my feet, dropping away into purple depths, rising in flaming peaks of glory, the most stupendous vision of height and depth, of vastness, of distance, of detail, of flaming contrasting color and mingling deeps of harmony. The rays of the setting sun, falling through that crystal air crowned with glory all the procession of the Bright Angels, while the purple fingers of the night shadows were stretching up from the weird labyrinth of unexplored canions. The tension of that great vision held me paralyzed for some minutes. Then I felt a kind of lightness in my head. Seeing a little tree near, I went over and put my arm about it for support. My wife moved over and took hold of my arm, both reaching out instinctively for something that might steady us. I noticed that we both panted, drawing the convulsive breath of a great tension. Thus we stood, and looked and looked, straining to learn the details of the vision, ere the purple fingers of the night took the crown of glory from the Bright Angels.

"Hank called us to supper. We mechanically and silently accepted the supper. Hank began to laugh at us. 'Well,' he said, 'is it as big as I told you? You ain't as bad as the last folks I brought. The man went into hysterics and some of the women began to cry. They all act funny, and lots of them take hold of that tree just like you did. One woman I brought in fainted. They all feel strange. Some of them are silent, and sit and stare like you do. Again they get to talking, and will talk half the night, telling everything that ever happened to them. When I get folks out here, I always watch them, because they act like drunk folks.'" (This last part is a bit suspiciously a gathering of other [published] stories of seeing the Grand Canyon, to add to the author's own earlier visit.)

Kimball, Ivory G.


See pp. 197-199, recalling a trip in 1906:

"My first view of the canyon was disappointing for it was early in the morning and the sun had not reached down into the vast depth. • • •

"My cousin and I joined a party of fourteen with two guides and made the trip down to the bottom of the canyon the morning after we arrived. Standing on the edge of the canyon we could not see any possible way that a trail could be made down those sheer walls, but we found that one had been made, sometimes out of the sides, at others built with rocks and earth supported by small projections, and at still other places running along a razor-like ridge with a sheer descent on either side. It was a fearful trip but I am glad I made it. It would take a very large inducement, however, to tempt me to make it again. • • •

"When I reached the top on our return I had to be helped from my mule by two men, as I was so stiff that I was unable to dismount alone. We could not secure berths at Grand Canyon for the continuation of our journey from Williams and risked securing them on the train. The conductor told us he had none, but to get on the train and if he could not arrange it we would have to get off at the next station, which would have been bad for us, as we were in the Arizona Desert, but the fact that both he and I were Masons made everything all right, for he changed the passengers about and gave us the berths needed."
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Kolb Bros. [Kolb Brothers]


Lawrance, William I.


Largely a description of the author’s three-day visit to Grand Canyon.

"Three golden days, the generous earth here unboasting her golden treasures to match the glorious sky,—that is the memory. It is easy to fall into superlatives, if not into verse . . . • • •

"At the hotel is kept a guest-book in which visitors have attempted to write their impressions of the Canyon. One wonders whether mine host provided it as a safety-valve for dangerously expanded feelings or as a trap for unsuspecting tourists. Certainly its pages rest the mind wearied with vastness and color. ‘A city of temples thrown into a state of chaos’ neighbors with ‘Some kind of a ditch, all right, all right!’ ‘Grand,’ with its variant, ‘simply grand,’ abounds on every page, meaning, no doubt, just what the one meant who wrote ‘and then some.’ English is found insufficient (several berate Webster for his stinginess of words), and here we find almost every European language, flanked by Japanese. ‘Two fall back on classical Greek, several upon Latin, and one delivers himself in shorthand. It is a Frenchman, one H. de Waterville of Lyons, who takes matters most seriously. He, too, must write in a foreign tongue, in English, and his sentiment is, ‘After that let us go and die.’"

"The journey to the river, a full mile below in a straight line, is not undertaken, but walks and a drive along the rim gives new points of view. The Irish driver’s good nature and unlettered intelligence add much to the pleasure, and the mighty sunken peaks known as Buddha’s Temple and the Pyramid of Cheops would certainly not resent his speaking of them as ‘Buddy’s Temple’ and “Choppy’s Pyramid.’ Nor does the Educated Lady on the Back Seat greatly disturb. She assures us that for the past three months she has been studying the Canyon, preparatory for this visit,—‘studying, you will understand,—not reading, but studying, studying!’ And then she adds, with an air of pensive thought, ‘I’m not sure whether it was an advantage or not.’” At a viewpoint pause she concludes, "Well, sir, the mind just reels!"

Macfarlane, Peter Clark

1912  The Big Ditch; the man on the job. Everybody’s Magazine, 27(2) (August): 236-245.

About the Panama Canal, but see his remark:

"I have stood on the rim of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado and looked across its purling depths of swimming air for seven miles to the other side. I have forced my eye downward past all those chromolithic wonders to the black wall at the bottom which frowns above a patch of gleaming silver and gray, knowing that patch to the be roaring flood of the river, one mile below its original channel. Gazing thus, I marveled. The soul of me was filled with awe—for this was the work of God.”

The author continues with his sight of the Culebra Cut of the canal, from Contractor’s Hill, "... and again my soul has been filled with awe—for this is the work of man.”

Murphy, Thomas D.


“A FIRST GLIMPSE OF THE GRAND CANYON. If the Yellowstone leaves a predominating impression of weirdness upon the mind—and the Yosemite of beauty—what shall we say of this vast Arizonian chasm where weirdness strives with beauty for the mastery? It is so unlike anything else on earth that the most hardened traveler is unprepared for its revelation; nowhere else has he seen—or may he see—its match for strangeness and beauty
in color and form. Here the Architect Divine planned a succession of pyramids and palaces of overwhelming immensity and past human imagining in their ever-changing riot of color. Here the artisans of the ages, fire and wind and flood, have wrought an endless array of gigantic structures which no mortal mind could have conceived and no mortal hand have reared. The memory of it is as the memory of some splendid but fantastic dream and at times it is hard to convince myself, who have seen with my own eyes this crowning wonder of the American West, that it has existence in reality. And I hesitate to attempt the task of portraying its marvels in words, knowing that I must fail as all before me have failed to a greater or lesser degree to measure up to the grandeur and beauty of the scenes I would describe. But I shall have the great advantage of supplementing my words with Mr. Moran's splendid pictures, which perhaps come nearer than any other agency to bringing the scenes of the Grand Canyon to the eyes of those who have never visited it, and in this particular, at least, I have ample warrant for my venture. If words and pictures combine to turn the feet of the appreciative American traveler to one of the most soul-inspiring of Nature in our own land, it is enough.”

After arriving at the canyon, the writer proceeds through pages of the expected salutations to form, color, and mystery, with a trot around the world in literature and gaze.

"The trails are fatiguing at best and hardly to be recommended to persons with much tendency to nausea when on giddy heights, but seldom indeed is there dissent to the proposition that the fatigue of a descent is well worth white. For, indeed, to appreciate the grandeur and matchless magnitude of these temples and palaces, one must go down among them and look upward to them from the depths; to know the awful majesty and resistless power of that sullen river he must stand on its very bank. Missing such an opportunity is not to be thought of."

At sunset, "Not elsewhere on this planet do I hope to behold a scene of such overpowering grandeur so softened with ethereal beauty as that which greets my eyes from Hopi Point."

"DOWN BRIGHT ANGEL TRAIL. • • • Yonder rises Shiva Temple, the dominating pile of Bright Angel Trail, wonderfully symmetrical in form—an oriental palace of gigantic dimensions built of intricately carved stone and surmounted by a pinnacled dome of light yellow. Truly, it seems as if one might enter its awful portals and come into the hall of some potentate of giant stature amidst surroundings of barbaric splendor, a fit ruler for the enchanted land in which we sojourn today. • • •"

Below Indian Garden, "...worst of all is the Devil's Corkscrew—for his satanic majesty has almost as many possessions in the Grand Canyon as in the Yellowstone; we do not hear so much of him in the elysian vale of the Yosemite, thank heaven. But the Corkscrew is rightly named, whether the devil has aught to do with it or not. • • •"

At last, "rounding a granite cliff we find ourselves on the shores of the vexed torrent which in countless ages has wrought the wonderland through which it courses. Its waters are turbid and foam-crested and the granite precipices resound with its sullen roar. The opposite shore seems no more than a stone's throw away, but the missile hurled by the most dextrous of our party falls in midstream—in such stupendous surroundings one is deceived as to the river's width. We gaze at its whirling waters with a strange fascination—there is indeed no match for the Colorado among the greater rivers of the world. Other great streams are the friendly servants of man, affording him means of travel and patiently bearing his burdens. How different the demon torrent that withes before us—almost inaccessible to man, it resists and defies his puny efforts to subdue its somber waters. The most intrepid explorers alone have ridden its angry waves and they traversed its tortuous course only with unparalleled danger and fatigue. Its waters are surcharged with sand and are almost as turbid as those of the Mad Missouri; there is nowhere the crystal and emerald glory of the Yellowstone. It is hemmed in by solid walls of black granite and it rushes over a bed of the same material so hard that erosion now proceeds but slowly, despite the awful force of the torrent. Here and there the waters swirl and eddy around huge boulders, which in some remote time have plunged down from the towering cliffs. • • •"

"AT THE EL TOVAR. As we return to the hotel [following the American Indian dances at Hopi House] we pause to again contemplate the mysterious deeps of the weird chasm where ghostly forms and dark shadows seem to struggle with the fitful moonbeams and behold another phase of its ever-changing and indescribable beauty."

"The El Tovar is brilliant with myriads of electric lights, for this unique palace in the wilderness has every modern improvement and convenience. It is a somewhat rambling building of huge proportions, constructed of
native logs and boulders, though the plan is hardly so happily conceived or so well carried out as that of the Old Faithful Inn in the Yellowstone. Perhaps it has less of the genuine atmosphere of the wild about it."

And the author languishes and lavishes over the many great artists who have graced canvases with their own impressions of the chasm; and muses for pages on early explorers, particularly Powell.

Parry, E. H.


An amber glow is leaping in the east
To herald dawn; the shadowy, brooding cloud
That trails above the canyon as a shroud
Dissolves to song of bird and bark of beast.
The glow has spread to flame, the flame increas’d
Till Point Sublime and peaks and crags that crowd
About it to the west, are gold-endow’d
By streaming shafts of light, and night has ceas’d.

Now upward stealing from their hiding place,
So slowly and discreetly, gilded white—
But boldened by the day—come mists to light;
As blessed angels move they on through space,
Or mount as souls that, freed from earth and night,
Arise to seek their God and lasting grace.

Percival, Charles G.

872  NO DATE  *The trail of the ”Bull-dog” : a 50,000 mile journey by motor car through the United States, Canada, Mexico, B.C., Alaska, and the Klondike.*  [No imprint], 96 pp.  [1912.]


Phelps, William Lyon


See pp. 9-10, writing of teachers’ lasting influence on their pupils. "I sat in the smoking-car of the little branch train leaving the Grand Canyon in Arizona. The regular fireman of the locomotive had a day off, and he came and sat with me. I said to him, ’This has been a new experience for me, this Canyon; it is the most wonderful thing I ever saw. Does it affect you the same way? Of course you see it every day. Does it seem wonderful to you? or is it just the beginning and the end of the day’s run?’ He replied, ’Do you want to know what I think of it?’ and then he quoted word for word the whole of Bryant’s *Thanatopsis*. Now I suppose some poor, underpaid school-mistress had taught the boy that poem, and this was her reward.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Whether or Phelps’s anecdote is from life, or is a lesson, William Cullen Bryant’s *Thanatopsis* (“a consideration of death”; date uncertain but perhaps about 1811-1816) is as follows (retrieved from Wikipedia, [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thanatopsis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thanatopsis), May 28, 2022). It is not flagged here as a Grand Canyon poem because it is neither “about” nor “inspired by” the Grand Canyon. Even so, it is the essence of the Canyon.

To him who in the love of Nature holds
Communion with her visible forms, she speaks
A various language; for his gayer hours
She has a voice of gladness, and a smile
And eloquence of beauty, and she glides
Into his darker musings, with a mild
And healing sympathy, that steals away
Their sharpness, ere he is aware. When thoughts
Of the last bitter hour come like a blight
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Over thy spirit, and sad images
Of the stern agony, and shroud, and pall,
And breathless darkness, and the narrow house,
Make thee to shudder, and grow sick at heart;—
Go forth, under the open sky, and list
To Nature's teachings, while from all around—
Earth and her waters, and the depths of air—
Comes a still voice—Yet a few days, and thee
The all-beholding sun shall see no more
In all his course; nor yet in the cold ground,
Where thy pale form was laid, with many tears,
Nor in the embrace of ocean, shall exist
Thy image. Earth, that nourished thee, shall claim
Thy growth, to be resolved to earth again,
And, lost each human trace, surrendering up
Thine individual being, shalt thou go
To mix for ever with the elements,
To be a brother to the insensible rock
And to the sluggish clod, which the rude swain
Turns with his share, and treads upon. The oak
Shall send his roots abroad, and pierce thy mould.

Yet not to thine eternal resting-place
Shalt thou retire alone, nor couldst thou wish
Couch more magnificent. Thou shalt lie down
With patriarchs of the infant world—with kings,
The powerful of the earth—the wise, the good,
Fair forms, and hoary seers of ages past,
All in one mighty sepulchre. The hills
Rock-ribbed and ancient as the sun,—the vales
Stretching in pensive quietness between;
The venerable woods—rivers that move
In majesty, and the complaining brooks
That make the meadows green; and, poured round all,
Old Ocean's gray and melancholy waste,—
Are but the solemn decorations all
Of the great tomb of man. The golden sun,
The planets, all the infinite host of heaven,
Are shining on the sad abodes of death,
Through the still lapse of ages. All that tread
The globe are but a handful to the tribes
That slumber in its bosom.—Take the wings
Of morning, pierce the Barcan wilderness,
Or lose thyself in the continuous woods
Where rolls the Oregon, and hears no sound,
Save his own dashings—yet the dead are there:
And millions in those solitudes, since first
The flight of years began, have laid them down
In their last sleep—the dead reign there alone.
So shalt thou rest, and what if thou withdraw
In silence from the living, and no friend
Take note of thy departure? All that breathe
Will share thy destiny. The gay will laugh
When thou art gone, the solemn brood of care
Plod on, and each one as before will chase
His favorite phantom; yet all these shall leave
Their mirth and their employments, and shall come
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

And make their bed with thee. As the long train
Of ages glide away, the sons of men,
The youth in life’s green spring, and he who goes
In the full strength of years, matron and maid,
The speechless babe, and the gray-headed man—
Shall one by one be gathered to thy side,
By those, who in their turn shall follow them.

So live, that when thy summons comes to join
The innumerable caravan, which moves
To that mysterious realm, where each shall take
His chamber in the silent halls of death,
Thou go not, like the quarry-slave at night,
Scourged to his dungeon, but, sustained and soothed
By an unfaltering trust, approach thy grave,
Like one who wraps the drapery of his couch
About him, and lies down to pleasant dreams.

S., G. H.

The Grand Canyon. The Notre Dame Scholastic (University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, Indiana), 46(3) (October 5): 35.

A vast and depthless wound in nature’s breast,
Where silence broods and glooms in sleepless rest:
Some ancient conflict rent the world apart,
Upheaved the earth and cleft its mighty heart.

’Twas here that gods and Titans must have warred
In frightful clash and awful strife, to lord
The infinite skies and boundless virgin world.
Jove’s thund’rous, all-destroying bolts were hurled
With such tremendous impact that the shock
Tore wide this monstrous chasm in the rock.
And lo! the blood that drenched the battle-plain
Ensanguined all a dark, eternal stain.

Here, too, the Cyclops dwelt in mammoth cave.
Whose painted gates perennial Avaters lave.
They wrought with giant hands the massive walls.
And chiseled age on age the sculptured halls.
They reared a fane that reached celestial realms,
A temple wondrous formed that awes, o’erwhelms—
Great, monolithic shafts colossal rise,
Supporting pillars for Olympian skies.

The graven splendors of ten thousand years.
Worn here by time and heaven’s erosive tears.
The dying glory of a million suns.
Are caught within the granite cliff that runs
For countless miles in stately palisades.
Arrayed in purple, bronze and cobalt shades.

The muffled tumult of torrential wave
Reverberates along the temple’s nave;
Low minor chords that blend with twilight mgod
At whispered close of vesper interlude.
And when the dusk-clad spirit of the night
Invites the soul away in starry flight,
’Tis then the solemn, epic grandeur fills
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The gloom with mystic music, moves and thrills
The heart and chastens into silence all
The world, as darkness drapes it with her pall.

In vain does inspiration guide the mind.
To compass all this scene in terms defined.
Not all the fancy of the poet’s heart,
Nor all the genius of the painter’s art
Could ever reproduce this gorge sublime.
Upheaved by God, coeval with all time!

S., L. E.


Winter Exhibition at the National Academy of Design.  Includes: “De Witt Parshall’s [DeWitt Parshall] Abyss of Shadows gives the ghostly rock formations of the mighty Canyon of the Colorado with the shadows of night around them.  He expresses by a suggestive glimpse more successfully than most, something of the awe which that restless, illusive depth inspires in the mind of man.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Spero, Schuyler Colfax


I see the eastern hills aglow,
The burning sun, immense and slow,
Crown the rosy new-born day
Through the cloudland’s silver way.

From yon sunrise and morning light
To sunset fair, and dreamy night,
Thy wonderful cathedral spires
Flash the glow of eternal fires.

Out of thy gray chaotic mass
Tower mountains loom; they pass
Like monarchs bold in grand array
To meet the glory of the day.

The silent pines with limbs up curled,
They sentinel thy underworld
That lies majestic, deep and wide,
And constant as the moon and tide.

The lights and shades thy rocks entwine,
Like to things almost divine;
While far below the river’s way
Now greets with smiles the new-born day.

I see thy deep untrampled floor;
I hear the cataracts that roar
In muffled tones—they harmonize
With soft keyed winds and sunny skies.

Yon distant crags that pierce the west
Are wrapt in beauty like the rest;
They stand afar like burning piles—
Like panoramic blazing isles.
Now on and on to sunset rim
Soft purple shades thy caverns skim;
And as farewell is said to thee
The more you seem a mystery;
For when we try to comprehend
The power, the cause, the plan, the end,
Our thoughts float o’er a wild weird sea
And marvel at thy destiny.

Stackpole, George F.


“At Ash Forks [sic] I changed to the Santa Fe Road and rode back 23 miles to Williams, where I arrived at 8 P. M., Thursday. Here I went on board the car that was to start at 11.20 P. M., for the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. I made myself as comfortable as I could in a chair car and passed the night as best I could, arriving at the Grand Canyon about sunrise, Friday morning. I went to the hotel, ate some breakfast and went out to the brink to get my first view of that wonder of the world about which I had read and heard so much. • • • I could stand on the rim and look down the almost perpendicular cliff nearly a mile. A zigzag path had been cut in the cliff, leading to the bottom. I looked down from that dizzy height and wondered if any living thing could go down and up that perpendicular cliff. I hunted up a guide and made inquiries about it. I asked him if many were killed in attempting to make the trip. He assured me that no one had ever been killed and that ladies frequently made the trip.

“That settled the matter and I engaged the guide and a couple of mules. At 8.30 A. M. I was astride of a mule, with the guide on his mule leading the way down the cliff. • • •

We hear, time and again, from tourists who fretted (to put it mildly) over their mule’s predilection to scaring the daylights out of the rider, and how they held on for life and dear life. Stackpole, on the other hand, not so fretful although he was a tight holder, offers for once the mule’s perspective of things:

“The path would lead a few rods in one direction and then reverse and run in another direction. It was interesting to see the mule turn the corners on a little pedestal not much larger than a good sized chair bottom. She would stop and gather her feet under and stand with her fore legs erect and stiff and work her hind feet round inch by inch until she was reversed and then she would creep on. At places there were steps, at which the mule would stop with her fore feet on the extreme edge of the step, steady herself for a moment and then drop both feet together down the step, with her legs straight and rigid. The jar was not pleasant for a man weighing 200 pounds. At one place the guide dismounted and told me to do the same, as it was not safe to ride. Here short logs had been bolted into the cliff to make a foot hold, but this was too much for even a mule to undertake with a man on her back, so we let the mules creep down ahead and we followed on foot.

“I was so interested in the wonderful scenery and in watching and admiring the work of the mule that I was not dizzy and had not the least sense of fear. After three hours’ clambering down the dizzy heights we reached the bottom. The river at the bottom is 300 feet wide, very deep and rapid, with an average fall of 17 feet to the mile. It is very crooked and one can see only a short distance of it in any one place. After a rest and lunch we remounted the mules and started back over our seven miles’ climb. The ascent is easier than the descent. We reached the rim about 5 o’clock, well repaid for our 14 miles’ ride.

“After reaching the top I walked along the cliff a mile, then took a stage and rode three and one-half miles out to Roe’s [Rowe’s] Point, said to be one of the finest views of the canyon. Here we could see the fantastic shapes into which the stones had been worn. Solomon’s Temple, the Temple of Isis and many other renowned temples of antiquity were pointed out to us, and in the slanting rays of the setting sun and with a little stretch of the imagination, we could see the faithful outlines and much of the splendor of the renowned works of architecture, the remains of which are the wonder of the present age. It is useless to attempt to describe with
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

words this marvelous creation of the forces of nature. President Roosevelt is reported to have said on seeing it: 'Every person in the United States ought to see this wonder of the world.' It is said that the President rode down the canyon, but the guides deny this. It would have been all right as a cowboy, but it is too perilous to be undertaken by the President, no matter how ready he might be to undertake it.” [The guides were right, and although T.R. would have quite disagreed with the author's suggestion of peril, a trail ride was omitted because of the President's full itinerary in a rush to California—and in the meantime, everyone wanted to meet the president. See Roosevelt (1903) herein.] “After riding back to the hotel and eating supper, nature reminded me that I had had very little rest for two days and two nights, so I laid down to refreshing sleep and pleasant dreams of the many wonderful things of beauty to be seen in this land that we call ours.”

Sterling, George

878 1912 At the Grand Cañon. Poetry, 1(3) (December): 76.

Thor settest splendors in our sight, O Lord! It seems as tho' a deep hued sunset falls
Forever on these Cyclopean walls—
These battlements where Titan hosts have warred
And hewn the world with devastating sword,
And shook with trumpets the eternal halls
Where seraphim lay hid by bloody palls
And only Hell and Silence were adored.
Lo! the abyss wherein great Satan's wings
Might gender tempests, and his dragons' breath
Fume up in pestilence. Beneath the sun
Or starry outposts on terrestrial things,
Is no such testimony unto Death
Nor altars builded to Oblivion.

W., J., AND K., E.


Only mentions the side trip from Williams to the Grand Canyon during the ride back East, but includes one photo of four people posing at the canyon rim.

Whiting, Frederic J.

880 1912 To and from the Seattle convention. Stone and Webster Public Service Journal (Boston), 11 (August): 97-122, and illustration facing p. 97.

Grand Canyon, pp. 104-107 and illustration facing p. 107. Text includes a Kolb Brothers photo of the trail party.

"Williams was passed in the late hours of the night. It is a steep grade from there to the Canyon, which we reached before seven o'clock on the morning of Thursday, May 30. A long flight of steps leads from the railroad station to El Tovar, the large and finely appointed hotel which the Santa Fe road maintains on the brink of the chasm. Some of the men of our party failed to realize that we were 6,000 feet above sea level and took the steps about as rapidly as they are accustomed to emerge from a New York or Boston subway. During the remainder of their stay in those high altitudes they acted differently.

"No words and no pigments can picture the Grand Canyon. It transcends the imagination. I am convinced, from all I have been able to gather, that it is absolutely unique, that there is nothing on the earth's surface that can be classed with it. • • •

"Nowhere can there be found such an harmonious union of majesty and loveliness. 'What is man, that thou art mindful of him!' [Psalm 8:4] was the only thing that occurred to me as I stood spellbound. The serenity of it
all is what overpowers you; here the creative mind employed its most titanic forces, but the effect upon him who beholds ther result is one of divine tranquility. • • •

“Some of our party made the descent of the Canyon. More of us would have done so had our stay been longer. It was a question which would be most profitable—to go to the bottom and look up a mile to the top, or to drive for miles along the brink and study the extent of the illimitable chasm. As we could not do both, I chose to do the latter. Besides, the descent, which is made on mules, is an exceptionally arduous feat and is much more advisably undertaken, where there are women concerned, after one has had a day or two in which to get accustomed to the rarified air and the intense head of that locality. On this particular day the temperature was considerably in excess of 100 at the bottom of the Canyon. It is universal opinion, however, that the trip is worth the effort.”

Whiting describes the rim drive, and expounds briefly on the history of exploration of the canyon, with a brief remark of having met “two men” (the Kolb brothers) “who last year exactly duplicated Powell’s feet [sic].”

“My account of the Grand Canyon would be incomplete if I should fail to mention that we were there at the full of the moon. Here again all powers of description fail.”

Williamson, Alice

881 1912 From France to America’s sunset land. Country Life in America, 21(7) (February 1): 27-30, 62, 64. [Grand Canyon, see pp. 62, 64; and illustrations, p. 30.]

“Through high, fragrant pine forest country, ringed with far mountains, I arrived at the Grand Cañon; and no sooner had I walked up the small hill from the railway station (which is like a screen for the surpassing grandeurs beyond) than I knew I was face to face with one of the world’s greatest marvels. Standing in the terrace of one of the most perfect hotels ever built, I seemed to be looking down, down, through a golden glow to the red heart of the earth. Down there were castles and cities; and even the mountains, high though they were, lay in their rose and purple ranges far beneath the golden levels on which I stood. All the moulds from which the noblest castles of history or fairy legend were fashioned, are still down there in the mystic depths of the Grand Cañon of Arizona. What a study for architects! And if Wagner were never there in body, he must have gone in his dreams, or he could not have written the music of the gods, as he did. There in the Grand Cañon Walhall [sic] towers up; there among the ruddy rocks glows the fire which rings Brunhilde round till Siegfried comes.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Wilson, W. P.


Anonymous


Folsom Galleries, New York. “The ‘Great Abyss,’ a Grand Canyon subject, which holds the place of honor, is beautiful in color and is a well proportioned and interesting composition.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

"Elliott Daingerfield recently sold to Moulton & Ricketts from his studio, what he calls, and with reason, 'His masterpiece,' a large picture, entitled, 'The Genius of the Canyon,' now on exhibition . . . in the New York galleries of the firm . . . ." A nude study, it "evolved in the artist's mind from memories of his recent visits to and study of, the grand canon of the Colorado in Arizona. Thomas Moran, and even Marcis Simons, combined, could not have produced a more gorgeous color scheme or fantastic 'vision.' The color is marvelously clear and rich and the work, despite its not easily understandable title, is the strongest the painter has yet produced."

Hudson first car to climb Bright Angel Trail. The Hudson Triangle (Hudson Motor Car Co., Detroit), 3(3) (July 19): [4].

Hudson Six 54 driven from Williams, Arizona, to Grand Canyon at head of Bright Angel Trail. Promotional item.


"The distinction of piloting a motor car to a point where a car never has been driven before is one that rarely comes to the motorist nowadays, but George W. Jiminez of the Hudson motor car agency at Los Angeles achieved this feat recently when he drove a Hudson six to the head of the Bright Angel trail at the brink of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado." (ENTIRE ITEM)


"A side trip to the Grand Cañon was arranged and the entire party availed themselves of the opportunity to view the Wonder of the World." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Dr. Muller sees Grand Canyon. In: In the Santa Fe Southwest [SECTION]. The Earth (Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe Railway, Chicago), 10(3) (March): 2.

In part, crafted as a Santa Fe promotional item.

"Returning from the Pacific Coast, Dr. Lauro Muller, secretary of state of the Republic of Brazil, and special ambassador of his country, returning a visit paid by Elihu Root, former secretary state of the United States, to Brazil, stopped at the Grand Canyon of Arizona. After viewing the great chasm, his comment was, 'It has been all day like a beautiful fantasy. It has hard to believe the wonderful handiwork of the Almighty is real. It touches the loftiest emotons of the soul. Some day I am coming back for a long stay. I want to go out to the rim at Maricopa Point all alone, in the evening, and watch the sun set on this most wonderful work of God.'

"During his stay at the canyon Dr. Muller was driven over the rim road, which lately has been constructed by the Santa Fe Railway for the pleasure of tourists, and also visited the many points of interest. He was very much interested in the band of Hopi Indians and their work adjacent to El Tovar Hotel." (ENTIRE ITEM)


The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

892 1913 Moving Picture Educator [SECTION]. Moving Picture World (New York), 18(8) (November 22): 856-.
See listings, p. 858: “The Grand Canyon of Arizona. Edison 30Jl. [30 July]” and “The Grand Canyon of Arizona. Majestic 19Ag. [19 August]”. (ENTIRE NOTE) (“Edison” refers to the firm of Thomas A. Edison, Inc., Orange, New Jersey. There have been some attributions to a “Thomas Edison” film of the Grand Canyon presumed to have been an early personal production by the inventor, but such attributions are likely errors for the Edison firm.)

893 1913 In the Galleries [SECTION]. The International Studio, 49: LXXXI-LXXXVI.

“At the Montross Galleries [Pittsburgh], Arthur Wesley Dow showed seventeen pictures, large and small [not illustrated] of the Grand Canyon of Arizona, a decided change from the Marshes of New England, his previous field of endeavor. Mr. Dow has given himself an impossible task. To render this welter of nature, earth’s terrific struggles with the Titans, is given to no painter to achieve, but he has given us the spirit and mystery, the color and silence to a great degree, and for that we must be grateful. These treeless wastes, these unpeopled rock cities, these weird panoramas of wonderful but God-forsaken tracts of country have made their appeal to Mr. Dow at the bewitching red-orange stage of sunset, and in some of his pictures these temples not hewn by man have become veritable sanctuaries.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Includes brief review, p. 62, of a travel talk by Arthur K. Peck on the Southwest including Grand Canyon.

Art Institute of Chicago

Lists “Sunset; Grand Canyon” and “The Temple; Grand Canyon” (p. [5]). Not illustrated.

Introductory note, p. [2], indicates that “the Grand Cañon”, with other locales, “are fields comparatively untouched” artistically. See p. [5], Elliott Daingerfield, “From rim to rim” (illustrated); p. [8], Thomas Moran, “Zoroaster Peak, Grand Cañon” (illustrated); p. [9], De Witt Parshall, “Temple of Vishnu, Grand Cañon” (illustrated) and “The great abyss”; p. [14], Frederick Ballard Williams, “Flying clouds, Grand Cañon” and “After the storm, Grand Cañon” (illustrated).

Barck, C.

The author notes having visited two “limestone caverns in the mountain regions of the west”; one “is in the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River, on the ‘Grand View’ or ‘Berry’s’ trail, about 2500 feet below the rim.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Brandreth, Paul


“The most strenuous effort of imagination, the wildest fight of fancy fail utterly in their attempt to prepare one, even in a small way, for a first view of the Grand Canyon.”
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Britton, James P.

Exhibition at Macbeth by the Society of Men Who Paint the Far West, including two by Frederick Ballard Williams, "Bright Angel Trail" and "Afternoon Light".

Brückner, Ed.
1913 Die transkontinentale Exkursion der Amerikanischen Geographischen Gesellschaft durch die Vereinigten Staaten, August bis Oktober 1912. *Geographischen Gesellschaft, Mittheilungen*, 56: 611-651. [In German.]

(*transl.* 'The American Geographical Society’s transcontinental excursion through the United States, August to October 1912.')

Transcontinental Excursion of 1912. Includes Grand Canyon.

Buek, Gustave H.

Frontispiece: "'A Glimpse of the Grand Canon of Arizona from the New Hermit Rim Road'. From a painting made in the spring of 1912, by Thomas Moran, N.A."

Cadby, Carine, AND Cadby, Will A.

Includes remarks on a set of 17 Grand Canyon photos exhibited in the Goupil Gallery by Alvin Langdon Coburn.

Calciati, Cesare
1913 L’escursione geografica transcontinentale 1912 negli Stati Uniti d’America. *Reale Società Geografica, Bollettino* (Società Geografica Italiana, Roma), Serie 5, Volume 2, Parte 1 (Anno 47, Volume 50), (Fasc. 5): 471-513. [In Italian.]

(*transl.* 'The 1912 Transcontinental Geographical Excursion, United States of America.')

Grand Canyon, see pp. 507-508:

"Il 2 ottobre arriviamo finalmente al Gran Cañon del Colorado nell’Arizona, la meraviglia delle meraviglie! E qui vorrei cedere la penna ad un grande poeta affinchè cercasse di darne una descrizione degna della realtà! Nessuno, per quanto abbia letto o ne abbia sentito parlare, potrà mai immaginare come sia realmente il fantastico spettacolo presentato da questo baratro aperto nella crosta terrestre! Le fotografie stesse, oso dire, ottengono l’effetto contrario, ossia forzano l’immaginazione a diminuirne la grandiosità.

"La vista che si ha del gran Cañon dal suo ciglio superiore è senza alcun dubbio grandiosa ed al tempo stesso stravagante; però non si intuiscono ancora esattamente le dimensioni sue reali. Per rendersi conto della sua profondità di 1.700 metri è necessario scendere fino nel fondo del baratro, e misurarsi con lo spessore enorme degli strati geologici che prima vi sembravano di pochi metri.

"Per avere un’idea della sua larghezza bisogna volontariamente pensare che il bordo della riva opposta che vi sembra così vicino si trova ad una distanza media di 14 km. e più!

"Ciò che contribuisce in modo unico al pittoresco dello spettacolo è il color rosso di quasi tutti gli strati, e gli effetti di luce che risultano dalle forme ardite prodotte e rispettate dall’erosione mentre proiettano le loro ombre in modo variante secondo le ore del giorno."
On 2 October we finally arrived at the Grand Canyon of the Colorado in Arizona, the wonder of wonders! And here I would like to give the pen to a great poet so that he would try to give a description worthy of reality! No one, however much they have read or heard of it, will ever be able to imagine what the fantastic spectacle presented by this chasm opened in the earth’s crust really is! Photographs themselves, I dare say, obtain the opposite effect, that is, they force the imagination to diminish its grandeur.

The view of the great Canyon from its upper edge is undoubtedly grandiose and at the same time extravagant; however, its real dimensions are not yet fully understood. To realize its depth of 1,700 meters, it is necessary to go down to the bottom of the abyss, and to place yourself against the enormous thickness of the geological layers that previously seemed to you like a few meters.

To get an idea of its width, one must voluntarily think that the edge of the opposite shore that seems so close to you is located at an average distance of more than 14 km!

What contributes in a unique way to the picturesque ness of the view is the red color of almost all the layers, and the effects of light that result from the bold shapes produced and respected by erosion as they cast their shadows in varying ways according to the hours of the day.

We already have several masterful geological descriptions of this region (Dutton, Powell, Walcott, Davis, de Margerie) which exempt us from summarizing them, especially because they would fall outside the scope of this article.

City Art Museum of St. Louis


Includes: Elliott Daingerfield, "From Rim to Rim" (illustrated); Thomas Moran, “Zoroaster Peak, Grand Canon” (illustrated); DeWitt Parshall, "Temple of Vishnu, Grand Canon” (illustrated); Frederick Ballard Williams, “Flying Clouds, Grand Canon” (not illustrated) and "After the Storm, Grand Canon” (illustrated).

Cobb, Irvin S.

Roughing it de luxe; canonized pilgrims. Saturday Evening Post, 185(49) (June 7): 3-5, 44-46.

A classic humorous Grand Canyon account, frequently reprinted and extracted.

"It is generally conceded that the Grand Cañon beggars description. I shall therefore endeavor to refrain from doing so. Nearly everybody, on taking a first look at the Grand Cañon, comes right out and admits its wonders are absolutely indescribable—and then proceeds to write anywhere from two thousand to fifty thousand words, giving the full details. Speaking personally, I wish to say that I do not know anybody who has yet succeeded in getting away with the job. • • •

"In the presence of the Grand Cañon, language just simply fails you and all the parts of speech go dead lame. When the Creator made it He failed to make a word to cover it. To that extent the thing is incomplete."

Cobb begins with the train journey from Chicago to Grand Canyon, including a running narration about the frantic man who was fixated for the whole trip about whether one had to change in Williams for the Grand Canyon, then changed his tenor to what to wear for the Canyon, when as the train approached Grand Canyon early risers were aware of him in his upper berth, flailing; and on arrival, “He had solved the question of what to wear while gazing at the Grand Cañon. He was dressed in a new golf suit, complete—from the dinky cap to the Scotch plaid stockings.”
Cobb recites the expected litany of paints and pyres, "... imagine them splashed and splattered over with all the earthly colors you ever saw and a lot of unearthly colors you never saw before; imagine them carved and fretted and scrolled into all shapes—tabernacles, pyramids, battleships, obelisks, Moorish palaces ... monuments minarets, temples, turrets, castles, spires, domes, tents, tepees, wigwams, shafts!"—and six whole paragraphs more, each beginning with "Imagine ... ."

"You stand there, stricken dumb, with your whole being dwarfed yet transfigured; and in the glory of that moment you can even forget the gabble of the lady tourist alongside of you who, after searching her soul for the right words, comes right out and gives the Grand Cañon her cordial indorsement. She pronounces it to be just perfectly lovely!

Then the trip down Bright Angel Trail to the plateau: "Down a winding footpath moves the procession, with the guide in front, and behind him in single file his string of pilgrims—all as nervous as cats and some holding to their saddle-pommels with deathgrips. Just under the first terrace a halt is made while the official photographer takes a picture; and when you get back he has your finished copy ready for you, so you can see for yourself just how pale and haggard and wall-eyed and like a typhoid patient you looked." The trail descends, "clinging to the sheer side of the dizziest, deepest chasm in the known world." Farther along, "Apparently about every other person who came this way remarked to himself that this cañon was practically completed and only needed his signature as collaboration to round it out—so then he signed it and it was a finished job. Some of them brought down colored chalk and stencils, and marking pots, and paints and brushes, and cold chisels to work with, which must have been a lot of trouble, but was worth it—it does add so greatly to the beauty of the Grand Cañon . . . ."
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

words synonymous with magnificence, sublimity and grandeur, yet you have no words of fit description for this huge paint pot of irregular mountain masses. Color is rampant here, the dull yellows shading into orange, then pinks and reds with the dark blue of scattered shadows everywhere. But by moonlight the titanic chasm assumes a misty glory, enhancing the wonders a hundred fold.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

Daingerfield, Elliott


Pages 183-184 are about Elliott Daingerfield’s painting, “The Genius of the Canyon” (illustrated p. 164) in the collection of Mrs. Chauncey J. Blair, of Chicago. Pattison repeats a verse written by the artist at the time when the picture was completed:

Strip from the earth her crest, and see revealed the carven glory of the inner world,  
Templed, domed, silent,—the while the Genius of the Canyon broods,  
Nor counts the ages of mankind a thought, amid the everlasting calm.

Dearing, J. S.


“ If a linguist should attempt to describe the Grand Canon of the Colorado, he would bankrupt the English language and overdraw his account with Webster's Dictionary, and still not describe the wonderful, awe-inspiring chasm that bears the name of the Grand, and which is in every way appropriate. There are a great many Canons which have the word ‘Grand’ prefixed to their name, but the man who named them had surely never seen the Grand Canon of the Colorado, or possibly he wanted to steal some thunder.

"Of all the awe-inspiring sights that ever met the eye, this caps the climax. The Yellowstone is possibly more beautiful, the Matter-horn more majestic, but they have not that breath-taking and bewildering magnitude that meets the eye on beholding the Grand Canon of the Colorado. • • •

"All that we can say is, 'Wonderful, wonderful!’"

See also p. 391: "I formed the acquaintance of a man while on my way to visit the Grand Canon of Colorado [sic]. My fellow traveler was also bound for the Canon. We arrived at the Bright Angel Hotel about 5 P. M. He registered at the desk and left his grip. We walked to the brink of the wonderful chasm. He looked at it like he was looking into a sink hole ten by ten feet—no traces of pleasure, excitement or awe; he walked down a few hundred feet and took another dazed look, then headed for the hotel and asked what time the next train left. When told it would go in thirty minutes, he checked his baggage and hit the road."


See "The Grand Canyon", pp. 130-131. This is probably the first account of Grand Canyon published by an African American; and its remarkable poetic gaze is unlike anything else that has been written of the canyon. See also Du Bois (1920), which elaborates on this.

"It is a cruel gash in the bosom of the earth down to its very entrails—a wound where the dull titanic knife has turned and twisted in the hole, leaving its edges livid scarred, jagged and pulsing over the white and red and purple of its mighty flesh, while down below, down, down below, in black and severed vein, boils the dull and sullen flood of the Colorado.
“It is awful. There can be nothing like it. It is the earth and skies gone stark and raving mad. The mountains uptwirled, disbodied and inverted stand on their peaks and throw their bowels to the skies. Their earth is air—their ether blood-red rock engreened. You stand upon their roots and fall into their pinnacles a mighty mile.

“Behold this mauve and purple mocking of time and space. See yonder peak! No human foot has trod it. Into that blue shadow only the eye of God has looked. Listen to the accents of that gorge which mutters: ‘Before Abraham was, I am.’ [John 8:58] Is yonder wall a hedge of black, or is it the rampart between Heaven and hell? I see greens—is it grass or giant pines? I see specks that may be boulders. Ever the winds sigh and drop into those sun-swept silences. Ever the gorge lies motionless, unmoved, until I fear. It is an awful thing, unholy, terrible. It is human—some mighty drama unseen, unheard, is playing there its tragedies or mocking comedy and the laugh of endless years is shrieking onward from peak to peak, unheard, unechoed and unknown.”

Fiske, Stephen

1913


Includes the note, “America, the splendid new spectacle with which the Hippodrome reopened last Saturday, does for the United States what previous spectacles have done for the world at large. [Tableaux include] . . . the Grand Canyon in Colorado [sic] . . . . To compare this Hippodrome production with its predecessors is impossible • • • it must be seen to appreciate its grandeur and picturesqueness.”

Gallois, L., AND Margerie, Emm. de [Margerie, Emmanuel de]

1913

*L’excursion transcontinentale aux États-Unis (Août-Octobre 1912).* Annales de Géographie (Paris), 22(122) (March 15): 113-114. [In French.]

Item signed “L. G. et Emm. de M.” This number is devoted to articles relating to portions of the Transcontinental Excursion of 1912, by the American Geographical Society of New York, but none other than this introduction mention the Grand Canyon.

Gilbert, Charles B.

1913


Under the section, "Enriching Vocabulary", see remark (p. 65),

“I was visiting the Grand Canyon of the Colorado in Arizona. A lady, after gazing long at the stupendous, awe-inspiring panorama, turned to a companion and said, ‘Isn’t it just the cutest thing you ever saw in your life?’

“To remove this poverty of words to express varying ideas should be one aim of the language lesson.”

Doubtfully original, as the “cute” metaphor has been in print long before, as always attributed to a woman.

Harris, James A., Jr.

1913

*Touring in prehistoric America. An interesting account of an automobile visit to a section of the country rich in relics of a race whose existence antedates every known period.* The Automobile Journal, 36(10) (December 25): 49-53.

See p. 52, visit to Grand Canyon, without reference to archaeology. See also Harris (1914).
Jefferson, Charles E.


Sermon by the pastor of the Broadway Tabernacle Church, New York. Includes: "I once heard a man standing near the edge of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado say to a friend near him: 'I wonder how soon we can get out of here.' He had arrived only a few minutes before. He had looked at the canyon possibly two minutes, and he had gotten enough of it. His mind turned at once to time tables and the next train. The canyon was to him only a big hole in the ground. The marvelous coloring did not appeal to him. The wonderful sculpture of Nature, wrought by the wind and the rain and the river, counted for nothing. The miracle of beauty and grandeur spread out at his feet had no fascination for his eye. He was no doubt a successful man as the world counts success. He knew the size and the beauty of a dollar and could gaze for hours at mortgages and clipped coupons, but when Nature invited him to the very greatest of her feasts he stood speechless and passed swiftly into the outer darkness. He was not prepared to stand even for a half hour in the palace of the King."

Johnston, A. A.; Canavan, S., Jr.; and Harding, Bruce

1913 Gallup. *In: Among Ourselves [SECTION]. Santa Fe Magazine*, 7(5) (April): 98, 10

"On a recent pleasant Sunday, W. P. Cavanaugh, revising clerk, and E. R. Ball, stenographer to Mr. Johnson, disguised as gentlemen—excuse us, we mean tourists—made a trip to the Grand Cañon. They rode 'shanks' mare' down the trail and back, and there was a shortage of liniment at the village drug store immediately after their return. They had a fine trip, but Ball is still wondering how much it cost Fred Harvey to build the cañon." (ENTIRE NOTE) (The term "shanks' mare" means on foot.)

Kemp, James Furman


See pp. 11-12, brief note of Thomas Moran and Clarence Dutton at Grand Canyon 30 years earlier, and their unique expressions of Grand Canyon.

King, C. A.


See p. 192: "W. P. Doheney, an operator on the Republican, and without doubt the most daring motorcycle rider in the entire west, proved his skill by joining a party of motorcyclists, riding to the Grand Canyon of Arizona." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Kolb Bros. [Kolb Brothers]


Long, William Simon


Includes Grand Canyon. Largely the usual, although he sights the unusual "cyclopean tabernacle borne aloft by obelisks". His long description of a nighttime storm is, however, probably one of the most peculiarly, intensely
tortured descriptions from the canyon. If he attempts to out-adjective, out-analogy the greatest of Grand Canyon writers, he sorely loses—as did they.

“At midnight we brave the fury of a merciless tempest to view the most sublime cyclorama of the subastral world—a torrential storm sweeping the pinnacles and steeps of this grim and ghastly bedlam of volcanic cones. We seem to stand on an eminence between supernal heights and lowest reaches of the infernal bourn. A black and ominous aerial sea engulfs the universe as the oceans above cast their deluge upon the Plutonian furnace beneath. The alabaster tower, the convent esplanade, the chalcedonic walk of early morn now transform to great and hideous imps, flaming parapets and smoking caldrons. Blinding flashes sever the sombre pall and crash against the bastions of emurpled ogres now up raising cavalcades of monstrous and blood-curdling mould. Once again the luminous beacon in its shattering flight lays bare the breastworks of Satanic cells, and again the artillerist of unerring aim flings low his terrific broadsides into the Stygian pits that groan with maledictions and lamentations of ghouls that haunt the chambers of perdition. Again and again the thunderous roars of bursting mortars and celestial searchlights take the gruesome arsenals of the flame-swept inferno; across the reaches of the rumbling broken an empyreal strategist trains his belching cannon, until all beneath the firmament is seized within the grip of a conflagration that casts its diabolical hue far above and beyond the shrouds encompassing the world. The demonian batteries have been silenced and all is tranquil as the deathlike sea gives way to Luna’s sheet of dazzling silver. We swing the glass on the imperial Temple of Osiris, disdainfully scowling on the lofty Pyramid of Cheops, which in turn flings out its castellated battlements high above the Dragon Head emerging from the profound catacombs of the gorge. Far beyond the plateaus and buttes, waterfalls and towers seemingly beneath our feet, but in reality many miles in the distant Aztec Amphitheatre toward the west, there repose a group of edenic gardens coursed by streams of gently shimmering water. Again the camera [telescope] is leveled across the troughlike gulch to the east, and we behold the crumbling walls of an impregnable fortress that repelled the ablest general of his time. Now a giant Boulder crashes madly down the precipitous steeps and leaps with thunderous clap from crag to crag as it hurlas along the vortex thousands of feet below. It is the signal for the midnight revel, and as a plume of jet flits beneath the nocturnal lamp, thee stalk forth an army of incorporeal phantoms and grotesque spectres that thrill and hold transfixed the very soul and heart of mortal man. We stand entranced, appalled and stupefied. All is dead; all is silent; all is ghastly.”

The trip to the river “on the sure-footed little donkey called the burro” offers far less to the stupefied author on the banks of the Colorado: "The seven miles along the Bright Angel Trail is consummated in about three hours, and now we view a vortex of maddened cataracts that sweep over boulder and mound at a death-dealing pace.”

Thoughtfully concluding, “Geologists assert that the erosion represents the work of ages, and perhaps their computations are correct; but right or wrong, the torrential floods of the Colorado River, in their onward roll to the Gulf of California, have given to man a prospect of cavernous voids, empyreal temples and fearful depths the mind of mediocrity utterly fails to comprehend.”

McGuire, F. E.

1913 A sermon on the Grand Cañon. Santa Fe Magazine, 7(6) (May): 73.

Sermon delivered at Trinity Church; from the City of Mexico Herald, with a brief introductory paragraph by the editor. “Stand on the rim of the great chasm and let not the dearest friend on earth interrupt your meditations.” And predictable acknowledgements of the “Supreme Architect of the Universe”.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Michaëlis, Sophus

924  1913   Biaaregn. København and Kristiania: Gyldendalske Boghandel—Nordisk Forlag, 193 [196] pp. [Also another ed. 1920.] [In Danish.] (transl. 'Rain showers')

See “Kæmpekloften; Grand Canyon i Arizona” (transl. 'The Giant Gap: Grand Canyon in Arizona'), pp. 78-80. The Creator reveals to the poet the forms and colors of the Grand Canyon, the haunt of souls. “Fall down and worship!”

Jeg saae Dine Troner,
O Almagt! og stirrede længe.
Johannes Ewald.

Hvem tog mig op paa denne stejle Rand,
hvor røde Tinder af et Ørkenæde
optaerner tusind Templer tændt i Brand?
Hvor Klippetroner tyst i Solen gløde,
Trinpyramider, som Naturen skaber
til Ventested for alle Jordens Døde.
Se, Kloden til sit Hjertekammer gaber,
et Saar i Skorpen skar sit Kæmpesnit,
hvis Blodrand sig i Horisonten taber.
Inferno, ubefolket milevidt,
men Sjæle-hjemsoptet, set i Drøm af Dante,
hvis Seerblik mod denne Kløft har stridt.
Solbaalene med svovlblaa Luer kante
bundløse Dybder, hvor usynligt stimle
de Pinselsdømte og de Rædselsvante.
Et Svælg,
hvor Jordens Ørne bliver svimle
og Vingerne til Overfart kun spændes
af Erkeengle fra de høje Himle.
Et Skaberværksted,
som af Solen tændes
hver Dag i Blus fra tusind tavse Esser,
mens Jordens Lag keramisk sammenbrændes
af Fortidshaves Skaldyr, der sig presser
til Kalk og Marmor med Krystalglassur,
o miledybt i Bunden Floden messer
imellem Mur af Gnejs i Vandfalds-Dur.
—Ukendt Kilder i mit Hjerte blinde:
Fald ned og tilbed! — Evige Natur,
hvem tog mig op i dette Ørkenæde
og stilled mig paa denne stejle Rand
og lod mig selve Skaberkraven møde
og aabenbared for mig dette Land?

Midwest Special Service


"Kolb Brothers, who made a famous trip through the Grand Canon of Arizona and got some wonderful still pictures as well as moving pictures, are showing their films in the Middle West, but mainly before church and similar organisations." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Olufsen, Ole

926 1913 Den transkontinentale Ekskursion 1912 igennem de Forende Stater i Nordamerika. *Geografisk Tidsskrift* (Kongelige Danske Geografiske Selskabet, København), 22(2): 46-68, (3): 69-96. [In Danish.]

Transcontinental Excursion of 1912 (American Geographical Society of New York). Grand Canyon, see pp. 91-93.

Olyntho dos Santos Pires, Antonio

927 1915 St. Louis, 31 de Outubro de 1904. *In: Actas de 1905 [SECTION], Sessão de 4 março de 1905 [SUBSECTION]. Sociedade de Geographia do Rio de Janeiro, Revista*, 18(1/4): 49-53. [This number was not published until 1915.] [In Portuguese.]

Letter to the president of the society, Sr. Marquez de Paranaguá (João Lustosa da Cunha Paranaguá, Marquês de Paranaguá), regarding the author’s representation of the society on the field trip of the 8th International Geographical Congress, which paid a visit to the Grand Canyon en route to Mexico. Few records are had of this trip as written by international correspondents—in fact, few records by any members of the congress other than to simply state they went to the Grand Canyon en route to Mexico—so the entire entry on the visit to Grand Canyon (pp. 50-51) is reproduced here (with translation following). (Compare also the remarks by the Czech, Stanislav Hanzlik, 1905, the German, Heinrich Fischer, 1904, the Chilean, Roberto Maldonado C., 1907, and the very much lengthier remarks by the German, Richard Marek, 1906. See also the brief remarks by a wife of one of the attendees of the congress, the Brazilian, Maria Clara da Cunha Santos, 1908.)

"Carta do Dr. Antonio Olyntho dos Santos Pires, representante da Sociedade no 8.º Congresso Internacional de Geographia, carta que pela sua importancia merece ser aqui transcripta: • • •

"Ahí nos detivemos para examinar o Grand Canyon do Colorado, de onde remetti a V. Ex. um folheto descriptivo desse interessante fenômeno geologico. O rio Colorado, antes de se despejar no golpho da California, abriu nos planaltos de Utah e do Arizona uma excavação gigantesca, com cerca de 217 milhas na direcção de este-oeste, tendo na média 12 milhas de largura e mais de 5.000 pés de profundidade.

"O terreno desnudado deixa facilmente ver a superposição das camadas e das rochas características das diferentes idades geologicas:—desde os gneiss aozoicos até aos alluviões modernos. Na base, na parte mais baixa, onde hoje está o leito do rio Colorado, se vê o gneiss negro, em grande espessura, ás vezes atravessado por díks de granito; acima delles estão os quartzitos, com varias colorações e tendo a espessura média de 800 pés; vêm depois grandes penhascos de grés em mais de 600 pés; seguem-se cama das de grés e calcareos com 700 pés de espessura; acima estão os calcareos, que, em alguns pontos, se trans formam em bello marmore, todos eles colorados de vermelho vivo; seguem-se novamente os grés pardos e vermelhos brilhantes, que alternam em mais de 500 pés de espessura, produzindo o effeito de fitas gigantescas ali estendidas horizontalmente, e por cima destas novas camadas de calcareo com perto de 1.000 pés de espessura, nas quais se encontra o gypum e as vezes o puro alabastro branco, não sendo raro ver-se também, no meio desse calcareo, camadas de agathas e de cornalinas; essas camadas superiores, contadas inais fundamente que as outras, apresentam as vezes pontos e torres que tomam fórmas fantasticas.

"Todos esses elementos, desde a base negra dos gneiss até ás torres alabastrinas de cima, têm diferentes formas e são coloridas de cores vivas e varias, dando um conjunto de effeito bellíssimo para a vista e como que representando as folhas abertas de um enorme livro de geologia. No fundo dessa excavação, onde desc, corre o rio Colorado, ora espraiando-se em margens amplas com mais de 200 pés de largura, ora espraiante e apertado entre gargantas asperas e profundas, que suas aguas violentas procuram constantemente alargar. Por toda a parte estão collocadas placas metalicas do United States Geological Surviey, dan do a altitude dos diferentes pontos, desde o Bright Angel Hotel, que está no planalto superior a 7.050 pés, até as margens do rio Colorado, que ali corre apenas a 1.800 pés acima do nivel do mar."
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

(translation)

‘Letter from Dr. Antonio Olyntho dos Santos Pires, representative of the Society at the 8th International Congress of Geography, a letter that, due to its importance, deserves to be transcribed here: • • •

“There we stopped to examine the Grand Canyon of Colorado, whence I sent Your Excellency a leaflet describing this interesting geological phenomenon. The Colorado River, before pouring into the Gulf of California, opened a gigantic excavation in the Utah and Arizona highlands, about 217 miles in an east-west direction, averaging 12 miles wide and over 5,000 feet in depth.

‘The bare terrain easily reveals the superposition of layers and rocks characteristic of different geological ages:—from the Azoic gneiss to the modern alluvium. At the base, in the lowest part, where the bed of the Colorado River is today, you can see the black gneiss, in great thickness, sometimes crossed by granite dikes; above them are the quartzites, with various colors and having an average thickness of 800 feet; then come great sandstone cliffs over 600 feet; bedding of sandstone and limestone, 700 feet thick, follows; above are the limestones, which, in some places, are transformed into beautiful marble, all of them colored bright red; brown and red stoneware are again followed, alternating over 500 feet in thickness, producing the effect of gigantic ribbons stretched out horizontally, and on top of these new layers of limestone, nearly 1,000 feet thick, in which finds gypsum and sometimes pure white alabaster, and it is not uncommon to also see, in the middle of this limestone, layers of agathas and carnelians; these upper layers, counted more fundamentally than the others, sometimes have spikes and towers that take on fantastic shapes.

‘All these elements, from the black base of the gneiss to the alabaster towers above, have different shapes and are colored in bright and varied colors, giving a set of very beautiful effects to the eye, as if representing the open pages of a huge book of geology. At the bottom of this excavation, where I descended, flows the Colorado River, now spreading out on broad banks more than 200 feet wide, now frothing and [flowing tightly] in a rough and deep gorge, which its violent waters constantly seek to widen. Metal plates from the United States Geological Survey are placed everywhere, giving the altitude of the different points, from the Bright Angel Hotel, which is on the plateau above 7,050 feet, to the banks of the Colorado River, which runs there at only 1,800 feet above sea level.’

Pennell, Joseph


No text; illustrations black-and-white. Also note separate colored cover illustration by George Inness, Jr.

Raymond, Rossiter Worthington


Reprints Raymond (1906), with minor variations of punctuation and the introduction of a stanza break:

A thought of God on earth expressed!—
The silence of His perfect rest;
The patience of eternal power;
The ceaseless change from hour to hour;
Forms in alternate gloom and flame
That bide evermore the same,
And do but wear such fitful guise,
Reflected in our human eyes,
Which compass only in their range
The things that change, or seem to change;
The blended hues of heavenly birth
Beyond the tenderest tints of earth,
That fill and flood her spaces wide
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

With surges of celestial tide;
The beauty of that awful brink
Where meaner thoughts in rapture sink,
And souls see clear, though eyes grow dim,
While space and time are lost in Him!
Methinks I could not faint or flee
In any conflict yet to be,
Whatever pathway must be trod,
Might I but keep this thought of God!

[Santa Fe Railway]

930 1913 An American School of Painting. The Fra (The Roycrofters, East Aurora, New York), 11(3) (June) (Travel Number): xvii.

An essay about art and artists in the Grand Canyon, written in the first person without by-line, but in context an advertisement placed by the Santa Fe Railway, which solicits requests for the book obtained gratis, Titan of Chasms; essay printed in the Roman-numeral advertising section of this magazine.

Sterling, George

931 1913 At the Grand Canyon. Santa Fe Magazine, 7(2) (January): 70.

Credited to George Sterling in Poetry (i.e. Sterling, 1912); reprinted here with minor variations of typography.

Sutcliffe, J. B.


See: "American Views", regarding American landscape views shown to the author by Miss Helen M. Murdock. "The American views referred to are in the same process and for the most part were in the district about the Grand Canyon of Colorado [sic]." And see: "The Art of the Skyscraper", which includes notes of an exhibition by Alvin Langdon Coburn in the Goupil Gallery, London. "Several post-impressionistic studies of the Grand Canyon in Colorado [sic] are arousing favorable criticism in art circles. Three in particular, 'The Temple of Ohm,' 'Temples Before Sunset,' and 'The Great Temple,' are arresting compositions of rock and sky."

Van Dyke, Henry


What makes the lingering Night so cling to thee?
Thou vast, profound, primeval hiding-place
Of ancient secrets, gray and ghostly gulf
Cleft in the green of this high forest land,
And crowded in the dark with giant forms!
Art thou a grave, a prison, or a shrine?
A stillness deeper than the dearth of sound
Broods over thee: a living silence breathes
Perpetual incense from thy dim abyss.
The Morning-stars that sang above the bower
Of Eden, passing over thee, are dumb
With trembling bright amazement; and the Dawn
Steals through the glimmering pines with naked feet,
Her hand upon her lips, to look on thee.
She peers into thy depths with silent prayer
For light, more light, to part thy purple veil.
O Earth, swift-rolling Earth, reveal, reveal!
Turn to the East, and show upon thy breast
The mightiest marvel in the realm of Time!
'Tis done,—the morning miracle of light,
The resurrection of the world of hues
That die with dark, and daily rise again
With every rising of the splendid Sun!

Be still, my heart! Now Nature holds her breath
To see the vital flood of radiance leap
Across the chasm; and crest the farthest rim
Of alabaster with a glistening white
Rampart of pearl; and flowing down by walls
Of changeful opal, deepen into gold
Of topaz, rosy gold of tourmaline,
Crimson of garnet, green and gray of jade,
Purple of amethyst, and ruby red,
Beryl, and sard, and royal porphyry;
Until the cataract of color breaks
Upon the blackness of the granite floor.

How far below! And all between is cleft
And carved into a hundred curving miles
Of unimagined architecture! Tombs,
Temples, and colonnades are neighbored there
By fortresses that Titans might defend,
And amphitheatres where Gods might strive.
Cathedrals, buttressed with unnumbered tiers
Of ruddy rock, lift to the sapphire sky
A single spire of marble pure as snow;
And huge aërial palaces arise
Like mountains built of unconsuming flame.
Along the weathered walls, or standing far
In riven valleys where no foot may tread,
Are lonely pillars, and tall monuments
Of perished aeons and forgotten things.

My sight is baffled by the close array
Of countless forms: my vision reels and swims
Above them, like a bird in whirling winds.
Yet no confusion fills yon awful chasm;
But spacious order and a sense of peace
Are wide diffused. For every shape that looms
Majestic in the throng, is set apart
From all the others by its far-flung shade,—
Blue, blue, as if a mountain-lake were there.

How still it is! Dear God, I hardly dare
To breathe, for fear the fathomless abyss
Will draw me down into eternal sleep.
What force has formed this masterpiece of awe?
What hands have wrought these wonders in the waste?
O river, gleaming in the narrow rift
Of gloom that cleaves the valley's nether deep,—
Fierce Colorado, prisoned by thy toil,
And blindly toiling still to reach the sea,—
Thy waters, gathered from the snows and springs
Amid the Utah hills, have carved this road
Of glory to the Californian Gulf.
But now, O sunken stream, thy splendor lost,
'Twixt iron walls thou rollest turbid waves,
Too far away to make their fury heard!
At sight of thee, thou sullen laboring slave
Of gravitation,—yellow torrent poured
From distant mountains by no will of thine,
Through thrice a hundred centuries of slow
Fallings and liftings of the crust of Earth,—
At sight of thee my spirit sinks and fails.
Art thou alone the Maker? Is the blind
And thoughtless power that drew thee dumbly down
To cut this gash across the layered globe,
The sole creative cause of all I see?
Are force and matter all? The rest a dream?
Then is thy gorge a canyon of despair,
A prison for the soul of man, a grave
Of all his dearest daring hopes! The world
Wherein we live and move is meaningless,
No spirit here to answer to our own!
The stars without a guide! The chance-born Earth
Adrift in space, no Captain on the ship!
Nothing in all the universe to prove
Eternal wisdom and eternal love!
And man, the latest accident of Time,
Who thinks he loves, and longs to understand,
Who vainly suffers, and in vain is brave,
Who dupes his heart with immortality,
Man is a living lie,—a bitter jest
Upon himself,—a conscious grain of sand
Lost in a desert of unconsciousness,
Thirsting for God and mocked by his own thirst.
Spirit of Beauty, mother of delight,
Thou fairest offspring of Omnipotence,
Inhabiting this lofty lone abode!
Speak to my heart again and set me free
From all these doubts that darken earth and heaven!
Who sent thee forth into the wilderness
To bless and comfort all who see thy face?
Who clad thee in this more than royal robe
Of rainbows? Who designed these jewelled thrones
For thee, and wrought these glittering palaces?
Who gave thee power upon the soul of man
To lift him up through wonder into joy?
God! let the radiant cliffs bear witness! God,
Let all the shining pillars signal—God!
He only, on the mystic loom of light,
Hath woven webs of loveliness to clothe
His most majestic works: and He alone
Hath delicately wrought the cactus-flower
To star the desert floor with rosy bloom.
O Beauty, handiwork of the Most High,
Where'er thou art He tells his Love to man,
And lo, the day breaks, and the shadows flee!
How far beyond all language and all art
In thy wild splendor, Canyon Marvelous,
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The secret of thy stillness lies unveiled
In wordless worship! This is holy ground,
No grave, no prison, but a shrine thou art.
Garden of Temples filled with Silent Praise,
If God were blind thy Beauty could not be!

Warner, Robert L.


See the color frontispiece to this issue of the journal, reproducing Aiken’s “The Grand Cañon”, loaned to the museum for its Southwest exhibition by the Santa Fe Railway. The article also reproduces, in black-and-white, a canvas by Aiken (no title provided) and “The Temple”; both Grand Canyon scenes.

Wern, A. W.


See “Grand Canyon”, pp. 43-44; with photo facing p. 43 showing three mule riders and guide, viewed at trail level, dated “May 1 ’08” (probably a Kolb photo).

A wondrous sight that greets our eye
Beyond mortal mind’s conception,
Immensities ’neath turquoise sky
With e’er endless great attraction,
Produced by nature’s architect
With wondrous skilful grand effect.

Its record ever has defied
And baffled all inquiring mind,
To solve this mysterious grand divide,
The widest, deepest of its kind—
Perchance for eons in creation
In all its various relation.

On terraces and ramparts high,
In caves ’mong crags the lion and bear
The hunter’s step and gun defy;
All rest serenely in their lairs,
Or cunningly search night and day
For harmless creatures as their prey.

High over all the towering spires
The eagle soars with outspread wings
And piercing eyes with keen desire
An easy prey with talons clings,
And carry to his hungry brood
That greets with shrieks the luscious food.

The winding trail o’er rocks and rills
Leads to the turbulent rushing stream,
Whose cataracts the cliffs oft trill.
The shadows oft like phantoms seem
That o’er eddies glim’ring ripples,
Oft move about like sailing shiplets.
Flow on, thou river as of old—
Down to the mystic ocean deep,
And like ourselves do thy life mould
Until with us in peaceful sleep
Thou goest to an unknown land,
Yet ever in a supreme hand.

1914

Anonymous


Kalamazoo Art Association exhibition. Noted: "Fred'k Ballard Williams, ‘After the Storm—Grand Canyon,’ $2,500." (ENTIRE ITEM)


"The Grand Canon, as interpreted by De Witt Parshall, and well interpreted, holds the visitor with its sense of depth and space and fine color and air.” DeWitt Parshall, at the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts, Philadelphia.


Lone Wolf, a Blackfeet Grand Canyon painter.

Miss Margaret Geist of Germany, and burro, "Jerry", registered at El Tovar during their cross-country trip, New York to San Francisco. A stunt (with conditions) promoted by a syndicate of German newspapers.

Tries to "wheel” across Grand Canyon. *The Arrowhead* (Magazine of Western Travel and Development) (San Pedro, Los Angeles & Salt Lake Railroad, Industrial Department, Los Angeles), 5.

Probably by Supervisor Pelton of Kaibab National Forest (author attribution *fide* Stephen C. Jett). Not located for this bibliography.

Adams, W. I. Lincoln


American Federation of Arts


559
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Bell, Archie


Kolb Brothers.

Bryan, William Jennings


Address to the American Peace Society. Concludes with remarks on his visit with his wife to Grand Canyon, as a generic parable: "It takes the work of all to accomplish the total result. A few years ago my wife and I visited the Grand Canyon in Arizona. We went down 4,600 feet from the top of the Canyon to where the Colorado River wends its way, and there we saw evidences of the action of the waters through the ages. As we looked upon that stream, I wondered how many drops of water had found their way through that Canyon. No arithmetic would enable us to compute them; neither could we tell just what influence each one had had—it was the work of all. And so with every great movement—it is the work not of one, or of a few, but of the multitude. I am glad to be with those who, as a part of the multitude, are working for peace."

Burton, J. C.

1914  Linking five old trails to make a modern motor highway. Motor Age (Chicago), 26(7) (August 13): 5-11.

Map (p. 6) depicts National Old Trails highway, comprising Braddocks Road, Cumberland Trail, Boon's Lick Road, Santa Fe Trail, and Kearney's Route, which crosses the Colorado River at Yuma. However, see p. 8: "In its rambling across the state of Arizona, the road barely avoids the grand canyon [sic] and tempts the tourists to make a detour to that most impressive of nature's wonders—that colossal multi-colored gash in the rocks, burst up stern and grim like the wild playground of monster giants." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Cannon, George L.

1914  The pronunciation and derivation of our state name. The Colorado School Journal (Denver), 30(1) (September): 14-16.

Includes remarks on the Grand Canyon, although it does not mention Arizona as its location. However, it does refer to travelers seeing the Colorado "near the Needles, at the foot of Bright Angel Trail, or from the 'Rim Trips' near the El Tovar hotel", again without reference to the location of these places that are outside of Colorado. Also includes historical references of the Colorado River's earlier names. Article concludes with references to supposed ancient Chinese accounts of visits to the "great canon", here noting Arizona and with the concluding remark, "One of the names given by the Chinese to this geological wonder is quite appropriate—'The Chasm of the Almighty God.'" No source citations; shameful for a school journal.

Chaloner, John Armstrong


See "A Voice From the Tomb", pp. 173-366; specifically, "'Rex' Lecture. May 10th, 1914. (Behind closed doors.)", pp. 326-336, and in particular, p. 331: "The last time your lecturer was in Arizona was in 1884. He then passed through Flagstaff on his way to one of the most glorious and wonderful sights in the world, the Grand Canon of the Colorado River." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Cobb, Irvin S.


Includes his Grand Canyon tales (see Cobb, 1913).


Regarding foreign military dress uniforms: "But the Austrian officer is the walking sunset effect of creation.  For color schemes I know of nothing in Nature to equal him except the Grand Cañon of the Colorado."  (p. 201).

Cole, B. F.


See item: "Capt. Bass Forsakes Horse.  Capt. W. W. ('Bill') Bass, Grand Canyon poet and guide, who has roamed Arizona since boyhood, aboard a cayuse, is now Grand Canyon dealer in Studebaker cars."  (ENTIRE NOTE)

Field, A. G.  [Field, Archelaus G.]

951  1914  Scraps.  Des Moines, Iowa: [no imprint], 88 pp.

Reprinted letters and articles by the author, privately printed by Welch Printing Co.  [Des Moines?].  See the final chapter, "A Day at the Grand Canyon of Arizona", pp. 86-88, reprinted from the Des Moines Capital, July 24, 1911.  It begins,

"One bright June morning, about twelve hundred scholars, ladies and gentlemen, left the long rows of Pullmans that were a part of the American Medical Association special and climbed the half dozen flights of stairs to the plateau where stands that architectural freak and commodious hotel El Tovar upon the brink of the Grand Canyon of Arizona.

"The region is occupied almost exclusively by Indians, and near by is their 'Hopi House,' which in times past was a fort and place of refuge from enemies, as well as an abode for some forty families."

After describing Hopi House, Field takes note of the low stone wall along the rim, and observes clinically, "Short sections of iron tubing have been mounted upon pedestals and advantageous positions, with both lateral and vertical movements, that may be trained upon the various objects indicated by metal plates upon the pedestals upon which the names are engraved."

He briefly notes Bright Angel Trail as seen from the rim, and reviews the physical dimensions and geological nature of the canyon with no special amazement, other than that of the sheer volume of the open-air canyon, the contents of which incidentally have been carried away without trace.  Curiously, Field has no personal observations other than the architectural ones just noted.

Fitch, George


See "The Grand Canyon", pp. 71-72; and see end-papers map.  In presentation, part George Wharton James, part John T. McCutcheon, and maybe a touch of John Hance.

"The Grand Canyon of the Colorado is a small scratch on the earth's surface made by Providence to show man what an insignificant insect he is.  It is 100 miles long, 13 miles wide and 6,000 feet deep.  Viewed from Mars, it looks like a wrinkle on the face of Nature.  Viewed from its brink, it is so awe inspiring that even Commercial Travelers look at it in silence, and famous writers claw hopelessly for adequate adjectives.

"The Grand Canyon was made by the Colorado River about the time the mother-in-law joke was invented.  The Colorado is not a large stream, but it has always been very busy.  It has eaten its way through a mile of
sandstone and a thousand feet of granite and has produced a chasm filled with weird temples of red, yellow, white and black rock, 5,000 feet high. It is estimated that it has taken to accomplish this enough horse power to light a boulevard between here and the moon. One can always tell a power magnate by the way he weeps when he sees the canyon.

"The Colorado Canyon runs through a vast desert and begins without warning. At any point for a hundred miles, it would be possible for the casual wanderer to step off of the United States and to starve to death before he got through falling. This shows the wisdom of Nature. Had she placed the Canyon near New York, 100,000 people a year would fall into it, while in its present position it does not need to be fenced at all. However, owing to its isolated position, the Canyon does not draw nearly as much tourist patronage as Niagara Falls, Mt. Vesuvius, Uncle Joe Cannon and other natural phenomena. More people see Coney Island in a night than see Colorado Canyon in a year. This is partly what is the matter with New York.

"The Canyon is located in Arizona, 65 miles away from the nearest drug store, and is already in the hands of a trust, there being only one railroad to it. It is so vast that thunder storms not only rage in it while the spectator watches them from above, but they sometimes wander off and get lost in the side canyons. Its grandeur is heightened by the fact that not a single sign adorns its walls. In spite of the unparalleled opportunity to announce the virtues of soaps and soups in letters half a mile high, no sign painter with nerve enough to tackle the job has been found. There is only one trail to the water below—the Bright Angel Trail, named for the people who have fallen off; and by mounting a burro the tourist can find himself in two hours in a scene of utter desolation which has never been penetrated by the automobile, the book agent, the pianola, the harem skirt, the tariff question or the senatorial scandal. Many tourists have taken this spot for Paradise and have had to be removed by force.

"The Grand Canyon is the greatest natural curiosity in existence, and it is a comfort to reflect that no matter what man may do to it, or how long he may keep on doing it, the results will only be visible through a strong glass. It is one thing in the world that is too big to be abused."

Gassaway, Gordon


Automobile Club of Southern California road-signing campaign. Of special interest is a photograph at Grand Canyon (p. 42) near Lookout Studio (visible in background), a view downward of an automobile beside a wooden boardwalk on the edge of the canyon, with two Harvey Girls standing before a wooden railing. Also a photograph (p. 50) of automobile in front of Hopi House (identified only as "an old Indian house on the sign-posted route"). Grand Canyon is not specially mentioned in the text.

Gilpin, V. C.


Although this item describes future plans for a stop at the Grand Canyon en route to the national convention (about which see among the items under Anonymous, 1915), Gilpin offers here tips for the Grand Canyon stop. He does briefly provide a personal perspective from an earlier trip:

"The writer in his last visit made a fifteen mile walk on the upper rim, and he recalls it as a wonderful and pleasant trip, but I would advise one to go into training before attempting such a 'stroll' as I was only able to get out of my berth the next morning with the porter's assistance."

(Gilpin always signed, and was referred to, as "Gilpin, V. C.", even as such in a reminiscence of the writer, O. Henry (Seth Moyle, My Friend O. Henry, The H. K. Fly Co., New York, 1914, pp. 10, 11). In 1915, the Electrical Record for September (p. 73) notes that "V. C. Gilpin" had formed the firm of "Gilpin, V. C., Co." [sic] in New York, brokers in electrical merchandise.)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Harris, Corra


Regarding a "review" of the first issues of the Harper’s Weekly produced under a new editor, as read by "an elderly country-woman living in the South." See p. 25: "There are, in the Weekly, no meadow spaces unpeopled by the littleness of man: no familiar hills—though I believe there is a reference to the Grand Cañon, which is a freak out of Nature with the ‘sublime wildness’ of the Earth." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Harris, James A., Jr.

956 1914 Motoring among the ruins of our mystic Southwest. The American Chauffeur, 2(3) (March): 73-77.

Automobile trip in a White Six, including a visit to Grand Canyon (pp. 75-76).

"The first glimpse of the canyon was obtained from Grand View, fifteen miles east of the canyon station. The car was driven out on Grand View Point [article contains a photograph of the car on the point, as seen from a distance], and the occupants looked down into the great chasm for many miles in all directions. The first view of this greatest of natural wonders can never be forgotten. The sense of realization is completely overwhelmed by its vast depths and formations. Only a small part of it can be seen at one time. Even pictures fail to depict its grandeur, but, insufficient as they are, the photographs give some idea of this incomparable canyon. [No other canyon photos are in this article.] Two of the best side trips from Grand Canyon stations [sic] are the drive along Hermit Run road [sic] and the descent of Bright Angel Trail into the canyon.

"After a day of frenzied excitement, the tourists returned to Holbrook . . ." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Hoffmann, R.


Tour in 1912. Grand Canyon, see pp. 62-63.

After a train derailment between Seligman and Williams, Arizona, the travelers were placed on another train until their repaired special train met them again at Grand Canyon. So " . . . a full day was at our disposal which we were able to spend in a visit to the Grand Cañon. The majority of the party on mules and horses, three of us afoot, made a tour through the Grand Cañon to the Colorado River and back which distance we covered in nine hours (including stops) making a round trip of about seven miles and a total altitude of about 4000 feet. The Grand Cañon of the Colorado is one of the most wonderful sights in the world . . . ."

A brief description of the measured dimensions of the canyon concludes: "This enormous gorge has been formed by the action of the turbulent waters and shows the curious traveler all the formations from Cambrian to Tertiary from which the corroding influence of the waters has carved numberless cliffs and peaks. In wandering through this valley one is amazed by the brilliancy of layers which glow wonderfully with the most varied colors. In the upper portions of the ravine can be seen massive layers of light gray limestone to which, at lower levels, are joined red and white bands of sandstone, dark red limestone, dull gray slate, dark brown quartz and red granite."

Holmes, Burton


Two canyon expeditions for the price of one—the first harkens back to a trip he took to Hance’s in 1898. The volume is a collation of Holmes’s very popular and well attended illustrated lectures of his tours of the world. See exhaustively, and profusely illustrated, "The Grand Cañon", pp. 113-224, which does bring his text and illustrations up to date in the presence of the railroad and El Tovar. His summary impressions, which are timeless,
are recounted here, as well as some of his experience at Hance’s and on Pete Berry’s Grandview Trail. His paragraphs are sometimes breathlessly long; his impressions and studies at great length, by a master observer:

“The acme of sublimity in natural scenery is reached in Arizona. The world is not aware that this is true, nor do I hope to prove that it is true except to those who, with an interest aroused by words that are inadequate and pictures that fall far short of the reality, shall some day undertake the marvelous journey that glorified for me the summer of 1898.

“The cañon of the Colorado River has become for me a haunting memory, dwarfing all things that I have seen, belittling all the gorges, all the mountains that in the past impressed me, robbing the sun of Africa of its luster, causing the colors of the Orient to fade. I have to-day a new and totally different standard by which to measure all that I intend to see before the greater, the eternal journey is begun; and I am certain that in this life there is awaiting me no other spectacle equal to that afforded by the chasm of the Colorado. It has revolutionized my perceptions of the beautiful and the sublime.

“I believe that when we behold that scene for the first time, a series of new brain-cells is generated, and until they have become sufficiently developed, the cañon withholds its message. In the average mind there is no place for an impression so unlike any before received. At first sight the mentality is dazzled. He who looks but once sees not the cañon. He who would know its glory must first prepare the tablets of his mind,—erase all preconceived images, and then with reverence approach the brink, and sitting there day after day teach his blind eyes and blinder sense to read through the medium of feeling the exalted message which this supremest of earthly scenes imprints upon the soul.

“...It is not in the power of man to put in words the glory of the cañon. Many have tried and all have failed, as I shall fail; there are degrees of failure that is all. Art has attempted to portray what tongue has not been able to translate, and art has failed. I say it boldly: No painting, photograph, or sketch can do more than suggest to those who have not seen.

Holmes renders the long drive from Flagstaff to Hance’s, and we join him as he approaches the camp.

“Beauty and exhilaration, the curious and the interesting, have characterized the day’s experiences, but nothing has yet thrilled us. We have been happy, but we have not been impressed, until—late in the afternoon—we glance toward the northeast and see revealed, but oh, so faintly, in far-off regions, whether of sky or earth we cannot yet be sure, a vision of rosy glory, a suggestion of the infinite, a something that takes hold on the attention and will not let it go; a something that in spite of all its vagueness, remoteness, and unearthliness, causes our pulses to beat faster, for we know that yonder pinkish line is an emanation of the glory of the cañon, brooding on the distant farther shore of the great gulf that we have come so far to see. It is soon lost to view; our weary horses now attack the last ascending mile of the long trail and seem to travel with exasperating slowness, since our thoughts outspeed them in our haste to be upon the cañon brink and to know at last the true meaning of those words so often misapplied, ‘sublime’ and ‘beautiful.’

“Another mile and we are near our destination, although no further sign of anything aside from sylvan scenery is manifest. And even when at last the tents of the Grand Cañon Camp loom snow-white amid the trees, we feel that there is some mistake; the cañon cannot be so near, and its grand presence so utterly dispersed.

“The details of arrival and installation in the tents now for a period monopolizes our time, and then the call of Arizona appetites must needs be heeded[,] for every man in Arizona finds himself the slave of an excellent appetite. The ladies are assigned to single tents, of which a score are scattered about. The men, all hungry as wild beasts, are led into a canvas caravanary big as a circus tent, where canvas cages for each one of us have been provided. We write our names in the register of this unique hotel, and then pick up and curiously peruse another volume of handwriting, marked, ‘John Hance’s Visitors’ Book.’

Holmes, continuing his lecture as if before an audience: “But why do you not lead us to the brink and show us that which we have come half-way across the continent to see? Why linger in this little camp concealed amid the trees when there awaits us so superb a spectacle? Why do you hesitate? Because I fear to disappoint you. I fear that I shall not be happy in the choice of the words with which to usher you into the presence of that scene. I am afraid that the only pictures that I can show you will not produce upon you the impressions that they should. I fear that you will misjudge both the cañon and also him who seeks to show it you, because of the
imperfect media of revelation. A soul returned from Paradise would scarcely be at a greater loss for words or similes than one who strives to give the message of the Colorado Cañon to an expectant audience. And yet it must be done, no matter how ill.

"Let me then beg your sympathy and pray your pardon while I slowly draw the veil, and with reverential gesture reveal at first a mere glimpse, and then another until at last the mind and eye be prepared to take and hold impressions born of wider vistas, which in themselves are but puny fractions of a mighty entirety that cannot be revealed. Within half a hundred yards of our forest-hidden tents yawns this unworldly chasm; great rocks stand about trembling on the brink, old pine-trees shed their cones into these hazy depths that are not fathomable to the eye. And we, unless we are of sterner stuff than the insensate rocks, must tremble too as we stand here listening to the most appalling silence that ever smote the ear of man, an awful silence that seems to tell the endless story of eternity and death. The sensation of him who for the first time looks and listens is one of expectant suspense. We gaze and wait and wait; for surely something is about to happen. This cannot last; it is not possible that a scene like this can remain unchanged; it cannot be that it is immobile; surely it must soon move or change. This rock must fall, these walls be shaken by an earthquake, or yonder cliff that soars above us must surely become animate and bow its proud head in reverence to the glory that is in the earth beneath and in the sky above. And yet the seconds and the minutes pass, and in all the earth there is no sound, no movement, and no change, unless we count the involuntary gasp with which we greet each wider vista, the pounding of our hearts, and the epoch-making change that is occurring in our minds—the shattering of old ideals of beauty and of grandeur, the forming of a new standard by which in the future we shall measure all that is beautiful or grand. And still, what we have yet seen is as nothing—mere glimpses of infinity, mere peeps at things which in the great ensemble of the cañon will never more be recognized or noted. • • •

In descending into the details from here, Holmes finds that he must quote instead at length from Clarence Dutton. Then the cañon beckons.

"It is one form of intense pleasure to view the cañon from above; it is a totally different experience to go down to its very depths and dip our fingers in the murky waters of the Colorado River, that in places glides with oily smoothness, in others foams and fights in its black granite gorge six thousand feet below, so far away that no sound of its struggling reaches us, buried so deep that it scarce seems to bear relationship to the living rivers of the upper world.

"To ramble on the brink calls for no effort greater than that attending a stroll along a forest path, for a smooth, safe, and almost level trail has been constructed, winding away and following the shore line of the bays and gulfs, to the tip ends of promontories jutting into space ten miles distant. Each step in advance reveals a new and ever-varying vista, and the return along the same easy trail holds in reserve surprises, new compositions of old views, strange new effects of light and shade, of brilliant sunshine, and of gloomy violet shadow.

"One day spent on the rim satisfies some minds. We are inclined to tell ourselves that we have seen all that it is possible to see; and many, feeling thus, depart the next morning after their arrival. But those who stay are rewarded as no travelers have ever been rewarded elsewhere, and the longer they remain the larger their reward; for every day brings to the eye new powers, opens to the mind new vistas; the joy of being here increases day by day, until we verge upon the state of perfect happiness. And oh, the infinite variety of our experiences! We have already strolled with ease and safety along the brow of countless precipices and looked down into a world that seems inviolable,—a world to which apparently man must remain a stranger for all time, and yet we, even we, the city-dwellers, the inhabitants of regions that are commonplace, may drop into the depths of this unearthly chasm, and, like Dante, see strange things, yet live to tell of that which we have seen; but alas! not with Dante's words of power. Like Dante, we begin our wanderings in an obscure savage wood; but unlike Dante we are mounted—not on the winged horses of the Muses, but—on the mules and the burros of good old Captain Hance, who in our case replaces Virgil as guide. In early morning Captain Hance rounds up his stock and brings them saddled to the camp. Our wraps, camera, and blankets are tied on the packs, the men select the beasts to whom their lives are now to be entrusted, and climb into the comfortable western saddles. The only lady in our little band of bold adventurers must bow to the strict rules of Captain Hance and don divided skirts, for the old guide will have no ladies in his train who will not ride astride. He keeps a special skirt on hand
for those who do not come provided with the proper costume. The reason for this rule will soon be manifest, for when we reach the cañon brink, we, with a tremor born of surprise and of dizziness, launch our animals into the abyss. Now the path down which we have turned appears impossible. When yesterday we passed the place where it forks downward from the trail along the rim, we scarcely noted it, so faint and narrow did it look, so steep that we could not suppose that it was the beginning of the famous highway down which we were to ride upon the morrow. The pitch for the first mile is frightful; in places it almost surpasses the angle of repose; and to our dismayed, unaccustomed minds the inclination apparently increases, as if the cañon wall were slowly toppling inwards, and we anticipate the horror of the moment when the animals will not be able to retain a footing. And this impression that the wall is toppling is strengthened into conviction by an upward glance, for the dizzy rim, from which we drop away so suddenly, appears to sway; its sky-line, by that curious optical illusion peculiar to things that loom above us, seems to be continually advancing into space, as if in time the whole gigantic mass would overwhelm us. Were it not for the occasional stretches of comparatively level trail the suspense would soon become unbearable. The continued strain upon the consciousness is increased by the strange, almost human actions of the animals; by their slow, careful placing of the feet, by the jolt that follows every downward step, by the instant of recovery, at some unprotected ‘elbow’ of the trail where one stirrup dangles in the void, the eye plunges down a thousand feet, and the mind goes running back along life’s pathway in a hasty search for those matters that are most insistently calling for repentance.

“There may be men who can ride unconcernedly down Hance’s trail, but I confess that I am not one of them. My object in descending made it essential that I should live to tell the tale, and therefore, emboldened by the thought of a duty that I owed to prospective auditors, I mustered up sufficient moral courage to dismount and scramble down the steepest and most awful sections of the path on foot; and it takes more courage to get off and walk, while the only woman in the party remains in the saddle, than it does to face the horror of a fall. I say that I descended sections of the trail on foot. ‘On foot,’ however, does not express it, but on heels and toes, on hands and knees, and sometimes in the posture assumed by children when they come bumping down the stairs; thus did I glissade around ‘Cape Horn,’ and past a dozen other places, where neither the mocking laughter of the men nor the more bitter words of sympathy from the brave Amazon could tempt me to forget that my supremest duty was to live to give a lecture on the cañon. Captain Hance expressed it best when he referred to the ‘lecturer who came down part way like a crab.’”

Holmes here lapses into some of the usual size comparisons filed with the canyon, even referring a little bit to Captain Dutton again.

“At last the roar of waters tells us that our ride is nearly ended, that in four hours we have made our way down to a level to attain which the Colorado has been laboring for ages upon ages. A few rods more and we behold the surging struggles of the great angry prisoner of the cañon; and as we dip our fingers in the murky, coffee-colored tide, we feel the same thrill that comes to him who for the first time stands upon a long-desired mountain-top and holds his hands aloft as if to touch the skies. Strange mountaineering this, where men go down to reach their goal and scale steep cliffs to reach the world of men once more!

“But as we look around us, we can scarcely realize that we are six thousand feet below the level of the surrounding land. We are disappointed to find no striking acme here, as the reward for our fatigue and labor. The descent and ascent are in themselves such magnificent experiences that there is no possibility of a satisfying culmination at the journey’s end. It is as if we found ourselves in a region of broken, rocky mountains, carved into strange weird shapes, but not of overpowering size. The effect of being in a cañon is here completely lost. The Titanic walls have shrunk backward and also downward behind the minor buttes and palisades, and we look in vain for the outer limits of the gulf. The true skyline of the cañon is not visible, though here and there some isolated promontory-tip projects into the ether, like a dot left to mark the place where once the huge escarpment stood.

“Our thirst assuaged by draughts of water that is almost mud, filtered between the teeth, we first unpack the animals, indulge in a rude picnic beneath a meager cottonwood, and then, during a long, hot afternoon, we wander round about the camp, scaling low cliffs, in an endeavor to reach some stirring point of view. We clamber over rocks along the river brink, watching the river as it glides heavily around the long, sweeping curves, attacks with a fierce ardor the besetting rocks, and then rushes on from rapids into whirlpools, and out again into a
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

broad smooth channel where for a space, its wrath appeased, it slips on silently, preparing for fresh struggles, gathering new strength with which to vanquish other greater obstacles below. At length, weary with the day’s excitement, we sup in camp at twilight, and spreading down our sleeping-bags or blankets we are soon ushered into dreamland,—a land far less strange, far less unreal than the mysterious night-enveloped chasm that yawns above us, during our disturbed slumbers, like a moonlit gulf of space.

"It is not granted to every man to sleep six thousand feet underground, yet this place where we make our bed is one mile farther from the soaring moon than the camp in which we slept the night before. Here in the bottom of the cañon perpetual summer reigns, while on the brink above the seasons come and go, winter whitening the brows of all the palisades, and summer wreathing round the head of every cliff a diadem of leaves and flowers. We do not sleep as soundly as we might; the consciousness of the strange, mighty chamber where we lie disturbs our dreams and the muttering of the deep-voiced Colorado is in our ears.

"At last the dawn comes peeping into our apartment through a world-wide opening in the roof, and it looks down upon a group of slumberers smug and ridiculous enough to make Morning laugh. And laugh she does, with sunny laughter, and we on waking laugh at one another, and running to the river make a hasty toilet with cold mud for water and the Arizona sun for towels. Then at breakfast we indulge in ham and bread and beans that grow in cans, and sardines that never saw the sea, and tinned salmon that never learned to swim; anything is good enough for breakfast in this glorious Arizona land. Even the fact that the paper bags containing salt and sugar had exploded in the packs, and had mingled their gastronomically uncongenial contents, could not rob the coffee of its savor nor cause us to reject the tea. For loss of appetite I can conceive no surer cure than an excursion to the cañon. That which people elsewhere cannot eat they can and send to Arizona.

"Then Captain Hance rounds up the animals, saddles the horses, packs the mules, and we begin our skyward journey. The weary way is shortened by the tales of Captain Hance, who is, as all men know, a vivacious chronicler of the most unbelievable events that ever happened."

Holmes proceeds to relate a few of Hance’s inspired histories, which I will let him get away with, with this closing, on the banks of the Colorado: "... I swum ashore, and I never see that fish again." The reader (here) can fill in all of the rest—and it will be true to the last drop.

Back on the rim, Holmes regales his audience with historical tales of a very different sort—several pages of the long geological history of Grand Canyon. Then, onward to another canyon adventure...

"Remembering these facts, we can with a more intelligent appreciation of its meaning again descend into the cañon. We chose this time a different starting-point, a different trail. Two or three miles from the little camp of tents where we made our headquarters during our visit in early June, 1898, we find a cozy comfortable hotel, a big log-house, erected and presided over by Mr. Peter Berry. For a hotel proprietor Mr. Berry was altogether too retiring. We were on the point of leaving the cañon in ignorance of the existence of this place, when, quite by accident, we stumbled upon it during an aimless ramble; but, once discovered, the attractions of this Grand View Hotel, and the Grand View Trail, at the head of which this hotel stands, proved so convincing that in August, after our return from the Hawaiian Islands, we came a second time to the Grand Cañon, purposely to explore that section of the cañon reached by the Grand View Trail, under the guidance of Mr. Peter Berry.

"I cannot say enough in praise of our kind host and of the comforts offered by his log hotel. Here, even in the colder seasons, a long sojourn would be a not uncomfortable experience. There is a cheeriness about the interior, an aspect of solidity and warmth in the stout log walls, and a white-aproned, white-capped European personage, quite worthy of the title, ‘chef,’ presiding over the cuisine. For one of those wandering Continental culinary artists had drifted to this distant end of earth in the course of his restless world pilgrimage, and while he lingered near the cañon, all visitors to the Grand View Hotel enjoyed the luxury of Continental cooking,—a luxury that here appears to be ridiculously out of place."

Holmes relates some of the soberness of Mr. Berry, in contrast to Captain Hance. Then, on to take the plunge again into the canyon—the Grandview Trail. He does get to the human architectural wonders displayed in the canyon, but his, as a world traveler (he was not just a name-dropper) are actual recollections, and they are quite a bit refreshing from the litany of stale wonders seen by so many other canyon visitors (and those, probably, most because they had read about the canyon’s representations from other writers). And so we nose into the canyon to find them.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"This time there is no horror in the thought of plunging into that great sea of beauty, and it is with an eagerness and an enthusiasm that is unmixed with any fear or hesitancy that we again push the noses of our horses into space and begin the all-day journey toward the center of the earth. From the very first we perceive that the trail makes no reassuring pretense of gentle inclination; at once in businesslike fashion it swings downward at most startling angles.

"The trail, although well constructed and perfectly safe, is steep enough to be thrilling, nor does it lack short, slippery turns with precipices underfoot and overhanging cliffs above. There are enough of these to keep the senses tingling, and to make the traveler feel as if the horse’s reins were connected with electric batteries, or as if his stomach were asleep.

"Knowing the depths to which it must descend within so limited a time, it wastes no precious minutes in seeking soft declivities; instead, it boldly bridges gaps and ravines, or jumps from ledge to ledge, using long slender logs as alpenstocks. The animals at every step start little avalanches down the path, and to the music of the clattering stones we slide and glide with many a sudden stop at corners and many a pirouette at the extremities of every elbow of this zigzag chute. But now and then the trail reposes for a moment on a level ledge, and there the traveler may rest, all save his eyes, not a moment’s respite is granted to the nerves that carry new and grand impressions from the optics to the brain. We see in the course of our descent a replica of almost every scenic marvel of the old world and the new. The gorges through which we rode in Corsica, Algeria, or Southern France are reproduced by hundreds, in heroic mold, yet they appear like tiny grooves, scarce worthy our consideration. You have read of the Wonder City of Algeria, Constantine, throned on its mighty citadel of rock, a thousand feet above the Algerian plateau. Here in the cañon there are five hundred imitations of the rocky pedestal of Constantine, and beside any one of them the African original would at once seem a puny boulder. I could recite a catalogue of other scenes that would here find their reproductions done on a scale ten times more grand and more imposing. But let us turn to architectural marvels. We have seen in Greece and Italy and Sicily the splendid outdoor theaters of the ancient Greeks and Romans,—theaters with marble seats for forty thousand people. Ride with me around yonder point and let me show you two natural theaters, twin theaters, a thousand times more ancient than those of Greece and Rome, ten thousand times more wonderful, for they were carved by the blind forces of the earth and not built up with hands; and though a conception of their magnitude cannot be conveyed by photographs, the two could offer seats to the entire population of Chicago, and then there would be sufficient room for half a million more of fashionable late-comers. And as for the surroundings of America’s antique temples of the drama, what can Greece, or Italy, or Sicily offer that is grander and more beautiful than the world of wonder that here spreads around? Even the far-famed Taormina, reputed the most lovely place in all the world, can offer to the spectator in the ruined theater no more lovely vista than that which greets us as we dizzily swing around yonder cliff and pause again, not knowing whether to look up or down, to right or left, for everywhere in earth and sky there is something that insistently demands our admiration. (Much later in his lecture Holmes sums, "Within this gulf the ruins of all man’s masonry since Babel could be hurled . . . ")

"Then, farther down, the trail itself again claims our attention; blasé indeed the rider who can come coasting on a slipping, struggling horse down the long unprotected chute, without reviewing his past life and making New Year’s resolutions. Again the lens fails to convey an accurate impression; the section of the trail is steeper than it looks. A man on foot cannot walk down without digging his heels deep into the loose earth and steadying himself by clinging to the rocky walls; and to that wall all timid ones are glued by the horror that rises from the fathomless depths into which a false step, or the slipping of a bit of rock might drop the trembling traveler. But we made no pictures here until we reached this place next day during the slow ascent. While coming down, the traveler is too busy making mental snapshots—he has no time to use the camera. Perhaps you think that I exaggerate the pitch of the path, the sheerness of the precipice. If so, glance upward at the ladder down which we and our struggling beasts have come. A diagonal line marks the true pitch—45 degrees; there is no need to tilt the camera to one side to make the picture more effective. Yet truth, both verbal and photographic, falls so far short of giving to one who has not looked upon these scenes a convincing image of the cañon, that he who is to tell the story can easily persuade himself that honesty is not the best policy, that lies are not only pardonable but almost imperative.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"By noon our caravan arrives at a crude stone house, erected to shelter the men who formerly labored in Berry's copper mines three thousand feet below the rim. The mining industry has been practiced even in the cañon. In fact, had it not been for the discovery of this copper mine, the trail would never have been built. The mine has not fulfilled its promise, the cost of transportation being great; but the trail remains and will in time become a source of profit to its builders, when the great tourist army shall learn of the new world to conquer that awaits them here. At present, the accommodation in these depths is not luxurious; yet never did a palace banquet, served on golden plate, taste half so good as did the patent soups and canned meats that were served in battered tins on a pine table, under ragged awnings. We all agreed that among the few brief periods of perfect happiness and contentment that come to a man in life, we shall be compelled to number the minutes spent here in satisfying the demands of our vigorous Arizona appetites. The sleeping accommodations at the mine are not such as appeal to those who are encumbered with fastidious ideas concerning snowy linen. The one virtue of these beds, six of which graced one room of the shanty, was that they were well-aired; for they had been airing for at least three months, ever since the passing of the last caravan of tourists. These sleeping-machines were far less comfortable than the bare ground on which we slept while at the foot of Hance's trail, but having killed a rattlesnake not half-a-dozen rods away, we found the exaggerated altitude of our hard couches reassuring.

"During the afternoon we made a short excursion to the caves, reached by descending a narrow trail cut in the rockface of the mesa, and entered by a flat low portal through which our adventurous leader squeezed his way. Within, guided by Peter Berry, we file along low narrow corridors, creep on our hands and knees between half-opened jaws of rock that threaten instantly to close upon us, and then suddenly we stumble into high-arched chambers almost ecclesiastical in architecture. Then, following another corridor, we discover that it ends abruptly at a vertical wall; but the faint light of the candles reveals a dangling rope, and seizing this we walk with our bodies almost horizontal up the wall, cross to its farther side, and there descend by means of the same rope. We reach at last a point at least one thousand feet from the entrance, and we there turn back, having explored but a fraction of this natural labyrinth; finally we come in safety to the outer world again. We cannot be resigned to wandering in darkness, while above our heads there floats a world of glory, and while below us yawn almost untravelled depths, more somber, more inaccessible than those into which we have already ventured. We are now about two thousand feet below the miner's hut, about fifteen hundred feet above the river level. The lower trail, by which we came, is ruder, rougher, less secure than the upper, but equally dramatic, and it offers even more thrills of horror to the mile. The horses were abandoned at a point a few hundred feet above this spot, for we are informed that the trail thence to the river is possible only for men on foot.

"Higher and higher the walls and buttes and pinnacles have risen above us, until the walls of the great black gash that marks the pathway of the river spread downward like two world-wide shadows at our feet. Now, one by one the pinkish pinnacles, the rosy towers, and the dull red bastions of the middle cañon, seem to sink behind the darker lower masses, leaving but one or two buttes standing like sentinels to note our downward progress.

"Let us creep out around the ledge of rock and peer into that world of somber blackness. At last we see a cañon that agrees with our conception of the word. For until now we have been haunted by the thought that this great outer chasm is not a cañon, that it should have had another and a grander name. The most sublime of cañons that we hitherto have seen is the many-hued, surpassingly brilliant Cañon of the Yellowstone, and it is one of the few things in nature that do not suffer and shrink into utter commonplaceness when measured by the Arizona scenic standard. • • • "

So Holmes cannot resist playing the Yellowstone card, its playfully gambolling river contrasting to the stodgily recumbent Colorado (despite all its might). He also reflects on the former's "transcendent loveliness"—a term that must be positively horrifying to the Colorado River, at least in its grandest canyon. "The waters of the Colorado, when they give voice, sing dirges; the waters of the Yellowstone are chanting a perpetual joyous Hallelujah. • • • "

Holmes drifts into reflections on the Powell expedition on the Colorado, then less than a half-century earlier; Powell, who was "the hero of our Scientific Army"—"The river in places is as calm and tranquil as a well-fed lion, but farther on, where rocks rise to impede its progress, roars with anger, lashes itself into a fury, and woe betide the helpless craft which then falls into its clutches and becomes the victim of its rage!" And then the recounting of the disintegration of the expedition when three men left, and the "aimless wanderings" that led to their deaths.
And, although Clarence Dutton forewarned us much earlier of the piracy of the “Grand Canyon” name, Holmes enlightens:

“Remembering this achievement of Major Powell, which in dramatic interest is unsurpassed in the history of American exploration, we marvel at the misconceptions that prevail concerning the Grand Cañon. Well-informed people tell me they have ridden through the Colorado Cañon while on a railway train, confusing this chasm with a comparatively petty gorge which lies in the State of Colorado; others are not even aware of the existence of this proudest of all our natural possessions. Children are taught the story of the cañon in the schools of Germany and England, while American men who edit journals, and women who read papers in their clubs, ask where the Colorado Cañon is, and are surprised to learn that it is not in Colorado but in Arizona. • • •

Holmes quotes some more from the Santa Fe’s literature, but in the end he concludes, omitting the hand of man altogether, “one simple fact stands forth, significant because of its simplicity. This realm of wonder and of beauty, vast and intricate though it be, is the result of simple causes. It is the natural slow creation of the flowing waters which drop by drop have traversed it, reduced its rocks to sand, and borne the sand grain by grain to the distant all-embracing ocean, where even now the continents of some far future age are building.”

Hough, Emerson


“From J. M. Lenz, treasurer of the Runzel-Lenz Electrical Manufacturing Company, Chicago, who is making a business trip through the West, comes a post card on which he writes: ‘Did the Grand Canyon last week. So much scenery! The only place yet where I failed to see Telephony. Regards to the Chi-feds.’” (ENTIRE ITEM)

Logan, Carlton


“Carlton Logan, a seventeen-year-old high school boy of Albany, Ore., recently was called upon to prepare an article on the Grand Cañon of Arizona on thirty minutes’ notice. His attempt was highly creditable to the lad and makes pleasing reading:

“In the evening, standing on the brim of the Grand Cañon, one sees large spires and enormous temples; these seem too real to have been carved by the river, yet no man could have conceived such fantastic balustrades, parapets, turrets and towers. One seems to be in a city of dead buildings, whose ghosts rise up, clad in bright shrouds. There are carmine and all the other shades of red; also purple, blue, green and yellow. As the sun sets these colors merge and appear more like an artist’s palette than the streaks they were a short time before. Dusk comes on. The buildings are no longer towers and turrets, but just huge masses in the dark.

“Come now and stand on the brink. It is noon, and the sun’s rays seem to penetrate the very earth. No longer can we see the temples. The air, with its remarkable clearness, brings out cliffs and bluffs. We see them in their
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

stern reality. Gone are the bright colors and in their place are the dull yellows and reds which mark the different strata[sic] of rock. We see that the temples and turrets of the evening before are merely slashes in the earth. Such is the intensity of the sun’s rays that we are compelled to seek shelter. We leave, to return again in the evening and look once more upon the temples, for as such we still think of them.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

Maynard, Reuben Leslie


“On his way back from Chicago in 1913 Dr. Balabanoff visited the Grand Canyon in Arizona. We quote from his letter as follows: ‘This Canyon is one of the wonder sights of the world. There are no words in Webster which can describe its grandeur. I have seen a good many natural wonders in this country and in Europe, but the Grand Canyon surpasses them all in greatness, beauty and magnificence.’” (ENTIRE NOTE)

McCutcheon, John T.


Reprinted from McCutcheon, 1909, Appleton’s Magazine.

Monroe, Harriet


Munk, J. A. [Munk, Joseph Amasa]


“Last month I made my eighth trip to the Grand Canyon of Arizona. Repeated seeing of the great gorge does not seem to diminish its interest, but rather increases it. • • • The Canyon has never been adequately described, nor ever will be, although it seems to be the most written about of any single object in the universe.” • • •

“It is a quiet, restful place away from the whirl and noise of the city, where the wheels run round and people go distracted. But to receive the greatest relief one must go without taking along the cares and worries of home and business. To make the trip under a high nervous tension and in a hurry to leave almost before getting there does very little good. There must be a proper mental poise of deliberation and relaxation to realize the greatest benefit.”

The last half of this article curiously diverges to the San Francisco Peaks, the Lowell Observatory in Flagstaff, Mars, and the future of earth’s climate.

Noble, Henry S.


The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


The American Geographical Society’s Transcontinental Excursion of 1912, hosting international geographers, was an ambitious, private-train trip that criss-crossed the U.S. and Canada. See p. 190:

"Am Morgen des 2. Oktober standen wir beim Hotel El Tovar am Rande des Grand Canyon des Colorados. Der erste Blick auf die weite, aus vielfach verzweigten, bodenlos tiefen Schluchten zusammengesetzte Erosionslandschaft, die sich zu Füssen des Beschauers ausdehnte, war unbeschreiblich.

"Die Fülle und Mannigfaltigkeit der bis ins einzelne modellierten kleinen und grossen Formen war zunächst ganz verwirrend, und erst bei längerem Zusehen vermochte man eine wundervolle Gesetzmässigkeit der grossartigen Landschaft zu erkennen. Dazu kam ein ganz eigenartiges, prachtvolles Farbenspiel bei dem wechselnden Stande der Sonne, das durch die vorherrschende rote Farbe der Felswände erzeugt wurde, die in der Ferne in violett und zuletzt in dunkelblau überging.

"Wir brachten hier zwei höchst interessante Tage mit der Betrachtung der geologischen und orographischen Verhältnisse des Canyons zu."

(translation)

‘On the morning of October 2nd we stood at the Hotel El Tovar on the edge of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. The first glimpse of the wide eroded landscape, composed of many branched, bottomless deep gorges, which stretched out at the feet of the viewer, was indescribable.

‘The fullness and variety of the small and large forms modeled down to the smallest detail was at first quite confusing, and only after a longer period of observation could one recognize the wonderful regularity of the magnificent landscape. In addition, there was a very peculiar, magnificent play of colors with the changing position of the sun, which was produced by the predominant red color of the rock walls, which in the distance turned into violet and finally into dark blue.

‘We spent two most interesting days here observing the geology and orography of the canyon.’


“I arrived at the cañon on a cold night in January, 1903, alone. There were few guests at the hotel, which was a capacious log cabin, with long, single-storied frame structures projecting in various directions, to serve the purposes of sleeping-rooms and kitchens. It had a primitive look, far more in keeping with the solitude of its surroundings than the present comfortable hotel. An old guide (I hoped he might be John Hance) sat by the fire talking with a group of loungers, and I sauntered near enough to hear the conversation, expecting to listen to some good tale of the cañon. But the talk was commonplace.

“I read the guidebooks and reached the conclusion that the cañon was not worth visiting if one did not go ‘down the trail’ to the bottom of it. So I inquired at the desk when the party would start in the morning, and was dismayed to be told that there would be none unless somebody wanted to go. I was told to put my name on the ‘list’ and no doubt others would see it and we might ‘get up’ a party. I therefore boldly signed my name at the top of a white sheet of paper, feeling much like a decoy, and awaited results. Again and again during the lonesome evening I sauntered over to the desk, but not one of the few guests had shown the slightest interest. At ten o’clock my autograph still headed an invisible list, as lonely as the man for whom it stood, and I went to bed, vowing to myself that if I could get only one companion, besides the guide, I would go down the trail.

[The next morning, after viewing the canyon, with some unremarkable comments] ‘I returned to the hotel and entered the breakfast-room, with an appetite well sharpened by the crisp wintry air, first taking a furtive glance at the ‘list,’ where my name still presided in solitary dignity.”
By this time the table was well filled. There is no formality at such places and we were soon chatting together like old acquaintances. I resolved to open up the subject of the trail and asked my neighbor at the right whether he intended to make the trip. He said 'No,' rather indifferently, I thought, and I expressed my surprise. I had read the guidebooks to good purpose and was soon expanating on the wonders of the trail, declaring that I could not understand why people should come from all parts of the world to see the cañon and miss the finest sight of all, the view from below. (Somebody said that in the guidebook.) They were all listening now. Some one asked if it was not dangerous. 'Not in the least,' I replied; 'no lives have ever been lost and there has never been an accident' (the guidebook said that too)—'and, besides,' I continued, knowingly, 'it's lots of fun.' Just here a maiden lady of uncertain age, cadaverous cheeks, and a high, squeaky voice, piped out,—'I believe I'll go.' I remembered my vow about the one companion and suddenly felt a strange, sickly feeling of irresolution. But it was only for a time. A little girl of twelve was tugging at her father's coat-tails—'Papa, can't I go?' Papa conferred with Mamma, who agreed that Bessie might go if Papa went too. I was making progress. A masculine voice from the other end of the table then broke in with a few more questions, and its owner, a man from Minnesota, whom we afterward called the 'Major,' was the next recruit. I had suddenly gained an unwonted influence.

"After the meal was over, a lady approached and prefacing her request with the flattering remark that I 'looked respectable,' said that her daughter, a young lady of twenty, was anxious to go down the trail; she would consent if I would agree to see that no harm befell her. I thought I might as well be a chaperon as a cicerone, since I had had no experience as either, and promptly assured the mother of my willingness to accept the charge. It was a vain promise.

"There were seven of us, including the guide, as we started down the long and crooked path. The guide rode a white horse, but the rest of the party were mounted, like myself, on big, sturdy mules—none of your little, lazy burros, as most people imagine.

"It was a glorious ride. The trail itself was the only sign of human handiwork. Everything else in sight was as Nature made it—a wild, untouched ruggedness near at hand and a softer, gentler aspect in the distance, where the exposed strata of all the geologic ages caught the sunshine at millions of angles, each reflecting its own particular hue and all blending together in a rich harmony of color; where the bright blue sky and the fleecy clouds came down to join their earthly brethren in a revelry of rainbow tints, and the sun overhead, despite the snow about the rim, was smiling his happiest summer benison upon the deep valley.

[At Indian Garden] "We had now left the steep zigzag path, and riding straight forward over a great plateau, we came to the brink of some granite cliffs, where we could at last see the Colorado River, thundering through the gorge thirteen hundred feet below. And what a river it is! From the rim we could only catch an occasional glimpse, looking like a narrow silver ribbon, threading in and out among a multitude of strangely fashioned domes and turrets. Here we saw something of its true character, though still too far away to feel its real power—a boiling, turbulent, angry, and useless stream dashing wildly through a barren valley of rock and sand, its waters capable of generating millions of horse-power, but too inaccessible to be harnessed, and its surface violently resisting the slightest attempt at navigation; a veritable anarchist of a river!

[The author expends five pages to recount the Powell expedition.]

"We were obliged to content ourselves with a view of the river from this height, though I had expected to descend to the river's edge and felt correspondingly disappointed. We had started too late for so long a trip and now it was time to turn back.

"As we approached the summit of the path some one remarked, 'I should think these mules would be so tired they would be ready to drop.' 'Wait and see,' said the guide. A few minutes later we reached the top and dismounted, feeling pretty stiff from the exertion. The mules were unsaddled and turned loose. Away they scampered like a lot of schoolboys at recess, kicking their heels high in the air and racing madly across the field.

"Some years ago I had occasion to attend a stereopticon lecture on the Grand Cañon. The speaker was enthusiastic and his pictures excellent. But he fired off all his ammunition of adjectives with the first slide. For an hour and a half we sat listening to an endless repetition of 'grand,' 'magnificent,' 'sublime,' 'awe-inspiring,' etc. As we walked home a young lad in our party, who was evidently studying rhetoric in school, was heard to
inquire, ‘Mother, would n’t you call that an example of tautology?’ I fear I should merit the same criticism if I
were to undertake a description of the cañon. Yet we may profitably stand, for a few moments, on Hopi Point, a
promontory that projects far out from the rim, and try to measure it with our eyes.” [He then conducts a
tautological tour; a five-page guide to the world’s geography and architecture.]

Parker, O. K.

969 NO DATE A strenuous trip into the Grand Canyon of Arizona. Syracuse, New York: Franklin Automobile Co.,
25 pp. [1914?]
Five passengers in Franklin touring car, from Peach Springs to the Colorado River, on behalf of Automobile Club
of Southern California to determine feasibility of road construction. See also Parker under "Date Undetermined"
in this bibliography.

Pratt, George D.

970 1914 Five reproductions from autochrome photographs of the Grand Canyon. Brooklyn Museum
Quarterly, 1(2) (July): 81 and following. [Page 81, followed by five leaves tipped in between pp. 82/83, in color.]

Sherman, Leonard DeWitt

971 1914 A front-row seat in Grand Canon. Recreation and Outdoor World, 51(2) (August): 68, 81-83, 119-
120.
This chatty story—delightfully more as a guide’s eye view of things—jumps right in at Plateau Point, overlooking
the Colorado River:

“That afternoon Earle Lewis, Grand Cañon guide, and I, stood on the point of the Grand Cañon Plateau,
watching the Colorado River, a gray ribbon of water that swirled over the floor of the cañon far beneath our feet.
In fact it was so directly beneath my feet that I involuntarily stepped back for fear of wetting them, having a
particular aversion to wet feet from that altitude.

‘How far to the river?’ I inquired.

‘Thirteen hundred feet, straight down,’ he replied, ‘an’ about three miles by trail. Most ever’body goes by
trail,’ he added, thoughtfully.

‘I’d like to try to make a photograph of you on the point, showing the river below and the mountains in
the distance,’ I announced.

‘All right,’ grinned Lewis. ‘Go to it, and do your worst.’

I moved back along the ragged edge of the plateau, with the camera under one arm, manœuvering the
while to find a good viewpoint. In stepping across the head of a little draw the trailing tripod legs tripped and
threw me face down on some loose shale rock. The shale began to slide and I went with it, in spite of my best
endeavors. Then I pitched head first over the edge, onto a little pocket in the rim of the cliff, striking on my
head and shoulders about twenty feet below. When I sat up my feet overhung the edge of the bench I had
landed on and, rather hazily, I could see ‘way down to the river between them. It was some view! No one was
ever any more surprised than I was—to think I had fallen, in the first place, and that I had stopped after I
started. Some one has said that when a person is going to sudden death his past life always overtakes him.
Perhaps mine might have had I gone all the way to the river—speaking both literally and figuratively—but as it
was I got the jump on it, and beat it to the finish. Come to think it over, I would be rather ashamed if I had not.
It would be almost scandalous!

“Lewis came over on the run and called down to me.

‘Yo’ feel faint?’ he inquired anxiously, looking me over.
I shook my head.

‘Then don’t move. Ah’ll get a canteen off mah mule an’ bring it to yo’; then Ah’ll pull yo’ out.’
"Notwithstanding Earle’s advice to keep still, I did move my feet. They were too blamed far apart and gave me too large a view of the river.

‘Man! that was a close call!’ he exclaimed, when he dropped down beside me. ‘Yo’ got a right smart cut on yo’ haid. How do you feel?’

‘All right, otherwise,’ I returned.

‘Yo’ hat is on the next bench about three hundred feet down. I saw the dust flyin’ and knew yo’d fallen.’

After awhile we worked our way out. I felt a little foolish to have turned a tenderfoot trick like that right off the reel, and sought to relieve the situation by telling Lewis how I had outdistanced my past. ‘But I didn’t realize that I was within twenty feet of the edge,’ I finally explained, seriously. ‘And I didn’t intend to fall.’

‘That’s the trouble with this here cañon,’ he replied; ‘it’s so big nobody ever does realize it, an’ it’s the most treacherous place on earth, Ah reckon. Ah got a bad fall mahself, about a month ago, near the same place yo’ tumbled. Put mah foot on a rock Ah’d stepped on twenty times befo’, an’ the whole side of the cliff just naturally slid away with me.’

“We had mounted our mules by now and were riding back to our camp, below the Indian Gardens.

‘This here whole fo’mation is mighty curious,’ he went on, after inquiring again how I felt. ‘It seems to be a mixture of hard shale and soft rock and sand, that is all the time breaking away and crumbling down. Every sto’m starts a new slide som’ers an’ a man needs to watch out all the time. Ah’m goin’ to take yo’ up to the Gardens. There’s a young chemist wo’king there in the platinum mine; he’s got all the first aid stuff an’ can fix up yo’ haid.’

‘Is he a good worker in ivory?’ I inquired, feeling vindictive.

‘You bet,’ grinned Lewis, ‘or bone or anything like that. He could mend a broken promise—that one.’

‘There ought to be some stitches taken in one of those cuts,’ observed the chemist, as he sponged me up, ‘but I haven’t a thing to do it with. It won’t leave much of a scar anyhow. Anything else troubling you?’

‘Nothing but a lame shoulder,’ I replied.

‘You’re lucky. You’ve sprained it, probably.’

Lewis suggested we go back to the rim.

‘Yo’re going to be too stiff to ride tomorrow,’ he insisted. ‘Yo’ better go while the goin’ is good.’

“But I couldn’t see it that way. We had come down to stay over night and go to the river the next day and I hated to lose the trip.

“The chemist backed me up, so we went down to camp. • • •

“We had no tent. It scarcely ever rains in the Grand Cañon and it is a crime to spoil a Southwestern night camp by holeing up in a canvas house. The outfit furnished an air bed for me, while Lewis had the usual bed-roll of the cow-puncher. If there is one place in the world where the air mattress pays a dividend it is in these barren regions, and I crawled into the sleeping bag attachment of mine with some thankfulness. Then I lay and watched the stealthy dusk creep over the land.

“By and by the stars pricked out one by one, and hung suspended in a velvet canopy, it seemed, no higher than the cañon’s rim. I cannot tell you about the wonderful beauty of that night, any more than I can describe the cañon itself. I remember that a clean, cool breeze wandered over the plateau, rustling the willows that grew beside the run, where a thin stream tinkled merrily. I always enjoy the soothing sound of running water at a night camp, but no amount of soothing could hasten my slumbers that night. To begin with, I wanted to stay awake and enjoy the night in that strange place, and secondly, I was too sore for slumber. Which perhaps was just as well, because when I did doze for a moment I only dreamed I was falling again. I pitched over that cliff a dozen times before Lewis returned with Pardner [the mule that had run off], and I made it a hundred before daylight. It seemed only necessary to close my eyes to bring it all back. My past life had caught up with me and was riding me hard, too. Still I was able to register the sensation of a profoundly uplifting experience, that of being cradled in Nature’s mightiest crib. I wish I could put it in words.
Lewis turned out in the gray morning to start the fire and set the coffee pot to boiling. Lying in my bed I watched him haze in the mules and feed them, and I saw, also, the new day breaking over the eastern cliffs and the night shadows stealing down into their dungeons in the cañon’s depths. After awhile the sun’s rays, like molten amber, suddenly splashed the loftiest peaks, ran quickly down their giant sides, over the higher terraces,—wonderfully colorful stairs leading up to the brink of all creation—and so step by step, trickled softly down into the river. Then, as instantaneously as the pressing of an electric switch, the sun burst forth in incandescent splendor. Southwestern sunsets and sunrises are exactly like that. There is no twilight to speak of. Some one turns off the sun at night and likewise turns it on again in the morning.

After breakfast, they head on down toward the river.

“From the Plateau the trail drops swiftly down, and in one place, a sheer 600 feet of zig-zag known as the ‘Devil’s Corkscrew’ is too steep for comfortable riding.

“‘Ah had three ladies faint on me a time ago,’’ observed Lewis. ‘Right on this Corkscrew it was, an’ mebbe Ah wasn’t busy fo’ a few minutes!’

“I suggested he must meet with some curious experiences during the course of a season’s work.

“‘You bet,’ he agreed. ‘Ah’ve only been here three months, but Ah reckon Ah’ve been through the whole list of things that can happen. Yo’d be surprised some to see the way different people take this trail. Some of ‘em—ones yo’d guess would never make it, too—go down and back without battin’ an eye; while others, that look as if they’d stand it fine, go plumb to pieces. Just the other evenin’ I had a lady give out when she was half way up from the Gardens. The first news Ah had that she minded it a bit was when she began to cry. She just sat [on] her mule and blubbered like a good one. She declared up and down she couldn’t go another foot, an’ was no use to tell her she was over the worst of the trip an’ nearly out o’ the cañon.’

“‘Ah took her off her mule, but that only made it worse. She had mo’ faith in mules, Ah reckon, than she had in me. Ah scolded her awhile, an finally Ah got cross an’ told her Ah was goin’ to leave her. That started somethin’ in a hurry. She climbed that mule like a puncher goin’ to a barbeque.’

“Below the Corkscrew the trail winds down the dry, rocky bottom of Pipe Creek Cañon, until it debouches into the main cañon or Inner Gorge wherein the Colorado flows. The river itself is a roily, red colored flood that sweeps along with irresistible force, swift and lithe as a snake, but with no pronounced rapids in sight from the foot of the trail. Its width at this point is perhaps two hundred feet, and its depth varies from twenty feet at low water to seventy at full flood, its rise and fall, in common with all other Southwestern rivers, being very rapid at times. We merely stopped long enough to make a few photographs. It was hot as mustard down there and not a breath of air stirred.

“‘Some hot,’ I remarked, as we mounted the sweating mules for the return trip.

“‘Now yo’re whistlin,’ agreed Lewis. ‘It’s only about one jump to hell from here. There’s no breeze and the sun cuts in like a burnin’ glass at mid-day.’

“Now you discover what mules were made for. Going down it is mostly easier and in some places safer, to walk, but it takes a mule to get you out. Nearing the top on the up trip, after having been to the river, one is better able to appreciate the vastness of the cañon. One also gradually becomes accustomed to the trail itself. The rocks seem to be about up to the standard; the grade is not too steep; the path, even, not too narrow. Merely taking in the local surroundings everything appears as calmly sedate as a country lane. Your mind reverts to its usual tranquil state. Then you round a corner and ride out on the edge of things. You recall your first impression of this big, mile-deep crack in the earth’s crust, with its sunken mountains, its marvelous color and distances, and you go over again the hard seven-mile trip to the river. From where you sit you could jump off the mule and go down a thousand feet or so with scarcely any effort. Considering these things your sense of proportion instantly whirs away. Your mules are ants crawling on the mountain side. You, yourself, are no more than a speck on the face of Nature.”

Sherman jumps into an alternating conversation—one a flash-back that the guide had had with a mule-skittish visitor—“St-e-a-dy mu-le!”—and a dialogue on the geology of the canyon begun with a question posed by the author. “St-e-a-dy-mu-ie. ‘Oh, he’s all right,’ I answers. One eye’s enough for any mule. He just fell over a cliff one day and blinded one of ‘em and—‘ ‘What! WHOA-Mule! I’m going to walk.’ • • • "
"Late that afternoon Lewis and I stood on the rim once more, looking in. Near sundown the scenes changed with an alluring swiftness. The view, a monster kaleidoscope of color and design, was constantly shifting with every angle of the sun’s rays. The night shadows were crawling up out of the cañon depths. Below us in dusky outline lay the pleateau. The tents, in the emerald green of the Indian Gardens, shone like tiny white pin points; and above all the Temples of Isis, Buddha and Zoroaster, tipped with the last rays of the setting sun glowed like jewels in the cañon’s outer ramparts. Lewis finally broke the spell.

‘Well, son, she’s some hole in the ground—what?’

‘I nodded.’

‘Ah want to tell yo’ one thing,’ he went on. ‘Hundreds of thousands of people have visited this here cañon, and a bunch of ’em have gone down into it, but durn few of ’em have seen it like you and me have.’

‘I get you, Steve,’ [American slang] I replied. ‘You mean—’

‘Ah mean,’ he continued with a grin, ‘that in order to really appreciate this here cañon, yo’ need to fall pretty damn near into it. Them that get poetical about its tremendous grandeur—from a safe distance—don’t know nothin’ at all about it. Yo’ want to just take a little accidental tumble, enough to jolt yo’ good, an’ slide an’ roll a bit, an’ bring up a-danglin’ on the aige of one of them long drops. When yo’ get there and get your eyes open, and your past life has caught up to you, like you said, you’ve got a front-row seat and a fine uninterrupted view of the whole inside of hell. What?’"

Sterling, George

972 1914 Beyond the Breakers and other poems. San Francisco: A. M. Robertson, 141 pp. See p. 25, "At the Grand Canon". Reprints Sterling (1912) with minor variations of typography.

Taylor, E. A.

973 1914 The paintings of Augustus Koopman. The International Studio, 52 (May): 215-220. "Last summer he held a successful exhibition in his own country, and while there spent some of the brighter days painting in the Grand Cañon of Arizona." (ENTIRE NOTE) (Koopman was American-born but lived most of his life in France. He had died on January 31, 1914.)

Van Dyke, Henry


Walsh, Thomas

975 1914 The forges of the sun. In the Grand Cañon of Colorado [sic]. The Bookman, 38 (January): 514. As in the furnace depths of Geni-land
The molten sparks from off the anvils blow,
Adown the cañions now a brawny hand
Upon the bellows sets the days aglow;
Old Autumn with his sledges welds the gold
Of leaf and harvest, laughing loud and clear
At Vulcan and his magic shields of old,
And forging red the sunsets of the year.
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Wergeland, Agnes Mathilde

1914  
*Afterladte digte.* (Foreword by Maren Michelet.) Minneapolis, Minnesota: The Free Church Book Concern, 175 pp. (“Copyright 1914 by Grace Raymond Hebard[,] Laramie, Wyo.”) [In Norwegian.]

(transl. 'Surviving poems')

See "Rosen" ('Rose'), "Paa randen av Grand Cañon" ('On the edge of the Grand Canyon'), pp. 137-142 (in its entirety below). See also photo with legend, "Rosen", facing p. 137, which shows Wergeland writing on the rim at Grand Canyon. (Refer also to Michelet, 1916.) The poem (not translated here except for the selections in this paragraph) moves through the slow birth of the canyon, evolving, dissecting "in the wild dance of the waters", creating the panoply of colossal things that are seen in it; but it desiccated to become the scene for cactus and lizard, where "the sun did its work / the great artist with his palette", where "the Medusa of thirst stares down there / with snakes in tangled hair"; the scene is all that remains of "a race of warriors / monsters, giants, gods once". Then— "Then it was my eye fell on a rose, / a real, living rose tree • • • They were real roses—/ who breathed life despite the distress of the desert.” It “smelled so sweet among rocks and stones.”

Det var i istidens tumørke dage
da alt var sne og hvirvlende vand
at dette dyb var en eneste flake,
en isbræ omspændte det hele land —
Men solen kom og i middagslunden
blev gletscherson langsamt et bredfuldt hav,
en malstrøm som rasende søgte sig udvei
og malte i sønder hvad ei bøied av.

Den bygged ei op—dens hast var utrolig,
og dog det hændte den dreied tit top
det sleipe ler hvor det slumrede rolig,
og runderdet af til det smukt stod op:
Et punkt, en ø, i en indsjø bare
som ingen mærked til strømmen vred
begyndte tidt mindre uvorrent fare —
æoner gik hen, den sank dybere ned.

Av slammet steg med de taarnende masser
saa lidt om senn en telteby —
men større og større de blev, paladser,
de steg i høden, de steg mod sky!
Aartusener svandt — nu blev rigtig den mester,
og vandene blev dens skabende haand:
En vrimmel av volde, taame og fæ
file udført i dyndet dens rastløse aand.

Den dreied og skar i knob og i kleg,
den løfted og sørked og hulede ud
den skrabede og rev med irige negle,
og dynked det over med bølgesprud,
et bolværk av klipper som aldrig fik briste,
hvor havet strømmed før uden stans,
alt menneskeværk var som tant mod disse,
der fremgik av vandenes wilde dans.

Og tiden gik — frit landet sig reiste
av strømmens hvirvel alt høiere op,
avdybet bestandig rankere kneiste
forgaarde, templer, kolossers krop,
til svimlende avgrunde skabtes dernede,
og floden blev kun en avsat monark
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

som grov i skummende avmagt og led —
en mester forsmaad af sit eget værk.
Men landet foroven blev til en ørken,
av sand og klipper, et ufrugtbart dyb,
tilblivelsen endte i solbrandstørken,
her forstredes en kaktus og øglers kryb —
forladt av vand dets safter blev tørre,
det blev til krøbling, dets græs blev grus,
forstenet det saa med useende øine,
forglemt det laa lig et uddødt hus.
O livets kilde, Du sprundlende vand,
her tied Din stemme, her er Du forstummet,
da Du blev borte, blev dødt dette land,
en underlig stumhet raaded i rummet,
Din glade nynnen ei skapte om
den gamle vildskap til milde gaver,
Din godhed os ikke til undsætning kom,
ettrylled af dyndet Babylons haver.
Men da fik solen forrette sin gjerning,
den store kunstner med sin palet,
gav bronsens lød til hver kant og terning,
og guldets glød til hver nogen plet,
violblaa skygge i hver en hulning,
et mørke dybt som den dybe brænd,
et skjærende hvidt til livets skrænter
og mudderets flader brændende grønt.
Det sitred og skifted i glimt, i straaler,
det brød og brændte i hede blink,
jubelen med det sig i skjønhed ei maaler
som evig gløder fra brink til brink.
Det er som solen vilde beklæde
med smykker den brud som for den staar —
men førstens Medusa stirrer dernede
med snogene i det flokede haar.
Lat avgrunden lyse med lyn og flammer,
e en farvevælde som spotter ord,
med svidende pile det øjet rammer,
et der er som gjennem en svær det før —
for dybet dernede minder om bølger
af helveds størknede taareflod,
den glimrende maske kun pine dølger,
det tomme blik som stivner ens blod.
Kan ørkenen ei drive sit offer til vanvid,
kun ikke den piske til raseri?
Det evige savn skaper gjoeglebilleder,
her aander ei lise, ei harmoni,
o dybet tryller med slangens blikke,
mod det hjælper ei stengsel, ei skjul,
dets snigende vilje undgaar en ikke —
det fanger ens sjæl lig en flaksende fugl.
Her leved kanhænde en race av kjæmper,
uhyrer, giganter, guder engang —
men ikke det mere paa storheden læmper

579
at aldrig den brydes av fuglesang.
Her er der sletintet som varmer om hjertet,
og ingenting end som stemmer en glad,
her er der langt mere af det som har smertet,
og mere end godt er av grumhed og had.
Fra disse er templer som skabt til ofring,
og altre som reist til blodig fest,
den grinende avgud har krævet sin soning,
den hæslige tro sin ypperstepræst:
Azteken har slægtet her sine gidsler
og Iuca’n har sat paa sit hoved en krans,
og endnu skrærmes av ofrets pinsler
i ørkenens stumhed ens skjælvende sans.
Da var det mit øie faldt paa en rose,
et virkeligt, levende rosentæ,
heroppe paa skrænten blandt cedar og pinje,
et træ som næsten var stort som de.
Og barken var laset, stammen knudret,
det kjæmped saa haardt for det dyre liv —
o og dog aandet hele træet s
var blomsterflor som til tidsforånde.
Og bladene var smaa knortede fingre,
forkrøllet, forkrøblet i hvert et led,
o og træet var selv uanseligt, ringe,
var intet at fange øjet med.
Og dog, de hænder —
eskål av aroma
de bar — saa krydret. sjelden og sød,
en daarende duft! De var rigtige roser —!
som aanded sit liv trods ørkenens nød.
Hvem vil ei heller finde en rose
end al denne blændende, kolde pragt,
o og skue dens ynde, en voksbleg mimose!
end dybet som blev under trolldom lagt?
Det haarde lys, disse rifter og revner,
vil gjerne jeg gi for en eneste gren
av træet som blomstred med kjærlige evner
og dufted saa sødt blandt klipper og sten.
parties by automobile from El Tovar to Desert View and back in one day. With the exposition visitors streaming back and forth, the [rail] road will be the liveliest it has ever been.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

A photo of the men and their auto at Desert View accompanies the article.


Humorous, but fictional, story about a “fat man” on a train answering questions about places he had been in America, about which he replied not with impressions about the places but with remarks about the hotels there. Includes: “‘How about the grand canyon of the Colorado?’ ‘Oh, fine. The main hotel has a rustic effect. Bark on the outside, onyx on the inside. Grizzly bear skins instead of rugs. You can’t beat it.’” (But for realist examples, see Skinner, 1908, Van Loan, 1910, and Moore, 1915.)


J. W. McAdam, President of Veterans’ Association of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad.

“He and Mrs. McAdam were on the Grand Canon Trip, and the writer, while in Lebanon recently, was regaled with a most thrilling account of a perilous mule ride which Mr. McA., in company with a number of venturesome spirits among the members [of the International Association of Ticket Agents], took along a precipitous trail in the Grand Canon.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


“Geologist Douglas W. Johnson lectured on April 7 at Johns Hopkins University on ‘The Origin of Scenery in the Grand Canyon District.’” (ENTIRE NOTE)


About trip by Mr. and Mrs. Seth H. Keene in a Metz runabout with Goodrich tires (with illustrations). The second half of the article is about the trip by F. L. Wing and O. K. Parker, of Los Angeles, to and into Grand Canyon [Diamond Creek] in a Metz roadster (with illustrations).

“‘Their [the Keenes] absence from mishaps was not phenomenal, for other similar ventures have been made in small cars. Notable is the one made by Messrs. F. L. Wing and O. K. Parker, of Los Angeles, who traveled in a 22 H. P. Metz roadster from that city to the edge of the Grand Canyon. Not satisfied with having made this trip, the pair ventured the descent to the bottom of the Canyon and return.

“The difficulties which they encountered make it almost unbelievable that a car could make the trip. At times the engine was forced to push the wheels up on boulders from 18 inches to 3 feet high. The axles were pounded and strained and the frame of the car taxed almost beyond the endurance of steel. At the bottom quicksands were encountered, and it was necessary to rush the car from one side to another with reckless abandon, for to get stuck meant to lose the car for good and all.

“Before the ascent was commenced, the front wheels were dipped in the waters of the Colorado River, full proof that the botom had been reached. What the brakes had been forced to do on the descent the engine was forced to achieve on the return to the top, and through it all the little roadster and its Goodrich tires carried the venturous tourists safely and never gave cause for complaint.”


Reprints the item from *The Goodrich* (above), credited as from "Goodrich Magazine".


Photo collage. See p. 775, "Descending the Grand Canyon is easy with the help of sure-footed horses”, which depicts a trail party coming up Bright Angel Trail.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Regarding the 33rd annual convention of the American Seed Trade Association, in San Francisco. See "The Excursion Party", which left Chicago on June 12; includes the note, "On the way out the main party spent a most enjoyable day in the Grand Canyon of the Colorado." (ENTIRE NOTE)


"A day spent in reaching, viewing and traveling back from the Grand Canyon was a day never to be forgotten by the enraptured visitors. Words fail to describe the beauties of the Grand Canyon." (ENTIRE NOTE)


National Electrical Contractors’ Association of the United States. “The trip across New Mexico and Arizona was enjoyed, and Wednesday morning early the train reached the Grand Canyon. Most of the passengers arose at four o’clock to see the sun rise on the canyon. They were well repaid for their efforts, and here one of the most wonderful sights was witnessed. Wednesday was spent at the canyon, some of the party going down the trail on mules and others taking the rim drive around the canyon.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

987 1915 Some bright lights as we saw them. National Electrical Contractor, 14(10) (August): 46-47.

Includes note, and caricature cartoons, pertaining to visit to Grand Canyon en route to convention of National Electrical Contractors’ Association of the United States. One cartoon shows nine men (named) all photographing the canyon. A second cartoon specifically refers to L. H. Woods’ impression of mules at Grand Canyon (see also the item next below).


Anecdote regarding L. H. Woods during visit to Grand Canyon by National Electrical Contractors’ Association of the United States:

"L. H. Woods of New York City, President of the New York State Association of Electrical Contractors, made the trip down the Bright Angel Trail at Grand Canyon on a mule. He was so well pleased with the success of the mule climbing the ‘Devil’s Corkscrew’ he remarked, ‘That mule can climb anything. I’m going to buy him to carry me up twenty-story ladders on new buildings in New York City.’ You New Yorkers watch out for the new form of elevator.” (ENTIRE ITEM)


"President Galloway tells a story of how the DeVeau telephones were advertised in the Grand Canyon." (ENTIRE NOTE) There is a photo of DeVeau at Grand Canyon on p. 148. (National Electrical Contractors’ Association of the United States. Albert S. DeVeau, DeVeau Telephone Manufacturing Company.)


National Electrical Contractors’ Association of the United States. The “Bright Angel Trail” item is a photo collage, including a Kolb Brothers photo of a trail party. The accompanying N.E.C.A. item remarks, “We will not attempt
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

to describe the grandeur of the scene, as so much has been written about the changing colors that we could not attempt to do the subject justice without using much space.”

Includes note: “The camera men took photographs of the Grand Canyon in every conceivable way, and, in fact, all along the road the click of the camera was heard constantly.” (ENTIRE NOTE) Also refer to two anonymous items from the August issue (above).

993  1915  The Santa Fe Railroad.  School Music (Keokuk, Iowa), 16(76) (September): 31.
Santa Fe Railway appreciation piece, with promotional passage about Grand Canyon: “In particular on the Santa Fe line is the greatest single view in the Universe. No one has ever adequately [sic] pictured the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. No pen picture can possibly be drawn that will lead the imagination to conceive such an exhibition of immensity. It cannot be compared with other sights as there is no other place like it in all the world.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Train excursion to San Francisco.  See p. 621: “The train arrived early Tuesday morning at the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, and the visitors had the entire day to view this indescribable wonder.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

The “Engineers’ Special”, New York to San Francisco, for the International Engineering Congress.  “At the Grand Canyon more than one-third of the party, including some ladies, showed their mettle by taking the trip down the Bright Angel trail, a very fatiguing descent of a mile to the river.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

American Society of Mechanical Engineers. See p. 605: “The route [to San Francisco included] the Grand Cañon, where some rode muleback or horseback down the Bright Angel trail, while others took the Hermit Run [sic] drive and the auto ride to Grand View.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

997  1915  The California A. V. M. A. meeting a notable one.  American Journal of Veterinary Medicine, 10(10) (October): 729-738.
American Veterinary Medical Association.  “Those returning over the Santa Fe endured a wider and hotter desert than was traversed on the outgoing trip, but the view of the Grand Canyon of Arizona more than compensated them for the hardships of the desert.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Mitchell Car automobile outfitted with a “powerful 4,500,000 candle power lighting apparatus” (illustrated).  “... arrangements have been completed to transport the entire company and a host of ‘properties’ to Northern Arizona, where this fall it is expected pictures will be staged in the Grand Canyon, and by means of the light from the portable plant, to delve into the depths of the caverns of the great crevass and to utilize the dark recesses, caves and trails. It will be the first time where the canyon has actually been employed as a stage for the pictured drama.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Automobile fitted out with lights for night filming at Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


"At the time of the experiments, President Vail, of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, was at a hotel in the Grand Canyon, Arizona." Includes his remarks on the successful experiment. (This issue also displays a photograph of Theodore N. Vail on the front page, associated with an unrelated article.)


See “Paintings by Bertha S. Menzler” (pp. 3-4), which notes, “There are seventeen pictures in the collection, all of them depicting the vast stretches of sand and sagebrush, and the gloriously tinted Grand Canyon.”

1003 1915 Where runs the Santa Fe. *Santa Fe Magazine*, 10(1) (December): 82.

Verse by "inmate No. 9921 of the Iowa State Prison at Fort Madison”. Includes a stanza mentioning Grand Canyon and El Tovar:

The social side of travel tide,
Delightful friendships formed,
Romantic ride with modest maid
The Cañon Grand along;
El Tovar, too, for day or two—
Informal parties gay;
I’ve shared it all—you’ll find it all—
"Where runs the Santa Fe.”


See listings (with no further information): Bradley, Susan H. "1224. Grand Canyon." (p. 10); Liljestrom, Gustav F., "2390. Vishnu Temple: Grand Canyon” (p. 23); and Parshall, De Witt [DeWitt Parshall], “2785. The Hermit Creek Canyon. 2786. Great Abyss.” (p. 27).

American Geographical Society


Includes Grand Canyon.

Barnes, L. K. (Mrs.)


Missionary visit. After the northern Arizona tour, a trip was made by rail to Grand Canyon, but is mentioned only by name without any comment.

Bass, William Wallace

The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Belcher, William W.


"The most surprising thing was the unexpectedness of it • • •

"Were it not for its variegated tints, its living rejoicing colors[,] it would be a symphony of desolation, despair and silence. It is Hell with the fires drawn • • •

"Had the Creator of all things seen fit to place this most sublime of all earthly spectacles in a portion of the globe possessing a humid atmosphere, it might have been a wet[,] slimy, nasty mess, a breeding place for mosquitos, frogs and noxious insects, to be avoided by man and beast."

Black, Malcolm S.

1009 1915 The convention pilgrimage. Βήτα Θήτα Πί (Beta Theta Pi), 43(1) (October): 1-9.

Rail trip to the fraternity’s 76th Annual Convention in California. Only very general remarks of the visit to Grand Canyon (below) but is accompanied by a photo of mounted riders on Bright Angel Trail taken at the Kolb Brothers’ photo stop but mislabeled, “Half Way Down the Trail at the Canyon”. The entire note about the Grand Canyon stop is as follows (all capitalizations and punctuation thus):

"From here [Williams] the special turned from the main line and traveled some sixty miles north to the Grand Canyon, reaching the station below the El Tovar Hotel in the middle of the afternoon, and wasting no time in reaching the brink of one of the most amazing spectacles in the world.

"That evening the boys gathered in the ball room of the hotel and loosened a few of the old favorite Beta songs. The rumor spread about that ‘some college glee club’ was giving a concert, which gathered an audience and not at all embarrassing applause. You cannot study the Grand Canyon at night, and dancing became a very popular phase of the interval. Fortunately there were some Beta girls to be acquired, so that the impromptu festival flourished until a late hour.

"The delay at Gallup having necessitated a change of schedule, more time was allowed at the Grand Canyon by cutting the itinerary at Los Angeles. So that Friday became a Grand Canyon day and the party again broke up into small groups some of which took the adventurous drive down the Hermit trail or the Bright Angel Trail into the Canyon; others the trip around the Hermit Rim Road to Hermits’ Rest. Many contented themselves by taking short walks in the neighborhood of the hotel. One group walked down the Bright Angel Trail for the thrill of a dip in the Colorado River. It was not only the boys who enjoyed this trip. One of the well known alumnus brothers of the Cornell chapter kept in pace with the best of them. On the way back he outstripped them all and finished quite with the effect of having been but for a short stroll. Such fibre would seem to indicate that true Beta material!"

Blanchard, C. J. [Blanchard, Clarence J.]


See p. 536 regarding filming in Grand Canyon; and photo, p. 538, of woman with pack burro, "The Heroine of the Grand Canyon Film. This charming young lady [not named] was the star of the picture story taken for the Reclamation Service in the Grand Canyon of the Colorado."

Borlase, Jack

1011 1915 The message of the Grand Cañon. The Literary Digest, 50 (March 27): 705.

A purpose He had when He builded me,
When he covered me o’er with rock and tree.
And the purpose He had I will tell to thee;
For it seems that you do not know.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The lynx and the lion, the lean coyote
And the mountain-sheep and the bearded goat
have ever and o'er understood the whys
And the great wherefores of the painted skies
Where the waters of myst'ry flow;
But the "all-consuming" brain of a man
Is a bit too weak to fathom the plan.

Since the day when the Master came and said,
"Now be a mountain instead of a bed.
And grit your teeth while I cut your head
And your trunk and your tail clear through,"
I have often wept and I've often smiled
When I've thought of the poor fools, running wild,
And to tell the truth, there are moments still
When I weep my weep and I laugh my fill
As I listen to some of you;
But the message I bring is a vital thing,
And a worthy song is the song I sing.

The old Pluto and the Navaho,
Tho their skins are bronze and their ways are slow,
Both listened to me in the long ago
When I acted most infernal;
And above their failings, above their fears,
And beneath their smiles and beneath their tears,
Is the hope of a happy hunting-ground,
And the hope of a future to be found—
Yea, faith in a life eternal.
And this is the message I bring to you,
Which is old as the hills and ever new.


Bowerman, George F.


District of Columbia Free Public Library. See p. 355: “Mrs. [John B.] Henderson has now loaned a magnificent painting of the Grand Canyon of Arizona, also by Mr. [Lucien W.] Powell, and this has been hung above the east landing.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Brand, E. P.


Begins with a brief note of a visit to Grand Canyon en route to the convention in Los Angeles, but containing only the most general of remarks about the size and nature of the canyon, without any comment on grandeur.
Brashears, W. N.


"The writer was particularly impressed with the expression ‘from the sublime to the ridiculous,’ on a recent trip to the Grand Cañon, when he heard the following exclamation from another visitor looking at the cañon for the first time. This is the ‘s to the r’: ‘Marvelous, beautiful, majestic! Oh! isn’t it awe-inspiring! Why, it’s just a big hole in the ground!’" (ENTIRE NOTE)

Brigham, Albert Perry


Grand Canyon, see pp. 25, 44.

Brown, C. G.


Begins with remarks of a stay at Grand Canyon, en route to Los Angeles. Plans for a trip down Bright Angel Trail were thwarted—“Every accommodation had been secured—not a mule could be had for any price”—so a rim ride sufficed; and even so, "Imagination cannot conceive anything more grand."

Burdick, Clayton A.


Begins with an unusually long description of a fitful train trip from Williams to the canyon, with frequent stops and sidetracking of cars to allow an inadequate engine to bring the whole train up. For example,

“Morning found part of us stranded at what is termed the ‘Summit,’ with the engine and three head coaches gone ahead to the canyon.

“While we waited here nearly an hour, the most of us alighted to investigate the surrounding country.”

The remainder of the article relates to a day on the Bright Angel Trail, but begins,

“There were some who were very anxious to go; but our conductor refused to consider it for a moment. He said that he had sent people back home from here in a wood box at different times and he wanted no more such experiences. Only those who could show a clean bill of health could get his permission to go. The most of the company thought to prefer the easier way of taking the lookouts along the brink, believing that they could get as good an idea of the canyon in this way as could we; but those of us who went down into the depths know better.”

A detailed running dialogue follows, with perspectives about the trail party and the canyon alike, though with a focus on the author’s mule, Salome.

Burroughs, John


Grand Canyon, see pp. 225, 228-229; from Burroughs (1911).
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Chapman, E. O.

1020 1915 In the shadow of the Rockies. The Bookseller, Newsdealer and Stationer (New York), 43(3) (August 1): 113-117.

A series of letters written during travels. See "The Grand Canyon of Arizona", written at Williams, Arizona, July 2, 1915. The usual "cannot describe" narrative, with some observations nonetheless; adding:

"It seems impossible that the towering rocks shall not fall on us and the chasms invite us with an eloquence almost beyond resistance to cast ourselves headlong to oblivion. • • •

"If we are timid and fearful to attempt the ascent, a look at the river at our feet gives us courage. • • •

"I shall never look [a mule] in the face again without a feeling of gratitude and good fellowship."

Chappell, E. B.

1021 1915 Where nature only frowns. Christian Advocate (Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Nashville, Tennessee), 76(44)(3908) (October 29): 10-11 (concurrently paginated for volume, 1418-1419).

Grand Canyon. Apparently one of a series of items written from travels.

"Great things of which we have heard much are almost sure upon first sight to be disappointing. • • •

"And so again when I first gazed down into the dizzy depths of Grand Canyon. But after I had spent a few hours walking along its rugged precipice and contemplating it from a dozen different points of vantage, the impression of it became overwhelming. • • •

"The impression which, as a whole, it made upon me was that of venerable age and solemn grandeur."

Chapple, Joe Mitchell

1022 1915 A trip overland; enroute to the San Diego and San Francisco epositions [sic]; wonders of the Grand Canyon and the West revealed in "Seeing America" on a trip to the Pacific coast. The National Magazine (Boston), 42 (Panama-Pacific Exposition Number): 385-402.

Includes the usual reflections upon temples, battleships, and encampments of gods, but with a refreshingly unusual sighting, "almost in the centre of the very depths of the Canyon stands out almost as clearly as if it were painted by a poster man, the figure '7,' a number that was significant in ancient times."

Includes a description and photos of Hermit’s Rest, "a triumph in bungalow architecture".

The party also went on an overnight trip down Hermit Trail, but about which all Chapple says is, "After the descent of 3,500 feet to the cozy retreat he will finds pictures of Nature meeting the eye in every direction which a painter’s brush cannot portray", though he does revel in a sunrise down there.

"Visitors come and go by the thousands, including presidents and many federal officials, cabinet ministers, congressmen and senators, and they all express wondertment at the superlative splendors and are chagrined to that the United States government has never as yet spent one cent in making it possible for American people to see and enjoy the Grand Canyon."

The remainder of the pages devoted to Grand Canyon are a repetitive call for greater government oversight.

Cole, E. P.


"On the way home I took one more look into the Grand Canyon of the Colorado in Arizona as a fitting close to a very interesting trip." (ENTIRE NOTE) With two photos of the canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Cooke, Grace MacGowan

1024 1915 Grand Cañon in winter; the very "crack of doom" as it is called in the desert country, seen through the eyes of a popular woman-writer. (Photographs by H. E. Willsie.) The Delineator (New York), 86(1) (January): 9-10.

"To look upon the Grand Cañon of the Colorado for the first time . . . we scarcely know what to demand when humanity is outclassed.

"We arrived in a rain-storm, a sullen, dripping March evening, when the sodden earth seemed to produce as much moisture as the weeping skies. To the left, earth, trees and rocks fell away—ended suddenly in a mighty gulf of snowy vapor. • • •

"The sea of fog was perturbed by winds, rent, lifted, shifted and rebuilt continually. Now and again peaks, submerged ranges, bluffs and headlands of pink and purple, of heliotrope and faint blue, looked out of the mist and were obscured again by snowy, veiling billows. It was infinitely fascinating." When the fog cleared, "It was too big for any words. • • •

"The tourist may be silent or speak in undertones as he stares into the Cañon from the Rim, but there is in a corner of the hall at El Tovar a leather-bound volume in which guests have been courteously requested to record their impressions of the greatest gash in the world. The word 'indescribable' is used in this book, which isn't yet filled, some five hundred and twenty-seven times. The phrase 'Words cannot describe it' occurs with marked frequency. Some have, like Silas Wegg [a character in Charles Dickens's Our Mutual Friend], 'dropped into poetry,' but perhaps the most thoroughly characteristic inscription of all is that of a lady who embodies her impression in the single phrase, 'Very gratifying.'"

The trip down Bright Angel Trail began "raw and blustery, the trail a smother of half-frozen mud and slushy snow", but by the time they reached Indian Garden "it was the boyhood of the year, with a jubilant rill threading under green boughs."

Back on the rim the next day, she closes, "The silence thunders about one's ears. The winds bear odors not to be named that tease the fancy like memories of beauty. Life holds no great sensation than the Cañon gives."

Crapsey, Adelaide


See "The Grand Canyon", p. 51:

By Zeus!
Shout word of this
To the eldest dead! Titans,
Gods, Heroes, come who have once more
A home!

Daniels, Mark H.

1026 1915 Problems of our national parks. Park and Cemetery and Landscape Gardening (Chicago), 25(1) (March): 12-14. ("Address of Mark H. Daniels, Superintendent of National Parks and Landscape Engineer, before American Civic Association.")

"I know of nothing that has so potent an effect or is so efficacious in the development of a broad mind and a dignity of character as the repeated contemplation of an inspiring view. If anyone doubts this, let him stand on the brink of the Grand Canyon at dawn and view the myriad tints and changing views and those mile-high walls as the rays of the rising sun creep down . . . ." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Dean, William Harper


Herford T. Cowling, chief photographer, U.S. Reclamation Service. Includes Grand Canyon; with illustrations. "There are movies of the Grand Canyon which were made through a ray filter and which bring out with wonderful clearness the subtle lights that mingle in the innumerable crags. That film in itself is a wonder. Ordinarily the Grand Canyon is the despair of photographers. The blue lights which fill it make a gray smudge even when photographed with a still camera and given long exposures. A ray filter helps matters with the still camera, but whenever this attachment is placed over the lens the exposure must be multiplied many times. Then what chance was there to filter out these blues with a movie camera clicking away at snapshots? Cowling puzzled over the thing for a long time. Then he hit upon an idea and put it into effect. He had made a 'one-time' ray filter—one which called for a mere doubling of the exposure time. He tried it and it worked—worked to perfection.”

ENTIRE NOTE

Donahey, J. H., AND Kelly, Fred C.


Grand Canyon, see pp. 100, 102.

Dunbar, Margaret E.


Grand Canyon, see pp. 7-11.

"Without a glance towards the hotel or its surroundings, we made our way eagerly across the grounds to the edge. It was about six o'clock in the morning, and the jostling, noisy world seemed very far away.

"I knew from many descriptions just what the Canyon would be like, but the longer I looked at it, the less familiar it became.

"• • • The great gash itself would hardly attract the attention it has were it not for the fantastic shapes into which the jagged sides have been cut or worn. Even these shapes, which look like crouching animals of mammoth size in one place, and like the minarets and columns of Oriental or Greek temples in other places, would be less striking but for the coloring, in which red and yellow are the prevailing tones. These colors, moreover, shade off into a thousand blendings.

"For the most part the Canyon is entirely without vegetation except along the rim, but the sense of bareness is relieved by the shifting play of lights and shadows. We saw it shortly after sunrise, again at high noon, and then at sunset. Each time the outlook was entirely different. The shadows are deepest in the morning, and the colors more intense at sunset. At noon it looks a little faded.

"After breakfast we rode along the rim for six or eight miles, admiring the different points of view, and incidentally imbibing some more or less scientific information from our driver as to the origin of the Canyon. John, in an investigating spirit, tried to get an explanation in detail of 'erosion' and 'sedimentation,' but only succeeded in embarrassing our would-be instructor. It was the driver, however, who first named those hard words to us, and thus inflamed John's curiosity.

"In the afternoon we went by auto to the point called Grand View. For about an hour we spun along through a deep forest of splendid Norway pines. Considering the absence of water, I was quite unable to account for them. Suddenly we emerged on the edge of the Canyon at a point which commanded a wide sweep, and it certainly was a Grand View. Our chauffeur, a good-looking dark-eyed youth, escorted the Chicago girl and me to a specially dangerous looking bit of rock which he said was called Suicide Point. The walking was treacherous, and I was thankful that John's attention was otherwise engaged at the time, as something might have happened to him had he been with us. As it was, our guide's dashing sombrero blew off, rolled to the edge and went over.
It caught somewhere six feet down, and he calmly swung himself over, captured it, and clambered back. My admiration of his daring was rather too strongly diluted with terror for comfort.

"On the whole it was rather a breathless day, but we had a half hour's quiet after dinner and before traintime, in which to sit on the comfortable benches overlooking the Canyon as the sun gradually withdrew. The rays would fall on a distant spire or dome throwing it into high and golden relief, and then pass on leaving it in deep shadow. Reluctantly we made our way to the waiting Pullman, but as we settled down into our accustomed quarters and exchanged sleepy but contented greetings with fellow-passengers, there was a sense of home-coming and peace, and we felt that life was good."

Edholm, C. L.


Notes, "A trip quite off the beaten path for pleasure cars was made this summer by a party from Los Angeles, who drove a couple of heavy Marmons to the rim of the Grand Canyon . . ." Marmon automobiles. Includes photo, p. 59, of vehicles at "The Hopi Village at El Tovar"; i.e., Hopi House.


"Will any of us forget Saturday, August 14, 1915? The Grand Canyon! The most wonderful, the most incomprehensible, the most—but what’s the use! We left there at sunset. Just to refer to ‘sunset in the Grand Canyon’ is enough. How utterly impotent words are after all." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Elmendorf, Dwight L.

1032 1915 Grand Canyon of Arizona. *The Mentor*, 3(16) (October 1) (92): 1-12, 6 color plates [entire number]. (The Mentor, Department of Travel.)


Gallie, Harriet Hastings


On arriving at Grand Canyon,

"We were all famished and partook of such a breakfast—well, just the kind that [Fred] Harvey supplies; we have partaken of just such repasts at various places along the route and we knew this meal would not be an exception to the rule, indeed, in the pretty Norway dining room of El Trevor [sic] we found all the delicacies of the season. We spent the day viewing the Canyon, some of the party going down into it as far as their time and strength permitted and braving the excessive heat. Many of us were content to walk about and view it from various points and angles and afterwards took the Rim Ride, stopping to view it at various points, and finally coming to Hermit’s Rest. This quaint place was built in the solid rock of a little hill overlooking the great chasm like a cave of prehistoric times. It would be presumption for the writer of this article to attempt to describe the
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Canyon. It is said that a well known painter went to the Grand Canyon and came away without unpacking his brushes. When he was asked why he made no sketches of that awe-inspiring chasm, he said simply, 'I could not insult God.'

"We saw the sun-set and after-glow and the stars came forth and finally the shadows fell like a veil and hid the chasm from our sight, and we turned reverently away." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Galloway, John R. (Mrs.)


National Electrical Contractors' Association of the United States.

"Our train carried us across New Mexico and Arizona, where we had the first glorious sight of the Grand Canyon at sunrise. Would you believe it, our people were all up at 4 a. m. and waiting for the train to stop, anxious to get a glimpse of the wonderful canyon when the sun came over the rim? We spent a day (all too short) enjoying its beauty. Some of our young people went down the trail on mules, while others enjoyed a ride viewing the canyon from the new scenic boulevard along the rim." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Gardiner, Sarah D., and Quincy, Mary P.

1035  1915    Pages in azure and gold : the letters of Miss Gardiner and Miss Quincy. [No place]: Privately Printed, To be had at the Library of the Society of the Colonial Dames of America in New York, 293 pp. [Library of Congress record adds, "New Haven, The Tuttle, Morehouse & Taylor company".]

See p. 182, "In Winter and In Spring; Letter of Miss Quincy", June 15, 1903: "Some of our friends, who were leaving for a little journey to California, returning by way of the Grand Cañon, had been told by the German Ambassador that this marvel of nature 'would make an excellent boundary between the Fatherland and France!'" (ENTIRE NOTE).

Graves, John Temple

1036  1915    The world's sublimest spectacle. The Cosmopolitan, 59(4) (September): 417.

"I thank the ruler of my mortal circumstance that it has been my fortune once to see the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. No mortal eye has so great a scene. I should be ashamed—as any American should be ashamed—if, by my own choice, I had looked on Egyptian Pyramid, or Asian height, or European alp, and never seen my own country's glory in this sublimest spectacle of all the world. It is one great gulch of grandeur let down into the eternities. It is the soul and substance of all the mountains and all the chasms, of all the deeps and all the heights, sculptured and chiseled, majestically masoned, and magnificently upholstered in myriad splendors of light and shadow, of shape and color, by the Lord God Almighty. Here are vast Gibraltars that no artillery of earth could ever shake. Here are Alhambras more splendid than any sultan’s dream. Here are thrones too magnificent for any mortal king—heights unspeakable, depths unutterable, and colors divine; crimson falling softly into brown, old gold fading into violet, domes of chalcedony on temples of porphyry, auroras crouching splendid among the rocks, and mighty cathedrals of purple and gold, where sunrise and sunset are married to the setting of a rainbow ring. No canvas or camera has ever caught the grandeur of the Cañon. No pen or tongue has ever done justice to this matchless peroration of the universe. Put away words! There is nothing to do before this unspeakable glory but to be silent and still, while the poor cramped soul beats against its bosom for expression, and in the impotence of all human speech simply whispers, 'God!'" (ENTIRE ITEM)

Gray, Horace


Autobiographical sketch, noting in particular his post-college travel to China. Includes:
“... the Grand Canyon with a ride along the brim that left me so lame that in San Francisco I saw little more than the view from the high-scramble limit of the dumpy cable-cars . . . .” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Minor, J. Harry

1915

Motoring across the Mojave Desert. A motor car tour through the heart of Arizona which will be illuminating to automobile tourists from states east of the Mississippi River. *The Automobile Journal*, 39(10) (June): 11-16.

A tour guide resulting from the author’s trip on behalf of the Touring Information Bureau of America, which includes mention of Grand Canyon at Peach Springs (pp. 12-13, capitalizations thus):

"The deepest and most picturesque sections of the Grand canon of the Colorado lie in Mohave county and lesser, but no less beautiful chasms, such as the Iceberg, the Black, the Bouler [sic] and the Mohave canons are also found here. Diamond canon, which forms a junction with the Grand canon, 20 miles from Peach Springs, is equal in its way to the others. One of its features is the Diamond creek caves, which are of extraordinary size and beauty." [Never mind the fact that the rest of these places were inaccessible to the automobile!]

Minot, John Clair

1915


Fraternity’s trip to a meeting in California. Grand Canyon, see pp. 270-272. Includes a hike down Bright Angel Trail.

"Then the unspeakable wonders of the Grand Canyon. When we awoke the next morning our cars were sidetracked among the tall trees just behind the El Tovar Hotel, and a few steps took us to the very rim of the awful abyss down into which we stared, spell-bound, a sheer mile. When the Lord made the Grand Canyon He made no words to match it or describe it, and our boys soon gave up the attempt to find them in any available vocabulary. The problem whether we would make the descent of the Bright Angel Trail on muleback was solved for us. All the mules had been engaged in advance by several parties of tourists. Nothing daunted, the more adventurous members determined to go down the trail afoot, while the rest of us contented ourselves with rides or rambles along the rim. Those who went down the trail into the heat of the depths climbed back up the difficult path with considerable less enthusiasm and ardor than they had shown in setting out, but they all got back in one way or another, though several were somewhat the worse for wear.

"Those who went all the way to the river, where they cooled their feet in the water, were Brothers Burritt, Dickinson, Eisele, Hyde, Larkin, Neilson, Rogerson, Southwick and Wells, and with them was a plucky young lady member of another party, Miss Catherine M. Williams of Brooklyn. Others, who deemed discretion the better part of perpendicular trail climbing, with the thermometer far above the hundred mark, and so went down to the end of the plateau, were Brothers Goodspeed, Bausman, Becker, Behnke, Duffield, Foster, Frenzel, Gay, Gillette, Griswold, Hillyer, Joy, Lord, Leonard and Weaks. It was a day never to be forgotten, whether we made the descent or rambled along the level rim for miles, and looked across to the northern wall a dozen miles away. After supper we watched the shadows of night gather far down in the Canyon, thousands of feet below, and then went reluctantly to our waiting train. That evening brought our real celebration of the Fourth. Some patriots, led by Brothers Goodspeed and Hann, produced a supply of fireworks, and the rear platform of the observation car seemed an ideal place for setting them off. No lives were lost, which seemed remarkable under the circumstances, and considering that several young ladies among the passengers assisted actively in the celebration.” (ENTIRE NOTE) With illustrations.

Mock, Ed

1915


Regarding a special train from New York to California for the dedication of Universal City. Those portions that relate to Grand Canyon are as follows, and he thinks the world of the Kolbs:
"Grand Canyon was reached at early dawn March 11. The day was clear and crisp. If I wasn't the first to beat it up the hill past the hotel to the Canyon's rim, I was a close second. I wanted to see the sun dissipate the clouds that filled the world's sublimest gorge. I nearly froze to death during that performance, but it was a glorious experience. Dying wouldn't be so bad, if the stage setting defied criticism. Men have been trying to describe the Grand Canyon of the Colorado ever since it was discovered by a detachment of Coronado's expedition into Tusayan in 1540 and all have failed. I won't attempt it. I try to finish when [sic] I start. I simply record the fact that we were all there and saw what others had seen. My right hand points heavenward and I swear to boost the Canyon forever and ever."

The author then makes reference to a page of numbered photographs (p. 774), taking special notice of those from the Grand Canyon. Of one that shows a cameraman with tripod perched on the very brink: "It shows U. K. Whipple, the cameraman who slept with one eye open for a week." And of another at El Tovar: "The hotel, incidentally, becomes a second wonder worth seeing. It is so far from civilization; so complete in its appointments; so unique in its accommodation; so restful to the weary, that we recall it reverently. No matter what the rates; they're cheap when you get a slant at the location and realize it's a hundred and fifty miles to water in a prohibition state. El Tovar has my full approval."

"But it is difficult to classify the thrills. None of us will forget the two days spent at Grand Canyon. The weather was all in our favor. Those of us who did not go down the gorge, rode the rim and saw the storms from above the clouds and that never ceasing, ever-changing panoramic [sic] of lights and shadows and color. Hopi House, Bright Angel Trail, the Rim Road, Hermit House [Hermit's Rest] and Hermit Trail, Lookout Tower [Lookout Studio]—became the patter for all of us. I found the Kolb Brothers, most delightful companions. The Kolbs have lived at the Canyon for twelve years and know it intimately. My acquaintance with these boys began when I travelled with them through the Colorado river from Green River, Utah to the Gulf of California. They actually made this wonderful trip, encountering amazing obstacles—flirting with death. I followed with them, lying on a comfy couch in my library. The story came to me through my membership in the National Geographical Society. They have some motion pictures that do not appear on the regular programs. Emory Kolb lectures his films before the crowned and uncrowned heads. They are building a m. p. [motion picture] theater on a precipice at the head of Bright Angel Trail. The pictures are projected with a Powers 6A. (I hope Bill Barry gets that!) Their house will seat 170 and the program will never change. To see the show you will probably travel a long way, but it will repay you. Through the kindness of the Kolb Brothers I was shown many courtesies. They pointed out objects of interest I would otherwise have missed. Through their telescope I learned how to point my binoculars. I crept up to many of the temples and amphitheaters. I saw Dripping Springs, Mohave Point, Kaibab Plateau, the pyramids, the Dragon Head, Isis, Ra, Shiva, Osiris, Horus, Zoroaster, Buddha, Watana [Wotan], Solomon, Sheba, Apollo and Venus temples. All these were my playgrounds. Newberry Butte, Angel’s Gateway, the Horseshoe Mesa became close-up stuff. I was directed to a spot where I could see all of Bright Angel trail without riskng [sic] my neck on a Santa Fe mule. The half-way house, the Indian gardens and many other points that have escaped my memory were made easily accessible because of the Kolbs. The world has folks in it, even in remote places. The Kolb brothers are likable humans. They were mighty kind to me."

Moore, W. Clement


A furnitureman's perspective of the Grand Canyon:
"Far up on the heights surrounding the Grand Canyon we visited the Indian relic and novelty store of Fred Harvey [Hopi House], where rugs, blankets, and reed goods are sold. There is one feature always noticeable about the Harvey goods and methods—that's the price. If you are able to reach it you will be sure of getting good quality goods in every way. I am not sure that the Harvey system is a wise one for furniture merchants to follow, for the secret of his success lies mainly in the lack of competition." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Mullen, Leroy A.

1042 1915 When Greek met Greek. Βήτα Θήτα Πί (Beta Theta Pi), 43(1) (October): 10-20.

Regarding fraternity members’ travel to the 76th Annual Convention in San Francisco. No particular text mention other than a passing reference to El Tovar, but includes several photos taken during the Grand Canyon stop.

O’Shaughnessy, Thomas J. H.

1043 1915 Rambles on overland trails. Chicago: "Privately Printed", 125 pp. (Printed by The Lakeside Press, R. R. Donnelley and Sons Co.)

A nine-week looping automobile tour through the West, from Oklahoma to California, and return. “This is not a history of places visited, neither is it a catalogue nor guidebook, but just a little reminder, or memento, written at the request of and for a few friends, of a wonderful trip taken this summer during the months of May, June, and July.” (p. 13). Grand Canyon, pp. 45-46:

“Arriving at Grand View late in the afternoon, an incomparable view of the Grand Canyon by sunset was our reward, and that sight will ever remain fresh in my memory. The wonderful, everchanging effects of light and shadow, fairly and fancifully playing on your mind are long to be remembered. The rest of the evening I sat alone, gazing idly, trying to fathom the impenetrable depths, but the grandeur, the sublimity, the bigness and the awful stillness beggar description, which has been tried time and again, but all confess their inability to do justice. ‘The Grand Canyon should be seen by all,’ said Mr. Roosevelt, and he was right. Without seeing them, one cannot realize how, from vast depths below, those weird-shaped domes rise majestically, shining forth in their various haunting hues. In a shimmering glow of beauty, the gigantic rock forms are seen dimly outlined, as twilight casts her shadow, and all is bathed deep in mystery.

“A very picturesque driveway is followed from Grand View on the east side to El Tovar on the west side, where another beautiful view of the canyon is had, different from that seen at Grand View. Down to the depths of the canyon, there are many narrow trails, on which the bottom of the canyon may be reached by pony or burro, which are kept there for the benefit of tourists. Bright Angel trail gives one an idea of the wonders to be seen below.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Panama-Pacific International Exposition Company


See: “The Grand Canyon. The Grand Canyon exhibit is made by the Santa Fe Railroad Company [sic]. It occupies a commanding position on The Zone. It is a gigantic undertaking to given an adequate idea of the Grand Canyon, but the result attained is wonderful in its realism.” (ENTIRE ITEM) Photo depicts outside view of the entrance to the exhibit. The building is signed “Grand Canyon of Arizona”.


Note “the awe-inspiring Grand Canyon of the Colorado” to the southeast of the exposition (p. [11]); “Nature in the Grand Canyon seems to have put further her utmost efforts to baffle all attempts of human powers of description” (p. [14]).

Paulson, David

1046 1915 A brief trip to the golden West. The Life Boat (Hinsdale, Illinois), 18(3) (March): 78-80.

See also inside front cover, Kolb Brothers photograph of Colorado River in Marble Canyon, with editor’s legend, “Where the Creator Fills the Creature With Awe”, directing readers to the Paulson article.
En route to the Pacific coast by train, "I stopped one day at Grand Canyon. When I stepped to its edge and first beheld this stupenduous sight my soul was filled with awe. It seemed a foretaste of some of those marvelous visions that we expect to behold in the new world. One can not help wonder why this unparalleled sight was hidden away in this wilderness, where at best only a small fraction of earth’s population can ever have a chance to view it. To stand on the edge of this titanic crevice and look down and see the Colorado River flowing more than a mile below, to see the ever-changing panorama of color, all pitched on a scale so vast, is a sight that never can be fully effaced from my mind.

"One of the most pleasant incidents of my stay out to Grand Canyon was a visit with Mr. Kolb, the local photographer, who with his brother a couple of years ago went way up into Wyoming, launched an ordinary rowboat in the Green River, and then floated down until they entered the Colorado River and, of course, the Grand Canyon. They actually succeeded in making this tremendous trip of hundreds of miles, over rocks, rapids, and rushing currents, and came out at the end alive. He showed me the identical boat in which they made this trip. I could not help but feel that if two young men could be willing to run such superhuman risks merely for the sake of adventure and to secure photographs that no one else had been able to obtain, I ought to be more willing to run some greater risks for the sake of saving perishing humanity." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Pope, Charles H.


Text of an address regarding his trip to California. Indecisive about Grand Canyon and surely unhelpful in teaching first-graders about it.

"[We] came to the Grand Canyon of Arizona. My wife says the Grand Canyon is two hundred and seven miles long and I said it is fourteen miles wide. I remember that I called it the ugliest hole in the world. It may have been cut by a river, or it may be the result of the bottom dropping out of everything in some geologic period of the long-forgotten past. I never saw or imagined anything like it. As you looked across and around you would see great strata of rock, first gray, then red sand-stone, in long stripes, and in the middle of the canyon is a giant mound—a mountain—that is one mile high. At the foot of this mountain is a little brown thread that is the Colorado river—doing its work though in prison. During every part of the day the canyon shows new lights, new colours, and is a marvelous thing." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Ross, Raleigh E.

1048 1915 The lighter side of the 1915 convention trip; splendid entertainment en route—San Francisco Chapter caps the climax. The Bank Man, 10(9) (September): 215-216.

American Institute of Banking convention. General comments on the stop at Grand Canyon.

" Reached Grand Canyon at eight-thirty and, after a fine breakfast at the El Tovar Hotel, started out to see the canyon. Some took the rim drive, by automobile or carriage, some walked down the trail a way, some rode about five miles down to the plateau, and eight of us rode our burros clear to the bottom of the canyon and took a swim in the Colorado river. Four of these eight were Chicago boys. Some parts of this Bright Angel trail appeared dangerous and as our mountain canaries insisted upon keeping close to the edge, we all expected to join the bright angels any minute.

"The immensity and grandeur of this canyon is beyond description—its awesomeness cannot be analyzed—to be appreciated it must be seen." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Rowe, Dorothy H.

1049 1915  [Visit to Grand Canyon.] In: The Letter-Box [SECTION]. St. Nicholas, 42(5) (March): 476.

A young girl from Oneonta, New York, writes a letter to the magazine. In its entirety:

"I wish to tell you about a very queer thing which happened when I was on my way to California a few winters ago. About one day before we reached the Grand Cañon, I was on the observation-car, when I noticed a little girl of about my size reading 'Little Women.' We soon became great friends. Next morning, every one was very much excited, for the next stop was at the Grand Cañon. Every one thought the train was never going to stop, but at last it did. Virginia and I were about the first to see the cañon, as the others were anxious to get their breakfast.

"One day, Virginia and I were out at the rim of the cañon, when a gust of wind came and blew off Virginia's hat. At first it caught in some bushes and we thought we could get it; but soon it was blown 'way down into the cañon. All the rest of the way Virginia had to wear her father's cap, as a summer hat was not suitable to wear in three feet of snow.

"We enjoyed watching all the Indians make rugs and baskets, and we also enjoyed watching them dance. "I am sure every one who has ever been to the Grand Cañon hates as much as we did to leave it.

"From your loving reader,

"DOROTHY H. ROWE (age 11)."

Sandzen, Birger


[Santa Fe Railway]


The Santa Fe Railway's "reproduction" of the Grand Canyon, through which visitors rode in full-sized rail cars. This brochure is also reproduced in reduced size in Sarah J. Moore, Empire on display : San Francisco's Panama-Pacific International Exposition of 1915 (University of Oklahoma Press, 2013), pp. 164-165.

Schoenwald, E. J.

1052 1915  Delegates hold annual dinner; San Francisco convention and trip reacted. The Bank Man (Chicago), 10(12) (December): 264, 272.

"Following the dinner, Rollie Coleman, a member of the Bright Angel 'Cult,' was called upon to relate his exploits down the trail of that impression in the earth called the Grand Canyon, and, among other numerous things, divulged the secret of its beauteous coloring, which he requested us to keep strictly confidential as he, himself, was only able to obtain the information through the exercise of diplomacy. We are thankful indeed to Mr. Coleman for enlightening us." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Seaman, Daisy Hatton


One installment in much longer, serialized article about the author's eastward drive across the country in a Franklin automobile. The author writes in the first installment (February 1915), "Mr. Seaman is a practical man with legal mind that does not get diverted by a flower by the wayside, a color scheme or the appearance of the
moon or stars, and I wish he would write about this trip instead of me.” This part includes a drive to Grand Canyon through Williams and a couple of days at the chasm.

“August 13.—I left our chop bones near the tent door in hopes that the coyotes would come near, but they didn’t. As we neared the Canyon we came over the crown of a hill, and there before us were some beautiful pine trees. What ‘a sight for sore eyes’ in this treeless country! I stopped and photographed them. I always loved trees, but I never realized what they meant to me till I traveled through these treeless expanses.

“After some miles through the government reserves, where we enjoyed the shade of pines and some cedars, we came to the artistic rail road station built of logs at Grand Canyon Station. Here we learned that there was no garage and that most people let their cars stand in the grounds of the El Tovar Hotel on the rim of the Canyon.

“How can I describe that Canyon to you? To understand you must see it. It is too vast to be framed in mere words. Walking to the low stone wall between the hotel and this yawning abyss, you look off into space. Before you are treeless mountains and chasms in a harmony of vivid reds, whites, creams, blues and greens, as far as eye could see, ending in a straight line on the horizon in the distance. The vastness of it is appalling. You look down, and more than a mile below you see the Colorado River like a twisted ribbon at the bottom.

“Such vivid coloring, such bold and rugged contour, such distances melting away on the horizon! The Canyon is 217 miles long, from 12 to 20 miles wide, and over a mile deep. The rim where we stood was fringed with trees struggling to get a root hold among the rugged rocks. I had a sensation as if I were an atom floating in space. The wonderful coloring came to you like the chords of some great organ and thrilled you. I noticed that even the young and frivolous spoke in subdued voices.

“After dinner we took a drive along the rim in a two-horse rig. Automobiles are not allowed on Hermit Rim Road, so we paid our three dollars apiece and the driver told us points of interest as we went along. • • •

“The Canyon in the sunset lights was glorious. After dinner we went to the Hoppie [sic] House and witnessed an Indian religious dance; also a war dance. • • •

“August 14.— • • • After breakfast we hurried to the corral, where we were to be mounted for the trip over Bright Angel Trail to the bottom of the Canyon. No woman is allowed to ride side ways, so they furnish divided skirts for the women and overalls for the men. Preferring my own clothes, I wore kaki trousers.

“It was a glorious day, with a brilliant sun. We left the rim and started down a steep, winding path. Gray Eagle [her mule] and I were near the guide and the Captain brought up the end of the line. One man dismounted and said he would sooner walk on the stiff grades, but they all laughed at him and he soon wearied of it. My cameras tied to the pommel of my saddle swung forward on Gray Eagle’s shoulders when the grade was steep, and annoyed him, but he soon got used to it, and I hung my reins there, too, and commenced my picture taking. Some of my companions thought it unsafe not to hold the mule, but I was sure he knew more about the trail than I did, and as I couldn’t ask everybody to stop because I wanted a picture, continued to take snap shots with rapid exposures from my mule, some times riding face to the front, sometimes to the back, and sometimes sitting sidewise. Of course my panorama could only be used when they halted to rest. • • •

“At Indian Gardens we stopped to rest and drink our fill of pure spring water, and the guide refilled his canteens; then with much grunting and stretching of achings limbs they all mounted and set off down the trail. Near the river the mules we retethered and we walked down to it. There were two guides and their parties, and box lunches were handed around and everyone made merry. ‘The silvery Colorado’ was a muddy, turbulent stream, and as the heat was intense the canteens were soon empty, and many were eager to get back to Indian Gardens to quench their thirst. Some suffered with the heat; others had indigestion and had to be fixed up. One man had a bad heart and had to be helped when we had to climb up ahead of the mules. One woman grew faint, and the Captain took the job of boosting her up. The Captain and I were used to roughing it, and we enjoyed every minute (at least I can speak for myself). Near the rim we met four men who had made the trip on foot. Only one of them had a smile left. They begged the guide for water, and he gave them all there was and said he would send back for them, but they said no, they would finish on foot after they rested a bit.

“I wanted to go on another trail that kept us out over night, but the Captain said we must be off. • • •
"August 15.—From the hotel we drove through a forest of pines and took a side trip to Grand View to take our last view of the Canyon. Here we met a carload of people from the hotel and promised to exchange pictures. On we went, through forests of beautiful pines, over mountains and out over great plains."

Smith, T. Jefferson (Mrs.)


God, Thy majesty we confess is untold;
Thy grandeur to us fearful to behold;
No canvas has e'er this wonder caught;
No tongue nor pen has voiced its thought.
Here are walled cities no mortal could build,
Castles and thrones which kings would have willed,
Fortresses no cannon on earth could shake,
Palaces more splendid than sultans could make.
Here are heights unspeakable, depths unknown.
In color the rainbow its tints doth loan;
Crimson and brown and soft blending in gold,
Purple and violet like pageants of old.
Sunrise and sunset are married to each.
The setting a rainbow just out of reach,
Before this great wonder, O heart, be still;
Our soul cannot grasp it and yet how it thrills.
Again and again in our expression we fail
To find words and phrases that will fully unveil;
So, softly and tenderly and with reverent nod,
We fold our hands and gently whisper, "Our God!"

Steiner, Edward A.


The author serves as narrator for a tour across America conducted for the otherwise unidentified "Herr Director" and "Frau Directorin". The Director had been across America three times before but had not seen it through American eyes. A refreshed version of a Grand Canyon visit (pp. 232-236)—although, the American fills in the usual things that cannot be done with the canyon (not for the Director but, really unnecessarily, for the reader).

"Because I had lost my 'brag and bluster' and wished to recover them, I took my guests, who were now homeward bound, to the one place which might fitly crown their experiences—the Grand Canyon, where one is apt to forget humanity and its fretting problems.

"I must confess that by this time I was quite worn out; for introducing your country to a stranger is wearing business, especially when you are dealing with blasé globe-trotters, who have done all the big things, from the Alps to the Dead Sea, and have had to crowd into a brief month the best which lies between New York and California. To do this with a lover's adulation, endeavoring more or less skillfully to hide defects and make the bright spots brighter still, may well tax one's nerves.

"I acted as a sort of shock absorber, for I determined that the journey should be a joltless one for my guests; but in that I partially failed; for not only did I receive the shocks myself, I could not keep them from receiving some.

"One of the worst of these jolts I suffered at the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. I was very sure of the Canyon itself; I knew it would put a thrill into the Herr Director, and force an expression of it out of him. I never worried about the Frau Directorin. We reached the Canyon in that happy mood gendered by a combination of Harvey meals and Pullman berths, and the sight of the friendly inn at the brink of the big surprise, and the cheer
of the big log fire in the raftered room drew an involuntary exclamation of pleasure from the Herr Director. He registered, then asked the clerk for a room fronting the Canyon.

"'Yes siree!,' said the obliging young man as he attached a number to the Herr Director’s long and illegible signature; 'I'll give you a room so near that you can spit right into it.'

"Naturally I received the first shock; a minute later it communicated itself to the Herr Director. It did not reach the Frau Directorin, for her English fortunately was still limited; she kept on looking at the bright Navajo rugs, while the clerk smiled at his own smartness. The Herr Director commanded to have his bags taken to his room, and turning from the desk said: 'Young man, I am a German, and I want you to understand that we do not spit in God’s face.'

"The next morning the great Canyon was full of mist, and only faint outlines of its titanic architecture were visible. As we stood at the edge of the wondrous chasm, watching the last cloud being driven from the depths as the moisture was absorbed by the dry, desert air, the Frau Directorin was shaken by emotion as she gasped at intervals: 'Um Gottes Himmels Willen!' ['For heaven’s sake!'] The Herr Director, his feelings better controlled, said nothing; but after a long silence, muttered under his breath: 'I should like to throw that clerk down this abyss as a penalty for his desecrating thought.' Every few minutes I heard him saying, as he shook his head: 'Just think of it! Just think of it!'

"I did not disturb him or ask him what he thought of it for I knew he could not tell, nor can any one. I think he felt as I felt, that all the cities he had seen were as nothing compared with this wonder of nature; that all the pillared post-offices and libraries which our cunning hands have scattered over this broad land are trifling toys compared with this templed miracle; that all our dreams of what we might paint or fashion or carve, or build, are child’s play compared with this, and that we ourselves are mere nothings in the presence of what God hath wrought here in stone and clay, in color and form.

"Never before had I so wished that I could rearrange the geography of the United States as when we turned eastward from the Grand Canyon. If I had the power of Him who shaped this earth I would have put it within a mile of the Atlantic Ocean and within a stone’s throw of the Hoboken dock, and having shown my guests the Canyon, I would have put them on board their homebound steamer, and as they sailed away I would have cried out with ancient Simeon: 'Now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace!'” [*Luke 2:29.*]
place a mountain rises up from the bottom of the yawning chasm which is higher than Mount Washington. Add to all this great bands of brilliant red, white, and yellow, several hundred feet wide and extending entirely around the immense amphitheater, and you have one of the grandest and most awe-inspiring views that the world affords.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Watkins, Dwight E.


See p. 26: “To interpret the sight of the grand canyon one must feel his own deep breathing and hear the subdued tones of those who contemplate its depth.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Whyte, R. H. (Mrs.)

1060 1915 Reminiscences [sic] of a trip to California with the Western Fruit Jobbers. Western Fruit Jobber, 2(1) (May): 26-41, 49-57.

See pp. 28-29; and illustrations on pp. 27, 31.

"Next morning we had arrived at the Grand Canyon. We had breakfast at 'El Tovar,' none being prepared on our diners. As soon as the meal was over, a short walk brought us to the Canyon. How can I describe it? I simply cannot! Able pens than mine have tried and failed.”

She quotes brief passages from Agnes Laut, Dudley Warner, Nat Brigham, Harriet Monroe, William Curtis, and Theodore Roosevelt. “If such writers as those quoted cannot describe it, how can I hope to give you the very slightest impression of its wonders? As Walter H. Page in 'World's Work' says: 'Describe it! A man who has never seen it can do that better than one who has been under its charm.' [. . . and then Page continues,] "The best I can do it . . . [filling in unimaginatively, "imagine looking down a mile" and observing the trail parties as "little ants"]. [Page and the "World's Work" credit are actually quoted from the 1906 edition of the Santa Fe Railway's The Grand Canyon of Arizona.]

"We remained all day at the Canyon thus affording opportunity of seeing it during the morning—at noon—being an ideal day when it seemed practically shadowless—and again at evening when the shadows began to fall. Each and every time it appeared more and more wonderful—more and more the work of God. A road of some nine miles has been built along the 'rim.' It is as smooth as a table and affords means of a delightful drive. Here and there we run through a forest, the Canyon not being a stone's throw away, tho' we cannot see it; then, suddenly the road winds so we are once more looking down into it. We were told to take the trail down into the Canyon, then to look up, its wonders are infinitely greater; it is more stupendous than viewed from above. I felt I had so much already to be grateful for—to have been privileged to see it at all that I was well satisfied. There is much more to tell; so, regretfully, still thankfully, I must go on to our train again, having passed one of the wonder days of my life—the realization of a dream of years. I had seen the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona."

Anonymous

1061 1916 The Third Exhibition by the Society of Men Who Paint the Far West. In: Exhibitions in the Galleries [SECTION]. Arts and Decoration, 6(3) (January): 136-137.

"A great number of these pictures were painted in and about the Grand Canyon, a great number or enough to render a proper picture of the grandeur of the West." (ENTIRE NOTE) No illustrations.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Annual meeting at the Cosmos Club, Washington, D.C., December 15, 1915. "During the evening W. H. Cowling, official photographer for the United States Reclamation Service, gave an exhibition of moving pictures of the Grand Cañon and the Yosemite Valley taken by him last summer, this being the first public exhibition of the pictures." (ENTIRE NOTE)


"When I reached the summit of Grossmont . . . I wrote to Silas [refers to another pseudonymous column] that I felt like Lee Hardin felt when he first stood upon the brink of the Grand Canyon of Arizona. As he placed one foot upon the railing that separates one from a mile straight down, he said, 'The Heavens declare the glory of God and the firmament showeth forth His handiwork.' Silas 'lowed he hoped it hadn't required as much Virginia Dare to produce these emotions as it did Tippo Shanti to get Lee Hardin in a talkin' mood at the Grand Canyon in 1910."

Truly obfuscating for readers a century later. Follows with further, brief remarks.


O. K. Parker drives into Grand Canyon at Peach Springs, though (as also with the notices in 1915, above) the locale is not noted by name.

"'Death Valley Dodge' driven by O. K. Parker, of Los Angeles, has made a trip to the bottom of Grand Canyon of the Colorado and back to the rim. This is the first time in history of motoring that the feat has ever been performed. It was impossible to use the burro trails and Mr. Parker made a new route to the bottom of the gorge, being compelled in many places to blast enormous rocks out of the way. The canyon was more than a mile deep at the point where the descent was made."

1065 1916 "Death Valley Dodge" climbs down Grand Canyon and back. Automobile Topics, 42(5) (June 10): 470.

O. K. Parker at Diamond Creek.

"'Death Valley Dodge,' the car that some time ago made a record-breaking trip through the famous Death Valley, has added a new triumph to its list of stunts by getting down to the bottom of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado and crawling back to the rim. O. K. Parker, of Los Angeles, drove the car. The Canyon was one of the few places in the country that had not been reached by automobile heretofore, the only way to the bottom being on burros down steep and narrow trails.

"It was impossible for the car to use the trails, and Parker had to make a special road, with liberal use of blasting powder. The Canyon was more than a mile deep at the point where the descent was made, and Dodge Brothers, Detroit, are properly proud of the feat. The trip was an exceedingly difficult and hazardous one."

1066 1916 Conquering the Grand Canyon of the Colorado by motor; "Death Valley Dodge” with O. K. Parker at the wheel makes trip to bottom of Arizona’s great cavern. Motor Age (Chicago), 29(25) (June 22): 20-22.

The Contents page of this issue gives title as "Tour to the Bottom of the Grand Canon". The article includes numerous photographs.

"Perhaps the most startling accomplishment of the year occurred recently when a motor car crept down the precipitous and torturous path to the bottom of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, a trail that only sure-footed burros and less sure-footed humans had trod before. For some the rim of this vast two-hundred-and-fifteen-mile paint pot has been far enough; for others the shorter trails leading part way down to the rushing turbulent Colorado has brought a homesickness for the top and level ground that knew no compromise. Some have trusted
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

...to their own Shank’s mare to carry them to the lowermost part of the canyon, while many have entrusted the nerveless and homely burro with the keeping of their lives as he bore them along a hewn-out trail that has a perpendicular wall for thousands of feet upward on one side and a yawning abyss thousands of feet below on the other—a trail that seems more like a tight wire over a bottomless pit than it does like a road.

"Stunt cars seem to abound in the West and their drivers seem like the man who puts his head in the none too attractive mouth of the lion for the amusement of circus-goers. News despatches a few days ago told of a trip made by O. K. Parker, Los Angeles, Cal., to the bottom of the Grand Canyon in his stunt car, 'Death Valley Dodge,' which got its name for negotiating this much-feared trackless waste.

"Getting to the bottom of this first wonder of America and then safely out again was no mean task, but it was attempted and accomplished by Parker, who is an engineer, for the purpose of ascertaining the feasibility of constructing a motor road into the depths of Arizona’s wonderland, this road to be a detour by which transcontinental tourists, driving over the National Old Trails route, can enjoy the wonderful scenic effects of the most stupendous gorge on the earth’s surface and do it without leaving the seats of their motor cars.

"Parker drove to the depths of this mile-deep gorge and back to the surface of the plateau, thence on out to Navahoe Point, the highest elevation on the south rim of the Grand Canyon, where it was filmed in motion pictures. The car was driven to the very tip of the point, where no motor car had ever been before. Navahoe Point is a precipitous wall rising 6,000 feet above the bottom of the gorge where the Colorado thunders its way through the Marble and Grand Canyons. The motion pictures of both of these notable achievements will write a new history in the annals of western motoring. These accomplishments are so strenuous that they will undoubtedly stand as records until proper roadways are built, if they ever are, and it is the belief of Engineer Parker that some day these roadways will be constructed.

"The trip down into the very bowels of the earth had as a prelude, hundreds of miles of desert travel, in which the car fought its way through the great sand wastes on the route and a dozen mountain ranges with their rough roads and steep grades. These had to be negotiated before it was possible to start the final dash to the high plateaus of northern Arizona and into the depths that form the Grand Canyon.

"One can get only a vague conception of what the car and its crew went through in some sections where it seemed as if Nature had combined all the elements to produce obstacles so stupendous that no combination of man or machinery could overcome them, but Nature did not reckon with the vast experience of man in motor car construction, nor did she know that the modern motor car is constructed for such rough work and twisting strains, as the moving pictures of this expedition will show when you see them, as you probably will at your favorite movie theater. However, this is not a case of 'They do it in the movies,' for this was not a movie stunt, but one of investigation to learn if within a few years we who make transcontinental trips can take in this natural wonder from the seat of our motor car.

"Parker is of the opinion that it is entirely feasible to cut a road down Peach Springs Canyon from the town of Peach Springs, about 50 miles east of Kingman, Ariz., to the bottom of the Grand Canyon, and he predicts that the National Old Trails Association soon will see the advisability of constructing such a road. ‘It would make the most scenic route in America,’ he said, ‘and where it is now an undertaking of tremendous difficulty for the car and considerable danger to the crew, this side trip to the bottom of the canyon can be made wonderfully attractive to motorists. I shall report the practicability of such a road to the National Old Trails’ Association, and hope it will see the advisability of proceeding with the construction of the roadway at an early date.’

"Since its successful penetration and circuit of the alkali wastes of southern California Parker’s car has come to be known as ‘Death Valley Dodge,’ and now that it has added new laurels to its crown it may be like the much-married members of the feminine population and add the hyphen and ‘Grand Canyon Conqueror,’ T. R.’s comments on hyphenated Americana, notwithstanding."

1067 1916 ["Death Valley Dodge” driven to bottom of Grand Canyon.] In: Along the Trail [SECTION]. Santa Fe Magazine, 10(8) (July): 93.

"With O. K. Parker of Los Angeles at the wheel, ‘Death Valley Dodge,’ the famous motor car that has performed more stunts than any other car in existence, a few days ago descended to the bottom of the Grand Cañon and returned to the rim under its own power. This is the first time this feat has ever been undertaken. The river
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

was reached through Peach Springs Cañon, one of the side gorges leading into the main cañon, and at this point the car was 5,000 feet below the rim and had traveled more than twenty-one miles to reach the bottom. After the return to the surface the car was driven to Navajo Point, which is 6,000 feet above the river and the highest point on the rim.” (ENTIRE ITEM)


Although the article intimates that a “trail” was followed into the canyon, the drive actually was down Peach Springs Canyon to Diamond Creek and the Colorado River.

“With O. K. Parker, of Los Angeles, at the wheel, ‘Death Valley Dodge’ descended to the bottom of the Grand Canyon of Colorado and returned to the rim under its own power.

“This is the first time in the history of motoring that this feat has ever been performed. Various daring drivers have looked over the ground with longing eyes but were never able to convince themselves that the trip was a possibility.

“Mr. Parker, who is one of the most famous drivers on the Pacific Coast, determined to make the trial. Some months ago he visited the Grand Canyon and made a careful survey of the several routes to the bottom. These are simply trails on which tourists descend on the back of the burros. The journey to the bottom is such a nerve-shaking one that many tourists are afraid to make the trip even when conveyed by experienced guides.

“Mr. Parker spent several weeks in thoroughly investigating the various routes to the bottom of the great gorge and finally decided that it would be possible to reach the bottom with the motor car by means of Peach Spring Canyon, one of the side gorges leading into the main canyon.

“Accordingly he returned to Los Angeles and drove ‘Death Valley Dodge’ to the canyon rim. Careful preparations were made for the descent. The trail was gone over and several boulders that made the passage of a motor car impossible were blasted out of the way. Others in the party with Mr. Parker asserted even then that the trip could not be made.

“The trail, originally footed by animals seeking water, twisted and turned down the rugged sides of the canyon. At places it literally hung over the depth and at all times it was so rough that only the most skillful driving made the trip possible. Where the bottom of the canyon was reached it was 5,000 feet, nearly one mile deep, and to reach the bottom more than 21 miles had been covered. Despite the tremendous strain of the trip the return journey to the rim was made at once.”

1916 Arizona meeting of the A. I. M. E. Mining and Oil Bulletin (Chamber of Mines and Oil, Los Angeles), 2(10) (September): 245-246.

American Institute of Mining Engineers. From Phoenix . . . the excursion train moved north on its way to the Grand Canyon, which was reached on Sunday, September 24th, at 2 P. M. Here most of the party sought the comforts of El Tovar Hotel and rested or explored the margin of the Canyon, some leaving the same evening, while others tarried till the following day, when the excursion train moved east on its way back to Chicago and New York.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


Includes note, “Dr. J. Whitcomb Brougher, of Los Angeles, lectured in October, his subject being ‘Through the Grand Canyon on a Mule.’” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Baker, Clarence M.

1916 Record-breaking Farmers’ Week. Ohio State University Monthly, 7(7) (March): 33-34.

News review. See p. 33: “Julius F. Stone, trustee of the University, concluded the evening features with an illustrated lecture on the Grand Canyon on Thursday night [i.e. February 3].” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Barbour, P. E., AND Hall, R. D.


American Institute of Mining Engineers.  See "The End of the Trip", p. 702; visit to Grand Canyon.

"Sunday morning the train, several hours late, arrived in Grand Cañon.  Thanks to the delay it was decided to defer departure to the next day so that the stop here was longer than scheduled.

"It was a happy thought to end the trip there.  The Arizona committee had provided a most strenuous program.  No opportunity was given for waits, and there were no dull spots.  The party was whisked from one thing to another in the ubiquitous automobile until the limit was nearly reached.  And the serene calm grandeur of the Cañon furnished a welcome rest to both mind and body."

Branting, L. Frank

1073 1916 From Kanab to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado.  *Young Woman’s Journal* (Young Ladies’ Mutual Improvement Association, Salt Lake City), 27(9) (September): 544-547.

Concludes with a visit to Bright Angel Point on the North Rim:

"It is true that as a rule, fantasy needs to be repressed, but here we have an instance where it must be stimulated, must be drawn upon if the human mind is going to be able to slightly appreciate the awful grandeur of the Grand Canyon itself."

In addition to the usual sights of a "Greek temple, Gothic cathedral, and Mohammedan mosque" is the insertion of the "Mormon tabernacle" (obligatory in this, a Mormon serial); and the author repeats the litany with spying "the minarets and the domes of the orient, there the pyramids of the Nile, now the Colosseum and the Acropolis of Athens, and then the outlines of our own Salt Lake temple.”

Brinton, Christian


See in "The Panama-California Exposition", p. 31; remarks begin with personal caution for "the congenital penchant for hyperbole which obtains west of the Mississippi . . . not alone of the Grand Cañon . . . .” And, “Like the thumb-print of God pressed into the surface of the earth so that may may forever identify His handiwork, the Cañon transcends the possibilities of verbal or pictorial expression.”

No note of Grand Canyon artwork in this volume.

Davis, Carlyle Channing


See p. 93, as part of advantages of the "Arkansas Canon route [in Colorado] to Oro, when extended to Utah, or the Pacific": "The southwestern extension would pass not far from the Grand Canon of the Colorado, doubtless the greatest scenic wonder of this continent.”

See also p. 368, regarding sailing in an impenetrable fog at sea: "I am loathe to close this chapter without reference to a spectacle witnessed at sea, the sublimity and grandeur of which impressed me as nothing in nature had before or since, not excepting the most expansive view of the Grand Canon of the Colorado.” (ENTIRE NOTES)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Dean, William Harper

1076 1916 Our national parks—a seven reel feature. (Photographs by Herford T. Cawling, official photographer of the Reclamation Service.) Sunset, 36(6) (June): 19-23, 69-70. [Illustrated review.]

Grand Canyon, pp. 21, 23.

Detroit Museum of Art


Exhibition list includes six paintings of Grand Canyon: By Thomas Moran, "Mist in the Cañon"; by DeWitt Parshall, "Sunset", "From the Rim", and "Hermit Creek Cañon"; and by Frederick Ballard Williams, "The Prospector, Grand Cañon" and "Afternoon, Grand Cañon". Not illustrated. “Society of Men Who Paint the Far West”, a methodological school of art.

Doe, John


"At a local gallery, New England’s own product, Dodge MacKnight, now has his annual showing. Brilliant work this—dashingly, gallantly done—from the hard and dazzling coldness of his New England snow scenes to the splendid, rioting color and strange, almost startling shapes and forms of his Grand Cañon series. But is nature really as freakish as this?” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Ehrenfeld, Frederick


“A lecture delivered in the course of free public lectures by members of the faculty, on Saturday afternoons, at 3 o’clock in Houston Hall.” Author is Assistant Professor of Geology and Mineralogy.

See p. 752, reference to “a professor in one of our great State universities [who referred] to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado as ‘Devil’s work’; that wonder of the world! • • • Perhaps the lay mind does not understand a vast natural creation such as the Grand Canyon, but why consign it to the devil or to dark powers of evil?”

Fay, Thornton O. M.


See p. 737: “C. D. Williamson, of the Bureau of Commercial Economics at Washington, delivered an instructive and interesting lecture on ‘The Grand Canyon of Arizona and the Indians of the Painted Desert’ on Wednesday, December 29th, at Lorimer Hall. Mr. Williamson spent fifteen years in the desert and his pictures of the Hopi Indians and the Grand Canyon made us forget banks and balances.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Garrett, Erwin Clarkson


See “The Grand Canyon”, p. 120:

The level lowlands open—
Dim lined the chasms yawn—
And a sunken mountain range rears up
To greet the growing dawn.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

A wonderful, chiseled Spiritland
Carved by the hand of Time:
A riot of gold and crimson—
Ultimate—vast—sublime.
Terraces, peaks and pyramids—
Amber and red and dun:
Wrapped in the woof of a violet haze—
And washed by the setting sun.
Hindu temple and Buddhist shrine
In the moonbeam’s mystic light—
Stretching away in dim array
To the stars of the desert night—
And your soul is a child-like wonder—
And your heard is a great content—
As you gaze o’er th’ sculptured message
A Master-craftsman sent.
Sent for a far-flung people—
For a wondering World to see—
A fairy land, a land o’ dreams,
In rainbow pageantry.

Gordon, Samuel G.

Includes notice of meeting at the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia, June 8, 1916: “Mr. John G. Rothermel gave a short illustrated talk on ‘The Geology of the Grand Canyon District.’” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Gordon, Will (Mrs.) [Gordon, Winifred]

See p. 200: “In Colorado [sic], by that titanic underworld of mystery and shadow, the Grand Cañon, I have listened to the Indians—to whom a paternal United States Government are endeavouring to give all the advantages of a modern education—burst forth into a majestically moving chant to the Sun God, an invocation like unto the mighty prayer the ancient Egyptians may have voiced centuries ago to Amon Ra, Lord of the Light and Day.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Holmes, Burton

Silent film produced with well known lecturer Holmes. Released February 14.

Huckfield, Leyland

1085 1916 Death-song of the mad god who made the Grand Canyon. The Trimmed Lamp (Chicago), 5(10) (March): 160.
Compare also minor variations in Huckfield (1922).

Oh! I am the god who so mightily trod—
Trampled chaos and tore it assunder,
Rose from the mire and the mists and the fire
Reeking with heat and throbbing with thunder:
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Who drank the blood of the league-long Things
That came to bathe in the boiling springs;
To whom as a thorn was the dinosaur’s horn—
I who was born in the scalding gloom
And flung from the terrible flaming womb
Of the Mother of Doom—down under.

I ravaged the world and the rocks I hurled
Broke gold from the sun in showers,
And I hated the moon so I murdered it soon—
The moon with its damnable flowers.
The flesh of Earth’s herds made gargantuan feasts
And ever I harried the mightier beasts—
Roaring and raving, wandering I
Swore that their bones in the rocks and rivers
Of Earth forever should lie.

Where the valleys were lit with flames of the Pit
I trampled the carcasses gory,
I lurched and I swung till the madness I sung
Broke my heart with its passion and glory;
But I screamed till the night was a’quiver with fright,
And I vowed I would die—
As I’d live—
And I broken from the mountains their pinnacled walls
And tossed them to hell with wild, bellowing bawls;
And the devils came up through the fire and the smother
Dancing in flame and chasing each other—

Oh! all the devils in Hell were by
To see the Mad God mightily die
Who was born of the old Mad Mother.

From the fiery bog, through the blood-red fog,
From my bottomless caves of plunder
The gold I hauled and the flesh I mauled
And piled them in horrible wonder:
I mixed them together, I piled them on high
From the floor of Hell to the roof of the sky
Roaring and howling, happily I
Made out of Chaos a thing that never
Never, never, can die.

McDonald, W. T.

Grand Canyon of Arizona. Santa Fe Magazine, 10(3) (February): 56.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Was it when the waves of ocean that once covered all the land,
And the central fires outpouring, met in conflict fierce and grand?
Or some giant, fearful forces which, from the hands of nature hurled
When the earth was soft and plastic, strove to tear apart the world?
Man is great and man is mighty, but before this holy shrine
He must bow in adoration of the Power that is divine.

Michelet, Maren

1087 1916 Glimt fra Agnes Mathilde Wergelands liv. Mindeutgave. [No imprint] (Folkesladet Publishing Company Trykkeri, Minneapolis, Minnesota), 280 pp. [In Norwegian.]

See in "Til det Fjerne Vesten", pp. 101-120, an extended recollection by June E. Downey quoted (pp. 117-120), who notes Wergeland in a rare moment of free expression (pp. 118-119), "Jeg husker hvordan hun endog etterlignet indianerne som hun hadde set danse ved Grand Canyon i Colorado. Med sin følelse for det historiske hadde hun moret sig over dette glimt av en forbigrangen tidsalder og et primi tivt folkeslag. Men selve Grand Canyon—den store flænge i jordens skjød—forekom hende forfærdelig, overvældende med sin groteskhet, med sin wilde pragt. Alt dette stod for hende som aarhundreders gravplads—alltfor rædselsfuldt til at bli beundret."
(ENTIRE NOTE) (See below for the separately published English translation.)
See also photo (between pp. 256/257), "Dr. Wergeland skriver digtet 'Rosen' ved Grand Canyon, sommeren 1913." (Refer to Wergeland, 1914.) Both the English- and Norwegian-language editions were written by Michelet.


See in "The Lure of the West", pp. 87-112, extended recollection by June E. Downey quoted (pp. 104-107), who notes Wergeland in a rare moment of free expression (p. 105), "I recall how she even imitated for us the curious steps of the Indians whom she had seen dance at the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. With her instinct for the historic, she had deeply enjoyed this glimpse of primitive times and of a primitive people. But the Grand Canyon itself—that immense gash in the earth—had appalled her, overwhelmed her with its grotesqueness, with its savage magnificence. It was to her as a graveyard of the centuries—too awesome to be loved."
(ENTIRE NOTE) (See above for the separately published text in Norwegian.)
See also photo (p. 202), "Dr. Wergeland at Grand Canyon writing 'The Desert Rose'. Summer 1913." (Refer to Wergeland, 1914.) Both the English- and Norwegian-language editions were written by Michelet.

Murdock, Charles A.

1089 1916 Liberal evangelism on the Pacific coast. The Christian Register (Boston), 95(41) (October 12): 980.

Notes the westward travels of Rev. and Mrs. William L. Sullivan; "... at the Grand Canyon in Arizona they were touched by the awe and sublimity of nature." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Murphy, J. A.


"Gearin Cogs, camera man, has succeeded in photographing an echo. The echo was started through a megaphone at the upper end of Grand Canyon. Mr. Cogs panoramic [sic] with the camera catching the echo three times. Then the echo struck the sharp pointed Van Dyke beard of a tourist and split in half, one half slid over a smooth rock and was killed, while the other half blew up an alley. Mr. Cogs will repeat the experiment and use two cameras." (ENTIRE ITEM)
Satire, but also one example of numerous items wherein the Grand Canyon is assumed by writers to act as an echo chamber. (However, take note, too, of the musical recording by David Dunn, 1996, which embraces acoustic reverberation in Hermit Canyon.)

Ottolengui, Rodrigues


See anecdote on p. 872:

“Los Angeles had no quips or jests aimed at her sister cities on the Coast, but when I mentioned stopping at the Grand Canyon one man said to me, ‘I suppose you know the peculiarities of that State? No? Well, Arizona has more rivers and less water, more cows and less milk, and you can see farther and see less than in any other State in the Union.’

‘Even so! Arizona has the Grand Canyon!’

Parks, Charles E.


A refreshingly different rendition of the trip down (and mostly up) Bright Angel Trail.

“This is not a tale of adventure and daring; it is not even a story of an original undertaking; it is merely a simple chronicle of youthful folly.

“My friend, the Hon. Ruben T. McMillan (‘Ribs’ for short) has a hankering for adventure. It is evinced in his oft-repeated attempts at matrimony and in a lesser degree by a craving for hazardous undertakings. So when he calmly stated he expected my personal cooperation and material presence in his proposed tour of the world’s greatest wonder, the Grand Cañon of Arizona, I was not unduly surprised. I was even somewhat elated over the trip.

‘From Flagstaff northward to the Grand Cañon there runs a road much used by the Indians in going to and from the reservations. It traverses one of the wildest and most unsettled sections of the United States, with the exception of the Kaibab Plateau north of the cañon. When Ribs suggested we take this route to the cañon, I accepted with alacrity, for it offered a safe outlet for my surplus of contemplative thoughts, which might be expelled on the journey without danger to anyone. Ribs was also guided by his primitive instincts and his inherent search for the unknown.

‘Ribs took it all in, and more. Naturally of a romantic temperament, he is easily susceptible to romantic settings, and his eyes would often wander through the woods, searching, no doubt, for the fantastic sprites of his own imagination. However, I was not free from the influence myself and the journey was made largely in silence.

“In due time we arrived at the cañon. Being curious to note the effects of the first view of the cañon upon a product of rural America, I watched Ribs closely. My expectations were fully realized. He stood in awed wonder gazing silently at the greatest mystery of creation. Never did I see a man feast his eves with greater delight than did my friend Ribs. But regardless of how many times one sees the cañon, he involuntarily pays it the tribute of a contemplative gaze.

“He was up before daybreak and, while dressing, casually suggested that we walk down the trail before breakfast, eat our lunch on the river’s bank and be back before noon. He said he needed exercise in order to limber up his muscles before undertaking any very strenuous trips. I timidly suggested that the trail was over seven miles long and over a mile deep and that we had better make an all-day trip of it, but he overruled my objections. So we started immediately.

‘Bright Angel Trail is easy to descend—too easy. Aside from an awesome feeling of being about to explore the secrets of creation, we were too intent on making time to admire the varied beauty of the cañon.”
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"The Indian Gardens are a nice place in which to loaf. The large trees, the benches, the grass and the neat little tents which have been erected as rest houses invite you. But Ribs was in a hurry, although at the time I did not suspect the cause of it. After resting a short time we started onward across the plateau and made for the steep descent to the river. • • •

The trail ends on a large sandy beach surrounded on all sides by perpendicular walls many hundreds of feet high broken only by the embrasure through which we entered. At the base of these rocks the Colorado churns its yellow torrent and slides swiftly past. At this point it was almost a rapid, but, owing to the steep granite sides and the curves of the stream, only a small portion of it is visible. • • •

The evening before at El Tovar, Ribs had "appreciated a certain winsome dark-eyed lass who was at that time a guest of the hotel", and there at the river she soon arrived with a mule party, along with her bulldog, "Bull" (who seemed to care little for the canyon and had a dislike for Ribs), and in the meantime Ribs had suggested a swim in the river. Finding a quieter eddy, he disrobed but was caught offguard by the arrival of the other guests and hid on the opposite side from his clothes. Bull managed to scent him; the rest can be imagined, probably correctly, while our author tries unsuccessfully to distract first Bull, then the lass.

"Never shall I forget the facial contortions with which my friend greeted me as his sylph-like form emerged from the river, after the party had disappeared up the trail, nor the vivid carmine of his sun-kissed body. • • •

"We began our upward journey in silence. Ribs, as befitted his superior physical qualities, ploughed ahead and I made what haste I could under the circumstances. However, the Devil's Corkscrew is no joke. It is the steepest part of the trail and can only he compared to a stairway with the steps flattened out. When I finally had surmounted it I was exhausted. I was not only exhausted. I was sick, and gave material evidence of it. Still I had learned a lesson—the lesson of how to climb a trail. So, when able to start again, I walked in relays, walking two minutes and resting five. By this method I was able to reach the Indian Gardens.

"About two o'clock in the afternoon I resumed my journey, on an empty stomach and with but a small canteen of water. I had seen nothing of Ribs but was told he had passed through the Gardens without stopping. The rest had done wonders and I started comparatively fresh.

"Before the real climb began it was necessary to walk across the fertile part of the plateau, and it was here I discovered my friend. He was waiting for me, which surprised me greatly. And he was possessed of an original idea, which was the cause of his tardiness. Seeing several mules grazing, he suggested we capture one or two and ride up the trail. My assistance was needed in the venture.

"Riding an unbridled and perhaps an untrained mule up Bright Angel Trail would be no joke I well knew, but visions of the first half of the climb returned to me and I was willing to try anything once. But first of all we had to capture the mules, and they proved to be very elusive animals. After numerous efforts we discovered they were too elusive; so we began the climb afoot.

"Ribs went on ahead, and I soon reached the stage of walking one minute and resting five. The walls of the cañon appeared to loom miles above me and the distance I had come seemed miserably small.

"Just as I was about to give up . . . the regular mule party passed on its upward journey. It was a merry party but a tired one. One gentleman dismounted and approached me. He said he was tired riding and told me to get on his mule. Somewhat taken by surprise, I could only gasp my delight. Never have I known of human kindness bestowed in so worthy a cause, and his compassion brought tears to my eyes. But as I was about to mount the animal the guide interposed, saying it was against the rules.

"Now I could not imagine why it could be against the rules—why there should be any rules at all on the matter. However, I said nothing, merely awaiting developments. After a lengthy harangue, my benefactor said he was a personal friend of President Ripley [of the Santa Fe Railway], was a boyhood chum of the late Fred Harvey, lunched with the directors of the Santa Fe every time he was in New York and in fact owned most of the preferred stock of the company. These facts finally impressed the guide and he reluctantly said we could have our own way and he would wash his hands of the whole matter.

"I rode that mule over a mile. When my champion grew tired he made one of his friends dismount while he rode his mule, and this process was kept up until nearly all the male members of the party had stretched their
legs. We passed Ribs on the way and left him far behind. I thought he looked fatigued as he glanced at me with a rather bored and vengeful expression.

“But all good things come to an end, and I soon felt obliged to dismount. Though refreshed it was too hot for further exertion so I chose a cool spot under a large pine and went to sleep.

“It was dusk when I wakened. Ribs was slowly coming up the trail, more like a drunken man than the buoyant adventurer I had known some hours previous. He was completely done up. I left him what water was left in the canteen and started onward again.

“This was the philosophical stage of the journey. I rested when I felt like it; I even stopped frequently to admire the varied beauties of the cañon sunset—but I refrained from glancing upward. Distances are deceptive, and I had often been disappointed that day. My further progress depended upon what the French call morale. Still, to make a long story short, about ten o’clock I staggered over the rim, and feebly made my way to the hotel. Ribs came in some time during the night. This ended our adventure of the cañon, for Ribs left in great haste the next day.”

Parshall, DeWitt


Begins with note, “Thomas Moran, Elliott Daingerfield, Edward Potthast, F. Ballard Williams, and DeWitt Parshall were invited by the Santa Fe R. R., with their wives, in Nov., 1910, to visit the Grand Canyon.” Exhibition list includes six paintings of Grand Canyon by Thomas Moran, DeWitt Parshall, and Frederick Ballard Williams.

Peirce, Emma


Down swept the mist, and hid our glowing vision,
But only for a fleeting moment’s space;
And then in graceful spirals, it upward wound to Heaven,
Like incense rising in a holy place.

Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts


See “Plan of the Academy Galleries”, p. 7; and under “South Corridor”, notices of illustrations by Dodge Macknight (“Ruins: Grand Canyon (Water Color).” and “A Side Canyon: Grand Canyon (Water Color).” (p. 26), and by Birger Sandzen (“In the Grand Canyon: Arizona (Lithograph).” (p. 26). (Not illustrated.)

Poe, John W. (Mrs.) [Poe, Sophie A.]

1096 1916 *Ten months on the wing.* Roswell, New Mexico: [no imprint], 179 pp. (Printed by Old Santa Fe Press, New Mexican Printing Company.)

A journey around the world, mostly in 1913, written in the form of a journal but which apparently had been sent as occasional letters to her sisters. At the tail end of her travels, on January 4, 1914, en route home to Roswell from California, Poe writes, succinctly (p. 179), “Stopped at Grand Canyon. Of all the wonders we have seen, this is the most wonderful of them all; it is not one of the seven wonders, but ‘the wonder of the world.’” She did make mention, though, while in Darjeeling, India, on September 25 previous (pp. 135-136), “Woodland Hotel is a quaint place, not unlike the Bright Angel at the Grand Canyon.” (probably from an earlier trip there).
A cross-country trip by automobile in 1915, from New York to San Francisco, with her cousin, Alice, and her oldest son, Edwin Jr. See pp. 184-186. Although having had to put their automobile onto a freight car bound for Los Angeles, due to ongoing mechanical problems, “we ourselves took the train to the Grand Canyon”, where there is astonishingly little of personal substance about her visit. She begins her self-centered, brief narrative, with a page’s worth over a misunderstanding about a photograph she took of a Navajo, without mentioning the name “Hopi House” where the incident occurred, then casually notes, scandalously with no introduction, “... comfortably lounging on the terrace overlooking this greatest of all great canyons, an old-timer is talking of ‘the good old days of Hance’s camp before this high-falutin’ hotel was built.’ And at this mere suggestion I become vividly aware that, after all, the way I like best to see anything is comfortably. Perhaps there might be an added awe if one stood alone at the brink of this yawning abyss, perhaps some of the gnarled roads and small clefts that seemed wonderful when we were crawling among them might have seemed dull little places from the terrace of a luxurious hotel, but being at heart—no matter how much I might pretend to be above the necessity of comfort—an effete Easterner, I very gratefully appreciate the genius of the man who built this hotel for such as I.” And no further remark about the canyon, a stay which set her back some $25. On pages 273-274 she carefully itemizes her expenses between Williams and through her stay at Grand Canyon, which included two rooms at El Tovar (bath between, $10) and another room at $5 (for Edwin), including meals, a mule trip down Bright Angel Trail ($4) (with no mention of that trip in her narrative, nor who it was that went down), and “Moving pictures exhibited at studios of trip through Colorado river” (sic) ($3) (obviously the Kolb Studio presentation for several people), “Tips, per day, about $1.25”, and “Sundries, etc.” ($1.80). (The freight charge to send the car ahead to Los Angeles was $151.20, “no crating and no delay”). A photo between pp. 184/185 is captioned, “Our chauffeur takes a day off at the Grand Canyon of the Colorado” (in the text he is referred to as the “chauffeur”, in quotation marks, in as much as this is Edwin). All very proper for the woman who would become the authority on American etiquette.

Powell, E. W.

Includes notice of exhibition of photographs by Alvin I. Langdon Coburn, in the possession of Clarence H. White, “two of which are views of the Grand Canyon and, it is said, no other photographs taken in this region approach Mr. Coburn’s in the impression of immensity.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Proctor, Edna Dean

See “The Tryst By the Grand Canyon” (page ellipsis near the end, thus), pp. 15-20; with note (p. 65), “The country about the Grand Canyon and its tributary gorges abounds in relics of the prehistoric people who once dwell there.”

A realm of dreams is that sublimest chasm
Cleft by the gods in Arizona’s plain,
Where peak on peak, shrine, fortress, weird phantasm,
Crowd the abyss and make our grandeur vain!
Where, with the dawn, full many a dome and palace
Fair as Aladdin’s, fronts the terraced wall,
And towering altar-pile and carven chalice
Shine with the hues of heaven at evening’s fall.

613
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Where, south, loom Karnaks on the wide horizon—
  Sphinx, temple, obelisk, to hail the sun;
North, slow cloud-shadows pass like herds of bison
  Trailing across the gorges, bold and dun;
Where, in its awful bed, the Colorado,
  Curbless, triumphant, to the hot Gulf goes,
And dreams, in quiet pools, of mountain meadow,
  And the far splendor of Wyoming snows.

There when the sun sets and the glows are paling,
   And sorrowing winds make moan by fane and tree—
Such sorrow as through Hades went bewailing
  The glory vanished with Persephone—
When mid their crags the mountain sheep are folded,
  And the cliff eagles to their eyries flown,
While all the mighty forms the gods have moulded,
  Wrap them in purple dusk and grieve alone;
When the fond moon has climbed the eastern mountains
   And silvered all her waiting peaks and pines
Past Rio Grande’s, Colorado’s fountains,—
  The Ancient People throng their wonted shrines.
Silent as mists they steal by cliff and hollow;
  With soundless feet they thread the woodland ways;
Only the wind, low-breathing, dares to follow
  Their flitting bands through pass and darkling maze.

Hark! you may almost hear the incantations,
   The rhythmic dance, the chant, the murmured prayer,
And, from afar, the faint reverberations
  Of cry and drum-beat thrilling through the air—
The herald’s call, perchance, when danger hovers,
  And chiefs and clans for council he must rouse,
The laugh of children, speech of happy lovers
  Soft as the sighing in the cedar boughs.

But ere day brightens Coconino’s dimness,
   Or proud Francisco’s peaks have caught its rose,
Or with its flush the gray walls lose their grimness,
   Ah, whither?—and the night wind only knows—
The night wind and the stars that watch forever
  Above the shrines where their brown children throng,
And, swift beneath, the lone, triumphant river
  That bears their secret seaward with its song!

A realm of dreams is that sublimest chasm
   Cleft by the gods in Arizona’s plain,
Where peak on peak, shrine, fortress, weird phantasm
  Crowd the abyss and make our grandeur vain!
Where festal sounds are heard if we but harken,
   And shy forms flit and meet till moonlight wanes,
And the wind dies, and eerie shadows darken,
  For over peak and plain enchantment reigns.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Raymond, Rossiter Worthington

Reprints Raymond (1913).


Rice, Cale Young

Each is a primeval vastness, shaped by hands
Whose cosmic strength carved idly then forgot,
In half-created awfulness here stands,
For sun and wind and cloud and rain to rot.
No chaos do they seem, but as the work
Of a lone God, or one to purpose blind—
Who could not his creative urgence shirk,
Yet without love or hope has wrought his mind.
And man was not, when first their mythic shapes
Emerged phantasmal in the Great Gulf's terror;
Nor shall man be when the last silence drapes
Their desolation’s drear and deathless error.
For supra-human, supra-mundane, sunk
In dread indifference, they heedless sit—
Abortive rock from whence all soul has shrunk,
Abandoned quarry of The Infinite.

Reprints Rice (1916 in *The Bellman* [above]).

Rieseberg, Harry E.

The midday sun in this deep gorge
Resigns his old-time splendor,
His palace walls of dreamy gold
The rose-hues warm and tender.
The cleft is dark below
Where foaming flows the Colorado river,
The desert winds sigh and yuccas shiver,
And violet mists ascending
Obscure the orient glow.
Oh! rushing river emerald-hued,
How mad you are and fearless,
No frowning gates, tho’ stone-barred,
Can curb your waters fearless!
The silent gods of stone
Revoke their ancient laws of might,
When thru the gorge with wing-swift flight.
Your wind-tossed waves are speeding,
Each moment wilder grown.
The faint stars shine in broad midday
Thru twilight mists, gold-rifted,
Where opal streams make dizzy leaps
O’er jasper-colored walls blue-rifted.
Below no naiads dream
‘Neath dim arcades; thru sunless deeps
The nomad river lonely creeps,
Where castled crags rise skyward
Like watch-towers o’er the stream.
On massive cliff-walls Nature’s hand
Has turned Time’s sun-worn pages;
In faces carved with figures hewn
We trace the work of ages.
The gold-tipped spires sublime,
That pierce the sky like shafts of light,
But mark the measureless heavenward height
Of Nature’s own cathedral,
Whose stern high priest is Time.
In this grand temple eons old
Her organ notes are pealing,
In gold-flecked arch and war-worn aisles
The flower-nuns are kneeling;
Her altars echo prayer,
And when at dusk the cold moon shines,
Oh! awful are the far white shrines,
From earth to God up-reaching
Thru spirit-flooded air.

Rohn, A.

1105  1916  Reise-Eindrücke aus Nord-Amerika. Schweizerische Bauzeitung (Zürich), 68(12) (September 16): 127-131. [In German.]

(Transl. ‘Travel impressions from North America’)

One of a series of articles focusing on engineering projects, particularly bridges. This installment notes a visit to Grand Canyon (pp. 130-131), though only very generally, omitting personal impressions, illustrated with two stock photos from the Santa Fe Railway (not credited).

Tolerton, Hill


Includes: “In [Joseph Pennell’s] dramatic plates depicting the awe-inspiring cliffs of the Grand Canyon, and the shorter series revealing his interpretation of the softer beauty of the Yosemite Valley, we see a remarkable example of the wonderful effects which may be produced by a master, when inspired by the landscapes and mountains of California and the great West.”
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Trask, John E. D.


Includes: "Piazzoni and Fernand Lungren are other names which remain in memory after one has passed through the galleries, although the single example by the last-named painter exhibits somewhat the impossibility of grasping the Grand Canyon in its entirety as a paintable subject, while in water color Lucia K. Mathews has, with a single example, made real impression upon the exhibition." (ENTIRE NOTE)]

Turner, George Chittenden


See photo (p. 39), "Carl Fiqué, Director of the United Singers of Brooklyn, at the Grand Canyon", shown prone on a rock. No text mention of Grand Canyon.

Van Loan, Charles E.

1109 1916 John Jones—goat. Saturday Evening Post, 188(49) (June 3): 5, 80-82, 84-85.

A different sort of Grand Canyon encounter—an invented situation but not fiction per se—wherein a tourist at Grand Canyon discusses mining claims vs. tourist access.


Reprinted from Saturday Evening Post (above).

Williams, Cole

1111 1916 Rolling around on the Santa Fe [COLUMN]. Santa Fe Magazine, 10(2) (January): 74-76.

A light-hearted account of going down (and up) Bright Angel Trail on foot. Complemented by a column on going down Hermit Trail (below); with cartoon illustrations.

"There is a very small percentage of the reading public of this country that has not heard of the Grand Cañon, and perhaps millions of people have heard of the Bright Angel Trail, which for many years was the only way for tourists to descend to the bottom of this indescribable chasm. One would think that such a famous roadway would have great pylons with electric lights and flashing signs to mark its entrance.

"The facts in the case are that it is as effectually concealed with verdure as is any country cowpath. I had walked along the rim of the cañon and had accidentally 'discovered' this trail. With the spirit of adventure strong upon me, I meandered down the ever-steepening road, charmed at every step by the brightly colored lichens clinging to the rocks, and the alpine flowers and plants that fill every nook and cranny; and the curious animal and shell remains imbedded in the limestone, proclaiming loudly that this was once the bottom of a sea; also constant views of the cañon, unlike those seen from the rim, appeared framed in foliage.

"The pure tingling air made me half drunk with exhilaration, and the spicy, sweet odor of the cedar, juniper and pine would have made a hardened dyspeptic shout with the very joy of being alive.

"How long I walked down this fairyland trail before I made the discovery that I was reaching the first floor of the cañon I do not know. It seemed quite near, and the little ranch at the bottom [Indian Garden] was so distinct that I could see figures picking fruit from trees near the house. Here the trail dipped more steeply, and I descended as if shod with the mythical seven-league boots. Another hour found me walking by the ranch house and some photographer’s abandoned shacks and turning down the trail into the last gorge. This is where I met the M— family. First came Snooter Pup, the spotty dog; next came the daughter of the family, aged thirteen, and Doctor and Mrs. M. brought up the rear. It seems the missus had stepped on a rolling stone and broken a spring or a gear or something for she was coming up the trail on low, aided by the doctor and a stout stick."
"After passing the time of day they advised me not to go down into the gorge, saying that night would overtake me before I could get out and that I had better return with them. Arriving at the ranch yard we sat down in the long cool grass near the creek and ate the remains of their lunch, drank from the ice cold stream, face down in the good old fashioned way, and then talked. They told of the ranch in California where they lived, of the acres they had put into apricots and oranges and lemons, and what they were going to do next year.

"They told of the mother’s flower garden and vegetable patch, and then they arrived at the subject on which all Californians seem to be authorities, and that is roses. The way they talked of them made my poor eastern mouth water, and they didn’t let up tantalizing me until we were well started on our journey again.

"As we struck the steeper grades, the party strung out according to their strength or weariness, which was as follows: Snouter Pup the spotty dog, myself, the thirteen-year-old daughter, and, last, the doctor and his wife. Everybody was in high spirits, having had a rest and a lunch to our credit. Then Mrs. M. made another misstep and strained a muscle so that she could barely walk.

"From that time on there was no laughing or joking, only the labored breathing of the climbers and a little signal every ten minutes or so from Mrs. M. so that she could lean against the rock wall of the trail and rest. It wasn’t long before this failed to give her sufficient relief so that she could proceed. The suggestion was then made by the doctor to lie down on the trail and give the injured tendon a complete rest. This was better, and from time to time the entire party would plump down in the dirt, gravel and sand, until after a time we all had assumed the same tone of ashy grayness. During these periods of rest the dog would dash up and down the trail, taking particular pains to run over our faces coming and going.

"It now began to darken with astonishing rapidity, and in the course of thirty minutes we found ourselves struggling upward in inky blackness, with our left hands brushing along the wall of the trail as a guide, and the right, if stretched out, I know would be hanging over a bottomless pit. It was soon after this that the doctor turned his ankle and I had to act as steering committee and, on the very steep grades, as motive power as well. Mrs. M. being a very large heavy woman made me look forward to the rest periods with longing. As we rounded one of the turns the full moon peeped over the edge of the cañon, and, as we watched, it seemed to leap off and sail out over us, transforming everything with an indescribably mysterious grandeur.

"The massive rock formations became Egyptian temples and one could see the hordes of people ascending and descending the broad stairways. The lost palaces and cities of the Toltecs, the environs of Babylon, Ninevah and all the great cities of the ancients appeared peopled in this veil of moonlight. Then, softly as they had come, they faded from view behind a filmy curtain of mist.

"Time seemed now a negligible thing. It was divided off in climbs and rests. How eagerly we noted the layers of colored rock on the walls of the cañon opposite, to note our progress. Everyone building up a hollow optimism, knowing in his heart that he was lying to the other and to himself, we counted anything that looked like a gain.

"The climbs grew shorter and the rests longer. Long since had our normal strength given out and only our nervous force kept us going. Mrs. M.’s hand began to take on a peculiar clammy feeling, and I knew that her heart was going back on her, but on the next turn, joy of joys! we were within twenty feet of the top!

"What time did you say it was, Doctor?’ said Mrs. M. as we lay prone on the ground.

"A little after ten,’ said Doc.

"But the face of his watch said two in the morning."

A light-hearted account of going down Hermit Trail with a pack train. Complementing a column on going down Bright Angel Trail; with cartoon illustrations.

"One would think that, after my experience on the Bright Angel Trail, I would have had enough of trails, past, present and future, and so I did as far as ‘hoofing it’ was concerned, but, hearing that a pack train was going down the Hermit Trail the following day, I fell for it.
"Hermit Trail lies to the south and west of Bright Angel Trail. It is at the end of a drive which for scenic majesty surpasses anything that I have ever seen in my rovings around the world. One is driven up to the various vantage points, allowed to disembark and absorb the overawing grandeur at his leisure.

"I shall always remember the first view I had from Hopi Point. It was about four o'clock in the afternoon. The sun was on its downward glide to the west. The many long narrow peninsulas jutting out into the cañon were tipped with sunlight in such a way as to give them the appearance of pasteboard thinness or reminding one of the theatrical scenery of some robber stronghold.

"My companion was a husky young mining engineer. He had been raised in this country of big things and was used to awful depths. He walked to the edge and looked out over the cañon; then, obeying some instinct, we got down on our hands and knees and crawled to the ledge of the sheer precipice and looked over. A mile below us in the purple twilight, winding through its black gorge like a silver thread, ran the Colorado River. It was flashed here and there into brilliancy by shafts of sunlight.

"I gazed fascinated, fearing almost to take my eyes from it, and, when by force of will I did, I saw my companion staring down into the depths, rigid, his hands gripping the rock edge with such force that all the blood had been driven from them and his brow was beady with perspiration; and he was repeating a fine laudatory cuss vocabulary over and over to himself. Your humble correspondent was worse off if anything. He had ditto everything, plus the shivers that made trips up and down his spine. He had goose flesh and, moreover, was trying to sink himself bodily into the rock on which he lay.

"There isn’t a drunk alive who could look into this ‘Paradise Lost’ without sobering up in a hurry. If Arizona hadn’t gone dry, I believe I should have tried to finance a booze cure to be located at Hopi Point. No doctors or expensive medicines needed. All that would be required would be to suspend the patient’s head down over the cañon. One treatment would cure him completely.

"But I started out to tell you about the Hermit Trail. This trail has only recently been opened to tourists, and it was built entirely for them. It winds, corkscrews and loops the loop on its way down the cañon side, showing off the scenic wonders from every angle. When one starts off down the steep beginning of the trail he feels sure that he is going to arrive at the bottom much sooner than the mule, but after a while this conviction wears away, so absorbed becomes the rider in the things about him. I was ‘brought to’ every now and then by a big bag of leeks piling up on my back. These leeks, which are a sort of double onion when it comes to smell, were intended for the mountain canaries down in the cañon.

"One of the most interesting features of the trip are the zones of vegetation through which one descends. The start is made through the various evergreens and flora peculiar to mountain summits. Next in order comes an arid temperate zone; next, desert vegetation holds sway; and, finally, along the little Hermit Creek which flows to the Colorado along the bottom of a gorge, one notes many growths of semi-tropical nature.

"We stopped about half way down for water, which bubbles up from a spring in the parched flank of the cañon. A few hours more and the tiny camp of white tents came into sight, so far below us that they appeared like little white pebbles on a sandy beach.

"The guide said there was a corral back of the camp, with mules in it, but they were not visible to the ordinary eye, although their evening song could be heard gathering greater volume from the well-like walls.

"The supper we had that evening was made extra good by the sauce of appetite; and, after supper, the grade workers, the guide and myself took a plunge in a great rock bathtub formed by the swirling waters of the creek. We dressed in the Egyptian blackness pierced only by a nearly extinct barn lantern.

"If Ponce de Leon never found the fountain of youth, it was because he never investigated the properties of the Hermit Creek swimming pool. At the end of my journey I was so sore and tired that I could barely stand, but, after that bath ‘Come on, you Jess Willard’ [refering to a heavyweight boxing champion of the day].

"If you never have taken a journey through a seashell your chance awaits you. From the camp the trail to Colorado River lies through this wonder formation. Yes, it’s all there, the twistings and windings, to the last convolution, and of gigantic proportions and shell-like whiteness and smoothness.

"A walk through the rank vegetation of the creek bottom, with its giant reeds and ferns, brings one to the boiling peaspouf flood of the Colorado.
"But whatever goes down must come up. I have but one more thing to add—my protest against the existence of mules, particularly skinny red ones. On our return no amount of persuasion would induce my animal to keep up with the bunch, but, at the top of a particularly sharp grade with a sudden turn and steep drop at the end, he started to run, and at the turn—well, I’ll let the picture tell my story."

[The cartoon shows the mule leaning out into space, and rider holding on for dear life.]

1917

Anonymous


Illustrated lecture on color photography by H. O. Reik, including views of “four consecutive phases of one of the notable points in the Grand Canyon, taken from the same point of observation, and at different hours, from noon to sunset.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


Fred Harvey Indian Department employee Robert B. Frankel leaping over crack in Grand Canyon rim; includes photo. See also corresponding article, with photo reprinted, 13(4) (March, 1919): 25-26.


See p. 150, full-page reproduction of lithograph, "In the Grand Canyon". No text mention of Grand Canyon.

1117 1917 On the Grand Canyon’s rim; thirty miles of desert riding with the sun sizzling at 100 degrees and a fifty-mile run through the Kaibab National Forest, where bears and mountain lions often enliven things for the tourist, were features of this motorcycle trip. Pack animals carried gasoline. Fruitless attempt to take motorcycle down precipitous Bright Angel Trail by hand afforded additional excitement. *Motor Cycle Illustrated*, 13(6) (February 8): 10-11.

Item signed "By the Explorer", with editor’s note, “The writer of this article is a minister who uses a motorcycle in connection with his duties in a small Arizona town.” His account is regarding a trip from Salt Lake City to the North Rim, meeting up with guide D. D. Rust in the Buckskin Mountains (Kaibab Plateau). Includes a photo, p. 10, showing the author and his machine at Bright Angel Point, and another, p. 11, "On the Way to Bright Angel Point, the Beginning of the Famous Bright Angel Trail."

"At about 6 P.M. I arrived in Bright Angel Camp. It was raining hard and I was wet to the skin and so cold that my teeth were chattering. One of the campers was kind enough to lend me his coat, and it surely was appreciated.

"On the next day the sun shone brightly and about 10 A.M. we started out, riding tandem, despite the steep grades, with Bright Angel Point as our destination. It was my ambition for this particular trip to make my motorcycle the first to stand on Bright Angel Point, and if possible the first to cross the canyon. The latter was impossible, but the former was accomplished, and I am very proud of the pictures taken in the neighborhood of the Point.

"I am particularly pleased over the photograph I obtained at Hoyt’s Point, which is a short distance down the trail, as mine was the first motorcycle to tackle the trail. A short distance gave me and the guide, and two assistants, all we wanted of getting a motorcycle down that awful trail, and I realized that my plan to cross the
canyon could not be carried through. Going down, even the short distance, was terribly hard, but getting back was still worse.

"It was not that my machine would not run up the trail, almost perpendicularly if need be, when thrown into low, but who wants to ride a motorcycle straight up, even on low, when the trail is only a foot wide with a solid wall of rock on one side and a sheer abyss on the other. Even a minister is not prepared for that kind of a stunt. Kindly excuse me, brethren! • • •"

The good man reflects back on his trip across the Kaibab Plateau toward the North Rim, and then concludes—

"Suddenly, without any appreciable break in the forest, I came out at the North Rim of the Grand Canyon."

"The Sight of a Lifetime"

"The sensation that comes over the traveler who stands on the North Rim for the first time is beyond description. For my part, I felt as though I had reached the end of the world, the 'jumping off place,' as it were. Truly, nothing is more impossible than to take one step farther. Here the traveler must stop and wonder, and wonder, and wonder—as he gazes spellbound down into that mighty chasm.

"At great pains I wheeled my motorcycle out on the very edge of the Rim for a picture. One slip and—well, it makes a man shiver to think of what might have happened. But there was no slip, and I obtained the much coveted photograph without the slightest trouble.

"I cannot say that I recommend a trip by motorcycle to the North Rim to the rider whose nerves are not pretty steady, and who is not willing to put up with some hardships in order to attain his goal; but I am safe in saying that anyone who does make the journey will be richly repaid."


Exhibition, in which "[m]ost of the subjects are of the Grand Canyon".


Rudolph Ganz, accompanied only by Benjamin Keith (who tends to Ganz’s Steinway piano) and a guide, ride down Bright Angel Trail after a blizzard. Includes a Koib photo of the party (although not credited). "The trip down the canyon was made under the greatest difficulty, owing to the slippery condition of the trail and the riders encountered snow, wind and sand storms during the day." (ENTIRE NOTE)


Item regarding the Chicago Cubs baseball team trip to the west coast. Includes a write-up of Al Demaree’s trip into the canyon by mule; with a Demaree cartoon.

"The members of the Cubs’ baseball party are talking still about their wonderful trip from Chicago to Pasadena. Of course their experiences at the Grand Cañon of Arizona is the most popular topic of conversation. To jot down all their witticisms, stories and fairy tales would make a book in itself, so it can’t be done.

"But the story Howard Mann tells of Al Demaree’s trip on muleback must be given wide publicity. • • •"

First there is quite a lot about the mannerisms and education of the Grand Canyon mules, and Demaree’s experience with his mule.

" • • • A lot of people have asked me how I liked the scenery down in the cañon, and I’ve got to admit that what I saw was fine. You see, after I took one look down to the bottom I quit looking down. But I kept my eyes on the wall and I got a fine view of that all the way down and back. Sometimes I’d shut my eyes and imagine I was crossing the Sahara Desert on a camel. This kept getting easier to do as we got to the bottom, because it got quite warm down there and it was hot enough to be on the Sahara.”


"W. E. Koppler of the advertising office is meeting with great success in his illustrated lectures on the Grand Cañon, Indians of the Southwest, and other topics." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


See under "Department of Paintings", p. 20, "The Museum previously owned three examples of the work of Mr. [Dodge] Macknight, but even now it has none of his pictures of the Grand Cañon." (ENTIRE NOTE)


"Cassidy in New York.—Mr. and Mrs. Gerald Cassidy have spent the fall and winter in New York. Mr. Cassidy received a special award for his murals of the Cliff Cities in the Indian Crafts Building at the Panama-California International Exposition. His Santa Fe studio is occupied by Sheldon Parsons, whose painting of the Grand Canyon won unstinted praise at the National Parks Art Exhibit in the National Museum at Washington, D. C." (ENTIRE ITEM)


About the painter Elliott Daingerfield.


Grand Canyon, "The setting for an opera the music for which never will be written." Quoted on the menu at El Tovar. (See also item next below.)


Frederick Gunster.

"During a trip through the Grand Canyon, Arizona, three years ago, Mr. Gunster, when stopping at the Hotel El Tovar, wrote his ‘impression’ of the wonders of the canyon in the guest book provided for that purpose. His words, characteristic of a musical and artistic nature, were: ‘The setting of an opera, the music for which will never be written.’

“The other day the tenor received a letter with a copy of the menu of the Hotel El Tovar enclosed. Quoted at the bottom was the Gunster ‘impression’ above his signature. The letter accompanying it explained how an acquaintance returning from the Biennial Convention at Birmingham had stopped *en route* at the Grand Canyon and had made the discovery that Frederick Gunster figured not only on programs, but on menus also.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


"John Bentley is touring the West in the interests of the Cornell School of Forestry and to acquire first hand information as to western conditions. He made brief stops at Albuquerque and Flagstaff, took in the Grand Canyon, where he upheld forestry traditions by hoofing it to the river and back, and after a visit to the beach at San Diego, resumed his trip through the California forests.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


Art museum purchases include "‘Hermit Creek Canyon’ by De Witt Parshall". (ENTIRE NOTE)


Installment includes Grand Canyon.

1130  1917  [Promotional item.] *From: Railway Paint Shop Gossip* [SUBSECTION]. *In: [Advertising section]. The Painters Magazine and Paint and Wallpaper Dealer* (New York), 44(3) (August): [advertising
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"In the railway paint shop color is reputed to be king. But take it from none other than Joaquin Miller, the poet-philosopher of the big slopes, that there is another place where color is a bigger king. That place, according to Joaquin, is El Canon Grande del Colorado. He says: ‘Here color is king. Take the grandest, sublimest thing the world has ever seen, fashion it as if the master minds from the beginning and wrought here, paint it as only the master of old could paint, and you have the above masterpiece of nature.’ And listen! Master Painter Theo. Himburg, of the Denver and Rio Grande, can get his color schemes here without money and without price.” (ENTIRE ITEM) (The Miller quotation, without source credit, is from “A new wonder of the world” [Miller, 1901].)


See p. 15: “I found Sunbeam lamps again in the Pullman on the Santa Fé when I started back from Los Angeles on the long trip home, and met them again at the Grand Canyon the day I stopped over there. It was in a most unexpected place—the Hopi Indian house on the reservation [sic, Hopi House at Grand Canyon]. There was a curious mingling of the old and the new civilization—Indians laboriously weaving rugs on a hand loom by the light of Western Electric Mazda lamps.” Also includes photo of exterior of “Hopi Indian House at the Grand Canyon Lighted by Western Electric Sunbeam Mazda Lamps”. Followed by brief remarks about the canyon. The series is written in the first person but not signed.

1132 1917 The Spectator [COLUMN]. The Outlook (New York), 116 (August 15): 581-583. [Column by "Spectator".]

Includes a recommendation from a traveler, "If It comes to a choice between seeing the Grand Canyon and seeing San Diego, my friends, I advise you to pass up the Grand Canyon!"; comments about John Hance and Grand Canyon. Regarding the “pass up” item, compare Anonymous (1923).


"Those were the words used, we have it on good authority, by two well known members of the Hudson family as they clambered out of a dusty, mud begrimed Super-Six and gazed with awe and solemnity into the impressive depths of the Grand Canyon of Arizona one day last week. It was one of the points of interest on the itinery [sic] of Frank Busby, of the Louis Geyler Co., Chicago, and G. W. Jones, Hudson distributor at Des Moines, who with their families are making a Super-Six trip to California.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

American Institute of Mining Engineers


Institute Special rail trip, including visit to Grand Canyon; see p. xviii. "The special train had been brought around by rail [to Phoenix] and late in the evening the party started for the Grand Canyon, where all arrived several hours late, but still very happy, early Sunday afternoon. The remainder of Sunday and Monday were spent visiting different points on the rim or on the trip down the Canyon.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Artcraft Pictures


Black-and-white silent film with English intertitles. Filmed in part at Grand Canyon. Fairbanks gave a 35mm print to the Museum of Modern Art in 1939, which otherwise was presumed to have been preserved only as fragments. Another print from the Danish Film Museum allowed for a new restoration and for re-releases as
part of DVD sets by Flicker Alley (2008). (Fairbanks also performed stunts for photographers while at the canyon; see Fairbanks under 1918, 1919.)

Avirett, Lizzie


Table of contents lists "A Memory review of 'Prophetic Interpretion' by P. S. G. Watson" (sic), and other essays, including, "The Antichrist". See in “Transfiguration” (pp. 24-29), a presentation to the El Paso Woman’s [sic] Club, November 8, 1910: "It is said that visitors to the tomb of Napoleon are permitted to speak only in whispers; while travelers tell us that when for the first time in the presence of the towering Matterhorn, or our own Grand Canon, and other scenes of like nature, they are so overcome with admiration and awe that they are simply appalled and speechless . . . " (p. 25). (ENTIRE NOTE)

Bellessort, André


See Bellesort (1923) for remarks.

Bernheim, Beatrice B.


See in the section, "Impressions of America’s Great Southwest 1915”, the poem “Grand Canyon” (p. 43). Names are as printed.

Surpassing description! in coloring sublime!
Ever changing in hue, perfection its clime.
Its proportions immense, two hundred and eighty miles long!
Below runs the river, and sings its sweet song.
On Hermit-Rim drive, the views are a pleasure,
Hopi Point, Majiore, and old Alligator.
On the temples of old, we gaze with much awe:
Budda, Cheops, Isis, Zoroaster, and Shiva.
In the distance we see feudal castles and halls,
Soldiers’ camps, coliseums, and great citadels.
Nature the greatest of artists has sketched with her brush
A picture so great, others seem quite unjust.
The sunset sends its glow o’er rocks, crags and clay,
The mist-curtain arises—tends to color it grey.
The purple of evening falls slowly o’er all.
Day’s fast disappearing, we all stand enthralled!
The moon-light falls slowly o’er this vast abyss,
While the dew-drops dance lithely—giving many a kiss.

Brunaugh, Georgie Noble


Somewhat rushed.

"We reached the Canyon about 4:30 p. m., giving us ample time to view the sunset and the marvelous afterglow. The beauty and sublimity of this wondrous place have often been described. This chaotic gorge is
217 miles long, 9 to 13 miles wide, and midway more than 6,000 feet below the level of the plateau. It is one of the few advertised places where descriptions are inadequate. Some one has said, 'An inferno swathed in soft, celestial fires.' At first one is not impressed with detail; he is overpowered by the ensemble of a stupendous picture, a thousand square miles in extent. The ride on horseback down the trail to the Colorado river is a bit strenuous, but rich in experience.

"Our stay was all too short, but we made many resolutions to go again and stay indefinitely. The beauty and comfort of El Tovar Hotel is well known to the tourist." (ENTIRE NOTE)

The "inferno" quotation is from C. A. Higgins, The Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, Arizona (Santa Fe Railway, various dates).

Bryan, William Jennings


Corcoran Gallery of Art


See p. 79, listing for "The Afterglow, Grand Canyon, Arizona (Water Color)" by Lucien Whiting Powell.

Curran, Edwin


See “Grand Canyon”, p. [31]:

God's moonlight plays upon its painted cave,
Sifting out silver in a glorious hill,
Down thru that mighty workshop and world grave,
Now with its cosmic pulse there lying still.
Its heart is dead, its anvil cold and bent,
The mighty quarry with its side walls curled,
Where God first modeled out the firmament
And chiseled out the marble for the world.

Abyses keep their silver silences,
Sprinkled with starlight and the crying wind,
Down thru those colossal halls where revelry
Once spoke the Mason's busy happiness;
Where worlds sprang from, now ashes blind,
The shriveled womb of old eternity.

Fess, Simeon D.

1143 1917 Colossus of canyons. From: Saturday, January 6, Morning Session. Subject, "The Grand Canyon."

In: Proceedings of the National Parks Conference: held in the auditorium of the new National
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Introducing the presiding officer, Stephen T. Mather, who notes, “Probably there is no one scenic wonder in this country in which more people are interested than in the Grand Canyon.” Fair warning: The congressional Representative from Ohio takes a politician’s winded, wobbling whack at the meaning of the canyon:

“Mr. Chairman, ladies and gentlemen, it is an honor conferred upon me to be invited to join this group of scholars and research men and women, but I am simply overwhelmed with the topic that has been suggested upon the program, but somewhat relieved by what the chairman has just now suggested when he asked me to say something about the possibility of the Government becoming sufficiently interested in this greatest of the world’s wonders, in making it more accessible to the people. When I was thinking in my very busy hour, because of certain legislation that is soon to come in which I am greatly interested, and that is to come to-day, about what I could say to any people interested in this great question, I was, as I suggested, simply overwhelmed with the thought of an attempt to describe the canyon. Everybody refers to and approaches it with a different interest. If I should attempt to describe its impression upon anyone when he first beholds it, or even after he attempts to descend it, I would have to have the power of language of a Charles Dudley Warner; I should not attempt to do that; I could not do it; it would take some one who has a greater facility of expression than the average man that you would find in the House of Representatives.

“On the other hand, if I would undertake to detail the history of it, I would have to find it written in the rocks, and the chasms, and the wonderful temples; I would have to call upon the geologists; I would have to appeal to the famous Powell or Dickens or our distinguished George Otis Smith, who is here. I am interested in it from the standpoint of geological study, it is true, but I, a layman, could not discuss it from that standpoint. I could not begin to suggest what it would mean to one who has never seen it. I would have to have the skilled hand of the painter, as you saw a moment ago on the canvas, even then to fall short of its reality. To ask me to describe it, even though I saw it before my eyes! That’s an impossibility. If I were interested, talking to a group of people who were trying to get the early history of the life in the canyon, there is plenty of resource, but I am not capable of even doing that. This must be left for the real traveler and explorer. All I can say to you, ladies and gentlemen, is that I have taken the time to come down here to make it very emphatic that it’s impossible to do what most people have expected me to do. You are asking me to do the impossible when you ask me to talk about this colossus wonder of nature. I can say this, however, before I leave you, that our people must be educated to support more generously the tablets of our history, whether it be the history of our people or the history of our continent.

“I have been greatly outraged to realize how slow we are in maintaining permanently those tablets that are of greatest importance to us in the genesis of our own people, to say nothing about the wonders of our continent. I remember not long ago that there was an attempt to tear down in a great city a famous place of interest that had been the meeting place of the famous men of other days, and the birthplace of some of the great movements that make for most in our present-day history; and the people of that city were so outraged to think that the commercialism of the times was apt to be sufficiently influential as to overcome the meaning of the place that they organized a volunteer association and purchased the place in order to make it permanent as a tablet in our history, and not to be destroyed. That undertaking was not national; the meaning is national, but the effort to preserve the tablet was purely local.

“I read in yesterday’s paper an extract about an attempt to widen the streets over here in Philadelphia. I think it’s Arch Street and Seventh, which it is proposed to widen in order to make it a more convenient thoroughfare; but to do so is going to obliterate the famous site upon which stood the little house in the second story of which was written the Declaration of Independence, penned by Thomas Jefferson while he occupied the house. [Jefferson’s rented lodgings in the boarding house of Jacob Graf, Jr. were at southwestern corner of 7th and Market Sts. (High St. in his day), which were duly razed; but the house was reconstructed for the U.S. Bicentennial in 1976 and is managed by the National Park Service, though today it is not often open to visitors, a staffing issue.] Our modern time is so commercial that we are apt to easily obliterate these tablets of history, totally oblivious to their importance in our history, and I protest against it; and as I want to maintain these places that are the original markings of the movements of our civilization, I would like by national authority to
I hesitate in a matter of legislation just now before us in utilizing the waters of Niagara, a matter that is purely commercial, and probably from that standpoint wholly justified. I hesitate to be a supporter of any measure that may seem to be for the moment necessary that would have the effect of ultimately destroying the scenic beauty of that great natural wonder. And yet I have been told, and told by one of the Congressmen, for whom I have the greatest respect, that the good Lord has put that power there to be used for man, and that we ought to utilize it, and he continued, ‘Mr. Fess, you will come to the place yet where you will see that the people’s value in it is not to look at it, but to use it for the purposes of mankind.’ This commercial item is always present and quite frequently all powerful. It rules to-day.

“Now, that is in the minds of many people. My fellow citizens, I do not know whether we are eliminating altogether the element of ideality, and are superseding it by the element of utility, but I fear we are. There is strength in the ideal, and there is power in the beautiful, and I doubt very much the wisdom of saying that we are justified in destroying the beauty because it is not useful as long as it remains beauty. The ideal and beautiful are eternal, beyond mere utility, and for that reason, I shall vote and urge with my voice the authority as well as duty of the Government to make the Grand Canyon more accessible to the public, to lend the influence of the Government to the needs of these famous wonders, not only to preserve their beauty, which of course will be preserved, since it can not be destroyed, but to make that beauty within the reach and enjoyment and pleasure of the great population of the country. The Congress invariably hesitates to take any step along such a line because it is to be perpetual. Members always inquire when a project is proposed: ‘Well, what is to be the end of this thing?’ If we undertake to develop it by the National Government, it means appropriations, and the little money this year, will mean more next year. It will be cumulative, and Congress is always hesitant on undertaking anything that is to be perpetual. If it is temporary, they are apt to do it quickly, but if it is to be perpetual, they say, ‘What is to be the end of it?’

“Now, my friends, while that is true, the Grand Canyon is one of the famous wonders of the world that the Government can afford to expend money upon, to make its reality common property to the people who might seek its wonders if the Government would but take it in hand and make it more accessible. Our Secretary, under whose power it is, will tell you that the economic idea of it ought not to be in the way, for in all probability it can be made self-supporting. But let me ask the question, even though it can not be made self-supporting, or conceding that it can not, is it a useless expenditure of money or a waste of money for the Government to make accessible to the population of the country as well as of all countries the greatest wonder of the world. I do not think it is a waste of money, and all that I can do for you as a Member of Congress is to voice my approval and simply say in these few minutes that I am thoroughly convinced that this ought to be made a national park. I am convinced that the Government ought to go beyond making it a national park, but should proceed to build roads, to make camps, and to secure water at convenient places, so that it can be utilized as a living possibility as well as simply remain a thing of beauty. I shall do what I can to reach that conclusion, so far as Congress is concerned. Good-by.”

(Good bye, and please, read instead Roosevelt, 1903.)

Finley, John


"Sometimes the long walk is the only medicine. Once when suffering from one of the few colds of my life (incurred in California) I walked from the rim of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado down to the river and back (a distance of fourteen miles, with a descent of five thousand feet and a like ascent), and found myself entirely cured of the malady which had clung to me for days." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The meeting of the American Surgical Association at Denver in June, 1911, made it convenient to visit the Grand Cañon, the sight of which is one of life’s few great events.

"Kant’s apostrophe to the stupendous sublimity of the starred sky, which better than anything else conveys to thinking man the significance of endless space and time, was instantly recalled when one began to appreciate the ages of ceaseless energy spent by nature in the ruthless excavation of this enormous chasm. Though the processes of erosion are identical, yet there is a marked difference in visual value between the degradation of a mountain to the level of sea mud, and the sawlike incisive effect of a river upon the table of a plateau. The mountain vanishes, but the cañon’s awful depth grows more and more impressive. To comprehend the import of such a contemplation it is necessary to gauge one’s stature with the walls of rock passed in descending to the roaring river far below.

"The Kolb brothers live on the brink at the head of Bright Angel Trail. They are noted as the first men to repeat Powell’s memorable exploit in running the entire length of the cañon-enclosed course of the Colorado.”

ENTIRE NOTE

"Many of you have stood, as I have done, on the edge of the Great Canyon of the Colorado, in Arizona, . . . and you have felt steal over you a sense of awe and sublimity and majesty, such as perhaps you have never felt in any other spot in the world, that made your whole being tremble with an emotion as seldom happens to anyone gazing on any other scene.”

The author’s comments comprise a metaphorical introduction for the theme of this article.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Mabie, Hamilton W.


Regarding prose and verse. "The Grand Cañon is beyond the brush of the most powerful [painter’s] hand, but it is within the reach of the imagination: by selection, restraint, and suggestion, the impressing vastness of it may be transposed into a mystery of depth and darkness, a mystery of light and color, which make it companionable." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Machen, Arthur W., Jr.


Regarding the compiler’s father, a Maryland lawyer. See p. 353:

"One distinctive form which this humour took was a quaint, semi-humorous use of long or unusual words to express everyday thoughts—always without the slightest touch of pedantry. • • •

"Foreigners were sometimes puzzled by this use of language. For example, at the Grand Cañon of Arizona, he asked a Frenchman who had just returned from the bottom of the cañon whether he had been 'remunerated.' The bewildered traveller thought the inquiry was whether he had been paid for making the descent!"

Nelson, W. H. de B.

1152 1917 The allied artists. The International Studio (New York), 61 (June) (244): cxxx-cxxxi.

See pp. cxxx-cxxxi:

"In the present exhibition, thanks to the skill and labour of messrs. Lockman, Mora, Powell and Newell, one is at once struck by the felicitous hanging which pervades each of the three galleries in use and offers an object-lesson to the Independents, who staked upon alphabetical hanging and lost. • • •

"Without any illusions about great art, there are plenty of canvases that fully reward a visit and only a few that, in the free and easy language of the profession, rank as ‘lemons.’ The place of honour fell to Powell with a portrayal of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, which may well be styled monumental. Good composition and good colour values mark it out as a fine rendering of a very difficult subject.” (This painting is not illustrated.)

Rice, Cale Young


See "Mountains in the Grand Canyon” (reprints Rice, 1916), and "The Chant of the Colorado. (At the Grand Canyon.)” (transcribed below).

My brother, man, shapes him a plan
   And builds him a house in a day,
But I have toiled through a million years
   For a home to last alway.
I have flooded the sands and washed them down,
   I have cut through gneiss and granite.
No toiler of earth was wrought as I,
   Since God’s first breath began it.
High mountain-buttes I have chiselled, to shade
   My wanderings to the sea.
With the wind’s aid, and the cloud's aid,
   Unweary and mighty and unafraid,
I have bodied eternity
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

My brother, man, builds for a span:
    His life is a moment’s breath.
But I have hewn for a million years,
    Nor a moment dreamt of death.
By moons and stars I have measured my task—
    And some from the skies have perished:
But ever I cut and flashed and foamed,
    As ever my aim I cherished:
My aim to quarry the heart of earth,
    Till, in the rock’s red rise,
Its age and birth, through an awful girth
    Of strata, should show the wonder-worth
    Of patience to all eyes.
My brother, man, builds as he can,
    And beauty he adds for his joy,
But all the hues of sublimity
    My pinnacled walls employ.
Slow shadows iris them all day long,
    And silvery veils, soul-stilling,
The moon drops down their precipices,
    Soft with a spectral thrilling.
For all immutable dreams that sway
    With beauty the earth and air,
Are ever a play, by night and day,
    My house of eternity to array
    In visions ever fair.


Reprinted from Rice (1917, Trails sunward).

Robinson, William J.

1155  1917  Two months in Hawaii and some other places, and how I came back. The Medical Critic and Guide, 20(9) (September): 321-358. [Signed, "By the Editor."]

Trip to Grand Canyon, see pp. 354-357. Strictly a tourist’s-eye view.

"We arrived at the Grand Canyon at 9 a.m. (1½ hour late)—and the Grand Canyon is positively the most wonderful, most magnificent, most grandiose thing in the whole little world of ours. It is one of the few things in Nature that you never have to apologize for. For instance Kilauea. It is certainly a magnificent thing, and also the only thing of its kind in the world. But if a visitor should come, when the Volcano is quiet, when there are no spurt ing fire fountains, when there is hardly any fire, and when the lava flows lazily along, he would go away disappointed. For the Yosemite Valley you often have to apologize: ‘this is a poor season of the year for the Yosemite, the waterfalls can be seen to good advantage only in the spring,’ etc. The Grand Canyon needs no apologies, needs no exaggerations. It is like Niagara, always there in its full grandeur. But what is the use—if I went thru the dictionary, and picked out all the superlative adjectives, they would not give you an idea of the wonderful grandeur of this marvel of nature. • • • ”

He ranks the Grand Canyon as no. 2 of various places of the world; for starters, Switzerland is no. 1, and recapitulates: "... Switzerland offers more than all the other four combined. For the others are just one thing each. The Canyon is all granite, Niagara is all water, Kilauea is all fire and the Yosemite is just mountains with a few not very impressive waterfalls." He goes on at length about Switzerland, then apologizes for the "digression". 
"At the Hopi House, opposite the El Towar [sic] Hotel, where I stopped, there is a dance every night by some Navaho and Hopi Indians. Didn't care a bit for them, for they were for exhibition purposes, for the benefit of the visitors. Anything of such a nature that is not spontaneous is forced, artificial, and therefore distasteful—to me, of course. I don't know about you. There was one dance by a little girl about six years of age and a boy of four. That was nice, because the children did it with earnestness and sincerity, and seemed to be proud of their work. There was no false note in their dance. Bless the kiddies—everywhere!

"When you are at the Canyon, don't fail to visit the studio of Kolb Brothers, where one of the Kolbs delivers daily a lecture on the Grand Canyon with moving pictures and stereopticon views, illustrating their perilous descent of the Colorado river and numerous wonderful scenes, which cannot be seen elsewhere. The daring of those two brothers who, hundreds and hundreds of times, took their lives into their own hands in order to obtain some peculiarly striking picture cannot fail to excite wonder and admiration mixed now and then with a shudder. The pictures are very well worth seeing.

"It is now 7:10 p.m., Sunday. In half an hour I take the train from the Grand Canyon for home—and in half an hour my vacation ends. For while I shall arrive in New York only on Thursday, you cannot count continuous travelling for four days and four nights in a stuffy Pullman as a part of the vacation. It is simply one of the unavoidable evils of it."

Roof, Katharine Metcalf

1156 1917  The life and art of William Merritt Chase. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 352 pp. [Also reprinted in facsimile by Hacker Art Books (New York, 1975), though with the author's given name misspelled "Katherine".]

Visit to Grand Canyon in 1914, pp. 250-251:

"The route home from California led through the Grand Cañon. When Chase heard that two of his friends intended to stop off there he was scornful. Why did they wish to see that freak of nature? To Chase that which was not paintable never seemed worth looking at. The cañon he conceived of as panoramic. Being, however, a gregarious soul, he stopped off with his friends, pooh-poohing a little, but when he saw the impressive sight of the great gorge he was moved as one would be sure he would be.

"But the stop-over was shadowed by an unfortunate occurrence, for Chase, having met with some unfair treatment in business matters in California, discovered that his finances were at a low ebb. He was, therefore, unable to make any purchases, and finding, of course, in the variegated stock of the large shop there some things he wanted to buy, he could only hover over them like a wretched little boy with no pocket-money.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Steele, David M.


Train travel. See Chapter 4, "Grand Canyon, Titan of Chasms", pp. 34-44, and plate.

"I forgot to say the day is Sunday. That fact is of importance. These eight hundred persons all told here, from all points, are a larger congregation than in any of eight hundred churches at this moment in the places whence they came. And well may this be so. For this Titan of Chasms is, in its power to compel one’s moods, in its sublimity and majesty, in its awe-inspiring size and in its utter weird unearthliness, eight thousand times more marvelous than any domed cathedral ever yet constructed. In the power it has to sober men in presence of infinitude, in the effect it has on flippancy and in the way it melts small human pride to modesty and calms the tumult of life’s stress by its size, by its silence, and most of all by its age, it is efficient beyond any man-made sanctuary. It is such a place as has no parallel elsewhere on earth. It is a service in color, a sermon in stone, a prayer in its depth, a petition in its far flung reaches of the unexplored; while, in the echoes from its all but fathomless abyss, there sounds the deep-toned chant of Judgment Day.
"I will not attempt description. Every one who comes here disavows ability—and then goes home to do the very thing they had foresworn. They try but to fail utterly. The reason is there are no adjectives of size commensurate. All passing on of observation second hand depends upon similitude; and to this there is nothing similar. No wonder that the aborigines on this part of the continent who, like the Sadducees knew neither angel nor spirit, yet believed that this place was Heaven and Hell. It might be either, for it looks like both. Here their God made his dwelling place and here ours has disclosed his handiwork. He did this once, in this one place, and ever since and elsewhere He has rested from such work of revelation. And shall man depict it? • • • " Recalling his arrival: "The train takes the upgrade slowly with a growling, grinding protest and comes to a sudden stop. You are at the gate of Heaven: you look to the depths of Hell."

"I had been to Grand Canyon before, but only as a tourist for a day. That was the thing to do ten years ago. Then, people stopped between two trains, stopped, looked and listened, marveled at the scene or complained of the cost, according to their depth of soul and past experience of travel. Some looked on speechless until they fainted or prayed; the rest ran away to buy post-card pictures of it and inscribe them with chant phrases of approval. To-day all this is changed, both the place and the people: the latter are the best, the most appreciative, this because most cultured and intelligent, of really leisure-loving, nature-worshipping, long-distance travelers, and the environs have been so transfigured and accommodations multiplied that these can stay on now in comfort and explore the place as it deserves. A week or two weeks' stay now is more normal. Even this is scant time enough to 'do' the whole region."

The author "... explored old scenes anew, at changes that the hand of man has wrought here where the works of nature gave him courage and begat in him conviction that this would become a 'resort' rather than merely a stopping place. It is a tribute to the despised tourist class who are accused of haste and levity, of sacrilege and shallowness, this fact that things are planned here of such spacious size and with such permanence of substance."

He spends several pages running through the usual gamut of world architecture as seen from the rim, and rounds up the various things the modern tourist may do along the rim—yet not a mention of going into the canyon, where of course the greater secrets lie.

"Geologists agree that the rocks of each period represent an uplift and subsidence of the upper crust, extending over incalculable time, each subsidence being followed by sedimentary deposits on the sea bottom, ultimately forming a new series of rocks. Imagine this huge mass, say three and a half miles thick, gradually lifted and forming a plateau. The top two-thirds, except an isolated butte here and there, was next eliminated by erosion. Then, but not until then, the Colorado River began to cut the Grand Canyon through the lower third. If that was the end of the work of Creation, when must the beginning have been?"

Sterling, George


See p. 10, "At the Grand Cañon". Reprints Sterling (1912) but with completely reset typography:

Thou settest splendors in my sight, O Lord!
It seems as tho a deep hued sunset falls
Forever on these Cyclopean walls,—
These battlements where Titan hosts have warred,
And hewn the world with devastating sword,
And shook with trumpets the eternal halls
Where seraphim lay hid by bloody palls
And only Hell and Silence were adored.
Lo! the abyss wherein great Satan's wings
Might gender tempests, and his dragons' breath
Fume up in pestilence. Beneath the sun
Or starry outposts on terrestrial things,
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Is no such testimony unto Death
Nor altars builded to Oblivion.

Stuart, Evelyn Marie


See pp. 305-306, remarks on an exhibition by Bertha Menzler Peyton at the Art Institute, including Grand Canyon studies, "Thor's Hammer", "A Glimpse from Bright Angel Trail", and "On the Canyon's Rim".

1918

Anonymous


Includes passing note of lecture presented by C. D. Williamson on Grand Canyon.


"Louis Hovey Sharp of Pasadena is exhibiting his recent work at the Kanst Galleries. The exhibition consists largely of Cala. landscapes and scenes around the Grand Canyon of Arizona." (ENTIRE NOTE)


Photo spread.


"... Lecture, 'The Grand Canyon of the Colorado,' by Robert Frothingham. Admission $1.00. For the benefit of Army and Navy Athletic Equipment Fund." (ENTIRE NOTE)


Photograph of pianist Ganz and Keith at the foot of Bright Angel Trail. No accompanying text.


The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


1166 1918 Artista notable. El Panorama (Lecturas fáciles para estudiantes de Español) (Chicago), [No. 1]: 12-13. [In Spanish.]
Douglas Fairbanks at Grand Canyon.

Andrews, Roy Chapman

1167 1918 The frontier of the forbidden land. Harper’s Monthly Magazine, 136 (May): 894-905. ("This is the second of Mr. Andrews’s articles describing his hunting adventures on the borders of Tibet.")
See p. 898, regarding the view on the rim of the Yangtse gorge: "Some one has said that when a tourist sees the Grand Cañon for the first time he gasps, "Indescribable!" and then immediately begins to describe it." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Briggs, Charles G.

See letter of "August 2nd" [1917], pp. 29-31; specifically, p. 30, writing of a war-ravaged town in France, its name eliminated by a censor:

"Most wonders of the world as they unfold themselves to us upon first view are a disappointment. The only exceptions in my experience are Niagara, seen when a school boy, the Grand Canyon of Colorado [sic] and———, seen at night."

Castello, Eugene

15th Annual Exhibition of Water Colors, Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts. See p. 114: "It would be difficult to say what message Mr. Dodge McKnight wished to convey to his audience in his wash drawings of the Grand Cañon, Arizona . . . ." (ENTIRE NOTE) Not illustrated.

Corson, George Edgar

See p. 80: "I visited that great rift in our continent, the Grand Canyon of Arizona and rode down to the Columbia River [sic] by the Bright Angel Trail." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Fairbanks, Douglas


The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Fairbanks, Douglas, and Warrington, Charles


Photo collage including numerous stunt photos at Grand Canyon; with brief text.

"I can define my disappointment in a sentence: I couldn’t jump it. I had blandly believed, encouraged, I may add, in my belief by various moving-picture directors, that I could jump anything. Here, on the rim of the world, I met defeat. And I went down gladly. Impressions? Unconveyable. A very famous man [Irvin S. Cobb, 1913] has explained that. ‘When the Creator made the Grand Canyon,’ he said, ‘He failed to make a word to cover it.’ I am comforted by the thought that mine is not the least deficient vocabulary. As for my companion, Jones, it was quite different. When I asked him what he thought of it he replied: ‘The Canyon? Oh, the Canyon’s all right, only my camera ain’t big enough.’ • • • Arriving at the rim of the abyss, Jones realized what he was up against with his four-by-five camera. The pictures he took for the folks back home had about the same relation to the Canyon that a photograph of the gravel bank in Gas City [Jones’ home in Indiana] would have. So these are not Jones’ pictures, but Mr. Warrington’s, taken for Jones’ sake, for without such evidence he could not prove that he was out there at all."

Felter, Harvey Wickes


“One may read of the Grand Canyon of Arizona all his lifetime, and look at all the pictures of it he can obtain, and he never can realize but a faint conception of that gigantic natural wonder till his eyes behold it, or he travels along it and peers down into its mighty depths, or descends and ascends its serried trails. So it is in all geographic studies.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Free and Accepted Masons of Pennsylvania, Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania


Galsworthy, John


See p. 652: "I remember sitting on a bench overlooking the Grand Cañon of Arizona, into which the sun was shining and snowstorms whirling all at once. All that most marvelous natural work of art was flooded to the brim with tawny gold, and white, and wine-dark shadows, so that the colossal carvings, as of huge rock-gods and beasts, along its sides were made living by the very mystery of the light and darkness. I remember sitting there, and an old gentleman passing close behind, leaning a little toward me, and saying in a sly, gentle voice, ‘How are you going to tell it to the folks at home?’"
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Glasier, Jessie C.


"A display of colorful canvases by the 'Society of Men Who Paint the Far West' is now on at the museum. There are three interpretations of the Grand Canyon: F. Ballard Williams's 'Afternoon'; E. H. Polltrast's 'Rising Mists', and De Witt Parshall’s [DeWit Parshall] 'Great Abyss'." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Guthrie, William Norman


Wearyingly, the author waves the American flag from cover to cover.  See pp. 93-94:

"But there is one especial sacred place, which to visit means for our patriotism as students of Old Glory more than Alaska, than a Bayou, than a Rocky peak, than lake and sea, than Big Tree forest, than the Father of Waters, when you watch it from the bluff of Memphis, say, flooding fifty miles of Arkansas, and flowing golden and awful to the gulf. Yes, more amazing than red and green Sierras wading through purple valley in golden light; more thrilling, because more particular than all these natural wonders from Niagara to the Badlands—is the Grand Canyon of the Colorado!

"The marvellous gulch, one hundred and more miles long and, as the crow flies, fifteen across, and six thousand feet deep,—all Mount Washington thrown in, not quite equal to touching the level of the rim! But it is not vastness we are called on to consider and admire—not a chasm into the mystery letting us openly read the secret of geologic time. It is the unimaginable grandeur of stratum lying level over stratum rose and grey-green alternately. It is a fugue in stone on the very theme of Old Glory. Pyramid and pagoda repeat with variations—and always the recurring colour motif! A rainstorm sweeps down below, and brings out brilliantly in passing the scheme of the flag on a scale so enormous, with such vibrant loveliness—the bloom of the atmosphere softly suffusing it—that the most irreverent spectator is struck utterly speechless, or passes some wholly irrelevant remark in hopeless slang—or helpless profanity!

"There we have now our symbol expanded. The sunrise and afterglow revelations of alternate valley and plains over which in imagination we stride with magic seven-league boots—on and on and up and up to the very sky on fire; the strata of mother earth, and still the ribs of her divine structure offering us the same suggestion; age on age, civilisation beyond civilisation, on and on, up and up, Excelsior, *per aspera ad astra*—nay beyond to the ultimate Glory of God!"

Hogg, John Edwin


This item still has not been located for annotation.

Hopkins, William H.


Spring 1917 trip with Dolph Andrus (Randolph Andrus, Jr.) in a 1916 Maxwell.  Includes Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Howe, Ed

1181 1918 Why is Io-Way! Don’t grumble because Switzerland is closed; beautiful Iowa is open for travel. The Country Gentleman (Philadelphia), 83(46) (November 16): 11-12.

Begins: "I once visited the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, and when I noted the hundred miles of gorgeous scenery in sight, this occurred to me: 'What an insignificant thing a two-column description of this will be!'" No further note of Grand Canyon.

Johnson, May


At the Capitol in Chicago, "Erik Bye gave Clayton Thomas’ ‘Invocation to the Sun God,’ garbed as an Indian and amid the picturesque reproductions of a scene from the Grand Canyon, pictures of which immediately followed, replete with all the beauty which characterizes the Prizma production.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Kolb Bros. [Kolb Brothers]


McCauley, Lena M.


Grand Canyon art uneducational. See p. 198, regarding a possible exhibition, notes that the "Friends" in Chicago "should begin with native resources in painters . . . from local studios. As its purpose is to be educative, the spectacular features of the Grand Canyon paintings by the Painters of the Far West . . . need not be given the major space.”

Muir, John


Phelps, William Lyon


See pp. 131-132: "I have often wondered who would write a poem worthy of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Vachel Lindsay is the only living American who could do it, and I hope he will accept this challenge. Its awful majesty can be revealed only in verse; for it is one of the very few wonders of the world which no photograph and no painting can ever reproduce. Who ever saw a picture that gave him any conception of this incomparable spectacle?” (Lindsay seems not to have accepted the challenge.)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Pollard, Agnes L.

Includes notice of a children's lecture given on November 2, 1917, on "The Grand Canyon of the Arizona [sic] and the Giant Trees of California", by Dr. [Arthur] Hollick.

Rieseberg, Harry E.

The West is wide with lurid flame that plays
Across the desert and lights the watching East;
It seems to shadow all earth's tranquil ways
With ill forebodings—woe to man and beast.
The sun is still unset but lost in depth
Of lowering clouds, of deepest, darkest red.
That take weird form, dread furies fraught with fire,
Holding the secrets of the live and dead.
All earth waits silent, wrapt in strange affright—
When lo! creeps down the quiet, starlit night.

Simpson, William Haskell


Sinclair, Upton

"Last week there came a Swedish traveler, something about six feet six, I should estimate, with the head of an ancient prophet. His last stop had been the Grand Canyon, where he had sat out on the peaks and had the mystic inwards of the universe revealed to him." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Steele, David M.

"Last Sunday, with the Yellowstone Park for a place of worship and with Nature, spelled with a capital letter, for preacher, I went to church where there is no church. I heard a sermon where there is no sanctuary save the whole of God's great out-of-doors, and where there is no eloquence save only that of wind and water, sky and mountain, sound and silence. The beauty of the scene there taught me somewhat, I believe, of Heaven. So the somber, awe-inspiring aspect of another spectacle I stand to-day and look upon, the Grand Canyon in Arizona, speaks upon a theme the opposite. To-day—for again it is Sunday—I am visiting a place in all respects the complement of that of last week, and, prompted by the same incentive, I fall here by force of what I gaze upon to make a like study of Hell.
"I have been led into a mood conducive to the doing of this also recently by something else. I have been reading—or rereading, rather—Dante's superb masterpiece. I have been impressed this time, even as never before, with the way in which, nowadays, one can read The Inferno, with all its horrible realism, and yet remain unmoved by it. We do not take it seriously. Nobody does. But to-day I am having this even more novel experience; I am standing looking on the horrible aspect of a gruesome, weird, uncanny scene in nature, and of
realizing how every one is struck by realism here. It is a sign of the times; it is a subject of comment. I wish I could describe the scene. But no one can or ever will. The thing is so monstrously large that one can get no single point of view from which to treat it comprehensively. Even when one does see it in part, there seems nothing to say. No one speaks descriptively; they only utter exclamation. Human paucity of conception and human limitation of expression are such that it can only be looked upon shudderingly; it cannot be spoken about adequately.

"There it is, a canyon in name, but an earth-rent in reality . . . ."

The author spends a few pages in the obligatory “can’t describe” descriptions of the chasm; and then, takes a step over the edge, to point out the giddy feelings of a trip down the trail. "After I had traveled this route seven miles yesterday, by a zigzag, switchback, catch-as-catch-can, slanting, tilting, broken, shoot-the-chutes sort of a trail, I made the descent only to the edge of the Inner Granite Gorge, thirteen hundred feet from the water. That is to say, I was still four times as far from the river as the brink is from the water at Niagara Falls. As I stood on this brink and looked into that deep, black, yawning chasm, hideous and distorted masses of dark colored rocks hung over the gloomy cavern and a subdued sullen roar seemed to issue from between its menacing jaws. For through this last gorge flows the Rio Colorado—literally Spanish, ‘River Color Red.’” There he sees and invokes Titans, Monadnock, the Sphinx and Styx, Scylla, Charybdis, Charon, Apollyon, Cronos, Rhea, Crebus, Tantus, Ixion, Sisyphus, Danaides, Tartarus, the Plutonian Shore, and recalls Milton. “I think, in terms of all the imaginary that I have ever known employed of Hell.

"Now, the question I am prompted to ask is: Why does this scene suggest to me hell? Just what is the popular idea of a place of punishment? Why is the idea one of place at all? Where did we get it? How nearly is it accurate? Rather, how grievously is it inaccurate? What better way is there of thinking of my sins—if I think rightly of myself? • • • ” He goes on for a while about the place and punishments of sin, of self-reflection and self-contempt; and so on, leading toward his canyon revelation. "There is such a thing as the hell of loneliness; there is also, I trow, the loneliness of hell. • • • I look across that chasm and I am struck by one thing: by its loneliness. The Hell of Loneliness is the Loneliness of Hell.” He runs through the thoughts of a few philosophers and ends with Milton, who “with a perspicuity beyond the average of his poem, makes Satan say, ‘Whither shall I fly? Which way I turn is Hell. Myself am Hell.’”

Stuver, E.

1192 1918 Dr. T. D. Crothers—An appreciation and a reminiscence. *Western Medical Times* (Reno, Nevada), 37(11) (May): 446-447.

Includes the passing reminiscence of a discussion with Crothers while sitting for two or three hours at the edge of Grand Canyon, on “philosophy, science, medicine and the ‘Great Beyond’ that lies before us in the hereafter.’”

Tombs, John


A laudatory piece regarding Fred Harvey amenities at Grand Canyon, “Written on the way home from the Southwestern Conference on tuberculosis, held at the Grand Cañon of Arizona”, with a peculiar fixation on Hermit’s Rest. (See also correction in the February issue, pp. 69-70, which emends the legend for the prominent photo of the Hermit’s Rest fireplace that appeared in Tombs’ article. The photo legend had indicated that Mr. and Mrs. A. L. Haig were hosts at Hermit’s Rest but were in fact in charge of “Hermit’s Camp” [Hermit Camp]. The Hermit’s Rest hosts were Mr. and Mrs. Samuel S. Cooper.)

" ‘I heartily approve of the Grand Cañon.’—Fred C. Kelly. So do I. Just who Mr. Kelly is I don’t know, but I feel that he is a person of discernment—a person who knows a good thing when he sees it and is willing to admit it—and so we have his immortal line, ‘I heartily approve of the Grand Cañon’; and so also we have mine, ‘So do I.’

“As one of our party said, ‘There is something about the Grand Cañon that gets you.’ Sure. It’s Fred Harvey! But why not? You, at least, get one grand run for your money.
"Take the trip to Hermit's Rest, for instance, 'Seven miles each way,' someone said, and you get a dandy lunch as well. All for three bucks. Why, say, one look at the big fireplace is worth the money; and the view from the front porch—well, as Mr. Kelly sagely remarks, 'I heartily approve' of it.

"On the way out we stopped at the lookouts on Maricopa, Mojave and Pima points, and possibly others; things happen with such startling suddenness around the cañon that it's hard to be certain about anything.

"As I understand it we had a sort of business session there, but my recollection of it runs to the view of the sun setting across the mighty chasm, the perfectly wonderful interior of Hermit's Rest, the very interesting account of the formation of the cañon, by T. E. Wylder, who is stationed there in charge of the work of the United States Forest Service, and Philip P. Jacobs, Ph. D., saying something about Red Cross seals.

"It is no more possible to describe Hermit's Rest than to describe the cañon, though there are people who try it every day—usually on that portion of a souvenir postcard immediately below the legend, 'This space reserved for correspondence.'"

Tombs does acknowledge that there is more than Hermit's Rest—the Bright Angel Trail ride, with the usual commentary about the mules and the trail, with the interesting explanation for what perhaps few have wondered—"plus" (as he promised in the title).

"Not far down we encountered a tunnel. At this point the trail formerly ran around a point of rock that jutted out over the edge of the chasm, and each mule would invariably walk right to the edge of the trail, sway out four or five feet and gaze pensively at the opposite walls of the cañon thirteen miles away. If this did not have the desired effect he would lean out another foot or so, or wiggle a forefoot in space, and this rarely failed to cause his rider to faint right in the saddle or at least to slide off on the shoreward side. This used to bust up the sessions—so we now have a tunnel. • • •

"The stop at the river's edge was thoroughly enjoyed, for, though no one would admit it, we were all fairly tired and very hungry. Finding a place to recline on the soft sand we each received a goodly box of El Tovar 'vittles' and forgot the adobe colored Colorado River roaring by a few feet away, and, spreading our lunches on the smooth sand-blown rocks, ate and rested for the afternoon's task. • • •

"Quite a number of abandoned mining shafts were noticed as we passed along, and at one point an old-timer approached the trail to receive the remnant of the party's lunch, which is kept for him daily by the guide. Evidently he was one of those who never 'arrived' but who stuck to the old diggin's.

"There are big trees at the higher levels, and at some seasons of the year the trail is strewn with wild flowers. In October, save for an occasional empty Fred Harvey lunch box, the decorations are furnished chiefly by sage and mesquite brush. It is wonderful how free from rubbish the whole place is, though, and the cañon authorities deserve great credit for it.

"I had intended to tell you how the Spaniards first reported the discovery of the cañon in 1540, and about the geologic formation and all that, but I am writing this on the train on my way home and we shall soon be in Albuquerque—and anyhow the Santa Fe pays people to tell you that sort of stuff in the guidebooks, and no one is paying me, so—adios."

Van Dyke, Henry

1194 1918 [Selections from The Grand Canyon and other poems, as lyrics.] In: Rockwell, Julia Ludlow, Peace hymn of the republic. New York: Permanent Blind Relief War Fund. [Score for voice and piano.]

Whiting, Lilian


See pp. 249-251, a brief excerpt from Whiting (1906) regarding her visit to Grand Canyon.
Whitney, Orson Ferguson

1918  

_Love and the light: an idyl of the westland_. [No imprint], 128 pp. ("Copyright 1918 Joseph F. Smith, Trustee-in-Trust, Salt Lake City, Utah").

Whitney elaborates (pp. [iii], [v]) that this idyl is "A love story, into which the religious experience of both hero and heroine is interwoven"; the heroine is a Western girl, the hero a Harvard man from New England, who meet during his trip to the West. See first Whitney's interpretive remark, p. 124, note 30: "A Great Gulf Opened (p. 38). At this point begins a description of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, in Arizona; a natural object woven, like the Petrified Forest, into the symbolism of the poem." Following is that part of this book-length poem (pp. 38-41; the end of the canyon interlude is identified by verses where the hero thinks as the train heads westward.

Chief among the sights compelling
Mingled awe and admiration,
Far along a great gulf opened,
Monster-jawed, as though devouring
In its wide voracious vastness,
In its Saturn-mouth, unsated
As the hungry deeps of Sheol,
Storm-struck, down-hurled cities, temples,
In its fell maw crush and crumbling.

Cleft and sundered Earth there yawning
O'er abysmal dark Perdition!
Fancied so the spelled beholder,
Halting on the marge precarious
Of that ghoul-like gulf appalling.

Savage scar on face of Nature,
Weird and terrible as Hades;
Gaping wound in God's creation,
Awful, dread, beyond description,
Beggaring imagination.

Nature, stript and scourged and bleeding,
Thorn-crowned and to Calvary driven,
And her gorgeous robe imperial
Shredded as by tempest furies,
Torn to streaming flags and tatters;
Tragic coat of many colors,
Trampled, bloodstained, riven and writhing,
Twisting into forms fantastic,
As by witchery infernal,
Riding on the steeds of darkness,
Lightning-goaded, throbbing, thundering.

Was it earthquake, valley-cleaving?
Was it whirlwind, mountain-shouldering?
Fierce upheaval and convulsion,
Or swift deluge and erosion,
Shaped these frightened crags and caverns,
Carved these shuddering precipices?

Gulf of gulfs and gorge of gorges,
Length on length of leagues extending,
Breadth of miles on miles expanding,
Down from dizzy brink to torrent,
Eight mad furlongs wildly plunging.

Mind-amazing, world-alluring,
Crowning wonder of the Westland!
Glorious and grotesque presentment,
Good and ill, a motley vision,
Half-alluring, half repelling;
Rainbow-hued, yet shorn of radiance,
Like to Lucifer the Fallen;
Beautiful, though sadly brilliant,
Blazing with satanic splendor
In the sunset’s dying glory;
All the hues of hell and heaven
In one blare of lurid blazoning,
In one master stroke commingled.

Night—then morn-burst! Angel Sunrise,
Archer from the gates of Orient,
Crimson-golden arrows speeding
Through the gloom and ‘thwart the grayness,
Crowning every crest with splendor,
Flooding every glen with glory.
Angel of the Sovereign Presence,
Messenger of Light’s deliverance,
Rolling back the rock sepulchral
For the glad Day’s resurrection!
Prophecy of blight and blooming,
Crucifixion and ascension.

Seemed it so to him there gazing,
Brave heart, though he shook and trembled
Ere the dark had come to dawning,
From that fearful brink recoiling;
Shrinking back from more beholding
Of the symboled immolation.
Trembled less with fear than boding
Of some occult mystic meaning,
Esoteric sad foretelling,
In the sacrificial showing.

Young, Helen Minshall

1197 1918 Wherever the flag goes. II. In: Womankind [COLUMN]. The Christian Advocate (New York), 93(37) (September 12): 1160.

Includes an inspirational story of a flag seen atop “Battleship Rock” (The Battleship) in Grand Canyon, planted there by a Hopi boy.

1919

Anonymous


The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1199 1919 [Lecture given.] In: Acknowledgements [SECTION]. El Palacio (Santa Fe, New Mexico), 6(6) (March 1): 87.

"February 23.—Illustrated lecture on the Grand Canon by Supt. J. DeHuff of the U. S. Indian School.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

1200 1919 Army aviators fly over Grand Canyon 1,400 feet up. In: The News of the Week [SECTION]. Aerial Age Weekly, 8(26) (March 10): 1344.

Lts. R. O. Searles and E. D. Jones.


"Lieut. Chase V. Rugh of the gulf-to-the-Pacific aero squadron on February 25 performed the hazardous feat of flying inside the walls of the Grand Cañon of Arizona. The day was calm and no dangerous air currents were encountered. He did not observe any emergency landing places in the cañon, he reported.” (ENTIRE ITEM)


"Kingman, Feb. 25.—The first airplane flight into Grand Canyon was made this afternoon when Lieut. Chas. Rugh and Louis Lewyn, piloting a De Haviland Liberty motor army plane, explored air currents within the walls two thousand feet from the rim along a stretch north of the Hualapai Indian reservation.

"Wonderful moving pictures were secured by Lewyn. Uncharted places in the canyon were recorded by the camera.” (ENTIRE ITEM)


Includes note: "On May 27, four airplanes of the War Department completed a cross country flight of 3,300 miles from Texas to the Pacific Coast and return. These fliers, for considerable distances, made speeds of 140 miles an hour and higher. Two of the airplanes flew over the Grand Canyon. One of these flew at an altitude of 13,000 ft., while the other flew down into the Canyon, about 600 ft. below the edge.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


Includes notes of Lts. R. O. Searle and E. D. Jones flight over Grand Canyon at Diamond Creek; and Lt. Charles Rugh and Mr. Louis Lewyn, motion picture photographer, flight into canyon.


American Greeters organization. See p. 74, "It was a pretty hot ride thru Needles, but more comfortable as the high plateau of Grand Canyon was reached. The party spent a day at El Tovar. Some took the Bright Angel trail to the river; others made excursions on the rim. Manager Chas. A. Brandt [sic, Brant] of El Tovar, whose religion is the canyon, explained the wonders of this very wonderful place.”

1207 1919 Third window in Ohio toy series; toy animals shown in Grand Canyon scene. Dry Goods Economist (New York), 73(3918) (August 9): 81.

Photo shows window display with a backdrop painting of an unrealistic view, "The Bright Angel Creek Joins the Colorado”, with two side panel texts (content not legible in photo) titled, "Bright Angel Trail” and "Across the Continent”. Part of a series of the "transcontinental trip” window displays by the Rike-Kumler Co., Dayton, Ohio. The accompanying text of this item is likewise not wholly accurate to the canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1208  1919  [Gift acknowledgment.] In: Acknowledgments [SECTION]. El Palacio (Santa Fe, New Mexico), 7(3) (August 15): 53.

"By Albert L. Groll. Three color drawings of Laguna and Grand Cañon." (ENTIRE NOTE)

1209  1919  College news and departmental notes. Teachers College Record (Columbia University, Teachers College), 20(5) (November): 466-

See under "Fine Arts" (pp. 470-471), note (p. 470), "Professor Dow [on half-year sabbatical] painted in the Grand Canyon of Arizona, in the Colorado desert . . . ." (ENTIRE NOTE) Arthur Wesley Dow.


Special train conducted the Belgian king and queen of on cross-country tour. See p. 56:

"W. C. Burgess, head electrician at Los Angeles, who accompanied the special to Albuquerque, states that the kind and queen enjoyed the trip immensely over the Santa Fe Coast Lines, especially the Indian dances given for them at the Grand Cañon and Isleta, N. M. At the Grand Cañon Brakeman L. H. Cochran, who was accidentally injured, was presented with a medal by the king, who held quite a conversation with him. At the Cañon the king also was presented by the governor of Arizona with a fine medal from the Jerome Copper Company. Indian blankets were given the king at Isleta and the Grand Cañon by the Indians and cowboys." (ENTIRE NOTE)

The medal given to brakeman Cochran was one of the many variants of the Order of Leopold II, awarded by the monarch to military and civilians to acknowledge service to Belgium.

Also see photo, p. 55, "Hopi Indians performing for Belgian rulers at the Grand Canyon"; different in that the crowd is seated at the steps of El Tovar rather than in front of Hopi House.

Cabot, Elsie Pumpelly


Christiansen, A. W.


Description of and technical notes about the photo are under "Our Illustrations", p. 615.

David, Evan J.

1213  1919  Aerial Transportation [SECTION]. Flying, 8(3) (April): 262-

See "Flight over Grand Canyon", p. 283; Lieutenants R. O. Searles and E. D. Jones. (The section title is indicated as being the inaugural appearance of a "permanent department of Flying").

Fairbanks, Douglas

1214  1919  If I were bringing up your children; a straight talk about health and courage and a lot of other good things for the coming generation. Woman's Home Companion, 46(7) (July): 24, 52, 88.

See p. 24, "My Most Dangerous Stunt"; at Grand Canyon. See p. 52, photo page, "The One and Only 'Doug' Himself", including cropped photo of Fairbanks in mid-leap at Grand Canyon, with legend, "The most dangerous stunt he ever did—jumping the Grand Canyon. He says of this feat: 'Never again!'"
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Forbes, Rosita


See pp. 8-9. “. . . the Grand Canyon of Arizona, which is one of the seven wonders of the modern world. It is not even situated in mountainous country—that is the most amazing part of it—in the midst of a flat plain, one suddenly comes upon this vast chasm, twenty-five miles across, and a mile deep. The forest creeps up to the edge of the gorge, but there is no trace of vegetation amidst the red granite rocks of the Canyon itself. It is as if two sportive giants had played tug-of-war with the earth, and broken it in two. In the sunset, when the mighty crags are dyed blood red, one imagines it a battlefield of the ancient gods, split in twain by Jove’s thunderbolts hurled from heaven. Then violet mists come down, the towering pinnacles are lost in strange shadows, and it is a desolate, haunted world of gorgons and dragons, issuing from enchanted caves!” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Galsworthy, John


See in “Address at Columbia University”, p. 60. Restates the anecdote noted under Galsworthy (1918).


A volume of collected writings. See “Speculations” (pp. 140-168), in which is repeated the anecdote noted under Galsworthy (1918).

Hotchkin, William R.

1218 1919 What is the matter with retail advertising? Advertising men and not salesmen should write the copy, says Hotchin. Printers’ Ink, 106(9) (February 27): 61-62, 64, 67-68.

See p. 68, remarking on the good qualities of the advertising by John Wanamaker: “There ought to be trained writers to take care of the detail of [writing advertising copy], and John Wanamaker sends those trained writers to factories, to warehouses, to Paris, to get the romance of the goods, and out to the Grand Canyon, to get new vitality and health, so that they can come back with new vim and vitality, so that he can get out that kind of advertising.”

Jeffers, Le Roy [Jeffers, Leroy]

1219 1919 Our newest national park; nature’s wonders await the tourist at the Grand Canyon. Motor Life, 14 (September): 40-41, 92, 94.

1220 1919 Our new national park—the Grand Canyon. Along the northern rim, the greatest and least known of America’s scenic wonders. Travel, 33(3) (July): 10-15, 41, 45.

Lorimer, George Horace


This is the introduction to the volume, in which the writer reminisces about Van Loan, particularly his playful and reflective fondness for the Grand Canyon.

“Alas! even as he talked to [the tourists] Van was sizing up some rock that was balanced temptingly over the abyss, for he had a vice. He liked to roll rocks and, unless he was watched, he rolled them. Once out beyond Desert View, forty miles up the Canyon, where there was no danger of ‘beaning’ an inoffensive tourist below, he triumphantly disclosed a crowbar that he had hidden under the carriage robe, and spent a pleasant afternoon working with my two boys to dislodge a rock that was as big as a piano. They were an hour putting it over, but
what a noble smash it made, and how it did roll down that five thousand feet, and what a long wolf howl of
triumph Van let out as it toppled over the rim! • • •

"Half the time Van was an overgrown boy playing around like a shaggy, lumbering, barking, pawing puppy. But when he was in a grown-up mood he was a man all over. This side of him came out on the long walks, when he talked in his vivid, forceful way about men and books and affairs; or on the hard all-day rides down in the Canyon, when there was so much to see that we talked little; or in the evenings on the rim and in the camp below, when night spread through the Canyon and finally covered the glowing sky above. • • •

"Van loved it; and it was his oft-expressed hope that the further development of the Canyon would never fall into the hands of anyone who did not love it, too—that it would always be safeguarded from those who would jazz it and exploit it and Coney Islandize any corner of it in the name of improvement. That would be like slapping God on the wrist."

Lummis, Charles F.

1222 1919 A cosmic intaglio; an appreciation of Grand Canyon National Park. In: Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona. [No place]: United States Railroad Administration, pp. 3-4. (National Parks Series.)
(Printed by Henry O. Shepard Co., Chicago, "Season 1919-20", "9-1-19").

If anything can be overappreciated:

"As it was I who first raised (a third of a century ago) the slogan, 'See America First!' it now falls my privilege to extend this official invitation to the opening of the Grand Canyon, at last a National Park, guarded by Government; a heritage unto our children's children forever. I doubt not it has the very humility of its transcendent greatness, and patiently enjoys our little 'Recognition' and 'Honor.'

"The Grand Canyon Bids You! Come, all ye Peoples of the Earth, to witness God's boldest and most flaming Signature across Earth's face! Come—and penitent—ye of the United States, to marvel upon this chiefest Miracle of our own land!

"Ten thousand pens have 'described at' this Indescribable, in vain. It is alone in the world. The only Mountain Range in Captivity—a hundred miles of unearthly peaks, taller from their gnawing river than Mt. Washington above the distant sea; all countersunk in a prodigious serpentine gulf of living rock; a Cosmic Intaglio carved in the bosom of the great Arizona Plateau. Nowhere else can you look up hundreds of 7,000-foot cliffs whose tops are but three miles from a plummet to your feet. And from their Rim, look down upon such leagues of inverted and captive skies—of rainbows in solution, and snow and thunder tempests far below you; and brimming fogs that flow with the moon, and with dawn ebb and ebb—till one by one the white, voiceless tide reveals the glorified 'islands' of its countless archipelago of glowing peaks.

"It is a matchless cross-section of Earth's anatomy, to the geologist. To all, it is a Poem; History; an imperishable Inspiration. Words cannot over-tell it—nor half tell. See it, and you will know why!

"It has waited long to give you welcome and benediction and a deathless Memory. Come!"

Malm, G. N. [Malm, Gustav Nathaniel]

1223 1919 Härote : verklighetsbild ur svensk-amerikanarnes vardagsliv i fyra aktor. Lindsborg, Kansas:
Bethany Printing Co., 125 pp. [In Swedish.]
(Transl. 'Here: a picture of reality from the everyday life of Swedish-Americans in four acts')

A Kansas-based dramatic play in prose and verse. See in Första akten, Tredje Scenen ("Act 1, Scene 3"), a
tribute to America by the character Elsa Borg, (sung?) in verse (pp. 44-46), which includes the stanza (p. 45),

Hela vår jord visar Skaparens allmakt.
Visa dock underverld större än vår.
Kan något under väl mätas i storprrakt
Med vår Grand Canyon? Försök om det går!

646
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

(translation)
Our whole earth shows the omnipotence of the Creator.
But expose the underworld bigger than ours.
Can anything below be measured in great splendor
With our Grand Canyon? Try if you can!

Neill, Ada P.

1224 1919 Bright Angeling on a mule; two hundred pounds and not ashamed, but she went down and came back. Outing, 75(2) (November): 75-79, 114.

"[I had] to confess to the hotel clerk that I had not been on a horse in twenty years. So out came my age, gray-headed and with two chins, yelling for help. . . . the hotel clerk’s advice—not to take the Bright Angel Trail to the River" was ignored. "I was going down that Bright Angel Trail clean to the Colorado River, though I weighed a thousand pounds and had to go on all fours.

"So I rented a divided skirt, which reached round me with the aid of a string and two safety pins; also a pair of leggings, which laced together within three inches. These, with my white shirt waist [sic] and my Panama hat worn well over my eyes, should have given me a real sylphlike appearance. • • •

"On one side of the corral stood a dozen big fat sleek, sleepy-looking mules all saddled and bridled. Within the corral were six men-tourists, two women-tourists, two roustabouts, and one guide. Each eyes me amusingly as I entered the corral, and I knew what each was thinking. But I did not care. I was going down that Trail and with me every ounce of my two hundred pounds!

"The guide—a snappish, face-scarred ex-cowboy—looked me over sharply and asked me my weight. I answered him truthfully, lacking twenty pounds; and I knew my lie would not go to Heaven, because of my being thus placed.

"'Bring out the biggest mule!' he shouted to one of the routsabouts. No one on earth so tactless as guides."

The following few pages detail lots of readying, weighty comments, and, the procession underway, some obligatory remarks on canyon colors and forms; then to the all-knowing ways of mules, with the embellishment, "Farther down the trail, however, my mule, being extra long, had to use two twists of his back to every turn."

A trail rest results in an ungraceful dismount. "In vain I pleaded to be allowed to walk the rest of the way . . . . A second later I wondered how I ever dared mention such a thing as walking. My enemies should have seen me obediently mounting."

[At the half-way house, Indian Garden] "A long time I stood, with clasped hands, to view this much bragged-of canyon, and I straightway realized that the bragging had been only half done. I was in a little world full of cliffs thousands of feet high. You, who enjoy cliff-verging, here is the place. You could go verging on a different cliff every day in the year; to say nothing of the vast unknown verging you might do."

Nearing the river, "our guide surprised us by dismounting on an apparently good and safe path. • • • Pomposly he motioned to us to walk round a bend. There was the River—dirty and yellow and crazy to boot. For it I had mule-clung head first seven miles and sunk six thousand feet low.

"Nevertheless it was worth the trip, if for nothing else than to see its waters come pellmell out of a mountain upstream and shoot pellmell into another downstream. Every foot of its surface is having a little fight of its own, whirling and pitching and racing. Well it ought to show some pep, after my wonderful display of nerve in getting down to see it.

"Like Indians in a row, waiting the pipe of peace, we seated ourselves. The guide handed each a lunch box. There, on a sandy rift, we ate, confronted with nearly perpendicular walls many hundred feet high.

"Frankly, there was no pleasure in eating my lunch, though bountiful and put up in wax paper, and dear knows when I again shall eat six thousand feet deep on the shores of the Colorado. But I felt the shadow of getting back hanging over me; my seat was a boulder without a back, and then there was no telling when might close this earthly gap with me in it.
"...I had had the novelty of traveling a path that would never know but the pad of mules and humans. No commonplace automobile will ever hum and honk round these curves. New roads may come and go, but this native footpath will remain the same forever. Besides, I had had all the quivers of adventure a crooked road could possible [sic] give a tourist. And, as from the smallest acts sometimes comes the keenest joy, so from throwing my lunch box into the River came the greatest pleasure of all: Lucky box! It could get out of here without riding a mule...".

Raymond, Rossiter Worthington


Raymond’s poem reprints Raymond (1906/1913) with variation of punctuation. (Boalich, pp. 362-363.) The 1889 date is not explained.

Ross, H. D., Jr.

1226 1919 A city park on shop roofs; the result of the efforts of the residents of Warren District in the Mule Mountains of Arizona. The House Beautiful, 45(3) (March): 131, 170.

See remark on p. 131, which is not directly a reflection of a personal visit to Grand Canyon, but cited here for its astonishing perception of an encounter: "Where she [Nature] throws open the breast of the earth to gouge the Grand Canyon she denies man the spacious lawn and the tastily arranged yard." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Willisie, Honoré

1227 1919 Desire. In: With the Editor [SECTION]. The Delineator, 95(6) (December): [1].

Regarding silence, and a Wall Street man’s desire to visit Grand Canyon again; recounted while riding the New York subway.

"It was a day or so before Christmas. We were in the subway crush in New York City, fighting to get home to supper with the rest of the four million. A well-groomed, tired-looking man who got on with a friend at Wall Street clung to the strap next to ours.

"'Once,' he said across us to the friend, jammed on the other side, 'I spent Christmas at the Grand Cañon. For days the memory of it’s been haunting me. With all the unrest and worry of these after-war days, I tell myself nothing would seem so near heaven as to lock my office door and go out there for Christmas. I know exactly how it would look. The big gash, with the snow sifting into it, white drifting down on blue depths. The sun would slip clear just before setting. For a moment you’d see the black ribbon of river a mile below and the cañon walls, every color of the rainbow and the snow drifting and shimmering like wavering mist. Nothing can give you the idea of eternity that the Grand Cañon does. And the peace and the silence! Lord, Lord, the silence! I wish I could spend Christmas there. I believe I’d get back some of the religion I’ve lost here. Lord, the quiet of it!’

"Then he stopped speaking with a sigh as though the hideous uproar of the subway discouraged him.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Willy, John

1228 1919 A journey to North Rim of Grand Canyon. The editor rides for a thousand miles in George Relf’s car thru desert, oases and forest and sees many strange sights. Travel adventures away from railroad, telegraph and modern conveniences. A wayfaring that brings few disappointments and many delightful surprises. Opening a book of new pictures to delight those who travel with the glad eye. Pioneering the coming scenic resort of the world—a combination of mountain, valley, desert, forest and canyon; of the cultivated and the wild; of the new and the old—the climax capped with a penetration of the greatest and most beautiful of natural forests, and the greatest and most
Retells in detail the events of a trip in an 8-cylinder Hollier automobile, leaving Salt Lake City on September 3 [1919], to the Grand Canyon and return. Sections of the Grand Canyon portion are transcribed here; those that relate to descriptions and perspectives.

"Sunset from Bright Angel Point, North Rim"

"We arrived at the Wiley Bright Angel Camp on the North Rim of Grand Canyon at 6 P.M., and before registering started on the half mile trail to Bright Angel Point to see the sunset under fairly favorable conditions. It is a marvelous view from Bright Angel Point, well worth the long journey to see, and our eyes drank in the vastness, the grandeur, the colors indescribable.

"See lights of El Tovar"

"We, the three men of our party, were the only guests at the Wiley Camp. After a hearty supper Mr. McKee took us for a moonlight walk along the rim around the end of a formation called the Transcept [sic] to see a cliff dwelling which he had recently discovered. On the way thru the forest we stampeded a herd of twelve deer. Across the chasm, twelve miles distant, we could see the lights of El Tovar Hotel; but there was a great gulf between us and this hotel, and no bridge over the river for 500 miles.

"The next day when we looked across the chasm toward El Tovar we saw the Indian garden, a bright patch of green about halfway down from the hotel, and which we recalled as an oasis when, some years ago, we tramped down the South Rim’s Bright Angel Trail to the river.

"Grand Canyon view contrasted as between south and north rims"

"From Bright Angel Point we could trace the line of the Bright Angel Trail from the north rim [Old Bright Angel Trail in upper Bright Angel Canyon] nearly to the river [along the route of today's North Kaibab Trail along Bright Angel Creek]; along its east side a stretch of imaginary giant houses with green slanting roofs and red copings; and back of them a castle wall; and back of it the great Pan-Pagan court. Across the chasm from Bright Angel Point we could see the south rim wall extending for scores of miles, the wall likened unto a ribbon a mile wide, many miles long, and of fantastic weave that carried its colors lengthwise; the different strata showing long lines of color extending from end to end of the wall. It is this perpendicular wall that makes the greatest change in the view as between the south and north rims.

"The Wiley Camp at Bright Angel Point"

"Wiley Camp at Bright Angel Point is managed by Mr. and Mrs. Thomas H. McKee. Mr. McKee, a lawyer of Los Angeles, and his wife, a daughter of Wm. W. Wiley of Yellowstone Park and Little Zion fame. The camp is a central tent for dining room and kitchen, and other tents grouped around it; the accommodations for twenty people. The rate is $4.50 a day; lodging $1.50 [sic], meals $1.00. The tents are curtained, floored, have wood wall to a height of three feet, canvas upper wall, have bowl and pitcher, table, chairs, metal beds, and plenty of warm bed clothes. Each tent is curtain partitioned for two bed rooms and a sitting room. Meals are served family style by waitress, the food good and plenty. The largest number of people in camp at any one time this season was 18. There were no guests when we arrived and no expectancy of many more, altho Mr. and Mrs. McKee would be there to entertain any who might come until October 1. • • •

"The Pan-Pagan Court"

"We sat for an hour one afternoon on the rock that holds the bench mark (8,153 feet), on Bright Angel Point, looking toward the east, and saw the outline of the rim of the great amphitheatre, fifty miles in circumference, that enircles the many rock formation temples that have been named for pagan gods; the amphitheatre broken to the west by the gateway sentineled with Shoshone Point on the south rim, and Cape Royal on the north rim; the gateway centered with the most conspicuous and beautiful of all the formations, its graceful outline having won for it the name Angels Gate. This Pan-Pagan court, its colorful walls a mile high, fences within its inclosure at least a dozen temples, each temple a mountain rising from three-quarters of a mile to a mile in height, and giving expression to the most marvelous architecture this world can show; houses not made with hands, but whose building and fashioning have been in progress for many millions of years; whose colorings are superb; and when the setting sun brings out the full glory of the colors, and the shadows leap from
peak to peak, and the mists rise and soften the hues, and the colors mix and mingle and change, it is a veritable revelry of color, an intoxication of it, that stirs the human soul even more than sweetest music, for the warm air in the Granite Gorge, imprisoned during the day, rushes upward at eventide, and as it sways the trees, plays around the jagged rocks, and meets counter currents of air, there is heard Nature’s orchestra. The wind sounds are supplemented with the calls of birds, and the combination is a celestial harmony of color and music. To experience this harmony in the exquisite fulness [sic] of it, one must see this canyon at its best, as the writer has seen it.

“The Pan-Pagan Court is sentinled with a dozen or more points from which superb views can be obtained; the most prominent, Shoshone Point on the south rim, and other points around the circle in this order: Grand View, Moran, Zuni, Tapago [sic], Pinal, Lipan, Navajo, Comanche, Cape Solitude, Cape Final and Cape Royal.” [In the printed text, this last paragraph has been misplaced to follow the brief section on "Mr. Brant’s religion".]

"Mr. Brant’s religion"

“Some years ago we saw the canyon at sunset from Hopi Point on the south rim, and ever since that time this Grand Canyon of the Colorado River has been a magnet. It has drawn us to the rim with its magic for the third time; and it will continue to draw as long as we shall live. Mr. [Charles] Brant, who manages the El Tovar on the south rim, said to the writer, some years ago, that the Grand Canyon is his religion, and that he expects to end his days in this sublime wonderland.” [He did in fact; he, his wife, Olga, and their faithful dog, “Razzle Dazzle” were in their due times buried in a secluded spot overlooking—more probably continuing to oversee—El Tovar.]

“The Bright Angel Trail excursion"

“The first day’s journey of [sic] the [Old] Bright Angel Trail is to Ribbon Falls, about half way down, and the steepest part of the journey. Here camp is made and the excursionists sleep on the sand. The next day the journey is down to the river, lunch on the river bank, and back to Ribbon Falls. The third day is taken up with the climb from Ribbon Falls to the rim. During the 45-mile journey, down and up, the Bright Angel Creek has to be forded about 75 times, and sometimes the horses are knee deep in the water for a hundred yards at a stretch. Down near the river the canyon walls are close together and almost perpendicular for about 2,000 feet. The Wiley Camp bill is suspended, upon arrangement, during the period of the excursion.

“Point Sublime and Cape Royal"

“Point Sublime is 24 miles west of Bright Angel Point, and Cape Royal (Greenland), 27 miles southeast, while Harris Point is only eleven miles.”

“Vacation notes"

“The wire cable that is stretched across the Colorado River at the foot of the Bright Angel Trail is not safe to cross, we were told. We met a young fellow in Kanab, however, who had just come across on it. He said that he had sat in a swing under the cable, tied his satchel under the swing, and pulled himself across; that the satchel swayed and made it awkward. However, he came up over safely and brought his bag up Bright Angel Trail to ‘Uncle Jim’ Owen’s [sic, Owens’] ranch, crossing Bright Angel Creek over fifty times, often over knee deep in water.”

York, George W.

[Communication.] In: Bees, Men and Things (You may find it here) [SECTION]. Gleanings in Bee Culture, (September): 606.

Notes having called on “Dr. Miller”, now 88 years of age, and reminiscing about a convention in Los Angeles (in 1903): “You will remember that was the time when ‘A. I.’ and four others of our party walked down and up the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, and nearly collapsed in the effort. But Dr. Miller was wise as usual, and staid [sic] at the hotel ‘with the rest of the women!’” (ENTIRE NOTE) Regarding that visit to Grand Canyon, see Root (1903).
Anonymous


Members of Cleveland Chamber of Commerce visit to Chandler, Arizona. "One of the Buckeye folks, holding aloft a fat sandwich in one hand a big slice of pie in another, remarked: 'We came from the Grand Canyon, and left there with the opinion that we had witnessed the most wonderful sight of our trip. We have just left the Roosevelt Dam and must say that we are compelled to change our minds, as the big reservoir is the most wonderful thing we have seen.'"

1231 1920  A vacation in southern Arizona. (By a traveler.) *Hide and Leather* (Chicago), 59(16) (April 17): 31, 33.

En route to Phoenix by train, "we reached the Grand Canyon and had breakfast at 'El Tovar,' the comfortable hotel on the rim of the canyon. I have no space to even attempt a description of this most magnificent spectacle. Better read up on it, before you go there. People spend days, or weeks, at the Canyon. They go on mules or burros to the bottom of it. They take horses or autos to points that give different views of the majestic scenes. We had to leave in the evening . . ." (ENTIRE NOTE)


Photograph of Los Angeles Symphony Orchestra conductor, with legend. Locale uncertain; no canyon view.


Photographs with legend. One photograph depicts "young Chicago pianist" La Motte at Grand Canyon.


"One of the most successful and interesting days was the one spent at the Grand Canyon, when the greater share took the beautiful rim drive around the top of the picturesque canyon. Messrs. George W. Hooper, Lucien Pierce and a couple of attractive but fearless New York girls secured four good, sturdy donkeys and wended their way down the Angel Trail [sic]." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Albright Art Gallery


The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Alden, John Carver


See p. 62, “In the Grand Canyon; an alleged rondeau” (no accompanying illustration).

Standing near that awful chasm,
Little Ellen had a spasm.
Little Ellen often has ‘em.

When Little Ellen had this spasm,
She stood a bit too near the chasm.
Now Little Ellen never has ‘em.

Allison, Frances

1238  NO DATE  Adventures in the arid zone. [No imprint], 131 pp.  [Preface dated October 1920; page 131 dated September 1920.]

The entire preface (p. [iii]) reads, “The [written] sketches by Frances Allison contained in this book and the verses by Katharine Allison MacLean, contained in a companion volume, have been collected by their father, William O. Allison, in order to preserve work of his daughters which has given him much pleasure. October, 1920”.

See “Cowboy Lore” (pp. 25-40), which begins:

“I met by chance an acquaintance of mine at the El Tovar, Fred Harvey’s famous hostelry on the rim of the Grand Canyon. She was a woman of the world, who looked upon my migration to the West as an amusing whim.

“I took her to the Hopi House to see the Indians dance to the music of their own wild singing, and beating of drums. Of course she knows her operas and other good standard music, but has no appreciation whatever of the music of brooks, and trees, and rain, or of the midget orchestras of the fields; therefore she found the Indians merely ‘very amusing,’ and having handed them some money in much the same way that we ‘cross the poor old Gypsy’s hand with silver,’ walked out.”

The next several pages recount amusing encounters with cowboys at Grand Canyon, who played up to the proper woman from the East after she said to her friend (the author), “O! what a pity the cowboy is a thing of the past!”

Anderson, Anna Morgan


This such grandeur, such perfect desolation!
A home where spirits so wild and free
May find for each such depth of consolation,
For with marks of time he writes the signs of eternity.
’Twas a master who knows the colors and their combination
Arranged this scheme of beauteous decoration,
The crags and boulders, the deep recess
Were ne’er placed like these by careless guess.

And thy shadows, thy vales, so dark, and pathless
Shall hold their secrets while ages roll,
Till he shall give the word to free from darkness
And shall bring to light from death-like night every human soul,
So they echoes shall praise in tones of arden admiration
The One who gave this glorious grand creation,
Thy lights, the shadows, each change of scene,
Were planned by the God who reigns supreme.
Bass, William Wallace


Bass, pp. 8-14, 30-31, 34-38; Hawkins, pp. 15-29 (including facsimiles of original journal pages); White, pp. 32-34 (including facsimile of original letter); James, pp. 5-7.

1241 NO DATE  Poems. [No imprint], 8 pp. [Ca. 1920.]

Five poems on the Grand Canyon and Colorado River, in whole or in part. 4 x 7½ inches. Five Quail Books—West Catalogue Eleven (p. 5) states, "This edition is very similar to the circa 1916 edition."

Bellinger, Elizabeth D. R.


"In the summer of 1899, in connection with a Colorado meeting of the Institute [American Institute of Mining Engineers], Dr. Raymond, with a party of some twenty friends and guests, made an extended trip through the West in a private [rail] car. It was on that trip that he had his first glimpse of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado; it was to him an overwhelming spiritual experience. He had seen many splendors in both old countries and new, but I think none enriched his treasury as did this unearthly vision; and that is why I cannot pass it by, even in this slender narrative.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Bispham, David


See p. 356: "While on the way to the Pacific Coast I stopped to wonder at the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River. Consumed with curiosity to adventure to the bottom of this mile-deep gash upon the fair face of the world, I started on horseback down the narrow trail with a companion and three guides. I am no horseman, for my legs are not long enough to go around the belly of any well-proportioned nag so as to enable me to stick on his back. As we proceeded my mount evinced a desire to gather tufts of grass which grew where flies would scarcely dare to crawl under the edge of a precipice 2000 feet in height. My heart sank into my boots and, as I shouted to my guides the order to return, my horse in putting about upon the narrow path kicked a hundred weight of stone into the abyss. I dismounted, thankful not to be following it to the premature end of my tour.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Bridge, Norman


See pp. 155-156, a reminiscence of 1892:

"In August, '92, Dr. Walter Haines was coming from Chicago to see us and to have a little vacation himself. It was arranged that I, with General Henry C. Corbin, the Adjutant General of the Western Department of the Army, stationed at Los Angeles, should meet him at Flagstaff, Arizona, and all go to the Grand Cañon of the Colorado. We met there on August 20, and the next day rode in a wagon seventy miles to the rim, arriving in the evening. We slept in a tent, and next day made such an inspection of the wonders as we could by 11 o’clock, when we were obliged to start back. We walked down a trail for half a mile, and made no attempt to go farther. Corbin characterized the sight as terribly—not beautifully—awful; and we agreed with him.” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Bridgman, Helen Bartlett

1245


See pp. 205-207 for an enthusiastic description of a stay at Grand Canyon, which includes an even more overly floral quote from Flora Field of the New Orleans Times Picayune:

"The Grand Canyon of the Colorado proved so extraordinary, as indeed did the whole experience, that when I came home I sent my friend, Flora Field, then of the New Orleans Times Picayune, now a story writer of growing repute, whose piercing wails for a snatch of this beauty could be heard country-wide, over much the same ground, catching the Fair the week before it died, and here is her fine picture of the Canyon, that eighth wonder of the world:

'It is the beauty of life and the soul of death. It is the silence of aeons into which you look—it is Silence's self, delicate as a flower, vast as death. Out of a thousand square miles under your gaze, from the soft splash of sapphire chasms rises a world of crumpled rose and gold and violet in which no thought dreams; an inferno it has been called yet spectral as a vision. Like a lost bird your imagination flutters over the immensity—attempts to soar along such wonder for 200 miles, then sinks beaten into the changeless change. Miles away the thread of the Colorado shows amber with its churn of rocks and earth. So the work of erosion goes on. An infinite solitude is upon you—always back you are drawn to look over that edge into the shifting beauty of life that lives yet does not breathe. ... [ellipsis thus] Evening comes, the sapphire shadows slip into deeper clefts; the rose dies, becomes ashes of rose; light fades first on this age, then on that—and it is the dusk of the gods.'

"Two full days of this, from sunrise to sunset, leaves one not quite the same. It is a novel, a profound experience, this intimacy with a world in the making. Simply to gaze from El Tovar to the opposite rim, so few and yet so many miles away, evokes dream; for there lies Asia, and a bit of Africa, in lofty mosques, temples and pyramids, with multitudes at prayer—no less true because eyes cannot see the swaying, praying sea of heads within structures which even Thomas could not doubt: the work, century upon century, of wind and water, the slow siege of water, the furious onslaught of wind, until the very rocks gave way, the continent was rent and the passionate flood at last found calm in union with the sea." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Bryant, William

1246


[News from Los Angeles.] Bryant includes remarks on a visit to Grand Canyon.

"We stopped for a few days at the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Perhaps some able writers have tried to describe this world wonder, but most certainly they must all have failed. Our first glimpse was at sunset, on a perfect afternoon. • • •

"Strange to say, too, the vastness grows upon you day after day. • • •

"We kept repeating silently the Forty-sixth Psalm, as we wondered how 'the earth was removed and the mountains swept down to the depths of the sea.' • • •

"All we could think of was: 'He uttered his voice, the earth melted.' [Psalm 46:6]. Then we sat down for a while and thought: 'The God of Hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge.' [Psalm 46:7].

"We have not tried to describe the Grand Canyon. It would be too daring an experiment; but we do wish that all of your readers could visit there."

Burroughs, John

1247


See p. 208: "Darwinians profess to see in natural selection—which is simply a name for an eliminating or sifting process—the explanation of even man himself. But the elimination of the weaker forms, which has gone on for
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

whole geologic ages—for example, in the Grand Cañon of the Colorado—has not resulted in so much as one perfect, four-square foundation, or one perfect flying arch.”

[Cooper, E. F.]

1248 1920 Front cover. The Diston Crucible, 9(9) (October): cover, 134.

Cover in color; a view upstream of the Colorado River at Bright Angel Creek delta. The man in the view is “our own” E. F. Cooper (who apparently submitted the photo). (The Diston Crucible is “A Magazine For the Millman”.)

Doyle, William L.


See p. 82: “Misses Nellie Rowan and Anna Creeley, telephone operators, have just returned from their vacation. The toured the South and also the Grand Cañon. Anna, with that lovable and most congenial disposition that she is the proud owner of, was one big scream riding down the Bright Angel Trail. Poor little mule wanted to rest and hied himself to the edge of the cliff, not only to admire the scenery, but to also lean over and chew some shrubbery that grew just over the precipice. Poor Ann sounded her Angel Gabriel horn of a shriek at his daring move, and so surprised the poor little mule that he sat down, and Ann then slid off backwards. The result was that Ann ate the balance of her meals at the Harvey House standing up.”


Volume is by an eminent African-American scholar. See pp. 237-240, describing his impressions of a visit to Grand Canyon, which repeats—and elaborates upon—Du Bois (1913):

“Once upon a time I took a great journey in this land to three of the ends of our world and over seven thousand mighty miles. • • •

“. . . in all this journey I saw but one thing that lived and will live eternal in my soul,—the Grand Cañon. It is a sudden void in the bosom of earth, down to its entrails—a wound where the dull titanic knife has turned and twisted in the hole, leaving its edges livid, scarred, jagged, and pulsing over the white, and red, and purple of its mighty flesh, while down below—down, down below, in black and severed vein, boils the dull and sullen flood of the Colorado.

“It is awful. There can be nothing like it. It is the earth and sky gone stark and raving mad. The mountains up-twirled, disbodied and inverted, stand on their peaks and throw their bowels to the sky. Their earth is air; their ether blood-red rock engreened. You stand upon their roots and fall into their pinnacles, a mighty mile.

“Behold this mauve and purple mocking of time and space! See yonder peak! No human foot has trod it. Into that blue shadow only the eye of God has looked. Listen to the accents of that gorge which mutters: ‘Before Abraham was, I am.’ [John 8:58] Is yonder wall a hedge of black or is it the rampart between heaven and hell? I see greens,—is it moss or giant pines? I see specks that may be boulders. Ever the winds sigh and drop into those sun-swept silences. Ever the gorge lies motionless, unmoved, until I fear. It is a grim thing, unholy, terrible! It is human—some mighty drama unseen, unheard, is playing there its tragedies or mocking comedy, and the laugh of endless years is shrieking onward from peak to peak, unheard, unechoed, and unknown.

“One throws a rock into the abyss. It gives back no sound. It falls on silence—the voice of its thunders cannot reach so far. It is not—it cannot be a mere, inert, unfeeling, brute fact—its grandeur is too serene—its beauty too divine! It is not red, and blue, and green, but, ah! the shadows and the shades of all the world, glad colorings touched with a hesitant spiritual delicacy. What does it mean—what does it mean? Tell me, black and boiling water!

“It is not real. It is but shadows. The shading of eternity. Last night yonder tesselated palace was gloom—dark, brooding thought and sin, while hither rose the mountains of the sun, golden, blazing, en sanguined. It
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

was a dream. This blue and brilliant morning shows all those burning peaks alight, while here, shapeless, mistful, brood the shadowed towers.

"I have been down into the entrails of earth—down, down by straight and staring cliffs—down by sounding waters and sun-strewn meadows; down by green pastures and still waters, by great, steep chasms down by the gnarled and twisted fists of God to the deep, sad moan of the yellow river that did this thing of wonder,—a little winding river with death in its depth and a crown of glory in its flying hair.

"I have seen what eye of man was never meant to see. I have profaned the sanctuary. I have looked upon the dread disrobing of the Night, and yet I live. Ere I hid my head she was standing in her cavern halls, glowing coldly westward—her feet were blackness: her robes, empurpled, flowed mistily from shoulder down in formless folds of folds; her head, pine-crowned, was set with jeweled stars. I turned away and dreamed—the cañon,—the awful, its depths called; its heights shuddered. Then suddenly I arose and looked. Her robes were falling. At dim-dawn they hung purplish-green and black. Slowly she stripped them from her gaunt and shapely limbs—her cold, gray garments shot with shadows stood revealed. Down dropped the black-blue robes, gray pearled, and slipped, leaving a filmy, silken, misty thing, and underneath I glimpsed her limbs of utter light."

Faris, John T.


"Many times the writer has thought he would try to tell what he saw when first he stood on the brink of the great chasm cut in the Arizona Plateau by the waters of the Colorado, but at each attempt his hand has been stayed."

The author runs the gamut of "imagine this" and "it matters little" about viewpoints, impressions, and everything, without once inserting his own (except implied) impressions.  He asked his guide, unnamed, who had been born and raised at the canyon, "What does the canyon say to you?"  He hesitated.  Then, in a subdued tone he replied, 'It tells me of God.'"

G., C. R.


"... I have a job... that permits me to sit and read eight hours a day—Sunday too.  I am official lookout in a fire control tower for the National Park Service, Grand Canyon National Park." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Goemaere, Pierre


(transl. 'Across America with the King of the Belgians')

Includes the king’s visit to Grand Canyon.  See also English translation (Goemaere, 1921).

Graves, John Temple


Reprint of Graves (1915).
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Grunsky, Carl E.


See listing of Sunday afternoon lectures; specifically, p. 360: “February 9. Trees and Shrubs of the Grand Cañon. Miss Alice Eastwood, Curator, Department of Botany, California Academy of Sciences.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

H., T. v.


A travelogue written for the German Touring Club of Valparaiso, Chile. Hailing from that country, von H.’s various comparisons are to places there, rather than to the Eurocentric geographies of most other writers. [In proofing this item, the copy was no longer available to me, thus there are a few errors in transcription and some attendant problems in translation. —E.E.S.]

We join the narrator en route across Arizona.


und Gelb sind überall eingesprengt und der nahezu immer gleiche durchsichtig blau Himmel mit weissen Wolken wölbt sich über dieser Stätte des Schweigens.

"Tausendfach sind die Empfindungen, wenn der Mensch dieses Weltwunder auf sich wirken lässt. Es greift an Auge und Ohr zugleich. Und wenn das Auge erzittert vor der ungeheuren Grösse und sich doch nicht satt sehen kann an der Pracht der Farben, die rundum leuchten und doch nirgendwo schreiend wirken, so findet sich das Ohr hier zum ersten Male vor einer neuen, ganz unbekannten Erscheinung, vor dem absoluten Nichts. Kein Laut dringt aus der grauhaften Tiefe herauf, kein Laut ist auf der Hochfläche zu vernehmen. Es ist das Gefühl der absoluten Taubheit, und die Empfindung lastet auf uns fast mit der Kraft eines wilden Wunsches, es müsse jetzt ein die Nerven zerreissender Donner aus der Tiefe hervorbrechen.

"Bei Sonnen-Aufgang und Untergang zeigt der Cañon die prächtigsten Bilder, besonders reizvoll ist der Abend, wenn langsam, ganz langsam, die durchsichtigen blauen Schatten aus der Tiefe aufsteigen um sich leicht und weich die starren Felsen, über Thäler und Schluchten, über Nah und Fern zu legen. Und im Mondlicht vollends wird dann der Cañon nochmals lebendig. Das Licht reicht nicht in die Tiefen hinab, aus denen leichte, durchsichtige Schlieren sich heben, und die vielschichtigen Felsentürme, Schlösser und Märchenburgen scheinen dann aus der Unendlichkeit heraufzuschweben. Die auf und nieder streifenden Luftströmungen, die man nur fühlen, nicht hören kann, lassen das ganze Bild leise erzittern. Dann scheinen die Massen sich zu bewegen, sich leicht hin und her zu wiegen, und dien scheinbare Leben in den kalten starren Felsen, die selbst im schrägen Mondlicht eine Nebelhaube von flimmernden Grautönen tragen, vermag seltsame Empfindungen in der Seele zu lösen. Es ist eine Erscheinung wie aus einer anderen Welt.


"Seit dem Verlassen des Indianergartens hat der Blick die Hauptränder des Gran Cañon nicht mehr erreichen können. Seitdem sieht man nur noch Felsen, Felsen und immer nur Felsen. Aber die Gestalten sind so mannigfach, die Farben so leuchtend und doch wieder so zart, die Lichter so hell und die Schatten so stark, dass die Empfindung des Einförmigen auch für keinen Augenblick aufkommen kann. Endlich wird der Strom erreicht. Trübe rote Wasser treibt er in ziemlich flachem Bette zu Thal, und es wird schwer zu glauben, dass er mit seinen kleinen Zuflüssen, wie er sich im Herbst zeigt, der Schöpfer der riesenhaften Felsenwelt sein soll, die uns rings umgibt. Und doch mögen die Verfechter der Hypothese Recht haben, die dem Wasser den Hauptanteil an der Zerreissung und Zertrümmerung der Hochfläche zuweisen will."

The author closes with some geological information and comments about early explorations of the canyon.
"The Grand Canyon!"
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

(translation)

'Now we continue north on the plateau around 2000 meters above sea level, towards the provisional destination of our journey. Almost all names are still Spanish, especially those of mountains, rivers and lakes, since all the land around here was first explored and settled by Spaniards. But the Spanish language itself has almost entirely disappeared, with one rarely hearing a word of Spanish while driving. It goes on for three hours on the branch line, always at the same height, always over flat terrain and through sparse high forest.

'All of a sudden the picture changes. When we arrive at the end of the line, we step out of the forest and there is a panorama before our eyes that cannot be found anywhere else on earth. Here the crust of the earth is torn, broken open, to depths that no mine nor deep drilling reaches. The rise that bears the name of Grand Canyon of the Colorado River is 400 kilometers long and its width varies between 20 and 40 kilometers, its depth between 1500 and 2000 meters depending on the height of the edges. In order to enable an approximate comparison with heights and distances, which should be common knowledge in Valparaiso, let us suppose that the southern edge of this immensly enlarged barranca lies at about Alto del Puerto, then the northern edge lies about the distance [from there] of the dunes of Concón but at three times the height of the Alto del Puerto, the bottom of the valley at sea level. To the right and left, the view is lost in the unreal distance. There will probably be hardly anyone who would not be overwhelmed by these gigantic dimensions and the overall impression of the powerful picture.

'We step up hard on the edge and try to see below us how deep it may go. In vain, staying above the dreadful depths for longer than a moment becomes impossible even for those with a head for heights: 400 to 600 meters it goes down vertically in the first step. A glance to the sides and to the north edge opposite shows that almost everywhere, as below us, a huge wall of white sandstone stands above the deeper rock. Then, from both sides towards the middle of the gorge, a tangle of adventurously formed rocks and mountains, surfaces and towers begin, torn apart again, and crumbles. Some of these remains of older, deeper layers of rock still support its [the river’s] bed. It is nowhere more than about 100 meters wide and the crack in which it leads its red water to the sea in leaps and rapids, which are only occasionally interrupted by a calmer point, is often so narrow that the sun, even at the highest level, does not reach the current. The steep, often overhanging walls of the middle gorge stretch up to 500 meters high, which are occasionally interrupted by lateral quebrades of no less light green or covered with a delicate veil, covered with red, red in all tones, carmine and violet change into the Shadows, dark blues, browns and blacks, greens and yellows are sprinkled everywhere, and the almost always same transparent blue sky with white clouds arches over this place of silence.

'The sensations are a thousand times more when a person lets this wonder of the world work its magic on them. It grabs the eye and the ear at the same time. And when the eye trembles before the immense size and yet cannot get enough of the splendor of the colors that shine all around, and yet never seem to scream anywhere, the ear finds itself here for the first time before a new, completely unknown phenomenon, an absolute nothing. Not a sound comes up from the horrible depths, not a sound can be heard on the plateau. It is the feeling of absolute numbness, and the sensation weighs on us almost with the force of a wild wish that nerve-racking thunder must break out of the depths.

'At sunrise and sunset the canyon shows the most magnificent pictures, the evening is particularly attractive when slowly, very slowly, the transparent blue shadows rise from the depths around them, light and soft, the rigid rocks, over valleys and gorges, and put away. And in the moonlight the canyon comes alive again. The light does not reach down into the depths from which light, transparent veils rise, and then the multifaceted rock towers, castles and fairy-tale castles seem to float up out of infinity. The air currents sweep up and down, which one can only feel but not hear, causing the whole picture to tremble gently. Then the masses seem to move, to sway slightly, and this apparent life in the cold, rigid rocks, which still show part of their colors even in the slanting moonlight, is able to release strange sensations in the soul. It is an apparition from another world.

'The descent from the plateau to the river can be made fairly safely in 3 to 4 hours on foot or on muleback. However only in more recent times, after the paths through the walls had been blasted and broken and the crevices and fissures that appeared everywhere were bridged to some extent. The mules are ready early in the morning and very soon the climbing begins easily at first, paths soon becoming steeper and steeper, which zigzag along the sandstone wall, first leading down into one of the upper sides of the canyon. The sun has
already begun to illuminate and warm the plateau above, but between the towering walls the cold and damp of
the night prevails well into the morning. Little vegetation hangs between the rocks, poor pines and dry bushes.
Only at the bottom of the first canyon does it look a bit friendlier. A spring lets a small trickle run through the
gorge, which widens and then closes again, and a small garden has quickly grown, along with a few trees and
huts. This peaceful enclosed patch is called the Indian Garden and some descendants of the ancient Hopi tribe
do the field work there. It continues in a thousand turns around towers and mountains of all shapes, from one
gorge to the next, sometimes zigzagging down steep walls or through blasted side cavities, down the steep
Jacob's ladder. In the walls above us we see in hard-to-reach places. Remains of ancient cave dwellings whose
former inhabitants are unknown today, and finally we come to the less pleasant area of the "devil’s corkscrew".
Here the path jumps out of the rock face on a rock ridge to reach the bottom of the last canyon in sharp zigzag
turns. Here it is too much even for the mules used to climbing. Almost all of them fail and it is good to dismount
where there is space on the sharp rib and then lead the animal down.

‘Since leaving the Indian Garden, the view has not been able to reach the main rims of the Gran Canyon.
Since then you only see rocks, rocks and always only rocks. But the figures are so varied, the colors so bright and
yet so delicate, the lights so bright and the shadows so strong that the feeling of monotony cannot arise for
a moment. Finally the stream is reached. It drives cloudy red water down the valley in a rather flat bed, and it
is hard to believe that it, with its small tributaries, as it shows itself in autumn, is supposed to be the creator
and shaper of the gigantic rocky world that surrounds us. And yet the proponents of the hypothesis that wants
to assign the main part to the tearing and shattering of the plateau to the water may be right.’

The author closes with some geological information and comments about early explorations of the canyon.

**Hope, Carmeta Aitkin**

1257 1920  The Pacific ahoy! Part I—Across the continent. *Motor Travel* (Automobile Club of America), 11(12)
(March): 22-25.

Despite the serial title, this is a trip by rail. Includes remarks on a stop at Grand Canyon, with rudimentary,
though otherwise expected, observations of riots of color and shades, of temples, and encouraging followers to
take the trail trips and rim drives.

**Horton, Charles M.**


See pp. 87-88, an engineer’s perspective of Grand Canyon, though perhaps not what one might expect.

"I would make so bold as to say that the man of engineering training will see more at a glance when first viewing
the Grand Cañon, say, than will any other professionally trained man. Should the Cañon collapse, he would
know instantly why it collapsed. He could give an opinion on the wonderful color effects that would interest the
artist, and he would know without hesitation how best to descend to the bottom and wherein to seek the easiest
trail. All this, without his being a civil or a mining engineer, understand; merely a man trained in constructive
mechanics."

**Inness, George, Jr.**


Page [5] notes: “This little book is dedicated to my friends[.] (Note: Don’t show it to the public, if you love me.
It’s for you and me, to remind us of some things we used to talk about)[.] [facsimile signature] 'Geo. Inness

“We left the train at Williams and took a four-horse wagon that brought us through the Arizona plains and
woods of pine. Just before we came out into the open, we descended from the stage and walked. My wife and I
went hand in hand and pushed our way through underbrush until we came right on the rim. There we stood and
uttered not a sound. With a great lump rising in my throat, I stifled down a sob and turned, to see my wife was
crying. Still without a sound we stood and gripped each other’s hands and gazed out over a great sea of rocks
and buttes that seemed to float upon the purple atmosphere below, as rays of light, shot out from the lowered sun, danced upon their crests, and made them shine like all the jewels in the gates of paradise.

"Through this vast, wild, rampant world of beauty you seem to see, as it were, an ancient city with fair ladies and brave men, and right in front, in silhouette, you seem to see the grim, black, forbidding agencies of war, whose gigantic arms spread out a menace to all that would molest the wondrous city that they guard.

"On that night a fearful storm hung over the Bright-Angel Trail and lashed the twisted pine-trees to the ground. Thunder, peal on peal, rolled through the mighty gorge and clashed against the buttes, rolling from peak to peak with deafening roar that seemed to split and rend all the earth. A dozen fires thrust out their forked tongues and licked with sickening flame the domes and towers of that mighty city in the clouds; then rushed on, mad with fury, as they dashed along with screeching gale that hurled tons of sand at minaret and battlement and was swallowed up in one great thunder crash that rent the very heavens, gathered up the storm, and with a rumbling growl of triumph hurled it far out upon the plain.

"As the moon peeked out we saw the grim sentinels still guarding the enchanted city that looked as though it did not know the fearful thing had been, so still it floated in the sky, bathed in the silver light."

This comprises most of the author’s remarks about the canyon. Concludes with "Berry's Story", a brief item about the party’s trip to Grandview where Pete Berry recalled for them an event in Williams, the "toughest town in Arizona," where four murderers all died one night in jail.

James William


"It certainly is equal to the brag; and, like so many of the more stupendous freaks of nature, seems at first-sight smaller and more manageable than one had supposed. • • •

"The conditions have been unfavorable for intimate communion. Three degrees above zero, and a spring overcoat, prevent that forgetting of 'self' which is said to be indispensable to absorption in Beauty. • • •

"But it is vain to waste descriptive words on the wondrous apparition, with its symphonies of architecture and of color. I have just been watching its peaks blush in the setting sun, and slowly lose their fire. Night nesting in the depths. Solemn, solemn! And a unity of design that makes it seem like an individual, an animated being. Good-night, old chasm!"

Note also James, 2000, for another letter, on January 4.

Lanning, J. Frank

See pp. 89, 107-108, 112-113, 186; comparisons to, and reminiscences of, Grand Canyon; most directly, p. 89: "There were many places that approached the sublime, especially when we could lift our eyes from the black gorge below to the white crown of Misti. My recent visit to the Grand Canon has spoil me for anything in the way of canons . . . ."

Lasies, J. [Lasies, Joseph]

(transl. 'The Siberian tragedy: the drama of Ekaterinenburg, the end of Admiral Kolchak')

Lasies was a French politician. See p. 28, a single remark of news obtained during a stop at the Grand Canyon while en route to San Francisco: "Au grand Canyon, un radio affiché dans l'hôtel m'a appris que M. Deschanel
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

était élu président de la République.” (transl. ‘At the Grand Canyon, a radio placed in the hotel told me that Mr. Deschanel had been elected President of the Republic’) No other remark about having been at the Grand Canyon.

Lewis, Sylvia


The by-line indicates that Lewis is 13 years of age. This is an essay as part of “Prize Competition No. 239”, for which the writer was awarded a Silver Badge, and noted that she was from Arizona (see p. 278). It relates to the crossing of the Colorado River on a cable at the foot of the trail. [Based on the notations of age and Arizona residency, a check of U.S. census records for 1910 finds a Sylvia M. Lewis, then aged 4, in Globe, Arizona; daughter of Earnest W. Lewis, a circuit judge, and Esther. —E.E.S.] [For another contest essay see Robert Wylie McKee (1921).] Lewis’s essay is, in its entirety:

“Slowly we wound down ‘Jacob’s Ladder’ at sunset. The Grand Cañon was a spot of unequaled beauty as the sun faded away in the west. But beautiful as its purples and gold were, they failed to thrill us, for on the morrow we were to undertake a trip known to all for its danger. When we reached the foot of the cañon, the roar of the angry Colorado made us realize what a perilous journey we were about to begin, for we were to cross the cañon in a ‘skip,’ or basket, which runs on a cable and is large enough to carry an animal and two or three people.

“Morning saw us ready for the crossing, and two men, myself, and the burro (which the guide refused to leave behind) climbed into the basket. It fell to me to sit on the donkey’s back, as there was standing room for only two in the skip. All went well until we reached the center, when ‘Bright Angel’ (for such was the burro’s name) began to kick and jump, as the roar of the river was so loud it frightened him. And I was nearly paralyzed with fright when I looked into the depths below me. I began to appreciate the outside world more than I had the night before. Slowly the skip approached land, and after a few terrible moments the burro began to recover from its terror. Finally we reached solid ground; and long after, as I gazed at the river from the rim of the cañon, I heard some bystander remark, ‘I thought it was a big river!’ as the Colorado looks small from the brink.

“I wish they could cross it as I did; they would think it quite big enough.”

MacFarlane, Ernest J. H.


Letter to the editor, from Melbourne, Australia, after five months’ travel in Canada and the U.S. Includes some food for thought:

“Yet, as for the cakes and maple syrup, and even the blueberry cobbler, of the North, and the strawberry shortcake of the South, the iced cantaloupe of the West? Well, O, Boy! These things, like Niagara, the Grand Canyon, with its Bright Angel Trail (and the feeling afterwards) cannot be adequately described.”

McKnight, William Q.


Trip from Chicago to Japan. Already aboard the train to the west coast, they were notified by telegram that their ship would be delayed by ten days.

“Had we missed the train we might have returned and spent ten days with our friends in Indiana.

“With ten whole days to be used as we might see fit, it was our pleasure to see one of the great natural wonders of America, the Grand Canyon of Arizona. It gave us a nice stopover for a day.” (ENTIRE NOTE)
Rice, Cale Young


Reprints Rice (1917).

Simpson, William Haskell


See “Grand Canyon”, p. 200:

> Words, such a dreamers utter;
> Songs, played on dulcet strings;
> Pictures, that hold beauty deathless—
> Here, on the verge,
> They fade away to dull colors,
> Faint songs,
> Echoes of words,
> Let the sunsets paint it,
> And the rainbows.
> Let the pueblos whisper of it—
> Voices of long ago.
> Let the red river sing of it—
> A wild thing, caged, escaping.

Soulsby, L. H. M. [Soulsby, Lucy Helen Muriel]


See in "Arizona", two diary entries while at the Grand Canyon (pp. 140-144, ellipses are the author’s), with her nose a bit in the air:

> ”El Tovar Hotel, Grand Canyon, Arizona,
> “April 28, 1917.

> “I am sitting alone on a rock looking down into the canyon, where the Judgment Day seems to be past already, leaving the old world lying in ruins in the gulf at my feet.

> “Babylon the Great, with terraces of all colours, mostly rose, stretches out before me; her topmost pinnacles are two hundred feet below, and the walls and terraces go down and down for another three or four hundred. (This is as I guessed, but the guidebook says thousands, not hundreds.) The straight line of the other side of the gulf has snow-clouds resting on it, while fitful gleams of sunshine rush up the cleft from the left and set it all on fire.

> “I have so often imagined Dante’s Inferno that the whole place seems familiar, and curiously like one of Albert Moore’s pictures.

> “I fancy it must be used for honeymoons, since when I left the hotel I saw two couples; and when a young man puts his arm round a very unbecoming waterproof cloak—I was going to say, Romance is still alive; but I will rather say, he must be a truly domestic character.

> “A great black storm-cloud is drifting up the canyon and sending long fingers of rain-cloud into it. I am so glad I saw it first like this; it feels as if the original work of destruction was still going on and the city’s wounds still bleeding.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"... The cloud is half passed, and to the far left the sun is shining through its ragged edges and making the peak and pinnacles out yonder seem gates of pearl, like those in the old ballad of the Demon Lover:

'O yon are the hills of Heaven,' he said,
Which I may never gain.'

"But it is all much more like the Halls of Eblis. What do that boy and girl mean by coming there? I could imagine Paolo and Francesca hovering fearfully over it, but no other lovers.

"I walked on round the edge—there are no rails, but a narrow path along the top—a cutting cold wind blew me towards the precipice, and the loose roads hurt one's feet. I realised how Dante clung to Virgil when he went up those loose stones, and how cold that blast from Cocytus was.

"Farther along I walked right into the Wood of Harpies, twisted, gnarled old firs as old as Dante, or perhaps the Æneid. When I held on to one it did cautiously, lest I should break a twig and

sighs mingled with blood
Should issue into the air.

"I had planned to push to the farthest point I could see, but a hail-storm came on, and I was sorely tempted to let my tail go between my legs and rush home. But I have never yet failed to get to a spot I planned for, and I am always fearing that my luck may turn if I once begin giving way, so I pushed on and got there!

"The sun burst the black clouds asunder, and wrote a great 'scribble of red' across the Temple of Semiramis with its terraces. ... I suppose it wrote 'MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN'; anyway, the last syllable must have been SIN, for it all looked angry and wicked. [Refers to the mysterious words that appeared on a wall in the palace of Belshazzar, in Daniel 5, which Daniel interpreted for the king.]

"Then came the black cloud again, and a great roll of thunder echoed up the gorge, and I turned! It took me a hard seventy minutes to get back, as the hotel had shifted itself three and a half miles farther away than when I left it; and all the firs had changed their places and congregated, the better to devour me if darkness came on.

"I remembered that there is no twilight here, that dinner must be on the table, that I had eaten nothing since breakfast; so it was not all fear that made my knees tremble. There was not a soul stirring except myself and the Powers of the Air. I pressed on hard and hopelessly till I suddenly saw, high in the air, 'SOUVENIR STORE' in iron letters. This heartened me up to the point of reaching the hotel and getting through soup, fish, pork chops, three vegetables, Salad (which is an important part of the American constitution and needs a big S), an ice, cheese, and coffee, before my next neighbour finished her fish, so I soon revived.

"After dinner I went over to the Indian adobe house across the way [Hopi House], full of baskets and Navarro [sic] blankets, where Indians danced to us. They tiptoed very rapidly so as to shake their hips, and walked up and down in that manner, while howling like angry wild cats, which made me think of Lady A. going to Nathan for a fancy dress of Henry of Navarre, and hearing him shout upstairs, 'Bring down the Angry Cat' ('Henri Quatre').

"A 'buffalo dance for the crops' was a boy howling with a big drum, and a little girl gravely going up and down the room, waving bunches of grass. They all had good, kind, noble faces—not beautiful, but splendid faces for expressing virtues with. I did not like seeing them do what used to express their tribal Souls, for the amusement of us twenty or thirty whites, who all looked such an inferior breed compared with the dancers.

"The Grand Canyon,
"Sunday, April 29, 1917.

"The Bishop of Arizona arrived here last night to hold the service and to carry me off on Monday to attend his annual convention at Prescott, a mining town in the mountains.

"We had a delightful walk this afternoon. He took me to see an old pioneer, Captain Haire [Hance, surely], who urged me to push on to the Hassayampa River. 'If you drink of it, you will never tell the truth, never have a cent in your pocket—and never leave Arizona.'
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

“I wished I could, but consoled myself by a walk on the canyon edge with the Bishop, during which we composed a joint letter to Mrs. Bell (the Queen of Boston, who was so good to me last winter)—on the ground that no one else would so realise that the right word for the canyon was

A rose-red city, half as old as Time,
since Dean Burgon was of a date worthy to be included in her book friends.” [The poem by John William Burgon, *Petra*, 1845.]

... and so on for a bit more, hobnobbing with High Society Catholics who chat of the authors of Great Literature, and Venice, dropping notes of Immortality and Chastity; the Canyon now all forgotten.

Van Dyke, John C.


The beginning sets the mood in this classic:

“The unexpected happens at the Canyon. Surprise, wonder, amazement are looked for, but one hardly counts upon fear. In common with the average visitor, upon arrival you hurry up the steps from the station, pass along the front of the hotel, and go out at once to the Rim for a first view. You are impatient of delay in seeing this marvel of the world. Almost before you know it you are at the edge. The great abyss, without hint or warning, opens before your feet. For the moment the earth seems cleft in twain and you are left standing at the brink. As you pause there momentarily the rock platforms down below seem to heave, the buttes sway; even the opposite Rim of the Canyon undulates slightly. The depth yawns to engulf you. Instinctively you shrink back. If it were not for the presence of companions you might cry out.

“Ah! the terror of it!

“And, worse than that, the mad attraction of it, the dread temptation that lies within it! The chasm repels and yet draws.”

And there is particularly his memorable chapter, “From Dawn To Dusk”, which he sets up with, “Days and weeks can be given to Desert View without exhausting the scene or the interest”, and concludes, “It is not the eighth wonder of the world but the first.”

Verkamp, John G.


Wagner Free Institute of Science


See syllabus for “Geology 2. Professor Mayville W. Twitchell.” (pp. 21-24); specifically, p. 24, “Tuesday April 19. Our Greatest Scenery: Grand Canyons. How the elevating and wearing-down forces combine in the case of plateaus and produce wonderful scenic effects. The Grand Canyon of the Colorado.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Wegener, Georg

1272 1920 *Der Zaubermantel: erinnerungen eines Weltreisenden.* Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 2nd ed., 364 pp. [1st ed. 1919; not seen. Also later eds.] [In German.]

(transl. ‘The magic cloak: memoirs of a world traveller’)

See “Der große Cañon des Colorado” (‘The Grand Canyon of the Colorado’), dated 1900 (pp. 105-118). He visits the canyon from Flagstaff, arriving at Bright Angel with the only preamble being a disjointed review of the
Colorado River and its canyons, not the usual recitation of the drive to the canyon. He seems to arrive at the canyon—literally and literarily—all of a sudden, in mid-paragraph:

“... Auch bei ihm meldete, an der Stelle, wo ich ihn sah ... kein Zeichen seine Nähe vorher an; im hochstämmigen Fichtenwald gelangten wir bis hart an seinen Rand, ohne ihn zu gewahren. Dann lag mit einem Schlage das ungeheure Bild in seiner ganzen Größe vor uns aufgerollt.

“Was ich an jenem ersten Abend von ihm sah, war so gewaltig udn so fremd zugleich, daß ich zunächst darauf verzichtete, zu einem deutlichen Bewußtsein davon zu kommen.

“In der frostklaren Frühe das nächsten Tages, der mich mit hellem Sonnenschein im Zelt weckte, war ich von neuem am Rand des Abgrundes, der, wenige Schritte entfernt, zu einer Tiefe abstürzte, als müsse selbst der Adler zögern, sie zu überfliegen. Wohl stand heute das Gemälde in Morgenklarheit vor meinen Augen, und doch, es war auch jetzt noch so außerordentlich, daß der Verstand erst langsam, allmählich, forschend und vergleichend, es zu erfassen und das Gefühl sich der ganzen Größe des Eindrucks bewußt zu erden vermochte.

“Dein Blick schweist zum jenseitigen Talrand hinüber. Daß diser sehr weit liegt, sagt er dir wohl, aber er warnt dich auch davor, eine Schätzung zu wagen; denn gar zu fremdartig ist die wundersame lufttönung, gar zu unbekannt das Größenmaß der fernen Felsengebilde dort. Endlich meinst du zögernd und staunend, fünf bis sechs Kilometer möge die Breite wohl betragen; lächelnd aber zeigt dir der Blockhaushalter auf der Karte, daß es deren achtzehn bis zwanzig sind. • • •”

[He gazes across, and deeply into, the canyon, taking in its astonishing dimensions and features—and innumerable individual things—] "Säulen, Zacken, Türme, stufenförmige Pyramiden, Höhlen, überhängende Felsenplatten, Felsblöcke, die, mit unmittelbarem Absturz drohend, half über dem Abrund hängen, Ströme von solchen, die schon abgestürzt sind, u. a. m."

“Und nun das große, prachtvolle Wunder in dieser anscheinend aller Regel spottenden Wildnes! • • •”

[He describes the strata and the landforms at some length.]

“Ganz aber wird auch das ihrem Eindruck nicht gerecht. Es kommt noch etwas hinzu, was über das nur Titanische übermächtiger Gestalten und Rhythmen noch höher adelnd hinausgeht. Das ist der unsagbare Zauber der Gesamtfärbung. ... Rosa, Lichtgelb, Mattblau, Blaßgrün, über dem als verbindender Hauch ein rosiges Violett von warhaft ätherischer Delikatesse schwebt.

“Doch für den Leser bleiben diese Sätze alles vielleicht immer noch nur Worte, Worte. Ich will versuchen, sie zu verlebendigen durch die Schilderung meiner eigenen Wanderung, aus der sich mir selbst das Gesamtbild des Cañons erst lebendig aufgebaut hat.

“Im allgemeinen sind die Steilwände des Cañons völlig ungangbar. Es gibt jedoch an mehreren Stellen, wo Schluchten oder Schutthalden die senkrechten Gesteinstufen abschrägen, schwindelkühne Pfade, meist alte Indianerwege, die in zahllosen Schlangenwindungen zum Talgrund hinabführen. Ab- und Wiederanstieg erfordern einen vollen Tag.

“Ein solcher Pfad, the old Indian gardens' trail, d. h. „der Weg zu den alten Indianergärten”, leitet unmittelbar neben der Stelle, wo das Bright-Angel-Blockhaus liegt, zur Tiefe hinab; sein Vorhandensein ist auch der Grund, weshalb das Gasthaus hierher gebaut werden soll.”

[He describes the descent, the trail, and the rocky scenery, taking notice of the rising temperature. Reaching the plateau,] "Beflügelten Schrittes eliten wir auf ihr weiter und sahen nach kurzer Wanderung, um einen Hügel biegender, das Zelt, das wir vom Blockhaus aus als einen kleinen weißen Punkt erblickt hatten. Es war in Wirklichkeit recht stattlich, besaß einen für ein Dutzend Personen ausreichenden Schlafraum und eine davon gesonderte Küche. Bewohner waren nicht darin, aber Tiegel und Pfannen konnten erst vor kurzem gebraucht sein. • • •

“Nachdem wir im Schatten der Weiden einen wohlverdienten Imbiß verzehrt und uns durch einen Trunk aus dem klaren Bach wieder gestärkt hatten, begannen wir die Wanderung aus dem Felsentheater hinaus auf die Fläche des Haupts, um den eigenlichen Colorado-schlund aufzusuchen. • • •

“Endlich aber näherten wir uns der Hauptschlucht, dem großen, düsteren Spalt, der sich durch die Mitte des Talbodens dahinwand. Eine für uns liegende schmale, in den geheimnisvollen Riß vorspringende Felsennase
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

erscheinen als ein Punkt, von dem aus der Fluß selbst gut sichtbar werden müßte. Jäh, mit wetterzerrissenen Wänden, auf ihrer Oberfläche nur noch ein wildes Haupwerk aus losen, absturzbereiten Platten, stürzte sie in eine, zunächst noch unabschweibbare Tiese hinunter. Prüfenden Schrittes trat ich ganz auf sie hinaus; ein dumpfes, fernes Rauschen drang an mein Ohr—der erste Laut des Flusses—, und mit einem unwillkürlichen Gefühl des Schauderns stand ich still. Mein Blick fiel gerade hinab in den furchtbaren Schlund. 500 Meter etwa noch unter mir, also fast in der doppelten Tiefe des Eifelturmes, rann der Strom, ein schmales, trügelbes Wasserband, schäumend und wirbelnd zwischen finsteren, tiefbraunen, anscheinend lotrechten Felsenwänden dahin. So tief und eng ist die letzte Schlucht des Colorado, daß selbst zur Mittagszeit die Sonnenstrahlen nur an wenigen Punkten zu seinem Wasser hinabgelangen! • • •

"Wohl eine Stunde weilten wir hier vor dem beispiellosen Bilde. Dan kehrten wir zurück zu den alten Indianergartenpfad, um durch weitere Klüfte und Gründe zum Fluß selbst hinabzuklettern.

"Bis in die Region des Granits waren wir dabei bereits gelangt, als plötzlich ein anderer Anblick uns festhielt und alles andere vergessen ließ. An einer senkrecht aufsteigenden Talwand über uns erschauten wir ein paar merkwürdige Gebilde: Steinmassen, die nicht von der Hand der Natur geformt sein konnten. Ein Blick durch das Glas gab die Gewißheit, daß es, „cliff-dwellings“ so mußten, einige jener merkwürdigen rätselhaften Felsenwohnungen eines untergegangenen Volkes, das in unbekannter Zeit in diesen Einöden gehaust hat. • • • “

[They spend some time exploring these shelters—at a price.]

"Es war inzwischen 3 Uhr nachmittags geworden; wir mußten heimwärts eilen, wenn wir den langen und beschwerlichen Anstieg zu dem Bright-Angel-Blockhaus noch vor Einbruch der Nacht vollenden wollten. Es blieb infolge jener Abschwächung leider unmöglich, noch bis zum Flusse selbst hinabzusteigen.


"Über alle Beschreibungen schön wurde das Schauspiel, je mehr die Sonne, während wir aufwärts stiegen, sich dem Unterange neite. Langsam rückten die Schatten der westlichen Felsenwände an dem gegenüberliegenden östlichen empord und hüllten die höher und höher hinauf in dunkelblaue, mystische Schleier. Um so wundervoller schimmerten dafür die rotgoldenen Abendstrahlen auf den oberen Gehängen. Goldene Mauern umschlossen nun, unabschweib hinziehend, den dunklen Talgrund; goldene Inseln, die Spitzen der einzelnstehenden, aus Dämmertiesen noch in das Licht emporragenden Felsgebilde, schwammen wundersamt über dem langsam steigenden Schattensee; als leuchtende Bänder standen die hellen Gesteinsschichten an den näheren Felswänden, und ein wahrhaft märchenhaftes Rosenrot überhauchte die große Ferne.

"Doch die Inseln versanksen, das Feuer der Bänder erlosch, und schließlich verdämmerte auch das letzte Rosa; in feierlichen, nächtlichen Schatten lag der Cañon unter uns.

He gazes across, and deeply into, the canyon, taking in its astonishing dimensions and features—and innumerable individual things—‘columns, spikes, towers, stepped pyramids, caves, overhanging slabs of rock, boulders hanging over the abyss in danger of imminent collapse, streams of those that have already collapsed, etc.’

‘And now the great, magnificent miracle in this wilderness, which apparently defies all rules!’

He describes the strata and the landforms at some length.

‘But even that doesn’t quite do justice to her impression. There is something else that goes beyond the merely titanic of overpowering shapes and rhythms, ennobling even higher. That is the unspeakable magic of the overall coloring . . . pink, light yellow, matt blue, pale green, over which a rosy violet of truly ethereal delicacy hovers as a connecting touch.’

‘But for the reader, these sentences may all remain just words, words. I want to try to bring it to life by describing my own hike, from which the overall picture of the canyon first came alive for me.

‘In general, the steep walls of the canyon are completely impassable. In several places, however, where gorges or scree slopes slope down the vertical rock steps, there are daring paths, mostly old Indian paths, which lead down to the valley floor in countless serpentine turns. Descent and ascent require a full day.

‘One such path, “the old Indian gardens’ trail”, leads down to the Deep just off the spot where the Bright Angel log cabin lies; its presence is also the reason why the inn is built here.’

He describes the descent, the trail, and the rocky scenery, taking notice of the rising temperature. Reaching the plateau, ‘We hurried on along with winged steps and after a short hike, turning around a hill, saw the tent that we had seen from the log cabin as a small white dot. In fact it was quite stately, with a bedroom large enough for a dozen people and a separate kitchen. Residents were not in it, but pots and pans had been used recently.

‘After a well-deserved snack in the shade of the willows and a drink from the clear creek, we began the hike out of the amphitheater onto the plain of the main valley to seek out the actual Colorado gorge.’

‘At last, however, we neared the main gorge, the great, gloomy chasm that winds its way through the center of the valley floor. A narrow outcrop of rock lying ahead of us, protruding into the mysterious fissure, appears as a point from which the river itself should be clearly visible. Suddenly, with weather-torn walls and only a wild heap of loose, ready-to-fall slabs on its surface, it falls into an initially unpredictable depth. I stepped out on it with a tentative step; a dull, distant murmur reached my ears—the first sound of the river—and with an
involuntary shudder I stood still. My eyes fell straight down into the terrible gorge. About 500 meters below me, that is almost twice as deep as the Eiffel Tower, the stream ran, a narrow, dull yellow band of water, foaming and whirling between dark, deep brown, apparently vertical rock walls. The last gorge of the Colorado is so deep and narrow that even at midday the sun’s rays only reach its waters at a few points! • • •

‘We stayed here for about an hour in front of this unprecedented picture. Then we returned to the old Indian garden trail to climb down through more chasms and gullies to the river itself.

‘We had already reached the granite when suddenly another sight caught us and made us forget everything else. On a vertically rising valley wall above us we beheld a few strange formations: masses of stone that could not have been formed by the hand of nature. A look through the glass gave certainty that these must be “cliff-dwellings,” some of those strange, enigmatic rock dwellings of a lost people who dwelt in these wastelands in unknown times. • • •’

They spend some time exploring these shelters—at a price.

‘It was now three o’clock in the afternoon; we must hurry home if we were to complete the long and arduous climb to the Bright Angel log cabin before nightfall. As a result of that digression, it was unfortunately impossible to descend to the river itself.

‘In the meantime the weather had changed, too. A sharp wind must have been blowing at the top, the clouds came flying like arrows from the south over the edge of the plateau, which now hang so high above us, sometimes in dense gloomy masses. Then pounding rain or hail swept down, so that we repeatedly had to wait out the worst of the showers on our way, ducking under some slabs of rock, like the old Cliffdwellers, and dull thunder rolled between the walls in a long-sounding echo. But it gave the canyon landscape a new appeal. When the weather was over, the rocks all around flashed in the clear atmosphere in even purer colors than before. The storm clouds now hung over the gigantic crusts of the otherworldly places, dark blue and mighty, and once a shimmering rainbow even spanned an enchanting bridge straight across the main rift’s chasm of hell.

‘The spectacle became beautiful beyond all description, the more the sun, while we were rising, was about to set. Slowly the shadows of the western cliffs rose up against the opposite eastern ones and enveloped them higher and higher in dark blue, mystical veils. The red-gold evening rays shimmered all the more wonderfully on the upper slopes. Golden walls now encircled the dark valley floor, stretching indefinately; golden islands, the tips of the solitary rock formations still rising from the depths of twilight into the light, swam wondrously above the slowly rising shadow lake; the lighter layers of rock stood as luminous ribbons on the nearer rock walls, and a truly fairytale rose-red breathed over the great distance.

‘But the islands sank, the fire of the ribbons died down, and finally the last pink faded; the canyon lay below us in solemn nocturnal shadows.

‘It was almost night when we finally, dead tired through the path that had been turned to a slippery mush by the rain, approached the edge of the plateau and the Bright Angel log cabin. We measured everything we saw backwards. From the big main valley we had stepped back into our gigantic rocky amphitheater, had walked through the bands of greenish limestone, red sandstone with its mighty world of forms, white sandstone with its sheer walls and finally our first green gorge. Shortly before we reached its longed-for end, all of a sudden, above the treetops of the gorge, there stood before us a remarkable rock which had first caught our eye on the descent and which we had later forgotten because of greater wonders. Now the impression was renewed and strengthened in the twilight. As the direction of the lights and shadows changed, we suddenly saw clearly that he wore a strange, gigantic face, a countenance of demonic features formed by the wondrous play of nature, resembling the masks of gods carved by the Indians of the Canadian Northwest. The deep, shadowy eyes gazed silently out into the immense, deathly still world, with an expression like that of the great Sphinx of Giza; that rigid, enigmatic gaze in which the mysteries of millennia seem to slumber.’
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Wister, Jones


See p. 414: “Everybody was asking us why we did not go on [directly] to the Pacific Exposition. At Denver we found the round trip railroad fare only $45, including a stop at Grand Canyon. We concluded to take it all in. As the altitude at Denver did not affect us, we knew that we ran no risk at Grand Canyon.

“Every description I have read of the Canyon has fallen so far short of its stupendous grandeur that I will not attempt one. I am thankful I have seen the greatest wonder on earth.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

1921

Anonymous

1274 1921  [Lecture notice.] In: Faculty Notes [SECTION]. Washington University Record (St. Louis), Series 1, 16(3) (February): 6.

“McCourt, Walter Edward[,] ‘The Geologic Interpretation of the Grand Cañon’ (Lecture before the Lead Belt Foremen’s Club, Flat River, Mo., March 4)”. (ENTIRE NOTE)

1275 1921  Editor lectures on "The Spirit of the West". The Fourth Estate (New York), (1406) (February 5): 21.

H. V. Kaltenborn, assistant managing editor of the Brooklyn Eagle; lecture delivered under the auspices of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, “illustrated by special moving pictures and lantern slides taken of the Eagle party while the members were inaugurating the new park-to-park highway in 1919 and dedicating the Grand Canyon National Park in 1920.”


De Witt Parshall exhibition at Kingore Galleries, New York. Grand Canyon works include “Sunshine and Snow”, “Grand Canyon”, “Late Afternoon, Grand Canyon”, and “Hermit Creek Canyon”.


Lt. Alexander Pearson.


“Lieutenant Alexander Pearson, army flier, on June 12, flew into the Grand Canyon, landed and took out again during an exploration of the canyon, to study its air currents for the Department of the Interior and to locate possible landing fields.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

1280 1921  Aviator explores the Grand Canyon. Flying, 10(6) (July): 216.

Lt. Alexander Pearson.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


"We wish to call our readers' attention to the advertisement on page 93 of the Orpheum Music Company of the song entitled 'Down the Grand Canyon Trail.' This was written by R. C. Landers, traveling freight and passenger agent for the Santa Fe in Boston, Mass. It is an effective piece of music and all Santa Fe music lovers should have it." (ENTIRE ITEM) See also advertisement (p. 93), which notes: "The Country's Biggest Song Hit[];'Down the Grand Canyon Trail[;] Fox Trot—Ballad[,] Lyrics by R. C. Landers—Melody by Joe Solman". (Refers to Landers, Solman and Harris [1921].)

1282 1921  The Lumbermen's Club of Arizona holds at Flagstaff its sixth annual meeting. American Lumberman (Chicago), (2407) (July 2): 63-64.

The meeting ends with a trip to Grand Canyon.

"At 1:30, the Pullman car was again hooked to the regular train for the Grand Canyon, and at 4 p. m. the party arrived at that wonder of wonders. After a brief preliminary view, the party assembled in the big dining room of the El Tovar Hotel and enjoyed a sumptuous banquet given by the Arizona Lumber & Timber Co., the Flagstaff Lumber Co., and the Saginaw & Manistee Lumber Co. • • • •

"The final day, Saturday, was spent in sightseeing, especially viewing the wonderful Grand Canyon from the top and from the bottom; at sunrise, at midday, at sunset and by moonlight. Pen can not describe its wondrous beauty. Probably not more than 20 percent of those who visit the Grand Canyon see it in all its various aspects. One must stay several days to catch all the wonderful changes."


Lt. Alexander Pearson.


"Secretary C. B. Heinemann of the Institute of American Meat Packers returned this week from a trip to Arizona and the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. He even descended Bright Angel Trail in search of Institute recruits, but the only packers he found were those that carry you down and up the trail." (ENTIRE ITEM)


1287 1921  Riding the Grand Canon by airplane. Popular Mechanics Magazine, 36(3) (September): 370-371. [Contents page (p. 3) gives title as "Grand Cañon Visited via Airplane"].

Flights by Lt. Alexander Pearson. Includes landing on Kaibab Plateau.

1288 1921  Sulla via di Badoglio. Il Carroccio (The Italian Review) (New York), 14(4) (October): 450-455. [In Italian.]

See p. 452, photograph of Italian General Pietro Badoglio at Hopi House, Grand Canyon, during an American tour.


"Carl Birchfield, assistant general advertising agent, has just returned from a rather exciting trip to various sections of the West. Accompanied by a movie man and photographers and fifteen pack mules he made the trp
to the north rim of the Grand Cañon up Bright Angel Cañon. He obtained some wonderful pictures and tells some wonderful tales of this trip across the cañon. However, the only casualty was one mule and its contents falling over a cliff. Afterwards Mr. Birchfield went to Santa Fe and filmed the fiesta.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


Photograph of Italian General Pietro Badoglio at Grand Canyon. Identifications of people provided. Photograph credited to Fred Harvey.


Hugh C. Edminston returned from transcontinental trip with George Hassalls. Includes note: “A trip was planned down the Bright Angel Trail into the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, but when the little burro, standing about three feet in height, looked at Mr. Hassalls, who weighs over 300 pounds, he went on strike and the trip was off.” (ENTIRE NOTE) The description remarkably describes the cartoon in John T. McCutcheon’s Doing the Grand Cañon (see citations under McCutcheon, 1909, 1914).

Ayscough, John  [born Francis Bickerstaffe-Drew]


Grand Cañon, see pp. 123-132.

“The terminus of the railway at Grand Cañon represents no town or village, but an hotel with its dependent buildings. • • •

“To describe the Grand Cañon is hopelessly impossible: nor will I try. But the best way to give an idea of it, to those who have none, is, I believe, this:—Imagine a chasm . . . . • • •

“It is pre-eminently awful: the awe of it strikes more overpoweringly than the terrible beauty. It is a stupendous Inferno, of a beauty unparalleled elsewhere. But the sense of its beauty is incomparably less than the oppression of its wonder. It is an advertisement of ruthless force, operating in every second of perhaps millions of years. Nowhere else is the enormous sense of Age so crushingly realized. • • •

“Some [pictures of the canyon] are wonderful achievements: but the artist of the best would be the first to admit that as a presentation it is a failure: he attempts only an impression, local, without context, a colour-study, or a study in unique forms. No picture can ever present the Grand Cañon.

“It is beyond possibility to form an exaggerated idea of the Grand Cañon: a wrong one may easily be formed, is sure to be formed, from any attempt to visualize verbal description: but it will be in adequate, not exaggerated. • • •

“Stand at the wall, and the terrific hidden thing claps your mind and daunts your spirit at one incurable stroke: its immense confusion, its turmoil of colour, turmoil inhumanly silent, its soundless battle of colour, and mad orgy of shape. No one who has read Dante can help instantly thinking of him. If he had stood here his Inferno would have been incalculably more august and great. Into this pit would he have hurled its stupendous action, and it would have gathered immeasurable force from the terrible congruity of emplacement. The beauty of the Grand Cañon is supremely pitiless, disdainful of mankind, and proud.

“Such shapes are nowhere else, nor such colours • • • shell-pink, salmon-pink, flesh-coloured; ocean-blue, forget-me-not blue, hyacinth, purple, lilac, lavender; nile-green, forest green, emerald; orange, primrose, saffron, lemon, sage, citron; scarlet, gold, azure. • • •

“After all I am not attempting to describe [!] . . . . • • •

“Sometimes [we drove] as if away from it, through Tusayan forest (as big, they say, as Wales), only to get back to it at Grand View. That name I hate: every view of the Cañon is belittled by calling it grand: but the place is glorious.”
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Belknap, Helen Runyon


It seems some vast transition place
For passing soul;
The breeding space,
The silences that roll.
Depth below depth the shadows lie,
Soft purple birds.
Height above height dim bends the sky
Like music with no words.
They wait—these rocks of giant form;
Like lights of rose,
Shadows of storm,
Or spirits of repose.
Here springs a strength that does not cease;
Indwelling grace,
Triumphant peace,
Flows form this mighty place.
I feel as though it had been made
For souls just free.
Through light and shade
They sweep—eternally.

Boston Art Club

1294  1921  *Copley Society catalogue of paintings in water color by Winslow Homer, John S. Sargent, Dodge MacKnight: exhibited at the Boston Art Club, March 5th to March 22d, 1921.* [Boston: Boston Art Club], 17 pp.

Dodge MacKnight paintings include: “Grand View, Grand Canyon” (p. 15), “Grand Canyon” (p. 15), ”The Grand Canyon” (p. 16), “Grand Canyon” (p. 17), ”The Great Abyss, Grand Canyon” (p. 17), ”Nature’s Monument, Grand Canyon” (p. 17). (Catalogue lists only titles of artwork and their loaners.)

Broun, Heywood


See pp. 140-141, in conversation with ”an old man from down the road”; the old man’s brief remarks on Grand Canyon.

Bryan, Alfred


This is the source of the picked-out and widely quoted “I am ten thousand cathedrals rolled into one”, but which is in its whole as richly imaginative as are the thousands of thoughts of those who write of the canyon in prose, or splash in paint, or dodge in a darkroom—and the ten thousand cathedrals are seen here in their proper context, amidst all the mimicry.

I am the Grand Canyon.
My other names are Beethoven and Wagner.
Immortal as Sorrow, deathless as Love.
My solitudes are limned in muted symphonies,
My Silences are organ-toned,
And the Stars above my head are jeweled fingers of the Night
That touch octaves of the winds that sing my threnodies.
I am a dissonance of aeons crashing their epochs
In countless Iliads of eternity.
I am the wild music of the Valkyries,
Halted in the Heavens and hushed into stone.
I am the symphony Egmont played on flutes of granite.
I am an untold tragedy of the ages:
I am a deep wound in the heart of the Rockies
Like the wound in the breast of Lincoln, seen through the mist of years.
My twilight is the morning of the Gods:
I was Before and shall be After.
I am the sequestered haunts of Zarathustra,
And the flaming words of his high priest Nietzsche
Chilled to stone in the frozen horror of his pitiless benedictions.
I spanned the arc of the fallen angels,
And the outstretched wings of Lucifer in their flight from Paradise.
I hold no ending of life and no beginning of death,
My joys are sorrows are immutable and eternal:
Within my marble halls
Belshazzar still revels in his fleshy feasts,
While through my moonlit passes
The battered hosts of Ghengis Khan are forever retreating.
I am a voice that keeps repeating "There is a God."
I am the cradle of all superstitions;
Atheism never reared her unbelieving head
Amidst my whisper-haunted sanctuaries.
I am ten thousand cathedrals rolled into one
Awaiting the coming of some dim Pagan Zeus
To summon humanity to its last eternal Valhalla.
My winding balustrades ascend far away into the Past;
My cyclopean pillars are holding up the towers of the Present;
My Golgothian cornices frown upon the Future.
I am the Apollo of all earthly dominions;
The Sun is my looking glass, and the far off Niagaras are my laughter.
I am a greater world fashioned by some greater God:
The phantasmagor of some mad Angelo eclipsing Dante in stone.
I am a lost continent, cathedral-gaunted, ruin-enchanted, untenanted.
I am the wonder world of the people who live in the Stars,
My invisible inhabitants once lived in the Moon.
I am the Grand Canyon.

Büchler, Eduard

1297 1921 Rund um die Erde : erlebtes aus Amerika, Japan, Korea, China, Indien und Arabien. Bern: Verlag von A. Francke A.-G., 259 pp. [In German.]
(transl. 'Around the world: experiences from America, Japan, Korea, China, India and Arabia.')

See "IV. Das Westliche Amerika" (pp. 60-83) (transl. 'Western America'); Grand Canyon, pp. 68-72, plate between pp. 64/65. The account includes a trip down Hermit Trail to Hermit Camp and the Colorado River, returning by way of Bright Angel Trail.

"Es erfasste mich ein unheimliches Schaudern, als ich über den tiefen Abgrund hinweg in dieses unendlich grosse Chaos von rötlich-violettlen Felstürmen sah. Die Abgründe wurden von der herankommenden Dämmerung bereits verschleiert. • • •

"Erst bei Einbruch der Dunkelheit kehrten wir wieder ins Hotel zurück. • • •

"Am folgenden Morgen unternahmen wir auf Maul tieren, die ab und zu einen fröhlichen Galopp nicht verachteten, eine zweitägige Tour in den Grand Canyon. Ein schmaler, steiler Pfad, der Hermit Trail, führte uns

"Ein kurzer Ritt von einer Stunde durch eine Felsen schlucht, die in eine liebliche Oase augmündete, brachte uns an den Strand des gelbgrauen Coloradoflusses."


(translation)

An eerie shudder seized me as I looked across the deep abyss into this endless chaos of reddish-violet rock towers. The chasms were already obscured by the oncoming twilight.

Only when it got dark did we return to the hotel.

The following morning we went on a two-day tour of the Grand Canyon on mules, who occasionally despise a happy gallop. A narrow, steep path, the Hermit Trail, led us in many zigzags down about 1500 meters down to a settlement of a few houses, the Hermit Camp. Down here we suddenly found ourselves in the most beautiful summer weather, all the plants that the dry, stony ground could produce were in full bloom. The sheer walls of the canyon seemed like mighty mountain ranges, the rock glowing brown, red, or purple depending on the lighting.

A short ride of an hour through a rocky gorge, which opens into a lovely oasis, brought us to the shore of the yellow-grey Colorado River.

On the ride back to the Hermit Camp we were able to admire the most beautiful glow of the alps on the rock faces above us in Musse. When we arrived at our destination, a stocky cowboy gave us a simple dinner. A heated argument soon broke out between him and one of the guests, an Australian, about the proficiency of Australian and West American riders. It was a pleasure to watch the powerfully built Yankee vigorously defended his comrades. Although he was the servant here and the other a guest, he spoke his mind honestly and squarely and was not impressed by the Australian’s pointed full moustache. He would have preferred to challenge his opponent to a cavalry duel.

The next morning we were again early in the saddle. A tropical sunshine burned our faces and hands. With the exception of an oasis where we stopped for lunch, our journey took us through dry, wild terrain. From time to time we encountered wild donkeys that would stare at us and then suddenly flee. A beautiful island in this wilderness is the Garden of Indians [Indian Gardens], which offered a welcome change of pace to the eye with its flowering shrubs. There was also an abandoned gold digger’s hermitage here. A steep path, the “Bright Angel Trail”, led us along often vertical cliffs and back up to the El Tovar Hotel in two hours. I would have preferred to have ridden on my mule to supper right away, for the two-day ride made us sore and walking painful."
Automobile trip.

"For several days we lingered in the United States Forest Reserve Camp at the Grand Canyon . . . .

"I am not trying to write a guide book, but warn you that two of the greatest things in the world are mentioned in the preceding paragraph—the petrified forest and the Grand Canyon. These are the paramount attractions of the Old Trails route, and reams have been written about each."

Edward Laurence Doheny. See p. 40:

"One [little diversion] occurred in 1875, when Doheny was 19 years old. He had joined a party of prospectors on a trip to the Grand Canyon. This was seven years after Major Powell had made his historic trip down the Colorado River. One day while a member of the party was being lowered over a cliff to look for indications of mineral the rope broke and the man fell to his death. There was no way to recover the body because all the ropes in the party had been combined to make up the one that broke. So the survivors [sic] went their several ways and forgot the tragedy; that is, all but Doheny. He could do nothing at the time; but he could, and did, return a year later with a companion, and had himself lowered over the cliff and gave the skeleton a decent burial."

The man killed was James Mooney, for whom Mooney Falls on Havasu Creek takes its name.

Reprints Crapsey (1915).

Cross, Roselle Theodore

"In the summer of 1884 the friend (Rev. W. D. Westervelt) with whom I took many mountain trips, and myself, found ourselves at Albuquerque in New Mexico helping to organize an association of churches for New Mexico."

See "The Grand Canon" (pp. 107-111). This is the far more complete telling of his 1884 trip down Peach Springs Canyon, compared to that of Cross (1896).

"In the summer of 1884 the friend (Rev. W. D. Westervelt) with whom I took many mountain trips, and myself, found ourselves at Albuquerque in New Mexico helping to organize an association of churches for New Mexico."

Reprints Crapsey (1915).
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Mexico and Arizona. To him that hath shall be given, and as we had passes from Denver more were given us, so that the way suddenly opened for us to go five hundred miles further west and visit the Grand Canon of the Colorado, the Grand Canon of America and of the world. • • •

"At one o’clock Tuesday morning we were at Peach Springs, Arizona, the nearest point to the Grand Canon then reached by the railroad. We had sent word ahead for a team to be ready to start at once for the canon, twenty-three miles north. Ten dollars each for the round trip seemed a high price after riding free 1000 miles on the cars, but we gladly paid it. A hasty cup of coffee and we were on the buckboard behind two good horses. We must be back in seventeen hours to catch the east-bound train.

"Give me my revolver,’ we heard the driver say, ‘There are some hard characters in town tonight, and they may hold us up if they know that I am taking out tourists at this time of night.’

"So for the first two or three miles I nervously watched the bushes along the road, wondering what I would do if I should hear the call: ‘Hands up,’ and the driver should answer by opening fire.

"Our road lay down Peach Springs Canon, dry then but showing evidence of fearful torrents at times. When day broke the rocky walls were rising thousands of feet above us.

"Do you see that cave in the cliff?’ said the driver. ‘How far do you suppose it is from the top.’ ‘Fifty feet,’ I answered.

"It is 250 feet,’ said he, ‘I know for I let myself down to it once with a rope.’

"I did not dispute his statement, but I said to myself, ‘perhaps.’

"Calling our attention to a conical hill ahead of us he asked how far we thought it was. I was accustomed to the deceptive distances of the mountains, and not wishing to be voted a tenderfoot, I said: ‘Three-quarters of a mile,’ though in the gray dawn it appeared much less than that. ‘It is five miles,’ said he. I did not believe him then, but an hour later I did. That hill was at the end of our journey, Haystack Peak [Diamond Peak], 3900 feet high, he said. There was a standing offer of twenty dollars to any one who would replace the flag that had once been on its summit. I did not compete for that prize.

"We reached the canon at six and had four hours to stay. Would that it had been four days! Time was too precious to waste in eating breakfast. Snatching a biscuit and eating as we went, we climbed a hill a thousand feet high or more, reaching the top in twenty-five minutes. We chose that as giving us a better view and wider outlook, instead of following Diamond Creek down to where it enters the Colorado, where the view, though fine, is too contracted.

"When we reached the summit of the hill we turned and looked, and looked, and looked. For awhile I could say nothing but Oh! Oh! Oh! And then in those profound canyon depths I repeated what I said on the profound mountain heights of Gray’s Peak: ‘Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.’ [Psalm 90:2] Such emotions of grandeur I think I had never before experienced. I had stood on Pike’s Peak at sunrise and looked down on 10,000 square miles of white billowy clouds, with here and there an opening to show the green earth beneath. I had looked from the summit of Mount Lincoln out upon a ragged, storm-tossed sea of snow-capped peaks and ranges, stretching far as the eye could reach. I had stood in the Royal Gorge, and had looked from one of the Elk Mountain peaks down into wondrous valleys. I had stood by Niagara and listened to its thunderous roar, but that first glimpse of the world’s great canon eclipsed them all. We looked down on the turbid Colorado River, seemingly a narrow sluggish stream, but really a swiftly rushing torrent, the drainage of 300,000 square miles, and of many great mountain ranges, whose deep winter snows were then fast disappearing under the summer sun. At that point the river was about 250 feet wide, but it was some 200 feet deep, and was then some fifty feet above low water mark. The Haystack was behind us, 3900 feet high. One might call it 4000, but who wants to tell a lie for a hundred feet? Back of it was Sunset Peak, 6000 feet high, they said. Across the river Solomon’s Temple, stupendous and grand, rose some 6000 feet above the river. Mount Emma, Tower of Babel, and other cliffs were about as high. Remember, their summits are on the level of the surrounding country, and the river has slowly cut the canon out of the rock as the whole region was slowly rising. The cliffs are made up of many perpendicular precipices connected by steep slopes of debris. We could look up and down the river for miles,
and could see, counting both sides, about twenty miles of those marble walls, stupendous in size and height, yet wondrously colored and carved and wondrously beautiful and sublime.

"And then we remembered that the canon was about 300 miles long and that in places it was 6000 feet or more in depth, and we thought of the wonderful exploit of one-armed Major Powell, who in 1869, and again in 1871, descended the whole length of the canon in a boat, an exploit that has been repeated but few times in the half century since then.

"Descending the hill we went a mile or two up Diamond Creek Canon. It is a side-show, yet in some respects it excels any canon in Colorado. At one point the black igneous walls were only twelve feet apart at the bottom and rose 2700 feet, they said. Many years ago an adventurer 'salted' that canon with thousands of dollars worth of diamonds and started the great Arizona diamond excitement. Hence the name of the canon.

"Ten o'clock came too soon. We started back in the intense heat of an Arizona midsummer day. Most mercilessly did the sun beat down into the canon. The road out was sandy, rocky, dusty and very steep. It was nine miles to water, a stagnant spring open to the sun and full of insects, then ten miles to more water. At the railroad at six p. m. the thermometer stood at 102°. When within a half mile of the depot we saw our train moving away from the station. It was running wild and ahead of time. They ran into the mountains and were side-tracked where it was not too hot for the trainmen to get some sleep. We took a freight train three hours later and overtook them the next morning . . . ."

Crowell, Chester T.


"Have you ever laughed at one of those comic strips in the newspapers showing a man falling over backward, from astonishment, his eyes represented by two crosses like the plus signs in arithmetic? Well, that was me when I took my first look at the Grand Canyon. • • •

"If I had seen a Chinaman peeking at me thru the bottom it would not have surprized me. And then they told me that I could see only half way down from the top; I adjourned to a near-by bench to contemplate that fact and see if I could digest it. • • •

"I sat there, a safe distance from the rim of that Canyon—a very safe distance—and I breathed very deeply and I felt my heart pounding against my ribs and then I uttered this eloquent tribute to Nature: 'Damn.'"

Most of the remainder of the essay comprises the author's hair-raising mule trip down Bright Angel Trail to "Turtle Back Plateau" (Tonto Plateau); lots of observations about his mule.

"I suppose by this time hundreds of thousands of people must have seen the Grand Canyon and yet I can promise you that when you see it, even tho you have purchased a prosaic ticket for your mule and your lunch, you will feel that you are the first person who has ever seen it. • • •

"I pictured the predicament of the first man who ever saw that Canyon • • •

"I'll bet he said 'Damn.'"

De Cou, Branson

1305 1921 These are Dream Pictures! They can aid in music store sales. The Music Trades (New York), 62(25) (December 17): 13, 15.

Item not signed, and written in the third person; dated "Newark, N. J., Dec. 12." Advertises, "By a novel employment of these magnificent views, Branson De Cou of L. Bamberger & Co. in Newark, N. J., has built up an amazingly successful plan for increasing the sale of high-class music. The complete story of his remarkable idea is disclosed in the accompanying text." See also correspondence from De Cou, (27) (December 31): 36, which provides correction and notes. This pertains to commercialized programs of coordinated projected scenic views and recorded music, for use in public venues (for example, see Winslow, 1922). This item includes a "typical program" (p. 15), which concludes, "Record No. 74387—Kreisler[]. Nature's Supreme Spectacle—The
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Grand Canyon of the Colorado—Prelude, C sharp Minor, Rachmaninoff[,] Recorded by the Composer, the Ampico in the Chickering Reproducing Piano[].” This is also described a bit more fully in the text on p. 15.

Dixon, Winifred H.

1306 1921 Westward hoboes : ups and downs of frontier motoring. (Photographs by Katherine Thaxter and Rollin Lester Dixon.) New York: Scribners Sons, 377 pp. [Also later printings, 1924, 1928, 1930.]


"Driving a few rods along the open road, we had our first sight of the Canyon at Grand View Point, with the sun setting over its amethyst chasm.

"Years before, stepping directly from an eastern train, like most tourists I had seen the Canyon as my first stunned inking of the extraordinary scale on which an extravagant Creator planned the West. This time, Toby and I had the disadvantage of coming newly to it after being sated with the heaped magnificence of the Rockies. Would its vastness shrink? Would it still take our breath away? I don’t know why people want their breath taken away. In the end, they usually put up a valiant fight to keep it, but at other times, they constantly seek new ways to have it snatched from them. But we need not have worried about the Grand Canyon. It is big enough and old enough to take care of itself. • • •

"The best description of the Grand Canyon is in one sentence, and was uttered by an author who had never bought a post-card in El Tovar. ‘What is man, that Thou art mindful of him!’ [Psalm 8:4] • • •

"It is so great a pity that most of those who ‘see’ the Canyon do not see it at all. They arrive one morning, and depart the next. They walk a few rods along its edge at El Tovar, visit the Hopi house, and hear the Kolb Brothers lecture. If adventurous, they don overalls or divided skirts, mount a velvet-faced burro who seems afflicted with a melancholy desire to end his tourist-harassed existence by a side-step over Bright Angel. They speak afterward with bated breath—the tourists, not the burros—of the terrors of a trail which is a boulevard compared to some in the Canyon. • • •

"There are so many ways to ‘do’ the Canyon, that vast labyrinth that could not be ‘done’ in a thousand years!”

A trip to Supai:

"Sometimes our horses balked, and had to be pulled forward by the bridle, the more nervous becoming panicky, and trying to turn back. It takes a bad trail to make a Western broncho do that. Frequently we had to dismount, and avoiding their hoofs, urge them to leap obstructing boulders. Except for the usual mesquite and sage, the trail was barren of vegetation, and the sun found us out and scourged us. Old travelers will speak of Havasupai Canyon as the hottest resort in this world, with even odds on the next. • • •

"The [Indian] agent hospitably put his house at our disposal, though he was preparing to leave soon for another post. He was a homesick man. Life in Paradise is bad for the civilized. • • •

"Visitors are so rare that we were the centre of an admiring group on the agent’s lawn. Havasupai from nine months to ninety years freely commented on our every move. • • •

"As we continued up and down through the thicket, a veritable flight of stone steps too steep for descending on horseback dismounted us, and again quite casually we looked to our right, and saw falls twice the height of Niagara. But Niagara cannot display the same back ground of vivid cliffs, long canyon vistas, tangled and matted with tropical trees and vines, nor its perfect pool of aquamarine. But to name a waterfall Bridal Veil is like naming a Smith offspring John. • • •

[At Mooney Falls] “Here was our bath de luxe. I am sure no king or courtesan ever found one more nearly perfect. While the guides explored another canyon, we swam to our hearts’ content, cool for the first time in days. • • •

"Spray-drenched, we swam as near as we dared to the great cascade, which set the pool dancing in eternal waves. When we finished our swim we were invigorated as if a dozen masseuses had spent the day over us.”
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Drake, Joseph K.

1307 1921 Narrative of the convention; letters to friendly competitor from member of Presidential Special Party. *The Credit Monthly* (New York), 23(8) (August)16-23.

Convention of the National Association of Credit Men, San Francisco. See p. 16, in answer to the question, "Are we going to miss the Grand Canyon?": "A little late in arriving at the Grand Canyon, but exactly in time to enjoy a hail storm and then a sunset. You know there is nothing like a Grand Canyon sunset on this earth." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Fletcher, John Gould


I
I have seen that which is mysterious,
Aloof, divided, silent;
Something not of this earth.
Suddenly the endless dark green piney uplands
Stopped.
Yellow, red, grey-green, purple-black chasms fell swiftly below each other.
On the other side
Strong-built, arose
Towers whose durable terraces were hammered from red sandstone,
Purple granite, and gold.
Beyond
A golden wall.
Aloof, inscrutable.
It was hidden
Behind layers of white silence.
No voice might reach it;
It was not of this earth.

II
When the free thunder-spirit
Had built and carved these terraced walls,
Completing his task of ages;
He wrote upon them
In dark invisible words,
"It is finished."
Silent and windless,
The forever completed
Is never broken but by clouds.
Sometimes dark eagles slow-sailing
Rise out of it, like spirits,
Wheeling away.
Now in the steady glare,
Some will moves darkly,
Driving the clouds, piling them,
Shaping masses of shadow
That move slowly forward
Over the array of towers.
Yet still behind them,
Unscarred, unaltered,
The work stands finish.
Without a cry of protest, for protest is uncompletion,
Moulded and fashioned forever in durable ageless stone,
And on every surface is written
In strong invisible words,
"It is finished."

III
Should I by chance deserve some last reward from earth,—
The rewards of earth are usually unwholesome;—
One single thing I would ask for,
Burn my body here.
Kindle the pyre
Upon this jutting point
Dry aromatic juniper,
Lean flame, blue smoke,
Ashes and dust.
The winds would drift the ash
Outwards across the canyon;
To the rose-purple rim of the desert
Beyond the red-barred towers.
The rabbits in the morning
Would come and snuff at the embers,
While the chasm rekindling,
Would build up its silent poem of colour to the sun.

IV
Shadows of clouds
March across the canyon,
Shadows of blue hands passing
Over a curtain of flame.
Clutching, staggering, upstriking,
Darting in blue-black fury,
To where the pinnacles, green and orange,
Await.
The winds are battling and striving to break them;
Thin lightnings spit and flicker,
The peaks seem a dance of scarlet demons
Flitting amid the shadows.
Grey grain-curtains wave afar off
Wisps of vapour curl and vanish:
The sun throws soft shafts of golden light
Over rose-butressed palisades.
Now the clouds are a lazy procession:
Blue balloons bobbing solemnly
Over black-dappled walls:
Where rise sharp-fretted, golden-roofed cathedrals
Exultantly, and split the sky with light.
Let one speak it reverently! The vision before you is so ethereal, so surpassingly full of splendor that it is as if an angel of the Lord, with body leaning over the horizon, his height reaching to the very zenith, were stretching out his arms from east to west and holding draped on them in perfect silence the weaves of the looms of paradise.

"Tints most delicate, of exquisitely soft pinks and blues and lavenders and browns and purples, lie displayed miles beyond miles. No mortal eye ever feasted on such a vision in any other place on earth. No imagination would ever dream that colors could be so softly and harmoniously blended. But there they actually lie smiling in that awful unbroken silence. The appearance is not of soil and rocks but of leagues of delicate parti-colored silks.

"The old settler tells you that no bird can fly across that thirteen miles; some invisible force weights its wings, and invariably it returns panting to the edge it left. No aeroplane can sail over it, it is said, except at the highest altitudes, the suction is so great the pilot attempting the flight would court certain death. Men have tried to raise a balloon to get a bird's-eye view of this wonder of wonders, but always, we were told, the balloon has been drawn downward. The wild cyclone that laughs at forests and brick walls, when it comes to the home of this uncanny power sinks frightened and powerless in its invisible wrasp. No storm was ever known to cross the Grand Canyon. Its thunder and lightning are swallowed up in the mouth of the eternal silence."

Ford, John Anson

Harley-Davidson Sport Model first to bottom of the Grand Canyon. The Harley-Davidson Enthusiast (Milwaukee, Wisconsin), (34) (March): cover, 6-8, 15, 21.

Biker John Edwin Hogg rides a Harley from Los Angeles to Peach Springs and down to the Colorado River. Well illustrated (Blaine Walker, a Fox Film Company motion picture cameraman met him at Peach Springs), and pack animals accompanied them. The cover illustration scenically shows Hogg and the motorcycle at the Colorado River—the mouth of Diamond Creek. [Imagine what Lts. Ives or Wheeler would have thought of this.]

"Once he crashed headon into a big boulder to avoid taking a nose-dive into a clump of ocotillo cactus. • • •

"Over the top [of a dune] he came, and shot into the air. Down went the front wheel, and over the handlebars went the rider—end over tinkletoe with a dozen times with the machine tumbling like a ten pin down the dune after him. Meanwhile the motion picture camera clicked. It was all over in the fraction of a second. Hogg picked himself up, looked sort of bewildered for a second or two, then shook the sand out of his ears, hopped on the little machine and rode triumphantly down the last hundred feet of Diamond Creek wash to the bank of the roaring swirling Colorado."

Fred Harvey [firm]

American delegates to the Press Congress of the World at the Grand Canyon, Arizona, en route to Honolulu. Editor and Publisher (New York), 54(20) (October 15): 9.

Photo only, credited to Fred Harvey. See also Elder (1922).

Goemaere, Pierre


Translation of Goemaere (1920), about the Belgian king and queen’s tour of America. See "The Grand Canyon. The Red-Skins" (pp. 111-112). Disappointingly, the chronicler missed the great opportunity to record the sovereigns' impressions of the canyon. His entire record is as follows:

"And now our Sovereigns, having at last left the wonders of California, started east again. Crossing Arizona, they stopped for a few hours at the Grand Canyon, which is undoubtedly one of the most extraordinary curiosities..."
of the picturesque world. In spite of the fact that by its depth and the steepness of its perpendicular slopes this valley reminded us of the Yosemite, it cannot be compared with it. Its red cliffs on which no vegetation grows and its rocky depths through which runs a muddy stream give it an entirely different aspect. It is like an immense caldron of brick-colored copper, fourteen miles in width. It is an extraordinary phenomenon, this enormous hole which is not the result of eruption and upheaval, but of a slow depression of the earth worn away by subterranean streams.

"Three Indian tribes live on the edges of the Grand Canyon. They organized dances in honor of the King. A great yellow monster whose face was streaked with many colors and whose body was covered with feathers, gesticulated for several minutes, uttering guttural cries and waving a spear and shield over his head.

"The most interesting dance, however, was with out doubt the 'Dance of Tears.' A handful of men just like the first in their grotesque make up ran around in a circle single file, singing vague sort of dirge. After a quarter of an hour this race became frenzied and painful. The dancers were completely out of breath. Nevertheless, they went on stamping and wailing. Then their chant began to resemble groans, cries and sob as a result of their exhaustion. It was the 'Dance of Tears' in all its glory.

"After it was over the King summoned the chief of the dance to him and pinned a medal on his breast which was beating like a bird's wing. Sekakukku—that was his name—opened his mouth (it is true that he was so out of breath that he could hardly close it) at the sight of this beautiful red ribbon and this medal which was shining so brightly. Then he went off to carry his new fetish to the men of his tribe who congratulated him, lifting up their arms to the sky.

"How proud he was, that chief of the dance!"

Note elsewhere in this bibliography, where a couple of other accounts of the monarch’s visit to Grand Canyon include the dispensation of medals.

Hadwen, Walter R.

1313 NO DATE First impressions of America. London: Hutchinson and Co., 320 pp. [Ca. 1921.]


"Before I went to America I had never heard of 'The Grand Canyon'; when I reached the United States and spoke of going on to California, I heard of very little else. • • •

"I wanted to know what it was like, but the only intelligible answer I could get in reply was: 'It is a huge Canyon!' • • •

"If I asked for a description, I was told: 'It is indescribable, you must see it for yourself; we never knew anyone yet who could describe it. It must be seen to be understood, and even then you won't understand.'"—and the like for a couple of more pages. At last:

"It was quite early morning. We hastily washed and dressed, and leaving the [rail] cars, sauntered up several flights of terraced steps to the El Tovar Hotel, where we ordered breakfast and a very good breakfast it was. Through the windows and corridors of this rather extensive building we caught sight again and again of what appeared to be some very curious structures, but decided to satisfy our appetites first and to leave curiosity to be satisfied subsequently.

"Breakfast over, we walked out on to the macadamised terrace which surrounded the hotel, and to our amazement we came, quite suddenly and unexpectedly, face to face with the Grand Canyon! The hotel had been built upon its very rim!

"The suddenness of the view, the staggering sight which presented itself, the bewildering scene of indescribable and mysterious grandeur which stretched in front, the ever-changing vista of colour that disported itself in the light of the morning sun, the almost horrifying spectacle of a sheer cliff of rock descending to the depth of a mile below our feet, and the great range of mysterious, stupendous, multi-coloured mountains, painted as it were by a scenic artist in all the colours of the rainbow, that lifted their gigantic heads from the floor of this titanic gorge, constituted something that, without question, stood alone in the universe—something that, for the moment, held everyone who saw it for the first time, spell-bound! I then understood as I could
have understood in no other way, what was meant when on every hand was rung in my ears, 'You must see the Grand Canyon!'"

Openly defying almost every other writer who said it can't be described, "Well, let me try to describe it from the spot where I first saw it on the terrace of the El Tovar Hotel."—and without omitting "monster castles", "turreted battlements", "jagged pinnacles", "terraced perpendicular walls", "ruined fortifications left by Titans", and "every colour of the rainbow", and "light and shadow", and back to "Egyptian pyramids" and "some mighty pre-historic race", lands upon "Serene and dignified, Nature, in the Grand Canyon, looks down from her throne with a face that presents many a scar received in deadly combat with her foes."

The trip down Bright Angel Trail: "I had no idea what it would be like when I started, or I should not have gone, and I certainly shall never go again. It was the most nerve-racking experience I ever remember."—with all the same recollections of hundreds (thousands) of others: the mystery of mules and riders alive in this "funeral procession".

". . . nobody wanted a second edition—once was sufficient for a lifetime; we each decided if we came again, neither the Bright Angel Trail nor the Hermit Trail would allure us, but we would take a comfortable automobile drive round the rim at the top."

Back on the rim, refreshments and a "hearty meal" at El Tovar, and a sundown stroll. "There was only one expression on every lip as the gold, red, blue, green, orange, purple, brown, grey, white of the scarred mountains in the titanic canyon were lit up afresh with the glory of the departing day, 'Isn't it wonderful?!'"

Holmes, Burton

1314 1921  *Across the Grand Canyon*. Paramount-Burton Holmes Travel Pictures (distributed by Paramount Pictures, Inc.), 1 reel.

Silent film produced with well known lecturer Holmes; regading Kaibab Bridge.

Hunton, M.

1315 1921  *Angel City Division [SECTION].*  *The Sleeping Car Conductor* (Order of Sleeping Car Conductors, Kansas City, Missouri), 4(9) (September): 15-16.

"Brother and Mrs. A. E. Doty were recent guests at the El Tovar, Grand Canyon. Brother Doty is now an expert in all matters relating to the scenic wonders in and about the Grand Canyon, since we are informed that he took in everything there was in great detail." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Innes, Laurence Edward

1316 1921  *Several California, western and other verses from the writings of L. E. Innes.*  [Los Angeles: L. E. Innes], 14 pp.  [Cover title: *California and western verses.*]

See "A Moment at the Grand Canyon", p. 8:

I knew that others followed for the train had been well filled
With tourists really anxious to be overawed and thrilled,
But somehow when I wandered to that jagged awful rim
I forgot the ones about me; far away, and faint, and dim,
Were the cities I had seen, were the people I had known
And suddenly deserted I stood there quite alone.
Here ended earthly questing:—from the broken jagged sod
Marched the great vast naked mountains through the soundless halls of God.
In the arched blue of the heavens where the sun rode on his way,
There was still the solemn splendor of the planetary day.
But here was God above me, and a new God down below,
And the same God all about me, and I seemed to strangely know
That never in the future, in the crowded city street
Would the vision be quite absent, that when I went to meet
The hard exacting labor of the cold prosaic day
I would see God’s marching mountains in unapparelled array—
See and know and feel forever where my weary feet might plod,
That I’d looked for one brief moment down the soundless halls of God.

Johnson, Herbert

Cartoon, depicting people speeding through the air as grasshoppers, representing rushing tourists. One comments, “I saw all of the Grand Canyon—was there over night!”

Keyserling, Hermann  [Hermann, Graf von Keyserling]

(transl. ‘A philosopher’s travel diary. Second volume.’)
See “Am Gran Cañon des Colorado” (‘At the Grand Canyon of the Colorado’), pp. 759-764. Begins with the philosophical incantation,

“Vor dem ungeheueren Bilde des Gran Canon muß ich an Kants definition des Erhabenen denken: erhaben sei ein Gegenstand, dessen Betrachtung das, Gemüt dazu bewegt, sich die Unerreichbarkeit der Natur als Darstellung von Ideen zu deuten.”  (transl. ‘Before the monstrous image of the Grand Canyon I have to think of Kant’s definition of the sublime: sublime is an object, the contemplation of which moves the mind to interpret the unattainability of nature as a representation of ideas.’)

“Der Gran Canon des Colorado ist nicht allein in diesem Sinne schön: die strengen, von kosmischer Vernunft gezogenen Linien ergänzen in einer Farbenpracht, wie kein Venezianer sie hätte reicher, kein Turner phantastischer erdichten können. Diese tote Welt scheint des ewigen Lebens teilhaftig. Jeden Augenblick drückt sie neue Stimmungen aus, jede Stunde wechselt ihr Charakter.”  (The Grand Canyon of the Colorado is not only beautiful in this sense [Nature is rational]: the strict lines, drawn by cosmic reason, shine in a blaze of color that no Venetian could have imagined more richly, no Turner could have imagined more fantastically. This dead world seems to partake of eternal life. Every moment it expresses new moods, every hour its character changes.)

Moving on, we meet Kant again, and Archimedes (printed in Greek, of course), and improbably, Plato on hydropower; going on to scold mankind, reminding us that “[d]ie Mahatmas, die stillen Übermenschen des Himavat” (“the Mahatmas, the silent supermen of the Himavat”) know the secret ways beyond mortal efforts.
Keyserling finishes with observations of human naïveté on the world stage of war and expansion; and despite the section title, he never does return to his thoughts of the Grand Canyon.

Landers, Richard C.; Solman, Joe; AND Harris, Harry

1319 1921 Down the Grand Canyon Trail.  (Lyrics by Richard C. Landers, music by Joe Solomon and Harry Harris.) Boston: Orpheum Music Co.  [Score.]

Levy, S. Rutherford

Letter relates almost entirely to the conventioneers’ planned visit to Grand Canyon, but Levy draws on his own previous experiences there in the form of tips of where to go and what to see, with occasional personal remarks. A day at the canyon but he does not venture terribly far from El Tovar. With typographical errors, and a bit tortured.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"Fairly consumed with anxiety and anticipation, you get off the train and approach a building that happens to be the El Tovar Hotel, you leisurely walk a few paces to a parapet, and to your amazement and pleasure, there appears before you in all its majesty and grandeur, the Grand Canyon of Arizona. Looking into this gigantic basin, you become so awe inspired by the immensity of it all, that you gasp in wonderment.

"The Grand Canyon of Arizona represents an immense depression, nestling within its confines, seven distinct systems of mountains, variegated in their colorings.

"The richness of the color effects is due the mineral makeup of the mountains themselves; they contain the following minerals: Black Kneiss; Variegated Quartzits; Cliff Sandstone; Alcove Sandstone; Redwall Limestone and Aubrey Limestone.

"As you feast your eyes upon this veritable wonderland, the sun’s rays playing upon the colorful group of mountains will produce an effect that defies the power of brush or pen to describe.

"The Grand Canyon of Arizona appears to the onlooker as a marvelous panorama, with its massive and towering mountains and its deep canyons.

"At times you will make out in the distance something moving along the trail, as it approaches, you will discern a person afoot or on a burro coming from the floor of the canyon. It may be an interest and thrilling experience to go down to the bottom of the canyon, but to see the Grand Canyon at its fullest advantage, I would advise the Rim Edge Trail, then the beauty and glory of the whole is unfolded to you; this seems to be the consensus of opinion of most tourists who have visited this canyon.

"You commence the Rim Edge Trail route from the El Tovar Hotel, either walking or riding; turning to the right you walk a little distance and then look into the Canyon; words seem inadequate to express the wonderful sight that fairly bewilders your senses, the colorings of the mountains, the shades and effects, the massiveness of it all; then take your eyes from this picturesque group of mountains and canyons, proceed a short distance farther, then gaze again upon this magnificent spectacle you will now see it from a different angle and added charms will hold you almost spellbound.

"Proceed on your way, but from time to time view the Canyon for as you advance on the Rim Edge Trail you will notice the continual changing of the color scheme of this wonderful canyon.

"Finally reaching Yavapai Point, a distance of two miles from the hotel, you are rewarded for the distance traveled, for here you will enjoy a double view of the canyon; to the right thousands of feet below you will see the Colorado River wending its way through the Canyon; straight ahead of you, will imagine seeing pyramids and again you will imagine seeing the sky line of a city of wondrous architectural beauty; to the left you will see the towering mountains and precipices as they rise from the floor of the canyon; the strange part of it all that notwithstanding the great heights of the mountains, you look down upon them because the rim of the canyon is perhaps higher than the mountain tops. As you again look at the mountains you will imagine seeing ancient castles and fortresses carved in the sides of these eminences.

"The Grand Canyon is more than 5000 feet deep, from 8 to 15 miles wide and about 280 miles long. As you look upon this marvelous evidence of the forces of nature, the stillness, the quietness seem to grasp you; here you will find noisy outbursts out of tune and almost a sacrilege; you will feel tempted to cry aloud for joy, but somehow will feel restrained and content yourself with subdued words of acknowledgment and appreciation of the privilege accorded you to witness all this grandeur. An inexplicable something holds you in that state of absorption in which you will feel yourself in a new world far removed from the elements of life and activity.

"Some of the mountains appear barren, others are partially covered with trees and brush. In this vastness at times you will find no signs of life, and again you will perceive a bird flit from rock to rock; and then a person on the trail will come into your vision; an Indian camp [Hopi House] is situated near the hotel, and you are afforded the opportunity of observing the primitive methods of Indian life.

"Would now advise you to return to the hotel for luncheon, after which take the Rim Edge Trail to the left to the Look-Out-Tower [Lookout Studio] where you will find a telescope for your convenience to view many points far distant not detected by the unaided eye. Looking about 50 feet below, you will observe a projecting ledge fenced in by a piped fencing to protect people from falling into the abyss; attracted by this ledge you will likely do as we did, go down and stand on it and look down into the depths 2000 feet below; as I did this a
feelings came over me, and I was glad that I was holding on to the fence. After spending several hours just looking and enjoying the great wonders of this canyon, you will likely go to the parapet sit on the benches and watch the dying sun’s rays play various pranks on this canyon producing various effects in shades and shadows. Darkness will gradually creep over the canyon thus concluding your visit to the world-famed Grand Canyon of Arizona. You will dine at the hotel, after which you will be entertained by the Indians in an Indian dance.”

McKee, Robert Wylie


The by-line indicates McKee is 11 years of age. This was an essay as part of “Prize Competition No. 256”, for which the writer was awarded a Silver Badge in the St. Nicholas League. It relates to the commercial Wylie Way Camp at Bright Angel Point on the North Rim, which his parents managed. [For another contest essay see Sylvia Lewis (1920).] McKee’s item is recounted in its entirety:

“At our camp at the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, we had not had nearly enough water; and as our spring was drying up quite fast, we knew we must either give up the camp or find more water. Our spring was down the cañon a way, so that we had to pack the water upon a burro and this made it very hard to get.

“One day, as my father and I were walking along a side cañon, I said, ‘Stop a minute—I think I hear water flowing.’ My father thought that it was only the wind, but I finally convinced him that it was water. The next day we tried to get down to where I heard the noise, but failed. The day after that we had better luck, but got into such a jungle of thorny plants and trees that we could hardly get through. At last we came upon a beautiful clear stream issuing from a hole in the rock.

“We went up out of the cañon a different way, and ran into a cliff-dwelling, in which we found many relics, including a skull, a stone hatchet, and lots of pottery. We found pottery at the spring, which showed that the cliff-dwellers had used that spring many hundreds of years ago.

“On the way up, we found a very easy way to the top of the cañon, which the cliff dwellers probably used.

“The cliff-dwelling was hidden, so that people could not find it, and they paid me money to guide them to it.

“This incident brought three happy things, namely, a dependable supply of water, an interesting cliff-dwelling, and a way of earning money.”

Morse, Harry C.

1921 To lovers and others. East Aurora, New York: The Roycrofters, 98 [99] pp.

See pp. 89-90, a philosopher’s gaze:

“. . . what is imperative to [some men] is not whether God conforms to this or that conception of Him, but that the extent of man’s consciousness of, and co-operation with, the God within is the thing vital to him.

“The awe-compelling Grand Canyon of Arizona, perchance bathed in the splendor of a Western sunset, thus completing a spectacle beyond words to describe, is the same to me, whatever may have been the nature of the God that brought it into being. Not its origin, is my concern, but to what extent do I comprehend the sublime result of this work of some invisible hand, so big with wonder that beholding it my tightened throat will not let me speak, and my only language is tears—a silent language than which no other could pay so high a tribute to the silent grandeur that had inspired them. What matters it whether the God who brought about this miracle is a personal God, or otherwise; it has moved me to tears; is not that enough?

“¶ To appreciate the marble masterpiece, it is not essential that I have seen the hand that plied the mallet and chisel.”
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Nevada Supreme Court


Case of marital intrigue and infidelity in a pseudonymous relationship. See p. 540, a 1906 visit to Grand Canyon by the parties involved.

Paine, Albert Bigelow

1324 1921 In one man’s life. II.—The return to power. Harper’s Magazine, 143 (October): 632-641.

Regarding Theodore N. Vail and the history of the telephone. See p. 641: "President Vail, at Grand Cañon, Arizona, on his way home from California, where he had been attending the Panama-Pacific Exposition, was apprised of this great triumph [a single telephonic and wireless transmission between New York and Paris and between New York and Honolulu]." (ENTIRE NOTE)


See p. 281: "President Vail, at Grand Cañon, Arizona, on his way home from California, where he had been attending the Panama-Pacific Exposition, was apprised of this great triumph [a single telephonic and wireless transmission between New York and Paris and between New York and Honolulu]." (ENTIRE NOTE)


See in the chapter, "The Road to Pont du Gard", p. 179. The Grand Canyon does not always win.

"I had been disappointed in natural wonders, and I expected no great things of the Natural Bridge [in Virginia]. • • • Then all at once I turned a corner and stood speechless and stupefied. Far up against the blue a majestic span of stone stretched between two mighty cliffs. I have seen the Grand Cañon since, and Niagara Falls, but nothing ever quite overwhelmed me as did that stupendous Virginia stone arch—nothing until we rounded a bend in the road and stopped facing the Pont du Gard." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Powell, Edith Williams

1327 1921 George Elmer Burr; an etcher of the desert. The Print Connoisseur, (June): 311-321.

Includes note of "a vigorous view in the Grand Canyon" from "a Desert Set" by Burr (not illustrated).

Rinehart, Mary Roberts

1328 1921 Adventuring de luxe— with Mary Roberts Rinehart and her joyous Desert Caravaners. The Cosmopolitan, 70(6) (June): 71-73, 124-128.

Part of an ongoing series about the Desert Caravaners’ trip through the Southwest, mostly with an eye toward visits to Native American sites. They home in, finally, on the Grand Canyon.

"Now, for sometime, the nervous women of the party had been looking forward at night to terrible depths and unguarded precipices, for we were to finish at the Grand Cañon. More than that, we were to camp overnight in the gorge. And whatever the plans for the future, there is no elevator there as yet.

"Now the trails of the Grand Cañon have a peculiar characteristic. They shrink. Between the time some people have come up and left their mules and sat in hot water to take out the soreness and their next meeting..."
with those who have not gone down, the trails frequently diminish from their normal three feet or more to six inches. At no time, also, is the gorge less than a mile, or the wall below anything but completely vertical. This peculiarity also extends to the mules; they cease in retrospect to be willing creatures, only induced by kicking to break into a walk, and become rearing and stampeding beasts, determined on suicide.

Nevertheless, the round trip down the Hermit Trail and up the Bright Angel is an achievement. It requires endurance of no low order, but, fortunately, the muscles used holding back in the saddle are not the ones used in leaning forward on the ascent. It is more than thirty miles, that round from rim to rim, seven down the Hermit, twenty along the bottom of the gorge, which is still fourteen hundred feet above the river itself, and three up the Bright Angel.

There is a good permanent camp at the foot of the Hermit Trail. There, having been assigned a tent-cottage, I parted from my mule without regret, for he had begun to pall on me, and lay down to wonder whether I could stand twenty-three miles the next day. But, as I have said before, we had with us that sightseeing element which had a mania for collecting sights, and it now came outside and bellowed that we were only a mile or so from the Colorado, and the mules were ready.

“I did not, just then, care about the Colorado. I wanted to lie on my bed and reflect about the next day, and the wonders of the great gorge, and supper and various things. But I went. After all, what was the use of reflecting about the gorge? It was too big and deep for one mind. It was as beyond thought as it was beyond words.

“With groans, from mule and rider, I mounted again and sought the stream which has done this mighty bit of hydraulic engineering. Or hasn’t, depending on one’s theory about the cañon. Shall I ever forget the dispute between a junior member of the family and the driver of the car we had taken on the rim, when the driver sat with one hand on the wheel and, facing back, argued at thirty miles an hour, on the unfenced brink of eternity?

“If the Colorado dug the cañon, then it is a strong and virile stream, and its ugliness is as the ugliness of a strong man. If it did not, then it is a hideous, muddy, and quarrelsome little river, without a trout in it so far as we could discover. I had seen it at its terminal, where it makes an inglorious end in mud flats at the head of the Gulf of California, where blue and white heron stood in it, and mud geysers spouted on its banks, and I had said: ’This is its age. It has spent its youthful beauty above.’ But it has no beauty. It has mystery and violence and mud, but no loveliness.

“We were well fed and housed at the Hermit Camp. Before we started, we wrote our names in the visitors’ book, and there found a curious thing. It had seemed to be the custom of those who had preceded us to burst into poetry. Here, rising all about them, were the vast walls and giant peaks of the cañon.

“Poor little human dots, utterly invisible in their smallness from the rim of the cañon, living for a space in the most wonderful of all the world’s wonders—did they write poetry about it? They did not.

“They burst into song about their mules.

That afternoon, at Indian Garden (though not mentioned by name), “we reached the foot of the Bright Angel Trail, and cast our wistful eyes on and up, to where through a field glass we could see above, tiny specks against the sky, the heads of those craven souls who believe, or profess to believe, that the only way to see the cañon is from the rim.

“. . . and it began to rain. It thundered and lightninged and rained. . . . and there was no other way out. We started to climb.

“But when the rain ceased and the sun came out, through the new-washed air came such a panorama of loveliness as held us silent—purple peaks and golden peaks, rose and blue, they rose above the cañon mists like fairy isles of some enchanted land.

“For twenty-four hours I remained in bed, resting form my mule. Not for me the tom-toms calling to the Indian dance, the post-card writing, and the tourists down below. For me, the hot, relaxing tub, the tray with delicious food, the sunburn lotion, and a book. But at last I rose, dressed and proceeded to the edge of the cañon. Standing there, I looked down. My glance was kindly, affectionate, even patronizing.

“I sat down, slowly. I was moving slowly that day. And a woman beside me said,
A drive down Peach Springs Canyon in a Velie.

“. . . I simply could not get out of my head the idea of putting a motor car down to the Colorado River at the bottom of the Grand Canyon. When I spoke to some other motor fans about it they were equally enthusiastic. Before we knew what we were about a car had been fitted up with a load of 1200 pounds of outing equipment, movie cameras and other paraphernalia, and the trip to the bottom of the Grand Canyon was on. ‘To the Colorado River or bust.’

“Some day perhaps Peach Springs will be a place for the well-to-do motorist. • • • Today it is a picturesque western settlement of a single general store, including post-office, three or four houses, several small shacks and adobes and the usual number of dogs that turn out and bark at every motorist who comes to town. A few Indians—Hualapis [sic]—sit in front of the store and smoke. I do not yet know where the ‘springs’ are.

“We spent the night in Peach Springs at the hosue of the Superintendent of Cattle for the Hualapi Indian Reservation, and got up early next morning. We were warned before, both by whites and Indians, that we ought not to attempt a trip to the bottom of the Canyon. But the urge to stick the nose of our car into the waters of the ‘Silvery’ Colorado had completed vamped us. We did not give a hang whether we had to be pulled out by mules or not—but we did take precaution of arranging to have some pack animals, food and water sent down to us if we were not back in four days.

“As a dainty appetizer for what was to follow we had four miles of deep sand on a 20 per cent. up grade at the start. There were nineteen miles of hard sledding with no sign of a road anywhere before we reached the river at the bottom. We had a good car, and for those nineteen miles we put it through such punishment as I had never seen a car go through before. We would drop into a wash over boulders, then climb up a bank, then feel our way around a narrow rock ledge, hit a sharp down grade over more big boulders so we could jump over. Time and again, when two opposite wheels of the car were resting on boulders, the other two were in midair. We saw several rattlers and imagined there were ten thousand more. One of the party came very near being stung by a scorpion.

“Literally foot by foot we had to climb up and down for nineteen miles to drop down one mile from the edge of the Canyon rim. We praised our Velie car and cursed the Grand Canyon. This great and awe-inspiring chasm seemed to be mocking us and defying us to take a man-made car down into its granite-walled depths. But we had accepted its fiat, so we pressed on and finally reached the raging, muddy torrent, 240 feet wide, fifty or more feet deep—the ‘Silvery’ Colorado.

“We were tired and cross, and I think the very grandeur of the Canyon was beginning to get on our nerves a little. Somehow down at the very bottom, with the roaring river there and the big dark canyon walls on each side, one begins to think of the little wife at home by the fireside, and of religion. Thinking of religion when one is so close to the supposed location of the infernal regions never did hold any charms for me. We took some photographs of spots which have probably never been photographed before, and immediately began our stiff climb upward.

“Just multiply by some large number all I have said about the hard going on the descent and you will have an idea of what the trip upward is like. • • • We climbed up part way, left the car and hiked back to our camp by the river, where we spent what will be my last night in the bottom of the Grand Canyon. One feels so utterly helpless and insignificant down there that I think it subconsciously rebukes one’s egotism, and I have observed that the average sinning mortal doesn’t like that one bit.
“Thanks to the sturdiness of our car and the fact that we probably know fairly well how to handle a car, we did get out of the Canyon without the help of mules. But every foot of the way out made stronger my resolution never to go down into the Grand Canyon again. When we finally reached the four-mile stretch of sand it looked as inviting as a paved boulevard, and we snorted the little bus through it as if we were madmen. We reached Peach Springs again, left our guide and his bed roll there and hit the highway for Kingman—then home to Los Angeles.”

S., C. J.


“The women’s clubs of Mulvane, Kan., have recently purchased one of Berger Sandzen’s paintings of the Grand Canon for the schools of that city, from a recent exhibition of his work held there.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Shirley, J. E.


Lt. Alexander Pearson.


Lt. Alexander Pearson. From Santa Fe Magazine (see above).

Strauss, Joseph B.

1333 1921 By-products of idle hours. [No imprint], 42 [44] pp. (Printed by Severinghaus, Chicago.)

“These By-Products of Idle Hours during an otherwise busy life are not intended as a contribution to literature but are merely gathered together for those of the author’s friends who might consider them a personal souvenir.” (p. [1]) See p. 40, "Grand Canyon”, dated "Grand Canyon, Arizona March, 1919":

As I stand at thy brink, Grand Canyon,
And all thy beauty feel,
As I gaze in thy age-old caverns
And sense what they reveal;
As I rest ‘neath thy mighty ramparts,
That seem like temple walls,
And seek where, in thy terraced gorges,
The Colorado crawls;
Then I still seem to see the Titans,
That in the long ago
Playful fashioned thy heights and chasms
And bid thy glory grow;
And I still seem to hear the tumult
That marked thy years of birth,
When they graved on thy rocks forever
The history of the Earth.
Oh, majestic in truth Niagara
And masterful her roar;
And as splendid the ocean’s battling
Along the crouching shore;
And the beautiful coral islet,
Surf-circled, palmed and green,
And the white-mantled peak that towers
O’er verdant vales between.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Nor forget I the Mississippi
Nor wondrous Yellowstone,
Nor the fjords of the mystical Northland,
With grandeur all their own;
But the marvels of all together
Are commonplace to me,
When I stand at thy brink, Grand Canyon,
And dream thy dreams with thee.
For thine is the Kingdom of Silence,
Thy splendor is divine,
And thy glory and thrill are sacred,
God’s majesty is thine;
In the shaft of the sunlight dancing,
Upon thy sculptured walls,
Is the spirit of the Almighty;
He dwells within thy halls.

Van Dyke, Henry


See “The Grand Canyon; Daybreak”, pp. 61-66; reprints Van Dyke (1913).

Velie Motors Corporation

1335 1921 Velie conquers the Grand Canyon! Descends 5000 feet into precipitous abyss. Motor Age, 39(22) (June 2): 4. [Also the same seen in Saturday Evening Post, 193(50) (June 11): 70.]

Full-page advertisement for Velie automobile. Photograph portrays vehicle on the South Rim of Grand Canyon. The road journey, though not precisely stated, was down Diamond Creek Road.

Willsie, Honoré


Credited only to The Delineator. This is reprinted from Willsie (1919).

1922

Anonymous


Exhibition includes "Morning, Grand Canyon" by Herbert B. Tschudy (p. 64); noted only in passing.


"The Chicago Daily Tribune, for January 26, has a picture of James Albion Stolbert, '11, making a leap across the chasm at 'Bright Angel Point' at the Grand Canyon of Arizona. Beneath is the brief story: ‘HE CALLS THIS FUN! James Albion Stolbert, 117 Broadway, Wilmette, Ill., made this wild leap from Bright Angel Point at the
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Grand Canyon to amuse a few friends. If he had missed—.’ We dare say, if he had, the ‘few friends’ would not have been so highly amused.” (ENTIRE ITEM)


American baritone Reinald Werrenrath. After performing in Denver, “he will remain several days in the Grand Canyon. • • • ‘I’m almost afraid of taking the trip through the Canyon,’ said Mr. Werrenrath to a reporter in Omaha. ‘I’m afraid of a shower of razor blades and Victor needles.’”

His jest was in reference to the old wag that the Grand Canyon was seen by one visitor as a remarkable place in which to dispose of old razor blades, a tale attributed to columnist Bugs Baer. For the benefit of future generations who know nothing of disposable razor blades, this refers to medicine chests in many a bathroom wall of the day that had a small slot into which used razor blades could be slipped, where they would fall behind the wall between joists. And his reference to “Victor needles” was to worn out Victrola or record player needles.


Los Angeles Museum of History, Science and Art. “. . . Carl Oscar Borg with one of his Grand Canon pictures . . . .” (ENTIRE NOTE)

1342  1922  Knabe with the Ampico scores with Dream Pictures. San Francisco delighted with showing of Branson De Cou’s remarkable pictures accompanied by the Ampico—Conn radio concert a great success—Morley Somers passes away. *Music Trade Review*, 74(22) (June 3): 24b.

Run of programs at the California Theater, displaying slide photos accompanied by pieces for “musical visualization”. “Slides of ’The Grand Canyon of Arizona’ are used to portray the magnificence of Rachmaninoff’s ‘Prelude in C Sharp Minor,’ recorded by the composer.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

1343  1922  Realtor nomads reach end of trail. Fifteenth Annual Convention at San Francisco attracts delegates from all over the country—long journey West featured by good will and royal entertainment accorded travelers by local boards along the route. *National Real Estate Journal* (Chicago), 23(123) (June 5): 15-19.

Includes a photo of Grand Canyon and brief remarks about a one-day stop at the canyon:

"The following morning found almost everyone up early in anticipation of the greatest thrill of the trip—the Grand Canyon. To say the least they were hardly prepared for the awe-inspiring spectacle before them—a mighty chasm in the breast of mother earth • • • and for once the Realtors for once could not find words to express their wonder and astonishment.”


"Dr. C. L. White of Oklahoma City is attending the National Dental Meeting at Los Angeles. The Doctor spent a day at the Grand Canyon in route and made the rather hazardous trip to the bottom of the Canyon. He states that he would not take anything for his experience, but would not care to go over the same ground again.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


"Coming back from the National meeting, a number of the men took advantage of the opportunity to visit the Grand Canyon. Dr. E. B. Owen of St. Louis was debating the advisability of making the trip to the bottom, when he ran into Dr. C. O. Simpson, also of St. Louis who had just finished making the trip and who discouraged the contemplated trip and advised the cost was very exorbitant, namely—$166.00. The distance appeared to be but
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

a stone’s throw, in spite of the advice of the guides that the bottom was several miles below. Dr. Simpson explained that while he was required to put but $6.00 in circulation he had to put 160 in perspiration. We understand Dr. Owen ’saw the raise.’”

Aeronautical Chamber of Commerce of America, Inc.


Anderson, Antony


“Water colors by Gunnar Widforss, a young Swede who has been in this country for some years, are on display at the Stendahl. His subjects are from Copenhagen, Tunis, the Grand Canyon, and Catalina Island. He is master of a meticulous style and his drawing is impecable.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Armstrong, Breckenridge

1348 1922 Extracts from journal of trip to Zion National Park, southern Utah, Kaibab forest in northern Arizona, North Rim of Grand Cañon, and across the Cañon to the South Rim. Sierra Club Bulletin, 11: 317-319.

The entire entry for the Grand Canyon visit:

“Sept. 20th [1921].—On my first visit to the south rim of the Grand Cañon I attempted, and quit in despair, a word-picture of this overwhelming marvel of all of Nature’s wonders, and I haven’t the heedlessness now to make another futile effort. All day I’ve wandered and wondered and pondered here on the north rim. Tonight I’m at the camp (preparatory to tramping across the cañon) of Uncle Jim Owens, the famous cougar-hunter who guided Roosevelt through here a few years ago.

“Sept. 21st.—Left camp at 7:15 A.M. Three miles exhilarating walk—air frosty—to head of Bright Angel Cañon (largest of the side cañons of the Colorado), whence is a superb view. The north rim is approximately thirteen hundred feet higher than the south. Then began the unique sixteen-mile descent. Encountered first necessary fording of the creek about 10:00 A.M. Principal growth is manzanita and scrub cedar. Shortly after noon overtook a young fellow tramping to El Tovar to seek work. As the cañon narrowed, the creek (five to twenty-five feet wide and not much over knee deep) became the trail in many places. Soon we reached the igneous rock walls, dark, rugged, and forbidding in their aspect. Then suddenly the narrow gorge widened, and at 4:45 P.M. we emerged at Roosevelt Camp, where two tents and some equipment are maintained by the Park Service. After preparing camp for the night we walked one-fourth mile to confluence of Bright Angel Creek and Colorado River, whence we were in sight of the new suspension-bridge one-half mile eastward. We had come from 8250 feet altitude to 2450, and had forded the creek eighty times. In the warm temperature (probably 75 degrees at 7:00 P.M.) we preferred the open to the tents, and as I lay there awake for an hour or more and thought of the nights I had experienced in so many different parts of the world, I could recollect none more nearly perfect. The great arch of the Milky Way was immediately over us, and the stars, seen from out of the cañon depths, seemed unusually brilliant and near, the environment grand and unique. Altogether it was a tranquil and soothing night to one accustomed to the turmoil of city life. Instead of gloomy and forbidding, as people looking down from the rim think the cañon must be, it did not seem so at all, as I had really come to know it now, but friendly and protective rather than awesome.

“Sept. 22nd.—Shortly after 2:00 A.M., with the bright moon shining down upon us, we both awoke, soon had a light breakfast, and were on our way at 3:00 A.M. The immediate ascent, after leaving the suspension-bridge, is for fifteen hundred feet over a well-made but very arduous trail. We were well along the Tonto plateau by dawn. The transition from the moonlight, so bright had it been, was hardly noticeable until we faced about on a turn of the trail just in time to see the first rays of the sun illumine some delicate, fleecy clouds, turning
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

them to ribbons of gold. Another beautiful day was upon us. Quite literally, we had ‘stolen a march’ on it, and had already extracted from it three incomparable hours of interest, joy, and fascination. About 11:00 A.M. we reached the rim at El Tovar, twelve miles from Camp Roosevelt and forty-five hundred feet above the Colorado River. It had been a marvelously unique morning’s tramp, one which I shall ever remember, and which I can compare, from the viewpoint of rare interest, even though the similarity of setting does not exist, only with a tramp I took a few years ago in India, leaving Darjeeling at 3:00 A.M. to go to the famous Tiger Hill to see the sunrise on Mount Everest, in the world’s loftiest range of mountains. And doesn’t one almost have to think of Everest, Kinchinjunga, and those other Himalaya peaks to make a colossally adequate comparison with the mightiness of this Grand Cañon?"

Armstrong, Edward Ambler

At the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone, Armstrong writes (p. 64):

“One, of course, is always called upon to compare this Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone with the Grand Canyon, that of the Colorado, in Arizona, the arid zone of the Spaniards. When Grand Canyon without the suffix is spoken of, government literature tells us that is meant. There are numerous Grand Canyons, but they all have a suffix. Speaking for myself, I feel inclined to say that the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone is the more beautiful and the more interesting. Its colors are very little, if any, more vivid than those of the Grand Canyon, but its beauties are more capable of comprehension. The Grand Canyon of the Colorado is nearly fourteen miles in width, and stretching more than one hundred miles in length, containing within its confines mountains a mile high. Standing on the eastern rim you look down over six thousand feet, and from the western rim seven thousand five hundred feet. Its very immensity is overpowering. The fantastic shapes of the mountains and rocks in this great stretch, and the silver thread of the Colorado River winding in and out twelve hundred feet below the great plateau, to which the trails lead you, all go to make up a scene of grandeur incomparable and overpowering. But as for me, I return to the Yellowstone, with admiration and joy, and a sense of satisfaction that I did not get from the grander sight.”

In a visit to Los Angeles, Armstrong reminisces and opines (pp. 127-128):

“. . . but am inclined to wish I might have been with [my friends] when they stopped at El Trovar [sic], on the rim of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, and looked upon its marvels.

“You stand at that place, with a sweep up and down of more than a hundred miles, with mountain peaks in the distance yet further away, looking across the stretch of thirteen and a half miles of chasm, a mile and a quarter deep, wherein innumerable mountain peaks a mile high are below you. The narrow silver thread of the Colorado is at the bottom, looking like a ribbon. Then in kaleidoscopic confusion appear all sorts and combinations of color, with all sorts of fanciful shapes to the rocks; so that you can see gigantic fortresses, great castles, tremendous cathedrals and diminutive other fanciful structures; and then to think it possible, as geologists tell us, that the relentless tooth of flowing water has wrought it all, which in its grandeur dwarfs other phenomenal sights, adds to the wonder. It does not, I think, rob the others either of their beauty or their grandeur, but this is so inexpressibly big. Of course, our friends had to take the Bright Angel trail to the plateau below by way of mule back; and went on home, doubtless feeling that the last was the greatest.”

Black, Alexander

The gigantic, Grand Canyon-dwarfing Valles Marineris was discovered on Mars in 1971 during the Mariner 9 mission. Also note a comparable remark by S. L. McKee of West Salem, Wisconsin, published in The Grand Canyon of Arizona : being a book of words from many pens, about the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Arizona (Santa Fe, Passenger Department, 1906), p. 117: “Other planets, indeed, may have one such among them, or it seems they should have; but two is enough for an infinite scheme—one for angels, somewhere—and one for men, in Arizona.”

Bryce (Viscount) [Bryce, James]


Includes "Two Unforgettable Desert Views" (pp. 370 [continued on] 387), "The Grand Canyon, Unique Wonder of the World" (p. 377); also photos of Grand Canyon, pp. 350, 376. See Bryce (1923) for fuller notes.

Carter, Vivian

1352 1922 World Rotary at "Inspiration Point"; the Los Angeles convention as seen through British spectacles. The Rotarian, 21(2) (August): 62-64.

“A Rotary Convention is 'Inspiration Point.' • • • We had stood on the rim of the Grand Canyon and rubbed our eyes lest we be dreaming. Here was a 'hole in the earth' dug by Nature, large enough to conceal the biggest city above ground.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Condon, J. G.

1353 1922 Eastern railroad finds something to advertise; Baltimore & Ohio Railroad exhibits the refreshing aggressiveness of western roads of pre-war days. Printers’ Ink, 118(12) (March 23): 49-50, 52.

Article begins, "The Grand Canyon has been thoroughly sold to the people of the United States. It is something the Western tourist must see, and so large and important has that 'must' become that other lines without a little old Grand Canyon nesting near their right-of-way have been hard put to find something just as good for the purchaser of Pacific Coast transportation. True, many of them have developed excellent attractions of their own, notably national parks of one sort and another, but no railroad traffic official will deny that one of the hardest things he has to buck in persuading a prospective passenger away from the Santa Fé and on to his own road is the popularity of the Canyon."

Also reprinted in facsimile in Baltimore and Ohio Magazine (Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, Baltimore, Maryland), 9(12) (April): 10-11.

Crapsey, Adelaide

1354 1922 Verse. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Inc., 107 pp. [Also later eds. under this imprint.]

Reprinting of Crapsey (1915).

Edwards, Raymond A.

1355 1922 Hitting the trail! The Rotarian, 20(3) (March): 107-109, 140.

The Rotarian editor’s note: “The Convention City Executive Committee for the Rotary Convention at Los Angeles, California, June 5-9, 1922, was just recently appointed. The first official action of the new committee was the appointment of a Committee on Publicity with Rotarian Ray Edwards as chairman. This is Ray’s first convention story.” At one point Edwards relates,

“Of course, I didn’t want to stop at the Grand Canyon on the way home because I thought I’d seen all the scenery in the world, and because I was so darned anxious to get back to the plant to fire Bill and start things moving; but the Mrs. wouldn’t pass up the Grand Canyon so we stopped over for two days, and I am mighty glad now we didn’t miss it. I never saw so many colors in all my life and those brilliant paintings that you see of the Grand Canyon are weak when it comes to the real thing. I guess it particularly appealed to me because
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

I didn’t have any letter waiting there for me from Bill, but the two longest days in my life were the last two days on the train waiting to get home.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

He instead sent Bill for a month’s vacation in southern California, and things really turned around. See also the next item, below.

1356
1922 Selling the big boss; the story of a vacation trip which developed a new market. The Rotarian, 20(4) (April): 164-165, 200.

"If I had any cares left when I got my first view of the Grand Canyon, where I stopped for a couple of days, they all fell away. I suddenly realized how insignificant I was and how trivial my worries, when looking down into that great chasm—so magnificent and so replete in color." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Elder, Orville

1357

Letter 6, "At the Grand Canyon", pp. 31-34, written en route, October 3, 1921:

"We spent yesterday at the Grand Canyon. We arrived there some time during the preceding night. I awoke early and got up. Only the gentleman from Greece preceded me. He, too, is trying to see all he can see. We asked the porter about the location of the canyon and he told us to step up over the hill and look. That we did. What we saw there is no use of trying to describe. The Grand Canyon is one of those indescribable things. It was never intended to be described. Attempted descriptions are hollow things at best, even when the subjects are small, but when the subject is such a thing as the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, then words lose their usefulness. The gentleman from Greece remarked after looking a little while: 'It's a miracle.' • • • In the presence of this huge, unspeakably beautiful spectacle one can do little more than breathe quickly and think strange thoughts."

Letter 7, "Down Bright Angel Trail", pp. 35-43, written en route, October 3, 1921:

"The evening before we reached the Grand Canyon I had a conversation with the brakeman on the train and asked him about the canyon. He had been to see it often. 'I go just as often as I can,' he said. 'It grows on a fellow. It is never the same as it was before. Whenever I meet one of these near infidels I want to take him over to the canyon and say, "look at that." If there's anything in the world that will make a fellow believe in a Creator, that's it.'

"Since I appeared interested the brakeman talked volubly and very interestingly. His parting injunction was: 'Don't you fail to go down into the canyon. You don't know what it is unless you do and even then you don't know it all.' • • •

"How I wish I had words with which to make our readers feel the mysterious grandeur of the scenes in this canyon. Rocks, rocks, rocks! Millions and billions and trillions of tons of rocks, thrown here and there and everywhere as if the gods had gone mad and hurled mountains at each other. And those canyons: the great big canyon and its little canyons, the smaller models being in themselves so great as to bring a great spell of quiet over us as we invaded their depths. • • •

"I remembered what the brakeman said: 'Look at that and say there ain't no God, will y'!'

"It was Mr. Brown who offended our group mightily. Often, just when we were enwrapped in the most transcendentally inspiring emotions as we viewed the stupendous wonders of the canyon the quiet of our ruminations would be disturbed by the harsh reverberations of a man's voice calling 'Pickles, oh Pi-i-ickles!' It was James Wright Brown calling his wife."
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Fairbanks, Douglas


"... the night that I saw *The Birth of a Nation* I knew that I wanted to be in the pictures. I had much the same sort of vibration or thrill that I had when I saw the Grand Cañon for the first time. I do not seriously mean that this picture seemed to me so great as the Grand Cañon, nor that it impressed me so mightily, but both left me wordless." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Folger, R. C.


Royal D. Thomas and Anthony Ungren. Legend on cover illustration: "First Landing in Grand Cañon".

Fox Film Corporation

1360 1922 *Grand Canyon*. New York: Fox Film Corporation. [Aerial views.] [1922?]

Silent film.

Furnas, I. L.

1361 1922 Itinerary of the "Cleveland Special" to the National Dental Association meeting and return, Los Angeles, California. *The Dental Summary*, 42(3) (March): 258-262.

Although this item is written as a promotional piece and advance plan for the California meeting, it is cited here for the writer's own effusive description, which he says is directed to those who have and may not have before "been 'West'."

"About one P. M. our train again leaves the main line at Williams, Arizona, and we travel sixty miles northward, and at four o'clock in the afternoon, we arrive at the greatest, most massive, and magnificent wonder of the entire world, the Grand Canyon of the Colorado [R]iver. The English language utterly fails us when we attempt to describe this great geologic gash in the earth’s surface, 218 miles long, 12 miles wide and one and one-half miles deep. Its glories are beyond the wildest imagination, and here the wildest myth need not feel ill at ease.

"Here we have the opportunity to see the sun set on this great scene, sunrise on the following morning, all day for a trip along the rim or into the canyon, and a second sunset, leaving about ten P. M." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Furness, Horace Howard


See p. 234, passing reference to seeing Grand Canyon, in a letter to W. Aldis Wright, dated Wallingford, October 9, 1910.

"Does it or does it not weaken music to have words to it? When I was gazing at the Grand Canon in Arizona, the most awe-inspiring scene, I suppose, on this roundure, I used to question whether or not historical associations would add or detract. A hard knot, too intrinse for me, here and now, to unloose. . . ." (ellipsis is part of the quote) (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Gaylord, A.

1363 1922 Into the Grand Canyon, and out again, by airplane. *The Literary Digest*, 75(1) (October 7): 63-64, 66.

Royal V. Thomas flight. Reprinted from *Kansas City Star*, here with the editor’s introductory paragraph and interjection (to abridge the original?).

Geddes, Auckland


With an introductory paragraph added editorially; address to the Pilgrims Society by the British ambassador. Begins with his impressions of the Grand Canyon (actually as a parable for the subject of his speech on mankind’s toil and world peace).

“The other day it was my good fortune to stand on the brink of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. At first I felt my mind oscillating between the impressions that the bishop and the cowboy must have respectively received when, according to popular tradition, they were moved to characteristic utterance: ‘Mysterious and wonderful are Thy works, O Lord!’ said the bishop [paraphrasing Revelation 15:3]; but the cowboy, ‘What a hell of a hole!’ As I continued to gaze into that mighty chasm, I felt that I was face to face with Nature’s parable of our post-war world. It was morning. There to the south, behind me, stretched, mile on mile, the desert and the plains and the little tree-clad hills, through which we had just come. There, to the north, before me, was the other edge of the level earth, more than a thousand feet higher than that on which we stood, tree-clad, green, and smiling in the sun, while from its sharp-cut edge streams of water sparkled, as they plunged into the gloomy depths.”

Greenough, Grafton

1365 1922 *Log of the “Manhattan”: with Mr. Samuel M. Vauclain and party to the Pacific coast and the Northwest, July 5-August 6, 1922*. Philadelphia: [no imprint], 91 pp.

The “Manhattan” is a private rail car. The party visited Grand Canyon but despite details written of other places the canyon is noted only in passing, p. 19; but see also the frontispiece, “Mr. Vauclain at the Grand Canyon”.

Griggs, Edward Howard


“To the East the abyss is misty darkness, with shadowy cathedrals dimly hinted in the mysterious gloom. To the West stretches away the irregular chasm, lighted by the early sun: tier on tier of heterogeneous and receding palisades—red, yellow, brown and gray; piled upon these, ten thousand Aztec and Egyptian temples, doorless and windowless, deserted for æons, crumbling in barbaric desolation; while over all is the radiant and cloudless blue, with the intense light deepening the colors and shadows.

“How small Man seems beside the tortured splendor of this gigantic abyss. What sudden convulsions of Nature to lift these strata, what ages upon ages to cut them down and carve them into tortuous temples of the pagan Gods!

“It is as if Nature had combined here all the towering and colossal forms she carves in the mountains of this Western wilderness, and then had painted them with all the colors, the lights and shadows, she creates from stone and soil, from sun and air.

“Titanic temples, eternal, but crumbling in colossal ruin, with the wild cry of the pine trees behind; primeval desolation under transfiguring light; abysmal chaos moulded to mysterious and haunting forms; an infernal urge
of creation caught and crystallized in an eternal moment just before the cosmos is born: how the human imagination staggers under the overpowering weight of demonic majesty!

“Now, in the late afternoon, it is the East chasm and towering walls that stand revealed in bare splendor; while the Western gulf, with far-throwed battlements stretching into it, is withdrawing into the mystery of ever-deepening shadows. It reaches away and away: the sense of space multiplied; the grandeur growing, as the embattled temples recede and shroud themselves in purple haze. One more point rounded, and now the Eastern basin rises through dull red battlements to lavender walls, topped with gray. The silence—broken only by the rising and falling moan of the pines! The dominant impression, that of primeval desolation—even as chaos when God first said, ‘Let there be light’!

“O wilderness of weird forms, tortured into veiled symbols of all that Man has dreamed and done: what eternity ye combine with what everchanging beauty of color, shape and shadow! How transient, Man’s temples, beside the rock-firm permanence of your brooding domes! The falling rain-drops and the soft-moving waters leave no trace; but the aeonian flood here sculptures what no gigantic engine could build, no swift-passing human hand achieve. Mysterious Nature, silent-moving, mighty Mother of life: all the Titan tortures of your God-kissed breast stand here revealed in rebuking majesty and wordless speaking grandeur to the fall of Time!”

Griggs, Robert F.


See pp. 80, 122, 123, 249. Includes comparisons to, and some comments about, Grand Canyon by Emery C. Kolb, Grand Canyon photographer and resident who was on the 1919 expedition to Katmai Canyon, Alaska.

H., M. M.

1368 1922 Memorial sketches : Mary Bell Lewis, Ellen Emerson Davenport. [No place]: Privately printed, 47 pp. (Printed by W. F. Humphrey, Geneva, New York.)

Biographical notes about two Smith College alumnae. Grand Canyon, see in the memorial to Mary Bell Lewis, pp. 7-24; specifically pp. 17-18:

“On her first visit to the Grand Cañon, she was tremendously impressed by its immensity which she said paralyzed her mind, but that did not prevent her seeing the humor in a great geologist who went round exclaiming, ‘Great God, what a hole!’ or being interested in a party of explorers who were making the third historic attempt to go through the cañon. On a later trip, she visited Cataract Cañon [Havasu Canyon], travelling on horseback and camping in the desert where wood and water were scarce, and her great concern was for the thirst of the horses. She wrote: ‘We led the horses down a trail that made riding down the pyramids look easy . . . . We had to walk half a mile and I felt a little shaky when we mounted, but the horses were wonderful. We spent two nights in the cañon, playing with the Indian children, exploring some abandoned silver mines, and riding down to the waterfalls where we went in swimming three times a day. We made the sixty-five miles back in one day—a pretty hard pull for us all, but as we couldn’t get water for the horses after we left the gorge, it seemed easier.’” (ellipsis is part of the quotation) (ENTIRE NOTE)

H. R. Mallinson and Company, Inc.

1369 1922 Wonders of the world. The Smart Set, 67(4) (April): back cover.

Full-page advertisement, printed in blue ink with white lettering. Features photo of silent motion picture actress and producer Hope Hampton, with background of Grand Canyon scene (with a person and dog on the edge in the distance), apparently a stock image. Photo legend: “Hope Hampton of Hope Hampton Productions sees the ‘wonders’ in this dress and coat of Roshanara Crepe for traveling.” Advertising blurb begins, “The Grand Canyon—a most striking example of Nature’s handiwork always alluring to the tourists from all over the globe. Mallinson’s Silks de Luxe ‘The National Silks of International Fame’ likewise arouse the keenest interest and admiration of all who appreciate the highest development in silk originality and style creation.”
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Helms [Helms, N. C.]

1370 1922 Ex-Editor Helms arrives in West. The Seed World (Chicago), 11(12) (June 16): 22.

Communications, including: “Grand Canyon, Colo. [sic], June 3.—At Grand Canyon last two days. It is fully up to advertisements. Last night saw twelve Navajos dance around a camp fire—a strange sight, indeed.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Huckfield, Leyland


Oh! I am the god who so mightily trod—
Trampled Chaos and tore it assunder,
Rose from the mire and the mists and the fire
Reeking with heat and throbbing with thunder;
Who drank the blood of the league-long things
That came to bathe in the boiling springs;
To whom as a thorn was the dinosaur’s horn;
I, who was born in the scalding gloom
And flung from the terrible flaming womb
Of the Mother of Doom—down under.

I ravaged the world and the rocks I hurled
Broke gold from the sun in showers,
And I hated the moon so I murdered it soon—
The moon with its damnable flowers.
The flesh of Earth’s herds made gargantuan feasts,
For ever I harried the mightier beasts;
Roaring and raving, wandering, I
Swore that their bones in the rocks and rivers
Of Earth forever should lie.

Where the valleys were lit with flames of the pit
I trampled the carcases gory,
I lurched and I swung till the madness I sung
Broke my heart with its passion and glory;
But I roared till the night was a-quiver with fright
And I vowed I would die, as I’d lived, in my might;
So I broke from the mountains their pinnacled walls
And tossed them to Hell with wild, bellowing bawls;
And the devils came up through the fire and the smother,
Dancing in flame and chasing each other;
Oh! all the devils in Hell were by
To see the Mad God mightily die
Who was born of the Old Mad Mother.

From each blazing bog, through the blood-red fog,
From my bottomless caves of plunder,
The gold I hauled and the flesh I mauled
And piled them in horrible wonder;
I mixed them together, I piled them on high
From the floor of Hell to the roof of the Sky;
Roaring and howling, happily I
Made out of Chaos a thing that never—
Never—never can die.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Hurd, B. F.

1372 1922 Over the southern route in ‘sixteen; notes taken from log kept by B. F. Hurd on his first Transcontinental Trip. *Motor Travel*, 13(12) (March): 5-12.

Automobile trip from New Jersey to California in a 6-cylinder 1917 Chandler. Approaching Grand Canyon, “Roads about 50 per cent fine, some poor near Grand View.” “Grand Canyon is beyond description and the whole country is most weird and fearsome. We passed two autos and one wagon and saw two men in two days’ driving to Grand Canyon and back.” (ENTIRE NOTES)

Jacoby, H. Murray

1373 1922 Among the cliff dwellers of northern Africa. *Illustrated World*, 38 (December): 522-524, 638.

Regarding “staying directly at the foot of a high, mountainous range”: “Those who have ever camped out in the Hermit Camp at the foot of the Grand Canyon along the Colorado River will have experienced a similar thrill.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Jeffers, Le Roy [Jeffers, Leroy]


See Chapter 16, “The Grand Canyon of the Colorado”, pp. 193-225. Includes a unique set of recollections, that of trips down Bass Trail to Shinumo Camp on the north side, and on the Grandview Trail, including the Horseshoe Mesa cave. The Bass and Grandview trips are repeated in their entireties here; others from informative selections. Jeffers reports having been at Hance’s years before (but provides no details), and records an unusual hike with a sleeping bag eastward along the rim from Grandview (quoted here). He offers a recollection of an automobile trip to the North Rim, although his reflections on the canyon are strictly descriptive, not particularly emotional, although in the passages below is quoted a hike to Powell Plateau and Dutton Point, to which he adds a descriptive narrative of a visit to the now-famous eastern viewpoints. He spends a night at Atoko Point, near the then-unnamed Point Imperial. Notable, here, are his long paragraphs.

“In the Grand Canyon of the Colorado there are immense spaces filled with colossal architecture and adorned with splendid coloring. If one wanders alone amid its vast silences, sleeps by its surging river, or rejoices at sunset and morning hours on its commanding viewpoints, he will be lifted by its very presence out of his narrowness of life into a fuller realization of the majesty and sublimity of the Eternal. • • • To realize the grandeur of this masterpiece of nature, one must view it with his own eyes, for no adequate conception as a whole may be conveyed by brush or pen. Few have succeeded in picturing its size, its architecture and sculpturing, or its marvelous coloring. • • • The spirit of the canyon is never revealed to the tourist who jokes upon its brink and who rides a mule to the river, for true impressions come only with sympathy and with silence.”

On Bass Trail. “Starting down Bass trail one fiercely hot July afternoon with a companion and an Indian pony, we made good time across the inner plateau and on the steep descent into Bass canyon. Roaming over the Tonto Platform and up many of the side canyons are little herds of wild mules, descendants of animals turned loose many years ago. One is often closely accompanied for miles by these mules, who fearlessly travel in the most impossible places to satisfy their curiosity, but who are exceedingly wary of capture. As we covered the dry and weary miles along the bed of the creek, our attention was attracted by the faulting of the rocks and by the remarkable Wheeler Fold, where within a few feet, the strata are bent from horizontal to vertical. Finally the dark-brown gorge becomes deep and wild, and impossible to follow to the river, so we turned to the left along the Tonto Trail to where the cable crosses. It was almost dark within the heated depths of the canyon and we were much in need of water. Cautiously descending the black, volcanic rock, which rises sheer from the river, we secured a bucket of the thick muddy flood that was rushing past us; but our pony refused to recognize it as water, preferring to chew cactus all night. After an exciting but ineffectual attempt to cross the river we lay down
to await the morning. All night the heat was terrific, forbidding any clothing, but the darkness was dispelled by a great moon which created a new world of light and shade among the temples of the canyon.

"At daybreak we fed and watered the pony and my companion hitched him to a twisted tree at a safe distance from the cliffs of the river. We then worked the primitive cage across the cable for several hundred feet, finding all the exercise we desired in climbing the sag to the opposite bank. After following the river toward Shinumo Creek, we ascended its canyon to the side of an Indian garden, where more recently fruit and vegetables were raised for parties who visited the northern rim. Here we found a note left by a solitary traveler, who hoped his life would be spared to reach one of the Mormon settlements beyond the desert to the north of the canyon. Considerable prospecting has been done in the side canyons on both banks of the river, where copper and asbestos have been found. At every cloudburst boulders are swept down these canyons into the river, causing its many rapids which imperil the life of the explorer. We found the tree-fringed pools of Shinumo Creek cool and refreshing, although they were red with sediment. Returning to the cable, we hastened across to find that our pony had stepped backward over a ledge only a few inches in height; but, instead of stepping up again, he had pulled on the rope until choked to death. Shouliding our packs we started to climb out of the canyon, but the heat was so intense that our progress was slow and our water was soon exhausted. Coming to a deep basin in the rock we found water which it was easy to slide into, but which we could not have climbed out of on account of the steep, smooth slopes which surrounded it. Struggling on with difficulty my companion finally found a little stagnant rain water, filled with insects, which he believed saved his life."

At Grandview and eastward. "One July morning I started down the Grand View trail, finding its outlooks fine and free in comparison with trails which are boxed in. Crossing the mesa which is strewed with blue and green from an abandoned copper mine, I entered a limestone cave on the brink of Cottonwood Canyon. By candlelight I continued for a quarter of a mile, finding some high passageways but few stalactites. Descending the cliffs in front of the cave for a thousand feet, I reached the creek and finally the granite gorge of the river, which I followed for some distance to the west. Returning to Grand View at sunset, I beheld a great rainbow arching over the canyon from rim to rim. • • •

"Shouliding my sleeping bag at Grand View, I strolled for twenty miles through the yellow pines of the Coconino Plateau, reaching Navajo Point by evening. Nearing my destination I came to the old Tanner Trail, where one may descend to the river and work his way north to the mouth of the Little Colorado. From the height of the nearby point I enjoyed a distant view of the San Francisco Peaks rising over a wide expanse of forest; and from its southern rim, I had a thrilling view into the depths of the great adjoining amphitheater. At last I reached the extremity of Navajo Point, 7,450 feet, one of the highest on the southern rim, from which there is a wonderful panorama about three-quarters of a circle in extent. To the north east it overlooks a plateau of piñon and cedar and the volcanic cone [sic] of Cedar Mountain. Just beyond is the Painted Desert, with its lines of colored cliffs and its atmosphere of mirage and mystery. Cleaving its surface as with a knife is the Canyon of the Little Colorado, 3,000 feet in depth. This is the Navajo country, stretching for a hundred miles to the San Juan, the Rainbow Bridge and Navajo Mountain, 10,146 feet, which weirdly looms in the northern sky. To the northwest are miles of beautifully sculptured and vividly colored buttes and temples, which cluster at the head of the Grand Canyon and have rarely been seen by human eye. Across the river to the west are Vishnu Temple, Wotans Throne, and the great headlands of the Walhalla Plateau ending in Capes Royal and Final. In the distance the river is hidden by many long ridges. Looking down into the very heart of the canyon I followed the river along the Palisades of the Desert to the mouth of the Marble Canyon. When I moved, a startled bird darted into the abyss, cutting the air with a whirl like that of a falling rock. Then a toad hopped fearlessly near to the brink, but instinctively refused to take the one more fatal hop, preferring to rely on my appreciation of his common right to life.

"It was the sunset hour and the silence of the evening filled me with its peace, while the sublime glory of the changing sky uplifted my spirit. The sun lingered over the canyon livening its purple haze with visible golden rays; then it dropped behind a cloud, painting the edges with richest gold, and illuminating the great capes fifty miles to the west. In the east the Painted Desert grew dim and purple, while its Echo Cliffs, 400 to 1,800 feet in height, turned ghostly white. Then came the miracle of the alpenglow, when the desert bloomed again in color and its cliffs flushed with rosy pink. In the north the castles of the clouds were white and gold, with crown of rose; and over Wotans Throne in the west, the deepest cherry, carmine and pink lingered in such richness and
power as to suggest a Wagnerian opera. Slowly and softly one color after another withdrew from the heart of the canyon, leaving it veiled in purple and gray; but the winding silvery thread of the river was visible long into the night. As I lay watching the stars appear, the desert was weirdly awakened by distant lightning, and I was lulled to sleep by the voice of the wind in the pines."

Powell Plateau. "In the morning we made the steep descent of 1,200 feet to Muav Saddle, and then climbed to the plateau, which is about five and a half miles in length by two in width. Most of its points remain practically unvisited, some of them being protected by brushy tangles, but there are fine groves of yellow pine and magnificent viewpoints to compensate one for the effort. At least two of these should be visited: the high northwest out look and Dutton Point. From the former we see the river, flowing from the south, turn to the west; while the granite disappears, leaving the Tapeats sandstone next the river. In the foreground is Tapeats Amphitheater, a dozen miles in diameter. From the gorge of Kanab Creek, which enters the Colorado on the north, to Mt. Trumbull and the cinder cones of the Uinkaret, is the wild and desolate Kanab Plateau. On the north it is bordered by the Vermilion and the Pink Cliffs; on the west is Vulcan’s Throne at the junction of the Torroweap [sic]; and a hundred miles away on the north western horizon is the great West Temple of the Virgin. Across the canyon from the Kanab the plateau is severed by the sheer walls of Cataract Canyon. Radically different from other views and of surpassing interest in its geological revelation, this great outlook will eventually become famous.

"Crossing Powell Plateau to the southeast we reached Dutton Point, 7,555 feet, from which there is one of the most comprehensive and satisfying panoramas of the canyon. To enjoy the view in its entirety one should visit a point half a mile to the southwest, from which the river is visible for the unusual distance of about ten miles. The eastern view suggests a tremendous amphitheater. In the foreground are the red and tree-green slopes of Muav Canyon; beyond are Holy Grail Temple, King Arthur and Guinevere Castles, and finally the great wall of Point Sublime. Havasupai Point stretches toward one from the south, and Wheeler Point at the extremity of Powell Plateau is seen on the southwest. Vertical limestone cliffs of great height are directly beneath one, and the inner gorge of the river is lined with black, contorted volcanic strata. The vast scene shimmered and burned in such terrific heat that we were forced to hide with the birds in the scant shade of junipers which overhung the brink. Sublimely beautiful was the transformation of the late afternoon, when the whole canyon glowed with rosy pinks and purples, and the sky turned to gold and crimson."

At Atoko Point. "As I lingered alone above this tremendous abyss, while earth and sky were transfigured by an unseen Artist, I could long for nothing more perfect in nature. We spent the night on the brink of the canyon, now and then awakening to gaze into its mysterious depths, and to watch the distant lightning lift for an instant the ghostly veil of purple that lay upon the desert."

Saddle Mountain, Nankoweap Trail, and Marble Platform. "The last great point to the north is the wooded height of Saddle Mountain, which is joined to the Walhalla Plateau by Powell’s Saddle. Here the all-but-vanished Powell Trail wanders downward over the Algonkian to meet the Tanner trail, which starts from the opposite rim near Navajo Point. • • •

"One July morning we started down the precipitous slope of the Walhalla, forcing our horses through the thick growth of yellow pine, scrub oak and manzanita. Everywhere we encountered the thorny wild locust with its clusters of pink and white flowers. Leaving Powell’s Saddle by slopes on which it often seemed impossible for our horses to follow us, we fought our way downward for several thousand feet. Conquering the cliffs and emerging from the tangle, we traversed steep ridges where herds of fifty to a hundred deer come in winter to pasture among the buckbrush, cedar and sagebrush. Down over Saddle Mountain the cattle of the Bar Z ranch wander, and so great is the region that the cowboys await the snow to track them for the round-up. Doubtless many must perish in the storms. Hawks and eagles were soaring above us while we studied the Great East Kaibab Monocline extending northward to the Paria Plateau, which is 3,500 feet below the Walhalla. For many miles we speeded our horses downward over the burning sands of the Marble Platform, dodging the piñon, greasewood and cactus, until we reached the brink of the Marble Canyon. Threading our way northward through mescal and yucca, we finally crossed an area of utter desolation and of withering heat that all but killed our horses. Pausing on a point, we looked down 3,000 feet upon the muddy Colorado, rushing through a narrow gorge with nearly vertical walls. Here and there a slender fringe of green borders the river, but often the rock
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

rises directly from the water. Above it is a short slope of clay and shale, followed by a smooth red wall of over a thousand feet. Then there are red slopes topped by the limestone cliff on which we stood. The heat was far over 100 degrees, so we crawled with the lizards under a scrawny bush on the edge of the cliff and listened to the distant roar of the rapids. We longed for a straw which would reach to the river, thinking of the weary hours before we might find water on the slope of the Walhalla. It was a long, hard climb back to our camp and we thought it unlikely that many would soon follow our trail. On reaching the rim a great wind and rain threatened to sweep us back into the canyon and it grew very cold. Low down beneath thick purple clouds, the sky flamed with the deepest orange-vermilion, changing to intense rose-red. We returned to our cabin by starlight, letting our horses feel their way through the night.

Concluding, “Most stupendous of all our natural wonders, this grandest canyon of canyons is yet practically unknown in some of its finest sections. Without intimate acquaintance, who can comprehend its age-long mysteries? The longer we carry its presence in our thoughts, the greater is its appeal and its recompense. Its wonderful architecture, its marvelous coloring, and its sublime beauty call to us insistently to visit the canyon for the first time, or to return again and again as to the companionship of a great personality.”

Johnson, Annette Thackwell


“. . . we shared our breakfast table with a young couple.

”'No, we don’t care much for it,’ declared the bride. ‘And I’m awfully disappointed in the colors. I thought we’d have blue and violet instead of all that henna! I’m so fond of blue . . . We think we’d rather spend what extra time we have at the Los Angeles beaches—Venice, for instance. So we are going to catch the ten o’clock train.’

“But, after all, the time of worship at the Canyon is the afternoon. It is then that it blooms.

“It was with infinite relief that, on my last afternoon, I slipped away from the hotel and the crowded Rimside benches, for my last stroll through the Tusayan Forest to Yavapai Point.

“To settle one’s self in the shade of the firs and gaze out into the Canyon was bliss indeed. Adjectives failed. The only way to salute the silence of the Canyon was by—silence.”

Jordan, David Starr


Regarding his 1898 trip to Grand Canyon, see pp. 620-625.

“The old stage drive of seventy miles from Flagstaff to Grand View, a fine point several miles above the present large hotel at Bright Angel, we found extremely interesting, even if rather fatiguing be cause of the heat.

”’It is quite impossible (and fortunately quite unnecessary) for me to describe the stupendous chasm of the Colorado River. Its grandeur and beauty, its weird magnificence, and its sublime supremacy the world knows.”

The author fills out the remainder of his narrative with a repetition of his “lazy Grand Canyon” study (see Jordan, 1898) and retells three John Hance tales.

Llewellyn, C. L.

1922 Grand Canyon of the Colorado; incomparable in magnitude, in individualism and sublime aspect. Western Magazine (St. Paul, Minnesota), 20(4) (October), frontispiece, 96-101.

The usual, about vastness and inexpression; although the author ends with an unusual acknowledgment:

“'And the untutored Indian [sic] to whom this vastness was known eras before white man ever saw it truly gives it [i]ts true meaning when he says: Grand Canyon IS the road to heaven for did not not [sic] the great god Tov—woats smite the earth to hide the road to the happy land?”
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

McCutcheon, John T.

1378 1922 Doing the Grand Canyon. [No place]: Fred Harvey, 19 pp.
Reprinted from McCutcheon (1909, Appleton’s Magazine).

Monroe, Harriet

See “At O’Neill’s Point; Grand Canyon of Arizona”, pp. 189-190:

Cardeñas, I salute you!
You, marauding buccaneering Spaniard!
You, ragged and sworded lordling, slashing through to the Seven Cities of Cibola;
You, athirst in the desert, seeking to drink from the great river—
The mother of western seas, dear to your Hopi guides!
You, Cardenas the Spaniard, three centuries before the next first white man,
You with your handful of starvelings stood on this Rim of the Canyon,
And looked down at flecks of water in the deeps,
Like yellow petals fallen.
You scrambled a few hundred feet down the sheer rock wall,
And knew you would never drink of that tawny torrent.
You gave it up, and thirsted, and cursed your guides.

And your leader, Coronado the adventurer,
Thought you mad when you told your story—
Mad of thirst in the desert,
Dreaming of loud deep rivers
In demon-haunted caverns.

But I believe you.
Here where I stand you stood—
On the rim of the world.
You saw these sky-wrapt towers,
These terraced purple temples august and terrible.
And over them—over—
You gazed at the Celestial City,
And counted the steps of gods on its ramparts,
And saw the Great White Throne, all pearl and moonstone,
Beyond, through the turquoise gates.

Pearce, Liston Houston

See “The Grand Cañon of Arizona” (pp. 85-91) visited while en route to a quadrennial meeting of Methodists in California (year not indicated).

“At Williams, Arizona, our trains were shifted from the main line of the Santa Fe to the branch called ‘The Bright Angel Trail’ [sic] and headed directly north for the Grand Canon, sixty-five miles away through a wild plateau of mountainous formations and gorges of turbulent waters.

“At the terminal of this trail we reach the high altitude of seven thousand feet above the level of the sea, and we now stand on the rim of the gigantic breach in the crust of the earth that we have come so far to see.

“Within these limits one has the most astounding, unearthly, and awe-inspiring sight that nature ever displayed in the rocks of the earth to the eyes of men; and yet it is also the most ineffably beautiful revelation of mundane objects upon which men ever gazed. • • •

706
Here the author revels in an interesting, but peculiar, mish-mash of features: “Here is not simply one resplendent canon, but systems of them, labyrinths of wonders, some of which are as huge as gigantic towers of granite and some as delicate as are the colors with which nature tints untold miles of these marvelous stones, spacious caverns miles in extent, yawning abysses, mountains, volcanoes, tall snow-crowned peaks, immense cataracts, hanging gardens of stalactites and forests of petrified trees; besides objects in semblance most beautiful and wonderful to behold and in countless number—temples, palaces, cathedrals, castles, altars, tombs, domes, and fortifications.

“And one overwhelming wonder of this picturesque scene is the blending of the colors and the harmony of the whole painting. One might think that the piling up of such an aggregation of such diverse and stupendous objects in such apparent confusion would do violence to all harmony of design and destroy all artistic beauty. But not so. No old master ever put colors of more delicate tone or of finer blending of tints than one finds here in this most masterful of all nature's paintings. O, the overpowering splendor, the indescribable loveliness, the compelling charm of it all!

“Intent upon making my last hours at the Grand Canyon the most impressive and memorable of my stay, I arose very early that morning, took my breakfast in my pocket with me and walked three miles to a point on the rim of the chasm where I was assured I would have a most satisfactory view. Partaking of my basket in a covert of rocks on the rim where all around and below me were cliffs, gorges and rocky chambers, I drew a little nearer still to the edge when there broke upon my gaze one of the most resplendent sights I had ever seen—a phantom city, extending thousands of feet down the precipitous opposite sides of the gorge—the semblance of a magnificent city built of marbles of variegated colors and of countless structural forms—towers, monuments, steeples, churches, palatial residences, splendid business streets, and, as if to complete the phantasm of it all, the mists and vapors that rose from the canon below and spread among the buildings made it seem that the people were building their early morning fires whose smoke went curling up as from thousands of chimneys. I stood there wrapped in overwhelming wonder, awe, and praise. The strange stillness of those profound depths brooded everywhere. Not a sound from the rushing river, six thousand feet below the rim, reached the ear. No human voice, or song of bird, or tread of beast, resounded through those corridors of silence. Whatever happens, nothing can spoil the sublime symphony that sings in my heart when I think of the days that I spent amid the unparalleled wonders and astounding splendors of the Grand Canon of Arizona.”

**Professor Dock** [pseudonym]


Includes: “The store paper of Faris-Walker of Los Angeles, Cal., tells us that Max Widdowson, while on his trip to the Grand Canyon, commenced Thanksgiving Day with a bath and ended with a cowpuncher’s dance. There is one man who certainly had a lot to be thankful for. It’s a great thing to be able to take a bath and have it recorded in a magazine, Mr. Widdowson.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

**Scott, James E.**


Stunningly, hardly a word of the Grand Canyon.

“The Kaibab Plateau, with its wonderful body of yellow pine timber, its vast herds of protected deer, and the kaibab squirrel, found nowhere else, constitutes an outdoor attraction which is certainly a fitting approach to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, which bounds it on the south.

“And here we are—-all the way from the Tetons to the Canyon where we must stop because the editor says so . . . .”
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Shepherd, C. K. [Shepherd, Charles Kenilworth]


An Englishman crosses America to California in 1919 on a four-cylinder air-cooled Henderson motorcycle. See Chapter 18, “The Grand Canyon” (pp. 178-191).

“Next morning I had concluded all preparations for the fulfilment of another life-long desire. My next ambition was to see the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, of which I had read much in school-books in my childhood. • • • ” Shepherd uses several pages to describe his marshalling “Lizzie” from Flagstaff to Grandview, finally reaching the Coconino forest.

“On once again we rode, through avenues of pine and cedar; the further we went, the thicker the forest grew and the greater the stately trees became. It was possible only to see a few yards ahead in some places. . . . [ellipsis thus] ‘But say, we must be getting near the Canyon soon! How can all this be?’ I asked myself.

“Swerving now to the right, now to the left, to avoid some obstacle, now leaving the trail altogether to ride on the soft green grass at the side, when a boulder or a fallen branch blocked the way, it was like exploring one of those magic forests where fairies . . . [ellipsis thus]

“The thought was never finished.

“lt seemed as if the whole earth had suddenly stopped dead. There, in front, the great tree trunks stood silhouetted against space itself. It was as though something dreadful had happened. Beyond was tremendous, awful nothingness that made the observer catch his breath and sent a shiver throughout his frame. But see, there, on the distant horizon, like a dimly-coloured shadow, lies the opposite side of the gigantic rift, ten, twenty—aye, in places thirty miles away. It is a sight to enjoy in silence, with reverence and with fear. Once seen, it is never to be forgotten, that first glimpse of the greatest of all natural wonders—the Grand Canyon of the Colorado.

“The trail made a sudden swerve to the left and followed close to its brink. There were some wooden railings; beyond, a varying strip of broken, rocky moorland; and then, space. Leaving Lizzie, I clambered down a narrow pathway carved in the rocks that led to a jutting prominence known as ‘Grand View Point.’ Seated on a huge lump of limestone that reared like a lofty pinnacle thousands of feet above the chasm below, I surveyed in mute bewilderment the overpowering, awe-inspiring sight.

“The Grand Canyon has never been described. It is too immense, too sublime, too unearthly for mere words to convey one iota of its might and majesty. One struggles with the futility of mere expression by words where such a spectacle is concerned and finds that all the known phrases and well-used artifices of speech are useless to convey to another the sense of infinite grandeur that only sight can appreciate—and that so feebly! • • •

“The actual settlement that goes by the name of the Grand Canyon is twenty miles further on. The trail follows closely the rim of the Canyon, cutting through the fringe of the ‘Coconino National Forest,’ with its stately pine trees that crowd up to the very edge of the plateau.

“When the end of the trail is reached, it is as though the traveller had arrived at the edge of the world. On the right is a luxurious, low-built hotel all but toppling over the edge; on the left is a railway station; and that is all. The road almost doubles back on itself, swerving due south towards the Continental Trail eighty miles away.

I do not mean to imply that at the end of this world there will be either a luxurious hotel or a railway station at the service of the weary traveller, but the appearance of finality of all things is complete when one is faced with that terrible chasm ahead.

“For three days and three nights I sojourned at the Canyon, content to gaze upon its ever-changing colours, and to marvel at the wealth of beauty and variation of spectacle that lay in its mighty bosom, always changing, always fresh, always more wonderful than before. One day after breakfast I began strolling down the narrow ‘Bright Angel Trail’ that leads from the summit to the river. Between two and three feet wide in most places, it is wonderfully built and kept in excellent repair for the mule-back parties of tourists that daily descend its seven tortuous miles in the morning and ascend them again in the evening. In places it is like a spiral pathway down
an almost perpendicular wall. One looks over and sees it doubling and folding and twisting on itself like a thin white line until it is lost behind some prominence thousands of feet below.

“I did not mean to walk down. Walking is not my forte; I only set out to take a few photographs. I have the best of reasons for believing that people never walk down the Canyon. Instead they bulge upon diminutive mules in strings of twenty or thirty or more and make the descent slowly, nervously, solemnly, and more or less in comfort. True, there are places where the trail is so precipitous that they have to dismount for safety’s sake, but to walk the whole way would be absurd.

Perhaps that was the reason I found myself tramping down the long, steep trail. The more photographs I took, the further down I went to take another. One view followed another with endless change. At every turn there was some new sensation, some fresh vista that just cried out for remembrance. In this way I gradually found myself descending into the depths of the Canyon. Truly it is the most wonderful walk I have ever had.

“It was well after midday when I reached the bottom and watched the roaring, rushing Colorado, like a great yellow flood, lashing its angry way between the steep walls of the granite gorge. Above, it had been invisible, unknown, and whisperless.

“The walk back developed into a tiring, eternal struggle up an interminable staircase that had no stairs. Sometimes I half decided to rest until next day. At intervals I grasped my knees in my hands and helped to lift the heavy, tired feet one above the other. I abused myself heartily for not having furnished myself with reserve refreshments before starting, and then remembered that I had only set out to take a few pictures; I had quenched my thirst at a little creek six hours before, but felt that a meal of some kind would be acceptable.

“I arrived at the top about 5.30. The mule-party had overtaken me a quarter of an hour before. They had only stopped half an hour at the bottom for lunch.

‘Waal, I’ve done some walkin’ in my time, boss, but I guess you’ve gotten the best pair o’ legs that ever my optics did see,’ was the remark of one heavily-spectacled American who beamed from his mule upon me as he passed.

“Aye, that’s so,’ echoed others in the long file with undisguised approbation.

“So the reader will observe that I am already becoming Americanized, even in true modesty! • • •

“I left the Grand Canyon with regret. Everything was so wonderful and I just seemed to have begun to make friends with it. At first it all seemed so great, so awful, so grotesque as to give one the impression of anything but friendliness. I had begun to overcome that feeling, as everyone does in time. The truth is that it takes a long acquaintanceship with the giant wonders of the world to form anything approaching a true idea of them.

Shulenburg, F. A.

1922 Angel City Division [SECTION]. *The Sleeping Car Conductor* (Order of Sleeping Car Conductors, Kansas City, Missouri), 5(6) (June): 30-32.

See p. 31: “This one is funny. Lady passenger without any clothes. Why? She had space in car 410 which is the rear car. Had friends in one of the forward cars which was a straight room car. She undressed there and went back to car 410 and to bed. On arrival of train No. 4 at Williams, car 410 was put on train No. 12 which leaves Williams ahead of No. 4. When arising in the morning, found she was without apparel and was very much excited. Found it necessary to remain in bed until train was switched together again at the Grand Canyon and her apparel recovered. The practice of handling cars in this manner was immediately discontinued. Why? Santa Fe service.” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Sitterly, Charles Fremont


See p. 25: “One other supreme experience came to him when he turned with his life mate into the canyon of the Colorado. The wonderful Alps and the awful desert were here at last outdone and in silence and deep humility he discovered God as never before.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Skinny [pseudonym] [Harbin, A. E.]

1386 1922 Wild dudes I have met at Grand Cañon. Santa Fe Magazine, 17(1) (December): 50-51. [Item signed “Skinny the Ticket Clerk.”]

"Skinny” has the skinny on the Grand Canyon and the Santa Fe. Although I was tempted to omit the parts that would be understood only by those who traveled on the Santa Fe’s Pullman sleepers a century ago, and even though some of Skinny’s recollections go farther afield than the Grand Canyon (where he worked), what better way to illustrate the troubles of a world long gone, perhaps with a touch of longing. Anyway, by 1922, some of the mainstay questions Skinny passes along were the same as those then being fielded in the new national park by green Grand Canyon rangers. — Some things don’t change.

“Yes, we have a lot of peculiar questions put to us during the course of a day’s work. But it’s a great life at that, and one becomes accustomed to it, and learns to take it all with a smile. Here’s a few that were handed me just the other day:

‘Will you tell me, please, how to get to the petrified springs?
‘How much does a telegram cost?
‘Well, I don’t understand why I can’t have a lower [berth]; I made application for one early this morning.
‘Say, kid, put me in the same car with that girl you just sold the upper to, willya?
‘Listen, if I leave a two-dollar bill on the counter here, will I get a drawing-room?
‘How deep is the canon? Is it really thirteen miles across? Did anybody ever fall over the rim? Is that burro trip as dangerous as my sister told me it was when I left Kalamazoo? Do the mules really have to jump any place? Could I walk the trail all right and get back? How long has the canon been here?
‘Gimme one of them baggage relievers!
‘Who discovered the Grand Canon? What does El Tovar mean? And where did they ever get that name of Bright Angel for a hotel? How do you get to the Grand Canon?

“This last question is the brightest of them all, especially in view of the fact that a Fred Harvey man stands just without the door calling, ‘Free bus to the hotels,’ and the hotels are widely advertised as being on the rim.

“Another foolish one, a very common variety is, ‘I suppose you have to answer a lot of foolish questions!’ The traveling public should be educated to ask the ticketman anything they want to know, and to call on the ticketman for information about trains instead of asking the hotel porter or the newstand clerk. Their questions are never foolish, although they sometimes sound odd. For instance:

‘What time does the sun rise?
‘Is the sunrise here worth seeing?
‘And how about the sunsets?
‘Is that Desert View trip worth taking?
‘Has anybody ever been hurt on the trails?
‘Does the altitude affect many people?
‘Just how high is it here? Nearly seven thousand? I don’t see how you can stand it here all the time. It makes my heart beat something terrific just to walk up to the hotel.
‘I’d love to live here—it is so beautiful.
‘I’d die here—it is so monotonous.
‘What do you people do for amusement? You say you haven’t seen a street-car for over a year? I simply could not bear it.
"And then—rarely, thank heaven—we get this one, said in a loud and excited voice: 'Mr. Ticketman, someone else has a ticket for my berth. What are you going to do about it? I bought this ticket in Boston four months ago just to be sure of having a berth all the way through.' An examination of the back of the ticket usually discloses the fact that it had been sold about two weeks before. But regardless of that, you must find a place for him to sleep.

"Sometimes the dear dudes and dudelets get into the wrong car, and how excited they become when they discover someone else in the lower seven! It seems to be a trait of the traveling public never to look at their tickets until at least five hundred miles from where they purchased them. It is hard to correct mistakes then.

"And as for duplicate sales, so called, where two or more persons have tickets for the same accommodation, we'd much rather handle an Englishman or other foreigner than an American. An American, especially a lawyer, will not attempt to understand that you are doing the best possible for him. He wants blood, buckets of it. This sounds bad for the lawyer folk, but we think most ticket sellers will agree that a lawyer is hard to get along with unless everything is going along smoothly. But then we have even heard a preacher cuss. On the other hand, doctors all seem to be even tempered and agreeable.

"There is the little old lady who is pleasant and jolly, and who understands everything you tell her about train schedules and connections. She is so agreeable you decide to postpone for another day or two the inevitable jump in front of a train.

"And again the sweet young thing who tells you confidentially that she is traveling alone and the man in lower five, car 31, has been trying to flirt with her all the way from Chicago, and won't you please put her in some other car? Then there is the hard-boiled goil, who blows Herbert Tareyton smoke in your face, tells you that if she does not get a lower somebody higher up will hear about it. It seems to us that Messrs. Black, Duffy and Connell [Santa Fe passenger department managers] have more close personal friends among the traveling public than they ever dreamed of. This applies also to passengers traveling on passes. They all are acquainted higher up and if they get a nice comfortable lower, Mr. Black, Mr. Connell or Mr. Duffy will be sure to hear what a good ticket clerk you are!

"The majority of those who travel on free transportation are easy to deal with, but quite frequently you find one who demands a lower instead of requesting it. This type usually gets what is left and nothing more.

"Our motto is: Let's try and get along. Be as courteous to the old couple who carry their lunch across the continent as to the more fortunate ones who travel in drawing-rooms. We maintain a permanent smile on our face, and when some dear traveler succeeds in getting our well-known goat, we take it out on the baggageman or bite a chunk out of the ticketcase, but never do we exhibit temper at the ticket window. It's an awful life sometimes, but, like Arizona itself, it gets you and holds you.

"Well, it's time to go to work, so adios."

Sperry, Willard L.


Part of an address before the Unitarian Club of Boston. Includes a peculiar reminiscence of Grand Canyon; remarks concerning burros around the Grandview Mine below Grandview Point. Not only partly awry, it smells of eugenics, when at about this time the American Eugenics Society was encouraging the promotion of its tenets through church sermons and organized social meetings.

"Those of you who have been at the Grand Canyon will remember that halfway down that mile-deep gulf there is a very perceptible shelf which breaks the drop from the plateau to the river. Twenty miles up the Canyon from the railhead this shelf is perhaps a quarter of a mile wide. Standing on the rim of the Canyon at this point, the guide or the government ranger will point out to you some little shack down on this mid-level, twenty-five hundred feet below. At that distance they look like toy houses. He will ask you to look still closer until you actually discern little gray specks moving about on the shelf through the sagebruch and scrub growth. The
buildings are all that is left of a mining venture abandoned twenty-five years ago. When the mining company gave up working the canyon it brought up all its machinery, but it left on this mid-level a dozen-odd burros which had been taken down there for pack-service. These burros were prisoners there for life. One side was the cliff rising a half-mile above them and on the other side a precipice dropping a half-mile below them. And either way the shelf is intersected by cross canyons so that they could not escape the length of the Canyon. There they stayed and there they have inbred until now they are stunted weak little creatures, hardly bigger than a Newfoundland dog, and entirely unable to carry any load. And withal so wild that rather than be captured they will leap off the ledge of the shelf into the river below. They are a pathetic example of the degeneracy which follows upon inbreeding."

(ENTIRE NOTE)

Stevens, Eva


Letter from an 11-year-old writer who notes having spent time at the Grand Canyon in May: "We went over to Hermit’s Rest. I wanted my picture taken there, overlooking the Cañon. I had my St. Nicholas in my hand, and I turned it around, so every one could see the title. Then I had my picture taken that way." (ENTIRE NOTE; photo not reproduced)

Van Dyke, Henry

1389 1922 Songs out of doors. New York: Charles Scribner’s Sons, 139 pp. [Also later printings.]


Webster, E. S.


Nine photographs by Webster, returning from China and Japan, visited the canyon for two days, including a trail ride to the river when the temperature was 110° F. A text, pp. 232, 238, which is about Grand Canyon and visits to it, is generic, written in the third person.

Winslow, Helen M.

1391 1922 (ed.) Official register and directory of women’s clubs in America: containing also a directory of club lecturers, entertainers and musicians and a section devoted to "Books of Special Interest to Women": 1922 : Vol. XXIV. Boston: N. A. Lindsey and Co., Inc., Printers, pp. 1a-12a, 1-148, I-LXVI.

See p. III: "Something new for women’s clubs; Dream Pictures personally presented by Branson De Cou", which describes in part: "A remarkable synchronization of fine music as interpreted by the leading pianists of the world by means of the wonderful Ampico reproducing piano with exquisite views of America’s Wonderlands projected on the screen in natural colors, and blending with the mood and rhythm of the music. [†] For instance the colorful grandeur of the Grand Canyon of Arizona interprets the noble majesty of Rachmaninoff’s C Sharp Minor Prelude—the composer’s own playing being perfectly reproduced on the Ampico. The turbulent climax of the music is portrayed by views of the Canyon in storm, the breaking into local showers, the coming of the rainbow—then follows the glorious sunset, and the moonlight enchantment of Nature’s supreme spectacle as the last chord of music does away. “ One of twelve numbers in the Dream Pictures presentation series, which pertains to commercialized programs of coordinated projected scenic views and recorded music, for use in public venues. For a bit more on Dream Pictures by De Cou, see “These are Dream Pictures! They can aid in music store sales”, The Music Trades (New York), 62(25) (December 17, 1921): 13, 15.
Regarding a traveler who was told, "if it comes to a question of cutting out either the Grand Canyon or the city of San Diego from your trip, I advise you to 'pass up' the Grand Canyon.” Compare Anonymous (1917).

Regarding the Douglas Fairbanks film on Robin Hood, but with the following quotation of director Allen Dwan, "... we felt much as we did when we went to the Grand Canyon several years ago to make scenes for 'The Modern Musketeer.' We didn’t undertake to photograph the canyon at once—its magnitude appalled us. It was so vast, so big. So we played around the corrals for the first few days, photographing scenes featuring the horses and mules. Finally we got up courage enough to take a crack at the canyon.”

Written in the first person but not signed. "The truly great so attaches itself to every receptive soul as to make itself a part of that soul forever. The really great portrayal on canvas, in stone, in literature, needs no interpreter to the open mind and heart. When I looked upon the Grand Canyon of the Colorado I felt no need of a translator to point out the secret of its majestic grandeur or to explain the spell it threw over me.”

Constance Talmadge’s latest comedy produced on the Santa Fe; interesting incidents attended the filming of “Dulcy,” soon to be released by producer Schenck. Santa Fe Magazine, 17(9) (August): 30-32.

Quoting Talmadge, "I want to make a picture soon down in the Grand Cañon. On my trips east and west aboard the Santa Fe I never miss the side trip to the cañon. I have traveled about this old globe somewaht, but there is no spectacle in either hemisphere which can compare with the Grand Cañon. I just love to sit on its brim and dream, and dream, and dream.”

The Santa Fe Railway says, don’t rush it (that is, spend more money for your time of rewarding contemplation) . . .

"Experienced travelers familiar with the world’s wonders and natural beauties never would think of stopping at the Grand Cañon without taking sufficient time to view it in its varied moods, yet each year we see thousands of people going to or returning from California who drop off at the Cañon in the morning and hop onto the train again the same evening. It is not be cause of its depth that people should stop to see it, but rather because of its millions of hues which take form with the varying shades of sunrise and sunset or as affected by climatic conditions. Every minute, as the sun rises or sets, the colorful effects take on different aspects, melting from one color scheme into an other. The same is true as the storm clouds sweep along, or as other climatic conditions affect the atmosphere. To view it only in the full glare of the sun is to miss entirely these scintillating color combinations. And with each step along its brim, owing to the constant change in view of crevice, hillock and stream, entirely new color effects are noted. The trip down Bright Angel or Hermit Trail is thrilling and entrancing in itself, but there is much more to the Grand Cañon than the thrills of the winding trails. Its gorgeous beauties are unparalled, but nature unfolds them at her own convenient moments and in her own way, and the sojourner
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

must educate himself to an appreciation of them and give them the opportunity to grow upon him and encompass his very soul. The longer one can stay in the vicinity of the cañon, the better, but no one should plan on staying less than three or four days. And he should go not in the mood of one who gazes at a skyscraper and marvels at his height, but with his finer feelings open to an appreciation of what nature here has evolved for lifting him out of the humdrum and practical sphere of life into a realm of infinite beauty appealing to the cultured, refined and artistic senses. One cannot go through a gallery of masterpieces with the same speed he would use in viewing a highway and expect to realize or appreciate the works of the masters; neither can he rush up to the Grand Cañon and away from it and feel he has done either it or himself justice. Every Santa Fe man in talking with his friends about their contemplated trips to or from the Pacific coast should emphasize the desirability of spending at least a few days at the Grand Cañon, with the assured feeling that the longer he can get a friend to stay there the more that friend will appreciate his judgment in the future. Pullman arrangements always can be made at the time tickets are bought to permit of such stopovers.”

. . . and see also the follow-up note, (10) (September): 67, which is more to the point:

"Last month you were told that the Grand Cañon cannot be adequately seen in a day. That statement holds good this month, too, and all the months to come. When you go there, plan in advance for at least a three-day stay. Spend the first day on the rim, autoing through Coconino pine forest to Desert View and to the end of Hermit Rim road. For the second and third days there is the choice of two trail-trips—one down Bright Angel Trail, across suspension bridge, to Phantom Ranch and back; the other down Hermit Trail, along the Tonto Trail and up Bright Angel Trail. Both these inner-cañon jaunts provide a night’s rest in the abyss, either at Hermit Cabins or Phantom Ranch. If you can spare more time, take the five-day mule-back trip to the north rim and return. You will not be sorry. You will thank us for the recommendation.”

Aronsfeld, G. H.


Includes, “At the Grand Canyon of Arizona our stock of adjectives is soon exhausted. Here, too, the student of optics may find much of interest. The various colors seen on the rocks, the greater rapidity with which our camera lenses work, the difficulty with which we gauge distances—all good food for thought. If Prof. Einstein wished to demonstrate his ‘theory of relativity’ in some of its easier or more understandable phases, he could choose no better natural laboratory or classroom.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Bellessort, André


(transl. ‘Reflections of old America’) Reprinted from Bellesort (1917). See “Voyage au Grand Canyon de l’Arizona” ('Trip to the Grand Canyon of Arizona.'), pp. 87-112. A rambling depiction of the canyon, but first with a pages-long recounting of the train trip through El Paso and Albuquerque, and later interrupting the canyon with a long narration of the Coronado entrada into what now is the Southwest.

“C’est un long et fastidieux voyage que celui de la Nouvelle-Orléans au Grand Canyon de l’Arizona: trois jours et quatre nuits de chemin de fer couplés par deux changements de train et trois arrêts de plus d’une heure. On touche la frontière du Mexique à El Paso; on remonte jusqu’à Albuquerque, et de là on prend la ligne de Santa Fé à Los Angeles. Le Pullman-car, réservé aux voyageurs du Grand Canyon, est accroché, pendant la nuit, au train d’embranchement qui part de la station de Williams et qui les dépose, à leur réveil, au pied de l’hôtel El Tovar, devant le monstre.”

(transl. ‘It is a long and tedious journey from New Orleans to the Grand Canyon of Arizona: three days and four nights on the railroad interrupted by two train changes and three stops of more than one hour. We touch the Mexican border at El Paso; we go up to Albuquerque, and from there we take the line from Santa Fé to Los..."
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Arriving at the canyon and El Tovar, Bellesort first distracts the reader with long, less than enthused impressions of Hopi House and the evening Indian dance. Then on to the canyon:

"Et il est temps d’y arriver, au Grand Canyon. C’est l’affaire de deux pas, et nous avons le nez dessus... [ellipsis thus] Eh bien, oui, c’est déconcertant: on était prévenu qu’on serait émerveillé, et on l’est. Wharton James nous dit qu’il a vu des hommes, à l’aspect du Grand Canyon, tomber à genoux. Mes compagnons se sont approchés, ont regardé, puis sont allés déjeuner. J’en ai fait autant. Mais je suis retourné à l’hôtel avec la joie du chasseur qui s’est assuré que la bête était dans sa bauge, qu’elle n’en bougerait pas et qu’il l’aurait quand il voudrait, ou, si vous préférez, avec le tranquille plaisir de l’homme qui vient enfin de mettre la main sur l’exemplaire rare, unique, le magnifique exemplaire où des secrets tant convoités sont peut-être enfermés. Il n’a pas été trompé. Il le tient. Un grand calme succède à son impatience. Il a le temps pour lui. Il va chercher son meilleur fauteuil; il rallume lentement son feu. Quelle placidité après les orages de l’attente et la crainte des déceptions!

"Ce qui fait la singularité du Grand Canyon, ce n’est ni sa profondeur dont on ne se rend pas bien compte, ni son étendue que nous dérobent ses sinuosités. La première impression est une impression de splendeur. Ses parois de rocs ce teignent de toutes les colorations du feu, depuis le rose de braise jusqu’au rouge sombre. On a devant soi une vision de Dante à ciel découvert, un prodigieux incendie pétrifié. Le contraste entre l’idée de mobilité qu’éveille en nous celle de la flamme et l’immobilité de cette explosion ardente nous jette, pour ainsi dire, en dehors du monde. Ces grands rocs sont l’image effrayante de quelque chose qui brûle sans se consumer."

(transl. 'And it’s time to get there, to the Grand Canyon. It’s a matter of two steps, and we have our noses on it... [ellipsis thus] Well, yes, it’s disconcerting: we were warned that we would be amazed, and we are. [George] Wharton James tells us that he saw men, looking at the Grand Canyon, fall to their knees. My companions approached, looked, then went to lunch. I did the same. But I returned to the hotel with the joy of the hunter who made sure that the animal was in its lair, that it would not move from it and that he would have it when he wanted, or, if you prefer, with the quiet pleasure of the man who has just finally got his hands on the rare, unique copy, the magnificent copy in which the coveted secrets are perhaps locked up. He was not deceived. He holds it. A great calm follows his impatience. He has time for himself. He goes to get his best armchair; he slowly rekindles his fire. What placidity after the storms of expectation and the fear of disappointment!

'What makes the Grand Canyon unique is neither its depth, which we do not realize, nor its extent, which its sinuosities hide from us. The first impression is one of splendour. Its walls of rock are tinged with all the colors of fire, from ember pink to dark red. We have before us a vision of Dante in the open, a prodigious petrified fire. The contrast between the idea of mobility that the flame awakens in us and the immobility of this fiery explosion [that] throws us, so to speak, outside the world. These great rocks are the frightening image of something that burns without being consumed.')

In the end, he finishes with muted enthusiasm:

"Du reste il n’importait pas beaucoup à l’humanité que le Grand Canyon fût découvert. Il est trop extraordinaire, trop exceptionnel; et nous n’en retirons pas plus de profit que de la contemplation d’un mouton à cinq pattes ou d’un veau à deux têtes. J’ai vu ce qu’un chirurgien appelait «la plus belle opération chirurgicale qu’aït subie notre mère la terre». Sauf l’impression d’une féeerie éblouissante à l’orée d’un sous-bois, il ne m’en est rien resté dans l’âme. Plus je vais et moins je me sens d’humeur à goûter l’excessif et le monstrueux, qu’ils viennent de la nature ou de la main des hommes. Je donnerais le Grand Canyon et tous les petits Canyons pour une lande bretonne avec son granit rose, car il est rose aussi le granit de la Bretagne, mais on ne fait pas des canyons de huit mille lieues. On le ménage comme la vérité dont Marck Twain disait qu’elle était trop précieuse pour être prodiguée. Elles sont vraies, les pierres du Canyon: pas une en carton, pas une en simili marbre. Ce sont toutes des roches authentiques. Mais il y en a tant que ce n’est plus vrai du tout, et que je mets au défi un peintre de nous les peindre sans faire criar au mensonge. Dieu sait si je me suis défendu de toute hyperbole! Je suis pourtant convaincu que mon lecteur me taxera d’exagération californienne. Heureusement la nature est d’ordinaire plus sage et s’interdit ces énormes débauches. Ce serait à nous dégoûter de la prendre pour modèle’’

T o ,  I n t o ,  a n d  E x p r e s s i n g  t h e  C a n y o n

Angeles. The Pullman-car, reserved for travelers to the Grand Canyon, is attached during the night to the branch train which leaves from Williams station and which drops them off, when they wake up, at the foot of the El Tovar hotel, in front of the monster.’)
(transl.) 'Besides, it did not matter much to humanity that the Grand Canyon was discovered. It is too extraordinary, too exceptional; and we derive no more benefit from it than from the contemplation of a five-legged sheep or a two-headed calf. I saw what one surgeon called “the most beautiful operation mother earth has ever had”. Except for the impression of a dazzling fairyland on the edge of some undergrowth, nothing has remained in my soul. The further I go, the less I feel in the mood to taste the excessive and the monstrous, whether they come from nature or from the hand of men. I would give the Grand Canyon and all the small Canyons for a Breton moor with its pink granite, because the granite of Brittany is also pink, but we don't make canyons of eight thousand leagues [a reference to earlier in his article where he summed all of the side canyons along the Colorado River]. It is treated like the truth that Mark Twain said was too precious to be given away. They are real, the stones of the Canyon: not one in cardboard, not one in imitation marble. These are all genuine rocks. But there are so many that it is no longer true at all, and that I defy a painter to paint them for us without crying out lies. God knows that I defended myself from all hyperbole! I am however convinced that my reader will tax me with [accuse me of] Californian exaggeration. Fortunately nature is usually wiser and refrains from these enormous excesses. It would be disgusting to take her as a model.'

Bryce (Viscount) [Bryce, James]


“Two desert views rise to my memory as splendid in their amplitude. One is that from the hill behind Salt Lake City . . .

“The other prospect is that over the Painted Desert in Arizona, looking north and north-east from a point above the Grand Canyon, some twelve miles east of the railway station at the Bright Angel Trail. Here one gazes over a far-stretching plain, dotted here and there with rocky eminences and with mysterious snow-tipped mountains in the dim distance. Dark spots of vegetation, coniferous trees that can live even in this arid land, alternate with rock faces of red and yellow, and the sense of vast space is heightened by the innumerable varieties of colour. One longs to wander among the deep canyons that seam this wilderness, each with its own labyrinth of crags and tumbled rocks.

“Having now reached the edge of the Grand Canyon, I must devote a few sentences to that unique wonder of the world.” [Several paragraphs follow, with the usual recitation of numbers and colors.]

“Such a display of rock colours laid out like bands of blue and yellow and red on a ribbon and stretching for hundreds of miles is seen nowhere else in the world, the nearest approach to it being, I have heard, in the cliffs that stand along the middle course of the Amur River, in north-eastern Asia.

“Why this deep hole in the ground should inspire more wonder and awe than the loftiest snow mountain or the grandest waterfall I will not attempt to explain, but it does.

“One cannot leave off gazing and wondering. Beauty and grandeur enhance one another. Morning, noon, and evening the same unchanging precipices show their unchanging colours, cliffs looking across at cliffs as they have done for millions of years and will do for millions more.

“One descends by a very steep and winding footpath to the river at the bottom, and ascends again, seeing all there is to see, but the spell is the same when one emerges. The vastness and the changelessness create a sense of solemn silence. This intense silence is the most awesome thing. Why does this strange panorama produce so profound an effect? Is it because colour impressions are usually the most changeful of all the impressions we receive since colour varies with atmospheric conditions, exciting rather than stilling perception and mental reactions—that the eternal steadfastness and mathematical rigidity of these colours grasp and fix and seem to hypnotise the beholder? I do not know. Anyhow, the effect is what I have tried to describe. I am giving the experience of others as well as my own.”
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Caddell, Alfred M.

1400 1923 Woman who makes receiving sets; how Mrs. Florence Bethman became interested in radio, makes sets for herself and others, and finds benefit and joy in her work. Radio Broadcast (New York), 4(1) (November): 29-33.

Regarding listening to travel programming on the radio, Mrs. Bethman relates, "When the guide led me (and other radio fans) through the Grand Canyon of the Colorado I experienced a thrill that I shall never forget, for he described a scene so perfectly that I think he must have overheard me describing it to a friend!" (ENTIRE NOTE)

Enright, W. J.

1401 1923 Bright Angel Trail as drawn by W. J. Enright for the Saturday Evening Post. Santa Fe Magazine, 17(4) (March): 20.

Cartoon.

Gable, Gilbert E.

1402 1923 I am not a member of the Lodge. Santa Fe Magazine, 17(11) (October): 53-54.

Truth be told: "There seems to be an unwritten something about going down Bright Angel Trail by which everyone who makes the trip is thereby initiated, and must ever after encourage and support the illusion that they have gone through great danger. I cannot be a member of the Lodge! I consider its tenets erroneous. The trail gave me a sense of deep emotion, but no fear. At very few places is it less than six feet wide, the grades are no steeper than those of scores of country roads in any hilly state. If you dismounted, shot your mule and pushed him over, there are mighty few places where he would roll more than twenty feet—to the next reverse course of the trail just below. Even if you blindfolded yourself and rolled over after him, you probably would be no more than bruised a bit when you found yourself safe on the next step of the path."

Graham, Stephen


A book about world travels. See Chapter 20, "Descent Into the Grand Cañon", pp. 250-259. A different sort of trip, apparently down Bright Angel Trail and then across the Tonto Trail to Hermit Camp. (The writer’s reference to his friend, Ewart, is to Wilfred Ewart, to whom the book is dedicated, following Ewart’s accidental death in Mexico City.)

Chapter begins, "Its discovery was part of the fruitless quest of El Dorado by Coronado—the greatest hole in the world and nothing in it."

Continuing, "After going to Cibola Ewart and I decided to leave this part of the country, but before departing we went to the Grand Cañon together. So with knapsacks on our shoulders we left New Mexico for the wilderness of Northern Arizona. And we determined to walk down into the depths of the Cañon, from the snow and ice of the dreadful plateau down to flowers blooming and gentle airs.

"Early one morning in December, therefore, we stood on the verge, and in its sublimity its first awful grandeur was disclosed; its gigantic abysses and gray-green pyramids, its rosy, castellated heights gleaming with sunshine. 'Some hole in the wall, I’ll say,’ cried a Mr. Babbitt, consuming a ‘stack of hot cakes’ at the Harvey lunch counter. 'Me to hike it down there—not . . . on . . . your . . . life!’"

"The trail is heavily frosted, steep and narrow. It is even difficult to stop oneself in the first slides that are strides. Both of us sat down suddenly and unpremeditatedly once or twice. We held on to scrub and jagged rock, footing the snow gingerly.

"But something of magic had taken us. The rock walls in long slabs looked at us, came up to us, stared at us..."
"No one is at home in any fortress, castle, tower, or temple—no more than in the rooms of the stone and mud-closed caves of the cliff dwellers. Not even a tourist—no, not a mule. Only certainly wild asses in great numbers wherever there is any pasture, uncatchable donkeys who sneeze at you at the most unexpected moments.

"Ewart and I sat by a spring at noon and rested and talked whilst the tumbling water spoke to us also, and we boiled a pot over dry weeds and bits of cactus later on and had our lunch. It was a happy moment—there was a sense of escape, as if we had gone to Southern California or Mexico and got away from the rigorous winter of the exalted deserts of the South. • • •

"Again we lifted our knapsacks and footed it across the stones—to rose-red mountains and cream and green pavilions of stone. Next time we sat to rest and to share an orange together we faced as it were an encampment of all the mountains. There were giant steps from the Northern heights down, down to the black river, and there was the sound of rivers running in the rocks like many rats. We walked to the great slides which overtopped the waters, to the hundred ledges of the serried gray rock which makes the river’s bed. Then we passed into vast mountain chambers where, despite company, you felt you were alone whilst judges and distributors of dooms considered you.

"Afternoon grew to dusk of evening, and the trail was harder to keep. Monument Creek rushed from underground its short course to the receiving Colorado. We were baffled with the way. Sunset rays far above made roseate the peaks and the ridges but rapidly faded down below, as if light would not carry to us. And night closed sharply in, with starlight and a swelling magnificence of all that was material in the womb of the earth.

"Our quest had then become the Hermit Cabin or Camp, as it is called, a place wherein to spend the night. Darkness almost hid the vague Tonto trail, and the way as we traced it grew much wilder. There were many slippery rocks and queer drops which it seemed to us not even a mule could have taken.

"We began to think not unhappily of a night in a cave or under some overhanging ledge of the cliff, when far away we espied a lost light that flickered uncertainly in the darkness. That indubitably must be the little rest house on the fast running Hermit River, and we took heart from the light and made for it.

"We came to the door and no dog barked. All was utterly silent. We opened the door and faced a man and his wife who were working at a kitchen table on which was spread the most unlikely things to find at the bottom of the Grand Cañon—sugar plums, yes, bright red, green, and yellow squares of candy dusted with white sugar. In their spare time in the long winter evenings the keeper and his spouse made these sugarplums from the pith of the cactus and sold them later for a fair reward. For cactus candy is a good sweet, one made by the Indians before the white man came.

"So we dined with the keeper and were given candy for dessert. And we listened to many curious tales of the Cañon and admired the skins of the wild cats the keeper had shot. Then we walked out into the balmy night air, and looked up to the flame points of the stars and the golden lines of their rays. The moon came up slowly from behind some vast black prison wall of stone, and she dimmed the stars. Then the grandeur of moonlight filled the Cañon as it were a precious basin. We slept down below moon and stars and crags upon a happy earth, and all night long the temples of Shiva and Isis and Buddha and the blood-red castle and the white cliff palaces stared into the Arizona sky. And we heard no coyote cry nor felt one chill breath of the snowland above us.

"Next day the naked light of dawn lighted up stark cliffs and jagged sky pointers and the green cabins of Hermit Camp under their yellow umbrellas of wilted aspens. And we climbed up from the depth into the cold heights once more. The mountains on all hands grew up with us as we climbed, and towered above and were measured by us, and sank at last beneath us and remained down in the gap with the rushing river and the silences that are below. We looked down at sunset four thousand feet from the rim to the river, and we reflected that in a way the Cañon had possessed us wholly and we in our hearts possessed only part of it. It voided us out at the top, it plumbed our hearts, it took away our breaths, it turned the last page of the word books of our minds."
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Haanstad, A.


Includes note of lecture given December 12, 1921, "'The Painted Desert,' by F. P. Clatworthy, illustrated by his wonderful autochromes of the desert and Grand Canon."

Hall, Richard G.


Regarding representatives’ trip to the 5th Annual National Convention of the American Legion in San Francisco, October 1922; with condensed measurements and a notable focus on meals.

"We arose at 5 A.M., tumbled out of our berths, off the train, climbed a flight of steps, walked a hundred yards and there, spread on our feet, was, the view of views, the Grand Canyon of Arizona just before sunrise. We are in the class with Harry Lauder’s. ‘It’s nice to get up in the morning, but it’s nicer to lie in bed’ but we wouldn’t have missed that sight for anything. No matter how vivid an imagination you have you can’t imagine anything so wonderful, and no matter how great your powers of description, you could not describe it accurately, especially as it appeared in the dim morning light—so vast the space, so wonderful the coloring, so awe-inspiring the spectacle of an abyss four miles wide and a mile deep, that you stand spell-bound, speechless—until some New Yorker who has never before been out of sight of Manhattan remarks, ‘I wonder if they’ve got a United Cigar Store down there?’ Our attempt to push the aforementioned Manhattanite off the Rim failed, but the exercise gave us sufficient appetite to partake of an appetizing breakfast at the Hotel El Tovar, a stone’s throw from the Rim. Sgt. Faye spent the morning motoring about the Rim and the afternoon in an auto trip to the Painted Desert, while, immediately after breakfast ye Scribe girded up his ilins and bestrode a mule (pity the animal) in order to make the trip to the waters of the Colorado. We don’t know why they named it Bright Angel Trail unless it was because those who make the trip have led exemplary lives, have visions of speedily becoming bright angels as they descend some steep bit of trail or round some sharp bend affording a view of a thousand yards directly beneath their stirrup. A trip of 4½ miles brought us to the rapidly flowing Colorado River where we were glad to partake of a hearty box-lunch and scramble along the bank for a while before retracing our steps in order to reach the hotel in time for the evening meal. After dinner we listened to an interesting illustrated lecture on the Grand Canyon by an overseas veteran, now acting as a ranger in the National Parks, after which we ambled down to the train and tumbled into our berths dead tired after a day long to be remembered." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Leslie, Arthur

1406 1923 Dare-devils of the magic box; every day the news cameraman takes his life in one hand and his camera in the other and sees what fate has up her sleeve. *Illustrated World*, 39(1) (March): 74-77, 148.

See p. 76: "The same element of danger [unpredictable air currents] existed when a cameraman flew over the Grand Canon grinding away. The currents between the narrow walls created atmospheric whirlpools which threatened to dash the pilot and cameraman to instant death." (ENTIRE NOTE) No illustration pertinent to Grand Canyon.
Mattoon, Laura I., AND Bragdon, Helen D.


"‘Services for the Open’ are designed primarily for camps, for use in schools during the out-door seasons of the year, or for any group of people who wish, in the spirit of sunshine and great spaces, to worship ‘the God of the open air.’" (p. vii). See pp. 126-127:

"‘Johnny’ in the Grand Canyon.” (credited to John Burroughs, ‘Time and Change’ [credit on p. xx])

“It is quite worth-while to go down into the canyon on mule-back, if only to fall in love with a mule, and to learn what a sure-footed, careful, and docile creature, when he is on his good-behavior, a mule can be. My mule was named ‘Johnny,’ and there was soon a good understanding between us. I quickly learned to turn the whole problem of that perilous descent over to him. He knew how to take the sharp turns and narrow shelves of that steep zigzag much better than I did. I do not fancy that the thought of my safety was ‘Johnny’s’ guiding star; his solicitude struck nearer home than that. There was much ice and snow on the upper part of the trail, and only those slender little legs of ‘Johnny’s’ stood between me and a tumble of two or three thousand feet. How cautiously he felt his way with his little feet, as, with lowered head, he seemed to be scanning the trail critically. Only when he swung around the sharp elbows of the trail did his forefeet come near the edge of the brink. Only once or twice at such times, as we hung for a breath above the terrible incline, did I feel a slight shudder. One of my companions, who had never before been upon an animal’s back, so fell in love with her ‘Sandy’ that she longed for a trunk big enough in which to take him home with her.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

McCarthy, John Russell


APPROACH

Almighty God! with bared, bowed heads we come,
With trembling hands that may but supplicate
And eyes that dare but wonder and adore,
To this Thy temple, building beyond time.
Not the fair soul of man, nor yet the sea
(The ancient mother of Life) nor even the storm
That shouts of glory on the naked winds
Can dream so holy and terrible a dream.

DELAY

The gay green fields are bright with little moods
Of the Great Spirit’s playtime, and the hills,
That wear the sunrise as a jeweled crown,
Are His for splendor when the day is young.
The yellow desert beats his muffled drum
Against the eternal stars—"There is no Time!"
The forest like an organ breathes the hymn
Of love that would go sheltered to his bed
And lie the long night there beside his mate.
The splendid motors of the midnight sky
That trail black smoke of terror and send forth
Great piercing headlights to the cowering earth
—Electric heralds of strength that knows no end;
The little rains that light the earth’s old face
With smiling blooms of youth, and murmur low,
Like a soft lullaby, God’s gentleness.

How strange and multitudinous the moods
Of God Almighty breathing through the land!
The Grand Canyon

I. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Now you who worship where the fields are green
And where the winds make tumult with the sea,
Come with bared head unto this perfect shrine.

THE PRESENCE
Stillness! Immensity that needs no voice!
Depth more solemn than the depth of stars
The hues of golden heaven and red hell.
How more than silence in the awful calm!
How more than distance in the miles that reach
Until the sight grows dim with very wonder,
Deep on deep withholding secret dreams
Of sanctuaries none may dare to know
A mighty temple building like a world
In stillness as the stillness of the stars
Unto the glory of Almighty God!

THE LITTLE GODS
And here, maybe, when dawn brings laughter down
Out of the heavens, or when noonday runs
His round of cares, or here mayhap at night
When sleep lies dreaming in her ebon robe,
The little gods come winging one by one
And bring their mite of homage to His throne.

CONVOCATION
Comes wheeling on silver wings the bright slim queen
Of Venus, maiden planet of the host,
Comes dancing on silver wings and wheels so low
The mists that are her raiment kiss the rocks.
Now fairer for new blessing, she lies still,
Like a young wind at rest, and makes her prayer.
Down that long devious aisle with dreadful step,
With wild red eye and eerie locks unloosed,
Treads the weird king of comets with his gifts.
Red out of hell the pedestal of Mars
Greets him descending in flames of ruined worlds.
Here Jupiter comes sailing like a ship,
A slow white ship upon a lazy sea,
While Neptune rises shaggy from the stream
And trails his beard upon the granite pave.
The fair triumphant deity that guides
Superb Orion through the spoorless skies
Comes with his gleaming sword and bows his head.
And when the eye has no more strength to see,
Upon their seven thrones, of turquoise made
And ivory and garnet, sit the queens,
Inviolate sisters of the Pleiades.
The clumsy monster of the Great Bear stalks
Like Satan from his den, but none more humble,
None with stranger, wilder gifts than his.
Like a chill wind that plays a soundless tune
Through the huge caverns sweeps the great white god
Who rules with bitter hand the cold north star.
Now once unto the brim with sneaking steps,
Then out among the pines that guard the fane,
Whimpering as he runs before the winds,
The god of gold goes hiding his sallow face.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

But they, the chosen, pay their homage due
And stay their solemn hour before the throne,
Breathing the spell and splendour none but gods
And the great dead may know and understand,
And kissing with pale lips the holy hem
Of the great Maker's garment that is spun
Of stillness and of awe. But none shall stay
Beyond his hour of worship. Each shall go
With powerful wing upon the skye\wz\' ways
To his own sphere, with rapture in his heart.

PRAYER

Give ear, O Dreamer and Builder, Spirit of Life!
If that in me which urges and impels
Toward Thy beauty, if the soul in me
Is given from you and part of the deathless song
That You go chanting out of space and time,
Then have I not profaned Thy temple here.
And when the soul-stuff that has quickened me
And given me life and measurement of years,
Is weary of flesh and glides back to its own,
Then grant that I, in humbleness apart,
May stand below the host of deities
And the great dead, to worship silently
In this Thy temple building beyond time.
Then shall I know the stillness for Thy
cloak
And all the grandeur and the glory be
Breath of my prayer to Thee, Almighty God!

Peters, Peter

Twilight at Hopi Point; Grand Canyon, Arizona. Santa Fe Magazine, 17(11) (October): 17.

Where pine trees are guardians,
Who faithful, strong and true,
Stand with graceful arms outstretched,
   To point the wondrous view.

Those rugged rocks of granite,
   Whose veil of misty blue
Has, thru deepening twilight,
   Changed to violet hue.

The solemn deathlike stillness,
   Silence that almost speaks,
E\'en Nature\'s voice is hushed
   To watch the purple peaks.

And even more enchanting,
   A sound comes from below.
Can it be the distant river,
   With placid, yellow flow?

This quiet flow at mid-day,
   Visioned in the sun,
Was but a muddy streamlet,
   And now doth torrent run!
Below the trail so winding,
'Tis wonderful to think;
The river's roar at twilight,
Is heard on canyon's brink.
The afterglow whose grandeur,
In softened, mellow light,
Streaming o'er crag and chasm—
How beauteous the sight!

Rinehart, Mary Roberts


See pp. 155-161; reprints the Grand Canyon encounter from Rinehart (1921).

Runyan, A. L.


Housholder: "In order to explain my vote on House Concurrent Resolution No. 1, as amended, I can best do so by reading the following poem, written by my friend Mr. A. L. Runyan of Kingman, written by him after he had first seen the Grand Canyon . . . ."

I stood today on the rim rock of eternity,
And looking down thousands of feet below,
Into that mighty sepulchre of the ages,
'Where the Silv'ry Colorado Wends Its Way,'
I read the records back to where I stood
Of a million ages past;
And I wondered how many times those
Same waters had raced through there—
Only to be carried back in clouds of rain
Or snow to melt and rush again toward the sea.
For surely all the waters of the globe passing
Through there but once could not produce a
Grand Canyon
The date in history when Moses led the
Children from the wilderness,
When the Asiatic hordes swept Europe,
The completion of the Pyramids,
The crucifixion of our Savior,
Are recorded but a few feet from the
Water's edge;
And the ages yet to come will be interned in you;
And like the ages of the past will leave
Their records in those beautiful colors
That will not fade,
Mountains will wear away, but you will
Ever grow wider, deeper and grander.
Grand Canyon, you belong to the world
For you are truly the sepulchre and
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The Historian of time;
And on the rim rock of your open book
I would stamp the word ETERNITY.

Seward, Franklin D.


Quoting Seward; with editor's introductory paragraph. Includes, "For awe-inspiring, weird wonder of wonders, the Grand Canyon of Arizona stands out alone, a challenge to the world—that riot of beautiful colors, those angles and rock formations, heights, breadths, depths and distances in the peculiar rock strata. I cannot describe it, save to exclaim wonderful—wonderful!" (ENTIRE NOTE)

Smith, Dama Margaret


Not only is this not a tourist’s report of affairs, but Mrs. Smith’s “privileged” position allows her to pen a pleasant diversion from the usual sort of trip report made by legions of tourists who were bent on “really seeing” the canyon; and it includes a few historical notes that surely would not have shown up if a guided tourist had written it. Interestingly, her route is not “just” down Bright Angel Trail, but it crosses the Tonto Plateau to drop down to the original Kaibab Bridge, then on up to the North Rim—a rare review of ascending the Old Bright Angel Trail that also is not a usual tourist’s jaunt. Smith begins her journey:

“Few women have followed the narrow trail winding for thirty-two miles from rim to rim of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River. Yet that trail holds more rugged beauty and diversified scenery, and can be traversed with a greater degree of comfort, than the tortuous paths among the Alps and the Andes, over which the average American woman feels she must ride a burro in order to have ‘traveled.’

“Having convinced the Chief Ranger of Grand Canyon National Park—among whose minor duties is that of being my husband—that life would turn to wormwood and ashes unless I was permitted to cross the Canyon with him, he consented to take me, provided I would not 'whimper' en route, or stop to powder my nose more than once an hour. The remarks I longed to make! But diplomacy conquered, and I maintained a dignified silence. Since I was to go, what else mattered?

“In the still, gray dawn of a July morning our little caravan left El Tovar and wound slowly down the Bright Angel Trail. How many a tourist has blithely ‘set sail’ amidship a Harvey mule down that world-known trail, with a care-free song on his lips and a ‘God's-in-His-Heaven, All’s-right-with-the-world’ feeling in his heart! And the return? Not so jaunty now—just able to cling feebly to the saddle horn with both hands and wonder if Fred Harvey meals are ever served a la buffet.

“The Chief insisted on traveling light, taking only bare necessities. Bedding, a little bacon, coffee, crackers, salmon, matches, a few cans of tomatoes, which serve as both food and drink on a long, hot trip, together with cooking utensils, were put on Chollo, our tiny Spanish pack-mule. This little beast wore the expression of an angel and bore the cunning of a fox. Indispensable toilet articles, a flannel skirt and light sweater for wear when out of the saddle, were carried in a roll tied behind my saddle. Breeches, woolen shirt, laced boots, and a wide felt hat comprised the outfit I wore. This is without question the most sensible costume for trail wear.

“At the head of the trail I involuntarily pulled up short. ‘Leave hope behind all ye who enter here,’ flashed through my brain. Dante could have written a much more realistic ‘Inferno’ had he spent a few days in the Grand Canyon absorbing local color. Far below, the trail wound and crawled, losing itself in purple shadows that melted before the sun as we descended. The world still slept, with the exception of a few saucy jays who flew about us loudly claiming the heavens, the earth, and the waters beneath—should there be any.

“Two hours of steady riding brought us to the base of the red-wall limestone. In those two hours we had passed from the belt of pine and shrub to the sage-brush and cactus. Half an hour more over a sloping plateau, and we reached Indian Gardens, a clump of willows and cottonwoods shading a stream of cold, sparkling water..."
bubbling from a never-failing spring. This little stream is full of delicious watercress. Last Christmas Day one of the rangers went down and brought back a supply to garnish the roast turkey with. At one time this spot was cultivated by the Havasupai Indians, hence the name. Every 'dude' that has followed a Fred Harvey guide down the trail remembers this God-given oasis with gratitude. Water and shade, and a perfectly good excuse for falling out of the saddle. No flopping mule ears; no toothache in both knees; no yawning void reaching up for one. Ten whole minutes in Paradise, and there's always a sporting chance that Gabriel may blow his horn, or an apoplectic stroke rescue one, before the heartless guide yells, 'All aboard.'

"We filled our canteen from the spring, for this is really the last good water until the bridge is crossed, and rode across the Tonto Plateau for five miles through sage-brush, cactus, and yucca. Here and there a chuckawalla would dart across the trail or a rock squirrel sit on his haunches and scold as we passed. At one point the trail hangs over the edge of Pipe Creek, a mere, little chasm two thousand feet deep. Anywhere else this crevice between sheer walls of blackened, distorted, jagged rocks would be considered one of the original Seven Wonders. Placed as it is, one tosses it a patronizing glance, stifles a yawn, and rides on. A mile or so along the way we crossed a trickle of water coming from Wild Burro Spring, so named because the wild burros common to that region come there to drink. Just as we drew up there to allow our horses to drink, the sultry silence was shattered beyond repair. A rasping, jarring, choking sound rolled and echoed back and forth from crag to crag!

" 'What's that?' I gasped, after I had swallowed my heart two or three times.

"The Chief silently pointed to a rock lying a few feet away. Over the top of this protruded an enormous pair of ears, and two solemn eyes were glued on us unblinkingly. Only a wee wild burro, but what a huge voice he possessed! The thousand or more of these little gray and black burros running wild in the Canyon are a heritage from the day of the prospector. They are not at all shy, and one, 'Bright Angel' as he was called, was often utilized by travelers to carry water, wood, or part of their packs back and forth on the trail.

"Passing on across the plateau and rounding O'Neill Butte, we suddenly came to the edge of the Granite Gorge, which is the 'sure 'nuff' jumping-off place. One should have at least a week's warning before this scene is visioned. Straight down, fifteen hundred feet beneath one's feet, flows the Colorado. There are no words to describe this. Every one must see for himself. Down, down, back and forth, zigzagged our trail, jumping from crag to crag and mesa to mesa, finally running on to the thread suspended from wall to wall high above the sullen, brown torrent. When started down this last lap of the journey riverward, one finds that the trail is not so steep and is a great deal smoother than that already traveled. And the bridge! Picture to yourself a four-foot wooden road four hundred and twenty feet long, fenced with wire and slung on steel cables fifty feet above a rushing, muddy river, and you will see what I was supposed to cross on. My horse stopped suddenly, planted himself securely—and looked. I did likewise.

" 'Those cables look light,' I said, seeking some excuse to stay right where I was.

"But the Chief calmly informed me that they were 'heavy enough.' I presumed he should know, having helped to carry them down that twelve-mile trail. Only pride prevented me from climbing back up the homeward trail like a fly up a wall. The Chief rode serenely across, never doubting my close attendance at his horse's heels. Telling myself that this was the only bridge for a distance of three hundred miles, I spoke firmly to 'Supai Bob.'

No results. I coaxed. I pulled. I pushed. I spanked with a board. Bob had made up our minds to remain there. Right there and then I formed a high regard for that horse's sound judgment and will power.

"At last the Chief looked back and saw my predicament. He turned his horse loose to continue across and came back to me. 'What's the matter?' Just as if he couldn't well see! 'Speak to him in Supai, and he will understand.' (This was a horse borrowed from our Supai Indian friend, for the occasion.) 'Speak to him yourself,' I said, and stalked on to that swaying horror. I haven't learned the details of the conversation, but a clatter of hoofs sounded behind me, and Bob securely anchored his nose on my shoulder, to remain there until terra firma was regained. On the return trip he seemed to have no fear and walked on to the bridge without hesitation.

"At the north end of the bridge where the cables are anchored is a labyrinth of trails crossing and recrossing. The Chief explained that the wild burro, 'Bright Angel,' made these one time when high water marooned him on that small area. The little fellow hung about constantly while the bridge crew worked, and when the structure was completed, he was the first animal allowed to cross on it. I wonder what he thought of the 'Promised Land' he had gazed at so longingly for years? Poor Brighty fell a victim to a tramp who refused to listen to advice and
crossed to the North Rim after the snows had come, taking the burro from his winter home in the Canyon depths to carry his pack for him. After being snowed in for weeks, several miles back from the North Rim, it was Brighty’s fate to die of starvation and be eaten by the man. Everybody who had ever crossed the Canyon knew Brighty, and if Mr. Tramp has sound judgment, he will shun this part of the West.

"By the trail, just across the bridge, is a prehistoric ruin. When Major Powell landed there on his first trip down the Colorado River in 1869, he found broken pottery, an old mealing stone, and many chipped flints, indicating that this had been the ad of an old arrow maker. The mealing stone can be seen at Phantom Ranch, half a mile along the trail. As we passed on up Bright Angel Creek a bronze tablet set in the face of a cliff told its own story: Rees B. Griffith, a pioneer Mormon trail builder, sleeps there by the sullen river he did so much to conquer. Last winter, while he and his men worked to make that part of the route safer for the myriads who will pass that way, a rock slide crushed out his life, and he took the last long trail alone.

"We reached Phantom Ranch at noon. This consists of a group of five buildings constructed of native stone by Fred Harvey. One's wildest dreams seldom compass a modern hotel in a mile-deep crevice, but there it is. Although we had run the gamut from the North Temperate to the Torrid Zone in our descent, we rested there only a short time, as we wanted to reach Ribbon Falls in time for the sunset. What a different trail led on! Where had been a hot, dusty trail we now had a hurrying, crystal stream bordered by willow and reed. Bright Angel Creek is crossed at least a hundred times in five miles. Sometimes the trail runs along in the creek bed for yards and yards. This makes it impassable during the spring freshets. Arizona horses are trained to drink at every chance they get, and our mounts had learned the lesson well. They tried to drink at every crossing, and long after they were loaded to the gunwales they dipped greedy noses into the current. On each side rose steep, precipitous walls. This part of the trail lies in Box Canyon, where the sun reaches only at midday.

"Six miles from the river we turned aside from the main trail and followed a path a few rods to Ribbon Falls. There may be many more magnificent waterfalls in the world, but none could be more chastely beautiful than Ribbon Falls. Straight from the red cliff it breaks forth and falls in a white mist for seventy feet, striking a stone upholstered with greenest moss, then drifts down to settle into a sapphire pool at the base of the wall. Here camp was made for the night. The horses were fed and turned into the grassy cove while supper was being prepared. Sherry never served anything half so delicious as that coffee and bacon.

"After a swim in Nature’s bathtub under the falls, we sat watching the moon wallow lazily up from behind the rim. Strange forms crept into view with the moonrise; ruined Irish castles, fortresses, and weird structures reared themselves. By and by a few stars blossomed—great, soft, golden splashes scattered about in the turquoise bowl. The heavens never seem so near as when viewed from some deep, southern gorge.

"From there the trail followed along the stream, gradually rising. We crossed Beaver Creek, where large cottonwoods have been neatly felled by the beaver living there. Still on and up climbed the trail, growing more steep and narrow each mile. At the foot of the blue wall a mighty roaring was heard. Far above, a torrent of water from some subterranean cavern bursts from the ledge with such force that the sound carries for miles. This is called Roaring Spring. Getting through the blue-wall limestone was an arduous struggle. This formation is always the hardest to conquer wherever it is found. Almost straight up, clinging to the horse’s mane, we climbed with frequent rests. Now we could look down and trace Bright Angel Canyon to its junction with the Great Canyon, for we had left Bright Angel Creek far below. From above sounded a faint call, then nearer, and was answered by us. It was the signal that told us another party with stock was coming down the trail and that we must find a safe place and wait for them to pass. Safe places were not plentiful there, but we scrambled out of the trail, and presently Ambrose Mea[r]Ns, noted hunter and lifelong friend of Theodore Roosevelt, hove in sight. He was on his way to meet a party of would-be hunters from the East and conduct them to the North Rim, there to slaughter the cougar abounding wherever deer are found. On our return we met that party of Nimrods. If they were as scared as they looked to be, No cougar was in the least danger.

"Now and then along the trail a wild-rose blossomed, and as we climbed higher, we threaded a maze of flowering locust, fern, and bracken. The air was heavy with the scent of flowers. It was a fairyland, and then—the trail topped out at an elevation of eight thousand feet into the forest primeval. Towering, yellow pines planted their feet in a carpet of wild flowers and reached for heaven. Scattered among the brown old pines thousands of slender aspen trees swayed and quivered, their silvery trunks giving an artificial effect to the scene as if the
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

gods had set the stage for some divine drama. Ruffed grouse strutted about, challenging the world at large. Our horses’ feet scattered a brood and sent them scampering to cover under leaves and vines. Roused from his noonday siesta a startled deer bounded away. One doe had her fawn secreted near the trail, and she followed us for some distance to make sure her baby was safe.

"Swinging around a curve into an open valley, we came to a decrepit signpost. And what do you suppose it said? Merely: 'Santa Fé R. R. and El Tovar,' while a hand pointed nonchalantly in the general direction of nowhere. I wondered how many travelers had rushed madly around the corner in order to catch that train. Then my mind slid down twenty miles of nightmare, bridged the river like a spider, and scrambled up the perpendicular trail to where the Santa Fé and El Tovar are really found in their native haunt. All I could find to say was, 'Well, I never did believe in signs, anyhow!'

"But this North Rim soil just naturally seems to sprout signs, for soon we overtook this one, at what is now the North Rim Ranger Station:

THE JIM OWENS CAMP
COUGARS CAUGHT TO ORDER
RATES REASONABLE
GUIDING TOURISTS AND HUNTING PARTIES A SPECIALTY

"He must have received several orders, since the cabin walls were covered with pelts and murderous-looking claws frescoed the ceiling. 'Uncle Jim' told the Chief that he had caught more than eleven hundred cougars in the past twenty years. He has retired from active life now and passes his time raising buffalo in House Rock Valley. Between chores he puts rocks over the holes in his cabin floor so the rattlesnakes won’t crawl up and share his bunk with him. 'Blondy' Jensen has taken over the guiding business and keeps a supply of horses adequate to the needs of North Rim visitors. A summer camp is operated on Bright Angel Point, four miles from the head of the trail, by the Wylie Way Camping Company. Good beds and meals can be obtained here by travelers.

"One night was spent on Greenland Plateau. I had been told that this plateau derived its name from a fancied resemblance in shape to the island of Greenland, but I know now that it was so called on account of its velvety meadows, grassy parks, and dancing, green leaves of the aspen trees. In one glade called Grassy Hollow the grass reached to our horses’ knees.

"Now and then we made a short detour, bringing us to the Canyon’s rim and to new glimpses of Navajo Mountain, the Little Colorado, and the Painted Desert. It seemed that each view was more marvelous than the last, culminating in the superb panorama visible from Cape Final. Scenery is furnished to order here. Do you favor mountains? 'I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.' [Psalm 121:1] Far across the Canyon rise the snow-capped heights of San Francisco Peaks. Truly from whence cometh help. Reservoirs of water formed from melting snow nestle at their base. From this supply, water is sent out to towns within a radius of one hundred miles. Look to the south and see the Navajo Reservation and the glorious, glowing Painted Desert. If peaceful scenes cloy and you prefer a thrill, glance at the Colorado River foaming and racing a mile or so below you. Sunset from this point will linger in my memory while I live. A weird effect was added by a sudden storm breaking in the Canyon. The depth was blotted out, and instead, clouds billowed and beat against the jutting walls like waves breaking on some rock-bound coast.

"The next morning we explored near-by points, prehistoric dwellings and corn storage caverns used by a vanished race. It seemed that we could not leave this enchanted mesa, but camp was twenty miles away, and at last a reluctant start was made. Greenland is now the most popular point on the North Rim, and no doubt will be visited by thousands of vacationists in the very near future.

"Point Sublime, twenty miles to the west of Bright Angel Point was visited the next day. This point seems to have inspired poets and painters alike. It was here that Dutton wrote many of his descriptive poems of the Grand Canyon, weaving a word picture of the scene so awe-inspiring and wonderful. How many of you have seen the incomparable painting of the Grand Canyon hanging in the Capitol at Washington? The artist, Thomas Moran, visited Point Sublime in 1873 with Major Powell and later transferred to canvas the scene spread before him. Deer and grouse were about us constantly, but the crowning joy was mine when a magnificent Kaibab white-
tailed squirrel flashed across the trail and around a tree. I’ll never say again, ‘There ain’t no sich animal,’ for I have seen him. This squirrel is found nowhere else in the world.

“When I told ‘Blondy’ about the deer we had seen, he listened until breath and words failed me—temporarily—then remarked, ‘You haven’t seen any deer yet.’ That evening at sundown he drove us to V. T. Park through the heart of the area called by Emerson Hough ‘The President’s Forest.’ First we saw two or three deer grazing near the road, then a dozen or so, and then—literally hundreds of young bucks feeding with the cattle. The does were still back in the woods with their young, Blondy said. We drove for miles through these herds and reached V. T. Ranch just at dusk. We were invited by the cowboys living there to have supper with them. Two ‘Dutch ovens’ were piled with live coals before the open fireplace. The cook removed the covers, and in one freshly-dressed beef was roasting. The other was full of delicious biscuits just beginning to brown. I was sorry I had dined before we started.

“The big machine ate up the road back to the camp. Suddenly a full-grown deer loomed directly in front of the head-lights. There he stood, head thrown back, nostrils distended, absolute monarch of all he surveyed. ‘Blondy’ jammed on the brakes, and we slid to a standstill a bare ten feet from where he stood. A moment more he posed, then leaped into the darkness, leaving us wondering if we had really seen him.

“Two days later we reached home. My nose was sunburned, but I hadn’t whimpered.”

— All this, and we never learned why the Chief had gone across to the North Rim in the first place!

Stevens, A. W., AND Macready, John A.


Lts. Stevens and Macready, U.S. Army Air Service pilots, filmed potential dam sites in the Grand Canyon area. At the conclusion of those activities, “The next day, September 21st, we left Las Vegas and headed indirectly over the Grand Canyon for Holbrook, Arizona. • • • We intended to get all possible pictures of the Colorado Canyon and vicinity on this leg of the flight, and during this trip we flew down into the Canyon, flew to the north of it over the high plateaus and forests of northern Arizona, and also flew at extreme altitude high above it. Although the day was slightly cloudy and we were following in the wake of cloudbursts on the desert, the pictures, considering this haze, came out remarkably well. Views of this great sight, by no other means obtainable, were photographed.”

Strauss, Joseph B.


Reprints Strauss (1921).

Taft, William H.


“I remember meeting a national convention of undertakers on my travels as president out in the Grand Canon of Colorado [sic], and I was interested to hear the speeches made there in which that profession was exalted as one of the grandest under the sun. Now, I think, at least, we lawyers ought to have the same pride in our profession. (Laughter.)” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1924

Anonymous


“Announcement of the formation of the Canyon Club in New York City . . . Membership in this unique club is limited to men and women who have visited Zion Canyon in Zion National Park, Bryce Canyon National Monument and Cedar Breaks Canyon in southwestern Utah, and have viewed the Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona, from the north rim.”


Article notes the Wilks party’s travel to the Vancouver area, then notes in a new paragraph: “The picture shows Mr. Wilks . . . at the bottom of the Grand Canyon, near the Colorado River.  His companions are Mrs. Vyden, and her son, Rex, both of whom accompanied Mr. Wilks on his interesting journey.” (ENTIRE NOTE) Photograph accompanies article, showing the three people seated on mules.

Buek, Gustave H.


Cochran, Clara Harwood


Credited to the *Cleveland News*.  Simply a verse portrayal admittedly of much of the prose already written.

No pen has ever yet portrayed,
Nor master hand
With brush and palette ever made
The picture his imagination planned.

Too far beyond the realm of man—
’Tis nature’s art—
So vast and so sublime one can
With finite power grasp but a tiny part.

A mass of cañons, blended there
In one great whole.
A wilderness of chasms, where
A world of mammoth rock-forms has control.

Crevices, gorges, mountain walls—
So deep, so wide.
A trout stream would Niagara falls
Appear, if whirling there, from side to side.

The Pyramids of Egypt would,
If placed therein,
Appear like molehills, if they could
Be seen at all, so vast the space within.
The Grand Canyon

I. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The Yellowstone complete set down
In the abyss
(The park of such great world renown)
Would be a tiny spark compared to this.
Yosemite might unperceived
Lie on its breast;
Ten, twenty of them, 'tis believed
By explorers who have made the test.
And yet, oh mighty cañon, I
Have dared to add
To all that has been written by
The poets of great fame a word of glad
Exultant praise, illumined by
A world of light
Engraven on my memory, why
The splendor of those temples ne'er lost to sight.

Coolidge, John Gardner


See author's introduction to chapter 21 ("1907—the Embassy in Mexico"), pp. 311-312, which notes (p. 312), "We came East by the Santa Fe route and stopped en passant to see the Grand Cañon in Arizona but unfortunately had not the time to go down into it. It is magnificent beyond description." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Ervin, R. G.

1422  1924  The photographic expedition to the Arizona Grand Canyon.  Photo-Era, 53(3) (September): 144-146.

Editor's introductory paragraph indicates that Ervin "headed a photographic expedition to the Grand Canyon of Arizona, for the purpose of making [aerial] pictures of one of America's greatest scenic wonders". Reprinted from "Air Service News Letter"; but the issue not there indicated nor located for this bibliography. Not illustrated. International News-Film Company expedition in two DeHaviland 4B airplanes, April 1924; Capt. R. G. Ervin and Lt. Frank W. Seifert, pilots. Leaving Kingman at 8.12 on Friday morning, April 18, both planes flew into the Grand Canyon, entering at Diamond Creek and flying north and east to a place known as Supai Falls . . . . Ervin's report includes comments that a ground party went to the mouth of Diamond Creek to lay out a location marker in the form of a "T" made of cheese-cloth. . . . at 8.45 A.M. on Saturday, April 19, both planes took off and again flew to the entrance at Diamond Creek, where they located the 'T' displayed by Mr. Bockhurst, and descended to an altitude of 3100 feet, approximately 1200 feet above the river. At this point there is a pinnacle that was evidently formed by the entrance of Diamond Creek and Peach Springs Stream [sic] entering the Colorado River, and an effort was made by both planes to use this as a vantage point for Mr. Bockhurst to make pictures of the planes coming around this peak, flying into [sic] the Colorado River. Approximately 25 minutes were spent at this work. On the return of Mr. Bockhurst it was discovered that . . . he was only able to obtain pictures of the planes with the sky as a background as he had to "shoot" at such a high angle of elevation, but excellent pictures were obtained of the canyon itself, so this trip may be considered partially successful."

Graham, Stephen


Reprinting of Graham (1923) under new imprint and different pagination.
## The Grand Canyon!

### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

**Gregg, W. W.**

1924  

Begins, lengthily (and predictably?), "If you have seen it, the Grand Cañon of the Colorado River in Arizona, I am certain my attempt to describe it will be more interesting than if you have not, as, if you have not, it will be quite impossible to picture it so that your imagination can paint it as it is—even if my power to convey real beauty, truthfully, artistically and mightily, in words, should rank along with the greatest word-picture painters in history. It simply cannot be done—to which conclusion I am sure you will agree if you have seen it; otherwise, to which you will fully agree when you have seen it."

**Grey, Zane**

1924  
**What the desert means to me.** *American Magazine* (New York), 98 (November): 5-8, 72, 74, 76, 78.

"The Grand Canyon appalled and depressed, yet exalted me. Never yet have I attempted to write of it as I hope to." (ENTIRE NOTE) (But see Grey, 1925.)

**Halmbacher, Otto**

1924  

Letter from Halmbacher’s western trip. Includes note: "Our next point of interest [after Petrified Forest] was the Grand Canyon of Arizona which was a magnificent sight. It was so grand that it is impossible for me to describe it, the immensity of it is so great." (ENTIRE NOTE)

**Hendley, Charles M.**

1924  

Letters, "principally from the Orient", from the author to his son, Charles W. Hendley, of Baltimore, Maryland. See p. 243, at the beginning of a letter from Agra, India, January 6, 1923, writing of the Taj Mahal: "There are a few things that have such a subtle influence upon one that they can not be described, as for instance the Grand Canyon of the Colorado." (ENTIRE NOTE)

**Hogaboom, Winfield C.**

1924  

First automobile to Grand Canyon. See Hagaboom (1902).

**Hurd, W. A.**

1924  
**Second thoughts of a listener-in; the variety and significance of broadcast programs.** *The Wireless Age* (New York), 11(12) (September): 47-49. [Item signed “W. A. H.” Author’s name identified from contents page; he is Associate Editor of this serial.]

See p. 48, photo, "‘Little Ahaspa,’ a Navajo maiden listening-in on the brink of the Grand Canyon, Ariz.” (with man and radio set). Also, p. 49, "C. H. Ingels, a construction engineer, reported reception of KGO, the Pacific Coast station, at Hermit Camp, in the Grand Canyon, 3,300 feet below the rim." (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

McKee, Thomas Heron


Bright Angel Point, Grand Canyon North Rim.

Monroe, Harriet


See "At O'Neill's Point". Reprints Monroe (1922).

Robinson, William J.


"On the morning of the fifth day—May 5th—we arrived at the Grand Canyon. I shall not spend much time on this nature's greatest wonder, for I have written about it seven years ago in describing my Hawaiian trip [see Robinson (1917)]. And what I wrote then holds good now, for the Canyon has not changed in seven years, and will probably be unchanged in seven hundred times seven years. I wrote: 'The Grand Canyon is positively the most wonderful, most magnificent, most grandiose thing in the whole little world of ours. It is one of the few things in nature that you never have to apologize for—and while eternally the same, it is never the same. It changes from hour to hour. All you have to do to see a different canyon is to look at it from a different place, at a different hour of the day. The continuous changes in colors which its gigantic granite walls and precipices undergo is beyond the power of any pen or brush to describe or depict. Its shadows and lights are as changeable and as unpredictable as are the moods of a complex human soul.' Yes, among the earth's natural wonders The Grand Canyon of Arizona undoubtedly occupies the first place. And that is all I want to say about it. But I want to say a few words about the various trips round and about it which are advertised to the good-natured public.

"I describe my trips for my own satisfaction—when I am an old man it will interest me to read the adventures of my youth—and for the pleasure and instruction of my readers. But there is a third, strictly utilitarian purpose. I know that many of my readers use my trip descriptions as a sort of guide book; and if I can point out to them some specially beautiful journey or spot or can warn them against a useless, worthless trip or place, my trips receive a greater justification, a more valid raison d'être.

"Many are the trips which the tourist is urged to take in order to fully appreciate the Canyon; but the three most popular ones are The Brim [sic] trip (price, $3.00), The Painted Desert (price, $8.00) and The Bright Angel trail (price, $6.00). The first two you make in an autobus, the third one on horseback, or muleback. I took all the three, and the only one I advise the average tourist to take is the Brim trip. This will give you, unless you are a professional geologist or a travelogist, all the idea of the Canyon that you want to have.

"The other two trips are not made for the sake of the tourist, but for the sake of the tourist's money. The Painted Desert trip takes four hours (two hours each way) in an autobus, and you get three minutes of view. But why should not the hotel urge the people to take the trip? We went in two cars, ten people in each, twenty times eight—one hundred and sixty dollars; the cost to the company certainly not more than twenty dollars. So you see it pays. And many of the world's most wonderful trips are only wonderful in the amount of graft they yield to their promoters.

"But it is about the Bright Angel trail down the Canyon to the Colorado River that I wish to say a few words. The Painted Desert trip is merely a waste of time and money, but the Bright Angel trail (whose name I changed to the Black Devil trail) is a damnable outrage. It is an outrage that people should, for the sake of money, urge such a trip on all sorts of people, without explaining its difficulties, its disagreeable features, its dangers. Yes, its dangers; for it is a dangerous trip, and because no fatal accidents have been reported—whether any have
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

occurred or not, I don't know—it does not mean that accidents are not likely to happen. You ride a great part of the time on a narrow path on the edge of a precipice, and if your mule should make a misstep, you would not live to tell the tale. I am as venturesome as the next man, I have taken some pretty risky trips on horseback, and I am not particularly fearful of breaking my neck or of being precipitated into an abyss, but first, I like to undertake whatever I do undertake with my eyes open, and second, it must be worth while. It must offer you something during the journey or at the end of it. But this trip offers you absolutely nothing—less than nothing. You go down a mile—6,000 feet or so. It is hot enough at the top of the Canyon, but it is infernally hot in the canyon, and the deeper you go, the hotter it gets; and all the time you swallow dust, and dust penetrates every pore of your skin, and saturates your clothing from shirt to coat. And suddenly at the very edge of a precipice—one more inch and down goes the mule with you on top of him, so it seems to you—your mule will stop to pick a twig of nettle or a blade of grass, and of course you can't make a mule move if he doesn't want to. And when at last after four hours laborious traveling, hot, dirty, and blanketed in dust you do reach the bottom of the canyon—what do you see? Nothing. Just a muddy, sluggish stream which is the Colorado River.

"It was so infernally hot when I got down, that I removed my shoes and stockings (no, I am sorry I could not remove my khaki blouse and knickers) and paddled in the muddy Colorado River, until I cooled off. And then I felt more comfortable, for a while. And then four hours up hill. When I finally got to the El Tovar I was thoroly [sic] sore—literally and figuratively—and shaken up. It was the only unpleasant incident in the five months’ trip.

"Yes, I confess, I was thoroly angry, because the thing seemed to me unfair. And, as you know, nothing raises the temperature of my blood so high as unfairness.

"I asked some of the people who made the trip with me: ‘How did you like it?’ ‘Oh, it was terrible.’ ‘But,’ added some, ‘I would not have missed it for anything!’ ‘Why would you not have missed it for anything?’ Silence or, ‘Oh, just so’; or, ‘it was thrilling.’ As for me, not only would I have missed it for nothing, but I would have missed it gladly for one hundred dollars. In other words, if I knew exactly what the trip was like, but if I were compelled to make it, unless I paid 100 dollars, I would have paid the money rather than take the trip. Now you know what I think of the Bright Angel trail, and you can take it or leave it.

"And this reminds me again, what cowards people are. They are told that such and such a trip is great, that such and such scenery is wonderful, and if it does not appeal to them at all, they are afraid to say so. They think that there must be something wrong with them, and if they give voice to their opinion they will be considered ignorant or uncultured. So they swell the chorus of approval by the majority, instead of joining the chorus of condemnation by the minority.

"Two more points about the Grand Canyon. 1. They tell you that you must stay two or three days or a week to get a good view of the Canyon. For the ordinary tourist one day is quite sufficient. You get in very early in the morning and you leave late in the evening. The trains are arranged so for that special purpose. And one day is all you want. 2. Don’t go to see the Canyon twice. When you see the Canyon the first time, it makes such a wonderful impression on your brain, that the second time you feel rather flat. I know that I was not impressed by the Canyon this time anywhere as near as I was the first time, seven years ago.”

Shelsé, Ronne C.

1924 The Pageant Highway; a 6,000-mile ride from park to park. The Mentor, 12(6) (July): 29-45.

As one might guess from the title, the text is a bit rushed, since also a considerable number of photographs accompany it, including a full-page one of ”[a] very unusual view” of Grand Canyon—unusual, it says, because it is a North Rim view. Regarding the visit to the South Rim:

"Where else in the world is there a sight to compare in solemn and majestic beauty as this? The Grand Canyon offers none of the restful loveliness of the Yosemite; it simply overwhelms the senses. This vast chasm, often called ‘The Divine Abyss,’ is ten to eighteen miles wide from rim to rim, more than two hundred miles long, and more than a mile deep. It is the work of the Colorado River, which cut the gorge and left standing on either side tier upon tier of huge architectural forms—veritable mountains, as we see them—exposed in great layers to the desert sun and tinted every color of the rainbow. The giant forms seem to move out from the side walls of the
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

canyon and to float in a purple sea. We feast for hours upon its soul-stirring grandeur, then we set out for the Mesa Verde . . . .” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Smithsonian Institution, National Gallery of Art


List is headed, ”Water Colors By Gunnar Widforss”; 72 paintings, listed by title only.]

Termier, Pierre

1435 1924 Une visite au Grand Cañon du Colorado. La Revue Universelle, 19: 553-569. [In French.]

(transl. 'A visit to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado')

Also seen as a separately paginated offprint, 19 [20] pp.

A geology lesson based on a journey into the canyon; a reflective one, in a style that might please Clarence Dutton, but with an urgent call to experience the canyon sooner than later!

"La beauté de la Géologie, cette beauté d'abîme que j'essaie depuis quarante ans de faire goûter à mes élèves et que Maurice Lugeon a si justement qualifié d'accablante, je ne l'ai jamais si bien vue ni si bien comprise, je n'ai jamais été aussi dominé et subjugué par elle, que durant trois journées du dernier mois de septembre, passées, en compagnie d'un ami, sur le bord méridional, sur les multiples gradins et dans l'extrême profondeur du Cañon du Colorado. Le temps était magnifique. Au-dessus de nos têtes, le ciel s'arrondissait, libre de tout nuage, ciel d'airain comparable à celui qui sert de coupole aux solitudes africaines. Chaque matin, le soleil y montait, joyeux, léger, rapide; et ses rayons, fouillant la vallée, chassaient l'ombre devant eux, la délogeaient des recoins les plus cachés, des anfractuosités les plus secrètes, rallumaient les roches éteintes et leur donnaient des couleurs vives: en haut le blanc gris des calcaires, plus bas le blanc pur des quartzites, plus bas encore le rouge brique des grès, le vert sombre des assises glauconieuses, le rouge vermillon des argiles précambriennes, enfin le violet foncé, à taches pourpres, du granite et des gneiss. A midi, tout flambait, et l'astre victorieux voyait le fond même des gouffres. Mais bientôt l'ombre revenait, timide d'abord, très vite enhardie, regagnant sur la lumière tout le terrain perdu; et c'était, dans l'immense région rumée et désolée, la dégradation progressive des couleurs, la crue sinistre des ténèbres; jusqu'au moment où, soleil disparu et tous reflets éclipsés, plateau et vallée s'endormaient sous l'œil des constellations impassibles. Alors, plus déliées et plus agiles que pendant le jour, débarrassées du souci des heures qui passent et du poids de la vie qui coule, nos pensées prenaient l'essor; elles planaient sur la durée et sur l'espace; elles remontaient avec effort le cours des âges ou le descendaient paresseusement; elles dénombraient, sur les parois de l'effrayante gorge, les strates successives, œuvre de la sédimentation marine poursuivie pendant des millions d'années; puis, peu à peu devenues confuses, ne distinguant plus bien la réalité et le songe, ne sachant plus bien les limites du présent, de l'avenir et du passé, elles s'engourdissaient à leur tour, pareilles, dans la nuit sereine, à l'énorme oiseau de la Cordillère

Qui dort, dans l'air glacé, les ailes toutes grandes.

[quoting Alexandre Dumas fils, Discours de réception de M. Leconte De Lisle : réponse de M. Alexandre Dumas fils (Perrin et Cie, Paris, 1887, p. 33.)]

"Vous qui me lisez et qui sentez vivre en vous une âme d'artiste ou de poète, hâtez-vous d'aller voir le Cañon du Colorado. C'est dans l'État· d'Arizona, à peu de distance au nord de la voie ferrée qui relie Chicago, la métropole du Centre, à Los Angeles, la métropole du Sud-Ouest. Un train rapide vous portera, en soixante heures et sans que vous ayez à changer de voiture, des rives du lac Michigan à la station dite « Grand Canyon ».
De là, vous n'aurez que quelques pas à faire pour atteindre le seuil d'El Tovar, l'hôtel où vous trouverez logement et nourriture. Quelques pas encore au delà de ce seuil hospitalier, et vous serez au bord même de l'abîme.

"Hâtez-vous! Plus tard, il serait trop tard. De tous les points des Etats-Unis, et même de la lointaine Europe, les touristes accourent, chaque année plus nombreux. Les facilités offertes par la Compagnie du chemin de fer pour le voyage jusqu'à Grand Canyon et pour la visite des gorges sont encore discrètes et supportables; mais bientôt, par la force des choses, elles deviendront telles qu'elles rendront banales et vulgaires, partant déplaisantes, la promenade sur la margele du gouffre et la descente dans ses profondeurs. Actuellement, tout est à souhait: même au voisinage de l'hôtel, même sur la terrasse de l'hôtel qui se prolonge jusqu'à un balcon dominant le précipice, l'isolement est encore possible, et, avec l'isolement, la méditation et le rêve. Le spectacle est si grandiose, si émouvant, il varie si vite avec l'heure, que, devant lui, les bruyantes gaietés se taisent, les vaines conversations s'arrêtent, comme à l'entrée d'un temple qu'a consacré la piété des hommes et où l'on devine la présence de Dieu. Mais on doit craindre que, bientôt, le nombre des visiteurs s'accroissant sans cesse, le temple ne soit un peu profané. Hâtez-vous! • • •

"Ce qu'on visite aujourd'hui près d'El Tovar, c'est la partie centrale du Grand Cañon, la plus étroite, la plus profonde, la plus belle. Le gouvernement américain, justement soucieux de conserver intacte une telle merveille, en a fait un Parc National. Ainsi la forêt de pins qui couvre le plateau, le long du bord sud du cañon, sera respectée; les routes et les chemins ne seront pas multipliés outre mesure; le camping demeurera soumis à une sévère réglementation; la chasse restera interdite; on peut espérer que les constructions seront toujours, comme elles sont maintenant, peu nombreuses et d'allure discrète. Jamais la forte discipline américaine ne m'est apparue plus bienfaisante, plus vraiment maternelle, qu'en ce désert, où il s'agit de sauvegarder quelque chose de la beauté du monde, le reflet d'infini dont les hommes ont absolument besoin pour ne pas oublier les cieux.

"Dans le vestibule d'El Tovar, de grandes cartes sollicitent l'attention du visiteur: tout d'abord la carte topographique, admirable, de F.-E. Matthes et R. T. Evans, à l'échelle de 1/4800; puis une carte géologique détaillée, dressée sur ce canevas topographique par N. H. Darton, du Geological Survey des États-Unis, d'après les travaux de ses devanciers, J. W. Powell, C. E. Dutton, C. D. Walcott, Fr. Frech, et d'après ses propres observations. Tout récemment, un autre géologue américain, L. F. Noble, a rectifié sur quelques points et précisé les descriptions et les coupes de N. H. Darton. Peu de régions de la terre sont aujourd'hui aussi bien connues, géologiquement, et aussi fidèlement représentées par la cartographie, que le plateau dit du Colorado et les profondes gorges que le fleuve et ses affluents y ont creusées. • • •

"Phantom-Ranch, le chalet-fantôme: tel est le nom du refuge où nous allons passer la nuit. Par quel poète, inconscient sans doute de son sens de poète, ce nom de mystère a-t-il été donné à un endroit si mystérieux?

"Deux ou trois cabanes en planches, entourées de quelques arbres et d'une étroite prairie, tout au fond des gorges, tout au fond du Bright Angel Creek, dont le torrent, à moins d’un mille d’ici, se jette dans le Colorado. L’altitude du lieu, au-dessus de la mer, est seulement de 800 mètres. Nous sommes descendus de plus de 300 mètres. Nous avons franchi le fleuve sur une passerelle de fils d’acier, lancée, d’une paroi granitique presque verticale, à la paroi toute semblable qui domine la rive opposée. Pendant que nous passions sur c’est pont tremblant et fragile, à trente mètres sous nos pieds les eaux profondes et bourbeuses, jaunes plutôt que rouges, semblaient dormir.

"Avant d’arriver au fleuve, nous avions traversé, de haut en bas, toute la série paléozoïque: Permien, Carbonifère, Dévonien, Cambrien. Sous ce dernier, nous avions vu le Précambrien rouge et, dans le Précambrien rouge, que les immenses lacsels du chemin permettent d’observer et d’étudier sur près de 200 mètres de hauteur, nous nous étions longuement attardés. Puis, nous avions atteint les pegmatites roses et les masses épaisse de micaschistes vert sombre et d’amphibolites noires au travers desquelles montent les pegmatites. Que de phénomènes! et combien divers! Nous sommes heureux, certes, mais un peu fatigués d’avoir vu tant de choses. Maurice Lugeon a bien dit: pour les hommes, dont l’a vie est si brève, la beauté de la géologie a quelque chose d’accablant.

"Le soir tombe; le soir, au fond d’un tel abîme, c’est tout de suite la nuit. Nous avons l’impression d’être au creux d’une vallée, dans un pays de hautes montagnes. En nous déplaçant un peu sur les pentes de la gorge, nous pouvons voir, à plus de mille mètres ou à plusieurs centaines de mètres de hauteur au-dessus de nous, des pans de falaises perméennes ou carbonifères, tout blancs ou tout rouges, violemment éclairés par le soleil.
tandis que nous sommes dans l’ombre. Une brise tiède, presque chaude, arrive, par bouffées, de la grande vallée trêve proche; peut-être vient-elle de bien plus loin; peut-être vient-elle du golfe de Californie, où, sur les rives couvertes par la forêt tropicale, l’air ne cesse pas d’être brûlant. Nos yeux sont encore éblouis des splendeurs contemplées; dans nos oreilles sonnent encore, musique barbare, les noms indiens que les géologues américains ont donnés aux divers étages et que nous avons répétés tout le jour: Kaibab, Coconino, Supaï, Tonto, Muav, Tapeats, Unkar... [ellipsis thus]. Il fait bon s’asseoir ici, se reposer, se recueillir, rêver, devant la porte du chalet-fantôme, tandis que la nuit, comme « une fumée obscure et colossal » [quoting Victor Hugo] qui monterait du fleuve, remplit rapidement le cañon immense et menace de déborder, là haut, sur le monde extérieur.

"Deux heures passent, indubitablement reposantes. La nuit est tout à fait venue. De mon lit, à travers la toile métallique qui, pour nous garantir des insectes rôdeurs, est tendue dans les vastes baies de la cabane, je vois le ciel comme un chemin constellé, presque clair tant il fourmille d’étoiles, entre les murailles noires, d’un noir opaque, que font, jusqu’au firmament, les deux flancs du vallon. Les eaux du petit torrent qui roule au fond du Bright Angel Creek m’emueurent tout près de moi. Aucun autre bruit. Le Colorado est trop loin pour qu’on l’entende; et la brise est maintenant tombée, la brise tiède qui nous parlait de la mer Vermeille. Mais qu’il est difficile de dormir dans cette maison peuplée de fantômes: fantômes des siècles enfuis, fantômes des siècles à naître! Ce murmure berceur, comme d’une eau courante, n’est-ce pas le bruit léger du temps qui coule, des années qui s’en vont, là-bas, dans un Pacifique insondable? Comme elles vont vite! Et comme elles sont nombreuses! C’est leur poids, sans doute, qui fait défier devant mes yeux une série de visions changeantes et indécises, visions pour la plupart désertes d’humanité, paysages de rêve incessamment déformés, bientôt effacés et faisant place à d’autres paysages.

" • • • Maintenant la vallée est devenue profonde; c’est un cañon sublime sur les parois duquel est inscrite l’histoire des périodes passées; et, tout justement, voici des hommes, des hommes qui pensent; ils s’appliquent à déchiffrer cette histoire, et, l’ayant déchiffrée, ils goûtent une joie surhumaine qui les met tout près de Dieu.

"Le torrent au murmure berceur, le torrent des années qui fuient, ne s’arrête pas de couler; et, comme si elle était mise en mouvement par ce flot intarissable, la vision continue de se dérouler sous mes yeux, toujours rapidement changeante. Le fleuve qui a creusé le cañon sublime, le même fleuve, est encore devant moi; mais, comme s’il était las de creuser son lit, il s’endort entre les hautes parois rocheuses; sa vitesse devient presque insensible; les graviers, les sables et la vase, qui faisaient ses eaux boueuses, se déposent en couches épaisses; le fond du lit s’exhausse de toute l’épaisseur des alluvions qui le couvrent; il s’exhausse sans cesse, et le fleuve monte; le cañon, d’année en année, se comble; les falaises où se lisait le récit des vieilles périodes disparaissent l’une après l’autre; encore quelques années, et sur la plaine reconstituée où de nouveau le fleuve s’étale, et divague, et dépose ses bords, rien ne marque plus la place de l’immense vallée enfouie. Mais, dans ces dernières visions, je ne vois pas d’hommes. Où sont-ils? Que sont-ils devenus? Y a-t-il encore des hommes? Et, s’il en existe encore, sont-ils capables de lire la suite de la merveilleuse histoire? Oh! quelle question! Et avec quelle angoisse j’attends qu’il y soit répondu!... Aucune réponse ne vient. Le tableau s’efface, le tableau imprécis et changeant du rêve... [ellipses thus].

"Le ciel déjà blanchit, au-dessus des escarpements sombres. La lumière a chassé les fantômes. Le torrent du Bright Angel Creek a repris sa chanson joyeuse. Debout! Il faut partir!

"Nous partons; non sans tristesse. Mais nous ne nous oublierons pas, ô Colorado, ô rouge rivière, qui sais tant de secrets et qui sais si bien les dire! Nous parlerons de toi, là-bas, chez nous, et les jeunes hommes de notre pays frémiront de curiosité et d’enthousiasme à la seule pensée de te voir un jour. Nous nous souviendrons de toi dans nos heures grises; nous évoquerons devant nos yeux la scène pleine de lumière, quand le soleil éclaire les falaises blanches et escarpements rouges, quand les pegmatites roses de Granite-Gorge ressemblent à des flammes et que les gneiss verts et noirs ont l’air de brûler. Nous nous souviendrons de toi dans nos heures d’incertitude, combien nombreuses hélas! et ta longue patience à creuser les hypogées des anciens âges, à dévoiler des mystères dont nous n’aurions jamais, sans toi, soupçonné l’existence, nous donnera le cœur de tracer notre sillon jusqu’au bout. Nous nous souviendrons de toi aux heures de fatigue; nous songerons à tes eaux qui ont tant travaillé, tant couru, tant lutté, poussé de telles clameurs, et qui, sortant enfin de la ténébreuse gorge, coulent désormais dans le calme, la majesté, le silence, vers l’immense repos du Pacifique; et notre
fatigue nous paraîtra légère à côté des récompenses promises. Oh! sans doute tu ne sais pas tout, et tu n’enseignes pas tout. Tu ne sais même pas ton âge, ni le nombre d’années qu’il te faut pour couper cent mètres de roche dure, ni celui qu’il te faudrait pour remblayer ta vallée. Mais nous t’aïmons pour ton ignorance même, pour les énigmes sans nombre que tu dresses devant nous, tout autant que pour celles que tu nous as permis d’expliquer. Nous t’aïmons surtout, fleuve étrange, parce que, dans notre monde qui passe, aucune créature, ni la Mer, ni la Montagne, ni même l’Homme, ne parle, aussi éloquemment que toi, du Temps, cet autre fleuve, ce grand fleuve inconnu.”

(translation)

'The beauty of Geology, this beauty of the abyss that I have been trying for forty years to give my students a taste and that Maurice Lugeon so rightly described as overwhelming, I have never seen it so well nor understood it so well. I have never been so dominated and subjugated by it, as during three days of the last month of September, spent, in the company of a friend, on the southern edge, on the multiple steps and in the extreme depth of the Cañon of the Colorado. The weather was magnificent. Above our heads was rounding up, free of all clouds, a bronze sky comparable to that which serves as a cupola for African solitudes. Every morning the sun rose there, joyful, light, swift; and its rays, searching the valley, chased the shadow in front of them, dislodged it from the most hidden corners, from the most secret crevices, rekindled the extinct rocks and gave them vivid colors: above the gray white of the limestones, lower the pure white of the quartzites, lower still the brick red of the sandstones, the dark green of the glauconious strata, the vermilion red of the Precambrian clays, finally the dark violet, with purple spots, of the granite and the gneiss. At noon, everything was on fire, and the victorious star saw the very bottom of the abyss. But soon the shadow returned, timid at first, very quickly emboldened, regaining all the lost ground in the light; and there was, in the immense brooding and desolate region, the progressive degradation of colors, the sinister rise of darkness; until the moment when, sun disappeared and all reflections eclipsed, plateau and valley fell asleep under the eye of the impassive constellations. Then, more slender and more agile than during the day, freed from the care of the passing hours and the weight of the flowing life, our thoughts took flight; they hovered over time and space; they ascended the course of the ages with effort or descended it lazily; they counted, on the walls of the frightening gorge, the successive strata, the work of marine sedimentation continued for millions of years; then, gradually becoming confused, no longer clearly distinguishing between reality and dream, no longer knowing clearly the limits of the present, the future and the past, they grew numb in their turn, alike, in the serene night, to the huge bird of the Cordillera

Sleeping in the icy air, its wings wide open.

[quoting, in translation here, Alexandre Dumas fils, Discours de réception de M. Leconte De Lisle : réponse de M. Alexandre Dumas fils (Perrin et Cie, Paris, 1887, p. 33)]

'You who read me and who feel the soul of an artist or poet live within you, hasten to go and see the Canyon of the Colorado. It is in the state of Arizona, a short distance north of the railroad that connects Chicago, the metropolis of the Center, to Los Angeles, the metropolis of the Southwest. A fast train will take you, in sixty hours and without you having to change cars, from the shores of Lake Michigan to the station named ‘Grand Canyon’. From here you will only have to take a few steps to reach the threshold of El Tovar, the hotel where you will find accommodation and food. A few more steps beyond this hospitable threshold, and you will be on the very edge of the abyss.

'Hurry! Later, it would be too late. From all parts of the United States, and even from distant Europe, tourists flock, more and more each year. The facilities offered by the Railroad Company for the trip to the Grand Canyon and for the visit to the gorges are still discreet and bearable; but soon, by the force of things, they will become such that they will be banal and vulgar, making the walk on the rim of the abyss and the descent into its depths unbearable. Currently, everything is as desired: even in the vicinity of the hotel, even on the hotel terrace which extends to a balcony overlooking the precipice, isolation is still possible, and, with isolation, meditation and dreaming. The spectacle is so grandiose, so moving, varying so quickly with the hour, that before it noisy gaiety ceases, vain conversations stop, as at the entrance to a temple consecrated by the pious men and where one divines the presence of God. But we must fear that, soon, with the number of visitors constantly increasing, the temple will be a little desecrated. Hurry! • • • [The long geological review is omitted here.]
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

What we are visiting today near El Tovar is the central part of the Grand Canyon, the narrowest, the deepest, the most beautiful part. The American government, very anxious to preserve such a marvel intact, has made it a national park. Thus the pine forest that covers the plateau, along the southern edge of the canyon, will be respected; roads and paths will not be multiplied beyond measure; the campsite will remain subject to strict regulations; hunting will remain prohibited; it is to be hoped that the constructions will always be, as they are now, few in number and discreet in appearance. Never has strong American discipline seemed to me more beneficent, more truly maternal, than in this desert, where it is a question of safeguarding something of the beauty of the world, the reflection of infinity which men absolutely need to not forget the heavens.

In the vestibule of El Tovar, large maps attract the attention of the visitor: first of all the admirable topographic map by F.-E. Matthes and R.T. Evans, 1/4800th scale; then a detailed geological map, drawn on this topographic canvas by N. H. Darton, of the United States Geological Survey, according to the work of his predecessors, J. W. Powell, Cl. E. Dutton, C. D. Walcott, Fr. Frech, and after his own observations. Quite recently, another American geologist, L. F. Noble, corrected a few points and clarified the descriptions and sections of N. H. Darton. Few regions of the earth are today as well known, geologically, and as faithfully represented by cartography, as the Colorado Plateau and the deep gorges that the river and its tributaries have dug there.

For seven pages Termier very methodically progresses through the staircase of strata, unconformities, and erosional relics—and indeed, the whole geological history of the canyon’s formation—and steps back to admire it: “En vérité, toute la géologie est sous nos yeux, et, pour la comprendre, la détailler, l’admirer, il n’existe pas d’observatoire comparable au nôtre.” (‘In truth, all geology is before our eyes, and to understand it, detail it, admire it, there is no observatory comparable to ours.’). And, once into the Inner Gorge:

Phantom-Ranch, the ghost chalet: this is the name of the refuge where we will spend the night. By what poet, unconscious no doubt of his poetic meaning, was this name of mystery given to such a mysterious place?

Two or three plank cabins, surrounded by a few trees and a narrow meadow, deep in the gorge, deep in Bright Angel Creek, the torrent of which, less than a mile from here, flows into the Colorado. The altitude of the place, above the sea, is only 800 meters. We descended more than 1,300 meters. We crossed the river on a footbridge of steel wires, launched from an almost vertical granite wall, to the very similar wall which dominates the opposite bank. As we passed over this trembling and fragile bridge, thirty meters below our feet the deep and muddy waters, yellow rather than red, seemed to sleep.

Before arriving at the river, we had crossed, from top to bottom, the entire Paleozoic series: Permian, Carboniferous, Devonian, Cambrian. Under the latter, we had seen the red Precambrian and, in the red Precambrian, which the innumerable bends of the path allow us to observe and study over nearly 200 meters in height, we had lingered for a long time. Then we reached the pink pegmatites and the thick masses of dark green micaschists and black amphibolites through which the pegmatites rise. What phenomena! and how diverse! We are happy, of course, but a little tired of having seen so much. Maurice Lugeon said it well: for men, whose lives are so short, there is something overwhelming about the beauty of geology.

Evening falls; in the evening, at the bottom of such an abyss, it is immediately night. We have the impression of being in the hollow of a valley, in a country of high mountains. Moving a little on the slopes of the gorge, we can see, more than a thousand meters or several hundred meters above us, sections of Permian or Carboniferous cliffs, all white or all red, violently lit by the sun, while we are in the shade. A warm, almost warm breeze comes in puffs from the great valley very near; perhaps it comes from much further away; perhaps it comes from the Gulf of California, where on the shores covered by the tropical forest, the air does not cease to be hot. Our eyes are still dazzled by the splendors contemplated; in our ears still rings barbaric music, the Indian names that American geologists have given to the various strata and that we have repeated all day: Kaibab, Coconino, Supai, Tonto, Muav, Tapeats, Unkar… [ellipses thus]. Sit here, rest, meditate, reflect, dream, in front of the door of the ghost chalet, while the night, like ‘a dark and colossal smoke’ [quoting Victor Hugo] rising from the river, quickly fills the immense canyon and threatens to overflow, up there, the outside world.

Two hours pass, unspeakably restful. The night has quite come. From my bed, through the screen which, to protect us from prowling insects, is stretched across the windows of the cabin, I see the sky like a starry path, almost clear as it swarms with stars between the opaque black walls that the two flanks of the valley form up to the firmament. The waters of the small torrent that runs at the bottom of Bright Angel Creek murmur close to
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

me. No other noise. The Colorado is too far to be heard; and the breeze has now fallen, the warm breeze that spoke to us of the Vermilion Sea. But how difficult it is to sleep in this house peopled with ghosts: ghosts of centuries gone, ghosts of centuries yet to be born! This lulling murmur, like running water, is it not the light sound of time flowing, of the years passing away, over there, in an unfathomable Pacific? How fast they go! And how many there are! It is their weight, no doubt, that makes a series of changing and indecisive visions scroll before my eyes, visions for the most part devoid of humanity, incessantly distorted dreamscapes, soon erased and giving way to other landscapes.’

A brief recap of the geological story of the canyon’s formation is omitted here.

‘• • • Now the valley has become deep; it is a sublime canyon on the walls of which is inscribed the history of past periods; and, quite precisely, here are men, men who think; they apply themselves to deciphering this story, and, having deciphered it, they taste a superhuman joy which brings them close to God.

‘The lulling torrent, the torrent of fleeing years, does not stop flowing; and, as if set in motion by this inexhaustible flow, the vision continues to unfold before my eyes, ever rapidly changing. The river that dug the sublime canyon, the same river, is still before me; but, as if he were tired of digging his bed, he falls asleep between the high rock walls; its speed becomes almost insensible; the gravels, sands and mud, which made its muddy waters, are deposited in thick layers; the bottom of the bed rises with the full thickness of the alluvium that covers it; it rises unceasingly, and the river rises; the canyon, from year to year, fills up; the cliffs where the story of the old periods was read disappear one after the other; a few more years, and on the reconstituted plain where again the river spreads out, and wanders, and shifts its banks, nothing more marks the place of the immense buried valley. But in these last visions, I see no men. Where are they? What have they become? Are there still men? And, if there are still any, are they able to read the rest of the wonderful story? Oh! What question! And with what anguish do I wait for it to be answered!... No answer comes. The picture fades, the imprecise and changing picture of the dream... [ellipses thus].

‘The sky is already whitening above the dark escarpments. The light chased away the ghosts. The Bright Angel Creek torrent resumed its joyous song. Up! We must go!

‘We leave; not without sadness. But we will not forget you, oh Colorado, oh red river, who knows so many secrets and knows how to tell them so well! We will talk about you there, at home, and the young men of our country will shudder with curiosity and enthusiasm at the mere thought of seeing you one day. We will remember you in our gray hours; we will evoke before our eyes your valley full of light, when the sun warms the white cliffs and red escarpments, when the pink pegmatites of the Granite Gorge look like flames and the green and black gneisses seem to burn. We will remember you in our hours of uncertainty, how many, alas! and your long patience in digging the Hypogeums of ancient ages, in unveiling mysteries whose existence we would never have suspected without you, will give us the heart to trace our furrow to the end. We will remember you in hours of fatigue; we will think of your waters which have worked so hard, run so long, fought so hard, drove such cries, and which, finally emerging from the dark gorge, now flow in calm, majestic silence towards the immense peace of the Pacific; and our fatigue will seem light compared to the promised rewards. Oh! no doubt you do not know everything, and you do not teach everything. You don't even know your age, nor how many years it will take you to cut a hundred meters of hard rock, nor how many years it will take you to fill in your valley. But we love you for your very ignorance, for the countless riddles you set up before us, just as much as for those you have allowed us to explain. We love you above all, strange river, because, in our passing world, no creature, neither the Sea, nor the Mountain, nor even Man, speaks, as eloquently as you, of Time, that other river, this great unknown river.’

Winters, S. R.


Birdseye Expedition.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1925

Anonymous

1437 1925  Brooklyn “good will” trip a success. *In: With the Manufacturers [SECTION]. Radio Age* (Chicago), 4(8) (August): 90.

“Good-will and industry” automobile trip of the Brooklyn Chamber of Commerce. Mentions Eric H. Palmer of Freed-Eisemann Radio Corporation and his radio reception reports. Article notes that Palmer “took his set into the Grand Canyon [and other locales], never failing to receive music from the ether.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


Written in the first person but not credited. Regarding the opening of the Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers Cooperative National Bank of Cleveland, Ohio. Includes remark, “I once stood on the brink of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River while a would-be poet nearby attempted to describe in verse the majestic grandeur of that stupendous scene. As well might one attempt to do justice in mere words to the spacious splendor of the immense banking lobby in which centers the activities of the parent B. of L. E. Cooperative National Bank.” (ENTIRE NOTE) This item is flanked by others also commemorating the new bank.


Includes note of a lecture by DeWitt Wilcox, “Me and Another Mule”. “Only the Doctor could have woven such an entertaining story about so unique a title. He described in charming manner his vacation experiences, especially his mule ride down the steeps of the Grand Canyon, and he held his audience spellbound throughout.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Barrett, S. A.


Describes the photographic projects of a cross-canyon trip—about which see Edwards (1925). Descends Hermit Trail, crosses on the Tonto Trail to Bright Angel Trail, across the bridge over the Colorado and up the [Old] Kaibab Trail to the North Rim. At Bright Angel Point:

“This vantage point commands one of the most wonderful views of the Grand Canyon and upon this occasion it was exceptionally beautiful, for we had arrived just at the gathering of a heavy storm[.] The canyon, miles and miles of it, rapidly filled with billowy clouds, ever changing in form and ever growing blacker and blacker. Then suddenly, like the crash of heavy artillery at close range, came from far below the first roar of the on-coming thunderstorm. To me one of the most fascinating sights of nature is an ordinary thunderstorm, with its picturesque flashes of lightning and its deep rumble and roar. How much more alluring then must be such a storm when you are above the clouds. And here we were on the 'edge of the world.' All below was heavy clouds of most fantastic forms and the lightning in great bolts and zigzags was playing back and forth from cloud to cloud and from cloud to canyon wall. This was a real movie opportunity and the cranking of the machine was a real joy under such enlivening conditions.

“However, a Universal camera has about it much metal and various angular points. It was but natural, therefore, that the instrument should collect its full share of electricity. Presently the camera began to sing much as a telephone wire does in an electrical storm and by the time four-hundred feet of negative had been cranked off, the metal edges of the box were literally ablaze with electrical sparks and every part of the camera gave the operator a severe shock. Further, it was obvious that any negative made under these conditions would be ruined.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

with static. It was plainly evident that the ‘show was over’ so far as filming was concerned, and also that there
were other places much safer for an operator than this high pinnacle.

"Had there been any doubt of the wisdom of this conclusion, it would have been quickly dispelled. A bolt of
lightning struck farther out on the point and only a relatively short distance from Mr. Edwards and Mr. Jeske,
who were working with the still cameras on the level immediately below. We all decided that we had urgent
business farther back from the point and proceeded to pack up and prepare for a hasty retreat.

"Our heavy photographic equipment had been brought down onto the point by our trusty [mule] friend,
Skedoo, and as soon as the guides had loaded the cameras on to his back, he was started back up the trail.
Owing to the recent heavy rains, a small portion of this trail had been undermined and the heavily laden pack
animal happened to step on this spot and a hind foot went through. In attempting to right himself, he lost his
balance and went rolling down the sharp incline to the edge of the precipice a hundred feet below. Just here he
struck a large pine tree and righted himself, apparently safe; but, a moment later, he again lost his balance and
plunged over the precipice to the shelf four-hundred feet below."

Retrieving the next day what equipment that could be salvaged: “Strangely enough, while the machines
were total wrecks, the several lenses were unharmed.”

Bass, William Wallace

1441 1925 The Grand Canyon in poem and picture. (Arranged and illustrated by W[illiam]. G. Bass.) [No
imprint], [16] pp.

Benignus, Wilhelm

Musenalmanach. New York: Heiss Corporation, Inc., pp. 16-17. [In German.]
(transl. ‘On the rim of the Grand Canyon of Arizona’ in ‘German-American Museum Almanac’)

Es gibt Augenblicke im Leben,
da der Mensch an Abgründen steht,
das Herz dumpf aufschreit
und alle Pfade versunken scheinen,
da seine Seele an Abgründen steht,
ganz am äußersten Rand,
wo die Ewigkeit lockt
mit ihren unfaßbaren Schönheiten,
mit ihren urgewaltigen Schrecken,
mit ihrem Sirenengesang vom Nichtmehrsein. —

Und seine Seele ist versucht,
aufzugeben das Ringen
und möchte sich schwingen
in das weiche Nichts
und auf Lethewellen schwimmen
purpurner Unendlichkeit.

Doch das „Ewige Auge"
schaut den Menschen immer, jetzt,
behütend.

Horch! Eines Vogels wundersüßer Sang,
von der Weißeiche Wipfel hinter ihm,
weckt ihn aus kraftlosem Sinnen,
verscheucht die lauernde Lockung,
den drückenden Alp,
bringt goldene Botschaft
und gießt in die Seele
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Lebensfreudigkeit und Hoffnung,
Mut und Selbstvertrauen.
Frei nun atmet die Brust
und mit klaren Augen
wieder die Pfade,
die sicheren Brücken
zieht der Gestärkte,
der zurückschreitet in die Welt
zur Pflicht, zum Leben,
ein Neuerstandener,
ein Freudiger,
ein Schaffender.

Bryan, William Jennings, AND Bryan, Mary Baird


Grand Canyon, see pp. 507-509. Reprintings.

Carter, Ray Cecil


The section provides reminiscences from 1910 to complement the notes about highlights in the forthcoming railway circle tour in the U.S. and Canada as part of the fraternity's convention, which will include a stop at the Grand Canyon. Carter mistakes the Santa Fe Railway's provider, Fred Harvey, as "George Harvey". Carter remarks on his earlier visit to Grand Canyon, a place "which I understand neither paint nor words have done justice to, so I shall refrain. I shall never forget (I wonder if the rest of the party admits it) the horrible sweat in my palms as my burro felt his way down to the bottom of that huge maw. And who were the dare-devils that swam the river at the bottom." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Edwards, Ira


A geological cross-canyon trip (corresponding to the photographic expedition described by Barrett, 1925)—descends Hermit Trail, crosses on the Tonto Trail to Bright Angel Trail, across the bridge over the Colorado and up the [Old] Bright Angel Trail to the North Rim; all of it described in some detail. After the disaster noted by Barrett (1925), Edwards interjects and continues with a description of departing on the [Old] Bright Angel Trail:

"With the cameras gone, there was nothing to do but retrace our steps as quickly as possible to the south rim and await the arrival of the new outfit.

"Late in the morning we began the descent of the canyon, and found that the trail which was rough and rugged enough at the time of our ascent, had not been improved by the heavy rain which had fallen in the past three or four days, and was in many places practically destroyed. This fact, together with the memory of the lost mule, did not make the climb down these precipitous walls very enjoyable, and all breathed much easier when once again along the banks of Bright Angel creek and over the more dangerous portion of the ride. After a night at Ribbon falls and another at Phantom ranch, we arrived at the hotel just two weeks after leaving it."

The field season continued after new cameras were shipped to them, concluding with an exploration of the mines on Grandview Trail, but they failed to locate the cave below Horseshoe Mesa, which, later from the rim, was spotted with binoculars. "We had underestimated its distance, never having been within half a mile of it."
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Ferguson, Melville F.


Grand Canyon, see pp. 270-273.

Flagg, James Montgomery


Includes Grand Canyon.

Grey, Zane

1448 1925  *An appreciation of Grand Canyon.* In: Kane, John Francis (ed.), *Picturesque America: its parks and playgrounds.* An illustrated volume with special articles contributed for park and playground sections and numerous selections from the works of well known authors expressing the varied appeal of out-doors in America. New York: Resorts and Playgrounds of America, p. 125.

"To see the Grand Canyon full of purple smoke at dawn or sublimely fired at sunset, is to be elevated in soul." Drifts away from the canyon from there.

Hedin, Sven


Reproduces original artwork throughout, drawn while at the Grand Canyon. This title pertains to Hedin’s three-week visit to the Grand Canyon in the summer of 1923. Although it had been translated into German in 1926 and Russian in 1928, an English translation was not made until 2022 (for which see the Raven’s Perch Media website, [https://ravensperch.org](https://ravensperch.org)). Only a couple of brief selections follow here:

"Då jag för första gången trädde fram till randen av Grand Canyon, gick jag med hatten i hand—omedvetet och oöverlagt, som vid inträdet i ett av människohänder uppfört tempel." (transl. 'When I first stepped to the rim of the Grand Canyon, I walked hat in hand—unconsciously and thoughtlessly, as if entering a temple built by human hands."

"De första dagarna åtgå blott i stump häpnad och andfådd beundran. Man sitter bara och gapar och märker icke huru tiden flyr. Man känner sig som en liten fattig mygga, som ett stoftkom, vilket blåses bort av vinden.” (transl. 'The first days were spent in dumb amazement and breathless admiration. You just sit and gape and don’t notice how time flies. You feel like a poor little mosquito, like a dust mite, which is blown away by the wind."

Henry, T.


"An echo from somebody’s outline of history must have found its way into the Grand Canyon." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Kerr, Alfred

1451 1925  *Yankee-Land : eine Reise.* Berlin: Rudolf Mosse, Buchverlag, 206 [208] pp. [In German.]

(transl. 'Yankee Land: a journey')

See "Der Grand Canyon", pp. 61-68, which comprises 16 brief entries apparently from a journal, with the usual effervescence and European geographical comparisons.
Kerr observed an Indian dance at Hopi House, about which he notes that the lead dancer begins with an explanation of the structure, and who afterwards concludes (first phrase written in English, ellipsis thus):

„Ladies and gentlemen, I hope you enjoyed our dancing...“ Der Häuptling spricht so. Und er sammelt auf der Trommel. Stinkgemeine Welt.”

(translation)

‘Ladies and gentlemen, I hope you enjoyed our dancing... The chief speaks like this. And he collects [money] on the drum. Filthy world.’

Entry XIV, though carrying with it the baggage of contemporary cultural biases, is particularly different from the usual sort of canyonside observations (ellipses thus):

„Eine Rothaut steht vor dem Hotelpult. Er kauft Marken.


„Er klebt nun die Marken auf seine Postkarte ... (Besser denn Skalpieren).”

(translation)

‘A redskin is standing in front of the hotel desk. He buys stamps.

‘Elderly. Huge. Powerful. The skin of the face with so many deep furrows—that a piece of paper is sure to stay in there if you pinch it in.

‘He stands and pays. The raven hair long behind, as in women; tied with bast. The odd man; in a simple rawhide suit ... without feathers; without Hopi-hopi [sic]. A leftover giant. Unconsciously powerful (and a peasant fest).

‘He now sticks the stamps on his postcard. (Better than scalping).’

Murphy, Thomas D.

1452 1925 Seven wonderlands of the American West : being the notes of a traveler concerning various pilgrimages to the Yellowstone National Park, the Yosemite National Park, the Grand Canyon National Park, Zion National Park, Glacier National Park, Crater Lake National Park and the petrified forests of Arizona. Boston: L. C. Page and Co., 352 pp. (The "See America First" Series.)

An upgrade to the author’s Three Wonderlands of the American West (see Murphy, 1912).

Noyes, Alfred


See “The Grand Canyon”, pp. 1-12; and “Epilogue”, pp. 371-375. This is perhaps the epic verse about the Grand Canyon, of which only "I. The Grand Canyon" and "Epilogue" are transcribed here. By poetic inference, the canyon may also be found in other parts ("II. Night and the Abyss", pp. 13-25, and "III. The Wings", pp. 26-31), although not as directly as in § I. Although “The Grand Canyon” implies it is about that place, the verse embraces the Colorado River’s other canyons, too, as part of the narrative. The transcriptions here are typographically as in the original.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

I.

THE GRAND CANYON.

Let the stars fade. Open the Book of Earth.

Out of the Painted Desert, in broad noon,
Walking through pine-clad bluffs, in an air like wine,
I came to the dreadful brink.

I saw, with a swimming brain, the solid earth
Splitting apart, into two hemispheres,
Cleft, as though by the axe of an angry god.

On the brink of the Grand Canyon,
Over that reeling gulf of amethyst shadows,
From the edge of one sundered hemisphere I looked down,
Down from abyss to abyss,
Into the dreadful heart of the old earth dreaming
Like a slaked furnace of her far beginnings,
The inhuman ages, alien as the moon,
Æons unborn, and the unimagined end.

There, on the terrible brink, against the sky,
I saw a black speck on a boulder jutting
Over a hundred forests that dropped and dropped
Down to a tangle of red precipitous gorges
That dropped again and dropped, endlessly down.

A mile away, or ten, on its jutting rock,
The black speck moved. In that dry diamond light
It seemed so near me that my hand could touch it.
It stirred like a midge, cleaning its wings in the sun.
All measure was lost. It broke—into five black dots.
I looked, through the glass, and saw that these were men.

Beyond them, round them, under them, swam the abyss
Endlessly on.

Far down, as a cloud sailed over,
A sun-shaft struck, between forests and sandstone cliffs,
Down, endlessly down, to the naked and dusky granite,
Crystalline granite that still seemed to glow
With smouldering colours of those buried fires
Which formed it, long ago, in earth’s deep womb.
And there, so far below that not a sound,
Even in that desert air, rose from its bed,
I saw the thin green thread of the Colorado,
The dragon of rivers, dwarfed to a vein of jade,
The Colorado that, out of the Rocky Mountains,
For fifteen hundred miles of glory and thunder,
Rolls to the broad Pacific.

From Flaming Gorge,

Through the Grand Canyon with its monstrous chain
Of subject canyons, the green river flows,
Linking them all together in one vast gulch,
But christening it, at each earth-cleaving turn,
With names like pictures, for six hundred miles:
Black Canyon, where it rushes in opal foam;
Red Canyon, where it sleeks to jade again
And slides through quartz, three thousand feet below;
Split-Mountain Canyon, with its cottonwood trees;
And, opening out of this, Whirlpool Ravine,
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Where the wild rapids wash the gleaming walls
With rainbows, for nine miles of mist and fire;
Kingfisher Canyon, gorgeous as the plumes
Of its winged denizens, glistening with all hues;
Glen Canyon, where the Cave of Music rang
Long since, with the discoverers’ desert-song;
Vermilion Cliffs, like sunset clouds congealed
To solid crags; the Valley of Surprise,
Where blind walls open, into a Titan pass;
Labyrinth Canyon, and the Valley of Echoes;
Cataract Canyon, rolling boulders down
In floods of emerald thunder; Gunnison’s Valley
Crossed, once, by the forgotten Spanish Trail;
Then, for a hundred miles, Desolation Canyon,
Savagely pinnacled, strange as the lost road
Of Death, cleaving a long-deserted world;
Gray Canyon next; then Marble Canyon, stained
With iron-rust above, but brightly veined
As Parian, where the wave had sculptured it;
Then deep Still-water.

And all these conjunct
In one huge chasm, were but the towering gates
And dim approaches to the august abyss
That opened here,—one sempiternal page
Baring those awful hieroglyphs of stone,
Seven systems, and seven ages, darkly scrolled
In the deep Book of Earth.

Across the gulf
I looked to that vast coast opposed, whose crests
Of raw rough amethyst, over the Canyon, flamed,
A league away, or ten. No eye could tell.
All measure was lost. The tallest pine was a feather
Under my feet, in that ocean of violet gloom.
Then, with a dizzying brain, I saw below me,
A little way out, a tiny shape, like a gnat
Flying and spinning,—now like a gilded grain
Of dust in a shaft of light, now sharp and black
Over a blood-red sandstone precipice.

“Look!”
The Indian guide thrust out a lean dark hand
That hid a hundred forests, and pointed to it,
Muttering low, “Big Eagle!”

All that day,
Riding along the brink, we found no end.
Still, on the right, the pageant of the Abyss
Unfolded. There gigantic walls of rock,
Sheer as the world’s end, seemed to float in air
Over the hollow of space, and change their forms
Like soft blue wood-smoke, with each change of light.
Here massed red boulders, over the Angel Trail
Darkened to thunder, or like a sunset burned.
Here, while the mind reeled from the imagined plunge,
Tall amethystine towers, dark Matterhorns,
Rose out of shadowy nothingness to crown
Their mighty heads with morning.
Here, wild crags
Black and abrupt, over the swimming dimness
Of coloured mist, and under the moving clouds,
Themselves appeared to move, stately and slow
As the moon moves, with an invisible pace,
Or darkling planets quietly onward steal
Through their immense dominion.

There, far down,
A phantom sword, a search-beam of the sun,
Glanced upon purple pyramids, and set
One facet aflame in each, the rest in gloom;
While from their own deep chasms of shadow, that seemed
Small inch-wide rings of darkness round them, rose
Tabular foothills, mesas, hard and bright,
Bevelled and flat, like gems; or, softly bloomed
Like alabaster, stained with lucid wine;
Then slowly changed, under the changing clouds,
Where the light sharpened, into monstrous tombs
Of trap-rock, hornblende, greenstone and basalt.

There,—under isles of pine, washed round with mist,
Dark isles that seemed to sail through heaven, and cliffs
That towered like Teneriffe,—far, far below,
Striving to link those huge dissolving steeps,
Gigantic causeways drowned or swam in vain,
Column on column, arch on broken arch,
Groping and winding, like the foundered spans
Of lost Atlantis, under the weltering deep.
For, over them, the abysmal tides of air,
Inconstant as the colours of the sea,
From amethyst into wreathing opal flowed,
Ebbed into rose through grey, then melted all
In universal amethyst again.

There, wild cathedrals, with light-splintering spires,
Shone like a dream in the Eternal mind
And changed as earth and sea and heaven must change.
Over them soared a promontory, black
As night, but in the deepening gull beyond,
Far down in that vast hollow of violet air,
Winding between the huge Plutonian walls,
The semblance of a ruined city lay.
Dungeons flung wide, and palaces brought low,
Altars and temples, wrecked and overthrown,
Gigantic stairs that climbed into the light
And found no hope, and ended in the void:
It burned and darkened, a city of porphyry,
Paved with obsidian, walled with serpentine,
Beautiful, desolate, stricken as by strange gods
Who, long ago, from cloudy summits, flung
Boulder on mountainous boulder of blood-red marl
Into a gulf so deep that, when they fell,
The soft wine-tinted mists closed over them
Like ocean, and the Indian heard no sound.

EPILOGUE.

Up the Grand Canyon the full morning flowed.
I heard the voices moving through the abyss
With the deep sound of pine-woods, league on league
Of singing boughs, each separate, each a voice,
Yet all one music;

The Eternal Mind

Enfolds all changes, and can never change.

Man is not exiled from this Majesty,
The inscrutable Reality, which he shares
In his immortal essence. Man that doubts
All but the sensuous veils of colour and sound,
The appearances that he can measure and weigh,
Trusts, as the very fashioner of his doubt,
The imponderable thought that weighs the worlds,
The invisible thought that sees; thought that reveals
The miracle of the eternal paradox—
The pure unsearchable Being that cannot be
Yet Is, and still creates and governs all;
A Power that, being Unknowable, is best known;
For His transcendent Being can reply
To every agony, “I am that which waits
Beyond the last horizon of your pain,
Beyond your wildest hope, your last despair,
Above your heaven, and deeper than your hell.
There is not room on earth for what ye seek.
Is there not room in Me?”

Time is a shadow

Of man’s own thought. Things past and things to come
Are closed in that full circle. He lives and reigns;
Dies with the dying bird; and, in its death
Receives it to His heart. No leaf can fall
Without Him; who, for ever pouring out
His passion into worlds that shall attain
Love in the highest at last, returns for ever
Along these roads of suffering and of death,
With all their lives upgathered to His heart
Into the heaven of heavens. How else could life
Lay hold on its infinitude, or win
The strength to walk with Love in complete light?
For, as a child that learns to walk on earth,
Life learns these little rhythms of earthly law,
Listens to simple seas that ebb and flow,
And spells the large bright order of the stars
Wherein the moving Reason is revealed
To man’s up-struggling mind, or breathed like song
Into the quiet heart, as love to love.
So, step by step, the spirit of man ascends
Through joy and grief, and is withdrawn by death
From the sweet dust that might content it here,
Into His kingdom, the one central goal
Of the universal agony. He lives.
He lives and reigns, throned above space and time;
And, in that realm, freedom and law are one;
Fore-knowledge and all-knowledge and free-will,
Make everlasting music.

Far away

Along the unfathomable abyss it flowed,
A harmony so consummate that it shared
The Grand Canyon

To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The silence of the sky; a song so deep
That only the still soul could hear it now:
New every morning the creative Word
Moves upon chaos. Yea, our God grows young.
Here, now, the eternal miracle is renewed.
Now, and for ever, God makes heaven and earth.

Pennell, Joseph

The adventures of an illustrator mostly in following his authors in America and Europe. Boston: Little, Brown, and Co., 372 pp. [Author’s name given on typographically ornate title-page as Joseph Pennell.]

Take particular note in Chapter 7, "In and Out of the Philadelphia Studio", specifically pp. 82-83, Pennell’s visit to Washington, D.C., in 1881, including a second-hand quoting of William Henry Holmes with John Wesley Powell at Grand Canyon (which would have been on the North Rim, and is in any case probably a confused or an apocryphal incident as rendered by Pennell):

"Professor Holmes was then in Major Powell’s department of the Ethnological Bureau, and so was Thomas Moran, who ought to have been a great artist—he is bigger than the present-day duffers, anyway—and Holmes had assisted at the discovery not only of the Yellowstone Geysers but of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. He gave wonderful descriptions of the way Powell’s party traveled across the desert, knowing nothing of the Canyon; and how for some days they crossed the level plain, at last sighting trees on the far-away horizon with nothing but clouds beyond, strange in that country, astonishing these scientists as they slowly approached; of their keeping on until the mules refused to go further; of their own terror as they came to the trees and that awful screen of clouds; and how, when they did reach the edge, there was nothing, and Major Powell, in his ghastly fright, whispered, ‘My God, boys, it[’]s true, we[’]ve struck the end of the world!’ (ENTIRE NOTE)

See also in Chapter 35, "Work in the Years 1912 and 1913", Grand Canyon noted in passing, and illustration, "Storm in the Grand Canyon Arizona. Lithograph made on my return East 1912".

Reynolds, G. E.


National Park Service, Park Superintendents’ tour, including both rims of Grand Canyon.

"From the standpoint of vastness of spectacle, of course, there is nothing thus far known that can rank with the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. The canyon is overwhelming—breath taking. It inspires awe and reverence and stirs religious emotion. That mighty canyon, with its tremendous array of temples and its mystery of light and color, has been described as the earth’s sublimest spectacle. He who could conceive a more heavenly picture must be possessed of more than an artist’s imagination.”

Rice, Cale Young

The chant of the Colorado (at the Grand Canyon). In: Kane, John Francis (ed.), Picturesque America : its parks and playgrounds. An illustrated volume with special articles contributed for park and playground sections and numerous selections from the works of well known authors expressing the varied appeal of out-doors in America. New York: Resorts and Playgrounds of America, p. 126.)

Reprints Rice (1917).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Reprints Rice (1917).

Russell, Francis R.


See "At the Canyon" (p. 414): "After a day's ride across the desert we spent a day at the Grand Canyon. There, after a rainy morning, the sun broke forth in the afternoon and we beheld one of the greatest spectacles on the face of the earth. I'll have to let it go at that. It's beyond description." (ENTIRE NOTE) See also photo (p. 413, "They Got Up At 5 A. M. to See This".

Schaick, John van, Jr.

1460 1925 Cruising cross country. XXII. At the Grand Canyon of Arizona. The Universalist Leader (Boston and Chicago), New Series, 28(24) (June 13): 6-7.

Item dated "The Grand Canyon, May 7, 1925." A pleasantly refreshed mix of personal and acquired opinions and observations of two days at the canyon.

"To my first assistant on the Universalist Leader I wrote a line on the bottom of a letter as we reached the Grand Canyon: 'Just arrived. Tired, pessimistic, atheistic, agnostic, cynical, suspicious. Disposed not to go over and look at their ditch.' Perhaps there had been too much railroading, perhaps I had written too many editorials on the train the day before, perhaps I had eaten too heartily of Fred Harvey's Dining Car dinner. Perhaps I had failed to notify my subconsciousness of high intentions for the morrow, or failed to say my prayers as I went to sleep in my berth, perhaps—but what's the use! A man unconsciously reveals himself enough in writing, without setting out to do so. At any rate, I viewed the 'El Tovar Hotel, Grand Canyon National Park, on the rim of the world's greatest scenic wonder,' with an evil eye. All I took of their $1.25 American plan breakfast was two cups of coffee, to the great concern of the competent Austrian waitress, who showed me a menu on which I counted forty-three articles of food. But the hotel was built for such as I. It was finished in rustic style. A cheery fire of logs burned in the fireplace. There were plenty of easy chairs. One was glad to sit down and relax. After an hour or so my good wife got me to a bench, twenty feet from the side door, and, lo and behold, I was looking down into the great marvel. We are here on a day of matchless beauty, and to-night the full moon sails high.

"We have taken it easy to-day-sat much in the warm sun and watched the cloud shadows move over the Canyon and the colors change from hour to hour. Yes, and we took one of their patented three-dollar-ahead trips this afternoon-the 'Hermit's Rim Trip' to various points where we got out to study the Canyon.

"It was delicious under the pines this morning. The warm sun brought out the scent. Lizards darted over the reeks catching flies. Little reek pinks lifted their beautiful delicate petals against a background of pine needles. A western jay which the Madame speedily identified as the stellar jay flew around very near, many rough-winged swallows darted back and forth above the Canyon and swooped down into the pines so near that we could hear the whir of their wings, a red tailed hawk sailed so low that even I could tell his distinctive markings, and a pair of black throated gray warblers worked in the pines.

"It was well that we had these smaller things to study, for we soon discovered that the Grand Canyon itself was almost overwhelming."

The devoted author quotes from Psalm 104 and from the geological instruction of "Professor Darton" (which may be read in Fred Harvey's long-reprinted booklet by the U.S. Geological Survey's Nelson Horatio Darton, that expounds on Grand Canyon geology for everyman). He takes note of the National Research Council's A. C. Lane, who established the age of the earth as "at least 1,250,000,000 years" (more than three billion years shy, but authoritative for the day).
None of us can grasp the meaning of that, but as we stand on the rim of this great chasm or travel along it we do comprehend that vast periods of time have been involved. And as to the Maker—'a thousand years in thy sight,' we repeat, 'are but as yesterday when past and as a watch in the night.' [Psalm 90:4]

Schaick falls into the well-used trap that has seized innumerable writers, invoking world architecture in the scene before him, although to his credit he cites a couple of novel locations: "There is a wonderful pull upon the imagination in many ways at the Grand Canyon. We sat quietly and watched the changes as the sun went down. It seemed quite dark in the lower gorges while some of the upper cliffs and pinnacles were all aflame with red light. A huge mass would stand out, then sink into the shadows and the light would fall somewhere else. Before we read some of the historic and poetic names given to the various cliffs we began to name them ourselves. 'The abandoned city of Fatepur Sikri, over yonder,' we said, or 'the ruined cathedral at Ypres,' or 'the Step Pyramid in Egypt.'"

"Out in the moonlight the word to describe it we heard most frequently on the lips of the more thoughtful people was 'mysterious.' Everything was softened of course, the Canyon seemed sleeping, the shapes of bolder points became indistinct, and one was impressed with the vast number of things which nobody has ever seen or told which lie there in the shadows. • • •

"To-day, our second and last day at the Grand Canyon, has been peaceful. A quiet walk just as the moon, a great red ball, sank in the west and as the sun was lighting up the eastern horizon, put me in tune with things.

"We have read, written, loafed, looked for birds, and studied the Canyon. I walked some distance down the Bright Angel Trail this afternoon to see how it was built and to study the gorge from lower down. It gave me more respect for the gorge, more respect for the mules who go up and down every day, more respect for the old lady who went down mule back, and a good appetite for my dinner.

"At the start of the trail is the studio of Kolb Brothers, who went through the canyon alone twice in recent years in their boat, and piloted engineers another time. [It was Emery Kolb who had gone twice; Ellsworth but once.]

"This of course is a tourist place. Seldom have I been anywhere in the United States where I seemed more on the direct tourist route. There is no community here—just the hotel at the end of the branch railway and the tourists’ camp. One can not hire a motor and drive where he chooses, he can only pay three, four, five, or six dollars for a ticket to go in a car or bus. The Sante Fe [sic] Railroad maintains a fine service by detaching a car from the California Limited both east bound and West bound, running it up in the night from Williams Junction, holding it here all day and attaching it to the same train just twenty-four hours later. People can leave their baggage in the car, and have from 8 a.m. to 7 p.m. at the Canyon. We put in an extra day, however.

"The big feat here of course is to pay six dollars for a mule and go down the Bright Angel trail to the bottom of the gorge—a trip taking from 8.30 a.m. until 4.30 p.m. Children and old ladies in bizarre knickerbockers take it as well as younger folks. Not wanting to be herded in the long line all those weary hours, I tried to hire a special guide and a horse for 5 a.m., but 'the guide could not get his breakfast so early,' 'the mules or horses could not be fed.' Finally we compromised on 7 a.m., but when this was shoved ahead later to 8 a.m. I canceled it, because I saw that it meant the regular party. We are quite willing to admit before we are told that we 'have not seen the Canyon at all,' 'that this is the only thing to do,' that 'all else is as nothing.'

"There are other trails, other trips down into the Canyon and along the edge. To get a congenial party of half a dozen together and go into it up the side gorges, and across it to the great wooded plateau on the other side, would be a real vacation. The temperature, the air, the sun, the sky, at least in early May, seem ideal. The altitude of the plateau on each side is seven thousand feet.

"The artists who have painted the Grand Canyon and Clatworthy who has photographed it in natural colors for the Geographic Magazine have made us familiar with the aspect of its indescribable beauty. There are reds and grays and greens and purples and yellows, and all kinds of half-way effects and tints for which I have no name.

"For many people the place is fearful rather than sublime. The signs put up here and there, 'Do not climb over the rim,' seem superfluous. They want to get away from it. It is more or less hades. 'Dante’s Inferno,' I heard it called."
"To me it did not seem fearful. It seemed like the most ambitious attempt earth has made to visualize eternity. There is nothing gay or lighthearted about it. If it is sad to think about the shortness of life in comparison with the time that has been, then it is sad. If it is depressing to reflect that no man could build what the Colorado River has built, then it is depressing. But the mind of man has searched out its secrets and the brave heart of man has faced its dangers, and it may be that one human soul outweighs in significance not only the Canyon but all the rest of the material universe."

Scott, John D.


See “The Grand Canyon” (p. 393), the heading for which is misplaced a paragraph too far. A superficial account, with one photo (p. 386) depicting several people “On the Floor of the Canyon” at the foot of Bright Angel Trail.

"...by 5.00 a.m. we reach the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Dewey’s new watch has functioned perfectly and we pile out in time to see the sun rise over the Canyon. Clouds bank Old Sol but we have an hour of clear weather below us for reverent contemplation of the scene in the Canon [sic]. Then the mists arise, blotting out everything for several hours. The clouds roll up and the whole afternoon is one of delights. Many descend the Bright Angel Trail, others hike or motor along the rim of the Canyon for new angles of vision.

"The Canyon is so majestic that an indefinite time can be spent at each point in contemplation of the color and structure. No pen can describe the Canyon, neither can any brush paint its glories. It can be compared to an inverted mountain range, with the muddy, turbulent Colorado racing through the gorge."

Stephenson, Bertha


Regarding the train trip to the annual meeting in Pasadena, California. Included a stop at Grand Canyon.

"As one stands for the first time in silence before the beauty and majesty of the Grand Canyon there is a slight feeling of surprise that it looks familiar. The pictures of this marvelous place have prepared one for its physical appearance. But the overwhelming thing is the soul of it, the immensity, the serenity of its tinted towers and minerets [sic], the amazement of its purple depths. Those who for years have lived on its rim never tire of it; those who see it for an hour never forget it.

"The Grand Canyon must have put a period to the journey, or at least a semi-colon. One lingers over the rim ride, where new marvels of beauty each moment come into view; over the Hopi dance in the late afternoon, where the leaders of a once proud race exert themselves in tribal ceremonials for a careless public, which tosses coins that must be gathered from the dust if the dancers are to be rewarded; over the evening return of those super-weary ones who so blithely started down Bright Angel Trail afoot or adonkey, only a few short hours before."

Anonymous


Regarding the radio broadcast, "Romance of the Santa Fe Trail", by Gladys De Witt over KHJ, the Los Angeles *Times* radio station. The program was developed by Santa Fe Railway and first broadcast January 16, 1925. De Witt is the assistant to C. W. Jones, assistant secretary-treasurer of the Coast Lines.

"Some of the subjects Miss DeWitt has talked on over the broadcasting station during the year were:
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

“'The Grand Canyon and the Indian Dancers,' 'The Hopi House at the Grand Canyon.' • • • 'Beautiful Havasu, and the People of the Blue Water.'”

Benignus, Wilhelm

1464 1926 Epik und Lyrik der grossen amerikanischen Nationalparke und Aus der Seele der See: Dichtungen. [No imprint, 64 pp.; additional promotional material on wrapper.] ("Druck von The Co-operative Press, 47 Walker Street, New York City (nahe Broadway und Canal Str.") [A full-page advertisement in the rear of another one of Benignus’s volumes of poetry indicates that for the volume here: "Zu beziehen durch [available from]: Wilhelm Benignus, 330 East 69th St., New York City.”] [In German.]

(transl. 'Epics and poetry of the great American national parks and from the soul of the sea: Verses')

See the first part of this booklet, "Der Colorado und der Grand Canyon" (transl. 'The Colorado and the Grand Canyon') (pp. 3-19), with 14 poems accompanied by some prose and illustrations. Two poems ("Zorn des Meers" and "Surmgesang" in the midst of the Grand Canyon cycle pertain to the other theme of the booklet, "Aus der Seele der See". Of the Grand Canyon-related verses, three are reprints.

The prose contributions are "Der Colorado und der Grand Canyon" (p. 3) and "Der Cataract Canyon; Die Heimal der Havasuapai-Indianer [sic]" (transl. 'The Cataract Canyon; the Homeland of the Havasuapi Indians') (p. 6).

On p. 10 is a reproduction of the engraving of Vishnu Temple from Clarence Dutton’s (1882) work, with legend, "Vishnus Tempel. Erosions-Detail im GRAND CANYON. Nach Monographie d. 'United States Geological Survey’".

The first poem is: "Der Grand Canyon des Colorado; Rhapsodische Dichtung" ('The Grand Canyon of the Colorado; Rhapsodic Poetry'); reprinted from Benignus, 1908, with modified title.

The remainder of the "Grand Canyon" section is devoted to a cycle of poems, (transl.) "The Heart of the Grand Canyon: Hymns and Rhapsodies", two of which are reprinted from earlier works, as indicated below, and for which see Benignus under those years herein.

Das Herz des "Grand Canyon"
Hymnen und Rhapsodien. Ein Zyklus

I. Durch die Weiten des Raums

Vorgesang

Mit Geschwister – Gestirnen
majestätischen, feurigen Flugs
rauscht die vom L i c h t e gekommene,
Strahlenkönigin S o n n e
 durch die unendlichen Weiten des R a u m s ,
taucht in die Kühle des Aethergewalls,
schöpft sich elektrische Kraft,
zieht in feurigem Flug
mit sich die Wanderer,
ihre P l a n e t en ,
herrliche Kinder,
unter denen die E r d e
 eines der herrlichsten ist.

Sicher Bahnt sich die Erde
atmet um die göttliche Mutter,
atmet in regelmässigen, tiefen, kräftigen,
Wind gebärenden, Wolken erzeugenden Zügen
täglich und nächtlich Licht ein und aus,
selbst wieder treulich begleitet
von ihrem Silberkind M o n d ,
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

dem ihr pochendes Herz
wogend entgegenschlägt, —
ebbendes, flutendes Erdblut,
der Ozean.
Im aber rinnen
durch steinerne Adern
hoher Gebirge, Rippen der Erde, Felsengerüste,
stürmisch zu
des Erdbluts eilend pulsierend Ströme
ezur Lösung, zu Läutung,
ir Schicksal zu erfüllen
im ewigen Kreislauf.

II.
Der Grand Canyon von Arizona

Als hätten dich Millionen Donnerblitze
in ungeheuern Zackenpalten
aus heisser, grauer, brütender Wüste
hervorgerissen, herausgeschmettert,
so liegst du da,
ein Riesenriss der Kruste,
ein Doppelkettengebirge,
der Erde grösstes, uraltes Wunder,
o unvergleichliches Riesenwesen.
Ueberwältigt steht vor dir der Mensch,
erbebend vor deiner schrecklichen Größe,
hingerissen von deiner furchtbaren Schönheit,
staunend schauend
deines tausendfarbigen Herzens
wallende Regungen,
unerschöpfliche Wechsel,
undendliche Betätigungen,
Mysterie und offenbarungen,
deine Höhen, deine Tiefen,
deine Lichter, deine Schatten,
Leben, Tod und Auferstehen, —
Geistesgebilde, Gottesgedanken.
Und wenn ihm die Wahrheit verhüllt war,
wen ihn raunende Zweifel fassten:
"Bist Du, o Gott?
Oder ist dein Name nur Schall?"
hier fallen die Schleier,
hier schaut er, erschüttert,
hier wird ihm Erkenntnis,
hier wird ihm Gewissheit,
hier beugt er sich mit den Engeln des Glaubens
und seine Seele stimmt ein in den Lobgesang:
"Du bist, o Ewiger, Unergründlicher,
Unermesslicher, Unfassbarer.
Du bist, Allgeist!"
Wunderbar sind Deine Werke
und das erkennt meine Seele wohl.
Deine Jahre währen für und für.
Du hast vorhin die Erde gegründet,
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

und die Himmel sind Deiner Hände Werk.
Sie werden vergehen, aber Du bleibest;
sie werden alle vergehen, wie ein Gewand;
sie werden verwandelt, wie ein Kleid,
wenng Du sie verwandeln wirst.
Du aber bleibest, wie Du bist,
und Deine Jahre nehmen kein Ende.”

III.
Vishnus Tempel

Für Götter und Geister hingestellt
ragt unnachahmlich
V i s h n u s  w u n d e r f a r b i g e r  T e m p e l.
Im Grundbau breit und weitausholend,
im Aufbau massig, kühn und trotzig,
geschmackvoll und zierlich im Ausbau unzähliger
Bastionen, Portale, Fenster und Wandelgänge,
reicht er mit stolzen Kuppeln und Türmen
wolkenwärts,
e i n  G ö t t e r b a u
i m  H e r z e n  d e s  r o t e n  R e i c h s.

IV.
Winter am Grand Canyon von Arizona
(reprinted from Benignus, 1911, with modified title)

V.
Sonnenuntergang am Grand Canyon

Blutrote Banner des Abends
wehen über den Tiefen, —
Siegeseichen der Nacht.
Noch einmal flammen die Wände des Canyon,
massig, rot und gelb wie glühende Kohlen.
Niedrig steht die Sonne,
vorgoldend im Sinken die roten Sandsteinmassen.
Ozeane fürstlicher Rosenflammen
streichen empor an den Wänden,
wallen über die Ränder in Feuerwellen,
Hyazinth, Rubin und Granat;
am nelkenroten Himmel fangen glänzende Wolken
in goldenen Lichtarmen
diese noch glänzendere Herrlichkeit auf.
Noch einmal in weichem Purpur
schimmern die Zinnen der Schlösser,
die Kuppeln, die Dome,
und sanft verschwimmt in dem Meere der Nacht
das Farbengeflüte.
VI.
Die Seele der Nacht

Mitternacht.
Aus der Tiefe des Schlundes
wild und drohend wie ein verwundeter Drache
brüllt der Colorado.
Fahle Lichter zucken am Horizont.
Vor dem Sturmwinde taumeln Wolken,
schwarze Vampire,
und lösen mit flatternden Flügeln
der Sterne Geglimm.
Aufstöhnen vom rüttelnden Griffr des Sturmes
die Riesenbäume der Ränder.
Geisterhaft fluten fliehende Schatten.
Schwarz gähnt der Canyon.
Aus seinem dunkelsten
Abgrund, aus seinem äussersten Nachtreich
wallt herauf
die Seele der Nacht,
purpurschwarz,
und überflutet alles
mit undurchdringlicher Finsternis.

VII.
Sonnenaufgang
Vom Rande des Marmorabgrundes, 4000 Fuss hoch über dem Colorado

Noch ist es Nacht,
noch schlummert der Geist des Canyon.
Ein leichter Schauer nur,
ein Seufzer der Riesenbrust,
gemahnt an quälende Träume.
Da, weit im Osten,
bei "Shivahs Tempel",
bricht über Zinnen und Zacken
des kommenden Tages Morgenglanz,
und die Sonne, plötzlich ersteigend,
schließen durch Pforten der Schlünde
und über Bergbastionen
ihren ersten goldenen Lichtspeer,
der blitzend mitten durch Herz
des Tales der Nacht dringt,
und die Mauern der Finsternis
wanken, stürzen, und der Abgrund verschluckt sie.
Die Canyonseite glüht.
Blutroter Sandstein, dunkelroter Marmor
strahlen des Lichtes Flammen
zurück in rosengluten,
die über die Landschaft,
vom klarblauen Himmel überwölbt,
einen Glorienschimmer werfen.
Aus einer Opalsee
wallender Wasserdämpfe und Morgennebel
dämmer hervor
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

hohe Häupter von Felskolossen.
Ein frischer Morgenwind
verjagt die Nebelgeister,
enthüllt den Canyon,
Wunder an Wunder.
Reihe an Reihe
und Gruppe an Gruppe
titanischer Bauten,
Tempel, Schlösser, Amphitheater,
ganze Städte, ein neues Jerusalem,
Labyrinthe von Abgründen und Tafelbergen
treten hervor aus den fließenden Düsten
in pompejanischem Gelb und Rot,
in tyrischem Purpur, in Prachtviolett,
in Schwarz und Weiss, in Orange und Ambergrün,
in den zartesten Blumenfarben,
in den reichsten Fruchttonen,
und wie Musik hoher Geister, die Erde ehrend,
umtönt es dich,
wie Düfte herrlichster Blüten aus Feengärten
umweht es dich.

Enthüllt vor dir stehen die Wunder.
Weithin vor den staunenden Blicken,
hundert Meilen,
estreckt sich in Größe und Herrlichkeit
die Zickzackfurche
des "Grand Canyon von Arizona".

VIII.
Stille Mondnacht am Grand Canyon

Weisse Nacht hüllt den Canyon,
weiss, weich strahlt der Mond.
Schweigend die Sterne, schweigend der Abgrund,
keine Stimme ist zu hören.
Tiefer nur, wo der Fluss
pfeilschnell dahinsaust,
grollt es, kaum hörbar,
löwenhaft, dumpf.
Murmeln streicht der Wind durch die Mesquitebäume,
seufzend durch das Genadel der Zedern und Fichten.
Die Schluchtenwände und Terrassen wäscht,
lautlos, gespenstisch dahinrollend,
ein silbernen Dunstee,
aus dessen glänzenden Wellen
mystisch schimmernd hervortauchen
Dome von Göttertempeln,
Zinnen von Märchenschlössern,
Kuppeln von Kathedralen.
— — — — — — — — — — — —

Der grosse Canyon schläft
und träumt.

IX.
Am Rand des Grand Canyon
(reprinted from Benignus, 1925)
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

X.
Nebelwallen

Glänzende Morgenwolken,
orangengoldig gerändert,
bergen mit ihrem dichten Geschiebe
die sich erhebende Sonne.

Über dem Canyon
weben und wogen
veilchenviolett behauchte
wandernde Nebelheere,
in uferloser Ferne Dämmerfluten
perlweiss und lichtblau zerfliessend.

Hier und da,
traumhaft, verschleiert,
taucht aus dem Nebelmeer
ein Berghaupt,
verschwimmt wieder in Nebelgewoge,
das massig,
ein silberrt gefuchtes Meer,
des Canyon gewaltigen Bussen füllt.

So halten in Gründen des Lebens
die Seele gefangen
unruhvolle Nebelgeister des Lebenszweifels,
schwermutsvolle Schattengeister der Entsagung,
verschliessend die sonnige Aussicht.

Doch ist der Gefangener
in Stunden des Leides
die Laute geblieben,
die silbern besaitete Laute der Hoffnung.

Horch! aus den Tiefen
"Versunken! Verloren! Dahin!"
klingen gedämpft herauf
durch der dichten Dünste Massen
die Lautenklänge und Sonnengesänge
des umkerkerten Lichtkindes.
das der Befreierin ruft.

Und die Sonne hört.
Über die Wolkenwälle
flammt ihr strahlendes Haupt.
Unwiderstehlich schlägt seine Breschen,
bricht sich streitumwirbelten Schacht
in der Nebel und Schatten Heere
der bezwingende Lichtstrom.

Sieh! Aus dem Lichtschacht
steigt mit der Macht des Sturmaars
auf goldschauernenden Fittichen
rauschend empor
die Seele, die befreite,
und singt in Frühlingsahnung

758
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

das Jubellied des Lebensglaubens,
das Freiheitslied der Lebensbejahung,
das Phönixlied des Auferstehens,
und durchdringt sieghaften Fluges
die Himmel
und kostet die Süßigkeiten
unsterblicher Blüten.

Davison, Edward


Grand Canyon, see pp. 250-251.

Hedin, Sven

1466 1926 Gran Cañon: Mein Besuch im amerikanischen Wunderland. Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 245 pp., folded map ("Sonderkarte des Gran Cañon in Arizona") laid in with cloth strap inside rear cover. [In German.]

(Transl. 'Grand Canyon: my visit to the American wonderland')

Translation of Hedin (1925), Grand Canyon.

Hoge, Robert H.

1467 1926 Vacationing in a flivver. The Rattle of Theta Chi (Theta Chi Fraternity), 14(3) (March): 181-184.

Ford automobile trip to California in a used "$50 flivver".

"At the Grand Canyon we spent but one day and could have profited by spending two more, we know now, but at that time we were still working under the illusion that our real treat was in store for us further west. Pardon me again, please, while I say that the Grand Canyon is the greatest attraction, beyond a doubt, that the West has to offer. Its grandeur is indescribable; only a visit there can truthfully impart to you its magnificence."

(Entire note)

Kühnemann, Eugen


(Transl. 'From the world empire of the German spirit: speeches and essays')

See in chapter, "Von der Tätigkeit des ersten Karl-Schurz Professors an der Staatsuniversität von Wisconsin" (Transl. 'Of the activities of the first Karl Schurz Professor at the State University of Wisconsin') (pp. 237-274), which includes remarks on a trip to the West Coast, including (p. 266):

"Der Grand Canyon verlangt einen Tag und wirkt wie eine Götterburg und ein Riesenbau säkularer Gewalten." (Transl. 'The Grand Canyon takes a day and looks like a castle of the gods and a gigantic building of secular powers.') (Entire note)

Mather, Steven T.


Eastbound travel by horse and wagon, the wagon fitted as a living space, from the west coast, picking up the Old Trails Road in Pasadena, headed for New York but ended by winter in Missouri, whence they returned West on a freight train. The fold-out map is "Map of the Old Trails Road: The Grand Canyon Route: showing every city, town, village and hamlet throughout its entire length proposed by the National Old Trails Road Association . . . and also advocated by the national Highways Association, Washington, D. C." Map includes the Caravanners' "camps, halts, etc." and "divergences". See Chapter 9, "The Grand Canyon", pp. 94-113; a detailed account of the trip from Williams to Grand Canyon and return, including a trip into the canyon.

"We would allow nothing to take our minds for long off the enjoyment of the beautiful glades of the Tusayan Forest through which the trail winds, leading us finally to a gate which separates the domain of the Canyon National Monument [sic] from the immense reaches of the forest, and landing us in the portion of the part announced as set aside for the use of campers. Here we saw several cars parked among the trees, but owing to the weather and the nature of the ground it was necessary for us to seek more suitable quarters, and we drew up while the irrepressible Skipper rode forward on 'Gray' to make inquiries. Rapid and gratifying result! In fifteen minutes or so she returned with the news that we should be allowed to stable our horses in the fine large stable attached to the El Tovar Hotel, provided we attended to their wants ourselves, to facilitate which we might draw up our wagon alongside the barn, placing us right on the spot, and making everything easy. Both barn and yard occupying a space cleared in the virgin forest, and still studded with lofty firs, this turned out a proposition both pleasant and convenient, especially as Bright Angel Cottages lay not five minutes' walk from us across the railway track. We were requested to chain our dogs, of which we now had three, a half-starved but very handsome hound whom we named 'Waif' having attached herself to us in Williams, refusing to leave us, while we, in a weak moment, had given way so far as to take her with us until a home could be found. Arrangements for horses and dogs completed, left us free for our first view of the canyon.

"You come upon it suddenly, unexpectedly almost, in one overpowering moment, struck dumb in spite of your mind prepared. It is a sight for which no mind could be prepared, for it is inconceivable. There are Bright Angel Cottages on a little rise in front of you, and a well-encircled path, such as we have all seen a hundred times. Step on to it, and lo! The earth falls abruptly away into void at your feet." Then there are the usual praise-raising—"beauty", "majesty", "tinted peaks", "ruddy glowing bulwarks", "fretted minsters", "gorgeous engraven palaces"—all in a "translucent mist"—"hard to be grasped and realised, but which enlarges for ever the spiritual possessions of the beholder." Two or three days of rimside excursions evoke the capitalized "Sculptor", "Artist", and "Psalmist". The Caravanners appreciated El Tovar, but enjoyed "the 'Look-out' [Lookout Studio], an observatory and rest-house on the edge of the rim, whence the distant reaches of the canyon may be viewed by telescope and in whose hospitable reception-room, with its spacious window-seats and fireplace and convenient writing-tables, we spent many a comfortable hour during the days when winter paid us a final flying visit." Hopi House required fully three pages of appreciation, but in the end, "Our only home at present was the waggon, which could accommodate little more than strictly business-like pots and pans. We contented ourselves, therefore, with one or two small samples, easily stored . . . ."

Wishing to see the canyon also "from below, and not by day only, but also by night . . . we did not join one of the organised trips, which tied us to time in a way apt to be irksome to our gipsy souls, was an enigma not easy of solution. We finally cut the Gordian knot by an effectual compromise, which, while giving scope to the capabilities of the Artist and the Sculptor, experienced mountaineers in their own beloved Balvarian Alps, relieved the Skipper and myself of the seven miles of precipitous climb up Bright Angel Trail from the brink of the river. We would walk down together, the mountaineering couple cheerfully volunteering to load themselves with the necessaries for the night on the sandy shore of the Colorado. • • •

En route into the canyon, tales were told, " . . . such as the one humorously retailed by one of the cowboy guides, who had on one occasion numbered among his party an enthusiastic entomologist, whom he
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

picturesquely called a ‘bug-hunter.’ This gentleman refused to be separated from his treasured butterfly-net, which he insisted on carrying across his saddle on the descent, promising to be careful and give no cause of offence to his mount. But, alas for human nature! promises and resolves flew to the winds with the appearance of a gorgeous butterfly which chose an appropriate moment for fluttering across the path pursued by the mule, to arouse the ambition of the naturalist. Instinctively out flew the butterfly-net above the unsuspecting head of the mettlesome animal, which promptly found itself enmeshed in something altogether unexpected and intolerable. Luckily the event took place at Indian Gardens, where there was space for the kicking, plunging, and wild gallop which ensued, and where the rider, instead of being pitched down a precipice, came off with the novel experience of landing violently in a cactus plant.

"Not being hurried by mule guides, we could loiter at will as we went, allowing the wonders of the new to mingle with the dear old associations of mountaineering.

". . . and so, issuing from a little side canyon with the brook that empties itself into the Colorado, we reached the rocks and the sand by the river.

"We built our camp-fire and gathered round its cheerful blaze on the very brink of the mysterious Colorado, in the shadow of those stupendous cags. We watched the gradual fading of the sunset lights gathered in hues of unimaginable softness and splendour about those stately soaring pinnacles, and giddy parapets and dazzling sculptured terraces, enshrouding with a tender opaline veil the yawning fissures and deep unfathomable rifts, and gliding downwards to our very feet, to lie reflected in the waves that lingered on the sands of shallow pools and inlets ere they joined the bulk of the stormy waters rushing so furiously past. And when darkness was falling we laid our pillow on the sand within a few feet of the foot of the river, our faces turned to such stars as were visible within the limits of those mighty walls, and dropped to sleep surfeited with beauty. And from time to time we awoke to gaze afresh, and caught the waning moon at its rising, all the wonder and mystery of it multiplied a thousandfold by the indescribable marvel of the abyss from which they were beheld. Are we not to be envied and envied again? Was not such an experience worth every moment of our months of arduous travel? This is to have lived!

"Morning, with a sunrise never to be forgotten, brought plenty of time to sketch and to explore, and even to enjoy a dip in one of the safe shallows of these romanic waters, until, punctual to time, the riders appeared from above."

The Caravanners stayed for a week, but "A week is nowhere for this canyon. We talked to an artist who was sensibly camping in the depths, keeping himself supplied with necessaries by means of a burro and a cowboy. He had travelled with donkeys from Los Angeles, and had been two months in the gorge, and was only now beginning to venture a painting. It took him all that time only to get into the atmosphere of the place."

They stayed even a few days more. "We had been obliged to tear ourselves away though we wanted to stay for months. We had seen the merest corner of it—a few glimpses from above, a few from below,—and then farewell to the sublimest spectacle ever offered for the contemplation of man!"

Pence, F. C. (Mrs.)

1471

See p. 86: ". . . the Crown Prince of Sweden, Gustavus Adolphus, and Princess Louise, together with their party, have been making an American tour, and while visiting the Grand Cañon and other interesting places on our line were tendered the use of Mr. Engel's car and the services of his two faithful lieutenants."

The Print Club of Philadelphia

The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Rieseberg, Harry E.

Reprints Rieseberg (1916). The facing page (p. 4) displays a canyon photo credited to the Kolb Brothers.

As of the time this volume was compiled, publications after 1926 may not yet be in the public domain Consult https://guides.library.cornell.edu/copyright/publicdomain (last accessed September 21, 2022)

1927

Corwin, J. J.

1927 [Testimonial.] In: Central States Manufacturing Co., Test this amazing money making invention FREE. $7 to $10 in an hour just showing this $1,000,000 can opening machine. Popular Mechanics, 47(5) (May) (Advertising Section): 67.
Testimonial about the writer's activity at the canyon: "I now realize the Speedo articles are the best ever—sold 14 orders in 2 hours at Grand Canyon. J. J. Corwin, Ariz." (ENTIRE ITEM)

Faris, John T.


Fordyce, Claude P.

1927 Afoot through Grand Canyon. Sunset, 58 (May): 23.

Garesché, E. F.


Gibberd, Mabel

1927 Travels with a mule. Ariston (College of St. Catherine, St. Paul, Minnesota), 21(3) (Spring): 5-6.
Reflections on a mule ride into Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Grey, Zane

1479 1927 Grand Canyon. American Motorist, (December):.

Hedin, Sven

1480 1927 Gran Cañon: Mein Besuch im amerikanischen Wunderland. Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 2nd ed., 245 pp., folded map (“Sonderkarte des Gran Cañon in Arizona”) laid in with cloth strap inside rear cover. [In German.]
(transl. 'Grand Canyon: my visit to the American wonderland')

Translation of Hedin (1925), Grand Canyon. (1st ed. of German translation in 1926.)

Hornby, Frank


This part of a serialized story includes Grand Canyon. Brief remarks, but notes, "I never imagined that such a stupendous gash in the earth could possibly exist!"

Jawurek, Karl

1482 1927 Am Grand-Canyon in Arizona. (Illustrations by Alexander Wiederseder.) Der Naturfreund (Mitteilungen des Touristen-Vereins "Die Naturfreunde") (Wien), 31(1/2): 13-18. [In German.]
(transl. 'At the Grand Canyon in Arizona')

Lee, Ivy L., Jr.

1483 1927 Seeing America: the personal diary of Ivy L. Lee, Jr. written on a tour of western United States and the Canadian Rockies during the summer of 1926. [Privately printed], 75 pp.


Matthes, François E.


"This autumn—in the month of November, to be precise—it will be just twenty five years since the first pack train made its way through Bright Angel Canyon. It was a rough-and-tumble journey the hazards of which may be difficult to imagine by those who now travel safely and comfortably across the Grand Canyon via the excellent Kaibab Trail. The perils that were faced by these hardy explorers who passed through the Grand Canyon in boats, and battled with the rapids of the Colorado River, are now known to many, but the adventures of the first party to cross from one side of the Grand Canyon to the other with a pack train have never been told. Here follows a brief statement of the circumstances.

"In the spring of 1902 it was my privilege to be assigned to the task of beginning the topographic mapping of the Grand Canyon for the U. S. Geological Survey. Naturally our party started work on the south side, the Grand Canyon Railroad affording the most convenient route of approach. For several months the surveying operations—triangulation, leveling and plane table mapping—were carried on over the Coconino Plateau and from its rim down into the chasm. Then we began to seek a route across to the north side. But at that time there was no trail across from rim to rim, nor was there a bridge over the Colorado. We found ourselves face to face with a barrier more formidable than the Rocky Mountains,—an abyss 280 miles long containing an unbridgable [sic], unfordable, dangerous river.

"Not unnaturally we cast longing glances up Bright Angel Canyon—it seemed to us such a convenient, straight avenue. But Bright Angel Canyon, we were told, afforded no practical route for pack animals, and might
be impassible even to the foot of man. Lee’s Ferry, at the head of Marble Gorge, of course, was suggested, but to cross the river there would require a detour of some 180 miles, mostly through parched deserts, where food and water would have be carried for the animals. There was bu[t] one other choice, to go west 35 miles and descend by the Bass Trail, cross the river in some way, and climb out on the north side through Shinumo and Muav canyons. The crossing was known to be dangerous; the Bass Trail was merely a burro trail, still unfinished at the lower end, and the Shinumo Trail was little more than a faint track seldom used. yet this was the route we finally selected.

"About the middle of August, when the river had subsided to a moderate level, we set out with a pack train of ten animals. W. W. Bass kindly consented to our using his home-made boat, and this, of course, facilitated matters considerably. Unfortunately, however, we found that the boat was on the north side of the river, and two of us, consequently, were obliged to match our strength against the current and swim across to get it.

"The camp equipment was quickly ferried over, but the transferring of the horses and mules proved a difficult task. The animals, worn out by the heat, and unnerved by their descent over the great rock slide at the foot of the trail, could not be induced to enter the water. A strategem [sic] had to be resorted to. They were led down to a rock platform, ostensibly so they might quench their thirst, then suddenly they were pushed over into the swirling flood. Quickly behind the boat they were then towed across, one by one, but in their frenzy many of them tried to swim back, or down stream, or even to climb into the boat, so that the rowers were more than once in danger of being dragged down over the turbulent rapids below the crossing. Eventually, however, all the animals were landed safely on the north side.

"The next day we began the ascent to the rim of the Kaibab Plateau. It took us a day and a half of arduous, exhausting work to gain the top, and the entire trip to Point Sublime, where the mapping operations were resumed, consumed six days.

"There was no thought, during the ten weeks while we were on the Kaibab Plateau, of sending back to the south side of the canyon for supplies. The Bass crossing could not be negotiated by one man, nor even by two, and the whole party numbered only four. Instead we sent to Kanab, Utah, although that place was 75 miles distant by trail and the packer had to make a full week’s journey to do his shopping there and return to the camp on the rim.

"As autumn set in, and the prospect of a snow storm grew more and more imminent (heavy snows began to fall on the Kaibab Plateau usually early in November[]), we were forced to consider a retreat to the south side. the survey by that time had progressed as far east as the head of Bright Angel Canyon and we found ourselves directly opposite Grand Canyon station, and only 13 miles distant from it in an air line. Again Bright Angel Canyon beckoned to us as a possible avenue, and eagerly we scanned its sides for a practicable way down.

"Now Bright Angel Canyon is carved along a great fracture in the earth’s crust—a ‘fault’, as it is termed by geologists, on which the strata are offset vertically by more than a hundred feet, and the lines of cliffs are consequently broken. The same fault extends southwestward into the embayment on the south side of the chasm and has made possible the building of the old Bright Angel Trail, now familiar to thousands of tourists. It did not take us long, therefore, to discover a route along this fault where the Red Wall, the Cliff of the Coconino sandstone, and the lesser cliffs are interrupted by slopes of debris.

"On the very day when we started to examine this route, by a remarkable coincidence, there emerged from the head of Bright Angel Canyon two haggard men and a weary burro. These men, Sidney Ferrall and Jim Murray, had explored up through the Canyon and finally had fought their way up along the fault zone. At once the prospects of the return of the survey party by this new route became brighter. However, it did not follow that where a small burro was boosted up, a pack train of heavily loaded horses and mules can come down in safety. Two of the party, therefore, set themselves the task of cutting out brush and rolling out logs and boulders, so as to make a reasonably clear way for the pack train. And this work they carried all the way down to the mouth of the Canyon.

"On the 7th of November, when heavy clouds presaged a change in the weather, we hastily broke camp and proceeded down our new trial. So steep was it in certain places that the animals fairly slid down on their haunches. So narrow between the rocks was it at one point, that the larger packs could not pass through had to be unloaded. Of accidents there were more than can here be chronicled, but none of them, fortunately, was of
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

a serious nature. The mule carrying the most precious burden—the instruments and the newly made maps—was led with particular care, but she lived up to her reputation and made the trip without a stumble.

"By noon the bottom of Bright Angel Canyon was reached, and then the party threaded its way down along the bouldery creek, crossing and recrossing it to knee-depth, no less than 94 times. Camp was made a short distance above the boxed-in lower part of the canyon, and a large bonfire was lit so that the people on the south rim might see that we had successfully reach that point. (Ferrall and Murray ad preceded us and had made known our intention of returning via Bright Angel Canyon). That night it rained and the following morning we beheld the rim of the Kaibab Plateau white with snow. Evidently we had left none too soon.

"After a sojourn of several days in Bright Angel Canyon, during which the course of the stream was duly mapped, we proceeded to the river and once more faced the problem of crossing it. With the aid of a boat lent by a friendly prospector, however, this was accomplished with little difficulty, the animals, now homeward bound, having apparently lost their fear of the river. Soon, therefore, we were scrambling up the prospector’s steep burro trail and without serious mishap reached our goal on the south rim.

"The next year, when the survey was extended eastward, Bright Angel Canyon became our regular route of travel across the Grand Canyon, both northward and southward, although the trail remained as rough as ever. A steel row boat, in two sections, was packed on mules to the river crossing, to replace the wooden boat which had been swept away by the flood. Some years later enterprising citizens of Kanab, in order to promote tourist travel to the north rim, improved the trail up Bright Angel Canyon, and spanned the river with a steel cable along which a traveling carriage large enough to hold a pack animal could be hauled across. When the National Park Service took over the Grand Canyon, in 1919, finally, it set to work in earnest to make Bright Angel Canyon the main avenue for travel across the chasm. It built a good modern trail—the Kaibab Trail, as it is called, form Bright Angel Point to Yaki Point and replaced the steel cable by a fine suspension bridge. Needless to say, it has afforded the writer no little satisfaction in 1925 again and again in 1927 to travel over this new and to him almost luxurious route."

Reichard, Louis E.


Regarding the U.S. Geological Survey expedition on the Colorado River (i.e., the Birdseye expedition). Printed in a young-reader serial.

1928

Austin, Mary


See “The Grand Cañon”.

B., C. H.


Includes remarks on the acquisition of a painting of Grand Canyon by DeWitt Parshall, a gift of David Gray. (p. 94, illustrated p. 96).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

C., S. N.


Includes quotation of message from Harold Greene, which notes: "I flew with three visitors over the Grand Canyon of Arizona and if you have ever visited the Canyon, you can appreciate what a marvellous sight that was. The Canyon at this point is thirteen miles wide and five thousand feet deep, and a colorful array of jagged peaks and deep gorges. I can recommend this trip for any of our Class who think that life has lost its thrills."

Grant, Heber J.

1489 1928 President Heber J. Grant. In: Ninety-Ninth Semi-Annual Conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints : held in the Tabernacle, Salt Lake City, Utah, October 5, 6, and 7, 1928 : with a full report of all the discourses. Salt Lake City: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, pp. 2-12.

See "An Interesting and Profitable Trip", pp. 5-6, pertaining to an official trip of some 200 people to visit the natural wonders of southern Utah and the Grand Canyon North Rim, as guests of the Union Pacific Railroad.

Hedin, Sven

1490 1928 Восьмое чудо света : Большой Каньон [Vos'moe chudo sveta : Bol'shoy Kan'yon]. [The eighth wonder of the world : Grand Canyon.] (C. P. Kublietskoj-Piottuh [S. P. Kublitskoi-Piottukh], translator.) Москва и Ленинград [Moscow and Leningrad]: Государственное Издательство [Gosudarstvennoye Izdatel'stvo] [State Publishing House], 161 pp. [In Russian.]

Translation of Hedin’s Grand Canyon, although it is not determined here whether the translation was made from the 1925 Swedish ed. or the 1926 German translation. Not seen, thus uncertain whether this ed. includes the map. Author’s name in Cyrillic orthography is Свен Хедин. (The publisher is most often cited in abbreviated format, "Гос. изд-во" [Gos. izd-vo].)

Iivins, Anthony W.

1491 1928 Address of Mr. Anthony W. Ivins at the dedication of the Union Pacific’s Grand Canyon Lodge at the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona, September 15, 1928. [No place]: [Union Pacific System], 16 pp.

See also Ivins (1935).

Matthes, François E.

1492 1928 Breaking a trail through Bright Angel Canyon. Arizona Highways, (January):.

In 1903, while mapping the eastern Grand Canyon.

Shelby, Ward


Grand Canyon from the air.

Sterling, George


See "At the Grand Canyon". Reprints Sterling (1912).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Sturdevant, Glen E.


South side of Colorado River, Bass Trail area. Includes natural history and archaeological notes (both Native American and 20th century resources).

1496  1928  A reconnaissance of the northeastern part of Grand Canyon National Park. Grand Canyon Nature Notes, 3(5 [sic, 6]) (December 1): 1-6 [entire issue].

Tanner Trail and Chuar Creek into Nankoweap area. Includes natural history and archaeological notes.

1929

Aeronautical Chamber of Commerce of America, Inc.


See in Chapter 5 ("Private Flying"): "Lindbergh Travels Only in the Air", which includes note (p. 54) that "... he explored the Grand Canyon from the air, dropping down into the gorge, 4,000 feet below the top of the walls." (ENTIRE NOTE) Charles Lindbergh.

Armstrong, Edward M.


Descriptions of travel from Herbert Wilcox. "Then they moved over to the Grand Canyon where they saw the sun rise at some unearthly hour. They did not have the nerve, however, to take the muleback ride down the Canyon to the River." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Bristol, Jack A.


Gandhi, Mahatma

1500  1929  From and about Sarojini Devi. Young India, (May 30):.

Includes Grand Canyon.

Hamilton, Franklin Robert

1501  1929  Pictorial poems of the scenic West. Denver: Miles and Dryer, 123 pp.


Simpson, William Haskell


See "Primal" and "Grand Canyon Again".
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1930

Archer, Lou Ella


See "The Grand Canyon".

Cowen, Edward David


Grand Canyon, see pp. 47-56.

Daly, Henry W.


Article begins with reminiscence of being with "General George Crook and a small party" in "the Grand Cataract, a tributary of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado, to settle a little Indian trouble between the Ava-Supai and the Moqui tribes." (Cataract Canyon; Havasupai and Hopi.)

Faris, John T.


Kimball, William


University of Arizona yearbook. See "The College of Music", p. 31. "This summer the Male Quartet are guests of the El Tovar hotel at the Grand Canyon, as they have contracted with the hotel management for the entire summer season." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Pack, Arthur N.


Pinchot, Gifford


See p. 479: "The first time I saw our own West, back in the dark ages of human history, I had a piece of luck. I went first to the Yosemite, and with a fresh mind let all its glorious marvels sink deep in. Then I went to the Grand Canyon of Arizona—and saw there the glory of the Lord revealed in stone as I never saw it elsewhere before or since. But if I had gone to the Canyon first, Yosemite would have lost three-quarters of its thrill."
### The Grand Canyon!

#### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1931

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evans, Wilmot, AND Jordan, Franklin I.</strong></td>
<td>1931</td>
<td><em>Southwest.</em> Boston: [privately printed], 74 pp.</td>
<td>Includes Grand Canyon visit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Finger, Charles J.


See pp. 111, 139-144.

Graff, Reginald

1519 1931  "It's beyond me to describe the canyon" says Reginald Graff, son of Union Pacific agent, Havensville, Kansas. *The Union Pacific Magazine* (Union Pacific System, Omaha, Nebraska), 10(1) (January): 14.

More than a tourist's reminiscence of the North Rim.

Reading up on the canyon before his arrival, "on every hand I found evidence that someone had been there before me." On the bus en route, "I tapped lightly on an old gentleman's shoulder and asked him to describe it. He said, 'Boy, it is the darndest biggest hole in the ground you will ever see,' and he went on reading his paper."

Acknowledging "John Powell", he went on, "but so far as I am concerned the outfit that really put the canyon on the map is the Union Pacific." (Good boy, for an article in the *Union Pacific Magazine*, and never you mind the Santa Fe Railway. He compliments the "advertising genius [at] the Union Pacific", too.)

The only way to get there "on our side the canyon . . . is by motor bus, piloted by a uniformed 'gear jammer.'"

He pointed out, "No, I wasn't a guest at the lodge. I was a 'pack rat,' which is a nickname for a bell boy. The feature of the job is packing luggage for the guests. Then you have to pack wood, pack blankets, pack out ashes, and pack other things here and there. In addition you wash windows, oil floors, dust and sweep and see that everything is in order. • • •

"Towards the end of the season when business slacked up and forces were reduced, I ended up in the kitchen washing pots and pans."

May, Klara

1520 1931  *Mit Karl May durch Amerika*. Radebeul bei Dresden: Karl-May-Verlag, 189 pp. [In German.] *(transl. 'With Karl May through America')*

See "Zum Grand Canyon des Colorado" ('To the Grand Canyon'), pp. 82-90; and "Ruhepause am Colorado" ('Rest Break at the Colorado'), pp. 90-97.

Anonymous

1521 1932  Friday on his own. *Time*, (February 15):

Ferde Grofé conducts his own pieces in New York, including "Five Pictures of the Grand Canyon" (i.e., "Grand Canyon Suite"). Title alludes to Grofé as originally a "Man Friday" to conductor Paul Whiteman.


Flight of the 9th Bombardment Squadron, stationed at March Field, Riverside, California, commanded by Capt. H. D. Smith; with "guests Major McNarney, Commanding officer of the 7th Bombardment Group, and five news
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

reel and feature service cameramen”. Descriptions of air currents. Mission landed at Canyon Airport; i.e., Red Butte.

Beard, Dan


See photo facing p. 109, "A group of Boy Scout hikers in the Grand Canyon." which actually depicts a group of scouts on the canyon rim. No text mention of Grand Canyon.

Finger, Charles J.


Grand Canyon, see pp. 108, 121-142.

Grofé, Ferde


Hall, Donald J.


Includes Grand Canyon.

Lynch, Ciwa


Osborn, Juliet


Arizona State Teachers’ College Hiking Club trip into Havasu Canyon. (The school is now Northern Arizona University.)

Woods, C. L.

1530 1932  C. L. Woods, former W. M. C. professor, greets students, relates trip to China. *The Sligonian* (Washington Missionary College, Students’ Association, Takoma Park, D.C. [Maryland]), 17(12) (January 7): 2. [First of a series; the remaining installments are not pertinent to this bibliography.]

Regarding his stop at the Grand Canyon:

"Words are inadequate to paint the scenes in and around the Grand Canyon. I once read of an ignorant tourist, who gazed into the depths of the Canyon, and said, ‘My, that must be the Bottom o’ Spit that the preacher is always talking about.’"
"Stupendous in magnitude, the Canyon awes one who stands on its brink. At the same time it delights the eye with its ever-changing colors, momentarily different with the changes of lighting from the racing sun and shifting clouds. One must see it to appreciate it.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

1933

Brisbane, Arthur

1531  1933  A great editor visits Grand Cañon; and for the fourth time is awed by the stupendous splendor of nature's chasmal wonder. *Santa Fe Magazine*, 27(5) (April): 13-14. ("Reprinted through courtesy of the Hearst Chain of Morning newspapers.")

Several dozens ways by which the Grand Canyon is always "new”—much in the same old ways. With a tip of the hat to the new guy, Edwin D. McKee, who shows "shells and other traces of marine life, proving that this high plain was once at the bottom of the ocean.”

Civilian Conservation Corps

1532  1933  *C.C.C. Year Book : Company 819 : Grand Canyon, Arizona*. [No imprint], [unpaginated]. [Mimeographed; year handwritten on cover leaf between "Year" and "Book". 1933 and 1934 yearbooks are identical other than the year written on cover leaf.]

Hall, Donald J.


See Grand Canyon, pp. 246-249.

Hernandez, Peter B.

1534  NO DATE  Thus is not education. *Call of the Canyon* (Civilian Conservation Corps Company 819, Camp NP-2A, Grand Canyon National Park), no. [1], p. [4]. [Ca. 1933-1934.]

Jacks, L. P.


McKee, Edwin D.


First part pertains to eastern Grand Canyon National Park; second part to the western part of the park. See also a postscript in McKee (1934).

Sullivan, R. B.


Local news. Includes: “Guglielmo Marconi, inventor of the wireless, was a park visitor for one day, accompanied by H. C. Chase, superintendent of telegraph for the Santa Fe, who entertained the distinguished guest. Private car movement.”
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1934

Anonymous

1538 1934 People [SECTION]. *Time*, (January 29):.
Includes item relating to “newshawks” shadowing actress Greta Garbo and director Rouben Mamoulian through Arizona (who used assumed names), including a stay at Grand Canyon; suggesting clandestine matrimony.

Calvin, Ross

See pp. 21, 39, 40, 78, 90, 159, 163, 175, 315.

Campbell, Ian

Geologists are Fred Harvey guests for a field season at the abandoned Hermit Camp, with the luxury of a “solid roof”. An interesting reminiscence in that it mentions the aerial tram that once delivered goods to Hermit Camp; not mentioned in the tourist literature.

“We hiked down the Hermit Trail and arrived in time to see the cables move and the wheels start turning at the lower terminus. Presently the tram car with its load of food, instruments and other impedimenta, made a perfect landing. We had just begun to unload when a sudden screaming along the cable announced the arrival of a belated package. Suspended on a wire hook over the cable, it had completed in a little over 30 seconds the perilous journey for which the tram car had taken 30 minutes.

“All of the cabins are standing and still in quite good state of repair, both as regards externals and furnishings. These buildings have been the almost undisturbed haunt of mice for some three years. Consequently our first day was spent in the arduous task of packing water from Hermit Creek, some 1500 feet along and some 150 feet up a none too good trail, and then trying to make this water go as far as possible in the cleansing process. Of course, we explored the old water intake pipe for the camp reservoir, but found too many sections cracked or disjointed by freezing to offer hope of amateur repairs.

“It would have seemed a dead world indeed, around the Hermit Cabins, had it not been for the mice which were, of course, our ubiquitous companions in camp.”

Faris, John T.

Grand Canyon, see pp. 206-223.

Hutchison, Ann

See Chapter 9, ”The Grand Canyon in Arizona”, pp. 105-121.

Johnson, Arthur Warren

Dow at Grand Canyon in 1911, see pp. 92-95.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Low, Benjamin R. C.


See "Moonrise in the Grand Canyon" (p. 51). Not actually written in shorthand.

Mais, S. P. B.


Grand Canyon, see pp. 170-174.

"I left Santa Fé at noon on Monday, and at 7.30 the next morning I was standing on the rim of the Grand Canyon trying with great difficulty to get my eyes used to one of the world’s greatest wonders.

"At first I felt as if I were looking down on a vast relief map, all done in red . . . .

"You can cross it by mule or on foot by clearly defined trails in thirteen miles, or you can fly over it. But probably the best way of seeing it is to do what I did, drive along the south rim and get out of the car at fifty different scenic points to stand on the ledge and look down."

He sees an interesting mix of physiographic features— "a butterfly . . . temples, ducks, lizards and battleships, while one, the strangest of all, is a headless Titan with grey arms outstretched as if groping in the dark."

Very curiously: "But, to me, almost as thrilling as this geological and climatic wonder is the story of the nine pioneers who, under the one-armed Civil War veteran Major John Wesley Powell and the artist Moran, first explored the Grand Canyon in four canoes in 1869. It took them three months, an epic of endurance that is all too little known."

In sum: "The most interesting part of the Canyon is the Hopi Watch Tower, from which I looked down on the grand ravines and also over the endless Painted Desert with its smooth colours of green and grey and yellow and blue and red, looking like a sunset turned upside down in solid rock."

McKee, Edwin D.


Postscript and correction to McKee (1933).

Miller, Arthur P.


Recounts an American Public Health Association special train tour from New York to a meeting in Pasadena, California, and return. Includes visit to Grand Canyon:

"Grand Canyon all day Saturday! This was another of the high spots of the trip. Adequate description is impossible—one must see it. A westward drive to Hermit’s Rest occupied the morning. In the afternoon some took the trip to Indian Watch Tower which is to the east along the south rim. This is a beautiful drive and the Watch Tower one of the loveliest pieces of design and construction typifying the Pueblo Indian to be found anywhere. Five members of the party were hardy enough to descend the canyon to the river on muleback. Their tales of ‘heroism’ after returning indicated an enjoyable trip."

(ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Schreiber, Émile

1548 1934 A travers l’Amérique de 1934 (voir les numéros des 18 et 25 août, 1er et 8 septembre). L’Illustration (Paris), 189(4776) (September 15): 84-85. [In French.]
(transl. ‘Across America in 1934 (see issues of August 18 and 25, September 1 and 8)’)
A continuation of a serialized account of a trip to America. An aerial photograph of “Un village indien . . . en bordure de l’immense crevasse du Grand Cañon du Colorado” (‘An Indian village . . . on the edge of the immense crevasse of the Grand Cañon of the Colorado’) (pp. 84-85) actually depicts one of the Hopi mesas; another photograph, “Porteurs indiens à l’arrivée à l’hôtel du Grand Cañon” (‘Indian porters arriving at the hotel of the Grand Canyon’) (p. 85) is at the Watchtower at Desert View.

1935

Anonymous

Includes brief notice of visit of British Medical Association members to Grand Canyon.

Carre, Jean-Marie

1550 1935 Promenades dans trois continents. Paris: Éditions Courrier Politique, Littéraire et Social, 190 pp. (Collection du Temps Présent.) [In French.]
(transl. ‘Walks in three continents’)

Grofé, Ferde

Music arrangements “Also published for piano duet, modified piano arrangement, two pianos (4 hands), piano accordion, tenor banjo solo, concert band (full band, symphony band), and E-flat alto saxophone).

Harbraugh, M. D.

1552 1935 The Grand Canyon of Arizona. Frisco Employees’ Magazine (Frisco Lines, St. Louis), 13(9) (September): 19.

Ivins, Anthony W.

1553 1935 An address delivered by President Anthony W. Ivins upon completion of the Union Pacific Lodge at Grand Canyon, Utah [sic]. Salt Lake City: Union Pacific System, 16 pp. (Printed by The Seagull Press.)
Original address September 15, 1928, no imprint; see Ivins (1928). Note variant title here.
### The Grand Canyon!

#### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

**Kolb, Emery C.**


Relates two explorations of Cheyava Falls; the first is a brief exploration from the Colorado River (see in Part III of this bibliography), the latter one is a very detailed narrative based on a descent from the North Rim.

**Magnante, Charles**


**Masters, Edgar Lee**


**Matthes, François E.**


In 1903, while mapping the eastern Grand Canyon.

**Priestley, J. B. [Priestley, John Boynton]**


---

1936

**Cross, Austin F.**

1559 1936 *Cross roads.* Montreal: [no imprint], 301 pp. (Printed by Southam Press.)


**Hollenbeck, Florine S.**


**Il’ı, Il’ıa, and Petrov, Evgenii** [Пetrov, Евгений] [pseudonyms] [Илья Арнольдович Файнзильберг (Il’ya Arno’ldovich Faynzil’berg), AND Евгений Петрович Катаев (Yevgeniy Petrovich Katayev)]


Visit to America included Grand Canyon.

1562 1936 Американский фотографии [American photos]. *Огонёк* [Ogonёk; Ogonek; Ogoniok; Ogonyok] [The Twinkle] (Moskva), 1936(11): 2-6, (12): 5-9, (13): 10-14, (14):

776
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

[In Russian.]

Not seen; not all parts will be within the scope of this bibliography. See also various reprintings and translations, 1937, 1944, 1946, 1974, 2003, 2007, 2012. Visit to America included Grand Canyon.

Price, Morgan Philips


Volume pertains to the American travels of W. E. Price and M. Phillips Price, father and son. The latter, with his wife, visited America in 1934-1935 and followed "as closely as possible the routes taken by my parents in 1869 and 1878" (p. 9). See in Chapter 8, "National Parks, Los Angeles and the Grand Cañon" (pp. 165-175); Grand Canyon, pp. 172-175.

"We walked from the station to a hotel close by. It was built of logs in the middle of a forest of scrub pine. We went into the coffee-room for breakfast, and when we looked out from the window we stood and gasped. We realized that the hotel was built on the edge of the Grand Cañon, of which nothing can be seen until you arrive at the very edge." Due to the press of time, "we contented ourselves with a motor tour along the rim of the Grand Cañon." He mentions "trained geologists", ready telescopes, and museums "here and there". "The American genius for efficient organization was here seen at its best." At Desert View (though not indicated by name) he notes climbing "an old Indian watch-tower, which has been recently restored", from where he succumbs finally to the inevitable—describing "Mexican Aztec temples, Chinese pagodas and Indian shrines."

Stafford, "Check"


See "Don't Slip!"; photo with legend, "Tumble Weed demonstrates his confidence in his rope-swinging ability as he executes a trick on the rim of the Grand Canyon where he once was a guide." Stanley Leland Weed.

Anonymous

1937 National Park broadcasts from the air; from the Little Colorado to Boulder Dam. Standard Oil Bulletin, (June): cover, inside front cover, 3-10, 16, inside back cover.

NBC and United Airlines.


Radio programming for this date. Composer Ferde Grofé flew (his first time) to Los Angeles for a single concert at the Hollywood Bowl, flying over Grand Canyon. Notes "his famous Grand Canyon Suite" but item erroneously states that of the Grand Canyon, "He'd never seen it before."

1937 Travel lectures—Friday evenings at 8:00 repeated Sundays at 3:45 P.M. Art Institute of Chicago, Bulletin, 31(7) (December): 106.

Notice of lecture by Dudley Crafts Watson, "From Manhattan to the Grand Canyon", January 14 and 16, 1938.
Andrews, George B.

1568  1937  Scaling Wotan’s Throne—An exciting feat in which Shiva’s sister “sky island” yields to the skillful rock climbers of the Patterson Grand Canyon Expedition. *Natural History*, 40: 722-724, 776.

A first-hand account of the descent from the North Rim and the Wotan climb during the American Museum of Natural History’s Shiva’s Temple expedition.

Curie, Ève

1569  1937  *Madame Curie.* Paris: Gallimard NRF, 311 pp. [Very numerous later printings.] [In French.]


Ève Curie’s biography of her mother, Marie Curie, has been very widely reprinted and translated into numerous languages. See pp. 333-334, brief remarks regarding Mme. Curie’s 1921 visit to Grand Canyon with her daughters, Irène (aged 23) and Ève (16), and of the daughters’ horseback ride on the rim and mule ride to the Colorado River. See *The Grand Canyon* Volume 1 for complete bibliographical listings.

Eden, J.


Franse, H. G.


Climbing Shiva Temple.

Grey, Zane

1573  1937  An appreciation of Grand Canyon. *In: Kane, John Francis (ed.), Picturesque America: an illustrated volume designed to perpetuate the beauty of the American landscape and preserve appropriate selections from well known authors expressing the varied appeal of out-door life in America, with particular emphasis on government parks and playgrounds.* Garden City, New York: Garden City Publishing Co., Inc., revised reprint, p. 87. [Volume is a revised printing of the 1925 ed.]

Harbin, Adrian


Cover stock light, smooth; trim size 19.0 × 14.2 cm; compare to the unstated 2nd ed. (1939). A guidebook of sorts, describing viewpoints and amenities, with suggestions for destinations and activities.

“Some choice old jokes may be murdered, but puns will be used sparingly, if at all. The information on Grand Canyon will be authentic according to scientists, whose guesses are better, perhaps, than ours.”
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Ilf, Ilia, AND Petrov, Eugene [II’f, II’ia, AND Petrov, Evgenii]


Translation of Одноэтажная Америка [Odnoetazhnaia Amerika] [One-sided America] (see Il’f and Petrov, 1936). Visit to America included Grand Canyon.

Jackson, Opal

1576 1937 Vacations; many interesting fall journeys made by members of this organization. *Mueller Record* (Hieronymus Mueller Museum, Decatur, Illinois), (49) (October): 2-3, 5-6.

Meals at Grand Canyon of were prime interest in "Clara Ulh’s Trip; Visited Many Points of Interest In a Two Weeks’ Journey", in August:

"Wednesday morning the party had their first glimpse of the Grand Canyon. After breakfasting at the Bright Angel Lodge, they took a two and one-half hour trip along the rim and lunches at El Tovar Hotel." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Noyes, Alfred


Priestley, J. B. [Priestley, John Boynton]


Includes Grand Canyon.

Pyle, Ernie


Grand Canyon, see pp. 412-413. Brief commentary on the canyon, from a visit. He calls it "a whopper". He indicated that he had thought of taking the mule trip on an overnight trip into the canyon, but two things stopped him: "thirty dollars and fright". His contrast between the North Rim and South Rim boiled down to the fact that the North "wasn’t so crowded", that there he could spend a vacation, but on the South one is encouraged "to look and move on."

Rice, Cale Young

1580 1937 The chant of the Colorado (at the Grand Canyon). In: Kane, John Francis (ed.), *Picturesque America: an illustrated volume designed to perpetuate the beauty of the American landscape and preserve appropriate selections from well known authors expressing the varied appeal of out-door life in America, with particular emphasis on government parks and playgrounds.* Garden City, New York: Garden City Publishing Co., Inc., revised reprint, p. 88.

Reprints Rice (1917).
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Swanton, W. I.
Includes Hoover Dam and Grand Canyon.

1938

Ahrén, Oscar
*(transl. ‘With the ”Empress of Britain” around the world, 1938: diary entries.’)*
See “Grand Canyon”, pp. 271-274.

Fletcher, John Gould

Grofé, Ferde

Humphrey, Zephine
See “Grand Canyon”, pp. 215-222.

Troxell, Edward L.
Grand Canyon, see pp. 97, 99.

The American Museum climbs.
The American Museum climbs.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1939

Brahy, Gustave Lambert


*transl. 'As a tourist in the United States: from Saint-Laurent to Hollywood via Quebec . . . the Grand Canyon . . . etc.'*

Comrie, John W.


Franse, H. G.


Hiking into Grand Canyon.

Bliss, Paul Southworth


Bucknall, G. C.


Includes notes of a drive along the South Rim of Grand Canyon (p. 69). See also a photo of Grand Canyon in collage, p. 62.


Item is written in the first person but is not signed; author attribution not shown in this issue nor with other installments, which begin with "First Instalment" in 6(8) (May). Author is identified, however, in the summary item by Bucknall, cited above.

Brill, A. A.

1595 1939  Jelliffe, the psychiatrist and psychoanalyst. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 89(4): 529-541.

Compares Grand Canyon to “a cross section of the human mind, of which one gets a glimpse in studying the unconscious . . . .”

Duncan, Virginia

1940

Bass, William Wallace


Burroughs, John


Clark, H. W.

1602  1940  After many days; colorful Arizona. The Youth’s Instructor (Seventh-day Adventists, Washington, D.C.), 88(21) (May 21): 7-8, 13.

Continuation of a serialized article about a motor camping trip. This installment comprises the trip across the Kaibab Plateau and on to Grand Canyon South Rim via Marble Canyon and Navajo Bridge. An illustration (p. 7), "Navaho [sic] Bridge, Which Crosses the Colorado River, Is One of the Highest Bridges in the World", actually depicts the bridge over Little Colorado River at Cameron.

Colehour, Frank E.


Includes Grand Canyon.

Edwards, Charles H.


Regarding John Hance:
"It was my privilege to visit Grand Canyon during November, 1909. I contacted Capt. Hance . . . a few minutes before entraining for Williams.

"He was talking with several men and laid a five-dollar bill on the table and said: 'Will anybody cover that to say that more than 20 people will arrive on this afternoon's train?'

"There was no response. Then he said: 'Well, I am game. Will anybody cover it that less than 20 people will come?'

"There were no takers either way."

Farr, Hilda Butler, and Clark, Estelle Merrymon


At Grand Canyon.

Grissom, Irene Welch


Kegley, Max

1607 1940 Point Sublime. *Arizona Highways*, 16(9) (September): 24-25.

Pictorial.

Phelps, William Lyon

1608 1940 *Billy Phelps Speaking* [COLUMN]. *The Rotarian*, 57(3) (September): 43-45.

"I asked the famous Julius Frederick Stone, who has been everywhere, if the Grand Canyon were not the most sublime of all spectacles. 'Yes,' said he, 'with only one exception: a total eclipse of the sun.'" (ENTIRE NOTE)

U.S. Army, Air Corps

1609 1940 *Wings of the Army*. U.S. Army, Air Corps. 4 reels, 16-mm and 35-mm formats, sound.

History of the Air Corps. Includes formation flight in Grand Canyon.

Zigler, Zelia

1610 1940 You take the high road—she’ll give you the low-down. *The Key* (Kappa Kappa Gamma Fraternity), 27(2) (April): 159-166.

Regarding trips to the convention in Sun Valley, California. See "Tour to Flaming Canyons, Zion—Bryce and Grand Canyons" (p. 166), which itinerary includes Grand Canyon North Rim.

1941

Anonymous


"This story comes from the national park service: A Tennessee visitor to Grand Canyon found and gave to park officials a gold ring bearing the initials 'H. B. H.', a coat of arms and the inscription, '15 years of honorable
service.’ A park official on a trip to Seattle, Washington, showed the ring to jewelers, who identified it as the product of a New England firm, whose records showed it had been made for the head of a Philadelphia business. Pursuing this lead, park officials found the ring’s owner was dead, but had a son living. To this son the ring was restored. It had been lost when the son fed a lump of sugar to one of the mules on which tourists ride down the long trail from top to bottom of the canyon. The mule snatched the ring from its feeder’s finger.”

(ENTIRE ITEM)


Regarding Jerry Mecklenburger (Jerome W. Mecklenburger, Class of 1941). Includes brief note of “the dumbest thing in his life”, hiking to bottom of Grand Canyon and back in a day.

Bass, William Wallace


Also accompanied by mailing envelope on which is printed, “The Grand Canyon in Poem and Picture”. Title-page indicates “Copyrighted 1909-1925”.

Beard, Dan


See p. 21: “Two of my boys [Boy Scouts] made that terrible trip down the canyon of the Colorado, and they all came back ALIVE and in good condition.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Burroughs, John


Reprinted from earlier Burroughs.

Hogner, Dorothy Childs


July visit in an "old roadster".

Hurd, Harry Elmore

1617 1941 Autos were made for walkers. The Rotarian, (May): 20-23.

See p. 20, an ironically familiar pre-war, pre-Interstate perspective. On Bright Angel Trail, Bill, the author’s hired guide recalled,

“... the dudes who took the cake were the folks who dashed up to the south rim of the Canyon, looked into the hole for fifteen minutes, and then shouted, ‘Let’s get stickers for our baggage and go places. We’ve seen the Grand Canyon.’”

Hurd continues, “I recalled how, emerging from the Kaibab Forest, I had come suddenly to the Brink of Awe. After long contemplation, I returned to the Lodge and wired home: ‘Here Silence and Awe link hands and bow before the god of Beauty.’ The highways of America are crowded with tourists who boom along hour after hour, day after day, intent upon reaching some spot of scenic beauty, but, after they arrive, they keep within sight of their parked cars.”
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Kay, Hubert

1618 1941 July 4; a record of life in the U.S. as Americans were living it 165 years after their declaration of independence. Life, 11(2) (July 14): 26, 29-30, 32.

See photo, p. 26, "Old Glory at Grand Canyon"; three patriotic "majorettes" with American flag standing at rim of Grand Canyon.

Long, Haniel


Includes Grand Canyon.

Ryder-Smith, Roland


Ziriax, Robert L.


1942

Bran, Elena [pseudonym]

1622 1942 Cu zeppelinul spre America. Bucuresti: [no imprint], 200 pp., 34 plates. [In Romanian.]

(transl. 'By zeppelin to America.')

Includes Grand Canyon. See also an excerpt in Bran (2013).

Burroughs, John


Reprinted from earlier Burroughs.

Cornelius (Brother)


See Chapter 25, "Sierra, Grand Cañon, and Other Outings", pp. 375-388; specifically pp. 384-385; and p. 481.

Henderson, Randall

1625 1942 We camped by turquoise waters. Desert Magazine, 5(8) (June): 5-10.

Havasu Creek. See also letter from G. Willett, (9) (July): 37, regarding white-throated swifts. See also letter from A. E. Vandercook, 5(10) (August): 4, regarding mining investigations in 1913. See also letter from Ed. F. Williams, 5(11) (September): 2, regarding the Havasupai.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Noyes, Alfred


Pinzon Zuluaga, Soffy de

1627  1942  El Gran Cañón del Colorado. Letras y Encajes (Revista Femenina al Servicio de la Cultura) (Medellín, Colombia), 16(187) (December): 5750, 5752, 5754. [In Spanish.]

Dated Manizales, October 1941, this is a rather pedestrian report of a visit to Grand Canyon, with the usual run-offs of world architecture and painters' palettes, and the impossibility of description. However, the author revives in her concluding paragraph:

“De mí, sé decir, que esta maravilla de la naturaleza, me dejó una impresión más profunda que todo cuanto he visto hasta hoy en los diferentes países de Europa y América que he visitado, contándose entre ellos varios sitios de renombre mundial, por sus bellezas naturales. Tuve dos sensaciones intensas y opuestas, cuando apareció ante mí ese majestuoso panorama, imponente por su inmensidad y su silencio. La primera fue de una admiración mezcla de estupor que me anonadó y me hizo sentir la pequeñez de los hombres ante el poder de Dios. Todos los inventos de los humanos son una irrisión, pensé, comparados con estas maravillas de la naturaleza. Luego me vino la idea de que si, según teólogos, sabios y santos, nuestra alma es más grande en belleza y valor a cuanto nuestros ojos mortales pueden ver, entonces, yo poseía algo superior a lo que estaba contemplando y me sentí grande, orgullosa, capaz de dominar el paisaje que tenía delante. Di gracias a Todopoderoso que crea para solaz de sus criaturas tanta maravilla y subí de nuevo al automóvil, llena de alegría y dispuesta a aprovechar la oportunidad que se me presentaba de recrearme en tan portentoso espectáculo.”

(translation)

'I can say that this wonder of nature left a deeper impression on me than anything I have seen to date in the different countries of Europe and America that I have visited, including several world-renowned sites for their natural beauties. I had two intense and opposite sensations, when that majestic panorama appeared before me, imposing for its immensity and its silence. The first was of admiration mixed with stupor that overwhelmed me and made me feel the smallness of men before the power of God. All human inventions are ridiculous, I thought, compared to these wonders of nature. Then the idea came to me that if, according to theologians, sages and saints, our soul is greater in beauty and value than what our mortal eyes can see, then I possessed something superior to what I was contemplating and I felt great, proud, able to dominate the landscape in front of me. I gave thanks to the Almighty who creates so much wonder for the comfort of his creatures and got back in the car, full of joy and ready to take advantage of the opportunity that presented itself to recreate myself in such a portentous spectacle.'

1943

Dodd, P. M.

1628  1943  September 30th. Mr. Donald Grant on “America.” In: Lectures [SECTION]. The Churcherian (Churcher’s College, Hampshire, United Kingdom), 6(7) (April): 213. [Item signed “P.M.D.”]

Summary of Grant’s lecture; in part: "We were given a glimpse of the beautiful Smoky Mountains, but even these were dimmed into insignificance by the Grand Canyon. Mr. Grant had been offered the choice of seeing either the Boulder Dam or the Grand Canyon, and he chose the latter. He could not have regretted his choice, for the colouring and immensity of the Grand Canyon are unequalled, and Mr. Grant assured us that the slides, beautiful as they were, did not do it justice."
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Eberling, Georgia Moore


Grofé, Ferde


Hopkins, Frances


Nabokov, Vladimir


A reflection in verse on a butterfly that he discovered at Grand Canyon.

[About this see Nabokov, "Some new or little known Nearctic Neonympha (Lepidoptera: Satyridae)", Psyche, 49(3/4) (September/December 1942): 61-80. Therein he described the new species as Neonympha dorothea (pp. 62-63), of which the nominate subspecies, N. d. dorothea (pp. 64-66) was collected at Grand Canyon: "Taken during a brief visit to Grand Cañon, Ariz., South Rim, on June 9th, 1941 (bright cold morning after snow and rain). They were weakly fluttering beside the trail together with a few Coen. tullia urcae—almost no other butterflies about. Named in honor of Miss Dorothy Leuthold who kindly kicked up the first specimen." The specimens are in the American Museum of Natural History, New York.]

Newman, Bernard


See Chapter 6, “Grand Canyon”, pp. 116-127; the canyon itself, pp. 120-125. An unusual wartime visit, but with the usual recitation of canyon dimensions and impressions, though without the gushing and lists of world architecture. A trip down Bright Angel Trail, however, fails to discover a new way to describe a Grand Canyon rider on a mule. Of the Colorado River, “There never was a more unruly stream . . . It changes its course every few minutes . . . The water is not pretty . . .” But a breaking storm ends with a rainbow. Ends with a short dissertation on national parks and why there should be some in Britain, too; and opinions on American salesmenship, with a tip of the hat to Fred Harvey for charging $2 for a room in El Tovar rather than the usual $4, because the $2 hotel, Bright Angel, was closed due to the small number of wartime visitors.

1944

Grand Canyon State Teachers College Choir

1634 1944 Shrine of the Ages. Grand Canyon Easter Sunrise Service. [Flagstaff, Grand Canyon: Grand Canyon State Teachers College Choir], two 78-rpm disks. Eldon A. Ardrey, Musical Director; J. Howard Pyle, Producer, NBC-KTAR.
**The Grand Canyon**

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

**Ilf, Ilia, AND Petrov, Eugene [Ilf, Il'ia, AND Petrov, Evgenii]**


**Keech, Roy A.**


**Mathias, Fred S.**


See particularly: "Off for the Grand Canyon", pp. 262-264; "Wangling a Story from Porter Timeche, Indian Chief", 264-267; "Bob Tells How to Tell a Story", 267-271; "Bert Lauzon Spins Some Yarns of Heroism", 271-276; "Hunting an Outlaw with Ex-Sheriff Curley Ennis", 276-280; see also 281.

**Sargeant, Winthrop**

1638 1944  Toscanini; an orchestral autocrat, he uses keen knowledge and deep intuition to create great music. *Life*, 16(3) (January 17): 76-77, 79, 81, 83-84, 87.

See p. 84, photo of Mr. and Mrs. Arturo Toscanini at Grand Canyon, 1941.

**Anonymous**


"Flagstaff—M. D. Clubb, Oklahoma A. & M. college faculty member, and his son Roger scaled Vishnu Temple, one of the great mountain peaks within Grand Canyon, according to Dr. H. C. Bryant, park superintendent, in July. They found no evidence of a previous ascent; only forms of life found were a few lizards and lichens. They also scaled Wotan's Throne, which an American Museum party climbed in 1937." (ENTIRE ITEM)

**Chamberlain, John**

1640 1945  The Earl of Halifax; Britain's Ambassador to the U.S. is a high-minded peer who gets along well with plain Americans. *Life*, 18(12) (March 19): 84-86, 88, 90, 93-94, 96.

See photo, p. 93, Lord and Lady Halifax at a Grand Canyon viewpoint (no text mention of Grand Canyon). Photo credited (p. 23) to "Kolb Bros. Studio".

**Friedrich, Gerhard**

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Gillmor, Frances


Includes John Hance.

Kelly, Eric


Miller, Henry

1644 1945 The air-conditioned nightmare. New York: James Laughlin, 2 volumes. (A New Directions Book.) [Volume 2 is Remember to remember. Also reprints and translations.]

Volume 1 includes a visit to Grand Canyon.

1946

Broderick, Gertrude G.


Listings. The Script Exchange Service loaned single copies of radio program scripts for non-commercial use, “to assist groups studying radio writing, speaking, acting, sound effects, and program production over the facilities of radio stations or over sound systems, as well as other phases of radio work.” (p. 1). Additional copies could be made by the recipient. Under “National Parks”, see “Treasure Trails (15 minutes)” (p. 70), in which “Mr. and Mrs. Jim Ogden, accompanied by sister-in-law Betty, are hunting for the treasure, supposedly buried by their Uncle Dave under a blasted pine tree in one of the National Parks. Ranger Bill Morrison consents to act as guide for the hunting expedition.” The single script comprises “13 dramatizations originally broadcast over the NBC Blue Network by the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, from February 15 through May 23, 1935”; program nos. 297-309, of which see “No. 300. Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona (Ann. 4m, 2f)”, which is annotated for four male and two female speakers.

Butterfield, Roger


See p. 88, anecdote, in passing, about then-Bishop Francis J. Spellman flying to the west coast in 1936 with then-papal Secretary of State Eugenio Cardinal Pacelli (later Pope Pius XII), asking the pilot to detour to fly over Grand Canyon “so that Cardinal Pacelli may see it.”

Carpenter, Everett M.

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Il'f, Il'ja, AND Petrov, Jevgenij [Il'f, Il'ja, AND Petrov, Evgenii]

1648 1946 Amerika bez poschodí : dva sovětští humoristé v zemi dolaru. (Obálku navrhl Josef Novák, mapku nakresil Josef Bohuslav.) (Oto Jahůdka, translator.) Praha: Toužimský a Moravec, 363 pp. (Západ a východ, 7.) [In Czech.]

Translation of Одноэтажная Америка [Odnoetazhnaia Amerika] [One-sided America] (see Il'f and Petrov, 1936). Visit to America included Grand Canyon.

Karpius, K. S.

1649 1946 Iš Californijos padangēs; kelionē į Los Angeles. Dirva / The Field (Cleveland, Ohio), 31(52) (December 27): 2. [In Lithuanian.]

(transl. ‘From the skies of California; trip to Los Angeles’)

First installment of a serialized feature. Visit to Grand Canyon is included in this installment. No illustrations. (The next installment, 32(3) (January 17, 1947): 2, includes departure from Grand Canyon.)

1947

Hall, Thelma Bonney


Havasu Canyon.

Porter, Charles Arthur

1651 1947 This Grand Canyon. Desert Magazine, 10(9) (July): 9.

Illustrated with photograph of Grand Canyon by Ben D. Glaha.

Weinper, Z. [Weinperlech, Zise (Vaynperlekh, Zise)]

1652 1947 Beim Grand Canyon. New York: Yiddisher Kultur Farband (YKUF), 143 pp. [In Yiddish.]

(transl. ‘At the Grand Canyon’)

The transliterations of the author’s name and the book’s title and imprint are from English text on title-page verso. Other title variants transliterated from Yiddish are noted in library catalogues: Baym Grand Kenyon; Baym Grend Kenyon; Beym Grand Canyon. One Hebrew-language record also transliterates author as Vaynper and publisher as Ikuf. Weinper’s preface (p. 7, translated here) notes that "one should not look in these poems for descriptions of the Grand Canyon . . . [but] they are variations on emotions and reflections from my trip to that magical wonder.”
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1948

Ellis, Wheeler


"'Tex' Parker and wife went to the Grand Canyon to see one of the Wonders of the World. 'Tex' said they had a swell time. They hiked to the very bottom of the canyon, let out three loud yodels, stroked the back of a stray burro, and then struggled back to the top.

"Bob White went fishing in the Colorado River, he said that the water was so rough that he had to use both of his hands to keep in the boat, if he had another he would have done some fishing." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Ferry, Philip


Herbert, L. M.


Herzog, Len

1656  1948  The geologists and "gorgeous gorge" (or, 1000 miles of bridge, beer, and "bull"-sharp). The California Tech (California Institute of Technology), 49(21) (April 1): 1, 4.

Report on "the annual, required-for-graduation 'Spring' field trip" by "The Geology Division", to Grand Canyon and northern Arizona. Written with cheerful exaggeration, if not outrightly a sample of April Foolery.

McGahee, Andy


Motorcycles. Includes visit to Grand Canyon.

McKee, Edwin D.


The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1949

Artrip, Louise, AND Artrip, Fullen


Grand Canyon, see pp. 73-80.

Blackford, John L.


Ferry, Philip


Thunder River.

Garrison, Lemuel A.


Sandford, Grace


Schellbach, Louis, III


1950

Adams, Ansel

1666 1950 My camera in the national parks: 30 photographs with interpretive text and informative material on the parks and monuments and photographic data. Yosemite National Park: Virginia Adams, and Boston and San Francisco: Houghton Mifflin Co., 97 pp. (Printed by H. S. Crocker Co., Inc.) [In spiral-bound, stiff white paper boards, 12½ × 14½ inches.]

Exhibition catalog, Sterling and Francine Clark Art Institute Library. Includes Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Bakeless, John


Includes Grand Canyon. See also an unabridged republication (Bakeless, 1961) with new and enlarged selection of illustrations.

Bryant, Harold C.


Havasupai.


Fairchild, Hurlstone


Also includes verses by the artist.

Ferry, Philip


Long, Haniel


Includes Grand Canyon.

Muench, Joyce Rockwood, and Muench, Josef


Clark, A. L.


Brief note, with photo of "E. B. 'Red' Carson and R. J. 'Bart' Barton in front of a helicopter owned by the Arizona Helicopter Service, deep in Grand Canyon. The Arizona firm has been taking tourists into the canyon since last May."
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Ferry, Philip

Fisher, Ralph A., Sr.

Muench, Josef

Muench, Joyce Rockwood
Thunder River.

Tallant, Mildred C.

Wolfe, Thomas
Grand Canyon, see pp. 15-18.

1952

Collison, Robert
Begins with brief remarks on viewing Grand Canyon from the air en route to Chicago.

Fred Harvey [firm]

Llewellyn, Bernard
1683 1952 Across America by "Greyhound" bus. II. From Grand Canyon to New York. Meccano Magazine (Liverpool), 37(6) (June): 258-259. [Part I is not pertinent to this bibliography.]

O’Ryan, J. Vincent
1684 1952 Where God worked overtime! Household, 52 (October): 22-23, 70-76, 92-93.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1953

Friedrich, Gerhard

Kunkel, Isabell

Ambassador College. Concludes with brief remarks on a performance of "The Cloudburst" from Ferde Grofé's "Grand Canyon Suite".

1954


Prof. Carlos Castillo Tejero and five students from the University of Mexico hike into Grand Canyon to study geology. Item credited to Casa Grande Dispatch.

Black, Donald M.

Edward Eberstadt and Sons [firm]
1689 1954 Catalogue 134. *Americana*. A collection of original historical sources notably on California and the Far West and including material on the South, the Middle West, Alaska, Hawaii, Canada, Mexico, South America and the West Indies. Books, manuscripts and paintings offered for sale by Edward Eberstadt and Sons, 888 Madison Avenue, at 72nd Street, New York 21, N.Y. [New York: Edward Eberstadt and Sons]: 111+ pp.

See painting by Theodore Wores, "The Lands of Mystery: Grand Canyon of Arizona" (1915), pp. 33 (illustrated), 56.

Goode, Bud

Bill Cullen, TV and radio star. See p. 88, remarks on Grand Canyon.

Linden, Dolf van der
### The Grand Canyon!
**II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon**

**McFarland, Elizabeth**

**1692** 1954 This is the Grand Canyon. *Arizona Highways*, 30(3) (March): 12-31.

**Strachan, Elsie McKinnon**


### 1955

**Anonymous**


Three-hour ride in DC-7 over Grand Canyon by American Airlines, commemorating the airline’s continuous sponsorship over two years of the “Music ‘til Dawn” program on KNX Hollywood.

**Bergman, Sam**


**1696** 1955 The Grand Canyon. *Свобода (Український щоденник) / Svoboda* (Ukrainian Daily) (The Ukrainian Weekly Section, Jersey City, New Jersey), 62(38) (February 26) (Section 2): 2. [In English.]

**Editors of Horseless Carriage Gazette**


**Fletcher, John Gould**

**1698** 1955 The Grand Canyon. *Du* (Schweizerische Monatsschrift) (Zürich), 15 (May): 54. [In English; serial in German.]

**Helman, Cora W.**


Regarding J. Edson Ullery and Church of the New Brethren, Onekama, Michigan. See p. 53, anecdote pertaining to Ullery’s visit to Hopi House at Grand Canyon.

**Noyes, Alfred**

**1700** 1955 The Grand Canyon. *Du* (Schweizerische Monatsschrift) (Zürich), 15 (May): 54. [In English; serial in German.]

Reprinted from Noyes (1925).

**Oleson, Helmer O.**

The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1956

Carnegie, Dale

1702  1956  How to develop self-confidence and influence people by public speaking. New York: Pocket Books, 244 pp. [Numerous reprints under this and other imprints, as well as translations into Arabic, Chinese, Greek, Japanese Korean, Russian, Thai, and Turkish; surely others.]

See section, “Rewriting One Sentence a Hundred and Four Times”; specifically, p. 214, note of having “spent a few unforgettable days on the rim of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado” and hearing a woman use the adjective, “beautiful”, to describe several different things other than the canyon; then applies a thesaurus of more appropriate words.

Chamberlain, Samuel E.

1703  1956  My confession. (Introduction and postscript by Roger Butterfield.) New York: Harper and Brothers, 301 pp., plates. [Also translated into Italian (Feltrinelli, Milano, 1957), and reprinted under imprints of University of Nebraska Press (1987) and Texas State Historical Association (1996).]

Includes casual remarks pertaining to Grand Canyon, pp. 283-284, 318; specifically, about listening to an impromptu lecture on Grand Canyon geology, upon which he later based a painting.

DeWald, R.


Phantom Ranch.

Dooling, E. R.


Forrest, Earl R.


Fred Harvey [firm]

1707  1956  An introduction to the Watchtower at Desert View : a re-creation from the Southwest’s remote past. Grand Canyon, Arizona: Fred Harvey, 1 fo’lided sheet. [Other eds.]

Morris, Jan


Includes visit to Grand Canyon.


Same as 1956 London ed. with different title.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Owen, A. Y.


Photo feature. See also comments by Avis M. Elkins, and by Dale Slocum, 40(23) (June 4): 19.

Park, M. Irene, and Towler, Patricia


A round trip of the U.S. and Canada. Includes visit to Grand Canyon. Photographs by Towler.

Shigeji, Ŭda [飯田茂次]


Travel record. See "ニニ グランキャニオン (Grand Canyon)” [22; gurankanion (Grand Canyon)], pp. 26-29.

Taylor, Ralph C.


Collection began with a thrown shoe during a “burro” ride into Grand Canyon.

1957

Blair, Clay, Jr.

1714 1957 Passing of a great mind; John von Neumann, a brilliant, jovial mathematician, was a prodigious servant of science and his country. *Life*, 42(8) (February 25): 89-90, 93-94, 96, 101-102, 104.

See p. 96, photo with legend, “A reluctant sportsman, Von Neumann scorned athletics by wearing a neat business suit on riding trip in Grand Canyon which he made in 1940.” No text mention.

Carlson, Raymond

1715 1957 A visit to the Grand Canyon . . . *Arizona Highways*, 33(5) (May): 1. [Item signed “R.C.”; ellipsis is part of title.]

DeWald, Bud

1716 1957 They go to work in a bucket. Men and machinery drop 1800 feet into the Grand Canyon to reach mine discovered in 1893 by “Pop” Hogan. *Arizona Days and Ways (Arizona Republic)*, (June 9): 6-11.

Orphan Mine.

Mir Amorós, Jesús

1717 1957 Visita al Gran Cañón del Colorado. *Real Academia de Ciencias y Artes de Barcelona, Memorias*, Series 3, 32(10) (September) (658): 323-341, 6 plates. [In Spanish.]

(*transl. ’Visit to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado’*)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1958

Brockett, Miller


See p. 1, note of the "Tri-Union Secretarial Council and Nature Camp, held at the South Rim of the Grand Canyon October 8 to 14".

Butchart, Harvey [Butchart, J. Harvey]


Clark, Edward A.

1720 1958 Grand Canyon. In: The song of our national parks and flowers. [No imprint], pp. 16-17. (Volume printed by Augustana Book Concern, Rock Island, Illinois.)

Coker, Adelaide


DeWald, Bud


Bat Cave.

Downie, Ruth, AND Downie, Don


Aerial photographer Erik Miller. See pp. 42, 74, regarding a flight in a Cinerama B-25 to photograph a TWA Constellation flying over Grand Canyon.

Seargeant, Helen Humphreys


A memoir from Arizona of the early 1900s. See pp. 190-200, Havasu Canyon and Mooney Falls.

1959

Arro, Erik

1725 1959 Kahe nädalaga ümber Ameerika II. Great Canyoni võludes ja Los Angelesis. Päikesetõus kanjonis—maailma suurim atraktsioon.—Indiaanlased, kes elavad kivistunud metsa müümisest.—

(transl. 'Two weeks around America II. The enchantments of the Grand Canyon and Los Angeles. Sunrise in the canyon — the world’s biggest attraction. — Native Americans living near the fossilized forest. — The world’s largest smelter in Los Angeles.')

Heald, Weldon F.

1726 1959 A winter visit to Grand Canyon; Grand Canyon in the "off season": the crowds have gone . . . the awesome view is sharp and clear . . . the winter air is like wine. Desert Magazine, 22(10) (October): 39-41, 43. [Ellipses are part of title.]

Hutchinson, Melvin

1727 1959 Backpack adventure in remote Asbestos Canyon; J. Harvey Butchart followed the old map into the ruggedness of Grand Canyon’s Granite Gorge—and it paid off handsomely in the adventure and satisfaction that comes from exploring forbidding terrain. (Map by Norton Allen.) Desert Magazine, 22(1) (January): 19-21.

Karsch, Carl G.


Recounting "last summer’s ‘bedroll’ seminar, when forty United Presbyterians visited mission schools, hospitals and churches in New Mexico and Arizona". Includes service at the Shrine of the Ages, Grand Canyon.

Lassie Programs, Inc.


Lassie is the collie star of the television series. Re-released 1994 in a two-episode video, Lassie to the Rescue, Broadway Video, Nickelodeon; manufactured by Sony Wonder, New York.

Leister, Mary McFarland


South Kaibab Trail to Phantom Ranch, return via Bright Angel Trail.

Makoe, Fumiko [馬越 富美代]

1731 1959 自満話アレコレ [Ji Mitsuru-banashi arekore]. 自庭 [Ji niwa] [Own Garden] (広島修道大学軟式庭球部 0 B 会誌・部誌) [Hiroshima ShudCourt Ball Club, OB Association Departmental Magazine], (14): 16. [In Japanese.]

Brief remarks on a trip to the western U.S., traveling alone, including Grand Canyon noted in passing.

Priestley, J. B. [Priestley, John Boynton]

1732 1959 Reflections at the canyon’s rim. Reader’s Digest, 74 (February): 197-198+.

Abridged from Priestley (1937).
Seidenstein, Francoise


White, Clementine


1960

Anonymous

1735 1960 Descent into the Canyon. *Escapade*, 5(4) (June): 40-43, 70. [*NOTE*: Publication contains material for mature audience (nudity).]
Nankoweap Creek.

Barker, Robert S.


Berggren, Elizabeth


Butchart, Harvey [Butchart, J. Harvey]


Carlson, Raymond


Fullerton, Dolly S.


Ganci, Dave

Zoroaster Temple.

Kimber, Benjamin J.

The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Muench, Joyce Rockwood


Slocum, Bette


Hiking.

1961

Bakeless, John


Unabridged republication of Bakeless (1950), with new and enlarged selection of illustrations.

Cesarini, Roland J.


Churchill, John Spencer


By the nephew of Winston Churchill. See pp. 93-94, brief note regarding the family’s visit to Grand Canyon in 1929, including note that the author and cousin Randolph “stood on our heads on the canyon’s edge”.

Clayton, Edward T.


See p. 66, quoting George Bernard Shaw after a visit to the U.S.: “There are three things that I shall never forget about my visit to the United States—the Grand Canyon, Niagara Falls and Amos ’N’ Andy.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Grofé, Ferde; Kostelanetz, Andre; and Cash, Johnny


Five movements of Ferde Grofé’s *Grand Canyon Suite* plus “A Day in the Grand Canyon”, a narration by Johnny Cash with sounds recorded from Grand Canyon (11:18). 42:42 total. [The reviewer Stanley Green (*HiFi/Stereo Review*, New York), 7(2) (August 1961): 81] critiques, “I haven’t the slightest idea why Ferde Grofé’s familiar war-mule, *The Grand Canyon Suite*, is now decked out with a new title...”; he further notes, “As the music does not cover the two sides of the LP, Columbia has filled up the remaining space with sound effects telling how a brave band of engineers were able to tape the local sonic embellishments right on the spot.”]
Lesure, Thomas R.


Tallon, James


See p. 43, photo of Ha-Da-Chaz-Zi, Navajo living near Cameron who once "watered his sheep at the foot of the Horse Thief Trail in the depths of the east-end of Grand Canyon"; and photo taken during a mule trip into Grand Canyon, when "a cloud came over the trail partly to increase the already brilliant sunlight colors, giving a sort of ethereal quality to this photo."

Walker, Robert H.


See p. 631: "As a sort of inverted mountain the Grand Canyon produced its share of rhapsodies . . . ." (ENTIRE NOTE)

1962

Anonymous


International Rotary convention report, including brief notes of visit to Grand Canyon (pp. 21, 52).

Boorstin, Daniel J.


See pp. 14-15, in notes on versimilitude when "vivid image [overshadows] pale reality" such as in motion picture films. "The Grand Canyon itself became a disappointing reproduction of the Kodachrome original." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Butchart, Harvey [Butchart, J. Harvey]


Clark, Leslie Savage


Francis, Devon


Includes visit to Grand Canyon; photo, p. 71.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Jeanes, Charlotte, AND Muench, Joyce Rockwood

Lesure, Thomas R.

Marconi, Degna

Wallace, William Swilling

1963

Chemi, James M.
1763 1963 Carrying the mail to Supai. (Photographs by Debs Metzon, drawings by John W. Hampson.) Arizona Highways, 39(7) (July): 41-43. From the perspective of mail carriers Foster and Guy Marshall, father and son.

Gerdts, William H.

Griffith, Elizabeth

Lawrence, Jane
1766 1963 Vacationing "West of the Mississippi". News Letter (Ravenna Ordnance Plant [Ravenna Arsenal, Inc.], Ravenna, Ohio), 17(7) (July): 7. Notes having gone to Grand Canyon, "one of the most spectacular sights of all": "We had to see more, and a 6½-hour mule ride down into the Canyon gave us a closer view of the beautiful green Colorado River and was one of the highlights of our stay at Grand Canyon." (Entire note)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Lightbourne, J. H., Jr.


Includes brief note of visit to Grand Canyon.

Smythe, Donald


Werrenrath, Reinhard

1769 1963 A boy’s trip into the Grand Canyon. Evanston, Illinois: Journal Films, Inc. 16-mm film, ½- or ¾-inch video tape. 15:00.

1964

Butchart, Harvey [Butchart, J. Harvey]


Davis, Jan


Dutton Spring, Deer Creek. Part II gives title as "Dutton Cave; Grand Canyon, Arizona".

Fletcher, Colin

1772 1964 Backpacking the Grand Canyon. *Field and Stream*, 68 (March): 33-37, 126, 147, 149, 151, 153, 155.

Hagman, Christina


Student from Sweden. Grand Canyon, see pp. 89-90.

Hastings, Charlotte


Grand Canyon and Yosemite. Inspirational messages only.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Käss, Werner [Käss, Werner]
(transl. 'Mighty Grand Canyon; a hike through the largest gorge in the world')

Tallon, James

1965

Anderson, E. J.
Report on four-day hiking trip in "Havasupai Canyon" (Havasu Canyon).

Beagle, Peter S.
1778 1965 I see by my outfit. New York: Viking Press, 249 pp. [Dust jacket adds subtitle, Cross-country by scooter: an adventure.]
Includes visit to Grand Canyon.

Butchart, Harvey [Butchart, J. Harvey]
Explorations.
1780 1965 Wotan’s Throne. Summit, 11 (September): 8-11.
Explorations.

Cushing, Frank Hamilton
1781 1965 The Nation of the Willows. (Foreword by Robert C. Euler.) Flagstaff, Arizona: Northland Press, 75 pp. [Also a special ed. of 200 numbered copies, signed by Euler; some slipcased, some in dust jacket.]
Reprinting in book form of the serialized article by Cushing (1882). Regarding the Havasupai, but includes descriptive accounts of Grand Canyon (for which see the annotations under 1882).

Fischler, Stan, AND the Huskies
Boy Scout Troops 363 (Lexington, Kentucky), 263 (Winchester, Kentucky), 363 (Raleigh, North Carolina) [troop numbers thus]. See p. 51, hiker-rescue experience at Grand Canyon.
### The Grand Canyon!
#### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Grand Canyon, see pp. 126-127, 144.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1784 | 1965 | Haapasalo, Sinikka | Opintomatkatalla Yhdysvalloissa. Kuurojen Lehti / Tidskrift för Döva (Suomen Kuurojen Litto/Finlands Dövas Förbund, Helsinki), 70(2): 10-11. | [In Finnish, with serial title and publisher's information in Finnish and Swedish.]
|      |      |        | (transl. ‘On a study trip to the United States’) |
|      |      |        | The author, a teacher at a school for the deaf, reports on his visits to schools in the United States. Included are remarks on his visit to the Grand Canyon, which, even though he does not mention the deaf in that context, this item is noted for its communication through the (translated) “Finnish Deaf Magazine”, in Swedish the “Journal for the Deaf”). |
|      |      |        | Grand Canyon trip in 1893 mentioned; see pp. 124-125. |
| 1788 | 1965 | Schweden, Willy | Grand Canyon melodie+1. | [Germany]: Misikart. Ariola. [Record.] |
|      |      |        | A hike down Bright Angel Trail to the Colorado River. |

#### 1966

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hike into Havasu Canyon.</td>
<td>807</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hunting, Charles F.


See p. 11: "The first World Tomorrow on-the-spot broadcast was pioneered by Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong many years ago when he made a broadcast at the rim of the Grand Canyon with the wind whistling into the microphone." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Ito, Yacco

1792 1966  *Such a friendly country.* Schwyz, Switzerland: Sumax Private Publications.


Lancaster, Justine


Murtin, L.

1794 1965  Le Grand Canyon. *In: Pilotorama [SERIES]. Pilote* (Paris), (286):. [In French.]

Smalley, George Herbert


Verkamp's [firm]


1967

Bell, Louise Price


Leatham, Nyle


Grand Canyon Airlines tourist flight in a single-engine Piper Cherokee. Notes flight a few hundred feet above the Colorado River.

Rees, Mal


In part, briefly recalls a 1966 mule trip in Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1968

Aims Media, Inc.

             15:00.

Excerpts from Ferde Grofé’s "Grand Canyon Suite".

Butchart, Harvey  [Butchart, J. Harvey]

Expenditions.

Casanova, Frank E.

1802  1968  (ed.) General Crook visits the Supais; as reported by John G. Bourke. Arizona and the West, 10(3)
(Autumn): 253-276, plates.

Erwin, J. R.

Climb out of canyon below Peach Springs.

Fallon, Berlie J.


Fletcher, Colin

printing; copyright 1967, dust jacket front leaf indicates "1/68"]. [Fold-out map, "Grand Canyon
National Park", following p. [242], depicts "Colin Fletcher’s Route". "Map by Evelyn Bingham"].
[Paperback reprinting Vintage Books (New York, 1972), numerous reprintings; translation in
German from Diana Verlag (München und Zürich, 2000).]

The classic below-the-rim through hike.

Ganci, Dave


Widdison, Jerold G.

William H. Holmes.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1969

Anonymous

Includes a note on Perry Grant and a route salesmen hiking to the "Havasupai Indian Village" (Supai).

Belknap, Bill, and Belknap, Frances Spencer


Bryan, Alfred

Reprinting Bryan (1921).

Fausett, Dean

"Paintings commissioned by Terracor, a Utah corporation."

Ganci, Dave

Rock climbing.

McNeice, Renwick

Wuerth quotes reminiscences of McNeice, regarding a trip to the North Rim of Grand Canyon by wagon in 1912 (in passing) and in 1914 a one-month trip by horseback that culminated descending Bright Angel Trail to the Colorado River.

Peterson, Tom

Compiled from stories in Los Angeles Herald, February 2, 1902; Coconino Sun (Flagstaff), February 8, 1902; Motor Life, January, 1925; Progressive Arizona, October, 1925.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Stegner, Wallace

See "Packhorse Paradise", about Havasu Canyon.

Wysong, Peggy

Gunnar Widforss.

1970

Bass, William G.

Poems by the author’s father, William Wallace Bass.

Fain, J.

Garrison, Peter

Grand Canyon, p. 68.

Griffiths, Mel

General description; not geological.

Jost, Jon
1821  1970  Canyon. [United States]: Jon Jost. 16mm film. 6:00

An experimental short silent film produced as a compressed-time view of a day at the Grand Canyon. See also Jost, 2013; and see an interview with Jost, regarding the 1970 and 2013 films (Oter and Jost, 2014).

McFarland, Elizabeth

Sender, Ramón J.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

...hardbound state identified). Printed on watermarked paper, image of a gazelle with text "Gacela bovid" (sic). [In Spanish.] (transl. 'Border stories')

Memoir. See "En el Grand Canyon" (pp. 51-64). See also Sender (1972).

Thomas, B.


1971

Heiniger, Ernst A.


With separately authored chapters. Red/green plastic-lensed cardboard anaglyphoscope accompanying the volume has printed on it: "KÜMMERLY & FREY—GRAND CANYON", with image of a thumb printed on right-hand side of the card. Also a card laid in, “Grand Canyon Bildlegenden” [legend], 10 × 29.5 cm, which is keyed to "Anaglyphenkarte des Grand Canyon; Massstab 1:62 500" (the map between pp. [124]/[125] that is to be viewed with anaglyphoscope producing a three-dimensional topographic image).

Heiniger, Jean


Henderson, Emery


Knyvett, Bill


Lightman, Herb A.


McWhirter, William A.


See p. 64, reference to "the solitude" at Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Meares, Bill


Author flies with pilot Fred Maurer in a Hughes 500 helicopter to provide Maurer’s "annual standardization checkride on the 'Havasupai' scenic flight route" over Grand Canyon.

Moore, L.


Concert for Havasupai children, Havasu Canyon.

Ogburn, Charlton


Travelogue. Grand Canyon, see pp. 109-117.

Scott, Derek

1834  1971  "All the best camera angles were in five feet of water." *American Cinematographer*, 52(11): 1122-1125, 1150, 1166-1167, 1174.

Filming in Havasu Canyon.

Wibberley, Leonard


Includes Grand Canyon.

1972

Atkinson, Brooks


Barnes, Dolores


Includes notes of Grand Canyon and a flight over the canyon.

Bergen, Candice


A postscript to "Love Feast for Charlie" by Richard Meryman, photographed by Candice Bergen, pp. 86-89. Regarding a Charlie Chaplin fete in New York. Bergen’s item includes note of Chaplin, during flight to Los Angeles to the Academy Awards, crossing to the opposite side of the airplane to view the Grand Canyon: "His face lit up. ‘Oh yes, this is the place where Doug Fairbanks did a handstand on the precipice. He told me about it.’" (ENTIRE NOTE) Refer also to items in this bibliography by Douglas Fairbanks and in remarks in other citations.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Bullard, Jean

San Juan National Historical Site, Puerto Rico.  See p. 3: “‘Grand Canyon is the most wonderful place in the world,—so quiet, so peaceful,’ says Park Technician Armando Muñiz.  ‘You see I grew up on a very crowded island.’”  (ENTIRE NOTE)

Dominis, John

1840  1972  Flip hits the road; on vacation, TV’s most popular comedian roams the country in a Rolls Royce named Killer.  *Life*, 73(5) (August 4): cover, 38-44.  [Cover title: “On the Road with Flip Wilson”].
Includes Grand Canyon.

Hedeman, John

Notice, with photograph, of chance meeting at Grand Canyon of Paul Sinsar, Owen Curtiss, Lowell Miller, and Harry Kolb.

Hughes, Ted

See “A Bedtime Story”.

Wofford, Philip

Poems, including Grand Canyon.

Yevtushenko, Yevgeny

Poem.

1973

Albran, Kehlog  [*pseudonym*]  [Cohen, Martin A., AND Shacket, Sheldon]

1845  1973  *The Profit*.  Los Angeles: Price/Stern/Sloan Publishers, Inc., 93 [96] pp.  [Cover adds: “Albran’s Serial Illustrated by the author with twelve mystical, hard-to-understand drawings”.  Cover also includes a “Peel Off Sticker” (that is not peel-off) which reads, “Note: This is not ‘The Prophet’ by Kahlil Gibran . . . it is also not ‘Portnoy’s Complaint’” (ellipsis is part of quote).]
See p. 86: “Even the tallest man on earth cannot walk through the Grand Canyon without feeling conspicuous.”  (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Babbitt, Bruce E.


Berger, Bruce


Burkhart, C. J.


Butchart, Harvey [Butchart, J. Harvey]


[Cole, Don]


Dedera, Don


Garrigue, Jean


Gast, David K.


Recounts the trip taken by a Metz Speedster automobile to South Rim and down Peach Springs Canyon to Diamond Creek and the Colorado River. Includes (pp. 45-47) the entire text of O. K. Parker’s publication about the drive down Peach Spring Canyon (see Parker under “Date Undetermined” herein, and Parker under “1914” herein).

Gillette, Bill


Heiniger, Ernst A.

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Translation of Heiniger (1971); includes separately authored chapters. Red/green plastic-lensed cardboard anaglyphoscope accompanying the volume has printed on it: "KÜMMERLY & FREY—GRAND CANYON", with image of a thumb printed on right-hand side of the card.

Heiniger, Jeanne [Heiniger, Jean]


Honan, William H.


Murphy, Terrence

1858 1973 [Introduction.] In: An 1883 expedition to the Grand Canyon; pioneer photographer Ben Wittick views the marvels of the Colorado; as told by Tom Wittick with an introduction by Terrence Murphy. American West, 10(2) (March): 38-39.

Price, Edna Calkins


See also Price (1993, 2004).

Sender, Ramón J.


Memoir. See “En el Grand Canyon” (pp. 49-62). (For 1st ed. see Sender, 1970.)

Wittick, Tom

1861 1973 An 1883 expedition to the Grand Canyon; pioneer photographer Ben Wittick views the marvels of the Colorado; as told by Tom Wittick with an introduction by Terrence Murphy. American West, 10(2) (March): 38-47.

Anonymous

# The Grand Canyon!

**II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nelson, Carlyle LaMar</strong></td>
<td>1866</td>
<td>Flying the tunnel; “underground” in the Grand Canyon. <em>Journal of Arizona History,</em> 15(4) (Winter): 319-324. The author piloted Western Air Express Flight 2 (Los Angeles to Albuquerque), January 12, 1930, in a Fokker F-10 aircraft, encountering blizzard conditions in northern Arizona. A white-knuckle series of events with notes of historical interest, with the flight eventually forced into and west through the Grand Canyon in order to return to Kingman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schwartz, Douglas W.</strong></td>
<td>1867</td>
<td><em>In search of Grand Canyon’s past</em> (Douglas W. Schwartz, director; National Geographic Society, producer). Color film. 35:00. Archaeology. In 1974 available from Douglas W. Schwartz, School of American Research, Santa Fe, New Mexico.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon

To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Heiniger, Ernst A.


Translation of Heiniger (1971); includes separately authored chapters. Red/green plastic-lensed cardboard anaglyphoscope accompanying the volume has printed on it: "KÜMMERLY & FREY—GRAND CANYON", with image of a thumb printed on right-hand side of the card.

Heiniger, Jean


Masato, Araki [荒木真寿男]


A general article of an air tour to Grand Canyon South Rim from Las Vegas, with a focus on geology.

McLaughlin, Wayne, and Sussman, Gerald


Parody. Includes illustrations appearing as like sepia-toned photographs that portray the building of Grand Canyon by Chinese "coolie" laborers during the Great Depression. See also Goetzmann and Goetzmann (2009).

Pattee, C. R.


Facsimile reprint of an advertising booklet, "Flagstaff.... the gateway to the....... Grand Cañon of the Colorado and other scenic and pre-historic attractions" [ellipses thus]; with the notation, "Facsimile of an article on Flagstaff, Arizona from the August 1897 edition of the Land of Sunshine Magazine", with explanation of photographs on last page. (See Pattee, 1897.)

Simpson, C.


1976

Abeita, Jim; and Tanner, Rick W.


See paintings, "The Grand Canyon" and "Crisp, Cold Day at the Canyon".

818
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Adams, Ansel

Butchart, Harvey [Butchart, J. Harvey]

Fant, Glenn E.
1879 1976 Mon Dieu! Army (Association of the United States Army, Washington, D.C.), 26(2) (February): 44.
Briefly relates the visit of France’s Marshal Ferdinand Foch to the Grand Canyon (in 1921), where he is reported to have remarked, “C’est magnifique, c’est beau, c’est formidable! What a lovely place in which to heave your mother-in-law!” (as supposedly quoted in Fant’s article).

Fern, Thomas

Gray, Robert
1881 1976 People of the Blue-Green Water; Arizona scouts and Havasupai Indian boys learned from each other on this Grand Canyon adventure. (Photographs by Gene Daniels.) Boys’ Life, 66(11) (November): 4-5.

Four Boy Scouts from Arizona’s Grand Canyon Council hike into Havasu Canyon.

Purcell, Roy E.

Art work and running verse, which includes Grand Canyon.

Anonymous
Don Hummel, long-time NPS-associated concession operator. “The Tucson native’s first memory of a national park is a visit to Grand Canyon in his mid-teens. ‘It took my breath away. I had to sit down.’ He was hired as a seasonal park ranger at the Canyon in 1928 when he was not yet the mandatory 21. He’ll now admit he wanted the job so badly that he added a few months to his age. [¶] He worked four seasons at the Canyon . . . .” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


M. T. “Barney” Allen, president of not-for-profit Government Services, Inc. “One thing that never tires Birney is a visit to Grand Canyon National Park, which is his favorite in the System, an ‘awesome sight that pictures and stories don’t prepare one for.’ Mr. Allen has viewed that magnificent pit more than 250 times.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


See pp. 29-30, 47, 54-62, 75, 87.

Abbey, Edward


Includes Grand Canyon and vicinity.

Butterfield, Bob


Carr, Nick

1888 1977 Incident at the Grand Canyon. Xenophile, (30) (March): 131-132, 19 [page sequence thus].

Field investigation of the plausibility of an incident that took place in a fictional story. The incident in question appeared in "The Siege That Brought the Black Death", Operator #5 (March/April 1938), by Curtis Steele (pseudonym of Emile C. Tepperman). [Note from Xenophile (p. 131): “Editor’s Note: In order to better understand the following article, the reader is referred to ‘The Purple Invasion’ stories, a series of related novels unique in the pulps, which appeared in Operator #5 between 1936 and 1938, and to America’s Secret Service Ace, a booklet by Mr. Carr, published by Pulp Press.” (For citations of source material see in THE GRAND CANON Volume 1, Part 7 (Fiction), under Steele 1938, 1999.)]

Crapsey, Adelaide


See “The Grand Canyon” (Crapsey, 1915).

Fred Harvey [firm]

1890 1977 Hotel El Tovar historical review: Grand Canyon of Arizona. [Grand Canyon, Arizona]: Fred Harvey, Inc. [Reprinted from March 16, 1914 printing.]

Futehally, Rabia


Includes brief remarks on an air visit to Grand Canyon and “a wonderful Copter trip into the Canyon” (pp. 10-11).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Littlejohn, Pat</td>
<td>1895</td>
<td>Grand Canyon climb. <em>Mountain</em>, 56: ____. [Also reprinted; see Littlejohn (1978).]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matsuda, Yoshiteru</td>
<td>1896</td>
<td>アメリカ旅行の思い出 [Amerika ryokō no omoide] [Memories of traveling to the United States]. 生産と技術 (生産技術振興協会, 大阪大學生産技術研究会 編) [Seisan to gijutsu (seisan gijutsu shinkō kyōka, Ōsakadaigaku seisan gijutsu kenkyūkai-hen)] [Manufacturing and Technology (Manufacturing Technology Promotion Association, Osaka University Production Technology Study Group)], 29(2) (April): 20-30. [In Japanese.] Includes note of Grand Canyon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1898</td>
<td>The automobilist and the Canyon. <em>Frontier Times</em>, 51(6) (October/November) (New Series, 110): 7-9, 54-55.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plotkin, Howard</td>
<td>1901</td>
<td>Edward Charles Pickering’s diary of a trip to Pasadena to attend meeting of Solar Union, August 1910. <em>Southern California Quarterly</em>, 60(1) (Spring): 29-44. Includes a visit by the astronomer to Grand Canyon en route to meeting, pp. 33-34.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Stiles, E.


Wahleen, Eric


1978

Anonymous


William L. (Bill) Bowen reminisced of his new job as as ranger in Grand Canyon National Monument. Recalled Charlie McCormick, a permittee on the monument; and another incident where he was relieved of his horses near Butch Cassidy’s Robbers’ Roost.

Abbey, Edward


From Abbey (1968), *Desert Solitaire*.

Chanin, Abe, [AND Kolb, Emery C.]


The last interview given by Kolb, 1976.

Cobb, Irvin S.


From Cobb (1914, *Roughing it de luxe*).

Dedera, Don


Dutton, Clarence Edward


The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Erickson, Margaret Mellor


Ganci, Dave


Rock climbing.

Harris, Al


Jennes, Gail


Kemsley, William, Jr.


From Kemsley (1977).

Littlejohn, Pat


Long, Haniel


From Long (1950).


From Long (1941).

McFarland, Elizabeth


Mizell, Mary

1919 1978 The view from the top was grand, but the climb out of the canyon nearly floored the Tempe tykes. (Photography by Jim McHugh/Sygma.) *People*, 9 (June 5): 72-74.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Moran, Thomas


10 sketches and text, 11¾ × 16 inches in embossed ornamental folder (12 × 16¾ inches). First leaf is an introduction by T. J. Priehs; remaining leaves are duotone reproductions of previously unpublished sketches by Moran, from the collection of the Jefferson National Expansion Memorial, St. Louis, Missouri. 5,000 sets produced.

Moran, Thomas, AND Dutton, Clarence Edward

1921  NO DATE  *Thomas Moran at Grand Canyon: words by Captain Clarence Dutton. A folio of engraving reproductions by artist Moran. Suitable for framing.* Toquerville, Utah: Third Mesa Publishing, 13 leaves (loose), offset on single sheets (6 views of engravings, 6 texts, and introductory page); in illustrated paper envelope.

Cited title is from the envelope. Publisher’s imprint is from an adhesive sticker at bottom of envelope verso. Leaf sets: “Thomas Moran” [introduction]; “De Motte Park”; Marble Cañon”; “An Amphitheater Second Order Of Magnitude”; “Kanab Cañon”; “The Toroweap”; “Witches’ Water Pocket”. Illustration on paper envelope is the “De Motte Park” engraving. (The set that was seen was purchased new at Grand Canyon, 1995.)

Patrick, Darryl


Priestley, J. B. [Priestley, John Boynton]


Abridged from Priestley (1937).

Rhodes, Chuck


1979

Anonymous


Concert pianist Marden Abadi performs an unpublicized recital on rim of Grand Canyon.

Abbey, Edward


See Chapter 18, Fire lookout, pp. 176-180; Chapter 19, The sorrows of travel, pp. 181-190; Coda, Cape Solitude, pp. 191-198.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Chapin, Brenda


Includes note (p. 18): "Segeren has worked for the Park Service for 22 years. During that time he has helped develop many a park's personality through unique and impressive artwork. Whether it be massive doors carved for Grand Canyon . . . ." (ENTIRE NOTE) Grand Canyon work not otherwise identified.

Mahaffey, Merrill


Moloney, M. F.


Nash, Roderick, AND Blaustein, John


Porter, Eliot


Simpson, Elizabeth J.


Stegner, Wallace


The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Thomson, Barry

1934 1979 The enchanted light: images of the Grand Canyon. (Introduction by Steven Carothers.) [No place]: Grand Canyon National Park Lodges/Fred Harvey, Inc., 74 pp. (Copyright Museum of Northern Arizona Press and Fred Harvey Corp.)

1980

Anonymous


"Former President Richard M. Nixon paid his first visit to the Grand Canyon since he was 15 years old. • • • Nixon and long-time friend Bebe Rebozo spent about 3 hours at the canyon with an entourage of six secret servicemen." Acting Park Superintendent Bruce Shaw escorted the group on its tour of the canyon, and said Nixon seemed "to be enjoying himself and gave autographs to everyone who asked."


Citation presented to Moyes by Federation Aeronautique Internationale. The citation is quoted (in English), including the note, "His famous Grand Canyon flight was in July 1970 when he launched from the South Rim and flew nearly 5 miles." (ENTIRE NOTE) (Moyes landed near Phantom Ranch. An illegal flight, though the first to hang-glide in the canyon.)

Abbey, Edward


Annerino, John

1938 1980 The run of my life; a 170 mile run below the South Rim of the Grand Canyon. (Photos by Chris Keith and Dick Yetman.) Runner, 3(3) (December): 38-43.

Boody, Peter

1939 1980 Getting a grip on the Grand; treating tourists instead of patients is one way several Air Rescue pilots spend their days off. Flying, 107(3) (September): 100-101. [Sidebar in Boody and Steele (1980), see below.]

Boody, Peter, and Steele, Randy


Arizona Department of Public Safety air rescue unit based in Flagstaff. Includes a night medevac from Supai, Arizona.

Branff, Phyllis


The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Check, William A.

Cover portrays “The Grand Canyon”, 1921 oil on canvas painting by Elliott Daingerfield, in the collections of the North Carolina Museum of Art, Raleigh.

Clark, Carol C.


Euler, Robert C., and Tikalsky, Frank

1945 1980 (eds.) The Grand Canyon up close and personal. [Dillon, Montana]: Western Montana College Foundation, 88 pp.

Grattan, Virginia L.


Hall, Jeffrey


Horvitz, Eleanor F.

See p. 16: “She also traveled extensively in the United States. ‘Just picture this 150 pound plus woman on a little donkey teetering down the rim of the Grand Canyon—but she did it. She would not think of not doing it!’ exclaimed Dorothy [her granddaughter].” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Johansson, Göran

(transl. ‘Are you tired of orienteering? Then lean back and read about the great country in the West in a visit by none other than our very own Göran Johansson.’)
Correspondence from Johansson. Includes Grand Canyon.

Jones, Tim


827
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

**Kemsley, William, Jr.**


**Moll, Nigel**

1953 1980 In a 404: Seeing the sights. *In*: Collins, Richard L., and Moll, Nigel, Cessna Titan task force; the 404 may be low on romance, but it can take on just about any job. *Flying*, 106(6) (June): 38.

Cessna 404 fleet used by Scenic Airlines for Grand Canyon air tours.

**Ryan, Mary P.**


Reminiscences of a former National Park Service concessioner at Grand Canyon.

**Sellars, Robert**


(transl. 'Wanderings by the Grand Canyon')

**Tillich, Paul**


(transl. 'An image of life in documents: letters, diary excerpts, reports.')

See ‘Sommer 1938’ (‘Summer 1938’) (pp. 275-288), which includes notes of Grand Canyon.

**Van Rheenen, Mary**


Reminiscence of a family trip to Grand Canyon.

**Way, Thomas E.**


**1981**

**Annerino, John**

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1960 1981 The 5th sleep; rimrocked on the Ancient Path; a bivouac on the rim of Moqui Trail Canyon during a 210 mile run along the Hopi-Havasupai trade route. (Photos by Chris Keith and Jay Dusard.) Diversions, 3(3) (Summer): 29-33.

Benoit, Alan


Burroughs, John


Cobb, Irvin S.


From Cobb (1913).

DeVorkin, David H.


See p. 40; note that astronomer Edward Charles “Pickering prepared his draft report [on a uniform system of stellar magnitudes] of the committee while the group stopped at the Grand Canyon . . . .” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Garland, Hamlin


From Garland (1902).

Gaylord, A.


From Gaylord (1922).

Giddings, Roger

1967 1981 There are far, far easier hikes at Grand Canyon. Courier (U.S. National Park Service), 4(2) (February): 11.

Bob Marley and Robert Cree complete 55-day hike, Diamond Creek to Lees Ferry.

Grey, Zane


Reprinting Grey (1925).
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Grofé, Ferde


Hogaboom, Winfield C.


From Hogaboom (1902).

Jordan, David Starr


From Jordan (1898).

McClellan, Bill


Bruce Aiken family at Roaring Springs.

McCutcheon, John T.


Reprint of McCutcheon (1909).

McMorris, William B.


Moffett, Ben


Preston and Pauline Patraw (or Pat and Polly Patraw), who met and first worked at Grand Canyon.

Monroe, Harriet


From Monroe (1899).

Moon, Hyo Jin

The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>From Muir (1902).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>From Priestley (1935).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Speech given at the Grand Canyon, May 6, 1903; from the <em>New York Sun</em>, May 7, 1903. See also Roosevelt (1903).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sloan, Bill</td>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Through the oven to Thunder River. (Photographs by Brian Payne.) <em>Boys’ Life</em>, (October): 12-15, 64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The new Phantom Ranch in 1923, when Sykes was working as the U.S. Geological Survey’s gauge reader on the Colorado River.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>From Warner (1891).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1982

Annerino, John
Ascent of Zoroaster Temple.

Bartlett, Linda

Bartschi, Darel P.

Belanger, James

Berger, Bruce


Blue, Martha

Boots and Blisters [pseudonym]
Recounts an unidentified Boy Scout’s hike to the bottom of the Grand Canyon, when all the scouts assisted one who was having trouble hiking back out.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Bornefeld, Helmut

1995 1982 Der Anfang auf den Stabspielen: Spielmusiken für Xylophon, Glockenspiel und Vibraphon. (Hermann Gschwendtner, ed.). Regensburg: Bosse, 36 pp. (Bosse Musik Medien Erziehung.) [Score.] [In German.]
(transl. 'The Beginning on Mallets: Music for xylophone, glockenspiel and vibraphone')

Includes "Im Grand Canyon" ('In the Grand Canyon').

Cantu, Rita


Carr, Kate


Gardner, Claudia


Gray, Robert


Boy Scout Troop 371 of Encino, California, hikes into Havasu Canyon.

Haines, Robert D., Jr.


Carl Moon had a studio at El Tovar Hotel, 1907-1914.

Hurt, W. C.


Jacobsen, Steinbjørn B.

2004 1982 Brá ûr USA. Tórshavn, Føroyar [Faroe Islands]: Forlagið Fannir, 127 pp. [In Faroese.]

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Jacobson, Donna


Jefferson, Mark


Kazei, Kazuyasu [風井託恭]


Includes Grand Canyon.

Kula, Ann


Lambert, Larry


Liang, Danfeng  [Liang, Tan-feng]  [Liang, Dan Fong]


Lowes, Paul


Lund, Folmer


(transl. 'A trip to USA and Canada')

Includes Grand Canyon.
Martin, J. C.


Originally published in 1894 in the *Journal Miner*, Prescott, Arizona, “By the Editor”.


Originally published in 1894 in the *Journal Miner*, Prescott, Arizona, “By the Editor”.


Originally published in 1894 in the *Journal Miner*, Prescott, Arizona, “By the Editor”.


Originally published in 1894 in the *Journal Miner*, Prescott, Arizona, “By the Editor”.


Originally published in 1894 in the *Journal Miner*, Prescott, Arizona, “By the Editor”.


Originally published in 1894 in the *Journal Miner*, Prescott, Arizona, “By the Editor”.

Maurer, Stephen G.


McCloskey, Gordon


Nash, Steven A.


II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Rishel, W. D. [Rishel, William D. “Bill”]

2026 1982 The view from the North Rim. Driving to the West’s great natural wonders used to require both courage and resourcefulness! Beehive History (Utah State Historical Society), (8): 25-28.

"This extract appears here by arrangement with Howe Brothers, publishers of Wheels to Adventure—Bill Rishel's Western Routes by Virginia Rishel.” (Virginia Rishel’s book was then in press; see Rishel, 1983.) First-person account, 1913, about the first automobile trip to the North Rim, sponsored by Utah touring agencies.

Sipple, Regina Spencer


Smith, Jo Johnson


Stuart, V. L.


Syndergaard, W. P.


Thorum, Reho R.


Thuesen, Nye


Waltrip, Randy

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1983

Anonymous


Boy Scouts of America, Troop 284 rim-to-rim-to-rim hike in 23 hours, 10 minutes; South Kaibab, North Kaibab, Bright Angel Trails.

Ackerley, Julian Michael


See pp. 27-28, 152, regarding the Chorus’s performance at the 1945 Easter Sunrise Service at Grand Canyon, broadcast on the NBC radio network, and (without details) invitation to perform again in 1946.

Burky, Richard R.

2036 1983 One Grand Canyon; time takes on new meanings in this mile-deep chasm—one of the natural wonders of the world. Youth 83 (Worldwide Church of God, Pasadena, California), 3(6) (July): 14-15.

Callixto, Vasco

2037 1983 Viagem à costa ocidental da América: Califórnia, Nevada, Arizona, México: 6136 km. de automóvel, 19604 km. por via aérea, 37 dias. Lisboa: [no imprint], 135 pp. [In Portuguese.]

(transl. 'Journey to the West Coast of America: California, Nevada, Arizona, Mexico: 6,136 km by car, 19,604 km by air, 37 days.')

Includes Grand Canyon.

Dodson, J.

2038 1983 Visit to grandeur. Mohave (Mohave County Miner), 11 (July): 8-11.

Garrison, Lemuel A.

2039 1983 The making of a ranger: forty years with the national parks. Salt Lake City: Howe Brothers; and Sun Valley, Idaho: Institute of the American West, 310 pp. (Institute of the American West Books, Volume 1.)

See “At the Grand Canyon”, pp. 207-225.

Gibson, Arrell Morgan


The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Lee, Young [易驚]

2041  1983  미국 국립공원 기행 ② [migug guglibgong-won gihaeng ②] [U.S. national park tour, [part] 2].
한국자연공원협회 (서울) [hangugjayeongong-wonhyeobhoe (seoul)] [Korea National Parks
Association (Seoul)], (25): 42-47.  [In Korean.]

Includes Grand Canyon.

Marshman, Kevin

2042  1983  Zoroaster highlife; opting for ascension where going down is chic.  Summit, 29(5)
(September/October).

Rock climbing.

Maurer, Stephen G.

Co., 97 pp.

Based on conversations with William G. Bass.

Rishel, Virginia

2044  1983  Wheels to adventure : Bill Rishel’s western routes : with chapters by W. D. “Bill” Rishel.  Salt Lake
City and Chicago: Howe Brothers, 133 pp., fold-out map laid in.

Includes Grand Canyon North Rim.  See also W. D. Rishel (1982, 1983).

Rishel, W. D.  [Rishel, William D. “Bill”]

2045  1983  The view from the North Rim.  In: Rishel, Virginia, Wheels to adventure : Bill Rishel’s western
routes.  Salt Lake City and Chicago: Howe Brothers, pp. 71-76.  [See also photo, p. 70.]

First-person account, 1913, about the first automobile trip to the North Rim, sponsored by Utah touring agencies.

Scott, Sharon

2046  1983  Grand Canyon splendor.  In: Scott, Donald C. (as told to Annette Nesbit Scott), Eighty years in
Arizona.  [No imprint], p. 79.

Sloan, Lester

2047  1984  The long hike; one couple’s determined (and foot-blistering) trek through the Grand Canyon.  Black
Enterprise, 14(11) (June): 266, 268.

Inexperienced hikers, husband and wife, follow the South Kaibab-Bright Angel loop on a one-day hike.

Anonymous


See also “Corporate Ad”, pp. 10-11, with illustration of Greyhound Corporation Chairman of the Board and CEO
with a greyhound dog at Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Abbey, Edward

Also reprinted in Abbey (1988) as “40 Years as a Grand Canyoneer”.

Annerino, John

2050 1984   Through the labyrinth; it began as a curious adventure—running an old Indian trade route through the Grand Canyon. It soon became a dance on the edge of survival. *Ultrasport*, 1(3) (May/June): 44-52.

Bowden, Charles


Brechner, Berl

2052 1984   There’s no business like Scholl business; when the script calls for an airplane, the producers call for Art Scholl. *Flying*, 111(1) (January): 40-46.
See p. 46, recounting a wing-walking stunt filmed over Grand Canyon.

Collingwood, George Harris


Dancis, Dale


Destination Cinema, Inc.

2056 1984   *The making of... Grand Canyon, the hidden secrets*. Salt Lake City: Destination Cinema. 24:00. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Dusing, Allen F.


Garrison, Bob

Includes note of three-day hike in Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Herring, Charlanne F.

Ignatzeck, Klaus
1984 *Journey to Grand Canyon.* (Voss-Ignatzeck-Duo.) Frankfurt-am-Main: Trion Sound Productions; and BISS, Vertrieb. 33⅓ rpm record.

Listen to Side A, "Journey to Grand Canyon" (20:48).

Keane, Bil

"Family Circus" syndicated comics by Bil Keane.

Leavengood, Betty

Liang, Danfeng [Liang, Tan-feng] [Liang, Dan Fong]

Line, Francis Raymond, AND Line, Helen E.

Moseley, Keith

See p. 114: "On Sunday morning the programme was prefaced by a lecture from Trevor Ford about the Geology of the Grand Canyon. He presented an excellent set of slides with expertise and wit, and this made for a most enjoyable show. Two things, at least, were apparent: first, that the Americans are more willing than we are to sponsor both education and research; and second, that they need to start by educating the signwriter who wrote, 'You can descend by helicopter into the Grand Canyon!'" (ENTIRE NOTE)

Sullivan, Bryan

Weschler, Lawrence

Conversation with David Hockney. Includes remarks on Hockney’s work painting at Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1985

Anonymous


Artist Thomas E. Priemont to donate to Grand Canyon National Park the profits from the sale of signed original lithographs, "Shadows of the Colorado".


See p. 92, under "Photographs": "Adams, Ansel, American, 1902-1984. Grand Canyon of the Colorado River, Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona, taken 1942, printed 1980; Gelatin silver print, 38.7 × 48.3 cm; Gift of Harry H. Lunn, Jr., in honor of Professor James Robertson, 1984/1.270". (ENTIRE NOTE)

Ackerman, Diane


Adams, Ansel


Annerino, John


Rock climbing.

Burke, Doreen Bolger


Busby, Hulali

2074 1985 Havasupai Falls. In: Students Travel to the Southwest [FEATURE]. The Molokai Dispatch (Kaunakakai, Hawaii), 30(28) (July 15): 2. [See also photo on p. 1.]

Davidson, Harold G.

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Dodd, Norris


An article about the ponderosa pine, not pertinent to this bibliography but cited here for the misnomer (p. 22), regarding the Dominguez-Escalante expedition of 1776, "Imagine their surprise at breaking out of the forests [in northern Arizona] to lay eyes upon the staggering vista of the Grand Canyon." (ENTIRE NOTE) The expedition did not see the canyon.

Evans, Edna


Graham, Vickie M.

2078 1985 Confined to a wheelchair, this former fighter pilot now draws his attention to . . . illustrating a point. *Airman* (U.S. Air Force, Air Force Service Information and News Center, Kelly Air Force Base, Texas), 29(4) (April): 21-27. [Ellipsis is part of title.] Captain Blake Morrison, now a painter of aircraft and western scenes. "Everything I really love is within a five-hour drive of here. The Grand Canyon, for instance—oh Lord, what a place it is! I go there at least twice a year to reclaim my soul. It’s really gorgeous country and great for a western painter—or somebody who wants to be."

Grebstad, Sverre

2079 1985 *Ufoglemmelige inntrykk fra USA; døve nordmenn på rundtur med bil.* *Døves Tidsskrift* (Norges Døveforbund, Bergen, Norway), 66(43) (October 25): 6-7. [In Norwegian.]

(transl. ‘Unforgettable impressions from the USA; deaf Norwegians on a round trip by car.’)

Includes Grand Canyon. Serial translates as "Deaf Journal" of the Norwegian Deaf Association.

Guthrie, Patricia


Bruce Aiken.

Henrie, Carol


Lush, Tom


The Allard Register is an organization of owners and enthusiasts of automobiles from the Allard Motor Company. Includes note of visit Grand Canyon, referring to “National Canyon Park”. Earlier installment is not pertinent to this bibliography.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Mast, Connie

Tourist flight over the canyon in a Grand Canyon Airlines DeHavilland Twin Otter. Text p. 14; illustrated with two Tom Bean photos of the canyon (p. 15).

McKiernan, Martha Lee

2084 1985 Western whirlwind; taking wing on a four-week flight of fancy to the best scenery in the West. *American Motorcyclist*, 39(2) (February): cover, 4, 14-18.

Moore, Kenny

2085 1985 Grandeur and torment; traversing the Grand Canyon in midwinter is no picnic, the author found, especially with a go-go governor as guide. *Sports Illustrated*, 62(14) (April 8): 96-100, 102, 104, 106-108, 110.
Arizona Governor Bruce Babbitt.

Richardson, Mozelle Groner


Skinner, John R.

Conjoined with article by Martin Litton (see in Part III of this bibliography).

Spassky, Natalie


Stover, Dean


Thybony, Scott

2090 1985 Canyon suites; finding refuge from winter in the Grand’s side canyons. *In*: Destinations [SECTION]. *Outside*, 10 (February): 69-70.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

1986

Anonymous

1986

[Verse.] 岡崎の教育：月報 [Okazaki no kyōiku, Geppō] [Education in Okazaki, Monthly Report] (岡崎市教育委員会 [Okazaki-shi kyōiku iinkai] [Okazaki City Board of Education, Japan]), (162) (昭和61年11月 [Shōwa 61-nen 11 tsuki] [November 1986]), 1. [In Japanese.]

Four-stanza verse noting Grand Canyon, Colorado River, and Okazaki City. Credited as "（笠かな表現）" [Ryū Kana hyōgen].

Bennett, Cynthia

1986


Paintings.

Brubaker, Ann

1986


Ciarcia, Steve

1986


See “Building a Scrolling Alphanumeric LED Display”, pp. 121-137; specifically, pp. 121, 122, brief thoughts during a helicopter excursion over Grand Canyon sponsored by a computer-show exhibitor. (LED: Light-emitting diode.)

Dunzweiler, Robert J.

1986

Tribute to Allan A. MacRae. A biographical sketch and appreciation of Dr MacRae presented on April 9, 1977, on the occasion of the celebration of the 50th anniversary of his ordination. In: Harris, R. Laird, Quek, Swee-Hwa, and Vannory, J. Robert (eds.), Interpretation and history: essays in honour of Allan A. MacRae. Singapore: Christian Life Publishers, pp. 25-29.

See p. 27, notes pertaining to MacRae’s honeymoon to Grand Canyon during which he volunteered to participate in the rescue of U.S. Army airmen who had to parachute from their stricken aircraft into Grand Canyon.

Ghirri, Luigi

1986

Das Männchen am Rande des Grand Canyon. Camera Austria (Graz, Austria), (21): 9-12. [In German.]

(transl. ‘The little figure on the rim of Grand Canyon’)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Holtzin, Richard Kerry

2097 1986 Ballads of the Grand Canyon. Georgetown, Colorado: Cas-sette Designs, 1 sound cassette. (Words, music, sound recording by Richard K. Holtzin.)

Line, Francis Raymond, AND Line, Winfield H.


Morand, Anne, AND Friese, Nancy


Nemes Nagy, Ágnes

2100 1986 A föld emlékei: összegyűjtött versek. Budapest: Magvető Könyvkiadó, 269 pp. [In Hungarian.] (transl. 'Memories of the earth: collected poems')

See p. 229, "Amerikai állomás; A Grand Canyonban" (transl. 'American station; in the Grand Canyon'), which reflects upon the then-unused Grand Canyon Depot at Grand Canyon, written during or following the writer's 1979 visit (see Nemes Nagy, 1993). This poem begins, "Én nem tudom miért, mindig az állomások." ('I don't know why, it's always the stations.')

["Amerikai állomás" appears frequently in critical commentaries and Nemes Nagy anthologies; see for example listings and notes by Urbán Péter (2008), "Szakirodalmi bibliográfia és említési mutató Nemes Nagy Ágnes verseihez (1947-2007)" ('Bibliography and citation index for the poems of Ágnes Nagy Nemes (1947-2007)'), Bibliográfia Irodalomtörténeti Közlemények, 112(5-6): 700-740.]

1987

Anonymous


Series from the NPS Employees and Alumni Association. "Children are children, even if they are the son and daughter of Horace and Grace Albright. E&AA learned of a time when Marian Albright Schenck and her brother, Bob, both very young, visited Grand Canyon with their parents. While in Verkamp’s Independent Store, the two children started turning the postcard stand faster and faster, until the cards flew off and literally covered the store. Our source did not go further!" (ENTIRE ITEM)

Annerino, John

2102 1987 Il paradiso non può attendere: La traversata degli dei allo porta degli angeli: sei giorni sull rocce del Gran Canyon. Jonathan, Dimensione Avventura (Milan, Italy), 3(9): cover, 16-27. [In Italian.]

(transl. 'Heaven cannot wait: Traverse of the gods to angels’ gate: six days on the rocks of the Grand Canyon.')

Rock climbing Angel’s Gate.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Branch, Beatrice

2103 1987 Sunrise at Grand Canyon. *Ideals*, 44(4) (June): [72]-[73].

Chartrand, Bud


Faier, Billy

2105 1987 *Banjos, birdsong and Mother Earth.* (Lead vocals and five-string banjo, Billy Faier; guitar and background vocals, Gilles Malkine; harmonica, 2nd guitar and background vocals, John Sebastian.) Lake Hill, New York: Billy Faier. Audio cassette. 14 songs. 1:08:30.

Information from container insert. Listen to: Side A, "Song of the Canyon Wren" (5:30), "Matkatamiba" (7:00), "Bright Angel Rag" (5:13). These selections copyright Byrdcliffe Music.

Hirschfeld, Aver [אבנר הירשפלד 4Z4NH]

2106 1987 *הגל (בעת אנסד את הבאריזה - הולו) / Hagal* (Israel Amateur Radio Club Newsletter) (Tel Aviv), (December): 3-5. [In Hebrew, with bilingual serial title.]

(transl. Official trip to the USA.)

Includes remarks on Grand Canyon. (Author’s call-sign is registered in Netanya, Israel; location information obtained online.)

Jeys, Gene

2107 1987 Twenty five years of hiking the Grand Canyon. (Illustrations by Louis Escobedo.) *Scouting* (Boy Scouts of America), 75(5) (October): 18-19, 72-73.

Personal reflections.

Lamb, Susan


Artist Cynthia Bennett. Includes Grand Canyon.

Lomawywesa [Kabotie, Michael]

2109 1987 *Migration tears: poems about transitions.* Los Angeles: American Indian Studies Center, University of California, Los Angeles, 54 pp. (Native American Series, 7.)

See "Grand Canyon National Park."

Mayfield, Geoff


Record Bar store No. 23, Mobile, Alabama, awarded top prize in two national display contests conducted by Living Music. One is display (illustrated) is that for the Paul Winter Consort documentary, "Canyon" (i.e., Winter’s "Canyon Consort", 1985).
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Mead, Tray C.


Miramar Productions


Original music by Tangerine Dream.

Sakaki, Nanao


See “Far Above the Grand Canyon”, p. 115. See also Tähtinen (2011).

Sharrow, Barbara, and Balsom, Janet


Spender, Stephen


Van Peenen, John


Yevtushenko, Yevgeny Aleksandrovich


Poetry. Includes “Who Are You, Grand Canyon?”

Yoshida, Hiroshi [吉田博]


Includes [no. 11] “グランドキャニオンGrand Canyon” (1925), from Yoshida’s United States series. Original production of print about 50; identified and signed in Japanese and English.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Zarrow, Susan


1988

Anonymous


Includes remarks on Moyes’ (illegal) eight-minute flight from the South Rim of Grand Canyon to the Colorado River (pp. 6-7) and photo (p. 5), “Bill flying the Grand Canyon”. (The flight was in July 1970.)

Abbey, Edward


See “40 Years as a Grand Canyoneer”, pp. 123-126, which is reprinted from "My 40 Years as a Grand Canyoneer (Abbey, 1984)."

Babbitt, Bruce E.


Black, Nancy, and McQuerrey, Teresa


Art exhibition; item includes illustration, “Rudi Reichardt’s painting ‘Bald Eagle/Grand Canyon South Rim’”.

Harrison, Greg


Includes visit to Grand Canyon.

Keller, Rosanne


Havasu Canyon.

Line, Francis Raymond, and Line, Helen E.

The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Lundström, Wilma; Lundström, Pelle; Ekström, Britt-Marie; AND Ekström, Lasse


(transl. 'USA trip, summer 1988')

Includes visit to Grand Canyon.

Murphy, Joy Waldron


Stuckey, Scott

2129 1988 Cliff-walking the Grand Canyon; Arizona Scouts became human mountain goats to hike the most exciting trails in Arizona's "Big Ditch". *Boys' Life*, (November): 28-29, 30-31.

Thompson-Dalegowski, Sharon


Tseng, Kwong-chi


Wilson, Maggie, AND Maack, Richard


1989

Anonymous

2133 1989 They said it couldn't be done.........but, corporate can! *Rimmin'* (Grand Canyon Pioneers), 5(5) (June/July): [1]. [Ellipsis is a part of the title, thus. Item signed "Nancy, Exec Secretary Sales & Marketing" (Fred Harvey).]

Brief trip report and photograph from Grand Canyon hike.

Adams, Ansel

2134 1989 *The Mural Project*. (Photographs by Ansel Adams; selected and with an introduction by Peter Wright and John Armor; Cynthia Anderson, ed.) Santa Barbara, California: Reverie Press, 112 pp

National Park Service project on western national parks, 1941-1942.

Agins, Sam


A wheelchair’s observations; one picture at Grand Canyon (p. 5).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Ali, Abdullah Yusuf


See under “Sūrat Al-Ankabūt”, S.29, A.20 (p. 1155): “Say: 'Travel through the earth [note 3441] / And see how Allah did / Originate creation . . . [']”; and see in note 3441 (pp. 1155-1156): “If we actually go through this wide earth, we shall see the wonderful things in His Creation—the Grand Canyon and the Niagaras in America . . . .” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Atkeson, Ray


Beach, J. Darrell


Berle, Milton


Grand Canyon, pp. 233, 238, 395.

Burroughs, John


Page 70 is introduction by the editor; see also pp. 182, 185, 187 of volume. From Burroughs (1911, Visit to the Grand Cañon).

Cantu, Rita


Fleischer Museum


See John Bond Francisco, pp. 32-35; Hanson Duvall Puthuff, pp. 68-69; George Gardner Symons, pp. 88-91.

Foster, Tony


Hiway Records


“Grand Canyon commemorative, recorded at the Hopi House in 1958.”

850
King, June O’Neill

2145  1989  A most memorable mule trip. *Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living magazine*, (February).

Kleinhans, Lew


Ledon, Gilbert R.

2147  1989  *Sennaciece tra nia mondo*. [No place]: "Eldono de la Aŭtoro", 223 pp. ("Eldono de la aŭtoro, sen kopirajto [copyright-free], por la disvendantoj: Fonto . . . Chapecó-SC, Brazilio [sic], kaj Monatato . . . Antwerpen, Belgio"). ("Kompostita de la eldonejo Fonto[] Presita de IMPRIMAX (Xanxerê-SC, Brazilo"). [In Esperanto.]

(TRANSI. 'Around the world without nationality')

"Eldono de la aŭtoro, sen kopirajto" (TRANSI. 'Author's edition, without copyright'). Travelogue of a world tour in 1954. See "15/5 [May 15]. Flagstaff-Las Vegas, kun vizito al la Ciranda Kanjono de Kolorado. 361 Mi (578 km). Statoj Arizono kaj Nevado", pp. 119-120 (TRANSI. 'Flagstaff to Las Vegas, with a visit to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado'):

"Pri la spektaklo de la Granda Kanjono ni ne parolos, car gi estas mond-fame konata kaj mirinda, kaj gi plene respondas al la postkartoj, kiujn ciuj jam konas. Ne malpli mirinda estas Ia fen-dego, tunda valo de rivero Kolorado, meze de Ia apikaj montoj el puraj, nudaj rokoj el ciuj koloroj... [ellipsis thus] Cetere tio estas tipa karakteri- zo de Kordileroj, cu en la Sudamerikaj Andoj, cu en la Nordame-rikaj Rokaj Montoj." (ENTIRE NOTE)

(TRANSI. 'We won’t talk about the Grand Canyon spectacle because it’s world-famous and wonderful, and it fully corresponds to the postcards that everyone already knows. No less astonishing is the chasm, the rugged valley of the Colorado River, in the middle of the steep mountains of clean, bare rocks of all colors. Moreover, this is a typical feature of the Cordilleras, whether in the South American Andes or in the Rocky Mountains of North America.')

Lummis, Charles F.


See pp. 255-259.

Meyer, Betty Kent [Meyer, Elizabeth Kent]


Pfeifer, Netta

2150  1989  John Cogan; Cogan’s landscapes will transport you . . . to the heart of Arizona in the Grand Canyon and to its soul in Sedona. *Southwest Art*, 19(5): 124-128. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Purvis, Louis Lester


Stationed in Grand Canyon. Personal account of trail construction and other activities.

851
## The Grand Canyon

### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

**Tallon, James**


### 1990

**Anonymous**


Worley "sent a photo taken in 1988 on the rim of the Grand Canyon at the Old Timers Reunion. He wrote that it showed 'what a 78-year-old park ranger looks like. Why the uniform after all these years? For the same reason a wife of 50 years will wear her wedding dress—just to see if she can get into once more.'” (ENTIRE NOTE)


Photos with handwritten legends.


Collage of items: Unidentified magazine article, "Famed Composer, Broadcaster Meet at Canyon" (Renzo Nissim and Ferde Grofé); photo, "The Bright Angel Lodge in winter attire (photo by B. L. Bartlett)"; "Seasons Greetings" card from Emery and Blanche Kolb with handwritten caption, "a sea of clouds fills the canyon"; photo, "Fred Harvey girls housemother Thelma E. Bartlett enjoys the snow at the B.A. corral. (photo by B. L. Bartlett)”, 1952 newspaper clipping noting the visit to Grand Canyon by Prince Abdulla Faisal of Saudi Arabia.

**Birmingham Museum of Art**


**Brown, Chip**


**Burak, Gale**


**Campbell, Suzan**

CBS News

2160  1990  *48 Hours—In the Grand Canyon.* New York: CBS.

"48 Hours" serial program; first aired August 30, 1990. Also a transcript: CBS News, "48 Hours; In the Grand Canyon; with CBS News Correspondents Dan Rather, John Blackstone, Scott Pelley, Harry Smith, Doug Tunnell, August 30, 1990", Show #124, pp. 1-18 of 20 pp.

Couture, Cheryl


Crawford, William

2162  1990  By train to the Grand Canyon: Once again, behind steam, in Pullman green coaches. *Trains*, 50(3): 69-.

Grand Canyon Railway.

Dawson, Glen


Begins with reminiscence of trips to South and North Rims of Grand Canyon and Havasu Canyon.

Don Briggs Productions


Edelstein, Andrew J., AND Lovece, Frank


Fleischer Museum


See William R. Leigh, pp. 46-49; Thomas Moran, pp. 56-61.

Fox, Dottie

2167  NO DATE  *Below the rim: one woman’s adventures in the Grand Canyon.* [No imprint; privately published], 98 pp. [Ca. 1990-1993.] [Also an unstated revised ed., Who Press (Basalt, Colorado, 2000).]
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Furse, John
Plymouth Arts Centre, traveling exhibit.

Greenspun, Philip
Includes brief mention of “shame” felt during visit to South Rim during a trip through the Southwest, regarding Park Service policy prohibiting Native Americans’ sale of jewelry. No other remarks about Grand Canyon.

Hough, Katherine Plake
Includes Grand Canyon.

Klett, Mark
2171 1990 A view of the Grand Canyon in homage to William Bell. In: Bruce, Chris (curator) and Easter, Deborah (ed.), Myth of the West. Seattle: University of Washington, Henry Art Gallery, pp. 78-89. [Volume “Published in conjunction with the exhibition, Myth of the West, held at the Henry Art Gallery, University of Washington, Seattle, September 16-December 2, 1990.”]

Krygier, John B.

Lewis, Hal
Grand Canyon Railway.

McCarty, James W.
2174 1990 (PRODUCER, DIRECTOR) Grand Canyon experience 1990. (Frank B. Lojko, consulting producer; James McCarty and Alan Lew, videography; Stanley S. Beus, Lawrence E. Stevens, Frank Lojko, project directors; Frank B. Lojko, James McCarty, Melle Starsen, scriptwriters.) [Flagstaff, Arizona]: Northern Arizona University Television Services. Video. 40:00.

Morand, Anne R.
Oltrogge, Maureen, AND Probst, Greg


Inaugural run of the revived Grand Canyon Railway.

Parks, Stephen


Merrill Mahaffey.

Prudden, T. Mitchell


Reprinted (without by-line) in facsimile from Prudden (1898).

Scott, Sandra


Spillman, Robert


On foot.

United States Guano Corporation

2181 NO DATE *The treasure of Granite Gorge*. Wayne Steffner, producer; Don Henderson, director; Rick Mittleman, writer. VHS. 14:00. [1990?]

Bat Cave. Presented by United States Guano Corporation, a division of New Pacific Coal and Oils, Ltd., Toronto, Canada.

Warner, Charles Dudley


Reprinted (without by-line) in facsimile from Warner (1891).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Way, Thomas E.


1991

Anonymous


2185  1991  'Merica. *Eco'r Wyddfa* (Caernarfon, Wales), (172) (October): 6.] [Item signed only "Selwyn".] [In Welsh.] Includes note of a flight over Grand Canyon, where "Myra" cried at the view.


Aitchison, Stewart


Anderson, Nancy K.


Behrens, Shirley


Bosley, Dortha E. [Bosley, Dot]

2190  1991  Christmas memories. *Rimmin’* (Grand Canyon Pioneers), 6(1) (December 1990/January 1991): [3]. “This is the first of a series of articles written by Dortha Bosley, former resident and wife of Dick Bosley. Dick was a special security officer for the Santa Fe R.R. and was the caller for the Thursday night square dances at the Bright Angel Lodge[.]

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Burak, Gale

Burris, Roy E.

Caine, Philip D.

Royal Air Force.  See p. 83, note in passing from interview with Edwin Taylor in the flight training school at Bakersfield, California, “where he received no instrument time and spent much of his 20 hours in the AT-6 ‘sneaking off to fly through the Grand Canyon.’“ (ENTIRE NOTE)

Cole, Ethel Moore

D’Emilio, Sandra, AND Campbell, Suzan
2196  1991  Visions and visionaries : the art and artists of the Santa Fe Railway.  Salt Lake City: Gibbs Smith Publisher, Peregrine Smith Books, 147 pp.  [Limited ed. for Santa Fe Railway employees, brown leather with gilt stamping; and trade ed.; hardbound and paperbound states.]

Dylan, Bob

Includes (Disc 1, selection 22) “Last Thoughts on Woody Guthrie (Live at Town Hall, New York, NY—April 1963)” (7:07), a poem recited live in concert that ends with the often-quoted, “You’ll find God in the church of your choice / You’ll find Woody Guthrie in Brooklyn State Hospital / And though it’s only my opinion / I may be right or wrong / You’ll find them both / In the Grand Canyon / At sundown”.

Grand Canyon Natural History Association

Greening, Jack Kenneth

King, June O’Neill

Facsimile reproduction of King (1989).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Lee, David R.


See p. 15, “Capture the Feeling of” [sic], which briefly notes Ferde Grofé’s “Grand Canyon Suite”.

Sandlian, Darah

2202 1991 The Canyon. The News (Grand Canyon River Guides), 4(4) (Fall): 9. [Authors is 13 years of age.]

Suran, William C. [Suran, Bill]

2203 1991 The Kolb brothers of Grand Canyon. Grand Canyon, Arizona: Grand Canyon Natural History Association, 60 pp. [Cover adds subtitle: Being a collection of tales of high adventure, memorable incidents, and humorous anecdotes.]

Sylvain, Diane


First view of Grand Canyon was at night.


“A poem found in an essay written by Diane Sylvain.”

Tallon, James


Thune, Margaret Nelson


Tram to Hermit Camp.


1992

Anonymous


Reproduction of syndicated comic-strip cartoons regarding Grand Canyon, from "Garfield" by Jim Davis, and "The Family Circus" by Bil Keane.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Annerino, John

2211 1992 Running wild: through the Grand Canyon on the Ancient Path. (Foreword by Charles Bowden, photographs by Christine Keith.) Tucson: Harbinger House, 206 pp.

2212 1992 Aventura dentro del Cañon del Colorado. Geomundo (Mexico), 16(8): cover, 182-189. [In Spanish.]
(transl. 'Adventure inside the Colorado Canyon.)

Blaurock, Carl

2213 1992 I fall for Grand Canyon. Trail and Timberline (Colorado Mountain Club, Denver), (872) (May 1): 105-.

Burak, Gale


Calmes, Leslie Squyres

See "Letter 56" (Van Dyke to Willard, July 21, 1945 (pp. 42-43; notes, p. 61), which includes (p. 43) brief, disappointed remarks on the Grand Canyon.

Cansler, Larry


Catterson, Brian

Road test of motorbike; a failed attempt to reach the rim of Grand Canyon from Mesquite, Nevada, around both sides of Mount Trumbull.

Ciura, Catherine

Table of contents adds: "Two women attempt to hike the entire length of the Grand Canyon, promoting research and sore feet." Pam Foti and Marcy DeMillion.

Coonts, Stephen


859
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Corn, Alfred

In segment "1971", see pp. 52-54, regarding 19-year-old Mary Mankaja, a Havasupai.

Deacon, Desley

See pp. 20-21, Grand Canyon experience.

Euler, Robert C., AND Tikalsky, Frank


Grattan, Virginia L.


Hafford, William, AND Ladd, Gary


Hammer, Dianne

2225 1992 REA in action in the Grand Canyon. Telephone Engineer and Management, 96(6) (March 15): 40-.
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Electrification Administration. Microwave communications.

Hsinchu City Government (Taiwan), Urban Development Bureau [新竹市政府都市發展局]

See "(二) 拉斯維加斯—大峽谷—卡力哥鬼鎮 (92.09.28~92.09.30)" [(2) lā sī wéi jīā sī—dà xiágǔ—kǎ lì gē guǐ zhèn (92.09.28~92.09.30)] [(2) Las Vegas–Grand Canyon–Calico Ghost Town (92.09.28~92.09.30)]. (Grand Canyon visit as a tourist.)

Jones, W. Paul

# The Grand Canyon

## II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Park, Mun-Gyu [朴文圭]</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td><em>外國國立公園紀行 (中).</em> 브라이스캐년, 자이언, 그랜드캐년, 요세미테. [ eaguggulibgong-wongihang (jung). beulaiseukaeyeon, jaieon, geulaenduakaeyeon, yosemits. ] [Journey to foreign national parks (middle). Bryce Canyon, Zion, Grand Canyon, Yosemite]. 國立公園 (韓國 國立公園協會) [Guólì gōngyuán (hánguó guólì gōngyuán xiéhuì)] [National Park (Korea National Park Association, Seoul)], (54/55): 54-59. [In Korean, with item and serial titles in mixed Chinese and Korean orthography.] Second of three installments; the other two are not pertinent to this bibliography.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

861
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Thybony, Scott


Van Dyke, John C.


Foreword pp. vii-xvii; text in facsimile from Van Dyke (1920).

Warwick, Ioanna-Veronika


Title typeset as “fGrand Canyon”, which seems to be a typographical error.

Winter, Larry

2239 1992 The dangerous trip to Cape Solitude, a white-knuckler all the way. *In:* Back Road Adventure [SECTION]. *Arizona Highways,* 68(7) (July): 54.

Accompanied by photo by Gary Ladd, "The confluence of the Colorado River and the Little Colorado River can be seen from Cape Solitude”, inside back cover.

Zimmerman, Karl


Grand Canyon Railway.

1993

Anonymous


Artist Nicolino’s proposal to string a line of brassieres across the Canyon.

2242 1993 Gair gan Delyth . . . *Eco’r Wyddfa* (Caernarfon, Wales), (190) (May): 13. [Item signed only, "Delyth". Ellipsis is part of title.] [In Welsh.]

(Transl. ‘A word from Delyth’)

Regarding part of the author’s trip to America; this installment includes a trip into Havasu Canyon.


Bell, Judith

2244 1993 Illusions and allegories. *U.S. Air Magazine,* (August):.

Painting by Mark Tansey, "Constructing the Grand Canyon".
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Brinkley, Douglas

Includes Grand Canyon.

Brown, Ann


Brownell, Lisa


Bugbee, Beth


Butchart, Harvey [Butchart, J. Harvey]

"My First Visit to Supai", 1946.


Cadden, Tom


Clyde, Norman


Cohen, Michael J.


Begins with the author’s reflections on experiencing a thunderstorm in Grand Canyon.

Danley, Richard L.


Ferrell, Andre


Poem.

863
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Finkbine, Bob

2256 1993 Mosi-Oa-Tunya (smoke that roars) : poems of the Grand Canyon. [No imprint], 124 pp.

See also Finkbine (2000).

Ganci, Dave


Gonzales, Ray


Hartz, Deborah

2259 1993 A different view of the Grand Canyon. Future Reflections (National Federation of the Blind Magazine for Parents and Teachers of Blind Children), 12(2) (Spring/Summer):.

See also Hartz (1994, 1995).

Ichikawa, Yoshiteru [市川嘉輝]

2260 1993 アメリカにおける『寒冷地河川における水理・水文に関する国際ワークショップ』に参加して [Amerika ni okeru “kanrei-chi kasen ni okeru mizu ri. Mizu bun ni kansuru kokusai wakushoppu” ni sanka shite] [Participating in the International Workshop on “Hydraulics in cold districts. International workshop on hydrology”]. 開発土木研究所月報 (北海道開発土木研究所) [kaihatsu dobokukenkyūsho geppō (Hokkaidōkaihatsu dobokukenkyūsho)] [Civil Engineering Research Institute Monthly Report (Hokkaido Institute of Civil Engineering), Sapporo], (487) (December): 123-128. [In Japanese.]

Includes remarks on a visit to Grand Canyon.

Kardong, Don


Rim-to-rim run.

Kuhn, Tom, AND Ladd, Gary


Lyons, Lana

2263 1993 Looking up at the Grand Canyon: An artist’s view. Courier (newsmagazine of the National Park Service), 38(3): cover, inside front cover, 5-6.

Artist Kevin Adams.

McCray, Sherrita


Poem.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Miquel Bescansa, Ramón


(transl. 'The Grand Canyon: the history of the land carved by the passage of a scarlet river in the rocky strata of a colossal gorge')

Cover title: Las Maravillas Universales: El Gran Cañón. (transl. 'The Universal Wonders: The Grand Canyon')

"N.B. El Dr. Miquel Jr. visitó el Gran Cañón del Colorado en el Otoño de 1991, escribiendo dos crónicas sobre el mismo, algunas de cuyas vivencias han sido vertidas en este libro. (Nota del Editor, Diniz Almeida)” (p. [3]) (transl. 'Dr. Miquel Jr. visited the Grand Canyon of Colorado in the Autumn of 1991, writing two chronicles about it, some of whose experiences have been expressed in this book. (Editor’s Note, Diniz Almeida')).

Nemes Nagy, Ágnes

2266 1993 Iowa, 1979; Amerikai napló; részletek. Holmi (Budapest), 5(1) (January): 32-42. [In Hungarian.]

(transl. 'Iowa, 1979; American diary; details')

Selections from a diary. Includes several remarks relating to Grand Canyon, pp. 35-37. See also poem in Nemes Nagy (1986).

Orange Tree Productions

2267 1993 The sounds of the Grand Canyon: beautiful music and the natural symphony of the Grand Canyon. (Grant Geissman, acoustic guitar; Chuck Greenberg, flute; Tim Heintz and David Goldblatt, piano; Lee Ann Harris, percussion.) Newberry Park, California: Orange Tree Productions. CD. (The National Park Series™.)

Palmer, Parker J.


Pendleton, Shawn


Pevny, Bogdan [Певний, Богдан]

2270 1993 Витаізм Михайла Мороza [Vitayizm Mykhayla Moroza] [The vitaism of Mikhail Moroz]. Сучасність / Sučasnist (Республіканської асоціації українознавців, Київ, Україна [Respublikans'koiy asotsiatsiyi ukrayinoznatsiv, Kyiv, Ukrayina] [Republican Association of Ukrainian Studies, Kyiv, Ukraine], and South Orange, New Jersey, USA), (May 5): 130-141. [In Ukrainian.]

Price, Edna Calkins


Richfield, Paul J.

2272 1993  The turbulent times of a tour pilot. *Flying*, 120(3) (March): 74-75.

Scott, Steve

2273 1993  Eloy, Arizona. *In:* DZ’s around the world [SECTION]. *Sport Parachutist* (British Parachute Association, Glen Parva, Leicester), (April/May): 40-41.

See p. 40, brief remark on a side trip in a Twin Otter (no parachuting) to visit Grand Canyon. (DZ: Drop Zone.)

Seely, Rob


Sheldon Memorial Art Gallery and Sculpture Garden


Sinclair, Jon


Skinner, Vernon


Poem.

[Spamer, Earle E.]


May also be cited with a title derived from first line: “Dawn”. Dated "El Tovar June 6, 1992"; actually written in the 2nd floor northeast porch suite, at dawn.

Dawn.

The Canyon keeps secrets. Heads of buttes rise from the dark, gray chasm. Like an artist’s sketch, lonely and ghostly, they show more form than substance.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

The sun, rising quietly, strikes planes of white light on the canyon’s rim. Details waken. Then, with broad strokes, pastels flow over the murky grays, revealing the ageless form of creation—and the earth cut open to show the laboring and ceaseless pace of time.

Thybony, Scott


See also letters by W. E. Reinka and Tom Jensen, (September): 20.

Wendt, Gene


Wheeler, Kasim


Poem.


Poem.

1994

Adams, Ansel


Alexander, Sue


Photographer William Neill. Notes his Grand Canyon work; with photograph, "Havasu Falls, Havasupai Indian Reservation, Grand Canyon, Arizona”.

Ayers, Lon


Bain, George


Rock climbing.

867
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Bermudes, Robert W.


Remark on the view at Yaki Point by the writer's nephew.

Bonfiglio [Bonfiglio, Robert]


Brinkley, Douglas


See pp. 319-325.

Butchart, Harvey [Butchart, J. Harvey]


Accompanying the item by Robert Dawson, "The Bridge of Sighs" (pp. 6-7).

Chandler, Mitzi


Cole, Harry ("Ole Harry Cole")


Dean, Janet


Dedera, Don

2295 1994 Capers, schemes, and dicey descents mark Canyon's long history. *In: Roadside Rest [SECTION]. Arizona Highways, 70(2) (February): 51.*

Deth Boat [musical group]

2296 1994 *Donkey ride down the Grand Canyon | Lemmings.* Deth Boat. 45-rpm record.

Listen to "Donkey ride", A side. Deth Boat artists Jason Candler, Dan Hanchrow, George Rigney.

Dew, Josie


Includes Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Foerster, Jeanne F.

2298 1994 Into the Grand Canyon; the burdened national park still has natural secluded places. *Nude and Natural*, 14(1): 33.

*NOTE:* Publication contains material for mature audience (nudity).

Hadley, Drum


Hanson, Roseann, and McCain, Edward

2300 1994 Challenging the Canyon in winter. *Arizona Highways*, 70(2) (February): 38-44.

Cross-country skiing on the Kaibab Plateau and North Rim.

Hartz, Deborah


Volume comprises essays by blind authors who demonstrate that they "are ordinary people and far from helpless". This essay relates to the author's family hike with their young blind daughter and a baby, Bright Angel Trail to Tonto Plateau and to Bright Angel Campground and Phantom Ranch.

Hoegl, Andrew


Grand Canyon, see in pp. 208-218.

Jin, Jun-Hyeok [진준혁]

2303 1994 미국의 국립공원; "그랜드캐년" 纪行 [migug-ui guglibgong-won; "geulaendeukaenyeon" gihang] [National parks of the United States; "Grand Canyon" trip]. 國立公園 (韓國 國立 公園 協會) [Guóli gōngyuán (hánguó guólí gōngyuán xiéhuì)] [National Park (Korea National Park Association, Seoul)], (60): 54-58. [In Korean, with item and serial titles in mixed Chinese and Korean orthography.]

Johnson, Tom


Kenny Endo, Taiko Ensemble


Listen to "Havasupai".

Kerry, Bob, and Muench, Marc

2306 1994 A pilgrimage to Zoroaster; rock-climbing in the Grand Canyon. *Arizona Highways*, 70(2) (February): cover, 1, 4-11.
King, June O’Neill

1994  

Kristian, Ulf, AND B., Tom

1994  
Road trip: USA.  *Rullebladet* (Norsk Organisasjon for Rullebrett, Oslo), 1994(3): [10]-[12] [page count includes wraps].  [In Norwegian.]

Skateboarding.  Grand Canyon, see p. 12.

Laughton, Alice

1994  

Lippman, Bob

1994  

Matthes, François E.

1994  


McKee, Edwin D.

1994  

Reprinted from McKee (1933).

Metzger, Art;  Turnbull, John; AND Schick, Jeanne

1994  

Meyer, Betty Kent  [Meyer, Elizabeth Kent]

1994  

Nutting, Mary Jo

1994  
One step at a time.  *Think and Believe* (Alpha Omega Institute, Grand Junction, Colorado), 11(4) (July/August): [1].

Inspirational reminiscence on hiking in Grand Canyon.

Ohlman, Jim

1994  

A photo of the bin mentioned in this article appears in 5(9): 6.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Pearson, Helen

Brief recap of the first automobile trip to Grand Canyon, 1902.

Vogelsang, Arthur

2318 1994 The nose, the Grand Canyon, and the sixties. *Antioch Review*, (Winter):.

Wakeland, Bill


Williams, Terry Tempest

See “Stone Creek woman”, pp. 67-72.

1995

Anonymous

Haiku by writers identified only by first names: Graham, Gwyn, Mariya, Jade, Katie, Kimberly, Anna, Rebecca, Carolyn, and Kaveh.


2323 1995 18 Wagen Westwärts; Erlebnisrallye USA 1995. *Geländewagen und Freizeit* (Mercedes G-Club e.V., Radolfzell, Germany), 4 (September): cover, 3-18. [Cover tease: “Mit 18 G durch den Südwesten der USA.”] [In German.]
*transl.* ‘18 wagons westbound; Adventure Rally USA 1995.’
Includes trip to Toroweap.

Adams, Ansel


Albertson, Lee [Albertson, Leland C., Jr.]

The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Aschenbach, Myreen

2326 1995 Volunteer field trip to Grand Canyon West. Desert Trumpet (Friends of Red Rock Canyon, Las Vegas), (Summer): 6-7.

Audretsch, Robert W., AND Ladd, Gary

2327 1995 Bushwhacking to Grand Canyon’s hidden Cheyava Falls. Arizona Highways, 71(3) (March): cover, 38-44.

Barrett, Elaine


Includes comments on visiting Grand Canyon.

Brown, Dick


Burak, Gale


Originally in 1942.


Bruce Aiken and family.

Butterworth, W. E., IV

2333 1995 Blast to the past; hiking the historic Grand Canyon’s narrow trails, Scouts discover one wrong step can make you history too. Boys’ Life, 85(2) (February): 24-27.

D’Emilio, Sandra, AND Campbell, Suzan


Dunn, Louise


Furey-Werhan, Carol

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Originally published in the December 1938 issue.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoàng, Phú Cường</td>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Ở Grand Canyon. [In Grand Canyon.] Tạp Chí Thơ [Poetry Magazine] (Garden Grove, California), (Spring): 20. [In Vietnamese.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huseman, Ben W.</td>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Wild river, timeless canyons: Baldwin Möllhausen’s watercolors of the Colorado. Fort Worth, Texas: Amon Carter Museum (distributed by University of Arizona Press, Tucson), 232 pp. Includes Möllhausen’s views at the mouth of Diamond Creek, made following his 1858 visit during the Ives expedition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, B. J., AND Openshaw, Sean</td>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Coming to terms with the Canyon; backpacking is a test of will. Pinnacle (Arizona Daily Sun), (May): 8-9.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Kuhn, Tom, AND Griffin, Fred


Lehmann-Haupt, Rachel

2347  1995  Sacred raves.  These all-night dance marathons look like hedonistic escape, but raves may just be the defining spiritual expression of a new generation.  *Yoga Journal*, (May/June): 76-81.

Includes a (daytime) photo, "Fraser Clark, left, officiates at the symbolic Zippie wedding of the Techno and Rainbow Nations, held at the Grand Canyon.  Earth Girl, center, represents the Ravers."  Text notes, *in passing*, that "The Zippies threw a mega rave at the Grand Canyon last summer, which drew over 7,000 people and made national headlines."

Li, Hongzhi [李洪志]

2348  1995  洪吟 [Hóng yín].  益群 [Taipei Shi]: Yi qun shu dian gu fen you xian gong si, 83 pp.  [*In Chinese.*]

See note with Li (2007).

Liebig, Sally


Hike into Havasu Canyon.

Metzger, Ethel Abbot


Ford tri-motor over Grand Canyon.

Murillo, Ernesto


Nelson, David A.


Brief remarks, with photo, of visit to Grand Canyon.

Oyarzún, Luis

2353  1995  *Diario íntimo.*  (Edición y prólogo de Leonidas Morales T.)  Santiago, Chile: Universidad de Chile, Talleres del Departamento de Estudios Humanísticos, 638 [640] pp.  [*In Spanish.*]  [Also reprinted; see Oyarzún (2017).]

( *transl. ‘Intimate diary’*)

Under "Año 1957", see "Gran Cañón del Colorado, Arizona, 21 de mayo (The Angel Lodge)” (pp. 261-262).  (Bright Angel Lodge.)
The Grand Canyon!
 II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Sanden, Bernie


Schreier, Jim, AND Wall, Russ


Sturla Friðriksson

2356 1995 Mikla Gljúfur (Grand Canyon). (Kvæði.) Skjöldur (Reykjavík), 4(4): 19. [In Icelandic; poem title is bilingual] [Kvæði: transl. 'poem']

2357 1995 Mikla Gljúfur (Grand Canyon). (Kvæði.) Freyr (Reykjavík), 91(12): 474. [In Icelandic; poem title is bilingual] [Kvæði: transl. 'poem']

Vendrell, Elisabeth

2358 1995 Estats Units de costa a costa. Ca la Dona (Barcelona), (22) (November): 20-23. [In Catalan.] (transl. 'United States from coast to coast)

Includes Grand Canyon.

1996

Anonymous


Elizabeth Swisher Childs, ‘44, and husband Orlo visited Grand Canyon with family. "Orlo was a park ranger there in the ’30s and still can lecture on everything in the canyon." (ENTIRE NOTE)


Remarks on slide shows given by Mrs. Lenora Bass at her home in Wickenburg, Arizona.

Abbey, Edward


Albertson, Lee [Albertson, Leland C., Jr.]


Allen, Floyd

2363 1996 Troop 34’s awesome adventure; Arizona Explorers host Pennsylvania scouts for a week of outdoor fun highlighted by hiking and camping in the Grand Canyon. Scouting (Boy Scouts of America), 84(2) (March/April): 20-23, 48.

Havasu Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Andre, Linda

2364 1996 Landscape painting: Artists who love the land. Art to Zoo (Smithsonian Institution, Office of Elementary and Secondary Education), (March/April): 1-16 [entire issue].

Includes Thomas Moran and "The Chasm of the Colorado".

Book, Jeff


Hopi-inspired architecture at Grand Canyon.

Brown, Robert A.


Burak, Gale

2367 1996 On being a Hermit ranger. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 7(7): 1-3; 7(9): 4, 6.

Cadden, Tom

2368 1996 Looking for something completely different? A winter rim-to-rim trip will cure you of those thoughts. Canyon Echo (Sierra Club, Grand Canyon Chapter), 32(3) (April): 7.

See also photo by Gloria Cadden, p. 1.

Clark, Shaun

2369 1996 From Igor Prince of Poodles to Buckskin Gulch; my third year of law school. The Loyola Reporter (Loyola Law School Student Newspaper) (Loyola Marymount University, Los Angeles), 19(8) (April 30): 8-9.

Review of trips in the Southwest. See “Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona” (p. 8). ("Igor Prince of Poodles" is a rock climbing route in Joshua Tree National Park, California.)

Dawson, John, AND Craighead, Charles


Deep Sea Music [musical group]

2371 1996 Canyon dreams. St. Laurent, Quebec: Madacy Entertainment. CD.

Dillon, Jeff

2372 1996 Ah... Supai! Flagstaff Live!, (May 23-June 5): 12, 15. [Ellipsis is part of title.]
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Dudley, Gail, AND Danley, Richard L.
2373 1996 Nankoweap; the most difficult trail in the Grand Canyon. *Arizona Highways*, 72(10) (October): cover, 1, 4-11.

Dunn, David

Listen to Disk 1, no. 1, "Nexus 1" (14:39); improvisational elements by Dunn; Ralph Dudgeon, Ed Harkins, and Jack Logan, trumpets. From the liner notes: "Nexus 1 was performed and recorded in the interior of the Grand Canyon National Park over a three-day period from the 17th to the 20th of June, 1973. All performance and recording took place in the area known as Hermit’s Gorge [Hermit Canyon], approximately two miles down into the canyon interior along Hermit’s Trail [Hermit Trail]. The score specified sound gestures which the trumpets could articulate interactively with the canyon environment. This interaction primarily focused upon 1) the extended reverberation and extraordinary spatial acoustics of the rock formations, and 2) the non-human life forms such as the crows [sic] heard throughout the performance recording.”

Ewazen, Eric
2375 1996 *Grand Canyon octet: an octet in three movements*: by Eric Ewazen: for Thomas Bacon and the *Arizona State University Horns*. Southern Music Co. (SU433.) [Individually paginated scores for conductor (41 pp.) and eight trombones (124 pp. total).]

Ferrari, Vincent G.

*NOTE*: Publication contains material for mature audience (nudity).

Filter [musical group]

Heavy metal musical group; including its origins at Grand Canyon.

Fish, Peter

Ford, Byron C.

Hagerty, Donald J.

Excerpt from *Beyond the Visible Terrain*. 

877
### The Grand Canyon

#### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

**Hitt, Jack**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2382</th>
<th>1996</th>
<th>On Earth as it is in heaven; field trips with the apostles of creation science. <em>Harper’s Magazine</em>, 293(1758) (November): 51-60.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Grand Canyon, see p. 58.

**Holmes, Burton**

|------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Excerpt from Holmes, 1905. See also comment by Betty Myer, 7(7): 6 (name omitted in error, see correction in 7(10): 2).

**Kardong, Don**

|------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|


**Kastelic, Nathaniel**

|------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

See “Grand Canyon”, pp. 32-34.

**Knuth, Donald, et al.**

|------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Transcript of questions and answers. See p. 41: Knuth recalls that he wrote the METAFONT computer programs for letters A and B while sitting under a tree for an hour at the Grand Canyon, during a family camping trip.

**Kostka, Robert**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2387</th>
<th>1996</th>
<th>Die Faszination der Canyons. <em>Österreichischer Alpenverein, Akademische Sektion Graz, Mitteilungen</em> (Graz, Austria), 1996: 32-38. [In German.]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(transl. ‘The fascination of canyons’) Grand Canyon, pp. 32-34.

**Lockwood, C. C.**

|------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**McCroskey, Mona Lange**

|------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

878
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Morand, Anne R.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Potter, Janet Greenstein

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Grand Canyon depot, see pp. 418-419, 429.

Sadoff, Ira

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Sakaki, Nanao

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


Smigelski, Seth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Spence, John R.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Title thus.

1997

Anonymous

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Regarding the first commercial trip by Grand Canyon Stage Line, May 26, 1893, and a repeat trip by George and Sharon Yard in 1993.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>At the Canyon.</td>
<td>The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 8(8) (Fall): 17.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Submitted from John Turnbull, from the papers of Art Metzger.

Anderson, Nancy K.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Azar, John S.


From Jump Up Cabin to Teddy’s Cabin, in four consecutive parts.

BBC [British Broadcasting Corporation]


Scientific consultant "Dr. Larry Syevens" should be "Stevens".

Blandiana, Ana

2401 1997 *Geniul de a fi : eseuri.* Chişnău, Romania: Litera Internaţional, 312 pp. (Biblioteca Şcolarului, 103.) [In Romanian.]

(*transl. ‘The genius of being: essays.’*)

See “Grand Canyon”, pp. 231-232.

Brockway, Lauren


Channeling experience.

Brower, David, AND Steiger, Lew


Brower oral history interview.

Buchheit, Mike


Grand Canyon Field Institute.

Butchart, Harvey [Butchart, J. Harvey]

2405 1997 [Letter pertaining to Upper Ribbon Falls and Old Bright Angel Trail.] *The Ol’ Pioneer* (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 8(8) (Fall): 3.

Canepa-Murrphy, Melissa


Casebolt, Donald E.

2408 1997 Rim to rim; I invited my friends to take a hike and ended up making a point about vegetarianism. *Adventist Review* (General Conference of Seventh-day Adventists, Hagerstown, Maryland), 174(30)
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

(July 24): cover, 8-10 (also concurrently paginated for the volume, 984-986). [Cover tease: "Rim to Rim; How diet and exercise kept Donald Casebolt hiking through the Grand Canyon".]

Regarding a rim-to-rim hike when the author was 64 years old.

Collier, Joe


Contents page (p. 3) gives title as "Supai blues". See also comment, "The real flood", letter from Ted Melis, and editor’s note, Flagstaff Live!, (August 28-September 3): 4.

Collins, Walton R.

2410 1997  Star treks; when you’re a seeker of wild times, some of the best occur after the sun goes down. Backpacker, 25(6) (August): 127-126 [sic].

See p. 127, remniscence of sighting the sword of the constellation Orion while camped on the Tonto Plateau.

Dedera, Don


Deep Sea Music [musical group]


Destination Cinema, Inc.


Feature IMAX film abridged. Box copy indicates National Geographic Video; box copy indicates copyright Grand Canyon Theatre Venture. Feature 35:00; behind-the-scenes 22:30.

Ennis, Mike


Fisher, Mary Wager


Reprinted from Fisher (1893). Diamond Creek and “Grand Cañon Hotel” (i.e., Farlee Hotel).
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Gokaldas, Virali


"A Student Conservation Association volunteer reflects on her time at Grand Canyon."

Grand Canyon Association

2417  1997  *Hiking Grand Canyon*.  With Denise Traver and Mike Buchheit; Lon Ayers, narrator; Environmental Media Corp., producer, director; Anita Davis, project coordinator.  Grand Canyon, Arizona: Grand Canyon Association, in cooperation with National Park Service.  Video, close-captioned in English.  21:00.

Accompanied by Video Companion Brochure, *Hiking Grand Canyon* (1 leaf, folded).

Green, Keith


Recollections of the Phantom Ranch pool.  See also corrections by Bob Cornelius (2020).

Horgan, Bonnie, AND Hameroff, Stuart

2419  1997  Consciousness, microtubules and the quantum world; interview with Stuart Hameroff, MD.  *Alternative Therapies*, 3(3) (May): 70-79.

Includes brief remark concerning a hike in Grand Canyon with Roger and Vanessa Penrose, David Chalmers "and several other people", during which conversations "Roger's ideas began to fall together for me."

Ikenberry, Donna


Imus, Don, AND Imus, Fred


Includes Grand Canyon.

Kottler, Jeffrey A.


Kuhn, Tom, AND Lawson, Chuck

### The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lam, Mike</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Inward bound; hikers find each other while exploring the beauty of the Canyon. In: Outdoors! [FEATURE]. Flagstaff Live!, 3(10) (May 15-28): 28, 47.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Lodewijks, Ed, AND Meyst, Frits | 1997  | Steengoed; een roadtrip door West-Amerika. ANWB Kampioen (Algemene Nederlandsche Wielrijders-Bond), 125(1) (January): 60-68. [In Dutch.]
| Osburn, Annie                 | 1997  | The land of stone and light; a long week’s journey into light: a rim-to-rim hike in the Grand Canyon. Orange Coast (Orange County, California), 23(12) (December): 178-186. |
### The Grand Canyon

#### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Peerdeman, Ria       | 1997 | Vrijheid, blijheid in Amerika; beroemde natuur- en pretparken zijn de ingrediënten voor een fantastische gezinsreis met de camper door Californië, Arizona, Utah en Nevada. *ANWB Kampioen* (Algemene Nederlandsche Wielerrijders-Bond), (April): 46-51. [In Dutch.] *(transl. 'Freedom, joy in America; famous nature and amusement parks are the ingredients for a fantastic family motorhome trip through California, Arizona, Utah and Nevada')*

Includes Grand Canyon.


Artist. See also editorial in this issue by Jan McNutt, p. 5.


| Roosevelt, Theodore  | 1997 | “I have come here to see the Grand Canyon . . .” (Introduction by Earle Spamer.) *The Ol’ Pioneer* (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 8(7) (Summer): 12-15. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Transcriptions of two versions of Theodore Roosevelt’s speech at Grand Canyon, May 6, 1903. (See with Roosevelt, 1903, for these texts.)


Artist Ed Mell.


Regarding the Rogger Steffens collection of memorabilia related to Reggae musician Bob Marley. Of note, in passing, is “The Life of Bob Marley” lecture series, which has been presented at “Hopi Prophecy Rock on the floor of the Grand Canyon for the Havasupai and Hopi tribes, who revere Marley as a prophet.” [Sic.]

| Stillion, Ann Marie  | 1997 | Touching beauty; artists of the Colorado Plateau speak of their love for land and water. *Flagstaff Livel*, 3(32) (October 30-November 5): cover, 11-13. [Cover and contents page (p. 3) give title as “Haunted by water”.] |


World War II parachutists in Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

2440  1997  (WITH Charlotte Wolkin) "Falling into a hole of some sort": Charles Goldblum’s 1944 Grand Canyon adventure. *Pittsburgh History*, (Fall): 92-104.

World War II parachutists in Grand Canyon.

Thune, Margaret Nelson


Thüring, Jürg

2442  1997  Ein Reisebericht. *LDRS, Large and Dangerous Rocket Ships* (Switzerland), 16(7) (August):. [In German; serial title in English.]

(transl. ‘A travelogue’)

Model-rocket enthusiasts. Travel notes include Marble Canyon and Grand Canyon.

1998

Anonymous


Grand Canyon Postmaster Tony Guzman; First Lady Hillary Clinton.


(transl. ‘T.E. Horticultural Club announcements’)

Summary of a March 26 lecture to the T.E. Horticultural Club by Martin Lepic, on “Grand Canyon ja selle ümbru” (*transl. ‘Grand Canyon and its surroundings’*), following a recent visit there. (Meaning of “T.E.” not determined.)

2445  1998  Backpackerovy světové treky II. *Dobrodruh* (Časopis pro Nenapravitelné Drsňáky) (Praha), 2 (May): 4-5. [In Czech.]

(transl. ‘Backpacker’s world treks II.’)

See "Kaibab Trail, Arizona” (p. 4); accompanied by two photos, one of the Grand Canyon from North Rim, the other of Lava Falls.


(transl. ‘Happy Excursion of a Small Group.’)


Annerino, John


Includes Grand Canyon experiences.

885
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Buchheit, Mike
    Grand Canyon Field Institute.

Butterworth, W. E., IV
    Boy Scout Troop 1254, Cooperstown, New York. Trip to Grand Canyon, Zion Canyon, and Bryce Canyon.

Carmony, Tom

Danley, Richard L.
2451 1998 When the sky falls; the other world of the Grand Canyon. *Arizona Highways*, 74(2) (February): inside front cover-1, 24-31.

Deng, Guoxiong, AND Lin, Shujing [鄧國雄; 林淑靜]
2452 NO DATE 美圓西南部第二次地形考察紀要 [Měiyuán xīnán bù dì èr cì dìxíng kǎochá jìyào] [Summary of the second geographical visit to southwestern United States]. 國立聾灣師範大學 [Guólì lóng wān shīfàn dàxué] [Department of Geography (Liu Lìzhēn Run, Department of Geography, Normal University Friends Association, Taiwan)], pp. 32-39. [1998?] [In Chinese.]

DeVoss, David, AND Sander, Eric
    Grand Canyon Star Party, see pp. 113-115.

Don Briggs Films
    No narration. Package recto includes, ”The American musical masterpiece by Ferde Grofé”; verso includes, ”The quintessential American musical travelogue”.

Farnsworth, Janet, AND Heath, Bernadette
2455 1998 Fritz and his Grand Canyon; like not so many other not-so-over-the-hill folks, Fritz Woiwode has found that challenging the grandest canyon can be a habit that’s hard to break. *Arizona Highways*, 74(3) (March): 4-9.
    66-year-old backpacker Fritz Woiwode returns yearly.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Foreman, Rebecca

Freeman, Judith

Garcia, Guy, AND Gray, Spalding

Gervais, Joe
2459  1998  A grand adventure, indeed. *ARS Sojourner* (Adventure Radio Society), (August):.

Grua, Diane

Hagerty, Donald J.

Holtzin, Rich [Holtzin, Richard Kerry]

Hughes, Ted

See “Grand Canyon”.

Kinsey, Joni Louise, AND Skolnick, Arnold

Lefebure, Stephen
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lytle, Victor H.</strong></td>
<td>1998</td>
<td><em>Canyon memories</em>.</td>
<td>Mexico City: TecnoArte Editorial S. A. de C. V., 125 [129] pp. [&quot;Edition of 50 copies. This is part of our 'Books on Demand' project so any amount of additional copies can be made at anytime.&quot;]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngaruawahia High School**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Te Tira Haere : Ngaruawahia High School Kapa Haka USA tour, April 2nd-19th 1998</em>.</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>[Ngaruawahia High School, Ngaruawahia, North Island, New Zealand], 254 pp. [Title-page: <em>Ngaruawahia High School : Kapa Haka USA tour : Thursday 2nd April 1998 to Sunday 19th April 1998.</em>] The Ngaruawahia High School &quot;embrace[s] the spirit of the Treaty of Waitangi and encourage[s] bi-cultural and multi-cultural perspectives&quot; (from the high school website, <a href="http://www.ngaruawahiahigh.school.nz">www.ngaruawahiahigh.school.nz</a>; accessed July 6, 2018). This is a profusely illustrated summary of a U.S. tour by the Kapa Haka, a Moari-culture performance group made up of the high school’s students. Tour (itinerary, p. 2) began in Salt Lake City, through the Southwest to Los Angeles. See cover and pp. 99-168, which embraces the group’s time in Boulder City, Nevada, and at Hoover Dam and Grand Canyon South Rim. Performances (most in Maori dress) were made at all stops (and an impromptu performance while waiting for the Hoover Dam tour). Other notes of Grand Canyon appear on pp. 2, 16, 254.] [In English, but the &quot;Performance Programme&quot; (pp. 9-15), comprising spiritual and inspirational songs relating to Maori culture with modern perspectives, is in Maori, with some of the texts bilingual; the document’s main title is also in Maori (which translates, &quot;Traveling&quot;). The songs do not refer to any place that is pertinent to this bibliography; however, the Maori language is cited here because the performances made at these places were in Maori, as documented by the songs printed in the program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paiva, Fred Melo</strong></td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Brincando Deus; Patrick de Gayardon, 1960-1998.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Roper, Roger V.


Includes an automobile trip to North Rim via Kanab.

Sadoff, Ira


Schruers, Fred, AND Chavkin, Dan


Simpson, Hank


Contents page gives title as, "Rolling on the river: Education and vacation with the MNA; whitewater, petroglyphs and the meaning of life".

Streshinsky, Maria

2477  1998 The Canyon: From rim to river. Via, (May):.

Thomas, Ronald Glen


Mary and Ralph Watahomigie.

1999

Anonymous

2479  1999 Merry Christmas. The Ol’ Pioneer, 10(4) (October/December): 10.

Dated April 9, 1947; “(this was sent to Fred Witteborg, Mgr., El Tovar by a guest of the El Tovar)".


See in the section, “Church Ministries; Formation and Growth”, brief remarks on trips to Grand Canyon (pp. 76, 77, 78, 79).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Abbey, Edward

2481 1999 Havasu; many years ago, the famous activist almost didn’t make it out of the Grand Canyon. In: O’Reilly, Sean, O’Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim. San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 175-186.

Reprinted from Abbey (1968, Desert solitaire).

Albertson, Lee [Albertson, Leland C., Jr.]

2482 1999 Backpacking in the Canyon with a “space age hip joint”. In: Barber, Jergen L., A grand challenge. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 10(2) (April/June): 9-12.

Atichat, Ketaphan [อติชาต เกตตะพันธุ์]

2483 1999 ภาษาฤดูกาลและประสบการณ์: ท่องเที่ยวธรรมชาติห้าวันในแอเมริกา [kwí thákh lèà prá-skārn: thxngtěhíyíw thrrmcbúati hê wàñ nì xmerikā] [Geography and experience: Five-day nature tourism in America]. ปัวรฟัน [Pærng fâń] [Pangfan], (15): 19-22. [In Thai.]

Visit to Grand Canyon (North Rim only?). Bibliographical data as given in Atichat’s curriculum vitae online through the Chiang Mai University (มหาวิทยาลัยเชียงใหม่) (Chiang Mai, Thailand) website, math.science.cmu.ac.th/kettapun: “ท่องเที่ยวธรรมชาติห้าวันในแอเมริกา (จุลสารปางแฟน ปีที่ 6 ฉบับที่ 15 พ.ศ. 2542)” (accessed 17 August 2019).

Barber, Jergen L.

2484 1999 A grand challenge. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 10(2) (April/June): 7-12.

Includes “Backpacking in the Canyon with a ‘space age hip joint,’” from Lee Albertson’s journal (see Albertson, 1999).

Biser, Elizabeth H.


Letter remarking on feelings of seeing the Grand Canyon again and again.

Blain, Dave, AND Blain, Jeanne

2486 1999 Reflections on the Grand Canyon Star Party. Webfooted Astronomer (Seattle Astronomical Society), (July):.

Booker, Janice L.


See p. 63, artist Edith Lucile Howard painting at Grand Canyon, ca. 1926.

Bosley, Dortha E. [Bosley, Dot]


Fred Harvey Company rim drive bus trips.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Buchheit, Mike


Burak, Gale


Burris, Roy E.

Regarding Grand Canyon visit by Herbert Hoover.

Butchart, Harvey [Butchart, J. Harvey]


Butler, Elias


De Vries, Clare

Grand Canyon, see pp. 235-246, 247, 259. Includes photos.

Desplanques, Jean-Bernard

2499 1999  Voyages rêves d’Amérique; pèriple aux USA de Cédric, Danaé, Sun Wa et Jean-Bernard; 4500 km à travers la Californie, l’Arizona, l’Utah et le Nevada. *Le Buffle Qui Rit*, (9) (October): 12-17. [Serial produced by Daya Bay (Hong Kong) expatriates (in France?).] [In French.]
(transl. ‘Dream voyages of America; trip to the USA by Cédric, Danaé, Sun Wa and Jean-Bernard; 4500 km through California, Arizona, Utah and Nevada.’)
Grand Canyon, pp. 13-14.
Destination Cinema, Inc.


Title from container. Container adds: "Originally Presented in IMAX® Theaters" and "Destination Cinema".

Doggett, Jack


Dudley, Gail

2502 1999  Nankoweap; it's a long way to the bottom.  *In: O'Reilly, Sean, O'Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim.* San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 6-13.

Text reprinted from Dudley and Danley (1996).

Fischer, Barbara


First Lady Hillary Clinton.

Ford, Byron C.

2504 1999  *I hiked the Canyon after 50.* Escondido, California: Byron C. Ford, revised ed., 64 pp.

Friedman, A. W.

2505 1999  [Excerpts from journal on Grand Canyon.] *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association), 5(2) (Summer): 7.

Gorbunov, Yuri


Grand Canyon, see p. 14.

Green, Keith

2507 1999  Guess where I’m callin’ from.  *The Ol’ Pioneer* (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 10(1) (January/March): 11-12.

Phantom Ranch telephone service; from “an undated clipping out of the Williams-Grand Canyon News”.

Greening, Jack Kenneth

2508 1999  Grand Canyon Village 1930s, 1940s, and 1950s.  *The Ol’ Pioneer* (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 10(1) (January/March): 4-6.

Grubbs, Bruce


892
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Includes Grand Canyon Stage Route.

Hefley, Jack


Hockney, David


2514 1999 David Hockney : Espace/Paysage. Paris: Centre Georges Pompidou, 227 [228] pp. [In French.]


Homan, Bob, AND Homan, Sandy

2515 1999 Greetings from Silverton, Colorado. Powder Express (Fall Line Ski Club, Cherry Hill, New Jersey), (July): 1, 5.

Includes account of a hike on Grandview Trail. Article ends with note to “Find out what happens to Bob in next month’s issue!”, but this article seems not to have been continued (as examined in issues through the end of 2000).

Jones, W. Paul


Kardong, Don

2517 1999 Over the edge; a run from rim to rim is not for the faint-hearted. In: O’Reilly, Sean, O’Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), Grand Canyon : true stories of life below the rim. San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 92-101.


Leavengood, Betty

The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Leiser, Gary


Regarding Lt. Ralph O. Searle, who was the first to fly over Grand Canyon in February, 1919.

Li, Hongzhi [李洪志]

2520 1999 洪吟 [Hóng yín]. *Xianggang: Fa Lun fo fa chu ban she*, 83 pp. [In Chinese.]

See note with Li (2007).

Lowe, Sam


Madison, Charlotte, AND Cook, Nana

2522 1999 G.B. and the rangers; doesn't everyone love the men and women in khaki? *In*: O'Reilly, Sean, O'Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), *Grand Canyon : true stories of life below the rim*. San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 152-156.

Oesdean, John


Orange Tree Productions

2524 1999 *The sounds of the Grand Canyon : Volume 2 : beautiful music and the natural symphony of the Grand Canyon.* (Tim Heintz and David Goldblatt, piano and keyboards; Grant Geissman and Bill Mize, Acoustic guitar; Dan Higgins, Native American flute and woodwinds; Lee Annn Harris, percussion; Kevin Colver, additional nature recordings.) Newberry Park, California: Orange Tree Productions. CD. (The National Park Series™.)

O’Reilly, Sean

2525 1999 Riders to the rim; get out of your car and take the iron horse. *In*: O’Reilly, Sean, O’Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), *Grand Canyon : true stories of life below the rim*. San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 115-118.

O’Reilly, Sean; O’Reilly, James; AND Habegger, Larry

2526 1999 (eds.) *Grand Canyon : true stories of life below the rim*. San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, 282 pp. (Travelers’ Tales Guides.)

Patton, Michael Quinn

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Richfield, Paul J.

2528 1999 The turbulent times; there are some things which shouldn't fly. *In:* O'Reilly, Sean, O'Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), *Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim.* San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 157-160.


Schmidt, Jeremy

2529 1999 From Anasazi to aircraft; the lure of the vanished world is strong and mysterious. *In:* O'Reilly, Sean, O'Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), *Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim.* San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 229-239.


2530 1999 Temples to water; some memories are forever. *In:* O'Reilly, Sean, O'Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), *Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim.* San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 249.


Simpson, Hank

2531 1999 By rotor and wing; flying the Grand Canyon. *Flagstaff Live!,* 5(23) (June 10-16): 1, 3, 8-9.


Swisher, Ron, AND Swisher, Gary


Accompanied with a commemorative cachet envelope and instructions for obtaining a postmark from Supai, Arizona.

Thomas, Steven

2534 1999 Glowing spots of color; the growth of the arts and craft woodblock print in America. *Style 1900,* 12(3) (Summer/Fall): cover, 1, 26-33.

See "Pine—Grand Cañon, 1921", cover, 1.

Thybony, Scott

2535 1999 Beneath the rim; something happens to you down there. *In:* O'Reilly, Sean, O'Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), *Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim.* San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 3-5.


2536 1999 Shaman's Gallery; treasure is in the eyes of the beholder. *In:* O'Reilly, Sean, O'Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), *Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim.* San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 137-141.

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Vardiman, Larry

Werhan, Ronald W. [Werhan, Ron]
2538 1999 A Toroweap adventure. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 10(1) (January/March): 7-11.
2539 1999 The first view. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 10(2) (April/June): 3-4.

Williams, Terry Tempest
2540 1999 Stone Creek woman; it’s not often you meet a goddess. In: O’Reilly, Sean, O’Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim. San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 35-39.
Reprinted from Williams (1994).

Winter, Larry

Wood, Hazel
2542 1999 Aunt Hazel and Indian Garden. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 10(2) (April/June): 5-6.
“"A personal story by Jack Kenneth Greening’s Aunt Hazel about when she and her husband, George Wood, were living and working in the bottom of the Grand Canyon with their baby boy, Robert LeRoy Wood in 1926."

Woodruff, Slim [Woodruff, Marjorie]

Zimmerman, Karl
Excerpt as filler, from Zimmerman (1992).
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

2000

Anonymous


Includes Grand Canyon (p. 4). Written in the first person, but ending seems to have been cut off in mid-sentence on p. 5, along with possible author credit. Not continued in this issue or in subsequent issues; nor a correction noted.

2546 2000 Rim to the river; Mancuso’s photography on exhibit. Flagstaff Live!, (September 7-13): 10.

Lamont Mancuso.


Abyssus, Q. S. O. [pseudonym] [Quartaroli, Richard D.]

2548 2000 Blasts from the past, part III: Historic radio use, off the Colorado River. The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association), 4(2) (Summer): 22-26. (See also Fall issue for addendum, “Blasts mystery solved.”)

2549 2000 Blasts mystery solved. The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association), 4(3) (Fall): 6.

Adams, Ansel


Arizona Mountaineering Club


Full-page notice of lecture.

Bryant, Kathleen


Buchheit, Mike


President Bill Clinton designates Grand Canyon-Parashant National Monument.

2554 2000 Coming full circle on a Bass to Boucher backpack. Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Association), 6(2) (Summer): 2-4.
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


**Burak, Gale**

2556  2000  A memory trip for Bill.  *The Ol’ Pioneer* (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 11(4) (October/December): 9-1

Bill Basye.

**Cobb, Ahad**


See “Bright Angel Trail”, pp. 74-75.

**Coolbrith, Ina H.**


Reprints Coolbrith (1892).

**Dugger, Mike**

2559  2000  Grand Canyon (mis-)adventures.  *Lost and Found* (Cibola Search and Rescue, Albuquerque, New Mexico), 5(11) (November 9):

**Everton, Macduff**


See Grand Canyon, pp. 66-73.

**Finkbine, Bob**

2561  2000  *Smoke that roars : stories and poems about the Grand Canyon.*  [No imprint], 197 pp.

See also Finkbine (1993).

**Fox, Dottie**


[Unstated revised ed.; earlier ed. not dated (ca. 1990-1993).]

**Gandhi, Mahatma**


Grand Canyon, see in Volume 46, "54. From and About Sarojini Devi”, pp. 58-60; excerpts reprinted from Gandhi (1929).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Gardner, Bruce A.

2564 2000 Scouting: a grand adventure. *Braille Monitor*, (November):. [Published in inkprint, in Braille, and on audio cassette.]

Rim-to-rim-to-rim hike with Explorer Scouts.

Green, Keith


H., Patty


Harkless, Megan


Short story format, about first visit to Grand Canyon; also including river trip event.

Hart, James


Hébert, Claudine

2569 2000 Un toast dans le Grand Canyon. In: *Vacances/Voyage* [SEPARATE ADVERTISING SECTION]. *La Presse* (Montréal), (October 21): H10. [In French.]

(transl. ‘A toast in the Grand Canyon’)

Helicopter tour from Las Vegas to Grand Canyon West, with champagne toast.

Hendricks, Larry


Hideaki, Kono; Teruo, Iwase; and Toshiyuki, Iino [コウノ ヒデアキ; ヤワセ テルオ; イイノ トシユキ] [鴻野 英明; 岩瀬 照雄; 飯野 俊幸]

2571 2000 ハイビジョン休感生中継制作報告『これがアメリカ大西部だ』-グランドキャニオン-からのハイビジョン生中継 [Haibijon taikan-sei chūkei seisaku hōkoku “kore ga Amerika dai seibuda” - Gurandokyanion - kara no haibijon-sei chūkei] [High-definition live broadcast production report, “This is the West of the United States”—Grand Canyon—high-definition live broadcast]. 映像情報メディア学会技術報告 [Eizō jōhō media gakkai gijutsu hōkoku] [Institute of Image Information and Television Engineers, Technical Report (Tokyo)], 24(19) (February): 37-41. [In Japanese; authors’ names in Japanese and Chinese orthography, thus.]
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Husinec, Antun, and Husinec, Andrea


*(transl. ‘American dessert: Grand Canyon’)*

Authors’ visit.

Israel, Fred L.


James William


Excerpt from a letter, William James to son, Alexander, 4 January 1906, with an illustration of Hopi House.

Jones, Jack


Includes brief remarks on the recent Grand Canyon Star Party.

Karchin, Louis


Includes two songs based on the poetry of Yevgeny Yevtushenko, one of which is “Who Are You, Grand Canyon?”, performed by The Da Capo Chamber Players (19:12). Copyright by Recorded Anthology of American Music, Inc. Includes liner notes by Robert Carl, which notes also include the text of Yevtushenko’s poem.

Keillor, Garrison

2577 2000 Walking down the canyon. *Time,* (July 31):..

Kenhama, Yamane [検浜諌 山根記]


Koons, Jan


Summary article.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Leavengood, Betty


Love, Lee

2581 2000 Radio adventuring at the Grand Canyon. *ARS Sojourner* (Adventure Radio Society), (June):.

McNamara, Jeannine, AND Kleine, Rob


See also McNamara (2004, 2014).

Meadows, Bernice


Newton, Fred


Hiking Soap Creek in Marble Canyon.

Oesdean, John


Pinky Moore Oesdean and Ethel Moore Cole.

Peterson, Brenda


Pollis, Mike


John Krol. Includes note of Grand Canyon hike.

Ranney, Wayne

### The Grand Canyon

#### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grand Canyon colors. <strong>In: Hopkins, Lee Bennett (selector), and Alcorn, Stephen (illustrator), My America : a poetry atlas of the United States.</strong> New York: Scholastic, Inc.</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Shields, Tom Robert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moonlight on the Topocoba Trail. <strong>The Ol’ Pioneer</strong> (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 11(4) (October/December): 3-5.</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Verkamp, Mike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The city of no, the city of yes. New York: The Van Winkle Clef, CD + pamphlet.</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Yevtushenko, Yevgeny Aleksandrovich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAllister debuts this summer; capturing the Colorado Plateau on canvas. <strong>Flagstaff Live!</strong>, (May 31-June 6): 10-11.</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Artist Gary McAllister</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Abbey, Edward
2598 2001 My 40 years as a Grand Canyoneer. *Grand Canyon Footprints*, 1(3) (Fall): [4]. [NOTE: Issue numeration reversed from convention, as “Issue 1, Volume 3”.


Annerino, John
2599 2001 Escalando los templos perdidos del Grand Cañón. *De Viaje* (Caracas, Venezuela), 1(3): 84-91. [In Spanish.]

*(transl. ‘Climbing the lost temples of the Grand Canyon.’)*

Barrett, Didi

See p. 470, illustration, “Thornton Dial jr. with his *Spirits of the Grand Canyon*”.

Buchheit, Mike
2601 2001 Much ado about Havasu. *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association), 7(1) (Spring): 4-5.

Burak, Gale
2602 2001 Some thoughts on hiking in Grand Canyon. *Grand Canyon Footprints*, 1(3) (Fall): [4]. [NOTE: Issue numeration reversed from convention, as “Issue 1, Volume 3”.

Deitz, Roger

See p. 49, photograph of Tom Lehrer seated (with a seat belt on his stool) at an upright piano on the edge of Grand Canyon. No mention of Grand Canyon in text.

Dickson, Paul

Einemo, Gyda, AND Einemo, Reidar

*(transl. ‘Travel letter from Gyda and Reidar Einemo.’)*

Visit to Arizona and Las Vegas. Report is principally about Hoover Dam and Grand Canyon.

Estevam, Andréa
2606 2001 O deserto no pedal. *Tpm* (Trip Para Mulher) (São Paulo, Brazil), 1(2) (June): [28]-[30] [pagination includes cover]. [In Portuguese.]

*(transl. ‘The desert by pedal.’)*

Bicycling through the Southwest. Includes Grand Canyon.

903
### The Grand Canyon!

#### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

**Farnsworth, Janet, AND Heath, Bernadette**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Finney, Chris**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td><em>Canyon sky: music for guitar.</em></td>
<td>[Flagstaff, Arizona]: Chris Finney. CD. 🎵</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ford, Byron C.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td><em>I hiked the Canyon after 50 (and still hiking!)</em>.</td>
<td>Escondido, California: Byron C. Ford, revised ed. [i.e., 3rd ed.], 92 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Galina, Décio, AND Mendes, Rui**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 2001 | *Uma mulher sem máscaras.* | *Tpm* (Trip Para Mulher) (São Paulo, Brazil), (62) (February): cover, 16-25. *In Portuguese.*
  |  |  | *(transl. ‘A woman without pretenses.’)* |
|      | Elke Maravilha; with photograph at Grand Canyon, pp. 22-23. |

**Goetz, Peggy Newland, AND Goetz, Brian**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>June Meyer and Teri Foster bicycle from New York to California in 1956; and June’s daughter and son-in-law repeat the trip in 1996. Includes Grand Canyon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Green, Nancy [Green, Nancy Rivest]**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Hamer, Melesa**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Grand Canyon lecture series; from the bottom up, the canyon inspires as it educates.</td>
<td><em>Flagstaff Live!</em>, (October 18-24): 28.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Heath, S. H.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

|  |  |  |
includes quotation from correspondence from Gregory to his wife, writing of the view from Fifty Mile Point, Kaiparowits Plateau, Utah, "For scenery, the Grand Canyon must take second place." (Entire Note)

Jenkins, Mark

Zoroaster Temple.

Jocks, Heinz-Norbert

2618 2001 David Hockney—"Exciting times are ahead"; die Geburt des Auges aus dem Geist der Malerei: Kunst- und Ausstellungshalle der Bundesrepublik Deutschland, Bonn. Kunstartum International, (156) (August/October): 409-411. [In German.]
(Transl. 'David Hockney—"Exciting times are ahead"; the birth of the eye from the spirit of painting: Art and Exhibition Hall of the Federal Republic of Germany, Bonn.')
Includes canvas study of Grand Canyon.

Kearns, Dave

Begins with note of relaxing at Grand Canyon, placing things in perspective.

Keller, Jennifer


Kiefer, Michael


Krastman, Hank

2622 2001 Journey to Palatkwapi. Hollow Earth Insider, 2(5):.
Interview in 1994. Regarding a putative trip by "donkey" to a secret cave in the Grand Canyon (but not the supposed Egyptian cave that is often referred to in alternative literature).

Leavengood, Betty


Leslie, Mitchell

2624 2001 Roadside attractions; an offbeat adventurer prefers molehills to mountains. Stanford Magazine, (January/February):.
Disappointed with experiences like the Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Lippard, Lucy R.


"There are too many Grand Canyons. • • • Here are places that are 'inhuman'—godlike or demonic. We can't reason with such places, our culture seems to imply, so we'd better try to overpower them."

Livingstone, Marco


Maciak, L'ubomír


( *transl.* 'Grand Canyon National Park (observations of tourists from Slovakia)' )

Marconi, Maria Cristina


About the author's life with Guglielmo Marconi.  See photo, p. 183, "Marconi with Maria Cristina atop the Grand Canyon in Colorado [sic], 1933."  See also in text, pp. 212-213.

Marcovecchio, Faith

2629  2001  Mining beauty; earth painter Ulrike Arnold exhibits at Kolb Studio.  *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association Newsletter), 7(2) (Summer): 2-3.

Mattison, Patricia


A winter general aviation flight in the vicinity of Grand Canyon turns dangerous.

Miner, Carrie M., AND James, Kerrick

2631  2001  The "back way" to Marble Canyon; a tough three-day trek leads to Grand Canyon views usually seen only by rafters.  *Arizona Highways*, 77(9) (September): cover, 1, 6-13.

Mori, Takashi  [森 隆資]

2632  2001  *Watashi no Yunesuko katsudō* (2); 世界遺産グランドキャニオンを訪ねて（米国・アリゾナ州）[My UNESCO activities (2); Visit the world canyon, Grand Canyon (Arizona, USA)].  *AU Tsūshin* [AU Communication] (芦屋ユネスコ協会 [Ashiya UNESCO Association, Japan]), (2) (January 15): 8.  [In Japanese; with Roman orthography in serial title, thus.]
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Neumark, H.

Noorzad, Rita

Rand, Harry
2635  2001  Canyon views; Merrill Mahaffey paints the southwestern landscape. Southwest Art, (February): 136-138, 162.

Roberts, Liz

Cover sheet: “John Riffey, Tuweep ranger 1942-1980, ‘good samaritan, gentle friend, teller of tale tales.’” Loose-leaf format for updates; original pages dated April 21, 2001. Pages 2-40, transcription of Tale Tales Rendezvous; pp. 41-75, stories “submitted for this project by people who were unable to attend in person and also by attendees who had previously written essays on John Riffey and wanted to share them with the group”; also appendices, index. Also a subsequent additions to loose-leaf format: 1) distributed April 2002, pages dated April 21, 2001, pp. 76-82 + photocopy of Martin Litton article (1969), 1 p., and photocopy of undated [1969] U.S. Department of the Interior Citation for Meritorious Service to John H. Riffey, 1 p.

Rosenthal, Rachel


Ross, A. C. S.

Brigadier Ross’s day hike on Bright Angel Trail to the Colorado River and return, at age 71.

Ross, Andrea

Running, John P.
2640  2001  John Running, photographer. [No place]: John Running, [14] leaves [including cover leaves]. [Spiral-bound with semi-opaque plastic covers added. 12 leaves are fold-out leaves. 7 x 5¾ inches.]

Promotional. Includes Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Rusz, Joe
2641  2001  A Grand (Canyon) adventure; off-roading in Porsche 911s? Sometimes truth is stranger than fiction; despite cut tires and considerable loss of coolant, Zuffenhausen’s finest soldier on to the canyon’s rim.  *Road and Track*, 52(7) (March): 84-86.

Motorists from Zuffenhausen (Stuttgart, Germany) on the North Rim.

Schlesinger, Arthur M., Jr., AND Israel, Fred L.

Semmelmann, Elizabeth
2643  2001  A photographer’s obsession; the willingness to live and die for good art.  *Flagstaff Live!,* (October 11-17): 10.

George Lamont Mancuso.


George Lamont Mancuso.

Singh, P. J.
2645  2001  A visit to the Grand Canyon Railway.  *ISRS Quarterly Newsletter* (Indian Steam Railway Society, New Delhi), (6) (Summer).

Swinnerton, Jimmy

Exhibition catalog; September 21-November 17, 2001.

Thomas, Morton
2647  2001  Matkatamiba, Harvey, and me.  *Grand Canyon Footprints*, 1(2) (Spring): [2].  [Issue numeration reversed from convention, as "Issue 1, Volume 2".]

Harvey Butchart.

Vogelsang, Arthur

Reprints Vogelsang (1994).

Wild, Peter; Barclay, Donald A.; AND Maguire, James H.

Essays taken from the publications of artists, with editors’ introductions. Although the Grand Canyon and lower Colorado River regions are noted in the introductions for Thomas Moran (pp. 191-193) and Balduin Möllhausen (pp. 114-117), the extracted essays by these writers are not pertinent to this bibliography.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

2002

Anonymous


Includes reminiscences of a visit to Grand Canyon in June 1948.

Baranow, Joan


Bergman, Darlene


Regarding a group hike into Havasu Canyon.

Berke, Arnold


Blandiana, Ana

2654  2002  *Geniul de a fi.*  București and Chișnău, Romania: Litera Internațional, 312 pp.  (Biblioteca Școlarului.)  [In Romanian.]

(transl. ‘The genius of being.’)


Booth, Rick


Boruch, Marianne


Under “New Poems”, see “The History of The” (pp. 3-15); specifically, “old photographs” (p. 8), pertaining to ". . . three nuns, all strangers in solid flowing white, / peering into the Grand Canyon . . . .”

Bridghmon, Pam


Regarding a group hike into Havasu Canyon.
## The Grand Canyon!

**II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title and Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chorlton, David</strong></td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Canyon. <em>Canyon Echo</em> (Sierra Club, Grand Canyon Chapter), 38(4) (July/August): 8. Includes Grand Canyon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Frey, Birgit, AND Fritz, Roland

2667 2002 accolage on tour (Teil 2). Das Akkordeonorchester des Landes Niedersachsen auf Konzertreise in Kanada und den USA. Harmonika-Nachrichten (Germany), (56) (1) (February): [4]-[5]. In German.

(transl. ‘accolage on tour (part 2). The Lower Saxony Accordion Orchestra on a concert tour in Canada and the USA.’)

The accordion orchestra “accolage”. This installment includes brief remarks on visit to Grand Canyon.

Greening, Jack Kenneth

2668 2002 Victory Gardens at Grand Canyon Village during World War Two. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 13(3) (July/September): 4-6.

Grossman, Kathy


Regarding a group hike into Havasu Canyon.

Holmes, Burton

2670 2002 An 1898 trip to Grand Canyon. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 13(1) (January/March): 9-12.

Without citation of source, but from Holmes’s Travelogues.

Holub, Karen


See pp. 20-21, “Seeing Things Differently; The Canyon”.

Howe, Steve

2672 2002 Tanner Canyon Rapid, Grand Canyon, Arizona. In: Lanza, Michael, Best seats (in the house); when nature calls, bring your binoculars. These backcountry privies boast the 10 best views in North America [FEATURE]. Backpacker, 30(7) (September): 68.

Jones, Jack


Klug, Foster

2674 2002 Rooms with a view; Mary Colter’s buildings complement the Grand Canyon. Travel 50 and Beyond, 13(3) (Summer): 60, 62-64.

Kuhn, Tom, AND Danley, Richard L.

2675 2002 Canyon confrontation; hiking the lightly traveled Grandview and New Hance trails requires facing fears. Arizona Highways, 78(3) (March): inside front cover-1, 6-15.
## The Grand Canyon

### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manning, Cyril</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Call of the chasm; not much compares to a 25-mile, rim-to-rim trek across the Grand Canyon in one day. <em>Attchê (US Airways)</em>, (August):..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;I fondly recall leading Schacharit services looking over one of the great majesties of God’s creation, the Grand Canyon.&quot; (ENTIRE NOTE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxa, Christine, AND Danley, Richard L.</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Canyon express; visions of a steak dinner compel our author to finish a grueling one-day Rim-to-river-to-Rim hike along Boucher Trail. <em>Arizona Highways</em>, 78(9) (September): 1, 18-23, back cover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orman, Bill</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>National Trails Day on the Old Bright Angel Trail. <em>Grand Canyon Footprints</em>, 1(5) (Fall): [4]. [Issue numeration reversed from convention, as “Issue 1, Volume 5”.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Includes note of Grand Canyon visit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# The Grand Canyon!
**II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schroeder, Carl</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*2686* 2002 *Between the lakes: original piano compositions.* [No place]: C. Schroeder. CD.

Includes "Pictures of a Grand Canyon Sunset" (2:17).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skonie, Valerie</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Regarding Japanese-born Buddhist monk Gayuna Cealo. Illustrated with a photo of Cealo at Grand Canyon, but no text mention of Grand Canyon. See also p. 3, a full-length portrait of Cealo at Grand Canyon by Jacqueline Miller, which accompanies an anonymous, untitled item on Cealo as part of the Spirit, Mind and Body section, also without text mention of Grand Canyon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spencer, James</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*2688* 2002 *An ace.* *Topic Magazine,* (1) (Summer):

Includes note, *in passing,* of a B-17 flight in Grand Canyon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Starkey, Michelle</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Regarding a group hike into Havasu Canyon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Steiger Bros.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*2690* 2002 *Kolb Brothers: Grand Canyon pioneers.* [No place]: Steiger Bros., in association with Arizona PBS, DVD. (The Arizona Collection.) 36:00.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tissandier, Albert</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*2691* 2002 *Albert Tissandier: Six months in the United States, 1885.* (R. Ryan Jensen and Mary F. Francey, translators.) [Salt Lake City]: Utah Museum of Fine Arts, 64 pp.

A selected translation from Tissandier (1886), with the focus on his travels in Utah and environs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Townsend, Chris</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


See Chapter 7, "In and Out of the Wilderness; Flagstaff to the Grand Canyon, 107 miles" (pp. 154-187); Chapter 8, "The Canyon; Bright Angel Trail to the North Rim, 32 miles" (pp. 188-213); Chapter 9, "Winding Down; the North Rim to Utah, 116 miles" (pp. 214-230).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Van Valkenburg, Jim</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


information. And, a thank you to the people at the Lawrence Daily Journal for granting Copyright permission to reprint this article.”

Wagenberg, Peter

2002 Bright Angel Trail: from the South Rim down to the Phantom Ranch. Las Vegas: Peter Wagenberg, 3 VCR videotapes. Part One: South Rim to the Indian Gardens. Part Two: Indians Gardens to the Colorado River. Part Three: Along the Colorado River to Phantom Ranch. 120:00, 120:00, 85:00.

Unedited video in real time, with music; hike from South Rim to Phantom Ranch.

2002 South Kaibab Trail: from the South Rim down to the Phantom Ranch. Las Vegas: Peter Wagenberg, 2 VCR videotapes. Part One: From the South Rim down to the Tonto Plateau. Part Two: From the Tonto Plateau down to the Phantom Ranch. 120:00, 100:00.

Unedited video in real time, with music; hike from South Rim to Phantom Ranch.

2002 South Kaibab Trail: from the Phantom Ranch up to the South Rim. Las Vegas: Peter Wangenberg, 2 VCR videotapes. Part One: From the Phantom Ranch up to the Tonto Plateau. Part Two: From the Tonto Plateau up to the South Rim.

Unedited video in real time, with music; hike from Phantom Ranch to South Rim.

Watz, Franz


Watts, Audrey

2002 A winter visit to Grand Canyon. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 13(3) (July/September): 8.

First visit, in the mid-1970s.

2003

Anonymous

2003 Pack your bags . . . travelling with Mr. Jackson. In: Travel opportunities [SECTION]. School Ties (St. Michaels University School, Victoria, British Columbia), (Spring): 9. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Teacher Michael Jackson (not the entertainer, nor the beer connoisseur); includes note of 1992 trip to Grand Canyon.

2003 Harker 7th graders enjoy Grand Canyon expedition. Harker News (Harker School, San Jose, California), (May).


The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Aleshire, Peter, AND James, Kerrick


Askew, Ben


Article is to be continued, but includes visit to South Rim of Grand Canyon in this installment.

Back, Colleen

2704 2003 A western adventure; exercise your pilot privileges on a scenic trip. *AOPA Pilot* (Aircraft Owners and Pilots Association), (February): 78-84. [In the reprint seen, running footer gives date February 2003 but reprint credit on p. 84 gives February 2002 and copyright 2002.]

Berger, Todd R.

2705 2003 A canyon-sized work of art. *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association Member Newsletter), 9(3) (Fall): 3.

Bruce Aiken's "Shoshone Point".

Butchart, Harvey, AND Steiger, Lew

2706 2003 Dr. Harvey Butchart. *Boatman's Quarterly Review*, 16(1) (Spring): 1, 30-40.

Butchart oral history interview in 1995. See also comments by Ken Walters and by Anthony Williams, 16(3): 8.

Byrn, David L.

2707 2003 On the canyon’s rim. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 16(2) (Summer): 19.

Clayton, Ron


Clevenger, Geores


Cole, Anastasia, AND Rico, Monica


Includes Grand Canyon.

Coltrin, Mike


915
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Cox, Pam L.

2712 2003 A lasting legacy; a CCC enrollee’s return to Grand Canyon. *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association), 9(2) (Summer): 1-2.


Edmundson, Jerry, AND Edmundson, Becky


NOTE: Publication contains material for mature audience (nudity).

Edsall, Larry


Includes Grand Canyon.

Frazier, Pam

2715 2003 The art of Bruce Aiken; one with the Canyon. *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association), 9(1) (Winter): 5.

Goerner, Virginia


Grubbs, Bruce

2717 2003 On the edge: QRP afield from the rim of the Grand Canyon. *ARS Sojourner* (Adventure Radio Society), (April):. [Cover article.]

QRP: Reduced-power ham radio transmission while attempting to maximize range.

Harlin, John, III


Rock climbing.

Harper, Judy

2719 2003 "Do what you know"; featured artist, Clyde Ross Morgan. *Sedona Magazine*, (Summer):.

Houk, Rose, AND Kerrick, James


Bryan Wisher.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

**Humphreys, Russ**


Volume is a creationist viewpoint.

**Il'f, Il'ia, and Petrov, Evgenii [Ильф, Илья; Петров, Евгений] [pseudonyms] [Илья Арнольдович Файнзильберг (Il'ya Arno'ldovich Faynzil'berg), and Evgeniy Petrovich Katayev (Yevgeniy Petrovich Katayev)]

2722 2003  Одноэтажная Америка: Письма из Америки [Ondnoetazhnaya Amerika: Pis'ma iz Ameriki].  [One-sided America: letters from America.]  Moskva: Tekst [Tekst], 508 pp.  [Also later printings.]  [In Russian.]

Credited to the series published in Знамя [Znamya] (see Il'f and Petrov, 1936). Visit to America included Grand Canyon.

**Iszler, Robin**


Mule trip.

**Jao, Tsung-i [饒宗颐] [Rao Zongyi]**

2724 2003  饒宗颐二十世纪学术文集.  十四卷, 文录, 诗词 [Rao Zongyi ershi shiji xueshu wenji. shishi juan, wenlu, shici]  [Rao Zongyi's academic anthology of the 20th century.  Volume 14, Essays, poems].  Taipei: 新文丰出版股份有限公司 [Xin wenfeng chuban gufen youxian gongsi si] [Xinwenfeng Publishing Co., Ltd.], 769, 17 pp.  [Date given is 民国 92; i.e. 92 in the Minguo calendar of the Republic of China (Taiwan) era system.]  [In Chinese.]

See "大峽谷" (Grand Canyon), p. 722. See also Jao (2015, 2016), including there notes on the usage of "Jao" and "Rao".

**Jones, Jack**


**Jurn, Arnie**


**Jurow, Kate**

2727 2003  A summer in Grand Canyon.  *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association Member Newsletter), 9(3) (Fall): 1-2.

**Kammen, Shira**

2728 2003  *Music of waters.*  Berkeley, California: Magnetune.  CD.

Promotional material indicates: "Music of Waters, which was recorded in the wild and beautiful side canyons of the Grand Canyon and in the Desert View Watchtower on the South Rim, features original modal compositions, as well as traditional songs and tunes. The music celebrates the vast and magnificent landscape of the Canyon..."
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

and the Colorado River, and is influenced by Celtic and Eastern European and other folk styles, as well as by the music of the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. Shira is joined by Bay Area colleagues Peter Maund (known for his percussion work with SkyeDance, Ensemble Alcatraz, Davka), Danny Carnahan (Wake the Dead, Caswell & Carnahan, etc), David Morris (Teatro Bacchino) on Viola da Gamba, and Cheryl Ann Fulton on harp.” A 2006 online entry indicates that a downloadable audio file “Requires OverDrive Media Console”. CD not located. However, the music, under the 2003 label Magnetune, can be streamed online: https://www.amazon.com/Music-Waters-Shira-Kammen/dp/B000TQ0IWK/ref=sr_1_1?ie=UTF8&qid=1513889173&sr=8-1&keywords=%22Music+of+waters%22+kammen (accessed December 21, 2017).

("© Copyright 2006 Shira Kammen. Licensed under the v1.0 by-nc-sa Creative Commons license. http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/1.0/.")

Karl, Dick


Grand Canyon, p. 98.

Keton, Jeannette S.

2730 2003 Everything old is new again for retired Captain Robert Wilson; from war to furlough to flying again. Flightline (Allied Pilots Association, American Airlines), (Spring): 12-13, 29.

See p. 12, note of Army Air Corps pilot Wilson assigned to the South Pacific during World War II, training in the West. “They flew there together across the Grand Canyon, where, Wilson recalls, they ducted their new B-25 Mitchell aircraft under a cable stretched across one end.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Kuhn, Tom, and Heath, Bernadette


Ladd, Gary


Ascent of Vishnu Temple. See also letter by Doug Bacso, 79(12) (December): 2.

Massey, Carissa


McCroskey, Mona Lange


Mersereau, Bob


Letter.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Millsbaugh, Dick D.


Regarding a mule ride into Grand Canyon. ("This article is the author’s personal reflection following a family medical crisis through which the value of pastoral care provided by professional chaplains became evident by its absence. It was presented as a speech delivered to the Association of Professional Chaplains (APC) at the 2002 conference during his term as president and is reprinted here in response to members’ requests.")

Moore, Rick

2737  2003  Cleaning up the San Juan power plant; standing on the shoulders of Trust members. Colorado Plateau Advocate, (Summer): 5.

Includes photograph of Curt Walters painting on the South Rim of Grand Canyon.

Muff, Eric

2738  2003  But, hey!!! . . . that’s the adventure. Spar and Prop (Toronto Hydroplane and Sailing Club, Toronto, Ontario), (155) (February): 7, 9. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Southwestern trip. Includes Grand Canyon South Rim.

Niskanen, Seppo

2739  2003  Lännen ihmeet. Heijaste (Suomen Urantia-seura r.y., Helsinki), 19(2) (June 18): 14-15. [In Finnish.]

(Transl. ‘Wonders of the West’)

Report of trip to the western U.S. Includes Grand Canyon.

Ostapowicz, Bogdan


Part of a series, “Wspomnień czar” (‘The charm of memories’). See p. 28, remarks on visit to Grand Canyon.

Quayle, Amil D.

2741  2003  Go there. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 16(2) (Summer): 46.

Rechel, Diane

2742  2003  Art that will grow on you; Waring’s colorful nature work. Flagstaff Live!, (June 10-16): 10.

Gwendolyn Waring.

Scheid, Christopher

2743  2003  On the Grand Canyon Railroad . . . getting there is half the fun. Gateway to Canyon Country, (Summer): 9. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Grand Canyon Railway.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Šedivý, František


(transl. “The Indians disappointed us; František Šedivý on an expedition in the USA — 7”) This part of the serialized article includes Grand Canyon and vicinity.

Sheppard, Ron

2745 2003 Crossing the USA. Motorcycle Roads (Motorcycle Touring Association, Pahrump, Nevada), 20(4) (July/August): 16-18.

First installment of a serialized article. He notes (p. 17, so regretfully misled, or confused), “Pulling into the visitor center parking lot at the North Rim, I removed my camera from the saddlebag and walked out onto the Navajo Bridge that spans the Colorado River.” After ascending to the Kaibab Plateau (p. 18), “I was disappointed to see a sign near the store saying that the upper part of the canyon was closed until summer.”

Shibata, Kenichi [柴田健一]

2746 2003 しし座流星群とアメリカ中西部の旅 [shishizaryūseigun to Amerika chūseibu no tabi] [Leonid meteor shower and southwestern US trip]. Pleiades [札幌天文同好会 Sapporo tenmon dōkō-kai] Sapporo Astronomy Club [Sapporo, Hokkaido, Japan], (141) (May 1): 21-31. [In Japanese, with serial title in Roman orthography, thus, and bilingual publisher’s information.]


Smith, Gardner, AND Reitz, Robert


Includes Grand Canyon.

Stark, Bruce


Includes “The Bird and the Canyon (Dawn at the Grand Canyon)”.

Stuart, Edwin


Stop at Grand Canyon South Rim, pp. 105-108. Superficial attention to the canyon; more interested in personal problems.

Thomas, Lowell

2750 2003 A trip across the Grand Canyon. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 14(3) (July/September): 11-12.

Remarks on a 1915 trip.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Totty, Patrick

2751 2003 Toroweap, a remote area west of Grand Canyon National Park; the old man at the edge of the world. *Cultured Traveler* (Cultural Travels Newsletter), 5 (March):.

Tyler, Brent


Regarding Zippo lighters. Includes photo of Zippo Car at Grand Canyon; no text mention. See also "Letter from the President" by Gregory W. Booth, p. 2, which mentions in passing that the Zippo Car was in a photo stop at Grand Canyon.

Walczak, Thom


The by-line is indicated as "Mike Spooner", but see correction, 28(3) (March 2004): 10, which indicates the author is Thom Walczak.

Wellborn, Terresa


Winchester, Judi A.

2755 2003 "God bless the hands that made them custard pies." William F. Cody’s North Rim adventure. *Points West* (Buffalo Bill Historical Center), (Winter): 14-16.

2004

Anonymous


Report of trip to Supai, Arizona.


Trip report.

2758 2004 Collegiate faculty bike the North Rim of the Grand Canyon. *DSB Weekly* (University of Iowa, College of Dentistry and Dental Clinics), (646) (August 9): 1-5.

DSB: Dental Science Building.

Annerino, John


"Unfortunately, I don't recognize any of my writing in this!" (test J. Annerino, April 2004).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Blažević-Krietzman, Neda Miranda


(Transl. 'Abstractions of Dubrovnik, Sedona and the Grand Canyon: aesthetic mirroring of nature and architecture.')

Exhibition catalogue. Photographs and essay by Neda Miranda Blažević-Krietzman.

Boas, Norman Francis


Grand Canyon visit in 1922 by Franz, Marie, and Gertud Boas, noted in passing, p. 204. Also a photograph, Figure 112 (p. 205), "Park ranger, Marie, and Franz Boas in the Grand Canyon"; photo apparently taken on the rim near the head of Bright Angel Trail (no canyon view). The "park ranger" is not dressed as a ranger but is probably a wrangler guide.

Booth, Rick


Includes a Zoroaster Temple climb.

Bryant, Kathleen, AND Lindahl, Larry

2763 2004    Over the rocks, down to the river; Rider Canyon poses a challenge in reaching the Colorado’s House Rock Rapids. Arizona Highways, 80(9) (September): 6-15.

Čaklais, Ingmārs

2764 2004    Visu iespēju zeme ASV; Jūrmalas pilsētas domes sabiedriskā attiecību speciālists Ingmārs Čaklais un viņa dzīvesbiedre svētā notāre Dace Čaklā (Ingmārs ir arī Daces biroja vadītājs) augusta vidū divas nedēļas pavadīja Amerikas Savienotajās Valstīs (ASV). Mājas Viesis (Izdevēja Centrala savienība "Turība", Rīgā, Latvija), (November 19): 32-35. [In Latvian.]

(Transl. ‘A land of all possibilities in the United States; Jurmala City Council public relations specialist Ingmārs Čaklais and his wife, a sworn notary Dace Čaklais (Ingmārs is also the head of Dace’s office), spent two weeks in the United States (USA) in mid-August.’)

Includes Grand Canyon.

D’Antonio, Steve C.

2765 2004    The amazing Mister Moesly. The saga of Sea Craft—the company and the boat, one of the finest small powerboat hullforms ever devised—cannot be separated from the true adventures of the man who created both. Professional BoatBuilder, (91) (October/November): 116-118, 120, 122, 124, 126-135.

Carl Moesly. See p. 116, speaking of Mosely’s former exploits, including a “ride in a B-17 bomber flown below the rim of the Grand Canyon at sunset” (Entire Note).
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Davidson, Jane


See p. 584: ". . . it strikes the reviewer that Apps’s and Gow’s research methods are rather like those of one who walks all the rim trails of the Grand Canyon, but never hikes to the bottom, nor rides the rapids. They have ‘seen’ the Grand Canyon of the story of male witches, but they have not thoroughly examined the chasm.”

(ENTIRE NOTE)

Deep Sea Music [musical group]

2767 2004 *Canyon dreams*. Germany: Leinfelden-Echterdingen Mediaphon/Madacy Entertainment. CD.

DeWeese, Garry

2768 2004 *Speaking freely: Yaki Point sunset*. *With All Your Mind* (Biola University, Talbot School of Theology, MA Philosophy Program Newsletter), (9) (Spring): 1, 3.

Dhungel Gyawali, Smriti


Includes hike into Havasu Canyon. ANA: Association of the Nepalis in the Americas.

Donaldson, Chuck, AND Donaldson, Leslie


Includes Grand Canyon.

Dougherty, Michael

2771 2004 In pursuit of excellence: Profile of Suzanne Connolly, M.D. *Mayo Alumni* (Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota), 40(4) (Fall): 18-23.

See photo, p. 22, “The Connollys during a rafting trip at Havasupai Creek [sic] where it feeds into the Colorado River.” Havasu Creek. No text mention.

Ensenberger, Peter


Farb, Carolyn; Evans, James; AND Holzherr, Florian


Artwork of Charles Mary Kubricht.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Fonze, Tony

Frazier, Pam
2775 2004  Art exhibit draws a crowd.  *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association), 10(1) (Spring): 3.

Ganz, Caryn
2777 2004  Sons and Daughters.  (Photograph by Tammy Schoenfeld.)  *Spin*, 20(9) (September): 40.

Sons and Daughters is a musical group.  "Their cross-country journey also inspired a fairly ambitious fantasy: ‘To play the bottom of the Grand Canyon,’ says [drummer David] Gow.  ‘We could get Evel Kneivel to jump the canyon, and resurrect Johnny Cash,’ [singer/guitarist Scott] Patterson says, grinning.  ‘That’d be the best gig ever.’"  (ENTIRE NOTE)

Gordon, Dave

Includes visit to Grand Canyon, with comment overheard, "... an American visitor standing behind me remarked ‘Now, if they had built the Hoover Dam a little earlier, all of this destruction would have been avoided!’"

Green, Nancy [Green, Nancy Rivest]


Report on a presentation by Kathleen Jo Ryan.

Jennings, William Scott

Includes Grand Canyon.

Jensen, Allan

De Berejstes Klub: The Travel Club.  Includes Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

**Jibsa, Bagbeomlye** [집사, 박범례]

2783 2004  하나님께서 이 땅에 행하신 사건의 흔적 그랜드 캐년! [hananimkkeseo i ttang-e haenghasin sageon-ui heunjeog geulaendeu kaenyeon!] [Traces of God in the Grand Canyon!]. 샤무안 [Saemunan] [Saemoonan Bulletin] (Saemoonan Presbyterian Church, Seoul), 4(4) (April): 32-33. [In Korean.]

**Johansson, Linda**


(transl. "Travel letter")

Author’s report of working in company’s office in Salt Lake City, Utah, including brief note of visit to Grand Canyon.

**Klett, Mark**


A sequel to Klett (1992), *Revealing Territory.* Note, however, that the "second views" volume by Klett and others, *Second view: the rephotographic survey project* (University of New Mexico Press, 1984), is extralimital to this bibliography.

**Kolb, Emery C.**


Reprinted from Kolb (1935).

**Leavengood, Betty**


**Martin, Tom**


**Maxa, Christine, AND Danley, Richard L.**


**McCroskey, Mona Lange**


**McNamara, Ken**

2791 2004  *Hiking the Grand Canyon: the corridor trails: Bright Angel, South Kaibab, North Kaibab.* ConMara Publishing, Inc. DVD.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grand Canyon, see pp. 21, 107-109.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nydegger, Wale</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Töffftour durch den “Wilden Westen”.</td>
<td>CN (Basel, Switzerland), (January): 5-7.</td>
<td>[In German.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(transl. ‘Motorbike tour through the “Wild West”’)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes Grand Canyon.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Reilly, Bill</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>“It takes your breath away”.</td>
<td>Parade [syndicated], (July 18): 4-5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pašteka, Anton</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Pavol Ĉaniga sa v USA nestratil.</td>
<td>Malcký Hlas (Malacky, Slovakia), 14(12): 5.</td>
<td>[In Slovak.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regarding Čaniga's trip to the USA, with remark on visit to Grand Canyon.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Canyon Field Institute winter hike.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phungčhit Supphamit</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>ตามเสด็จฯต่างประเทศ [Tām sadet tāng prathēt]</td>
<td>[Following her majesty abroad].</td>
<td>[No place]: โพ้นมังกร์ [Phīlin būkh nēt] [Sapphire Booknet].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume comprises the reminiscences of Phungchit, a lady-in-waiting to Sirikit, the queen consort of King Bhumibol Adulyade, during state visits of 1950s–1960s. Notes Grand Canyon. See also Phungčhit Supphamit (1992).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price, Edna Calkins</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Burro Bill and me: Death Valley to Grand Canyon by burro via the Arizona Strip.</td>
<td>Santa Barbara, California: Narrative Press, 198 pp.</td>
<td>(Historical Adventure and Exploration Series, 86.) [Cover uses subtitle, “Ramblings in the American Desert”.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Price (1973, 1993).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Randall, Margaret, AND Byers, Barbara


Reed, John, AND Reed, Judy


Schick, Jeanne


Sciuto, Alex W.

2804  2004  Science Club has grand olde time. Prep News (St. Louis University High School), 68(25) (March 26): 4, 11.

Spamer, Earle E.

2805  2004  "Did I ever tell you about the time the King of Belgium gave me a medal?" As reminded by Earle Spamer. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 15(2) (April/June): 9.

Regarding the award of the Order of Leopold by King Albert to an injured Grand Canyon Railway employee at Grand Canyon.

Spicer, Rockey

2806  2004  High wire; in one of the toughest construction jobs ever, steelworkers built a tramway across the Grand Canyon. Invention and Technology, 19(4) (Spring): 34-38.

Bat Cave tram.

Stampoulos, Linda L.


See also Stampoulos (2008).

Steele, Bill

2808  2004  Cave exploration in the Grand Canyon. The Maverick Bull (National Speleological Society, Maverick Grotto, Dallas, Texas), 17(8) (June): cover, 2, 4, back cover.

Toliver, Brooks


Includes illustrations from the score.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

**Waldt, Risa**


Note on painting while at Grand Canyon.

**Watters, Kate [Watters, Katherine]**


2005

**Anonymous**

2812 2005  From RAG to riches; celebrating 80 years of fundraising. *Nonesuch* (University of Bristol, Bristol, United Kingdom), (Spring): 40-42.

Bristol University RAG (Raising and Giving) is “a student society dedicated to raising money for charity in infamously wild and wacky ways.” One highlight is ‘Jailbreak’, a twice yearly event which involves participants being released from ‘jail’ and having to get as far away as possible within the 36-hour time limit. The catch is that they are not allowed to spend a single penny of their own money, and must seek sponsorship if they want to beat the all-time record holders who managed to travel all the way to the Grand Canyon under their own steam, raising over £2,000 in the process.” (p. 41). See photo, p. 42, of a man and woman (not identified) at Grand Canyon, “Jailbreak record holders—pictured here in Arizona (that’s 5190 miles from Bristol)”.


(*transl. ‘In the outback of California; adventure report of this year’s California excursion in May 2005’.*)

Includes notes of Grand Canyon.


**Berger, Todd R.**

2815 2005  The painted canyon. *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association), 11(3) (Fall): 6, 10.

Thomas Moran.

**Åhström, Annika**


The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Azar, John S.


Barker, Elizabeth


Includes note of "Grand Canyon tour" incentive flight.

Bishop, Bill


Brown, Wynne, and Noebels, Peter


Buchheit, Mike


Burak, Gale


Bruce Aiken family. Reprint of Burak (1995); includes "2005 Editor’s Notes".

Byng, Dave

2823 2005 Burn, blistered, and bummin’ in the Grand Canyon. *Road Runner* (British Columbia Ministry of Transportation Staff Newsletter), (Fall): 32-33.

Cannon, Hal


This is a track-notes pamphlet accompanying the CD (for which see Smithsonian Folkways Recordings, 2005).

Cates, Jeannie


See under "Trip Reports", a notice without further information: "David Caudle and Mike McEachern went to the Grand Canyon to Lava River Cave”. Probably Thunder River?
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Clark, Michael


Cook, Mary J. Straw


Amelia Hollenbach. See also Cook (2002).

Daniels, Scott, and Heptig, Vince

2828 2005 Havasu heaven; scouts from Albuquerque Troop 166 hike to the bottom of the Grand Canyon and camp in a tropical paradise set between towering waterfalls. Scouting (Boy Scouts of America), 93(2) (March/April): cover, 3, 20-23, 42-43.

Davis, George J.

2829 2005 Growing up below the rim. Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Association), 11(4) (Winter): 4-5.

Espelien, Darcee


Grand Canyon Institute.

Ferrin, Lynn, and Buchheit, Mike


Flax, Peter


Includes Grand Canyon.

Frauman, David C.


Frazier, Pam

The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Gadd, Will


Paragliding. Includes Grand Canyon.

Gill, Paul


Haag, Martin

2837 2005 Der lange Weg nach Havasu. Der Canyon gilt vielen als schönste Platz im Grand Canyon wiederum ist das Wasserfall-Wunderland von Havasu. Globetrotter-Redakteur Martin Haag stieg hinunter in den großen Graben (auch, um seiner Midlife Crisis etwas Tiefgründiges entgegenzusetzen). (Photos by Martin Haag, Michael Neumann, and Jürgen Kurapkat.) 4-Seasons.de (Das Globetrotter Magazin) (Hamburg), (11) (October): 58-64. [In German.]

(transl. 'The long way to Havasu. The canyon is considered by many to be the most beautiful place in the Grand Canyon, in turn, is the waterfall wonderland of Havasu. Globetrotter editor Martin Haag descended into the great rift (also to counter his midlife crisis with something profound).'

Havasu Canyon.

Hahnfeld, Matt


Haney, Chuck


Hansen, Nate

2840 2005 Fun with the feeble-minded; intellectual dating in the Grand Canyon; Nate the (Not So) Great says, "Wonder of the World, my ass!" Flagstaff Live!, 11(47) (November 23-30): 12.

Hawks, Diana


Brief, generalized report of trip to Mount Trumbull and Toroweap.

Heath, Bernadette


Hun, Lee Sung [이심훈]

2843 2005 그랜드캐년에서 와 2편 [geulaendeukaenyeon-eso eo 2pyeon] [Two at Grand Canyon]. 열린시학 [Yeolrin Sihak] [Open Poetry] (Seoul), 10(4) (December): 208-210. [In Korean.]


The Grand Canyon!

Jensen, Majbritt

2844  2005  Studietur til USA.  *Skulderbladet* (Nørre Søby, Denmark), 15(2) (February/March): 4-5.  [In Danish.]

*(transl. 'Study tour to the USA')*

Includes Grand Canyon.

2845  2005  *Тайны лунной гонки: СССР и США, сотрудничество в космосе* [Taĭny lunnoĭ gonki; SSSR i SShA, sotrudnichestvo v kosmose]  [Secrets of the lunar race; USSR-USA cooperation in space].  Москва: ОЛМА-Пресс Инвест  [Moskva: OLMA-PRESS Invest], 471 pp.  [In Russian.]


Kay, James


Havasu Falls.

Kuhn, Tom

2847  2005  Retracing Goldwater’s route to Kolb Arch; a lone hiker dares a treacherous trail to revisit the isolated natural bridge.  *Arizona Highways*, 81(4) (April): 50-55.

Elias Butler.

Kurstjens, Pam


Includes photo of the “Nimbus 4” glider over Grand Canyon as part of the American Soaring Safari, p. 2.

Lindahl, Larry

2849  2005  Following an ancient route to Elves Chasm; Grand Canyon backpackers trace 45 rough miles into remote terrain.  *Arizona Highways*, 81 (February) (2): 1, 18-27, back cover.

Martínez, Mireia

2850  2005  Viajé a l’Oest Americà; un recorregut per la costa oest dels Estats Units.  *Alella* (Associacio Cultural Revista Alella, Alella, Spain), 45(275) (September/October): 35-36.  [In Catalan.]

*(transl. 'Travel to the American West; a tour of the west coast of the United States')*

Includes Grand Canyon.

Mattox, Don


George Steck.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

McCroskey, Mona Lange


See McCroskey (1996, 2003) for full-length publication.


McNeill, Fiona

2854  2005  The other Grand Canyon; Fiona McNeill finds paradise among the Havasupai. *Travel Savvy*, (May/June):

Miller, Steve


There is also a "2nd Edition (1st ebook Edition)", iBooks, 2013, but as it is produced solely in electronic format for tablet readers it is not cited in this bibliography.

Mills, John


Muir, John, AND Bird, Peter


"This edition may be freely distributed, duplicated, performed, and recorded."  See fourth movement, "Grand canon" [sic], pp. 15-19; with separate scores for flute and for violin appended.

Nering, Doug


Nummelin, Albert


Flying trip through Arizona, including note of Grand Canyon.  (Part I, in the February issue, is not pertinent to this bibliography.)

O’Regan, Pat


The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Paláez, Ana María

(\textit{transl. ‘The touch of the visual’})

See Chapter 4, “Le Détachement de la Perspective dans l’Œuvre de David Hockney” (‘Detachment from Perspective in the Work of David Hockney’) (pp. 55-69), which features Hockney’s Grand Canyon work.

Purvis, Louis Lester


Personal reflections. See also Purvis (1989).

Rafferty, Charles


Robinson, John


Savard, Jeannine

2865  2005  \textit{My hand upon your name.} Los Angeles: Red Hen Press. [See “Grand Canyon”.

Schäfer, Bruno

2866  NO DATE  Reflexionen am Meilenstein 75 : zweite Halbzeit mit Verlängerung. Welschbillig, Germany: Verein zur Förderung persönlichen Wachstums e.V., 75 pp. [2005.] [In German.]  
(\textit{transl. ‘Reflections at milestone 75 : second half with overtime’})

See “Ich kreise um Gott, den uralten Turm’ (R. M. Rilke); im Labyrinth des Suchens” (‘I revolve around God, the ancient tower’ (R. M. Rilke); in the labyrinth of searching’), pp. 22-38; Grand Canyon, p. 26.

Seeley, Tim, \textsc{\textbf{and}} Patterson, Russell


Exploration of Tapeats Cave in a raft.

Smithsonian Folkways Recordings

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

compiled, and produced by Hal Cannon and Taki Telonidis for the Western Folklife Center” [Elko, Nevada].

Includes: "Deep Canyon, Deep Voices"; “Walk to the Precipice”, L. Greer Price; "Canyon Reflections", Gordon Burt; "Grand Canyon Gold", Alger Greyeyes (Navajo); "These Red Walls", Roland Manakaja (Havasupai); "Grand Canyon Creation Story", Phyllis Yoyetewa-Kachinhongva (Hopi); "Canyon Winds", Patty Dunnigan Nolan; "A Time to Decide", Ross Knox; "All Aboard for the Bright Angel Trail", Grand Canyon Cowboy Band; "Where Do You Go?", Sue Harris; "The Grand Canyon Trail", Roy Rogers. (See also Smithsonian Folkways Recordings, 2005, in Part II of this bibliography.)

Steiger, Lew


Strangeland, Torbjørg

2870 2005 På 4 hjul fra Seattle til Housten. TS-nytt (Stangeland Gruppen, Stavenger, Norway), (80) (July): 37-40. [In Norwegian.]
(transl. 'On 4 wheels from Seattle to Houston')

Briefly includes Grand Canyon, with three photos at Grand Canyon.

Supplee, Serena

2871 2005 Inner Gorge metaphors : an artist’s perspective of the Grand Canyon. Moab, Utah: Lily Canyon Books, [112] pp. [Also a hardcover state, 100 copies, signed and numbered by the artist.]

Targos, Renée


Thomas, David Evan


"Program Note” (from the composer’s website, https://davidevanthomas.com/product/in-the-blue-glen/, accessed November 23, 2019) includes: "Some ten miles on foot, and over a mile as the condor flies down from the rim of the Grand Canon, Monument Creek has created an extraordinary playground: a narrow flume of bluish stone polished smooth as bone. I once spent an hour dabbling in that place—free, off the clock, out of sight—and it serves in memory as a metaphor for creative play. In the blue glen was an anonymous commission, in which the only instructions were: write what you wish.” “Thanks to harpist Kathy Kienzle, whose advice has been invaluable in shaping the harp part. In the blue glen received its premiere on February 28, 2006, in Saint Paul, Minnesota by Ms. Kienzle, with Michele Frisch, flute and Kerri Ryan, viola.”

Tillilie, Stacy

2874 2005 States of grace; winners of our 2004 photo contest show us America the Beautiful, from sea to shining sea. AAA World (American Automobile Association Mid-Atlantic, Inc., Eastern Pennsylvania and New Jersey regions), 7(2) (March/April): 66-73.

The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Vogel-Prandtl, Johanna


(transl. Ludwig Prandtl: a life picture in memories, documents)

The German aerodynamicist Prandtl. See p. 113, letter about his stay at Grand Canyon, written to his daughter, December 27, 1929.

Vroman, Adam Clark


The 1897 trip includes Grand Canyon; see pp. 28-29, 32. No photographs from Grand Canyon.

Wade, Bob


Walbridge, Dottie

2878 2005 Our trip to the Southwest; Part 4. Club Capers (Wally Byam Caravan Club International, Cape Cod Massachusetts Unit), (September): 7.

Includes Grand Canyon.

Wallis, Brad L.

2879 2005 First Lady visits Kolb Studio. Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Association), 11(3) (Fall): 1.

Laura Bush.

Whitman, Marina von Neumann

2880 2005 Life with father. SIAM News (Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics), 38(2) (March): 8, 10.

John von Neumann. Includes photo and commentary about her father on a mule at Grand Canyon while wearing a three-piece suit.

2006

Anonymous

2881 2006 Dr. Ray goes sky high. Engineering Newsletter (Christian Brothers University, School of Engineering), (Summer): 2.

Asit K. Ray. Includes notice of hike to Supai.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Aleshire, Peter

2882  2006  The price of paradise; a hobbit and an elf pay the toll to see the waterfalls of Havasu Canyon. *Arizona Highways*, 82(10) (October): 48-49.

2883  2006  Edge of transformation; Grand Canyon’s rim divides loss from redemption. *Arizona Highways*, 82(12) (December): 44-49.

Bain, George


Bellows, Laura


See “Grand Canyon, Arizona; Natural beauty and history, and Vegas lights”, p. 11.

Bostrom, Jodie

2887  2006  It was the hardest thing I have ever done . . . *The Arizona Mountaineer* (Arizona Mountaineering Club, Phoenix), (June): 1, 9-11. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Zoroaster Temple climb.

Burak, Gale


Comments on the Rust Trail (Old Kaibab Trail).

Burke, Dennis


St. George, Utah, to Grand Canyon North Rim and return.

Cannella, Carrie Morgan


Capps, Wayne

2891  2006  Generations come together; Tuskegee Airmen, modern aviators share C-17 flight. *Palmetto Airlifter* (315th Airlift Wing, Air Force Reserve, Charleston Air Force Base, South Carolina), 16(9) (September): 1, 2, 6-7.

Orientation flight over Grand Canyon as part of Tuskegee Airmen Convention, Phoenix, Arizona.
Cheek, Lawrence W.  [Cheek, Larry]

Remarks on encountering rim-to-rim-to-rim hikers.

Childs, Craig


Childs, Craig, AND Ladd, Gary


Clayton, Robin N., AND Ladd, Gary


Cole, Stephen West


Conley, Bob

Includes note of Grand Canyon, and photo of *American Orient Express* train at Grand Canyon.

Fairbanks, Douglas

2898 2006 *Douglas Fairbanks: In his own words: from the archives of the Douglas Fairbanks Museum*.  (Foreword by Keri Leigh.)  New York, Lincoln (Nebraska), and Shanghai: iUniverse, Inc., 316 pp.  [An on-demand publication.]
See pp. 29-33, "Why I was disappointed in the Grand Canyon", a reprint of the item by Fairbanks and Warrington (1918) in *Ladies' Home Journal*.

Fané, Xavi

2899 2006 Viaje al centro de la tierra; un trekking a las entrañas del Gran Cañón del Colorado.  *Cuadernos Técnicos* (Barrabés Internet S.L.U., Huesca, Spain), (27) (July/August): 8-10, 12, 14-16.  [In Spanish.]
(Transl. 'Journey to the center of the earth; a trek to the bowels of the Grand Canyon of Colorado.')
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Galuška, Vladislav</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Colorado Grand Canyon. (Photo by Juri Poberaj.) <em>Dobrodruh</em> (Měsíčník pro Aktivity v Přírodě) (Praha), 10(4): 3.</td>
<td>[In Czech.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gariboldi, Paolo</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>West America; California, Nevada, Utah ed Arizona; il sogno realizzato di un viaggio negli States. <em>Mototurismo</em> (Lurago Marinone, Italy), (138) (March): cover, 18-35.</td>
<td><a href="transl." title="West America; California, Nevada, Utah and Arizona; the dream come true of a trip to the States.">In Italian.</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Günther, Frieder</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Heuss auf Reisen: die auswärtige Repräsentation der Bundesrepublik durch den ersten Bundespräsidenten. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verlag, 178 pp.</td>
<td><a href="transl." title="Heuss on trips: the foreign representation of the Federal Republic by the first Federal President">In German.</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Includes Theodor Heuss at Grand Canyon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Halpern, David


Ho, Son Jong [손종호]

2006 그랜드 캐년 외 1편 [geulaendeu kaenyeon oe 1 pyeon] [Grand Canyon and 1 other]. 서정시학 [Seojeongsihag] *Lyric Poetry and Poetics* (Seoul), 16(2) (June): 215-217. [In Korean.]

Howard, Benjie


Iida, Toshihide [伊名田利秀]

2006 遥かなる地球創造の歴史を体験!!—グランドキャニオンなどアメリカ大西部国立公園，5大パノラマトレッキング記 [Harukanaru chikyū sōzō no rekishi o taiken!!—Gurandokyanion nado Amerika dai sei bu kokuritsu kōen, 5 dai panoramatorekkingu-ki]. 包装技術 [Hōsō gijutsu] *Packaging Technology* (Japan Packaging Institute, Tokyo), 44(11): 895-897. [In Japanese.]

Ikenberry, Donna


Jurow, Kate


Kaun, Eeva


Lake, Shelley

## The Grand Canyon

### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Publication</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lehni, Caroline</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>De l’exploration au récit grand public; usages de l’image dans Canyons of the Colorado par John Wesley Powell (1895). <em>Études Photographiques</em> (Société française de photographie), 18 (May): 72-95. [In French.] <em>(transl. ‘From exploration to mainstream narrative; uses of the image in Canyons of the Colorado by John Wesley Powell (1895)’)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McConnell, Tayloe, AND Torrance, Jill</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>An era of curiosity; Verkamp’s Curios stays independent, and in the family. <em>Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine</em>, (November): cover, 3, 10-17, 51. [Cover title: “100 Years of Verkamp’s Curios”].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norris, John</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Running the Grand Canyon; tortuous descents and climbs eased by overwhelming beauty. <em>Tail Winds</em>, (June/July):.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

941
O’Brien, Christopher, AND Bacon, Jake


Odderstol, Barbara Stephens


Stanley G. Stephens.

O’Regan, Pat

2928 2006 Grand Canyon trek; Part II The ascent. *North Star Journal* (Sierra Club, North Star Chapter, Minneapolis, Minnesota), 26(1) (February/March): 3.

Continued from O’Regan (2005).

Randall, Margaret, AND Byers, Barbara

2929 2006 *Dentro de otro tiempo: reflejos del Gran Cañón.* (Drawings by Barbara Byers; María Vázquez Valdez, translator; presentación de José Vicente Anaya.) [México]: Alforja Arte y Literatura, CONACULTA, FONCA [Consejo Nacional para la Cultura y Artes, Fondo Nacional para la Cultura], 134 [135] pp. [In Spanish.]

Translation of Randall and Byers (2004), *Into another time: Grand Canyon reflections.*

Rust, Joseph

2930 2006 From Joseph Rust (Dave’s grandson). In: Beck, Cliff, “From the last newsletter.” *Footprints*, (14) (February): 2.

Comments on the Rust Trail (Old Kaibab Trail), originally laid out by David D. Rust in Bright Angel Canyon.

2931 2006 From the Dirty Devil to the Bright Angel, the history of David D. and Ruth W. Rust. *Footprints*, (14) (February): 2-18.


Saneleuterio Temporal, Elia

2932 2006 *De cómo ya no duermo sola.* Murcia, Uruguay: Editora Regional de Murcia (Consejería de Educación y Cultura, Secretaría General, Servicio de Publicaciones y Estadística), 79 pp. (XX Premio Internacional de Poesía, 2005.) [In Spanish.]

*(transl. ‘How I no longer sleep alone’)*

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Şekerci, Volkan

2933  2006  The Birdman; Patrick De Gayardon; 23 Ocak 1960-13 Nisan 1998. 4x4 Freelife (İstanbul), (May): 56-59. [In Turkish.]

Obituary article about Patrick De Gayardon (January 23, 1960-April 13, 1998). See "Wing Suit’le The Grand Canyon geçişi" (transl. 'Crossing the Grand Canyon with a wing suit') (p. 56) in an interview with De Gayardon (p. 57, with photo), and p. 58.

Shiva, Shahram, AND Wing, Kevin


Includes Grand Canyon West.

Sjöberg, Fredrik

2935  2006  Flyktkonsten. Nora, Sweden: Nya Doxa, 192 pp. [In Swedish.]

About artist Gunnar Widforss.

Smith, Dama Margaret (Mrs. White Mountain)

2936  2006  A Grand Canyon Christmas. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 17(1) (January/March): 8-9, 11.

Selection from Smith (1930).

Sorem, Ron


Report. Includes Grand Canyon West and Route 66.

Trimble, Stephen


Van Dyke, John C.


Wyrick, Traci

2940  2006  Trekking a family legacy through the Grand Canyon. Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Association), 12(1) (Spring): 6-8.

Louis Schellbach family.

Zhan, Chenghan [詹承翰]

2941  2006  October 2017 in USA. 大里國光扶輪社 (國際扶輪3462地區第1-4分區) [Dali Guoguang Rotary Club (Rotary International 3462]
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Report to the Anthem Rotary Club, Anthem, Arizona, regarding a Rotary host-family visit to U.S. Includes note of trip to Havasu Canyon.

Zyl, Japie van

2942 2006 Oudmatie reik na die sterre. In die hartjie van die Amerikaanse ruimteagentskap, NASA, in Kalifornië, is daar 'n Oudmatie wat reik na die sterre. Japie van Zyl is die Direkteur vir Sterrekunde en Fisika by NASA se Jet Propulsion Laboratory. Matieland het per e-pos met dié Namibiër van geboorte gesels. Matieland (Universiteit van Stellenbosch, Departement van Ontwikkeling, Stellenbosch, South Africa), 2006(1) (Winter): 12-13. [In Afrikaans.]

(transl. ‘Oudmatie reaches for the stars. In the heart of the American space agency, NASA, in California, there is an old mate who reaches for the stars. Japie van Zyl is the Director of Astronomy and Physics at NASA’s Jet Propulsion Laboratory.’)

Interview. See p. 13, remark, in passing, concerning beginning a family tradition of staying at El Tovar, Grand Canyon, during Christmas.

2007

Anonymous


Marriage notice. The wedding was at “West Rim of the Grand Canyon, Arizona, at Eagle Point”; i.e., at Grand Canyon Skywalk, Hualapai Indian Reservation.

2944 2007 Klubmødet d. 1.03.2007 og MC-rejsen over USA. VMK Nyt (Vestjysk Motorveteran Klub, Denmark), 32(239) (April): 3-7. [In Danish.]

(transl. ‘The club meeting on March 1, 2007 and the motorcycle journey across the USA.’)

Regarding a motorcycle trip from Florida to California. Includes Grand Canyon.

2945 2007 [Notice of presentation by Emily Lane and Chris North, including North Rim trip.] In: Meetings [SECTION]. New Zealand Alpine Club Newsletter, Canterbury Westland Section, (May).


WES trip to New Mexico and Arizona. Includes Grand Canyon.


Notes in particular, “… ‘grand’ is an understatement.” Various errors.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Adachi, Noriyuki [足立倫行]

2949 2007 太平洋を挟んだ2人のミヒーロー、 [Taiheiyō o hasanda 2-ri no mihīro ichi] [Two Miheroes across the Pacific Ocean]. In: 花咲く Yokai 談 [hanasaku Yokai-dan] [Blooming Flowers, Yokai Story] [SECTION]. とっとり Now [Tottori Now] (鳥取県広報連絡協議会 [Tottori ken kōhō renraku kyōgi-kai] [Tottori Prefecture Public Relations Liaison Council], 鳥取市 [Tottori-shi] [Tottori City]), (December 1, Heisei 19): 28. [In Japanese, with serial and section titles in mixed Japanese and Roman orthography, thus.]

Pertains to the writer’s visit to American Indian reservations, with U.S. Senator Daniel Inouye of Hawaii, both of whom work with the loss of an arm. Includes a photo of the writer with legend, “居留地巡りの際、アリゾナ州でグランドキャニオンに立ち寄る。旅行中は3台のカメラで激写、また激写・の連続だった (1993年6月)” (transl. ‘Stop at the Grand Canyon in Arizona to visit the settlement. During the trip, I took a series of shots with three cameras (June 1993)’). The photo shows the writer shooting with one hand while at Supai.

Aird, Peter


Notes that people "[do not go to Grand Canyon] to increase their self-esteem . . . but to go ‘Wow!'’’

Almazov, D. [Алмазов, Д.]

2951 2007 (PREPARER) Большой каньон Колорадо. Ни одно описание не может по-настоящему подготовить человека к масштабу и величию этого огромного ущелья, уходящего вдаль, насколько может видеть глаз, грандиозным комплексом каньонов, водопадов, пещер, башен, уступов и оврагов. [Bol’shoy kan’on Kolorado. Ni odno opisaniye ne mozhet po-nastoyashchemu podgotovit’ cheloveka k mashtabu i velichii etogo ogromnogo ushchel’ya, ukhodyashchego vdal’, naskol’ko mozhet videt’ glaz, grandioznym kompleksom kan’onov, vodopadov, peshcher, bashen, ustupov i ovragov.]

[Grand Canyon of the Colorado. No description can truly prepare a person for the scale and grandeur of this huge gorge, which goes into the distance, as far as the eye can see, with a grand complex of canyons, waterfalls, caves, towers, ledges and ravines.] Вестник (Русского Географического Общества, Волгоградского Отделения) [Vestnik (Russkogo Geograficheskogo Obschestva, Volgogradskogo Otdeleniya)] [Bulletin (Russian Geographical Society, Volgograd Branch)], 2007(11)(61) (November): 2. [In Russian.]

"По материалам сайта «ЧУДЕСА ПРИРОДЫ»” [Po materialam sayta «CHUDESA PRIRODY»] [Based on materials from the MIRACLES OF NATURE website].

Andress, Gail, AND Andress, Donna


Auxier, Patricia

2953 2007 Save her! At first, Ian didn’t feel like going with his family to see the Grand Canyon again, but something told him he should. The parents of a two-year-old are grateful he did. The New Era (Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City), 37(9) (September): 6-8.

Nineteen-year-old Ian Bagley helps save girl who fell over the edge at North Rim, Grand Canyon. Serial is for church youth.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Bamert, Urs

2954 2007 Musikverein Verena Wollerau Winterkonzert 2007. Wollerau, Switzerland: Musikverein Verena Wollerau. [In German.]

Performances 1-2 December 2007. See "Philip Spark: Sonnenaufgang am «Angel's Gate»". (For the score of this piece, see Sparke [date?]). "Sunrise at Angel's Gate" was commissioned by Col. Finley Hamilton, conductor, U.S. Army Field Band, and first performed by them in March 2001.)

Banks, Leo W., AND Coogan, Dan

2955 2007 Mule sense; Grand Canyon mule skinner gulps, swears and gets used to living on the edge. Arizona Highways, 83(6) (June): 48-49.

Barnett, Sean


Battles, Baron


Beiser, Misha


Benford, Sally


Billingsley, Susan, AND Steiger, Lew


Billingsley oral history interview. Photos courtesy of George Billingsley. See also corrections by Latimer Smith, 20(4): 3.

Bowden, Charles, AND Dykinga, Jack

2961 2007 Point of view; standing at the edge of the best Grand Canyon overlooks always delivers a mind-wrenching surprise. Arizona Highways, 83(6) (June): front cover, 1, 28-41.

Broecher, Jami


Brown (Sgt.)


Grand Canyon hikes.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Brown, Mathieu


Butler, Elias, and Myers, Tom


Casper, Anne Marie

2966 2007 Into the abyss . . . *The Beta* (Hampshire College, Amherst, Massachusetts), 5(4) (February): 4-8, back cover. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Clark, Don


Doolittle, Linda


Dragicevic, Nevena

2969 2007 The all American road trip. *Xperience Xchange* (Ryerson University, Toronto), (10) (March 9): 3. Route 66. Faulty recollections in passing, “the highway cuts through the awe inspiring Grand Canyon in Arizona (pictured right) [sic]”. Also, the illustration is not Grand Canyon.

Faier, Billy


Farkas, Tomás

2971 2007 Muscle World 2; Ameriká voltunk. *Fit Muscle Magazin* (Hungary), 2007(2) (17): 40-44. [In Hungarian.] (transl. ‘Muscle World 2; We are American’) Regarding Hungarian body builder Zoltán Vörös’ visit to Las Vegas area during a convention; text is an interview with Imrével Kovács and Vörös. Grand Canyon mentioned in passing; photos include Vörös standing by a helicopter at Grand Canyon West.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Fisher, Steve


*Flagstaff Live!, Staff*

2973  2007  Vintage modernity; local photographer Jay Showers unveils brand new work with an old school feel. *Flagstaff Live!,* 13(36) (September 6-12): 1, 3, 22-24, 27.

Frazier, Pam


*Garden Club of Virginia*


Goodman, Al W., Jr.


Article regarding Quantum Floodplain Management, which begins with the author’s note of a visit to the Grand Canyon with attendees to the meeting of the Arizona Floodplain Management Association.

Goodwin, Garland O.


Includes reminiscences about Paul Mantz. “Mantz told us that he spent many days plotting the curves and turn rates on a map to fly his Cinerama B–25 through the Grand Canyon well below the rim. The film was thrilling, of course, but I admired his very smooth flying around those blind curves, barely missing the canyon walls left and right.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Hamburg, Stacey


Harnwell, Bob

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

[Hill, F. Ann]


Text from The Morgantown Post (West Virginia). Obituary, noting (p. 3): "An avid hiker, Armand hiked the Grand Canyon 15 times, the last time at the age of 87. He attempted a 16th time at the age of 91 with his daughter, but stopped when common sense took over." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Il'f, Il'ia, AND Petrov, Evgenii [Ильф, Илья; Петров, Евгений] [pseudonyms] [Илья Арнольдович Файнзильберг (Il'ya Arnoł'dovich Faynzil'berg), AND Евгений Петрович Катаев (Yevgeniy Petrovich Katayev)]


Visit to America included Grand Canyon.

Jackson, Les

2982 2007  Special edition honoring the "Spirit of Southwest CARavan". Arizona Classic Roadrunner (Classic Car Club of America, Arizona Region, Scottsdale), (May/June): [entire issue].

Grand Canyon, see cover, pp. 12-13.

John, Sebastian

2983 2007  An Indian’s bus journey across America. SPAN (Public Affairs Section, American Center, New Delhi, India, on behalf of U.S. Embassy), (July/August): 29-36.

2nd of two parts. Includes Grand Canyon. (Also published in Hindi and in Urdu, with serial enumeration and pagination the same as in this English ed.)

Karpiuk, Beata, AND Rożkiewicz, Darke

2984 2007  Wśród skorpionów i grzechotników. In: Życie z Pieprzem...Życie z Pieprzem... [SECTION]. Medyk Białostocki (Białostockiej Akademii Medycznej, Białystok, Poland), 2007(1) (January) (48): 40-41. [Ellipses are part of section title.] [In Polish.]

(transl. ’Among scorpions and rattlesnakes’) Trip to America. Includes Grand Canyon.

Kay, James


Nankoweap granaries.

Kovaříková, Lucie, AND Jon, Michal


(transl. ’On the aluminum horse in the Wild West: US national parks by bike’) Bicycle touring.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Ladd, Gary


Lamishaw, Robert

2988 2007 Grand Canyon ride part II. BMW Monthly Words (BMW Club of Southern California), 2007(12): 1, 4-5.

This part includes Route 66 and Grand Canyon.

Lee, Milt, and Lee, Jamie

2989 2007 Oyate te olowan. The songs of the people. Rapid City, South Dakota: Lee Productions. 5 CDs.

Folk songs in multiple languages; Volume 1 includes Havasupai, sung by Roland Manakaja and Jeff Manakaja. Program notes in English.

Lewis, Louise

2990 2007 No experts needed: the meaning of life according to you! New York, Lincoln (Nebraska), and Shanghai: iUniverse, Inc., 213 pp. [Cover adds: “A true story of following Spirit’s words to a life of meaning”.]

See “Canyon Bliss”, pp. 141-143, which includes Grand Canyon North Rim.

Li, Hongzhi [李洪志]

2991 2007 洪吟 [Hóng yín]. Gillette, New Jersey: Yih Chyun Corp., 2 volumes. [In Chinese.]

See “On the Journey”: “February 22, 2001 In the United States, at the Grand Canyon”.


LiButti, Renée

2992 2007 The prince of prints; landscape photographer Peter Lik takes the shots seen ’round the world! (Photos of Peter Lik by Michael Plumridge.) What’s On (Las Vegas), 53(22) (October 8-21): cover, 54, 56.

Lindahl, Larry

2993 2007 Falling for falls; remote North Rim trail plunges down to the canyon’s most mystical waterfalls. Arizona Highways, 83(6) (June): 1, 8-15, outside back cover.

March, Ryan


Photographs. Includes Grand Canyon visit.
Marčinkevičius, Gintautas

2995 2007  Kelionės lavina (2). *Suvalkietis* (Lenkijos Lietuvių Draugija [Polish Lithuanian Society], Sejny, Poland), 2007(____): 27-29. [In Lithuanian.]
(*transl.* 'Travel avalanche, part 2')

Travel report. This installment includes Grand Canyon. Issue number or specific date in 2007 not determined.

Martin, Tom


Reminiscence of concern for an overdue solo hiker during an attempt to climb Isis Temple.

McConnell, Tayloe


West Rim Drive.

McGarry, Susan Hallsten


Miller, Douglas Kirby


Minard, Anne

3000 2007  Quiet splendor; a lonely meander to little-known Canyon viewpoints puts the ridiculous into perspective. *Arizona Highways*, 83(6) (June): 54-56, inside back cover. [Back Road Adventure feature.]

Murd, Carl

(*transl.* 'As a student in Las Vegas')

Includes Grand Canyon.

Oleata, Christopher


Essay on hiking in Grand Canyon.

Onsager, Dolly

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Owen, David, AND Friedman, Douglas

Includes Grand Canyon.

Paredes, Robert

See “Grand Canyon”, p. 256.

Park, Jihyun (Jenny)

3006 2007 A brief diary. International Inquirer (California State University at Sacramento, College of Continuing Education, English Language Institute), (Special DEU Issue, June/July): 5.
Dong-eui University, Busan, South Korea. Includes brief mention of visit to Grand Canyon during a trip in the Southwest.

Peper, Will

Young author. Includes Grand Canyon, briefly.

Perez, Edgar

3008 2007 President’s message. California Border Section Newsletter (Institute of Transportation Engineers, California Border Section), 13(7) (September): 1-4.
See p. 1, note of hike to Havasupai (i.e., Supai).

Peter and Donna Thomas [firm]

3009 2007 The Grand Canyon. Santa Cruz, California: Peter and Donna Thomas, [unpaginated].
Miniature book, 3 × 2 ¼ inches. Accordion-fold production of ten panels, affixed to boards, with quotations from John Wesley Powell, Aldo Leopold, Nancy and Roger Kayser, and Donna and Peter Thomas. “50 copies for Donna’s 50th birthday” (recto of accordion-fold leaf).
WorldCat notes from a bookseller’s description, which helps identify this production: “Brown paper covered boards varnished to look like wood with paper label on front board.”; “The paper is ‘duplex’, or two sided: the sheet is off white, shaded with umber pigment, and the back has a layer of darker paper pulp with petroglyph-like imagery olayed over the surface. It was printed with a red brown rainbow roll, so the ink is subtly shaded from the top of the page to the bottom, an attempt to visually allude to the colors of the Grand Canyon. Both the front and the back of the accordion page are printed with imagery that depicts the elevations of the Grand Canyon. This image is a duplication from one of the original technical drawing[s] from Powell’s book.”
Additional remarks by E.E.S.: Front board with paste-down illustration repeating a detail from the accordion-fold illustrations, on which is affixed in turn a paste-down title, “THE GRAND CANYON”. The “petroglyph-like imagery” of the rear board comprises a few block letters, largely undecipherable. The graphical reproduction of the recto and verso of the accordion fold are details, greatly enlarged, from the Grand Canyon panoramas [by William Henry Holmes]. Quotation on recto of accordion fold: “The wonders of The Grand Canyon cannot be adequately represented in symbols of speech, [row of graphical symbols here]... John Wesley Powell - Exploring The Colorado: 1875” (ellipsis thus). The verso illustration, labeled with numerals, is identified here as a detail from

952
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

the "Panorama from Point Sublime—Looking West" a William Henry Holmes illustration (first published in Dutton, 1882) that appears in Powell (1895, Canyons of the Colorado; cited in Part I of this bibliography).

See also Peter and Donna Thomas (2013).

Pollock, Jacob


"One of my favorite activities on USY on Wheels was sunrise Shaharit at Grand Canyon. It was an incredible view, even though we had to wake up at 4 a.m. to catch the sunrise!" (ENTIRE NOTE) (USY: United Synagogue Youth.)

Pucker Gallery  [Clift, Ali]


Exhibition catalogue; artwork by Ali Clift (surname not noted in catalogue). Grand Canyon paintings illustrated:
"Grand Canyon VIII" (p. 1 [cover]); "Grand Canyon IX" (p. 3) [Deer Creek Falls]; (?) "Nicky Juggling" (p. 4); "Grand Canyon III" (p. 7) [Deer Creek Falls]; "Grand Canyon I" and "Grand Canyon II" (p. 8); "Grand Canyon IV" (p. 9); "Grand Canyon X" (p. 11) [Deer Creek Falls]; "Grand Canyon VII" (p. 13); "Grand Canon VI" (p. 15); "Grand Canyon V" (p. 17); "Red Wall Canyon" (p. 20 [back cover]) [Redwall Cavern].

Rothchild, Linda


Ruffner, Elisabeth F.

3013 2007  Encounters with Grand Canyon, 1940-2006 (. . . not a pioneer . . . I came on the train!) [ABSTRACT]. In: 2007 History Symposium. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 18(1) (January/March): 11. [Ellipses are part of the title.]

S., Wyatt


Schindler, Kevin S.


Senegačnik, Jurij

3016 2007  Spust v Veliki kanjon. Planinski Vestnik (Ljubljana, Slovenia), 112(1) (January): 45-48. [In Slovenian.]
(transl. ‘Descent into Grand Canyon’)

See also Senegačnik (2008).

Smith, Michael S.


An experience of camping on the Tonto Plateau near Clear Creek.

953
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Sondhi, Jiwan Prakash

3018 2007 What happened in . . . Vegas; Bharatiya seniors recount exciting four-day trip. Chetana (Bharatiya Temple Quarterly) (Troy, Michigan), (Spring): 11-12. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Includes Grand Canyon.

Tenakhongva, Clark


Includes “Supai Maiden” (3:28).

Van Jordan, A.


See pp. 52-53, "Cut to: Exterior: Grand Canyon, 1931—day. Elsa Einstein poses with Albert for several photographs taken at the Grand Canyon."

Warren, Alan


Memorial, noting: “Armand hiked the Grand Canyon 15 times and attempted it a 16th time at age 91 with his daughter, but after setting out, he thought better of it.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Wasserman, Jesse


Young author.

Wilson, Thomas H.


Exhibition catalogue. From the collection of A. P. Hays in the Mesa Southwest Museum.

2008

Anonymous


Photo spread of N520H biplane aerobatics in unsanctioned situations, including Grand Canyon and Navajo Bridge.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Fischlowitz Scholars—explore the USA. Mosaic (Office of International Student Affairs, Grinnell College, Grinnell, Iowa), 1(1) (Fall): 8.

Includes remark by Karuna Giri, from Nepal (Grinnell Class of 2010), on her visit to Grand Canyon South Rim (with photo).

Alin, Alexander

Astronomisches aus dem Wilden Westen. Die Himmelspolizey (Astronomische Vereinigung Lilienthal e.V., Lilienthal, Germany), 4(13) (January): cover, 2, 4-7. [In German.]

(transl. 'Astronomy from the Wild West.')

Grand Canyon, cover, pp. 2, 4-5.

Allen (Brother) [Hudson, Allen]

Youth Choir at the Grand Canyon. The Impact (East Gadsden Baptist Church, Gadsden, Alabama), 38(23) (June 29): [2].

Alton, Heidi

Grand Canyon adventure. Canyon Echo (Sierra Club, Grand Canyon Chapter), 44(2) (March/April): 12.

January hike down South Kaibab Trail, overnight at Phantom Ranch, and hike up Bright Angel Trail in storm.

Baird, Brian


See p. 19: "I do not know that we have mentioned the international appeal of our National Parks. If you go to almost any U.S. National Park, you will see people who have traveled the world to get here. I had the privilege of kayaking the Grand Canyon about 15 years ago.

"There was a couple from East Germany, actually, who had a picture of the Grand Canyon above their breakfast table and had looked at it every single day for 35 years and had set money aside. It was their dream to visit the Grand Canyon: 35 years, from a country pretty far away from us, to come visit a U.S. National Park, and that is the treasure. We have this opportunity." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Berger, Todd R.

Chubs on the rim. Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Association), 14(3) (Fall): 6.

Art exhibit by Julie Ogier; humpback chubs.
## The Grand Canyon!

### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Berkson, Ethan</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Troop takes trip to Havasupai Falls.</td>
<td><em>432 Tom Tom</em> (Boy Scouts of America, Grand Canyon Council Lodge 432, Wipala Wiki Lodge), 58(4) (April): 4-5. [See also p. 12.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compte, Mercè</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Los Ángeles, Las Vegas, San Francisco . . . Aquest any la fem llarga i, per què no, també interessant.</td>
<td><em>El Carbass</em> (Revista de l’Armentera) (Ajuntament de l’Armentera, Spain), (6) (December): 85-86. [Ellipsis is part of title.] [In Catalan.] <em>transl. ‘Los Angeles, Las Vegas, San Francisco. . . This year we make it long and, why not, also interesting.’)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

956
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

DeVore, Brenda

3041 2008 Excellent hiking adventure. *Wayne County Historical Society, Newsletter* (Corydon, Iowa), (December): [4].

Large family trip on Bright Angel Trail in snow, with a stay at Phantom Ranch.

Di Pietro, Lisa


Dodder, Steve


Dong Bang Shin Ki [musical group]


Book seen only from an internet posting for the volume. Dong Bang Shin Ki, or Dong Bang Shin Gi, is a South Korean musical group. Cover photo shows the group at Grand Canyon West; remainder of book seems to contain photos of the group’s photo-shoot there. Apparently also accompanied by DVD.

Duran, Leah

3045 2008 Mule master; They’re not as famous as the panoramas, but the mules at the Canyon are known around the world, and the man in charge is Casey Murph. *Arizona Highways*, 84(11) (November): 6.

Dykinga, Jack; Bowden, Charles; AND Ranney, Wayne


Einama, Kaido

3047 2008 Suur Kanjonit võib uudistada kosmosestki; Indiaanlaste klaassild viib tühjuse kohale. *Puhkepäev* (Airipäev, Nädalalõpullisa) (Tallinn, Estonia), 2008(30)(480) (25-27 July): 14-15. [In Estonian.] (transl. 'The Grand Canyon can be explored from space; the glass bridge of the Indians leads to emptiness.‘)

Visit to Grand Canyon West, but includes illustration of Grand Canyon at South Rim.

Etezady, Roshanne


"Bright Angel", music inspired by architect Mary Jane Colter, including movements, "Lookout", "Phantom", "Kiva", "Hermit’s Rest", and "Bright Angel".

957
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Fauntleroy, Gussie

Fleck, Richard F.

Gangelhoff, Bonnie
3051 2008 Larger than life; California artist Gil Dellinger thinks and paints on a grand scale. *Southwest Art*, 37(9) (February): 102-105, 127.

Green, Nancy [Green, Nancy Rivest]

Grubbs, Bruce

Hamilton, Lynn

Grand Canyon River Guides meeting travels by school bus.

Hanmer, Karen

Exhibited is a customized tooled binding made for a copy of the book, *Over the Edge* (authored by Thomas M. Myers and Michael P. Ghiglieri).

Harris, Georgia
3056 2008 My summer vacation of 1965. *Inscriptions* (New Mexico State University at Grants Literary Arts Magazine), (Spring): 5-7.

Head, Elan

Includes David Bales, who is featured on the cover and pp. 7-8, flying helicopter trips to Grand Canyon out of Las Vegas. (However, the cover photo legend, p. 3, indicates "Pilot David Bales flying over the Grand Canyon", but the scene shows the lower Colorado River.)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Heck, Emily
Includes brief note of a visit to Grand Canyon. Author is 12 years of age.

Hedgpeth, Mel

Hitesman, J. P.
3060 2008 The central coast of California. The Beta (Hampshire College, Amherst, Massachusetts), 7(1) (Spring): cover, 8-14, back cover.
Grand Canyon of Arizona, see cover, 12-13, back cover.

Howarth, Graham, AND Howarth, Dawn

Hugoson, Boel, AND Hugoson, Ola
3062 2008 “Get your kicks on Route 66!” Polynews (Polyki AB, and Rondo Plast AB, Ystad, Sweden), 2008(4): 22-29. [In Swedish.]
Motorcycle trip from Chicago, Illinois, to Santa Monica, California. Includes Grand Canyon.

Hwang, Sehyun
Poem. Author is in the 4th Grade.

Ingalls, Kim

Jarratt, David Arthur
3065 2008 Short hops. My life as a flyer! [No place]: Xlibris Corp., 304 pp. [An on-demand publication.]
Grand Canyon, passim.

Johnsen, John Einar
(transl. ‘Holy Riders tour August 27-September 14, 2008’)
Motorcyclists tour Route 66. Includes brief note and double-page background photo of Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Jones, Jack


Kangur, Ülo

*(transl. 'Hiking in the Grand Canyon', *in* 'Estonian Ramblers Association, Estonian Hiking Leaders 41st Reunion, November 29-30, 2008')*

Report of hike on Bright Angel Trail.

Kasprzak, Jerzy

3069 2008 Nieziemskie Krajobrazy; wystawa w Muzeum UMCS. *Wiadomości Uniwersyteckie* (Uniwersytet Marii Curie-Skłodowskiej w Lublinie, Lublin, Poland), 18(4)(145) (April): 38-42. [In Polish.]
*(transl. 'Unearthly Landscapes; exhibition at the UMCS Museum')*


Kruulwich, Robert

3070 2008 Tell me a story. *Engineering and Science Monthly* (California Institute of Technology Alumni Association), (Fall): 10-16.

Thoughts on viewing Grand Canyon, see pp. 14-15.

Kusserow, Brittany Decker


See "May", pp. 24-28; experiences on a visit to the Havasupai.

Lee, Valerie


Remarks by a student from China after three years of study, including brief reminiscences from a visit to Grand Canyon.

Leibowitz, Rachel


See "The Pueblo Revival Style and the 'Indianized Southwest'", p. 18 and following; includes Fred Harvey and Mary Colter architecture at Grand Canyon.
Leis, Joe


A 35th-anniversary trip with his wife, Lori. "It was dark before we arrived at the Canyon. We were like two little kids anxious to just get a peek, disappointed that we had to wait until morning. [¶] Arriving at the Canyon in the morning, we couldn't park the car fast enough. Approaching the edge of the Canyon, the beauty again unfolded before our eyes. It was stunning, with breathtaking views in all directions. We stood there in awe without a word, absorbing all our surroundings, experiencing God's creation and feeling His presence in a way that neither of us had ever before. Then words of praise and thanksgiving came flooding from us. What an awesome God we have. Our time for the next few days was spent with equally breathtaking views and experiences."

Lemon, Jake


Preparations for, and brief recounting of, a long-distance mule trip that began with a rim-to-rim crossing of Grand Canyon. Includes author's discussion with Ron Clayton at Grand Canyon. [Note: Among the follow-up articles under this author and serial (see under 2009 and 2010), only those cited here were located. Note as well that the order of some articles seems to be awry. There may be two sets of printings, or reprints.]


South Rim to Phantom Ranch.


Phantom Ranch to Cottonwood Campground.

Lindahl, Larry


Climbing in Grand Canyon with brothers Aaron and Pernell Tomasi.

Mautz, Rainer

3079  2008  Sampling the world. *Coordinates* (Delhi), 4(3) (March): 22-24, 26, 27.

"This article describes an ongoing project that has the goal to visit the degree intersections of each latitude and longitude on land, or within sight of land, around the world documenting the visit with photographs at each location and publish them on the Degree Confluence website.”) [Global positioning technology. See p. 26: "What confluence has most unsuccessful attempts? 36°N 112°W, Arizona, USA has 7 unsuccessful attempts due to its location in the Grand Canyon. This point is tempting for many visitors, who then fail 200m from the goal at almost vertical Coconino Sandstone.” (ENTIRE NOTE) Note: The coordinate location was nearly visited by Woody Harrell on October 11, 2003, as reported on the Degree Confluence website, http://confluence.org/confluence.php?id=91 (last accessed May 13, 2022); the documented coordinates of the visit were 35°59.998′N, 111°59.996′W., as displayed on a photograph of the GPS device; "A few more feet to the north and this confluence would be on the face of a 500 foot cliff!"

McCroskey, Mona Lange


See McCoskey (2004) for full-length publication.

**McCutcheon, John T.**


Facsimile reprint of 1922 ed.

**Medlock, Rose Flores, and Wallis, Jason**

3082 2008 How to make the Grand Canyon feel bigger. *Orange Coast* (Orange County, California), 34(4) (April): 40.

Filmmaker Greg MacGillivray and IMAX film.

**Metzler, Brian**


Dave Mackey rim-to-rim-to-rim run in 6:59:56.

**Moore, John A., Sr.**


Includes remarks on visiting Grand Canyon National Park via Amtrak rail to Flagstaff, and Greyhound bus from Flagstaff to Williams and Grand Canyon; also Grand Canyon Railway between Williams and Grand Canyon. Also notes "Limited air service from Las Vegas to Grand Canyon Airport".

**Morris, John D.**


**Muleady-Mecham, Nancy Eileen**


**Olesen, Ruth og Vagn**


(transl. ’From Nova Scotia to the Grand Canyon (continued from number 4-2007)’)

See p. 11. Earlier number not pertinent to this bibliography. [NOTE: Serial may contain material for mature audience (nudity) but this article does not.]

**Puik, Vahur**


(transl. ’Surprisingly overlaid pictures’)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Reddig, Erhard, AND Hammer, Achim

3089 2008 Dance South-West. EAA SD C Bulletin (European Association of American Square Dancing Clubs), (February): 74-79. [In parallel English and German texts; English translation by Margot Wilhelm.]

See passing notes about spontaneous square dancing at Grand Canyon (with photo).

Rennicke, Jeff

3090 2008 Mary Jane Colter, architect; from exteriors that mirror the Grand Canyon to interiors that reflect local art and culture, Mary Colter’s early 20th-century architecture is innovative even by modern standards. National Parks, 82(2) (Spring): 30-35. [See also “Corrections”, 82(3) (Summer): 8.]

Ring, Bob, AND Ring, Al


American Institute of Mining Engineers. Includes a trip to the Grand Canyon.

Robinson, Duncan


Ruffner, Elisabeth F.


Senegačnik, Jurij

3094 2008 Veliki kanjon. Geografski Obzornik (Sekcija za šolsko geografijo Geografskega društv, Ljubljana, Slovenia), 55(1/2): cover, 3-9. [In Slovenian.]

(transl. ‘Grand Canyon’)

See also Senegačnik (2007).

Shaw, Jim


Brief notes. Includes Grand Canyon North Rim and Marble Canyon. BMW motorcycles.

Sonnenberg, Steve

3096 2008 A grand adventure; excerpts from Steve Sonnenberg’s travel log. (Nick Sutcliffe, ed.) Mines (Colorado School of Mines), 98(3) (Fall): contents page, 26-31.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Srinivasan, Lakshmi

3097 2008  A thrilling sojourn to the Grand Canyon (USA). सीआरपीएफ समाचार (भारत सरकार, केंद्रीय रिजर्व पुलिस बल) [CRPF samaachaar (bhaarat sarakaar, kendreey rijarv pulis bal)] [CRPF News (Government of India, Central Reserve Police Force)], 59(8) (November/December): [unpaginated].

Five-page item in English. Serial title and publisher’s information are in Hindi; serial contains texts in Hindi and English.

Stampoulos, Linda L.

3098 2008  Postcards of America : visiting the Grand Canyon : 15 historic postcards. Charleston (South Carolina), Chicago, Portsmouth (New Hampshire), and San Francisco: Arcadia Publishing, 17 cards total [15 postcards reproduced in black-and-white].

See also Stampoulos (2004).

Swearingen, James

3099 2008  Grand Canyon overture. [28] pp. [Score.]

Score indicates “Angela Johnson” (arranger?). The score is appended to an item in Bandworld Online Magazine (Southern Oregon University, American Band College), 25(3) (January): 35-37, with caption: “Title: Grand Canyon Overture Composer: James Swearingen Publisher: Hal Leonard Performance Time: 4:00 Grade: 2.5”. Seen at http://www.bandworld.org/MagOnline/Issue22/20.pdf (accessed May 3, 2020).

Tamulaitienė, Marija

3100 2008  Sveikata—tai darus na savimi ir pasauliu. Sveikatos ABC (Kaunas, Lithuania), 2008(5) (May): cover, 6-12. [In Lithuanian.]

(transl. ‘Health is harmony with yourself and the world’)

Interview with physician Marija Tamulaitienė. See p. 9, photo, “Kelionė po JAV. Su dukromis Audrone ir Inga prie Dižiojo kanjono.” (transl. ‘Traveling in the USA. With daughters Audrone and Inga at the Grand Canyon.’)

No text mention.

Tamura, Fumiko  [田村 文子]


Report of a March 25, 2007, air tour from Las Vegas to Grand Canyon South Rim. Published March 2008; reporting on a 50th anniversary celebration of the sister-cities arrangement between Sendai, Japan, and Riverside, California.

Tseronis, I. Th.  [Τσερονης, Ι. Θ.]

3102 2008  Ρηγαμε Λασ Βεγας, Hollywood, Αλ Κατραζ, Χαβαι. Εκει που δεν ειχαμε παει! [Pigame Las Vegas, Hollywood, Al Katraz, Chavai. Ekei pou den eichame paei!] [We went to Las Vegas, Hollywood, Alcatraz, Hawaii. Where none have gone!] Τα νέα του Ελληνικού [Ta néa tou Ellinikou] [Greek News], 15 (September/October): 5. [Title with mixed Greek and Roman orthography, thus, and
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

with spelling, "Al Katraz" in transliteration, thus. [In Greek, with item title in Greek and Roman orthography, thus.]

Greek News is the bimonthly newsletter of Worldwide Communications for Greeks, Gortynias, Greece. Author describes the western Grand Canyon region, in passing: "Είναι μια ατελείωτη έκταση εκ-πληκτικών τοπίων και χρωμάτων." (Eínai mia ateleíoti éktasi ek-pliktikon topión kai chromátov.) (It is a land of endless, boring landscapes and colors.) (ENTIRE NOTE) Perhaps regarding the trip to Grand Canyon West.

Tymn, Mike

Includes passing note regarding Abrogast’s “fond memories” of a rim-to-rim training run across Grand Canyon.

Vincent, Ken
3104 2008  CD Canyon : as seen through the eyes of a local. [No place]: Vincent Productions, LLC. CD, 2008.1 ed. 53:00.

Visions West Galleries

Evans’s paintings of horses, inspired by a hike on Bright Angel Trail.

Webster-Scholten, C. P.

Weschler, Lawrence

Whitely, Kara Richardson
3108 2008  Reaching my peak; scaling a mountain turned out to be the best way to win my battle with the scale. Self, (October): 110, 113.

Grand Canyon, in preparation for Mount Kilimanjaro.

Williams, Tyler
3109 2008  Marble Canyon; putting a toe in the Colorado River requires fancy footwork to get it there. In: Corner Pocket [SECTION]. Inside/Outside Southwest, 11(2) (February/March): 38-39.

Cathedral Wash, Badger Creek, and Soap Creek.

Yukahashi, Kazu [カズ タカハシ]
3110 2008  アメリカ国立公園の旅 ② 灼熱の渓谷を歩く [Amerika kokuritsu kōen no tabi ② shakunetsu no keikoku o te ku] [A trip to the American National Parks ② Reminiscence of a scorching canyon]. U.S. FrontLine [フロントライン (furonto rain)] (STS Innovation, Inc., New York, and Rancho
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Dominguez, California), (410) (2nd week of July): cover, 24-31.  [In Japanese, with serial title in English, and section title in mixed Japanese and English.]

See pp. 25-27, "親友になった大峡谷; グランドキャニオン園宜公置、アリゾナ州 Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona" [Shin'yū ni natta dai kyōkoku; Gurandokyanion-en mube kō, Arizona-shū; Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona] [The canyon that became my best friend; Grand Canyon Village, Arizona; Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona].

Zyranov, Pavel  [Зырянов, Павел]

3111  2008  Адмирал Колчак, верховный правитель России [Admiral Kolchak, verkhovnyy pravitel' Rossii] [Admiral Kolchak, supreme ruler of Russia].  Москва: Молодая Гвардия [Moskva: Molodaya Gvardiya] [Moscow: Young Guard], 635 pp.  (Жизнь замечательных людей. Серия биографий, 1359 [Zhizn' zamechatel'nykh lyudey. Seriya biografii, 1359] [The life of wonderful people. Biography Series, 1359].)  [Also later eds.]  [In Russian.]

Regarding a Russian military mission to America during August-October 1917, includes remarks about the officers’ return with the admiral to Russia by way of the Pacific, including, "По пути к западному побережью США русские офицеры посетили Большой Каньон в штате Колорадо [sic] и Йосемитский национальный парк.” [Po puti k zapadnomu poberezh'yu SSHA russkiye ofitsery posetili Bol'shoy kan'on v shtate Kolorado [sic] i Yosemiteisky natsional'nyy park.]  [En route to the US west coast, Russian officers visited the Grand Canyon in the state of Colorado [sic] and Yosemite National Park.]  (ENTIRE NOTE)

2009

Anonymous

3112  2009  “I told my physical therapist that it was my goal to hike the Grand Canyon and to be pain free.”  Rezin Newsletter (Rezin Orthopedics and Sports Medicine, Bolingbrook, Illinois), (Winter):

"Pain free and the leader of his group of friends, Whitney Cox hiked the Havasupai Canyon in the Grand Canyon in early 2007.” (with photo).


Smithsonian Institution traveling exhibit, "Lasting Light: 125 Years of Grand Canyon Photography”.


3115  2009  Extreme sports shorts at HHPC.  The Campus Buzz (San Juan College, Farmington, New Mexico), 7(5) (January): 8.

Showing of "extreme sports shorts" from the Tahoe Adventure Film Festival, at the Health and Human Performance Center.  Includes "Grand Canyon Climbing—This first-of-its-kind film features highlights of a Grand Canyon climbing trip with climbing superstar Tommy Caldwell and Beth Roden from November 2007.  (10 minutes).” (ENTIRE NOTE)

The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Exhibition announcement.

3118 2009 Las Vegas, Nevada, USA. *Drienovský Občasník* (Obecný úrad Drienov, Drienov, Slovakia), 10(2) (April 8): 4. [In Slovak.]

Includes Grand Canyon.


Includes note of Gibson’s post-high school “hike into Havasupai, Arizona, USA [Havasu Canyon], in the Grand Canyon, where he spent several days reading the Book of Mormon and praying about and pondering on his testimony.”


Includes quote from Squadron Leader Michael Formby (from Leeming in Yorkshire): “We’ve taken part in a lot of adventure training and parachute training in America as well as walking and training at the Grand Canyon.” (p. 9) (ENTIRE NOTE)


3122 2009 From Mary and Rod —. *Chirper* (Katydids Square Dance Club, San Jose, California), 46(7) (July): 5-9. [Item signed “Mary & Rod”.

Report of a Southwestern trip, including the area of Page, Arizona, and the Grand Canyon North Rim.


Xanterra Parks and Resorts mule trip, Grand Canyon.


Trip report.


Written in the first person but unsigned. Begins with a reminiscence of a honeymoon trip to Grand Canyon.


Rick Davis, disabled stroke survivor, 66.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

3127 2009  Tvårs över USA i A-Ford (1). "A"visen (Norsk "A Modell Klubb / Model A Restorers Club—Norway Region, Oslo), 42(2): 6-10. [In Norwegian.]
(transl. 'Across the U.S.A. in A-Ford')

Model A Ford automobile. Grand Canyon, see p. 7. Subsequent part(s) of this travel report are not pertinent to this bibliography.

Baisley, Carrie

3128 2009  Grand Canyon adventure. The NORTA News (North Rockland Teachers’ Association, Stony Point, New York), (September/October): [1].

Berger, Todd R.


1st Annual Grand Canyon Celebration of Art, exhibition catalog.

Bilet, Morten, AND Osmo, Barbro


Principally about Meteor Crater, Arizona, but includes brief remarks about a visit to Grand Canyon (p. 30).

Birdwell, April Frawley

3131 2009  Darius goes Gator; UF screens movie about Duchenne muscular dystrophy. The Post (Health Science Center, University of Florida), (July/August): 10.

Regarding the film, "Darius Goes West", about Darius Weems’ cross-country trip to raise awareness about Duchenne muscular dystrophy. Photo in article shows Weems at Grand Canyon.

Bowen, JulieAnne

3132 2009  Grand Canyon. Scope (Ouachita Baptist University, Arkadelphia, Arkansas), 2009 (Article 3), 1 p.

Chaikin, Andrew


See quotations by Ed Mitchell (p. 66) and Dave Scott (pp. [89], 114); mentions of geology training at Grand Canyon.

Cîrciumaru, Andreea

3134 2009  Grand Canyon. ACUB Pro (Revista Românilor Liberi de Pretutindeni; Revistă lunară de cultură și opinie) (Asociaţiei Europene de Colaborare și Unitate în Balcani, Calafat, Romania), 2009(8) (July/August): 20. [In Romanian.]

Cole, Ethel Moore


Reminiscences of living at Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Crowley, Jon


Davis, Ray


Grand Canyon, see pp. 8-9.

Dean, John

3138 2009 The mega theory of evolution. Bob Burnquist is on a quest to go bigger and scarier than any athlete has ever thought possible—while also running an organic farm and choosing smoothies over Red Bull. He calls this progress. Behold the enlightened life (and far-out dreams) of the world’s greatest skateboarder. *Outside*, (August): 70-73, 100-.

See p. 100: “. . . his most dangerous stunt ever, in 2006, when he flew off a ramp built on the rim of the Grand Canyon, grinded a rail over the precipice, then BASE-jumped 1,600 feet to the bottom.” Location not indicated, but surely outside of the national park; likely Grand Canyon West.

Decoteau, Randall


Includes item about Keith Spurgeon of Mosby and Co. Auctions, Frederick, Maryland, who named his business for Mosby, his Senegal parrot. “Mosby’s been cross country 25 times; she’s the only bird I know who’s been to the Grand Canyon.” Includes photo of Decoteau with Mosby, but not at Grand Canyon.

Dodder, Steve


Dow, Marie Elizabeth Shade

3141 2009 The $25 trip. *A Newsletter for Leisure Lutherans* (Immanuel Lutheran Church, Rolla, Missouri), 16(3) (March): [2]-[3].

Dwyer, John


Engel, Eric

3143 2009 A moment’s existence; landscape painter Sam Jones illustrates the experience. *Flagstaff Live!*, 15(13) (March 26-April 1): 14.

Etezady, Roshanne

3144 2009 [Composer’s notes on "Bright Angel"]. *In: The 8th Annual UAB Clarinet Retreat, February 28 and March 1, 2009. [Program and Program Notes]* Birmingham, Alabama: University of Alabama at Birmingham, Department of Music.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Fay, Joanne

Ferrari, Luc
3146 2009 L’œuvre électronique. Paris: Ina GRM, CD, 10 disks. (Musique français d’aujourd’hui.)
(Transl. ‘Electronic work’; ‘French Music Today’ [series])
Electroacoustical music. Listen to “Far-West new 2: de Page à Grand Canyon” (‘Far-West new 2: from Page to Grand Canyon’).

Ferri, Emanuela
3147 2009 La California e i parchi; 4-13 ottobre 2009. Insieme (Banca di Credito Cooperativo di Vignole, Notizie) (Vignole, Italy), (59) (December): 16-19. [In Italian.]
(Transl. ‘California and the parks; 4-13 October 2009’) BCC-sponsored group travel report. Grand Canyon, pp. 16-17.

Forbes, Lydia

Foster, Tony

Gay, Marie-Agnès
(Transl. ‘The final words in A Multitude of Sins by Richard Ford’) Analytical commentary on one’s last words, as elucidated by characters in Richard Ford’s collection of stories, A Multitude of Sins. Begins with an event at Grand Canyon.

Gidth, Kedar

Goetzmann, William H., AND Goetzmann, William N.
Grand Canyon generally, see particularly Chapter 19, “The Grandest Canyon of Them All”, pp. 233-240. [See pp. 542-543 on which is reproduced the 1990 painting by Mark Tansey, “Constructing the Grand Canyon”, which is too reminiscent of the National Lampoon item by McLaughlin and Sussman (1975). —E.E.S.]
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Gordon, Dan


Trip to Grand Canyon.

Hayden, Mark


Training for triathlon, notes a preparatory run in Grand Canyon, rim-to-rim-to-rim.

Hilberry, Jane


Jacobson, Ora

3156 NO DATE September feature: Grand Canyon artist residency. Arizona Gourds, (September [2009]): [unpaginated].

Unsigned but written in the first person. Several pages with numerous photos from the time when the author, a gourd carver, was the Artist-in-Residence on the North Rim. The serial is produced online by Jacobson on behalf of her business, Arizona Gourds. Issue not dated by year.

Jones, Jimmie; Smith, Jon M.; and Aton, James M.


Karpinski, Henry


Kincy, Ray

3159 2009 TCA 55th National Convention. Central Texas Chapter Newsletter (Train Collector’s Association, Central Texas Chapter), 1(7) (July/August): 6-7.

See p. 5: “TCA 55th National Convention[,] Phoenix, AZ; photos by Pat Halpin”. Text and photos include trip to Grand Canyon via Grand Canyon Railway.

Klett, Mark, and Wolfe, Byron


Kourlimpini, Viky [Κουρλιμπίνη, Βίκυ] [Kurlimbin, Vicky]

3161 2009 Οδοιπορικό στις γωνιές του κόσμου; Ένα συναρπαστικό ταξίδι για τους περιπατητές του ονείρου μέσα από τα μάτια του συγγραφέα Βασίλη Καφούσια [Odoiporikó stis goniés tou kósmou; éna synarpastikó taxidi gia tous peripatitéis tou oneirou mésa apo ta máti tou syngraféa Vasilis Kafousia] [Travel in the corners of the world; an exciting journey for dreamers through the eyes of author Vasilis Kafousia]. Οδοντιατρικό Βήμα (Μηνιαία Έκδοση) [Odontiatrikó Vima (Minaía Ekdoši)]
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

[Dental Tribune (Monthly Version)] (Αθήνα [Athens]), (64) (November/December): 48, 50. [In Greek.]


Kuhn, Albert

3162 2009 Fotografen am Rande der dritten Dimension. Du (Zeitschrift der Kultur) (Zürich), 69(797): 32-41. [In German.]
(transl. 'Photographers on the edge of the third dimension')

Grand Canyon, see photograph, "Pomme Frites, 2006", p. 35 (legend, p. 34); text note, pp. 34, 40.

Långström, Danne

3163 2009 Viva Las Vegas vaiko Huitsin Nevada? Kuntatekniikka (Helsinki), 2009(1): 35. [In Finnish.]
(transl. 'Viva Las Vegas or Huitsin Nevada?')

Grand Canyon noted, in passing. See accompanying translation, "På svenska" ('In Swedish'), with which there is a photo, "Grand Canyon & Colorado River, Arizona", a view from South Rim, and on which page a footer in Finnish refers to "Kuntatekniikka 8/2008" that offers a different issue date, perhaps in error. ("Huitsin Nevada" is a Finnish noun for a remote place; e.g., Timbuktu.)

Lemon, Jake


Day 1. Grand Canyon Village, Bright Angel Trail, Phantom Ranch. (Refer also to Lemon under 2008.)


Day 5, April 19. North Rim to De Motte Campground. (Refer also to Lemon under 2008.)

Letz, Oliver, and Letz, Edith


Private-plane flight rally through the Southwest; includes Grand Canyon. Item signed at end, "Oliver, Edith, Gilbert"; but by-line is as cited here.

Lindeman, Helen R. Rowan Cabeen

3167 2009 I was born at the Grand Canyon. Griswold, Iowa: Helen R. Lindeman, 59 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Mills, Wayne, and Mills, Todd

3168 2009 Wayne and Todd's excellent adventure. Ore-Cutts (Orcutt Mineral Society, Santa Maria, California), 45(6) (June): 3-5.

A driving "circumnavigation" of the Grand Canyon. Includes visits to North and South Rims.
The Grand Canyon

I. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Møller, Flemming, and Steen, Erik

2009

Motorcycle trip. Includes note of Grand Canyon.

Morrison, Bob, and Morrison, Mary

2009

From Las Vegas, with a landing in western Grand Canyon.

Muller, Seth

2009
The canyon canvas; how artists of today approach the ultimate grand subject. Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine, (September): cover, 6, 12-17, 48.

Includes illustrations of artwork by Serena Supplee, Doug Miley, John Cogan, Elizabeth Black, and M. L. Coleman.

Narvydaitė, Margarita

2009

(transl. ‘Miles of America; Martynas Tarkus and Vytaras Radzevičius, famous Lithuanian men and old friends infected with the travel virus, met across the Atlantic in the summer’)

Includes Grand Canyon.

Owen, Cecil

2009
Buddy, can you spare an extra pair of shoes? In: Bizarre, Fascinating, and Wacky World War I and II Secrets [SECTION]. The People News of Bradley County (Cleveland, Tennessee), 12(2) (March): 19.

B-24 Army parachutists in Grand Canyon. From existing sources.

Picchio, Barbara

2009
Vivere l’America; ricordo con entusiasmo ed emozione il mio ultimo viaggio negli Stati Uniti. Plus Magazine (Associazione Fabi Plus, Torino, Italy), (10) (March): 60-65. [In Italian.]

(transl. ‘Living America; I remember my last trip to the United States with enthusiasm and emotion’)

Includes Grand Canyon.

Pollock, Linda

2009
1 car + 2 nurses = 3 week road trip. The Examiner (Pennsylvania Association of School Nurses and Practitioners), (Winter): 4, 7.

Includes Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Proper, Lauren, and Schwepker, Peter


Novice campers and hikers at Grand Canyon.

Quayle, Amil D.


Rollin, Catherine


Sadler, Christa


Scott, John


See also illustration, p. 236 (credit, p. 360); and see notes, p. 352.

Senf, Rebecca A.


Exhibition brochure.

Skelton, Leslie

3182 2009 Emergence to migration. *Amerind Quarterly* (Amerind Foundation, Dragoon, Arizona), 6(3) (Summer): 3.

Hopi and Grand Canyon.

Skinner, Peter

3183 2009 Jon Ortner; canyon wilderness of the Southwest. *Rangefinder*, (April):.

Photographer Jon Ortner.
### The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sousa, David</strong></td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>422nd Expeditionary Signal Battalion soldiers’ extension ceremony at Grand Canyon South Rim. Photo and legend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Temperidis, Akis</strong></td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>138-144</td>
<td>Route 66. Includes Grand Canyon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Timmerman, Wes</strong></td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>24-33</td>
<td>Photography in Grand Canyon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tucker, John</strong></td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>Regarding a vacation visit to Grand Canyon by President Barack Obama, August, 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Ukrainian Museum / Український Музей</strong></td>
<td>2009</td>
<td></td>
<td>See “Earth’s Sculpture, Grand Canyon, 1965 oil on canvas, 25 x 30 in. (63.5 x 76.2 cm) / Земська різьба, Ґранд кенйон, 1965 полотно, олія, 25 х 30 ін. (63.5 х 76.2 см)”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ward, Roger</strong></td>
<td>NO DATE</td>
<td></td>
<td>See p. 86, pastel “Study For a Closer Grand Canyon III”, by David Hockney.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wasserman, Paul, and Merando, Sam</strong></td>
<td>2009</td>
<td></td>
<td>Photos with legends. Includes Grand Canyon Railway and Grand Canyon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

xRez Studio

3191 2009 Crossing worlds. Santa Monica, California: xRez Studio, fulldome planetarium format film. (Soundtrack by Marconi Union, United Kingdom.)

The studio’s website notes, “A visual tone poem designed for the emerging fulldome planetarium format, ‘Crossing Worlds’ utilizes spherical photography from the American desert west to immerse the viewer in a transcendent spectrum of austere landscapes.” Includes Grand Canyon.

Zhong, Miao [钟杪]


Includes note of Grand Canyon.

Zwan, Ellen van der

3193 2009 Go West! Fotostory. Bike en Trekking (Utrecht), 2009(1):. [In Dutch.]

Includes Grand Canyon.

2010

Anonymous


Fourteen hikers, including three in wheelchairs, trek Bright Angel Trail (day hike).

3195 2010 Competition No[.] 5: February 1. Manhattan Focus (Manhattan Miniature Camera Club, New York), 49(5) (February): [1].

Exhibition by Vicki Dolce. Includes note of her "currently working on a travelogue presentation titled ‘Grand Canyon Caverns—Rim to river’ which covers Old Rte. 66 and Grand Canyon West”, and brief remark of having taken “a helicopter down to Canyon West and rafted the river for 5 hours with a Hualapai Indian guide. It was an amazing experience!” (ENTIRE NOTE)

3196 2010 Gunnar Widforss (1879-1934[)]); painter of the national parks. In: Scandinavian Lecture Series [SECTION]. Nordic Spirit Newsletter (California Lutheran University, Scandinavian American Cultural and Historical Foundation/Scandinavian Center), 20(1) (Spring): [7].

Announcement of lecture by C. Allan Carlson.


Jimmie Jones.


Note of presentation at the Winter Quarterly Meeting, February 28: “John and Fran Whipple gave a slide presentation of their hike of the Grand Canyon last fall.” (ENTIRE NOTE) Includes one photo.

976
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

3199 2010 Oma and Opa’s corner. Notes from Kingston (Kingston Maennerchor and Damenchor, Inc., Kingston, New York), (May): [6].

See “Robert Folk!”, regarding bicycle ride from San Diego to New York, with a three-day stop at Grand Canyon.

3200 2010 Horská panoramata. Miroslav Caban—horolezec, cestovatel a fotograf. HSW info (HSW Signall, Praha), 2010(2) (June): cover, 12-15. [In Czech.]
(transl. ‘Mountain panoramas. Miroslav Caban—climber, traveler and photographer.’)

Regarding the panoramic photographs of Miroslav Caban. Includes photos of Havasu Falls and Horseshoe Bend.

3201 2010 Scandinavian Lecture Series; Arizona curator Alan Petersen focuses on Swedish artist. Nordic Spirit Newsletter (California Lutheran University, Scandinavian American Cultural and Historical Foundation/Scandinavian Center), 20(2) (Autumn): 5.

Gunnar Widforss.

3202 2010 Member profile. EFC News (Edinburgh Flying Club, Edinburgh, Scotland), (November/December): [1-12].


Report on three-day fund-raising hike in Grand Canyon as part of a Conquer The Canyon® event.


Announcement of presentation by Nancy Kyle, “a video and slides of her helicopter flight into the Grand Canyon in 2010”; “champagne lunch” flight with Maverick Tours. (Grand Canyon West.)

Adams, Ansel


Aiken, Bruce


Adjusting to family life in and outside of Grand Canyon.

Asanger, Thomas

3207 NO DATE Grand Canyon. Roosendaal, Netherlands: Tierolff Musiccentrale, 14 pp. (Tierolff for Band, 24.) [2010.][Score.]
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Barnes, Jaime


Includes photo (p. 1), "Jaime Barnes at the bottom of the Grand Canyon", location not indicated. No text mention of Grand Canyon.

Benford, Sally

3209 2010  The grand master. For more than a century, a who’s who of talented artists have been making paintings of the Grand Canyon. Few, however, have achieved the notoriety of Thomas Moran. *In: The Journal [SECTION]. Arizona Highways*, 86(8) (August): 10.

Berger, Todd R.


2nd Annual Grand Canyon Celebration of Art, exhibition catalog.

Bersy, Éric

3211 2010  Roadtrip électrique. *L’Écho* (Syndicat Professionnel des Ingénieurs d’Hydro-Québec, Montréal), 46(6) (October/November): 31. [In French.]

(transl. ‘Electrical roadtrip.’)

Item comprises three photographs with legends, from views taken during a trip in the western U.S. Includes: "Pylône du Grand Canyon, près de la Havasupai [sic]. Photo prise d’un hélicoptère." (transl. ‘Grand Canyon pylon, near the Havasupai. Photo taken from a helicopter.’), which shows the Bat Cave tram tower positioned below the South Rim on the Hualapai reservation, doubly misidentified as an electrical transmission tower on the Havasupai Reservation.

Brown, Christopher


Brownold, Tom, AND Dimock, Brad


Mule trip into Grand Canyon.

Bruner, Betsey


Burger, Sheleph

3215 2010  Horseriding; World Equestrian Games 2010—Lexington, Kentucky, USA including Leesburg (West Virginia), Indianapolis (Indiana), Las Vegas (Nevada) and New York. *From the Horse’s Mouth (Uit die Perde se Bek)* (Mookloof Owners Association, Pretoria, South Africa), 2010(11) (November): 12.

Includes remarks on a visit to Grand Canyon West. Article is in English; serial is in English and Afrikaans.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Burnett, Weston D.

Includes brief remark (p. 3) of family hike in Grand Canyon, with photo (p. 4).

Butcher, Geoffrey

3217 2010 "Don't hold on to me". Contemplative Outreach of Middle Tennessee (St. Mary's Sewanee, Sewanee, Tennessee), (April): 1-2.
Includes anecdote about travel to Grand Canyon.

Cathcart-Rake, William


Churchill, Christopher

3219 2010 Christopher Churchill; American faith. Loupe (Boston University, Photographic Resource Center), 1(1) (October): 2-9.

Cole, Ethel Moore

Meetings with Gunnar Widforss during Cole's Grand Canyon childhood.

Collins, Gail G.


Counter, Barbara Cort


Crawford, Roy


Davidson, M. K.

3224 2010 Year 10 geography trip to the USA. The Alleynian (Dulwich College, London), (696) (Lent/Summer): 33-34.
Includes visit to the Grand Canyon Skywalk, Hualapai Indian Reservation.

[Davies, James]

3225 2010 Afraid of heights? The Eagle (Davies Eye Center, Carlsbad, California), 3(9) (October): 1, 3.
Hike in Havasu Canyon.

979
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Deck, Jeff, and Herson, Benjamin D.


See Chapter 10, “Over the Edge”, pp. 103-112; Chapter 17, “The Welcome-Back Committee”, pp. 207-217; and Chapter 18, “Court of Opinion”, pp. 218-232. Grand Canyon events pertain to the writers’ physical correction of historic signage in the Watchtower at Desert View, for which they were arrested and found guilty in court.

Dodder, Steve


Duffield, Caroline


Includes Grand Canyon.

Edel [firm]

3229 2010 Mythos Grand Canyon: eine geologische Zeitreise. [Hamburg]: Edel. DVD. 50:00. (Copyright 2007 Pioneer Film and TV Productions Limited.) (P. M. Welt des Wissens, Natur und Umwelt, 2.) [In German.]

(transl. ‘Grand Canyon myth: a geological journey through time’)

The film follows geologists led by Karl Karlstrom, who are establishing the ages of Grand Canyon strata.

Effinger, Christy


Eklund, Gloria


Volunteers In the Garden. Trip report.

Ellegaard, Kurt

3232 2010 Route 66. VMK Nyt (Vestjysk Motorveteran Klub, Denmark), 33(285) (June): 20-21. [In Danish.]

Includes visit to Grand Canyon.

Elliott, Roger, and Fischer, Pat

3233 2010 VTR 2009: The trip from Stilwell[,] Kansas to San Luis Obispo, CA. Kansas City Triumphs Sports Car Club, 32(2) (March 5): [6]-[26].

Grand Canyon South Rim, pp. [23]-[24].
Elwell, Martin


Fallowfield, David

2010    William Workman Chapter report; Annual Conference 2010. *Spanish Traces* (Old Spanish Trail Association, Colorado), 16(2) (Summer): 11-12.

Includes remarks on a visit to Toroweap Point following the Annual Conference in Fredonia, Arizona.  William Workman Chapter, Cumbria, England.

Fillmore, Gary


Frencken, Jean-Paul;  Tas, Lianne;  Schmeitz, Marco;  Kitslaar, Koen;  Loo, Theo van de;  Meulen, Ronald van der;  Dijkstra, Menno van;  Saric, Ivan;  Venne, Lore van de;  Boel, Harm;  Heugten, Roy van;  Datema, Mattijs;  Chakiri, Hamza;  Schoenmakers, Steven;  Lieven, Robbert;  Stellingwerff, Douwe;  Donkers, Tim;  Hendricks, Jeroen;  Jovic, Marko;  AND Pluijmen, Roel

2010    Studiereis Vereinigde Staten; dagverslagen.  *KOersief* (KOers, Technische Universiteit Eindhoven, Sectievereniging Structural Design), (82) (October): 19-23.  [In Dutch.]

KOers engineering student organization’s trip to southwestern U.S.  Includes Grand Canyon West.

Gargulinski, Ryn


Garrison, Gene K.


Gibaud, Jean Michel


Includes brief note of visit to Grand Canyon.

Grant, Jean


Includes several photographs of South Rim locales, plus Navajo Bridge, a Colorado River rafting scene, falls on the Havasupai Indian Reservation, and the Grand Canyon Skywalk, Hualapai Indian Reservation.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Guldsberg, Jørn
3242 2010 From Salten Langsø to Grand Canyon; popularization of the sublime in Harold Foss and Thomas Moran, 1870-1900. Statens Museum for Kunst Journal (Kunstmuseets Arsskrift, New Series) (København), ________. [2010?] [Cited from an incomplete copy.]

Gutierrez, F. R.
3243 2010 The Grand Canyon tour..... CIAG Newsletter (Central Luzon State University, International Alumni Group), (October): 3. [Ellipsis is part of title, thus.]

Brief trip report, appended to Gutierrez's "CLSU International Alumni Group 2nd Grand Reunion in Las Vegas—Highlights" (pp. 1-3), with photos by Bart Cinense and Ohma Viray.

Harada, Marvin
3244 2010 Reflections on the Grand Canyon. Korin (Orange County Buddhist Church, Anaheim, California), (November): [unpaginated]. [Also reprinted; see Harada (2011, 2017).]

Harman, Arlie
3245 2010 Skywalking above the Grand Canyon. The Wesley Window (Wesley Commons, Greenwood, South Carolina), (November 22): [1].

Arlie and Barbara Harman on the Skywalk, Hualapai Indian Reservation.

Harrison, Joe
3246 2010 The preacher, the undertaker and the merchant vs. the Grand Canyon. From the Hawk’s Perch (Gateway Church of the Nazarene, Murietta, California), 10(4) (July/August): 2, 7.

Hernandez, Joseph
3247 2010 Summertime fun in America! Step World Times [財団法人日本ラーニング・ラボラトリー教育センター zaidanhōjin Nihon rāningu raboratori kyōiku sentā] Japan Learning Laboratory Education Center, Tokyo], (56) (August): [1]. [In English, with parallel texts in Japanese appended as "pinned notes". Serial title in English.]

Serial for younger readers. Includes “夏休み中のアクティビィはもリだくさん!” [Natsuyasumi-chū no akutipiyi wa mo Rida kusan!] Activities during summer vacation are also plentiful!, which briefly notes the author’s visit to Grand Canyon (with photo). The author is the Chief Foreign Lecturer for the Japan Learning Laboratory Education Center.

Hunich, Ken

Kaminsky, Laura
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Koinuma, Nory [肥沼則明（こいぬまのりあき）]

2010 <息子と2人で行った> アメリカ西部アドベンチャードライブ旅行の記録（その4）10-Day Adventure Driving Tour in the U.S.A. (第4回） カジノの街と巨大な岩と谷の渓谷 ["I went with my son"; a record of a Western American adventure drive (Part 4). (4th) Casino town and huge rocks and valleys]. The Tsukuba English Times [筑波大, 学附属中学校 [University of Tsukuba, Affiliated Junior High School, Tsukuba, Japan]], (262) (8 September) (第2学年英語科発行, 号外④) [dai2 gakunen eigo-ka hakkō, Gōgai ④] Second Grade English Communication, Extra No. 4): 9-12. [In Japanese, with bilingual item title and serial title in English, thus.]

The fourth of seven installments. This installment includes Hoover Dam, Zion, North Rim of Grand Canyon, and Page, Arizona. See also photo of Koinuma and his son at the Grand Canyon North Rim entrance sign, in the first installment, (259) (September 2) (号外① 第1回) 計画立案から出発まで [Gōgai ①, dai1 kai) keikaku ritsuan kara shuppatsu made] [Extra No. 1, (1st) From planning to departure], p. 1. See also his son’s poster presentation of their driving tour through the Southwest, illustrated with photos, in the seventh installment, (265) (September 16), (号外⑦, (第7回：最終回) 旅のデータとこぼれ話 [Gōgai ⑦, (dai 7-kai: Saishūkai) tabi no dēta to koborebanashi] [Extra No. 7, (7th: Final) Travel data and summary], p. 17. (Author’s name appears in publications only in English. Name in Japanese orthography shown here is as presented on his website.)

Kompar, Dario, and Kompar, Gordana Zwicker

2010 Na dnu Velikog kanjona. Hrvatski Planinar (Hrvatskog Planinarskog Saveza, Časopi) (Zagreb, Croatia), 102(6) (June): 202-205. [In Croatian.]

(transl. 'At the bottom of the Grand Canyon')

Hike into Grand Canyon; down South Kaibab Trail, up Bright Angel Trail.

Kramer, Evan

2010 The "real" vacation begins. Port Orford Today! (Port Orford, Oregon), (October 13): 1-3; (October 20): 11-12; (October 27): 14-15, 18; (November 3): 1-3.

Continuations have different titles, but see only October 27: "America’s Lonliest Road", which includes a visit to Grand Canyon North Rim.

Lago, Don


Armstrong shares memories of geology training at Grand Canyon (as part of Lago’s research).

2010 Storm Pattern. Alaska Quarterly Review, 27(3/4) (Fall/Winter): [1]-[42]. (Special Feature.)

"While on a 1920s visit to the Grand Canyon to select the site for the world’s greatest observatory, astronomer Edwin Hubble encounters the Navajo creation myth. In this extended essay, Don Lago weaves Hubble’s exploration for the best vantage point from which to view the universe with the emblematic story revealed in the Navajo Storm Pattern rug design.” Includes Grand Canyon.
Lankford, Andrea


Lavoie, Johanne

3256  2010  *Chronique voyage; scintillante Las Vegas, bien plus que des casinos!* [sic] *Action Beauce* (Saint-Georges, Québec), 2(4) (October): 49. [In French.] *(transl. 'Travel chronicle; sparkling Las Vegas, much more than casinos!')*

Includes brief note of Grand Canyon Skywalk.

Law, Suzy Hockmeyer

3257  2010  *Reunion memories.* *The Presbylighter* (First Presbyterian Church, Sapulpa, Oklahoma), 51(11) (November): 2.

Includes note of cross-country trip on a motorcycle with sidecar. "Our favorite destination was the Grand Canyon, although it was a little bumpy, going down in the side car!" *(entire note)* (Probably Diamond Creek.)

Léderrey, Pierre

3258  2010  *A la poursuite du rêve américain.* Las Vegas, la Route 66, le Grand Canyon, Monument Valley ou Canyonlands: autant d’endroits magiques qui alimentent l’éternelle fascination pour les États-Unis. "*Migros Magazine*" a pris le guidon d’une Harley-Davidson pour deux mille kilomètres de légende. *Migros Magazine* (Zurich), (47) (November 22): 100-102. *("Photos LDD").* [In French.]

*(transl. 'In pursuit of the American dream. Las Vegas, Route 66, the Grand Canyon, Monument Valley or Canyonlands: so many magical places that fuel the eternal fascination for the United States. "Migros Magazine" took to the handlebars of a Harley-Davidson for two thousand legendary kilometres. ')*

Lemon, Jake


North Rim to De Motte Campground. This repeats the text of the November/December 2009 issue. (Refer also to Lemon under 2008 and 2009.)


Week 2, days 6-7, April 20-21, 2004. De Motte Campground to Jacob Lake. (Refer also to Lemon under 2008 and 2009.)


Week 2, days 8-9, April 22-23, 2004. Jacob Lake through Orderville Canyon to a point 14 miles from Stateline Campground. (Refer also to Lemon under 2008 and 2009.)

Lindahl, Larry

3262  2010  *Just another day at the office.* *Arizona Highways*, 86(5) (May): 44-47.

Sally Underwood, Grand Canyon Field Institute.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Mainone, Robert


Milan, Kristl


Instrumental. Listen to "Mama Kikla v Grand Kanjonu" (*transl.* 'Mother Hen in Grand Canyon'), a collaboration with Borut Kržišnik (35:56).

Miller, Rose


The first three chapters, pp. 3-40, pertain to the author's mule ride in Grand Canyon.

Muller, Seth


*Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine*, Staff


Exhibition of Gunnar Widforss art at Museum of Northern Arizona.

Ohlsson, Hans-Olof, and Thörn, Bertil

3269 2010 Grand Canyon. *In: Thörn, Bertil (compiler), Föredrag presenterade under Indianklubbens medlemsresa till Sydvästern år 2008: Helsingborg 15 november 2010*. [No place]: Indianklubben i Sverige, pp. 60-64. [Volume: " Första reviderade utgåvan" (first revised edition).] [In Swedish.]

(*transl.* 'Lecture presented from the Indian Club’s membership trip to the Southwest in 2008: Helsingborg, 15 November 2010’)

Øster, Jakob

3270 2010 USA—tværs over håbets og drømmenes land. *Globen* (De Berejstes Klub, København), (40) (June): 40-44. [In Danish.]

(*transl.* 'USA—Across the land of hopes and dreams')

Cross-country tour includes Grand Canyon.

Parker, Patty

3271 2010 *Southwestern serenade*. Comstock Records, Ltd. CD.

Includes "Song of the Grand Canyon".
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Peper, Sanne

3272 2010  *Black Noise* [A Trinity Trilogy]: Sanne Peper: 25.09-06.11.2010: Corrosia! Expo. [Almere Haven, Almere, The Netherlands]: [Corrosia Theater, Expo & Film], 12 pp. [Title typography thus.]

Photo-exhibition guide. See p. 4, "Painted Desert, AZ/Grand Canyon, AZ [+keywords]”; p. 11, "Grand Canyon. AZ 2007 c- print op dibond epoxy layer 120×180 cm”. (Use of square brackets in photo legend thus.)

Petrovčič, Mojca M.

3273 2010  Trekkg po Grand CANYONU, enem od sedmih čudes sveta. *Glasilo Skupine Tehnik* (Skupina Tehnik, Škofja Loka, Slovenia), 2010(7/8) (July): 54-57. [In Slovenian.]

(transl. ‘Trekking through Grand CANYON, one of the seven wonders of the world’)

Ramesh Kumar Chamala


Raoult, Yves

3275 2010  L’Amérique—l’Amérique, je veux la voir ... *ARANO Bulletin* (Association des Retraités de l’Apave Nord Ouest, Mont Saint Aignan, Québec), (53) (September/October): 7-23. [Ellipsis is part of title.] [In French.]

(transl. ‘America—America, I want to see her . . . ’)

"Reportage d’un voyage aux U.S. réalisé en mai 2009 par Yves Raoult (accompagné de sa femme et d’un groupe d’amis)". (transl. ‘Report of a trip to the U.S. made in May 2009 by Yves Raoult (accompanied by his wife and a group of friends)’)

Rappaport, Susanne


Includes notes on a forthcoming exhibit of the artwork of Dean Fausett, the society having “just acquired five large sepia drawings . . . of the well-known Powell expedition into the Grand Canyon in 1869.” Illustrates one drawing, “The party of three who separated find an Indian encampment”, which portrays Dunn and the Howland brothers climbing a cliff, atop which is a party of Indians.

Riney, Trish


Harold Corse, 74, and nephew Danny Heberlie, 32, ride a long trip, begun because “Danny wanted to see the Grand Canyon.”

Rubel, Sandy

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Rufiange, François


Sadler, Christa


Schanz, Marc V.


Schotanus, Jan

3282 2010 *Fûgelfrij yn de canyon.* [Easterwierrum, The Netherlands]: [imprint?], 2 CDs. *(transl. 'Bird-free in the canyon')*

Musical lyrics, based on the fiction young-reader title in Frisian by Schotanus, *Fûgelfrij yn de canyon* (Afûk, Ljouwert [Leeuwarden, The Netherlands], 2010), whose subjects are involved in protests against helicopter flights in Grand Canyon.

Sexton, Brian


Singh, Gary AND Spiazzi, Renata


Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers. Regarding the cover illustration, "Dry Tree", by Renata Spiazzi, which "originated with a photograph of a juniper near the Grand Canyon.” Includes quote from Spiazzi explaining how the digitization was carried out.

Snyder, L. T., AND Searle, Dave


Southan, Jenny

The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Stachelscheid, Joachim

3287 2010 Mit der Cessna durch den Westen der USA: ein spannender Reisebericht. [Norderstedt]: Books on Demand, GmbH, 72 pp. [In German.]

(transl. ‘With a Cessna through the western U.S.: a thrilling travelogue’) Includes Grand Canyon.

Steever, Gavin

3288 2010 One small step at a time. Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Association), 16(3) (Fall): 8. 11-year-old author.

Stockert, Drake

3289 2010 The joys of the obscure marathon XIV. On the Road (Illinois Valley Striders, Peoria), (March): [unpaginated].

Includes note of visit to Grand Canyon.

Temperidis, Akis [Τεμπερίδης, Άκης]

3290 2010 Route 66; ανακαλύπτουμε την πιο νοσταλγική πλευρά της Αμερικής μέσα από την πιο «αρχαία» της εθνική. 4.500 χιλ. από το Λος Άντζελες στο Σικάγο, με άλλα λόγια . . . Route 66 [Route 66; we discover the most nostalgic side of America through its more “ancient” ethnic. 4,500 km from Los Angeles to Chicago, in other words . . . Route 66]. 4ΤΡΟΧΟι [4Trochoi] [4-Wheeler] (Greece), (3) (February): 92-97. [Ellipsis is part of title.] [In Greek, with item title in Greek and Roman orthography, thus]

Includes Grand Canyon. For English version, see Temperidis (2010, below).

3291 2010 Mother Road. We discover the nostalgic side of America crossing its most “ancient” road all the way from Los Angeles to Chicago. Let’s get our kicks on Route 66. (Photos by Vula Netu and Akis Temperidis.) Overlander (Australia), (May): 44-54.

Includes Grand Canyon. For original version in Greek, see Temperidis (2010, above).

Weigand, John D., AND Dyan, Penelope


Text entirely in verse. Young-reader title.

Wilson, Robert L.

3293 2010 Marble Canyon days. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 23(2) (Summer): 20-25.

Recollections of dam survey work.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Wyrick, Traci


Louis Schellbach. October 7-27, 1943. See also correction, 21(4) (Fall): 2. See also errata, 27(4) (Fall 2016): 7.

2011

Anonymous


Includes illustration of “River Architecture”, p. 16.

3297 2011 10 bears roam the canyon. *Baylor University, Student Life Newsletter* (Waco, Texas), (March): 3.

Baylor students’ five-day hike in Grand Canyon.


Author, identified only as “Lain”, is a Grade 12 student. Notes the group’s visit to Grand Canyon.


Includes color illustration of Tashjian’s "A Trail Along The Grand Canyon".


Includes accordionist Don Savant. See photo, p. [1], "Don Savant playing music with others at Red Wall Cavern, Grand Canyon” (in Grand Canyon but apparently not at Redwall Cavern). Brief biographical note, p. [2], includes, “He . . . has played venues including the Fioli ballroom, and Red Wall Cavern at mile 33 on a fifteen-day raft trip through the Grand Canyon . . . .” (ENTIRE NOTE)


Loop hike, New Hance Trail to South Kaibab Trail.

3302 2011 Special trips. *Grandparents as Parents* (Canoga Park, California), (Summer): 3.

Brief report of a week-long trip, including Grand Canyon (South Rim).
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

3303 2011 Perspectives Vanier est rendu où? Where in the world is Perspectives Vanier? Perspectives Vanier (Vanier Community Association, Ottawa, Ontario), 8(8) (August): 7. [In French and English.]
Léo Lavergne, Claudette Trottier, and Orville Potvin pose on the Grand Canyon Skywalk, Hualapai Indian Reservation, holding a copy of Perspectives Vanier.

3304 2011 Dreams take flight. Take Off (Singapore Youth Flying Club, Singapore), (August): 13.
Yves Rossy ("Jetman"); "his first successful flight in the U.S. with his momentous flight through Grand Canyon West".


3306 2011 Verpalin am Grand Canyon. Verpalin Report (Verpa Folie Weidhausen GmbH, Weidhausen, Germany), (97) (November): 1. [In German.]
Man wears a Verpalin T-shirt at Grand Canyon.


[The Tavern in America Part III. • • • Yuri Beloivan, project manager of the "Korchma Taras Bulba" project, together with the staff, completed a fascinating journey through the United States along the route described in the book "One-Storyed America" by I. Ilf and E. Petrov. Bulba NEWS offers readers the experience of travelers along the Colorado–Grand Canyon–Las Vegas–San Francisco–Los Angeles–Houston–New Orleans–Miami route.] Бульба NEWS (Тарас Бульба) [Bul’ba NEWS (Taras Bul’ba)] (Moscow), 2011(12)(99) (December): 12-14. [In Russian, with item title in mixed Russian and English, thus, and serial title in Cyrillic and Roman orthography, thus.]

3309 2011 Wenn eine eine Reise tut..... Die Weiche (Stammtisch Untereschbach e.V.) (Stammtisch Untereschbach Z-Club, Overath, Germany), 2011(4) (December): 37-49. [Item is written in the first person but is not signed.] [Ellipsis is part of title, thus.] [In German.]
(transl. 'When somebody makes a journey...')


3310 2011 The Grand Canyon—as you’ve NEVER seen it before; awesome photos of the Grand Canyon [concluding with] Et le lever de soleil au Grand Canyon?? Le Canard éplié de l’Amicale Epaphate des Joyeux-Jeunes Retraités (Liaison de l’Amicale Epaphate des Joyeux-Jeunes Retraité, SaiGon-
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

sur-Seine, France), (40) (December 24) (ngày Quý Sử tháng Canh Tý năm Tân Mão (30 tháng Mộc Âm Lịch)): 70-77.

Photos with legends. Legends in English; with item title in English (p. 70) and French (p. 77), thus; and issue date information also in Vietnamese, thus.

**Abbey, Edward**

3311 2011 グランドキャニオン 七日間の旅; ～偉大なる創造の記録～日本CGNTV開局4周年記念ドキュメンタリー「創造の中へ」[Grand Canyon 7-day trip; Record of Great Creation—Japan CGNTV 4th Anniversary Documentary "Into Creation", CGN Journal (Christian Global Network Television, Tokyo), 2: 2-3 [page 2 is inside front cover]. [Cover includes "CGN ジャーナル創刊号" [First issue of CGN Journal], but spine notes "CGN ジャーナル Vol. 2"; cover notes only "Vol.2"]. [In Japanese, with serial title in Roman orthography, thus.]

"昨年の秋、創造論を推進すべく数多く「日韓ラブクリエーションセミナー」を開催してきたラブクリエーションジャパンが、創造科学探査旅行というプログラムを日本で初めて実施した。机上の学びに留まらず、実際に神の偉大なる自然界の産物を見て体験することで、聖書の世界をより深く知ろうと全国から47人がグランドキャニオンへと旅立った。

(transl. 'Last fall, Love Creation Japan, which has held many "Japan-Korea Love Creation Seminars" to promote creationism, implemented a program called Creation Science Exploration Trip for the first time in Japan. Forty-seven people from all over the country set out for the Grand Canyon to learn more about the world of the Bible by actually seeing and experiencing the products of God's great natural world, not just learning at a desk."

**Albano, Bob**


From Desert Solitaire (Abbey, 1968).

**Anderson, Quill**

3314 2011 There and back again. MIA News (Miyakonojo International Association, Miyakonojo, Miyazaki, Japan), (52) (August): [1-4].

Grand Canyon, p. [4].

**Austin, Brent**


**Bass, William Wallace**

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Reprinting of Bass (1920). Text reset, with illustrations; original title-page reset, p. 2. Bass, pp. 7-14, 16, 34-35, 39-43; Hawkins, pp. 15, 17-33 (including facsimiles of original journal pages); White, pp. 36-39 (including facsimile of original letter); James, pp. 3-6.

Berger, Todd R.


Berger, Todd R., AND Deuschle, Carolyn


Betz, Eric


Billingsley, George, AND Steiger, Lew


Brookins, Patty

3321 2011 New theater and film open at the park. Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Association), 18(2) (Summer): 11.


Bruner, Betsey

3322 2011 Following the muse; for almost 40 years, artist Bruce Aiken has followed the call of the Grand Canyon. Flagstaff Live!, 17(28) (July 14-20): 1, 3, 16-19.

Bruner, Jon, AND Noer, Michael


Buică, Elena


See “Marele Canion” (Grand Canyon), pp. 164-171.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Campbell, Garth


Casartelli, A.


See pp. 52-53, “Closed In Silence. Grand Canyon”.

Cheshier, Cathy


Includes notes of hike to Havasu Canyon and rim-to-rim Grand Canyon hike.

Cohen, Adam, AND Tehrani, Alex

3328 2011 In too deep. Running the 42-mile rim-to-rim trail into and out of the Grand Canyon was a bad idea. Trying it a second time was just insane. *Runner’s World* (Easton, Pennsylvania), (October): 68-72, 74, 76.

Collins, Gail G.

3329 2011 In search of the profound; artist Williamson Tapia is a *plein air* purist. *Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine* , (September): 26-28.


Ammo can art.

D. S. Ewing Architects, Inc.


Dave, Prafulla Baa [દવે, પ્રફુલદ્ર બા] 3332 2011 [Amērikā mārī najarē] [My trip to America]. [ઓપિનયાના] / Opinion (Wembley, Middlesex, United Kingdom), 16(12) (March): 4-8. [In Gujarati, with bilingual serial title.]

Includes Colorado River and Grand Canyon; these are not illustrated.

Derr, Aaron, AND Gordon, Blake

3333 2011 There and back again! Illinois Boy Scouts take on one of the most difficult adventures in the United States: Hiking across the Grand Canyon and back. *Boys’ Life*, 101(8) (August): 18-23. [Cover tease: “We Hiked the Grand Canyon—Rim to Rim to Rim”]
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Dodder, Steve


Douskey, Franz

See “Grand Canyon”, pp. 86-87.

Doyle, Diane, AND Jacobson, Emily

Grand Canyon Association store employee retiring.

Dunafon, Cynthia

2011 Hiking the Grand Canyon. CF Roundtable (United States Adult Cystic Fibrosis Association, Gresham, Oregon), 21(3) (Summer): 32-33, 35.

Emery, Jamie, AND Hunt, Doug

2011 Doug and Alex; interview by Jamie Emery. Show Me the Ozarks, 10(116) (April): 28-29.
Includes note, in passing, of Grand Canyon; with photo (p. 28) of Doug Hunt and son Alex on the Grand Canyon Skywalk, Hualapai Indian Reservation.

Farnsworth, Janet Webb


Font Téllez, Sandra

[transl. ‘Lagosterans around the world.’]
Interview with Font Téllez, who has been teaching Spanish in American schools. Includes note and photo of her at Grand Canyon.

Gapp, Jenny

2011 Canyon wonderment: Travels of a ranger librarian. OLA Quarterly (Oregon Library Association), 17(1) (Spring): 5.

Gavin, Thea

2011 Fall dispersal; for Grand Canyon’s North Rim seasonal crew. CNPS (California Native Plant Society, Orange County Chapter, Irvine, California), (November/December): [1].
Poem pertaining to the aerial dispersal of spiders.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Gibson, Brenda


Gibson, Susana

Rim-to-rim solo horseback ride.

Goldman, Ross

Includes brief remark on visiting Grand Canyon.

Green, Keith

3346  2011  The great Grand Canyon pigeon races. *The Ol’ Pioneer* (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 22(3) (Summer): 1, 3-4.
"Original research by Bob Audretsch".

Gust, Debra

Documentary evidence of a faked Grand Canyon view in a Bright Angel Lodge lounge postcard.

Hamilton-Holway, Bill

3348  2011  From the President . . . [COLUMN]. *UUMA News* (Unitarian-Universalist Ministers Association, Boston), 44(3) (Spring/Summer): 1. [Ellipsis is part of title.]
Item signed “Bill”; full name shown, with familiar “Bill” thus, in UUMA Leadership list on back page. Item begins with brief remarks on a winter hike on the South Kaibab Trail.

Hamptom, Herbie

Jaguar automobiles driven to Williams, Arizona, with drivers’ side trip to Grand Canyon on the Grand Canyon Railway.

Hanrahan, Chris

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Harada, Marvin


Essays compiled from Korin, Orange County Buddhist Church newsletter, Anaheim, California. Also a "Corrected second printing, 2014". See "Reflections on the Grand Canyon", pp. 126-128 (reprinted from Harada, 2010).

Heath, Bernadette


Heijdemann, Femke


Text includes Grand Canyon, and the photo is from the canyon as well.

Højlund, Christoffer H., AND Kappel, Kristian

3356 2011 I skole for alvor—et rejsebrev fra de varme lande. Dansk Tidsskrift for Teologi og Kirke (Aarhus, Denmark), 38(1): 63-66. [In Danish.] (transl. ‘In school for real—a travel letter from the hot countries’)

Includes Grand Canyon, in passing, but with a photograph of the canyon.

Hrubošová, Zuzana

3357 2011 Geologie Země (dámská oděvní kolekce). The geology of the earth (women’s wear). Bachelor’s thesis, Technická Univerzita v Liberci, Liberec, Czech Republic), 55 pp. [In Slovak, with bilingual title and abstract.]

The thesis provides designs for a women’s apparel collection inspired by geology. Grand Canyon, see pp. 9-11, 18, 35, 38.

John Moran Auctioneers


See p. 14: “69; Dana Bartlett (1882-1957 Los Angeles, CA); Grand Canyon Landscape . . . watercolor on paper under glass . . . .” (small illustration).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Johnson, Russell


From the artist's statement: "The Grand Canyon is a landscape of radiant sights and experiences. The art I create reflects the excitement I feel toward the Grand Canyon. The Grand Canyon is a familiar and refreshing place yet it always reveals new pages in its seemingly endless book. Each new page is a delightful discovery of nature’s mysteries, an enduring cyclical process that encourages me to express the impact of its sublime qualities. My approach to painting is to investigate grand themes in nature. During my portfolio research, I developed a strategy to translate my hiking experiences into impressions of how it actually felt to witness the Grand Canyon. Unconcerned about conveying exact details, I limited my attention to faithful and imaginative contemplation of the sublime. Just as the Grand Canyon has left an impression on me, my paintings serve a similar purpose: to invite an exploration of its majestic beauty.”

Kabotie, Michael


Reprinted from Migration tears: poems about transitions (Lomawywesa, 1987).

Kahn, David


Includes brief note of a visit to Grand Canyon, with photo.

Kempa, Rick

3362 2011 What the canyon teaches. [No imprint], BROADSIDE.

"Drawing by Sharon Dolan. Printed at Littoral Press, Oakland, CA in an edition of 150, September 2011“. Signed by Kempa, and numbered. Text and drawing printed in different colors. An accompanying informational slip indicates: "'What the Canyon Teaches' is printed from handset metal type with a 100+-year-old platen press on dampened handmade St. Armand paper, in an edition of 150. The font is Della Robia. [¶] Lisa Rappoport at Littoral Press in Oakland, CA designed and printed the broadside. • • • [¶] [Broadsides] are available in three colors: gold, terracotta, and sand-brown—or, in Canyon parlance, Coconino, Redwall, and Tapeats.”

Kida, Jeff; Kramer, Kelly; AND Stieve, Robert


King, Angus

3364 2011 Governor’s travels: how I left politics, learned to back up a bus, and found America. [No place]: Down East, 159 pp.

By a former Governor of Maine. Includes Grand Canyon.
Gabriële Čepaitė’s trip to America. Includes Grand Canyon.

Kohli, Megan

The power of a canyon. (Photo by Kimberly Sieb.) *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association), 18(2) (Summer): 6.

Krone, Kent, and Krone, Charlene


Commercial six-day riding trip in southern Utah locations, and including Grand Canyon North Rim.

Kusy, Jerzy


Regarding Fr. Kusy’s celebration with 17 brother priests from Poland the occasion of the 25th anniversary of their ordination. Included a trip across America, noting (with photo) a stop at Grand Canyon. See also brief remarks in English with the title, “Happy ’17’?!”, on back cover.

Lago, Don

These infinities of beauty and terror: Poets and writers discover the Grand Canyon. *The Ol’ Pioneer* (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 22(2) (Spring): 1, 3-10; (3) (Summer): 6-16.

Lauter, Ken

*Grand Canyon days : poems.* Lexington, Kentucky: Xlibris Corporation, 87 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Lemke, Bill, and Rivers, Carmin


Lichterman, Don


Lim, Jenny


Travel in the Southwest. Includes brief comments on visits to the North Rim and South Rim.

Louvigny, Vincent de

3375  2011  *Tant de façons d’imager le monde.*  Poissy, France: Àvos Pages, [128] pp.  [In French.]


Marston, Glyn

3376  2011  *Thud, sweat and tears.*  [No place]: CreateSpace, 509 pp.  [An on-demand publication.]

Includes portions about a Grand Canyon run on foot.

Meagher, Brian Christian

3377  2011  *The wilderness, the wild man and the wound: a sacred quest for God and the masculine soul.*  [No imprint], 216 pp.  [An on-demand publication.]

Grand Canyon, see cover, pp. 14-15, 64-70, 73, 91, 138-143+.

Minguy, Pierre; and usmint.gov, Wikipédia

3378  2011  La pièce du parc Grand Canyon en Arizona; du programme “America the Beautiful Quarters®” de la monnaie américaine.  *Bulletin de Liaison* (Société Numismatique de Québec), 11(6) (June): 150-151.  [In French.]

U.S. Mint commemorative series, Grand Canyon quarter.

Monroe, Harriet


From Monroe (1899).

Monser, Ashley

3380  2011  Seeing the Grand Canyon for the first time.  *In:* It’s a Mitzvah [SECTION].  *Voices* (Congregation B’nai B’rith, Santa Barbara, California), 85(4) (Fall) (Tishrei/Tevet 5772): 6.

Muir, John


From *Steep Trails* (Muir, 1918); thus in turn from Muir (1902).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Müller, Günter

(transl. 'Grand Canyon—walking through a wonder of the world. By Günter Müller (1976)')

Muller, Seth


Murray, Ray E.

3386 2011 Life isn’t always good . . . sometimes it’s CRAP! Bloomington, Indiana: AuthorHouse, 207 pp. [Ellipsis is part of title.] [An on-demand publication.]
See the chapter, "Life Is Grand In the Canyon".

Nagy, Olivér

3387 2011 „Valami Amerika!” 2. Grand Canyon, Arizona és Hoover-gát. MAG: Mindennapok Gárdonyiban (Gárdonyi Géza Csiszterci Gimnázium, Eger, Hungary), 6(2) (October): 13. [In Hungarian.]
(transl. 'Some America! 2. Grand Canyon, Arizona and Hoover Dam')
Part of a series about this 12th-grade student’s visit to America.

Newbold, Rodger

Photographs. No title-page; no title on hard-cover binding. Title taken from dust jacket.

Newman, Lance


Nicolai, Daniel

Reminiscence of Betty Scribner’s family visit to Grand Canyon, circa 1924; reminiscence.

Ozawa, Kenshi [小沢 健市]


1000
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

experience. Part 11. Grand Canyon: Revisited after about 20 years. [kankō kenkyūjōda yori] [News from the Tourism Institute] (立教大学観光研究所ニュースレター) (Tokyo), 7(2) (Spring): 8. [In Japanese, with item title in mixed Japanese and Roman orthography.]

Pachón, Arsenio

2010 Rektorképző Arsenio Pachónnal 2010. április 23-25. Leányfalun; folytatás. 2. előadás: A „tökéletes biztonság”—beszéd (kiscsoport és ultreya). De Colores (Esztergom-Budapest Cursillo Hírlevele) (Budapest), 19(4) (December): 8-10. [In Hungarian.]

(transl. 'Arsenio Pachón with rector training, April 23-25, 2010, Leányfalun; sequel. 2nd presentation: "Complete security”—speech (small group and ultra).')

Includes inspirational note from when he had seen Grand Canyon. Other part(s) of this series are not pertinent to this bibliography.

Passe, Bruno

2011 Jetman dans le Grand Canyon. ParaMag (Loos en Gohelle, France), (289) (June): 30-35. [In French.]

(transl. 'Jetman in the Grand Canyon')

Regarding the jet suit flight by "Jetman", Yves Rossy, over Grand Canyon.

Phelps, Andrew, AND Phelps, Brent

2011 Point Sublime: Brent Phelps, October 1984. [Salzburg, Austria]: [no imprint], [23] pp. and one 30 × 36 cm C-print [color print]. [200 copies, signed by Andrew Phelps.]


Product composed by Andrew Phelps, comprising a C-print depicting images of nineteen mounted 2-x-2-inch Kodak color transparencies made by Brent Phelps (Andrew's father, deceased), during a solo trip to Point Sublime in a Ford F250 truck in October 1984, and a 14.7 × 18.7-cm saddle-wired booklet portraying oversize images of color transparencies. The booklet contains a reduced image of the C-print, eight double-page images of a sequence of sunset views from the same position at Point Sublime, and three one-page images of mounted transparencies depicting scenes along the Point Sublime road, including one with the truck. The front and back covers reproduce the recto and verso of the same mounted transparency, which is one of the sunset views. Andrew Phelps includes an introduction (p. [3]) and notes about the production (p. [23]).

Ponder, James

2011 GHI-sponsored trip has rough start, but becomes unforgettable adventure. Today (Loma Linda University, Loma Linda, California), 24(8) (June 24): 5, 10.

Loma Linda University, Global Health Institute. Includes Grand Canyon.

2011 Art unveiling at LLUMC East Campus reveals a lot about art and life. Today (Loma Linda University, Loma Linda, California), 24(8) (June 24): 12, 11 [pagination sequence thus].

Loma Linda University Medical Center. Art exhibition includes work of 84-year-old Rhona Brandstater Hodgen, who is pictured with her triptych of Grand Canyon in the lobby of the Tom and Vi Zapara Rehabilitation Pavilion.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Ponomarenko, Veronika


Notes by an exchange-student visitor from the Ukraine hosted by the Horton family of Fort Collins, Colorado. Includes comment, "The next day we reached the Grand Canyon. Well, it's grand indeed! I was afraid to look down." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Quayle, Amil D.


From Quayle (2009).

Quintenz-Fielder, Amanda

3399 2011 Deep into the Canyon; Chris Brown. Rangefinder, (May):.

Rao, Zongxi, AND Deng, Weixlong [饶宗颐; 邓伟雄]


Ray, Jimmy


See p. 9, photo, "Mr. Ray at the Grand Canyon, 2010", shown as if "crawling" to the edge. (Reference to C-11 is to a Celestron 11-inch reflecting telescope.)

Roberts, Elsie Reed Hayes [Hayes, Elsie]


Elsie Hayes, the compiler's grandmother. Includes Grand Canyon.

Serafino, Giorgio

3403 2011 L'America in vespa : da Chicago a Los Angeles sulla Route 66. Milano: Mursia, 191 pp. [In Italian.]

(transl. 'America on a Vespa: from Chicago to Los Angeles on Route 66')

Travel on a Vespa motor scooter. Includes Grand Canyon. See also Serafino (2017).

Shapiro, Michael

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Shute, Nancy

If we only had wings. *National Geographic*, 220(3) (September): cover, 66-79. [Cover title: "Can We Fly?"]

See p. 76, photo of Patrick de Gayardon soaring in nylon wing suit over Grand Canyon, and reference to Yves Rossy’s jet-powered body flight over Grand Canyon.

Soto, Gloria

Un estat dels EUA; Nevada. *Or i Flama* (Centre Moral i Instructiu de Gràcia "El Centre", Barcelona), (90) (December): 18-19. [In Catalan.]

( transl. ‘A U.S. state: Nevada’)

Includes brief note of a helicopter flight over Grand Canyon from Las Vegas.

Sparke, Philip

[Composer’s notes for "Sunrise at Angel’s Gate"]. *In*: Olivet Nazarene University, Department of Music, *Concert Band, Dr. Neal McMullian, conductor: Wind Symphony, Prof. Ryan Schultz, conductor*: 7:00 p.m., Tuesday, April 19, 2011, Kresge Auditorium, Larsen Fine Arts Center. [Bourbonnais, Illinois]: Olivet Nazarene University, Department of Music.

This piece "was commissioned by Colonel Finley Hamilton, conductor of the United States Army Field Band, and first performed by them in March 2001." (For the score, see Sparke ([date?]).

Stegner, Wallace


Szewczyk, Robert

Zupelnie niedawno w Ameryce. *Poznaj Świat* (Gdańsk), (July): 78-85. [In Polish.]

( transl. ‘Quite recently in America’)

Travel includes Grand Canyon.

Tähtinen, Tero

Eläväksi kävellyt runot. *Niin & Nääin* [Niin ja Nääin] (Suomen Fenomenologinen Instituutti, Tampere, Finland), 2011(2)(69) (Summer): 37-42. [In Finnish.]

( transl. ‘Poems brought to life’)

See "Nanao Sakaki ja päättymätön vaellus" (transl. ‘Nanao Sakaki and the endless wandering’) (pp. 41-42), in which Sakaki’s poem, "Far Above the Grand Canyon", is translated by Tähtinen into Finnish (p. 41). Refer to Sakaki (1987, 1996).

Taks, Melvin I.

Our American wonderlands: poetry. [No imprint], 20 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Poems about national parks and monuments the writer has visited. See “Grand Canyon, Arizona”, p. 12.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Thailand, House of Representatives, Transportation Commission [ประเทศไทย, คณะกรรมาธิการการคมนาคม สภาผู้แทนราษฎร][Pratheśṭhiṣy, khna krmāṭhikā rā krmākham spha phūthænæsdrdr]

3412 2011 รายงานการเดินทางไปศึกษาดูงานและเจรจาธุรกิจ ด้านการคมนาคมและขนส่ง ของ คณะกรรมาธิการการคมนาคม สภาผู้แทนราษฎร : ระหว่างวันจันทร์ที่ ๑๐ ถึงวันพฤหัสบดีที่ ๒๐ มกราคม ๒๕๕๔ : ณ ประเทศสหรัฐอเมริกา [Rāyngān kār deinthāng pṣṣụks kā rāngān kār krmākham lu, sā nak krmākham 1] [Group of Transport Commissioners, Office of the First Commissioner], 40 pp. [In Thai.]

See “มลรัฐเนวาดา (เมืองลาสเวกัส)” [miṟāṭh newādā (meuxng lā s' weka s)] [Nevada (Las Vegas)], pp. 16-17, which includes remarks on a visit to Grand Canyon; and see in “ภาคผนวก” [phākh phnwk] [Appendix], specifically p. 38, three photos from the Transportation Commission’s visit to Grand Canyon West, January 14, 2011.

Tijink, Gert; Getkate, Henk (Tik); Pluimers, Wim (Kops); AND Denge, Henk ter (Mas)

3413 2011 Grand tour of the West. EMC Allerlei (Enterse Motor Club, Enter, The Netherlands), 2011(3) (September): 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27. [In Dutch.]

Includes Grand Canyon.

Toscano, Tatiana

3414 2011 35 take part in Grand Canyon excursion. The Concordia Courier (Concordia University, Irvine, California), 6(5) (October 25): 3.

Walter, Richard

3415 2011 From the President. Southwestern (Electrical Apparatus Service Association, Southwestern Chapter, Plano, Texas), (Spring): 2.

Includes trip to Grand Canyon aboard Grand Canyon Railway.

Williams, Terry Tempest


Reprinted from Williams (1994).

Wraa, Una Merethe

3417 2011 Route 66; Chicago-Los Angeles på motorsykkkel—reisebrev fra Una Merethe Wraa. TS-kvarten (Norsk Foreningen for Tubero Sklerose, Medlemsblad) (Oslo), 25(1/2): cover, 26-29. [In Norwegian.]

(transl. ‘Route 66; Chicago-Los Angeles on a motorcycle—travel letter from Una Merethe Wraa’)

Brief text (p. 26). Includes Grand Canyon. Also a concluding paragraph (p. 27) signed "Magne."
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Wyrick, Traci


Repeats part 2, which appeared in the Summer 2010 issue.


Overviews for 1943 and first half of 1944. Transcriptions, January 5-June 6, 1944.


June 15-22, 1944.

Yantos, David A.


Mooney Falls.

Yong, Song Ki, and Soo, Lee Han [손 기 용; 이 한 수]

3422 2011 61년 동기 미 서남부 여행 [61nyeon dong-gi mi seonambu yeohaeng] [Class of ’61 Southwest U.S. travel]. 時 計 塔 [Toki-kei-tō] [*The Clock Tower*] (Seoul National University College of Medicine Alumni Association of North America, Port Washington, New York), 38(3) (July 20): 11-12. [In Korean, with serial title in Japanese orthography and publisher’s information in English.]

Wide-ranging trip principally in Utah and the Navajo Nation but includes Glen Canyon Dam and Grand Canyon West.

Yurcik, Della

3423 2011 Get to know your Park: A Backcountry Ranger shares her Grand Canyon. *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association), 17(1) (Spring): 10.

Yuzo, Fujitake [富賀来 祐蔵]

3424 2011 地球の騙し方(極めて私的な地球歩き紀行文) グランドキャニオン クロラド川までいく [Chikyū no damashi-kata (kiwamete shitekina chikyū aruki kikō bun) Gurandokyanion Kororado-gawa made]. [How to deceive the earth (extremely private hiking travelogue) Grand Canyon to the Colorado River.] ハビタッ通信 (明治学院大学服部研究室) [Habitatto tsūshin (Meiji Gakuin University Hattori Laboratory, Tokyo)], (7) (Summer): 44-49. [In Japanese.]

Zwinger, Ann Haymond


The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

2012

Anonymous


3427  2012  Born in the USA; Glenn Tupper flies the Grand Canyon on the road trip of his life. *Paramotor* [England], (29) (February/March): 26-.

Motorized paraglider flight.


Presentation about hiking the length of Grand Canyon by Tucker Spohr and Steve Rice.


Brief report of field trip to Grand Canyon.


Brief item on the origin of Polaroid cameras with the Polaroid Land Camera Model 95, with note of inventor Edwin Land having gotten the idea for instant picture cameras from his daughter while on vacation at Grand Canyon in 1943.

3431  2012  USA-resan 2012. *Vasa Nytt* (Vasa Orden av Amerika, Distrikslogen Södra Sverige Nr 20, Knislinge, Sweden), 46(2) (May): 16-17, 25, back cover. [In Swedish.]

(*transl.* ‘USA trip 2021.’)

Includes Grand Canyon.


See photo at Grand Canyon, p. 7, “포모나 인랜드교회 탐사여행” [pomona inlaendeugyohoe tamsayeohaeng] [Pomona Inland Church Exploration Trip].

3433  2012  Luxury summer. *Daybreak* (Roma), 6(54) (July): 12-14. [In Italian.]

See “Il Grand Canyon, molto piú di una immensa voragine . . .”, pp. 12-13 (*transl.* ‘The Grand Canyon, much more than a huge chasm . . .’)

3434  2012 難病の子どもの夢が実現—4 回目の日本版 Wish Flight ロサンゼルス経由でグランドキャニオンへ出発 [Nanbyō no kodomo no yume ga jitsugen—4-kai-me no nipponban uisshu furaito Rosanzerusu keiyu de Gurandokyanion e shuppatsu]. [The dream of a child with intractable disease realized—
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Child with cancer asks to see Grand Canyon through the Make-a-Wish Foundation.


Illusionary art in the courtyard of the National Geographic Grand Canyon Visitor Center, Tusayan, Arizona.


Field trip to Supai by students from Kino School, Tucson, Arizona. Written in the first person but not signed.


Notes that the artist was Artist in Residence on the North Rim in 2005, and his current display of Grand Canyon art in Phoenix Sky Harbor Airport Art Gallery, Terminal 4.

Abt, Katja

3439 2012 Die Canyon-tour—ein Reise ins Land der Extreme. Wheelies (Schwäbisch Hall, Germany), (March): 14-16, 18. (Die Canyon-Tour—Teil 1.) [In German.]

(transl. ‘The Canyon Tour—a journey into the land of extremes.”)

A motorcycle-enthusiasts publication. This installment includes Grand Canyon.

Adank, Felix

3440 2012 «On en fait moins, mais mieux». Revue Mensuelle Suisse d’Odonto-stomatologie (Bern): 122 (February): 137-139. [In French.]

(transl. ‘We do less, but better’.)

See photo, p. 139, “Visite au Grand Canyon à l’occasion du congrès 25 ans Cerec à Las Vegas en 2010, mais pas encore tenté par une vie d’hermite.” The photo shows the author at the arch entrance to Hermit’s Rest.

(transl. ‘Visit to the Grand Canyon on the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the Cerec congress in Las Vegas in 2010, but not yet tempted by the life of a hermit.’)

Amann, Bonelle

3441 2012 Train ride to Grand Canyon . . . a success! New Horizons (Deaf Seniors of America), 17(2) (Summer): 1, 20. [Ellipsis is part of title.]
Antoine, Nicolas
3442 2012 Voyage aux Etats-Unis. Les Echos de la M.F.R. (Maison Familiale Rurale, Coublevie, France), (December): 1, 3. [In French.]

Bear, Jordan

Bellows, Rick
“[F]rom Three Models of Spirituality”. Includes Grand Canyon.

Benninghoff, Diane Brown

Berg, Dan

Berger, Todd R.

Bishop, Jack

Charpier, Bill

Cipar, Stefan, AND Španović, Dario
3450 2012 Priroda kao neiscarpna inspiracija. Jedan dio prirode može biti prikazan na mnogobrojne načine, ovisno o dobu i vremenskim uvjetima koji vladaju u vrijeme fotografsanja. S an mi je posjetiti
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Grand Canyon i provesti nekoliko dana u njegovom fotografiranju. Kužič?! (NIU »Hrvatska riječ«, Subotica, Serbia), (56) (June 15): 16. [In Croatian.]

(transl. 'Nature as an inexhaustible inspiration. One part of nature can be displayed in many ways, depending on the age and weather conditions prevailing at the time of photography. I dreamed of visiting the Grand Canyon and spending a few days photographing it.')

Interview with young photographer Cipar.

Cizmar, Martin


Hank Delaney delivers mail by mule to Supai, as did his father, Bud Delaney.

Clark, Gordon, Sr.

3452 2012 From the Prez. The Herald (San Diego Antique Motorcycle Club), 29(1) (March): 4, 9.

Motorcycle tour from Las Vegas to Utah and North Rim of Grand Canyon. Item signed "Gordon"; full name from list of officers, p. 2.

Czarnecki, Maciej

3453 2012 USA—przez kaniony i pustkowia. FotoGeA.com o fotografowaniu i podróżach (Poland), (7) (July/August): 49-78. [In Polish.]

(transl. 'USA—through canyons and wastelands.')

Includes "Huvasapai Canyon" and "Kanion Antylopy, Grand Canyon North RIM" (sic).

Delahoyde, Stan, and Delahoyde, Barb


Reminiscence of Emery Kolb at Kolb Studio, ca. 1970.

Diskan, Cosmo

3455 2012 Isolation; a personal perspective on the Colorado Plateau or how I learned to stop worrying and love the isolation. OnCourse Magazine (Coconino Community College Journal of Student Coursework, COM 180) (Coconino Community College, Lone Tree Campus, Flagstaff, Arizona), 2012: 32-35.

Reflections at Point Sublime, Grand Canyon.

Dunlop, Roger


Elson, Ryan

3457 2012 Don't step on the dirt: a comedic travelogue through America's national parks. [No imprint], 255 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Grand Canyon, see in the chapter, "Arizona" (pp. 33-76).
Engelhard, Michael

3458 2012 At home in a hole in the rock; a visitor finds refuge—and tales of deprivation—in the Grand Canyon’s hidden alcoves. (Illustrations by Daniel Chang.) Sierra, (July/August): 32-35, 60.

Fahlman, Betsy, AND Dunbier, Lonnie Pierson


Flores, Rick, AND Berry, Shane


Gaydos, Mike


Paul and Kevin Monahan, father and son, hiked Grand Canyon as a fund-raiser for the Wounded Warrior Project.

Gibson, Bill


Author hiked North Kaibab Trail round-trip with twin granddaughters.

Goff, Kevin


See pp. 37-38, author’s reminiscence of first view of Grand Canyon.

Gonya, Gerry

3464 2012 [Note on Grand Canyon rim-to-rim hike.] Harvey Oaks Jeweler (Fremont, Ohio), (October/December): [2].

Gruiţa, Octavian


Hahn, Dan

3466 2012 Grand Canyon trip. 예수마을 [yesuma-eul] [Jesus Village] (예수장로교회 [yeiljanglogyohoe] [Yale Korean Presbyterian Church], New York), (14) (May): 101.

Remarks on a creationism-oriented trip.] [Author is a high school student. Item is in English, in a serial otherwise in Korean.

1010
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

**Handel-Bajema, Ramona**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See in Chapter 5, &quot;Sojourning Artists Return to Japan&quot;; &quot;Yoshida Hiroshi and the Japanese Market for Woodblocks&quot; (pp. 155-161); brief remarks on Yoshida's Grand Canyon work (pp. 158-159).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hanrahan, Chris**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3468</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>The President’s corner [COLUMN]. Saguaro Skies (Saguaro Astronomy Club, Phoenix), 36(6) (July): 1.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Harrington, Joe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Includes recollection from a trip to North Rim of Grand Canyon, with a ranger’s discussion of actor Sylvester Stallone requesting a helicopter to fly out of the canyon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hogaboom, Winfield C.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Credited as “W. C. Hogaboom, in the Los Angeles Herald via The Coconino Sun, December 27, 1902.” For the original, refer to Hogaboom (1902).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Holvandus, Siim**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3471</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>Kõlupead Ameerikas. Tallinn, Estonia: Tallinna Raamatutrükikoda, 398 pp. [In Estonian.] (transl. ‘Heads in America’)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two Estonians drive through America. Includes Grand Canyon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hoogstraten, Constance van**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Trip around the world by 21-year-old François van Hoogstraten. Includes visit to Grand Canyon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ichigo, Mannen [萬年一剛]**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3473</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>アメリカの国立公園 [Amerika no kokuritsu kōen] [American national parks]. 神奈川県温泉地学研究所観測だより [Kanagawa ken onsen chigaku kenkyūjo kansokuda yori] [News from the Hot Springs Research Institute of Kanagawa], (62): 21-27. [In Japanese.]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Report on visits to eight parks across the U.S. Includes Grand Canyon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Il'f, Il'ja, AND Petrov, Jevgenij [Il'f, Il'ia, AND Petrov, Evgenii]

3474 2012  *Putovanie po Amerike.* [Traveling through America.] (Yulia Smetanová, translator.) Bratislava: Vydavateľstvo Spolku Slovenských Spisovateľov. [In Slovak.]

Translation of Односторонняя Америка [Oдноетазhная Amerika] [One-sided America] (see Il'f and Petrov, 1936). Visit to America included Grand Canyon.

Jang, Junwon

3475 2012  Grand Canyon trip. 예수마을 [yesuma-eul] [Jesus Village] (예일장로교회 [yeiljanglogyohoe] [Yale Korean Presbyterian Church], New York), (14) (May): 100.

Author is a high school student. Remarks on a creationism-oriented trip. Item is in English, in a serial otherwise in Korean.

Jurek, Scott


See Chapter 21, "Back to My Roots; Tonto Trail, Grand Canyon, 2010" (pp. 215-220).

Kent, Angie

3477 2012  It’s a wide open road; on an American road trip, the real adventure can be just getting there in one piece. *Paradise Magazine* (Apollo Camper), (October): 20-21.

Includes Grand Canyon, p. 21.

Klett, Mark, AND Wolfe, Byron


Koenigsberger, Stephan


Larese, Steve


Photo-documentary.

Larsson, Bodil; Larsson, Leif; Lindstedt, Evy; Lindstedt, Gunnar; Bogren, Berit; AND Bogren, Hans

3481 2012  USA-resan 2012. USA trip March 2012. *In:* Logen Högånas Nr 634 [SUBSECTION], Swedish News [SECTION]. The Vasa Star/Vasastjärnan (Vasa Order of America, Richmond, California), 105(3) (Summer): 10. [In Swedish and English texts.]

Includes Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Lee, Sunghee [이성희]

3482  2012  "사랑하는 연합교회 가족 여러분" ["salanghaneun yeonhabgyohoe gajog yeoleobun"]  ["My beloved United Church family"].  소망 [somang]  [Hope]  [피츠버그한인연합장로교회 [picheubeogeuhan-in-yeonhabjanglogyohoe] / Korean United Presbyterian Church of Pittsburgh], 2012(1): 4-5.  [Back page of issue indicates publication date of 2013 February (sic).]  [In Korean, with bilingual publisher's information.]

"담당목사인사글" [dam-immogsainsageul]  [Senior Pastor’s Greeting]. Inspirational message based on a trip to the Grand Canyon.

Leffler, Albert


Lewis, Rhona


Regarding Robert Barron, a facial prosthetic specialist. "When he was young, Barron once spent weeks perfecting a painting of the Grand Canyon. It was so realistic that on the opening day of the state fair he found it hanging in the photo gallery. He won a blue ribbon."  (ENTIRE NOTE)

Lodoabă, Laurian


Poems include "Sunetul Marelui Canion"  (‘The sound of the Grand Canyon’) and "Timpul s-a oprit aici"  (‘Time has stopped here’) (p. 38), written at Grand Canyon, September 2011.

3486  2012  Laurian Lodoabă.  Banat (Lugoj, Romania), 9(4): 6.  [In Romanian.]

Poems include "Sunetul Marelui Canion"  (‘The sound of the Grand Canyon’) and "Timpul s-a oprit aici"  (‘Time has stopped here’), written at Grand Canyon, September 2011.

3487  2012  [Poems.]  In:  Poezie [section].  Acolada (Uniunii Scriitorilor din România, Societatea Literară Acolada și Editura Pleiade Satu Mare, Satu Mare, Romania), 6(10)(61) (October): 14.  [In Romanian.]

Includes "Timpul s-a oprit aici"  (‘Time has stopped here’)  (‘Grand Canyon,Arizona,sept.2011’), and "Grand Canyon”.

Łukasik, Jagoda

3488  2012  Sulejowianie w podróżach; USA.—wielki kraj.  Sulej (Towarzystwa Przyjaciół Sulejowa i ziem okolicznych, Sulejów, Poland), (51) (June): 13-14, and photos, p. 12.  [In Polish.]

(Transl. ‘Sulejówian travels; USA—great country’)

Includes Grand Canyon, but with no photos are pertinent to this locale.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

M., Nicole

3489 2012 Grand Canyon; YI spring trip. *Our Voice, Future and Community* (Long Beach YMCA, Youth Institute, Long Beach, California), 12(1) (Spring): 5.

Maruta, Nori [丸田典]


Brief remarks on visit to Grand Canyon South Rim and trip on Route 66. See also additional photo, p. 9.

McCarren International Airport


McGivney, Annette

3492 2012 A matter of perspective; venturing deep into Grand Canyon has a way of putting life into balance and making you feel wonderfully small. *Grand Canyon Journal*, 2012: 5. (Photo by Elias Butler.)

McGivney, Annette, AND Butler, Elias

3493 2012 Arch rival. Of all the backcountry hikes in the Grand Canyon, the Point Huitzil Route to Royal Arch is among the most challenging—it was even a nemesis is the great Harvey Butchart. Although some people would say you’d have to be crazy to dangle from the edge of the South Rim to get there, others would say the payoff is worth a few dozen death-defying maneuvers. Our writer is one of the others. *Arizona Highways*, 88(11) (November): 40-45.

Miller, Jeremy, AND Herzog, Lena


Regarding the "unrecognizable” illustrations by Friedrich von Egloffstein in J. C. Ives’ 1861 report on exploration of the Colorado River and Grand Canyon. They possibly depict Black Canyon of the Gunnison River.

Moore, Paul B.


Text pp. [iii], 64-66. Color photographs, without legends, are printed in an impressionistic style.
## The Grand Canyon!

### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ponte, Alessandra</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Photographic encounters in the American desert.</td>
<td>Scapegoat (Toronto), (3) (Summer): 13-18.</td>
<td>Grand Canyon, see note in passing, p. 16; with two photos, p. 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebová Ivi</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>(PHOTOGRAPHER) Cestou inými svetmi; roadtrip juhozápadom USA.</td>
<td>Nový Populár (Bratislava, Slovakia), (5): 26-29. [In Slovak.]</td>
<td>(transl. 'A journey through other worlds; southwestern USA roadtrip')</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Roach, Gerry


Includes Grand Canyon.

Seegers, Will


Includes brief remarks of having during the past winter break spent "a month kaying the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River with Avi", a group of ten from the university. (This page comprises some memorial thoughts about Abraham S. Kurganoff, who had died from an unwitnessed fall in his dorm room.)

Selme, Gabriella

3506 2012 *Helikopterresan.* *FOFFO (Fakta Och Fantasi Från Oss)* (Stocksätterskolan, Hallsberg, Sweden), 2(3) (March): 9. [In Swedish.]

(transl. 'Helicopter journey')

Brief text and color drawing of helicopter, by a student in "Eken 2". Notes a helicopter trip to Grand Canyon.

Sevin, Dieter

3507 2012 *Zwischen Deutschland und Amerika : mein Lebensweg.* Hildesheim, Germany: Olms, 200 pp. [In German.]

(transl. 'Between Germany and America: my way of life')

See "Fahrt zum Grand Canyon" ('Drive to the Grand Canyon').

Shoemaker, Rick

3508 2012 Amazing wonders aviation. VBS puppet scripts. *Let's Worship* (Lifeway Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention), (Summer):. [Vacation Bible School. See "Day #4: Are You Sure This Plane Is Safe?", which includes text about a trip over Grand Canyon.

Slemmons, Rod


Exhibition catalogue. Essay includes writer's observation of having once seen a trash barrel at Grand Canyon South Rim "about half full of polaroid prints of the view in front of me, all almost exactly the same".

Smith, Matt, AND Smith, Karen

3510 2012 *Dear Bob and Sue. Volume One: Into the national parks.* [No imprint], 193 pp. [An on-demand publication.]
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Sornosa, Alicia

3511  |  Recorriendo USA de Sur a Norte. Auto Aventura 4x4, __________: 72-77. [2012?] [In Spanish.] (transl. 'Touring the USA from South to North')


Srinivasan, V. R.

3512  |  Vivez til la limito: Jet-viro flugas alte supera Rio de Janeiro. ALI: Aziana Letro Ide (Chennai, India), (7) (June 7): 8-9. [Cover displays the logo used for Ido, Linguo Internaciona Universala.] [In Ido.] (transl. 'Live to the limit: Jet Man flies high over Rio de Janeiro')

Regarding Yves Rossy, "Jet Man". Includes note of Rossy's 2011 flight over Grand Canyon. (Ido is a an artificial language, a variant of Esperanto.)

Stover, James


Time exposure photograph of Milky Way seen from the Colorado River in Marble Canyon; with text.

Thompson, Tiffany Leahan

3514  |  How to love yourself and the human race in seventeen days (or less). Master's thesis, Western Carolina University, 298 pp.

From the abstract: "Presented here for your consideration is a multimedia, genre-bending creative experiment in the form of a comedic travel memoir. Utilizing conventions from several creative genres including memoir, fiction, screenwriting and stand-up comedy, this work will take you on a journey through the psyche of a self-identified stoner as she takes an impromptu road trip across America." See: Chapter 9, "The Grand Canyon Pt. 1: The South Rim" (pp. 145-156); Chapter 10, "The Grand Canyon Pt. 2: The North Rim" (pp. 157-168).

Tronqued, Mitzi

3515  |  A grand tour! Manila-based Assistant Manger Cutomer Services Mitzi Tronqued spent the Christmas holidays whizzing through the [truncated, thus]. CX World (Cathay Pacific Airways, Hong Kong), (193) (April): 16.

Regarding a fast trip through the Southwest; brief item with photos, featuring principally Grand Canyon.

Truemper, K.

3516  |  Flying the Grand Canyon. Hangar Echoes (Experimental Aircraft Association, Chapter 168, Dallas, Texas), 43(7) (July): 1, 5-9.

Includes a hike to Indian Garden, Bright Angel Trail. Also notes, "This is an abbreviated version of a blog. For the full version, go to http://passionforflight.blogspot.com/" (accessed December 2020; 18 pp., with many illustrations).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Vallier, Jeannette, and Vallier, Bob

3517 2012 Valley of Fire, Nevada. "After the ball is over": Camping out in Valley of Fire. In: Ready to Travel [SECTION]. Turbo Diesel Register (Diesel Registry, Tucker, Georgia), (75) (February/April): 70-72.

See p. 72, brief note of driving to Toroweap in a Class C Serro Scotty Cummins Turbo Diesel-powered motorhome.

Venetiou, Elisabeth F.


Walz, Robert D.


Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railway. Report of excursion of 14-car passenger train from Los Angeles to Grand Canyon and return, pulled by Santa Fe 4-8-4 3751. Also, the train double headed with Grand Canyon Railway 4960 and Santa Fe 3751 from Williams, Arizona, to Grand Canyon and return.

Wyrick, Traci

3520 2012 Louis Schellbach’s log books: Part 5. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 23(2) (Spring): 12-16.

June 23-December 2, 1944. See also “Additions and/or Corrections” in 24(3) (Summer): 13.

Yantos, David A.


Includes verse.

Zimmerman, Susan


Includes brief note of a training flight “through the Grand Canyon and as close to its walls as possible” (quoting an unstated source).

Anonymous

3523 NO DATE Road trip; Chapter 1. Undo Magazine (Bangkok), (7): 12-15. [Ca. 2013.] [In Thai; with article and serial titles in English, thus.]

Southwestern U.S. Includes Grand Canyon.

3524 2013 Take a hike! Cancer survivor takes charge of his health. Bill Smith, cancer survivor, has hiked the Grand Canyon five times in the past five years. Inside Circle (Senior Circle, Huntsville, Alabama), (Winter): 9.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


School’s Communications Arts students visits include; with photo at Hopi House.

3526 2013 Re: Arizona—southern. *eNTS* (Native Tree Society), 3(1) (January): 236. [Item byline is “Chris”; communicated by email.]

Comment on hiking on Walhalla Plateau.


Rick Kirby and Bob DeGroft run on Grand Canyon Railway 4960 to Grand Canyon.


“18 September 1941: Comrade Metzger, who acted as Master of Ceremonies for the party given for the C.C.C. boys, reported the affair was a great success and exceptionally well attended. There were several quartettes, singing by the audience, motion pictures were shown by Comrade Charlie Myers, and colored slides by Bill Bass. There were many requests for a repetition of the affair by members of the community.”  “26 April 1942: State Department Commander Miller visited the Post. There was an honorary dinner at the El Tovar in his honor. State Service Officer Ben Shiminowsky accompanied Commander Miller on his visit.”

3529 2013 Meet a survivor. In: *Sneak Previews of Speakers Coming to SEMMantics XXXIV! M-Pathy* (Southeast Michigan Mensa), 50(3) (March): 9.

Announcement for Doug Grosjean presentation on Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon, December 2012.


Report on the 2013 National Parks Experience program, which brought twelve students to Havasu Canyon.]

3531 2013 Biker USA on the road. *Classic Club Italia* (Cassolnova, Italy), (Spring/Summer): 10-13. [In Italian, with item title in English.]

Article seems to end in mid-sentence. Includes Grand Canyon.

3532 2013 Active rumors/notes from the editor. *The Alfa Rumor* (Arizona Alfa Romeo Owner’s Club, Phoenix), (May): [unpaginated].

Reports on a road trip in the Southwest, including Grand Canyon South Rim.


Investiture Edition notes postulates’ road trip to California, stopping at Grand Canyon; this page features several photos of postulants at Grand Canyon.


Includes trip to Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Report of 8th grade class trip from CCS Alameda and CCS San Leandro, and students from sister school in Beijing, China.


School convocation to hear Sullivan County resident Lonnie Bedwell, first blind solo kayaker to descend Colorado River through Grand Canyon, August 2013.


Photography exhibition. Includes notice of Washburn’s work in Grand Canyon.


(*transl.* ‘Trip report (Sundeck-Fogelin family adventure in the USA’)

Includes Grand Canyon.


Alby [Doughty, Bruce]

3541 2013  Route 66. *Such Is Life* (Kelly Country Albury Hog Chapter 6595, Albury, New South Wales, Australia), (February): [6]. [NOTE: This issue omitted issue number and newsletter date; data obtained from URL of this document on website.]

Notes, after Las Vegas, “It was then onto [sic] Hoover Dam and then the Grand Canyon, in a plane, well worth the cost.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

American Trails [organization]


See p. 18: “‘Bright Angel Trail, Grand Canyon, AZ’—Photo by Fiana Shapiro”, depicting mule riders ascending the trail.

Anderson, Bill, AND Anderson, Judy


See p. 3, comment on ride to Grand Canyon West from Route 66.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Angelini, Renzo

3544 2013  Parchi Nazionali 2. I grandi Parchi Nazionali del West; dop aver ammirato la spettacularità dei Parchi Nazionali dello Utah, trattati nel numero precedente, il viaggio prosegue in Arizona e Colorado. Karpòs (Cesenatico, Italy), 2(5) (July): 54-81. [In Italian.]

(transl. 'National Parks 2. The great National Parks of the West; after admiring the spectacular nature of the Utah National Parks, discussed in the previous issue, the journey continues in Arizona and Colorado."

Includes Grand Canyon.

Ashurst, Ed

3545 2013  Miracle or coincidence? True stories about people living on the edge. [No imprint], 147 [149] pp. [Cover title: Miracle or coincidence? True stories about people living on the edge.] [An on-demand publication.]

Grand Canyon, see "Ross Knox", pp. 86-92, and front cover.

Ashweddi, Thaandithi  [એશિવેદી, ઠાંદઠાં]

3546 2013  શાલાથા ઢઠશેરિઝોના શનેશ ઢઠ કેટાઠા! [Śālāthā ḍḥa śērijhōnā śanē grōṭa vadhaṭha2 thādhaṭḥa kēdhaṭhāṭhā]!  [Ravararōvu (thatūja dāṭājēra)] (Wonder Waves Entertainment Pvt. Ltd., Ahmedabad, India), 2013(5) (May): 8-12 [pagination includes wraps]. [In Gujarati.]

An article about the Grand Canyon; translation of title not available.

Bastis, Thomas

3547 2013  Superintendent Profile, Thomas Bastis. ThruTheGreen (Golf Course Superintendents Association, Northern California), (January/February): 16.

Interview. Includes rim-to-rim-to-rim run at Grand Canyon.

Beceiro, Saúl


(transl. 'Physicists in the diaspora: Saúl Beceiro."

Includes photo of author at Grand Canyon, and note of Grand Canyon, in passing.

Belut, Emmanuel

3549 2013  Au cœur du Grand Inconnu (il était une fois en Utah, 2e partie). Le P’tit Usania (Union Spéléologique de Agglomération Nacéienne, Nancy, France), 16(181) (September): 1-4. [In French.]

(transl. 'At the Heart of the Great Unknown (Once Upon a Time in Utah, Part 2)."

Grand Canyon North Rim, Kanab Creek.

Benninghoff, Diane Brown

3550 2013  Like a moth : more poems of the Grand Canyon. [No imprint], 33 [35] pp. [An on-demand publication.]
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Berg, Erik


Bird, Peter

For bass, drum, and four voices. Grand Canyon and regional Native American people and places: Paunsagunt, Kaibab, Kaiparowits, Kanab, Nankoweap, Shinumo, Tokawana. Moderato ♩ = 90, all voices without vibrato, drum "Always off-the-beat; no need to count!" [Score.]

Borton, Terry

3553 2013 238 eminent American "magic-lantern" showmen: The Chautauqua lecturers. The Magic Lantern Gazette (Magic Lantern Society of the United States and Canada), 25(1) (Spring): 3-36 [paginated includes wraps] [Item comprises entire number, with editor's introduction, p. 2.]
See the Appendix (pp. 15-34), "List of 238 eminent magic lantern showmen, based on the archive of the Redpath Agency at the Library of Congress", which includes notes of those whose programs included Grand Canyon: B. R. Baumgardt (p. 16), Nat M. Brigham (p. 17), Owen R. Lovejoy (pp. 25-26); Arthur K. Peck (p. 28), Gladys M. Petch (p. 28, which notes, "It was Mrs. Petch who brought first to Scandinavia pictures of the Grand Canyon, and of the Indians of the Southwest"), and Frederick Poole (p. 29).

Bran, Elena [pseudonym]

3554 2013 Călătorie cu zeppelinul spre America (X). Grand Canyon de Colorado (Marile Chei ale Coloradoului). (M. N. Rusu, ed.) Vatra Veche (Târgu-Mureș, Romania), 5(6) (54) (June): 65. [In Romanian.]
(transl. 'By zeppelin to America (10) . . .' )
Excerpt from Bran (1942).

Briot, Alain

See "Story 2—Nobody is too Young to Buy Art" (pp. 2-3), regarding sale made to a youngster and her father at El Tovar, Grand Canyon.

Capo, James

3556 2013 Challenger goes on an epic journey; Challenger Program, rim-to-rim trek. One Accord (Church of God, a Worldwide Association, Inc.), (September/October): cover, 3, 7.

Carpenter, Carol

Includes poem, "Grand Canyon", and photograph of Grand Canyon.

1022
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Casti, Emanuela

3558 2013  Cartografia critica : dal topos alla chora. Milano: Guerini Scientifica, 299 pp. (Spazi Nuova Serie, 1.) [In Italian.]

See Capitolo 3, "Il Paesaggio come Icona Cartografica", which includes discussion of David Hockney’s Grand Canyon canvases. See also Casti (2015, in English).

Cederfelt, Bengt

3559 2013  To discover America. Del 2 av 2. Briefing (Scandinavian Geographic Society, Stockholm), (88) (June): 15-19. [In Swedish.]

Includes remarks on a helicopter flight from Las Vegas over Grand Canyon (p. 19). (Part 1 of this article—(87) (February): 9-13—is not pertinent to this bibliography.)

Chen, Julie


See p. 56: "Kaitlind A. Murak. Untitled. 2011. 66 × 15 × 11 inches (167.6 × 38.1 × 27.9 cm). Rives BFK paper, tracing paper, ink, stone from the Grand Canyon; drawn, folded, riveted” (illustration shown). See p. 120: "Jenny Iserman. Grand Canyon. 2009. 6 × 36 × ⅛ inches (15.2 × 36 × 0.3 cm). Washi paper, gampi paper, watercolor paper, mat board, acrylic molding paste, gesso, etching ink, copper foil, monoprinted, inkjet printed, accordion structure” (illustration shown).

Cherubini, Claudio

3561 2013  Piunél [sic] il globetrotter 3; una moto e tanta passione. In: Carpenedolesi Oltre Confine [SECTION]. Megafono (Carpenodolo, Italy), 16(3) (May/June): 11. [In Italian.]

(transl. ‘More from the globetrotter, 3: a motorcycle and a lot of passion.’)

Includes Grand Canyon.

Cichowski, Kamil

3562 2013  Moja Ameryka. Nasz Bulletyn (Państwowy Szpital dla Nerwowo i Psychicznie Chorych w Rybniku, Oddział IX, Rybnik, Poland), (9) (October) (129): 4. [In Polish.]

(transl. ‘My America.’)

Brief description of a trip to Grand Canyon and hike into canyon.

Clark, Cameron

3563 2013  By heart and hoof; the work and legacy of the Grand Canyon mules and muleskinners. Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine, (July): cover, 6, 7, 10-17.

Photo feature.

Cole, Ethel Moore

3564 2013  Letter to the Editor. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 24(4) (Fall): 3.

Reminiscences of living at Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Coll, Lisa

Cordes, GayNell
3566  2013  Canyonlands IV. *The Flivver Flash* (The Space City T’s, Houston, Texas), 36(9) (September): 1, 4-5.
Model T Ford Club of America chapter. MTFCI Canyonlands IV national tour. This report includes a stop at Grand Canyon North Rim.

Darling, David
3567  2013  *The rocket man and other extraordinary characters in the history of flight.* London: Oneworld Publications.
See “Jetman”, regarding Yves Rossy, which includes his flight over the Grand Canyon.

Davis, George

Dockham, Kate
Includes brief note of a stay at El Tovar, Grand Canyon.

Dodder, Steve

Eberle, Bill [Eberle, William C.]
"Included in this book are poems I began writing on the morning of May 18, [2013] starting with a few words and an idea stuck in my mind from the night before, walking along the rim of the Grand Canyon at sunset . . . .” (from the “Forward” [sic]).

Ellis, Clarence “Doc”
3572  2013  *Up the road less travelled.* Bloomington, Indiana: iUniverse LLC, 379 pp. [An on-demand publication.]
See “Grand Canyon Expedition, Dec 27, 1971-Jan 12, 1972” (pp. 95-128); also pp. 239-252, regarding a hike with Harvey Butchart during which Butchart broke both heels at Royal Arch Creek; includes a facsimile reproduction of Butchart’s typewritten account, pp. 243-245.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Ferrer, Joaquim

3573 2013  Califòrnia—Nevada—Arizona. In: Els Viatges d'en Quim (transl. ‘Quim’s Travels’) [SECTION]. El Soroll de les Fonts (Ajuntament de Sant Joan les Fonts) (Sant Joan les Fonts, Spain), (58) (December): 30-31. [In Catalan.]

Includes Grand Canyon.

Flipworkz [firm]

3574 2013  Grand Canyon National Park flipbook. [No place]: Flipworkz, for Grand Canyon Association, [48] leaves.

Booklet 4 × 2½ inches, comprising two series of photographs as like frames of a movie, which when the leaves are fanned produce the effect of short films of two Grand Canyon views; one fans from front to back of booklet, the other from back to front. (Credits: Worldwide Media Corp/Footage Search; Wilderness Video/Footage Search; Santa Fe Railroad [Santa Fe Railway]; Fred Harvey Co.; and U.S. National Park Service.)

Flynn, Keith


See p. 28, “Grand Canyon, Arizona. Election Day at the Grand Canyon”.

Foster, Bruce; Ember, Dave; AND Compton, Don


Cover credits: “Paper Engineering by Bruce Foster; Illustrations by Dave Ember; Concept and Text by Don Compton”. Copyright information page indicates: “Art Direction and Paper Engineering by Bruce Foster; Cover and Pop-Up Illustrations by Dave Ember; Text by Don Compton; Cover and Map Design by Linda McCray; Copy Editor, Barbara Fifer”. Cover illustrations include Grand Canyon. With supporting foreword by Thomas Kiernan, President, National Parks Conservation Association. The Grand Canyon pop-up leaves include an affixed, 3-panel fold-out, “The Divine Abyss”, the inside of which is a 3-panel panorama of a canyon view with El Tovar; an affixed 3-leaf booklet, “Down the Great Unknown”; and an affixed small pop-up that portrays two boaters in a rapid (one of whom improbably wears a backpack, and both just as improbably in a wooden boat that is shown only as its front half despite a two-panel scene). Although pop-ups books are usually for youthful users, the texts herein are for adults and advanced youthful readers. The fold-outs are elaborate, hence easily damaged in careless or inexperienced hands, and most affixed items are further secured by the use of photo-style corner hinges.

Gammon, Carolyn, AND Unger, Israel


Grand Canyon, see p. 147.

Ghesquire, Mike, AND Ghesquire, Lynn

3578 NO DATE  Westward ho! Grand Canyon. Millennium Magazine (Millennium Luxury Coaches, Sanford, Florida), (17): 8-9. [20137]

Mule ride to Phantom Ranch.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Gibson, Dan


Globočnik, Katarina, and Drol, Nina

3580 2013  *Glasba je univerzalni jezik.*  *Loški Utrip* (Škofja Loka, Slovenia), (198): 36-37.  [In Slovenian.]

(Transl.  ‘Music is a universal language.’)

Globočnik interview.  Grand Canyon; includes comments on a South Rim visit with a wheelchair.

Grand Canyon Association


5th Annual Grand Canyon Celebration of Art, exhibition catalog.

Gränzer, Monika

3582 2013  *Wilde tage am Farbenfluss; eine Familie folgt dem Colorado-River.*  *Landpost* (Stuttgart), (32): 27-29.  [In German.]

(Transl.  ‘Wild days by the colored river; a family follows the Colorado River’)

Visit to Marble Canyon and Grand Canyon South Rim.

Gray, John


Gurung, Dipendra


Hagerty, Donald J.


See p. 19, note that Dixon completed his “last great mural, *the Grand Canyon of the Colorado*, for the Santa Fe Railroad’s Los Angeles ticket office only three weeks before his death on November 13, 1946.”  (Entire Note)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Harlan, Gabrielle Rachel
3586 2013 "Playing Indian” in the American Southwest: the development of the Pueblo Revival style, 1890-1930. Doctoral dissertation, University of Virgin, 558 pp. + figures [766 pp. total] [all figures follow p. 558; they are not paginated].

See in particular "Chapter Three—Playing Indian at the Edge of the Grand Canyon: Consuming Identities at Hopi House” (pp. 254-326, Figures 3.1-3.35).

Harms, Kay, and Pegelow, Lainee
3587 2013 Look what God is blessing. The Great Arizona Road Trip. Portraits (Arizona Southern Baptist Convention, Scottsdale), 17(1) (January/February): cover, 3-9, 12-17.

Includes Grand Canyon.

Hayler, John
3588 2013 TCB . . . Taking Care of Business. Propwash (Hastings District Flying Club, Port Macquaire, New South Wales, Australia), (July): 5-8. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Flight in a twin-engine Beechcraft 58P Baron from Greensborough, North Carolina, U.S.A., to Macquaire, New South Wales, Australia. See p. 5: "Mid afternoon saw us landing at the Grand Canyon airport, and it was a truly breathtaking sight from the air in '58TT' [N158TT]. It's quite a ditch they have there!!" (ENTIRE NOTE)

Helstúb, Laura
3589 2013 „West coast is the best coast?” Viva Las Vegas és a Grand Canyon. PBÚ (Pesti Bölcsész Újság, Budapest), 16(211) (October 11): 19l. [In Hungarian.]

Hensel, Doug

Rim-to-rim run; an attempt at a rim-to-rim-to-rim run.

3591 2013 Happy trails. Carolina Godiva Track Club (Durham, North Carolina), 39(3) (December): 1, 5

A health-related perspective of the writer's attempt at a rim-to-rim-to-rim run.

Hoberman, Mara

Abdessemed, artist and performance artist. See p. 95, reference to Abdessemed having “dangled over the Grand Canyon while scratching ‘DEATH’ onto the rock face.” (ENTIRE NOTE) (Research indicates that this pertains to Algerian conceptual artist Abdessemed having engraved the word onto the under side of a boulder at “Grand Canyon”, which subsequently was removed to a gallery (2008) (see for example online http://www.artnet.com/magazineus/reviews/davis/davis4-30-09_detail.asp?picnum=11; accessed April 15, 2022). As such, unlikely and improbably at/from Grand Canyon, at least the national park.)

Hotham, Gary
3593 2013 [Senryű.] In: Haiku and Senryu [SECTION]. Frogpond (Haiku Society of America), 36(2) (Spring/Summer): 29. [In English.]

Includes Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Jag (Monk)

3594 2013 Monk Jag’s USA retreat. BSV (Buddhist Society of Victoria, Newsletter) (East Malvern, Victoria, Australia), 17(1) (February/April): 1-2.

Visit to Grand Canyon.

Jenkins, Jennifer L.


Jost, Jon

3596 2013 Canyon. [United States]: Jon Jost. HD Video. 76:00 and 24:00

An experimental short silent film produced as a compressed-time view of a day at the Grand Canyon; see also Jost (1970). "Canyon is in effect a re-make of a film I shot in 1970 in 16mm, which ran 5 [sic] minutes. It was a look down into the [Grand] Canyon for a full day, made from a sequence of shots, taken from the same viewpoint, Yavapi [sic, Yaki Point], dissolved one to the next. This version is in HD and takes advantage of the improved definition, and the release for certain constraints which 16mm imposed—technical and financial. Here the limits of time, cost, and the improved aesthetic quality allowed for another approach, though again the work is from a single vantage point—it is subtler and more in keeping with the nature of the canyon and its pacing. I also made a shorter version for those unable to adjust to a hint of the canyon’s ‘sense of time’—the short version is 24 minutes long.” (from Jon Jost website, http://www.jonjost.altervista.org/work/canyon.html; accessed 15 July 2019). See also an interview with Jost, regarding the 1970 and 2013 films (Oter and Jost, 2014).

Ko, Benny

3597 2013 Expedition to the great American Southwest (5). Indy Asian American Times / 印州华报 (Carmel, Indiana), (December 13): 7.

Grand Canyon North Rim.

Kolpas, Norman

3598 2013 Soaring perspectives; large-scale landscapes by Arturo Chávez depict the wonders of the West. Southwest Art, 43(6) (November): 80-83.

Includes Grand Canyon, illustrated by "Rock of Ages", in oil.

Kozel, Kevin


Kramer, Lauren

The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Lambert, Steve


Brief item, with photograph.

Larsson, Ola

3602 2013  Bara några rader . . . om slutna cirklar på CES. ElektronikBranschen (Stockholm), 2013(1): [3]. [Ellipsis is part of title.] [In Swedish.]

(transl. 'Just a few lines . . . about closed circles at CES')

Consumer Electronics Show, Las Vegas. Item includes note and photo of helicopter trip into Grand Canyon (photo shows it is a commercial "champagne" flight to Grand Canyon West).

Lee, Jung Sun [이정선]


Includes remarks on an aircraft tour to Grand Canyon and a rafting ride on the Colorado River.

Lefebure, Stephen


See “Grand Canyon”, p. 61; “Zoroaster Temple”, p. 62. See also cover image: “Grand Canyon National Park’ by Grand Canyon NPS, in Desert View, Arizona, June 2010” (Watchtower); legend on title-page verso.

Leis, Patrick

3605 2013  Små hvide løgne. Globen (De Berejstes Klub, København), (54) (Winter 2013/2014): 10-13. [In Danish.]

(transl. 'Little white lies')

Motorcyclist’s report of a visit to the Southwest; includes Grand Canyon West. ("Little white lies" refers to an incident where he was stranded at a border station trying to get back into the U.S.)

Leopold, Aldo


Includes brief remarks on a trip into Grand Canyon.


Describes a trip into Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

LoVecchio, Janolyn G.


Marcelle, J. R. Kurt

3609 2013 Spiritual poetic insights. [No place]: CreateSpace, 50 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

McGivney, Annette, AND Markow, Paul


Mooregood, Bestus

3611 2013 The Winslow zone; Station to Station invades La Posada with a train full of hipsters, and, of course, I’m there. Flagstaff Live!, 19(39) (September 26-October 2): 12-13.

Concludes with a trip to Soap Creek Rapids on the Colorado River.

Moriarty, Hilary

3612 2013 Letter from America. (The Director’s Column.) Boarding School (Boarding Schools’ Association, London), (38) (Winter): 3.

Includes remarks, and photo, of the author’s visit to Grand Canyon.

Muller, Seth


Muona, V-P

3614 2013 Route 66 motoristin “pyhiinvaellusmatka”. Kokko MC-Club r.y. (Kokkola, Finland), 2013: 24, 26, 28. [In Finnish.]

(transl. ‘Route 66 motorists’ “pilgrimage”’)

Motorcycle trip on Route 66. Includes Grand Canyon.

Myers, Tom [Myers, Thomas M.]


A retrospective of canyon-length hikers, in memory of George Steck.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Nanfeldt, James


Nelson, Rodney


See “Hermit Gorge” (p. 20); “Gunnar Widforss’ Canyon” (p. 27); “From a letter to Bernadette” (p. 36).

Nering, Doug


Nienaber, Gawie


Includes note of visit to Grand Canyon.

Odderstol, Barbara Stephens


Ooi, Lucy


Part 3 of a series. This installment includes flight from Grand Canyon Caverns, over Grand Canyon, to Valle and on to Page, Arizona.

Perry, Sean


Trip with three-wheeler Harley Davidson motorcycles. Includes Grand Canyon South Rim.

Peter and Donna Thomas [firm]

3623 2013 The Grand Canyon. Santa Cruz, California: Peter and Donna Thomas, [unpaginated].

Miniature book. Accordion-fold production of 18 panels, with quotations from John Wesley Powell, Aldo Leopold, Nancy and Roger Kayser, and Donna and Peter Thomas, overprinted on elevational depiction from Powell.

WorldCat entry for 2013 production further indicates: “Contains nine watercolor landscape paintings painted on-site in the Grand Canyon in 2007 by Donna Thomas. Watercolor illustrations are tipped in with decorative handmade corners, which have been hand-stitched to pages. Includes a section of pages cut out resembling a view of the river and the different rock layers of the canyon. Bound with exposed coptic binding on wooden
boards. Paper leaves irregular on fore-edge. Issued in beige cloth covered clamshell box (21 cm) with ribbon ties and paper title label on lid. Handmade paper and wooden boards by Peter Thomas. Paper cutting, stitching and clamshell box by Donna Thomas.”

See also Peter and Donna Thomas (2007).

Petersen, Alan


Petrillo, Rick


Rick Petrillo ©1985”.

Plange, David

3626 2013 Single across the Pacific; it might be a PT6 but there’s still only one engine—David Plange flies an overweight Caravan across lots of water. General Aviation (Aircraft Owners and Pilots Association, London) (Cornwall, United Kingdom), (April): 20-23.

Cessna Caravan, flight from Wichita, Kansas, to Singapore. Includes remark of “a breathtaking view of the Grand Canyon flying almost directly over KGCGN, the Grand Canyon National Park Airport just off the rim of the canyon itself.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Plasse, Ron


Southwestern trip, including Grand Canyon.

Posporelis, Sotiris [Ποσπορέλης, Σωτήρης]

3628 2013 Road Trip USA. Η Εύα φεύγει από Τούμπα και προσγειώνεται Σαν Φρανσίσκο. Ανταμώνει με τον ανταποκρίτη μας και αδελφό της, Σωτήρη, και σαν αφηνιασμένα άλογα καλπάζουν στην Ανατολική Ακτή. Αυτό είναι το οδοιπορικό τους. [Road Trip USA. Eva leaves Tumba and lands in San Francisco. She meets our correspondent and her brother, Sotiris, and they gallop on the East Coast like abandoned horses. This is their journey.] SOUL (Η Ψυχή Της Πόλης 2310 Magazine) [Psyhi Tis Polis 2310 Magazine] [Soul of Urban Life 2310 Magazine] (Θεσσαλονίκη [Thessaloniki, Greece]), (71) (February/March): 90-95. [In Greek; with principal item title in English, thus.]

Includes Grand Canyon.

Raivio, Päivi, AND Tate, Justin Tyler

3629 2013 Kaip padaryti turistinę nuotrauką? / How to take a tourist photo. In: Martini, Federica, and Michela Kevičius, Vytautas (curator/curators), Interformato simpoziumas; apie kritišų turizmą, vietiškumą ir postromantinį būvį; VDA Nidos meno kolonija, 2013 m. gegužės 16-19 d. / Interformat symposium; On Critical Tourism, Site-Specificity and Post-Romantic Condition; Nida Art Colony, May 16-19, 2013 [section]. Nidos Meno Kolonija, Žurnalas / Nida Art Colony Log (Vilniaus
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

dailės akademija, Nidos Meno Kolonija / Vilnius Academy of Arts, Nida Art Colony), 2013(1)(5)
(January/September): 174-179. [In parallel Lithuanian and English texts, with bilingual titles.]


Rees, Hannah M.

3630 2013  A crewel story. In: Selected Writing by Hannah Rees [SECTION]. The Bay View Literary Magazine (United Methodist Church, Bay View Association, Petoskey, Michigan), 8 (Summer) (“Connections”): 13-14.

Regarding the author’s teen daughters’ stitching a crewel pattern for their grandmother during a cross-country trip to visit her at Bay View. Includes remarks on “several days at the Grand Canyon where the girls rode the donkeys down half way before having lunch and coming back up” (a reference to the Plateau Point mule trip).

Richardson, Tony

3631 2013  Adventure in the Grand Canyon. La Jolla Sports Club, Newsletter (La Jolla, California), (July/August): 3.

Rim-to-river-to-rim run.

Ringer, Herb


George Armstrong Custer Yarberry.

Romig, James

3633 2013  Allometric preludes for solo piano. [No place]: Parallax Music Press (ASCAP), [4], 21, [1] pp. [Score.]


Runs, Vanessa [Rodriguez, Vanessa]

3634 2013  The summit seeker. [No imprint], 168 pp. (Produced by Y42K Production Services.) [An on-demand publication.]

See “On Running the Grand Canyon”, pp. 133-143.

Saint-Germain, Adamus

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


Inspirational state-of-consciousness talk by Adamus Saint-Germain regarding the canyon’s “interdimensional energy highway”, recorded at Shrine of the Ages, Grand Canyon. Available as a digital-audio .mp3 file online, with text transcript in PDF. The PDF transcript is also available in translations in Finnish, French, German, Polish, Norwegian, Romanian, and Swedish. (The .mp3 and PDF files were accessed July 2014. No longer accessible June 2, 2022.)

Schallau, Adam


Scruggs, Thomas

3637  2013  Grand Canyon magic or mysticism. [No place]: Hobo Publishing, 40 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Simmons, Tracey Buswell


Charter bus driver on trips to Grand Canyon Skywalk, Hualapai Indian Reservation.

Smarandache, Florentin

3639  2013  În Vestul NeSălbatic : fotojurnal instantaneu. Craiova, România: Editura SITECH, 128 pp. [In Romanian.]
(transl. ‘In the Wild West: instant photojournalism’)

Cursory travelogue. See regarding Marble Canyon, pp. 54-55; Grand Canyon, pp. 65-66.

Snyder, Brian

3640  2013  Off the map : fifty-five weeks of adventuring in the great American wilderness and beyond. [No place]: CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform. [An on-demand publication.]

Grand Canyon, see pp. 81-83.

Stern, Jean; McGarry, Susan Hallsten; AND Dunn, Terry Lawson


See “Grand Canyon National Park”, pp. 150-221, featuring the historic art and photography of Thomas Moran and William Henry Jackson; and contemporary art of Bruce Aiken, Elizabeth Black, Arturo Chávez, Linda Glover Gooch, Matthew Higginbotham, Peter Holbrook, William Scott Jennings, Merrill Mahaffey, Louisa McElwain, Tom Murray, P. A. Nisbet, Dave A. Santillanes, and Curt Walters.

Stevens, Mitch

3642  2013  Deer Creek to Kanab Creek—an epic Grand Canyon trek. Canyon Echo (Sierra Club, Grand Canyon Chapter), 49(3) (Summer): 15.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Stipa, Anthony

2013 Carol’s troupe; after two decades of musical memories, assistant professor of music Carol Evans and her local vocal group is all grown up. *Today* (Gwynedd-Mercy College, Gwynedd Valley, Pennsylvania), (Spring): 2-4.

Voices of Gwynedd choral group. Includes note (p. 3) of having performed patriotic songs at Grand Canyon on July 4, 2007, as part of a Southwest U.S. tour; but photograph legend (p. 4) indicates Memorial Day Weekend, 2007.

Svenson, Helena


*(transl. ’With a view to great experiences. Patience is a must for a nature photographer, says Björn Billing. For him, it is a hobby that provides both recreation and new ideas in the job as a historian of ideas.’)*

Interview with photographer Billing. Includes Billing’s remarks on a photo of Havasu Falls (illustrated), one of his “most appreciated and noticed pictures” (translated here).

Takeshi, Tsuruoka [鶴岡 武氏]

2013 西海岸観光 [Nishikaigan kankō] [Sightseeing on the West Coast]. 協会だより [Kyōkaida Yori] [From the Association] (触媒資源化協会 [Shokubai shigen-ka kyōkai] [Japan Catalyst Recycling Association], Tokyo), (246) (June): 3-7. [In Japanese.]

Includes Grand Canyon.

Tasala, Outi

2013 Matka mantereen halki. *Jotailan Jutut* (Sovio-Sovelius Yhdistyksen Kotisivu, Espoo, Finland), (18) (May): 18-21. [In Finnish.]

*(transl. ’Journey across the continent’)*

Travel across America. Includes Grand Canyon. (The Sovio-Sovelius’ Association is a genealogical organization for Sovio and Sovelius families.)

Þórdis Björnsdóttir

2013 Á mótorhjóli um Bandaríkin. *Fregnir* (Soroptimistasamband Íslands), 39(102) (December): 12-13. [In Icelandic.]

*(transl. ’On a motorcycle around the United States’)*

Motorcycle trip in the western U.S. Grand Canyon noted in passing.

Trojan, Krystyna

2013 „prawie” Dziki Zachód . . . jak zdobywaliśmy. Od dłuższego czasu rodzina mieszkająca w USA zapraszała nas do siebie. Wzięliśmy więc mapy i przewodniki, ułożyliśmy plan zwiedzania i w lipcu 2009 r. poleciliśmy z Krakowa przez Paryż do Chicago. *Informator* (Śląskiej Okręgowej Izby
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Inżynierów Budownictwa, Katowice, Poland), 2013(1)(37) (March): 30-35. [Ellipsis is part of title.]
[In Polish.]
(transl. "Almost" Wild West. . . like we found it. A family living in the USA has been inviting us to
their place for a long time. So we took maps and guides, made a sightseeing plan and in July 2009
we flew from Krakow via Paris to Chicago.)

Includes Grand Canyon.

Tseng, Hua-pi [Zeng, Huazhen] [曾華璧]

3649  2013 戰後臺灣環境保育與觀光事業的推手: 游漢廷先生訪談錄 [Zhàn hòu tàiwān huánjìng bāoyù yǔ
guǎnguǎng shìyè de tuīshǒu: Yóuhàntíng xiānzhēng fāngtǎn lǜ] [The push for environmental
protection and tourism in Taiwan after the war: Interview with Mr. Eu Hunter]. 臺灣文獻 [táiwān
wénxiàn] [Taiwan Literature], 64(4): 223-274. [In Chinese.]

Interview with Hunter H. T. Eu. The English abstract (p. 274) gives title as: "Hunter Eu’s narration: The engineer
behind conservation and tourism in post-war Taiwan". Eu participated in the "Introduction to Park Operations
Program" at the Horace M. Albright Training Center, Grand Canyon, March 7-May 27, 1966. Includes personal
recollections on time spent at Grand Canyon, pp. 240-242.

Turner, Sam

3650  2013 P38s over Grand Canyon. In: Quail Run Writers, Hatched : an eclectic collection from the Quail Run
Writers. [No place]: Quail Run Writers, pp. 67-68.

Boyhood reminiscences of P-38 training activities at Grand Canyon during World War II. Also notes P-51s. (See
also Turner and Fellows, 2000.)

3651  2013 Gathering piñon nuts. In: Quail Run Writers, Hatched : an eclectic collection from the Quail Run
Writers. [No place]: Quail Run Writers, p. 335.

collection from the Quail Run Writers. [No place]: Quail Run Writers, p. 349.

3653  2013 Nathan. In: Quail Run Writers, Hatched : an eclectic collection from the Quail Run Writers. [No
place]: Quail Run Writers, p. 371.

Urbienė, Daiva

3654  2013 Olimpinė ekspedicija dviraičiais: iš Pekino į Londoną. Lietuva (Vilnius), 2013(6) (February 4-10):
52-53. [In Lithuanian.]
(transl. 'Olympic cycling expedition: from Beijing to London')

Bicycling from Beijing to London, by way of Korea, Japan, the U.S., and Ireland. Includes Grand Canyon, in
passing, with photo.

Verkamp, Susan [Verkamp, Susie]

of Grand Canyon historians : ideas, arguments, and first-person accounts : proceedings of the Third
Grand Canyon History Symposium, January 2012. Flagstaff, Arizona: Grand Canyon Historical
Society, pp. 161-166.

Margaret M. Verkamp.

1036
### The Grand Canyon!

#### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Jim Robertson’s dream.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Walsh, Patrick Hamilton</strong>&lt;br&gt;3657</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td><em>The backpacker who sold his supercar: a road map to achieving your dream life.</em> Bloomington, Indiana: Trafford Publishing, 296 pp. [An on-demand publication.]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cover illustration depicts the author at Grand Canyon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weed, Emma</strong>&lt;br&gt;3659</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Coast to canyon trip—A life-changing experience. <em>The Brooksville Breeze</em> (Brooksville Friends and Neighbors, Brooksville, Maine), (Summer): 1-3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Principally about a hike into Grand Canyon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Interview notes “best experience as a parent” was a mule trip into Grand Canyon with his teenaged children. Includes photos.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wijaya, Willy Yanto</strong>&lt;br&gt;3661</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Catatan perjalanan melintasi pesisir barat dan timur Amerika Serikat plus perbatasan Meksiko. (Bagian 1). <em>BVD: Berita Vimala Dharma</em> (Pesamuhuan Umat Vihara Vimala Dharma, Bandung, Indonesia), (154) (August): 37-45. [In Indonesian.]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*transl.* 'Travel logs from the west to east coasts of the United States plus the Mexican border. (Part 1).')

The continuation ("Bagian 2") includes Grand Canyon but has not been found in this format. The text and photos are, however, located on the author’s online blog, [https://willyyanto.wordpress.com/tag/phoenix-arizona/](https://willyyanto.wordpress.com/tag/phoenix-arizona/) (accessed June 2020).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Artisan Bonnie Gibson, producer of gourd art. The article makes no mention of Grand Canyon; however, the Grand Canyon connection to a photo in this item was revealed through a comment in her “Arizona Gourds” newsletter on Gibson’s website, [www.arizonagourds.com/April2013.html](http://www.arizonagourds.com/April2013.html), which mentions this *Costco Connection* article with the comment: "The photo [in the article] is from when I served as artist in residence at the North Rim of the Grand Canyon a few years ago—which explains the uniform shirt. The pictured gourd was made as
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

a gift to the National Park Service, as is owned by them. It is currently on display at the Phoenix airport as part of a traveling art show.”

Williams, Gordon


Begins, “I’m excited about my upcoming adventure, ‘Blacksmith on a Bike.’ My friend Mike Allen and I will be riding our bikes from Fairbanks, Alaska to the railing we made on the South rim [sic] of the Grand Canyon, unsupported.” (ENTIRE NOTE) Regarding the railing, which was installed in 2010 at the Mather Point Amphitheater, see more information with Anonymous, 2019, The Forum (The Guild of Metalsmiths).

Wyrick, Traci


December 3, 1944-April 29, 1945. See also “Additions/Corrections”, 26(3) (Summer 2015): 8. See also addendum, 27(4) (Fall 2016): 7. See also update, 28(1) (Winter 2017): 5.

3665 2013 Louis Schellbach’s log books: Part VII. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 24(4) (Fall): 3-6, 16.


Jewtuschenko, Jewgenij Alexandrowitsch [Yevtushenko, Yevgeny Aleksandrovich]

3666 2013 Wer bist du Grand Canyon. (Translated from the Russian by Ulrich Bergmann.) Dichtungsring (Zeitschrift für Literatur) (Bonn), (42): 42-47. [In German.]

Translation of "Who are you, Grand Canyon?” (Yevtushenko, 1972).

Zhen, Lian Quan


Cover depicts “The Lookout” (Lookout Studio) at Grand Canyon, which appears in the section, “Planning a Chinese vs. Western Painting”, p. 47; there the locale is erroneously cited only as “North Rim of the Grand Canyon”. See also p. 52, in the section, “Techniques for Varying the Composition”, which shows (without name) Moran Point.

2014

Anonymous

3668 2014 A message from Father Jim. The Encourager (Saint Barnabas Church, Warwick, Rhode Island), (January): [1].

Includes reminiscence of a Grand Canyon visit.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

See "Take a Copy of *The Navigator* on Your Next Vacation!", which includes a photo of "Phil and Judy Shields at the Grand Canyon" holding a copy of the newsletter.

3670 2014 Riding the rapids; Dougal Jerram; Geology, 1992. *In: Network* [section]. *Cardiff University Magazine* (Cardiff University/Prifysgol Caerdydd, Development and Alumni Relations Division, Cardiff, Wales), (Spring): 29.
Features Jerram’s participation as geologist with BBC Two while filming *Operation Grand Canyon with Dan Snow* (see BBC Two, 2014).


Brief report of "American Wilderness" seminar trip to Grand Canyon under Prof. George Vrtis. OCS: Off-Campus Studies.


3675 2014 BCC made it to the Grand Canyon mountain biking the North Rim. *OutSpokin’* (Bonneville Cycling Club, Salt Lake City), (May/June): [10]-[19].

3676 2014 Wounded veterans visit GCW. *Canyon Connection* (Grand Canyon Resort Corporation), (11) (June): [10]-[11].
Heroes for Freedom visit Grand Canyon West. Includes comments from veterans, signed "Tom" and "Den x".

Notice of art exhibition. The *en plein air piece*, "All Sixty-Six", representing "God’s faithfulness during the artist’s 66 years of life", is "a scene of the Grand Canyon on the surface of 66 yo-yos, some of which cracked during the process". This piece is illustrated here in a small, thumbnail image.

3678 2014 Grand Canyon North Rim trail; rating: 2 to 4. *The Dirt Devils Digest* (Dirt Devils, Southern California), (September): 3-4.
Trip report. 4-wheel-drive vehicles from St. George, Utah, to Kelly Point, Grand Gulch Mine, Pigeon Canyon, Tassi Ranch, Whitney Pockets, and Mesquite, Nevada.

3679 2014 Employees take on "grand" hike. *The Connector* (South Carolina Department of Transportation), 26(3) (Fall): 15.
Susan Johnson and Allen Frierson completed rim-to-rim-to-rim Grand Canyon hike. Two photos and legend.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

3680 2014 Mustangtrio i Las Vegas. *KalmarPosten* (Kalmar, Sweden), 26(45) (November 5): 38. [In Swedish.]

*(transl. ‘Mustang Trio in Las Vegas.’)*

Includes Grand Canyon.


"Julie" poses at Grand Canyon with a copy of "Bush Tele".

**Abbyssus, C. V.** [pseudonym] [Quartaroli, Richard D.]


Identification of site of Kolb Brothers’ photograph, showing photographer with gear hanging from a rope stretched across a crevice, colloquially referred to as “Kolb on a Rope”.

**Alba, Chris Weygandt**


Includes Vietnamese artist Quyag Ho, with reproduction of his painting, “Grand Canyon Storm”.

**Arnold, Amanda**

3684 2014 Beyond the paper; the expansive and unusual photography of Dudley Bacon. *Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine*, (August): 36-38.

Notes, “Lee’s Ferry Sunrise” is inspired from one of his photographs but is made of cardboards, candy wrappers, toilet paper tubes, plastic bags and the green bags that limes are sold in.”

**Aykanat, Esin**

3685 2014 *Doğal dokuların geometrik biçimli seramik yüzeylerdeki yorumu*. Yüksek lisans sanat çalışması raporu [Master’s thesis], Hacettepe Üniversitesi Güzel Sanatlar Enstitüsü, Seramik Anasanat Dalı, 100 pp. [In Turkish.]

*(transl. ‘Interpretation of natural textures on geometrically shaped ceramic surfaces.’)*

See pp. 18-19, "Canyon Wall Vase" by Anne Goldman (with reference to Havasu Canyon).

**Berg, Dan**

3686 2014 Southwest Rail Tour; Grand Canyon Railway, May 4, 5 and 6, 2014. (Cover photos by Dan Berg and Phil Nist.) *Line Up* (Motorcar Operators West), 22(2) (Summer): cover, 2, 10-16, back cover.

Two-day excursion by rail motorcar on Grand Canyon Railway. See also Berg (2012).

**Berg, Erik**


Grand Canyon Stage Line.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Berry, Emmons, and Berry, Nora

2014 Raising a family at Grand Canyon. *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association), 21(2) (Spring): 10.

Boström, Mårten

2014 Reserven blev en VM-guldmedaljör. *Hufvudstadsbladet* (Helsingfors, Finland), (May 17): 28-29. [In Swedish.]

(Transl. 'The reservist became a World Cup gold medalist.')

Interview. Includes remarks on running in Havasu Canyon.

Brennen, Christopher Earls


Bryan, Barry


Burkhart, Roger "Burky", and "Al Gore"


Butler, Elias

2014 This one’s for Harvey. *Arizona Highways*, 90(7) (July): 46-49.

Regarding the author’s climb of Butchart Butte near Point Imperial in 2008; a butte named for Harvey Butchart (1907-2002).

Childs, Craig


Grand Canyon.

Clough, Ronald, and Sanyasi Images


Cumbers, Barbara

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dalskov, Knud</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>MC tur til USA—Californien-Arizona-Nevada. FSM (Faaborg Ski og Motionsklub, [Odense, Denmark]), 25(1) (March): 26-29. [In Danish.] Motorcycle trip in Southwest. Includes notes of &quot;Little Grand Canyon&quot; (Little Colorado River Gorge) and Grand Canyon (p. 28).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dey, Deepnath</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>My Grand Canyon experience. উত্তরণ [Uttaraṇa] (Uttoron, Bengali Community of Greater Seattle) (Seattle, Washington), (শারদপত্র ১৪২১) [Śāradapatra 1421] (Sharod Patro 2014): ৪১ [41]. Item in English; serial mostly in Bengali, with publication data bilingual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehrlich, Ted</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>The grand tour; Hermit’s Rest to South Kaibab. Location: Grand Canyon, AZ. TrailGroove (Lander, Wyoming), (18): 83-100. Loop hike from Hermit Trail to South Kaibab Trail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder, Jimmy</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Renderings [pastor’s column]. The Weekly Guide (First Baptist Church, Columbus, Georgia), 8 (March 2-8): 2. Remarks on a February visit to Grand Canyon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Engelhard, Michael


Farkas, Tünde

3706 2014 Bakancsban a világ körül—Gyalogtúra a Grand Canyon mélyére; Farkas Tünde élménybeszámolója. *Sárisápi Hírmondó / Šarišápske Správy* (Sárisáp, Hungary), 18(4) (December): 7. [In Hungarian; serial title given in both Hungarian and Slovak.]

(transl. 'Boots around the world—hike deep into the Grand Canyon; Tünde Farkas's experience report.')

Ferrari, Vincent

3707 2014 Out and about; what B-CCC members are up to this month. *The Viewfinder* (Bowie-Crofton Camera Club, Bowie, Maryland), 33(7) (March): 15.

Includes: “A photograph by Vincent Ferrari was chosen to be used on an event invitation by the Grand Canyon Field Institute. The photo [illustrated] is entitled ‘Storm’s End’, and was taken from the South Rim Village at Grand Canyon, Arizona, in February of 2012.”

Frost, Kayla

3708 2014 Backpack to Phantom Ranch (women only). In: Rare Opportunities [FEATURE]. *Arizona Highways*, 90(1) (January): 22.

See also letter from Mike Buchheit, 90(4) (April): 4.

Gammon, Carolyn, AND Unger, Israel

3709 2014 *Das ungeschriebene Tagebuch von Israel Unger*. (Erica Fischer, translator.) Berlin: Metropol Verlag, 268 pp. [In German.]

(transl. 'The unwritten diary of Israel Unger'.)


Gavin, Thea


Gianelli, Sarah


Begins with the work of Shawn Skyabelund, including (illustrated) his installation at Grand Canyon National Park Headquarters, “The Price of Entrance”.

Glass, Bradford L.

3712 2014 A river runs through it [life lessons offered by nature]. *Purposeful Wanderings* (The Road Not Taken, Cape Cod, Massachusetts), 13(12) (December): [2]. [Square brackets are part of the title.]

Inspirational message based on Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Grand Canyon Association

6th Annual Grand Canyon Celebration of Art, exhibition catalog.

Green, Nancy [Green, Nancy Rivest]

Flagstaff to Grandview Point, Grand Canyon. Nick and Chris Howell drive the same 1902 Toledo steam car that made the first automobile run from Flagstaff to Grandview in 1902; also the brothers’ first visit to Grand Canyon.

Gulliford, Andrew


Not signed. Includes Havasupai.

Hallenberg, Juha

[In Finnish.]
(transl. ‘American affiliations’)
Includes Grand Canyon.

Hamaguchi, Tomiy [濵口富代]

3718 2014 グランドキャニオン [Gurandokyanion] [Grand Canyon]. In: 広報文芸 [Kōhō bungei] [Public Relations Literary Arts] [section], 詩 [uta] [Poetry] (米倉 雅久 [Yonekura Masahisa], ed.). 広報とば [kōhō toba] [Toba Public Relations] toba総務課, 広報情報係 [Toba sōmu-ka, kōhō jōhō-gakari] [Toba General Affairs Division, Public Relations Information Section], (April 1): 22. [In Japanese.]

Gunn, Nicholas

3719 2014 Return to Grand Canyon. [Brentwood, Tennessee]: Spring Hill. CD.

Henderson, Denise

Reminiscences of growing up at Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Henningsohn, Lars


(transl. ’It’s great to be chairman! SUF’s Chairman has the floor.’)

Author is chairman of the Swedish Urology Association. Article notes family visit to Southwest USA, including Grand Canyon; with photo at Grand Canyon.

Hereter, Román

3722 2014 El Cafetal en el Far West; un recorrido por los parques Nacionales del Circulo Dorado. El Cafetal (Cialven s.l., Sant Joan Despi, Spain), (September): 30-44. [In Spanish.]

(transl. ’El Cafetal in the Far West; a tour of the Golden Circle national parks.’)

See “Grand Canyon”, pp. 41-42.

Hoehn, Jack


“There is an outdoor natural church in the Grand Canyon.” West Rim worship site.

Holladay, Kris


Thoughts on seeing a full-circle rainbow from an aircraft flying over Grand Canyon.

Hollenbach, Margaret


Ittzés, Tamás

3726 2014 Képes amerikai élménybeszámoló. Bohem Jazz Magazin (Kecskemét, Hungary), 4(1) (February): 4-5. [In Hungarian.]

Travelogue. Includes Grand Canyon.

Jenkins, Mark


Rock climbing Zoroaster Temple.

Jurgen, Rick

Kaakkuriniemi, Ari

3729  2014  Arin matka maailman ympäri. Hyvän Tuulen Kuivaniemi (Kuivaniemi, Finland), (Summer): 2.  [In Finnish.]
(transl. 'Ari’s trip around the world')

Grand Canyon, in passing.

Kast, Günter, AND Urbaniak, Sandra

3730  2014  Kurbeln am Rande des Abgrunds. Mountains 4U, (June/July): [unpaginated].  [In German.]
(transl. 'Cranking on the edge of the abyss')

Mountain biking at Grand Canyon's rim. Contents page indicates "Genial Reisen mit dem Mountainbike durch den Grand Canyon” (transl. 'Awesome mountain bike trips through the Grand Canyon').

Kempa, Rick


Separately authored chapters.

Kindras, Kateryna, AND Labunsky, Valentin  [Кіндрась, Катерина;  Лабунський, Валентин]

3732  2014  Над безодною землі [Nad bezodneyu zemli] [Above the abyss of the earth].  In: Від Штату До Штату [Vid Shtatu Do Shtatu] [From State To State] [SECTION].  Нова Газета (Український тижневик) [Nova Hazeta (Ukrayins'ky tyzhnevyk)] [New Newspaper (Ukrainian weekly)] (New York), 2014(20) (279) (May 22): 20-21.  [Cover tease: "Гранд-Каньон: Над прірвою під рукою Творця” (Hrand-Kan'yon: Nad prirvoyu pid rukoyu tvortsya) (Grand Canyon: Above the abyss in the hands of the Creator).]  [In Ukrainian.]

King, Clint


Korte, Nic


Kumar, Navjotika


"This essay considers the role of repetition and remembrance in the Rephotographic Survey Project (1977-79) and the related Third Views project (1997-2000), directed by the photographer Mark Klett.” Includes Grand Canyon.

Lago, Don

The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

3737 2014 Haunted by time: British writers discover the Grand Canyon. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 25(2) (Spring): 6-15.

Landi, Ann

3738 2014 Facing the blank canvas. Terror. Doubt. Anxiety. Artists offer their tricks and tips for getting beyond the roadblocks and starting new work. ARTnews, (June): 72-77.

See p. 74, Elisabeth Condon; also illustrates her “Slipping Cheops Pyramid” (2013), painted during a visit to Grand Canyon.

Leavengood, Betty


Lee, D. J.


Lėka, Aušra

3741 2014 Kelyje: virš, po, prie amerikietiškų stebuklų; beveik 7 tūkst. km klaonių po JAV pietvakarinę dalį užrašai. Veidas (Vilnius), 2014(40) (October 17): 48-53. [In Lithuanian.]

(transl. ‘On the road: up and down to the American wonders; record of nearly 7,000 miles of wanderings in the southwestern U.S.’)

Includes Grand Canyon.

Levinienė, Vilija


(transl. ‘Travel in Arizona’)

Includes Grand Canyon.

Lewis, Sarah, AND Gamboni, Simon

3743 2014 Open road; on a road trip across southern America, Sarah Lewis soaks up endless desert scenes, modern marvels in Palm Springs and the dining highlights of Austin, Las Vegas and New Orleans. (Photos by Simon Gamboni.) Mercedes-Benz Magazine (Stuttgart), (July): 64-71.


Lindeman, Helen R. Rowan Cabeen


Regarding Lindeman’s life at Grand Canyon, 1936-1950.
Loghin, Vasile

3745 2014  *Studii—jurnale de călătorie*. Târgoviște, Romania: Cetatea de Scaun, 162 pp. [In Romanian.] *(transl. 'Studies—travel diaries')*


Lucchitta, Ivo, AND Quartaroli, Richard D.

3746 2014  Ivo Lucchitta. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 27(2) (Summer): 1, 26-44.

Lucchitta oral history interview.

Luttrell, Chuck [Luttrell, Charles]

3747 2014  Grand Canyon’s Lava Falls "Trail". *The Ol’ Pioneer* (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 25(2) (Spring): 3-4.

Martens, Mary Ellen


National Catholic Office for the Deaf. Includes note of tour to Grand Canyon West.

McClellan, Laurie


McCormick, Molly


McLure, Marcelene


Includes notes and photos of visit to Grand Canyon West.

McNamara, Ken

3752 2014  *Hiking the Grand Canyon : the corridor trails : Bright Angel, South Kaibab, North Kaibab : 63 minutes of trail footage and animation*. ConMara Publishing, Inc. DVD.

Metcalfe, Dillon


1048
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Mitchell, Rosie

Remarks on a visit to South Rim.

Remarks on hiking New Hance Trail.

Mollard, Gé

3756 2014 Go West! Road movie d’enfer sur 5300 bornes. USA—Ouest américain—1ère partie. Le Journal des Motards (France), (January): 59-63. [In French.]
(transl. 'Go West! Road movie from hell over 5,300 kilometers')
Route 66 and Grand Canyon. (Part 2 in the February issue does not pertain to this bibliography.)

Moorhead, M. V., AND Hardiman, Billy

Regensburger Domspatzen, the boys choir of Regensburg Cathedral, Regensburg, Germany.

Muller, Seth

Poems about the Grand Canyon and the Colorado Plateau.


Muller, Seth, AND Running, John

3761 2014 Capturing the essence; photographer John Running sees a special exhibit of his work as it finds a home at NAU. Flagstaff Live!, 20(42) (October 16-22): 1, 3, 14-17.
Northern Arizona University.

Naille, Carol


Ng, Nathaly

**The Grand Canyon!**

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Nielsen, Carl M., III “Chip”


Inspirational message relating to a hike along Grand Canyon’s South Rim. Signed “Pastor Chip”.

Norling, Bill


In part takes note of Grand Canyon hikes on Bright Angel Trail and an overnight trip on Hermit Trail.

Olson, Jack

3766 2014 North of the zoo. *In: Jack’s Jaunts* [COLUMN]. *Rocky Mountain Outdoors* (Rocky Mountain Outdoor Writers and Photographers), (January/February): 2.

Trip to Grand Canyon North Rim.

Orr, Chris

3767 2014 Fr Chris Orr and Wylie Coyote’s travel update. *St. Mary’s School Newsletter / Te Panui Kura o Hato Mere* (Christchurch, New Zealand), (Term 3, Week 10) (September 25): [2].

Brief letter with photos, signed “Fr Chris & Willie E Coyote” [sic]; reporting American travels with a stuffed toy of the cartoon character Wile E. Coyote. Includes photo of toy at Grand Canyon. In English, with newsletter title also in Maori.

Ostapowicz, Bogdan


(Transl. “The Ostapowicz “clan””)

Visit to Grand Canyon, see p. 28.

Oter, Jorge, and Jost, Jon


Regarding the 1970 and 2013 films, *Canyon*, by Jost. Serial is multilingual; this article is in English. See Jost (1970, 2013).

Panjei, Egawati


Includes note regarding a visit to the South Rim of Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Penn, Daniela

2014 2200 Meilen : mit der Familie durch die USA. Hamburg: tredition, 340 pp. [An on-demand publication.] [In German.]
(transl. ‘2200 miles : with the family through the USA’)

See “Tag 17: Gran Canyon oder Deutschland ist ein Dorf” (‘Day 17: Grand Canyon or Germany is a village’), pp. 248-262.

Perlmutter, Nina


Petersen, Alan


Selection from Gunnar Widforss’s personal scrapbook, a black-and-white photograph annotated, “my first picture of Grand Canyon. Watercolor 14 x 18—1923 [sic].” Legend indicates this was in “July 1924 [sic] from a location on the North Rim that was later named for him.”


Includes color reproduction: “Grand Canyon, 1924, watercolor on paper, 7 1/4 x 10 inches (18.4 x 25.4 cm). Courtesy private collector. A painting from Gunnar’s second season at Grand Canyon, formerly in the collection of Ansell Hall.”

Pitman (Mrs.)

2014 Science trip. Claverham Community College Newsletter (Battle, East Sussex, United Kingdom), (December): 4-5.

Report of trip with 34 students, aged 9-11, in the American Southwest, including Grand Canyon (noted briefly).

Pohl-Imfeld, Martin

2014 Einmotorig unterwegs . . . EAS Newsletter (Experimental Aviation of Switzerland), (August): 8-11. [Ellipsis is part of title Serial title is in English, thus.] [In German.]
(transl. ‘Single engine on the road . . .’)

Flight over Grand Canyon in a Sling2 Experimental Light Sport Aircraft.

Powell, Robert


Item signed, “Fr. Bob”; full name given on p. [1]. Inspirational reminiscence of his first visit to the rim of Grand Canyon.

Propst, Chris

The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Pry, Dan, AND Pry, Nancy

3779 2014 [Report on trip to Page, Arizona, Colorado River to Lees Ferry, and Grand Canyon South Rim.] In: Your Assistant Chapter Directors [SECTION]. Colonial City Wings (Gold Wing Road Riders Association, Region D, Mount Vernon, Ohio), (August): [unpaginated].

Quadrozzi, Jaye

Interview. Includes remarks on visit to “Havasupai Falls in the Grand Canyon”. [Havasu Canyon.]

Quayle, Amil D.


Ranney, Wayne


Rettl, Lisa

3783 2014 Flugstunden zwischen Ost und West : Rolf Dolinas abenteuerlicher Weg zum Erfolg. Wien, Graz, and Klagenfurt: Styria GmbH und Co KG, 304 pp. [In German.]
(transl. ‘Flight lessons between East and West: Rolf Dolina’s adventurous path to success’)

Grand Canyon, pp. 86-90.

Richards, Arnie


Rugg, Kristi


Rukkila, Jean


Includes Grand Canyon recollections while watching an Orionid meteor shower.

Ryan, Arthur J.


Dated December 6, 1905. "From the 'Impressions' book at El Tovar submitted by Carol Naille" (ellipses thus):
At El Tovar obey the clerk
To early rise take care
At latest eight . . . and don’t be late
Unless you feed on air.
Don’t let them send you out at 9
To take a canyon drive,
(To learn to sneeze and see some trees
And circulate a $5.00.)
When standing on the canyon brink
Pray go no further—Stop!
DON’T brave the lunge and take the plunge
Or stock in life will drop.
When writing in this little book
Keep safely from the truth
DON’T knock . . . be wise . . . ’twill advertise
But green, untutored youth.

Schallau, Adam


Schellbach-Wyrick, Traci


Photograph of writer’s grandfather, Louis Schellbach, III, park naturalist, with Shirley Temple at Grand Canyon.

Scholing, Marshall


Diary excerpt from August 1958; first meeting with Harvey Butchart at foot of Tanner Trail.

Seese, Ron


Item signed “Ron Seese, WB7ASC”. Serial by ham radio enthusiasts. Article is an account of a trip through the West with radio gear. Includes Grand Canyon South Rim. The reference to the “missing” park is the inability to find a camping site in or relatively near Zion National Park.

Sheperd, V. W.


See “Grand Canyon”, p. 1. See also wrap-around cover photo, view upstream at top of Hance Rapid.

Sims, Mark

3793 2014  Hello Texas! *The Connection* (First Baptist Church, Perrin, Texas), 13(2) (February): [1].

Item signed “bro. mark”. Includes remarks on visit to Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Siquig, Shayleen

3794 2014 A net of support; accomplishing goals and learning about myself. *Hands Across the Pacific* (University of Hawai‘i at Manoa, Pacific Outreach Initiative Center on Disability Studies, Hawai‘i-Pacific Deaf Blind Project), (Fall/Winter): [11].

The author is a hearing-impaired university student. Notes, *in passing*, of travel to Grand Canyon.

Sjöberg, Fredrik

3795 2014 *Die Kunst zu fliehen : vom Glück, sich in kleine Dinge zu versenken und große Kontinente zu entdecken.* (Paul Berf, translator.) Köln: Bastei Lübbe Taschenbuch, 190 pp. [In German.]

Translation of *Flyktkonsten* (Sjöberg, 2006). German translation also printed by Verlag Galiana (Berlin, 2014).

3796 2014 *Kunsten at flygte*. København: Hr. Ferdinand, 190 pp. [In Danish.]

Translation of *Flyktkonsten* (Sjöberg, 2006).

Smith, Lenny


Reminiscences of a chartered parlor car trip on the Grand Canyon Railway.

Smith College Museum of Art


Smithson, Karen Suzanne


See pp. 9-10, remarks on viewing Grand Canyon from an airliner, inspiring the writer’s song, "Day Flight".

Sonley, Moyra


Includes Grand Canyon.

Stankov, Stefan, AND Milosevij, Bojana [Станков, Стефан; Милошевић, Бојана]

3801 2014 Ради и путуј! [RADI I PUTUJ!] [Work and travel!] *Ekogea* (Лист студената Геопросторних основа животне средине) [Ekogea (List studenata Geoprostornih osnova životne sredine)] [Ecogea (Geospatial Fundamentals of the Environment, Student Newspaper)] (Универзитет у Београду, Географски факултет [Univerzitet u Beogradu, Geografski fakultet] / University of Belgrade, Faculty of Geography), (4) (December): 10-14. [In Serbian, with bilingual publisher’s information.]

Includes brief remarks on a visit to Grand Canyon West.
Steel, Joan


Brief summary of a presentation by Michael Hoey, retired from the Royal Engineers, about a north-to-south Grand Canyon hike on Bright Angel Trail, but with some confusing notes (such as “an Indian reservation where cattle were grazing”) and misstatements (such as “Bright Angel Trail is used by mules carrying freight that is heavier than their own body weight”).

Stumpf, Herb

3803  2014  *2 Jahre mit dem VW-Bus um die Welt : eine Reiseerzaehlung mit praktischen Tips.* München: Hofbauer (CreateSpace), 308 pp. [An on-demand publication.] [In German.]

(transl. '2 years with a VW Bus around the world: a travel story with practical tips')

Volkswagen Bus. See “Reisabschnitt: USA (Westküste bis Kanada)” (transl. 'Travel leg: USA (West Coast to Canada)’), pp. 183-210; includes Grand Canyon.

Suruceanu, Nicu

3804  2014  *Am traversat Statele Unite în camping-car.* Mecanicii '61 (Asociaţiei "Promoţia '61 Mecanică", Universitatea Politehnica Bucureşti), 10(95) (April): 9-17. [In Romanian.]

(transl. 'I crossed the United States in a motorhome')

First of three installments. This installment includes Grand Canyon.

Sykes, Christopher Simon


Taylor, Danny G.

3806  2013  *Mom, Mother Road, and me.* *Route 66 Federation News* (National Historic Route 66 Federation), 19(1) (Spring): 35-38.

Includes Grand Canyon.

Temel, Baybora

3807  2014  *David Hockney’in sanatında ana başlıklar.* Trakya Üniversitesi Sosyal Bilimler Dergisi (Edirne, Turkey), 16(2) (December): 125-136. [In Turkish, with bilingual title and abstract.]

Thybony, Scott


50 Mile Canyon; searching for fossil footprints.


The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Tinus, Arline R.


Tolppanen, Bradley P.


Winston Churchill. Grand Canyon, see pp. 9, 10, 31, 183-185.

Vuorenmaa, Tommi A.

3811 2014 Kaksi koleankaunista yötä. Suomi-USA (Suomi-Amerikka-Yhdistysten liitto, Helsinki), (April): 10-11. [In Finnish.]

(transl. "Two chilly nights")

See the entry for September 30, "Syyskuu 30. Grand Canyon, Arizona".

Wendorph, Joe

3812 2014 A word from Pastor Joe. "A View To A Thrill". Markham Messenger (Markham Woods Presbyterian Church, Lake Mary, Florida), (June): [1].

Inspirational message, including Grand Canyon.

Westermeyer, Paul


Remarks on a trip to Grand Canyon, with mention of Olivier Messiaen’s “From the Canyons to the Stars”. (This refers to Des Canyons aux Étoiles (1974), which incidentally is said to have been inspired in part by the Grand Canyon but actually was inspired only by Bryce and Zion Canyons. —E.E.S.)

Whitestone, Sara


Woodruff, Slim [Woodruff, Marjorie]


Wu, Jincong [吴锦骢]

3816 2014 我的寒假：去大峡谷国家公园 [wǒ de hánjìà: Qù dà xiágǔ guójiā gōngyuán] [My winter vacation: Go to the Grand Canyon National Park]. 小语世界 [Xiǎo yǔ shìjiè] [Small Language World] (Huaxia Chinese Academy of Greater New York, Purchase, New York), (15) (February 27): [2]-[4] [text in left column on each page]. [Issue composition by “七年级马立平班 任课” (老师：黄岳) [Qī niánjí mǎlipíng bān rènkè (lǎoshī: Huáng Yuè)] [Class 7 Ma Liping Class (Teacher: Huang Yue)].] [In Chinese.]
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Wyrick, Traci

September 1-November 5, 1945. See also letter from Helen Rowan Cabeen Lindeman, 25(3) (Summer): 6. See also addendum, 27(4) (Fall 2016): 7.

3818 2014  Louis Schellbach’s log books: Part IX. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 25(3) (Summer): 5-6.
November 7-December 25, 1945. See also erratum, 27(4) (Fall 2016): 7.

January 1-March 30, 1946.

Yohe, John


Yuan, Xinchang, AND Bao, Shengwu [渊新昌；宝生物]

3821 2014  国邦和宝·美国西海岸；考察团行纪 [guó bānghé bāo-měiguó xīhǎi’àn; kǎochá tuán xíng jì] [The United States and the United States West Coast; Inspection Line Team]. 国邦通讯 [guó bāng tōngxùn] [Company News] (Shandong Guobang Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Beijing), 2014(5): 3. [In Chinese.]
Photos with legends from a corporate visit to the U.S. Includes Grand Canyon.

Zaagsma, Carol

3822 2014  From the pastor. The Centenarian Newsletter (Centenary United Methodist Church, Mankato, Minnesota), (March 26): [2].
Item signed "Rev. Carol". Inspirational message, including experience at Yavapai Observation Station, Grand Canyon.

Zilina, Larissa

3823 2014  Весь мир у ваших ног! [Ves’ mir u vashikh nog!] [The whole world at your feet!] Аэропорт Шереметьево [Aeroport Sheremet’yevo] [Sheremetyevo Airport] (Moskva), (July): 42-45. [In Russian.]
Panoramic views from high elevations, worldwide. Includes Grand Canyon Lodge (North Rim), South Rim, and the Grand Canyon Skywalk, Hualapai Indian Reservation.

Zucconi, David G.

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

2015

Anonymous

Brief report.


"Assistant Professor of Photography Millee Tibbs is currently exhibiting work from the series *Mountains + Valleys* in a solo exhibition titled *From the Mountains . . .* at Moraine Valley Community College near Chicago, IL." Illustrated here is her work, "Mountains + Valleys (Grand Canyon, One in 9 Variations)"*, 2014. Ellipsis is part of exhibition title.

3827 2015 Schweizer fliegt über Grand Canyon. *20 Minutum* (Zürich), (April 22): 8-9. [In German.]
(transl. 'Swiss flies over the Grand Canyon."

Brief. Regarding Roger Hugelshofer’s unpowered flight in a wingsuit over Grand Canyon.

Brief report and photos of fourth- and fifth-level students' trip to Grand Canyon South Rim.

Trip report. 4-wheel-drive vehicles from St. George, Utah, to Mount Trumbull, Whitmore Canyon, Toroweap, Point Sublime and other Kaibab points, and Zion National Park. See also "President['']s Message" by Ray Kleinhuizen, p. 1, with photo.

3830 2015 Сияющий штат Америки: прикоснуться к индустрии грез [Siyayushchiy shtat Ameriki: prkosnut'sya k industrii grez] [The Shining States of America: Touching the dream makers]. "АГАТ. Мы Вместе" (Корпоративный журнал для сотрудников ГК «АГАТ») (Нижний Новгород, Московское)] ["AGAT. My Vmeste" (Korporativnyy zhurnal dla sotrudnikov GK «AGAT») (Nizhniy Novgorod, Moskovskoye)] ["AGATE. We Are Together." (Corporate magazine for employees of AGAT Group of Companies) (Nizhny Novgorod, Moskovskoe)], 2015(7) (Summer): 56-63. [In Russian.]

Skip to last line.

Regarding the American trip of Artem и Екатерина Ульяновы (Artem and Ekaterina Ulyanov). Includes Hoover Dam and Grand Canyon (see pp. 60-61). A wide-format serial.

Abbey, Edward


Anderson, Peter, and Kempa, Rick

### The Grand Canyon

**II. To, Into, andExpressing the Canyon**

**Arnberger, Rob [Arnberger, Robert L.]**

| 3833 | 2015 | Born to work at Grand Canyon. *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association), 22(2) (Summer): 14-15. |

**Aton, James M.**


**Austin, Mary**


**Baranow, Joan**


**Barker, S. Omar**


**Barton, John**


**Bass, William Wallace**


**Beath, Mary**

The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Berger, Bruce


Credited to The Geography of Hope: Poets of Colorado’s Western Slope (David Rothman, ed.; Conundrum, 2005).


Blankenship, Heidi Elizabeth


Bloch, Chana


The "Acknowledgements" for the volume indicate (p. 139) for Bloch only the poem, "The Grand Canyon’ from Blood Honey . . . (Autumn House, 2009)."

Blumenthal, Michael


From The Wages of Goodness (University of Missouri, 1999).

Brooks, Dorothy


With notation (p. 140), "published in 2012 in a slightly altered form in The Eleventh Muse by Poetry West."

Buchanan, Nikki, and Burcham, John

3848 2015 Now performing. As an interpreter for the National Park Service, Elyssa Shalla puts on a show—for thousands of people of year. It’s a gig that isn’t dramatically different from when she was a professional musician in the Netherlands. The biggest change is that her new stage is an amphitheater inside the Grand Canyon, and her audience wears hiking boots instead of high heels. Arizona Highways, 91(2) (February): 50-51.

Based at Indian Garden.

Bullard, Christopher


See "Grand Canyon", pp. 89-90; see also cover illustration.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Burges, Johannes

3850 2015  (WITH Ulrich Schäfer) 360° westwärts: im Propellerflugzeug in 80 Tagen um die Welt. München: Malik, 256 pp. [In German.]

(transl. '360° westward: around the world in a propeller plane in 80 days')

Grand Canyon, pp. 61, 66-67.

Campbell, Mike

3851 2015  Hermit Trail: Demanding but beautiful. Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Association), 22(3) (Fall): 6-7.

Carlson, Janet, and Carlson, Gerry


Includes "Group Ride to Peach Springs" (and to Colorado River), p. 7. ATV: All-terrain vehicle.

Carlström, Carola

3853 2015  SWEA världsmöte i Arizona. SWEA Posten (Nyhetsbrev från SWEA Irland) (Swedish Women’s Educational Association International, SWEA Irland), (70) (Autumn): cover, 4-5. [In Swedish.]

(transl. 'SWEA world meeting in Arizona')

Includes visit to Grand Canyon, p. 5.

Casti, Emanuela


See Chapter 3, "Landscape as a Cartographic Icon", which includes discussion of David Hockney’s Grand Canyon canvases, pp. 89-91. See also Casti (2013, in Italian).

Chaffee, Patricia Ann


See p. 11, reminiscences "all stand out for some reason but riding a donkey down into the Grand Canyon on a two foot wide path, while in her mid 70’s really stands out in her mind." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Christoph, Nicola


The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Coble, Judith


Grand Canyon, pp. 129-130.

Cole, Ethel Moore


Reminiscences of living in the Grand Canyon area.

Cox, Mark

3859  2015  Piecing the Grand Canyon together.  The Poetry Miscellany (University of Tennessee at Chattanooga, English Department), (45): 76-77.

Dåversjö, Jerry

(transl.  ‘Along Route 66.’)

Includes note, in passing, of a helicopter flight from Las Vegas over Grand Canyon.

Davidson, Meredith, AND Nelson, Kate

3861  2015  Searching for Mary; in which our trusty sidekicks follow the twentieth-century trail of a legendary architect.  El Palacio, (Fall): 64-69.

Mary Jane Colter.

Dellinges, Bill


Dings, Fred


From Eulogy of a Private Man (Triquarterly Books/Northwestern University Press, 1999).

Dixon, Maynard


Dodder, Steve

The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Drougas, Susie


Drużyna Odysei Umysłu [The Odyssey of the Mind Team]

3867 2015  Odyseusze w USA; Bogatynianie reprezentantami Polski. *Bogatynia* (Biuletyn Informacyjny Miasta i Gminy Bogatynia) (Bogatynia, Poland), 215(6)(67) (June): 6. [In Polish.]

(Transl. 'Odyssians in the USA; Bogatynians are representatives of Poland.')

Includes note and photo of visit to Grand Canyon.

Egg, Wilma


Brief report of tour in Southwest, including Grand Canyon Railway trip to Grand Canyon.

Eigner, Janet B.


Faulkner, Judy, AND Faulkner, Paul

3870 2015  Amazing Arizona trip #3. *In the Breeze* (Bluebonnet MX-5 Miata Club, San Antonio, Texas), (June): 8.

Fournier, Isabelle

3871 2015  Les Petits Chanteurs de Trois-Rivières: Tournée Américaine. *Le Billet Bleu* (Collège Marie-de-l’Incarnation, Trois-Rivières, Québec), 13(2) (Spring): 13. [In French.]

(Transl. 'The Little Singers of Trois-Rivières: American Tour.')

Trip report; includes note, in passing, of Grand Canyon, with photo of group at Grand Canyon.

Fujiwara, Hidemitsu [藤原 秀光]


Report on Hokkaido Premier Dental Clinic training tour to Las Vegas. Includes brief note of visit to Grand Canyon.

Füzes tánccosport [Füzes Dance Group]

3873 2015  A Füzes táncegyüttes Amerikában járt. *Biatorbágyi Körkép* (Biatorbágy Város Önkormányzatának, Biatorbágy, Hungary), (September): 22-23. [In Hungarian.]

(Transl. 'The Füzes dance ensemble went to America.')

Includes notes, in passing, of visit to Grand Canyon, with group photo at sign.
Gaillard, Cindy


Thesis toward the degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing—Nonfiction. Entire abstract reads: "This work is a partial memoir about a journey I took at twelve years of age in 1973 encompassing the states of New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Wyoming and Colorado. It is a personal story of both spiritual and sexual awakening. Set in a time when homosexuality was condemned, it traces the personal obstacles of self-identity as a young lesbian who struggles with her love of God." (p. ii) See in particular: Chapter 5, “Phoenix to the Grand Canyon” (pp. 76-114); Chapter 6, “Grand Canyon to Lake Powell” (pp. 115-159).

Gargulinski, Ryn


Gavin, Thea

2015   To be pierced by the canyon: poems from the Grand Canyon. [Orange, California], Thea Gavin, pp. [i], 1-28 [p. 28 is inside back cover]. [Privately published.]


George, Diana Hume


From Written with a Spoon: A Poet’s Cookbook, 2nd ed. (Nancy Fay and Judith Rafaela, eds., Sherman Asher, 2002).]

González Herrero, Patricia

2015   Viajando al Gran Cañón del Colorado. Mass Bienestar (Madrid), (9) (March): 120-123. [In Spanish.] (transl. ‘Traveling to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado’)

Grand Canyon Association


7th Annual Grand Canyon Celebration of Art, exhibition catalog.

Green, Keith


See also cover photo, with legend on p. 2, "Silver Bridge. Grand Canyon National Park."
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Grzegorzewski, Adam
*(transl. ‘From the Pacific to the Atlantic’)*

Motorcycle trip; includes Grand Canyon.

Hait, Pam

On the 30th anniversary of Grand Canyon Trust. Includes personal remarks about Grand Canyon.

Haitink, Elke
*(transl. ‘World work week. An HR professional puts together a workweek of five dream jobs in five different cities. Time, money and distance are not an obstacle.’)*

A descriptive summary of five "dream jobs" for a five-day working week, with money and distance no object. Includes "Park ranger Phantom Ranch, Arizona, USA".

Hart, James

Reprints Hart (2000).

Henrie, Carol

Reprints Henrie (1985).

Holm, Bill

From *The Dead Get by with Everything* (Milkweed Editions, 1991).

Hong, Yaochun [洪耀春]
3889 2015 中華郵政工會103年美國南加州：交流訪問團行程紀要：103年10月27-11月7日 [zhōnghuá yóuzhèng gōnghuì 103 nián měiguó nán jiāzhōu; jiāoliú fāngwèn tuán xíngchēng jìyào; 103 nián, 10 yuè 27-11 yuè 7 rì] [China Postal Union 103 years, US Southern California; a summary of the itinerary of the exchange mission; 103 years, October 27-November 7]. 中華郵政工會 [Zhōnghuá Yóuzhèng Gōnghuì] [China Post Trade Union] (Taipei), (65) (April): 22-24. [In Chinese.]

Visit to Grand Canyon, see p. 24.
Huey, Hawkeye, AND Huey, Aaron

Photo feature by 5-year-old Hawkeye Huey, including Arizona Highways interview questions with his father, National Geographic photographer Aaron Huey. Photos taken with a Fujifilm Instax Wide 300 camera; all without legends. See p. 37, view of Aaron Huey at rim of Grand Canyon. See also photo by Aaron Huey, p. 37, of the young photographer with his camera on the rim of Grand Canyon.

Irwin, Mark

From Quick, Now, Always (BOA, 1996).

Janssen, Art

Trip report.

Jao, Tsung-i [饒宗頤] [Rao Zongyi]

From The Residue of Dreams: Selected Poems of Jao Tsung-i, forthcoming from Cornell East Asia Series” (see Jao, 2016). See p. 20: “On the Grand Canyon. For Jao the awesome scale of the Grand Canyon seems to place even the mythical mountain of Kunlun in the shade. The forces of nature behind it place in perspective even the great luminaries of human civilization. 作者在此描繪出大峽谷的壯麗景象，甚至傳說中的崑崙山也比之不及。在自然造化面前，就算是人類聖賢也會感佩不已。” Page presents a quatrain, illustrated with a painting of Grand Canyon by Jao, "饒宗頤 大峽谷寫生 (1990年)" [Ráozōngyí dà xiágǔ wàishēng (1990 nián)] [Jao Tsung-i Grand Canyon sketch (1990)]. See also Jao (2016).

Jonušas, Kazys

Regarding Bronius Basalykas on military training at Fort Bliss, Texas. See pp. 26-27, brief remarks on off-base recreational activities, which included a week-long hike in Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

3895 2015 Artilleristų lūkesčiai ir studijos Oklahomoje. Karys ([Lithuania], Krašto apsaugos ministerija), 2015(7) (2035) (July): 22-27. [In Lithuanian.]
(transl. 'Artillery expectations and studies in Oklahoma')
Regarding Tomas Naudužas on military training at Fort Sill, Oklahoma. See p. 24, photo of Naudužas at Grand Canyon.

Kabotie, Michael

Reprinted from Migration tears: poems about transitions (Lomawywesa, 1987).

Kanter, Carol

In six stanzas: "Moon", "Walls", "River", "Tributary", "Rocks", and "Agave". Although the poems in this volume each are placed on separate pages, not running in with the poems of other writers, an accident of layout places the final word of stanza VI on the top of p. 76, which page contains the next poem.

Kempa, Rick

From Ten Thousand Voices (Littoral Press, 2013).

Khalil, Elhami [إلهامي خليل]

3899 2015 الجبال والوديان [Mountains and valleys]. Orthodox News (Los Angeles), 15(309) (April 16-30): 6. [In Arabic, with bilingual serial title.]
Includes photo of author at Grand Canyon South Rim.

Kida, Jeff, AND Schallau, Adam

Photography.

Koby, Howard

Includes Grand Canyon.

Korte, Nic

Lamberton, Ken


See "Week 21; A Ring of Fire Above the Rim; Grand Canyon”, pp. 145-149, which features the annular solar eclipse of May 20, 2012.

Laramée, Guy, AND Schlatter, N. Elizabeth


Volume published on the occasion of the exhibition of the same name, January 15-March 6, 2015. Item includes note of Grand Canyon (p. 47) and illustration (p. 49) of Laramée’s sculpture, “The Grand Library” (2012), a canyonscape carved into 80 volumes of the *Encyclopedia Britannica*.

Lauter, Ken


From *Grand Canyon Days* (Lauter, 2011).

Lawrence, Brad


Includes flight over Grand Canyon (pp. 14, 16).

Lee, David


From *So Quietly the Earth* (Copper Canyon Press, 2004).


From *So Quietly the Earth* (Copper Canyon Press, 2004).

Leen, Doug


Includes Grand Canyon National Park. *Note: Work Projects Administration renamed Works Progress Administration in 1939.*

Lefebure, Stephen


From *Rocks Full of Sky* (Lefebure, 2013).
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Leiva Aguilera, Javier

3911 2015 Ruta por Estados Unidos: 6219 millas de viaje por la Costa Oeste. [No place]: CreateSpace, 170 pp. [In Spanish.]
*(transl. ‘Journey through the United States: 6219 miles of travel along the West Coast’)*


Lévai, Eszter

3912 2015 Egyszer volt egy (mérsékelten) vad (dél)nyugat. Szinapszis (Semmelweis Egyetem hallgatónak lapja) (Budapest), 11(2) (February): 32-37. [In Hungarian.]
*(transl. ‘Once upon a time there was a (moderately) wild (South)West.’)*

Includes Grand Canyon.

Lewis, Bernice


Luz, Edgard

3914 2015 SAD; nurturing hope for a new generation. *Journal of Adventist Education* (General Conference of Seventh-day Adventists, Department of Education, Silver Spring, Maryland), 77(4) (April/May): 32-35.

See p. 34, photo, “South American Division delegates to the 2014 International Conference on the Bible and Science, St. George, Utah, U.S.A., visit the Grand Canyon.”


French ed. of the item above. See p. 54, photo, “Les délégués de la Division Sud-Américaine au Congrès International Bible et Science lors de la visite au Grand Canyon du Colorado (États-Unis).”

Marjańskiej, Ludmiły

*(transl. ‘Ravines.’ in ‘Beautiful fair lady; memorial of Ludmila Marianska (1923-2005)’)*

Markgraf, Diandra

3917 2015 On the wall; artistic adventures and those close to home. *Flagstaff Live!,* 21(23) (June 4-10): 14-15.

Ani Eastwood paintings (“Hance Rapid, Mile 77.5” illustrated) and Amy Martin (including photograph from her “River Life” collection, a scene in Marble Canyon).


See “Dark Horizon”, p. 14, regarding Terry Samples’ paintings; including note of Grand Canyon.
## The Grand Canyon

**II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>McDonnell, Janet A.</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>&quot;Far-reaching effects:&quot; The United States military and the national parks during World War II. <em>The George Wright Forum</em>, 32(1): 89-110. &quot;Grand Canyon hosted thousands of troops each month as they broke up their convoy training trips for a few days of rest and relaxation. Roughly a third of the park's visitors were military. Several Army units used the recently abandoned CGC complex in the park as a recreational camp. Later, troops rotated from the Kingman Army Air Group for periods of recreation. One Army colonel who commanded an anti-aircraft artillery battalion no doubt spoke for many when he wrote, 'The trip to the Grand Canyon proved to be beneficial far beyond our expectations in recreational and educational values.'&quot; (p. 96) &quot;While Mount Rainier and Mount McKinley provided a suitable environment for training in alpine and Arctic warfare, other parks provided a climate and training environment closer to what soldiers would experience in North Africa. Desert warfare training camps in Arizona and southern California, for example, organized maneuver-recreation trips to Grand Canyon.&quot; (p. 98)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minsker, Justin</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>Preparing Texas students for tomorrow’s workforce. <em>Solutions</em> (Texas Workforce Commission, Austin), 12(3) (Summer): 9. Includes photo, “GeoFORCE students on Pima Point at the Grand Canyon as part of the 10th grade Southwest Academy.” Individuals not identified; no text mention.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# The Grand Canyon!

## II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Moon, Yoon Sung | 2015 | 미서부대캐년을 찾아서#1 그랜드캐년. 아득한 시간여행, 그 장엄함과 경이로움에... | *US West 5: Finding Grand Canyon #1: Grand Canyon. Time travel, in its majesty and wonder...* 

[Miseobu5 dae kaeyon-eul chaj-asae#1 geulaendeukaeyeon. adeughan sigan-yeohaeng, gu juang-eomhamgwa gyeong-iloum-e...]

[In Korean, with bilingual serial title and publisher's information.]

| Motorliebe [firm] | 2015 | Auf der Vespa durch die USA. | *Concept by Motorliebe; text by Dani Heyne; photographs by Daniel Phakos and Dani Heyne; layout by Lars Ringel and Dani Heyne.* Bielefeld, Germany: Delius Klasing Verlag (printed by Westermann Druck, Zwickau), 272 pp. *In German.*

(transl. “On a Vespa through the USA”)

Three riders on Vespa motorscooters cross the United States from Santa Monica, California, to New York. Includes Grand Canyon South Rim and Little Colorado River gorge (pp. 98-101). |


From *Heart in the Bony Middle* (Muller, 2014). |

| Muller, Seth | 2015 | Bright Angel, waning light; Grand Canyon’s busiest trail a beautiful revisit in the winter days. | *Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine*, (November/December): 32-34. |


Muskellunge is a bluegrass musical group; release pertains to conservation and protection of Grand Canyon. |


See “You at the South Rim” (p. 50); “Lecture at the South Rim” (p. 112). |

The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Oliver, Bill

3935 2015 Adventuring in the Grand Canyon and up Cheops Pyramid (5,401′); May 3-6, 2015. *The Desert Sage* (Sierra Club, Desert Peaks Section), (358) (July/August): 14-16.

Palmer, Parker J.


Paluch, Paweł


(*transl. 'Azure waterfalls of Havasu')

Havasu Canyon.

Patberg, Judythe Pearson

3938 2015 *Rushing to sunset : Hiking in the Himalayas (young) and Grand Canyon (old)*. Bloomington, Indiana: AuthorHouse, 186 pp. ((Mostly) Minnesota Editions.) [An on-demand publication.]

See “Part Two: Rim-to-Rim-to-Rim”, pp. 101-175.

Patterson, Shelia


Report of trail rides by horse in Utah and Arizona, including a mule ride on the North Kaibab Trail to Supai Tunnel.

Patton, Lee


Paulson, Beth


Peregoy, Nate

3942 2015 Life between two (grand) canyons. *Our Father Monthly Connection* (Our Father Lutheran Church, Centennial, Colorado), (May): [1].

Pastor’s message, including remarks on trips to Grand Canyon.

Pérez, Patrick

3943 2015 Mary Colter au Grand Canyon ou l’invention d’un paysage. Mary Colter in the Grand Canyon or the invention of a landscape. *Projets de Paysage* (Revue Scientifique sur la Conception et l’Aménagement de l’Espace) (France), 9 (1 July 2015), 27 pp. (Dossier Thématique, No. 12,
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Paysage et Culture.) [Seen online at http://www.projetsdepaysage.fr/mary_colter Au Grand Canyon ou l’invention d’un paysage.]
[In French, with bilingual title.]

Petersen, Alan

Gunnar Widforss’ first Grand Canyon painting, ”North Rim View” (1923) purchased by friends in Flagstaff.

(June): [4].
Gunnar Widforss of Åkersberga, grandson of Gunnar’s oldest brother, Pelle, and brother of Eva Wendlandt. Includes photos of the younger Widforss at Point Sublime and with Bruce Aiken in Flagstaff.

Petersen, James R.

Rotary Suisse Liechtenstein (Mitglieder der Rotary Clubs in der Schweiz und im Fürstentum Liechtenstein, Monatszeitschrift) (Uster, Switzerland), 89(5) (May): cover, contents page, 12-17. [In German.]
(transl. ‘A wilde horde heading West: International Fellowship of Motorcycling Rotarians’)
Includes Grand Canyon.

Pinder, Annette

People, Inc., formed The Guys Group for the special needs of young adult men transitioning from homes into communities. Notes that the group traveled 6,000 miles in an RV, including a visit to Grand Canyon (with photo).

Quayle, Amil D.

From Quayle (2009).

Rane, Jordan, AND Schallau, Adam

3949 2015 Three men and a canyon; a band of brothers discovers the obvious—that hiking down is the easy part. Cowboys and Indians (Dallas, Texas), 23 (July): 120-126.

Ray, David


Reing (Family)

3951 2015 Wedding of Scott and Kei. Temple Times (Temple Beth Shalom, Mahopac, New York),
Scott Reing–Kei Swenson Reing wedding at Grand Canyon South Rim.
Rosen, Danny


Ross, Andrea


Rukkila, Jean


Rukkila, Jean

3955  2015  Go for the glow; share the fit of presence.  *In: Letter From Home [SECTION]. Flagstaff Live!,* 21(52) (December 24-30): 4.

Includes reminiscence of watching the canyon in moonlight from the suspension bridge near Phantom Ranch.

Saner, Reg


Scoulding, J.


Brief report of rim-to-rim crossing of Grand Canyon, south to north.

Shelton, Jenn, AND Etzel, Ken


[Square brackets are part of the title.]

Havasup Canyon.

Spamer, Earle E.

3959  2015  The men from Bass Station vs. Glen Canyon Dam; hunting and rescuing Grand Canyon’s most exclusive animal.  *The Ol’ Pioneer* (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 26(1) (Winter): 6-12.

Focuses on the discovery of the Kanab ambersnail, but relates to a cross-canyon trip on the Bass trails (see Orr, 1910).  See also a sequel to this item by Spamer in Spamer (2016).  (*Erratum*: p. 12, *note* 6: Mount Hayden was not named for Ferdinand Vandiveer Hayden.  It was named for Charles Trumbull Hayden, a Salt River ferry operator where today is Tempe, Arizona.  He was the father of Carl Trumbull Hayden, who was a U.S. Representative and U.S. Senator from Arizona from statehood in 1912 to 1968.  The geographic name was proposed by Frank Bond in 1929, who later was the chairman of the U.S. Board on Geographic Names.)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

[Spamer, Earle E.]


Verse-free. Not free verse, but actually a full page, blank.

Subissi, Alessandro, and Bertini, Giovanni

3961 2015 CAI Pisa e CAI-PNW insieme nel Sud-Ovest Americano (3-23 maggio 2015). Notiziario (Club Alpino Italiano, Sezione di Pisa), 34(2): 2-5. [In Italian.]

(transl. 'CAI Pisa and CAI-PNW together in the American South-West (3-23 May 2015)'

Includes South Rim of Grand Canyon. CAI-PNW is the Pacific Northwest subsection of the Pisa Section.

Szikszay, Philip


(transl. 'Waldviertel gallery guide: Exhibitions September 2015-February 2016')

See "Galerie Alte Schmiede" (transl. 'Old Forge Gallery'), pp. 12-13; specifically, p. 13, illustration, "Linde Waber, Tageszeichnung vom 18.10.213 vom Grand Canyon, 35 x 35 cm, dünnes Japan-papier, farbige Tuschen" (transl. 'Daily drawing from October 18, 2013, from the Grand Canyon, 35 x 35 cm, thin Japanese paper, colored inks').

The exhibition note by Szikszay is principally about Waber’s piece.

Taillac, Claudine; Jenney, David; and Santamaria, Lillian


Theall, Michelle


Includes Grand Canyon.

Thompson, Phyllis Hoge


Tohe, Laura


From No Parole Today (West End Press, 1999).
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Torres, Themis Mizerkowski, and Parmigiani, Leandro

3967 2015 Viva Las Vegas! Sociedade Brasileira de Reumatologia, Boletim (São Paulo), 39(3) (July/September): 16-17. [In Portuguese.]

Includes remarks on a visit to Grand Canyon West.

Tory, Sarah


Regarding mountain bikers near Sedona, Arizona, but includes reference to the “Sedona Five” who attempted to bike across Grand Canyon but were arrested at Phantom Ranch.

Tsaneva, Maria


Volume contains Foreword (pp. 3-6) with remainder comprising black-and-white reproductions with legends only, in chronological order. Color cover depicts Grand Canyon, without legend and not reproduced in the volume.

Underhill, Lonnie E.


Vaitasūtė-Keizikienė, Agné


(transl. ‘How not to get lost in the United States, or Three weeks in a dreamland’)

Includes brief note of a Grand Canyon visit.

Valparaiso, Randy, and Valparaiso, Rosie


Varrato, Barb


Grand Canyon hike.

Walka, Ann Weiler

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Walker, Dorothy


Includes the writer's "favorite image", "Coming in to Land", an artistic photograph focused on a raven in flight at Grand Canyon, with background blurred by camera motion.

Weilert, Brian, AND Weilert, Stacia

2015 West coast loop. [No place]: CreateSpace, 294 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

This is a print version of web-posted remarks and photos. See "The Grand Canyon", pp. 79-87.

Whitt, Laurelyn


First published in The Windsor Review (Fall 2012).

Williams, Daniel


Wilson, Eric


Regarding Wilson’s fill-in service as an escort interpreter for Jacobsen, the Faroese-speaking poet and writer, during a 1978 U.S. tour. (Wilson did not speak Faroese himself but made do with some knowledge of Old Icelandic and Swedish, “with Danish words thrown in”, since Jacobsen’s Danish was actually “something of his own invention”. Eventually incorporating more Faroese words, their “two versions of ‘Danish’ more or less merged”; all this was compounded by Jacobsen’s free use of alcohol). Concludes (pp. 64-66) with recollections of Jacobsen’s spur-of-the-moment decision to hike into Grand Canyon alone, without shirt or shoes(!), and his late arrival back on the rim in poor condition after apparently having gone to the bottom. Jacobsen recounted that he had, in very broken English, begged food and water from hikers: “I sing you for an apple”. He said that he would write a memoir about his American trip. "He would not entitle it in the Faeroese ‘Eg sang fryi eitt sûrepli!’ It would be just what he had told the other hikers, in English: ‘I Sing You for an Apple!’” Jacobsen’s (1982) memoir, in Faroese, does include Grand Canyon, but it is entitled Brá úr USA.

Wilson, Steve


Wofford, Philip


From Wofford (1972).
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Wu, John [政治] [Wu Junqiang, 吳君強]


Wyrick, Traci

3984 2015 Louis Schellbach’s log books: Part XI. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 26(3) (Summer): 5-8.

April 1-June 14, 1946.

Yevtushenko, Yevgeny Aleksandrovich

3985 2015 from Who are you, Grand Canyon? [sic] In: Anderson, Peter, and Kempa, Rick (eds.), Going down Grand : poems from the Canyon. [Fruita, Colorado?] Lithic Press, p. 73. [redited to Almost at the End (A. W. Bouis, translator) (i.e., Yevtushenko, 1987).]

2016

Anonymous

3986 2016 Have Harley—will travel; an American adventure blog by Lindz and Woz. Bartys Bulletin (Harley Owners Group, Fenlanders Chapter 9143), (January): [unpaginated].

Harley Davidson motorcycles. Includes Grand Canyon.


Grand Canyon Youth-sponsored trips. Three items, signed “Greg, age 19”, ”Bella, age 18”, and ”Chelsea, age 16”.


Notes postulates’ road trip to California, including a stop at Grand Canyon.


Kevin Fedarko and Pete McBride to discuss ”Between River and Rim: Hiking the Grand Canyon” at the Grosvenor Auditorium, National Geographic.

3990 2016 『桃園區公所105年度組團赴美國爾灣市暨先進城市訪問考察活動』報告書：出國報告（出國類別：考察）[Táoyuán qū gōngsuǒ 105 nián dù zū tuán fù měiguó èr wǎn shì jī xiān jīn chéngshì fāngwén kǎochá huòdōng’ bǎogào shù : chūguó bǎogào (chūguó lèibié: Kǎochá)] [Report on the visiting activities of the Taoyuan District Office to Irvine and other cities in the United States during Year 105 : studies abroad]. 桃園市桃園區公所 [Taoyuan shì táoyuán qū gōngsuǒ] Taoyuan City, Taiwan: Taoyuan City, Taoyuan District Office], 58 pp. [The year in this report is given only as
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

105; i.e., 民國 105 in the Minguo calendar of the Republic of China (Taiwan) era system. The trip was made during May 8-17; the report is dated July 29.] [In Chinese.]

See “十三、大峽谷國家公園 Grand Canyon National Park” [Shísān, dà xiágū guójì qū gōngyuán Grand Canyon National Park] [13, Grand Canyon National Park] [bilingual, thus], pp. 31-32; and “八、大峽谷” [Bā, dà xiágū] [8, Grand Canyon], pp. 40-41. See also photo on p. 58. Grand Canyon visit is to Grand Canyon West (Hualapai Indian Reservation).

Atlanta Symphony Orchestra

3991 NO DATE Nature’s symphony: how nature has inspired famous works of music. Atlanta, George: Atlanta Symphony Orchestra, 10 pp. [including wraps]. [2016.]


Bacharach, Joan


Grand Canyon, see cover, pp. 27, 33, 42-44, 105, 118.

Balfour, Amy C.

3993 2016 Sisterhood of hikers in the Grand Canyon; Amy Balfour’s solo trek takes an unexpected turn. Sierra, (July/August).:

Bostwick, Will


See p. 21, during Keen’s years at the university, ”At the same time he was teaching himself advanced physics in a fire tower on the north rim of the Grand Canyon one summer, he was writing and recording an album of whale-themed children’s music . . . “ (ENTIRE NOTE)

Brinkley, Douglas


Grand Canyon (in passing), see pp. 43, 113, 119, 238, 454. See also p. [2] of photos section following p. 312: "When FDR visited the Grand Canyon, he wasn’t awestruck. ’I like my trees at Hyde Park better,’ he told his wife when standing on the South Rim. ’They are alive and growing.’” (no text mention, nor credit for quotation in this legend)

Brooks, Beverly Metcalfe


Reminiscence from 1958. Includes Kolb photo (not credited) of mounted riders on Bright Angel Trail.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Brown, Jackie


From May 1967 *Meadview Monitor*. Report of an “Auto Caravan trip taken to the Bat Cave Tower and Quatermaster Lookout points”.

Burcham, John, and McGivney, Annette

3998 2016  We set up shop in the middle of a natural wonder. In the spirit of the legendary Kolb brothers, who made a career out of photographing tourists at Grand Canyon National Park, we installed an octobox and a Canon EOS 5DS along the Bright Angel Trail, at a place called Mile-and-a-Half Resthouse. While our photographer [Burcham] was busy making portraits of hikers, our writer [McGivney] was asking them all kinds of questions. *Arizona Highways*, 92(11) (November): 42-51.

Photographs of, and interviews with, Hannah Tyldesley and Emily Kier, 23, from London; Shane Anders, 34, from Asheville, North Carolina; Ethan and Cameron, 9 and 10, from Charlotte, North Carolina; Sharon Swain, 64, from Columbia, South Carolina; David Schmittinger, 61, from Prescott, Arizona; Tom O’Loughlin, 27, from Lancashire, England; Cecilia Wenisch, 67, from Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania; Philippe Le Vessier, 50, from Pluméliau, France; Tyler Williams, 47, from Flagstaff, Arizona; Jamie Bussey, 34, from Calgary, Alberta, Canada; Chris Adams, 48, from Redwood City, California; and James Turner, 36, from Phoenix, Arizona. See also interview with Burcham in this issue, p. 9. See also letter from David Hugins, 93(2) (February 2017): 4.

Butters, Kerry

3999 NO DATE  *A visit to the Grand Canyon*. [No imprint], 40 pp. [An on-demand publication.] [2016?]

Căluţiu-Sonnenberg, Gabriela

4000 2016  *Las Vegas, fabulosul*. *Itaca* (Centrului de Promovare "Itaca", Dublin, Ireland), 4(15) (July/September): 49-54. [In Romanian.]

(*transl. 'Fabulous Las Vegas')

Includes remarks on Grand Canyon (Grand Canyon West). [Itaca is described as "Revistă de cultură pentru scriitorii de limbă română din afara granitelor țării" ('Culture magazine for Romanian-language writers outside the country').]

Davis, Donald


DeVault, Karen


Dodder, Steve; Welch, Tiare; and Rotramel, Rick

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Dufault, Sirena


Jack Mahler from Bend, Oregon, rides the Arizona Trail from Mexico to Utah on a Kris Holm 29er unicycle. (Packed across Grand Canyon in 10 hours.)

Dyson, Marianne J.

*A passion for space: adventures of a pioneering female NASA flight controller.* Chichester, United Kingdom: Springer Praxis Books.

See "Preparing for STS-2", which notes small-aircraft flight to Grand Canyon in the 1980s; and "Secret Preparations and Discrete Discrimination", which includes notes of the author’s one-day hike to the bottom and back in the Grand Canyon. STS: Space Transportation System, also known as the Space Shuttle. NASA: National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

Elston, Dave


Encinas, Kionnas Reye


The author, Junior Miss Wa:k Ceksañ 2015-2016, writes of events in which she has participated in this role, including "blessings of the Skywalk in Grand Canyon", with a few specific notes about her visit there. Her letter begins with several sentences in O’odham; the remainder is in English.

Equator Creative Media

*Carry on: Finding hope in the Grand Canyon.* (Starring Anthony Castle; Jeremy Simmons, director, producer; Jill Castle, executive producer; Carrie Simmons, producer, writer; photography by Ryan Van Duzer; Jann Carl, narrator; original music by Bob Daspit and Chris Castle; sound by 3 Leaf Recording; still photos by Matt Sperling; production assistance by Daring Adventures.) [No place]: Equator Creative Media. 56:00. (Jeremy Simmons, supplier.)

Documentary about 14-year-old Anthony Castle, afflicted by Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy, who is taken on a wheelchair by trail to the bottom of Grand Canyon.

Eurenius, Anders


Essay on the hike on Bright Angel Trail to Plateau Point.

Fedarko, Kevin, AND McBride, Pete

Losing the Grand Canyon. Two adventurers set out on a 650-mile trek through the Grand Canyon. They faced danger and harshness—and saw firsthand how development could spoil one of America’s
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon


4011 2016 La pérdida del Gran Cañón. Dos aventureros emprendieron una travesía 1 050 kilómetros a lo largo del Gran Cañón. Enfrentaron peligros y dificultades, y vieron de primera mano cómo el desarrollo podría echar a perder uno de los lugares más queridos de Estados Unidos. National Geographic España, 39(3) (September): 18-41. [In Spanish.]

Translation of the article in the September issue of National Geographic (above).

Filippi, Maurizio


( transl. 'Journey to the Southwest of the United States')
Includes Grand Canyon.

Freedman, Phil

4013 2016 A great story about hiking the Grand Canyon. The Transmission (Dartmouth College, Class of 1968 Newsletter), (Fall): 5.

Gipson, Meagan

4014 2016 100 years away. [No place]: www.grandcanyonproject.com, CD. ("Engineered by Chad Turner at the Grove Studio").


Gottfried, Katalin M. Hedvig


(transl. 'One year vacation? Or not?')
Regarding an academic study trip to the U.S., February-April 2016. Includes note and photo of visit to Grand Canyon.

Goyal, Suryansh


Regarding the writer’s time as a exchange student in Tempe, Arizona. Includes brief remarks on trip to Grand Canyon and hike to Indian Garden.

Grand Canyon Association


8th Annual Grand Canyon Celebration of Art, exhibition catalog.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Green, Nancy [Green, Nancy Rivest]


Grzesik, Frank

4019 2016 The grand mistress: hiking the Grand Canyon in your fifties and beyond. [No imprint], 133 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Hendricks, Larry


Hiroaki, Takashima [髙島博明]

4021 2016 Report 2; 美利堅研修報告書 [Report 2; Amerika kenshū hōkoku-sho] [Report 2; USA training report]. こすもす [Kosu mosu] [Soar] (社会医療法人財団 新行橋病院 広報誌 [Shakai iryō hōjin zaidan, shin'yukuhashibyōin kōhō shi, Shinyukibashi hospital PR Magazin] [Social Medical Corporation Foundation, Shin Yokuhashi Hospital, Yokuhashi, Fukuoka Prefecture, Kyushu, Japan]), 32(11): 4-5. [In Japanese, with bilingual subtitle and "Report 2" in Roman orthography, thus.]

Brief. Includes photo taken during visit to Grand Canyon South Rim.

Janglo, Hasunjib  [장로, 하순집]

4022 2016 커버 스토리 [keobe seutoli] [Cover story]. Y 한마음 [Y hanna-eum] [Y One Heart] (나성영학회 [naseong-yeonglaggyohoe] [Na Seong Young Church] [Youngnak Presbyterian Church of Los Angeles]), (104) (May): cover, 11. [In Korean.]

Cover photo is an overcolorized view of the Colorado River as seen eastward from Toroweap, Grand Canyon. The “Cover Story” (p. 11) is only an extended legend for the cover photo. No accompanying text.

Jao, Tsung-i [饒宗頤] [Rao Zongyi]

4023 2016 The residue of dreams: selected poems of Jao Tsung-i. (Nicholas Morrow Williams, translator.) Ithaca, New York: Cornell University, East Asia Program, 201 [208] pp. (Cornell East Asia Series, 182.) [Williams’ text and notes in English, with poetry also in the original Chinese.]

See the quatrain, “On the Grand Canyon”, p. 54; credited as "大峽谷, Wenji 722" [Grand Canyon, Wenji, 722; i.e. Jao (2003), p. 722]. Also presented (p. 55) is a color reproduction of a watercolor painting with Chinese calligraphy, by Jao, "Grand Canyon (1980s)”. Includes notes by Williams. Grand Canyon also noted in passing (p. 6) in Williams’ “Introduction” (pp. 1-15), under the section "Jao as Poet".

[Nicholas Morrow Williams (see Jao, 2015, 2016) explained in his "Prefatory Note" to The Residue of Dreams (p. xiii) that he uses the Pinyin system of Chinese transliteration, except for Jao’s name: "Jao achieved an international reputation in the 1960s, when the Wade-Giles system was still widely used, so his English name follows the Wade-Giles romanization: Jao Tsung-i instead of Pinyin Rao Zongyi.” Note as well that the English name of Hong Kong Baptist University’s Academy of Sinology (see Jao, 2015) honors "Jao Tsung-i", as do numerous other institutions named for him.]
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Judge, Jury

4024  2016  Folks, the view of Grand Canyon is THIS WAY. In: Selfie/Self-Obsessed Culture [CARTOONS]. The Noise (Clarkdale, Arizona), (179) (June) (mango édition; salarius édition): 36.

Cartoon of family all facing away from the canyon, taking "selfie" portraits.

Krauss, Uwe

4025  2016  Desert dreams; Arizona, California, Nevada, and Utah. In: Touring America’s Backroads ["Special Collector’s Issue"]. RoadRUNNER Motorcycle Touring and Travel, Special Issue, 1: 20-29.

Kurneta, David, AND Burke, Jordan

4026  2016  Warrior hike; in their own words. Arizona Trail News (Arizona Trail Association, Phoenix), 24(2) (Summer): 6-7.

Warrior Expeditions program that puts combat veterans on National Scenic Trails.

Levine, Suzanne


See “Grand Canyon Older Than Thought”, p. 2. (Based on a New York Times headline.)

Liggett, Deb


A Horace Albright Training Center guest instructor visits a park ranger’s home for dinner; mostly regarding five-year-old Gabriel.

Lovenich, Julia

4029  2016  Havasu Falls; Wasserfall-Wunderland im Grand Canyon. Terra (Steinfurt, Germany), (April): 106-109. [In German.]

(transl. ‘Havasu Falls; waterfall wonderland in the Grand Canyon’)

Report of a pack trip into Havasu Canyon.

Maxwell, Nicholas

4030  2016  Orienteering musings in the USA. Devon Orienteer (Devon Orienteering Club, United Kingdom), (173) (July): 4.

Includes notes on a one-day hike to bottom of Grand Canyon and return.

McClure, Caleb

4031  2016  On the Wall; all wrapped up in the flow of art. Flagstaff Live!, 22(36) (September 1-7): 12.

Includes remarks on the forthcoming Colorado River Days festival, and an illustration of the Joel Russel painting, "Crash Camp Sunset".
**The Grand Canyon**

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

**Miller, P. W. (Bill)**


Remarks on viewing Grand Canyon.

**Mölde, Liisi, AND Weiss, Fabian**


(transl. 'Everything XXL. Almost every American beams at you. And everything is "awesome". But what is behind the superlatives? Our authors find out in 25 days, covering almost 10,000 kilometers between San Francisco and New York.')

Includes Grand Canyon at Desert View.  (XXL: Extra extra large.)

**Muller, Seth**


Features Taylor Mahoney mural, "Sound of Flight", which depicts a scene at Grand Canyon.

**Munoz, Laura**

**4035** 2016  *Rim to rim: an emotional, physical and spiritual journey.*  [No imprint], 658 pp.  [An on-demand publication.]

**Ordelheide, Grant**


**Østbø, Rolf, AND Aanes, Peter**

**4037** 2012  Alleveiersmor; fra øst til vest i USA.  *Sørvesten* (Medlemsblad for Norges Handikapforbund Sørvest, Rogaland og Hordaland) (Norges Handikapforbund Sørvest, Nesttun, Bergen, Norway), 2012(4): 14-18.  [In Norwegian.]

(transl. 'The Mother Road: from east to west in the USA')

Disabled author’s travelogue of a trip along Route 66, Chicago to Los Angeles.  Grand Canyon, see pp. 17-18.

**Probst-Gipson, Debbie**


Bass family.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title and Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revilla Briongos, Agustí</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Bright Angel Trail, Gran Canyó del Colorado. <em>SEAS</em> (Secció Excursionista de l’Ateneu de Sant Just Desvern, Butlletí) (Sant Just Desvern, Spain), (323) (March/April): cover, 5-9. [In Catalan.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rye, Damon, AND Rye, Sandy</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Crosstrek gets us there. <em>In: Letters from Readers</em> [SECTION]. <em>Drive</em> (Subaru), (Spring): 6. 2013 model Subaru Crosstrek owners drive through the West. Includes Toroweap Overlook (with photo at entrance to Tuweep area).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sajovic, Tomaž</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Uvodnik; svetloba sveta. <em>Proteus</em> (Prirodoslovno Društvo Slovenije, Ljubljana, Slovenia), (May): 388-391. [In Slovenian.] (transl. ‘Editorial; light of the world’) Discusses the inspirational photography of Sebatia Salgada, including (in translation here) &quot;A view of the confluence of the Colorado and Little Colorado Rivers from the Navajo Indian Reservation and Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona, USA 2010”. The photograph appears in a full-page spread on pp. 390-391. The view is from the southern rim of the Little Colorado River gorge, looking westward.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schaack, Emily</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Aim high; Ames residents share their bucket list goals and how to reach them. <em>Ames Living</em> (Johnston, Iowa), (February): cover, 5-7. See “Extreme Sightseeing”, regarding Jody and Joyce Fisher hike into Grand Canyon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Scully, Sophie; Morgan, Ellie; Herbert, Libby; AND Edwards, Chloe

4047 2016 Viva Las Vegas!! Liais Llangatwg Voice (Llangatwg Community School, Neath, Wales), (93) (Spring): [2].
Class trip with Mrs. Clancy. Includes note of visit to Grand Canyon West.

Shah, Veena [वीणा शहा] [Śahā, Vīṇā]

4048 2016 पहिले प्रेम.. ग्रँड कॅननयन! [Ahilaṁ prēma.. Graṁḍa Kēnanayana!] [First love.. Grand Canyon!].
रतेहंकष [RatehabANKsa or Rateh Binshak] [Mahāraṣṭra mandala dēṭrōṛṭa] [Maharashtra Mandal of Detroit]), "2016 Sankrant Edition": 14-15. [Ellipsis is part of item title, thus. Maharashtra Mandal of Detroit, Michigan, newsletter.] [In Marathi, with some serial information also given in English.]

Shaw, Ada

4049 NO DATE Rim to rim. [No imprint], 76 pp. [2016.] [An on-demand publication.]
Author is 13 years of age. Memoir of a rim-to-rim hike in Grand Canyon.

Sims, Warren

4050 2016 Ministry Minutes [SECTION or COLUMN]. Thrive (Peachtree City Church of Christ, Peachtree City, Georgia), (June 26): [2].
Includes brief reminiscence of visit to Grand Canyon when he was young.

Sjöberg, Fredrik

See “The Art of Flight”, pp. 1-254; and see dust jacket illustration. About artist Gunnar Widforss; a translation of Flyktkonsten (Sjöberg, 2006). (Second work in this volume is “The Raisin King” (pp. 255-550); not pertinent to this bibliography.)

Spamer, Earle E.

4052 2016 The men from Bass Station again; or, the Keystone Kops on the Kaibab. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 27(2) (Spring): 3-6.
Sequel to Spamer (2015). Principally about an expedition across the Arizona Strip, but includes the cross-canyon journey on the Bass trails.

Spieszny, Anna

(transl. ‘The Mother Road to the Grand Canyon’)
Traveling in the American West and on Route 66. Includes Grand Canyon.

1087
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Stafford, Kim

4054  2016  Water braids a rope: at Ha Tay Gam, the River Colorado. Santa Cruz, California: Peter and Donna Thomas, [unpaginated]. [9¾ × 11¾ × ¾ inches. With verse-text leaves facing illustrations.]

Unique? Description (with all paintings illustrated) from website http://www.baymoon.com/~peteranddonna/4-water.htm (viewed September 2, 2017; last viewed June 7, 2022): “Six watercolors painted in the Grand Canyon. Hand-drawn initial letters. Cover: squirrel-skin tanned by Donna, enamel-over-copper abstract landscape frontispiece. Clamshell box[.] $1850.00”. (Regarding Peter and Donna Thomas see also herein “Peter and Donna Thomas [firm]”, 2007, 2013.)

Supplee, Serena

4055  2016  Grand Canyon calling: an artist’s relationship with the Grand Canyon. Moab, Utah: Lily Canyon Books, 112 pp. [Also a clothbound state, 250 numbered copies, signed.]

Tierney, Veronica [Tierney, V. Ronnie]

4056  2016  Mule team boss enjoying the journey; from head to hoof, John Berry manages the ride and the riders. Flagstaff Business News (Flagstaff, Arizona), 9(10) (October): 10, 44.

Grand Canyon.

Trépanier, Luc; Bregunat, Christophe; Bretin, Claire; Lecoq, Sarah; Vaumourin, Jean-Paul; AND Hamann, Jeff

4057  2016  Navajo tour. Le paramoteur est synonyme de liberté et rien ne l’incarne mieux que les grands espaces du sud-ouest américain. Une imposante délégation du club Atlantic Paramoteur s’y est rendu pour une envolée fantastique. Paramoteur+ (Ivy-sur-Seine, France), (February/March): 52-58. [In French.]

(transl. ‘Navajo tour. Paramotoring is synonymous with freedom and nothing embodies it better than the great outdoors of the American Southwest. An imposing delegation from the Atlantic Paramotor club went there for a fantastic flight.’)

Paramotor flying over Lake Powell, Glen Canyon (including downstream from Glen Canyon Dam), and Grand Canyon. Text by Trépanier; photos by others.

Tsomondo, Dzana


Regarding the work of photographer Dana Neibert. Includes (and illustrates) Grand Canyon.

Twiner, Rick


Twenty-five London Reservists ascended Mount Whitney, crossed the High Sierra, and descended into Grand Canyon (rim-to-rim).

Watson, Allson

4060  2016  Appreciating our national parks. FEO Newsletter (Friends of Eastern Orways (Great Orway National Park), Alreys Inlet, Victoria, Australia), (November): 1.

Includes remarks on Allson’s visit to Grand Canyon, briefly noting haze, water refill stations, and traffic.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Wilkes, Stephen

Artistic multiple composite view of Grand Canyon at Desert View Point. With interview.

Woods, Mark

See Chapter 4, “April: The Grandest Canyons”, pp. 73-101, and color plates following p. 120.

Wyrick, Traci

June 16-July 31, 1946. Includes (p. 7) several corrections and emendations for Parts 2, 6, 8, 9. See also emendation, 28(1) (Winter 2017): 5. See also “Additions/Corrections”, 29(1) (Winter 2018): 11.

Zmuda, Gene

Photo of Gene Zmuda ’73 and Kathy Baluch Zmuda ’72, with brief quote from Gene, posing with a magazine issue at Grand Canyon Skywalk, Hualapai Indian Reservation.

2017

Anonymous

4065  2017  Z letalom nad Grand Canyon. *Motosi (Ljubljana), (February/March): 78-79. [In Slovenian.]
(transl. 'By plane over the Grand Canyon.‘)

Report on a 10-day trekking and mountain biking trip in U.S. Includes Grand Canyon.

4067  2017  ワールドオブコンクリート研修ツアーレポート [wārudoobukonkurito kenshū tsuārepōto]. [World of Concrete training tour report.] *Japan Concrete Sawing and Drilling Association, News Letter [一般社団法人 白本コンクリート切断穿孔業協会], (50) (September 1): 9-13. [Item signed only as "奥井" (Okui).] [In Japanese, with bilingual serial title.]

See photos at Grand Canyon, p. 12, with legend, “グランドキャニオンで” [Gurandokyanion de] [At the Grand Canyon]; no separate text mention. Apparently at Grand Canyon West.

4068  2017  USA. *Bobr (Občasník Turistického Oddílu Kadao, Kadaò, Czech Republic), (23) (December): 10-12. [Item signed “DIB”. First page (cover) offers title, “USA; Další putování Lucky a DiBa.”] [In Czech]

In brief note (p. 12) of visit to Grand Canyon, the author writes (translated here), "We descended 1,000 meters and still did not reach the bottom. I guess the canyon is huge."
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Ahearn, Bill, AND Ahearn, Susan

2017 A grand(view) adventure. Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Association), 24(2) (July): 8-9.
Grandview Trail, with comments on recent trail maintenance.

Bakk, Elin

[In Norwegian.]
(transl. 'Dream trip to the Wild West.')
Motorcycle trip. Part 1 of a series. This part includes Grand Canyon.

Bellavia, Al

2017 Pueblo High School engages with nature. Canyon Echo (Sierra Club, Grand Canyon Chapter), 53(3) (Summer): 16.
Twelve students from Pueblo High School, Tucson, earned their way to Grand Canyon for spring break, under the auspices of Tucson Inspiring Connections Outdoors. See also Jimenez (2017), and Metzler (2018).

Boshart, Werner

2017 1. Augustfeier im Grand Canyon; Arizona Swiss Society. Räblus (Dorfzytig Warth-Wininge, Warth-Winingen, Switzerland), (92) (September): 11. [In German.]
A Swiss traditional "First of August" celebration, held at Grand Canyon.

Byrne, Ed

2017 [Humor.] In: Comedians Corner [SECTION]. The Holt Chronicle (Holt, Norfolk, United Kingdom), (381) (July 28): 16.
"My problem with the Grand Canyon is Americans are too proud of it for my liking. The Grand Canyon was like that when they found it! And it was not that hard to find." (ENTIRE ITEM)

Claes, Tim; Anthonis, Kristof; Bellekens, Dieter; Van Nuffel, Filip; Heremans, Jarno; Claessens, Ruben; AND Van den Bruel, Vincent

(transl. 'America trip travelogue, July 2017')
Includes Grand Canyon, pp. 15-16.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Cook, Rachel


See p. [7], “Kerstin Dale”; her “current work is based on her concern for the ecological changes in the Grand Canyon and the Colorado River, versus the population growth of the desert southwest”; illustrated with the piece, “10th Wave” (2015).

Copenhaver, Martin B.


Includes remarks on hiking in Grand Canyon.

Díaz, Franklin; Bushaw, Kevin; AND Alfaro, Anthony


Photo feature. Havasu Falls, pp. 88-89; Grand Canyon (Havasu Canyon), p. 95; Grand Canyon, pp. 96, 97. [NOTE: Publication contains material for mature audience (homosexual themes, nudity).]

Evans, Michelle


Includes photo of Evans and husband, Travis, at Grand Canyon.

Friederici, Peter


Regarding the author’s mother.

G., Chris

4081 2017 A road trip wake-up call. In: Client’s Corner [SECTION]. The Canine Listener (Dogs for Better Lives, Central Point, Oregon), (131) (Fall): 22.

Travel reminiscences with “Hearing Dog Raylene”, including note, in passing, of Raylene “[riding] shuttles along the Grand Canyon’s rim”.

Gianelli, Sarah


Grand Canyon Association


9th Annual Grand Canyon Celebration of Art, exhibition catalog.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Grand Canyon Trust, AND National Geographic Live


Scheduled presentations in 2018 by Kevin Fedarko and Pete McBride, regarding their 800-mile hike through Grand Canyon.

Granillo, Gabriel

4085 2017  Sound and color; how hearing color helps Deb Strong Napple heal through art. Flagstaff Live!, 23(40) (September 28-October 4): cover, 3, 14-17.

Grand Canyon noted in article, but not illustrated with paintings.

4086 2017  Art of the land: the Kane Ranch Artist Retreat gives voices to the Colorado Plateau. Flagstaff Live!, 23(45) (November 2-8): cover, 3, 14-17.

Gunnarsson, Rosanna

4087 2017  Imagining a Grand Canyon. Stockholm: Rosanna Gunnarsson, 20 pp. [Score for orchestra; performance notations in English.]

Haile, Rahawa


See p. 124, reference to and quoting Oprah Winfrey at Grand Canyon. This (without citation) pertains to the January 2017 issue of O (The Oprah Magazine) (see Winfrey, 2017).

Harada, Marvin

4089 2017  Reflections on the Grand Canyon. Metta (Buddhist Study Center, Honolulu, Hawaii), (April): 1, 3.

Credited to Harada (2011).

Isaac, Albert


Includes photo and brief note of visit to Grand Canyon.

Jaffe, Matthew, AND Burcham, John

4091 2017  Fringe benefits. Toroweap is one of the most isolated outposts in the National Park Service. It’s off the grid, literally, and the nearest grocery store is a four-hour round-trip away. Yet, for the rangers who live and work there, the distant wonderland on the North Rim of the Grand Canyon is a home from which they never want to leave. And some don’t. Arizona Highways, 93(1) (January): 32-39.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Jámbor, Eszter [Szabóné Jámbor, Eszter]

2017 Csupak..., mert szeretem! Csopaki Hírek (Csopak Község Önkormányzatának közéleti havilapja) (Csopak, Hungary), 6(12) (December): 3. [Ellipsis is part of title, thus.] [In Hungarian.]

(transl. ‘Csupak..., because I love you!’)

Includes brief note of visit to Grand Canyon. (The continuation of this article, in the March 2018 issue, is extralimital to this bibliography.) Take note also of the following two ancillary items, cited here for their informational perspective:

Szendi, Péter

2018 Az öt tornacsuka útinaplója, nemcsak gyerekeknek—barangolás a Balaton-felvidéken. Lovasi Hírek (A Lovasi Önkormányzat Hírlevele) (Veszprém, Hungary), 14(8) (August): 1-2. [Regarding Szabóné Jámbor Eszter’s (Eszter Jámbor) storybook idea for hikers with children, which was conceived during a hike in the Grand Canyon (noted on p. 1).] [In Hungarian.] (transl. ‘The travel diary of five gymnasts, not only for children—roaming the Balaton Uplands’)

2019 A Balaton-felvidéket népszerűsíti Jámbor Eszter könyve. Csopaki Hírek (Csopak Község Önkormányzatának közéleti havilapja) (Csopak, Hungary), 8(2) (February): 3. [Regarding Szabóné Jámbor Eszter’s (Eszter Jámbor) storybook idea for hikers with children, which was conceived during a hike in the Grand Canyon (noted on p. 1).] [In Hungarian.] (transl. ‘The Balaton Uplands are popularized by Eszter Jámbor’s book’)

Jimenez, Tais

2017 Experiencing beauty and friendship. Canyon Echo (Sierra Club, Grand Canyon Chapter), 53(4) (Fall): 12.

The writer is a recent graduate of Pueblo High School, Tucson, a participant in the Outdoor Adventures Club partnered with the Sierra Club, which visited Grand Canyon. See also Bellavia (2017), and Metzler (2018).

Kida, Jeff


Kristjana Björg Guðbrandsdóttir

2017 Finnur jarðtengingu heima á Íslandi. Fréttablaðið (Reykjavík), 153(17) (July 1): cover, 18-19. [In Icelandic.]

(transl. ‘Finding a connection at home in Iceland’) [Cover tease: “Hleður batteríin” (‘Charging the batteries’).]

Regarding singer/songwriter Jökull Júlíusson of the rock band Kaleo. Includes two photos of Jökull at Grand Canyon.

Lago, Don


See “Introduction: The Eclipse” (pp. 3-12), pertains to the annular solar eclipse of May 20, 2012 (though not so identified) as viewed at Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Lin, Jingzhu [林靜竹]

4097 2017 年會在賭城及西南區國家公園遊 [nián huì zài dǔchéng jí xīnán qū guójiā gōngyuán yóu] [Annual conference tour, casinos and southwestern national parks]. In: 休閒旅遊 [xiūxián lǚyóu] [Leisure Travel] [SECTION]. 景福醫訊 [Jǐngfú yīxùn] [Jingfu Medical News] / Jing-Fu Bulletin (台大醫院景福館) [National Taiwan University Hospital, Jingfu Hall], Taipei City, 34(2) (February): 15-19. [In Chinese, with bilingual serial title.]

Travel following the meeting of the North America Taiwanese Medical Association. Includes Grand Canyon.

Lin, Zhuli [里主任]

4098 2017 中華民國參加 2017 年美國第 68 屆 英特爾國際科技展覽會出國報告書 [Zhōnghuá mínguó cān jiā 2017 nián měiguó dì 68 jiè yīngtè’ěr guójì kējì zhǎnliàn huì chūguó bàogào shū] [Republic of China, 2017, 68th Intel International Technology Exhibition, United States : Overseas Report]. [Taipei City, Taiwan]: 國立臺灣科學教育館 [Guólì tàiwān kēxué jiàoyì guǎn] [National Taiwan Science Education Center], 34 pp. [In Chinese.]

See pp. 20-23, “5 月 20 日 (六) 至 22 日 (一)—國家公園之旅 (錫安、布萊斯峽谷、大峽谷)” [5 yuè 20 rì (liù) zhì 22 rì (yī)—guó jiā gōngyuán zhī lǚ (xī ān, bù lái sī xiágu, dà xiágu)] [May 20 (Saturday) to 22 (Monday)—National Park Tour (Zion, Bryce Canyon, Grand Canyon)]. Includes visit to Grand Canyon South Rim. Report dated “民國 106 年 8 月 14 日” ; i.e., 民國 106 in the Minguo calendar of the Republic of China (Taiwan) era system, August 14.]

Mathisen, Kirsten Marea


Also with text. Verse “Made from words found in ‘Art of the Land: the Kane Ranch Artist Retreat gives voices to the Colorado Plateau,’ which appeared in issue 45 of Flag Live!” (see Granillo, 2017).

Matusik, Barbara Ann


McBride, Pete; Fedarko, Kevin; AND Heyn, Ellen


McCambridge, Annie


Includes photos of Sister Annie at Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

McGivney, Annette


Centers on the life and family of Tomomi Hanamure of Japan, who in 2006 was murdered by a Havasupai near Supai, Arizona, and the relationship between the stories of the author and the murderer’s family. Full of personal perspectives in the canyon.

McGovern, Nicole

4104 2017 Lady of the Canyon. This year Oprah’s ready to live on the edge! In: Behind the Scenes [SECTION]. O (The Oprah Magazine), 18(1) (January): 10.

Talk show host Oprah Winfrey. Superficial.

Meador, JP


Metzger, Art

4106 2017 Letters from Art Metzger. (Submitted by Barb Carver.) The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 28(4) (Fall): 12-14.

Excerpts from letters from Metzger to Jeanne Cummings Schick, Carver’s mother, regarding life at Grand Canyon.

Miller, Rolly


Includes brief note of a drive from Flagstaff to Grand Canyon, to see “absolutely nothing, but fog”.

Moyon, Jacqueline, AND Moyon, Alain

4108 2017 Le grand ouest Americain. Eriba Info (Eriba Club Sud Ouest, Rodez, France), (58) (2017, 1er semestre): 24-26. [In French.] (transl. ‘The grand American West’)

Report of a trip through the American West; includes brief note of Grand Canyon.

Muench, David


Nelson, Rodney


Eight poems; those that relate to Grand Canyon area are “Minded Places”, “Comanche Point”, “Lecture at the South Rim”, “Hymning the Canyon”, “You at the South Rim”, “Abbey’s Tower”, “Gunnar Widforss’ Canyon”.

1095
### Nielsen, Majbritt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Interview with law student Mchangama. See full-page photo of Mchangama standing at the rim of Grand Canyon (no separate text mention of the canyon).

### Orange Tree Productions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Ordelheide, Grant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Pages 51-54 comprise gatefold photograph, “Pink In the Night”, a sunset view of the canyon from the South Rim. (Pages 50, 55 comprise a gatefold advertisement.)

### The Ousley Family

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4114</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td>The Ousley family 2016 Christmas trip. [No place]: CreateSpace, 142 pp. [An on-demand publication.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cover photo at Grand Canyon.

### Oyarzún, Luis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4115</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td><em>Diario íntimo.</em> (Edición y prólogo de Leonidas Morales T.; ilustraciones de Carlos Pedraza.) Valparaiso, Chile: Editorial UV de la Universidad de Valparaiso, [new ed.], 720 pp. [In Spanish.] (transl. ‘Intimate diary’)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Pereira, Carlos

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4116</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td>Trabajar en Arizona, una nueva experiencia; Crónica de un viaje a Mahagi, Graduaciones en la Universidad “Lago Alberto”. <em>Grupo TYPsa, Boletín Corporativo,</em> (50) (2° Cuatrimestre): 93-94. [In Spanish.] (transl. ‘Work in Arizona, a new experience; chronicle of a trip to Mahagi, graduations at the University “Lago Alberto”’)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Includes photo at Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Pieper, Craig D.


Regarding a driving trip taken during the National Business Aviation Association’s Business Aviation Convention and Exhibition, Las Vegas, which included an air tour from Boulder City, Nevada, over western Grand Canyon.

Popov, Alexander [Попов, Александр]


Kaliningradka (Kaliningradskaya Pravda Goroda Koroleva), (113)(18725) (October 12): 10. [In Russian.]

4119 2017  Большой каньон. Королёвский турист побывал на знаменитом американском Каньоне. Часть вторая; Spusk k reke. [Bol’shoy kan’on. Korolevskiy turist pobyval na znamenitom amerikanskom Kan’on. Chast’ vtoraya; Spusk k reke.]

Kaliningradka (Kaliningradskaya Pravda Goroda Koroleva), (115)(18727) (October 17): 6. [In Russian.]

Pramode, Indulekha (Mrs.)

4120 2017  The Grand Canyon wonder. In: A dedication to Dr. A.P.J. Abdul Kalam on his 2nd death anniversary. [Chennai, Tamil Nadu, India]: PSBB Millennium School, OMR Branch, pp. [11]-[12] [pagination count includes wraps].

Recent visit to Arizona and Grand Canyon. (PSBB, OMR: Padma Seshadri Bala Bhavan, Old Mahabalipuram Road.)

Recht, Patrick

4121 2017  Tségháhoodzání. [No place]: lulu.com, 2nd ed., 196 pp. [An on-demand publication.] [In French.]

Narrative of a trip through the Southwest. Includes Grand Canyon. (The title is the Navajo word for Window Rock, in the Navajo Nation, Arizona.)
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Scheid, Ann


Architect Gilbert Stanley Underwood. Includes the original Grand Canyon Lodge (North Rim, 1928) (pp. 68, 72, 73).

Schindler, Kevin S., AND Sheehan, William

2017 *Northern Arizona space training.* (Foreword by Carolyn Shoemaker.) Charleston, South Carolina: Arcadia Publishing, 128 pp. (Images of America.)

See Chapter 2, "A Grand Classroom", pp. 21-38; regarding astronaut geology training at Grand Canyon. See also Schindler (2020).

Schinto, Jeanne

2017 Lady of the canyon: Mary Elizabeth Jane Colter, interior designer, architect, collector. *Maine Antique Digest* (Waldoboro, Maine), (September): 7-B to 9-B.

Colter’s work at Grand Canyon.

Serafino, Giorgio

2017 *L’America in vespa : sotto la pelle della Route 66.  [No place]: Terra e Asfalto, 303 pp.  [In Italian.]
(transl. 'America on a Vespa: under the skin of Route 66')

Travel on a Vespa motor scooter. Includes Grand Canyon. See also Serafino (2011).

Sirghie, Anca

2017 *America visului românesc.  Sibiu: Editura D*A*S, 408 pp.  [In Romanian.]
(transl. 'America of the Romanian dream')

Includes Grand Canyon.

Sjöberg, Fredrik

2017 *L’arte della fuga.* (Fulvio Ferrari, translator.) Milano: Iperborea, 187 pp.  [In Italian.]

Translation of *Flyktkonsten* (Sjöberg, 2006).

Slaney, Joshua, AND Sleiman, Christian


Students’ 21-day basketball tour of U.S. Notes with a prominent photo their visit to Hualapai Ranch and Grand Canyon Skywalk. Authors are Year 11 students.

Smith, Matt, AND Smith, Karen

2017 *Dear Bob and Sue.* [No imprint], 314 pp.  [Cover title: Dear Bob and Sue: one couple’s journey through the national parks.] [An on-demand publication.]

Grand Canyon, see pp. 275-288.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Tenshin Memorial Museum of Art, Ibaraki [天心記念五浦美術館]

4130 2017 三百六十度の世界：松本哲男展：平成29年度企画展 [Sānbān lúsì dū no : sekai matsumoto tetsuo-ten : Heisei 29 Nendo kikaku-ten] [World of 360 Degrees : Tetsuo Matsumoto Exhibition : 29 Fiscal Year Exhibition]. [Kitaibaraki, Ibaraki Prefecture, Japan]: 天心記念五浦美術館, Tenshin Memorial Museum of Art, Ibaraki, 4 pp. [In Japanese.]


Tolonen, Romi

4131 2017 (Ed.) Lämpövoimakerho Pohjois-Amerikassa 2017. [Espoo, Finland]: [Aalto University, Undergraduate Center, with Lämpövoimakerho, Aalto], 52 pp. [including wraps]. [In Finnish and English.]
(transl. 'Thermal Power Club in North America 2017')

See "Excursion Director’s Preface; Editorial by Romi Tolonen" (p. 4, in English), and "Las Vegas ja Los Angeles" ('Las Vegas and Los Angeles') (p. 44, in Finnish, which includes Grand Canyon).

Trần, Mạnh Tùng

(transl. 'Vacation')

Regarding a vacation trip. Includes Grand Canyon.

Vaughn, Kelly, and Kish, Dawn


Walker, Mary Jane


Grand Canyon noted in passing, p. 62, and in photo, p. 168; cover illustration also shows the author at Grand Canyon.

Weber, David J., and deBuys, William

4135 2017 First impressions : reader’s journey to iconic places of the American Southwest. New Haven (Connecticut) and London: Yale University Press, 339 [341] pp. (Published in cooperation with the William P. Clements Center for Southwest Studies, Southern Methodist University.)


Weld, Wayne R.

4136 2017 Wayne’s walk to the Grand Canyon: (my battle with Parkinson’s disease). [No imprint], 56 pp. [An on-demand publication.]
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Winfrey, Oprah

4137 2017 This land was made for you and me. Oprah’s declaring 2017 her Year of Adventure! She’s going to see, taste, touch, experience, and explore the world—starting with one of its greatest wonders. O (The Oprah Magazine), 18(1) (January): cover, 2, 78-81 (with editor’s series introduction, p. 77). [Cover title: “Live Big!”]

Photographs show Winfrey at various places on the South Rim of Grand Canyon, with legends indicating the manufacturers of the clothing she wears (regarding which see also “Shop Guide”, p. 113).

4138 2017 Here we go! O (The Oprah Magazine), 18(1) (January): 17.


Promotes walking and hiking; with illustration of Winfrey on trail.

Wyrick, Traci


August 1-September 30, 1946. Includes “Additions/Corrections” (p. 5) for Parts 1, 6, 12. See also “Additions/Corrections”, 29(1) (Winter 2018): 11.

Anonymous


At the April meeting Wayne Ranney will present “Smitten by Stone: How We Came to Love the Grand Canyon”.

4142 2018 SAE Aero Design Mexico i USA East. SAE Aero Design ([Aeroklub Poznański], Politechnika Poznańska, Poznań, Poland), Biuletyn nr 18 (40) (April 3) [and following issues]. [In Polish.]

Serial reports from a trip to the U.S. and Mexico, for a model-airplane competition in Mexico. See “Środa 4 kwietnia” (Wednesday 4 April), Biuletyn nr 19 (41) (April 5): [1]-[2]. However, the same text and layout also seen as Biuletyn nr 13 (35) (April 5): [1]-[2]; the reason for this duplication is not resolved here. Includes remarks and photos of visit to Grand Canyon West. SAE International, formerly Society of Automotive Engineers.

4143 2018 SAE Aero Design West. SAE Aero Design ([Aeroklub Poznański], Politechnika Poznańska, Poznań, Poland), Biuletyn nr 07 (40) (April 23). [In Polish.]

Report from a trip to a model-airplane competition in Van Nuys, California. Includes remarks and photos of visit to Horseshoe Bend (p. [9]) and Grand Canyon (hike to Plateau Point) (p. [15]). SAE International, formerly Society of Automotive Engineers.

4144 2018 On loan. Museum Notes (Museum of Northern Arizona), (Summer/Fall): 5.

Six works of art by Gunnar Widforss loaned to the Ljungberg Museum (Kronberg County Art Museum, Ljungby, Sweden). Item illustrates one piece, “Hopi Point, Grand Canyon”.

4145 2018 ワールドオブコンクリート研修ツアーーレポート [Wārudoobukonkūrito kenshū tsuārepōto] [World of Concrete training tour report]. Japan Concrete Sawing and Drilling Association, News Letter [一般
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

社団法人 白本コンクリート切断穿孔業協会, (52) (September 1): 11-14. [In Japanese, with bilingual serial title.]

See in photos (p. 12), “サンフランシスコ・ラスベガス・グランドキャニオン他” [San Francisco, Las Vegas, Grand Canyon, etc.], including three photos at Grand Canyon South Rim.

Adventurer's and sometimes peakbagger's notes to the USA SW deserts. Kootenay Mountaineer (Kootenay Mountaineering Club, Castlegar, British Columbia), (Autumn Equinox): 18-45. [Item signed only, "Eliane & Steven".]

See "Sedona & Grand Canyon—AZ" (pp. 42-44); "Monument Valley, Navajo Tribal Park, Goosenecks State Park & Lees Ferry, AZ" (pp. 44-45).

Aitchison, Stewart


Albertoni, Carlos W.

Estados Unidos; volando sobre el Gran Cañon del Colorado. En Arizona, en el corazón del país norteamericano, se abre majestuoso uno de los escenarios naturales más impactantes del mundo, desde un helicóptero, nuestro cronista se deja atrapar por el mismísimo abismo de esa boca enorme y profunda. Viajando con Marley (Buenos Aires), (May): 88-92, 94-96. [In Spanish.]

(transl. 'United States; Flying over the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. In Arizona, in the heart of the North American country, one of the most impressive natural settings in the world opens majestically, from a helicopter, our chronicler allows himself to be trapped by the very abyss of that enormous and deep pit. ')

Bauch, Nicholas


Bedard, Dan


Includes brief remark and two photos of visit to Grand Canyon.

Ben Gaied, Maja Mešič

Potovanje po zahodu ZDA (II. del). Čudovirata narava, prijazni ljudje, malo manj navdušujoča velemesta, vsakakor pa vrendo ogleda. Paraplegik (Glasilo Zveze Paraplegikov Slovenije) (Zveza Paraplegikov Slovenije, Ljubljana), (154) (October): 72-74. [In Slovenian.]

(transl. 'Traveling in the Western United States (Part II). Beautiful nature, friendly people, a little less exciting metropolises, but definitely worth a visit.')

A disabled author’s travelogue. Part II includes Grand Canyon.
## The Grand Canyon

### Berg, Charlie


Regarding Berg’s chance meeting with another Central High graduate (not identified, from “238”) who was taking photographs at Grand Canyon South Rim. Includes photo of the two men.

### Billingsley, George


### Blinkas, Jonas

| 4154 | 2018 | Išsinuomotu visureigiu per Vakarų Ameriką. *Druskonis* (Druskininkai, Lithuania), 2018(4)(1449) (February 2-8): 1, 6-7. [In Lithuanian.]  

(translation: ‘Renting an SUV in the American West.’)  

Includes Grand Canyon.

### Bowden, Charles


### Bowden, Charles, AND Ranney, Wayne


### The Broad Stage [event venue]


### Čaniga, Ivan


(translation: ‘Two units mean a master or angel number. They are the primary and fundamental symbol of numerology. People under the age of 11 are said to be sensitive and vulnerable. I have no idea if...’)

---

The text continues with more entries and details on various topics related to the Grand Canyon, including personal experiences, photographs, and historical accounts.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Ivan is vulnerable, but he fully demonstrates his sensitivity and receptivity in his work. Aperture number 11 is also a good choice.’

See in interview section, “Q09; Deväť Otázok” (transl. ‘Nine Questions’), remarks on the artist’s photograph of a free creation in glass, "Grand Canyon" (2005) (pp. 65, 70 / fgu03, fgu08); the work is illustrated in color, p. 67/fgu05.

Chanin, Abe, [AND Kolb, Emery C.]


Chase, MacKenzie


Chase, MacKenzie, AND Wiechee, Nancy

4161 2018 Land lines; the geometric landscapes of Chelsea Kavanagh. Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine, (August): 20-23. Artist works with natural wood shapes. Mentions Mooney Falls (that piece is not illustrated), and also notes her desire to spend time in Grand Canyon to create a series of pieces.

Childs, Craig, AND Ladd, Gary


Christiansen, Julie


Coallier, Julien

4164 2018 Grand Canyon National Park photo collection : popular natural scenery series. [No place]: Archetype Publishing, [86] pp. [An on-demand publication.] [Also produced with cover titles in Spanish, French, German, and Italian, but otherwise without change.]

An example of a contrived specialty publication; in this case comprising wholly of photographs without legends. Not all photos pertain to Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Courtney, Megan, AND Duggan, Chris

2018 Passion for history; professors, authors, husband and wife. Legacy Magazine (Lindenwood University Student Magazine, St. Charles, Missouri), 1(3) (February): 28-29.

History professors Kris and Jeffrey Smith. Includes brief recollection of a January hike to bottom of Grand Canyon, with information gathered that Kris Smith uses in coursework.

Delfin, Emmanuel

2018 Maryknoll ministry. Hope in Action (St. John’s Seminary, Camarillo, California), 1(2) (October): 1-2.

Includes remarks on having camped at Grand Canyon and attending Mass there at the El Cristo Rey Chapel.

Dykinga, Jack; Bowden, Charles; AND Ranney, Wayne


Engelhard, Michael


Night hiking in Grand Canyon.

Engelhard, Michael, AND Guy, Melissa


Flores, George


Begins with brief remarks on the April trip to “Grand Canyon West, Glass Sky Walk” (Grand Canyon Skywalk, Hualapai Indian Reservation).

Frank, Michael


Fre, Silvana

2018 Ruta 66; se menea de Chicago hasta L.A. Todo Control (Obra Social del Personal de los Organismos de Control Externo, Argentina), 19(99) (December): 29-30. [In Spanish.] (transl. ‘Route 66; swings from Chicago to L.A.’)

Includes Grand Canyon.

Furuya, Ikuya [古谷 郁弥]

2018 世界中の大学生と切磋琢磨。交换留学 アメリカアリゾナ州立大学（2016年8月～2017年5月）人文学部英語英文学科4年生 [sekaijū no daigakusei to sessatakuma. kōkan ryūgaku Amerika Arizona shūitsu daigaku (2016-nen 8 tsuki ~ 2017-nen 5 tsuki) jinbungakubu eigo eibun gakka 4-nense] [Collaborative competition with university students around the world. Exchange student Arizona State University (2016 August - 2017 May) Humanities Department English Language and Literature 4-year student]
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

State University (August 2016-May 2017) 4th year student, Faculty of Humanities, Department of English and English Literature. In: 海外留学の手引き 2018 : 広島修道大学 [Kaigai ryūgaku notebiki 2018 : Hiroshima Shudo University]. Hiroshima: 広島修道大学 国際センター [Hiroshima Shudo University, International Center], p. 4. [In Japanese.]

Includes photo of the author and friends at entrance to Grand Canyon National Park.

Goštautaitė, Daiva, AND Vitkūną, Andrių

4174 2018 JAV mokyklose neteko matyti mobilaus telefonos. Aukštaitiškas Formatas (Vilniaus), 2018(2)(76): cover, 15-20. [In Lithuanian.]

(transl. U.S. schools have lost sight of the cell phone.)

Interview, regarding perspectives of English teacher Vitkūną’s during a trip to America. Grand Canyon, see p. 20.

Green, Nancy Rivest


Han, Huimin, AND Yu, Jing

4176 2018 Chinese style and Chinese manners on artistic style of Li Qun’s prints. In: Li Qun, Yan Han, and Wang Qi, Li Qun 力群 : National Artworks Collected and Donated Project. (谭 平 [Tan Ping], ed.-in-chief; 申 淼 [Shen Yu], translator). [Beijing]: 北京 : 文化艺术出版社 [wénhuà yìshù chūbān shè] Culture and Art Publishing House, 2nd ed., pp. 62-70. [Item is in English, with bilingual volume title, publisher information, and illustration legend, thus.]

See p. 67, analytical remarks on Li Qun’s “Dawn” and the musical composition, "the Meandering Footpath" (i.e., "On the Trail"), from Ferde Grofé’s “Grand Canyon Suite”. See p. 11 for reproduction, “1957 黎明 Dawn 35.5cm × 25.4cm 套色木刻版画”.

Hangan, Margaret


Hickman, Hawk [Hickman, Hawk Hickok]

4178 2018 Hawk and Red Fox—modern day gypsies—Volume Four—full color version : years six and seven. [No place]: Triple H Productions, 128 pp. (Copyright Triple H Enterprises.) [Cover title cited; no title-page; no spine title.] [An on-demand publication.] Red Fox is Hawk’s wife, Karen. See "Chapter 3—The Great Hiking Adventure” (pp. 77-91), “Chapter 4—Mooney and Beaver Falls” (pp. 92-101), “Chapter 5—Fifty Foot Falls” (pp. 102-111), “Chapter Six—The Hike Out” (pp. 112-116), “Chapter Seven—The Bus Ride home and Pizza Orgy” [in Kingman] (pp. 117-118), and “Epilogue” (pp. 119-128); all relating to a 2017 group hike in Havasu Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Hirosi, Hisashi [廣瀬 就久]

Obata Chiura—Kariforunia ni ikiru: Okayama no bijutsu tokubetsu tenji Okayama no sakka ☆ Saihakken [Chiura Obata-Living in California: Okayama Art Special Exhibition Okayama Art Artist ☆ Rediscovery VIII]. 美術館NEWS [bijutsukan nyūsu] [Museum News] (岡山県立美術館 (岡山市) [okayama kenritsu bijutsukan (Okayama-shi)]) [Okayama Prefectural Museum of Art (Okayama)], (123) (Winter) (December): [2]-[3]. [In Japanese, with serial title in mixed Japanese and Roman orthography, thus.]

Notice of an exhibition of the art of Chiura Obata, January 18-March 10, 2019. Item includes color reproduction of "《グランドキャニオン》水彩・絹 1940年 アムバー アンド リチャード・サカイ コレクション” ["Grand Canyon” Watercolor on silk 1940 Ambah and Richard Sakai Collection].

Hubbard, Ken


Pages 47-50 comprise a gatefold panoramic view of Grand Canyon. Pages 46/51 on verso of gatefold comprise facing-page advertisement for Tamron telephoto lens, of which the accompanying photos are credited to Ken Hubbard. (Repeated in the 2019 ed.)

Humphreys, Russ


Volume is a translation of Vail’s (2003) Grand Canyon : a different view; a creationist viewpoint.

Juvanc, Aleš

S kolesom čez Severno Ameriko (1. del). Mostičar (Glasilo Občine Ig, Občina Ig, Slovenia), 24(1) (February): 22-23. [In Slovenian.]

(transl. ‘By bike across North America (part 1)’)

Report of travel in the U.S. Includes Grand Canyon. (A later installment in (2) (March): 16-18 is not pertinent to this bibliography, but see there p. 18, a boxed notice of a talk to be given by Juvanc about his travels, March 21, at the Knjižnica Ig (Ig Library).)

Karakaş, Gökhan

Uzak ülke ABD’de dalgalanan Siyah Beyaz sevda. Beşiktaş (Beşiktaş Sportif Ünûnler San. ve Tic. A.Ş., Beşiktaş-İstanbul), (September): 64-65. [In Turkish.]

(transl. ‘Black and White love waves far away in the USA’)

Turkish football [soccer] enthusiasts. Includes displays at Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Kauliņš, Juris

4184 2018 Pilns saules aptumsums un ceļojums pa ASV rietumiem. Zvaigžņotā Debess (Latvijas Zinātņu Akadēmijas, Latvijas Universitātes Astronomijas Institūta, Populārzinātnisks Gadalaiku Izdevums) (Riga, Latvia), (Spring): 50-58. [In Latvian.]

(Transl. 'Total solar eclipse and travel around the western United States')

Report on a tour through western U.S. as a part of a trip to witness the total solar eclipse of August 21, 2017. Includes Grand Canyon.

Kluth, Mary Anne


Notice of Kluth exhibition, June 16-August 26, 2018. Illustrated is her "Proposal collage for Master Study, Grand Canyon Trail, 2016, hand-cut archival photo collage".

Knausenberger, Marcus


(Transl. 'Parish letter')

Inspirational message based on a visit to Grand Canyon.

Kreinbrink, Anthony


Kreinbrink, Jeannine


Kuchurivski, Emily

4189 2018 How I almost died at the Grand Canyon. Cedar Sentinel (Kingsway College student magazine) (Oshawa, Ontario), 57(7) (March): 22-25.

Inspirational. Somewhat embroidered, by the author’s admission.

Lâm, Trần

4190 2018 Bố con mình C.Ư.N.G.Đ.I... Là người thích du lịch bụi, sau khi làm bố, tôi đã quyết định thường xuyên cùng bé con của mình đi khắp nơi để khám phá những điều mới mẻ, những miền đất lạ. Jetstar Pacific (Jetstar Airways, Hồ Chí Minh, Vietnam), (July/August): 24-27. [Ellipsis, thus, is part of title.] [In Vietnamese, with serial title in English, thus.]

(Transl. 'My father-and-son go-together... As a backpacker, after becoming a father, I decided to often travel with my baby everywhere to discover new things and regions in strange lands.')

Regarding the author’s travel, hiking and camping with an infant son. Features Grand Canyon. See also a version in English (below).
Now let’s go. A veteran backpacker, and a new dad, I decided to travel with my little baby all over the places [sic] to spot out something new and get off the beaten track. Ever thought about it?

In English, an abbreviated version of the article in Vietnamese that appears on pp. 24-27. Includes Grand Canyon, but see the Vietnamese version (above) for two photographs taken at Grand Canyon.

Larese, Steve

This isn’t going to be easy. *Arizona Highways*, 94(5) (May): 42-47.

Hike on Nankoweap Trail.

Let13 [pseudonym]

West USA: questo è viaggiare; honeymoon. *CiSonoStato.it Digital Magazine* [Italy], 1(3) (Winter) (December): 28-42, 44-63. *In Italian.*

(transl. ‘West USA: this is traveling; honeymoon’)


Liao, Binliang [廖彬良]

Two or three things from a nice tour; activity highlights. *Taiwan Environment (Taipei)*, (172) (October): 46-48. *In Chinese.*

Visit to the Southwest U.S. includes Grand Canyon.

Ljungbergmuseet

Cover and first item promote the exhibit, “Gunnar Widforss—Akvarellmålaren, 16.6-16.9 2018”, which features his watercolors of Grand Canyon. (See also online, http://www.ljungbergmuseet.se/exhibition/gunnar-widforss-vildmarksmalaren-som-forsvann/.) See also Sjöberg and Petersen (2018).

Makleit, László

Arizona; túrák az USA nemzeti parkjaiban (1. rész). *Magyar Turista* (Budapest), (August): 32-22. *In Hungarian.*

(transl. ‘Arizona; Tours in U.S. National Parks (Part 1)’)

First of three installments of a series, the remainder of which are not pertinent to this bibliography. Focus here is Grand Canyon and nearby attractions.

Marten, Jessica

Special guest. *ARTiculate* (University of Rochester, Memorial Art Gallery, Rochester, New York), (April/May): [8]-[9] [pagination includes wraps].

David Hockney’s “15 Canvas Study of the Grand Canyon” (1988), on loan from the Art Bridges foundation.

Mascaro, Kathleen

The Grand Canyon

I. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Matthes, François E.


Reprinting of Matthes (1928).

Matthews, John


Matusik, Barbara Ann


See also the author’s doctoral dissertation on the same subject, 2017.

McBride, Peter  [McBride, Pete]

4202  2018  The Grand Canyon: between river and rim. (Foreword by Hampton Sides. Introduction by Kevin Fedarko.) New York: Rizzoli International Publications, Inc., 236 pp.  [Dust jacket cover, title-page and publisher’s information page (p. 236) also include the logo of Grand Canyon Association, although information on p. 236 and on rear flap of dust jacket specify that the volume is “published by” Rizzoli, and spine is imprinted with the Rizzoli logo. Not stated, but sales of this title benefit Grand Canyon Association.]

Illustrated account of a 750-mile hike, in segments, through the entire Grand Canyon below the rim.

McClellan, Bill


Metzler, Brianna

4204  2018  High school students find challenge, inspiration at Grand Canyon. Canyon Echo (Sierra Club, Grand Canyon Chapter), 54(3) (Summer): 10.

Students from Pueblo High School, Tucson, hike in Grand Canyon under the auspices of Tucson Inspiring Connections Outdoors. The writer is a Pueblo student.

Moreau, F. Frédéric  [Moreau, Félix Frédéric]


Translation of the chapter, “Le Grand Cañon”, from Moreau (1888), with introductory remarks and postscript by Spamer; about Moreau’s 1886 visit to Peach Springs, Arizona, and the Farlee Hotel at Diamond Creek. See
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Moreau (1888) for transcription and translation together. Translation from the French by Spamer with the assistance of Google Translate (not indicated in article). Erratum: Page 5, figure legend line 8, for west read east. (Figure and legend were added by the editor.)

Mortenson, Pam


Muench, Joyce Rockwood


Reprinting of Muench (1960).

Müller, Katherine

2018 19th World Veteran Championships; Las Vegas, NV, 18 June-24 June 2018. Netzroller (Tischtennisclubs Herisau, Club-Bulletin) (Herisau, Switzerland), 31(3) (October): 20-23. [In German, with title thus.]

Item signed only “Eure Katherine”, but with her full name displayed in two photos of competition documents. Includes notes on a trip to Grand Canyon West.

Omura High School (Nagasaki Prefecture) [長崎県立大村高等学校]


See in Chapter 3, “章 研究開発の内容” [kenkyū kaihatsu no naïyō] [Contents of Research and Development], section 5-1, “海外研修” [kaigai kenshū] [Overseas Training] (pp. 38-42), which includes a five-day visit to Green Valley High School [Henderson, Nevada], where student presentations were made. Also noted is a visit to Grand Canyon South Rim. [SSH: a designated “Super Science High School” (スーパーサイエンスハイスクール [sūpāsaiensuhaisukūru]).]

Ongtupqa Music LLC


“Recorded inside the Desert View Watchtower and on the South Rim of Grand Canyon, this Hopi cultural project celebrates the most ancient sounds to emerge from Öngtupqa—the Hopi name for Grand Canyon. This 48-minute video includes history and information about Hopi cultural connections to the canyon, full-length songs, and breathtaking images of this natural wonder of the world.”

2018 Ongtupqa. (Clark Tenakhongva, singer; Gary Stroutsos, flutist; Matthew Nelson, rhythmist.) [No place]: Ongtupqa Music LLC. CD. 53:05.

“Recorded inside the Desert View Watchtower and on the South Rim of Grand Canyon, this Hopi cultural project celebrates the most ancient sounds to emerge from Öngtupqa—the Hopi name for Grand Canyon.” Ten pieces: “Oomah Voli’”, by Clark Tenakhongva; “Sipaapuni’”, by Gary Stroutsos; “Lo’lo’ Mali’ Neii’”, by Clark Tenakhongva; “Uumumu’ Ta’ya’ya’ta’”, by Clark Tenakhongva; “Yoii’ Quatsii’”, by Clark Tenakhongva; “Nah’ Wah’ Kin’ Tah’”, by Clark Tenakhongva; “Yam’ta’ka”, by Gary Stroutsos; “Qua’tsii’”, by Clark Tenakhongva; “Yoii’
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"Ts’ Lolo’ Taah", by Clark Tenakhongva; and "Rain of Life", solo Hopi flute by Gary Stroutsos. Stroutsos plays a replica of a 1,400-year-old wooden flute found in a northeastern Arizona cave in the 1930s. Video also available on DVD.

Padrón, Erika Ma.

4212 2018 Sobrevolando el Gran Cañón. Metro (Quito, Ecuador), (April 24): 12. [In Spanish.]

( transl. ‘Flying over the Grand Canyon.’)

Two employees’ honeymoon visit to Grand Canyon.

Payne, Matt


Petersen, Alan


Phillips, Jessi

4215 2018 Letter from Phantom Ranch: Meet the man who lives at the bottom of the Grand Canyon. Sjors Horstman has spent the last 30 years of his life at the bottom of the Grand Canyon as a volunteer for the National Park Service—one of the longest-serving volunteers in NPS history. Pacific Standard (Social Justice Foundation, Santa Barbara, California), (September/October):.

Phillips, Jessi, AND Martin, James Q.

4216 2018 Return to Phantom Ranch. At the only lodge at the bottom of the Grand Canyon, some staffers stay for years, while others quickly bail. All are welcome back, anytime. Adventure Journal (Monarch Beach, California), (9): 38-47.

Pouw, Lars

4217 2018 Amerika; hiken in de Grand Canyon. In: 50 reisverhalen : de reiziger aan het woord : 20 jaar : inspired by stories. The Netherlands: Experience Travel, p. 46. [In Dutch.]

( transl. ‘America; hiking in the Grand Canyon’ in '50 travel stories : the traveler speaks : 20 years : inspired by stories’)

Ranney, Helen


Ranney, Wayne

The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Rechner, Carl "Cullie"

A walk with a wisdom keeper. *Blue Wings* (Atheletic Club of Columbus, Columbus, Ohio), (January/February): 13.

Hike into Havasu Canyon, with remarks on meeting "Roland Manajaka, an Elder of the Havasupai tribe" (Roland Manakaja).

Renner, Mia

Gefährliche Selfies im Canyon. *Kieler Nachrichten* (Schleswig-Holstein, Germany), (292) (50. Woche) (December 15): 12. [In German.]

(transl. 'Dangerous selfies in the canyon')

Author, 14, writes about safety in taking "selfie" pictures at Grand Canyon.

Riesenberg, Mindy


10th annual Grand Canyon Celebration of Art. Exhibition catalog.

Rinaldi, Fabrizio


(transl. 'The colors of Gunnar Widforss: curated by Fabrizio Rinaldi')

"Questo non è il catalogo di una mostra perché non c’è stata e probabilmente non ci sarà mai nessuna retrospettiva—almeno in Italia—su un artista da noi sconosciuto, che ha trascorso la vita ritraendo nei suoi quadri gli immensi paesaggi americani.” (p. 3) (transl. 'This is not the catalog of an exhibition because there has not been and probably never will be any retrospective—at least in Italy—on an artist unknown to us, who has spent his life portraying immense American landscapes in his paintings."

Rion, Abe [安部 里音]


Includes photo of the author and friends at Grand Canyon.

Rodríguez Serrano, Carmen

La fascinación por el paisaje: una vista del Gran Cañón del pintor José Arpa Perea. The fascination for the landscape: a view of the Grand Canyon by the painter José Arpa Perea. *Laboratorio de Arte* (Universidad de Sevilla, Departamento de Historia del Arte), 30: 551-556. [In Spanish, with bilingual title and abstract.]
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Rodriguez-Soto, Ana


El Cristo Rey Chapel.

Ruman, Ondrej

(transl. 'USA—Part 1')


Ryoichi, Ban

2018 【英語で語る易しい文化論】「Dave's Look at the Grand Canyon」(グランドキャニオンの神秘と謎) [Eigo de kataru yasashī bunka-ron] 「Dave' s Look at the Grand Canyon' (Gurandokyanion no shinpi to nazo)] [Easy culture theory in English, "Dave's Look at the Grand Canyon" (Grand Canyon secrets and mysteries)]. 地球家族 [Chikyū kazoku] [Earth Family] (国分寺市国際協会会報で [Kokubunji-shi kokusai kaihōdesu] [Kokubunji International Association Newsletter]) (国分寺市国際協会 [Kokubunji-shi kokusai kyōkai] [Kokubunji International Association], 国分寺市、都内 [Kokubunji City, Tokyo]), (109) (December): 3. [In Japanese, with item title in mixed Japanese and Roman orthography, and punctuation, thus.]

Brief remarks concerning a lecture on Grand Canyon, presented by "David Magnusson, who is from the United States and currently teaches English at four universities in the Kanto region" (translated here).

Saarinen, Kauko

(transl. 'Science Tube USA: Solar eclipse travel 14-25 August 2017')

Amateur astronomers in the U.S. to witness a total solar eclipse. Travels include a visit to Grand Canyon South Rim. (Tiedetuubiin refers to the "Science Tube" YouTube web site.)

Scafuri, Jenna


Grand Canyon National Park helitack team.

Sjöberg, Fredrik, AND Petersen, Alan

2018 Gunnar Widforss : Akvarellmålaren. Rimforsa, Sweden: Almlöfs Förlag, 64 pp. [In Swedish and English.]

Complements, but is not an exhibition catalogue for, the exhibit, "Gunnar Widforss—Akvarellmålaren", at Ljungbergmuseet, Ljungby, Sweden, June 16-September 16, 2018 (see Ljungbergmuseet, 2018).
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Smith, Matt, AND Smith, Karen

2018 Dear Bob and Sue: Season 2. [No imprint], 353 [361] pp. + advertisements. [An on-demand publication.]

Smith, Sandy R.


Spamer, Earle E.

2018 Demons at the Farlee Hotel. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 29(4) (Fall): 3-6.

Translation of the chapter, "Le Grand Cañon", in Moreau (1888), with introductory remarks and postscript by Spamer. (See Moreau, 1888, herein.) Regarding Moreau’s account of his 1886 visit to Peach Springs, Arizona, and the Farlee Hotel at Diamond Creek. (Erratum: Page 5, figure legend line 8, for west read east. The figure and legend were added to this article by the editor.)


Stafford, Cindy


Stephan, Judy

2018 Feeling insignificant. Vancouver Island Voyager (British Columbia, Canada), (June): 14.

"Just Judy" editorial. Reflections on seeing a display of the stratigraphic column in an exhibit at Grand Canyon.

Sullivan, Sharon


Sutherland, Christine

2018 Grand Canyon. Canyon Echo (Sierra Club, Grand Canyon Chapter), 54(1) (Winter): 9

Sweet, Dan

2018 Helicopter sightseeing at the Grand Canyon. It’s not just a tour . . . it’s an experience. Rotor (Helicopter Association International), (Spring): 20-21. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Tabian, Iuliana

2018 Research in Industrial Projects for Students program. Imperial Engineer (Imperial College London, for City and Guilds College Association and The Royal School of Mines Association), (29) (Autumn): 27.

Brief report of travel study grant to the Old Centralians’ Trust, for participation in the RIPS program. Includes note and photo from a visit to Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Tierney, Veronica [Tierney, V. Ronnie]

2018 Grand Canyon worker keeps mule train operations running smoothly; wranglers, river runners, tourists benefit from award-winning Xanterra employee Anderson Mann. In: Community Profile [SECTION]. Flagstaff Business News (Flagstaff, Arizona), 9(11) (September): 13, 42.

Tilbe, Jim


Brief remark on November 2017 hike into Havasu Canyon.

Tsujii, Eiji [辻井榮滋]


See “グランド・キャニオン” [Grand Canyon], pp. 80-84.

Venrick, Reed

2018 The Trail of Time. High Desert Journal (Portland, Oregon), (28) (Fall):.

A poem about a walk on the geological Trail of Time at Grand Canyon.

Walker, Adam

2018 Canyon conqueror. SouthwestNOW (Waxahachie, Texas), 12(4) (April): cover, 2, 8-12, 14.

Cover adds: “Jonathan Robinson takes on the hike of a lifetime.” An eight-year-old boy hikes three days with father, grandfather, two uncles and a cousin, from North Rim to South Rim.

Walter, Angela

2018 Mehr als eine Senioren-WM; Angela Walter erlebt ein modernes Märchen im Rahmen der WVC in Las Vegas. Tischtennis Magazin (Tischtennis-Verbandes Niedersachsen, Hannover), (October): 27-29. [In German.]

(transl. ‘More than a Senior World Championship; Angela Walter experiences a modern fairy tale at the WVC in Las Vegas’)

Senioren-Weltmeisterschaften; World Veterans Championships. Includes travel notes of Grand Canyon, in passing; and photo, "Rafting auf dem Colorado River war bei den Exkursionen angesagt” (‘Rafting on the Colorado River was a popular excursion’), which shows a view in Glen Canyon below Glen Canyon Dam.

Williams, Tyler, AND Hatcher, Bill

2018 A walk in the park. An esplanade is a long, open, level area. Something people walk for pleasure. The Esplanade of the Grand Canyon is long and open, too, and parts of it are easy to walk, but our writer didn’t venture out for pleasure. He was intent on seeing the ‘Chicken Train,’ an unusual rock formation that’s part of a lost world inside the greatest landscape in the world. Arizona Highways, 94(9) (September): cover, 1, 28-35.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Wyrick, Traci


Also includes corrections to Parts 12, 13 (p. 11).


Zalcmane, Agnese


Zvaigžņotā Debess (Latvijas Zinātņu Akadēmijas, Latvijas Universitātes Astronomijas Institūta, Populārzinātņisks Gadašalu Izdevums) (Riga, Latvia), (Spring): 40-49.

Conclusion of a report on a tour through western U.S. as a part of a trip to witness the total solar eclipse of August 21, 2017. Includes Grand Canyon.

Zhang, Meiyu [张美玉]

4252 2018 希望種子 個人生活心得；淡江大學 財務金融系畢業；美國大峽谷國家公園打工度假分享

In: 2018下半年度：希望種子半年報 [2018 Xià bànniándù : xīwàng zhǒngzǐ bàn nián bào cáituán fārén huá guó jiàoyù jījīn huí] [Hope Seeds personal life experience; graduated from Department of Finance, Tamkang University; working in the Grand Canyon National Park, USA]. [In Chinese.]

The author worked for Xanterra in the food court at Maswik Lodge, Grand Canyon.

2019

Anonymous

4253 2019 經營組 黃雅玲 報導；美國蜜月自由行—大峽谷國家公園 [Jīngyíng zǔ huányué yóuxíng — dà xiáguó gáocūn] [Management Group Huang Yaling report; American honeymoon freedom—Grand Canyon National Park]. 畜試所訊 (行政院農業委員會畜產試驗所, 臺南市) [xùchìsuǒ xùn (zhíxíng yùn nóngyè wèiyònghuì xiùchǎn shìyàn suǒ, táinán shì]) [Animal Experiment Station News] (Taiwan, Executive Yuan, Agricultural Committee Livestock Laboratory, Tainan City, Taiwan), (345) (April 25): 16-17. [In Chinese.]

Two employees’ honeymoon visit to Grand Canyon.


“Jay, Komal, and Ria Shah took a road trip through Hoover Dam, Las Vegas, Antelope Canyon, and the Grand Canyon.” Photo of Ria Shah at South Rim holding a copy of Fullerton Observer.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

"Featuring . . . Valerie Ostenak", whose sculptures include "a decorative railing at the Grand Canyon." (ENTIRE NOTE) Ellipsis is part of the quotation.

Ostenak’s résumé (seen online) specifies: “2010—Designed/built/installed a hand-forged decorative steel railing at the Grand Canyon Mather Point Amphitheater (a three-person team)” (http://assets.artworkarchive.com/image/upload/v1537821981/f40493/documents/Valerie_Ostenak-CV-career-addr-091618_mbysx.pdf). Other members of the team have been identified as Gordon Williams (see Williams, 2013, who also credits Mike Allen) and George Witzke (see The Ironwork Store webpage, https://www.theironworkstore.com/about, which notes, ” . . . he worked with a team of blacksmiths to create the railing at the Grand Canyon’s Mather Point Amphitheater.” [ENTIRE NOTE]). The railing is not illustrated in any of these items, but see on Grand Canyon National Park’s flickr.com photos page from the dedication of the amphitheater on October 25, 2010, https://www.flickr.com/photos/grand_canyon_nps/sets/72157625118655413/ (Websites cited here accessed 12 August 2019.)

Jujolarreu del món. El Butlletí Sant Joan Despí (Ajuntament de Sant Joan Despí [Spain], Departament de Comunicació), (September): 20-25. [In Catalan.]
(transl. 'Jujol around the world."

See p. 12, “展示会視察を除く2日目以降の観光（アルカトラス、グランドキャニオン他）” [Nokia shisatsu o nozoku 2-nichi-me ikō no kankō (arukatorasu, Gurandokyanion hoka)] [Sightseeing from the second day onwards (excluding inspection visits) (Alcatraz, Grand Canyon, etc..)].

The Post travels to the Grand Canyon. The Post (Cedar Springs, Michigan), 22(39) (September 26): 1, 19.

Samantha Avery of Cedar Springs participated in a Project Athena Foundation fundraiser by hiking across Grand Canyon.


The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Barrett, Connor, and Haghighat, Armon


Becerril, Patty

4262 2019 Haz de tus próximas vacaciones familiares una gran aventura. / Turn your next family vacation into a great adventure. Star News (Preprensa Digital, S.A. de C.V., México D.F., gratuitos distribuidos a borda de TAR Aerolineas, Querétaro, México), (50) (June): 98-101. [In parallel Spanish and English texts.]

Family camping trip with children to Grand Canyon.

Bennett, Jay


Grand Canyon National Park, p. 28. (Work Projects Administration, renamed Works Progress Administration in 1939.)

Briggs, Don


No localities identified for photos, but includes a few that are not in Grand Canyon.

Brodie, Nathaniel Farrell


A "story of a season living in the Grand Canyon and working on a National Park Service trail crew.” (from the back cover)

Carver, Barb


Cicero, Noah

4267 2019 Give it to the Grand Canyon. Phillipsburg, New Jersey: Philosophical Idiot, 155 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Memoir of life while a concessioner employee at Grand Canyon.

Conrad, Svea

The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Cruz, Margarita


LeeAnn Dodde creates pottery while working at Phantom Ranch, finishing pieces at her Shuttle Bus Studio in Prescott.

Dávila, Ana María


Program includes a performance of Philip Sparke’s "Sunrise at Angel’s Gate"; Dávila’s commentary on this piece, see p. [3].  (For the score, see Sparke, 2001.)

Dawe, Tom


See “Grand Canyon”.

Dekastello, Soňa

4272 2019  Easy Ride—putování po západním pobřeží USA. *In: Zažili jsme ve Veltrusích [SECTION]. Veltruské Listy* (Informační zpravodaj Měš Veltrusy) (Veltrusy, Czech Republic), 21(4) (December): 18.  [Item signed “sd”; full name from publisher’s information on p. 2.]  [In Czech.]

(transl. ‘Easy Ride—wandering the west coast of the United States.’)

Brief remarks on a presentation by Jarda Samek at the chateau café Důlěk.  One photo depicts Marble Canyon as viewed from Navajo Bridge, with legend, “Marble Canyon s řekou Colorado” (transl. ‘Marble Canyon with the Colorado River’) (ENTIRE NOTE).

Diaphane Éditions

4273 2019  *Photaumnales : 16e édition : Terra nostra—le temps de l’Anthropocène : 21 Sept. 19-05 Janv. 20; Beauvais, Hauts-de-France : dossier de presse.*  Clermont-de-l’Oise, France: Diaphane Éditions, 50 pp. [including wraps].  [In French.]


See “Pete Mc Bride [sic]; Colorado River”, p. 23.  Exhibition of photographs by Pete McBride at Le Quadrilatère, Beauvais, Hauts-de-France, as part of the multi-venue exhibition.

Edwards, Pamela


A contribution to an ongoing series.

Engel-Pearson, Kimberli [Engel-Pearson, Kim]

The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Engelhard, Michael

Cape Solitude.

Also reflections on Edward Abbey fire lookout experience.

Friederici, Peter

Includes brief remarks about remembering “the specific twists and turns of the North Kaibab Trail”.

Gabrick, Robert

Reminiscence of a sunset storm at the South Rim.

Ghavanloo, Fereshteh

See pp. 17-18, regarding David Hockney’s paintings of Grand Canyon.

Grofé, Ferde

Reprinted from the December 1938 issue.

Gurrutxaga, Myriam, AND Etxeberria, Enara

(transl. ‘Route 66 on a motorcycle’) Motorcycle trip, Chicago to Los Angeles. Includes brief note of helicopter tour over Grand Canyon.

Güttler, Thomas, AND Dorn, Ulrich

(transl. ‘Long exposure: photo practice with ND, GND and polarizing filters’)
Under “Landschaft mit hoher Schärftiefe” (‘Landscape with high depth of field’), see “Sonnenaufgang am Pima Point im Grand Canyon” (‘Sunrise at Pima Point in the Grand Canyon’), pp. 18-19.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Harpootlian, Tom


Trip report. Includes Grand Canyon.

Henderson, Esther


Regarding the composition of Henderson’s 1950s photo, “Maricopa Point”, which features photographic model Jay Gaza and a horse.

Hombert, Lilane

2019 Le rêve américain de la classe 54. *In: Vie du village* [SECTION]. *Mi Dorf / Mon Village* (Blodelsheim, Haut-Rhin, France), (70) (June): 39. [In French.] (transl. ‘Class 54’s American dream’)

Regarding a group trip to America. Includes brief note of Grand Canyon.

Honda, Takahide [本田隆]

2019 川と私 [Kawa to watashi]. *River in my memories*. 河川 [kasen] (Japan River Association, Tokyo), (September): 64-68. [In Japanese, with bilingual item title.]

See p. 65, brief remarks on having stopped at Grand Canyon during a motorcycle trip.

Hüller, Christoph

2019 Academic achievements and athletic activities. *In: Studentenaustausch/Student Exchange* [SECTION]. Gazette (Verband Deutsch-Amerikanischer Clubs/Federation of German-American Clubs e. V., Pommersfelden, Germany), 2019(3) (December): 14-15.

Includes remarks and photo of visit to Havasupai Indian Reservation.

Jia, Judy, AND Li, Johnny

徒步科罗拉多大峡谷 [túbù kēluōlādú dà xiágǔ] [Hiking the Grand Canyon of the Colorado]. 新华报 周刊 [xīnhuá bào zhōukān] [Xinhua News Weekly] / New Chinese Journal (Greenwood Village, Colorado), (April 19): 6. [In Chinese, with bilingual serial title (note difference between the translated Chinese title and the English title).]

Junquera, Ernesto

2019 Un ir y volver a los Estados Unidos. *Grupo TYPSA, Boletín Corporativo*, (52): 83-85. [In Spanish.] (transl. ‘Back and forth to the United States’)

Includes note of visit Grand Canyon (p. 85), with photo of the author at Grand Canyon (p. 84), which although unstated is at Grand Canyon West.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kosuke, Inoue</td>
<td>2019</td>
<td>あおばの一 枚</td>
<td><em>あおばランド</em> [Aoba Land] [CHILDREN'S PAGES]. あおば [Aoba] (あおば農業協同組合 人事総務課，富山県 富山市 [aoba nōgyōkōdōkumiai jinji sōmu-ka, Toyamaken Toyama-shi] [Aoba Agricultural Cooperative, Human Resources and General Affairs Division, Toyama City, Toyama Prefecture, Japan]), (221) (July): 13. [In Japanese.] Item is written for younger readers; comprises a photograph of Grand Canyon by the author, who is from the Fuchu Branch (婦中支店 [Fuchū shiten]), with legend: “旅行でアメリカのグランドキャニオンへ行ってきました。この日は快晴でアメリカのスケールの大きさに驚きでした!” [ryōkō de Amerika no Gurandokyanion e itte kimashita. Kono Ni~Tsu wa kaisei de Amerika no sukēru no ōki-sa ni odorokideshita!] [I went to the Grand Canyon in the US on a trip. It was a sunny day and I was amazed at the scale of the United States!].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laingen, Christopher</td>
<td>2019</td>
<td>Christopher Laingen.</td>
<td><em>The Faculty</em> [SECTION]. <em>Eastern Illinois University, Department of Geology and Geography, 2018-2019 Annual Newsletter</em>, pp. 14-15. Includes note of a three-day, 30-mile loop hike on the Boucher, Tonto, and Bright Angel Trails, Grand Canyon; and photo of Grand Canyon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Grand Canyon!
#### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>McKee, Thomas Heron; Carlson (Mr.) [Carlson, Raymond]; Bryant, Harold C.; and Garrison, Lon,</strong></td>
<td>2019</td>
<td></td>
<td><em>In: Krueger, Martha McKee, Bobby, Brighty, and the Wylie Way: a collection of stories, letters, and memoirs.</em> Flagstaff, Arizona: Vishnu Temple Press, pp. 87-97.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Miyamoto, Kana [宮本 果奈（みやもと かな）]


Includes photo of student at the Grand Canyon.

[Morrison, Chrissie]

4309 2019 Yak tracks. YSS Newsletter (New York Library Association, Youth Services Section), 2 (Summer): [13].

“Yancey [a stuffed-toy yak] has been on the move since our last issue. In April, he went with Past president and current 1st year Director Chrissie Morrison’s family to the Grand Canyon.” With two photos at entrance to Grand Canyon National Park South Rim: “Yancy getting ready to tour the South Rim of the Grand Canyon National Park”, and “Yancey doing a #VacationHandstand with gymnast Kiley Morrison”. (ENTIRE ITEM)

Murata, Hiroo [村田洋志夫]

4310 2019 七十歳でアメリカ一周 二四、〇〇〇㎞の旅 [Nana jū-sai de Amerika isshū; 24,000 km no tabi] [Around the United States at the age of 70; a trip of 24,000 km]. 報会窓 [hō-kai mado dō] [News Report] (宮城県仙台第二高等学校同窓会, 仙台市 [Miyagi ken Sendaidainikōtōgakkō dōsōkai, Sendai-shi] [Miyagi Sendai Second High School Alumni Association, Sendai City, Japan]), (52) (June 1): 9-10. [In Japanese.]

Includes note of Grand Canyon.

Nakatani, Hiroshi [中谷 博]

4311 2019 ウエスティングハウス社とアメリカ合衆国の思い出 [Uesutinguhausu-sha to Amerikagashōkoku no omoide (12)] [Westinghouse and memories of the United States (12)]. 京機短信 [Kyō-ki tanshin] KEIKI Short Letter (Keikikai, Kyoto University, Mechanical Engineering Alumni Association), (324) (April 5): 28-43. [In Japanese, with bilingual serial title.]

See “アリゾナ州、グランドキャニオン” [Arizona-shū, Gurandokyanion] [Grand Canyon, Arizona] (pp. 39-40); a visit to South Rim.

Noble, David

4312 2019 Solitude. Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Conservancy), 26(3) (Fall): 12 [back cover].

Nobue, Fujii [藤井 信栄]


Includes note of visit to Grand Canyon.

1124
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Noguchi, Miho [野口 美帆]

4314 2019 退役軍人病院（VA）病院での研修を終えて [taieki gunjin byōin (VA) byōin de no kenshū o oete] [After training at Veterans Administration (VA) hospital]. 専帯 Sensai [Nagasaki iryō sentā] [Nagasaki Medical Center], (369) (May): 7. [In Japanese.]

Brief note of personal activity following a professional visit to U.S. Includes a visit to Grand Canyon South Rim.

Odderstol, Barbara Stephens

4315 2019 The trails of an Early Canyon Kid. [Part 1.] The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 30(1) (Winter): 12-16. [See also “Correction”, (2) (Spring): 3; photos were courtesy of Barbara Stephens Odderstol.]

4316 2019 The trails of an Early Canyon Kid, Part 2. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 30(4) (Fall): 9-10.

Owen, Carolyn

4317 2019 Cory Owen’s special trip. By Carolyn Owen (proud mother). Linked (Lafayette Industries, Manchester, Missouri), (July): [4].

Brief report of the Owens family’s western trip, including North and South Rims of Grand Canyon. Includes photo of Cory Owen at Grand Canyon. (Lafayette Industries provides "employment opportunities to persons with developmental disabilities and to persons with other disabilities who are 18 years or older").

Peng, Wei [彭薇]


Student author. Includes remarks on a hike on South Kaibab Trail.

Ranney, Wayne, AND Brown, Bryan


Regarding the filming of the movie, Wanda Nevada (United Artists, 1979), which includes locales near, at and in Grand Canyon.

Richards, Arnie


Riesenber, Mindy


11th annual Grand Canyon Celebration of Art. Exhibition catalog.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Saddlier, Kim

2019 Principal’s message..... Greetings from the USA! KFPS News (Kangaroo Flat Primary School, Kangaroo Flat, Victoria, Australia), 2019(10) (April 24): [1]. [Ellipsis is part of title, thus.]

Message from the principal, who is traveling in the United States. Includes brief comments Grand Canyon West.

Saeki, Asuka

2019 20 時間 1,200km の旅 in アメリカ [20-hour 1,200 km trip in USA]. よかネット / Yokanet [Ltd. yokanetto] (Yokanet Co., Ltd.), 福岡市 [Fukuoka City], (135) (July): 14-16. [In Japanese, with bilingual serial title.]

Includes Grand Canyon.

Schallau, Adam, AND Kida, Jeff


Interview, focusing on a black-and-white photograph by Schallau along the Colorado River upstream from the Little Colorado River.

Schaller, David A.


Schnyder, Joe

2019 Fall color tour of the Grand Canyon; October 14-17, 2018, Joe Schnyder, excursion coordinator. Line Up (Motorcar Operators West), 27(1) (June): 18-21, back cover (back cover illustration legend inside front cover).

Motorcar ("speeder") excursion via Grand Canyon Railway tracks.

Shaw, Fred

2019 The genuine genesis of Hopi House. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 30(2) (Spring): cover, 2, 10-16.

Editor’s note: “This article is derived from Fred Shaw’s book ‘False Architect: The Mary Colter Hoax.’ Fred also gave an author talk at the 2019 History Symposium; the video can be viewed at this link: https://vimeo.com/322919890 password is ‘2019’.” Shaw’s book is an ebook only; publications that are so produced are not cited in this bibliography. The Kindle version is accessible at https://www.amazon.com/False-Architect-Mary-Colter-Hoax-ebook/dp/B07CJRXXF5 (accessed 30 April 2019). See also Shaw (2020).

Smith, Matt, AND Smith, Karen

2019 Dear Bob and Sue: Season 3. [No imprint], 330 [335] pp. + advertisements. [An on-demand publication.]}

Stein, Amy Ilona

The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Stieve, Robert

4330 2019  Amery Bohling. *Arizona Highways*, 95(2) (February): cover, 1, 4-5.

Issue commemorates the centennial of Grand Canyon National Park. The cover art, ”Approaching the Windy Ridge 40×30″, is an oil painting by Bohling (also shown with the artist on p. 4) that depicts two packers with mules ascending a Grand Canyon trail. Editor’s note on p. 5 indicates that the painting will be available for purchase at the Grand Canyon Celebration of Art, September 14, with proceeds benefiting the Grand Canyon Conservancy.

Stoica, Cristina


Includes brief note of ”Marele Canion” (’Grand Canyon’), with photo.

Sukuri, Masashi [宿利正史]

4332 2019  3) 2014年第6号 東京大学公共政策大学院客員教授宿利正史氏 [3) 2014 No. 6 Visiting Professor, Graduate School of Public Policy, The University of Tokyo Masashi Sukuri]. In: 一般社団法人交通環境整備ネットワーク 10年史 [10-year history of Transportation Environment Maintenance Network]. Tōkyō: 一般社団法人交通環境整備ネットワーク [Traffic Environment Maintenance Network], pp. 85-89. [In Japanese.]

See pp. 85-86, remarks on, and photographs of, a Grand Canyon Railway steam locomotive at the Grand Canyon Depot. (This is one of several articles reprinted from the bulletin of the Transportation Environment Maintenance Network; this one is from No. 6 (2014). The 2019 item was seen online with the heading, ”The history of ecotran 2009-2019”.)

Sulpizio, Thomas


Tierney, Veronica [Tierney, V. Ronnie]

4334 2019  Women wranglers managing mules, rugged terrain, treacherous weather; Chelsea Plumb and Krickit Scheerer enjoy long days in the Grand Canyon. *Flagstaff Business News* (Flagstaff, Arizona), 12(3) (March): 8, 40.

4335 2019  Stewards of the trails keeping Grand Canyon accessible; volunteers do blistering work in extreme conditions to maintain miles of trails for hundreds of thousands of hikers. *Flagstaff Business News* (Flagstaff, Arizona), 12(4) (April): 18, 42.

Tire, Soner

4336 2019  David Hockney: From canvas to iPad. David Hockney: Tuvalden iPad’e. *Route Educational and Social Science Journal* (Antakya, Turkey), 6(9) (October): 398-411. [In Turkish; with bilingual item title and abstract, and serial title in English, thus.]

Includes Hockney’s Grand Canyon work.
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Wagner, Jan

4337 2019 S.D. Miata Club road trip to the Grand Canyon and Grand Canyon Railroad. *Armed Forces Dispatch* (Carlsbad, California), 59(22) (September 26): 15. (Item credited as "AutoMatters™ & More #609").


Wang, Yue [王梓さん]


Welsh, Johnny


Brief, day-by-day accounts of 17 days of travel through the Southwest. See "Day Fifteen. My Ass Hurts" (pp. 149-155), which includes Grand Canyon South Rim and the route to Kanab, Utah, by way of Jacob Lake.

Wiechec, Nancy


Williams, Tyler, and Hatcher, Bill

4341 2019 Walhalla. In Norse mythology, Valhalla is a glorious place of honor in the afterlife—a place where the heroes go. In Arizona, Walhalla, a variation on the Norwegian word, is a place where mere mortals can experience what might be the most breathtaking expanse in all of North America. And maybe the world. *Arizona Highways*, 95(10) (October): 36-41.

Walhalla Plateau.

Wolfe, Amy Yedida


An Orthodox Jewish family camps and copes during the Sabbath at the North Rim.

Zagdoun, Benoît


*(transl. ’Were photos of Americans taken from image banks used to illustrate Universal National Service?’)*

Regarding the use of photographs from publicly available image banks by the Service National Universel, France, to promote its programs on its website. The images imply that they show the service’s teenage volunteer
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

participants. One image shows young hikers on a Grand Canyon trail. Item includes a screen shot of the SNU banner that used the Grand Canyon photo, adding the title, “Le fake du mois” (transl. ‘Fake of the Month’). Credited to franceinfo, June 19, 2019.

2020

Anonymous


Announcement for a travel lecture by Neunzig, “Vom Grand Canyon Nord und dem Colorado-River zum Lake Powell” (transl. ‘From Grand Canyon North and the Colorado River to Lake Powell.’).


Written in the first person. Author identification: “Victoria, 16, is a Girl Scout Ambassador who participates in a high-adventure program through Girl Scouts Heart of Central California.” Includes remarks on an 8-day hiking trip in Grand Canyon, pp. 8-9.

4346 2020 50年記念旅行 in Las Vegas 2020年2月6-10日; Grand Canyon & Hoover Dam [50 Shūnenkinen ryōkō in rasubegasu 2020-nen 2 tsuki 6-10-nichi] [50th Anniversary Trip in Las Vegas February 6-10, 2020; Grand Canyon and Hoover Dam]. Ring of SEIKO (セイコーグループ 事務方戦略会 [Seikōgurūpu jimu -kata senryaku-kai] [Kiyohiro Engineering Co., Ltd.] (Japan), (13) (April): cover, 14-17. [Table of contents on cover gives item title as “ラスペ刀ス50周年記念旅行” (Rasupe-gatana su 50 shūnenkinen ryōkō).] [In Japanese, with item title in mixed Japanese and Roman orthography, and serial title in Roman orthography, thus.]

In-house newsletter item; photo collage.


Features a trip to Grand Canyon.

Aeilts, David

4348 2020 Beautiful and wild: life lessons learned hiking the canyon. Minneapolis, Minnesota: The Wordsmith, 55 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Ahmed, Ameema

4349 2020 What goes up must come down. They’re not household names like Earhart and Lindbergh, but 99 years ago, Lieutenant Alexander Pearson Jr. and Sergeant Arthur Juengling made history when they flew their De Havilland DH-4 biplane over the Grand Canyon. Their mission was to study weather patterns, look for possible landing areas and prove the bloodthirsty bystanders wrong. (Photographs courtesy of Stephen Schmidt.) Arizona Highways, 96(1) (January): 36-39.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Aiken, Bruce


Akatsuki, Mizumoto [水元惟晴]


See p. 29, “写真 1 アリゾナの名所グランドキャニオン。写真と現実のギャップがここまで大きい場所は他に知らない。” [shashin 1 Arizona no meisho Gurandokyanion. Shashin to genjitsu no gyappu ga koko made ōkī basho wa hoka ni shiranai.] [Photo 1 Grand Canyon, a famous place in Arizona. I don’t know of any other place where the gap between photography and reality is so big.]

Allison, Steven


Includes photo (p. 6), “Erich, Minna, and Kurt at Grand Canyon circa 1964”; no text mention.

Arias, Rodrigo [Ариас, Родриго]

4353 2020 Моя юго-западная одиссея [Moyu yugo-zapadnaya odisseya] [My Southwest odyssey]. Газета / Gazeta (The official Russian newspaper of William and Mary) (College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Virginia), (58) (April): 4. [In Russian.]

Includes note of visit to Grand Canyon; with photo.

Aton, James M.


Berg, Erik


Berry, John


Beyaert-Geslin, Anne

4357 2020 La photographie comme méta-image. La photo, modèle de la photo et de la peinture. / Photography as a meta-image. Photography, model of photography and painting. Signata
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

(Annales des sémiotiques / Annals of Semiotics) (Liège, Belgium), 2020(11), 18 pp. [In French, with bilingual item title.]

See paragraph 24 (p. 8) and accompanying note 16 (p. 17), regarding the art of David Hockney, citing his "Study of the Grand Canyon" (1998) on nine canvases (not illustrated).

**Bowditch, Lucy**


**Buchheit, Mike**


Walking at Grand Canyon while the park was closed due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

**Burillo, R. E.**


Regarding life lessons in the wake of hurricane Katrina and the COVID-19 pandemic. Includes remark, "When hurricane Katrina made landfall in August 2005, I was living and working at the Grand Canyon Lodge on the Big Ditch’s higher and sweeter northern ledge.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

**Burillo, R. E., AND Bailey, Jonathan T.**


Burillo (p. 19) quotes from his forthcoming book, *Behind the Bears Ears*. He notes that he had been "a seasonal restaurant manager at the North Rim of the Grand Canyon", and "You can walk the entirety of the Grand Canyon’s inner gorge without seeing much more than a handful of other people . . . but you can't walk fifty yards from the gift shop to the South Rim without seeing much fewer than a gazillion of them.”

**Cai, Qidong [蔡啓東]**


**Corman, Phil, AND Corman, Linda**


Mooney single-engine aircraft trip to Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Cornelius, Bob


Sets the record straight from the article by Keith Green (1997). Cornelius was the Phantom Ranch ranger at the time when the pool was closed and filled in. Article includes image of painting by Cornelius, "Phantom Creek Swallow Smoke”.

Cummins, Ann


Reggae concert at the Havasupai Peach Festival, 1983.

Dattagupta, Urmi [দত্তগুপ্ত, উর্মি]

4366 2020 গ্রান্ড ক্যান্যান ন্যাশনাল পার্কের হিন্দু পারার চিত্র [Signs of Hindu Paran at the Grand Canyon National Park]. *সংবাদ বিচিত্র* / *Sangbad Bichitra* [News Variety] (Cultural Association of Bengal, North America, Cliffside Park, New Jersey), (406) (September): ১৬-১৭ [16-17]. [In Bengali; with transliterated serial title, thus.]

The author takes notice of Hindu names in geographic and stratigraphic features at Grand Canyon, as seen during a visit there.

Davis, Paul E.


Djørup, Rigmor

4368 2020 David Hockney; Los Angeles, Grand Canyon; Rigmors yndlingskunstværk. *Under Linden* (Magasin for plejenjemmet Lindelys beboere og deres pårørende) (Hellerup, Denmark), 7(4) (April): 18-21. [In Danish.]

*(transl. ‘Rigmor’s favorite artwork’)*

Regarding artist David Hockney and his Grand Canyon work. Written by “Rigmore, layouterens ældste datter” *(transl. ‘eldest daughter of the layout artist’)*, following her second U.S. trip. Redaktion (p. 2) indicates serial layout by Ane Djørup.

Doğan, Deniz

4369 2020 Yeni yüzylı kaşifleri; dijital çağın sunduğu syahat alternatif: Tek bir konumdan Dünya’yı yeniden keşfetmek. *Masterpiece Magazine* (Garanti BBVA Özel Bankacılık, İstanbul), (24): 56-59. [In Turkish.]

*(transl. ‘New century explorers; the travel alternative offered by the digital age: rediscovering the world from a single location.’)*

As a consequence of the COVID-19 pandemic. Includes Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Duran, Neus
4370 2020 Turisme virtual. Les restriccions de mobilitat que ha provocat la pandèmia faran d’aquest un estiu atípic. Per sort, les reconstruccions en 3D i la realitat virtual ajudaran a explorar els racons més atractius del planeta sense sortir de casa. Compartir (Fundació/Fundación Espiriu, Barcelona), New Series, (2) (July): 30-31. [In Catalan.]
(transl. ‘Virtual tourism. The mobility restrictions caused by the pandemic will make this an atypical summer. Luckily, 3D reconstructions and virtual reality will help you explore the most attractive corners of the planet without leaving home.’)

Regarding virtual touring during the COVID-19 pandemic. See "2 Senderisme pel Gran Canyó" (transl. ‘hiking the Grand Canyon’); directs to the website https://www.google.co.uk/maps/about/behind-the-scenes/streetview/treks/grand-canyon/ (last accessed May 4, 2022).

Eastridge, Nick
4371 2020 On foot through the Grand Canyon: Lees Ferry to Tassi Ranch, October 1-November 23, 2019. [No imprint], 165 pp. [Cover title omits the dates.] [An on-demand publication.]

Feder, Marcin
4372 2020 Interviews; meet our new head of unit! TRADivarius (DG Trad Newsletter) (European Parliament, Directorate-General for Translation, Multilingualism and External Relations Unit), (40) (March): 2.

Interview with Feder, "head of the recently established Speech-to-text Unit". Includes remarks on Feder’s travels, including having seen in 2019 “Grand Canyon by helicopter — another high point!”

Fennessy, Christine

See p. 69, regarding runner Rob Krar, noting, "sufferfests in the Grand Canyon were transcended by the sheer scope and beauty of the place”.

Goodfellow, Jessica

Granillo, Gabriel
4375 2020 Landscapes and love; the adventure of wedding photography in northern Arizona. Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine, (Spring): cover, 4, 8-20 [includes advertising]. [See also “Editor’s Notes” by MacKenzie Chase, p. 6.]

Heidt, Terry, AND Heidt, Glenda
4376 2020 Epic ride—Utah national parks and the Grand Canyon North Rim. Wing Word (Gold Wing Road Riders Association, Chapter AB-C, Innisfail, Alberta, Canada), (April): [14]-[17].

Motorcycle trip in June-July 2019.

Ishizuka, Seiichi [石塚 誠一]
4377 □□□ 不惑を過ぎて旅行の魅力にはまるもう一度訪れたい「アメリカ」[Fuwaku o sugite ryokō no miryoku ni hamaru mōichido otozuretai ‘Amerika’] [Beyond the inconvenience I fell in love with
**The Grand Canyon!**

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

*travel and want to visit “America” again*. *In: 今月のトピックス：特集：会社訪問 - No.20：石塚運送有限会社* 様 *[kongetsu no topikku : tokushū kaisha : hōmon-nanbā : Ishidzuka unsō yūgengai-sha-sama] [This month’s topics : special feature : Company visit No. 20 : Ishizuka Transport Co., Ltd.]. トラック情報ちば (千葉県トラック協会機関紙) [torakku jōhō chi ba (Chiba ken torakku kyōkai kikan-shi)] [Chiba Information (Chiba Trucking Association Bulletin) (Japan)], **pp. 2-3.** [Ca. 2020.] [In Japanese.]

Company profile includes brief personal remarks by Ishizuka, with photo of him and his wife at Grand Canyon South Rim.

**Karr, Mike**

**4378** 2020 *In the Territory......... [COLUMN]. MountainBrook Village Mountaineer (Gold Canyon, Arizona), (March): 15. [Ellipsis is part of column title, thus.]*

Perspective on Grand Canyon North Rim.

**Kehoe, Kathy**

**4379** 2020 *A little folk history; Strasburg Harvey Girls. Strasburg Heritage Association, Newsletter (Strasburg, Virginia), 20(3) (Fall): 3-7.***

Strasburg women as Harvey Girls at Grand Canyon.

**Kellner, Thomas, AND Langer, Freddy**

**4380** 2020 *Ein Bild, das uns zum Wanken bringt. Thomas Kellner het den Grand Canyon so genau geschen wie vielleicht kein Mensch vor ihm. Der Fotograf nimmt die Schlucht auseinandere und komponiert sie mit seinem extremen Querformat neu. Frankfurter Allgemeine Magazin (Frankfurt am Main), (October): 76-79. [In German.]* *(transl. ‘An image that shakes us. Thomas Kellner created the Grand Canyon as precisely as perhaps no one before him. The photographer dissects the canyon and recomposes it with his extreme landscape format.’)*

**Kida, Jeff, AND Whitney, Keith**

**4381** 2020 *(eds.) This is the start of something big; a portfolio. Arizona Highways, 96(1) (January): cover, inside front cover, 1, 22-35, back cover.*

**Knighton, Conor**


Grand Canyon, see in Chapter 13, “Canyons (Grand Canyon, Black Canyon of the Gunnison)”, pp. 159-167.

**Komukai (Dr.) [小向]**

**4383** 2020 *Dr. 小向 思い出の旅行記パート 2 [Dr. Komukai omoide no ryukō-ki pāto 2] [Dr. Komukai Memories of Travel Report Part 2]. Swan 広報誌スワン (南部病院・スワンクリニック) (社会医療法人博進会) [kōhō-shī suwan (Nambubyōin suwankurinikku) (Shakai iryō hōjin hakushin-kai)] [Swan Public Relations Magazine (Southern Hospital, Swan Clinic) (Social Medical Corporation Hakushin-kai)] (Okitaomote, Nambu-cho, Sannohe- gun, Aomori Prefecture, Japan), (October/December) (Autumn): 5-6. [In Japanese, with “Swan” and “Dr.” in Roman orthography.]***

Grand Canyon, p. 5. “グランドキャニオンはアメリカ合衆国アリゾナ州北部にある峡谷。コロラド高原が長年のコロラド川による浸食作用で削り出された地形。アメリカ、グランドキャニオンです。”

1134
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

写真では伝わらないどこまでも続く大渓谷、景色の雄大さに度肝を抜かれました。【“The Grand Canyon is a canyon in northern Arizona, United States. Topography of the Colorado Plateau carved out by the erosion of the Colorado River for many years.” “The Grand Canyon, USA. I was amazed at the magnificence of the scenery and the endless canyon that cannot be seen in the photographs.”】(ENTIRE NOTE)

Kovács-Árvai, Ágnes

4384 2020 Csdák nyomában. Balatonfüzfői Hírlap (A Balatonfüzfői Önkormányzat ingyenesen megjelenő havilapja) (Balatonfüzfő, Hungary), 30(11) (November): 17. [In Hungarian.]
(transl. 'In the wake of miracles')

Regarding Szabóné Jámbor Eszter’s (Eszter Jámbor) storybook idea for hikers with children, which was conceived during a hike in the Grand Canyon. Take note also of Jámbor (2017).

Kozak-Hamala, Edyta

4385 2020 Szczęście w podróży. Biuletyn Informatyczny (Okręgowej Izby Radców Prawnych w Krakowie) (Kraków), (4) (October/December): 30-33. [In Polish.]
(transl. 'Happiness on the road')

Includes Grand Canyon (p. 22).

Leard-Coolidge, Lindsay


Lehmann, Doris


Includes brief remarks on a winter visit to Grand Canyon.

Lisk, Mark


Mathia, Suzanne


See also "Contributors" section, p. 3, where Mathia discusses the composition of the cover photo.

McSally (Ms.) [McSally, Martha]

4390 2020 Farewell to the Senate. Congressional Record—Senate, 166(196) (November 18): S7060-S7061.

Final remarks on the floor of the U.S. Senate. See p. S7061: "... I, like many other Arizonans, took in the beauty of our great landscapes by hiking sections of the Arizona trail. On a day-long trek to the bottom of the Grand Canyon and back with a dear friend, we were joined for part of the hike by the park’s new superintendent. We saw firsthand the benefits the Great American Outdoors Act would bring to this national treasure and crowning jewel of our State—legislation we championed in this very room.” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Monroe, Harriet


From Monroe (1899).

Muir, John


Brief excerpt "From The Century Magazine, 1901"; i.e., Muir (1902).

Othman, Abu Bakar Bin

4393 NO DATE [Comments and photos.] In: We know what we did last summer at Stanford. GLP at Stanford University [SECTION]. BTS (Behind the Scenes) (Singapore University of Technology and Design), (4): 17. [2020.]

Global Leadership Programme. Includes note and photo of visit to Grand Canyon (South Rim).

Peglar, Tori

4394 2020 Into the deep; a family hikes to the bottom of the Grand Canyon, discovering there’s more than meets the eye. Grand Canyon National Park Journal (Active Interest Media/National Park Trips, Boulder, Colorado), 2020: 80-82.

Perry, Will


A January 1913 visit to Grand Canyon by the author’s grandmother, Rosamond Underwood, with her mother and father, Grace and George; including a mule trip to the Colorado River. With five photographs.

Petersen, Alan

4396 2020 Release of the Catalogue Raisonné. The Gunnar Widforss Catalogue Raisonné Project, [7]: [1]. [Catalogue is available online at www.gunnarwidforss.org.]

Pillo, Alexander


(transl. ‘Take me home, Country Roads. 3,000 miles, 22 days, four states: The Southwest of the United States of America is more diverse than almost any other area on our planet. A road trip between motels, national parks and seemingly endless roads.’)

Itinerary included Grand Canyon South Rim.

Powers, Noah

4398 2020 Ruminations at the Grand Canyon. Zephyrus (Western Kentucky University, English Department, Bowling Green, Kentucky), 2020: 47-48.
Ranney, Wayne


Regimbal, Chuck; Regimbal, Betsy; Wible, Patti; AND Ross, Debbie


Mule ride to Phantom Ranch.

Ribun, Inoue [井上 理文]

4401 2020  50年前の技術交流海外旅行一1 $ 360円時代の世界一周一 [50-nen mae no gijutsu kōryū gaigairyokô - 1 $ 360-en jidai no sekai isshû -] [Technology Exchange Overseas Travel 50 Years ago—around the world in the era of 360 Yen]. *KTC* (Kobe University Technology Promotion Club) / 神戸大学工学振興会一般社団法人 [Kōbedaigaku kōgaku shinkō-kai ippan shadanhōjîn], (90) (March 1): 68-72. [In Japanese; with bilingual serial title.]


Riesenberg, Mindy


12th annual Grand Canyon Celebration of Art. Exhibition catalog.

Ripa, River


Dated August 2018.

Russell, Renny


Aleson spelled his middle name as both "Leroy" and "LeRoy" (fide Renny Russell, 12 August 2020). It appears both ways in this book.

Schallau, Adam


Schindler, Kevin S.

4406 2020  In the footsteps of giants; retracing the astronaut training at Grand Canyon. *In*: Quartaroli, Richard D. (compiler, ed.), *Celebrating 100 years of Grand Canyon National Park, February 2019* :

See also Schindler and Sheehan (2017).

Schlagen, Maik, AND Kalthoff, Christian Schulze

Mit totaler Hypophyseninsuffizienz auf achtmonatiger Abenteuerreise. Glandula (Netzwerk Hypophyse- und Nebennierenerkrankungen e.V., Fürth, Germany), (51): 30-32. [In German.]

(transl. 'With total pituitary insufficiency on an eight-month adventure trip')

Interview with Schlagen, who began a motorcycle tour down the Pan-American Highway after a pituitary operation that left him with total insufficiency. The tour was interrupted by the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic but he had en route visited Toroweap (no details, but includes a scenic photo [p. 30] with legend [p. 32], "Toroweap am Grand Canyon in den USA").

Shaw, Fred


See also Shaw (2019).

Stafford, Cindy

Mary Dean Powell at Grand Canyon: No room at the inn? “For arrogance, bad breeding, and ill treatment, my reception at El Tovar beggars description.” The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 31(3) (Summer): 4-7.

Focus is on her November 1924 visit to Grand Canyon.

Suff’s campaign gains steam at El Tovar. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 31(4) (Fall): 3-5.

Women’s suffrage cross-country train campaign stopped at Grand Canyon in April, 1916.

Summerfield, Geoffrey


“Grandma” flies to America to see the Grand Canyon. (Serial title refers to the COVID-19 pandemic.)

Summit, Jodi

A life changed in a moment; Jason Goulet reflects on 1990 accident that left him paralyzed. The Timberjay (Tower, Minnesota), 31(30) (July 31): 1, 8.

Includes note, in passing, of Goulet’s travels on his own, including Grand Canyon. Also shows photo of Goulet at Grand Canyon (apparently Grand Canyon West).
The Grand Canyon

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Trost, Tina, AND Sherwood, Lori


Includes brief notes of Glen Canyon Dam, Colorado River in Glen Canyon, Navajo Bridge, North Rim of Grand Canyon.

Vanderbilt, Tom


See p. 55, “You may have seen [Vittorio] Brumotti’s popular YouTube videos: he pirouettes a bike on the edge of the Grand Canyon . . . .” (Pertains to https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vcjIhn5sVKQ.)

Zheng, Pinhui, AND Qiu, Jiaqi [鄭品慧; 邱嘉琪]

2020 美國南加大海外實習 [Měiguó nán jiā dà hǎiwài shíxí] [U.S. University of Southern California Overseas Internship]. In: 校友小品 [xiào yǒu xiǎopǐn] [Alumni sketches] [SECTION]. 景福醫訊 [Jǐng fù yī xùn] / Jingfu Medical News / Jing-Fu Bulletin (台大醫院景福館 [táidà yīyuàn jǐngfú guǎn] [National Taiwan University Hospital, Jingfu Hall], Taipei City), 37(11) (November): 28-34. [In Chinese, with bilingual serial title.]

See p. 32, brief remarks on a visit to Grand Canyon.

2021

Anonymous

2021 Endspurt für „Malerisches Erfurt“. Amtsblatt (Landeshauptstadt Erfurt, Stadtverwaltung, Erfurt, Germany), 2021(14) (August 6): 21. [In German.]

(transl. 'Final stetch for "Picturesque Erfurt".')

Regarding the "Picturesque Erfurt" exhibition, on the occasion of the 70th birthday of Jürgen Valdeig, in the city museum. Includes the note, "Das Original der Röbling-Gedenktafel mit einer Ansicht der Brooklyn Bridge 1950 und der Grand Canyon vom Toroweap Point gesehen sind das Zeugnis von Valdeigs USA Ausstellungen und Aktivitäten." (ENTIRE NOTE) (Not illustrated.) (transl. 'The original Röbling mural depicting a view of the Brooklyn Bridge in 1950 and the Grand Canyon seen from Toroweap Point is a testament to Valdeig's USA exhibitions and activities.')

Arnberger, Elvira


Edited from the full oral history taken in 2019.

Arnold, Mark

2021 Goin’ back to "The Gap" : tales of the Grand Canyon and a hippie youth. [No imprint], 41 pp. [pp. 40-41 enumerated but blank]. [An on-demand publication.]
Austin, Noah, AND Burcham, John

4419  2021  At the end of their ropes. Children's toys, cameras, cellphones, sunglasses . . . even trash cans and traffic cones are dropped or tossed into the Grand Canyon. There's a lot of rubbish below the rim, but there would be a lot more if it weren't for the Arizona Mountaineering Club, which conducts an annual cleanup. Unfortunately, no matter how much stuff these dedicated volunteers take out, they'll never get to all of it. Arizona Highways, 97(1) (January): 42-45. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

See also letter from Marylee Peterson, 97(3) (March): 4.

Brown, Tom

4420  2021  The prodigal has returned! In: Perspectives [COLUMN]. The Messenger (James Island Baptist Church, Charleston, South Carolina), 48(19) (May 11): 2. [Item signed "Pastor Tom"].

Includes brief remarks of visit to Grand Canyon.

Chiarelli, Lidia [Чијарели, Лидија]

4421  2021  Големиот Кањон – Небесна Прошетка [Golemiot Kanjon – Nebesna Prošetka] [The Grand Canyon—Heavenly Walk]. (Препев од англиски на македонски: Даниела Андоновска Трајковска [Translated from English to Macedonian: Daniela Andonovska Trajkovska].) In: Лидија Чијарели, Италија [Lidia Chiarelli, Italy] [SECTION]. Раст (списание за книжевност, уметност и култура) [Rast (spisanie za kniževnost, umetnost i kultura)] / Growth (Journal of Literature, Art and Culture) (Битолски книжевен круг, Битола [Bitolski kniževen krug, Bitola] / Association of Writers "Bitola Literary Circle", Bitola, Macedonia), (23): 193. [In Macedonian; with bilingual serial title and publisher’s information.]

In context, verse is a reflection on a visit to Grand Canyon West and the Grand Canyon Skywalk, although these names are not mentioned specifically; also mentions Colorado River and Hualapai huts.

Collins-Ranadive, Gail


Di Paolo, Bill


Dutch, Larry


Grand Canyon National Park's Preventive Search and Rescue program.

Haug, Kristin, AND Töpper, Verena


(transl. 'Lunch break on the Mekong: emigrants on their new life in 22 countries')

See "Hamburg → Las Vegas; Vier Mal am Tag über den Grand Canyon" (transl. 'Hamburg to Las Vegas; four times a day over the Grand Canyon'), pp. 134-137. Regarding Sundance helicopter pilot Ingo Nehls (see also photo on p. [9] of color inserts).
### The Grand Canyon!

#### II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hogan, Jen, AND</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Grand Canyon National Park employee becomes first non-native woman to solo entire length of</td>
<td><em>Canyon Views</em> (Grand Canyon Conservancy), 28(2) (Fall/Winter): 24-25.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riesenbery, Mindy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grand Canyon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Jaffe, Matthew  | 2021 | Head over heels at the Grand Canyon. John Hance, the Kolb brothers, Eric Gueissaz...the Grand  | *Arizona Highways*, 97(1) (January): 24-29. [Ellipsis is part of subtitle.]
| [Jaffe, Matt]   |     | Canyon has attracted all kinds of characters over the years. This is the story of two more:     |                                                                                              |
|                 |     | "White Mountain" and Dama Smith, the stolid-as-a-rock park ranger and his smart, sometimes     |                                                                                              |
|                 |     | sassy wife, who fell in love and lived epic lives against the widescreen grandeur of a still-untamed Arizona. |                                                                                              |
| Lindsey, Kelsey | 2021 | And old-timers are still blowing our minds. In: Tell Me Something Good [SECTION]. *Outside*,    | Brief note of Dale Sanders, 85, completing Grand Canyon rim-to-rim-to-rim hike.                |
|                 |     | (April/May): 48.                                                                               |                                                                                              |
| Muller, Seth    | 2021 | In the footsteps; thoughts and reflections on backpacking with the family. *Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine*, (Spring): 29-30. | Grand Canyon.                                                                             |
The Grand Canyon!
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Noble, Allison, and Burcham, John

Rob Arnberger 2019 oral history. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 32(3) (Summer): 10-13. [This issue mistakenly labeled on masthead (p. 2) as the Spring issue; correct on the cover.]

Brothers Pernell and Aaron Tomasi have climbed Grand Canyon summits since 1994; Pernell thus far 137.

Petersen, Alan


An excerpt from a chapter in a "forthcoming monograph on Gunnar Widforss."

Quatro, Jamie, and Johnson, Kyle RM

The depth of life. It’s one of America’s most iconic sites, yet few visitors ever descend into the mile-deep heart of the Grand Canyon. On an intense three-day hike, Jamie Quatro heads below the rim of this extraordinary natural wonder to reconnect with her brother—and push her mind and body to their limits. (Photographs by Kyle RM Johnson.) Travel and Leisure, 51(1) (January): cover, 8, 62-73.

Radinger, Elli H.

Das Geschenk der Wildnis : Freiheit, Gelassenheit, Mut, Dankbarkeit—Wie die Natur jedem das gibt, was er braucht. München: Wilhelm Heyne Verlag, 272 pp. [In German.]

(transl. "The gift of the wild : freedom, serenity, courage, gratitude—how nature gives everyone what they need")


Schallau, Adam


Shiraichi, Kaoru [白島 茅果]

[Personal remarks.]

In: 営農部 米麦言果 [Einō-bu beibaku gen hate] [Rice and Wheat Farming Department]. JAいしかり [JA Jeieiishikari] [JA Ishikari] (Japan) (Home ed.), 2021 (2/3) (February/March): 6-7. [In Japanese.]

Includes photo at Grand Canyon; no text mention.
**Tierney, Veronica [Tierney, V. Ronnie]**

2021  
Former wrangler shares Grand Canyon life through art; drawn to the Colorado River, Mary Lois Brown has lived a colorful life as a mule wrangler, camp cook and, now, artist. *In:* Community Profile [SECTION]. *Flagstaff Business News* (Flagstaff, Arizona), 14(1) (January): 19, 27.

2021  
Brenda Halvorson soars with the Papillon Group; helicopter company CEO has spent a lifetime enjoying the Grand Canyon from top to bottom. *In:* FBN Business Woman of the Month [SECTION]. *Flagstaff Business News* (Flagstaff, Arizona), 14(5) (May): 10.

**Whitmore, John**

2021  
Transformational road trip; the Grand Canyon. *Cedarville Magazine* (Cedarville University, Cedarville, Ohio), 9(2): 10-11.

Inspirational message with suggested Bible readings on a Grand Canyon hike. Creationist perspective.

2022

**Anderson, Corina**

2022  

Ethan and Corina Anderson.

**Casimiro, Stephen**

2022  
High traverse: Chiura Obata erased cultural boundaries and redefined the landscape of art in the Sierra Nevada. *Adventure Journal* (Monarch Beach, California), (24) (Spring): 94-103. [See p. 103, “Grand Canyon, 1940; watercolor on silk, 17.5 x 21.75 inches.” No separate text mention.]

**Cockrum, Dan**

2022  
Building the transcanyon waterline (with notes on the December, 1966 flood). *The Ol’ Pioneer* (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 33(2) (Spring): 8-12.

Cockrum, former project engineer; first-hand recollections.

**Kabotie, Ed**

2022  

Small reproduction of impressionist painting, pertaining to the confluence of the Little Colorado River.

2022  

Small reproduction of painting that includes Desert View Watchtower.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Kida, Jeff

4451 2022 (ed.) Natural wonders are big in Arizona. Especially the Grand Canyon, which is 277 miles long, a mile deep and up to 18 miles wide. It’s so big it can create its own weather, and it can be seen from outer space. A portfolio. Arizona Highways, 98(1) (January): 20-35.

In this Grand Canyon themed issue all views are of the Grand Canyon.

Stroeer, Suzanne “Sunny”, AND Rudow, Rich

4452 2022 Trapped in a fractal. Hiking the Tuckup Trail isn’t easy—there’s no definitive route, the high-desert vegetation is inhospitable, and there’s a maze of side canyons and arroyos to navigate and overcome. Hikers who have done it say it’s “like being trapped in a fractal.” Our writer would agree. Arizona Highways, 89(3) (March): 44-47.

Thompson, Susan

4453 2022 Grand Canyon trip highlights friendships, fitness and fun. Lake Panorama Times (Johnston, Iowa), 53(1) (January): 1, 4.

About a group hike by “seven area women” down Bright Angel Trail. The author was not one of the group.

Tierney, Veronica [Tierney, V. Ronnie]

4454 2022 Architect Mary Colter’s legacy captured in stone; Grand Canyon buildings continue to inspire one hundred years later. Flagstaff Business News, 15(4) (April): 14, 42.

Tillilie, Stacy

4455 2022 Prized images; the winning images of the 2021 AAA World Photo Contest take us on a trip through worlds of wonder. AAA World (American Automobile Association Mid-Atlantic, Inc., Eastern Pennsylvania and New Jersey regions), 24(2) (March/April): 26-29.

See p. 27, ”First Runner-Up. Photographer: Al Juliano”; sunrise photo of Grand Canyon at Toroweap.
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Date Undetermined

Items that are undated, but for which the years have been determined, have been listed in this bibliography under those years.

[Adams, Ansel]

4456 NO DATE National Park Service photographs : the large HD photographs with annotations. [No imprint], [232] pp. [An on-demand publication.] [Volume acquired new in October 2021.]
Includes Boulder Dam and Grand Canyon. A modern piracy. Title from the cover; no title-page, no title on spine. Volume comprises black-and-white photos with captions; no photographer’s credit, nor any information regarding context or provenance. Author indicated on Amazon web page as "Sherita Purviance" (who may have produced this volume). Cover depicts a stock color photo with graphical art superimposed. Pages seemingly with captions and no photos are only poorly designed “chapter” headings. Description from the Amazon.com posting (October 2021): “This book is a collection of the author’s photos taken for the National Park Service. In 1941, the author was employed by the U.S. Department of the interior [sic] to photograph the National Parks in the Western United States. The photographs would be part of a ‘Mural Project’ for the Interior Department’s new museum in Washington, D.C. The Interior’s mural project would allow him to travel and photograph the National Parks[.]” The Interior Department’s mural program was, as is well known, the work of Ansel Adams.

Agawa, Mikiya 尾川未来也

4457 NO DATE あの日のあの川 リレー日記 ～第 34 話～ [no Ni Tsu no ano kawa rirē niki ~dai 34-wa~] [That River, That Day Relay Diary—Episode 34]. 第 34 話主人公 尾川未来 also (筑波大学 社会・国際学群 国際総合学類 4年 白川 (直)研究室『川と人』ゼミ) (○川ガール・川系男子)（出身地を流れる川：群馬県 利根川 水系鰤川」「絶景に魅せられて」。いつのこと?: 小学校 5年。どの川?: コロラド川（アメリカ合衆国）.) [Episode 34, Mikiya Agawa, speaker (Tsukuba University, Social and International Studies, 4th year, Faculty of International Studies, 4th grade, Nao Ogawa Laboratory "River and People" Seminar) (River flowing through birthplace: Tone River, Kabura River, Tsukuba Prefecture). "I was fascinated by the superb view". When?: 5th year of elementary school. Which river?: Colorado River (United States).] JRRN 会員寄稿 (1) / JRRN Member Contribution (日本河川・流域再生ネットワーク (JRRN) [Japan River / Basin Regeneration Network (JRRN)]), (December): 1-2. [Year not indicated; photo on p. 1 is dated 2006.][In Japanese, with bilingual series title.]
Photo of Grand Canyon on p. 1; p. 2 includes a photo of Horseshoe Bend. [The theme of the “That River, That Day Relay Diary” is noted as: “みなさんはどここの川でどんなことをした記憶がありますか？ 幼少期や青春時代に体験した川での記憶を日記として振り起こして語るコーナーです。リレー形式で毎回次の人にバトンをつないでます。” What river do you remember? This is a corner where you can dig up and talk about the memories of the river that you experienced in your childhood and youth, as a diary. The baton is passed to the next person each time, in a relay format.]

Annerino, John

4458 ____ The ladies who walked through time. Westward (Prescott Courier), 6 (November 30): 6-7+. [Year of publication not ascertained; cited from a separate.]
The Grand Canyon
II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

Arizona Public Service

4459  NO DATE  *Hiding a line in the Grand Canyon.* Phoenix: Arizona Public Service, 16-mm film, color, sound. 26:00.  [Electric power line.]

Behn, Giles

4460  NO DATE  *The Grand Canyon: an ode.* [No imprint], 9 pp.  [150 copies printed.]

Bouman, Hans, and Kers, Martin

   (transl. ‘On the trail of Lucky Luke and Clint Eastwood.’)

Southwest trip, including Grand Canyon.

Clingman, Loy

4462  ______  *Loy Clingman’s Grand Canyon country sweet and sour.* Phoenix: Rimrock Records, 33⅓ rpm record.  DML 501.  (Copyright Debra Music Corp.)


Cobb, Irvin S.


Refer to Cobb (1913).

Deth Boat [musical group]

4465  ______  *The mysterious turkey curse.* Deth Boat (Artwork by Dan Hanchrow).  (“3 CDs, 21 years in production, 51 unreleased studio and live tracks”, etc.

Multimedia Deth Boat retrospective.  Deth Boat artists Jason Candler, Dan Hanchrow, George Rigney.  Listen to Disk 3, “Fold, Spindle, Mutilate”, which includes *Donkey ride down the Grand Canyon* (audio recording, 1994, A side.) Refer also to Deth Boat (1994).

Fred Harvey [firm]

*NOTE:* Some of the citations for photoview booklets could be based on imperfect copies; some citations could actually be duplicates of others.


**II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon**

4470 NO DATE *The Grand Canyon of Arizona.* [Grand Canyon, Arizona]: Fred Harvey, 13 hand-colored photos, string-tied. [Ca. 1908.]

4471 NO DATE *The Grand Canyon of Arizona.* [Grand Canyon, Arizona]: Fred Harvey, 15 hand-colored photos, string-tied. [Ca. 1908.]


4474 NO DATE *The Grand Canyon of Arizona.* [Grand Canyon, Arizona]: El Tovar Studio, 14 colored views, cover with additional colored view, string-tied. [Ca. 1920.]

4475 NO DATE *The Grand Canyon of Arizona.* [Grand Canyon, Arizona]: El Tovar Studio, 13 colored views, cover with additional colored view, string-tied. [Ca. 1920.]

4476 NO DATE *Grand Canyon of Arizona in photogravure.* [Grand Canyon, Arizona]: El Tovar Studio, 29 monotone photos. [1920s.]

4477 NO DATE *Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona.* Grand Canyon, Arizona: Fred Harvey, 24 plates on heavy stock. [Five Quail Books, Catalogue Four, queries date as “1920?”.]


4479 NO DATE *Grand Canyon National Park in photogravure.* Grand Canyon, Arizona: Fred Harvey, El Tovar Studios, 24 black-and-white prints. [Ca. 1922.]

4480 NO DATE *Grand Canyon National Park in photogravure.* Grand Canyon, Arizona: Fred Harvey, El Tovar Studios, 24 black-and-white prints. [Ca. 1920-1925.] [Two views are hand-tinted.]

4481 NO DATE *Grand Canyon of Arizona.* [Grand Canyon, Arizona]: [Fred Harvey] El Tovar Studio, 12 hand-colored photographs, string-tied. [One copy seen had been purchased at Grand Canyon in August, 1926.]


4485 NO DATE *Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona.* [No imprint], 24 black & white plates. [Copy seen was hand-dated July, 1937.]
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

4486 NO DATE Grand Canyon National Park and other Arizona scenes (arranged by Fred Harvey). Chicago: Curt Teich and Co., Inc., [40] pp. [1940s?]


Gates Tours


Grofé, Ferde


Hall, Sharlot M.


Johnnie Balmer and the Grand Canyon Boys


Long, William Simon


Parker, O. K.

4494 NO DATE Through the Grand Canyon. Waltham, Massachusetts: Metz Co., [30] pp. (Arranged and printed by Perry and Searle Co., Lynne and Boston, Massachusetts.) In 1914, Metz automobile is driven to South Rim then to Peach Springs and the Colorado River at Diamond Creek. See also Parker under 1914 herein.
Phoenix Recording Service

4495  NO DATE  *Grand Canyon Indian dancers.* Phoenix: Phoenix Recording Service, 45-rpm record. (Distributed by Bright Angel Curio Shop [Fred Harvey, Grand Canyon].)

Redewill, E. R.

4496  NO DATE  *Grand Canyon of Arizona Waltz.* Redewill Music Co.

Seen as a Supertone Player Music Roll, for player pianos (sold exclusively by Sears Roebuck and Co., Supertone no. 20005), tempo 60 (4:16). The *Grand Canyon of Arizona Waltz* was available on piano rolls before 1914, and was available also through other piano-roll manufacturers, including the Atlas Player Roll Co. and the Universal Music Co. (as noted in advertisements of the 1910s and 1920s). The timing cited here for the Supertone roll was as determined by Tom Dimock (brother of Brad Dimock, who is mentioned elsewhere herein) when he played this roll from Spamer's collection, for which he provided a recording to CD in 2000.

Redl, U.

4497  NO DATE  *Un amigo a mi lado.* *In:* Experiencias con Maitreya [SECTION]. *Emerger Mundial* (Share Ediciones, Barcelona), (50): 2. [In Spanish.]

(transl. ‘A friend by my side.’ *In ‘Experiences with Maitreya’ section.*)

Letter signed "U.R.", but an online posting by Share Internacional provides the writer’s surname. The writer reports an experience in Grand Canyon of the spiritual presence of Maitreya, a future Buddha.

Sparke, Philip

4498  NO DATE  *Sunrise at Angel’s Gate: for concert band.* Hagendorn: De Haske. [Score.]

Date not determined. Composer’s notes for “Sunrise at Angel’s Gate” also seen in: Olivet Nazarene University, Department of Music, *Concert Band, Dr. Neal McMullian, conductor: Wind Symphony, Prof. Ryan Schultz, conductor: 7:00 p.m., Tuesday, April 19, 2011, Kresge Auditorium, Larsen Fine Arts Center.* [Bourbonnais, Illinois]: Olivet Nazarene University, Department of Music, [8] pp. [including wraps]. This piece “was commissioned by Colonel Finley Hamilton, conductor of the United States Army Field Band, and first performed by them in March 2001.”

Strange, Richard


Stücke, Heinz

4500  NO DATE  *Ĉirkaŭ la mondo per biciklio.* [No imprint], 14 pp. [In Esperanto.]

(transl. ‘Around the world by bicycle’)


Transcontinental and Western Air, Inc.; AND Hopper Paper Co.

4501  NO DATE  *America the beautiful: a series of 14 lithographic reproductions from direct color photography.* Kansas City, Missouri: Transcontinental and Western Air, Inc., and Taylorville, Illinois: Hopper Paper Co. [Early 1940s.]
The Grand Canyon!

II. To, Into, and Expressing the Canyon

University of New Mexico Art Museum

4502 NO DATE Grand Canyon Trilogy. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Art Museum, Jonson Gallery, folded pamphlet.

Introduction to exhibition of paintings by modernist landscape artist Raymond Jonson (1891-1982).

Verkamp’s [firm]


and the Fore day Gorge Strole Was Wash of from the raft and down that left me alone i thought that it Wold be my time next i then pool off my boos and pands i then tide a rope to my Wase i Wend over falls From 10 to 15 feet hie my raft Wold tip over three and fore time a day

— James White, 1867

On our best maps much of [the Colorado River's] route is still a blank space; but a scientific party, mostly young men from Illinois, headed by professor Powell, is now on an exploring expedition, partly to enlarge their knowledge and recruit their health, but mainly to solve the mystery of the Upper Colorado and its wonderful canyon, by attempting to pass through it in boats or rafts—a passage which has as yet only been successfully accomplished by one man, whose adventures in the gorge form one of the most fascinating stories of peril and hair-breadth escapes we ever remember reading.

— Anonymous, 1869

The trip went “too smoothly”

— attributed to Georgie White by Anonymous, 1955
PART III

DOWN (AND UP) THE COLORADO
A KEY TO MARGINAL SYMBOLS
APPEARS ON PAGE 15
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1861

Burton, Richard F.

1861  
Cited here for its imaginative, early perspective. See p. 212, regarding the Green River:

"Its length, volume, and direction entitle it to the honour of being called the head water of the Great Rio Colorado, or Coloured River, a larger and more important stream than even the Columbia. There is some grand exploration still to be done upon the line of the Upper Colorado, especially the divides which lie between it and its various influents, the Grand River and the Yaquisilla [Little Colorado River], of which the wild trapper brings home many a marvellous tale of beauty and grandeur. Capt. T. A. Gove, of the 10th Reg. of Infantry, then stationed at Camp Floyd [Cedar Valley, Utah], told me that an expedition had often been projected: a party of twenty-five to thirty men, well armed and provided with inflatable boats, might pass without unwarrantable risk through the sparsely populated Indian country: a true report concerning regions of which there are so many false reports, all wearing more or less the garb of fable—beautiful valleys inclosed in inaccessible rocks, Indian cities and golden treasures—would be equally interesting and important."

See also pp. 171-172, footnote: "The cañon—Americanised to kanyon—signifies, primarily, a cannon or gun barrel, secondarily, a tube, shaft of a mine or a ravine of peculiar form, common in this part of America. The word is loosely applied by the Western men, but properly, it means those gorges through a line of mountains, whose walls are high and steep, even to a tunnel-like overhanging, whilst their soles which afford passages to streams are almost flat. In northern Mexico [still from the perspective prior to the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, 1848] the kanyon becomes of stupendous dimensions; it is sometimes a crack in the plains 2000 feet deep, exposing all the layers that clothe earth’s core, with a stream at the bottom, in sight, but impossible for the traveller dying of thirst to drink at.”

1870

Findlay, Alexander George

1870  
_A directory for the navigation of the North Pacific Ocean: with descriptions of its coasts, islands, etc., from Panama to Behring Strait and Japan, its winds, currents, and passages._ Second edition. London: for Richard Holmes Laurie, 1,007 [1,008] pp. [Cover title: North Pacific Directory.]

See “The Rio Colorado”, pp. 131-133. Includes note of “that most wonderful natural phenomenon—the Grand Cañon”, which is “quite useless to man” (apparently taking Joseph C. Ives at his word); with a footnote mentioning the James White affair.

1872

Beaman, E. O.

1872  
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River


Credited to New York Sun but no author credit line.

1876

Daly, Charles Patrick


See "Professor Powell’s explorations", p. 65.

1877

Moss, John

4512  1877  Through the Grand Canyon on a raft. Weekly Arizona Miner (Prescott, Arizona), (Supplement), 14(18) (April 20): [1], (May 4):.

With editor’s introductory paragraph, followed by a first-person retelling of a solo raft trip in Summer 1861 through Grand Canyon, in four days to Fort Mohave on the lower Colorado River. Although written in the first person, it begins with a parenthetical "(said Captain Moss to his listener)". Fiction, of course, but listed here inasmuch as are also all accounts of James White’s descent of the river in 1867.

1883

Nonnac [pseudonym]

4513  1883  [Letter.] Deseret News, (June 20): 5 [issue pagination].

Correspondence dated Denver, Colorado, June 7, 1883. The Grand Canyon of the Arkansas River "produces a sensation more thrilling than anything it has been my lot heretofore to experience, (when, except a passage I once made through the Grand Canyon of the Colorado some years since, in an old scow, in company with six others, over numerous rapids, fearing our frail tub-like boat, would be dashed to pieces every few minutes, while the precipitous mountains towering up on either side, thousands of feet, the holes in the rocks studded with flowers of varied hues and in great variety and profusion, and that early in January)." (ENTIRE NOTE)

Uncorroborated, geographically confused, or entirely made up; but cited here for the record.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1885

Peck, J. K.


See Chapter 4 (pp. 158-202), "The Cañons and Gardens of the Gods, Colorado." Despite the wording, this comprises a retelling of the Powell expedition on the Colorado River, with embellishment and some geographic confusion. See also in Preface, pp. 5-6, the tease, "I can show you where a man was saved from a fall of a thousand feet by clinging to a pair of pants that had been swung to him by a companion, who claimed his garments afterward."

1890

Finck, Henry T.

Pacific coast scenic tour: from southern California to Alaska, the Canadian Pacific Railway, Yellowstone Park and the Grand Cañon. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 309 pp. [Also reprinted 1891, 1907.]

See Chapter 18, "The Grand Cañon of the Colorado" (pp. 294-305), which mostly reprints, with slight editing, his experience visiting the canyon at Peach Springs (about which see Finck, 1887). (Six years later, Finck also visited the canyon at Hance's, about which see Finck, 1893.)

1894

Himoe, H. C.


Regular quarterly meeting held in Williams, Arizona. "On August 2 the members and their ladies left by stage trip to the Grand Canon of the Colorado, seventy miles distant." (ENTIRE NOTE)

1898

Anonymous


Julius F. Stone. Actually pertains to Stone's trip as an investor in the Hoskaninni Mining Company in Glen Canyon, though no mention is made of this, nor of mining activities. Does not mention the Colorado River, and implies that this was a two-month river trip through Grand Canyon:
“These gentlemen reported having had a most wonderful trip through the canon and are the fourth party that were ever successful in making the entire trip.”

Also notes, “Both of the gentlemen secured a great number of views in the Canon, and no doubt they will be able to exhibit to their friends in the near future some of the most wonderful photographs ever procured in the Grand Canon of the Colorado.”

1899

Anonymous

See also correction, 22(8) (February 25): 21: “. . . Grand Canyon of the Colorado river, Colorado, should have read Arizona . . . .”

Includes a series of five "Columbia University lectures given in cooperation with the Museum, by G. W. James [George Wharton James]", which include: “Dec. 2d.—Down the Canyons of the Colorado with Major Powell.

1900

Anonymous

4520 1900 Proceedings of the American Microscopical Society; minutes of the Annual Meeting held at Columbus, O., Aug. 17, 18 and 19, 1899. American Microscopical Society, Transactions, 21 (May): 257-.
See under "Friday, August 18":

“In the evening an informal reception was tendered the members of the Society and their ladies by Mr. J. F. Stone at his residence on East Broad Street. Mr. Stone described his trip down the Grand Canyon of the Colorado and exhibited a series of lantern slides made from the magnificent views taken en voyage. The general and spontaneous expression of pleasure and of indebtedness to their host showed the high appreciation in which members of the Society held the courtesies which had been extended to them on this occasion. The Secretary presented to Mr. Stone with the compliments of the Society a copy of the last annual volume of the Transactions as a token of the thanks of all for his general hospitality.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

The trip must have been Julius F. Stone’s trip through Glen Canyon, as his Grand Canyon trip did not take place until 1909. The notation of "Grand Canyon" is likely a misconception by the society’s secretary or the journal’s editor.
The Grand Canyon
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1901

Rust, David D.


Principally an overview of river runners, river running, and boats in general, treating “the Colorado” as that river from Glen Canyon through Grand Canyon. He takes specific note of four expeditions to date, those of Powell, Stanton, Flavell, and Galloway, but adds a couple of anecdotes about visitors to Lees Ferry running through the Paria riffle. He ends with a Mormon-influenced reflection:

“A trip on the river is a most valuable course of training. Although no formal studies in morality are given, still the sermons that may be read in the great temples of stone, are redolent of moral influence. The dangers of life on the river tend to sharpen the mind and give to even the mediocre a resolute will and a conquering determination.”

1907

Anonymous

1907 “Coburn of Kansas.” Farm Implements (Minneapolis and St. Paul, Minnesota), 21(8) (August 26): 59.

“We do not usually think of official reports as works of genius or even of talent. • • • However, there are exceptions. Major Powell’s official report of the first voyage through the Grand [C]anyon of the Colorado is one. But that was essentially an adventure tale well told, and owing its interest to its revelation of things unknown before and to the perils which the voyagers endured.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

The other exception, the actual subject of this particular item, are the biennial reports from secretary F. D. Coburn, Kansas State Board of Agriculture. Credited to Chicago Inter Ocean.

Hendrix, E. R.

1907 In “God’s reservation”. Christian Advocate (Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Nashville, Tennessee), 68(33)(3480): 1030-1031 (also paginated concurrently for issue, 6-7).

Begins with remarks on the Petrified Forest, but is principally about Grand Canyon. Includes the notable statement (p. 1031/7) (among other misstatements):

“It is not strange, then, that men should be afraid of these awful depths, which dispute any one’s right to enter them. Only two successful expeditions have ever been made the entire length of the canyon, and even the leaders of these, Major Powell and Mr. Stanton, were once and again dragged by their men from the water after losing consciousness.”

1908

Allen, David


Russell-Monett trip on the Colorado River.
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1909

Wiley, Day Allen

Russell-Monett trip on the Colorado River.

1913

Anonymous

Summary of the lecture presented to the society by Emery C. Kolb, January 15, 1913, at Delmonico’s, New York City.

Program of meetings of the society for 1913-1914. “All these lectures, with one or two exceptions, will be published in early numbers of the National Geographic Magazine.” Includes: *November* 21.—‘The Grand Canyon.’ By Emery C. Kolb. Mr. Kolb and his brother made an adventurous trip through the Grand Canyon of the Colorado in a small boat, accompanied by a moving-picture machine. This trip was difficult and dangerous in the extreme.” (ENTIRE NOTE) The lecture was published by Ellsworth and Emery C. Kolb (1914), *Experiences in the Grand Canyon, National Geographic Magazine*, 26(2) (August): 99-184.

Kolb, Ellsworth L., and Kolb, Emery C.

In table of contents in July issue the second author’s name misspelled “Emory”; correctly spelled in text.

1914

Anonymous


“Mr. Emery C. Kolb, of Grand Canyon, Arizona, gave a lecture, illustrated with colored slides and motion pictures, before the Geographic Society of Chicago on December 19, [1913], the title being ‘Photographic Exploration of the Canyons of the Colorado River.’” (ENTIRE ITEM)
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River


4532  1914  B. of C. to give lecture course of six numbers; entertainment announces star program; only 1200 can purchase tickets.  The Detroiter (Detroit Board of Commerce), 6(3) (October 19): 1-2.


4533  1914  Champ Clark is next on B. of C. lecture course.  The Detroiter (Detroit Board of Commerce), 6(7) (November 16): 2.

Item includes note, “One number of the Board of Commerce lecture course has come and gone and it was a pronounced success, over one thousand, members of the board and their families, being on hand to hear Emery Kolb tell of his wonderful trip through the Grand Canyon.” (ENTIRE NOTE; punctuation thus)

Kolb, Ellsworth L.

4534  1914  Through the Grand Canyon from Wyoming to Mexico.  (Foreword by Owen Wister; “Photographs by the Author and his brother”.) New York: Macmillan Co., xix [xxii], 344 pp., 48 plates.  [Photographs by Ellsworth L. Kolb and Emery C. Kolb.]  [October, first state.]  [Some early printings of Kolb were distributed by the publisher in boxes.]

Only this edition and state are cited in this bibliography.  Through the Grand Canyon has been reprinted nearly continuously since 1914, under various imprints, and is still in print, most lately through the Grand Canyon Conservancy.  Richard D. Quartaroli has made a detailed study of these issues, which appears as Appendix II in THE GRAND CANON Volume 1; he lists the Macmillan and later imprints as Variants A–FF.  In addition, each variant is cited separately in Part 2 of THE GRAND CANON Volume 1, where also are cited a variety of on-demand reprints that are not considered in Quartaroli’s study.  The Macmillan variants of this publication, 1914-1971, hold the second-longest documented record of a Grand Canyon–Colorado River title continuously in print, appearing in 27 editions/printings under the Macmillan imprint (Quartaroli variants A-AA), 57 years.  Because it is not clear how long Macmillan sold copies itself (in later years Emery Kolb was essentially the principal outlet for sales, at Grand Canyon), it was likely continuously available for 62 years, until Emery’s death in 1976.  The disposition of remaining copies in Kolb’s possession upon his death is not known, and it is not clear that the work was available from Macmillan thereafter (fide Richard D. Quartaroli).

Kolb, Ellsworth L., and Kolb, Emery C.


1915

Anonymous


The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1916

Anonymous

4537 1916 The Kolb Brothers. The Grand Cañon. Washington University Medical School Auditorium, 8 p. m. 50c. In: Index to the Month’s Lectures and Recitals [SECTION]. St. Louis Public Library, Monthly Bulletin, New Series, 14(2) (February): 75.

"An illustrated lecture by explorers of the Cañon. Under the auspices of the Washington University Assoc. See ‘Through the Grand Canyon from Wyoming to Mexico’ by Ellsworth L. Kolb, one of the brothers.” (WITH TITLE, ENTIRE ITEM)

4538 1916 [Julius F. Stone lecture.] In: Associations and Societies [SECTION]. Electrical Record (New York), 19(3) (March): 75.

"At a meeting of the Electrical League of Cleveland, Ohio, on February 11, Julius F. Stone gave a lecture, illustrated with stereopticon views, on the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. By special invitation, the members of the league brought their families with them. It proved to be the most popular lecture given by this enterprising league so far this season.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


1917

Anonymous


About Kolb Studio (illustrated), but neither this name nor the Kolb brothers are mentioned. Also illustrated is the "power house" 50 feet beneath that provides electricity to the studio.

Dawson, Thomas Fulton

4542 1917 The Grand Canyon; an article giving the credit of first traversing the Grand Canyon of the Colorado to James White, a Colorado gold prospector, who it is claimed made the voyage two years previous to the expedition under the direction of Maj. J. W. Powell in 1869. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, U.S. 65th Congress, 1st Session, Senate Document 42, 67 pp. [including wraps].

"Presented by Mr. Shafroth. May 25, 1917.—Referred to the Committee on Printing.” (Senator John F. Shafroth, of Colorado.) (Note also facsimile reprints, 2001/2002.)
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1923

Butman, Carl H.


Birdseye Expedition.

Freeman, Lewis R.

4544 1923 Boating in the bowels of the earth; six men and four boats buck the Colorado at the bottom of a mile-deep gorge. *Sunset Magazine*, 50 (May): 17-20, 84, 87-88, 90-94.  

Birdseye expedition.

4545 1923 Bucking rapids in the inferno; six six-footers fight their way upstream in the gorge of the Colorado River. *Sunset Magazine*, (June): 40-43, 76-78.  

Birdseye expedition. This item pertains to the Birdseye expedition having to move camp during the sudden Colorado River flood at Lava Falls—"upstream" actually refers to having to clamber back to the camp being abandoned in order to transfer boats and supplies.

La Rue, E. C. [La Rue, Eugene Clyde]


Silent film, regarding the Birdseye expedition. (Accessible online at https://azmemory.azlibrary.gov/digital/collection/naucol/id/286/, from a copy held by Northern Arizona University, Cline Library, Special Collections and Archives.)

Washington Service [organization]


Includes Birdseye Expedition in Grand Canyon.

1924

Anonymous


At the January 24 meeting, “The members and their guests were then entertained by an illustrated lecture on the treacherous Colorado River and the Grand Canyon by Col. Claude H. Birdseye, Chief Topographic Engineer, U. S. Geological Survey, who was in charge of the expedition that navigated the turbulent waters of that river.” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River


See p. 295, reference to presentation on Colorado River trip by Col. Claude H. Birdseye illustrated with lantern slides.


Gold medals awarded include the “Charles P. Daly Medal to Colonel Claude H. Birdseye”. “Colonel Birdseye is the author of several technical papers in the field of surveying, did distinguished work for the artillery service during the war, and during the summer of 1923 repeated Powell’s famous exploit of descending the Grand Canyon of the Colorado by boat as leader of a topographic and hydrographic party to study the water-power possibilities of the Canyon.” (p. 353). (ENTIRE NOTE)


At the spring meeting, May 7, “A 3-reel picture of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado was shown and explained by Mr. Herman Stabler, Chief of the Land Classification Branch of the Geological Survey. The picture has many thrilling moments, as the party shoots the rapids of the Colorado river with their crews clinging to the combing of the boats, half submerged in the rapids.” (p. 336) (ENTIRE NOTE)


Birdseye expedition.

Abel, Max

1924 DX reception in the Grand Canyon; Colonel Birdseye’s exploring party keeps radio contact with the world while thousands of feet down in the canyon. *The Wireless Age* (New York), 11(4) (January): 17-18, 78, 80.

Technically, DX refers to “distance unknown”, but reception by the Birdseye Expedition was from known radio stations that were purposely broadcasting messages to the 1923 expedition.

Birdseye, Claude H.


Introduced by an unsigned, editorialized page (p. 24), “A Mighty Chasm Conquered”.

1164

**Birdseye, Claude H., and Moore, Raymond C.**


This is a popularized account, more of a travelogue, of the U.S. Geological Survey expedition on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon to survey potential dam sites. It was during this expedition that radio reception was tested inside the canyon, although because the radio had been sent out for repairs a critical gap in messaging occurred while the expedition was camped below Lava Falls, when a major flood came down the Colorado River that required a nighttime abandonment of camp. That portion of the account is transcribed here, though the many troubles that were encountered were overlooked in this rendition. (See also the much more informative account by Freeman, 1924, *Down the Grand Canyon.*)

"... Although the drop of Lava Falls is only ten feet, so many dangerous rocks here extend across the river that no one has attempted to run through. Portage on the left bank was easy and was accomplished largely by lining, so that the boats were seldom taken completely out of the water.

"We camped at this point and at dark noticed that the river had suddenly begun to rise. The boats were moored in a rather insecure place just below the rapids and were soon pounding badly in the waves. [Emery] Kolb thought he remembered a shelving beach a quarter of a mile below, and evidence of his good judgment was renewed when an excellent mooring was found just where he expected it. The river continued to rise at the rate of about 18 inches an hour and reached the peak of 21 feet the following afternoon. No one had expected such a rise, and we were up all night pulling one boat or another to a higher place on the bank. The rapid, which had been a very short, sharp-crested fall before the flood, now stretched downstream as far as the eye could see, a tumble of racing water, some of the big waves running fully 20 feet high and throwing spray much higher. Immense quantities of driftwood, including many large logs, were carried downstream. Later we learned that the volume of the river had jumped from 10,000 to 125,000 second-feet during the flood.

"The river subsided slowly, and we waited four days before we could launch the boats. • • • "

**Dacy, George**


Birdseye expedition.

**Freeman, Lewis R.**


Birdseye expedition.


Birdseye expedition.


Birdseye expedition.
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1924  


This book-length account embraces Freeman’s experiences on the Colorado River, from headwaters to the delta, part of which incudes the dam site surveying expedition under Claude H. Birdseye. His account of the experience at Lava Falls is transcribed here:

“Pushing off from Havasu with deeply loaded boats on the morning of the 15th of September, three and a half days in a river with the lightest average descent yet encountered brought us to the head of the rapid called Lava Falls. The skies had been clear most of the way, but violent wind squalls indicated that equinocial storms were gathering to break up on the plateau region behind us. If the radio set had been with us [it had been sent out for repairs at Havasu Creek and would be returned at Diamond Creek] we would have received numerous messages broadcast from several stations in response to wires from Washington advising us that one of the heaviest storms of recent years had broken upon the basin of the Little Colorado, and warning us to be on the lookout for the waters of a very heavy flood. Having received such warnings, we should unquestionably have picked out a broad open section, with ample room to back away from a rise, and waited for the flood to pass. Unwarned, we were surprised at a time and place that were far from favourable-twilight on the brink of Lava Falls.

“As the boulder barrier at the head of the rapid offered no runnable channel at the stage at which we found it, the boats were lined down the right [sic] side of the most violent section to a narrow crescent of beach below. Beds and cooking outfit were left at the head of the falls, where a few patches of sand among the boulders offered the only feasible camp-site. The rest of the outfit was carried down to the boats and restowed in preparation for an early start on the morrow. The portage was completed an hour before dark.

“Immediately after supper it was noticed that the boats were awash at their moorings, and a few minutes later the beach upon which they had rested was completely submerged by the rising river. As there was no place but the sharply sloping hot-springs formations on which to pull them up, they soon began banging heavily as the waves from the rapid increased in weight. The Grand was in the worst position, being immediately under a ten-feet-high wall of travertine, with boulders all about. The other boats, for a while, could be drawn up a foot or two at a time as the water rose.

I buffered the Grand off the rocks with driftwood until the water was midthigh deep, and then crowded her in to take her chance with the other boats. Meanwhile it had become evident that a better mooring place would have to be found at once, as there was room for not more than one boat upon the shelf to which the water had now risen, and only an empty one could be handled even there. This would have to be the cook-boat, Marble, as all of the other three were heavily loaded.

“It was now quite dark; all chance of seeking a safer mooring by daylight had been lost. The rest was a night job. [Leigh] Lint and [Emery] Kolb pushed off in the Boulder, the latter carrying an acetylene lantern and the former pulling cautiously down the eddy beside the lower end of the rapid. The rest of us were kept busy pulling in the three remaining boats and preventing their destruction from banging against the rocks in the waves from the rising and broadening rapid. Lint and Kolb returned in half an hour to report that they had left the Boulder on a sloping beach of limestone a third of a mile below, and to recommend that the Grand and Glen be taken down there at once.

“Kolb rode with me on the bow of the Grand; Lint with Blake [H. Elwyn Blake, Jr.] on the Glen. The moon was shining on the opposite wall and a part of the rapid. The latter had lengthened greatly and was booming louder every minute. The illuminated strip of rollers was a ghostly grey, and the effect curiously like that of wind-billowed canvas. We ran as close as we dared to the left bank of travertine, over which streams from the hot springs were falling, gleaming white in the reflected moonlight. There was not much current in the eddy, but a heavy lop from the main chute of the rapid splashed against, and occasionally into, the boat. A distinctly unpleasant odour to the water suggested that the flood was coming from the Little Colorado, the founts of which we had already discovered were olfactorily offensive. Mingled with this was a humid, almost tropical smell—rank vegetation and a suggestion of the perfume of flowers.
“It was a weird and eerily stirring rather than a wildly exciting ride. Once or twice we were caught by the powerful downrush of the rapid, but a stroke or two brought the boat back to the hal!-water on the verge of the eddy. As we doubled cautiously round a jutting point a new roar from down-river cut into the heavier boom of Lava Falls. Evidently we were nearing a second rapid not far below where the gleam of the tail of the first was quenched in the shadow of a moon-blotted cliff. Then a cove opened up to our left and I pulled into quieter water and beached the Grand beside the Boulder on a sloping shelf of travertine.

“As there had been no chance to get my bed in the rush of pushing off, I took a lantern and started back to camp as soon as the boats were secured. It was vile work pushing across the slushy, crumbling springs formation, with a tangle of rotting vegetation underfoot, and huge thistle and saw-edged grasses that grew higher than my head. These prickers and cutters were particularly unpleasant as a consequence of the fact that my sole protection against them was half a pair of knickers and one tennis shoe. After forcing three or four warm streams, I finally broke through to clearer going, but even here there were a half dozen breeds of cacti to complicate my nocturnal navigation. The last hundred yards was along the cliff and over boulders among which the rising flood was already beginning to swirl. There was zest and exhilaration in the blind ride in the half-moonlight down the edge of the booming rapid; the tortuous tramp back through the swamp of the hot springs was sodden grief all the way.

“In my absence the Marble had been dragged several feet above the water, but the spray was already beginning to dash over her again as the mounting waves banged higher and higher against the wall. I found everyone in camp engaged in moving back from the encroaching flood. We had hardly turned in before it was necessary to scramble back over the boulders and give the Marble another hoist. Then we had a rest until an ambitious wave came up and surrounded the bed of Felix [Homs], the cook. The surprised sleeper awoke in such consternation that he fled forthwith, leaving bed and clothes behind in the water. Birdseye and [Frank] Dodge salvaged the sleeping-bag, and Felix was put to bed again on a higher level.

“By morning the water was up to our feet, where we had rolled in after our final move to the last bit of beach under the mesquite. The rapid had altered in character overnight beyond belief. The head of the dam of boulders, where the previous day there had been a series of abrupt falls, was now completely submerged—drowned out. Over it rushed a broad, solid chute of wildly running water which did not begin to break into waves until half way down what had formerly been the rapid. From there on the combers were tremendous; quite the largest we had seen. These culminated in an enormous uptossed mass of churning, surging water just above where the boats were moored: a point at which yesterday there was only a swift but comparatively smooth stretch of current. This wave was a great boil or fountain, which at times measured all of from fifteen to twenty feet from trough to crest. It appeared to be caused by conflicting currents rather than by a rock, and rarely assumed the same form twice in succession. At times, in breaking back, it cupped down a large quantity of air, which, when compressed, threw out jets of spume like that from a cavernous blow-hole on the ocean shore.

“A continuous procession of drift logs of great size was moving down the river, some of the largest trees being upended and sucked down in whirlpools or, again, almost tossed out of the water. It looked barely possible that a boat might survive an attempt to run through the rapid, but only in the event it could be kept away from several of the largest waves. Probably the most favourable stage at which to run would be an intermediate one, somewhere between the low water we found on the first day and the flood of the second.

“The river had risen fourteen feet during the night, to which eight feet more was added by evening of the second day. The hydraulic engineers of the party estimated the flow at from 75,000 to 100,000 second-feet. We learned subsequently that it had been over 125,000—considerably greater than that of the spring rise. The Marble had finally to be hoisted up an almost sheer wall by block-and-tackle to keep it clear of the climbing waves. The other boats, after unloading, were more easily handled.

“After a three-days’ halt to allow the flood to recede, we pushed off again on the morning of September 22nd. The increased weight of the water was evident the moment we were well into the current, and when it began to slop aboard in running the riffle under the cliff below it proved to be a veritable liquid mud. A splash of it left a white coating on the skin as it dried, while the effect on the eyes was almost blinding. There was the same heaviness to the swirling water noted after previous rises, only much worse, so that the boats were more...
The Grand Canyon
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

unmanageable. The run of water from riffle to riffle was almost continuous, and it was not always easy to pull into an eddy for a landing.”

Martin, Howard H.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1924 | 4566 | Conquers Grand Canyon; Bro. Birdseye charts the gorge. *The Cadeceus of Kappa Sigma* (Kappa Sigma Fraternity, New York), 39(4) (February): 322-327. [Contents page gives title as “Col. Birdseye Explores the Canyon”].

Claude H. Birdseye, Colorado River expedition.

Mitchell, Guy Elliot

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Birdseye Expedition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Birdseye Expedition.

Paul, George F.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Birdseye Expedition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Birdseye Expedition.

Talman, Charles Fitzhugh

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1924 | 4571 | The river of adventure. *The Outlook* (New York), 136: 474-477. [This short text compares the Powell and Birdseye expeditions, but the focus is on Birdseye.

Webster, Lilla  [Webster, Lydia Gertrude Hamilton]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| NO DATE | 4572 | *When dreams come true*. [California?]: [no imprint], [78] leaves, text on recto only, photos and illustrations tipped in. [Ca. 1923.]

Cited in Catalogue 192 from Bohling Book Co., Decatur, Mich. (no date); "... obviously a very small edition.” WorldCat citation indicates: “Latest dated reference in text is to the Kolb expedition on the Colorado River in 1923. Illustrations are chiefly mounted photographs and postcards.” The “Kolb expedition” is the Birdseye Expedition, on which Emery Kolb was a boatman.
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1925

Mitchell, Guy Elliot

4573 1925 Heroes of mapmaking; from Alaska’s snows to dismal swamps, pluck and energy is completing the largest map in the world. Scientific American, 133(4) (October): cover, 219, 222-223.

Grand Canyon featured is featured; but see particularly the artistic cover illustration by the well-known pulp artist Howard V. Brown that depicts a rodman hanging from a cable over a rapid, with the legend, “All in the Day’s Work”. It surely relates to the Birdseye Expedition.

1926

Birdseye, Claude H.


Freeman, Lewis R.

4576 1926 Up and down Glen Canyon of the Colorado. [Part 1.] How one of the most important and arduous explorations of the great gorge of the Southwest was made possible by the use of outboard motors. Motor Boating, 39(2) (August): 13-15, 134, 136, 138, 142, 144, 146, 150.

Incomplete citation because not all parts have been seen for this bibliography. The title cited here is Part 1 of 12 parts, a serialized reprinting from Freeman’s Down the Grand Canyon, in monthly installments, which embrace Glen and Grand Canyons as well as the Colorado River below Grand Canyon to the delta. Series concludes 40(1) (July 1927), subtitle “Part XIII; The concluding installment of the adventures of the author—one of the few men who have journeyed the length of the Colorado River to the sea in small boats aided by outboard engines”.

As of the time this volume was compiled, publications after 1926 may not yet be in the public domain Consult https://guides.library.cornell.edu/copyright/publicdomain (last accessed September 21, 2022)

1928

Burgess, W. K. [Burgess, Walter K.]


Pilot’s official report of the search for Pathé-Bray Colorado River Expedition.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Coidán, Conde Estaban

Un nuevo jefe honorario de los navajos; los indios confieren un honor envidiable a Elmer Pearson. [In Spanish.]

Elmer Pearson, First Vice President of the film company Pathé Exchange, Inc. About half of this item pertains to the filming of “La Novis del Colorado” (Bride of the Colorado) on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon (the Pathé-Bray Colorado River Expedition), which was never released (see Pathé Exchange, 1928).

Jaeger, Oscar R.


Pathé Exchange, Inc.

Bride of the Colorado. (Elmer Clifton, director; John Randolph Bray, producer; Denison Clift, continuity. Story by John Randolph Bray and John Farrow. Starring John Boles, Donal Blossom, William Irving, Henry Sedley, Carl Stockdale, Richard Alexander, and (not credited) Mae Busch.) Pathé Exchange, Inc.

This silent film, also referred to as Pride of the Colorado and apparently under a working name, Menace, was filmed on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon. There are numerous references to the film prior to and during the filming trip, casually known as the Pathé-Bray expedition. Although portions of it seem to have been publicly shown around 1928, the film never was completed for release; and the print seems to have been lost. An early, brief review—seemingly the only known review—was not enthusiastic (see next paragraph). A great deal of background information (more than a thousand pages) may be read in the proceedings of a suit adjudicated in the New York Supreme Court, Appellate Division—First Department (1930, 1931).

(The anonymous review referred to above is: The Bride of the Colorado—Pathe-De Mille. From: The Shadow Stage [SUBSECTION]. In: Photoplay Magazine—Advertising Section. Photoplay Magazine, 33(6) (May 1928): 112. The entire review is as follows: “The Grand Canyon of the Colorado River plays the lead in this picture. It makes a beautiful spectacle and a desperate menace, but does not lend itself to real story interest. In fact, the characters and the plot are absolutely incidental to the cathedral cliffs, the whirling rapids and other stupendous beauties of the canyon. John Boles and Donal Blossom, a newcomer to pictures, have some intimate love scenes, but even here it is the background which interests.” [The reference to “De Mille” (Cecil B. DeMille) is likely due to the fact that DeMille’s Producers Distributing Corporation merged in 1928 with American Pathé, a parent corporation to Pathé Exchange. DeMille had no role in the production of this film.])

1929

Eddy, Clyde

Down the world’s most dangerous river. New York: Frederick A. Stokes Co., 293 pp.

Also note various printings, some or all of which may have the printing date also noted on the title-page, with original 1929 copyright date noted on verso. Some printings may indicate the printing by date, but the title-page retaining the date of an earlier printing; e.g., 5th printing January 9, 1940, date 1937 on title-page. The British printings were under the title, Danger River (Eddy, no date [1930?]). See also Eddy (2012), a reprinting under a revised title.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Lee, LeFever M.

1929 American chemists meet. The Ohio State Engineer (Ohio State University, College of Engineering), 12(7) (May): 10, 19.

American Chemical Society convention, Ohio State University. Notes (p. 10) lecture by Julius F. Stone on a trip on the Colorado River through the Grand Canyon.

1930

Eddy, Clyde

NO DATE Danger river: being an account of the only successful attempt to navigate the rapids of the world’s most dangerous river. London: Skeffington and Sons, Ltd., 288 pp. [1930?]

Variants of bindings have been noted; e.g., yellows differing from the lemon-yellow cloth of the first state of this ed.; and tan and navy blue cloths.

Hall, Hal

1930 Getting on in the world; the ability to play a flute landed Glenn Kershner in Hollywood as a cinematographer. American Cinematographer, 10(11) (February): 15, 40.

See p. 40, remarks concerning Kershner having accompanied "a band of motion picture makers" on the Colorado River in Grand Canyon. This was the Pathé-Bray Colorado River expedition.

Jaeger, Oscar R.

1930 Shooting the rapids of the Colorado. Arizona Highways, 6(5) (May): 8-9, 16.

Credited to American Forests (i.e., Jaeger, 1928). Clyde Eddy expedition.

Jones, Marcus E.

1930 [Remarks on the second Powell expedition.] In: Contributions to Western Botany, No. 17. Claremont, California: [no imprint] [Marcus E. Jones], p. 37.

Serial is scarce enough to reprint this item in its entirety:

"In June, 1929, I visited El Tobar [sic] on the southern side of the Grand Canyon and saw the stately monument erected to Major Powell and the band of Government men who accompanied him down the Colorado river in 1871, on that blood curdling trip. The secrecy that has always surrounded that trip and his work surveying the Grand Canon has always been a puzzle to me. Forty years ago or more I made the acquaintance of one of his party, the topographer, Captain F. M. Bishop of Salt Lake City, and he was a fellow townsman for many years till my removal to California. His herbarium made on that expedition has always been in my own collection, all the types not now at Harvard.

"On the visit referred to I failed to see his name among the list of those who traversed the Grand Canon, and for this reason I hunted him up, now a very old man, at Salt Lake, and conferred with him about the matter. During the conversation his daughter showed me a transcript of his diary, fragmentary but complete as far as it went, which throws a flood of light on the expedition, and its asinine management. I borrowed the M.S. and have copied it, and some day, may possibly publish it. Captain Bishop was one of the very few educated men in the party, and was the center of the botanical activity, making the best collection, but Mrs. Thompson, the sister of Major Powell [Ellen Louella "Nellie" Powell], sent her collections to Harvard independently. Captain Bishop was later the Professor of Botany at the State University in Salt Lake City."

1171
The Bishop diary was first published in 1947: “Captain Francis Marion Bishop’s Journal, August 15, 1870-1872” (Charles Kelly, ed.), in The Exploration of the Colorado River in 1869, Utah Historical Quarterly, 15(1/4): 159-238 (volume is cited in Part I of this bibliography).

New York Supreme Court, Appellate Division—First Department


Regarding the Pathé-Bray Colorado River Expedition in Grand Canyon (filming the never-released silent film, Bride of the Colorado); exhibits include notices of Clyde Eddy. See Pathé Exchange (1928).

1931

Barber, Devergne


Dellenbaugh, Frederick S.


New York Supreme Court, Appellate Division—First Department

4590 1931   Pathe Exchange, Inc., Plaintiff-Appellant and Respondent, against Margaret Bray, Bray Pictures Corporation and J. R. Bray, Defendants-Respondents and Appellants : Case on Appeal from Judgment and Order. [No place]: New York Supreme Court (printed by Loder Printing Co., Inc., New York), 2 volumes, pp. i-x, 1-402; i-x, 403-861.

Case heard 1928-1930, regarding the Pathé-Bray Colorado River Expedition in Grand Canyon (filming the never-released silent film, Bride of the Colorado); exhibits include notices of Clyde Eddy. See Pathé Exchange (1928).

Whittemore, Margaret


1932

Jaeger, Oscar R.


The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1933

Bruner, William

4593  1933  Up the lonely Colorado; from the site of the Hoover Dam to Grand Canyon. *Yachting*, 53(1) (January): 33-36, 78.

1935

Kolb, Emery C.


"My first visit to Cheyava Falls was by a different but more dangerous route. A friend, Milton Madden, and I rowed and dragged an open fourteen-foot canvas boat with our cameras and luggage, upstream from Bright Angel Creek to Clear Creek. At the mouth of Clear Creek we camped two nights. The trip to the falls and the return to the river occupied a full day. Over this route only cameras and lunch were carried, thus eliminating the weight of our beds. It was all hard work, nevertheless, though thrilling to the utmost. The return trip to Bright Angel Creek down the river was made in only an hour for we were caught in a fast rising river which gave us no little alarm and necessitated quick thinking and quick action."

Followed by a later, much longer, detailed exploration of Cheyava Falls from the North Rim (cited in Part II of this bibliography).

Smith, James N.


Two survey trips organized by Fairchild Aerial Surveys, Inc., in late 1935, on the Colorado River from Diamond Creek to "Pierce’s Ferry" (Pearce Ferry). Also notes that the Hualapai helped create "a species of road" to enable the crews to deliver equipment to the river. Celebrating the end of the surveys, by launching "all our rockets, flares, and distress signals", managed to incinerate "a pile of life preservers", which were left behind "in a heap".

1938

Birdseye, Claude H.


Brief historical review of Colorado River trips.

Case, Robert Ormond


Buzz Holmstrom.
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Franse, H. G.


Carnegie-Caltech expedition.

Hilgedick, W. C.


See brief note on p. 10:
"An outstanding demonstration of long distance communication with one of these sets occurred when an expedition down the Colorado River talked each day for two months to the Grand Canyon South Rim headquarters station."

This is an error. The Birdseye Expedition (1923) carried a radio capable only of receiving; messages specifically directed to the expedition were broadcast from established commercial radio stations in the West.

Spearman, Rupert B.


Buzz Holmstrom. Author’s name given as "Rupert P. Spearman.


Nevills Expedition, with Elzada Clover and Lois Jotter.

1939

Burg, Amos

4602 1939 *Conquering the Colorado*. (Edmund Reek, director; starring Mel Allen, Paul Douglas, Buzz Holmstrom.) New York: Twentieth Century Fox. 16 mm film. 11:00.

Recreation of Buzz Holmstrom’s solo trip down the Colorado River, 1937.

Clover, Elzada U.

4603 1939 Danger can be fun. *Michigan Alumnus, Quarterly Review* (The Quarterly Review of the Michigan Alumnus) (University of Michigan, Alumni Association), 45(14) (February 18) (Winter): 103-113. [Disambiguation: There is also a monthly series of *Michigan Alumnus*.]

Regarding Clover’s botanical collecting trip along the Colorado River through Grand Canyon, with Norman Nevills.

1940

Anonymous


"From a light canvas boat Barry Goldwater of Phoenix in May gave a realistic broadcast by shortwave radio as his frail craft shot through seven and eight-foot waves of the Colorado river near Phantom ranch at the bottom.
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

of Arizona’s Grand Canyon. His broadcast was interrupted by circumstances beyond his control when he was forced to quit talking and bail for his life. It was a Ripley program. Robert L. [Ripley] described the gorge as capable of swallowing 100 Yosemites, a dozen Niagaras and the entire range of Swiss Alps, with room remaining to toss in all the armies of the world with their full equipment. Governor Jones went on the air to say the canyon is ‘greatest believe-it-or-not wonder of all time.’” (ENTIRE ITEM)

Garland, Hamlin

4605 1940  The stricken pioneer. The Rotarian, 56(5) (June): 6.

This poem is noted by Garland in his collection of stories about famous people, Roadside Meetings (1930), to have been written after having met the infirm John Wesley Powell and which commemorates Powell and Garland’s similarly infirm Uncle William. The 1930 printing comprises three stanzas that do not specifically mention these men. The Rotarian printing comprises six stanzas—three additional stanzas preceding those that were printed in 1930, and with edits to the final three stanzas as compared to the 1930 printing. The newer (first three) stanzas likewise do not mention the men by name, but the third stanza in this now-longer version does recall “The mightiest canyon of the earth / he conquered • • • [he now] taking no part / In all the explorations of the West.” The Rotarian version does not include any part of the prose introductory notes that appeared in the 1930 printing.

Goldwater, Barry M.


300 copies. Ford describes this as “mimeographed on one side; map; stapled gray paperback” and notes, “All . . . hand numbered and signed by the author.”

Anonymous

4607 1941  [Alexander Grant trip through Grand Canyon.] In: The Listening Post [section]. The Youth’s Instructor (Seventh-day Adventists, Washington, D.C.), 89(38) (September 23): 16.

“On the fourth of August, Alexander Grant, Jr., folded and tucked into a gunnysack a canvas boat in which he became the first to traverse—in such a flimsy craft—the treacherous rapids of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Mr. Grant, Eastern tidewater champion, said that he intended to use the same FOL-boat to ride every fast rapid in the United States and Canada. The trip just concluded required twenty days from Lees Ferry, Arizona, to the calm waters of Lake Mead, and beyond this he had a 75-mile paddle to reach Boulder Dam. Mr. Grant is twenty-six years of age and is a cousin of President Franklin D. Roosevelt.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

Burg, Amos


Goldwater, Barry M.

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

4610 1941 An odyssey of the Green and Colorado; the intimate journal of three boats and nine people on a trip down two rivers. *Arizona Highways*, 17(1) (January): 7-13, 30-37.

Grant, Alexander “Zee” G., Jr.

4611 1941 Cockleshell on the Colorado; through the Grand Canyon in a foldboat. *Appalachia*, 23(4) (92) [New Series, 7(12)]: 485-494.

Nevills Grand Canyon trip.

Nevills, Norman D.

4612 1941 Descent of the canyons. *Region III Quarterly* (U.S. National Park Service), 3(3) (July): 37-44.

Upper Basin rivers and Grand Canyon.

1942

Heald, Weldon F.


Nevills 1941 trip.

1943

Anonymous


Norman Nevills.

1945

Allan, Doug


1946

Aleson, Harry L.

The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Clark, Neil M.


Norman Nevills.

Woodbury, Ralph


Norman Nevills.

1947

Henderson, Randall


Notes meeting with Emery Kolb at Grand Canyon. Author refers to the Kolb brothers' 1911-1912 filming trip as "one of the grittiest episodes in the epic of Colorado river navigation."

4620  1947  Grand Canyon voyage. [Parts 1 and 2 of 4.] *Desert Magazine*, 11(1) (November): cover, 3, 4-10; (2) (December): 7-12.

See also letters by George O. Bauwens, Elwyn Blake, and George R. Winn in February 1948 issue, 11(4): 37, 38; and Otis Marston, March 1948, 11(5): 30. Parts 3 and 4 appear in the January and February 1948 issues.

Wells, Halsted

4621  1947  *The du Pont Company presents The Cavalcade of America, starring Van Heflin in "Towards the Horizon" by Halsted Wells*: based on an original radio story by Dan Hammorman. [No place]: Batten, Barton, Durstine and Osborn, Inc., Broadcast no. 544, 32 pp.

Script, as broadcast December 1, 1947. About the Powell Expedition.

1948

Anonymous

4622  1948  Organ benefit movie popular. *Yosemite Sentinel* (Yosemite National Park), (February 7).


Gordon, Alvin J.

4623  1948  *Through the Grand Canyon by boat*. San Francisco: Alvin J. Gordon. 16-mm color or black-and-white film. 19:00.
### The Grand Canyon!

#### III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

**Heald, Weldon F.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Henderson, Randall**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Mazet, Horace S.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### 1949

**Bell, L. P.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1949</td>
<td>4627</td>
<td>Riding the rapids of the Colorado. <em>Christian Science Monitor Magazine</em>, 14 (September 17):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maley, Molly**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Marston, Otis Reed “Dock”**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1949</td>
<td>4629</td>
<td>Conquering the Grand Canyon; braving the turbulent Colorado was a party of five in a 19-foot boat—first power boat to traverse the Grand Canyon. <em>Pacific Motor Boat</em>, 41(10) (September): cover, 9, 13-14, 58.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Masland, Frank Elmer, Jr.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO DATE</td>
<td>4630</td>
<td><em>By the rim of time. Being the diary and impressions of Frank E. Masland, Jr., a member of the Norman Nevills’ 1948 Colorado River expedition. Written for his personal pleasure, and published at the insistence of his friends and associates.</em> Carlisle, Pennsylvania, and Philadelphia:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1178
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

imprint] (printed and distributed by Publication Division of C. H. Masland and Sons), 44 pp. [1949.] [Printing information and Masland and Sons advertisement inside rear cover.]

1950

Anonymous

4631 1950 Boats versus rapids; two test the rolling, churning Colorado; only one gets through. Life, 29(3) (July 15): 56-57, 63.

Ed Hudson and Esmerelda.

Segerblom, Gene


1951

Anonymous


Frank E. Masland, Jr., ’18, elected chairman of the board of the Carpet Institute, Inc. Item also notes Masland’s Colorado River trips. Half of the page is a notice of The Goat Run (Masland, 1950), which is about a river trip on the San Juan, taking out at Lees Ferry.

4634 1951 Laboratories members run rapids of Colorado River. Bell Laboratories Record, 29(9) (September): 431.

Mexican Hat expedition through Grand Canyon included three Bell Laboratories engineers, P. L. Wright (and his wife), Esther Rentrop, and Eugenia Wyckoff. Notes that Rentrop and Wyckoff were "the 159th and 160th persons known to have run the big river in its entire history". Correction (fide Richard Quartaroli from the Dock Marston accounting): their numbers are 142 and 144, respectively.

4635 1951 They rode the rapids. Desert Magazine, 14(12) (October): 32.

Two separate parties, Frank Wright, Jim Riggs, and two others in cataract boats, and Harry Aleson "with two other boatmen and five passengers" in neoprene rafts; Lees Ferry to Lake Mead. "Emma Schray of Fresno, aged 66, is believed to have been the oldest woman to make the trip. She was with the Wright-Riggs expedition." Item credited to Las Vegas Review Journal.


"Boulder City—Two men and a woman are making a leisurely rapids shooting jaunt through Grand Canyon in rubber boats, according to word received by the office of river control in Boulder City from the national park service station at Bright Angel." (ENTIRE ITEM) (Dick and Isabelle Griffith and John Schlump.)


Dick and Isabelle Griffith, and John Schlump. Item credited to Las Vegas Review-Journal.
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Henderson, Randall


Notes the visit to the Desert Magazine office of Otis Marston and his wife, Margaret. Remarks on motor-powered trips on the Colorado River, but the author prefers the oar-powered trips such as those of Norman Nevills. “Just why anyone should want to race through those gorgeous canyons at break-neck speed is beyond my ken.”

Maley, Molly, and Reilly, P. T. “Pat”


See also Maley (1949).

1953

Anonymous


“Grand Canyon—Emery Kolb, who has spent 50 years taking pictures of Grand Canyon was honored recently at an anniversary party staged by friends. Kolb bought a studio at Williams, Arizona, in 1902, and in 1911 he and his brother Ellsworth ran the treacherous Grand Canyon rapids in order to make a photographic record of the trip. In 1915 Emery began showing the pictures in public and has been presenting two showings daily at his South Rim studio.—Coconino Sun.” (ENTIRE ITEM)

Belknap, Bill


Column regarding the Colorado River from Bright Angel Creek to Lake Mead, and Lake Mead National Recreation Area.

Grant, Alexander “Zee” G., Jr.


1954

Anonymous


1180
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Henderson, Randall


Includes remark on drought-induced low flows curtailing river trips. Notes, "The only chartered expedition to go through Grand Canyon was one piloted by Georgia White [Georgie White] and her husband, 'Whitey.' They took three rubber life rafts with 10 passengers from Lee's Ferry to Boulder City in 21 days—making portages where there was not enough water to take loaded boats through the rocks exposed in the rapids."

Lee, Katie


1955

Anonymous


Georgie White carries 30 passengers on three 22-to-27 foot pontoons and four 10-man neoprene rubber boats; complains the trip went "too smoothly." Twenty-day trip included 8-year-old "Bonnie Bundy of Mt. Trumbell" [sic, Mount Trumbull] who was "believed to be the youngest person ever to make the trip." Item credited to Nevada State Journal.


In the 7:30-8:00 slot on Channel 13: "I Search for Adventure. ‘The Big Swim.’ Films of the daring swim of Bill Beer and John Dagget up [sic! the Grand Canyon length of the Colorado River. Even luckless boatmen have drowned in the violent rapids, but these two made the trip unassisted by boatmen or others.” See also on same page two display ads: "KCOP Los Angeles[’] Most Powerful Station! Don’t Miss I Search for Adventure 7:30 P.M. • • • Channel-13 Brings You New Horizons in T. V. Entertainment!” and "Jack Douglas presents ‘I Search for Adventure’ Tonight—Thurs. 7:30 P.M. KCOP.”

Beer, Bill


Eggert, Charles

4650 1955 A canyon voyage. Barrytown, New York: Adventurama Productions. 16-mm film. 61:00.

Adventure and documentary film made during a 1955 expedition on the Green and Colorado Rivers, to Lees Ferry, to retrace the Powell Expedition and to document the rivers prior to the construction of dams. It was intended to continue through Grand Canyon but low water levels made it impractical at that time (but see Eggert, 1956, Danger River [below]); nonetheless, a bit about Grand Canyon is included. The film was made available through in-person programs contracted through National Artists Corp., New York. A Canyon Voyage premiered
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

at the Cosmos Club, Washington, D.C. Film length as cited here given by Marriott Library, University of Utah, from the digitized file of the 16-mm film (correspondence, 22 July 2020). See also the companion book, Eggert (2020). [NOTE: The Marriott Library also holds a VHS copy of the films in question, in the Hatch River Expeditions video collection, which are noted there to have a combined time of 1:39:15. There is also "a 1960s edited version [of both films together] with Charles Eggert’s commentary on the making of the films and how they were re-cut and edited to use during the fight over dams in the Grand Canyon in the 1960s. 48:102 [sic, 48:10]."]

1956

Anonymous

4651 1956 Indiana franchise owner completes wild and dangerous trip on raging Colorado River thru the Grand Canyon. Roto-Rooter Exchange (Roto-Rooter Corporation), (August): 1, 3.

Guy Taylor.

4652 1956 Peterson and Masland on the lecture program. Frontiers (Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia), 21(2) (December): 60.

Frank E. Masland, Jr., speaks on the Colorado River.

Eggert, Charles


Adventure and documentary film made during a 1956 expedition on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon, completing the project begun with A Canyon Voyage (Eggert, 1955 [above]). The film was made available through in-person programs contracted through National Artists Corp., New York. Film length as cited here given by Marriott Library, University of Utah, from the digitized file of the 16-mm film (correspondence, 22 July 2020). See also the companion book, Eggert (2020), and see note with Eggert (1955).

Wing, Kittridge


Kittridge with Les Womack, descent from Little Colorado rim to Blue Springs, thence in a Navy four-man inflatable raft to Colorado River confluence. Exit via Tanner Trail in Grand Canyon.

1957

Anonymous


Note left in film can in cairn one mile below Lava Falls, river right: "Rochester [New York] Rotary Club luncheon held at this spot Tuesday, June 18, 1956."

Hyde, Philip

The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Masland, Frank Elmer, Jr.

4657 1957 Colorado River epilogue. The Shuttle (C. H. Masland and Sons), 24(Book 3) (March): 28-32. [Rug and carpet manufacturer, Carlisle, Pennsylvania; "Published for our Retailer Associates".]


Peavy, Robert

4659 1957 Grand Canyon adventure. American Whitewater, 3(3) (Fall): 18-.

White, Georgie


With editor’s introductory note. Photograph by William Belknap, Jr.

1958

DeRoss, Rose Marie


Grant, Alexander “Zee” G., Jr.

4662 1958 Cockleshell on the Colorado; through the Grand Canyon in a foldboat. American Whitewater, 4(2) (Summer): 26-.

Henrick, Betty

4663 1958 Two weeks on the Colorado River with Georgie White. (Diary by Betty Hendrick, edited by “Uncle” Charlie.) [No imprint], [24] pp. [including wraps]. (Printed by Bob Saltsman, [no place].)

O’Neill, Wendell

4664 1958 Now that Lake Mead is up again . . . Into the Grand Canyon by boat. Sunset, 121 (July): 24-. [Running up into Grand Canyon from Lake Mead. Principally advice to boaters.] [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Sayre, Joel

4665 1958 Georgie’s roaring river; “the average can’t imagine!” . Sports Illustrated, 8(24) (June 16): 61-72.


Speirs, Jack


Dock Marston, Grand Canyon.
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1959

Anonymous

     Jet boat uprun.

Speirs, Jack


1960

Egan, Jack


Hartle, Patricia W.

     vacations river-running. “The above picture was taken at river level during a run through the Grand Canyon,
     and the briar pipe is said to be filled with Half and Half.” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Kirschbaum, Walter


Lee, Katie

     Recalling a hike to Phantom Ranch to meet a Mexican Hat Expeditions trip. On the river, the last mention is
     Deer Creek; however, the article includes photos and notes pertaining to the lower portion of Grand Canyon.

Marston, Otis Reed “Dock”


1961

Francis, Earl L.


NOTE: Publication contains material for mature audience (adult situations).
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Mannering, Guy


See also Mannering (2003).

Morrison, George


1962

Belknap, William, Jr.


Twentieth Century-Fox Film Corporation

4679  1962  Lady of the rapids.  Beverly Hills, California: Twentieth Century-Fox Film Corporation.  16-mm film.  11:00.  (Movietone Sports series.)

Georgie White.

1963

Hamilton, Joyce

4680  1963  White water: the Colorado Jet Boat Expedition 1960.  Christchurch, New Zealand: Caxton Press, 259 pp.  [Dust jacket subtitle omits "1960".  1st printing October, 1963; 2nd printing October, 1963.  The two printings are identical except the color page in the 2nd printing is lighter than in the 1st, and the notation of the reprinting.]  [Also a limited, privately distributed full white suede leather-bound state of 2nd printing, 10 or fewer copies, bound by the book binder David Cookson by arrangement with Guy Mannering.  Double box impressed into front and rear covers near edges; five raised bands on backstrip, brown/tan striped head and tail bands; two pebbled white leather labels in gilt ("WHITE WATER" and "JOYCE HAMILTON"); all edges marbled; front and rear endpapers patterned, heavyweight paper; the endpaper map from the front and rear endpapers of the trade copies is accordion-folded and bound in after p. [260], which is blank.  (Points regarding the limited leather-bound state of the 2nd printing courtesy of Bill Bishop, Canyon Books, partly in correspondence with Jon Hamilton via Phil Smith.)

See also 50th anniversary ed. (Hamilton, 2010), and Hamilton (no date) listed under "Date Undetermined" in this bibliography.

1964

Belknap, William, Jr.

The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Leydet, François

4682 1964  *Time and the river flowing: Grand Canyon.* (David Brower, ed.) San Francisco: Sierra Club, 179 pp. [With heavy stock exhibition dust jacket, the entire inside of which contains photographs and information on Sierra Club membership and publications.]

Masland, Frank Elmer, Jr.


1965

Anonymous


P. T. Reilly.


Includes extensive quotations from the diary of Delphine Mohrline. Concluded in February 1966 issue.

Henderson, Randall


Jones, Les  [Jones, Leslie Allen]

4687 1965  Grand Canyon at low water. *American Whitewater*, 11(1) (Summer): 4-.


Muench, Josef

4689 1965  River trip through the Marble and Grand Canyons; a white water adventure. (As told to Joyce Rockwood Muench. Photographs by Josef Muench.) *Arizona Highways*, 41(4) (April): cover, 1, 10-12, 30-35.

Muench, Joyce Rockwood


Segerblom, Gene

4691 1965  An amazing river adventure; down the Colorado to Lake Mead. (Paintings by Cliff Segerblom.) *Nevada Highways and Parks*, 25(2) (Summer): 28-35.

River trip through Grand Canyon in sportyaks.
### The Grand Canyon

#### III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

#### 1966

**Anonymous**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Includes extensive quotations from the diary of Delphine Mohrline. Concluded from December 1965 issue. Commercial Colorado River trip with Georgie White. |
| 4693 | 1966 | Scientific lectures. *In: Announcement: the University of Michigan Biological Station, Pellston, Michigan, Fifty-eighth Session, June 27 to August 20, 1966.* [No imprint], p. 16.  
"The following lectures, seminars, and motion pictures were given in 1965. [¶] Colorado River expedition—Elzada U. Clover . . .“ (ENTIRE NOTE) |

**Den Dooven, K. C.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Ripley, Roy B.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon with Georgie White. Also features Georgie’s use of Kraft brand foods at meals. |

#### 1967

**Anonymous**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Georgie White. Apparently reprinted from *Santa Ana Register*. |

**DeRoss, Rose Marie**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Hicks, A. C. Reeves**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
See p. 32: “Don Mercer ran the Colorado River last summer form Lees Ferry, Ariz. to Diamond Creek, Ariz. through Grand Canyon. He reports it is as 'really getting away.'“ (ENTIRE NOTE) |

**Leydet, François, AND Braun, Ernest**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Ruhlow, Jerry


Tscharner, Jack, AND Carper, Larry

4701 1967 *Run the wild Colorado.* Rapid City, South Dakota: Jack’s Camera Shop. 16-mm film, color, sound. Sanderson River Expeditions, Lees Ferry to Phantom Ranch.

1968

Abbey, Edward


Eller, Stevie, AND Harrington, Janice C.


Fowler, Don D., AND Fowler, Catherine S.


Leydet, François


Palmer, Dewey H., AND Kittle, George L.

4706 1968 Rafting down the Colorado; the best and most exciting way to see the Grand Canyon is from the river at the bottom. *Ford Times* (Ford Motor Co.), 61(7) (July): cover, contents page, 11-15.

River trip with Georgie White.

Udall, Stewart L.


Principally an excerpt from Udall’s article in the February 1968 *Venture*, with an editor’s introductory remarks. Advertises a March 20 film showing and lecture by Udall, "An Evening at the Explorers Club". Undated, but publication advertises March 1968 events and quotes from the February article just mentioned.

U.S. Geological Survey, Branch of Astrogeology

4709 1968 *John Wesley Powell, canyon geologist.* Walt Roeder, producer; Edwin D. McKee, director; Carol S. Breed, writer. San Francisco: W. A. Palmer Films. 16-mm film, color. 21:00. (The Powell
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Centennial Film.) [Also re-released 1981 by National Audiovisual Center, Washington, D.C., in U-matic ¾-inch, Beta ½-inch, and VHS ½-inch formats.]

1969

Anonymous


4714 1969 A century of the wild Colorado; John Wesley Powell first braved the river 100 years ago. Life, 67(18) (October 31): 46-51.

Belknap, Buzz [Belknap, William, III]

4715 1969 Shooting the Canyon. Travel and Camera, 32 (June): 46-47.

Bora, Jim


Crossley, Robert P.


Dedera, Don


Earle, W. Hubert


Includes note of having been on a Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.


See p. 87, advance notice of October 7 meeting of the Cactomaniacs, “followed by slides showing Your Daring Editor’s courageous trip down the Colorado River on a rubber raft last July.” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Gronberg, W. E.


Regarding a 1968 Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon with Western Rivers Expeditions, Phantom Ranch to Temple Bar. The author and his wife met the trip via mule on Bright Angel Trail.

Hamilton, Peggy


Hughes, Betty


Colorado River rowing trip through Grand Canyon.

Judge, Joseph, AND Edwards, Walter Meayers


Kolb, Ellsworth L.


Pearl, Jack


Powell expedition.

Smith, Vera Lee


Thompson, John H.

4728 1969 A fine Colorado River madness; what did they think they were doing—a couple of middle-agers shooting the meaniest rapids in the country? (Photography by Enra Thompson.) *Chicago Tribune Magazine (Chicago Tribune, March 2, Section 7): cover, 32-37, 41, 43-44, 48, 50.

Commercial Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Young, John V.


Anonymous


Booklet A372, accompanying GAF View-Master Stereo Reel package (three reels, nos. A3721-A3723), United States Travel series.

Braun, Ernest


Currey, Jack

1970 *Run the wild river*. (Robert Preston, Richard Preston, Robert E. Moran, associate photographers.) [No place]: Jack Currey Film Productions. 95:00.

Includes training in Grand Canyon for a run on Mexico’s Río Grijalva.

DeRoss, Rose Marie


Goldwater, Barry M.


Meador, Tom


Superficial report of trip on Colorado River through Grand Canyon, passing by numerous cave locations.

Pyramid Films

1970 *Rapids of the Colorado*. Santa Monica, California: Pyramid Films, 16-mm film, color, sound. 12:00.

Sierra Club trip through Grand Canyon, 1969.

Udall, Stewart L.


Reprinted from Udall (1968).
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1971

Huser, Verne


Litton, Martin [Litton, Clyde Martin]


1972

BBC [British Broadcasting Corporation]

4740 1972 *The great unknown: Grand Canyon by kayak and raft.* (Andrew Faulds, narrator; photography by Paul Berriff; Richard Robinson, writer/producer.)


Burkhart, C. J.

4741 1972 How to become a river rat in twenty easy lessons; floating through the Grand Canyon. *Travel*, 137 (March): 58-63.

Fowler, Don D.


Kirschbaum, Walter

4743 1972 “Grand” adventure. *American Whitewater*, 17(4) (Winter): 125-.

Meredith, William


Watson, Angela

4745 1972 Dauntless Angela rides through the Grand Canyon; ten-day pontoon voyage. "(As told to Toivo Lindholm, who collaborated with her on this article)". *The Deaf American* (National Association of the Deaf, Indianapolis, Indiana), 25(4) (December): 3-6.

An Eastertime 1970 trip on the Colorado River with Georgie White. The author, deaf, also notes that her deaf father, David Watson, Sr., worked on Navajo Bridge.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1973

Elliott, Steve

4746 1973 Vagabond camera; the challenge of whitewater. Travel, (June): 56, 64-65.

Colorado River in Grand Canyon.

English, Crockett

4747 1973 The Flying Longhorns became river runners (on a 190-mile raft trip through the Grand Canyon). Alcalde (University of Texas at Austin Alumni Magazine), 61(4) (March): 12-14.

Huser, Verne


Hyde, Philip


Inside cover leaf of folder contains text by the photographer, "From perception, a gentling influence". Color prints; see: "Marble Gorge, Grand Canyon" [pothole], "Lava Canyon Rapids, Grand Canyon".

Wallace, Robert


1975

Crouch, Dee


See p. 22, "Lava Falls, Grand Canyon, Arizona: Summer, 1970".

1976

Huser, Verne


Colorado River trip.

Sussman, Gordy

The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Sykes, Glenton Godfrey


1977

Abbey, Edward

1977 . . . White water ramblers. (Illustration by Dan Clyne.) Playboy, 24(8) (August): 88-90, 114, 167, 172, 174-175. [Ellipsis is part of title, continuing the title of the article by Richard Fegley, “Riverboat gambolers” (see below).] [Table of contents page for this number gives title as “White-Water Ramblers”.

Publication contains material for mature audience (nudity).


Abbey, Rita Deanin


Fegley, Richard


Cover tease: “Wet women! Patti McGuire and friends conquer the Colorado”. Publication and article contains material for mature audience (nudity). See also letters in November issue, 24(11): 11-12, under heading “Canyon Caper”.

Blaustein, John


Cover tease: “Running a Wild River; Down the Colorado Rapids”; table of contents (p. 3) gives title as “Running the Colorado”.


Points (fide Richard Quartaroli): hardbound, black spine, dust jacket black spine; 2nd printing, March 1978, same spine.


Buchwald, Art


Includes Robert Kennedy family trip on Colorado River.
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Clark, Georgie White


Howard, Dave


ARIA (American River Touring Association) trip through Grand Canyon; rowing to Diamond Creek, motor below to Pearce Ferry.

Ludtke, Melissa


1978

Abbay, Edward


Reprints the text of Abbey (1977).

[Anderson, Fletcher]

4768  1978  The big sneak; a record passage (illegal as hell) through the Grand Canyon.  (Illustrated by Gary Barnard.)  Mountain Gazette, 6(9) (70) (June): 8-13.

Colorado River solo speed run through Grand Canyon, without permit.  Published anonymously.  (Account published under Anderson’s name following his death; see Anderson, 2006.)

Cooper, Tim


Duggleby, John

The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Huber, Otto


(transl. 'Cataracts in the Grand Canyon; in the washing drum of the Colorado' in 'Through whirlpools and wild waters: daring trips in kayaks, rafts and junks: adventure reports from 5 continents')

Nash, Roderick Frazier


Short, Vaughn


Verses, with narrative preceding each poem.

1979

Abbey, Edward, and Blaustein, John


[Anderson, Fletcher]

4775 1979 The ultimate cruise or race to oblivion? A search for the solo speed record in the Grand Canyon . . . breaking all the rules! Canoe, 7(2) (March): 28-31. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Colorado River solo speed run through Grand Canyon, without permit. Published anonymously. (Account published under Anderson’s name following his death; see Anderson, 2006.)

Anderson, Martin J.


Harrington, Mary


Jones, Beverly F., and Smith, Betty H.

4778 1979 We went white-water rafting. Today’s Education, 68(2): 54-55.

Mercado, Mary


About the author’s trip on the Colorado River, Lees Ferry to Phantom Ranch. Note: The serial "is published by Wendall Faught, an individual, in no way officially connected with the Department of Army"; banner indicates,
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

“Published in the interest of personnel at White Sands Missile Range”; a notice on p. 5 indicates that all news copy and photos should be sent to the Public Affairs Officer, White Sands Missile Range.

1980

Baars, Donald L.


Galland, China


Colorado River trip, see pp. 7-23.

Klausman, Hank


Raft-supported kayak trip on Colorado River through Grand Canyon, ending at Whitmore helipad where the author leaves the trip. One member of trip stays with raft to Pearce Ferry (but without details). Articles are reproduced as facsimiles of typewritten pages, with pagination applied handwritten on these leaves as [1]-4 in July issue and 1-2 in August issue, but the newsletters are themselves unpaginated and true counted pagination is as indicated in the citation.

Meredith, William


See “At the Confluence of the Colorado and the Little Colorado”, p. 20 (dedicated to Lee and Stewart Udall (p. [vii]). Reprinted from The New Yorker (Meredith, 1972).

1981

Anonymous


See p. 1, reference to Secretary of the Interior James Watt’s poor experience on the start of a Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon.

Aleson, Harry L.

4785  1981  Adventure on the Colorado; after a hot, dry climb down into the canyon, two river runners faced the dangerous rapids of the Colorado. Beehive History (Utah State Historical Society), (7): 14-18.

The “1946 Raft Drift” by Aleson and Georgie White, Parashant Wash to Emery Falls.
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Abbey, Edward


See "In the Canyon", pp. 144-148.

Fisher, Karen


Greene, Virginia A.

1981 Into the Grand Canyon with a mop; cruising Lake Mead in a houseboat, a peaceful respite from the chaos of civilization. Desert Magazine, 44(8) (September): 27-29.

Hartman, Tom


See p. 3, brief remarks on a Grand Canyon river trip with his wife, Margaret, "some years ago in company of a poet-geologist friend" (unnamed).

Heald, Weldon F.


Reprint of Heald (1948). Nevills 1941 trip.

Lopez, Barry

1981 Into the earth; a journey for the soul. Notre Dame Magazine, (May):.

Accompanying the Paul Winter Consort on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.


Excerpted from Notre Dame Magazine.

Morelli, Virginia


Stevens, Larry


1982 Carr, Kate

The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Don Briggs
4796 1982 Wet shorts. San Francisco: Don Briggs. 16-mm film, color. 5:00.
No narration.

Glass, Melody

Hayes, Laird
Includes note, “Chip Kaufman is an architect in San Diego, and between projects he can be seen kayaking down the Colorado through the Grand Canyon and singing the ballad, “Lava Falls is a Piece of Cake.”” (ENTIRE NOTE)

Ingram, Linda

Jefferson, Mark

Lee, Katie

Ottenson, Jan

Rose, Anthony J.
The Grand Canyon
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Winter, Paul


1983

Abarbanel, Karin

4808  1983  Wet 'n wild; riding the rapids with Marianna Allred Hopkins. Executive Female, 6 (January/February): 8-9.

Hopkins is a river guide for Grand Canyon Expeditions.

Chandler, Mitzi

4809  1983  Boatwoman on the Colorado; navigating Lava Falls and cooking up gourmet meals are all in a day's work. National Parks and Conservation Magazine, 57 (November/December): 8-11.

Cindy Burns, National Park Service, Grand Canyon, Colorado River Unit.

Grout, Bill

4810  1983  Riding the rivers. Express (Amtrak), 3(6) (June): 26-30, 32, 34.

1984

Anonymous


Abbey, Edward


Bell, Bob Boze


Parodies, gathered from Bell's columns. See "Grand Canyon Trailblazers", pp. 110-113 (author's Colorado River trip).

Byars, Betty

The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Editors of Canoe Magazine


Huser, Verne


Lojko, Frank B.


Nelson, Wayde


Udall, James R.


Lava Falls.

Walsh, Dennis M.


Whitford, Deborah A.


Georgie White Clark.

Yarrow, Ruth


Haiku, from a rafting trip on the Colorado River.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1985

Anonymous


Marriage at Fern Glen, Grand Canyon.


Photos credited to John Blaustein, Woodfin Camp & Associates, and Cosmos (see p. 4), but not indicated with individual photos.  *(NOTE: Serial contains material for a mature audience (nudity) but this article does not.)*

Abbey, Edward


Bernstein, Aaron


Conley, Cort


See p. 56, “At the Confluence of the Colorado and the Little Colorado”, by William Meredith.  See Meredith (1972, 1980, 1985).  This is the only poem in the volume that is pertinent to this bibliography.

There are two states for Conley’s compilation, each of 2,000 copies.  *State 1* (cancelled):  ¡No date (preface, p. II, dated 1985); title-page verso notes only, “Copyrights for individual poems appear on the permissions pages, which should be considered an extension of this page.”; perfect-bound in four signatures, no dust jacket, in blue wraps, ink color on covers 1 and 4 graded dark to light from top to bottom, “Gathered Waters” in white, “An Anthology of River Poems Selected by Cort Conley” in blue; rear cover with Backwater Books imprint and colophon; rules at tops of pages are misaligned.  *State 2*: ¡Title-page verso indicates, “Copyright 1985 by Cort Conley[,] All Rights Reserved[,] ISBN 0-9-3566-8-0[,] Copyrights for individual poems appear on the permissions pages, which should be considered an extension of this page.  Distributed by Backeddy Books[,] Box 301, Cambridge, Idaho 83610[,] Printing limited to 2,000 copies.  No.________ [with enumeration hand-written]”; perfect-bound in eight signatures, in white wraps, title and subtitle in blue ink; with dust jacket, laminated on outside, blue-gray ink color graded dark to light from top to bottom on front and rear, “Gathered Waters” in white, “An Anthology of River Poems Selected by Cort Conley” in blue; front gatefold includes price, "$9.95"; rear cover includes Backeddy Books imprint and colophon; spine of wraps and dust jacket both include the Backeddy Books colophon (absent on wraps spine in 1st state).  Page [113] provides identical production information for both states.

The following information *fide* Cort Conley to E.E.S., January 2, 2017:  First printing (*i.e. 1st state) with printer’s errors (rules at page tops not aligned) and shipping damage.  Second printing (*i.e. 2nd state) at the printer’s expense, with errors corrected and dust jacket added.  The balance of the imperfect 1st state was sent to Conley, who has distributed them *gratis* over time.  Conley added: “I’d given each poet a sheet of the same text paper and asked them to sign their autograph three times.  Once collected, they were pasted into three special copies that were bound in pale green goatskin with a watch crystal in the cover that had tiny river pebbles in it.”  These copies were given away.

1202
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Daniel, Joseph E.


Getchel, Dave


Open canoe descent of Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Gottesleben, Monika

1985  [Travel in the Southwest.] *PULS* (Monatsheft der Gruppen IMPULS und Ce Be eF, Club Behindeter und Ihrer FreundInnen) [Switzerland], 27(8) (September): 32-35. [In German.]

Includes an untitled poem, p. 32. Grand Canyon noted, pp. 32, 33-34. (Translation of organizational imprint: ’Monthly magazine of the Groups IMPULS and Ce Be eF, Club for Disabled People and Their Friends’.)

Hartman, Joseph H.

1985  Rafting the Grand Canyon. *Encounters* (Science Museum of Minnesota), (January/February):.

Lake Mead section only, up from the lake into the Lower Granite Gorge of Grand Canyon.

Knowlton, Smokey (family) [Knowlton, Robert V., et al.]


Lavender, David


Access on Lake Mead.

Litton, Martin [Litton, Clyde Martin]

1985  The Grand Canyon from the bottom up . . . *Westways*, 77(6): 51-55. [Ellipsis is part of title; conjoined with article by John R. Skinner (see in Part II of this bibliography).]

Netherby, Steve

1985  Floating the Colorado; this raft trip through spectacular canyons and thunderous rapids, also offers great fishing and camping for the whole family. *Field and Stream*, 89(12) (April): 123-124.

Plasecki, Barb


1203
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Thybony, Scott


Paul Winter Consort.

Welch, Randy

1985 Kayaking the Grand. American Whitewater, 30(2) (March/April): 26-.

Winter, Paul


1986 Bangs, Richard


Colorado River in Grand Canyon used to shoot boating mishap scenes for "Dream West", a CBS mini-series about John C. Frémont. See also Abyssus (1998).

Calvin, William H.


A scientist’s diary of a two-week trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Kieffer, Susan Werner


Technical.

Madsen, Lisa D.


McDowell, Matt, and Sanford, Ron


Lees Ferry to Diamond Creek. “We had three 15-foot (4.6-metre) 1953 army surplus rafts, a double-oar system that had never been tested, and three guides who had never navigated the Colorado.”
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Van Peenen, John


Poems: "Leaving Havasu" (p. 36), "Blacktail Canyon" (p. 36), "Excerpt from The Lay of Lava Falls" (p. 37).

Webber, Michael John


Welch, Randy


1987

Anonymous


See p. 35, "Georgie Clark, 'Woman of the River,' Las Vegas, Nevada".

Anderson, Martin J.


Barroff, Marie


Clark, Georgie White


Cook, William


Erhart, Margie

The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Flavell, George F.


The first wholly recreational Colorado River trip.

Goldwater, Barry M.


Extracts from Goldwater (1970).

Grand Canyon Natural History Association


Sasowski, Ira


Aborted attempt to raft in Thunder River Cave and Tapeats Cave. Also “hitchhiked” with a commercial group on the Colorado River from Tapeats Creek to Deer Creek, stopping to see Christmas Tree Cave.

Sun Time Productions

4861 1987 River of the Grand Canyon: the high adventure of river running. W. L. “Bud” Rusho, writer, director; Bob Hart and Shauna Abdalla, narrators. Sun Time Productions. 41:00. [Also a version with Japanese narration.]

1988

Beer, Bill


Csatari, Jeff


Recipe “used recently for a raft trip through the Grand Canyon”, for 16 people. GORP: Good Ol’ Raisins ‘n’ Peanuts.

Daniel, Joseph E.

4864 1988 Grand Canyon. Buzzworm, 1(1) (Summer): 54-.

Rafting.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Furmaniuk, Zygmund W., Jr.


Geeslin, Ned, AND Merritt, Jim


Lavender, David, AND Edwards, David


Lopez, Barry


See “Gone Back Into the Earth”, pp. 41-54; from Lopez (1981).

Rennicke, Jeff


Reprinted slightly revised from River Runner (not seen).

1989

Carrier, Jim


FG/Media

4871 1989 Rafting the Grand Canyon. Ross, California: FG/Media. Frank Gerin, writer, narrator. 30:00. 🎥

Wilderness River Adventures video; title from box cover, no title or formal credits in film.

Fowler, Don D.


Grua, Kenton

4873 1989 The ramp at the Ferry has seen some pretty strange trips rigging out but this one had to take the prize. Grand Canyon River Guides [newsletter], 2(1) (May): 4. [Issue number erroneously marked 2(2).]

AZRA, Tour West, and Grand Canyon Expeditions motor rigs with some 25 crew, “one or two from just about every company in the Canyon”, ready for the first annual GCRG Guides’ Training Seminar.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Nash, Roderick Frazier


O'Connor, Stephen


See "A Current in the Earth" (pp. 127-171), a prose and verse rendition of the Powell expeditions.

Pyle, Betsy

4876 1989  Paddling an open boat through the Grand Canyon—not your typical vacation for a couple. American Whitewater, 34(2) (March/April): 42-.

1990

Annerino, John


Calvin, William H.

4878 1990  De rivier die tegen de berg opstroomt: een reis naar de oorsprong van de aarde en de mens. (Ronald Jonkers, translator.) Amsterdam: Bert Bakker, 692 pp. [In Dutch.]

Translation of The River That Flows Uphill (Calvin, 1986).

Dimock, Brad


Fowler, Don D., AND Fowler, Catherine S.


Hood, Charles


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kraus, Manfred</td>
<td>1990</td>
<td><em>Grand Canyon: ein Schwimmer trotz dem Colorado.</em> Munich: Komplett-Video. Video. [In German.]</td>
<td><em>(transl. 'Grand Canyon: a swimmer in spite of the Colorado')</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Swift, E. M.

4892 1991 Simply grand; roughriding in the Grand Canyon can be both unbelievable and unforgettable. (Photographs by Mark Gamba.) Sports Illustrated, 75(1) (July 1): 60-72, 74.

Rowing trip through Grand Canyon.

1992

Anonymous


Bennett, Jeff


See pp. 51-58, 208-209.

Canyon State Video Productions

4895 1990 Georgie: "Woman of the River". Canyon State Video Productions. 35:00.

4896 1992 Lady of adventure. Georgie Clark, narrator. Video. 35:00

Dierker, Daniel H. [Dierker, Dan]


Triple rigs.

Erhart, Margie


Ghiglieri, Michael P.


Narratives of running the Colorado River in Grand Canyon.

Helin, Nancy Coker

4900 1992 By the light of the silvery moon. The News (Grand Canyon River Guides), 5(4) (Fall): 6.

Kempster, Jano


Kron, John

Michelmore, Peter

4903  1992  Capsize at Crystal Rapids; a river adventure meant to draw a family closer now threatened to destroy it. *Reader’s Digest*, 141 (October): 68-73.

Moody, Tom


Murphy, Shane

4905  1992  On big boats without water. *The News* (Grand Canyon River Guides), 5(2) (Spring):.

Porter, Marianne Mullins

4906  1992  White knuckle holiday; rafting the Colorado. *Adventure West*, (Summer/Fall) [Premier Issue]: 18-24.

[Reynolds, Steve]


Crystal Rapid, June 27, 1983.

Ross, Laurie


Valentine, Dan


Left in the Stone Creek mailbox, dated August 6, 1988.

Westwood, Richard E. [Westwood, Dick]


White, James


1993

Conlin, Steve

The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Cowan, Bruce


Finkbine, Bob

Includes prose story of a river trip.

Hallowell, Patti Auguste


Harris, Don; Harris, Mary; Dimock, Brad; AND Steiger, Lew

4916 1993 River water in his blood. *The News* (Grand Canyon River Guides), 6(3) (Late Summer): 1, 26-34.
Don and Mary Harris interviewed by Dimock and Steiger; additional material from Don Harris’ talk at 1993 Guides Training Seminar; transcription by Teresa Yates; edited by Brad Dimock.

Ledbetter, Jeri

Guides Training Seminar.

Litton, Martin, AND Steiger, Lew


Melville, Bob


Saylor, Valerie

[Volume misnumbered; should be 6.]

Willoughby, Otis


1994

Braxton, Lowell, AND Winn, Pete

The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Calvin, William H.

4923 1994 Der Strom, der bergauf fließt: eine Reise durch die Evolution. (Friedrich Griese, translator.) München: Carl Hanser Verlag, 707 pp. [In German.]

Translation of The river that flows uphill (Calvin, 1986).

4924 1994 De rivier die tegen de berg opstroomt: een reis naar de oorsprong van de aarde en de mens. (Ronald Jonkers, translator.) Amsterdam: Ooievaar Pockethouse, 692 pp. + advertisements. [In Dutch.]

Translation of The River That Flows Uphill (Calvin, 1986).

Catotti, Donna


Grand Canyon Dories.

Cooper, Tim


Crumbo, Kim, AND Steiger, Lew


Crumbo oral history interview.

Crux, Lauren


Women’s Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.

Dimock, Brad


The Duncan Group, Inc.


Eiseman, Margaret

The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Erskine, Kent


Exranger, Ebb


Ghiglieri, Michael P.


Goldwater, Barry M.


Oral history interview.

Halvorson, Pete


Rockfall at Nankoweap witnessed and photographed.

Hauselt, Eleanor


Heavenrich, Charly


Grand Canyon River Guides’ Guides Training Seminar.

Helin, Nancy Coker


Holmstrom, Buzz [Holmstrom, Haldane]


Abridged from Holmstrom diary, October 4-November 21, 1937, by Brad Dimock.

Houston, Pam

Johnson, John, AND Johnson, Tom


Kempster, Jano


McCallum, Dick, AND Steiger, Lew


McCallum oral history interview.

McDonald, Howard

1994 The Boston Whaler and the rapids. *In: Carr, John N. (collector), It was a rough road! . . . and other Arizona Game and Fish stories*. Phoenix: Heart Track Publications, pp. 187-189. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Arizona Game and Fish Department anecdotes. This story pertains to an ill-fated survey for bighorn sheep in the western Grand Canyon, April 1968. Two boats, a “fiberglass hulled outboard” and a Boston Whaler—“All of us knew our Boston Whaler was not designed to go up rapids”—were trailered to Diamond Creek, and an uprun was begun on the river. The Boston Whaler was swamped and submerged in Three Springs Rapid, throwing equipment and personnel into the river.

Melville, Bob


Moody, Tom

1994 Time and the river flowing; of long days, long trips, and naps in the afternoon. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 7(3) (Summer): 18-20.

Murphy, Shane


Quist, Bob, AND Steiger, Lew


Quist oral history interview.

Sadler, Christa

The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River


Sadler, Christa, AND Edwards, Dave


Sanderson, Jerry; Sparks, Tony; Steiger, Lew; AND Whitney, Tim

4956 1994 Sanderson and Sparks: Where it all started. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 7(3) (Summer): 1, 24-29, 32-34.

Jerry Sanderson and Tony Sparks oral history interview; moderator Tim Whitney.

Short, Vaughn


From Two Worlds.

Sojourner, Mary


Steiger, Lew


Stevens, Jafer


Stevens, Larry


"Excerpt from The Book of Lesser Delights: Chapter 17, preceding the section entitled, 'Bowling for Sheep”.

Teal, Louise

# The Grand Canyon

## III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wilderness Adventure Films</td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Dare the wildest river : once upon a time in Grand Canyon. Joe Munroe, producer; Don Sherwood, narrator; Vince Pitelka, music; Martin Litton, Paul Guerlings, and Joe Munroe, cameramen). Orinda, California: Wilderness Adventure Films, Inc. 16-mm film, color. 19:00. With teacher’s guide. (Also released in Super8-mm format.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1995

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Clayton, Bernard, Jr.


See “California sourdough whole-wheat bread”, pp. 292-293. Author’s first sale of a recipe, to an editor of *Sunset* magazine on a Grand Canyon rafting trip.

Corbin, George


Don Briggs Productions


Gloeckler, Bill; Winter, Bruce; and Steiger, Lew


Gloeckler and Winter oral history interview.

Grua, Diane

4981  1995  Old-timers river trip. *Check It Out* (Cline Library, Northern Arizona University), 3(1) (January 3): 1-2. [Year on cover is printed in error as 1994; *fide* Richard Quartaroli, Cline Library.]

Koll, Chris


Murphy, Shane


Ruskin, Herbert B.


Schumann, Roger


See also Schumann (1998).

Stark, Jack [Stark, John Thomas]


First attributed to Robert P. Sharp, but actually by Jack Stark; see Errata for this item, 8(3): 15. "The Doggerel Log of a Canyon Trip", by Stark, is the manuscript commemorative log of the Carnegie Institution of Washington–California Institute of Technology Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon, in 1937, organized to study the
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

gleology of the metamorphic geology of the inner gorges. The colored, illustrated original is in the Special Collections and Archives, Cline Library, Northern Arizona University; it is now digitized online at http://archive.library.nau.edu/digital/collection/cpa/id/33498 (accessed June 8, 2022).

U.S. Geological Survey


See p. vi: “Adjournment session: Formal Luncheon—Palladian Room; ‘John Wesley Powell’s 1869 Grand Canyon Expedition’”. (ENTIRE NOTE)

Westwood, Richard E. [Westwood, Dick]


Wickberg Productions


Zwinger, Ann Haymond


Anonymous

1996 Bandit Run im Grand Canyon. Kanu-Magazin (Stuttgart), (April): 41. [In German.]

1996 19' Racing Runabout can be rode hard and put up wet. Brass Bell (Antique Boat Club), 22(2) (Summer): 4-5.


1996 In the money; Grand Canyon boatman Mark Thatcher couldn't keep his flip-flops on, so he invented the Teva. People Weekly, (September 9): 103.

Beer, Bill; Steiger, Lew; AND Robertson, Jeff

The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Bruno, Lelivoldt [pseudonym] [Abrahams, Marc]


Burke, Fred, AND Steiger, Lew
Burke oral history interview.

Calvin, William H.
4997 1996 Der Strom, der bergauf fließt : eine Reise durch die Evolution. (Friedrich Griese, translator.) München and Wien: Hanser, 707 pp. [In German.]
Translation of The River That Flows Uphill (Calvin, 1986).

Fritts, Stewart W.
"Paraphrased from William Shakespeare’s ‘Hamlet.’"

Glen Canyon Environmental Studies

Hayes, Ronn

Henry, George T.
5001 NO DATE Row away from the rocks. [No imprint], 92 pp. [Cedar Rapids, Iowa, 1996.] [Hardbound (limited ed.) and paperbound states.]

Holmes, Joseph, AND Powell, John Wesley

Kesselheim, Alan S.

Kuhn, Tom, AND Danley, Richard L.
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Lott, Casey

A modern rewrite of this part of the Powell narrative.

Nash, Rod [Nash, Roderick], and Steiger, Lew

Nash interview.

Plueddemann, Charles

Jet Ski travel on Lake Mead in lower Grand Canyon.

Roeder, Lynn


Shaw, George H.

Includes notice of trips as a boatman on Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Smith, Wesley; Steiger, Lew; Edwards, Dave; and Dimock, Brad

Smith oral history interview.

Thevenin, Paul; Steiger, Lew; and Quartaroli, Richard D.

Thevenin oral history interview.

Whitmer, Brian D.


Zwinger, Ann Haymond


1221
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1997

Barbieri, Rhonda


Bennion, Lee Udall, AND Dant, Doris R.


See pp. 124-126, Bennion’s remarks on a Colorado River trip during which he was life-flighted out but hiked back in down Havasu Canyon to rejoin the trip.

Boyer, Jim


Bremner, Dugald

5018 1997 A series of portraits by Dugald Bremner. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 10(3) (Summer): 1, 20-26, 30, 44.

David Brower, pp. 1, 30; Les Jones, 21; Martin Litton, 22; Bill Beer, 23; Don Harris, 24; Tad Nichols, 25; Bob Euler, 25; Garth and Shirley Marston, 26; John Cross Jr. and Sr., 44.

Breskin, David


See also Breskin (1998).

Bruno, Lelivoldt [pseudonym] [Abrahams, Marc]


Burton, Jim

5021 1997 Excerpts from . . . the Grand Canyon Yahoo II expedition. DDRC Current News (Dallas Downriver Club, Texas), 24(9) (November): 3. [Ellipsis is part of title.]
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Burton, Lisa

5022  1997  Excerpts from . . . the Grand Canyon Yahoo II expedition.  *DDRC Current News* (Dallas Downriver Club, Texas), 24(10) (December): 1.  [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Calvin, William H.

5023  1997  *Der Strom, der bergauf fließt : eine Reise durch die Evolution.*  (Friedrich Griese, translator.) München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag, 707 pp.  [In German.]

Translation of *The river that flows uphill* (Calvin, 1986).

Collins, Chet


Cross, John, Jr.


Csia, Susan R.


Comment prompted by reading the item by Lois Jotter Cutter (1997).

Cutter, Lois Jotter


Regarding the differences between her 1938 Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon and the "Old Timers" trip of 1994.  See also letter from Susan R. Csia, 1997.


Cutter, Lois Jotter, and Steiger, Lew


Cutter oral history interview.

Fletcher, Colin


Holt, Nancy D.


Includes Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Janecek, Tom (TJ)


Flash flood at mouth of Havasu Creek.

Johnson, Mark

5033 1997 Swimming Crystal. *American Whitewater*, 37(4) (July/August): 74-.

Crystal Rapid.

Kaufman, Cynthy


Lee, Katie; Steiger, Lew; AND Dimock, Brad


Lee oral history interview.

Lysiak, Oleh


Melville, Bob


Myrick, Robert M., AND Emmett, William W.


Reminiscences of events during field work. See pp. 195-196, brief recollections from the 1965 hydrographic survey of the Colorado River in Grand Canyon under Luna Leopold.

Reilly, P. T. [Reilly, Plez Talmadge]


Rigg, Bob


Interview. The continuation on p. 31 is titled, “The Rescue of the Esmeralda”.

Rink, Glenn

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Roberts, Kim


Shoemaker, Gene [Shoemaker, Eugene M.], AND Stieger, Lew


Sojourner, Mary

5044 1997  Flip; "beginning the world again". *Canyon Echo* (Sierra Club, Grand Canyon Chapter), 33(4) (May/June): 4.

Tyrell, Sally


Van Peenen, John


Warburton-Lee, John


Prominently includes Colorado River in Grand Canyon.

Westwood, Richard E. [Westwood, Dick]


Winn, Travis


Abbey, Edward

5051 1998  "River rats" running the regulated river with Ed Abbey; the past, is it our present and future? *The Waiting List* (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association), 2(4) (November): 4-8.

Reprinted from Abbey (1982), *Down the River*. 

1998
# The Grand Canyon!

## III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

### Abyssus, C. V. [pseudonym] [Quartaroli, Richard D.]


---

### Bennion, Louisa


---

### Breskin, David

1998 *Fresh kills*. Cleveland, Ohio: Cleveland State University Poetry Center, 82 pp.

See “Dark Canyon: A Brief History of the River”, p. 63. The dedication in this printing, "for Factor Grua”, was omitted in the original printing in *Boatman’s Quarterly Review* (see Breskin, 1997). Reprinted here with slightly different title. "Factor Grua” was Colorado River boatman Kenton Grua, also known as "The Factor”.

---

### Chávez, Denise


---

### Chesher, Greer K.


---

### Clark, Martha


---

### Claypool, Kim


---

### Corbo, Nicole J.


---

### Dale, Ote


---

### Dubit, Gretchen L. Weiss

The Grand Canyon
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Ehrlich, Gretel


Ellerbee, Linda


Freeman, Judith


Gerdes, Hank


Goldman, Peter


Grua, Diane


Grua, Kenton, AND Steiger, Lew


Heavenrich, Charly


Hogan, Linda

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

MacRae, Gordon

Information exchange visit to Grand Canyon between representatives from Glacier Bay/Wrangell-St. Elias National Park (Alaska), Kluane National Park (Yukon), and Tatshenshini-Alsek Park (British Columbia), including Colorado River trip.

McCairen, Patricia C.


Mott, Basil J. F.


Munger, Julie


Negri, Sam, AND Prentice, Randy

5086 1998 Grand Canyon West; Diamond Creek to Spencer Canyon; rafting with the Hualapais. Arizona Highways, 74(6) (June): 12-15.

Orvis, Linda

5087 1998 I’m 43 years old and afraid of the water—so why am I cliff-diving into the Colorado? (Illustration by Frank Ybarra.) Arizona Highways, 74(6) (June): 3.

Peterson, Brenda


Philip, Leila


Rennicke, Jeff


Russell, Sharmon Apt


Ryan, Kathleen Jo

The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River


Sadler, Christa

Schumann, Roger
See also Schumann (1995).

Skårderud, Finn
Not seen, but see note with Skårderud (2001).

Slayton, Robyn

Smith, Annick

Spaulding, Dolly

Thomas, Barbara Earl

Traver, Denise

Venable, Justin
5101 1998 Excerpts from . . . The Grand Canyon Yahoo II expedition. DDRC Current News (Dallas Downriver Club, Texas), 25(3) (March): 1, 4. [Ellipsis is part of title.]
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Webb, Roy


Welch, Vince; Conley, Cort; AND Dimock, Brad

5103 1998 The doing of the thing: the brief brilliant whitewater career of Buzz Holmstrom. Flagstaff, Arizona: Fretwater Press, 291 pp. [Hardbound and paperbound states.] [4th paperbound printing (2003), 400 copies, with a slight color shift in the cover, mistakenly eliminates both "3" and "4" on the edition line, thus the 4th printing is erroneously indicated as "5th printing 2003". The true 5th printing of 2,012 copies, with a new ISBN number, is indicated as "5th printing 2004"; it includes minor modifications to illustrations, type resetting, and the correction of mistakes and typographical errors. (Fide Brad Dimock, Fretwater Press.)]

White, Evelyn C.


Williams, Mary


Winn, Travis


Yeamans, David


Zwinger, Ann Haymond


Zwinger, Susan


The Grand Canyon
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

1999

Anonymous

5112 1999 Grand Canyon: Der Trip der Trips. Kanu-Magazin (Stuttgart), (January): 18, (February): 28. [In German.]

(transl. ‘Grand Canyon: The trip of trips’)


Historic photos of scouting at Lava Cliff Rapids and Separation Rapids.

Abbey, Edward


Facsimile of two-page typewritten memorandum from “Seasonal Ranger Abbey” to “District Ranger Palmer”, July 1, 1967, “Best Trip: Lee’s Ferry to Phantom Ranch”. Item submitted by Richard Quartaroli, with photograph from Cline Library.


Excerpt from Abbey (1968, Desert Solitaire).

Abyssus, Q. S. O. [pseudonym] [Quartaroli, Richard D.]


Barbieri, Rhonda


Bennett, Jeff


Blaustein, John


Reissue of Blaustein (1977), with new preface, revised introduction, some new photos, text reset, new dust jacket. Points (fide Richard Quartaroli): paperback, black spine.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Boyer, Marion


Bremner, Dugald


Brown, Nikolle L., and Victor, Bill


Bruno, Lelivoldt [pseudonym] [Abrahams, Marc]


5127 1999 Festival estivo degli usi e costumi da bagno i redattori di AIR percorrono il mondo senza sosta, alla ricerca di bellezze naturali, eccone due. In: Abrahams, Marc (ed.), *La scienza impossibile : il meglio degli "Annals of Improbable Research"*. (Sylvie Coyaud, translator.) Milano: Garzanti, p. 263. [In Italian.]


Byrd, James

5128 1999 Kayaking through the world’s grandest schoolhouse. *American Whitewater*, 39(4) (July/August): 71-.

Collier, Joe


Mark Thatcher, Colorado River boatman, invented Teva sandals first for the river running community.

Donaldson, Bob


Dubit, Gretchen L. Weiss


Ellerbee, Linda


Farquhar, Francis P.

5133 1999 Otis Reed Marston; running the Colorado River; an oral history by Francis P. Farquhar. The Confluence (Colorado Plateau River Guides), 6(1) (Spring): 18-23.

With introductory paragraph by John Weisheit. "Mr. Marston edited this oral history himself and his corrections were incorporated into this manuscript.” (p. 18)

Ghiglieri, Michael P.

5134 1999 The Green Room; don’t even think about doing this. In: O’Reilly, Sean, O’Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim. San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 40-43.


Goldberger, Gail

5137 1999 Under Lava; this is the one place you do not want to be. In: O’Reilly, Sean, O’Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim. San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 211-219.

Goldwater, Barry M.


Reprint of Arizona Highways article by Goldwater (1941).

Graham-Clark, Charlotte

5139 1999 A river runs through it. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 12(3) (Summer): 11.

Gregory, Stephanie

5140 1999 The boat builder; River Benz; running the Colorado in style—and in one piece. In: Going to the source [FEATURE]. Outside, 24(8): 56.

Regan Dale.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Hebner, Logan


Heller, Peter


Janecek, Tom (TJ)


Reprinted from Janecek (1997).

Johnson, Worth


Kier, Jerry


Long, John, and Sponholz, Hai-Van K.

5146 1999 (eds.) *The liquid locomotive: legendary whitewater river stories.* Helena, Montana: Falcon Publishing, Inc., 264 pp. [Cover and spine list only Long as editor.]

Lopez, Barry

5147 1999 Gone back into the earth; the Canyon becomes music for the spirit. *In:* O’Reilly, Sean, O’Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), *Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim.* San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 14-24.


Martin, Richard (“Ricardo”)


Serpentine Rapids hole.

Martin, Tom


Vernon Mortenson.

McArthur, Eldon

The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

McCairen, Patricia C.


McElya, Bruce W.


McLean, Chauncy


Mortenson, Dave


About the Flavell II.

Neff, Don, AND Steiger, Lew


Neff oral history interview.

Nichols, Quentin

5156 1999 Grand Canyon—Colorado River ’99; a personal view. Bristol Canoe Club Magazine (Bristol, U.K.), (Summer):.

Philip, Leila

5157 1999 Paddling right. In: Manske, Laura (ed.), Family travel : the farther you go, the closer you get. San Francisco: Travelers' Tales, pp. 231-236. (Travelers' Tales Guides, James O'Reilly and Larry Habegger, series eds.)


Potochnik, Andre


Quayle, Amil D.


Rennicke, Jeff

5160 1999 Grandest ride on earth; no roller coaster has the awesome power of America's wildest rapids. Reader’s Digest, 155 (September): 118-125.

From Rennicke (1998).
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Rogers, Katrina


Roland, Ariel

5162 1999 My Grand Canyon trip; rafting through the Grand Canyon was like riding nature’s wildest roller coaster! (Photos by C. C. Lockwood.) *Ranger Rick*, 33(7): 34-39, back cover.

Author is 12 years of age. A motorized commercial trip with Grand Canyon Expeditions. (Also, see an extended newspaper write-up about Roland, the trip, and her family, by Laurie Smith Anderson, in the “People” section of the Sunday *Advocate* (Baton Rouge, Louisiana), July 18, 1999, pp. 1H, 7H.)

Ryan, Kathleen Jo

5163 1999 *Writing down the river*. Kathleen Jo Ryan Productions and Santa Fe Ventures, Inc., VHS video. 57:00.

Sadler, Christa

5164 1999 Blacktail ghost; there are lessons in the sounds of the night. *In*: O’Reilly, Sean, O’Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), *Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim*. San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 225-228.


Skårderud, Finn

5165 1999 *Uro : en rejse i det moderne selv*. (Nina Bolt, translator.) København: Tiderne Skifter, 476 pp. [In Danish.]

*(transl. ‘Anxiety: a journey into the modern self’)*


Slayton, Robyn


Starr, Michelle


Stevens, Larry, AND Steiger, Lew


Stevens oral history interview.
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Teal, Louise


Reprinted from Teal (1994).

Trush, Tom

5171  1999  Into the white water—Patricia McCairen.  Sweat Magazine, 8(6): 27.

White, Georgie, and Steiger, Lew


Georgie White oral history interview.

Woodward, Bob


Zazzera, Bob


Zwinger, Ann Haymond

5175  1999  Fishing eagles; few see the Canyon this way.  In: O’Reilly, Sean, O’Reilly, James, and Habegger, Larry (eds.), Grand Canyon: true stories of life below the rim.  San Francisco: Travelers’ Tales, pp. 125-134.


Zwinger, Susan


---

2000

Abyssus, Q. S. O.  [pseudonym]  [Quartaroli, Richard D.]

5177  2000  Blasts from the past, Part II; Emery Kolb, Goldwater and Ripleys’s "Believe It or Not".  The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association), 4(1) (Spring): 22-24.

5178  2000  “We carry a radio set and several types of life preservers”; historical use of radio on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.  Arizona Antique Radio Club News, 17(3) (Fall): cover, 4-15.

Reprinted from The Waiting List.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Beer, Bill


From We Swam the Grand Canyon (Beer, 1988).

Belknap, Bill

5180 2000 You think 8,000 cfs is tough? Find the runs here! Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 13(3) (Fall): 15.

Belknap photographs of 1,000 cfs flows, August 1963.

Boyer, Marion


Clark, Hazel


Dimock, Brad


Harry Aleson and Georgie White.


5185 2000 Bessie, woman of the river. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 13(3) (Fall): 42.

Bessie Hyde.


Finkbine, Bob


Includes prose story of a river trip.

Fleck, Richard F.


Ghiglieri, Michael P.


Excerpt from Ghiglieri (1992).
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Harkless, Megan

Short story format, about first visit to Grand Canyon; also including river trip event.

Hayes, Joe

5191 2000 Always above Lava. *American Whitewater*, 40(4) (July/August): 91-.

Henderson, David


Hogan, Linda

Reprinted from *Writing Down the River* (Hogan, 1998).

Jordan, Teresa


Knies, Scott


Kolb, Ellsworth L., AND Kolb, Emery C.

Reprint of Kolb and Kolb (1914 in *National Geographic*).

Lorentz, Halli


Martin, Richard ("Ricardo")

Motor rig stranding on Whale’s Rock, Hance Rapid.

Mayfield, Karla Linn

5200 2000 Mile 75.5: SOS. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 13(3) (Fall): 14.
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

**McElya, Bruce W.**

5201 2000 Rock slide!! *The Waiting List* (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association), 4(3) (Fall): 5-6.

**Merrifield, Karla Linn**


**Munsell, Steve**


**Nichols, Tad [Nichols, E. Tad]**


Oral history interview.

**Ross, Doug**


**Shoemaker, Eugene M.**


Oral history interview, published posthumously. See also Shoemaker and Steiger (1997).

**Staley, Alice**


**Stam, Cathy**

5209 2000 Grand Canyon rafting trip. *On the Run* (South Coast Roadrunners Running Club, Orange County, California), (September): 2-4.

**Tibbits, Connie, AND Steiger, Lew**


Tibbits oral history interview.

**Zwinger, Ann Haymond**


The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

2001

Anonymous

5212 2001 [Haiku verses, “by passengers and crew on a trip last summer”.] Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 14(1) (Spring): 2, 7, 12, 13, 19-21, 46, 47, 53.

5213 2001 [Comments.] In: Questions and answers—What happens when you go left at Bedrock? [FEATURE]. The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association Quarterly), 5(2) (Summer): 30. [Two items, signed “Sven a.k.a. Svengali” and “Roger”.

Albertson, Lee [Albertson, Leland C., Jr.]

5214 2001 Rowing through 232 (rapid “2 thirty-tooth[“]). The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Pioneers Society), 12(1) (January/March): 9-10.

Allen, David


Bruno, Lelivoldt [pseudonym] [Abrahams, Marc]


Buchheit, Mike

5217 2001 Down then out: Floating Grand Canyon’s lower half. Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Association), 7(3) (Fall): 2-3.

Christensen, Matt

5218 2001 Running sweep; the pleasure of being behind. The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association), 5(3) (Fall): 8-9.

Crouch, Dee


Dale, O’Connor, AND Steiger, Lew


Dale oral history interview.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Davidson, Chris

5221 2001 They swam it. Water Log (Washington Recreational River Runners Newsletter), 5(8) (September): 5-6; (9) (October): 4-6.

John Daggett and Bill Beer, Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Dimock, Brad

5222 2001 Sunk without a sound: the tragic Colorado River honeymoon of Glen and Bessie Hyde. Flagstaff, Arizona: Fretwater Press, 288 pp. [Pagination hardbound state: [flyleaf I with endpaper printing, II blank], [i-ii blank], [iii-x], xi-xii, [xiii-xiv], [1]-288. Pagination paperbound state: [flyleaf I with endpaper printing, II with "Advance Praise" testimonials], [i-ii blank], [iii-x], xi-xii, [xiii-xiv], [1]-288, [289-290 blank], [flyleaf III with "The Author", IV with endpaper printing]. Title-page in each is p. [vii]; advance praise testimonials in hardbound ed. printed on front leaf of dust jacket; "The Author" information in hardbound ed. printed on back leaf of dust jacket.] [Also a 2nd printing, 2001, paperbound, with embossed main title on front cover and minor emendations to text.] [6th printing (2014) with "updated afterword, one new picture, a few corrections, and a few changes" (fide Brad Dimock).

Dolnick, Edward


Edwards, Dave, and Steiger, Lew


Edwards oral history interview.

Eldridge, Maury

5225 2001 September 2000; river trip poetry. The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association), 5(3) (Fall): 27.

Elliott, Rob

5226 2001 There is this wave. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 14(2) (Summer): 11.

Frazier, Dan


Colorado River boatman Mark Thatcher.

Goddard, John


The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Grand Canyon Trust


Helin, Nancy


Hendrick, Jimmy, AND Steiger, Lew


Hendrick oral history interview.

Jaehne, Dennis


Jones, Les [Jones, Leslie Allen]


Oral history interview. Interviewer not identified.

K., Dana


Knies, Scott


Marley, Bob

5236 2001 [Comments.] In: Questions and answers—What happens when you go left at bedrock? [FEATURE]. The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association Quarterly), 5(2) (Summer): 30.

Martin, Richard (“Ricardo”)


5238 2001 What’s it all aboat? Why I love to boat. The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association), 5(3) (Fall): 13.

Martin, Richard, AND Dimock, Brad


Dimock interview.
Mayer, Elizabeth Lloyd


See p. 645, regarding Stoller's discussion of a Colorado River trip, specifically at Lava Falls, and a subject's dream.

McElyea, Bruce W.


Montano, Ursula

2001 Dam the lava. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 14(2) (Summer): 45.

Mortenson, Dave


Oliver, Tim

2001 Oliver’s travels; or, "not bad for a bunch of hippies". *The Paddler* (Carolina Canoe Club), (January/February):.

Paden, Glenn

2001 Grand Canyon DXing. *Scope* (Palomar Amateur Radio Club, Vista, California), (December): 3-4. Main base at Pearce Ferry. Also included are a drive to Diamond Creek, followed by a non-DXing canoe trip upriver to the Bat Cave area and to Separation Canyon on Colorado River. (DX: Distance Unknown. DXing: communicating with far-away radio stations.)

Running, John P.


Schroedl, Judy


Scott-Graham, Elizabeth

### Skårderud, Finn

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 5249  | 2001 | Nerimas: klajonės po modernųjį aš. (Translated from Norwegian by Aušra Bagočiūnaitė.) Vilnius: „Tyto alba“, 485 pp. [In Lithuanian.]
|       |      | (transl. 'Anxiety: a journey into the modern self') |

Translation of Skårderud (1998). See in section “Džiugioji beprotystė, Gyventi pavojingai” (transl. 'Joyous madness, living dangerously'); specifically, "Ramybė pskui" (‘Peace of mind’) (p. 433), which reflects on a raft trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon. (The original Norwegian, and the Danish translation (1999), have thus far not been seen for this bibliography.)

### Smith, Drifter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Van Peenen, John

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Walton, Doug

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### White, James

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Williams, Raymond

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5254</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Grand trip. The Paddler (Carolina Canoe Club), (January/February).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**2002**

### Anonymous

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


### Abbey, Edward

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5256</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>“River rats” running the regulated river with Ed Abbey; the past, is it our present and future? The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association Quarterly), 6(1) (Summer/Fall): 42-46. [Special Issue: Reflections—Five Years of Fun—A Waiting List Anthology.]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reprinted from Abbey (1982), Down the River.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Discovery Channel</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td><em>Grand Canyon mystery</em>. Carol Williams (executive producer), John Schreiber (senior producer), Robert Ferrard (broadcast producer), Roberta Oster Sachs (producer), Dawn Fratangelo (writer, narrator). NBC News Productions, and Discovery Channel. 59:00. Regarding Glen and Bessie Hyde.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Kolb Brothers [Kolb, Ellsworth L., AND Kolb, Emery C.]


Marston, Otis Reed “Dock”


Martin, Richard (“Ricardo”)


Martzon, Paul


Mason, Lorna


Moody, Tom, AND Steiger, Lew


Moody oral history interview. See also correction by Joan Nevills Staveley, 15(3) (Fall): 5.

Mortenson, Dave

5273  2002 The story of “The Sub”; bleach bottles, styrofoam and plywood. The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association Quarterly), 6(1) (Summer/Fall): 18-21. [Special Issue: Reflections—Five Years of Fun—A Waiting List Anthology.]

About the Flavell II. Reprinting of Mortenson (1999).

Munger, Julie


Norman, Roger

The Grand Canyon!
 III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Reilly, P. T.; Reilly, Suzie; Steiger, Lew; AND Underhill, Karen

Compilation from oral history interviews with P. T. Reilly and Suzie Reilly.

Reilly, P. T.; Reilly, Suzie; Steiger, Lew; Underhill, Karen; Quartaroli, Richard; AND Dimock, Brad

Compilation from oral history interviews conducted with P. T. Reilly and Suzie Reilly. Introductory paragraph by Brad Dimock.

Ross, Doug

5279 2002 The thing about dories. The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association Quarterly), 6(1) (Summer/Fall): 33. [Special Issue: Reflections—Five Years of Fun—A Waiting List Anthology.]

Siegel, Gilbert

5280 2002 Gilbert and Teresa’s 2001 Grand Canyon river trip. San Diego Kayak Club, 3(12) (April): 1, 5-6, 8; (13) (May): 1, 4-5.

Stewart, Sharon


Summers, John B.

5282 2002 [Notes.] Helpmate Bulletin (284th Field Artillery Battalion WWII, Official Newsletter) (St. Louis, Missouri), 2(3) (June 16): 1-4 [entire issue].
Includes note relating to a recently deceased man identified as ”Babe”, who with his wife had gone ”on lots and lots of trips, including a float trip down the Grand Canyon—an 18 day ordeal, in my opinion.” (ENTIRE NOTE) (The Helpmate Bulletin is written entirely by the author.)

Tuscano, Ambrose


Underwood, Sally

Guides Training Seminar.

Weaver, Alex


The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wells, John</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Riverboarding the Grand Canyon.</td>
<td>The Eddy Line (Georgia Canoeing Association), 37(6) (June): 15-17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reprinted from The Spray (Weaver, 2002, above).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whippo, Harry</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Rafting in Grand Canyon rapids—one way to battle the heat.</td>
<td>Traveling Times (Boeing Employees’ Travel Club Newsletter), 9(6) (June): 3, 6.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2003

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Subsequent part(s) not located.]</td>
<td>In German.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(transl. ‘Folboat stories; Part 1: Grand Canyon 1965’)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchheit, Mike</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td>R&amp;R at the LCR.</td>
<td>Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Association), 9(1) (Winter): 2-3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rest and Recreation at the Little Colorado River.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See also “Actions n’ Captions” photo page, p. 7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Crossman, Anne Snowden


Cover includes subtitle, "61 extraordinary Americans tell how to defy age with zest, work and healthy lifestyles". See "Georgie Clark", pp. 82-91, 408-409.

Davis, Dan, Sr., AND Steiger, Lew


DeLong, Margie


Elliott, Rob


Ghiglieri, Michael P.

5302  2003  Put me in, Coach—I’m ready to play the game. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 16(1) (Spring): 28-29.

See also letter by Sarah Krall, 16(2): 4.

5303  2003  Moses tripped. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 16(2) (Summer): 10-12.

Hall, Jimmy


Hall oral history interview.

Hart, Denise


Hatch, Ted, AND Steiger, Lew


Hatch oral history interview.

Holmstrom, Buzz [Holmstrom, Haldane]

5307  2003  Every rapid speaks plainly : the Salmon, Green and Colorado River journals of Buzz Holmstrom, including the 1938 accounts of Amos Burg, Philip Lundstrom, and Willis Johnson. (Brad Dimock, ed.) Flagstaff, Arizona: Fretwater Press, 252 pp. (Colorado River Chronicles, 2.) [Also released in slipcased edition with The Brave Ones (Kolb and Kolb), Colorado River Chronicles, 1; slipcased ed. of 200 numbered sets, and 11 lettered sets released only to libraries.]
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Houston, Pam

5308 2003 Redefining strength. O (The Oprah Magazine), (April):.

Howard, Benjie


Kolb, Ellsworth L.; Kolb, Emery C.; and Lauzon, Hubert R.

5312 2003 The brave ones: the journals and letters of the 1911-1912 expedition down the Green and Colorado Rivers by Ellsworth L. Kolb and Emery C. Kolb, including the journal of Hubert R. Lauzon. (William C. Suran, transcriber, ed.) Flagstaff, Arizona: Fretwater Press, 180 pp. (Colorado River Chronicles, 1.) [Also released in slipcased edition with Every Rapid Speaks Plainly (Holmstrom), Colorado River Chronicles series, 2; slipcased ed. of 200 numbered sets, and 11 lettered sets released only to libraries.]

Mannering, Guy


Marx, Oscar “Chip”


Mason, Lorna


McCairen, Patricia C.


McIntosh, Bonnie


Merrifield, Karla Linn

5319 2003 One hard lesson. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 16(2) (Summer): 12.
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Mills, Keri


Newcom, S. Joshua

5321 2003 Getting to know the Great Unknown: A personal look at white water boating on the Colorado River. River Report, (Summer):

Obermiller, Rick


Pollock, Joe

5324 2003 GTS river trip. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 16(2) (Summer): 16-17.
Guides Training Seminar.

Purdy, Emily A., AND Purdy, Bess M.

5325 2003 Musings out loud : Emily A. Purdy and ballads by Bess. New York, Lincoln (Nebraska), and Shanghai: iUniverse, Inc., 200 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

See “Paddling the Colorado. The Means of Travel: An Adventure in Time” (pp. 67-83).

Quayle, Amil D.


Rechel, Diane

5327 2003 Down the river; Bledsoe drawings nab nature. Flagstaff Live!, 9(22) (May 29-June 4): 11.

Steve Bledsoe.

Rennicke, Jeff

5328 2003 The mother of all white water; Lava Falls is a maelstrom of river, rock and terror—offering one of the greatest of all thrills. In: Experiences of a Lifetime [FEATURE]. National Geographic Traveler, 20(7) (October): 66, 68.

Richardson, Rachel


Roberts, Whitney

5330 2003 A youth’s perspective of a Grand Canyon Youth experience. Currents (Grand Canyon Youth Newsletter), 1 (Fall): 2.

Taylor, Jan

The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

2003


Walhall, Stuart


Welch, Vince

The travails of Charlie—first inflatable raft through Grand Canyon. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 16(3) (Fall): 20-23.

Whitworth, Tim

At Boucher Creek. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 16(1) (Spring): 23.

Reprints Whitworth (2002).

The man in the maze. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 16(3) (Fall): 41.

Yazzie, Darien

[Untitled.] *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 16(3) (Fall): 17.

2004

Anonymous


Includes “Writing Down the River” exhibit at Phoenix airport.

Abbey, Edward


Reprinted from Abbey (1982), *Down the River* (miscredited, p. 8, as Downriver).

Ashcroft, Gwyn

The Grand Canyon. *Friends of Durham University Canoe Club* (Durham University, Durham, County Durham, United Kingdom), (4) (Autumn): 4-5.

Kayak trip on Colorado River.

Beer, Bill

This river is out to get me. *In: Engelhard, Michael (ed.), Hell’s half mile : river runners’ tales of hilarity and misadventure*. Halcottsville, New York: Breakaway Books, pp. 189-203.

Reprinted from *We Swam the Grand Canyon* (Beer, 1988).
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Briggs, Don, AND Steiger, Lew

Briggs oral history interview. See also comment by Ivo Lucchitta, 17(4): 5.

Brzeski, Ben [Brzeski, Benjamin Howard]


Dellenbach, Jeanot

L’écho des Montagnes (Association de Randonneurs, Bulletin d’Information; Te fetia o te mau mato) (Papeete, Tahiti), (12) (April): 8-9. [In French.]
(transl. 'Echoes of hikes from elsewhere: The descent of the Colorado: "A journey in three dimensions"'.)
Subtitle and slogan for the association are, in translation from French, "Informational Bulletin [or Newsletter] of the Hikers’ Association”, and from Maori, "Rock Stars”. This item includes remarks about hikes during a Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon. Not illustrated.

Dimock, Brad


Engelhard, Michael


Frey, Joe, AND O., Thomi

5349  2004  Mit einer Tonne Eis durch den Grand Canyon (auf den Spuren des Bruder Klaus!). Kanu-Club Zug, Club Organ (Switzerland), 20(3) (December): 23-28. [In German.]
(transl. 'With a ton of ice through the Grand Canyon (in the footsteps of Brother Klaus!)’)

Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon.

Ghiglieri, Michael P.

Excerpt from First Through the Grand Canyon (Ghiglieri, 2003; see in Part I of this bibliography).

Harker, Peter

5351  2004  The chance of a lifetime—the Grand Canyon. Friends of Durham University Canoe Club (Durham, County Durham, United Kingdom), (3) (Spring): 4-5.
Report on a kayak trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rappaport, Walter</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Private trip journals; Notes from the bow of the boat. <em>The Waiting List</em> (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association Quarterly), 7(1) (Fall): 36.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Vaaler, Jim

Vermillion, Lisa
5363 2004 Life on earth; as seen on a trip down the Colorado River, which becomes a voyage of discovery for an Evergreen student. Evergreen (Evergreen State College, Olympia, Washington), 25(1) (Winter): cover, 3, 10-15.

Welch, Randy

Welch, Vince

Yarrington, Liz
5366 2004 Not in the Grand Canyon blues. The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association Quarterly), 7(1) (Fall): 42.

2005

Anonymous
5367 2005 Grand Canyon: Im Kajak durch den Grand Canyon. Kanu-Magazin (Stuttgart), (January): 12. [In German.]
(transl. 'Grand Canyon: Kayaking through the Grand Canyon')

5368 2005 Grand Canyon; wildwasser abenteuer auf dem Colorado. GeoSaison, (September):. [In German.]
(transl. 'Grand Canyon; whitewater adventures on the Colorado'.)

5369 2005 First Lady receives unique work of art. Canyon Views (Grand Canyon Association), 11(3) (Fall): 2.
Laura Bush receives painting of Colorado River scene painted on an oar blade by Bruce Aiken.

Abbey, Edward

Angell, Lisa
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Bedrossian, Carlos W. M.


Includes note in passing of Wied’s arrival for a Grand Canyon rafting trip wearing suit and tie.

Brooke, James


Burke, Fred

5374  2005  Pitch ’til you win: Fred Burke in his own words. [No imprint], 82 pp.

From title-page verso: "Oral history copyright 2005 Lew Steiger; All articles copyright original authors; Cover painting copyright Susan Kliwer; Photographs from collection of Pam and Tim Whitney; Book Design by Brad Dimock; November 2005; edition of 200 copies". Volume includes reminiscences by other authors.

Carlos, Mari


Chidester, Brooke


Cooper, Catharine


Dale, Regan, and Steiger, Lew


Dale oral history interview. See also brief comment by Roy Young, 18(3) (Fall): 6.

Detering, Hank


Doolittle, Linda


Doty, Cherril


Eilber, Scott

5382  2005  Do you guys do this every day? Hibernacle News, 2005: 32-34.
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Ellerbee, Linda


See "No shit. There I was." Reprinted from Ellerbee (1998).

Elliott, Rob, and Steiger, Lew


Elliott oral history interview.

Fahey, Matt


Guides Training Seminar.

Fedarko, Kevin, and Markus, Kurt

5386  2005  Ain’t it just grand? Outside, 30(6) (June): 66-72, 74, 76, 78-80, 139-140, 149.

Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon with Martin Litton.

Field, Maile


Franso, Katie

5388  2005  Writing the Waves; a poem from the "White Water Writing" program. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 18(3) (Fall): 19.

Gillett, Simon


Gourley, Geoff


Wirebound book containing eight photographic postcard views by river guide and photographer Gourley.

Hobbs, Greg [Hobbs, Gregory J., Jr.]


See: "Powell’s Run" (p. 15), "Mappers" (p. 16), "Grandfather" (p. 27), "A Colorado River Journey" (pp. 30-32), "The Great Unconformity" (p. 111), "Sam and Leonard" (pp. 168-169).

Hopka, Shirley

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Kruger, Verlen, AND Frentz, Brand


See Chapter 14, “Up the Grand Canyon: Yuma to Lees Ferry, Arizona; March 18-April 27, 1983, 40 days, 500 miles” (pp. 180-197). Not so much a day-by-day travelogue, although some stretches do cover daily incidents. The trip up the lower Colorado River between Yuma and Hoover Dam is hardly discussed. The passage by Hoover Dam is by portage on a service road. The passage through Grand Canyon pays particular attention to the very difficult portage past Sockdolager Rapid (April 22) and a forced paddle up through Sheer Wall Rapid (April 27). The passage by Glen Canyon Dam is by portage through (inside!) the dam. Notably, the Colorado River trip to Glen Canyon Dam was coincidentally partly on the historic high water of 1983.

Levy, Stu


Photography portfolio.

Maier, Craig


Morgan, Jeff [Morgan, Jeffrey]


Paine, Justin


Petro, Joseph


See pp. 254-256, Vice President Dan Quayle’s family trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Rist, Samantha


Sanderson, Bill, AND Steiger, Lew


Sanderson oral history interview. See also Lois Sanderson (below).

Sanderson, Lois


Accompanies the Bill Sanderson oral history interview. Photos with legends; motorboat trip through Grand Canyon that included Bob Euler (archaeologist Robert C. Euler).
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Schoenemann, Meg


Smithsonian Folkways Recordings


Includes: "Song of the Boatman", Katie Lee; "Zuni Emergence Song", Nawetsa; "Grand Canyon Gold", Alger Greyeyes (Navajo); "Major John Wesley Powell and Flow Gently Sweet Afton", Hal Cannon and Tom Bopp; "Rafting Down the Colorado", Hal Cannon and Teresa Jordan; "Row", D Squared; "Lava Falls", Vaughn Short.  (See also Smithsonian Folkways Recordings, 2005, in Part II of this bibliography.)

Webb, Roy

5404  2005  (ed.) High, wide, and handsome : the river journals of Norman D. Nevills.  (Foreword by Brad Dimock.)  Logan, Utah: Utah State University Press, 308 pp.  [Hardbound and paperbound states.]

Whitney, David


Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon, away from radios.

Witt, Linda

5406  2005  Grand rafting—river run spells high adventure and then some.  In:  Burke, Fred, Pitch 'til you win : Fred Burke in his own words.  [No imprint], pp. 51-59.

Reprinted from Chicago Tribune, Sunday, April 7, 1985, Travel Section.

2006

Anonymous

5407  2006  Grand adventure.  Coastal CaNEWS (Coastal Canoeists, Richmond, Virginia), (Summer): 1.

Anderson, Fletcher

5408  2006  The big sneak; a record passage (illegal as hell) through the Grand Canyon.  (Illustrated by Gary Barnard.)  Mountain Gazette, (123) (April/May): 37-43.

Reprinting of the anonymously published article (see "[Anderson, Fletcher]" 1978), this time with by-line, following the death of the author.  With addendum by Brad Dimock, p. 43; and see obituary for Fletcher by Ann Hopkinson, pp. 15-16.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Annerino, John, AND Hillers, John K.

Babits, Sadie
5410 2006 The call of the whitewater; a newcomer becomes immersed in the river world. Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine, (July): cover, 6, 10-17, 60-61, 63.

Bagiński, Zbigniew
Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon, Lees Ferry to Whitmore pad.

Beasley, Dennis
5412 2006 Looking at the world a different way. The Legend (Over The Hill Gang, International; Colorado Springs, Colorado), (Spring): 1, 3.
Begins with a reminiscence from Colorado River trip in Marble Canyon.

Bledsoe, Steve, AND Steiger, Lew
Interview; includes Bledsoe artwork.

Braxton, Lowell, AND Winn, Pete

Brown, Mathieu

Burch, Ghia

Butler, Elias, AND Myers, Tom
5417 2006 Backpacking the Colorado. The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association Quarterly), 7(3) (Spring/Summer): 46-49.
“From the forthcoming biography on Harvey Butchart, tentatively titled ‘One Who Dared’, by Elias Butler and Tom Myers, to be published by Puma Press, 2006”. (The volume was published as Grand obsession: Harvey Butchart and the exploration of Grand Canyon, which is listed in Part II of this bibliography.)
Cooper, Tim


Dimock, Brad, AND Steiger, Lew


Dimock oral history interview. See also correction by Steiger, 19(3) (Fall): 2.

Eldridge, Maury


Erskine, Kent


Exranger, Ebb


Gallagher, Bonnie


Giesea, Jeff


Hanauer, Creek


Hellin, Nancy Coker

The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Henderson, Bart


Oral history interview with Lew Steiger. Includes cover photo explanation by John Kramer (p. 43); photo in Sumatra.

Holland, Al


Janecek, Tom (TJ)


Kovalik, Karen, and Steiger, Lew


Accompanies the Vladimir Kovalik interview (see below).

Kovalik, Kyle, and Steiger, Lew


Accompanies the Vladimir Kovalik interview (see below).

Kovalik, Vladimir, and Steiger, Lew


Transcript of portions of an oral history interview with Kovalik in January 2005, with editorial interjections; and with separate sidebars of interviews with others, “Kyle Kovalik”, pp. 37, 39; and “Karen Kovalik”, pp. 41, 43.

Magdaleno, Rita Maria


Matheson, Teresa Yates


McHenry, Chuck


MWA: Missouri Whitewater Association.

1264
### The Grand Canyon!

#### III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minard, Anne</td>
<td>5441</td>
<td>2006  Below the rim; time slows down and life gets real on a rafting trip through Grand Canyon National Park. <em>National Parks, 80</em>(3) (Summer): cover, 1, 46-51.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oakes, Christine, AND Bojorquez, Christina</td>
<td>5446</td>
<td>2006  Ode to the river. <em>Grand Canyon River Runner, (3) (Fall):</em> 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oko, Dan</td>
<td>5447</td>
<td>2006  Careening through the Grand Canyon. <em>US Airways, (April):</em> 76, 78, 80, 83-84. Bright Angel Creek to Diamond Creek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson, Nancy</td>
<td>5448</td>
<td>2006  Some thoughts on exiting the Grand Canyon. <em>Grand Canyon River Runner, (3) (Fall):</em> 11.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Peterson, Phil, Sr.        | 5449 | 2006  *All things are possible : the Verlen Kruger story: 100,000 miles by paddle.* Cambridge, Minnesota: Adventure Publications, Inc., 304 pp. 
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Prochazka, Tanya


String quartet concert tour on Colorado River through Grand Canyon, June/July 2005.

Quayle, Amil D.


Ryberg, Erica


Ryberg, Erica

5453 2006 (WITH FURTHER REPORTING BY Mary Lin) We sent our students down the river; WELS course retraces John Wesley Powell’s arduous journey down the Green and Colorado rivers. *Transitions* (Prescott College), 27(2) (Winter/Spring): 15-16.

WELS: Wilderness Exploration and Landscape Studies.

Sadler, Christa

5454 2006 (ed.) *There’s this river . . . : Grand Canyon boatman stories*. Flagstaff, Arizona: This Earth Press, 2nd ed., 216 pp. [Ellipsis is part of title.]


Sadler, Christa, AND Edwards, Dave


Sansone, Marie


Scott, Keri


Colorado River trip below Diamond Creek.

Senior, Jeanienlar


Includes notes about a Colorado River rafting trip in Grand Canyon.

Steiger, Lew

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River


Steiger, Lew [AND Kolb, Emery]

5463  2006  Rescue!! Grand Canyon River Runner, (2) (Spring): 4-5.

"From an interview with Emery Kolb, recorded at Kolb studio July 31, 1962. (Tape number 69 in the NPS archives at the South Rim Visitor Center.)"

Stevens, Larry


"Excerpt from The Book of Lesser Delights: Chapter 17, preceding the section entitled, ‘Bowling for Sheep’".

Trainor, Greg


See "Poet’s Lyric"; dated "September 8, 2002  Grand Canyon, June 1-June 18, 2002".

Van Kirk, Craig W.


Includes remarks on a recreational Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon.

Vitkus, Aleksas


(Transl. ‘Colorado River through Grand Canyon’)

A 1978 river trip, Lees Ferry to Diamond Creek.

Walker, Charles


Welch, Vince


Welt, Cynthia

5470  2006  The girl and the grampa do the Grand—and THEY LIVED! The Waiting List (Grand Canyon Private Boaters Association Quarterly), 7(3) (Spring/Summer): 10-11. [Item signed “Cynthia Welt (The Travelbum)”]
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

White, Adam, and Meadows, Ori

      Guides Training Seminar.

White, Stephanie


Williams, Tyler


Wilson, Allen


Winn, Pete


2007

Anonymous

      Remarks on a Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon. Written in the first person but not otherwise identified.


        “Ode to female swampers by male motor guide, ‘anonymous’”.

Grand Canyon River Runner

5481  2007  My Best Day in the Grand Canyon [FEATURE]. Grand Canyon River Runner, (4) (Spring):.
      Various signed remarks by passengers on Colorado River trips.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Berg, Erik


Billingsley, Susan, AND Steiger, Lew

5483  2007  Susan Billingsley. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 20(3) (Fall): 1, 26-38.
Billingsley oral history interview. Photos courtesy of George Billingsley. See also corrections by Latimer Smith, 20(4): 3.

Birdsall, Marlene, AND Birdsall, Jack

5484  2007  *Grand Canyon rafting trip : July 2007—6 days : Marlene Birdsall’s journal*. [No place]: Lulu.com, 52 pp. [Cover title: *Grand Canyon rafting trip : July 2007.*] [An on-demand publication.]

Boli, Teresa


Colligan, Doug

Stewart kayaked the Colorado through Grand Canyon just after having received a prosthetic left arm.

Cranson, Rod

Includes brief note of Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon. (Scamp Travel Trailers.)

Dale, Ote, AND Steiger, Lew

Dale oral history interview.

Davis, Wade, AND Davis, Tara

5489  2007  One river, two generations; Wade and Tara Davis on their Grand Canyon adventure. *MacGillivray Freeman’s Grand Canyon Adventure*, (2) (July 27): 1-2 [entire issue].
Promotional for the IMAX film.

Dimock, Brad


Findley, John M.

Tubing Colorado River in Grand Canyon (swimming, with tubes for carrying supplies).
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Fritzinger, Carol (Fritz), and Steiger, Lew

Fritzinger oral history interview.

Glenn, Robert

5493 2007 The Grand. Good News Paper (Shepherdstown Ministerial Association, Shepherdstown, West Virginia), (Fall): 10. [Cover displays title as “Good Shepherds Good Town Good Newspaper”].  
Recounting a six-day Colorado River trip, Lees Ferry to Phantom Ranch.

Gründler, Sebastian, and Reinhold, Jens

5494 2007 Der Grand Canyon des Colorado. Kanu-Sport (Wien), (February): 18-23. [In German.]  
(transl. ‘The Grand Canyon of the Colorado’)

Hey, David


Hirsch, Emile

Interview with actor Emile Hirsch. Includes comment on kayak running on Colorado River in Grand Canyon during filming of Into the Wild.

Honchariw, Nick


Kuhn, Sarah

Inaugural article in Tales From the Truck series.

Ladd, Gary

5499 2007 Into the maw; Hermit Rapids teaches the meaning of life—and the value of fear. Arizona Highways, 83(6) (June): inside front cover-1, 44-47.


Miller, Steve

See also Miller (2017).

Mohr, Rebecca

Pamela Mathues.
The Grand Canyon
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Munger, Julie, and Steiger, Lew

Munger oral history interview.

Noteman, Laurali


Sadler, Christa

5505 2007 Canyon ghosts; a boatman’s tale turns on sounds in the dark in a hidden slot. (Illustration by Joseph Daniel Fiedler.) Arizona Highways, 83(6) (June): 50.
Blacktail Canyon.

Sagmyr, Ellen

5506 2007 Staff page—The wild waters of the Grand Canyon. (Photos by Drew Thate and Ellen Sagmyr.) Beyond Basecamp (Montana Yellowstone Expeditions), (November): 5-6.

Vaaler, Jim

5507 2007 Lava Falls right. Canyon Echo (Sierra Club, Grand Canyon Chapter), 43(3) (May/June): 8.

Walker, Charles


Webb, Rachel


Wiggins, Scott, and Grove, Ed

5510 2007 Grand finale. Coastal CaNEWS (Coastal Canoeists, Richmond, Virginia), (Spring): 1, 8-10.

2008

Anonymous


Note of past trip and announcement for future trip. Hualapai-conducted river trip, Diamond Creek to Lake Mead. MountainBrook Village is a nationwide syndicate of adult-living communities.
**The Grand Canyon!**

**III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River**


Angell, Lisa


Aronson, Jeffe


DVD of 1983 high water flows on the Colorado River.

Benninghoff, Diane Brown


Bennion, Joe


Helicopter removal of dory from top of Deubendorf Rapid (rapid not shown).

Broom, George


Brulle, Robert V.


See pp. 24-25; passing note of B-25 flight in 1952, buzzing Hoover Dam and Lake Mead, and flying up Grand Canyon at river level.

Currey, Jack, AND Steiger, Lew


Currey oral history interview.

Derr, Aaron, AND Heptig, Vince

5523 2008 Grand slam; a Scout adventure grip to the Grand Canyon turns into an extreme test of physical and mental toughness. *Boys’ Life*, 98(6) (June): cover, 1, 16-21. [Cover title: “Grand Champs! Scouts Conquer the Canyon By Rock and By Rapid”.]

Boy Scouts of America, Troop 717; Colorado River trip and hike out on Bright Angel Trail.
## The Grand Canyon!

### III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

**DeWeese, Chelsea, AND Stewart, Lucia**


**Dimock, Brad**


**Fedarko, Kevin, AND Markus, Kurt**


See also: Photos: Grand Canyon in *Between the Lines* [SECTION], p. 16 [this is a reference to additional photographs that are available online]; and notes about photographer Kurt Markus in *Between the Lines* [SECTION], p. 18. See also “We’re number two” in *Letters* [SECTION], by Brian Sutton, Doug Thompson, and Lynda Kuppler, preceded by editors’ note, (September): 22.) |

**Green, Nancy [Green, Nancy Rivest]**


At South Rim. |

**Halverson, Karen**


Seventy large-format color photographs. |

**Helin, Nancy Coker**


"For a Deer Creek Cottonwood". |

**Johnson, Bob**

| 5530 | 2008 | Rafting in Grand (Canyon) style. *The Interchange* (Idaho Transportation Department, District 4 Monthly Newsletter), (September): 2. |

**Kean, Tony**


The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Keller, L. Lynn

5532 2008 Equipment haul to Phantom Ranch; the Grand Canyon National Park Service called Western River Expeditions in the spring of 1980 asking if the company would be willing to haul some heavy equipment from Lee’s Ferry to Phantom Ranch. *Grand Canyon River Runner*, (6) (Spring): 6-7.

By the CEO of the company.

MacGillivray, Greg; Hübner, Ingo; AND Neumann, Michael

5533 2008 “Wasser gibt mir Seelenfrieden”. *4-Seasons.de* (Das Globetrotter Magazin) (Hamburg), (19) (Autumn): 6, 10-21. [In German.]

(transl. ‘Water gives me peace of mind.’)


MacGillivray Freeman Films

5534 2008 *Grand Canyon: river at risk.* (Greg MacGillivray, producer; Robert Redford, narrator; featuring songs and music by Dave Matthews Band.)

Created for exhibition in IMAX Theatres. 3-D format. See also video release, 2010.

Magneson, Moira


Mangiapan, Victoria


Neumann, Michael

5537 2008 *Grand Canyon de luxe.* *4-Seasons.de* (Das Globetrotter Magazin) (Hamburg), (19) (Autumn): 22, 24-25. [In German.]

Trip on the Colorado River in Grand Canyon. See also corresponding article by MacGillivray et al. (above).

Mattson, John


Moreland, Tamie

Muniz, Vik

5540  2008  Campana brothers. *BOMB* (X Motion Picture and Center for New Art Activities, New York), (102) (Winter):.

Interview with Brazilian sculptors Humberto and Fernando Campana. Includes brief note by Humberto Campana about a Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon, when a boat flip led him the next day to design his "first [sculptured] chair", "made from iron plates cut in a swirling pattern", which he fashioned on returning to Brazil.

Nicholson, Steve


Petschek, Rudi


Poulson, Don, AND Steiger, Lew


Poulson oral history interview.

Rew, Paul

5544  2008  Rafting into history; Paul Rew, 60, a solicitor from Shropshire, bravely takes on the rapids—and wins—in the Grand Canyon. *In: Palin, Michael, "Writes of passage". High Life (British Airways)*, (April):.

Sharber, Joe, AND Ranney, Wayne


Sherman, Laura


Smith, Michael S.

5547  2008  A canoeist visits the Colorado. *Canyon Echo* (Sierra Club, Grand Canyon Chapter), 44(3) (May/June): 8.

The author on the Colorado River in Grand Canyon.

Smith, Steve


The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Taylor, Jan

Reprints Taylor (2003).

Reprints Taylor (2003).

Thybony, Scott

Georgie White.


Webb, Roy


Webb, Sarah

Hermit Rapid.

Whitney, Tim, AND Steiger, Lew

Whitney oral history interview.

Wildeshaus, Gina

5557 2008 It’s only water . . . Zwölf Tage im Grand Canyon. *Intern* (Kanu-Club Zugvogel Blau-Gold Köln, Vereinszeitschrift) (Köln), (April): cover, 6-12. [Ellipsis is part of title.] [In German.]
(Transl. “It’s only water . . . twelve days in the Grand Canyon”)
Kayak trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon, Lees Ferry to Lake Mead.

Wiegandt, Dan

The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

2009

Bates, Mason

Includes "Red River for mixed ensemble & electronica", produced by Mason Bates, recorded at Sear Sound by Paul Zinman for SoundByte Productions, NYC.  "Red River", for violin, clarinet, cello, piano, and electronics, had its world premiere performed by the chamber ensemble Antares at the Greenwich Music Festival, Cole Auditorium, Greenwich (Connecticut) Library, June 3, 2007.  "Red River traces the journey of the great Colorado River to its various destinations in the Southwest—Las Vegas, the Grand Canyon, the California desert—where its overuse is a source of endless controversy.” (from the Program notes for the world premiere).  In four movements: "The Continental Divide", "Interstate 70", "Zuni Visions from the Canyon Walls", “Hoover Slates Vegas”, “Running Dry on the Sonoran Floor”.

Benninghoff, Diane Brown

5560  2009  Span of ages.  Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 22(2) (Summer): 27.
5561  2009  The pinch.  Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 22(2) (Summer): 27.
5562  2009  The National shimmy.  Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 22(3) (Fall): 45.  [National Canyon.]

Bobinski, Cliff

12-foot Avon SB Scout inflatable raft.

Briesen, Derek von

5565  2009  Into the Grand; twelve days on the river.  Northern Arizona and Beyond, [inaugural issue?): 8-9.

Carstens, Tom

5566  2009  Rafting the big water in Grand Canyon.  Applegater (Applegate Valley Community Newspaper, Jacksonville, Oregon), (Summer): 19.

Chappelle, Zoe

5567  2009  Grand Canyon.  The Paddle (Mason-Dixon Canoe Cruisers, Hagerstown, Maryland), (Spring): 2.  📸
See also p. 3, photo, "Zoe and her mom, Sheila", taken at Deer Creek overlook.

Denoyer, Mike, AND Steiger, Lew

5568  2009  Mike Denoyer.  Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 22(2) (Summer): 1, 30-44.
Denoyer oral history interview.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Kaido, Betsy


Kirkwood, Allen

5570 2009 Rafting the Grand Canyon (at least half of it). Bowlines (Bluegrass Wildwater Association, Lexington, Kentucky), (January/February): 1, 3-7.

Lees Ferry to Phantom Ranch.

Maple, Leslie


Includes notice of presentation by Wendy Wicke on a Grand Canyon rafting and paddling trip.

Mukai, Junichi [向井淳一]


Regarding a commercial trip on the Colorado River, Lees Ferry to South Cove, August 10-16, 2008.

Paulson, Beth


Reeder, Ben


Guides Training Seminar.

Schwab, Claudia


Colorado River rafting trip in Grand Canyon.

Short, Vaughn, AND Steiger, Lew

5576 2009 Vaughn Short. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 22(3) (Fall): 1, 26-35.

Short oral history interview.

Siber, Kate

5577 2009 A grand initiation; entering the cult of the Grand Canyon river runner. Inside/Outside Southwest, 12(6) (June): cover, 5, 8-11.

“For an expanded version visit InsideOutsideMag.com” (p. 11).
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Sibley, George


Staveley, Cam, AND Steiger, Lew

Cameron Stavely oral history interview.

Steiner, B. [Steiner, Bambi]

Colorado River trip.

Stoner, Ruthie; Stoner, Jon; AND Steiger, Lew

Ruthie Stoner oral history interview.

2010

Anonymous

5582  2010  Visite du Grand Canyon en kayak. Le P’tit Rappel (Club de Canoë-Kayak d'Eau Vive de Montréal), (Autumn): 3-5. [Date is not indicated on this issue; established from other issues.] [In French.]
(transl. 'Tour of the Grand Canyon by kayak.')

Notes, in passing, that Ralston "became the first amputee to row a raft through the Grand Canyon."

Bechtel, Jim


Bechtel, Jim, AND Belknap, Bill

5585  2010  It was in the afternoon—. Boatman's Quarterly Review, 23(3) (Fall): 48.
Photo by Bill Belknap; Jim Bechtel and Georgie White face-to-face at Elves Chasm, during the jet boat uprun. With excerpt from letter, Jim Bechtel to Marty Anderson, explaining the photo.

Belknap, Bill

5586  2010  [Comments.] From: Uprun Accounts from other Expedition Members. In: Hamilton, Joyce, White water: the Colorado River Jet Boat Expedition. (Tony Kean, ed.; foreword by Phil Smith and Buzz
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Belknap, Buzz  [Belknap, William, III]


For Part 1 see Smith, Philip M., 23(1): 40-46.  See also item by Bechtel and Belknap, 23(3): 48.


Belknap, Buzz, AND Quartaroli, Richard D.


Belknap oral history interview.

Buchheit, Mike

5590  2010  Tackling Tuckup: GCFI river runners move to higher ground.  *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Association), 16(2) (Summer): 8-9.

Tuckup Canyon.  Grand Canyon Field Institute.

Cady, Robert


Castelli, Mike


Entire item is in the first person, by Castelli alone.

Clark, Gail


[Colorado River Jet Boat Expedition]


Elliott, Andrew

5595  2010  You are as pollen.  *Starlight* (Sophia Foundation of North America, San Francisco), 9(2) (Fall): 21.

Thoughts after a Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon.
**The Grand Canyon!**

**III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River**

**Findley, John M.**

5596 2010  *Just lucky.* Bloomington, Indiana: AuthorHouse, 623 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

See “Swimming the Grand Canyon”, pp. 590-623, regarding the author’s three attempts.

**Gallagher, Betsyann**

5597 2010  *Balance.* *Starlight* (Sophia Foundation of North America, San Francisco), 9(2) (Fall): 22.

Thoughts after a Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon.

**Gentry, Wayne**

5598 2010  The Grand Canyon torqueathon—squirt boats invade the Grand Canyon. *The Eddy Line* (Georgia Canoeing Association, Atlanta, Georgia), 45(4) (July/August): 7.

**Hamilton, Jon**


**Hamilton, Jon; Steiger, Lew; and Dimock, Brad**


Hamilton oral history interview. Includes the Colorado River uprun.

**Hamilton, Joyce**


For 1st ed. see Hamilton (1963); see also Hamilton (no date) listed under “Date Undetermined” in this bibliography.

**Hamilton, Lynn**


At South Rim.

**Heinsius, Ryan**


Includes Colorado River in Grand Canyon.
**The Grand Canyon!**

**III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River**

**Hite, Stefani**

5604 2010 *Nothing but the water: a Grand Canyon adventure: September 2010.* [No imprint], [31] pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon; Lees Ferry to Phantom Ranch.

**Hobbs, Greg [Hobbs, Gregory J., Jr.]**


"A Colorado River Journey", "The Great Return", and "Mother of All Canyons".

**Kean, Tony**


**LaFrance, Paul**


River trip hike.

**Lauck, Zeke**


**Law, Steven Wesley**

5609 2010 [2009 Wilderness S-rig flip in Pearce Ferry Rapid.] *In: Tales from the Truck [SECTION]. Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 23(3) (Fall): 15.

**Lee, Katie, AND Martin, Richard**


Visit to the 1956 crash site of a TWA Constellation airliner. Includes an excerpt from Katie Lee’s river journal, July 13, 1956, ten days after the collision of the Constellation and a United DC 7 over Grand Canyon.

**MacGillivray Freeman Films**

5611 2010 *Grand Canyon: river at risk.* (Greg MacGillivray, producer; Robert Redford, narrator; featuring songs and music by Dave Matthews Band.) [No place]: Image Entertainment, DVD, Blu-ray 3D, DTS Surround Sound, widescreen (DTS-HD Master Audio 5.1). 45:00.

Video release of the 2008 IMAX film. Also released with subtitles in numerous languages.

**Mannerling, Guy**

# The Grand Canyon

## III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

### Mannering, Margie

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>In:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Martin, Tom

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Journal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Morrison, George

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>In:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Powell, Robert

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Journal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5616</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Pilgrimage to the Grand Canyon and journey to Turkey.</td>
<td><em>Starlight</em> (Sophia Foundation of North America, San Francisco), 9(2) (Fall): 12-14.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thoughts after a Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon.

### Rose, Molly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Journal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5617</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Journey into the Grand Canyon and the Heart of the Mother.</td>
<td><em>Starlight</em> (Sophia Foundation of North America, San Francisco), 9(2) (Fall): 15-16.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thoughts after a Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon.

### Sadler, Christa

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Journal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5618</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Whitewater women; the female river runner perspective.</td>
<td><em>Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine</em>, (March): cover, 6, 12-15, 48.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Smith, Philip M. [Smith, Phil]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Journal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

See also comments by Latimer Smith, 23(3): 5. For Part 2 see Belknap, Buzz, 23(3): 32-37.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>In:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Sohn, Jackie

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Journal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Thoughts after a Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon. Includes verses.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Stoner, Jon, AND Steiger, Lew


Strazza, Suzanne


Tinney, Steve

5624 2010  Ode to Ted Hatch. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 23(2) (Summer): 4. Printed as a sidebar to a Hatch memorial by Roy Webb (pp. 3-5).

Welch, Gwen

5625 2010  Home is where the river is. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 23(3) (Fall): 13. 15-year-old author.

Wilson, Allen, AND Steiger, Lew

5626 2010  Crazy Al. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 23(2) (Summer): 1, 26-43. [Cover title: Allen Wilson.] Wilson oral history interview. See also comments by David Kashinski, 23(3): 5.

Wogan, Kelsey

5627 2010  GTS river trip 2010! Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 23(2) (Summer): 9-12. Guides Training Seminar. See also photos by Paul Hirt (pp. 10-11) and Kathy Bennett (p. 12).

Wooldridge, Frosty

5628 2010  Rafting the rolling thunder: journey through the Grand Canyon. Bloomington, Indiana: AuthorHouse, 141 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

2011

Anonymous


Ashbaugh, Donna

The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Barnes, Scott

5631 NO DATE It must be . . . (A Grand Canyon trip): drawings and thoughts from a winter trip from Lee’s Ferry to Diamond Creek (December 19, 2010-January 2, 2011). [No imprint], [48] pp. [Ellipsis is part of title.] [An on-demand publication.] [2011?]

Barone, Dan


Bass, William Wallace


Reprinting of Bass (1920). Text reset, with illustrations; original title-page reset, p. 2. Bass, pp. 7-14, 16, 34-35, 39-43; Hawkins, pp. 15, 17-33 (including facsimiles of original journal pages); White, pp. 36-39 (including facsimile of original letter); James, pp. 3-6.

Beer, Bill


Reprinted from We Swam the Grand Canyon (Beer, 1988).

Billingsley, George, and Steiger, Lew

5635 2011 George Billingsley. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 24(1) (Spring): 1, 30-4

Billingsley oral history interview.

Blanchette, Catherine


(Transl. ‘Grand Canyon epic.’)

Private trip on the Colorado River.

Boguth, Tatjana

5637 2011 Einhundert ist gleich vierzig—Heiße Wüste und eiskaltes Wasser. KSR—Nachrichten (Kanusportringe Nordwest und Südwest, Mitteilungsblatt) (Schneverdingen, Germany), (September/October): 3-17. [In German.]

(Transl. ‘One hundred equals forty—Hot desert and freezing water.’)

Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.

Burchmore, Jill

5638 2011 Groovin’ in the canyon. (Tree Cooper and Maggie McNallya, eds.) [No place]: Lulu Press, Inc., 257 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.

1285
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Carman, Rick


Colorado River trip, Lees Ferry to Pearce Ferry.

Collins, Gail G.


Ammo can art.

Creation Ministries International


Creationist perspective.

Dimock, Brad


Eiseman, Fred [Eiseman, Fred B., Jr.]; Eiseman, Maggie [Eiseman, Margaret]; AND Steiger, Lew


Eisemans oral history interview. See also response by Alisa Quist, 24(3) (Fall): 5.

Farnsworth, Janet Webb


Flavell, George F.


Selection reprinted from *The Log of the Panthon* (Flavell, 1987), regarding Flavell’s 1896 Colorado River trip.

Glocker, Stephan, AND Neumann, Michael


*(transl. ‘The mother of all gorges; descent of the Grand Canyon by kayak.’)*


*(transl. ‘The mother of all canyons; kayaking through the Grand Canyon.’)*
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Gorospe, Raymond

5648  2011  Crystal @ 72,000 . . .  *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 24(1) (Spring): 44-46.  [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Crystal Rapid at Colorado River flow of 72,000 cubic feet per second.

Hanauer, Creek


Haraden, Tom


Helin, Bruce, AND Steiger, Lew


Helin oral history interview.

Hobbs, Greg  [Hobbs, Gregory J., Jr.]


Colorado River trip.

Hogan, Linda


Reprinted from *Writing Down the River* (Hogan, 1998).

Holmstrom, Christine


2010 Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon, Lees Ferry to “Meadview” (i.e., Pearce Ferry).  Followed by an article by Molly Rose, pp. 66-70 (see below).

Jett, Brandon

5655  2011  A grand jouney [sic] into the Big Ditch; 23 days of introspection, relaxation and beer!  *Bowlines* (*Bluegrass Wildwater Association, Lexington, Kentucky*), (May/June): 1, 3-11.

Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Keller, L. Lynn

5656  2011  *A river runner’s life*.  [No imprint], 244 pp. + CD-ROM in pocket.

Autobiography of owner and CEO of Western River Expeditions.  CD-ROM is performance of “Ghost Riders in the Sky” by Stan Jones, performed by Keeter Stuart, nephew of Jones.
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Kenney, Stephen


Kida, Jeff; Kramer, Kelly; and Stieve, Robert


See photo by Tom Brownold, pp. 28-29 (rafter in House Rock Rapid).

Law, Steven Wesley


5660  2011  A crash course in rowing the Grand Canyon’s Lava Falls. *Outdoor Sports Guide* (Salt Lake City), 29(4) (Late Summer): cover, 4, 10-11.

Cover tease: “Surviving Lava Falls; Rowing the Grand Canyon’s Fastest Rapid” (although the cover photo depicts “Canyoneers river guide, Jake Snyder, [driving] his 37-foot C-Craft boat through the tail of House Rock Rapid in Grand Canyon”).

Livingston, Haven

5661  2011  A grand and revealing journey. Of the many warning signs at Lee’s Ferry put-in for the Grand Canyon, one is missing: Caution! Following this river may change the course of your life. *Adventure Sports Journal*, (June/July): 20-24.

Lopez, Barry


Reprinted from *Crossing Open Ground* (Lopez, 1988), which in turn is from Lopez (1981).

Marean, R. P.


Facsimile reproduction of 6 June 1969 letter from Marean to C. Martin Litton, regarding purposely controlled flows from Glen Canyon Dam to aid Litton’s runs in Grand Canyon rapids; “. . . I hope the flows were to your satisfaction.” Most of the letter relates to plans for similarly adjusted flows to accommodate Litton’s forthcoming trip on the Upper Colorado River. Marean was Chief, Operations Division, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, CRSP (Colorado River Storage Project) Power Operations Office—Region 4, Montrose, Colorado.

Maurer, Bruno

5664  2007  Traumziel Grand Canyon. *Kanu-Sport* (Wien), (February): 16-23. [In German.](transl. ’Dream destination Grand Canyon’)

McCairen, Patricia C.


Reprinted from McCairen (1998, *Canyon Solitude*).
The Grand Canyon
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Morgan, Jeff [Morgan, Jeffrey]

Newby, Neal
5667 2011 Lost in the Grand Canyon. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 22(4) (Fall): 1, 2, 6-13.
Neal Newby and Frank Moltzen Colorado River trip, 1956, using one-man life rafts; Lees Ferry to Phantom Ranch.

Petillo, Rick

Price, Beverly B.
5671 2011 Nude rafting the Grand Canyon. N (Nude and Natural) (Naturist Society, Oshkosh, Wisconsin), 32(2) (Winter): cover, 2, 3, 14-19
Commercial trip, with Hatch River Expeditions. [NOTE: Publication contains material for mature audience (nudity).]

Quayle, Amil D.

Richter, Brad
5673 NO DATE American landscapes for guitar : with guest artist David Finckel, cello. [No imprint], CD. [2011. Recorded May 2010.]

Rose, Clair Anna
5674 2011 Go chase your own Light 8! Riding the rapids with a boatload of artists . . . The Noise, (121) (June): 44-45. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Rose, Molly
See pp. 66-67, regarding a 2010 Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon. Follows the article by Christine Holmstrom, pp. 58-66 (see above).
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Royle, Ian


Sadler, Christa, AND Steiger, Lew


Sadler oral history interview.

Shearin, Laura


Guides Training Seminar.

Smith, Latimer


Kolb joined a Grand Canyon Expeditions trip, May 20-23, 1974, from the Little Colorado River to lower Tuna. Includes a facsimile of Kolb’s signed Liability Release/Photo Release form.

Solomon, Maudie


Dated 2007.

Southern Paiute Consortium


Southern Paiute connections to the Colorado River, and work of the Glen Canyon Dam Adaptive Management Program.

Svobodová, Terka “Blup”

5682  2011  Grand Canyon splněný sen; 3 týdny po Colorado river na raftech a kajacích.  *H₂O Maniaks Production Team News* (Czech Republic), 2011: [1].  [In Czech.]

*(transl. ‘Grand Canyon a dream come true; 3 weeks along the Colorado River on rafts and kayaks’)*

Rowing and kayak trip on the Colorado River, Lees Ferry to Diamond Creek.

Trainor, Greg


Visbak, Jorgen


Guides Training Seminar. Visbak was a speaker and one of the original 200 on the Dock Marston list of Colorado River runners who traversed the entire Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Watters, Kate [Watters, Katherine]


Webster, Matt

Double-wrapping of boats in Crystal Rapid, August 6-7, 2010.

Westergard, Jim

5687 2011 Oddballs: The remarkable true stories of forty unique, strange, peculiar, extraordinary and generally odd people. [Vancouver, British Columbia]: Heavenly Monkey, 96 pp. (“This book has been set in Dante and Dante Titling. The text has been printed at Heavenly Monkey by Rollin Milroy on dampened Guarro paper with a Washington press. The wood engravings were printed by the artist in his Red Deer studio on Zerkall paper. The binding is by Claudia Cohen. Oddballs is published in an edition of 30 copies, uniform in content and binding, plus 5 hors de commerce copies (marked H.C. 1-5). This copy is number [number written] [signed] Jim Westergard” (colophon).]
Includes Georgie White.

Wildeshaus, Gina

5688 2011 Zwölfe Tage im Grand Canyon. Kanu-Sport, (September): 14-17. [In German.] (transl. ‘Twelve days in the Grand Canyon’)
Kayak trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon, Lees Ferry to Lake Mead.

Wilmart, Gary

5689 2011 Adapt and conquer. Stroke Connection (American Heart Association, American Stroke Association), (July/August): cover, inside front cover, 8-11, 14.
Author is stroke survivor. Article includes Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.

Wimpissinger, Tobias

5690 2011 Big river man. Sport Magazin (Wien), (November): 84-89. [In German, with item title in English, thus.]
Martin Strel. Includes note of Grand Canyon swim of 2012.

Wooldridge, Frosty

See particularly, Chapter 14, “Raging and Terrifying Stretch of Water in the Grand Canyon”, p. 70-75. See also in “Bucket List in No Particular Order”, p. 194, “1. Raft trip down the Colorado River through the Grand Canyon. Lee’s Ferry to Diamond Creek takeout or Lake Powell [sic].”

Yearick, Mark

Anonymous


Ron Wolf, Steve Sonnenberg, and Charles Boettcher on Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon.


Announcement for a presentation by Tom Martin based on his new book, Big Water, Little Boats: Moulty Fulmer and the First Grand Canyon Dory on the Last of the Wild Colorado River.

Bob, Tayanita


Brief essay written after a Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon with other hearing-impaired teens, sponsored by Hear the World's Sound Academy program.

Brooks, Geri


Commitment to deceased twin, Sheri Johnson, to comingle their ashes after death, to be "tossed off the Navajo bridge in Arizona." Notes their Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon that celebrated their 50th birthday.

Eddy, Clyde


Reprint, under new title, of Eddy (1929), Down the world’s most dangerous river.


Reproduced from Eddy's 1927 Kodak Cinegraph silent film, "Down the Colorado River in a Rowboat". Promoted with advertising depicting the cover of the book, A mad, crazy river : running the Grand Canyon in 1927 (see above).
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Emanuelson, Emeli

5699  2012  Go West! Äventyr i USA. Kasta paraplydrinken och fäll ihop solstolen. Semestern handlar om mer än lata dagar på beachen. Häng med ToppHälsa västerut till äventyrssporternas paradis USA. ToppHälsa (Stockholm), 2012 (___): 106-108. [In Swedish.]
(transl. 'Go West! Adventure in the United States. Throw away the umbrella drink and fold up the deck chair. The holidays are about more than lazy days at the beach. Come along with ToppHälsa [TopHealth] to the adventure sports paradise of the western USA.')

See "Forsränn i Grand Canyon" (transl. 'Rafting in the Grand Canyon'), p. 108.

Evans, Loie Belknap, AND Quartaroli, Richard D.

5700  2012  Loie Belknap Evans. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 25(3) (Fall): 1, 2, 26-42.
Belknap oral history interview.

Feinberg, Mandi


Brief essay written after a Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon with other hearing-impaired teens, sponsored by Hear the World's Sound Academy program.

Fowler, Don D., AND Fowler, Catherine S.


Gallenson, Art, AND Steiger, Lew

Gallenson oral history interview.

Gomez, Kellynette


Brief essay written after a Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon with other hearing-impaired teens, sponsored by Hear the World’s Sound Academy program.

Heinsius, Ryan

5705  2012  Water born; Flag kayaker Harlan Taney attempts a speed record in the Grand Canyon and pushes more than just the boundaries of sport. Flagstaff Live!, 18(50) (December 13-19): 12, 20.
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Hoover, David


Brief essay written after a Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon with other hearing-impaired teens, sponsored by Hear the World’s Sound Academy program.

Hunter, Tony

5707 2012 One on one with . . . Tony Hunter; for the Kinase King and River Rat, the challenges aren't just in the lab. Inside Salk (Salk Institute for Biological Studies, La Jolla, California), (November): 12-15. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Interview. Includes running the Colorado River in Grand Canyon.

Jensen, David


Jimmink, Daan


Personal reflections on Colorado River trips, illustrated, as a promotion for future Otter Bar Lodge-sponsored trips.

Martin, Tom


McAlpine, Ken

5711 2012 The seduction of solitude; to her boiling whitewater goes the glory, but there’s a quiet side to the Colorado as she cuts a primordial swath through the Grand Canyon. Ventana Monthly (Ventura County, California), (May):.

The same text, slightly edited, as in McAlpine and Wu (2004).

McGivney, Annette, and Richardson, Whit


Chris Streit, Preventative Search and Rescue Ranger; Bernie Hiemenz, Conductor, Grand Canyon Railway; John Lindsey, shuttle bus driver; Tom Ratz, server, El Tovar restaurant; Dean Reese, Backcountry Ranger; Katreena Haswood, bike rental attendant; Chris Burns, fire lookout, Grandview Tower, Kaibab National Forest.

Melville, Bob

5713 2012 The Grand Canyon: the stories and photography of Bob Melville. (John Cassidy, ed.) [No imprint], 70 pp. [Two states (available simultaneously): large format (11 × 13 inches), small format (8½ × 10 inches). An on-demand publication, produced through blurb.com (p. 70). “All proceeds to benefit Bob Melville.” (p. 70); a benefit arranged on behalf of Melville for palliative care.]
### Morgan, Jeff [Morgan, Jeffrey]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Nofzinger, Cinda Marie

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Chapters/Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Pinkham, Patty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Issue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>The Big Ditch adventure (part 1 of 2). <em>The Spray</em> (Colorado Whitewater Association, Denver), 58(6) (November/December): 4, 9-11.</td>
<td>Part 2 is perhaps in the January/February 2013 issue, which was not available for examination (later issues from 2013, which were seen, do not include the second part).</td>
<td>58(6) (November/December): 4, 9-11.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Smith, Latimer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Issue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Sorensen, Jeff A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Issue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td><em>Visions of Grand Canyon—a river runner’s perspective.</em> [No place]: Blurb, 80 pp. [An on-demand publication.]</td>
<td>Chiefly pictorial; occasional text and verse.</td>
<td>[No place]: Blurb, 80 pp. [An on-demand publication.]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Strel, Martin, AND Sturm, Alexander

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Issue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td><em>Alles im Fluss.</em>  <em>Financial Times Deutschland</em>, (January 27): 27. [In German; with serial title thus.] (transl. ‘All in the flow’)</td>
<td>Interview with Martin Strel, swimmer. Includes photo of Strel swimming in Marble Canyon, with note of a plan to swim the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.</td>
<td>(January 27): 27. [In German; with serial title thus.]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Supplee, Serena, AND Steiger, Lew

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Issue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Serena Supplee. <em>Boatman’s Quarterly Review</em>, 25(1) (Spring): 1, 28-41.</td>
<td>Supplee oral history interview. Article and issue are illustrated with Supplee’s artwork: [No title given], p. 1 [cover]; <em>Blooming Strength</em>, p. 4; <em>Moonflower</em>, p. 11; <em>Run Lava Run</em>, p. 30; <em>A Yabba Dabba Do Time!</em> p. 35; <em>Violet Vitality</em>, p. 36; <em>You Gotta See This</em>, p. 38; <em>River Rapture</em>, p. 39; <em>Riverside Attractions</em>, p. 41.</td>
<td>25(1) (Spring): 1, 28-41.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Taylor, Jan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Issue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Thybon, Scott


Toothill, Chris

5723 2012 Canoeing, my escape to freedom. *Blofield News* (St. Andrew and St. Peter Parish, Blofield, and All Saints Parish, Hemlington, Norwich, United Kingdom), (August): 15.

Notes, briefly, having paddled through Grand Canyon twice.

Wise, John


About an 18-day Colorado River trip in dories.

2013

Anonymous


Andre Potochnik, p. 27; Christa Sadler, p. 28; Dennis Smoldt, p. 29; Erica Fareio, p. 29; Emma Wharton, p. 30; Robby Pitagora, p. 30; and topical sidebars.

5726 2013 Arizona—southern. eNTS (Native Tree Society), 3(1) (January): 199-203.

Item byline is "tsharp"; communicated by email. See pp. 202-203, comments on driving to Pearce Ferry to pick up the writer’s wife after a 26-day trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon, with brief remarks on the trip.

5727 2013 Grand emotions. If you ever cross the Grand Canyon by boat, you are in danger of getting carried away; *sic* by the intense sensations that inevitably follow. Oχι απο το νερο, αλλα απο τα εντονα συναισθηματα που θα σασ πλήμμυρισουν. *In: Latitudes, Great trips [SECTION]. 2board* (The Official Athens Airport Magazine), (21) (April/June): 43-44. [In parallel English and Greek texts.]

5728 2013 From your Chairperson [COLUMN]. *EHDI E-Mail Express* (American Academy of Pediatrics, Early Hearing Detection and Intervention Program), (August): [1]. [Item signed “Al”; Chairperson not otherwise identified in issue.]

The author includes comments about having just spent 14 days without any technology on a trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.


Text from Grand Canyon River Heritage Museum website. Photographic reproduction of painting of the Ross Wheeler, shown in memory of the artist, Arline Tinus, who died in Fall 2013.
**The Grand Canyon**

**III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River**

**Belknap, Buzz [Belknap, William, III]**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Bellwood, Lucy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5732</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td><em>Grand adventure.</em> Portland, Oregon: [no imprint], [28] pp. [Distributed by buyolympia.com (Buyolympia Corporation).]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“In August of 2013 I joined a crew of 5 intrepid rafters to row through the entirety of the Grand Canyon in 3 weeks. The trip was one I had been planning with my childhood best friend for almost 14 years—since the days when she dreamed of becoming a river guide and I a cartoonist. This trip was her 70th down the river and my first. The following journal comic was drawn at the end of each day and generally colored before breakfast the following morning.” (p. [3]). See also Bellwood (2015).

**Blaustein, John; Steiger, Lew; AND others**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Blaustein oral history interview. “This Adopt-a-Boatman interview was started in the fall of 2007 at the OARS warehouse in Flagstaff and added onto in the fall of 2010, sitting around the fire at the camp on the left across from Blacktail Canyon.” See also letter from Peter Hayes, 26(2) (Summer): 4-5.

**Cassard, Richard**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5735</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Boatman. <em>Boatman’s Quarterly Review</em>, 26(3) (Fall): 18. [Song lyrics.]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“This song is a tribute to Martin Litton and the boatmen/women of the Grand Canyon, inspired by a 16-day dory trip from Lee’s Ferry to Lake Mead in May of 2012.” Article includes digital link for listening to the song, which was no longer accessible on June 23, 2022.

**Cooper, Catharine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Glen Canyon Dam to Lees Ferry.

**Fedarko, Kevin**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

“Emerald Mile” is a boat name. Regarding a trip made during the high-water emergency flow from Glen Canyon Dam.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Guthrie, Joseph


Hamilton, Lynn, AND Crossey, Laura


Holloway, Jon

5741 2013 Rafting the Grand Canyon; “river time”. Greenwood (Greenwood, South Carolina), (July/August): contents page, 14-21.

Howe, Ryan


Hughes, Jerry


Curtis Hansen ("Whale") and Jerry Hughes ("Snake").

Hylton, Teresa “TDawg”


Keil, Annelie

5745 2013 Die Trommel des Schamanen; im matten Schein des Mondes schaute mich stumm das Gesicht eines alten Indianes an und lehrte mich: Der Mensch kann alle Stimmen hören und die eigene erheben. Publik-Forum (Oberursel, Germany), (19): 52-53. [In German.]

(transl. ’The Shaman’s Drum; in the dim glow of the moon the face of an old Indian looked at me mutely and taught me: Man can hear all voices and raise his own’)

Begins with note of Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.

Kemper, Don


Kober, Amy


Ledbetter, Jeri, AND Steiger, Lew


Ledbetter oral history Interview.
The Grand Canyon
IIII. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Lee, Jung Sun [이정선]

5750 2013 아름다운 미국 여행의 추억 [Beautiful American travel memories]. 영원한 친구들 [Lasting Friends] (KAFS) [Korean American Friendship Association, Seoul), (184) (March): 19-24. [In Korean, with bilingual serial title and publisher's information.]

Includes remarks on an aircraft tour to Grand Canyon and a rafting ride on the Colorado River.

Mannering, Guy; Mannering, Margie; AND Latham, Nikki

5751 2013 Guy: the adventures of New Zealand photographer Guy Mannering. (Nikki Latham, ed.) [No imprint] [Hawea Flat, New Zealand: Nikki Latham], 374 [377] pp. (Printed by Blue Print Ltd.)

Cover adds: "Written from his diaries by Margie Mannering and Nikki Latham". (Margie is Guy’s wife; Nikki his granddaughter.) Includes Colorado River Jet Boat Expedition, pp. 20-77.

Mapel, Tiffany


A loose travelogue of a Colorado River trip, Lees Ferry to Diamond Creek.

McGivney, Annette

5753 2013 Take me to the river; rafting Grand Canyon is equal parts excitement and inspiration. Grand Canyon Journal, 2013: 5.

McMillin, Laurie Hovell


Rowing trip on the Colorado River, joined after hiking down Bright Angel Trail.

Merrifield, Karla Linn

5755 2013 Lithic Scatter and other poems. [No place]: Mercury HeartLink, 87 [89] pp. [An on-demand publication.]

See in "Walkabout Rivers": "I. The Colorado", pp. 41-44, comprising "Mile 0: For Starters", p. 41; "Mile 75.5: SOS", p. 42; "Mile 166: Canyon Colors", p. 43; "Mile 213.5: Stranded", p. 44.

Mitchell, Mike


Joe Dunn. Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.

Mortenson, Dave

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Petrillo, Rick

"Rick Petrillo ©2010”.

"Rick Petrillo ©2010”.

"Rick Petrillo ©1972 Catching It Whole”.

Ross, Tracy

5761 2013  This is what whitewater kayaking looks like to Erik Weihenmayer [BLACK PAGE]. The world’s most accomplished blind adventurer has jumped out of airplanes, mountain-biked Leadvill, and summited Everest. But nothing has proven to be as challenging as his current goal: to solo-kayak the Grand Canyon. Outside, (August): cover, 2, 72-77. (Cover and p. 2 photographs by Carlos Serrao.) [Table of Contents title: “What does kayaking look like to Erik Weihenmayer?” Cover tease: “A blind man kayaks the Grand Canyon”]

Scotter, Alicia


Smith, Drifter, AND Stieger, Lew

Smith oral history interview.

Smith, Latimer

Delivering a Bobcat Trackhoe by raft, Lees Ferry to Phantom Ranch.

Smith, Philip M. [Smith, Phil]


Smith, Philip M., AND Belknap, Buzz


1300
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Timmerman, Wes, and Kida, Jeff


Photo by Timmerman, “Evening Sandbar, Granite Rapids, Grand Canyon”, with commentary by Kida, Arizona Highways photo editor.

Tomforde, Rosie


Lyrics for “Cremation”, “Good Hydration”, and “River Song”.

Walthall, Stuart


Zappa, Andrea

5770  2013  Affrontando le rapide. L’uomo è sempre stato legato all’acqua e al suo scorrere. Se in passato questo legame era strettamente vincolato a questioni di sostenimento e trasporto, oggi viene vissuto in modo più ludico e sportivo. Un rapporto antico che spesso può essere alimentato tenendo una pagaia in mano, meglio se per cornice si ha il Grand Canyon e il fiume si chiama Colorado. Club Milano (Milano), (15) (July/August): 54-55. [In Italian.]

(transl. ‘Facing the rapids. Man has always been linked to water and its flow. If in the past this bond was strictly linked to issues of sustenance and transport, today it is experienced in a more playful and sporting way. An ancient relationship that can often be nurtured by holding a paddle in hand, preferably with the Grand Canyon as a frame and the river is called Colorado.’)

2014

Anonymous

5771  2014  A military aviator tribute. Straight Scoop (Pacific Coast Air Museum, Santa Rosa, California), 19(2) (February): 11-12.

Anonymously published with editor’s note, “Because we are certain (no really, we’re certain!) that none of our membership ever engaged in the dubious shenanigans described, we present this purely as a historical study of the odd social dynamics that can occur among people to habitually strap on several tons of aluminum and explosives and fly it on the deck into a combat zone. Or into any zone for that matter.” See p. 12: “I miss flying upside down in the Grand Canyon and hearing about flying so low boats were blown over.” (ENTIRE NOTE)


(transl. ‘One kayak crossed the Atlantic Ocean alone, the others paddled along the Colorado River through the Grand Canyon. Aleksander Doba and Tomasz Jakubiec from the ”Bystrze” Academic Canoe Tourist Club of AGH from Krakow will talk about their adventures during the World Tourism...’)

1301
Day celebrations in Gliwice — October 3 at the MROWISKO Student Culture Center (ul. Pszczyńska 85 [address])

Extended promotional piece for a forthcoming presentation by Aleksander Doba and Tomasz Jakubiec on kayaking around the world, with a focus on the first Polish kayaking expedition on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

5773 2014 Class News [SECTION]. *Bowdoin Magazine* (Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine), 85(2) (Winter).

See “1979”, note and photo of Steve Amstutz (’79), Annie Gronnigsater McKinley (’77), and others on a paddle trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon (p. 47); and “1986”, note and photo of Liz Brimmer, Tim Smith, and Ted Johnson on Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon (p. 49).

**Bates, Mason**

5774 2014 *Excelsior*. Fifth House Ensemble. CD.


**BBC Two**

5775 2014 *Operation Grand Canyon with Dan Snow.* (Presented by Dan Snow; Ben Duncan, Martin Johnson, directors, producers.) United Kingdom: BBC Two. 60:00. (A BBC and Discovery Channel co-production.)

Two-part series; Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon aboard reconstructed Whitehall boats, recreating John Wesley Powell’s expedition. First broadcast January 5, 2014.

**Bedwell, Lonnie**

5776 2014 First blind kayaker to complete Colorado River journey does it again! *Challenge Magazine* (Disabled Sports USA, Rockville, Maryland), 19(3) (Fall): 15.

Bedwell interview.

**Bigham, Michael F.**


**Brennen, Christopher Earls**


**Currey, CoCo**


Verse commemorating the 2014 Guides Training Seminar.

**D’Arrigo, Stephen, AND Smith, Latimer**

The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

**Edwards, David; Martin, James Q.; Ryan, Catherine; AND Whitis, Duwain**

| 5781 | 2014 | Rapid reactions; great shots and stories from grand river trips. *Northern Arizona’s Mountain Living Magazine*, (April): cover, 6, 7, 10-17. |

**Fisk-Williams, Alan**


**Gianelli, Sarah**


**Grass, Björn**


**Gulliford, Andrew**


**Hansen, Brian, AND Steiger, Lew**


**Hellerman, Chris**


**Hobbs, Greg [Hobbs, Gregory J., Jr.]**

## The Grand Canyon

### III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page/Volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marston, Otis Reed “Dock”</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>From Powell to power: a recounting of the first one hundred river runners through the Grand Canyon. (Tom Martin, ed.) Flagstaff, Arizona: Vishnu Temple Press, 532 pp. [Hardbound, with dust jacket; 100 copies, signed and numbered by the editor. Also a trade paperback.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1304
### The Grand Canyon!

#### III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Grand Canyon, see p. 3; pp. 31-39 (river-boarding trip through Grand Canyon); and pp. 270, 274.  
Group of kayakers travel the Colorado River from Lees Ferry to Diamond Creek on a 37,000 cfs flow from Glen Canyon Dam, November 2013.  
Regarding a Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon from Phantom Ranch, and Buzz Holmstrom.  
Kayaking Blind feature includes comments about supporting the Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon by blind kayakers Erik Weihenmayer and Lonnie Bedwell. Photos by James Q. Martin. See also brief essays by Katie Proctor and Rob Panos.  
Blind kayakers Erik Weihenmayer and Lonnie Bedwell paddled the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.  
Woodward, Forest, AND Woodward, Doug | 2014 | Back circling. In 1970 Doug Woodward paddled his homemade kayak through the Grand Canyon. though he continued to run rivers over the next four decades, he never expected to feel the

Wright, Jonathan

5806 2014  White water adventure; Dan Snow tells us about his gruelling journey that recreated a key event in the exploration of the American West. Operation Grand Canyon with Dan Snow; TV BBC Two, scheduled for January. In: TV and Radio [SECTION]. BBC History Magazine (Bristol), (January): 75.

Re-creation of John Wesley Powell's expedition of 1869 (see BBC Two, 2014).

2015

Anonymous

5807 2015  From the Archives—you got it! ECOS News (Prescott College Alumni and Friends eNewsletter), (January):.

Regarding the identification of a photo from the Prescott College Archives published in the Fall 2014 edition of Transitions magazine. Photo shows six men portaging surplus landing raft on their heads by a rapid. Identified as as from the "first-ever Prescott College river trip in the Grand Canyon", with Greg Rice, John Wright, John Updike, Guerdon Smith, Jack Willis, Kent Madin, Jeff Salz, Dave Lovejoy, Vern Taylor, "and others (unrecalled)". Photo at "possibly the bottom of Lava Falls."

5808 2015  Zveme vás; na fotografickou besedu na téměř 450 km Grand Canyonem po Colorado river aneb další splněný vodákův i fotografický sen. Lysolajský Zpravodaj (Praha-Lysolaje, Úřad městské části), (January/February): 16. [In Czech.]

(transl. 'We invite you—to an illustrated lecture about 450 km through the Grand Canyon along the Colorado River, or another fulfilled boating and photographic dream.')

Illustrated announcement of presentation by Tomáš Mähring.


Acheson, Guy

5810 2015  A Grand Canyon trip to remember! Sand, sand, sand everywhere . . . ! Worth placing on your bucket list. GP News (The Publication for the General Practitioner) (California Academy of General Dentistry, Oakley, California), 39(3) (September): 14-16, 24. [Ellipsis is part of title.]

Ashurst, Ed

5811 2015  Mavericks. (Illustrated by Mike Capron.) [No place]: Ed Ashurst Publishing Co., 135 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Ranching life in Arizona, chiefly. See "Dave Ericsson", pp. 76-84, which includes removing feral burros on rafts down the Colorado River in Grand Canyon.

Bedwell, Lonnie

5812 2015  (with Joel Canfield) 226 : how I became the first blind person to kayak the Grand Canyon. Wilmington, Delaware: Pro Player Publishing, xviii, 147 pp. [Cover reads: Lonnie Bedwell : blind adventurer : 226 mile Grand Canyon adventure : Lonnie Bedwell's amazing kayaking adventure
**The Grand Canyon!**

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

*through the Grand Canyon.* [An on-demand publication. First printing (not stated) September 2015.]

**Bellwood, Lucy**

5813 2015 *Rim to river.* Portland, Oregon: [no imprint], [20] pp. (Printed by Colorhaus Printing, Portland, Oregon.) (Distributed by buyolympia.com (Buyolympia Corporation.).)

"In August of 2015 I teamed up with Arizona River Runners to produce a travelogue comic about one of their motorized, seven-day whitewater rafting trips through the Grand Canyon. From Lees Ferry to the Whitmore helipad, our crew shepherded sixteen passengers through whitewater rapids, up steep side canyons, and into hidden waterfalls. It was utter bliss—even in 115 degrees of desert heat. The journal that follows was drawn freehand during the ten days I was with the crew, then watercolored upon my return to Portland." (p. [2]). See also Bellwood (2013).

**Black, Elizabeth**


Regarding her painting (illustrated), "Bessie and Glen in the Valley of the Shadow, Horn Creek Rapid, 1928". Glen and Bessie Hyde.

**Blaustein, John**


Pictorial stiff wraps, with added stiff gatefold dust jacket containing different illustrations than those on the stiff wraps. Stiff wraps have no text except that on spine. Points (*fide* Richard Quartaroli): paperback, black spine.

**Clokey, Mikenna, AND McKay, Taylor**

5816 2015 Big day at Diamond Creek. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review,* 28(3) (Fall): 27-29.

Regarding 10,000-cfs flash flood from Diamond Creek August 7, 2015, and its impact on passing trips on the Colorado River.

**Dillon, John**

5817 2015 History in the making—River outfitters run hybrid-electric motor through entire Grand Canyon. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review,* 28(2) (Spring [sic, Summer]): 10-12.

See also comments by George Rhee, 28(3): 7-8.

**Eastwood, Greg**


**Gibbs, Pete, AND Steiger, Lew**


Gibbs oral history interview. "This Adopt-A-Boatman interview was conducted March 3, 2009, at Pete’s home in Salt Lake City. It was edited for publication by Richard Quartaroli."
The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Hood, Charles


From Hood (1990).

Kahn, Ben

5821 2015 Whitehalls on the Colorado; following John Wesley Powell through the Grand Canyon. Small Boats Monthly, (November): cover, _____. [Seen as a web posting.]

Regarding the reconstructed whitehall boats used in filming of the BBC Two production, Operation Grand Canyon with Dan Snow, a recreation of John Wesley Powell’s expedition of 1869 (see BBC Two, 2014).

Kaptur, Konrad

5822 2015 Upal i hotel pod gwiazdami. Gazeta Polkowicka (Gminy Polkowice, Poland), 2015(22) (468) (October 29): 10. [In Polish.]

( transl. ‘Heat and a hotel under the stars’)

Summary of lecture given by Sławomir Bieniek on October 20 at the Polkowice library, regarding his kayak trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon. This item not illustrated.

Kenney, Stephen

5823 2015 Walking away (a guide’s reason why). Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 28(3) (Fall): 11.

5824 2015 A state of grace (for Bronco). Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 28(3) (Fall): 17.

Laug, Kathie


Law, Steven Wesley


Lawton, Rebecca


Georgie White.

Levy, Buddy, AND Martin, James Q.

The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Mackay, Walker David

5830 2015 Tales from the truck; Karma, fate and rediscovery—Grand Canyon style. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 28(3) (Fall): 16-17.

Regarding the recovery and return of a person’s ammo can four years after its loss by “Bruce”; discovered at 110.5 Mile camp. Item includes excerpt from Bruce’s river journal from 2011, after having lost his ammo can during a flip in Serpentine Rapid.

Magdaleno, Rita Maria


Martin, Terry


Mnookin, Wendy


Mortenson, Dave

5834 2015 Running down the Colorado River when it was dynamic and wild. Grand Canyon River Runner, (18) (Winter): 7-10.

Newton, Matthew

5835 2015 High-flow fun. Fancy a ride on one of the world’s great river trips through the spectacular Grand Canyon? It will be more than the view that leaves you breathless. Australian Geographic Outdoor, (January/February): cover, 9, 62-71.

Noble, Bill


Parker, K.


Phelps, Andrew


### The Grand Canyon

#### III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

**Powers, Cameron**


"This book contains a small taste of the adventures enjoyed by a communal group of friends from Steamboat Springs, Colorado. The author was fortunate enough to be included on four river trips which took place between 1969 and 1975." (back cover). Not entirely in Grand Canyon but includes other rivers of the Colorado River basin. [NOTE: Publication contains material for mature audience (nudity).]

**Ranney, Wayne; Dimock, Brad; [AND Wheeler, George M.]**


Regarding George M. Wheeler’s upriver survey on the Colorado River to Diamond Creek, in 1871. Includes reprint of Wheeler’s (1889) section, “Ascent of the Colorado River and Exploration of the Grand Cañon to the Mouth of Diamond Creek in 1871.”

**Randall, Margaret**


**Read, Barry**


**Reeder, Ben**


**Ripley, Bruce**

5845 2015  Spring’s here and things are heating up! *In: President’s Corner [COLUMN]. Oregon Whitewater Association* (Portland, Oregon), 16(4) (April): 3.

Includes remarks on an upper-half trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

**Rogers, Elizabeth Barlow**


**Rose, Daniel Asa**

The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Ross, Andrea


Bessie Hyde.

Saxifrage, Carrie


See Chapter 11, “River Creatures” (pp. 139-160), regarding a Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.

Schlie, Kasper

5850  2015  Fanget i Grand Canyon. I 1869 stævner ti mand op ad Coloradofloden for at udforske den sidste hvide plet på USA’s landkort. Ingen af mændene har før prøvet at besejle en flod, og de har valgt de værst mulige både. *Historie* (København), 2015(7): 34-41.  [Author’s given name misspelled “Kapser”.]  [In Danish.]

(*transl.* ‘Caught in the Grand Canyon. In 1869, ten men gathered along the Colorado River to explore the last white spot on the United States map. None of the men have tried to ride a river before, and they have chosen the worst possible boats.’)

The spread-page artwork on pp. 34-35 is credited to “Gregory Manchess & Getty Images”. The artwork depicting Powell and his men riding rapids is the same as on the cover of the young-reader title by Stuart Waldman, *The Last River: John Wesley Powell and the Colorado River Exploring Expedition* (Mikaya Press, New York, 2005).

Shapiro, Doug

5851  2015  Glory days—then and now. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review,* 28(2) (Spring [sic, Summer]): 19-21.

Colorado River trips in Grand Canyon.

Short, Vaughn


From *Songs and Stories from the Grand Canyon* (produced by Hal Cannon; see Smithsonian Folkways Recordings, 2005).

Stovall, Roy


Motorized raft trip on Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Weihenmayer, Erik

5854  2015  Blind courage; inside the mind of the world’s most amazing adventure athlete, Erik Weihenmayer. *In:* Domier, Kelsey Elgie (compiler), ADVENTUREtech Presented by Aspect Solar [section]. *Innovation and Tech Today* (Denver), (Summer): 69-71.

Interview; includes remarks on Weihenmayer’s kayak trip through Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Welch, Vince


Wendt, George, AND Steiger, Lew

Wendt oral history interview.

Wofford, Philip


From Wofford (1972).

2016

Allen, Tim


Recollections of running Lava Falls Rapid, including the trip on which a pontoon rig flipped, which scene was captured on film by Kenneth Klementis (photo reproduced with this article). This is the photo first published in 1970 in Life (see Editors of Life Magazine, 1970).

Barlow, Vicky; Astles, Pete; Catterall, Pete; Cooper, Doug; Cooper, Lara; Jones, Katy; Jones, Paul (PJ); Roisseter, Dave; Tipper, Laura; AND Whiting, Andrew “Snakey”

5859 2016 The Grand Canyon. Ceufad (Canoe Wales, Journal; Canw Cymru, Cylchgrawn) (Bala, Gwynedd, Wales), (126) (March): cover, 3, 34-39. [Text by Barlow; photos by the other authors and Barlow.]

Kayaking trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Barry, Pat

5860 2016 Rowing the Grand Canyon for the first time. Oregon Whitewater Association (Portland, Oregon), 17(9) (November): 1, 4-6.

Blank, Norbert

5861 2016 The American dream; mit handicap durch den Grand Canyon; 360 Kilometer Wildnis, haushohe Weilen und keine Spur von Zivilisation. Der Grand Canyon gilt vielen Paddlern als Traumtrip schlechtin, verlangt aber auch uneingeschränkte Outdoor-Tauglichkeit. Seit einem Verkehrsunfall fehlt Klaus Riester zwar ein Bein, den Traum vom Grand Canyon hat er sich trotzdem nicht nehmen lassen. Kanu-Magazin (Stuttgart), (February): 70-75. [In German.]
(transl. ‘The American dream; with a handicap through the Grand Canyon; 360 kilometers of wilderness, towering stretches and not a trace of civilisation. For many paddlers, the Grand Canyon is a dream trip par excellence, but it also requires unrestricted outdoor fitness. Klaus Riester has been missing a leg since a traffic accident, but he still didn’t let the dream of the Grand Canyon be taken away from him.’)
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Blaustein, John

5862 2016 Deep down inside. Arizona Highways, 92(5) (May): cover, 1, 16-29

Colorado River in Grand Canyon. See also remarks in "Contributors" section, p. 3; and see also the interview with Jeff Kida, p. 9. See also letter from Larry Orwig, (9) (September): 4.

Bolin, Rose Ann


"By Rose Ann Bolin (cerebral palsy) for David Schaefer (youngest participant; cerebral palsy)[. From Right to Risk (KTSP 'On the Arizona Road,' Ch. 10, Phoenix, ca. 1994)."

Bolte, Charles

5864 2016 The voyage of the DRIFTWOOD. In: Martin, Tom, The voyage of the DRIFTWOOD. The Ol’ Pioneer (Grand Canyon Historical Society), 27(3) (Summer): 8-20.

Journal a 1954 river trip "from Aspen, Colorado, to Lake Mead via the Colorado River, as conceived and modified along the way by Earl Eaton & Charlee Bolte" (Bolte), as transcribed by Margaret Marston (Mrs. Otis "Dock" Marston).

Casimiro, Steve

5865 2016 Grand Canyon slow ride; in 1976 a group of friends spent more than three months running the Colorado, a feat that will never be repeated. Adventure Journal (Monarch Beach, California), (3) (Winter 2016/2017): 20-21.

Crouch, Nina


Egan, Timothy

5867 2016 (WITH Casey Egan; PHOTOS BY Corey Arnold) Unplugging the Selfie Generation; a father and son raft down the Grand Canyon and hike in Joshua Tree, revealing the challenges—and rewards—of getting young people into parks. National Geographic, 230(4) (October): cover, 1, 30-55. (The Power of Parks. A Yearlong Exploration. [SERIES])

Colorado River, Lees Ferry to Phantom Ranch.

Falany, Henry; Falany, Gracie; AND Quartaroli, Richard D.

5868 2016 Henry Falany. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 29(2) (Summer): 1, 2, 30-45.

Principally Quartaroli’s oral history interview with Henry Falany. See also remarks by CC Lockwood, (3) (Fall): 7-8.

Forrester, Cheri

The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Friend, Madeline

Essay by the winner of the 2016 Bell Prize. Includes running the Colorado River in Grand Canyon.

Grandie, Jan

5872 2016  Mit dem Schlauchboot durch den Grand Canyon. *Roadrunner* (Fliegerischen Ausbildungszentrums der Luftwaffe, Zeitung) (Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico), (August): 22-25. *In German.* (transl. ‘With the rubber boat through the Grand Canyon’)

Hernley, CJ

5873 2016  In over my head: a Grand Canyon rafting adventure on the Colorado River. [No imprint], 168 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Kempa, Rick


Kerler, Jim

5875 2016  From the Chair [COLUMN]. *The Muir View* (Sierra Club, John Muir Chapter, Madison, Wisconsin), [April]: 2. [Issue does not print month or year on it.]
Includes remarks on a six-day mid-winter backpack trip on the Tonto Plateau, Grand Canyon.

Langlois, Krista

5876 2016  Love in the current; water was where they connected, and water took them where they needed to go. *Adventure Journal* (Monarch Beach, California), (3) (Winter 2016/2017): 86-87.
Essay includes a January private trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon, during which she married on day 15.

Lee, Katie

5877 2016  Traveling the canyon’s white water highway . . . *Arizona Highways*, 92(5) (May): 30-37. [Ellipsis is part of title.]
Reprint of Lee (1960), including photographs from Northern Arizona University Cline Library and Tad Nichols.

McCool, Daniel Craig


Morrissey, Jenifer

5879 2016  Lookin’ at Lava: poems inspired by rafting the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. [No place]: CreateSpace, 70 pp. (Copyright Jenifer Morrissey and Willowtrail Farm.) [An on-demand publication.]
Five poems, illustrated with photographs. Title-page verso notes, “With thanks to Tom Morrissey from whom I learned to have a photographic eye making it possible that both our works could illustrate this book.”
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Pace, Paul S.

To a far shore; Robert Brewster Stanton and the Colorado River railroad survey. *The Nevada Traverse* (Nevada Association of Land Surveyors), 43(1): 4-6, 24-26; (2) (June): cover, 3, 4-6, 24-25. [Denver, Colorado Cañon & Pacific Railroad.]

Peter, Christian

WW-Abenteuer Grand Canyon. Teil 1. *Platsch* (Solothurner Kajakfahrer, Mitteilungsblatt) (Solthurn, Switzerland), 2016(2): cover, 22-31. [In German.]

(Transl. "Wild water adventure Grand Canyon. Part 1")


Podmore, Zak, AND Stauffer-Norris, Will

Confluence; taking the hard way into the sacred, threatened heart of the Grand Canyon. *Canoe and Kayak*, (Fall): 50-60.

Kayaking the Little Colorado River, Cameron to Colorado River confluence; with hike out (carrying kayaks) on the Salt Trail. Thematic focus is on the debate over the proposed Escalade project on Navajo Nation land at the Little Colorado River confluence.

Quartaroli, Richard D., AND Steiger, Lew

Q; Richard Quartaroli. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 29(1) (Spring): cover, 2, 30-44.

Quartaroli oral history interview.

Richards, Arnie


Ripley, Bruce

Grand Canyon trip report—fossils galore! *Oregon Whitewater Association* (Portland, Oregon), 17(4) (April): 1, 4-5, 8.

23-day trip on Colorado River through Grand Canyon, Lees Ferry to Diamond Creek, exchanging three at Phantom Ranch. “Fossils” refers to the age of some of the trip members, the “Fossil 5”.

Roomful of Teeth


Regarding the film see VisionIntoArt (2016).
**The Grand Canyon!**

**III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River**

Sanderson, Jerry; Sanderson, June; Sparks, Tony; Whitney, Tim; Quist, Bob; Dimock, Brad; Sleight, Ken; Moody, Tom; Dierker, Dan; Silva, Dennis; Jensen, Marv; AND Rails, Clifford


“. . . recorded at the GCRG [Grand Canyon River Guides] Guide’s Training Seminar in Page, Arizona, at the Wilderness River Adventures warehouse, in the spring of 1992. The moderator is Tim Whitney. The discussion is between Jerry Sanderson, June Sanderson and Tony Sparks.” Appended, pp. 40-42, is “. . . a panel discussion at the GCRG Fall Meeting in 1993, held at Ken Sleight’s Pack Creek Ranch in Moab, Utah. To fully appreciate this story you have to hear Tony Sparks tell it first, which you can do [in the 1992 panel discussion].” Additional credits in the author field are listed in the order in which they appear first in the transcript.

Stafford, Kim

5888 2016  *Water braids a rope : at Ha Tay Gam, the River Colorado*. Santa Cruz, California: Peter and Donna Thomas, [unpaginated].

Unique? 9½ × 11½ × ½ inches; verse text leaves facing illustrations. Description of this production from website http://www.baymoon.com/~peteranddonna/4-water.htm (last viewed 2 September 2017): “Six watercolors painted in the Grand Canyon. Hand-drawn initial letters. Cover: squirrel-skin tanned by Donna, enamel-over-copper abstract landscape frontispiece. Clamshell box[.] $1850.00”. (Regarding Peter and Donna Thomas see also “Peter and Donna Thomas [firm]”, 2007, 2013.)

Stegall, Angie Mattson


See also Stegall (2021).

Sullivan, Holly


“On behalf of the Colorado and all the other rivers”.

VisionIntoArt

5891 2016  *The Colorado*. (Murat Eyuboglu, director; William deBuys, advisor and scriptwriter; John Luther Adams, William Brittelle, Glen Kotche, Paola Prestini, and Shara Worden, composers; Mark Rylance, narrator; Christa Sadler, writer; David Sarno, editor; Sylvestre Campe and Murat Eyuboglu, cinematographers; Roomful of Teeth, Glenn Kotche, and Jeffrey Zeigler, performers.) New York: VisionIntoArt, in association with New Amsterdam Presents. Video. 86:00.

“A music-based documentary that explores the Colorado River Basin from social and ecological perspectives across history.” See also music CD (Roomful of Teeth, 2016).

Woodward, Forest

5892 2016  Grand Canyon journal; a father and son share 280 river miles. *Adventure Journal* (Monarch Beach, California), (2) (Summer): [80]-[91].

Doug Woodward and his son, Forest. Introductory page followed by 11 pages displaying photographic reproductions of pages of a Colorado River guidebook that include notations and photos.
The Grand Canyon
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Zickl, David

Getting your face wet; a portfolio. *Arizona Highways*, 92(9) (September): 42-47.

Anonymous

De Grand Canyon. *Het Peddelblad* (Clubblad Utrechtse Kano Club, The Netherlands), 33(2) (August): 7-9. [Item signed only as "Bobby".] [In Dutch.]
February 2017 trip on Colorado River through Grand Canyon, Lees Ferry to Diamond Creek. Includes sidebars with quotes from "Bobby", "Sil", "Cor", "Maarten", "Anna", and "Logan". See also Kooten (2020).

Colorado River whitewater rafting trip. *COAlition* (Millis Council on Aging, Millis, Massachusetts), 19(7) (September): [1].
Notice of multi-media presentation by Janice and Bob McCoy, on an 8-day rafting trip, Lees Ferry to Diamond Creek.

Banks, David

Focus is reminiscences of a trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Barnes, Joel


Bean, Brenna

Daring Adventures, Adaptive Recreation Program; Mainstream Expedition, "a multi-day rafting trip through the heart of the Grand Canyon for adults who live life with different abilities, limitations and life challenges.”

Bochmann, Max

Life is short; play naked. *N* (Nude and Natural) (Naturist Society, Oshkosh, Wisconsin), 36(3) (Spring):.
Includes remarks on a Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon with the Arizona Wildflowers naturist club in 2015, after cancer surgery and placement of a permanent stoma and ostomy pouch. No illustrations published from the trip, but the author does take note, “The photo on the cover of the 2017 Naturist Society calendar is of our 'other' boat, shot from the boat we were on.” [NOTE: Publication contains material for mature audience (nudity).]
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Borges, Marty


Attempt to break the record for fastest Colorado River run through Grand Canyon by the U.S. Men’s Whitewater rafting team, on a “custom built, 48-foot cataraft. (An accident in Lava Falls interfered with the attempt; the run was completed in 39 hours, 24 minutes).

Boyle, Mike, AND Steiger, Lew

5901 2017 Mike Boyle. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 30(1) (Spring): 1, 2, 30-45.

Boyle oral history interview.


Based on the author’s near-drowning in Lava Falls.

Cassard, Rick


Song lyrics.

Fredricks, Leon


Gnarly Bay [firm]


Documentary about the U.S. Men’s Rafting Team attempt to break the speed record for rowing the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Gross, Pete, AND Steiger, Lew


Gross oral history interview.

Gulley, Aaron, AND Judge, Jen


Regarding technology-free experiences. See p. 94, brief note of “best vacation”, a “2012 paddle trip through the Grand Canyon” with “no [phone] service for ten continuous days.”

Hanson, Rachel


“This poem is for Ray Pope, who retired June 20th, 2017 from a 36-year career as a boatman in the Grand Canyon.”

1318
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Henkenius, Anna

Writer is a Grand Canyon Youth program participant, 13 years of age.

Hobbs, Will
5910 2017 Roll on Colorado (to the tune of Woody Guthrie’s “Roll On Columbia”). Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 30(3) (Fall): 14.

Howe, Ryan

Johnson-Sullivan, Kaylene

Written in advance of Griffith’s self-proclaimed final trip on the Colorado River, planned for April 2017.

Jůzl, Jiří “Karas”

(transl. “From Trutnov to the Colorado River: a boating dream come true: Czech-Slovak-American expedition 2017”)

Paddle trip on Colorado River through Grand Canyon to Diamond Creek.

Knapp, Gunnar

Kuhne, Cecil

Martin, Robyn S.

Matthews, Mike, and Neville, Chris
5917 2017 Grand Canyon—nine days below the rim. Answers, 12(4) (July/August): cover, 50-67.

Recounting a nine-day Creationism-focused Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.

Miller, Steve

A different perspective of Miller (2007).
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Munger, Julie


See also remarks by William Mooz, 31(1) (Spring 2018): 8.

Peter, Christian

5920 2017 WW-Abenteuer Grand Canyon. Teil 2. *Platsch* (Solothurner Kajakfahrer, Mitteilungsblatt) (Solothurn, Switzerland), 2017(1): 16-34. *[In German.]*

(transl. ‘Wild water aventure Grand Canyon. Part 1’)

Cover tease: “Der ganz grosse Abenteuer, Teil2” (transl. ‘The great adventure in America, part 2’). For Part 1 see Peter (2016). This part includes “Grand Canyon-Hikes” by Reto Schläppi (pp. 32-33).

Potochnik, André

5921 2017 André Potochnik. (Introductory note by Richard Quartaroli.) *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 30(3) (Fall): cover, 2, 28-44.

Oral history.

Reheis, Marith


Includes remarks on a recent Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.

Schläppi, Reto

5923 2017 Grand Canyon-Hikes. *Platsch* (Solothurner Kajakfahrer, Mitteilungsblatt) (Solothurn, Switzerland), 2017(1): 32-33. *[In German.]*

River trip hikes. Appended to part 2 of Christian Peter’s article (see above).

Schrag, Myles


Blind Colorado River kayaker Erik Weihenmayer to speak about his experiences and book, *No Barriers: a blind man’s journey to kayak the Grand Canyon*, at the Orpheum Theater, Flagstaff, Arizona. (Refer to Weihenmayer and Levy, 2017.)

Schuppe, Joe


Solo canoe trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon, January 2017.

Sgamma, Phil

The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Skinner, Bill, AND Steiger, Lew


Skyship Films


Film title is in Zuni and English. Documentary, filmed during a Colorado River trip in Grand Canyon. The Skyship Films promotional webpage for this film notes: "Throughout their history, the A:shiwi people have made a pilgrimage through the Grand Canyon to leave offerings at traditional sites, gather materials for their cultural practices, and visit the place where their ancestors first emerged from the four Underworlds and into the light of day. • • • The film was created under the direction of the Zuni Elders, to share with the world the importance of the Grand Canyon to the Zuni people’s heritage and culture, and advocate for its environmental and cultural conservation."

Smith, Matt, AND Smith, Karen

5929 2017 Dories, ho! Floating the Colorado River through the Grand Canyon. [No imprint], 257 pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Lees Ferry to Phantom Ranch.

Sumner, Ray [Sumner, Raymond V.]; Carpenter, Geoff; Crossey, Laura; AND Karlstrom, Karl


Photos by Laura Crossey, Amy Martin, and Ray Sumner. Guides Training Seminar.

Tinsley, Jody


Watters, Kate [Watters, Katherine]


Essay on herbalist friend and fellow Grand Canyon enthusiast Kristin’s five-year fight against breast cancer.

Weihenmayer, Erik, AND Levy, Buddy


Title refers to No Barriers USA, “a nonprofit organization in Fort Collins, CO, [which] organizes life-changing experiences for youth, veterans, and people with disabilities” (from the organization’s website).

5934 2017 Blindes Vertrauen : mit dem Kajak durch den Grand Canyon—wie ich die größte Herausforderung meines Lebens meisterte. (Vorwort, Bob Woodruff; Martin Bayer, Franka Reinhart and Ursula Held,
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

translators.) Ostfildern, Germany: DuMont Reiseverlag, 361 pp. + [5]-pp. advertisement. [In German.]
( transl. 'Blind Faith: Kayaking the Grand Canyon—how I overcame the greatest challenge of my life')

Translation of No Barriers (2017). Book includes attached ribbon bookmark. Dust jacket main title, Blindes Vertrauen, is embossed in Roman font and in Braille.

Welch, Vince

Dory Niagara, at Lava Falls, September 1980 at 17,000-18,000 cfs. Article includes a QR code and link to "video clip of the actual 'Niagara’s Last Run’", https://goo.gl/WYNCAM. See also letter from John Lawson, 31(1) (Spring 2018): 8.

Wildaiua [pseudonym]

"[I]nspired by Horn Creek at 6000 cfs, May 1, 2017".

2018

Anonymous

5937 2018 An evening with Erik Weihenmayer, author of "No Barriers: A Blind Man’s Journey to Kayak the Grand Canyon", March 28, 7-8:30 P.M. In: Entertainment [SECTION]. CSU Life (Colorado State University), (March): 9.
Announcement.

Conley, Patrick, AND Quartaroli, Richard

Conley oral history interview.

Curtis, Chet

Steve Baskis, Kathy Champion, Brian Harris, Lonnie Bedwell, and Travis Fugate, five blinded veterans from Blinded Veterans Association, supported by Team River Runner, complete a trip from Lees Ferry to Diamond Creek, 1-12 September.

Dent, Rufus

Colorado River trip.

Bob Dye. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 31(2) (Summer): 1, 2, 29-46.


Sharon Hester. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 31(3) (Fall): cover, 2, 30-46.

Curt (Curtis) Hansen. Includes Grand Canyon.

Jacka, Lois Essary


Jones, Bert, AND Steiger, Lew


Jones oral history interview.

Joseph, Easy


Jůzl, Jiří “Karas”


(transl. ’Colorado River 2017. Grand Canyon—when these two words are uttered, almost everyone thinks of North America and the United States of America, called the USA. Slightly fewer people know that the canyon is located in northern Arizona, one of the fifty U.S. states, not counting Washington D.C. Everyone certainly knows that a river flows through this geologically and geographically unique natural site.’) Paddle trip on Colorado River through Grand Canyon to Diamond Creek. See also book-length treatment in Jůzl (2017).

Kida, Jeff


Knapp, Lloyd


Konings, Mark, AND Spaulding, Travis


Colorado River dory.

Kurtz, Beverly


Includes notes of Grand Canyon.
Lawson, John


In response to the article by Vince Welch (2017), “The tale of the wreck of the Niagara”. Brief note with photo of a second dory *Niagara* having run a Grand Canyon trip “last winter”.

Linford, Dick


Includes Grand Canyon.


Includes Grand Canyon.

Magneson, Moira


Reprints Magneson (2008).

Mortenson, Dave


Muench, Josef


Reprinting of Muench (1965). See also letters by Bob Klages, Gini Gregg, and Robert M. Lauzon in July issue.

Muench, Joyce Rockwood


Reprinting of Muench (1965).

Rakha, Naseem

The Grand Canyon

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Ringel, Jayson

Includes notes of Grand Canyon.

Ross, John F.

The author and his family retrace the Powell expedition. See also Ross (2019).

Serac Adventure Films
5970 2018 *The weight of water.* (Michael Brown, director, producer; starring Lonnie Bedwell, Steven Mace, Timmy O’Neill, Rob Raker, Harlan Taney, Erik Weihenmayer, Skyler Williams; Michel Brown, Vickie Curtis, Roxanne Harbitter, Aubry Hollingshead, Buddy Levy, writers.) Boulder, Colorado: Serac Adventure Films. (79:00.)

A documentary of the kayak trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon by Erik Weihenmayer, who is totally blind.

Yarnell, Julie

2019

Anderson, Lori

Guides Training Seminar.

Annerino, John

Interjects personal experiences with retellings of historic Colorado River expeditions. Illustrated.

B., R.

“... memories of the worst of 1970s GCD.” (Top ten worst Grand Canyon Dories meals).
Blagden, Tom, Jr.


Title-page includes imprints of Grand Canyon Expeditions Company and Grand Canyon Conservancy. Principally photographs.

**Bronco** [pseudonym] [Brucheck, Bill]


Martin Litton.

Catotti, Donna


With background painting on pp. 10-11 by Catotti.

Childs, Craig


Colorado River trip.

Cooper, Tim


Dion, Mitch


Includes remarks on Grand Canyon Dories in Grand Canyon.

Edmondson, Brad


Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.

Fareio, Erica


Illustrated by a painting by Fareio, "The Journey". This issue also illustrates other paintings by Fareio: "Satori", p. 6; "Our Only One", p. 11.; and an interview with Fareio, pp. 12-13. See also another item in the same issue by Fareio (below).


Illustrated by a painting by Fareio, "Eye of Odin". See also another item and paintings in the same issue (above).
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Finkle, Phil

5984  2019  Local resident takes dream trip, rafts the Grand Canyon. *Lassen County Times* (Susanville, California), 41(50) (October 1): 1A, 10A; (51) (October 8): 10A-11A.

Article is written in the first person.

Goldwater, Barry M.


Reprinted from the January 1941 issue (Goldwater, 1941). See also letter by Van Pruitt, 95(7) (July): 4.

Grabe-Taffe, Lisa


Hendricks, J. Robert


Recollects a 1970s Colorado River trip in which the writer’s boat flipped in Lava Falls.

Ladd, Gary


Regarding a high-water trip in 1983.

Larmer, Paul


On the occasion of *High Country News*’s forthcoming 50th anniversary in 2020, remarks on the writer’s “first Grand Canyon experience” on a river trip, Lees Ferry to Phantom Ranch, with Jim Enote, Zuni.

Matheson, Teresa Yates; Yates, Betty; and Steiger, Lew


Matheson oral history interview.

Muzlanova, E. S. [Музланова, Е. С.]

5991  2019  Английский язык : 10 тренировочных вариантов экзаменационных работ для подготовки к единому государственному экзамену [Anglijskiy yazyk : 10 trenirovochnych variantov ekzamenatsionnykh rabot dlya podgotovki k yedinomu gosudarstvennomu ekzamenu] [English language : 10 training options for examination papers to prepare for the Unified State Exam].


See "Variant 1. Раздел, Раздел 2. Чтение" [Variant 1. Razdel, Razdel 2. Chteniye] [Option Section 1, Section 2. Reading] (pp. 12-15), a reading and comprehension quiz based on an English-language text regarding a kayak trip through Grand Canyon by Willie Stewart, a man with a prosthetic left arm. The text is credited, “Adapted from ‘Kayak Adventurer on the Colorado River’ by Doug Colligan”. No publication by that title has been identified;
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

however, the text comprises excerpts from the Reader's Digest article by Colligan (2007). The test text is in English; otherwise the volume is in Russian.

Nicholson, Doc
Principally a recounting of a first trip of the year on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Petschek, Rudi, AND Welch, Vince

Podmore, Zak
See “The Confluence”, pp. 65-96; regarding a kayak trip down the Little Colorado River to the Colorado River, and packing out to the rim.

Pupic, Tamara
5995 2019 Overcoming adversity (for real); Erik Weihenmayer; the world’s first blind person to reach the summit of Mount Everest, on what it means to live “a no barriers life”. Entrepreneur Middle East (Dubai, United Arab Emirates) [English ed.], (November): 42-43.
Includes Weihenmayer’s kayak trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Ross, John F.
The author and his family retrace the Powell expedition. See also Ross (2019).

Schallau, Adam
5999 2019 Journey through the center of the earth; a portfolio by Adam Schallau. Arizona Highways, 95(5) (May): cover, inside front cover-1, 24-31, back cover.
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Schaller, David


The Groover poem.

Sevigny, Melissa L.

2019 The wild ones. People said that women had no place in the Grand Canyon and would likely die trying to run the Colorado River. In 1938, two female scientists set out to prove them wrong. *The Atavist Magazine*, (96) (October):. [Online only? https://magazine.atavist.com/the-wild-ones-grand-canyon-colorado-river-first-women.]

Botanists Elzada Clover and Lois Jotter; Nevills Expedition.

Shapiro, Neal; Steiger, Lew; and Quartaroli, Richard D.


"Bear" oral history interview. Interviews with Steiger and with Quartaroli done at different times; this text edited by Quartaroli.

Sleight, Ken; Savino, Ryann; and Smith, Latimer


Sleight oral history interview.

Tibbetts, Ellen, and Williams, Mary


Tibbetts oral history interview. Item illustrated with various pieces of Tibbett’s artwork.

Townsley, Carrie Gleeson


Valentine, Dan


WeiHENmayer, Erik, and Levy, Buddy


Cover adds: "The young adult adaptation". This is a younger-reader adaptation of WeiHENmayer and Levy (2017). (Title refers to No Barriers USA, "a nonprofit organization in Fort Collins, CO, [which] organizes life-changing experiences for youth, veterans, and people with disabilities" [from the organization’s website].)

Woodall, Greg


The last Grand Wash Bay takeout, with a "scenic detour" to Twin Point on the Shivwits Plateau.
2020

Anonymous


6010  2020  Persönlichkeiten aus Karlsfeld: Heinz Osterholzer; Autos, Ahnenforschung und Musik sind seine Leidenschaft. *Journal K* (Bürgerinformation der Gemeinde Karlsfeld) (Karlsfeld, Germany), (37) (September): 20-21.  [In German.]
(transl. ‘Personalities from Karlsfeld: Heinz Osterholzer; cars, genealogical research and music are his passions.’)

Includes quote from Osterholzer that his "nicest vacation" was a raft trip through Grand Canyon: "Er reiste nach Japan und vor 20 Jahren erfüllte er sich seinen Traum „Mit dem Schlauchboot durch den Grand Canyon“. „Das war mein schönster Urlaub“, so Osterholzer.” (transl. 'He traveled to Japan and 20 years ago he fulfilled his dream "Through the Grand Canyon in a rubber dinghy". "That was my best holiday," says Osterholzer."

Allbaugh, Jacky


"Stone and Sand; day 5", "Walls and Sky; day 5", "Moonlight Glow; day 7", "Cliffside; day 8”.

Alpin Film Festival

6012  2020  *Alpin Film Festival : Braşov-Bușteni-Predeal : film, carte, fotografie : data: 24.02.-01.03.2020.* (Edita a 5-a. Primul festival de film si cultură montană din România. International Alliance for Mountain Film.) [No place]: Alpin Film Festival, 48 pp. [including wraps].  [In parallel English and Romanian texts.]


Arnst, John

6013  2020  A legacy of tyrosine; Tony Hunter, the Salk Institute biochemist who discovered this amino acid’s phosphorylation, was scheduled to speak about his work at EB 2020. *ASBMB Today* (American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology), 19(5) (May): 22-27.

Article concerns Hunter’s presentation of the 2020 Tang Prize Award Lecture at the Experimental Biology conference in San Diego, which was cancelled due to the COVID-19 pandemic, but includes remarks and photos of his rowing trips in Grand Canyon.

Bryant, Christina

The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Burgi, Philip H.


Also discusses the Colorado River speed run through Grand Canyon, by Kenton Grua, Steve Reynolds, and Rudi Petschek in the *Emerald Mile*. Figure 15B (p. 32) is not a photo from the 1983 speed run, but an edited photo at another time, by Rudi Petschek (*fide* Richard Quartaroli, 8 January 2022). The conference was cancelled due to the COVID-19 pandemic, but the proceedings volume was published to make its information available.

Clark, Malcolm

6016 2020  *Travels on the wilder side: a collection of adventure stories spanning fifty years (with chapters following in the footsteps of Lawrence of Arabia and the nineteenth-century explorers Major John Wesley Powell and Captain Richard Francis Burton)*. [No place]: Malcolm Clark (An Amazon Publication), 164 pp. (*Typesetting and initial printing by Stramongate Press Ltd, Anyam Mills, Little Anyam, Kendal, Cumbria LA9 7AH* [p. iii].) [There is also a “Black and White Edition”.

See cover and in "Part One—The Geology Years": “Alone in the Grand Canyon”, pp. 14-24, regarding his two-week 1973 solo trip on the Colorado River between Diamond Creek and Pearce Ferry. (See Clark in Part 21 of *THE GRAND CANON* Volume 1 for his Grand Canyon geology publications.) The legend for the cover illustration indicates (p. iv), “Exploring the Lower Granite Gorge of the Grand Canyon”; however, the view is upstream from a position above the mouth of Deer Creek, thus must be from another time.

Colligan, Doug


Colton, Lora


This introduces “A poem for Patatūānuku—Mother Earth by Ngāti Hine/Ngāphui writer Nadine Anne Hura, and recently shared by Jacinda Ardern, Prime Minister of New Zealand.”

Cruz, Margarita

6019 2020  *A river runs through it; the art of boat building*. *Flagstaff Live!, 26(11) (March 5-11):* 5.

Brad Dimock (misspelled “Dimmock”) and Fretwater Boatworks.

Diamond, Pat; Diamond, Leslie; AND Steiger, Lew

6020 2020  *Pat Diamond*. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 33(2) (Spring [sic, Summer]):* cover, 8-19.

Pat Diamond oral history interview.
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Eggert, Charles


With "Acknowledgments" by Sebastian Eggert (pp. xi-xv), "Foreword" by Roy Webb (pp. xvii-xxvi), "Introduction" by Alfred E. Holland, Jr. (pp. 1-31), "Endnotes" by Roy Webb (pp. 327-342, credited p. viii), and "Afterword: After the River" by Sarah McDaniel Holcombe (pp. 343-353). Principally about a 1955 expedition to retrace the Powell Expedition and document the rivers before the construction of dams, creating Eggert’s film, A Canyon Voyage. Text focuses on the Upper Colorado River Basin; but see the conclusion of Chapter 27, “Rainbow Bridge to Lee’s Ferry (pp. 303-319); and Chapter 28, “L’envoi—Grand Canyon” (pp. 320-325), concerning a 1956 trip, during which was created the sequel film, Danger River. The section of color photos is from the 1956 Grand Canyon trip.

Gray, Owen


Grand Canyon 7/10/20. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 33(3) (Fall): 44.

Hamilton, Kristen, and Glover, Anna


Hebert, Elli


Dated 2019.

Hughes, Dave


Kerkering, Heather


1333
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Kooten, Sonja van


(transl. ‘Musing in Corona time’)

Recounting a February 2017 trip on Colorado River through Grand Canyon, Lees Ferry to Diamond Creek. See also Anonymous (2017, Het Peddelblad, 33(2) (August): 7-9).

Lauck, Zeke

6029 2020  The piece I’m missing. In: QuaranZine [FEATURE]. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 33(2) (Spring [sic, Summer]): 47.

Mackay, Walker David


The author’s reflections on leading the first trip on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon, a one-boat motorized trip, following the 81-day closure of the river due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Marshall, Dan


Munger, Julie


Myers, Tom [Myers, Thomas M.]


Newman, Brad


Lyrics for a song, written in the third person. “The tune is played in a Bluegrass-y kinda stomp!” (No musical notation.)

Newton, Ray


Interview (p. 31) includes: “What is your most memorable experience? ‘Taking a pontoon boat trip down the Grand Canyon with my wife. My son, since he was a river-runner, made arrangements and accompanied us in another boat.’” (ENTIRE NOTE)
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

O’Brien, John, AND Quartaroli, Richard


O’Brien oral history interview.

Otto, Elise


Out, Edward


Phair, Scott


Running, JP

6041  2020  Chasing the seasons with Orion. In: QuaranZine [FEATURE]. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 33(2) (Spring [sic, Summer]): 47.

Salamon, Justin


Eight people on a specially built cataraft, 40 feet long, 12 feet wide, attempted to break the speed record on the Colorado River through Grand Canyon.

Sanders, John

6043  2020  This big one didn’t get away! Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 33(1) (Spring): 15.

While fishing at the boat beach at Phantom Ranch, Sanders “caught” with his sinker an absent party’s boat that had drifted loose. Includes photo; also a photo of his catch of a trout.

Schaefer, Sara


From the publisher’s blurb: “When Sara Schaefer is in first grade, her father warns her to always tell the truth because one lie leads to another and soon you will find yourself in a hole you can’t escape. A few years later, the Schaefer family is completely upended when it’s revealed that their grand life is based on a lie. Her parents become pariahs in their upper middle class community and go from non-religious people to devout church members. The idea of good and evil as binary, opposed forces is a lesson she never forgets. The year she turns forty, Sara decides to take each member of her family on a one-on-one vacation culminating with a whitewater rafting journey through the Grand Canyon with her sister. The only problem is she’s terrified of rafting. Along the way, she grapples with unresolved grief over the death of her mother and the family scandal that changed the trajectory of her life.”

1335
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Schaller, David A.

Robert Kennedy family trip on the Colorado River.

Schmidt, Rachel, and Williams, Mary

Schmidt oral history interview.

Stafford, Cindy
6047 2020 Ode to a short haul. Boatman's Quarterly Review, 33(3) (Fall): 44.

Dated 2019. Reflection on the writer’s helicopter medevac from the canyon.

Wharton, Emma

Zirner, Ana

2021

Crumbo, Kim

Low-water Grand Canyon river trip with Ken Sleight, 1977. See also photos from Bob Whitney showing Badger Creek Rapid and Lava Falls Rapid at 1,000 cfs, 34(3) (Fall): 2.

Danison, Sophie

Guides Training Seminar.

Davidson, Monique
The Grand Canyon!

III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Dimock, Brad, AND Kish, Dawn


See also additional remarks on photographs by Kish, p. 3; and see also remarks on Kish’s cover photo by Robert Stieve (p. 2).

Eeden, Mandela Leola van


Colorado River in Grand Canyon.

Gibbon, Jocelyn

6055  2021  These days. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 34(3) (Fall): 9.

Dated June, 2016.


Dated June, 2018.

6057  2021  On rowing with friends, and then marrying one—after falling in love. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 34(3) (Fall): 24.

Dated June, 2016.

Gist, Sally, AND Steiger, Lew

6058  2021  Mustang Sally. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 34(3) (Fall): cover, inside front cover, 30-44.

Gist oral history interview, which "took place over a couple of Zoom calls in mid-May of 2020".

Jacobson, Abbi


Colorado River in Grand Canyon, when the writer was aged 17.

Jones, David


Sesquicentennial Colorado River Exploring Expedition (SCREE Expedition) of 2019.

Kearney, Bill, and Zickl, David


The online version of this article has the title, “Bespoke, on the water: Cruising down the Colorado River on a custom wooden dory.” Regarding Brad Dimock’s Fretwater Boatworks in Flagstaff, Arizona, building mini-dories, and a run in Glen Canyon upstream from Lees Ferry. See also Abbi Jacobson in same issue (above).
Kelly, Kevin


Kranz, Jim


Reflections on coincidences in the author’s life on and off river, which involve the number 20, including a 17-day river trip in 2000.

Lawton, Rebecca


Martin, Tom, AND Brown, Peter


The authors take a tule reed raft through the Grand Canyon.

McCool, Weston C.


Thoughts from the Sesquicentennial Colorado River Exploring Expedition (SCREE Expedition) of 2019.

Menand, Betsy

6067 2021 *February Light*, 24×36, acrylic gouache. *Canyon Views* (Grand Canyon Conservancy), 28(2) (Fall/Winter): 32. [After the view from the Nankoweap granaries.]

Out, Edward


See also “Editorial Apology”, 34(3) (Fall): 6. Part of the middle of the story hidden under a photograph; the full article has been posted to the Grand Canyon River Guides website, gcrg.org/bqr.php (direct link is https://gcrg.org/bqr/pdfs/76.5.pdf) (accessed October 1, 2021).


Rist, Wally [Rist, Walter], AND Steiger, Lew

6070 2021 Wally Rist. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 34(2) (Summer): cover, inside front cover, 30-44, 46.

Rist oral history interview. See also letter from Cort Conley, (3) (Fall): 1, regarding bird-rattlesnake combat mentioned herein.

Ryan, Mike


Interview format. Includes brief remarks on first-time kayaking on the Colorado River in Grand Canyon, 1983.

1338
The Grand Canyon
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Stegall, Angie Mattson

6072 2021 Making your life some room : a Colorado River rafting trip through Grand Canyon. [No imprint], [124] pp. [An on-demand publication.]

Chapters begin with thoughts from a 2013 rowing trip through Grand Canyon, followed by a usually more substantial "Beyond the Canyon" section. See also Stegall (2016).

Torgenson, John


Beginning: "The Grand Canyon is not a tour. / It is not an attraction. / It is real."

Turner, Rich, AND Quartaroli, Richard


Turner oral history interview.

Votel, Missy

6075 2021 Fear, loathing and a pink bikini. The Gulch (Durango, Colorado), (16) (Summer): 46-49.

Colorado River trip through Grand Canyon.

Wegner, Dave; Steiger, Lew; AND Dimock, Brad


Wegner oral history interview. “This interview encompassed two sessions at Dave’s office in Flagstaff in 1998, with Brad Dimock and Lew Steiger; and also a follow-up session at Dave’s house in Tucson in 2020.”

2022

Agee, Erin


Poem, with explanatory text and photograph of former Hatch guides John Kramer and Russell Agee repairing a hole in a raft below Horn Creek.

Boner, Kelly


“This poem as written by Kelly Boner in Grand Canyon in April 2022. She guides on rivers in Colorado. It was submitted on her behalf with permission by Mike Bronson, a ’70s Grand Canyon river guide.”
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Brown, Peter M., AND Martin, Tom


The authors’ experience on a 30-day trip through Grand Canyon in January 2021.

Clark, Martha, AND Williams, Mary


Clark oral-history interview. [See also letter from Rob Elliott, 35(3) (Fall): 2.]

Conway, F. Michael


Doss, Summer


Artwork for Grand Canyon River Guides 2022 T-shirt.

Gillberg, Allen


Giovanni, Melissa

6084  2022  Sego lily in Tapeats Creek enroute to Thunder River. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 35(2) (Summer): inside front cover.


Kohli, Megan

6086  2022  The catch. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 35(3) (Fall): 44.

Meierding, Mark


Menand, Betsy


Roussis, Orea

6089  2022  Grand Canyon trip July 2022. 13 days of fun, rain almost every day and beautiful clouds. Boatman’s Quarterly Review, 35(3) (Fall): inside front cover.
Sparks, Tony, and Steiger, Lew

6090 2022 Tony Sparks. *Boatman’s Quarterly Review*, 35(3) (Fall): cover, 32-43.
Sparks oral history interview.

Toner, John, and Reeder, Ben

Toner oral-history interview.

Watson, Clay

Regarding a private trip after 25 years absence from the Colorado in Grand Canyon; specifically, about support and camaraderie from other trips on the river.
The Grand Canyon!
III. Down (and Up) the Colorado River

Date Undetermined

Items that are undated, but for which the years have been determined, have been listed in this bibliography under those years.

Anonymous


Buchan, C. E.

6094 NO DATE “River rats” on the Colorado River in Cataract Canyon and Grand Canyon: shots from the movies by C. E. Buchan. [No imprint], 6 pp. [1953 or before.]

Colmont, Bernard de; Seynes, Antoine de; AND Colmont, Geneviève


Hamilton, Joyce

6096 NO DATE Diary kept during the upriver conquest of the Colorado River, June/July, 1960. [No place]: Buehler Turbocraft, 30 pp.

See also published accounts (Hamilton, 1963, 2010).

Kolb, Ellsworth L., AND Kolb, Emery C.

6097 NO DATE [Grand Canyon film show.] (Emery C. Kolb, narrator and producer.) 45:00.

Film produced from Kolbs’ 1911 Colorado River expedition and other Grand Canyon explorations. Not “published per se” but viewed at Kolb Studio over more than 60 years and shown in earlier years on tour. Northern Arizona University, Cline Library, Special Collections and Archives holds Beta and VHS format copies with sound; color with black-and-white sequences. See also Kolb Brothers (2002).

Learn and Discover

6098 ____ My rafting trip with Dad down the Grand Canyon. San Francisco: Learn and Discover.

Film for youth; part of the My Trip With Dad series. Year undetermined; 19—.
Lee Keedick [firm]


Agent’s promotional brochure.

Ryan, John, AND Ryan, Kathleen Jo


Standard Oil Company

6101 NO DATE Through the Grand Canyon by boat. Standard Oil Co., 16-mm film, color, sound. 19:00.

Norman Nevills 1942 trip through Grand Canyon.
The Grand Canyon!

Down (and Up) the Colorado River

BACK COVER: Detail from “Tourists in the Colorado Cañon”. Page 183 in Charles Dudley Warner, Our Italy (Harper and Brothers, New York, 1892). (Engraved by W. Clark.)